Canon

January 27, 2010
Revision 3

imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110 Series

Service Manual

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation
 F-0-1	Check.
 F-0-3	Check visually.
 F-0-5	Check the noise.
 F-0-7	Disconnect the connector.
 F-0-9	Connect the connector.
 F-0-11	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.
 F-0-13	Set the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.
 F-0-14	Remove the screw.
 F-0-15	Tighten the screw.

Symbols	Explanation
 F-0-2	Remove the claw.
 F-0-4	Insert the claw.
 F-0-6	Use the bundled part.
 F-0-8	Push the part.
 F-0-10	Plug the power cable.
 F-0-12	Turn on the power.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

   In the diagrams, ▬▬ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow ⟶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.

   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Safety Precautions

- CDRH Act
- Laser Safety
- Handling of Laser System
- Turn power switch ON
- Points to Note About Turning Off the Main Power Switch
- Safety of Toner
- Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery
- Notes Before it Works Serving

imagePRESS

1135/1125/1110 Series

CDRH Act

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health of the US Food and Drum Administration put into force regulations concerning laser products on August 2, 1976. These regulations apply to laser products manufactured on and after August 1, 1976, and the sale of laser products not certified under the regulations is banned within the Untied States. The label shown here indicates compliance with the CDRH regulations, and its attachment is required on all laser products that are soled in the United States.

CANON INC.
30-2,SHIMOMARUKO,3-CHOME,OHTA-KU,TOKYO,
146.JAPAN

MANUFACTURED :

THIS PRODUCT CONFORMS WITH DHHS RADIATION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 21CFR CHAPTER1 SUBCHAPTER J.

F-0-16

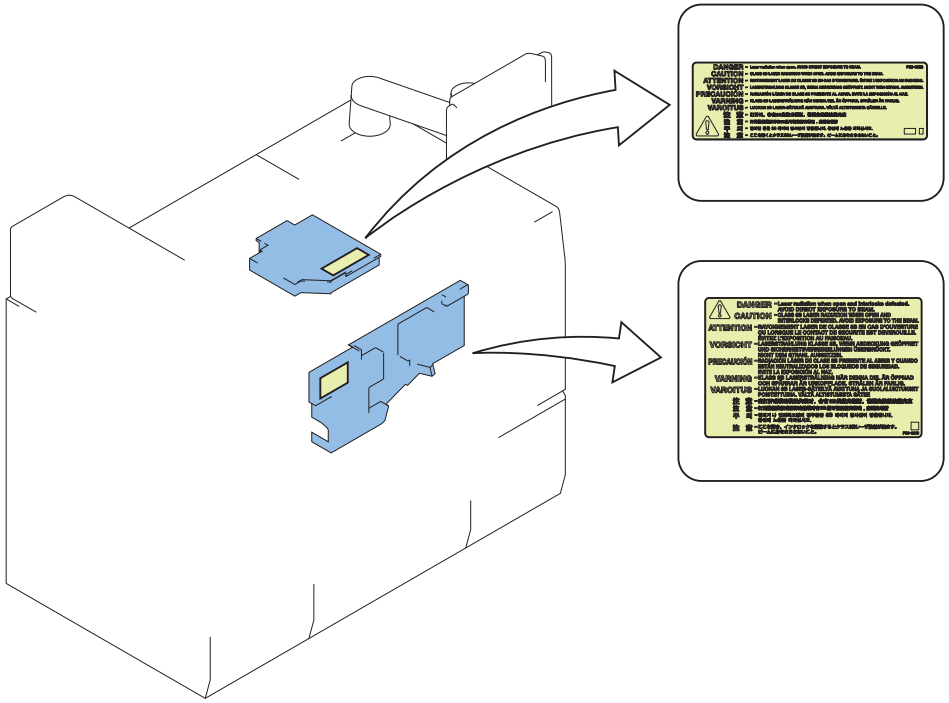
A different description may be used for a different product.

Laser Safety

Laser beam radiation may pose a danger to the human body. A laser scanner mounted on the machine is sealed with the protection housing and external cover to prevent the laser beam from leaking to the outside. The laser beam never leaks out of the scanner as far as users operate the machine normally.

Handling of Laser System

When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power. The machine's covers that can reflect laser light are identified by means of a warning label (Figure). If you must detach a cover showing the label, be sure to take extra caution during the work.



F-0-17

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control panel power switch.

The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

⚠

Do not turn off the main power while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).

F-0-18

Points to Note About Turning Off the Main Power Switch

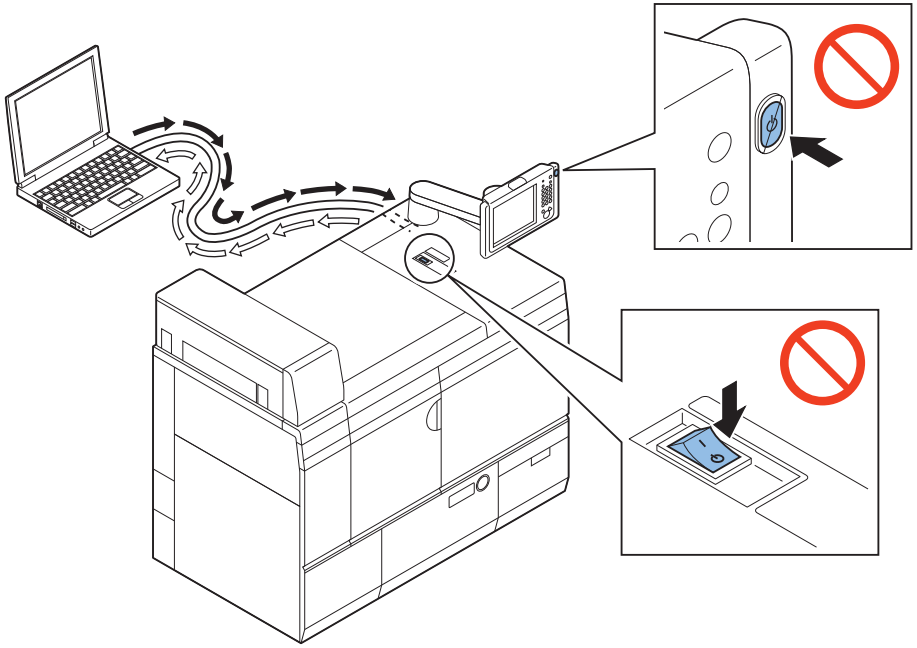
When the main power switch is turned OFF, be sure to press the power switch of the control panel for 3 sec or more and execute shutdown sequence.

⚠ When Sending Data to the Printer or Using the Fax Unit

Be sure that the Execution/Memory lamp on the control panel is off before operating the main power switch. (Turning off the main power while a job is under way can cause loss of the data being processed.)

⚠ When Downloading Is Under Way

Do not turn off the control panel switch or the main power switch. (Turning off the main power switch while downloading is under way can disable the machine.)



F-0-19

Safety of Toner

About Toner

The machine's toner is a non-toxic material made of plastic, iron, and small amounts of dye.

⚠

Do not throw toner into fire. It may cause explosion.

Toner on Clothing or Skin

- If your clothing or skin has come into contact with toner, wipe it off with tissue; then, wash it off with water.
- Do not use warm water, which will cause the toner to jell and fuse permanently with the fibers of the cloth.
- Tonner is easy to react with plastic material, avoid contact with plastic.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

⚠

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.

DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

Notes Before it Works Serving

⚠

At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.

Product Overview

- Product Lineup
- Features
- Service features
- Specifications
- External and Internal views
- Operation

Product Lineup

Main unit

F-1-1

imagePRESS 1135 / 1125 / 1110

The underlined numerals show the model's print speed.

	imagePRESS 1135	imagePRESS 1125	imagePRESS 1110
Print speed	135 ppm	125 ppm	110 ppm
Positioning	Priority on output quality and speed. Mid-production machine. Target Machine : iR125, iR110		Priority on Low Cost Light-Production machine Target machine : iR7105
Communication systems between main unit and pickup/delivery options	ARCNET (*)	ARCNET (*)	ARCNET / IPC (**)
Pickup and delivery options	• Some devices may only be connected to iPR 1135/ 1125 • Some devices may only be connected to iPR 1110. • The number of devices that can be connected is different in some cases.		

T-1-1

* ARCNET: Communication system used in the iR7105 series. Features are as follows.
- Enables real time communication among multiple connected devices.
- Devices can be easily added (high extensibility)

** IPC: Communication system used in current low and mid speed models, for communication with paper deck and finisher.

Pickup and delivery system options

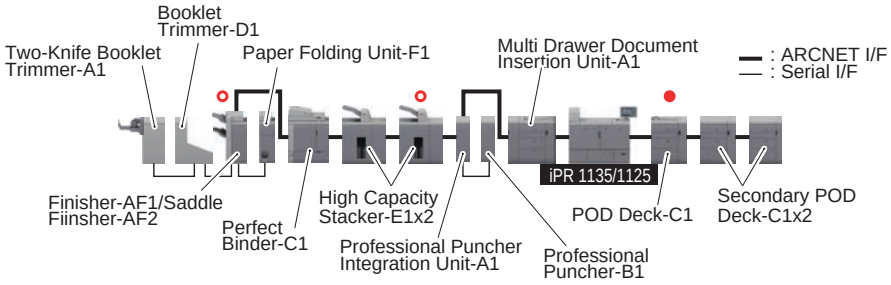
Options for each model (main options)

- There are two main groups of pickup and delivery options, depending on the communication I/F used.
- Depending on the model, the types of pickup and delivery options, and the numbers of units, that can be connected are different.

Combinations

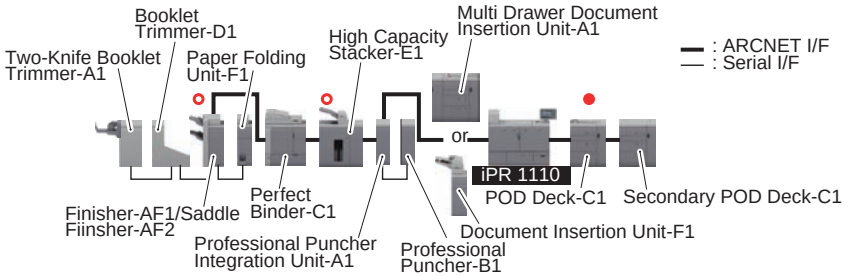
In the below figure, ● mark option is necessary and one of the ○ mark options are necessary.

A. imagePRESS 1135/ 1125 - ARCNET communication option



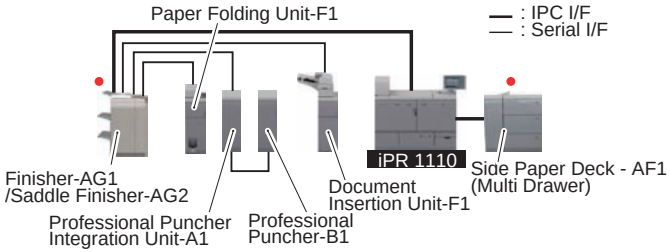
F-1-2

B. imagePRESS 1110 - ARCNET communication option



F-1-3

C. imagePRESS 1110 IPC communication option (overseas only)



F-1-4

■ Required options and conditions

● Pickup system options

Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
POD Deck-C1 	There is no particular required options and conditions Paper feed system: air separation Paper feed capacity: max 4,000 sheets Paper types: thick paper/ thin paper/ coated paper Paper sizes: B5 to 13" x 19.2" Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 Double feed detection: Yes I/F: ARCNET
Secondary POD Deck-C1	Requires POD deck C1 Overseas model iPR 1135/ 1125: max. two units can be connected Overseas model iPR 1110: one unit only Japan model (all models): one unit only I/F: ARCNET
Side Paper Deck-AF1 (Multi Drawer) 	Option for iPR 1110. Overseas model only. Paper feed system: retard separation system Paper feed capacity: max 6,000 sheets Paper types: thick paper/ thin paper Paper sizes: B5 to 13" x 19.2” Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 Double feed detection: optional I/F: IPC
Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1 	Can only be connected to Document Insertion Unit-F1 Paper feed capacity: max 4,000 sheets Paper types: thick paper/ thin paper/ coated paper Paper sizes: B5 to 13" x 19.2” Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 Double feed detection: Yes I/F: ARCNET
Document Insertion Unit-F1 	Option for iPR 1110. Can only be connected to Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1 Paper feed capacity: max 400 sheets (200 sheets each in upper and lower trays) Paper types: plain paper/ recycle paper/ color paper / thick paper / coated paper Paper sizes: B5 to 13" x 19.2” Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 I/F: ARCNET, Serial

Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Tab Feeding Attachment-E1	Main unit, POD Deck-C1, Secondary POD Deck-C1, Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1 option. One provided as standard for each POD Deck-C1 and Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1. Multi Insertion Unit: Can be used on middle/lower deck and cannot be used on upper deck.
Cassette heater (200V)	Main unit, POD Deck-C1, Secondary POD Deck-C1, Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1 option For Japan model only. 230V region: service part 120V region: none
Paper Deck Double Feeding Detection Kit-A1	Side Paper Deck-AF1(Multi Drawer) option. Overseas models only.

T-1-2

Delivery system options

Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Professional Puncher-B1 	Need Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1. Overseas only. Paper sizes: for punching, A4/ LTR, for through path, max. 13" X 19.2" Paper weight: for punching, 75 to 216g/m^2, for through path, 52 to 300g/m^2
Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1 	Paired with Professional Puncher-B1 Overseas models only I/F: ARCNET, IPC
High Capacity Stacker-E1 	iPR 1135/ 1125: max. Two units can be connected. iPR 1110: one unit only. Stack capacity: small size: 10,000 sheets, large size: 5,000 sheets (80 g/m^2 paper) Stackable papers: coated paper/ thick paper/ thin paper/ tab paper Paper sizes: B5 to 13" x 19.2" Paper weight: 52 to 300 g/m^2 I/F: ARCNET
Perfect Binder-C1 	Downstream requires Finisher-AF1 or Saddle Finisher-AF2. Paper sizes: Covers B4 to 13" x 19.2", middle papers B5 to 320 x 226mm Paper weight: Covers 90 to 300 g/m^2, middle papers 52 to 163 g/m^2 I/F: ARCNET
Paper Folding Unit-F1 	Downstream requires finisher or saddle finisher. Fold types: Z fold, C fold, two -way fold, outer three - way fold, four - way fold Paper sizes: when folded A4R to 11" x 17", through path B5 to 13" x 19.2" Paper weight: 52 to 105 g/m^2 (four - way fold: 52 to 90g/m^2) I/F: Serial
Finisher-AF1 	There is no particular required options and conditions Paper weight: 52 to 300g/m^2 I/F:ARCNET

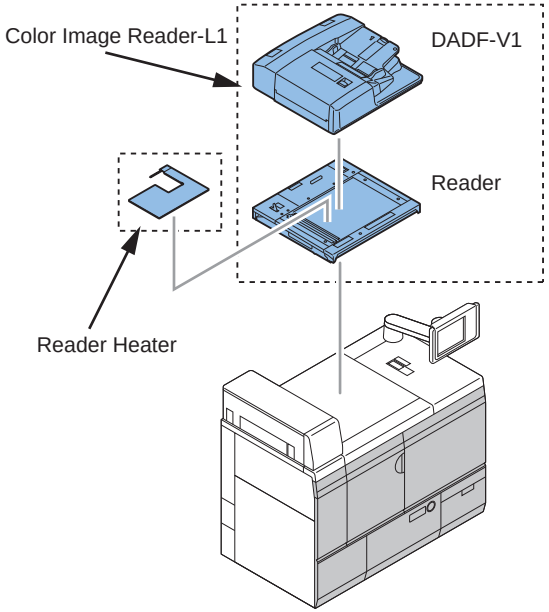
Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Saddle Finisher-AF2 	There is no particular required options and conditions Saddle: B5 to 13" x 19.2" irregular middle stitching, stitched sheets 25, unstitched V fold 5 sheets I/F: ARCNET
Finisher-AG1	iPR 1110 option. Overseas models only. Paper sizes. 52 to 300 g/m^2 I/F: ARCNET
Saddle Finisher-AG2 	iPR 1110 option. Overseas models only. Saddle: middle stitching 20 sheets I/F: ARCNET
Booklet Trimmer-D1 	Upstream requires Saddle Finisher-AF2
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1 	Upstream requires Booklet Trimmer-D1 Max. sheet cut: 50 sheets (80 g/m^2), 48 sheets (80 g/m^2) + 2 sheets (300 g/m^2)

Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Punch Tool	Professional Puncher option (23 types) Overseas models only. • Plastic Comb 19-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Twin Loop 21-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Twin Loop 32-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Color Coil 44-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Velo Bind 11-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Loose Leaf 3-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Plastic Comb 21-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Twin Loop 23-Hole (Round) Punch A4-A1 • Twin Loop 34-Hole (Round) Punch A4-A1 • Color Coil 47-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Velo Bind 12-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Loose Leaf 4-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Plastic Comb 20-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Twin Loop 23-Hole (Square) Punch A4-A1 • Twin Loop 34-Hole (Square) Punch A4-A1 • Pro Click 32-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Loose Leaf 5-Hole Punch LTR-A1 • Pro Click 34-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Loose Leaf 2-Hole Punch A4-A1 • Loose Leaf 4-Hole (Swedish) Punch A4-A1 • Loose Leaf 2-Hole (6.5mm) Punch A4-A1 • Loose Leaf 4-Hole (6.5mm) Punch A4-A1 • Loose Leaf 3-Hole Punch A4-A1
Stacker Dolly-C1	High Capacity Stacker-E1 option.
Glue-A1	Perfect binder option
Glue-A2	Perfect binder option
Staple-N1	Plain staple cartridge. Finisher-AF1/ Saddle Finisher-AF2 options
Staple-P1	Saddle staple cartridge. Saddle Finisher-AF2/ Saddle Finisher-AG2 options
Staple-T1	Plain staple cartridge. Finisher-AG1/ Saddle Finisher-AG2 options
Punch Unit-BA1/BB1/BC1/ BD1	Finisher-AF1/ Saddle Finisher-AF2 options BA1: AB, two holes BB1: inch, 2/ 3 holes BC1: FRN, 2/ 4 holes BD1: SWE, four holes
Punch Unit-BF1/BG1/BH1	Finisher-AG1/ Saddle Finisher-AG2 options. Overseas models only. BF1: inch, 2/ 3 holes BG1: FRN, 2/ 4 holes BH1: SWE, four holes
Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1	Saddle Finisher-AG2 option. Overseas models only

T-1-3

Image scanning system options

Required options and conditions



F-1-5

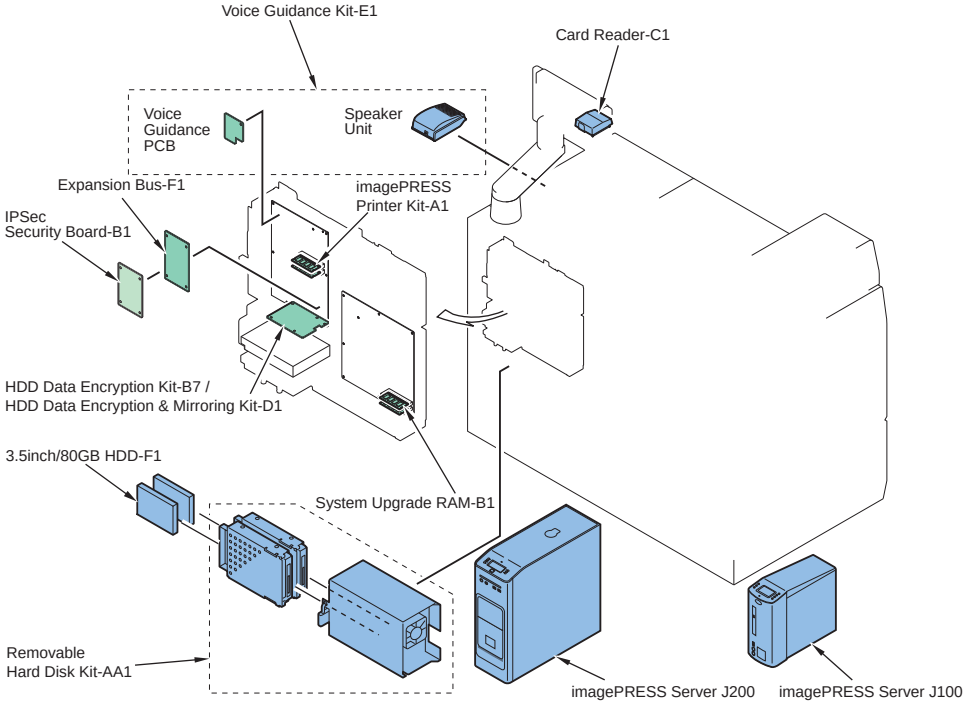
Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Color Image Reader-L1 	To perform color scanning at: 600dpi resolution, System Upgrade RAM-B1 is required. (Without this expanded memory, the maximum color scanning resolution is 300dpi.) Product configuration: Reader, DADF - V1 Double sided simultaneous scanning B/W (single sided/ double sided): 600dpi = 120/ 120ipm, 300dpi: 120/ 200ipm Color (single sided/ double sided): 600dpi = 40/40ipm, 300dpi: 80/ 80ipm Paper weight: <Single sided> AB: 38 to 220 g/m^2 Inch: 50 to 220 g/m^2 <Double sided> AB: 50 to 220 g/m^2 Color document, or the B/W document when the color and B/W documents mix, is 64-220 g/m^2 Stack capacity: max. 300 sheets
Reader Heater Unit-G1	For Japan model only. 230V region: service part 120V region: none

T-1-4

Function extension system option

Required options and conditions

Hardware product



F-1-6

Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Expansion Bus-F1	
IPSec Board-B1	Expansion Bus-F1 required. Cannot be used together with imagePRESS Server. There is no China version product.
HDD Data Encryption Kit-B7	There is no China version product.
HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-D1	3.5inch/80GB HDD-F1 required.
3.5inch/80GB HDD-F1	
Removable Hard Disc Kit-AA1	There is no particular required option and condition.
imagePRESS Printer Kit-A1	License number needs to be input to activate functionality. Packaged System Upgrade Memory is necessary for PDL print.
System Upgrade RAM-B1	Color scan of 600 dpi resolution is necessary to load Color Image Reader-L1
imagePRESS Server J200	There is no China version product. Cannot be used together with IPSec Security Board-B1
imagePRESS Server J100	Overseas models only. Cannot be used together with IPSec Security Board-B1
Removable HDD Kit-B3	imagePRESS Server J200 option
Removable HDD Kit-B4	imagePRESS Server J100 option
Voice Guidance Kit-E1	Product configuration: Voice guidance PCB, Speaker unit
Card Reader-C1, Card Reader Attachment-G1	There is no particular required option and condition.

T-1-5

License product

LMS

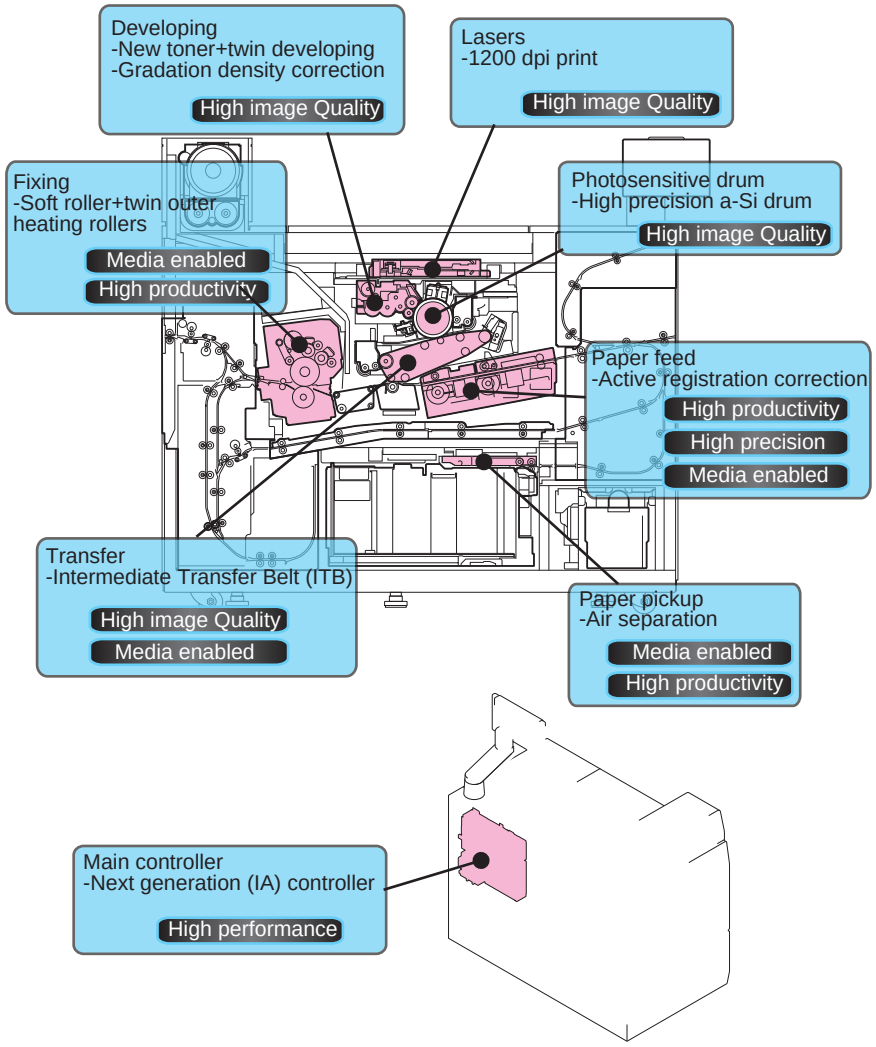
When installing the unit, follow the instructions in the accessory license document and obtain a license number. Enter the license number into the main unit. This will activate the functionality.

There is no physical attachment to be carried out upon installation.

Product Name	Required options / conditions, etc.
Barcode Printing Kit-A1	
Color Universal Send Kit-Q1	
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-B1	Color Universal Send Kit-Q1 There is no North America version product.
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set-C1	Color Universal Send Kit-Q1 North America only.
Universal Send Security Feature Set-B1	Color Universal Send Kit-Q1 There is no North America, China version product.
Universal Send Security Feature Set-C1	Color Universal Send Kit-Q1 North America only
Digital User Signature Kit-B1	Color Universal Send Kit-Q1
Remote Operators Software Kit-A2	
Remote Operators Software Kit-A3	
HDD Data Erase Kit-A1	
Encrypted Secure Print Software-C1	North America only
Encrypted Printing Software-C1	There is no North America, China and Korea version product.
Secure Watermark-A1	
ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM KIT-A1	There is no North America, China. Taiwan version product.
ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM KIT-A2	North America only

Features

Product features

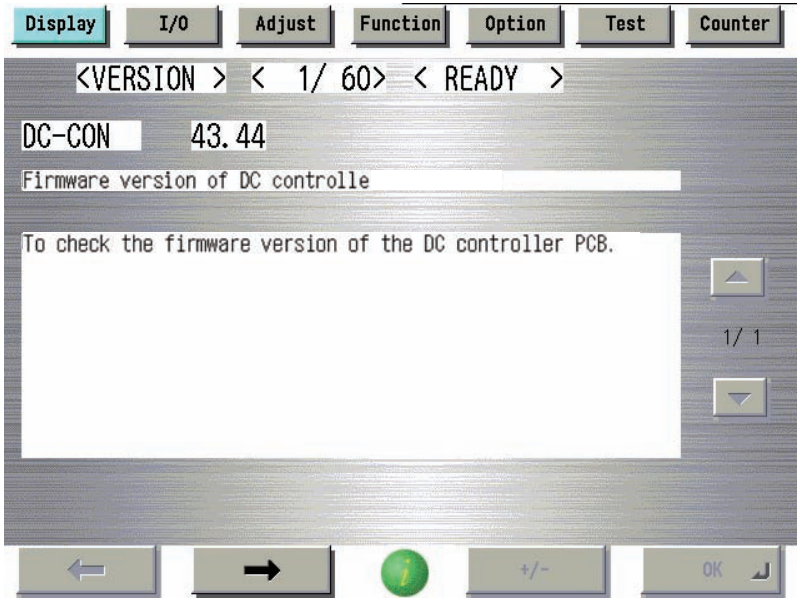


F-1-7

Service features

New service modes

The service mode window now provided reference examples of usage scenarios and procedures, etc., for each item in the service mode.



F-1-8

Special features

- Natural language display
- Items contained under COPIER > OPTION > BODY have been newly re-classified.
- Enhancement of I/O information.
- Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description
- Easy switching between Level 1 and Level 2 windows.

Version upgrade workability up

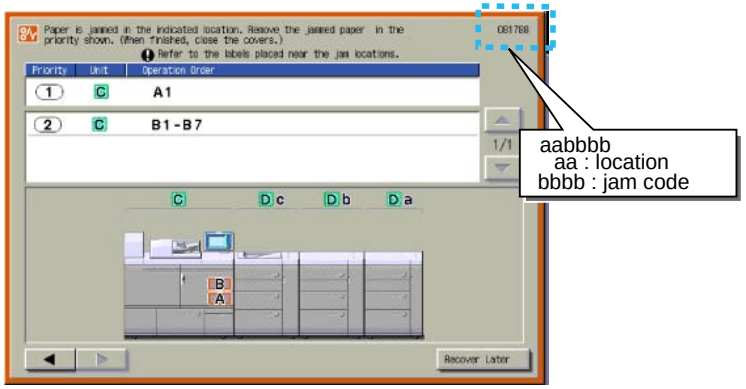
Almost all options (*) upgrade can be executed via host machine.
Version upgrade use SST(Service Support Tool) as usual.

(*)Except for Professional Puncher
The upgrade for Professional Puncher is executed by connecting firmware installed PC (built-in downloader) and Professional Puncher.

Jam/ error code display specifications

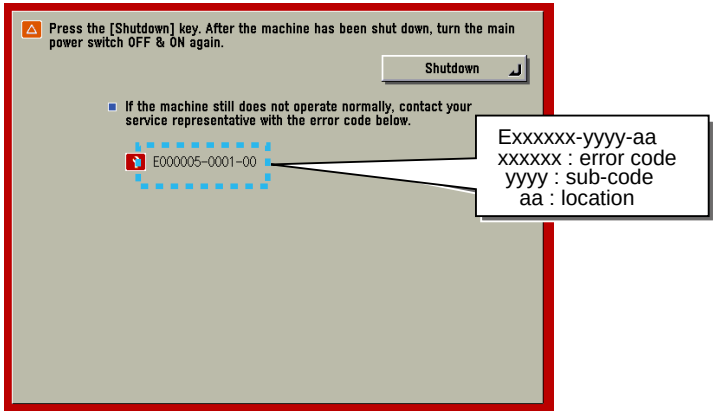
Jam codes:
When a jam occurs, the window* will show the [Jam code] and the [Error location code].
Error codes:
When an error occurs, the window will show the [Error code] and the [Error location code].

- Jam codes



F-1-9

- Error code



F-1-10

Service advantages

When the user reports a jam or an error,
the error location (which device) can be ascertained before dispatching service personnel,
the cause and remedy can be estimated before dispatching service personnel,
depending on the jam cause (simple user errors, etc.), the problem may be handled by telephone, email, etc., (removing the need to dispatch service personnel).

■ Location Code

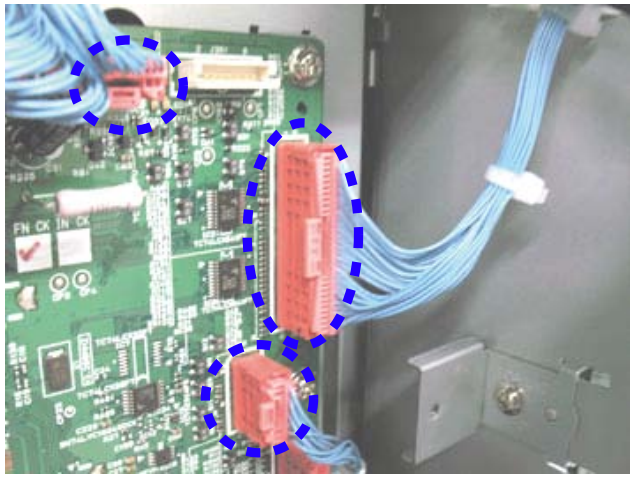
Device		DISPLAY>JAM		DISPLAY>ERR
		imagePRESS 1135/1125 /1110 - ARCNET option	imagePRESS 1110 - IPC option	
imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110		00	←	Main controller = 00 Printer engine = 05
Color Image Reader-L1 (Reader+DADF)		01	←	01 or 04
POD Deck-C1/ Secondary POD Deck-C1		11 12(2nd) 13(3rd)	---	Same the JAM
Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1		21	---	
Professional Puncher-B1/ Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1		31	02	
High Capacity Stacker-E1		51 52(2nd)	---	
Perfect Binder-C1		61	---	
Paper Folding Unit-F1		02	←	
Finisher-AF1/ Saddle FinisherAF2		02	---	
Booklet Trimmer-D1/ Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1		02	---	
Document Insertion Unit-F1		71	02	
Side Paper Deck-AF1 (Multi Drawer)		---	00	

Device		DISPLAY>JAM		DISPLAY>ERR
		imagePRESS 1135/1125 /1110 - ARCNET option	imagePRESS 1110 - IPC option	
Finisher-AG1/ Saddle Finisher-G2		---	02	Same the JAM

T-1-7

Use of new connectors

Some connectors on controller boards now use a new connector construction.



F-1-11

Purpose

The purpose of the new connector construction is to prevent communication errors as a result of the following:

- Connectors loosening and disconnection due to vibrations during transportation.
- Poor connection of connectors during service.

Features

- Raised housing, making the connectors easier to pull out.
- Connectors require less force to be inserted.
- Lever lock construction. Correct insertion can be judged by an audible 'click' and physical clicking sensation.

Cautions when inserting or removing connectors Note the following points when carrying out service, etc. Release the lock lever and then pull the housing to remove the connector. Do not pull on the cables. Insert the housing into the socket straight on. Do not insert the housing at an angle.

Specifications

Main unit specifications

Host machine installation method	Console type
Photosensitive medium	a-Si drum
Exposure system	Laser exposure
Charging method	Colona charging
Developing method	Dry single-component toner projection
Transfer method	Intermediate transfer belt (primary transfer/secondary transfer: transfer roller type)
Separation method	Curvature separation & static eliminator
Pickup method	Air separation
Drum cleaning method	By cleaning blade
Transfer cleaning method	By cleaning blade
Fixing method	Heat roller fixing
Toner type	Magnetic negative toner
Toner supply method	Set on
Toner level detection function	Yes
Leading edge margin	2.5 ± 0.5mm
Right/left margin	2.5 ± 0.5mm (Left margin : reference value)
Warm-up time	8 min 30 sec or less
Gradation	256 gradation
Printing Resolution	Max. 1200 dpi X 1200 dpi PCL-XL: 600dpi/1200dpi PCL5: 600dpi PS: 600dpi/1200dpi
Paper size for paper deck	B5 to 13”X 19.2” (330.2 X 487.7 mm)
Pickup capacity of paper deck	2000 sheets (80 g/m^2) 2500 sheets (64 g/m^2)
Duplexing method	Through path
Memory capacity	For main controller 1: Max. 1GB (standard: 512MB optional: 512MB) For main controller 2: Max. 1GB (standard: 512MB optional: 512MB)
HDD capacity	80GB

Environment temperature range	see Chapter 9, "Checking installation environment."
Environment humid range	see Chapter 9, "Checking installation environment."
Environment air pressure	810.6 to 1013.3 hpa (0.8 to 1.0 pressure)
Operation noise	83dB or less
Ozone	Initially: 0.01 ppm or less avr. After 1,000,000 prints: 0.35 ppm or less avr.
Rated power supply	see Chapter 1, "Power supply specifications."
Maximum power consumption	JPN: 3700W or less + 1500W or less North America / EUR: 4000W or less + 1500W or less (Maximun system configuration)
Dimension	see Chapter 9, "Checking installation space."
Weight	Approx. 500kg

T-1-8

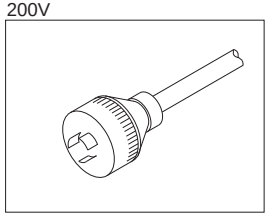
Power supply specifications

Product Name	Power supply source (No. of cables)	Japan		North America		EUR/Asia/AUS	
		V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)	V(V)	I(A)
imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110	Power socket (2)	200	8	208	8	220-240	7
		6-15P		6-15P		CEE7	
		Power plug : Next page [A]					
		200	20	208	20	220-240	20
		L6-30		L14-30		IEC60309	
		Power plug : Next page [B]					
POD Deck-C1	Power socket (1)	100	10	120-127	8	220-240	5
Secondary POD Deck-C1	Power socket (1) both 2nd, 3rd units	100	10	120-127	8	220-240	5
Side Paper Deck-AF1(Multi Drawer)	Power socket (1)	-	-	120-127	4	220-240	2
Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1	Power socket (1)	100	10	120-127	8	220-240	5
Document Insertion Unit-F1	Power socket (1)	100-240	1	100-240	1	100-240	1
Professional Puncher-B1	Integration Unit-A1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1	Power socket (1)	-	-	120-127	5.5	220-240	3.1
High Capacity Stacker-E1	Power socket (1) From 1st stacker	100	12	120-127	12	220-240	6
Perfect Binder-C1	Power socket (1)	200	2.6	208	2.6	220-240	2.6
Paper Folding Unit-F1	Finisher/saddle finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finisher-AF1/ Saddle Finisher-AF2	Power socket (1)	100	10	120-127	8	220-240	8
Finisher-AG1/ Saddle Finisher-AG2	Power socket (1)	-	-	120-127	2.8	220-240	2.8
Booklet Trimmer-D1	Saddle Finisher-AF2	-	-	-	-	-	-
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	Power socket (1)	100	4.5	120-127	4	220-240	2.3
Color Image Reader-L1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-

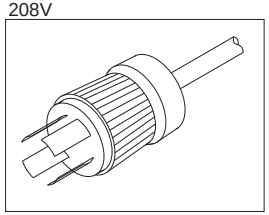
T-1-9

[A]

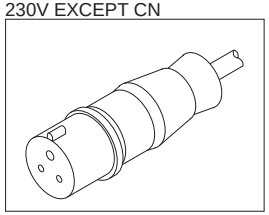
200V



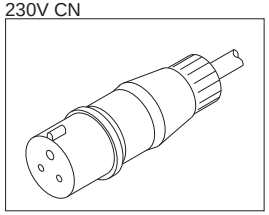
208V



230V EXCEPT CN

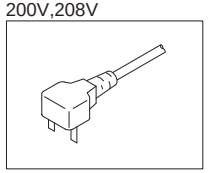


230V CN

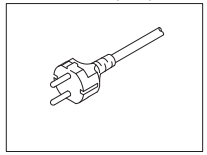


[B]

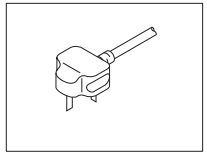
200V,208V



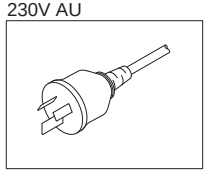
230V
EXCEPT AU,GB,CN



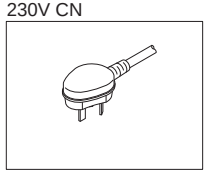
230V GB



230V AU



230V CN



Weight and Size

Product Name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight approx. (kg)
imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110	1387	809 (Not including power cord, but including protrusion of front cover handles.)	1373	500
POD Deck-C1	745	792	1095	226
Secondary POD Deck-C1	811	792	1095	226
Side Paper Deck-AF1(Multi Drawer)	985	797	1098	150
Multil Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1	1079	792	1095	251
Document Insertion Unit-F1	746	793	1407	55
Professional Puncher-B1	305	800	1040	80
Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1	250	792	1040	40
High Capacity Stacker-E1	997	792	1362	210
Perfect Binder-C1	922	791	1300	310
Paper Folding Unit-F1	336	793	1190	65
Saddle Finisher-AF2	800	792	1180	180
Finisher-AF1	800	792	1180	130
Finisher-AG1	749 (With sub-tray extended.)	765	1040	59
Saddle Finisher-AG2	896 (With sub-tray extended.)	765	1040	106
Booklet Trimmer-D1	1575	770	1040	152
Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1	536	770	1040	145
Color Image Reader-L1	635	590	253	40

T-1-10

- For ease of maintenance, at least 1m of space is required surrounding all of the dimensions described above.
- When devices are connected together, they require to be separated by at least 5mm from each other.
  iPR 1135/ 1125 - all ARCNET communication option (= maximum length of system configuration)
  Width : 11,124 mm + (5mm X13) = 11,189 mm
  Depth : 809 mm (main unit)

Productivity (Printing Speed)

The following charts show the productivity of each model.

The values in the charts are calculated under the environment with 20 (or higher) degrees Centigrade.

Under the lower temperature environment, the productivity might be decreased, depending on the paper type.

imagePRESS 1135 (1/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)			
				Plain paper1 52-80 g/m^2	Plain paper2 81-105 g/m^2	Thick paper1 106-180 g/m^2	Thick paper2 181-300 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	135	135	135	135
	Exective	184.2	266.7	135	135	135	135
	A4	210	297	135	135	135	135
	LTR	215.9	279.4	135	135	135	135
	A4-Tab	223	297	132	132	132	132
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	129	129	129	129
	B5R	257	182	118	118	99	99
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	115	115	96	96
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	111	111	93	93
	A4R	297	210	106	106	90	90
	LGL	355.6	215.9	91	91	79	79
	B4	364	257	89	89	77	77
	A3	420	297	79	79	70	70
	LDR	431.8	279.4	77	77	68	68
	SRA3	450	320	74	74	66	66
	12×18	457.2	304.8	73	73	65	65
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	72	72	64	64
	13x19	482.6	330.2	70	70	63	63
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	69	69	62	62
Double-side	B5	182	257	67	67	67	67
	Exective	184.2	266.7	67	67	67	67
	A4	210	297	67	67	67	67
	LTR	215.9	279.4	67	67	67	67
	B5R	257	182	59	59	49	49
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	57	57	48	48
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	55	55	46	46
	A4R	297	210	53	53	45	45
	LGL	355.6	215.9	45	45	39	39
	B4	364	257	44	44	38	38
	A3	420	297	39	39	35	35
	LDR	431.8	279.4	38	38	34	34
	SRA3	450	320	37	37	33	33
	12×18	457.2	304.8	36	36	32	32
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	36	36	32	32
	13x19	482.6	330.2	35	35	31	31
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	34	34	31	31

T-1-11

imagePRESS 1135 (2/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)			
				Embossed Bond Lavel Vellum 80-105 g/m^2	Vellum 106 -128 g/m^2	Transparency	Coated paper1 52-90 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	58	39	78	135
	Exective	184.2	266.7	58	39	78	135
	A4	210	297	58	39	78	135
	LTR	215.9	279.4	58	39	78	135
	A4-Tab	223	297	58	38	77	132
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	57	38	76	129
	B5R	257	182	33	21	47	99
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	33	21	47	96
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	33	21	46	93
	A4R	297	210	32	21	45	90
	LGL	355.6	215.9	31	20	42	79
	B4	364	257	30	20	42	77
	A3	420	297	29	19	39	70
	LDR	431.8	279.4	29	19	39	68
	SRA3	450	320	29	19	38	66
	12×18	457.2	304.8	28	19	38	65
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	28	19	37	64
	13x19	482.6	330.2	28	19	37	63
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	28	19	37	62
Double-side	B5	182	257	29	19	39	67
	Exective	184.2	266.7	29	19	39	67
	A4	210	297	29	19	39	67
	LTR	215.9	279.4	29	19	39	67
	B5R	257	182	16	10	23	49
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	16	10	23	48
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	16	10	23	46
	A4R	297	210	16	10	22	45
	LGL	355.6	215.9	15	10	21	39
	B4	364	257	15	10	21	38
	A3	420	297	14	9	19	35
	LDR	431.8	279.4	14	9	19	34
	SRA3	450	320	14	9	19	33
	12×18	457.2	304.8	14	9	19	32
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	14	9	18	32
	13x19	482.6	330.2	14	9	18	31
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	14	9	18	31

T-1-12

imagePRESS 1135 (3/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)				
				Coated paper2 91-120 g/m^2	Coated paper3 121-128 g/m^2	Coated paper4 129-150 g/m^2	Coated paper5 151-180 g/m^2	Coated paper6 181-240 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	117	78	58	39	29
	Exective	184.2	266.7	117	78	58	39	29
	A4	210	297	117	78	58	39	29
	LTR	215.9	279.4	117	78	58	39	29
	A4-Tab	223	297	115	77	58	38	29
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	113	76	57	38	29
	B5R	257	182	79	47	33	21	15
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	78	47	33	21	15
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	76	46	33	21	15
	A4R	297	210	73	45	32	21	15
	LGL	355.6	215.9	66	42	31	20	15
	B4	364	257	65	42	30	20	15
	A3	420	297	59	39	29	19	14
	LDR	431.8	279.4	58	39	29	19	14
	SRA3	450	320	57	38	29	19	14
	12×18	457.2	304.8	56	38	28	19	14
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	55	37	28	19	14
	13x19	482.6	330.2	54	37	28	19	14
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	54	37	28	19	14
Double-side	B5	182	257	58	39	29	19	14
	Exective	184.2	266.7	58	39	29	19	14
	A4	210	297	58	39	29	19	14
	LTR	215.9	279.4	58	39	29	19	14
	B5R	257	182	39	23	16	10	7
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	39	23	16	10	7
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	38	23	16	10	7
	A4R	297	210	36	22	16	10	7
	LGL	355.6	215.9	33	21	15	10	7
	B4	364	257	32	21	15	10	7
	A3	420	297	29	19	14	9	7
	LDR	431.8	279.4	29	19	14	9	7
	SRA3	450	320	28	19	14	9	7
	12×18	457.2	304.8	28	19	14	9	7
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	27	18	14	9	7
	13x19	482.6	330.2	27	18	14	9	7
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	27	18	14	9	7

T-1-13

imagePRESS 1125 (1/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)			
				Plain paper1 52-80 g/m^2	Plain paper2 81-105 g/m^2	Thick paper1 106-180 g/m^2	Thick paper2 181-300 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	125	125	125	125
	Exective	184.2	266.7	125	125	125	125
	A4	210	297	125	125	125	125
	LTR	215.9	279.4	125	125	125	125
	A4-Tab	223	297	122	122	122	122
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	120	120	120	120
	B5R	257	182	111	111	88	88
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	107	107	87	87
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	104	104	84	84
	A4R	297	210	99	99	81	81
	LGL	355.6	215.9	86	86	72	72
	B4	364	257	85	85	71	71
	A3	420	297	75	75	64	64
	LDR	431.8	279.4	74	74	63	63
	SRA3	450	320	71	71	61	61
	12×18	457.2	304.8	70	70	61	61
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	69	69	59	59
	13x19	482.6	330.2	67	67	58	58
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	67	67	58	58
Double-side	B5	182	257	62	62	62	62
	Exective	184.2	266.7	62	62	62	62
	A4	210	297	62	62	62	62
	LTR	215.9	279.4	62	62	62	62
	B5R	257	182	55	55	44	44
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	54	54	43	43
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	52	52	42	42
	A4R	297	210	49	49	40	40
	LGL	355.6	215.9	43	43	36	36
	B4	364	257	42	42	35	35
	A3	420	297	37	37	32	32
	LDR	431.8	279.4	37	37	31	31
	SRA3	450	320	35	35	30	30
	12×18	457.2	304.8	35	35	30	30
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	34	34	29	29
	13x19	482.6	330.2	33	33	29	29
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	33	33	29	29

T-1-14

imagePRESS 1125 (2/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)			
				Embossed Bond Lavel Vellum 80-105 g/m^2	Vellum 106-128 g/m^2	Transparency	Coated paper1 52-90 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	58	39	78	125
	Exective	184.2	266.7	58	39	78	125
	A4	210	297	58	39	78	125
	LTR	215.9	279.4	58	39	78	125
	A4-Tab	223	297	58	38	77	122
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	57	38	76	120
	B5R	257	182	33	21	47	99
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	33	21	47	96
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	33	21	46	93
	A4R	297	210	32	21	45	90
	LGL	355.6	215.9	31	20	42	79
	B4	364	257	30	20	42	77
	A3	420	297	29	19	39	70
	LDR	431.8	279.4	29	19	39	68
	SRA3	450	320	29	19	38	66
	12×18	457.2	304.8	28	19	38	65
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	28	19	37	64
	13x19	482.6	330.2	28	19	37	63
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	28	19	37	62
Double-side	B5	182	257	29	19	39	62
	Exective	184.2	266.7	29	19	39	62
	A4	210	297	29	19	39	62
	LTR	215.9	279.4	29	19	39	62
	B5R	257	182	16	10	23	49
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	16	10	23	48
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	16	10	23	46
	A4R	297	210	16	10	22	45
	LGL	355.6	215.9	15	10	21	39
	B4	364	257	15	10	21	38
	A3	420	297	14	9	19	35
	LDR	431.8	279.4	14	9	19	34
	SRA3	450	320	14	9	19	33
	12×18	457.2	304.8	14	9	19	32
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	14	9	18	32
	13x19	482.6	330.2	14	9	18	31
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	14	9	18	31

T-1-15

imagePRESS 1125 (3/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)				
				Coated paper2 91-120 g/m^2	Coated paper3 121-128 g/m^2	Coated paper4 129-150 g/m^2	Coated paper5 151-180 g/m^2	Coated paper6 181-240 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	117	78	58	39	29
	Exective	184.2	266.7	117	78	58	39	29
	A4	210	297	117	78	58	39	29
	LTR	215.9	279.4	117	78	58	39	29
	A4-Tab	223	297	115	77	58	38	29
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	113	76	57	38	29
	B5R	257	182	79	47	33	21	15
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	78	47	33	21	15
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	76	46	33	21	15
	A4R	297	210	73	45	32	21	15
	LGL	355.6	215.9	66	42	31	20	15
	B4	364	257	65	42	30	20	15
	A3	420	297	59	39	29	19	14
	LDR	431.8	279.4	58	39	29	19	14
	SRA3	450	320	57	38	29	19	14
	12×18	457.2	304.8	56	38	28	19	14
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	55	37	28	19	14
	13x19	482.6	330.2	54	37	28	19	14
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	54	37	28	19	14
Double-side	B5	182	257	58	39	29	19	14
	Exective	184.2	266.7	58	39	29	19	14
	A4	210	297	58	39	29	19	14
	LTR	215.9	279.4	58	39	29	19	14
	B5R	257	182	39	23	16	10	7
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	39	23	16	10	7
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	38	23	16	10	7
	A4R	297	210	36	22	16	10	7
	LGL	355.6	215.9	33	21	15	10	7
	B4	364	257	32	21	15	10	7
	A3	420	297	29	19	14	9	7
	LDR	431.8	279.4	29	19	14	9	7
	SRA3	450	320	28	19	14	9	7
	12×18	457.2	304.8	28	19	14	9	7
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	27	18	14	9	7
	13x19	482.6	330.2	27	18	14	9	7
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	27	18	14	9	7

T-1-16

imagePRESS 1110 (1/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)			
				Plain paper1 52-80 g/m^2	Plain paper2 81-105 g/m^2	Thick paper1 106-180 g/m^2	Thick paper2 181-300 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	110	110	110	110
	Exective	184.2	266.7	110	110	110	110
	A4	210	297	110	110	110	110
	LTR	215.9	279.4	110	110	110	110
	A4-Tab	223	297	108	108	108	108
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	107	107	107	107
	B5R	257	182	99	99	74	74
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	96	96	73	73
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	94	94	71	71
	A4R	297	210	90	90	69	69
	LGL	355.6	215.9	79	79	62	62
	B4	364	257	78	78	61	61
	A3	420	297	70	70	56	56
	LDR	431.8	279.4	68	68	55	55
	SRA3	450	320	66	66	54	54
	12×18	457.2	304.8	65	65	54	54
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	64	64	53	53
	13x19	482.6	330.2	63	63	52	52
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	62	62	51	51
Double-side	B5	182	257	55	55	55	55
	Exective	184.2	266.7	55	55	55	55
	A4	210	297	55	55	55	55
	LTR	215.9	279.4	55	55	55	55
	B5R	257	182	49	49	37	37
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	48	48	36	36
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	47	47	35	35
	A4R	297	210	45	45	34	34
	LGL	355.6	215.9	39	39	31	31
	B4	364	257	39	39	31	31
	A3	420	297	35	35	28	28
	LDR	431.8	279.4	34	34	28	28
	SRA3	450	320	33	33	27	27
	12×18	457.2	304.8	32	32	27	27
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	32	32	26	26
	13x19	482.6	330.2	31	31	26	26
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	31	31	25	25

T-1-17

imagePRESS 1110 (2/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)			
				Embossed Bond Lavel Vellum 80-105 g/m^2	Vellum 106-128 g/m^2	Transparency	Coated paper1 52-90 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	58	39	78	110
	Exective	184.2	266.7	58	39	78	110
	A4	210	297	58	39	78	110
	LTR	215.9	279.4	58	39	78	110
	A4-Tab	223	297	58	38	77	108
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	57	38	76	107
	B5R	257	182	33	21	47	99
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	33	21	47	96
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	33	21	46	93
	A4R	297	210	32	21	45	90
	LGL	355.6	215.9	31	20	42	79
	B4	364	257	30	20	42	77
	A3	420	297	29	19	39	70
	LDR	431.8	279.4	29	19	39	68
	SRA3	450	320	29	19	38	66
	12×18	457.2	304.8	28	19	38	65
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	28	19	37	64
	13x19	482.6	330.2	28	19	37	63
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	28	19	37	62
Double-side	B5	182	257	29	19	39	55
	Exective	184.2	266.7	29	19	39	55
	A4	210	297	29	19	39	55
	LTR	215.9	279.4	29	19	39	55
	B5R	257	182	16	10	23	49
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	16	10	23	48
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	16	10	23	46
	A4R	297	210	16	10	22	45
	LGL	355.6	215.9	15	10	21	39
	B4	364	257	15	10	21	38
	A3	420	297	14	9	19	35
	LDR	431.8	279.4	14	9	19	34
	SRA3	450	320	14	9	19	33
	12×18	457.2	304.8	14	9	19	32
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	14	9	18	32
	13x19	482.6	330.2	14	9	18	31
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	14	9	18	31

T-1-18

imagePRESS 1110 (3/3)

Mode	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Productivity (ppm)				
				Coated paper2 91-120 g/m^2	Coated paper3 121-128 g/m^2	Coated paper4 129-150 g/m^2	Coated paper5 151-180 g/m^2	Coated paper6 181-240 g/m^2
Single-side	B5	182	257	110	78	58	39	29
	Exective	184.2	266.7	110	78	58	39	29
	A4	210	297	110	78	58	39	29
	LTR	215.9	279.4	110	78	58	39	29
	A4-Tab	223	297	108	77	58	38	29
	LTR-Tab	228.9	279.4	107	76	57	38	29
	B5R	257	182	74	47	33	21	15
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	73	47	33	21	15
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	71	46	33	21	15
	A4R	297	210	69	45	32	21	15
	LGL	355.6	215.9	62	42	31	20	15
	B4	364	257	61	42	30	20	15
	A3	420	297	56	39	29	19	14
	LDR	431.8	279.4	55	39	29	19	14
	SRA3	450	320	54	38	29	19	14
	12×18	457.2	304.8	54	38	28	19	14
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	53	37	28	19	14
	13x19	482.6	330.2	52	37	28	19	14
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	51	37	28	19	14
Double-side	B5	182	257	55	39	29	19	14
	Exective	184.2	266.7	55	39	29	19	14
	A4	210	297	55	39	29	19	14
	LTR	215.9	279.4	55	39	29	19	14
	B5R	257	182	37	23	16	10	7
	Exective-R	266.7	184.2	36	23	16	10	7
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	35	23	16	10	7
	A4R	297	210	34	22	16	10	7
	LGL	355.6	215.9	31	21	15	10	7
	B4	364	257	31	21	15	10	7
	A3	420	297	28	19	14	9	7
	LDR	431.8	279.4	28	19	14	9	7
	SRA3	450	320	27	19	14	9	7
	12×18	457.2	304.8	27	19	14	9	7
	13x18.5	469.9	330.2	26	18	14	9	7
	13x19	482.6	330.2	26	18	14	9	7
	12×19.2	487.68	304.8	25	18	14	9	7

T-1-19

Aforementioned productivity may not be achieved 100% depending on the connected pickup/ delivery options. Refer to the next table.

Connected option condition	Productivity
Pickup by Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1	MAX 110 ppm
Pickup by Document Insertion Unit-F1	MAX 55 ppm
Paper Folding Unit-E1 is used	MAX 43 ppm
Perfect Binder-C1 is used	Providing the productivity ratio of host machine is as 100%, 20 to 98% can be achieved (depending on the number of insertion sheet).
Finisher-AF1/ Saddle Finisher-AF2 is used	Providing the productivity ratio of host machine is as 100%, Productivity of staple/punch is described separately (*). Productivity of saddle is 70%.

T-1-20

* Staple/punch productivity

Operation mode	Number of sheet	Productivity	
		LTR/A4	LDR
Non staple, non shift	2 sheets	100%	100%
	3 sheets or more	100%	100%
Non staple, shift	2 sheets	100%	100%
	3 sheets or more	100%	100%
1 point staple	2 sheets	68%	63%
	3 sheets	100%	72%
	4 sheets	100%	78%
2 point staple	2 sheets	44%	49%
	3 sheets	65%	59%
	4 sheets	72%	66%
Punch	-	72%	100%

T-1-21

Paper Types

Followings are the supported paper types.
Refer to the following list for non-standard paper

Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Non-standard 1-1	364.0 - 487.7	320.1 - 330.2
Non-standard 1-2	279.4 - 363.9	
Non-standard 1-3	182.0 - 279.3	
Non-standard 2-1	364.0 - 487.7	304.9 - 320.0
Non-standard 2-2	279.4 - 363.9	
Non-standard 2-3	228.7 - 279.3	
Non-standard 2-4	182.0 - 228.6	
Non-standard 3-1	457.3 - 487.7	257.0 - 304.8
Non-standard 3-2	364.0 - 457.2	
Non-standard 3-3	279.4 - 363.9	
Non-standard 3-4	228.7 - 279.3	
Non-standard 3-5	182.0 - 228.6	
Non-standard 4-1	457.3 - 487.7	210.0 - 256.9
Non-standard 4-2	279.4 - 457.2	
Non-standard 4-3	182.0 - 279.3	
Non-standard 5-1	457.3 - 487.7	182.0 - 209.9
Non-standard 5-2	182.0 - 457.2	
Non-standard 6-1	457.3 - 487.7	139.7 - 181.9
Non-standard 6-2	182.0 - 457.2	

T-1-22

Pickup

*1: As for the deck of this main unit, over 256g/m^2 coated paper is not supported.

Type (g/m^2)	Size	Main Body Deck	POD 2nd POD Deck (upper)	POD 2nd POD Deck (middle)	POD 2nd POD Deck (lower)	Multi Insertion (upper)	Multi Insertion (middle)	Multi Insertion (lower)	Insertion Unit (Upper tray)	Insertion Unit (Lower tray)
• Thin (52 - 63, 64 - 79) • Recycled paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105, 210 - 256) • Color paper (64 - 79) • Plain paper (80 - 105) • Thick paper (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) • Single-side coated (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209. 210 - 256, 257 - 300) *1 • Double-side coated (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) *1	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5R, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, EXEC-R, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, Non-standard 1-1, Non-standard 1-2, Non-standard 1-3, Non-standard 2-1, Non-standard 2-2, Non-standard 2-3, Non-standard 2-4, Non-standard 3-1, Non-standard 3-2, Non-standard 3-3, Non-standard 3-4, Non-standard 3-5, Non-standard 4-1, Non-standard 4-2, Non-standard 4-3, Non-standard 5-1, Non-standard 5-2	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o
• Vellum paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) • Texture paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) • Bond paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105, 106 - 300) • Pre-punched paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105)	A5R, STMTR, Non-standard 6-1, Non-standard 6-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
• Transparency	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	×	×
Labels	A3, B4, A4, LTR	o	o	o	o	o	o	o	×	×
Tab paper (151 - 180, 181 - 209)	A4, LTR	o	o	o	o	×	o	o	×	×
Postcard	Postcard	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Reply Postcard	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	4 on 1 Postcard	o	o	o	o	×	×	×	×	×

T-1-23

■ Delivery : Finisher / Saddle Finisher

*1 :Thick paper (210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Recycled paper (210 - 256 g/m^2), Single-side coated (210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Double-side coated (210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Vellum paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128 g/m^2), Texture paper (210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Pre-punched paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105 g/m^2) are not supported

*2 :Thick paper (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Recycled paper (210 - 256 g/m^2), Single-side coated (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Double-side coated (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180 , 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Vellum paper (106 - 128 g/m^2), Texture paper (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300 g/m^2), Pre-punched paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105 g/m^2) are not supported

*3 :Vellum paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128 g/m^2) are not supported

*4 :Vellum paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128 g/m^2), Pre-punched paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105 g/m^2) are not supported

Type (g/m^2)	Size	Finisher																			
		Punch unit				Paper folding unit					Upper tray				Lower tray				Upper tray Lower tray	Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2/3-hole	2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Z-fold	Half	C-fold	Outerthird fold	Quartro fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple, 2 staples	Middle staple, no staple	
Thin paper (52 - 63, 64 - 79) Recycled paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105, 210 - 256) Color paper (64 - 79) Plain paper (80 - 105) Thick paper (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Single-side coated (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209. 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Double-side coated (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Vellum paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Texture paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Bond paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105, 106 - 300) Pre-punched paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105)	A3	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2/4-hole (FRN) supported)*1	o *1	o *2	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4
	B4	o *1	×	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	o *2	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4
	A4R	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	o *2	o *2	o *2	o *2	o *2	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4
	A4	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2/4-hole (FRN) supported)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×
	B5R	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×
	B5	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×
	A5R	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×
	11x17	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	o *2	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4
	LGL	o *1	o (2-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	o *2	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4

Type (g/m²)	Size	Finisher																			
		Punch unit				Paper folding unit					Upper tray				Lower tray				Upper tray Lower tray	Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2/3-hole	2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Z-fold	Half	C-fold	Outerthird fold	Quartro fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple, 2 staples	Middle staple, no staple	
	LTR	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	
	LTRR	o *1	o (2-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	o *2	o *2	o *2	o *2	o *2	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o	
	STMTR	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
	SRA3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	
	12x18	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	EXEC	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	
	EXEC-R	o *1	×	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
	OFFICIO	o *1	o (2-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	E-OFFICIO	o *1	×	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	B-OFFICIO	o *1	o (2-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	M-OFFICIO	o *1	o (2-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	A-OFFICIO	o *1	×	o (2-hole only) *1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	A-LTR	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2/4-hole (FRN) supported)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	

Type (g/m²)	Size	Finisher																			
		Punch unit				Paper folding unit					Upper tray				Lower tray				Upper tray Lower tray	Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2/3-hole	2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Z-fold	Half	C-fold	Outerthird fold	Quartro fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple, 2 staples	Middle staple, no staple	
	A-LTRR	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	GLTR-R	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
	GLTR	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	
	GLGL	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	AFLS	o *1	×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	FLS	o *1	o (2-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	13x19	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	×	
	8K	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1×	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *4	
	16K	o *1	o (3-hole only)*1	o (2-hole only)*1	o *1	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	
	Non-standard 1-1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 1-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 1-3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	×	
	Non-standard 2-1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	

Type (g/m²)	Size	Finisher																			
		Punch unit				Paper folding unit					Upper tray				Lower tray				Upper tray Lower tray	Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2/3-hole	2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Z-fold	Half	C-fold	Outerthird fold	Quartro fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple, 2 staples	Middle staple, no staple	
	Non-standard 2-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 2-3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	×	
	Non-standard 2-4	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	×	
	Non-standard 3-1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 3-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 3-3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 3-4	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
	Non-standard 3-5	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
	Non-standard 4-1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 4-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	o *4	
	Non-standard 4-3	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	

Type (g/m^2)	Size	Finisher																			
		Punch unit				Paper folding unit					Upper tray				Lower tray				Upper tray Lower tray	Saddle tray	
		2-hole	2/3-hole	2/4-hole (FRN)	4-hole (SWE)	Z-fold	Half	C-fold	Outerthird fold	Quartro fold	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Sort (collate)	Shift sort	Front/rear 1 staple, 2 staples	Middle staple, no staple	
	Non-standard 5-1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	×	
	Non-standard 5-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
	Non-standard 6-1	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o *3	o *3	×	×	×	×	
	Non-standard 6-2	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	o *3	×	×	
Transparency	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
Labels	A3, B4, A4, LTR	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	o	×	×	×	×	
Tab paper (151 - 180, 181 - 209)	A4	o	o	o (2/4-hole (FRN) supported)	o	×	×	×	×	×	o	×	o	o	o	×	o	o	o	×	
	LTR	o	o	o (2-hole only)	o	×	×	×	×	×	o	×	o	o	o	×	o	o	o	×	
Postcard	Postcard	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	Reply Postcard	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	
	4 on 1 Postcard	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	o	o	×	×	o	o	×	×	×	×	

T-1-24

■ Delivery : High Capacity Stacker

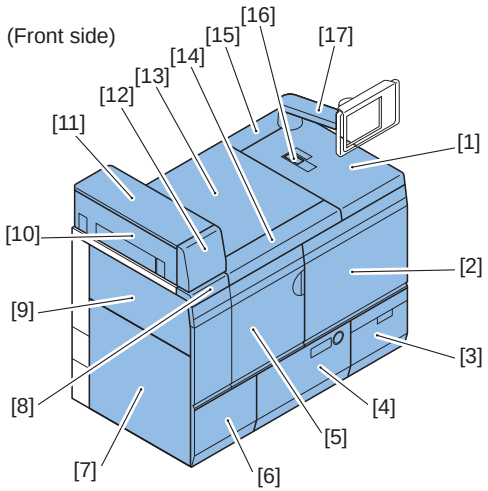
Type (g/m^2)	Size	Stacker						
		Sample tray		Stack tray			Bypass	
		Reverse delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)	Shift	delivery (FD)	Straight delivery (FU)
Thin paper (52 - 63, 64 - 79) Recycled paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105, 210 - 256) Color paper (64 - 79) Plain paper (80 - 105) Thick paper (106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Single-side coated (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209. 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Double-side coated (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Vellum paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Texture paper (80 - 105, 106 - 128, 129 - 150, 151 - 180, 181 - 209, 210 - 256, 257 - 300) Bond paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105, 106 - 300) Pre-punched paper (64 - 79, 80 - 105)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR, FLS, 13x19, K8, K16, non-standard1-1, non-standard1-2, non-standard1-3, non-standard2-1, non-standard2-2, non-standard2-3, non-standard2-4, non-standard3-1, non-standard3-2, non-standard3-3, non-standard3-4, non-standard3-5, non-standard4-1, non-standard4-2, non-standard4-3	o	o	o	o	o	o	o
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, EXEC-R, GLTR-R, GLGL, AFLS, non-standard5-1, non-standard5-2, non-standard6-1, non-standard6-2	o	o	×	×	×	o	o
Transparency	A4R, A4, LTR, LTRR	×	o	×	×	×	×	o
Labels	A3, B4, A4, LTR	×	o	×	×	×	×	o
Tab paper (151 - 180, 181 - 209)	A4, LTR	o	×	o	×	o	o	o
Postcard	Postcard	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
	Reply Postcard	o	o	×	×	×	o	o
	4 on 1 Postcard	o	o	×	×	×	o	o

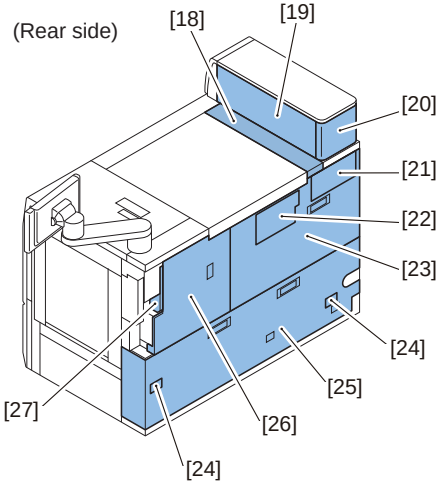
T-1-25

External and Internal views

External View

Outer Covers



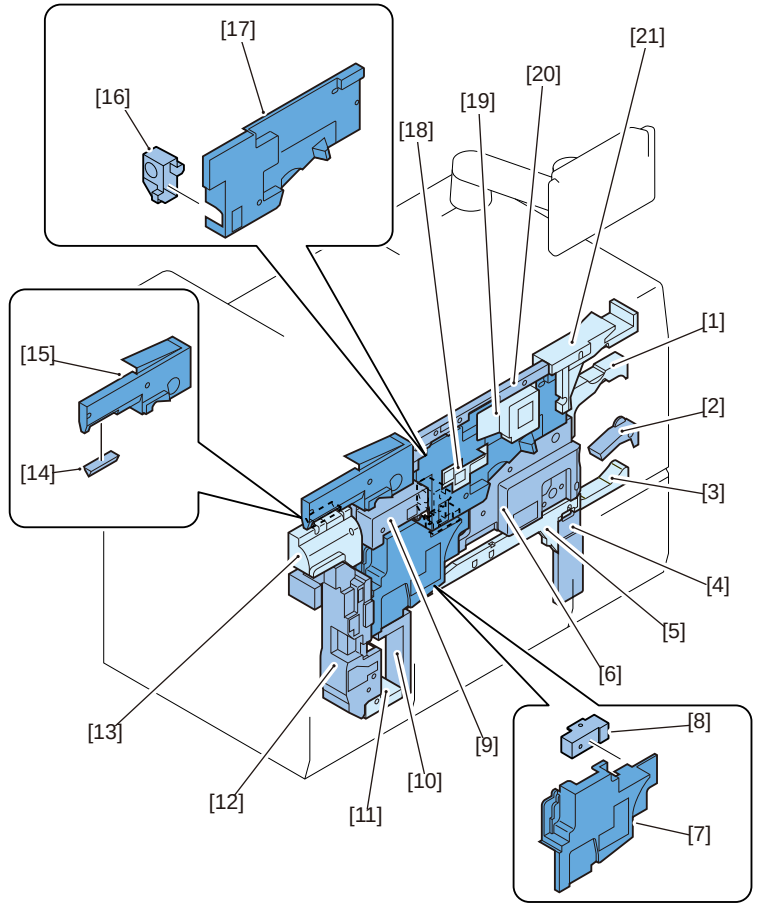


F-1-12

No.	Parts Name
[1]	Upper right cover1
[2]	Front right cover
[3]	Waste toner cover
[4]	Deck front cover
[5]	Front left cover
[6]	Front lower cover
[7]	Left lower cover
[8]	Upper left cover1
[9]	Left upper cover1
[10]	Hopper left cover
[11]	Hopper upper cover
[12]	Hopper front cover
[13]	Upper cover
[14]	Upper front cover
[15]	Upper right cover2
[16]	Main power switch cover
[17]	Arm cover
[18]	Upper left cover2
[19]	Hopper right cover
[20]	Hopper rear cover
[21]	Duct cover1
[22]	Duct cover2
[23]	Rear right cover
[24]	Window cover
[25]	Rear lower cover
[26]	Rear left cover
[27]	Duct cover 3

T-1-26

Inner Covers

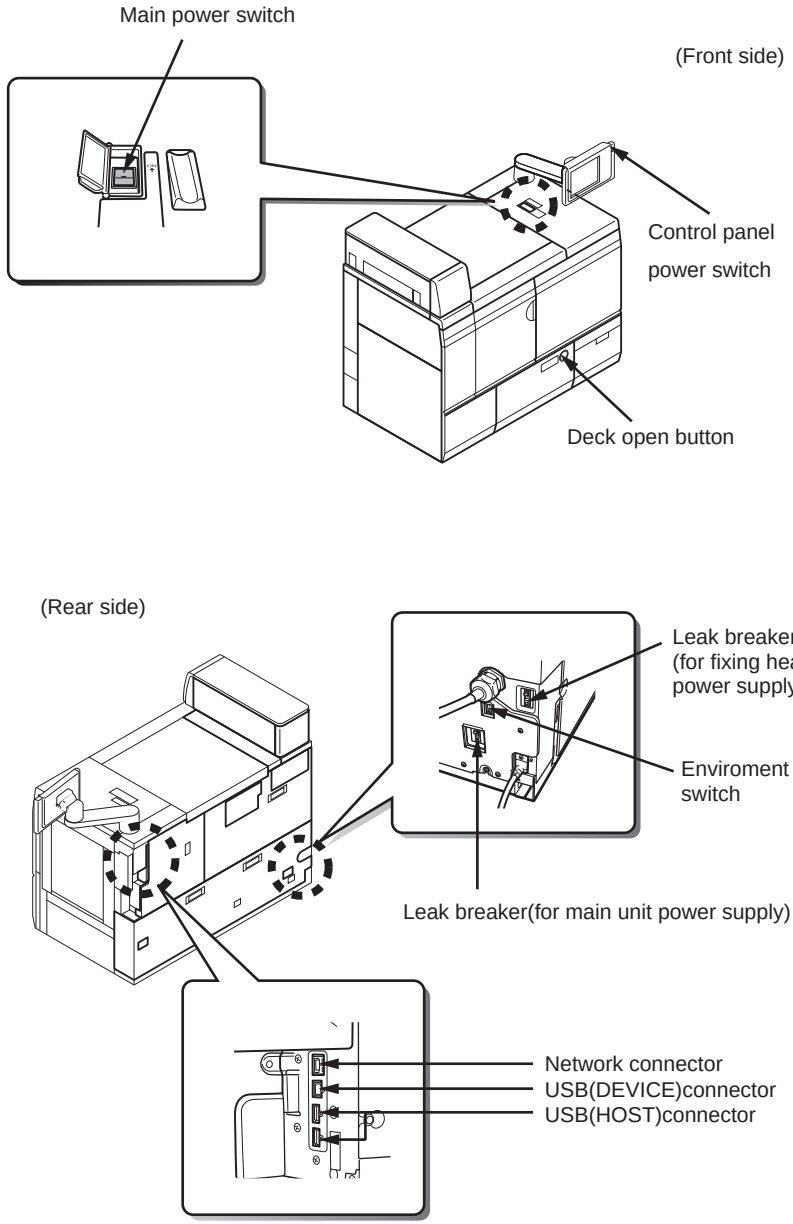


F-1-13

No.	Parts Name	No.	Parts Name
[1]	Registration upper cover	[12]	Delivery middle cover
[2]	Registration middle cover	[13]	Delivery upper cover
[3]	Registration lower cover	[14]	Protection cover
[4]	Deck lower cover	[15]	Inner left cover
[5]	Deck upper cover	[16]	ITB duct cover
[6]	Fixing/feed right cover	[17]	Process unit cover
[7]	Fixing/feed lower cover	[18]	ITB cover 1
[8]	Fixing/feed lower cover (small)	[19]	ITB cover 2
[9]	Fixing/feed upper cover	[20]	Inner middle cover
[10]	Delivery right cover	[21]	Inner right cover
[11]	Delivery lower cover	---	---

T-1-27

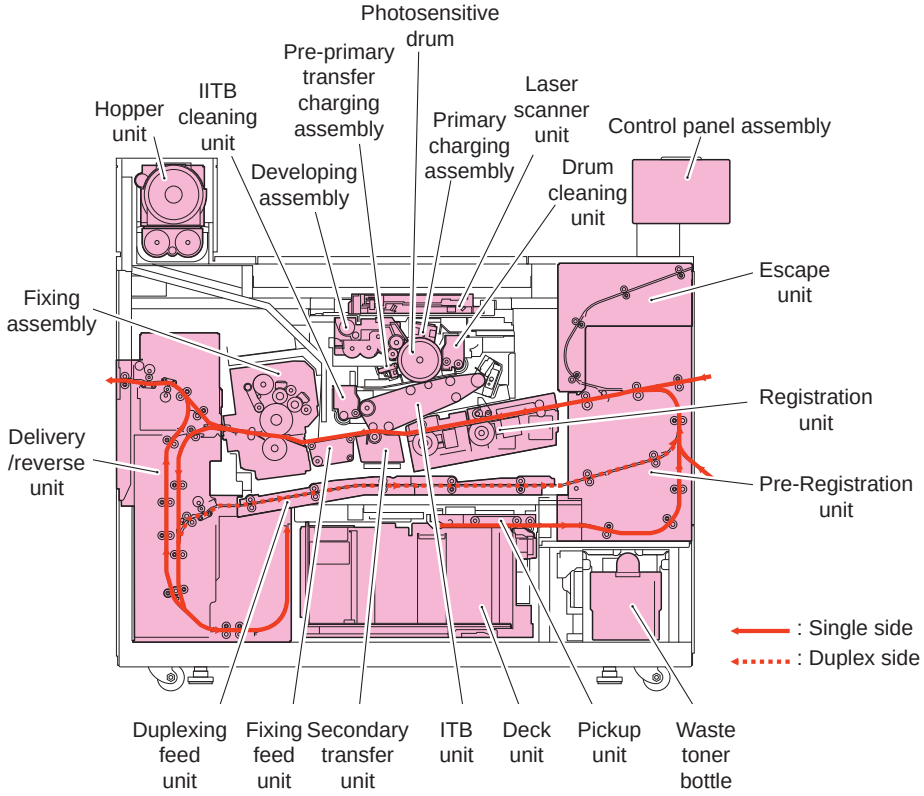
■ Switches, I/F, others



When checking the operation of Breaker, turn OFF the main power. Be sure to operate after confirming that LED of Control Panel is turned OFF.

F-1-14

Sectional View



F-1-15

Operation

Power Supply Switches

Types of power supply switche

The machine has three types of power switches, the main power switch, control panel power switch and drum heater power switch.
During normal operation (excluding sleep mode), power is supplied by turning the power switch ON.
Environment heater switch is to supply and stop the power to the drum heater, cassette heater and reader heater.

How to power ON/ OFF, and precautions to be observed (main unit/ optional devices)

The main unit and any optional devices must be powered ON/ OFF in the correct sequence (order).

Power ON

1) Power ON any pickup or delivery options.
These can be switched ON in any order.
2) Power ON the main unit with the main power switch.

If the main unit is powered ON before any connected paper feed or delivery options, the main unit will not be able to recognize these optional devices.

DO NOT POWER OFF WHILE THE MAIN UNIT IS BOOTING UP
As the main unit is booting up (progress bar is being displayed), the HDD is being accessed, so the main power switch must NEVER be turned OFF at this time, otherwise there is a danger that the HDD will be damaged. (E602 display) Confirm that the standby window is displayed before commencing the shutdown sequence. Then, turn the main power switch OFF.

Power OFF

Switch off the Option first, then host machine. Refer to the next page for detail procedure.

Precautions when turning OFF the main power supply switch
Even if the main unit is not carrying out any visible operations, such as printing, etc., the HDD may be being accessed. Always be sure to carry out the shutdown sequence before turning OFF he main power switch.

T-1-28

Precautions when upgrading
When carrying out a system version upgrade, be careful not to turn OFF the control panel switch or the main power switch. Otherwise, there is a danger that the main unit will not be able to boot up.

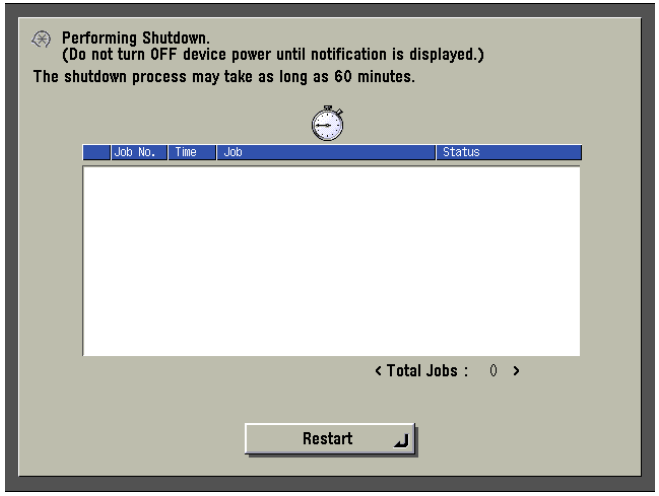
How to implement the shutdown sequence

- Launching from control panel power switch
  1) Press the control panel power switch for three seconds.
  2) After checking jobs currently running or in standby, press [Start]
  3) Check the displayed message and press [Yes].
  4) The display [Running shutdown sequence] is displayed. Switch off pickup/delivery option's power supply.

When executing shutdown, the inner machine is doing cool down period. **It is to prevent image troubles, such as toner deterioration or coagulation that can cause the image's color become pale, the image flow, etc.** The time necessary for shut down process is longest 60 minutes.If shutdown processing is executed, main power supply will automatically switch off.

The difference with other product, there is no "Main Power Forced OFF" function during shut down process executing. "Forced OFF" button is not in the display.

If during one-day span users repeatedly perform forced-switch-OFF, the cool down process inside the machine cannot perform well, thus the previously described trouble might occur. Explain the importance of machine cool down in the shutdown process, and
when the shutdown process is completed, the main power supply will automatically switch off. And instruct the user not to switch off the main power supply manually during shutdown process.



F-1-16

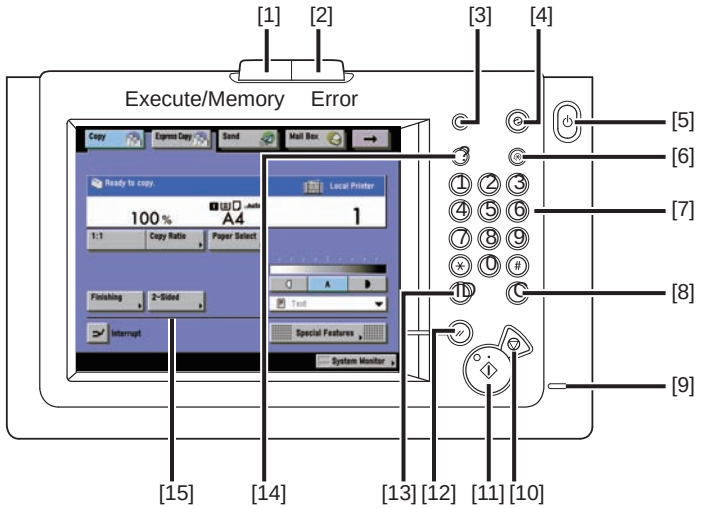
Concerning main power supply OFF during regular service
When switching off the main power supply during regular service (installation, periodical maintenance, etc), **after shutdown process start, wait until the above screen appears, then switch off the main power supply manually.**

- If the main power supply is shut down before the above screen appears, HDD trouble might occur.
- If you frequently and manually turn off the main power switch in a day while you draw the fixing/feed unit, the foregoing image error can be prevented.

Before you turn on the main power switch again, make sure that the main power indicator on the operation panel is turned off. If the main power indicator is lit, this means that the power of the machine is turned on.

5) When the shutdown process is completed, main power supply will automatically switch off.

Control Panel



F-1-17

[1]	Execute/Memory lamp	[9]	Main Power lamp
[2]	Error lamp	[10]	Stop key
[3]	Counter Check key	[11]	Start key
[4]	Power save key	[12]	Reset key
[5]	Control Panel Power Switch	[13]	ID (Log In/Out) key
[6]	Additional Functions key	[14]	Help key
[7]	Numeric keys	[15]	Touch Panel Display
[8]	Clear key		

Additional Function Mode (Mode for User Administrator)

The machine provides adjustment function so the user administrator can improve output quality (image quality, gradation, etc).

[Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings]
> [Device Management Settings]

Paper Type Management Settings

Set/adjustment mode to obtain the best print result based on the paper type.

- The users register the characteristic of papers they are using.
- Print parameter type (curl correction, image position, etc) is changeable depends on the paper type.

Item	Setting Value
Name	Small caps: 100 characters maximum (Caps: 50 characters maximum)
Category (*1)	Standard/Custom
Basis Weight	52 to 300g/m^2
Type	Normal, Tab, Pre-punched Paper
Finish	Uncoted, Recycled, 1-Sided Coated, 2-Side Coated, Embossed, Vellum, Film/Transparency, Label, Cotton
Creep (Displacement) Correction	0 to 2mm (0.00) Step by 0.05mm
Color	White, Blue, Cream, Golden Yellow, Gray, Green, Ivory, Orange, Pink, Red, Yellow, Clear, Other
Curl Correction Level	Face Up Output: -15 to +15 (0) Face Down Output: -15 to +15 (0)
Image Location Adjustment	
Test Print	
Lead Edge Alignment Adjustment	Front Side: -18 to +18 pixels (0) Step by 1pixel Back Side: -18 to +18 pixels (0) Step by 1pixel
Right Edge Alignment Adjustment	Front Side: -18 to +18 pixels (0) Step by 1pixel Back Side: -18 to +18 pixels (0) Step by 1pixel
Zoom Fine Adjustment	Front Side: a: -1.00 to +1.00% (0.00) Step by 0.01% b: -1.00 to +1.00% (0.00) Step by 0.01% Back Side: a: -1.00 to +1.00% (0.00) Step by 0.01% b: -1.00 to +1.00% (0.00) Step by 0.01% Test Print Value Entry Front Side: a: 356.5 to 363.6mm (360.0) Step by 0.1mm b: 267.4 to 272.7mm (270.0) Step by 0.1mm Back Side: a: 356.5 to 363.6mm (360.0) Step by 0.1mm b: 267.4 to 272.7mm (270.0) Step by 0.1mm
Skew Correction Adjustment	-20000 to +20000 (0) Test Print Value Entry a: 150.0 to 488.0 mm (150.0 mm) m1: 0.0 to 300.0 mm (0) m2: 0.0 to 300.0 mm (0)
Paper Separation Fan Level (*2)	1 to 11 (6)
Secondary Transfer Voltage (*2)	Front Side: -10 to +10 (0) Back Side: -10 to +10 (0)
ITB Paper Detachment Adjustment (*2)	-5 to +5 (0)
Hole Punch Position Adjustment (*2)	-2.0 to +2.0 (0.0) Step by 0.5mm
Tail End White Patch Correction (*2)	Front Side Correction Level: -10 to +10 (0) Correction Amount: -20 to +20 (0) Back Side Correction Level: -10 to +10 (0) Correction Amount: -20 to +20 (0)
Output Speed Adjustment (*2)	-2.0 to +2.0 (0.0)

T-1-29

*1. Display only (not modifiable)

*2. Displayed only when COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ = 1.

Device Management Settings

Set/adjustment mode to obtain the best print result even if some parts deterioration occurs due to environment change (temperature, humidity), or other endurance.

Item	Setting Value
Auto Gradation Adjustment (*1)	
Full Adjust	(Test print -> Scaning) x 3 times
Quick Adjust	[Start]
Wire Cleaning	[Start]
Color Cast Correction (*2)	-2 to +2 (0) Paper Finish : 1-Sided Coated/2-Sided Coated/Vellum/ Film Paper Finish : Uncoated/Recycled/Texture/Labels/ Cotton/Postcard
Adjust Fixing of Paper Sources	
Deck1 to Deck10	Standard / Productivity Priority Adjustment Temperature: -10 to 0°C (0)
Adjust Fixing for Natural Conditions (*2)	Productivity, Standard, (Fixing Priority)
Adjust Fixing for Different Paper Sizes (*2)	(Standard), Fixing Priority
Adjustment Perfect Binding Glue Application (*3)	-6 to +6 (0) Plain paper: Less than 50 / 51 to 100 / 101 to 150 / More than 151 [Unit: sheet] Coated paper: Less than 50 / 51 to 100 / 101 to 150 / More than 151 [Unit: sheet]

T-1-30

*1. It is hidden when the following conditions are met :.

- Reader is not connected.
- imagePRESS server is not connected.
- imagePRESS Printer kit-A1 license is not valid.

*2. Displayed only when COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ = 1.

*3. Displayed only when Perfect Binder is connected.

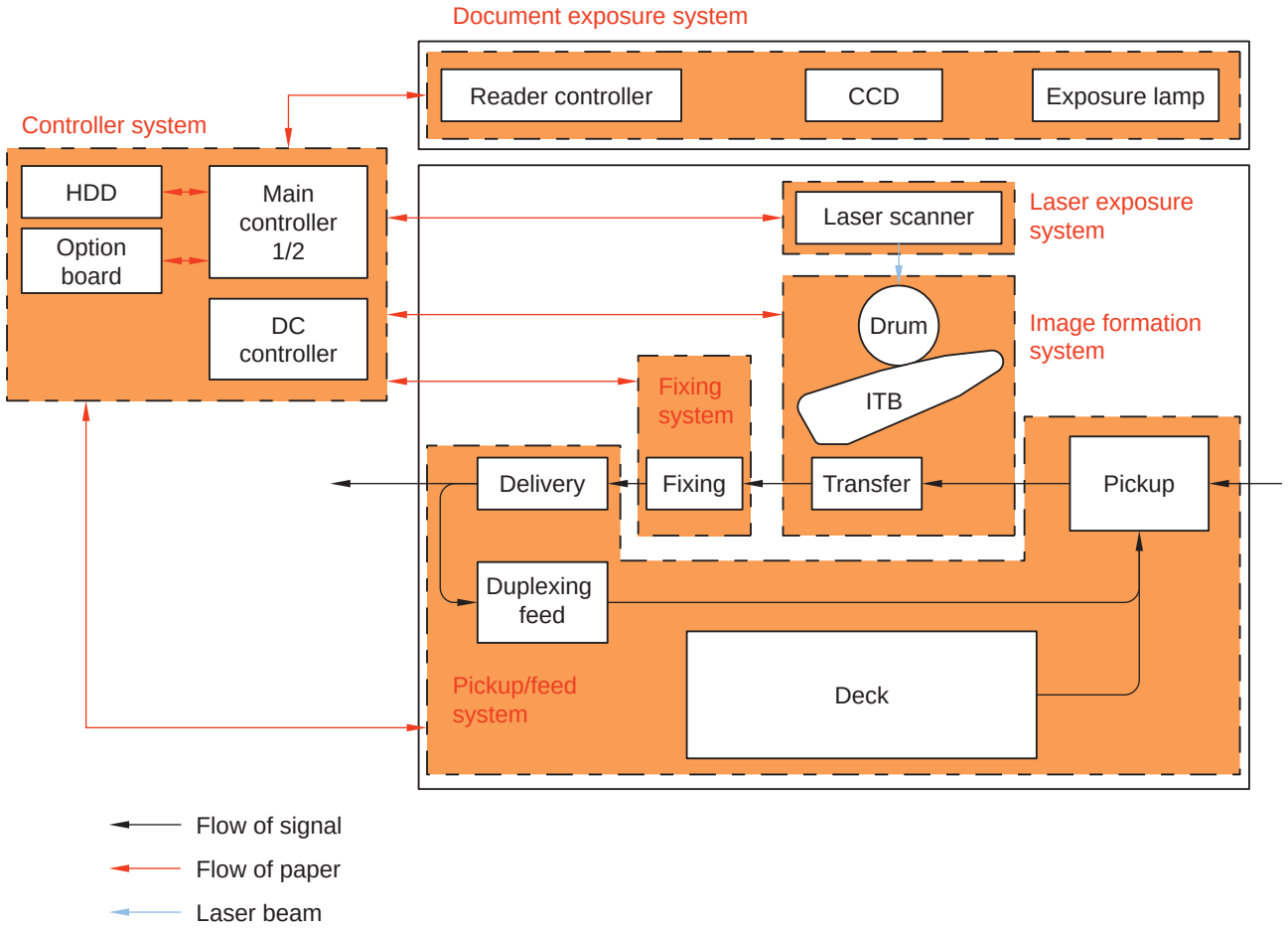
Technology

- Basic Configuration
- Controller System
- Laser Control System
- Image Formation System
- Fixing System
- Pickup / Feed System
- MEAP
- eM Controller-E1

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.

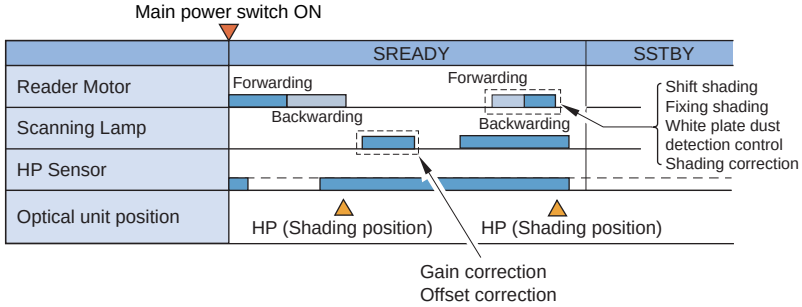


F-2-1

Basic sequence

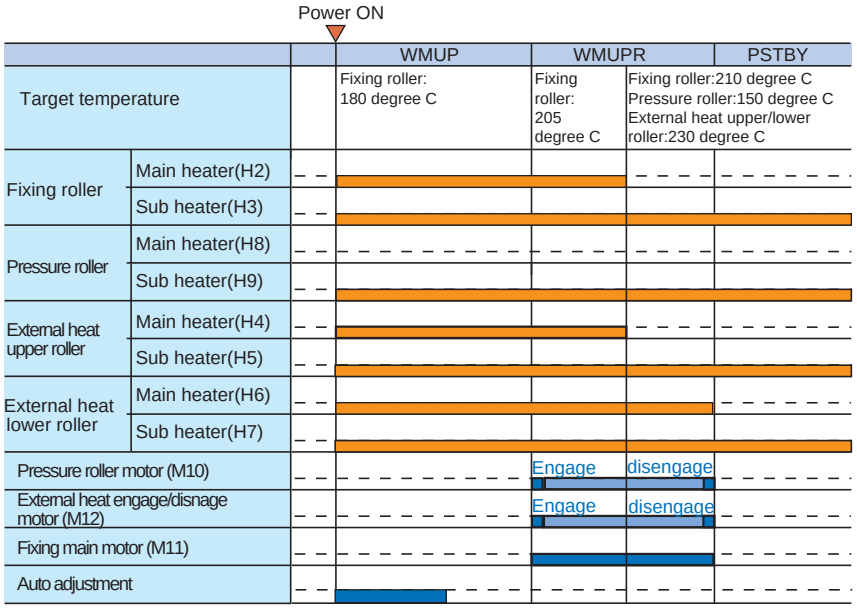
Sequence at Power-On

- Reader



F-2-2

- Printer Unit



Depending on the fixing roller surface temperature at the time of the main power ON, execute the following control.

- When the temperature is under 50 degree C.
[1]Voltage Control
[2]D-max Control
[3]D-half Control
[4]Developing idoling
[5]Secondary Transfer ATVC Control
[6]Secondary Transfer Out Roller Clearning Control

- When the temperature is above 50 degree C.
[1]Paper Interval Control

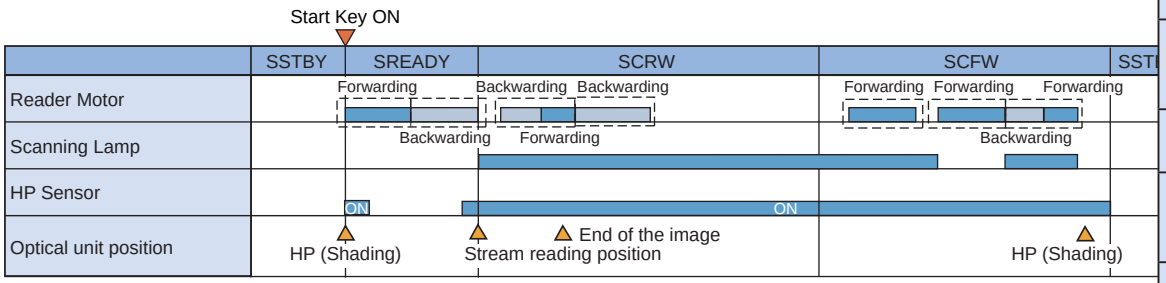
F-2-3

Period Definition	Definition
SREADY (Scanner Ready)	An interval in which the shading correction is executed after the Start key is pressed.
SSTBY (Scanner Standby)	An interval between the completion of the shading correction and switching the Start key ON / turning the main power OFF.
WMUP (Warm-up)	An interval in which the drive system stops, and it ends when the completion requirements of the fixing assembly startup is fulfilled.
WMUPR (Warm-up Rotation)	An interval in which the drive system starts, and the bias adjustment is executed.
PSTBY (Printer Standby)	An interval in which the copy/print request signal can be accepted.

T-2-1

Print sequence

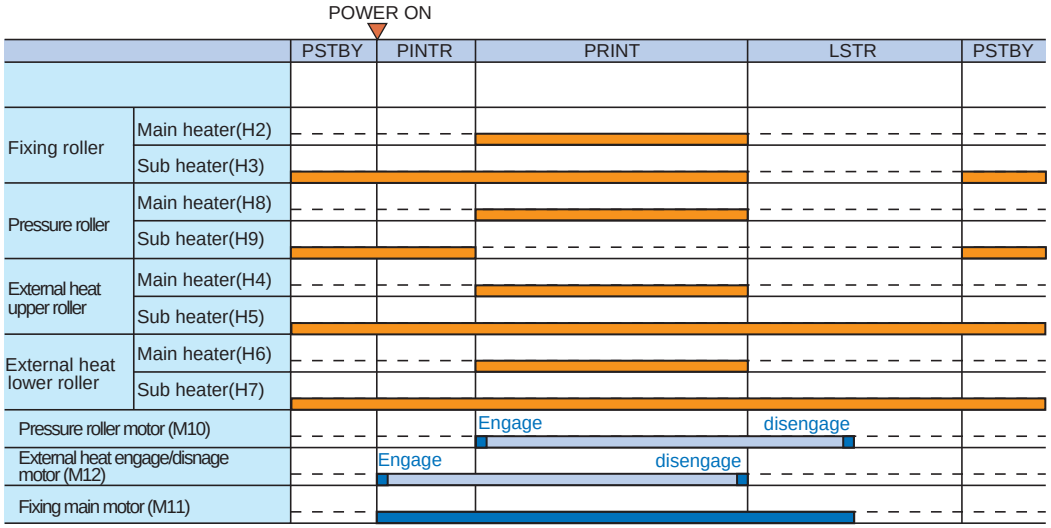
- Reader



Period Definition	Definition
SREADY (Scanner Ready)	An interval in which the shading correction is executed after the Start key is pressed.
SSTBY (Scanner Standby)	An interval between the completion of the shading correction and switching the Start key ON / turning the main power OFF.
PSTBY (Print Standby State)	An interval in which the copy / print request signal can be accepted.
PRINTR (Printer Intial Rotation)	An interval between the reception of the print request signal and the state the image signal is sent.
PRINT	An interval in which all toner is transferred on the paper, and the paper is delivered.
LSTR (Last Rotation)	An interval between the completion of the paper delivery and the stop of all drives.

T-2-2

- Printer

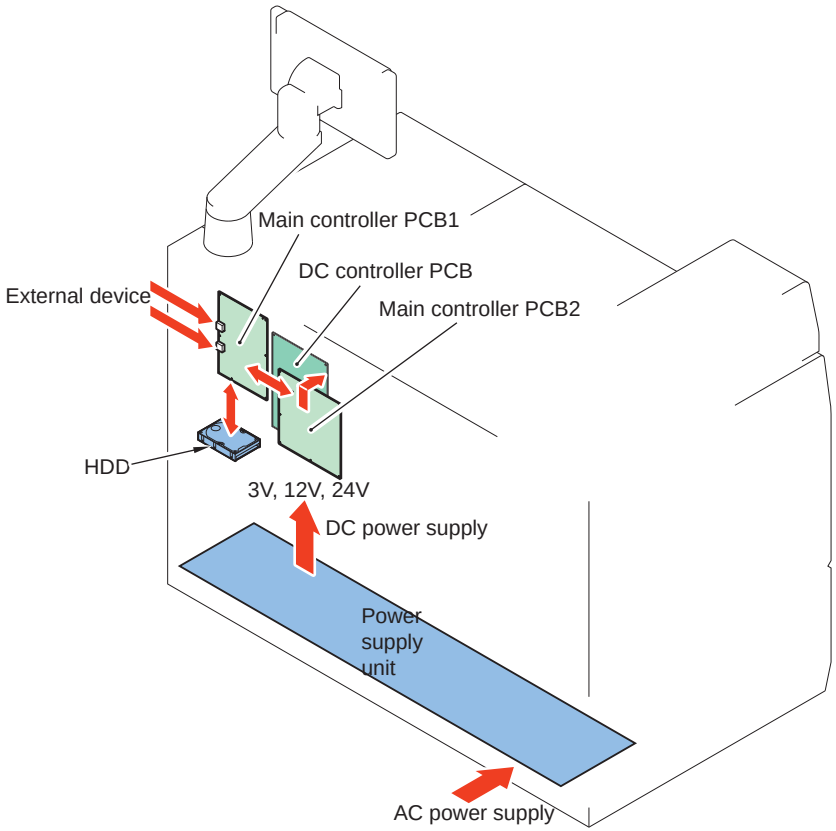


F-2-5

Controller System

Overview

Controller system controls the various loads to convert the image data sent from the external device etc. into the print data and to form the image based on the converted data.
Main controller PCB executes data processing. It converts the sent image data into the video signals and sends them to DC controller. Main controller PCB has 2 layers. Main controller PCB 1 controls the entire system and main controller PCB 2 executes the image processing. DC controller controls the host machine and forms the image based on the video signals. The power that drives the host machine is generated at the power unit.



F-2-6

Specification

Main controller PCB 1

Item	Description
CPU	1.86 GHz
SRAM	2MB
Image Memory	Capacity: 512MB (standard), 1GB (maximum)
USB post standard	USB2.0 host I/F USB2.0 device I/F
Network port standard	Ethernet I/F
Communication speed	1G bit/sec

T-2-3

Main controller PCB 2

Item	Description
CPU	400MHz
SRAM	2MB
Image memory	Capacity: 512MB (standard), 1GB (maximum)
HDD	Image data, storage for system software Capacity: 80GB

T-2-4

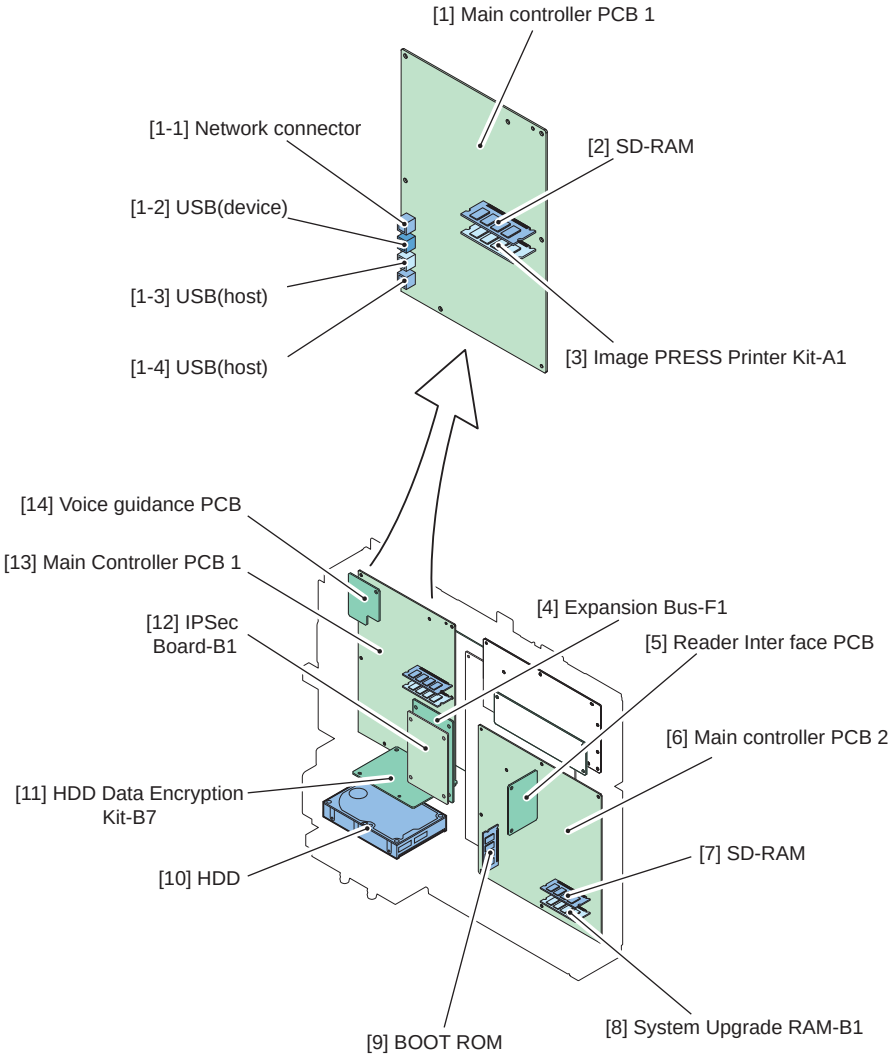
Power Supply

Output		All night/non-all night	Power tolerance	
24V type	24VA	Non-all night	24.5V	-/+ 5V
	24VB	Non-all night		
12V type	12VA	Non-all night	12.3 V	-/+ 4%
3V type		All-night	3.4 V	-/+ 3%

T-2-5

Product Configuration

Main Controller



F-2-7

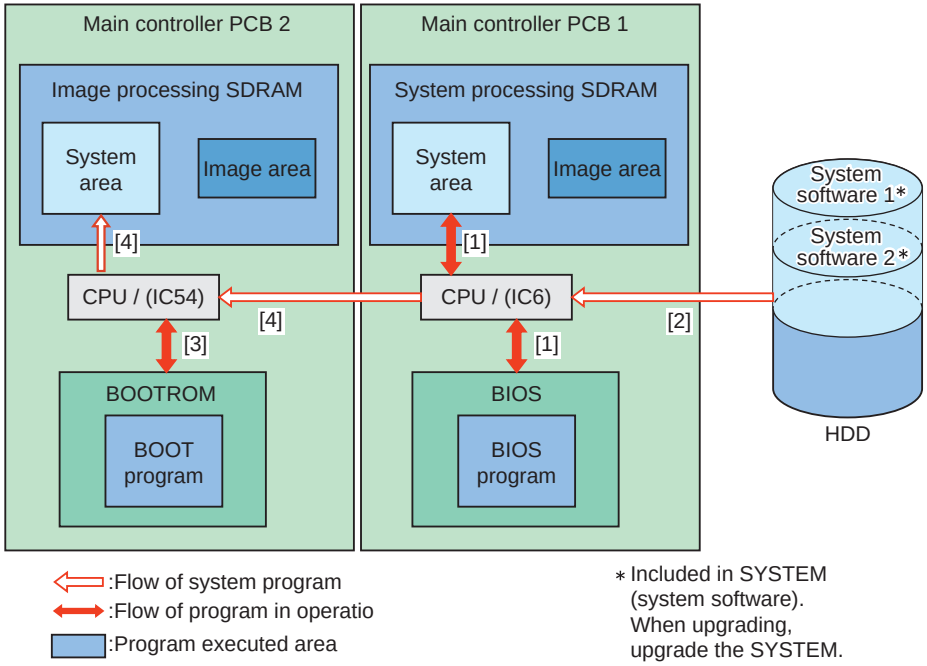
No.	PCB name	Indicator	Function
[1]	Main controller PCB 1	PCB34	System control/memory control
[1-1]	Network connector (10/100BASE-T/1000BASE-T*1)	-	Ethernet interface *1: If using 1000BASE-T, use the twist pair cable that supports the enhanced category 5 (CAT5e).
[1-2]	USB connector (device)	-	USB 2.0 device I/F
[1-3]	USB connector (host)	-	USB 2.0 host I/F
[1-4]	USB connector (host)	-	USB 2.0 host I/F
[1-5]	Scanner PCB (Option)	-	For reader image input processing. (For color scan, additional SDRAM (1G) is required.
[2]	System processing SDRAM	-	For temporary storage of system files. Capacity: 512MB (with additional optional memory, maximum 1G).
[3]	Imag PRESS Printer Kit-A1 (Option)	-	
[4]	Expantion Bus-F1 (Option)	-	Relay PCB between main controller PCB and following PCBs. IPsec PCB.
[5]	Reader Inter face PCB (Option)	-	For reader image input processing. (For color scan, additional SDRAM is required (1G).
[6]	Main controller PCB 2	PCB35	For the control of printer output image processing, JBIG/JPEG image data compression/expansion.
[7]	Image processing SDRAM	-	Temporary storage of image data. Capacity: 512MB (With additional optional memory, maximum 1G)
[8]	System Upgrade RAM-B1 (Option)	-	
[9]	BootROM	-	Storage for boot program of Sub CPU (IC45).
[10]	HDD	-	Storage for system software, Boot program of main controller PCB1 CPU (ICxx), image data, saving of BOX image data. Capacity: 80GB
[11]	HDD Data Encryption kit-B7	-	Encryption of HDD stored data and complete deletion of HDD remaining data.
[12]	IPSec Securty Board-B1 (Option)	-	Encryption of internet protocol (IP) packet.
[13]	Main controller PCB 1	-	System control/memory control
[14]	Voice Guidance PCB (Option)	-	Input/output voice data

T-2-6

Startup Sequence

System software that controls the host machine is stored on HDD.
There are 2 system software such as system software 1 for CPU1 (IC6) on main controller PCB 1 and system software 2 for CPU2 (IC54) on main controller PCB 2.

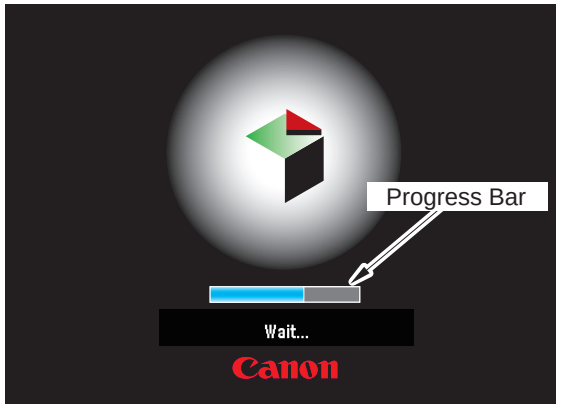
At power ON of the host machine, CPU1 on main controller PCB 1 loads the BIOS program in BIOS to the system processing SDRAM, and loads the system software 1 and the system software 2 from HDD to the system processing SDRAM. Then CPU1 on main controller PCB1 executes the system software 1.
CPU2 on main controller PCB 2 requests the system software 2 to CPU1 on main controller PCB1 according to the BOOT program in BOOTROM.
System software 2 is transferred from the system processing SDRAM to the image processing SDRAM and executed.



F-2-8

MEMO:
Boot program (included in the system program 1) of CPU (IC6) on the main controller PCB 1 is stored on HDD.

While CPU1 and CPU2 are reading the system software from HDD to SDRAM and executing the startup sequence including hardware initialization, following screen is displayed and progress status is shown on the progress bar.



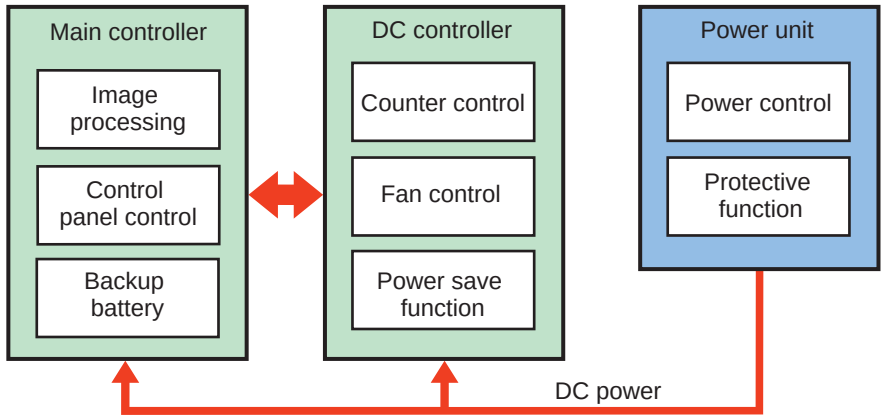
F-2-9

Controls

Overview

Item	Control Detail	Reference
Control panel control	Convert the image data input from the external device or reader unit into the video data and send it to DC controller.	p. 2-4
Image processing control	Control the LCD screen of the control panel, touch panel and numeric keys.	p. 2-5
Counter control	Record the number of color/monochrome copy and print into the counter.	p. 2-9
Fan control	Control the fan to cool inside the machine.	p. 2-10
Power control	Generate the DC power from the AC power input externally and supply the power to each load inside the machine.	p. 2-15
Protect function	Stop the power voltage when overcurrent or abnormal high voltage occurs.	p. 2-16
Backup battery	Data backup battery in case of power failure or disconnection of power plug.	p. 2-16
Power save function	Reduce the power consumption at standby mode.	p. 2-17

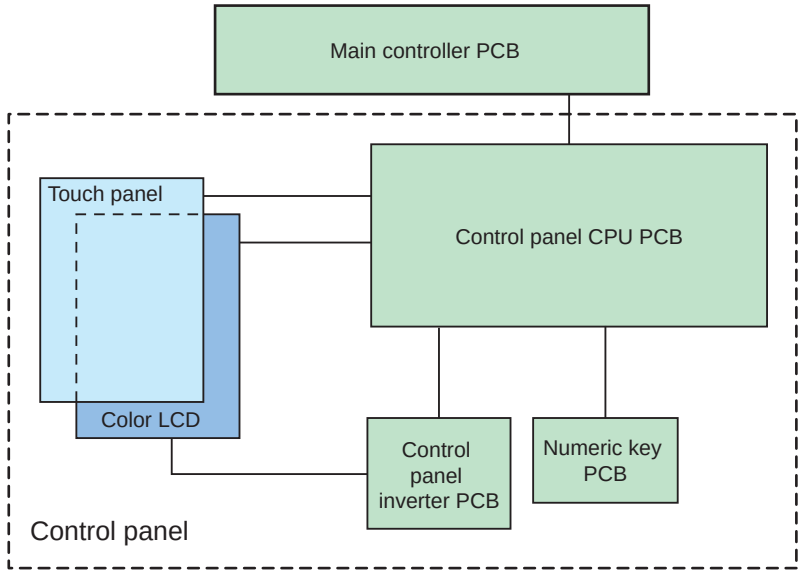
T-2-7



F-2-10

Control Panel Control

Control panel consists of the following PCBs and LCD display.



F-2-11

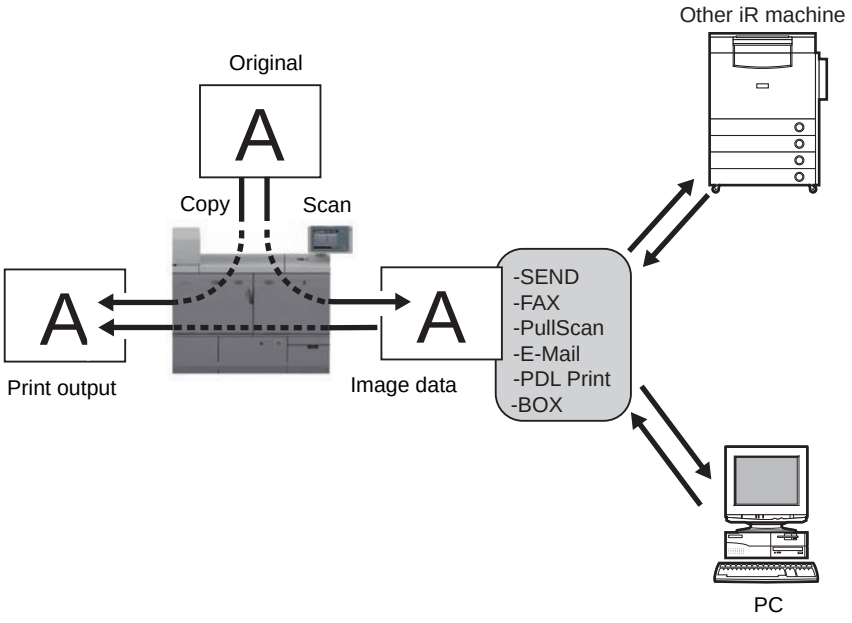
Control	Description
LCD display function	CPU on main controller PCB 1 sends the data (display information) to the control panel CPU PCB according to the programs. Sent data is transmitted to the LCD display via the control panel CPU PCB.
Contrast adjustment	This machine has the density adjustment volume (VR6801) on the numeric key PCB for uses to adjust the contrast on LCD display.
Function of control panel CPU	• Hard key input monitoring Transmit the input from the numeric keys and function key to the CPU on the main controller PCB 1. • Touch key input monitoring Transmit the input from the touch keys to the CPU on the main controller PCB 1. • Buzzer control • LED lamp control

T-2-8

Image Processing Control

Overview

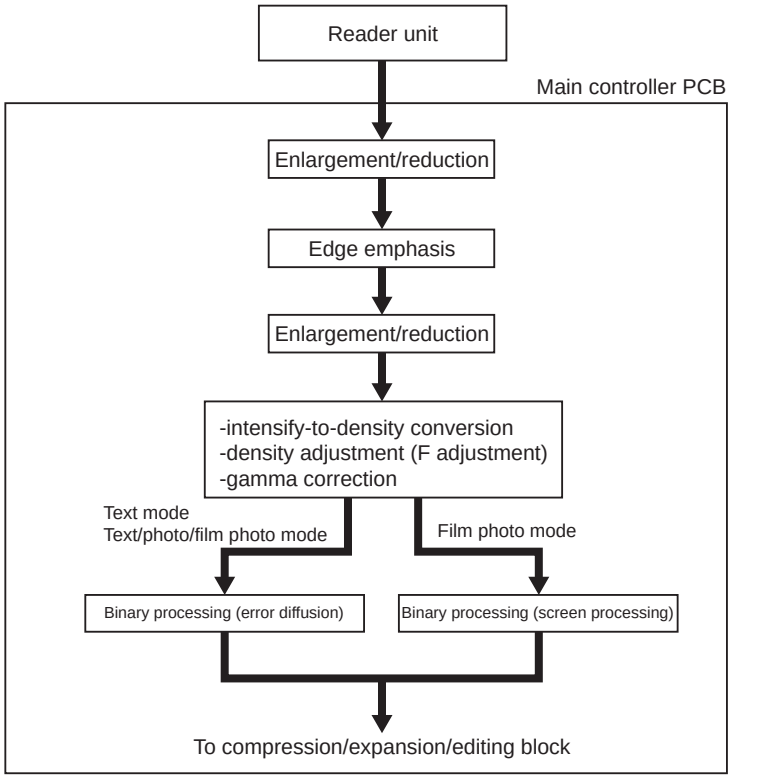
The following shows the flow of images in relation to the machine's functions:



F-2-12

Reader Unit Input Image Processing

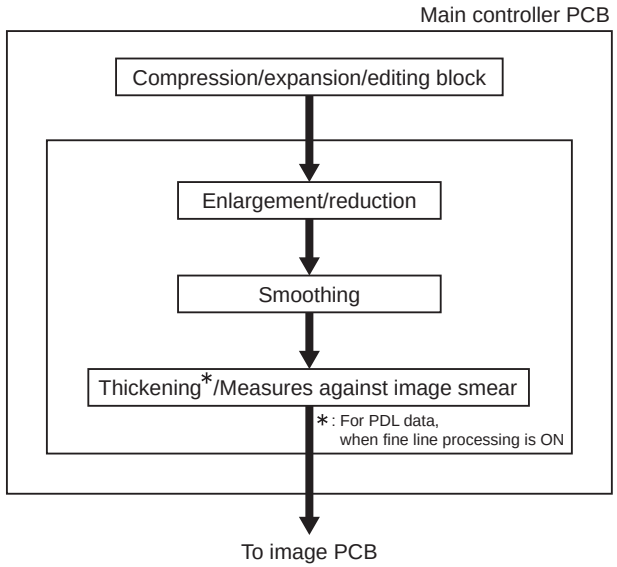
The image data read by the CCD unit is processed by the main controller PCB.



F-2-13

Printer unit Output Image Processing

The main controller processes the image data coming from the reader unit for output to the printer unit.

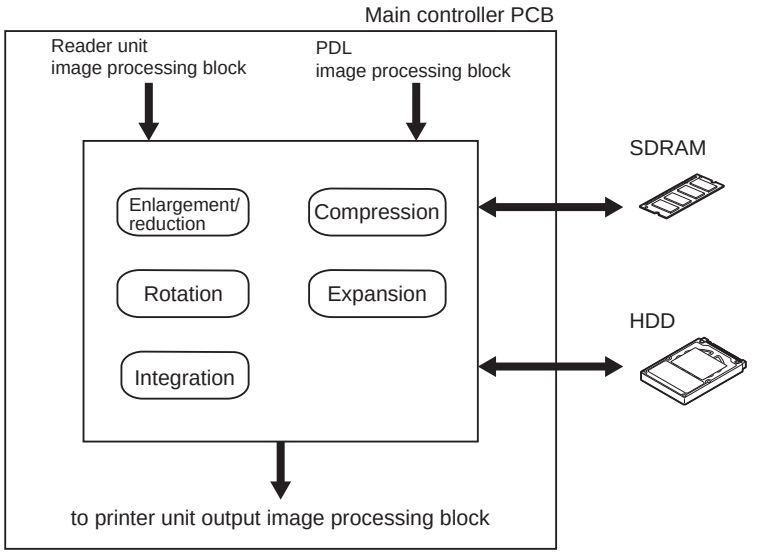


F-2-14

Compression/Extension/Editing Block

Overview

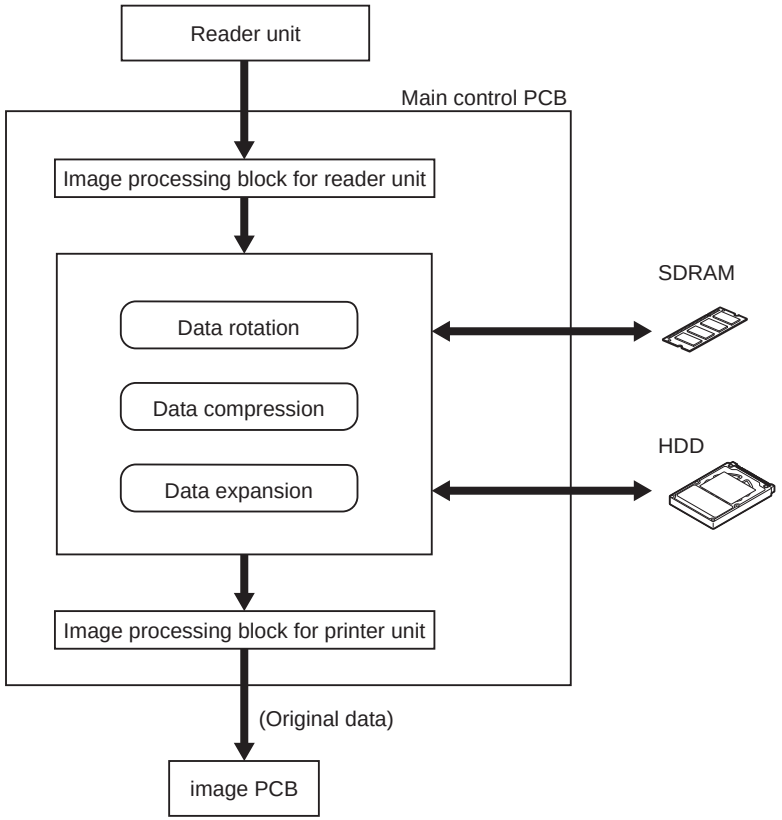
Here, image data is processed for compression, extension, and editing.



F-2-15

Flow of Image Data According to Copy Functions

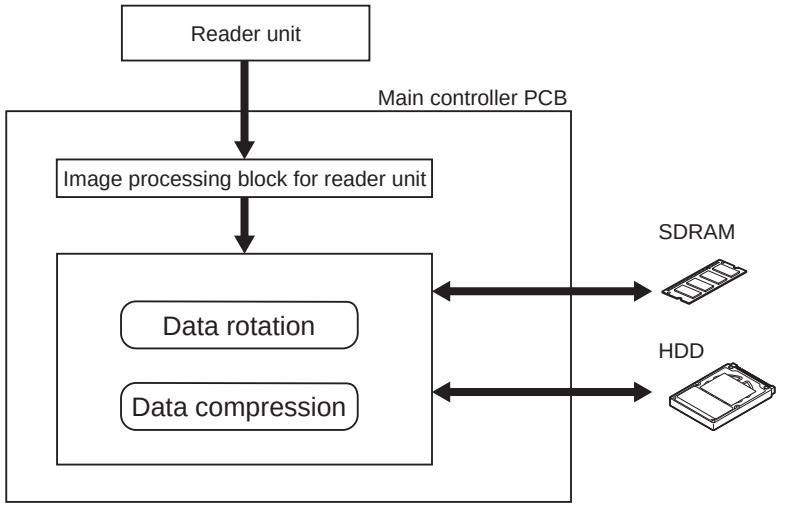
The following is the flow of image data when the Copy Function is in use:



F-2-16

Flow of Image Data for the Box Function

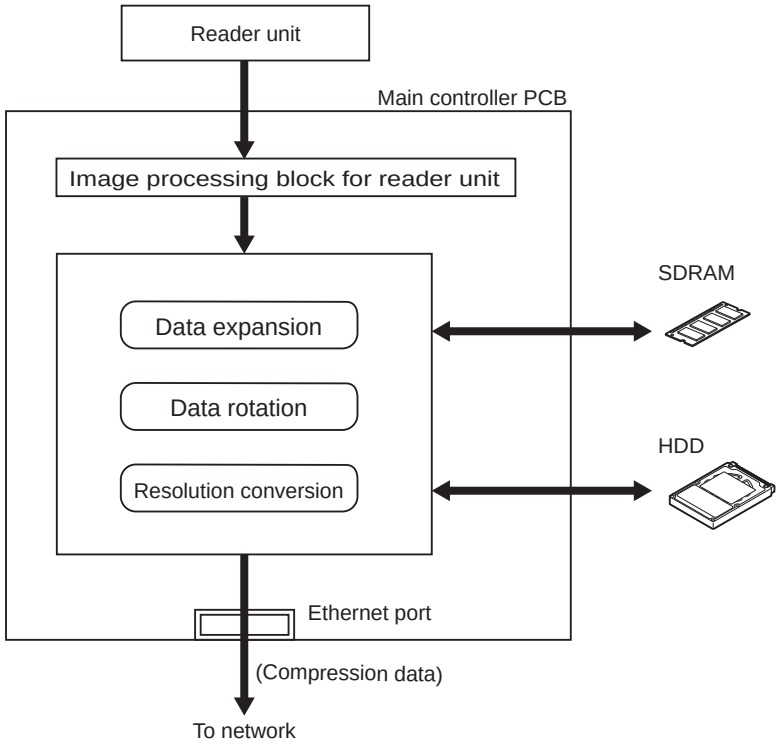
The following is the flow of image data when the Box function is in use:



F-2-17

Flow of Image Data for the SEND Function

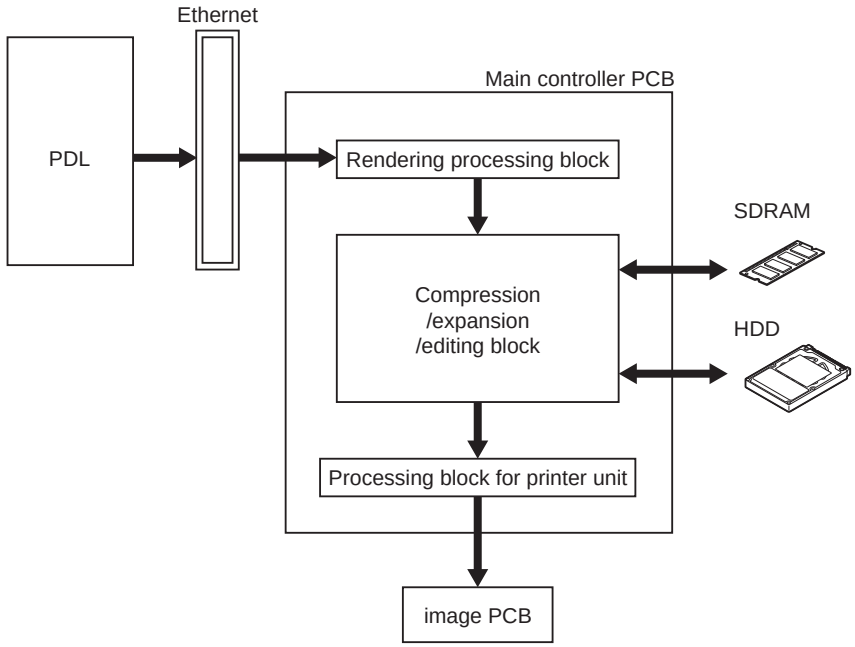
The following is the flow of image data when the SEND function is in use:



F-2-18

Flow of Image Data for the PDL Function

The following is the flow of image data when the PDL function is in use:



F-2-19

■ Counter Control

Overview

There are various counters on this machine depending on the destinations. Pressing the check key on the control panel unit displays the counter. The following table shows the operation details of the counter in factory setting on each destination basis.

Target	Display code of each counter (in service mode)/Item					
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6
200V Japan *1 ***	Total 1	Hidden**	Hidden**	Hidden**	Hidden**	Hidden**
	101	000	000	000	000	000
200V Japan *1 ****	Total 2	Copy (Total2)	Total2	Hidden**	Hidden**	Hidden**
	102	202	127	000	000	000
208V UL *2 ***	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy + print (BK/large)	Copy + print (BK/small)	Hidden**	Hidden**
	101	103	403	404	000	000
208V UL *2 ****	Total 2	Copy (Total2)	Copy + print (BK/large)	Copy + print (BK/small)	Hidden**	Hidden**
	102	202	403	404	000	000
230V General *3	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	Hidden**	Hidden**
	101	103	201	203	000	000
230V GB *4	Total (BK/Large)	Total (BK/small)	Scan (Total1)	Print (Total 1)	Hidden**	Hidden**
	112	113	501	301	000	000
230V CA *5	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	Hidden**	Hidden**
	101	103	201	203	000	000
230V EUR *6	Total (BK/Large)	Total (BK/small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	Hidden**	Hidden**
	112	113	501	301	000	000

T-2-9

<Code description>

Large : Large size paper (if the width in paper feed direction is over 364mm/count up x1)
Small : Small size paper (if the width in paper feed direction is 364mm or less)
Total : All (C + P), count up x 1
Duplex : At auto duplexing copy, count up x 1

- 3-digit code in counter column is the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to 6
- Counter2 to 6 can be changed in service mode: COPIER > OPTION > USER.

*1: F15-1611/1612/1613
*2: F15-1631/1632/1633
*3: F15-1641/1642/1643/1681/1682/1683
*4: F15-1651/1652/1653
*5: F15-1661/1662/1663
*6: F15-1691/1692/1693

** : Hidden in default setting. Can be changed in service mode.
*** : In case that the following setting is 0: COPIER > OPTION >USER > CNT-SW.
**** : In case that the following setting is 1: COPIER >OPTION >USER >CNT-SW.

Select the specified country code (30 countries) for CONGIG country code.
To change the country code for CONFIG, select: COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.

■ Count Up Timing

Timing of count up differs depending on the delivery position of single/double-sided, installed machine type.

1. Single-sided/2nd print of double-sided

Delivery location			Print mode	
			1-sided/ 2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
			Count-up timing (timing to advance the counter)	
1	In the case of host machine only		When the paper's trail edge passes through delivery roller 3 Reference sensor: delivery sensor 3 (PS77)	When the paper's trail edge passes through duplex feed roller 8 Reference sensor: duplex feed sensor 8 (PS91)
2	Finisher Saddle finisher	Tray A (upper tray)	When the paper's trail edge passes through the delivery roller Reference sensor: upper delivery sensor (PS5)	
		Tray B (lower tray)	When the paper's trail edge passes through the sort delivery roller Reference sensor: lower delivery sensor (PS6)	
		Saddle assembly	When the paper's trail edge passes through the saddle inlet feed roller Reference sensor: saddle inlet sensor (PS101)	
3	Trimmer		When the paper's trail edge passes through the saddle inlet feed roller Reference sensor: saddle inlet sensor (PS101)	
4	Stacker	Delivery tray	When the paper's trail edge passes through the top tray eject roller Reference sensor: top tray eject sensor	
		Stack assembly	When the paper's trail edge passes through the stack tray eject roller Reference sensor: stack tray eject sensor	
5	Perfect binder		When the paper's trail edge passes through the signature delivery roller Reference sensor: timing sensor (S5)	

T-2-10

2. 1st print of double-sided

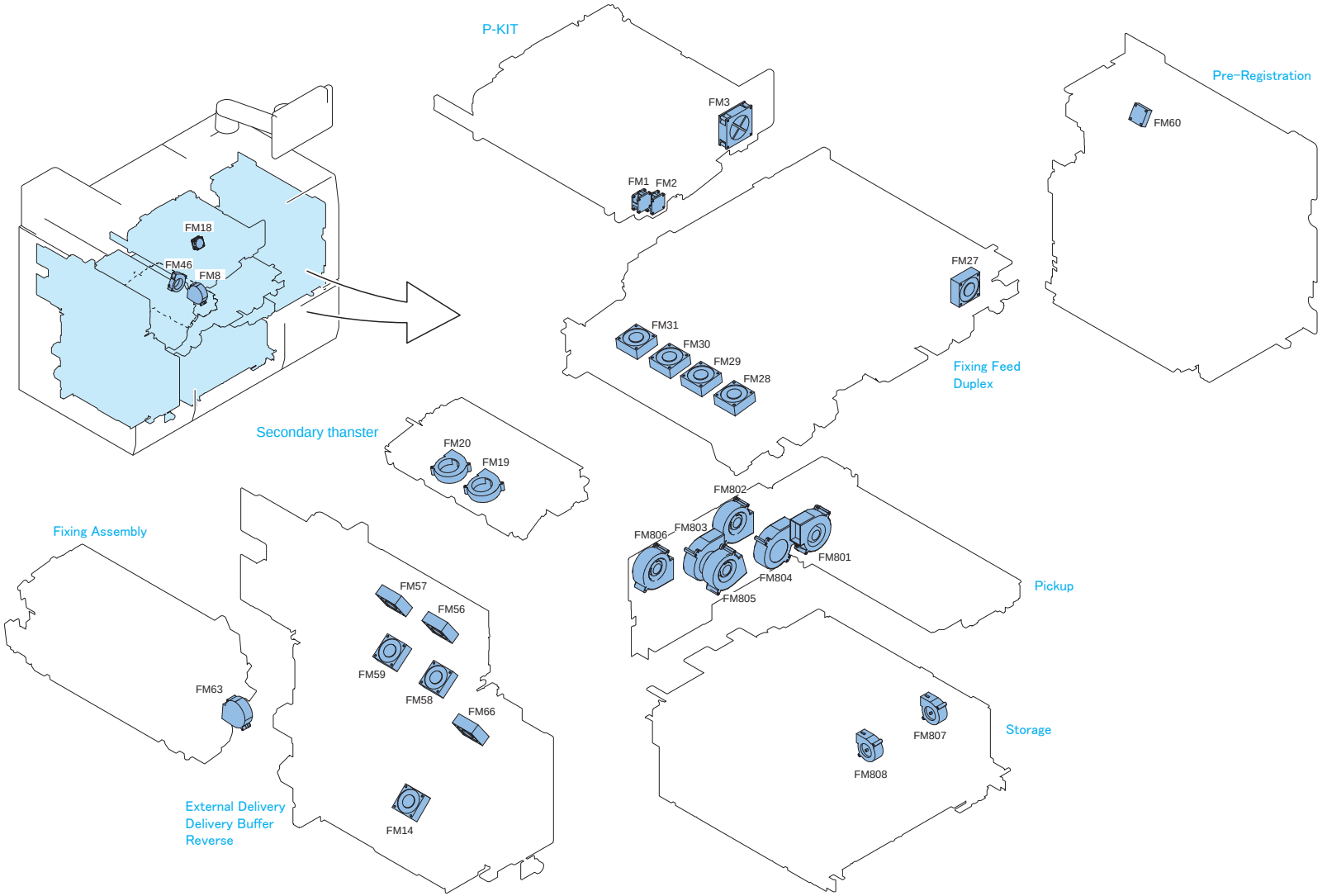
When the duplexing feed sensor (PS91) is turned ON, the machine determines that the 1st print of double-sided is complete and it is counted up.

■ Fan Control

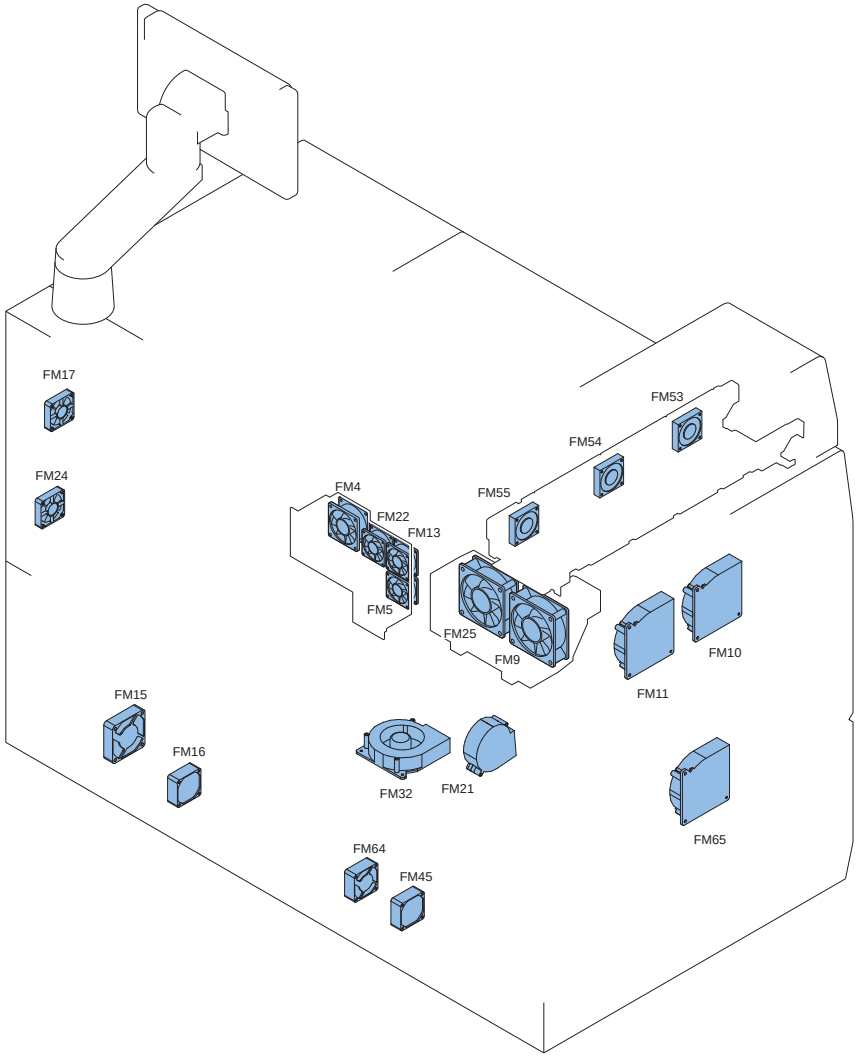
No.	Name	Role	Error Code
FM1	Developing cooling fan	To cool the developing assembly	E804-0001
FM2	Pre-primary transfer suction fan	To suction air around the primary transfer area	E804-0002
FM3	Primary suction fan	To suction air to the primary charging assembly	E804-0003
FM4	Primary exhaust fan	To exhaust air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0004
FM5	Developing assembly cooling fan	To cool the developing assembly	E804-0005
FM8	Fixing assembly heat exhaust fan 1	To exhaust air around the fixing area	E804-0006
FM9	Fixing assembly heat exhaust fan 2	To exhaust air around the fixing area	E804-0007
FM10	Fixing sheet cooling fan 1	To cool paper that passes through the external delivery assembly	E804-0008
FM11	Fixing sheet cooling fan 2	To cool paper that passes through the external delivery assembly	E804-0009
FM13	Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan	To exhaust air in the pre-fixing feeding assembly	E804-0013
FM14	Fixing sheet cooling fan 3	To cool paper that passes through the reversal assembly	E804-0014
FM15	Power supply cooling fan 1	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0015
FM16	Power supply cooling fan 2	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0016
FM17	Controller cooling fan	To cool the main controller PCB	E808-0001
FM18	Laser scanner cooling fan	To cool the laser scanner unit	E804-0018
FM19	Pre-fixing feed fan (front)	To cool the pre-fixing feed assembly	E804-0019
FM20	Pre-fixing feed fan (rear)	To cool the pre-fixing feed assembly	E804-0020
FM21	Internal delivery cooling fan	To cool paper that passes through the internal delivery assembly	E804-0021
FM22	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan	To exhaust air around the primary transfer area	E804-0022
FM24	HDD cooling fan	To cool HDD	E808-0002

No.	Name	Role	Error Code
FM25	Fixing duct suction fan	To suction air around the fixing assembly	E804-0025
FM27	Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan	To cool the fixing motor driver	E804-0027
FM28	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 1	To cool the fixing lower roller	E804-0028
FM29	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 2	To cool the fixing lower roller	E804-0029
FM30	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 3	To cool the fixing lower roller	E804-0030
FM31	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 4	To cool the fixing lower roller	E804-0031
FM32	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 5	To cool the fixing lower roller	E804-0032
FM45	Power supply cooling fan 3	To cool the power supply assembly	-
FM46	Toner feed pipe cooling fan	To cool the toner feed pipe	-
FM53	Hopper cooling fan 1	To cool the hopper assembly	E804-0053
FM54	Hopper cooling fan 2	To cool the hopper assembly	E804-0054
FM55	Hopper cooling fan 3	To cool the hopper assembly	E804-0055
FM56	Delivery upper fan 1	To cool paper that passes through the delivery assembly	E804-0056
FM57	Delivery upper fan 2	To cool paper that passes through the delivery assembly	E804-0057
FM58	Delivery lower fan 1	To cool paper that passes through the delivery assembly	E804-0058
FM59	Delivery lower fan 2	To cool paper that passes through the delivery assembly	E804-0059
FM60	Pre-registration cooling fan	To cool M15/M16	E804-0060
FM61	ITB exhaust fan	To exhaust air around the ITB	E804-0061
FM62	ITB HP cooling fan	To cool the ITB	E804-0062
FM63	Fixing assembly fan	To cool the internal delivery sensor	E804-0063
FM64	Power supply cooling fan 4	To cool the power supply assembly	-
FM65	Fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower	To cool paper that passes through the reversal assembly	-
FM66	Reverse delivery motor cooling fan	To cool the Reverse delivery motor	E804-0066
FM67	Fixing unit front under fan	To cool the pre-fixing feed assembly	-
FM801	Paper suction fan	To pick up paper	-
FM802	Air separation fan 1	To separate paper	-
FM803	Air separation fan 2	To separate paper	-
FM804	Air floatation fan 1	To separate paper	-
FM805	Air floatation fan 2	To separate paper	-
FM806	Air floatation fan 3	To separate paper	-
FM807	Side air floatation fan 1	To separate paper (large size paper)	-
FM808	Side air floatation fan 2	To separate paper (large size paper)	-

T-2-11


P-KIT
FM3
FM1
FM2
Pre-Registration
FM60
FM18
FM46
FM8
FM27
FM31
FM30
FM29
FM28
Fixing Feed
Duplex
Secondary thanster
FM20
FM19
FM802
FM806
FM803
FM801
FM804
FM805
Pickup
Fixing Assembly
FM57
FM56
FM59
FM58
FM66
FM63
FM807
Storage
FM808
FM14
External Delivery
Delivery Buffer
Reverse

F-2-20



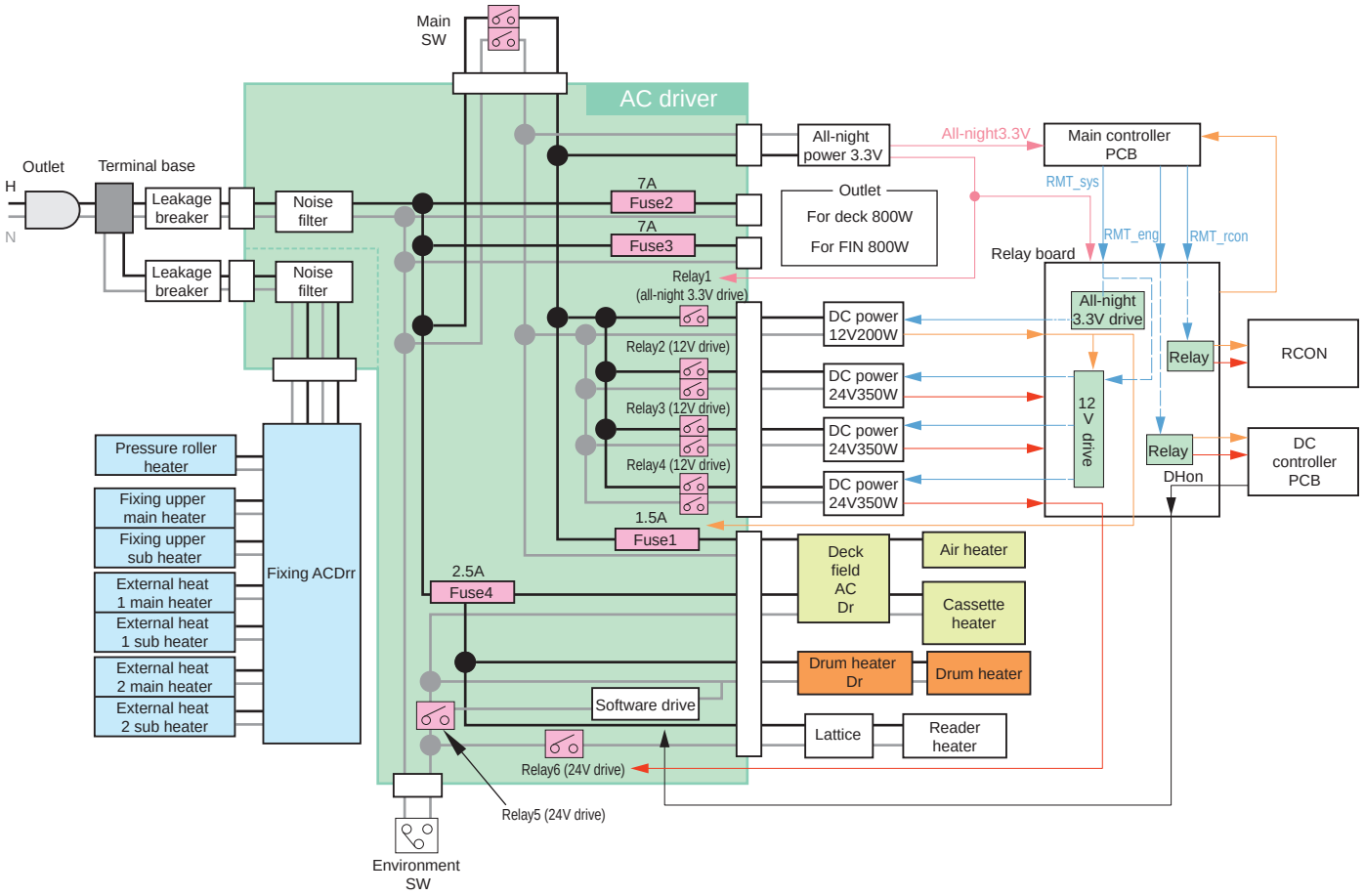
F-2-21

No.	Name	Initial rotation	Standby	During copy	Jam/ error	Door open	Power save	In sleep mode
FM1	Developing cooling fan	Stop	Half-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM2	Primary pre-transfer suction fan	Stop	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM3	Primary suction fan	Stop	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM4	Primary exhaust fan	Stop	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM5	Developing assembly cooling fan	Stop	Half-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM8	Fixing assembly exhaust fan1	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Full-speed	Stop
FM9	Fixing assembly exhaust fan2	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop
FM10	Fixing sheet cooling fan1	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM11	Fixing sheet cooling fan2	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM13	Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM14	Fixing sheet cooling fan3	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM15	Power cooling fan1	Half-speed	Half-speed	Full-speed	Half-speed	Half-speed	Half-speed	Stop
FM16	Power cooling fan2	Half-speed	Half-speed	Full-speed	Half-speed	Half-speed	Half-speed	Stop
FM18	Laser scanner cooling fan	Half-speed	Half-speed	Full-speed	Half-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM19	Pre-fixing feed fan (front)	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM20	Pre-fixing feed fan (rear)	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM21	Inner delivery cooling fan	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM22	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan	Stop	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop

No.	Name	Initial rotation	Standby	During copy	Jam/ error	Door open	Power save	In sleep mode
FM25	Fixing duct suction fan	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop
FM27	Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM28	Fixing lower roller cooling fan1	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM29	Fixing lower roller cooling fan2	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM30	Fixing lower roller cooling fan3	Half-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Full-speed	Stop	Half-speed	Stop
FM31	Fixing lower roller cooling fan4	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM32	Fixing lower roller cooling fan5	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM46	Toner feed pipe cooling fan	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM53	Hopper cooling fan1	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM54	Hopper cooling fan2	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM55	Hopper cooling fan3	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM56	Delivery upper fan1	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM57	Delivery upper fan2	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM58	Delivery lower fan1	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM59	Delivery lower fan2	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM60	Pre-registration cooling fan	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop
FM63	Fixing sensor fan	Stop	Stop	Full-speed	Stop	Stop	Stop	Stop

T-2-12

Power Control Function



F-2-22

Protective Function

DC power PCB of the host machine and the power PCB of options have the overcurrent protective function and the abnormal high voltage protective function to prevent the power circuit brokerage by stopping the output voltage automatically when overcurrent or abnormal high voltage occur due to the problems such as short circuit etc on each load.

When an error occurs on 3VB (all-night power), all the power will be stopped.
An error occurs on the power other than above, all the power will be stopped except for 3VB (all-night power).

When an error occurs on 3VB (all-night power), turn OFF the main power switch on the printer unit and remove the part where the protective circuit has been activated, and then replace the all-night power PCB (because the fuse of all-night power PCB is burnt.).

In other cases than above, turn OFF the main power switch of the printer unit and remove the part where the protective circuit is activated. Wait for 3 min or more and turn ON the power to reset the protective circuit.

Backup Battery

Main controller PCB of the host machine has one lithium battery as a data backup battery in case of power failure or disconnection of the power plug.
DC controller PCB is not equipped with the battery.

Main Controller PCB1

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 610 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 8.8 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-13

Main Controller PCB2

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 600 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx. 8.8 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-14

DC controller PCB

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 600 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx. 8.8 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-15

Be sure to replace the battery correctly; otherwise, it may explode.

Do not use the other battery than the one specified by the manufacture (same type name or equivalent).

Follow the instruction of manufacture to dispose of the replaced battery.

Power Save Function

Standby Mode

All the power is distributed and the machine may be operating or able to start operation shortly in this mode.

Sleep Mode

Sleep1

The control panel is OFF and the laser scanner motor (M1) will not rotate even if the control panel key is pressed. Power supply is the same with standby mode.

Sleep3

3VB all-night power PCB is only distributed.

When the following job is submitted, sleep mode 3 is transferred to the standby mode.

- Print job
- Control panel power switch is pressed.

AC OFF mode

Main power switch is turned OFF. All the power and the heater controls are OFF.

Service Operation

When replacing the parts

When replacing the following parts, perform the operations such as adjustment or counter clear etc.

Refer to the adjustment chapter for more information. (Refer to page 5-2)

Parts name	Operation	Reference
DC controller PCB	After clearing the DC controller memory, enter the values on the service label from the service mode.	p. 5-8
Main controller PCB	Remove the PCB on the old main controller and install it to new main controller.	p. 5-3
SDRAM PCB	Make sure to execute RAM clear after replacing the SRAM PCB to the new one. Note: When replacing the SRAM PCB, image data on BOX will be all deleted. Tell it to uses and get an approval when executing.	
HDD	Make sure to perform system download.	

T-2-16

Assurance Service

When the parts are reaching the expected service life, perform the parts replacement or cleaning etc if needed.

Item	Parts name	Expected service life	Operation	Reference
Periodically replaced parts	Fixing ozone filter	6,000k-print	Replacement	p. 3-2
	Primary charging ozone filter	6,000k-print	Replacement	p. 3-2
	Fixing toner filter	6,000k-print	Replacement	p. 3-2
	Primary charging toner filter	6,000k-print	Replacement	p. 3-2
	Developing toner filter	6,000k-print	Replacement	p. 3-2
Consumables	N/A			
Periodically serviced parts	N/A			

T-2-17

Points to note when servicing

When handling the following parts, be careful not to get injury or break any part.

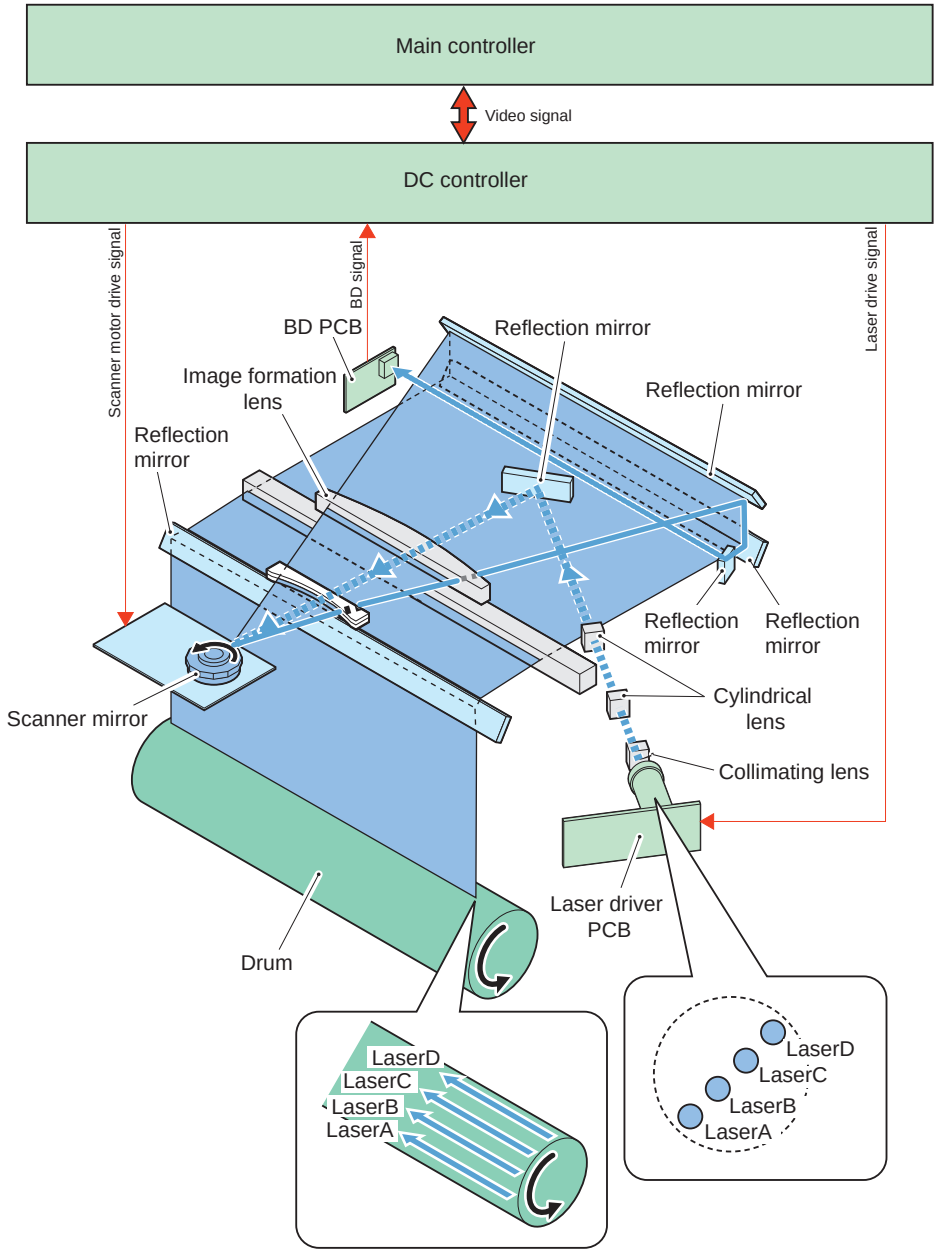
Item	Description
Shutdown sequence	If turning OFF the main power switch during HDD access, HDD may be broken. Make sure to perform the shutdown sequence (HDD protection mode) to stop the access to HDD before turning OFF the main power switch.
Backup battery	If replacing it with the wrong type one, it may explode. Make sure to follow the specified instruction to expose of the used battery.

T-2-18

Laser Control System

Overview

In laser control system, DC controller executes the laser scanning in accordance with the video signal sent from the main controller and emits the laser on the photosensitive drum. This machine has the 4 lasers to support high-speed printing and executes 4-line laser scanning simultaneously.



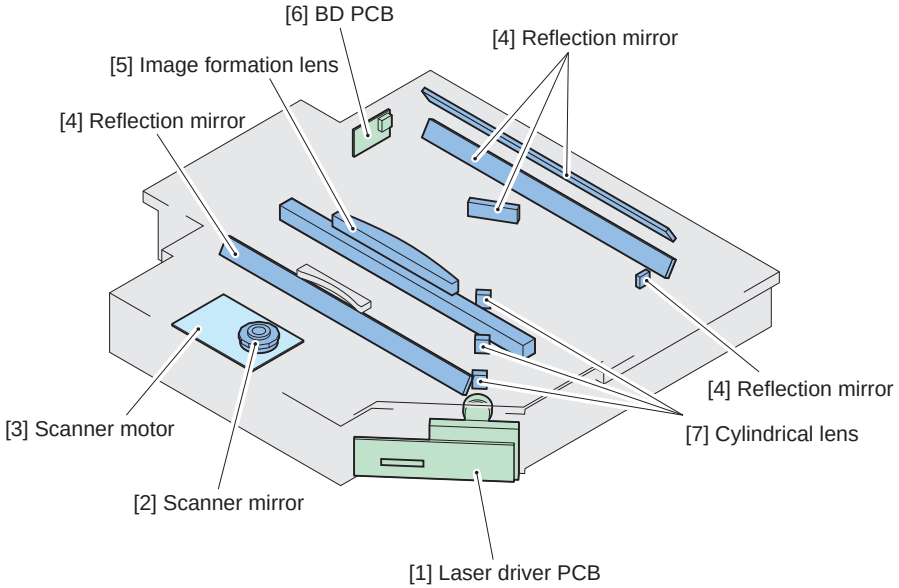
F-2-23

Specification

Item	Description
Wave length	660 to 680nm
Laser type	Red color laser
Laser intensity	25mW
Number of laser light	4 beams
Resolution	1200dpi
Motor type	Brushless motor
Number of motor rotation	Approx. 39300rpm
Number of polygon mirror	12-facet
Control List	• Laser ON/OFF Control • Main scanning synchronous control • Sub scanning synchronous control • APC control • Laser scanner motor control • Laser shutter control

T-2-19

Parts configuration



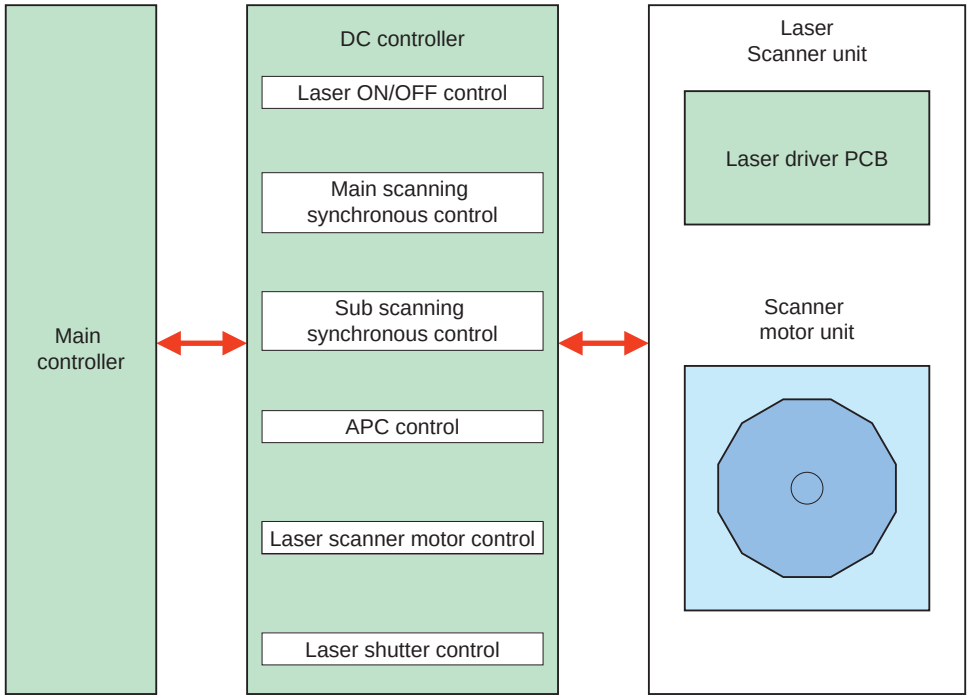
F-2-24

Various Controls

Overview

Items	Operation description
Laser ON/OFF Control	ON/OFF laser beam reacting to the combination of laser control signal.
Main scanning synchronous control	This is to align the write start position in main scanning direction.
Sub scanning synchronous control	This is to align the write start position in sub scanning direction.
APC control	This is to even out the laser light per 1 line.
Laser scanner motor control	This is to rotate the scanner mirror by the specified speed.
Laser shutter control	Enable laser to emit in machine.

T-2-20

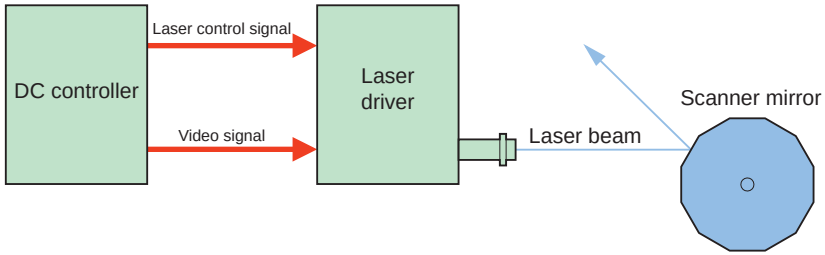


F-2-25

Laser ON/OFF Control

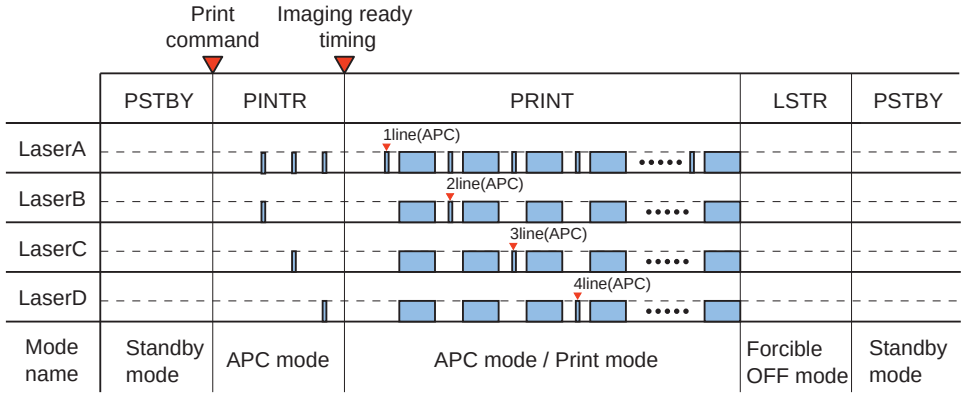
Purpose	ON/OFF laser beam reacting to the combinations of Laser control signal.
Execution timing	After power ON
Operation	DC Controller switches 4 modes (Forcible OFF Mode, APC Mode, Print Mode, Standby Mode) by laser control signal.

T-2-21



mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forcible OFF mode	OFF	Clear the light intensity setting decided by APC.
APC mode	ON	Laser intensity adjustment
Print mode	ON/OFF	Emit the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	Host machine is in standby mode.

F-2-26

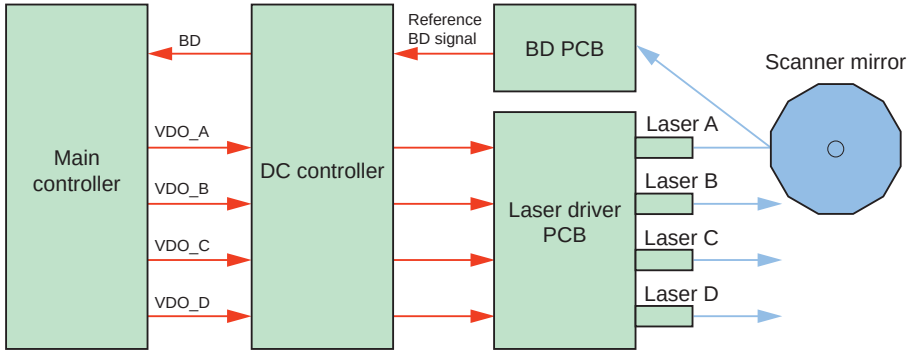


F-2-27

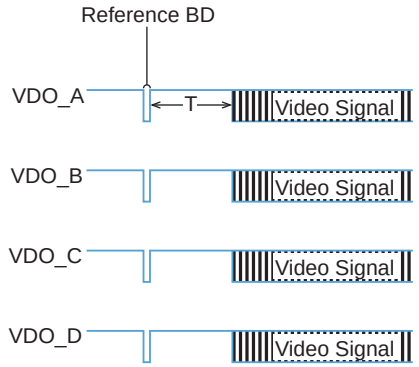
Main scanning synchronous control

Purpose	To align the write start position in main scanning direction
Execution timing	Per 1 scan
Execution time	Approx. 7.5µs
Operation	1) DC controller forcibly emits the laser diode of LaserA on the laser driver PCB by setting the Laser control signal of LaserA to APC mode. 2) There is the BD PCB on the scanning path of LaserA and the laser beam enters the BD PCB. 3) When the BD PCB detects the laser beam of LaserA, it generates the reference BD signals and sends them to the DC controller. 4) DC controller sends these reference BD signals as main scanning synchronous signals (BD) per 4-line to the main controller. 5) When the main controller receives these signals, it sends the video signals (VDO_A, VDO_B, VDO_C, VDO_D) to the DC controller after 7.5µs. This enables the laser driver to emit the laser beam par 4 lines from a consistent position.

T-2-22



F-2-28

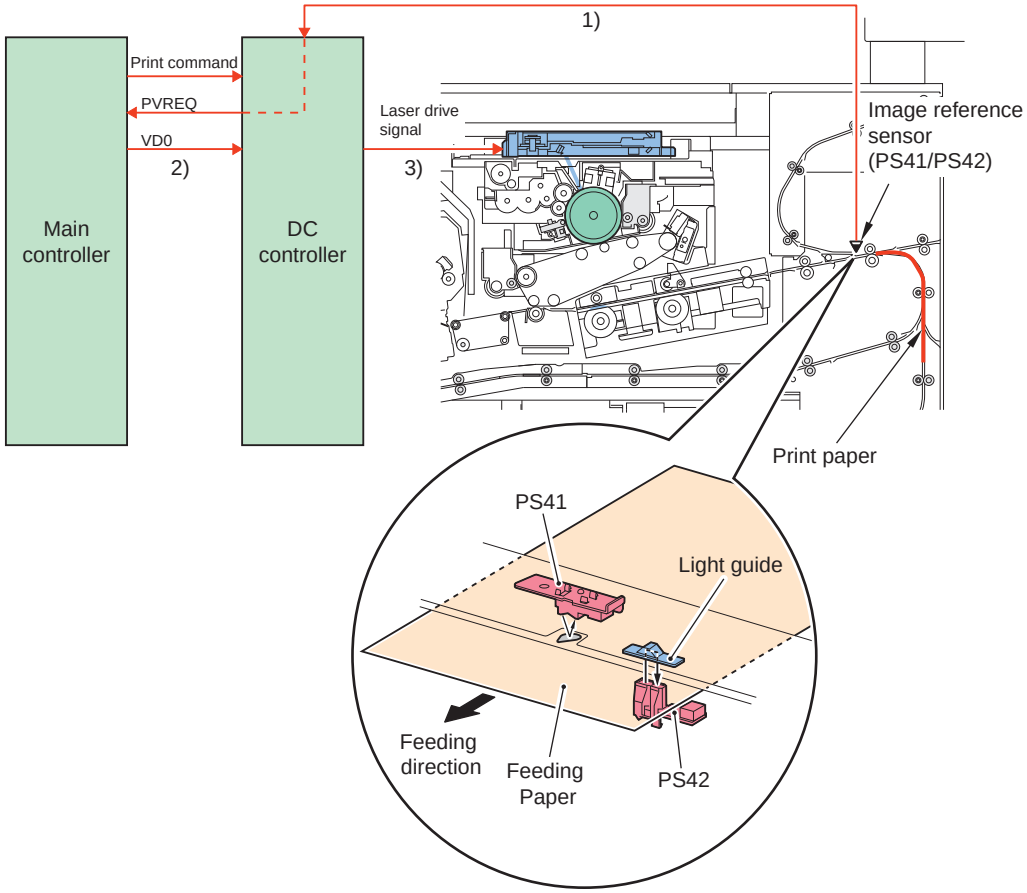


F-2-29

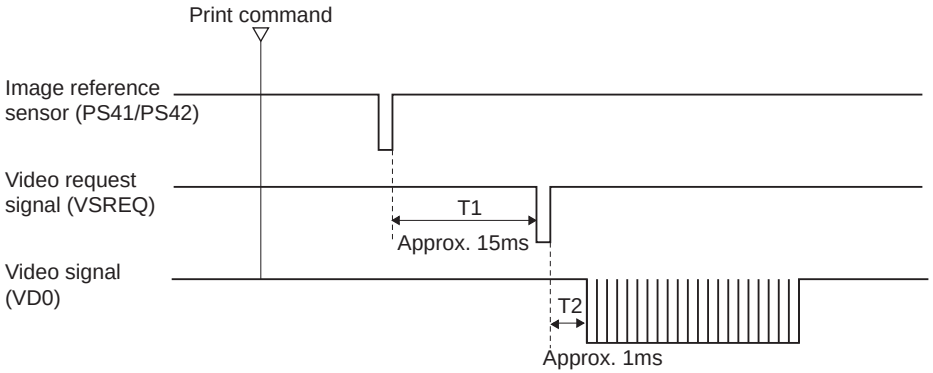
Sub scanning synchronous control

Purpose	To align the write start position in sub scanning direction.
Execution timing	Per printing
Execution time	Approx 16ms
Operation	1) When the leading edge of paper reaches the image reference sensor (PS41 or PS42), DC controller generates the sub scanning synchronous signals (PVREQ) and sends them to the main controller. 2) Main controller is synchronized with PVREQ signals and sends the VDO signals to the DC controller. 3) DC controller emits the laser based on the VDO signals to align the leading edge of image and the leading edge of paper.

T-2-23



F-2-30



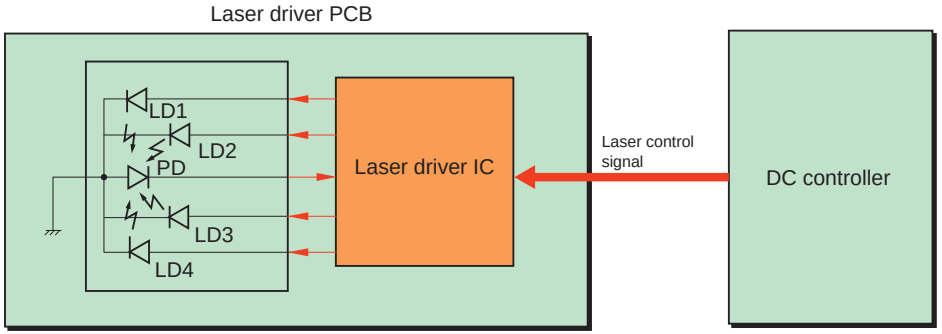
F-2-31

MEMO :
PS41 is the reference sensor for ones other than transparency and PS42 is the reference sensor for transparency.

APC control

Purpose	To even out the laser light per 1 line
Execution timing	Per line
Execution time	Approx. 2µs
Operation	1) DC controller PCB outputs the laser control signal to the laser driver on the laser driver PCB. 2) APC mode is specified on the laser driver IC and it forcibly emits the laser diodes (LD1 to LD4). Laser driver IC monitors the laser diodes (LD1 to LD4) at the photo diode (PD) simultaneously and adjusts the laser diode outputs until they reach the specified intensity.

T-2-24

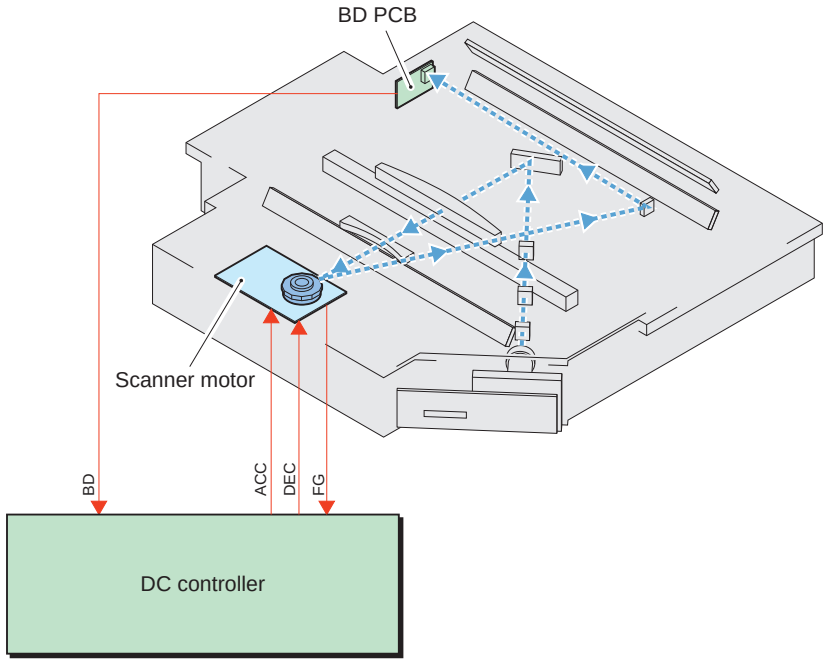


F-2-32

Laser scanner motor control

Purpose	To rotate the scanner mirror by the specified speed.
Execution timing	At power-ON, per printing
Execution time	Approx. 3s (at power-ON), approx. 1s (at printing)
Operation	1) The motor speed control area on the DC controller PCB forcibly rotates the motor. 2) The DC controller detects the speed detection signal (FG, BD) and compares it with the reference signal generated at the reference signal generation area, and then controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and deceleration signal (DEC) to keep the specified speed.

T-2-25



F-2-33

MEMO :
To reduce the time for scanner motor speed control, this machine switches the speed detection point depending on the printer status.
FG signal are the detection signals for roughly adjust the motor speed and used at the power ON.
BD signal are the detection signals for finely adjust the motor speed and used at the printing.

Error Code

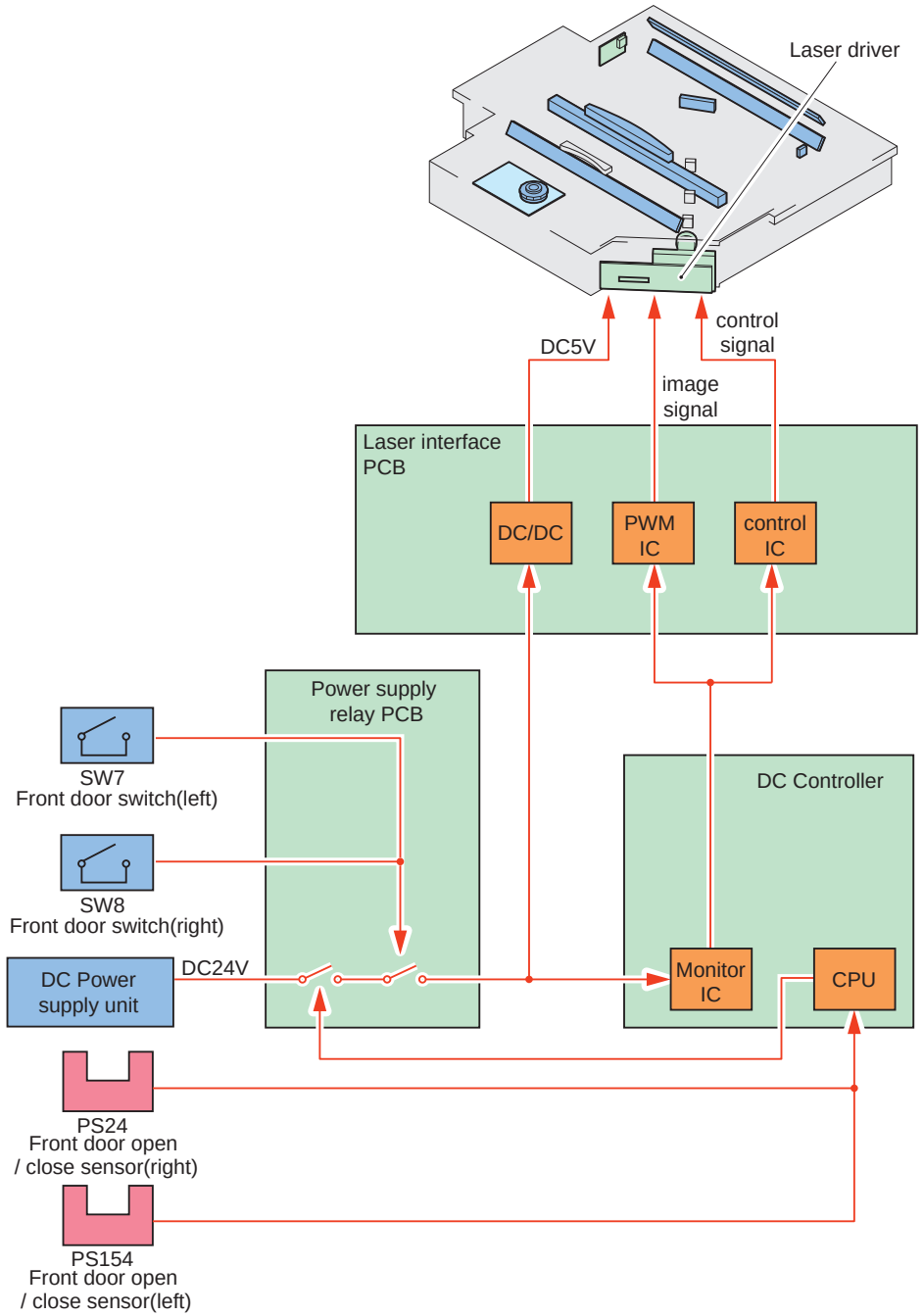
- E110-000X Scanner motor error1
  When an error occurs on activating scanner mortor (FG control)
- E110-001X Scanner motor error2
  When an error occurs on activating scanner mortor (BD control)
- E102-0001 Scanner EEPROM scanning error
  If the EEPROM scanning error occur in laser drive

⚠ For the X on the 4th digit of code description, input number 0 to 6.

Laser shutter control

Purpose	Enable laser to emit in machine.
Execution timing	After power ON.
Summary	This machine has the function to enable laser to emit in machine during marketing service working. DC controller will stop the output signal of laser driver when the front door (Left) or front door (Right) is open. Based on this, the laser driver will be enabled to emit.

T-2-26



F-2-34

Work of service

When replacing the components

None

Periodical service

When durability period comes, change or clean the components.

Item	Component name	Cleaning reference	measure
Periodically replaced parts	None		
Durable parts	None		
Periodical service parts	Dustproof glass	Every 500,000 prints	Use lens cleaning paper with alcohol to clean.

T-2-27

Points to note about service

When handling following components, be careful not to get hurt or damage it.

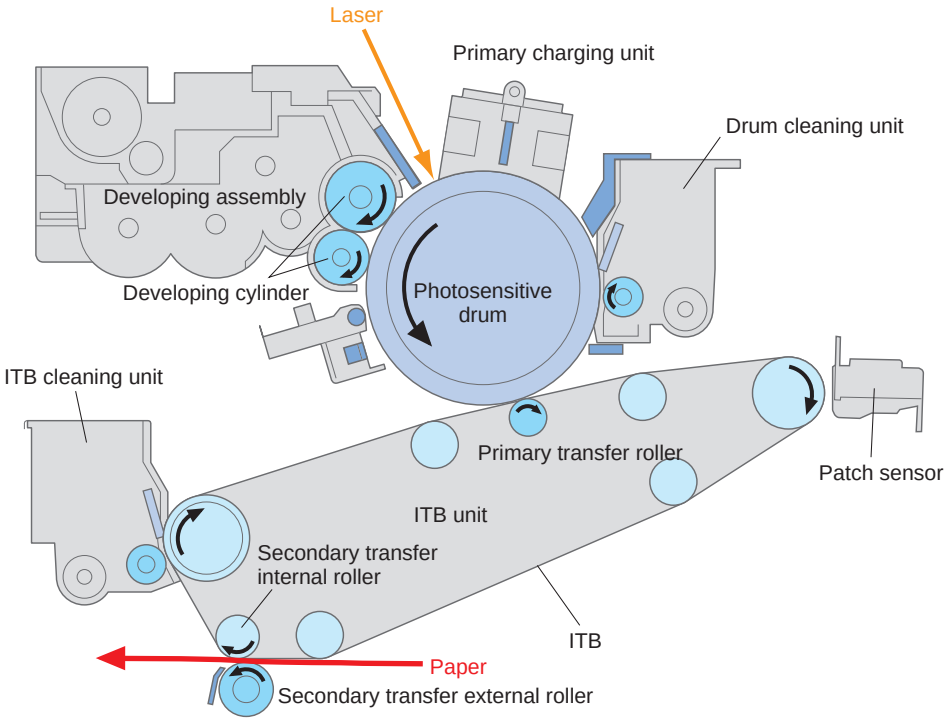
Component name	Content
Laser scanner unit	1) Laser scanner unit is being adjusted in factory. Do not disassemble on the market. 2) When replacing this unit, do not touch the adjusting dial (Factory use only).

T-2-28

Image Formation System

Overview

This machine forms a toner image by magnetic one-component developing.
It uses new technologies of a twin developing method to ncrease development efficiency and an intermediate transfer method to support high-speed printing of thin paper.



F-2-35

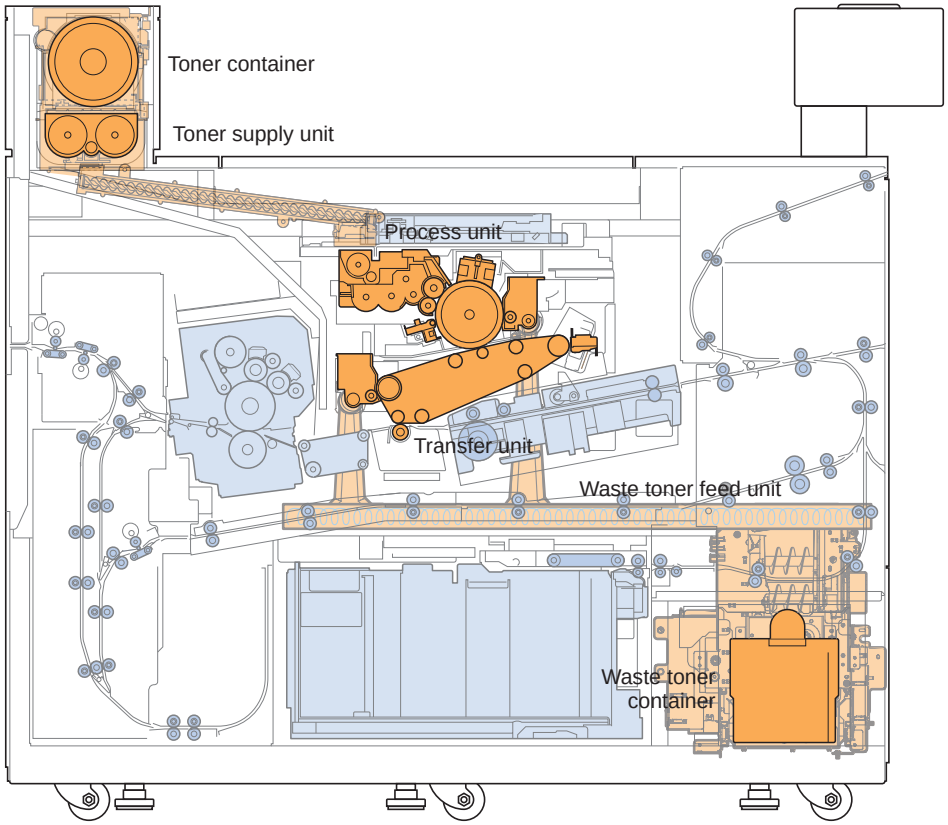
Specifications

Item		Function
Photosensitive drum	Material	A-Si
	Drum diameter	φ108
	Cleaning	Cleaning blade
	Process speed	665mm/sec
	Drum HP detection	Provided
Developing assembly	Developing cylinder	Two cylinders (twin developing)
	Developing method	Dry one-component jumping development
	Toner	Magnetic negative toner
	Toner level detection	Provided (Piezo sensor)
Primary charging unit	Charging method	Corona method
Toner container	Amount of toner filled	Approx 2.3kg
	Toner level detection	Provided (Piezo sensor)
Transfer method		Intermediate transfer (ITB)
ITB unit	Material	PI (Polyimide)
	Rim length	701.5mm
	Cleaning	Cleaning blade
	Belt displacement collection	Provided (Piezo sensor)
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer roller (Sponge)
Secondary transfer roller	Transfer method	Transfer roller (Sponge)
	Disengage Mechanism	Provided
	Cleaning	Static cleaning
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static eliminator
Patch sensor		Provided (ITB unit)

T-2-29

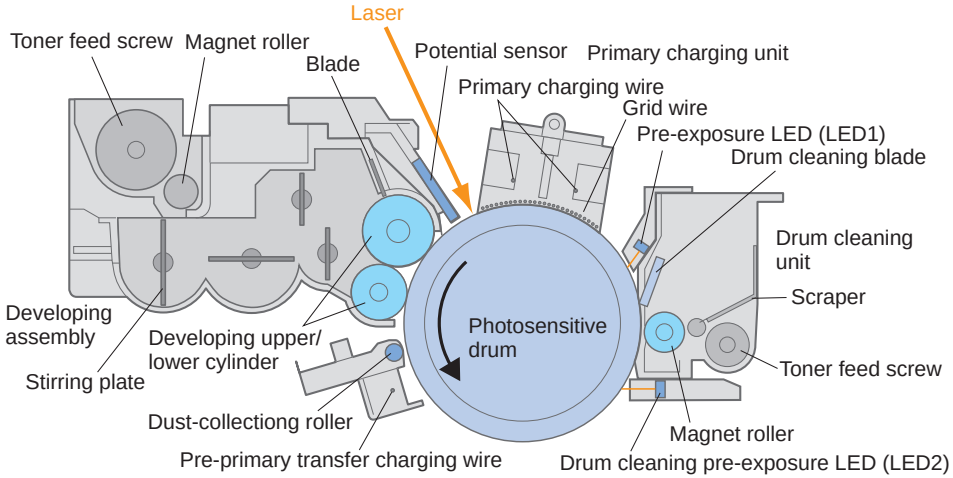
Part Configuration

General Configuration



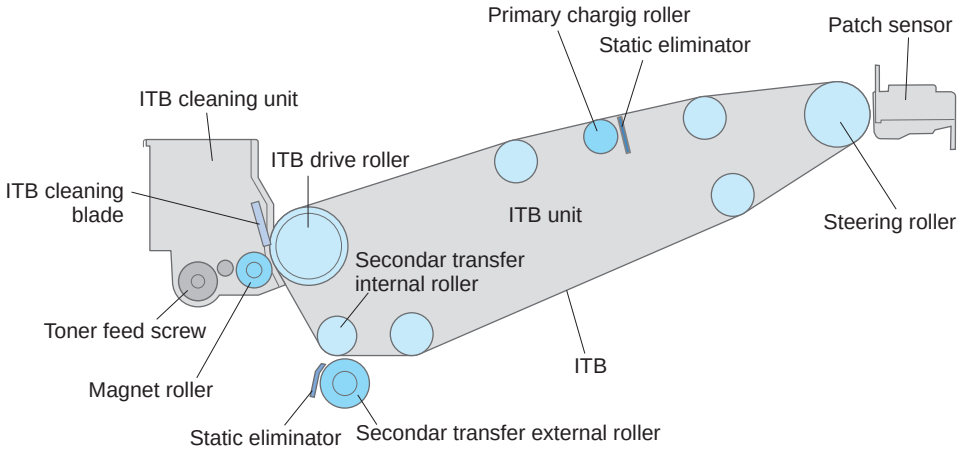
F-2-36

Process Unit



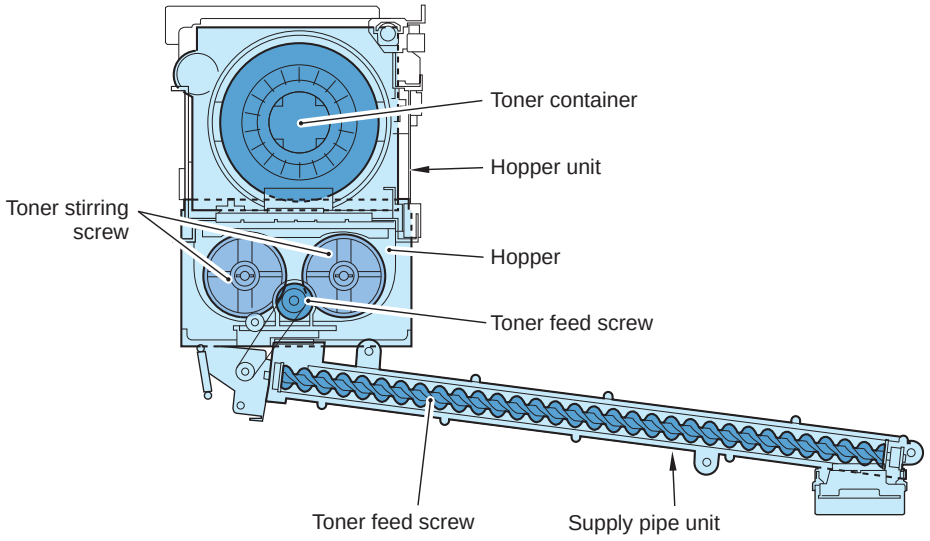
F-2-37

Transfer unit



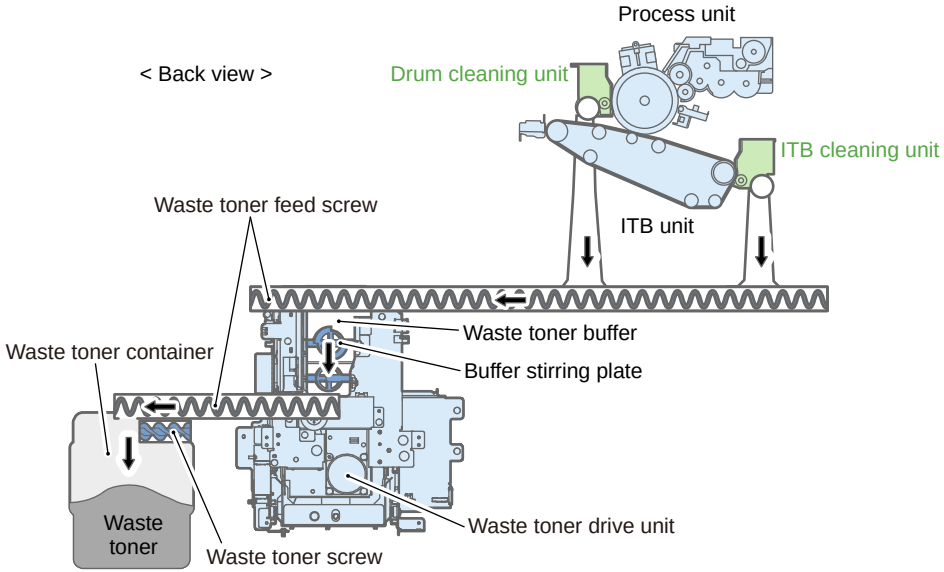
F-2-38

Toner Supply unit



F-2-39

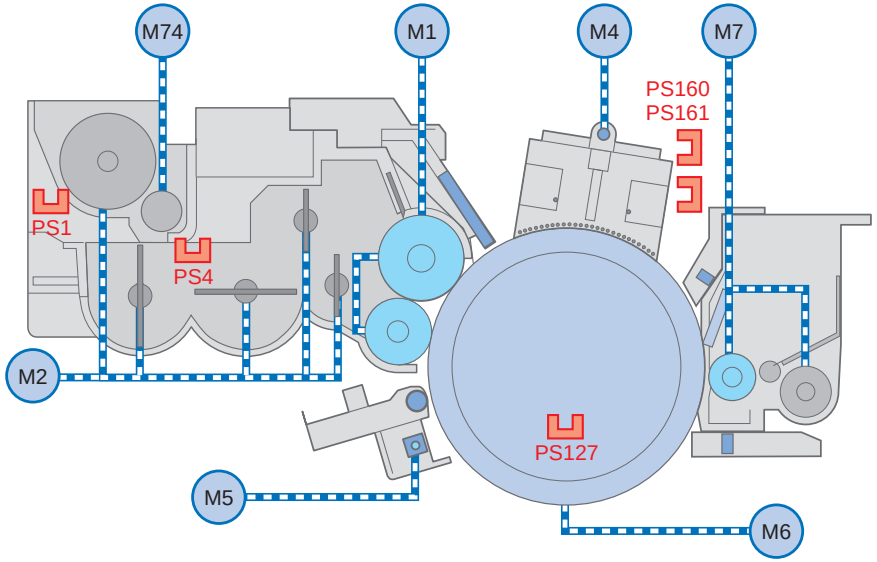
Waste Toner Feed Unit



F-2-40

Drive Configuration

Process Unit

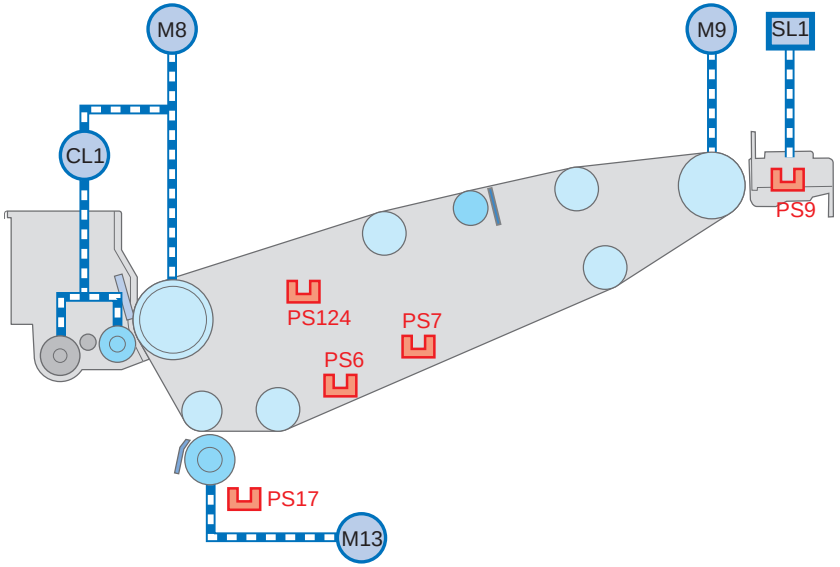


F-2-41

M1	Developing cylinder drive motor
M2	Developing stirring motor
M4	Primary charging wire cleaning motor
M5	Pre-primary transfer charging wire cleaning motor
M6	Drum drive motor
M7	Cleaner drive motor
M74	Developing magnet roller drive motor
PS1	Buffer toner level sensor
PS4	Developing toner level sensor
PS127	Drum home position sensor
PS160	Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 1
PS161	Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 2

T-2-30

Transfer unit

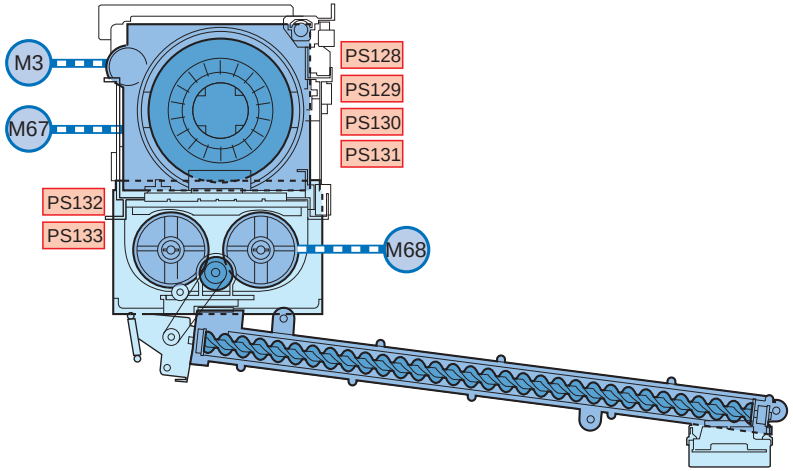


F-2-42

M8	ITB motor
M9	ITB steering motor
M13	Secondary transfer external roller engage/disengage motor
SL1	Patch sensor shutter solenoid
CL1	Transfer cleaning clutch
PS6	ITB displacement sensor
PS7	Steering roller home position sensor
PS9	Patch sensor
PS17	Secondary transfer external roller engage/disengage sensor
PS124	ITB environment sensor

T-2-31

Toner Supply unit

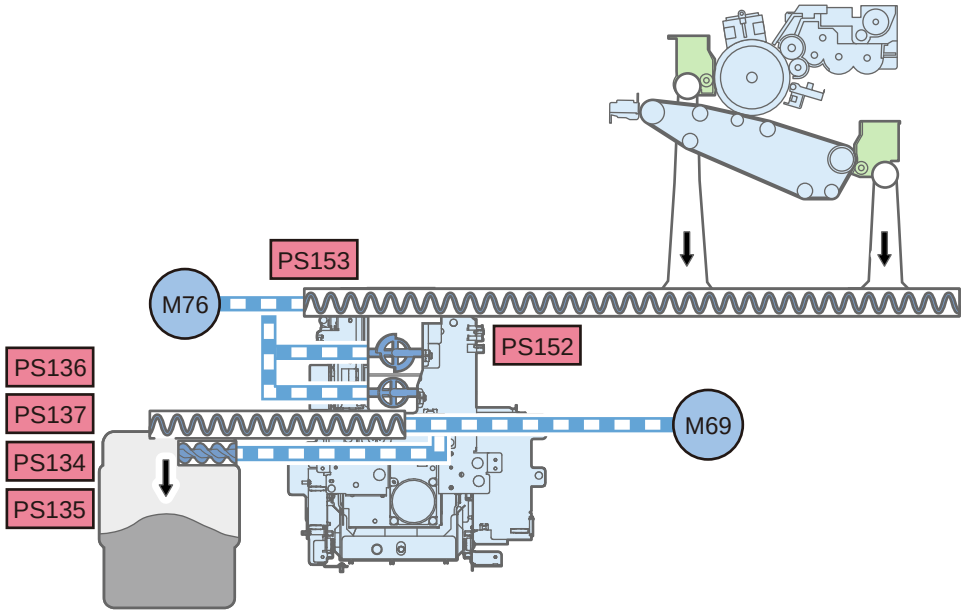


F-2-43

M3	Hopper motor
M67	Toner container open motor
M68	Hopper stirring motor
PS128	Toner container position sensor 1
PS129	Toner container position sensor 2
PS130	Toner container sensor
PS131	Hopper cover open sensor
PS132	Hopper Toner level sensor 1
PS133	Hopper Toner level sensor 2

T-2-32

Waste Toner Feed Unit



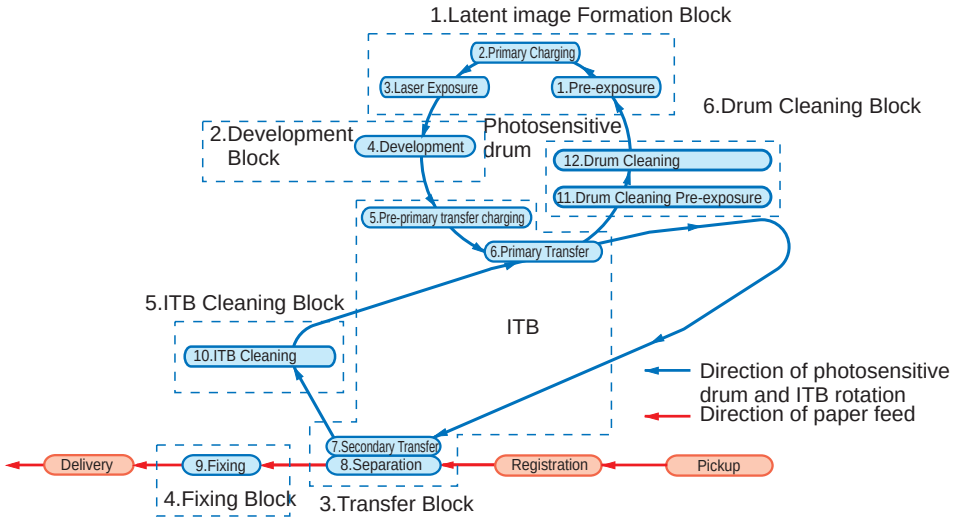
F-2-44

M69	Waste toner stirring motor
M76	Waste toner feed motor
PS134	Waste toner full sensor
PS135	Waste toner warning sensor
PS136	Waste toner cover open sensor
PS137	Waste toner container sensor
PS152	Buffer full sensor
PS153	Screw abnormal sensor

T-2-33

Print Process

Overview



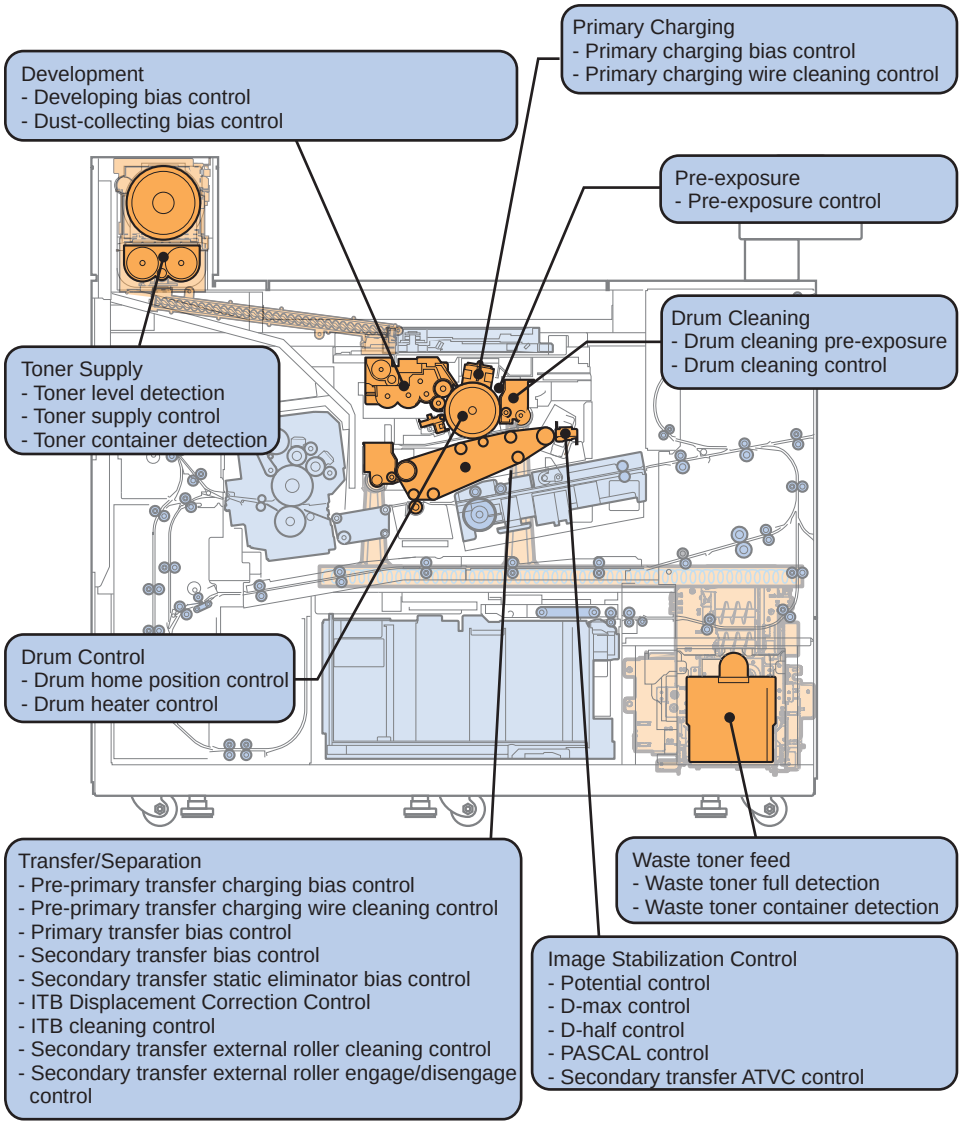
F-2-45

Latent image Formation Block	1	Pre-exposure	Apply the light of the pre-exposure LED to remove the residual charge remained on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent uneven density.
	2	Primary Charging	Charge the photosensitive drum surface to an even positive potential. This machine uses a primary charging unit, which applies a charging from the charging wire to the photosensitive drum indirectly.
	3	Laser Exposure	Form a latent image on the photosensitive drum surface by irradiation of laser beam. When a laser beam is applied to the positively charged photosensitive drum surface, the charge in the area where the laser beam is applied decreases.
Development Block	4	Development	Apply negatively charged toner from the developing cylinder to the latent image on the photosensitive drum surface and visualize it by the magnetic one-component jumping development method.
Transfer Block	5	Pre-primary transfer charging	Apply a negative charge to the toner on the photosensitive drum.
	6	Primary Transfer	Apply a positive charge from the backside of the ITB and transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum surface to the ITB.
	7	Secondary Transfer	Apply a negative charge from the backside of the ITB and transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
	8	Separation	Separate paper from the ITB by the curvature separation method. To make it easier to separate paper from the ITB, a negative charge is applied to the backside of the paper according to the paper type.
Fixing Block	9	Fixing	Toner image on the paper is made to be permanent image by heat and pressure.
ITB Cleaning Block	10	ITB Cleaning	Remove the residual toner remained on the ITB with the cleaning blade.
Drum Cleaning Block	11	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure	Apply the light of the drum cleaning exposure LED to remove drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent dirt on the photosensitive drum.
	12	Drum Cleaning	Remove the residual toner remained on the photosensitive drum with the cleaning blade.

T-2-34

Various Types of Control

Overview



F-2-46

Exposure		
	Pre-exposure control	Flash the pre-exposure LED on the photosensitive drum surface.
Primary Charging		
	Primary charging bias control	Apply a positive bias to the primary charging wire and primary grid plate.
	Primary charging wire cleaning control	Perform cleaning of the cleaning wire.
Development		
	Developing bias control	Apply a negative charge to the developing cylinder to attach the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum surface.
	Dust-collecting bias control	Collect stray toner to prevent stray toner from attaching to photosensitive drum during development.
Transfer		
	Pre-primary transfer charging bias control	Charge toner to an even negative potential to increase stabilization of transfer operation.
	Pre-primary transfer charging wire cleaning control	Perform cleaning of the pre-transfer charging wire to prevent a charging failure caused bay dirt on the primary charging wire.
	Primary transfer bias control	Apply a positive charge to the primary transfer roller to transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
	Secondary transfer bias control	Apply a negative charge to the secondary transfer internal roller to transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
	Secondary transfer static eliminator bias control	Apply a negative bias to the secondary transfer static eliminator.
	ITB cleaning control	Remove the residual toner remained on the ITB to prevent an image failure caused by dirt on the ITB.
	ITB displacement correction control	Correct the displacement of ITB to prevent.
	Secondary transfer external roller cleaning control	Remove the residual toner remained on the secondary transfer external roller to prevent an image failure caused by dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.
	Secondary transfer external roller engage/disengage control	Engage and disengage the Secondary transfer external roller to the ITB.
Drum Cleaning		
	Drum cleaning control	Remove the residual toner remained on the photosensitive drum.
	Drum cleaning pre-exposure	Flash the pre-exposure LED to remove drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

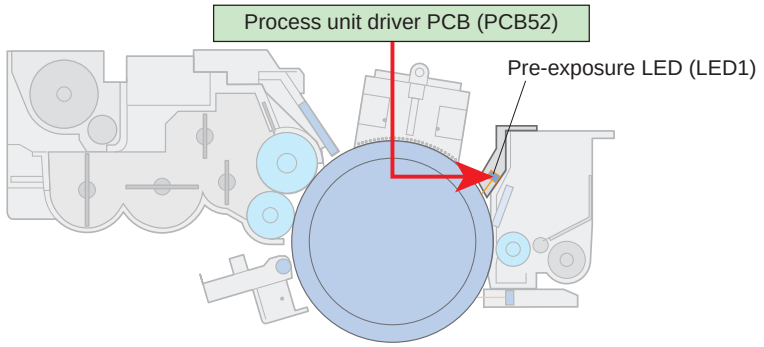
Image Stabilization Control		
	Potential control	Determine the laser ower and developing bias according to the deterioration of the sensitiveness of the photosensitive drum and environmental changes.
	D-max control	Measure the density of the image formed based on the result of potential control and determine the laser power and developing bias.
	D-half control	Measure the density of the image formed based on the result of D-max control and determine the gradation correction value.
	PASCAL control	The control to determine gradation correction value executed arbitrarily by the user.
	Secondary transfer ATVC control	Determine the secondary transfer bias according to the changes in the resistance of the secondary transfer internal roller.
Drum Control		
	Drum home position control	Detect the home position of the photosensitive drum.
	Drum heater control	Warm up the photosensitive drum in a low-temperature environment.
Toner Supply		
	Toner level detection	Detect the toner level in the developing assembly and hopper unit
	Toner supply control	Supply toner to the developing assembly and hopper unit according to the toner level
	Toner container detection	Detect whether the toner container is attached to the machine
Waste toner feed		
	Waste toner feed control	Transport the residual toner cllected by the drum cleaner an ITB cleaner to the waste toner container.
	Waste toner full detection	Detect whether the waste toner level in the waste toner container is full or not.
	Waste toner container detection	Detect whether the waste toner container is attached to the machine or not.

T-2-35

Pre-exposure

Pre-exposure Control

Appy the light of the exposure LED to remove the rsidual charge remained on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent uneven density.
Based on an instruction from the DC controller PCB, The pre-eposure LED unit lights the LED1. The LED1 light is applied onto the photosensitive drum and removes the residual charge remained on the photosensitive drum.



F-2-47

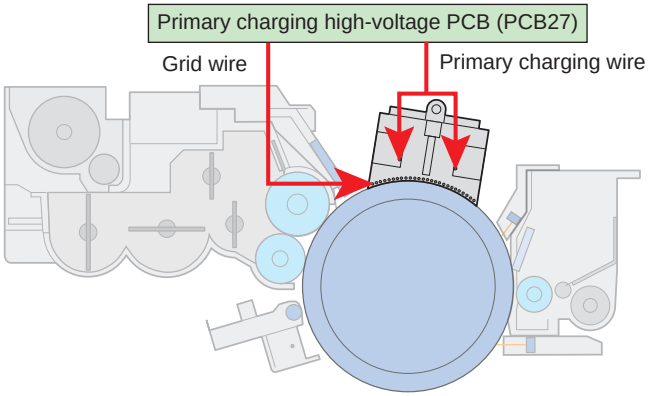
Primary Charging

Primary Charging Bias Control

Charge the photosensitive drum surface to an even positive potential.

Apply the primary charging bias (DC positive) generated at the primary charging high-voltage PCB (PCB27) to the primary charging wire and grid plate.

- Primary chaging DC bias :
  Apply a charge to the primary charging wire (Constant current).
- Primary grid bias :
  Apply a charge to the grid plate. The bias value is determined based on the result of potential control.



F-2-48

Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control

Prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary charging wire.

Timing of Execution

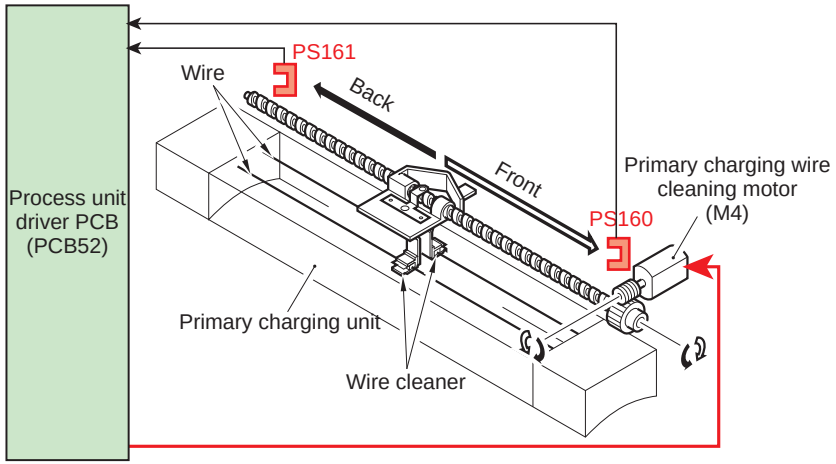
1) When the fixing temperature is lower than 50 degree C at the time of power-on (multple initial rotation).
2) Every time when 1500 continuou prints are counted. When a job is interrupted.
3) After a job is completed for every 2000 prints.
4) When "wire cleaning" is executed by the user mode.

Description

The wire cleaner moves back and forth and clean the primary charging wire, which is driven by the primary charging wire cleaning motor (M4).

The position of the wire cleaner is detected by PS160 and PS161.

- Front: Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 1 (PS160)
- Back: Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 2 (PS161)



F-2-49

Related Error Code

- Wire movement error.

E060-0000: Wire cleaning member doesn't return to the front side 10 sec after it is signaled to return.

E060-0001: Wire cleaning member remains in the front side 10 sec after it is signaled to move to the backside.

Related Service Mode

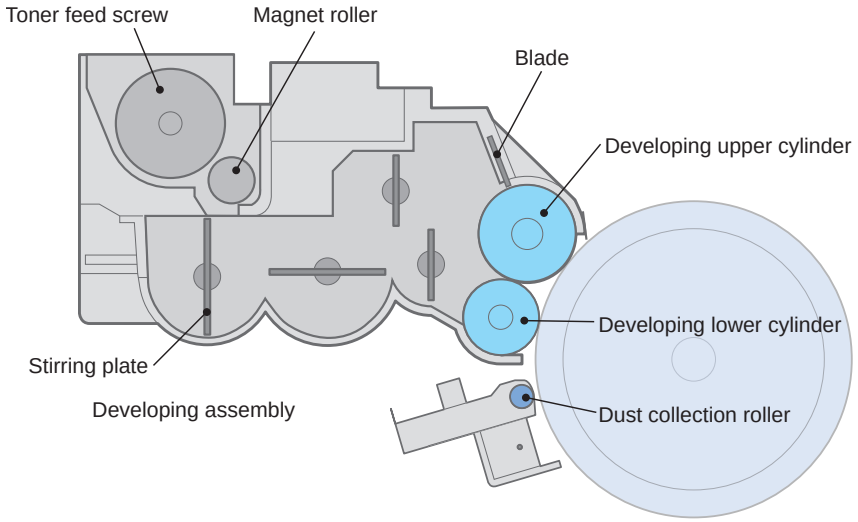
- Execute the wire cleaning.

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING >WIRE-CLN (5 back-and-force operation)

COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING >WIRE-EX (1 back-and-force operation)

■ Developing

● Overview

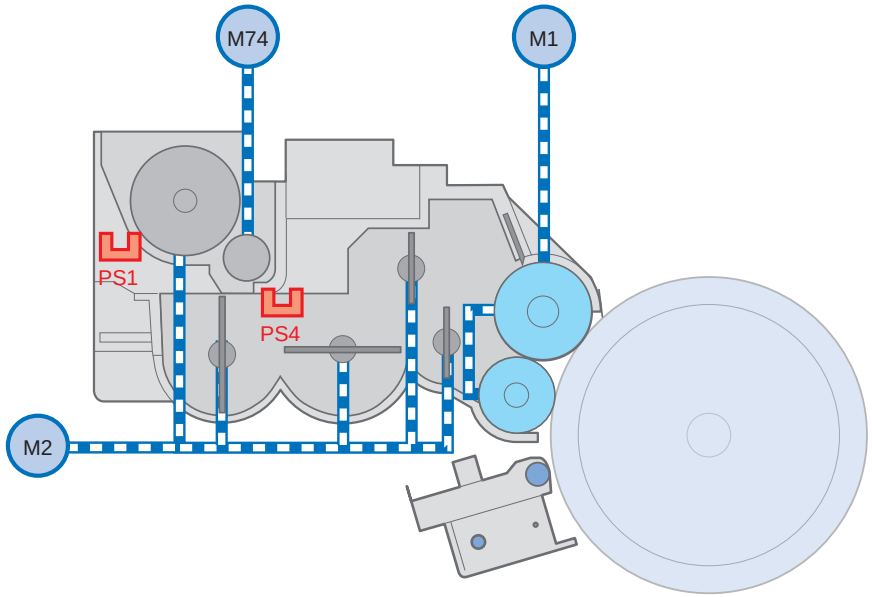


F-2-50

Part Name		Function
Develping assembly		Develop the toner fed from the hopper unit onto the photosensitive drum
	Developing upper cylinder	Transport the toner in the in the developing assembly to the photosensitive drum.
	Developing lower cylinder	Correct a toner image formed by the developing upper cylinder.
	Stirring plate	Stir the toner in the developing assembly and supply it to the developing upper cylinder.
	Blade	Control the height of the toner layer on the developing upper cylinder.
	Buffer unit	Receive the toner fed from the hopper unit.
	Developing mgnet roller	Supply the toner consumed for development to the developing assembly.
	Toner feed screw	Stir the toner in the sub hopper unit to make it even.
Dust-collection roller		Collect the stray toner on the photosensitive drum.

T-2-36

Drive Configuration



F-2-51

Part Name		Function
M1	Developing cylinder drive motor	Rotation of the developing upper/lower cylinders.
M2	Developing stirring motor	Rotation of the stirring plate.
M74	Developing magnet roller drive motor	Rotation of the developing magnet roller.
PS1	Buffer toner level sensor	Detection of the toner level in the buffer unit.
PS4	Developing toner level sensor	Detection of the toner level in the developing assembly.

T-2-37

Related Error Code

- Developing motor error

  E023-0100: While driving, lock comes off 5 times consecutively.

  E023-0102: During standby, off-timing lock is detected.

Twin-developing Method

Develop toner to the photosensitive drum using two developing cylinders

Reason of introuction

1) Inprovement of the development efficiency

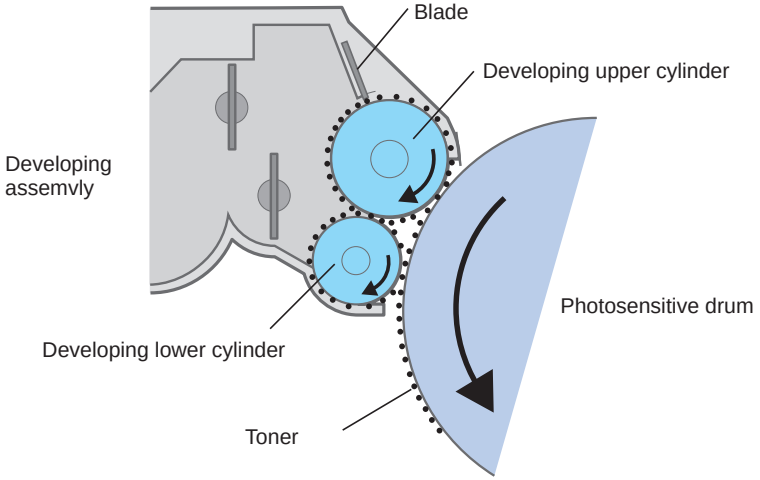
   Development efficiency with this ethod is btter than the development method with one developing cylinder because development is performed twice consecutively.

2) High image quality

   Prevent uneven density in a halftone image.

3) Reduction of toner consumption

   Collect toner for which excessive development was perform.



F-2-52

Discrition

Toner that is supplied to the developing upper cylinder forms the toner layer on the blade and is developed on the photosensitive drum.

After that, the image on the photosensitive drum is stabilized by the developing lower cylinder.

Following is the functions of the developing lower cylinder.

1) toner layer is formed by the blade and toner is developed to the photosensitive drum.

2) This modifies the toner image formed on the upper cylinder.Toner layer on the lower cylinder is controlled by the upper cylinder and then, the image is developed on the photosensitive drum.

3) If there is excessive toner on the upper cylinder, this collects the extra toner on the photosensitive drum to stabilize the toner density.

Related Service Mode

- Execution of toner install mode.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S

Developing Bias Control

Charge the toner on the developing cylinder according to the potential on the photosensitive drum, and form a toner image on the photosensitive drum.

Description

Apply the developing bias (AC, DC positive) generated at the developing high-voltage PCB (PCB24) to the developing upper/lower cylinders.

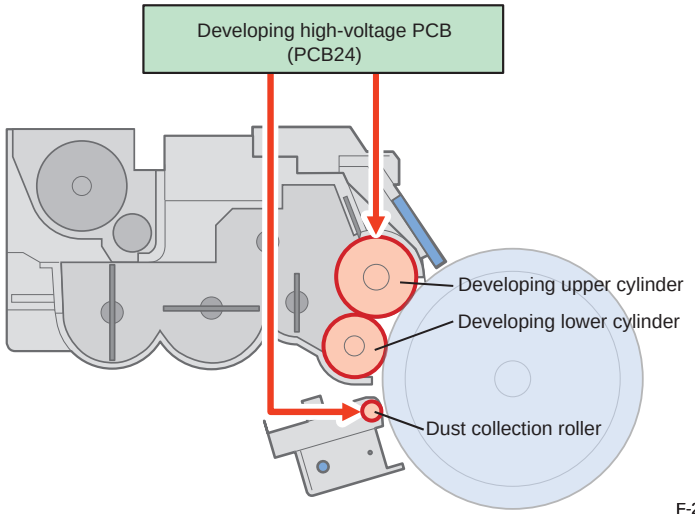
- Developing DC bias :
  Generate a potential difference with respect to the photosensitive drum. The bias value is determined based on the result of potential control.
- Developing AC bias :
  Improve an image quality.

Dust-collecting Bias Control

Collect the toner floated on the photosensitive drum at the time of development.

Discrption

Apply the dust-collecting bias (DC negative) generated at the developing high-voltage PCB (PCB24) to the dust-collecting roller.

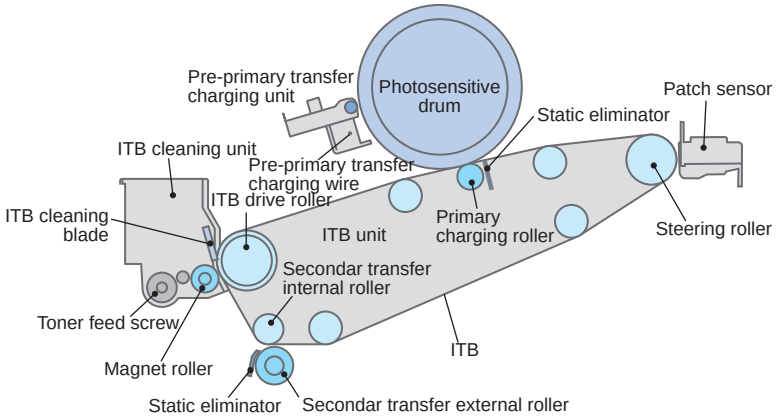


F-2-53

Transfer/Separation

Overview

Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum onto paper.

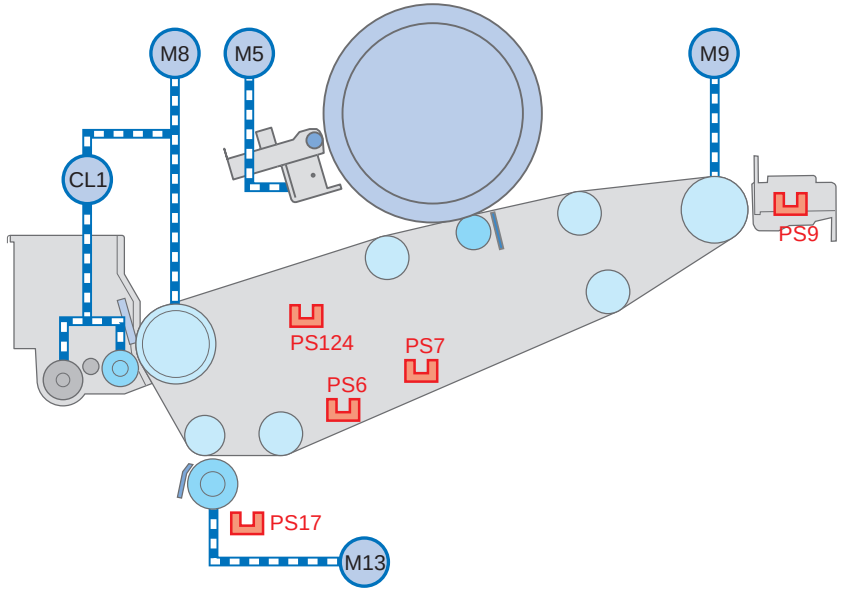


F-2-54

Part Name		Function
ITB unit		Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum onto paper.
	ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum.
	Primary transfer roller	Draw the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
	Secondary transfer internal roller	Press the toner on the ITB onto the paper. At the time of cleaning, attach the toner on the secondary transfer external roller to the ITB.
	ITB drive roller	Rotate the ITB.
	Steering roller	Correction the ITB regstration.
	Primary transfer static eliminator	Eliminate the charge on the ITB after primary transfer.
	ITB cleaning unit	Remove the toner on the ITB.
	ITB magnet roller	Coat theITB surface with an even and thin toner layer.
	ITB cleaning blade	Remove the toner on the ITB.
	ITB cleaning screw	Feed the toner in the ITB cleaning unit.
	Patch sensor unit	Detect the toner density on the ITB.
Pre-primary tranfer charging unit		Toner is negatively charged furthermore.
	Pre-primary transfer charging wire	Apply a negative charge to the toner on the photosensitive drum.
Secondary transfer unit		Transfer the toner on the ITB onto the paper.
	Secondary transfer external roller	Feed the paper for which transfer is being performed. At the time of reading a patch image, the roller is disengaged from the ITB.
	Secondary transfer stati eliminator	Eliminate the charge on the paper after secondary transfer.

T-2-38

Drive Configuration



F-2-55

Part Name		Function
M5	Pre-primary transfer charging wire cleaning motor	Drive of the pre-primary toransfer charging wire cleaner.
M8	ITB motor	Rotation of the ITB drive roller, ITB cleaning screw, and magnet roller.
M9	ITB steering motor	Move of the steering roller.
M13	Secondary transfer external roller engage/disengage motor	Engagement/disengagement of the secondary transfer roller.
SL1	Patch sensor shutter solenoid	Opening/closing of the patch sensor shutter.
CL1	ITB cleaning clutch	Rotation of the ITB cleaning screw and magnet roller.
PS6	ITB displacement sensor	Detection of the ITB displacement.
PS7	Steering roller home position sensor	Detection of the position of the steering roller.
PS9	Patch sensor	Detection of the patch density at D-max and D-half.
PS17	Secondary transfer external roller engage/disengage sensor	Detection of engagement/disengagemnt of the secondary transfer external roller.
PS124	ITB environment sensor	Detection of the temperature and humidity in the ITB unit.

T-2-39

Related Error Code

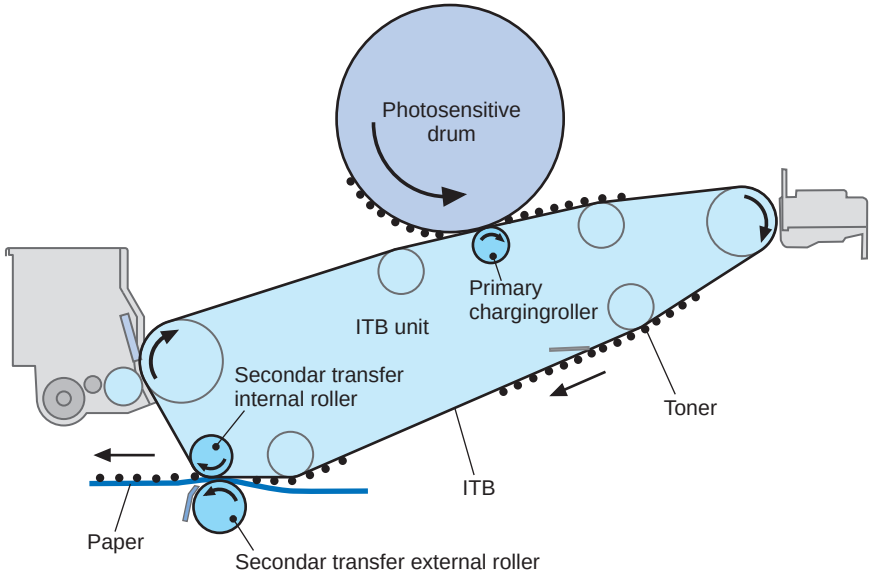
- ITB motor error
  E012-0020: While driving, 0.5 sec-off-timing occurred during lock.
  E012- 0021: When the motor stops, off-timing lock is detected.

Intermediate Transfer Method

Tranfer toner on the photosensiive drum to the paper via the intermediate transfer media instead of directly transferring it to the paper.

Reason of Introduction

1) Improve separation performance of thin paper (52 g paper).
   Higher separetion performance can be obtained with intermediate transfer method because the method uses smaller-diameter rollers for the transfer nip assembly than those of the photosensitive drum.
2) To improve the transfer performance for texture paper
   The intermediate transfer medium can apply the higher transfer pressure than the photosensitive drum – transfer roller.



F-2-56

Intermediate transfer belt (ITB)	Media to make toner attached.
Primary transfer roller	Attach the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
Secondary transfer internal roller	Attach the toner on the ITB to the paper.
Secondary transfer external roller	Feed paper.
ITB drive roller	Rotate the ITB.
ITB cleaning unit	Collect the toner on the ITB.
Patch sensor	Read a patch image for image density detetion transferred to the ITB.

T-2-40

Pre-primary Transfer Charging Bias Control

Keep an appropriate charging level of the toner on the photosensitive drum and increase transfer efficiency.

Description

Apply the pre-primary transfer charging bias (DC negative) generated at the pre-primary transfer charging high-voltage PCB (PCB25) to the pre-primary transfer charging wire.

Primary Transfer Bias Control

Transfer the toner on the photosensitiv drum onto the ITB.
Apply the primary transfer bias (DC positive) generated at the primary transfer high-voltage PCB (PCB22) to the primary transfer roller.
The bias value is determined based on the measurement value detected by PS124.

Secondary Transfer Bias Control

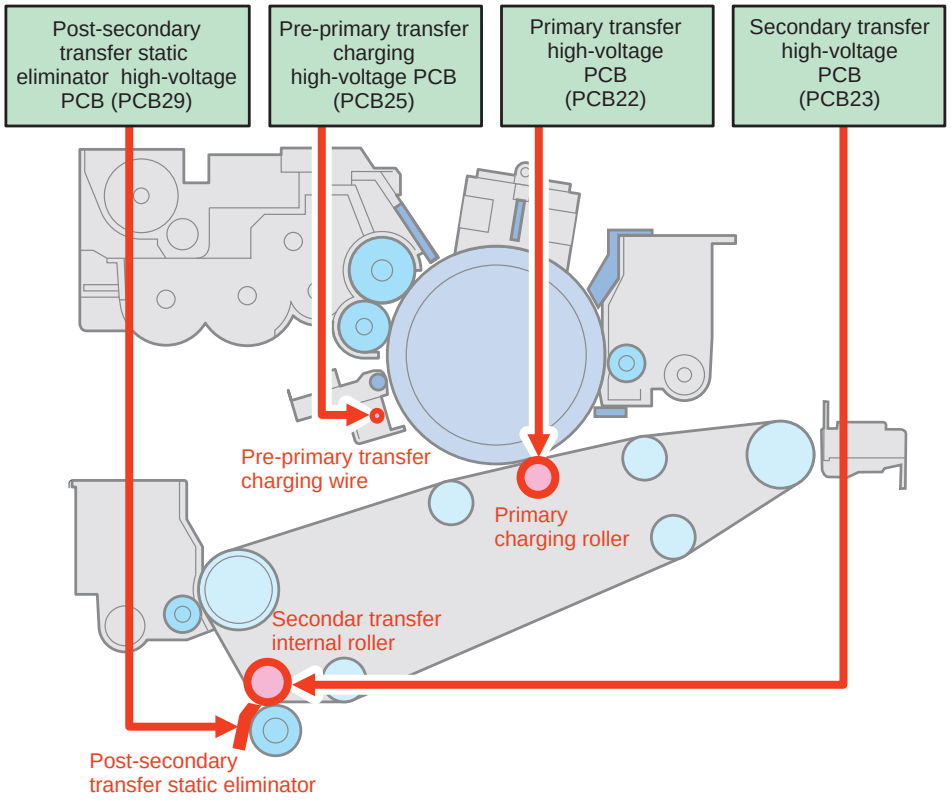
Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum onto the paper.
Apply the secondary transfer bias (DC negative) generated at the secondary transfer high-voltage PCB (PCB23) to the secondary transfer inner roller.
The bias value is determined based on the measurement value and paper type detected by PS124.

Post-secondary Transfer Static Eliminator Bias Control

Improve separation performance of thin paper (52-105 g paper).

Apply the post-secondary transfer static eliminator bias (DC negative) generated at the secondary transfer static eliminator PCB (PCB29) to the post-secondary transfer static eliminator.

Apply a bias to thin paper (52-105 g paper).



F-2-57

Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control

Prevent an image failure caused by dirt on the pre-primary transfer charging wire.

Timing of Execution

Simultaneously executed with primary charging wire cleaning control.

Description

The wire cleaner moves back and forth and clean the pre-primary transfer charging wire, which is driven by the pre-primary transfer charging wire cleaning motor (M5).

There is no mechanism to detect the position of the wire cleaner.

Related Service Mode

- Execute the wire cleaning.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN (5 back-and-force operation)
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX (1 back-and-force operation)

ITB Displacement Correction Control

To prevent the ITB from being broken due to ITB displacement.

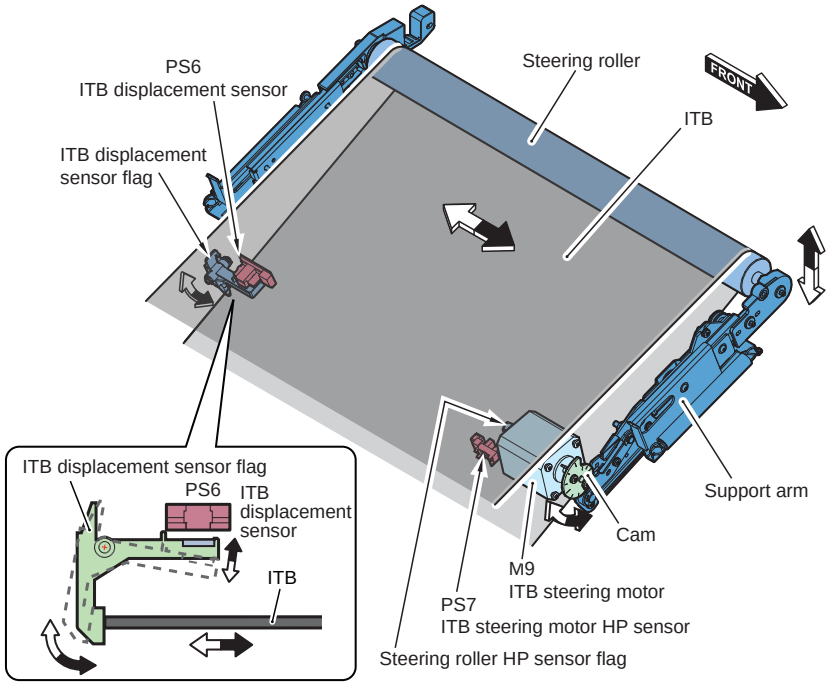
Timing

During rotation of the ITB.

Description

In this control, ITB displacement is detected by ITB belt full displacement sensor (PS6), and corrected by the drive of the ITB steering motor (M9).

1) If ITB is displaced in the front side or rear side, and ITB belt full displacement sensor flag changes due to the edge of the ITB.
2) The position of the ITB belt full displacement sensor flag is detected by ITB belt full displacement sensor (PS6), and if PS6 detects ITB displacement, ITB steering motor (M9) drives.
3) When M9 drives, steering cam rotates and the support arm moves up and down. Through this movement, the steering roller leans.
4) The tilted steering roller generates a tension difference on the ITB, and the ITB moves to the front or rear side.
5) By continuous operation of (1) through (4), the ITB displacement is corrected.
6) The position of the steering cam is detected by the steering roller home position sensor (PS7).



F-2-58

Related Error Code

- Steering motor error

E012-0030:	the home position of steering motor can't be detected.Steering cam position error
E075-xxx1:	The register value which indicates the position of steering cam exceeds the upper limit.
E075-xxx2:	The register value which indicates the position of steering cam is less than lower limit.

* The first 3 digits of [xxx] is the register value which indicates the position of steering cam that is last detected.

Related Service Mode

- ITB position adjustment

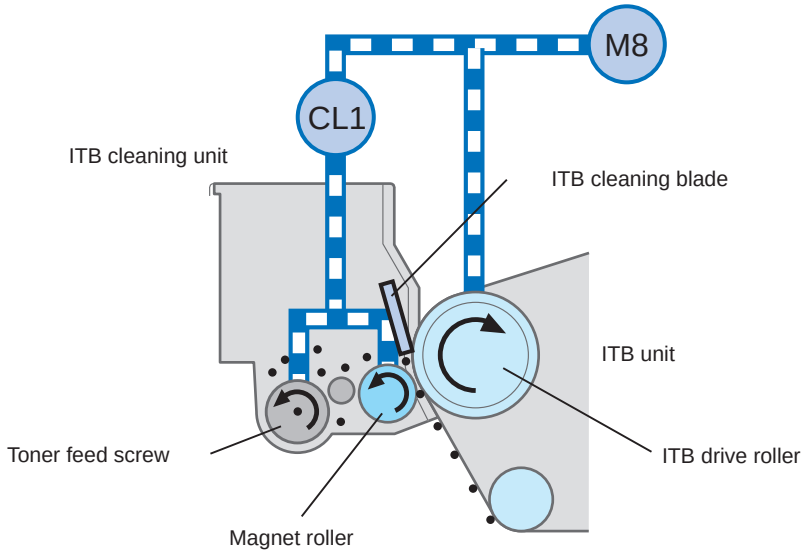
  COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

ITB Cleaning Control

Remove the residual toner remained on the ITB.

Description

1) Coat the ITB surface with a thin layer of toner with the magnet roller.
2) Scrape the toner on the ITB with the cleaning blade.
3) The scraped toner is fed to the waste toner container.



F-2-59

Related Service Mode

- Execution of ITB cleaning
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > TBLT-CLN

Secondary Transfer External Roller Cleaning Control

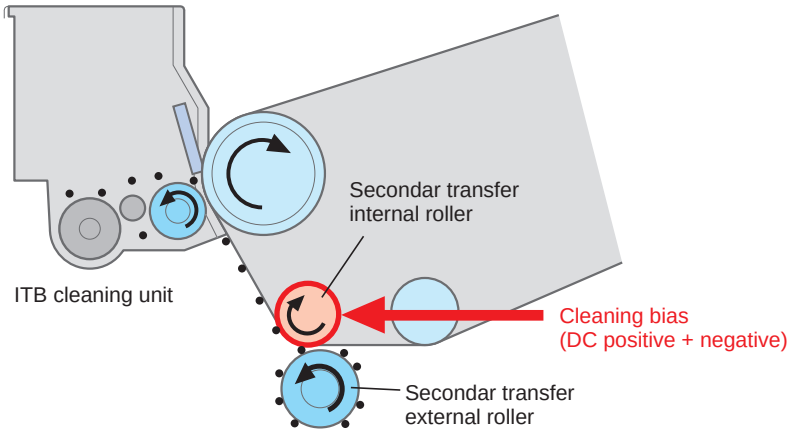
Prevent dirt on the backside of the paper caused by dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.

Timing

1) At the time of multiple initial rotations (Fixing assembly at less than 50 degree C, Jam recovery)
2) At the time of initial rotation.
3) At the time of last rotation

Description

1) Alternately apply the secondary transfer bias (DC negative, DC positive) generated at the secondary transfer high-voltage PCB (PCB23) to the secondary transfer inner roller.
2) The toner on the secondary transfer external roller adheres to the ITB and is collected at the ITB cleaning unit.



F-2-60

Related Service Mode

- Execution of secondary transfer external roller cleaning
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

● Secondary Transfer External Roller Engage/Disengage Control

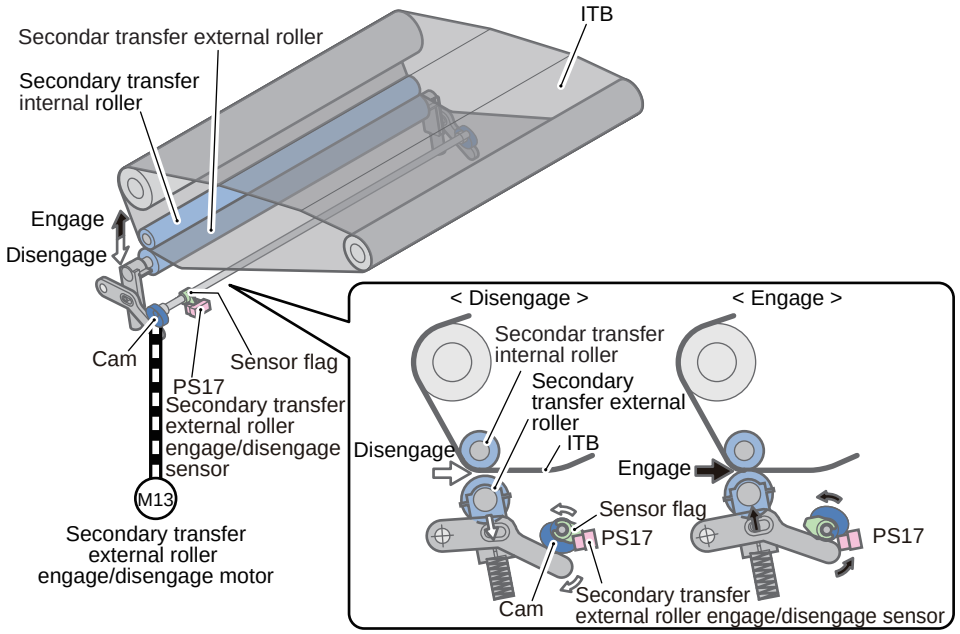
Prevent dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.

Timing

- Engagement ; At the time of printing, at the time of secondary transfer external roller cleaning.
- Disengagement : Other timing.

Description

1) The separation cam rotates, driven by M13.
2) Driven by the rotation of the separation cam, the secondary transfer external roller engages/disengages to/from the ITB.
3) The position of the secondary transfer external roller is detected by PS17.



F-2-61

Related Error Code

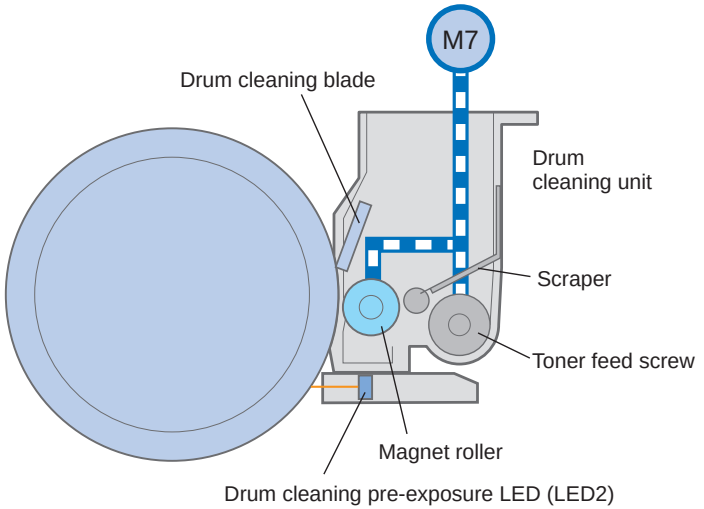
- Disengagement of the secondary transfer external roller error

E077-0001: When the secondary transfer external roller disengages, disengage sensor flag can't be detected.

■ Drum cleaning

● Overview

Remove the residual toner remained on the photosensitive drum.



F-2-62

Part Name		Function
Drum Cleaning unit		Remove the residual toner remained on the photosensitive drum.
	Magnet roller	Coat the photosensitive drum surface with an even and thin toner layer.
	Cleaning blade	Remove the toner on the photosensitive drum surface.
	Wate toner feed screw	Feed the toner in the drum cleaning unit.
Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure unit		Remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

T-2-41

Part Name		Function
M7	Drum cleaning drive motor	Rotation the drum cleaning screw and magnet roller.
LED2	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED	Expose the photosenitive drum.

T-2-42

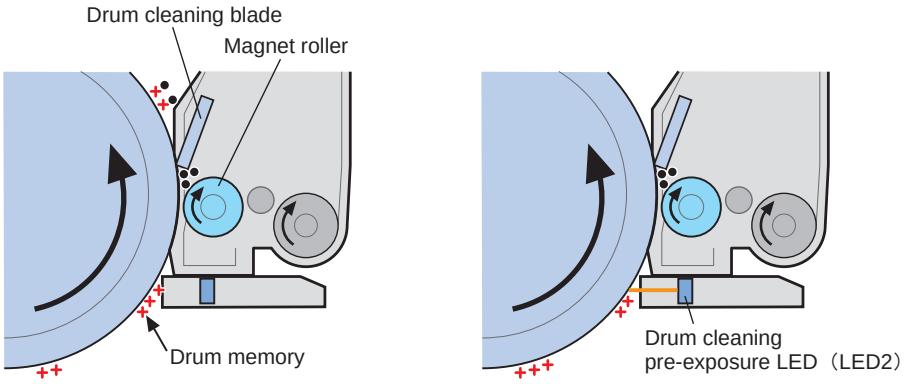
Related Error Code

- Drum cleaning drive motor error
  E016-0010: While driving, lock comes off 5 times consecutively.
  E016-0011: During standby, off-timing lock is detected

Drum Cleaning re-exposure

Description

Apply the light of the drum cleaning exposure LED to remove drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent dirt on the photosensitive drum.



< Pre-exposure >

F-2-63

MEMO:
At the time of primary transfer, a minute clearance is formed between the photosensitive drum and the ITB due to a potential difference on the edge of the toner layer transferred to the ITB, causing a discharge symptom to occur. Due to this symptom, drum memory occurs on the photosensitive drum. the residual toner attached to the cleaning blade is attracted to the drum memory area, causing dirt on the photosensitive drum.

Drum Cleaning Control

Remove the residual toner remained on the photosensitive drum.

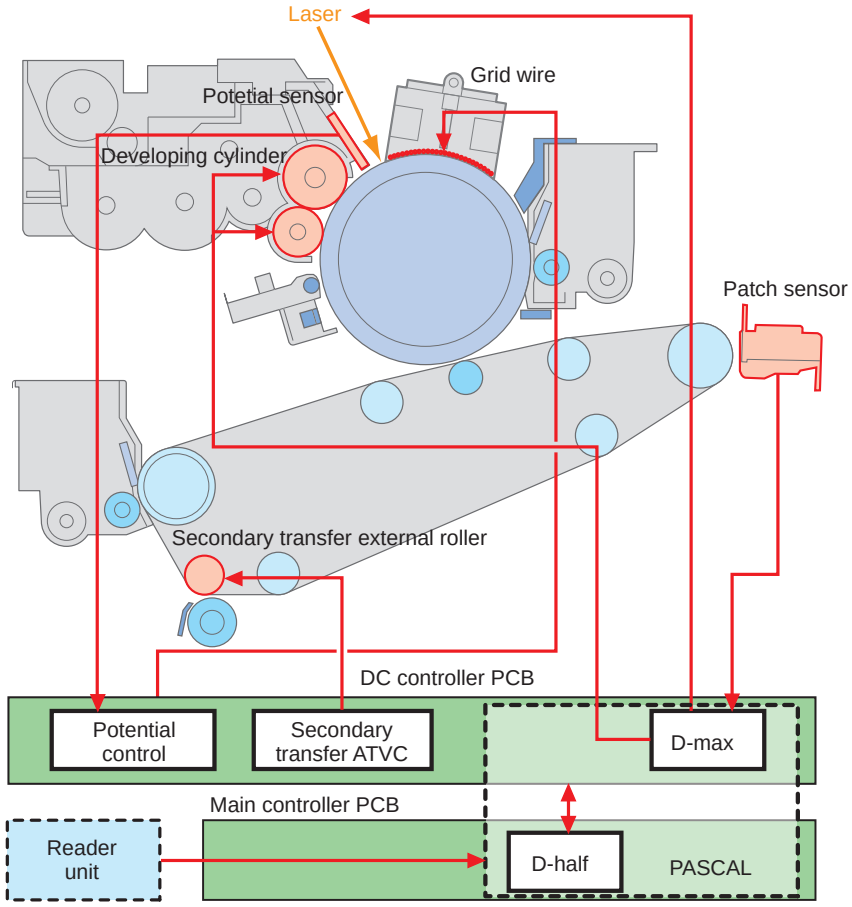
Description

1) Coat the photosensitive drum surface with a thin layer of toner with the magnet roller.
2) Scrape the toner on the photosensitive drum surface with the cleaning blade.
3) The scraped toner is fed to the waste toner container.

Image Stabilization Control

Overview

Prevent an image failure caused by environmental change and deterioration of the photosensitive drum, and realize secure printing.



F-2-64

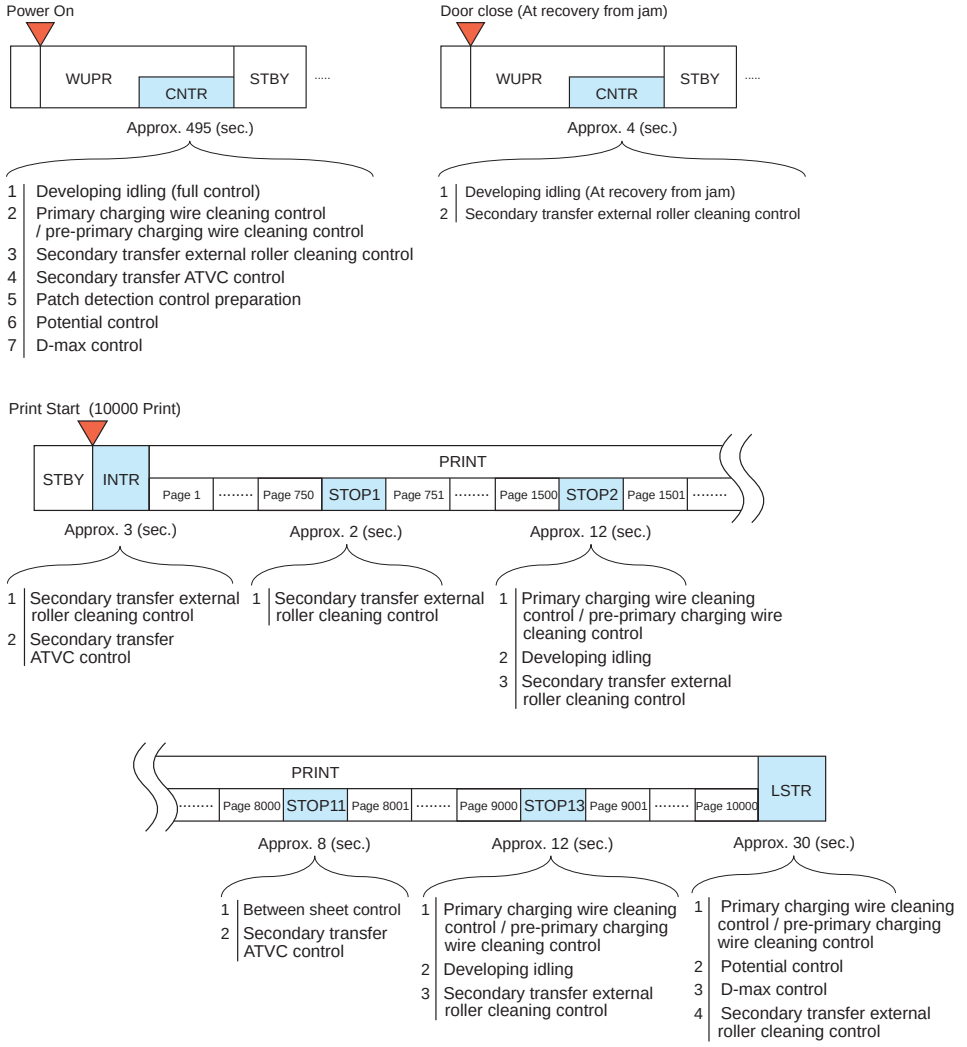
Potential control	Full potential control	This is to decide the grid bias and the E-V characteristics.
	Simple potential control	
D-max control	Full D-max control	This is to decide the developing bias and the laser power.
	Simple D-max control	
D-half control		Correct the image gradation value.
PASCAL control		Output image is scanned from reader and the value of image gradation is corrected.
Secondary transfer ATVC control		Correct the secondary transfer bias.

T-2-43

MEMO :
Full potential control and full D-max control are executed at the same time by the following order: potential control => D-max control.

Control Timing

The image stabilization control items differ depending on the operating environment of the device and the condition of image formation parts.
The control items executed with each sequence are as described below.



F-2-65

Image Stabilization Control

No.	Item	Time required	Multiple initial rotation		Initial rotation	Interrupt	Last rotation	PASCAL (Full. Quick)
			Full control*4	At recovery from jam				
1	Potential control	Approx. 8 sec.	O			O (Every 8000 prints)	O (Every 2000 prints)	O
2	Patch detection control preparation	Approx. 3.9 sec.	O					O
3	D-max control*1	Approx. 9.4 sec.	O				O (Every 2000 prints)	O
4	Between sheet control*2	Approx. 4.3 sec.				O (Every 2000 prints)		
5	D-half control	Approx. 23 sec.						O
6	Secondary transfer ATVC control	Approx. 1 sec.	O		O	O (Every 8000 prints)		

T-2-44

Except for Image Stabilization Control

No.	Item	Time required	Multiple initial rotation		Initial rotation	Interrupt	Last rotation	PASCAL (Full. Quick)
			Full control*4	At recovery from jam				
1	Primary charging wire / pre-primary transfer charging wire cleaning control	Approx. 10 sec. (1 back-and-force operation)				O (Every 1500 prints)		
		Approx. 30 sec. (3 back-and-force operation)	O				O (Every 2000 prints)	
		Approx. 50 sec. (5 back-and-force operation)	O				O (2500 prints)	
2	Developing idling*3	Approx. 420 sec.	O					
		Approx. 2 sec.		O		O (Every 1500 prints)		
3	Secondary transfer external roller cleaning control	Approx. 2 sec.	O		O	O (Every 750 prints)	O	

T-2-45

*1:Executed twice in total for coated paper and noncoated paper.

*2:Executed for simple potential control and simple D-max control (plain paper and coated paper).

*3:Make a toner charging amount even.

*4:Fixing temperature of lower than 50 degree C.

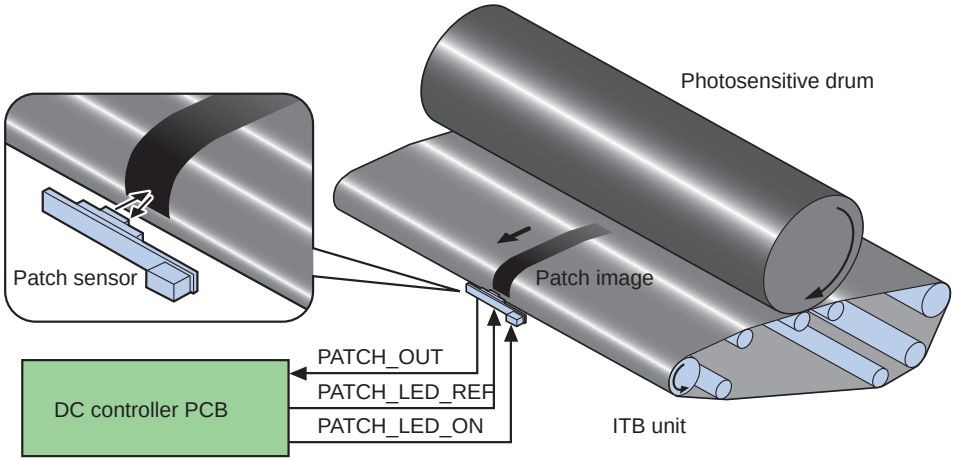
Patch Image Density Detection

Toner density is detected by the patch density sensor on the ITB.

Part configuration

The patch density sensor consists of the light sending part (LED) and light receiving part (reflected light detection, direct light detection).

1) Light sending part (LED): Apply light to a patch image.
2) Reflected light detection part: Receive reflected light from a patch image
3) Direct light detection part: Receive LED light.



F-2-66

Description

The LED light is reflected to the patch image on the ITB, and then received at the reflected light detection part.

Since black toner has the feature that absorbs the light, if the patch image density is dark, the reflection light that is detected by the light-receiving block becomes weak and if it is light, the reflection light that is detected by the light-receiving block becomes strong.

The light detected by the light-receiving block is transferred to the DC controller as a density signal (PATCH_OUT). DC controller corrects the image density according to this density signal.

Also, the patch sensor automatically adjusts the LED light intensity to be even by using the REF voltage (PATCH_LED_REF) that is given by the DC controller.

MEMO :
Since this machine detects the home position of the photosensitive drum, a patch image is developed onto a specified position on the photosensitive drum.

Related Error Code

- Patch sensor light intensity error

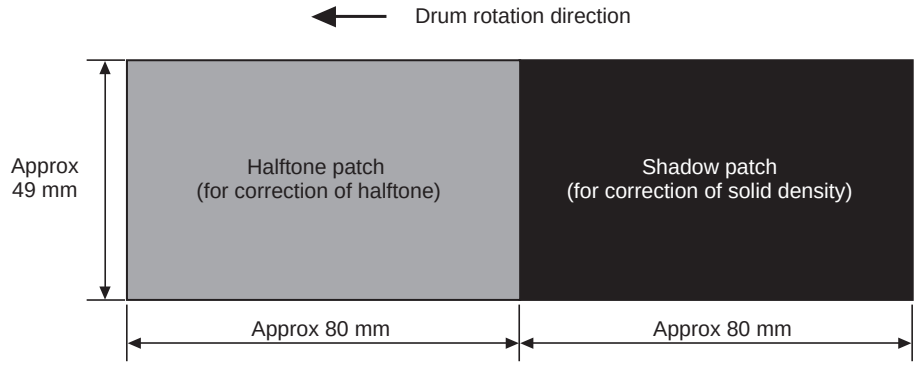
  E020-1000: The value detected when patch sensor LED is corrected is less than specified value.

< Patch image at the D-max control >

A patch consists of a halftone patch area and a shadow patch area.

Halftone patch is used to correct a halftone patch density.

Shadow patch is used to correct a solid density (maximum density).



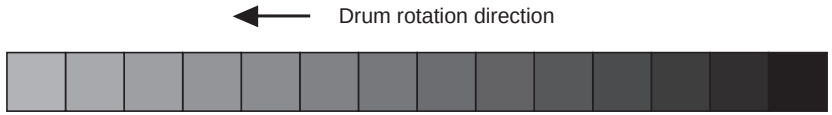
F-2-67

< Patch image at the D-half control >

Patch images are 9 types at the maximum. This patch is for copy model and PS option.

The printer model of Canon PDL doesn't execute D-half control.

< Patch image >



14 patches x 9 types (dither pattern)

F-2-68

	PS/PDF (Adobe/EFI)	Reader	Patch image
1	Equipped model	Available	9 types
2		Unavailable	6 types
3	Unequipped model	Available	3 types
4		Unavailable	-

T-2-46

Full Potential Control / Full D-max Control

In this control, the gird bias, E-V characteristics, laser power and the developing bias are decided to correct the image density change due to the environment change or extended use of the photosensitive drum.

Timing

1) At the time of multiple initial rotation(fixing temperature of lower than 50 degree C)
2) At the time of last rotation after 2000 prints
3) At the time of execution of PASCAL control

Related Error Code

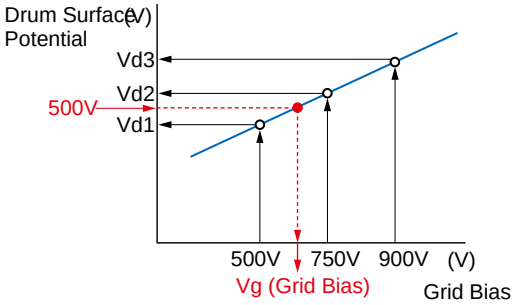
- Potential control error.
  E061-0001/0002/0003/0004/0005/0006

Related Service Mode

- Execution of the potential control.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC
- Execution of the offset adjustment of the potential control circuit.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST

Description

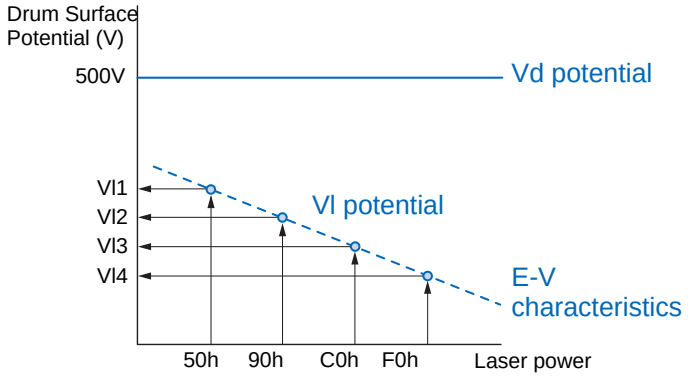
1. Determination of Grid bias (Vg)
   Apply three levels of Vg (500V, 750V, and 900V), measure the Vd potential for each level using the potential sensor, and determine the Vg so that the Vd potential at the developing position becomes 500V.



F-2-69

2. Calculate the E-V (Exposure - Potential) characteristics

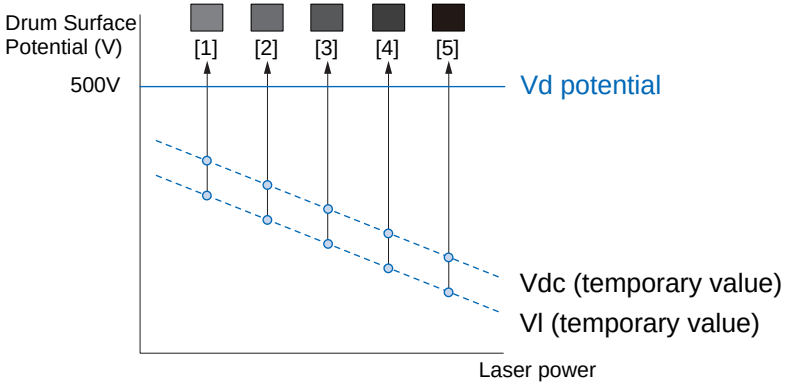
Apply four levels of laser power (Lp) (50h, 90h, C0h, and F0h) in the condition where the determined Vg is applied, measure the VI potential (VI 1 to 4) for each level, and calculate the E-V (Exposure - Potential) characteristics.



F-2-70

3. Patch image formation

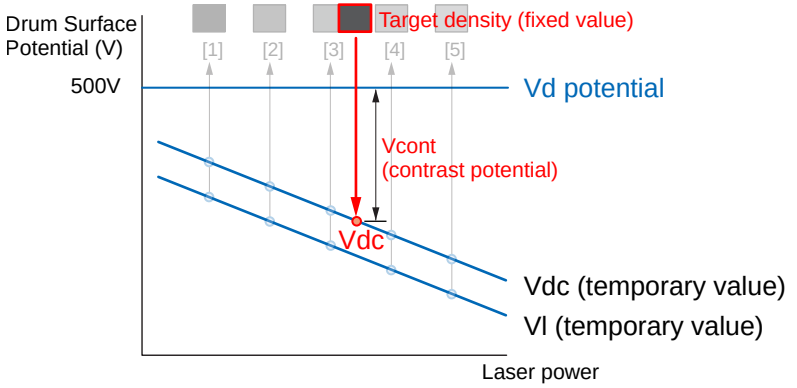
Form a patch image to which 5 levels (±25V, 1±50V based on the value considered as a target during potential control) of Lp and Vdc are applied to the ITB in the condition where the Vg obtained by potential control is applied.



F-2-71

4. Contrast potential (Vcont) determination

Measure the patch image density and determine the Vcont (contrast potential), which is a target density, based on the density characteristics obtained.



F-2-72

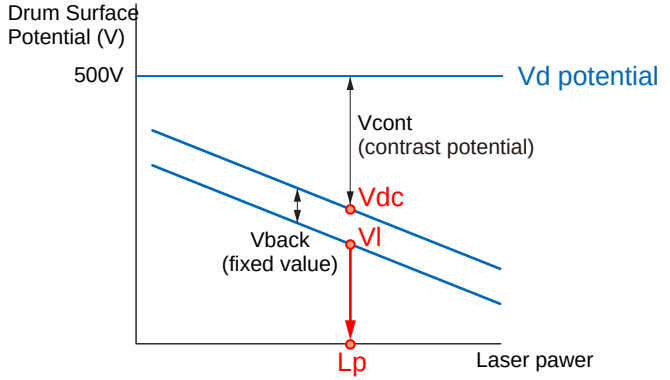
5. Determination of developing DC (Vdc) and light area potential (VI)

Determine the Vdc and VI based on the Vcont and Vback (fixed) values.

MEMO :
The Vback values are available for plain paper and coated paper.

6. Laser power (VI) determination

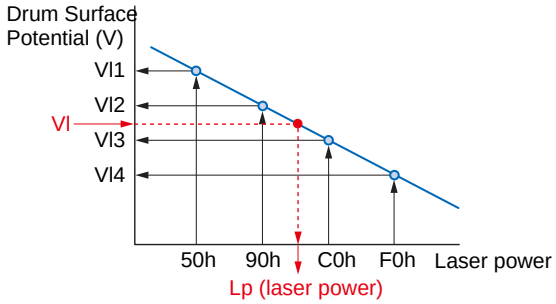
Determine the target Lp from the VI value based on the E-V characteristics obtained by potential control.



F-2-73

Simple Potential Control

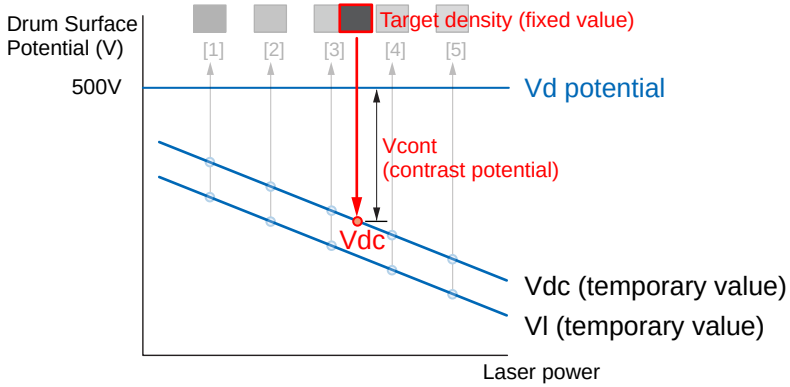
Measure the Vl potential in the Vg and Lp settings applied during printing operation. If the measurement result differs from the target value by ±10V or more, make a fine adjustment of the Vg and Lp values using the features of the previous full potential control.



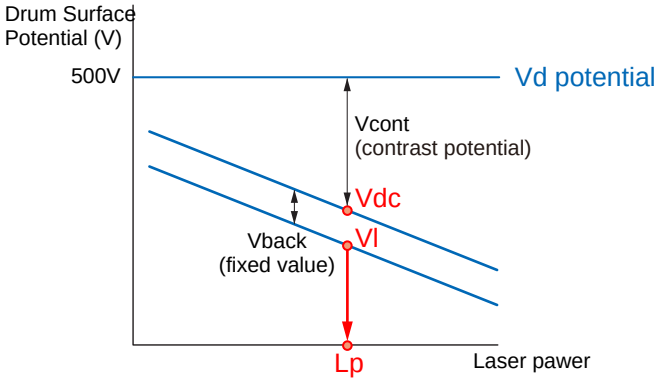
F-2-74

Simple D-max Control

1) Form a patch image in the Lp and Vdc settings applied during printing operation.
2) Measure the patch image density. If the measurement result differs from the target value by more than the specified value, make a fine adjustment of the Lp and Vdc values using the features of the previous full D-max control.



F-2-75



F-2-76

D-half Control

This corrects the value of the image gradation held on the main controller.
This control is only performed on the product equipped with either of PS/PDF controller (Adobe/EFI) or the reader. This control is not performed on the Canon printer model.

Timing

1) When the PASCAL control is executed:
   - complies with the value in COPIER > OPTION > IMG-MCON > INTROT-3.

Description

1) Form patch images (9 types) on the ITB based on the gradation data sent from the main controller.
2) Detect the patch density and send back the value to the main controller.
3) The main controller corrects the gradation data.

Secondary Transfer ATVC Control

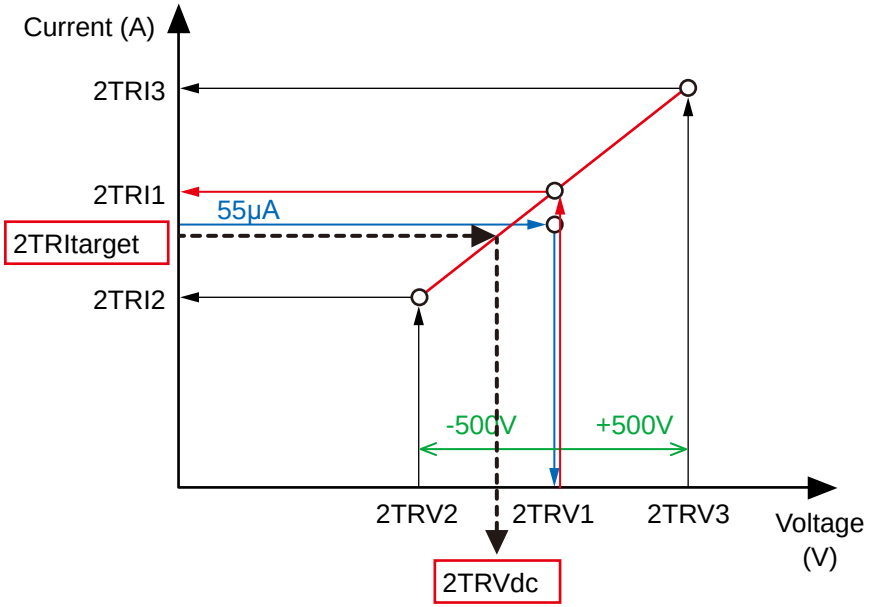
Prevent a secondary transfer failure caused by environmental changes and deterioration of the secondary transfer roller.

Timing

1) At the time of multiple initial rotation(fixing temperature of lower than 50 degree C).
2) At the time of initial rotation
3) For every 8000 prints
4) At the time of last rotation after 2000 prints

Description

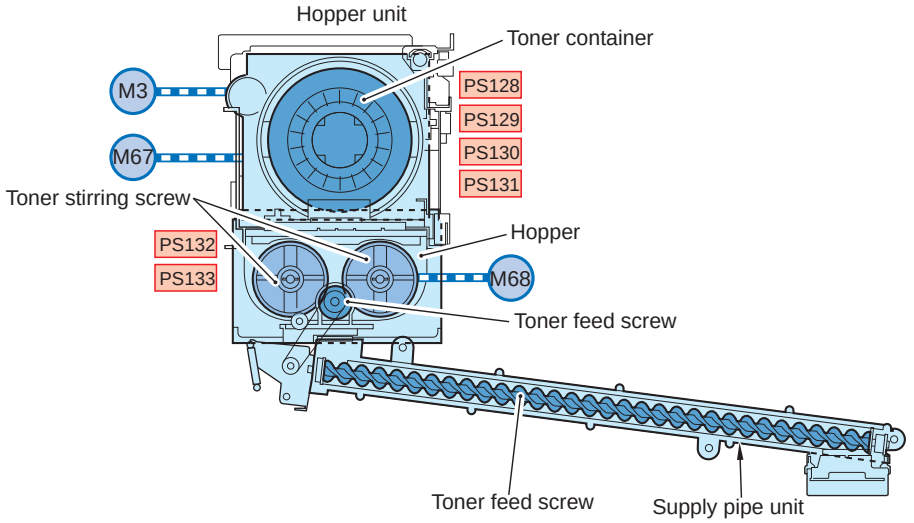
1) Apply a constant current (-55µA) and detect a voltage (2TRV1).
2) Apply a constant voltage (2TRV1) and detect a current (2TRI1).
3) Apply a voltage (2TRV2) in which an offset voltage (+500V) was added to a constant voltage (2TRV1) and detect a current (2TRI2).
4) Apply a voltage (2TRV3) in which an offset voltage (-500V) was added to a constant voltage (2TRV1) and detect a current (2TRI3).
5) Create a target current (2TRItarget) from 2TRI2 and 2TRI3 and determine the secondary transfer voltage (2TRVdc) against the target current.



F-2-77

Toner Supply Unit

Overview



F-2-78

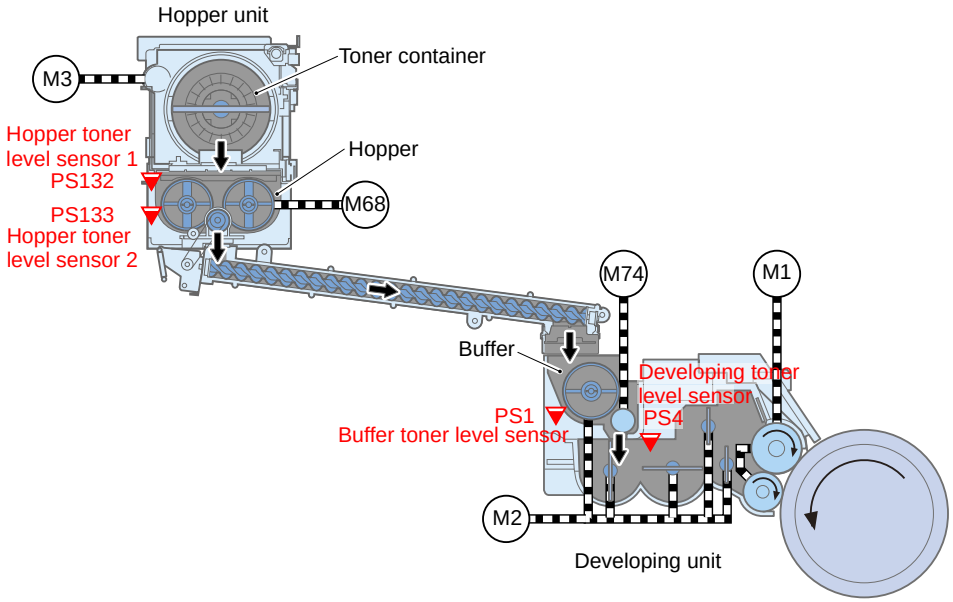
Parts Name		Function
Hopper unit		to supply the toner inside the toner container to the developing assembly.
	Toner container	container to supply the toner.
	Hopper	to keep the toner equal amount with one bottle of toner container.
	Toner stirring screw	to stir the toner inside the hopper.
Supply pipe unit		to supply the toner inside the hopper to the developing assembly.
	Toner feed screw	to feed the toner inside the supply pipe unit.

T-2-47

M3	Hopper motor
M67	Toner container open motor
M68	Hopper stirring motor
PS128	Toner container position sensor 1
PS129	Toner container position sensor 2
PS130	Toner container sensor
PS131	Hopper cover open sensor
PS132	Toner level sensor 1
PS133	Toner level sensor 2

T-2-48

Toner Level Detection - Toner Supply Control



F-2-79

Developing assembly	Developing toner level sensor (PS4)	1	No toner inside developing assembly is detected.
		2	Drive the developing magnet roller drive motor (M74) => Supply toner.
		3	1) Toner is detected. => Toner replenishment is completed. 2) No toner is detected. => Proceed to step 4.
		4	Developing magnet roller drive motor (M74) drives for 60 sec. => Toner is replenished.
		5	No toner is detected. => Printing stops. (E020-0101)
	Buffer toner level sensor (PS1)	1	No toner inside buffer is detected.
		2	Drive the hopper stirring motor (M68) => Supply toner.
		3	1) Toner is detected. => Toner replenishment is completed. 2) No toner is detected. => Proceed to step 4.
		4	hopper stirring motor (M68) drives for 60 sec. => Toner is replenished.
		5	No toner is detected. => Printing stops. (E020-0102)
Buffer unit	Toner level sensor 1 (PS132)	1	Low toner inside hopper is detected.
		2	“The toner container can be replaced.” message is displayed.
	Toner level sensor 2 (PS133)	1	No toner inside hopper is detected.
		2	Drive the hopper motor (M5) => Supply toner.
		3	1) Toner is detected. => Toner replenishment is completed. 2) No toner is detected. => Proceed to step 4.
		4	Printing stops. Replace toner container.” message is displayed. (Animation display on the control panel.)

T-2-49

Related Error Code

E020 -0101: No toner in developing assembly
-0102: No toner in buffer unit
-0201: No toner in developing assembly (at installation)
-0202: No toner in buffer unit (at installation)

Related Service Mode

- Execute the toner install mode.
  COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S
- Switching the timing to display the toner level alert message.
  COPIER > OPTION > BODY > T-LW-LVL

Toner Container Detection

Detect the presence of the toner container.

Timing

1) At the time of power-on
2) At the time of closing of the hopper cover

Description

Toner container present sensor (PS130)

- ON : The toner container is present.
- OFF : The toner container is absent.

Action

Display "No toner container" on the control panel.

Related Error Code

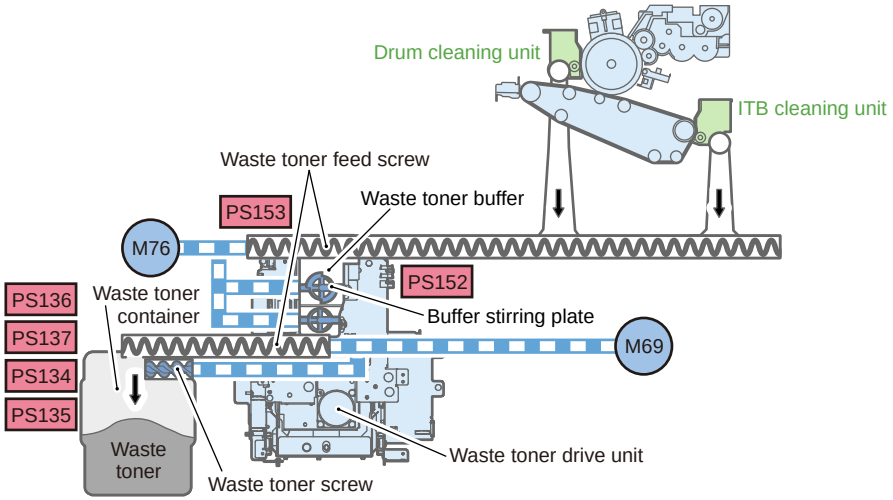
- Toner bottle movement error

  E028-0000: Toner container installation sensor (PS130) is not ON within 3 sec after toner container is slid back and forth.

Waste Toner Feed Unit

Overview

Transport the residual toner collected by the drum cleaner and ITB cleaner to the waste toner container.



F-2-80

Parts Name		Function
Waste toner feed unit		to feed the toner exhausted from each cleaning unit to the waste toner drive unit.
	Waste toner feed screw	to feed the waste toner.
Waste toner drive unit		to feed the toner exhausted from waste toner drive unit to the waste toner container.
	Waste toner buffer	to keep the waste toner when the waste toner container is full.
	Buffer stirring plate	to stir the waste toner in the buffer.
	Waste toner feed screw	to feed the waste toner.
Waste toner container		to keep the waste toner.
	Waste toner screw	to even out the toner inside the waste toner container.

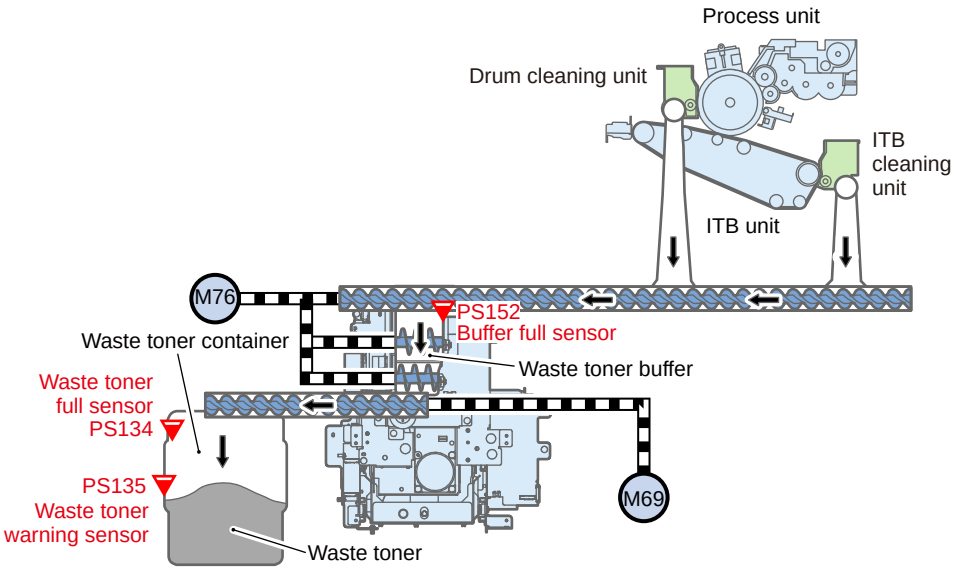
T-2-50

Parts Name		Function
M69	Waste toner stirring motor	Rotation of the waste toner stirring screw and waste toner screw.
M76	Waste toner feed motor	Rotation of the waste toner stirring screw and buffer toner stirring screw.
PS134	Waste toner full sensor	Toner detection for the inside of waste toner bottle (toner full).
PS135	Waste toner warning sensor	Toner detection for the inside of waste toner bottle (toner full warning).
PS136	Waste toner cover open/ close sensor	Open/close detection of the waste toner cover.
PS137	Waste toner container sensor	Detection whether there is waste toner bottle or not.
PS152	Buffer full sensor	Toner detection for the inside of waste toner buffer unit.
PS153	Screw abnormal sensor	Rotation detection of the waste toner delivery screw.

T-2-51

Waste Toner Full Detection

This is to detect the toner full of the waste toner container and the waste toner buffer.



F-2-81

Description

1) Waste toner container

Waste toner full alert sensor (PS135)	Waste toner container full alert (80%)	A message is displayed, Continuous printing can be performed.
Waste toner full sensor (PS134)	Waste toner container full (100%)	A message is displayed, Continuous printing can be performed.

T-2-52

2) Waste toner buffer unit

Buffer full sensor (PS152)	Waste toner buffer full (100%)	A message is displayed, The host machine stops.

T-2-53

Related Error Code

- Waste toner screw error
  E013-0001: Screw error sensor (PS153) detects that waste toner feed screw isn't rotating.

Related Service mode

- Set the threshold for the waste toner full level warning.
  COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > WT-FL-LM

Waste toner container presence detection

Detect whether the waste toner container is attached to the machine or not.

Timing

1) At the time of power-on
2) At the time of closing of the waste toner cover

Description

- Detected by Toner container present sensor (PS137).
  ON: The bottle is present.
  OFF: The bottle is absent. (A user message is displayed.)

Drum-related

Drum Homeposition Detection

Improves the detection accuracy of the patch image density by forming the patch image on the same position of the photosensitive drum.

Timing

1) At the time of execution of D-max.
2) At the time of execution of D-half.

Description

1) The drum HP sensor (PS127) detects the HP detection flag on the photosensitive drum shaft.
2) Patch image is formed on the photosensitive drum.

Related Error Code

- Drum motor error
  E012-0010: While driving, lock comes off 5 times consecutively
  E012-0011: During standby, off-timing lock is detected.
- Drum HP detection error
  E070-0001: Home position is not detected when the photosensitive drum is rotating. The host machine stops. Massage and animation are displayed.

Drum Heater Control

Keep the temperature of the photosensitive drum at a specified level, and stabilize the potential characteristics of charging and exposure, etc. so that there is no environment difference.

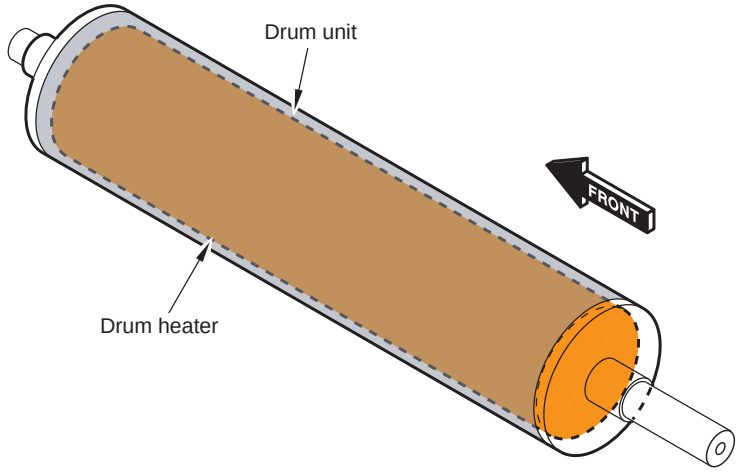
Timing

1) When the main power switch is turned on.
2) When the main power switch is turned on AND the environment heater switch is turned on.

Description

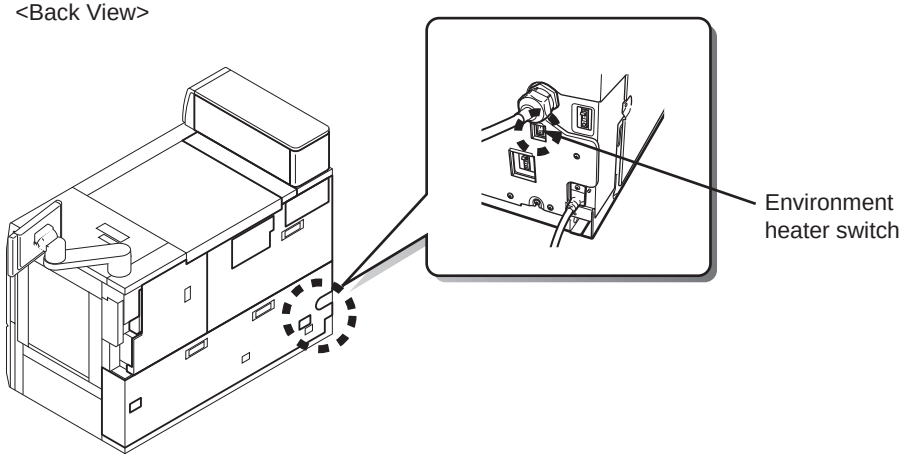
Warm up the photosensitive drum with the sheet-type drum heater (H1) attached inside of the photosensitive drum.

MEMO :
When the drum unit is replaced, apply the barrierta IMI on the sliding unit of the drum heater contact point.



F-2-82

<Back View>



F-2-83

Servicing work

Periodical replacement parts

No.	Part Name	Part No.	Q'ty	Replacement interval	Remarks
1	Primary charging wire right unit	FM1-2874	1	200K	Service engineers replace the charging wire, pad folder and slider.
2	Primary charging wire (right)	FM1-2869	1	200K	
3	Primary charging wire (right) pad folder	FL2-7735	1	200K	
4	Primary charging wire (right) slider	FL2-7750	1	200K	
5	Primary charging wire left unit	FM1-2875	1	200K	Service engineers replace the charging wire, pad folder and slider.
6	Primary charging wire (left)	FM1-2869	1	200K	
7	Primary charging wire (left) pad folder	FL2-7735	1	200K	
8	Primary charging wire (left) slider	FL2-7750	1	200K	
9	Pre-primary transfer charging wire left unit	FM1-2875	1	500K	Service engineers replace the charging wire, pad folder and slider.
10	Pre-primary transfer charging wire (left)	FM1-2869	1	500K	
11	Pre-primary transfer charging wire (left) pad folder	FL2-7735	1	500K	
12	Pre-primary transfer charging wire (left) slider	FL2-7750	1	500K	
13	Primary charging ozonefilter	FC9-0170	1	1000K	
14	Primary charging toner filter	FL2-7327	1	1000K	
15	Developing toner filter	FL2-7328	1	1000K	

T-2-54

Consumable parts

No.	Part Name	Part No.	Q'ty	Replacement interval	Remarks
1	Primary charging assembly	FM3-2814	1	1500K	
2	Pre-primary transfer charging assembly	FM3-2815	1	1500K	
3	Developing assembly	FM3-2810	1	1500K	Service engineers replace the sleeve assembly.
4	Developing sleeve unit	FM3-2849	1	1500K	
5	Drum cleaning unit	FM3-2816	1	500K	Service engineers replace the drum cleaning blade.
6	Drum cleaning blade	FC7-9145	1	1000K	The blade should be reversed at 500K sheets. The blade should be replaced at 1000K sheets.
7	Primary transfer roller	FC7-9326	1	1500K	
8	Secondary transfer inner roller	FC7-9325	1	1500K	
9	Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)	FL2-7777	1	1500K	
10	ITB cleaning unit	FM3-2816	1	500k	Service engineers replace the drum cleaning blade.
11	ITB cleaning blade	FC7-9145	1	1000K	The blade should be reversed at 500K sheets. The blade should be replaced at 1000K sheets.
12	Secondary transfer external roller	FC7-8733	1	500k	

T-2-55

List of periodical service

No.	Parts Name	Task	Interval	Remarks
1	Primary grid wire	Cleaning	200K	Cleaning when replace primary charging wire unit.
2	Shield plate (primary charging assembly)	Cleaning	200K	
3	Shield plate (pre-primary transfer charging assembly)	Cleaning	500K	Cleaning when replace pre-primary transfer charging wire unit.
4	Roller electrode unit	Cleaning	500K	
5	Stray toner collection unit	Cleaning	500K	
6	Upstream sheet	Cleaning	1500K	Cleaning when replace developing sleeve unit.
7	Downstream sheet	Cleaning	1500K	
8	Pre-primary transfer charging magnetic plate	Cleaning	1500K	
9	Process unit left rail plate (developing lower area)	Cleaning	1500K	
10	Pre-exposure unit	Cleaning	500K	When replace drum cleaning unit.
11	Drum cleaning pre-exposure unit	Cleaning	500K	When replace turning over the drum cleaning blade.
12	ITB driven roller	Cleaning	1500K	Cleaning when replace ITB.
13	ITB drive roller	Cleaning	1500K	
14	ITB displacement sensor	Cleaning	1500K	
15	ITB static eliminator	Cleaning	1500K	
16	Patch sensor	Cleaning	1500K	
17	ITB frame	Cleaning	1500K	
18	Toner blocking sheet	Cleaning	1500K	
19	ITB cleaning unit lower plate	Cleaning	500K	When replace turning over the ITB cleaning blade.
20	ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide	Cleaning	500K	Cleaning when cleaning the feed type system.
21	Pre-primary transfer charging dustproof filter	Cleaning	500K	
22	Developing dustproof filter	Cleaning	500K	
23	Front left cover dustproof filter	Cleaning	500K	

T-2-56

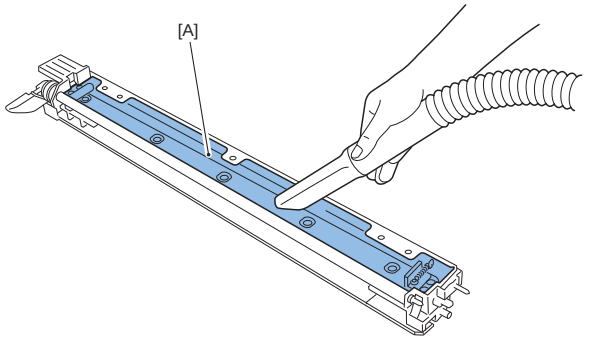
Action for parts replacement

Primary charging assembly, Primary charging wire, Grid wire

1) Execute cleaning of charging wire with a service mode.
   (Cleaning of all charging wires: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-CLN)
2) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode.
   (Execution of voltage control: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>INTER-EX)
3) Adjustment of primary charging assembly (after replacement of charging assembly)
   In service mode, set to “5” for “COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE” and press the start key for test printing (halftone pattern), and check the printed image.
4) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF/ON)

Pre-primary transfer charging assembly, Pre-primary transfer charging wire

1) Perform cleaning of accumulated toner at dust & toner collecting area [A] with vacuum cleaner.



F-2-84

2) Execute cleaning of charging wire with a service mode
   (Cleaning of all charging wires: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANINNG>WIRE-CLN)
3) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode.
   (Execution of voltage control: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>INTER-EX)
4) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF/ON)

Developing assembly, Developing sleeve unit

1) Open Front left cover and Front right cover (before first power ON)
2) Turn main power switch “ON”
3) Disable pre-printing rotation with a service mode
   Turing off of pre-printing rotation: Change setting of “COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF” from 0 to 1.

Caution:
Front left cover of main unit shall be opened whenever the above service mode is executed.

MEMO:
The flag will be automatically restored to “0” after TONER-S completion.

4) Close the front left cover and front right cover.
5) After you close the front cover, wait for 5 seconds (or more) and perform the following.

Caution :
If 5 seconds (or more) are not passed, the toner is not replenished.

6) Execute toner supply with a service mode
   (Toner supply: COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>TONER-S)
7) Patch sensor light intensity correction/background detection, potential control, D-max control Get in Service Mode to select the following:
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX (LEVEL 2))
8) Execute cleaning of charging wire with a service mode
   (Cleaning of all charging wires: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANINNG>WIRE-CLN)
9) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode.
   (Execution of voltage control: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>INTER-EX)
10) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF/ON)

Photo-sensitive drum unit

1) Execute offset-adjustment of potential sensor for photosensitive drum with a service mode.
   (Potential sensor offset adjustment: COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>OFST)
2) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode.
   (Execution of voltage control: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>INTER-EX)
3) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF/ON)

ITB

1) ITB position shall be adjusted with a service mode whenever ITB pressure is released.
   (ITB positioning adjustment: COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB)

Patch sensor

1) Execute patch sensor offset correction, light intensity compensation and background correction.
   (Offset: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>P-LPADJ)
2) Execute patch detection control (Contrast setting) in service mode
   (Execution of voltage control: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>INTER-EX)
3) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF/ON)

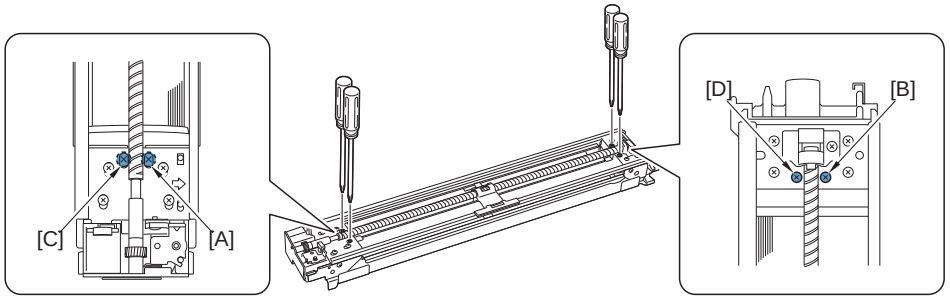
■ Major Adjustment

● Primary charging assembly

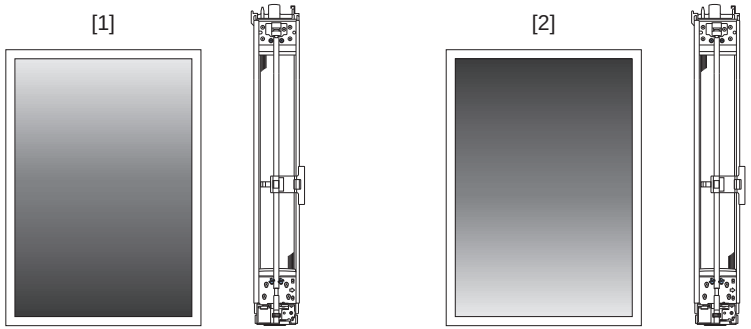
When adjusting the primary charging, be sure to execute charging wire cleaning, charging potential and the developing contrast setting.

Adjustment of primary charging assembly (If front side of the printed test image is dark)

MEMO:
If front side of the printed test image is dark [1], repeat the following procedure 1) ~ 6) until consistent darkness is obtained.



F-2-85



F-2-86

1) Rotate the plastic screw [A] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
2) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [A] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
3) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [B] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
4) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [C] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
5) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [C] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
6) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [D] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.

Adjustment of primary charging assembly (If rear side of the printed test image is dark)

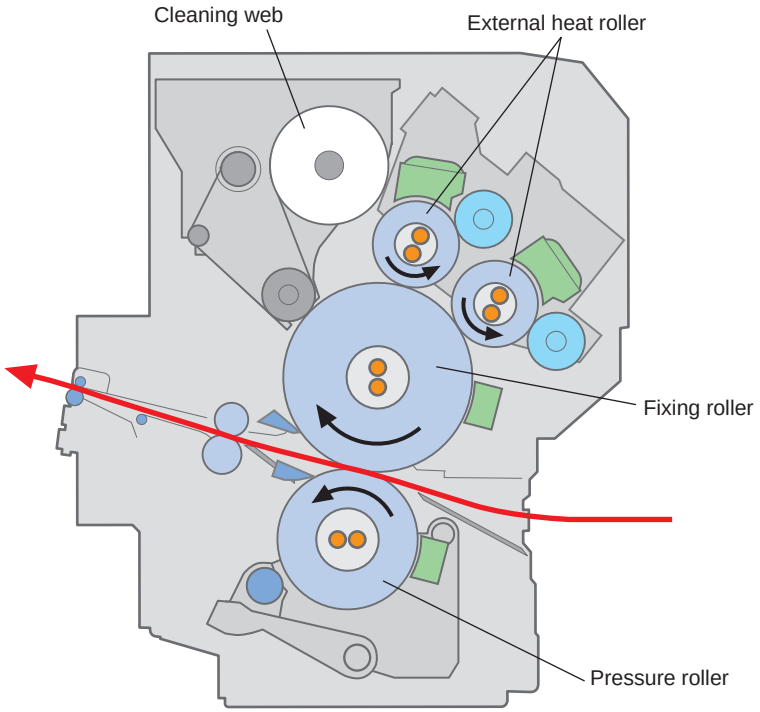
MEMO:
If rear side of the printed test image is dark [2], repeat the following procedure 1) ~ 6) until consistent darkness is obtained.

1) Rotate the plastic screw [B] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
2) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [B] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
3) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [A] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
4) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [D] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
5) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [D] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
6) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [C] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.

Fixing System

Overview

The machine uses a fixing roller system to realize high-speed printing. Two external heat rollers are attached to secure a requird amount of heat.



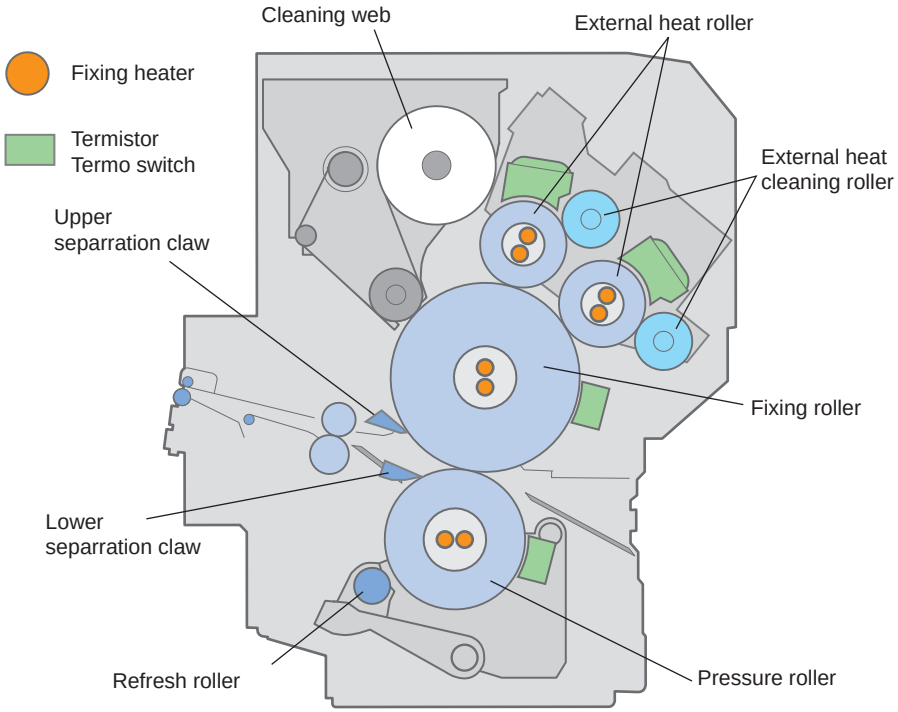
F-2-87

Specifications

Item		Function	
Fixing system		Roller fixing	
Roller Diameter	Fixing roller	φ80	
	Pressure roller	φ60	
	External heat upper roller	φ36	
	External heat lower roller	φ36	
Heater	Fixing roller	2 pieces (main: 700 W, sub: 600 W)	Main heater/sub heater integrated type
	Pressure roller	2 pieces (main: 400 W, sub: 400 W)	
	External heat upper roller	2 pieces (main: 650 W, sub: 650 W)	
	External heat lower roller	2 pieces (main: 400 W, sub: 400 W)	
Thermistor	Fixing roller	Main (noncontact), Sub (contact)	
	Pressure roller	Main (noncontact), Sub (contact)	
	External heat upper roller	Main (contact), Sub (contact)	
	External heat lower roller	Main (contact), Sub (contact)	
Thermo Switch	Fixing roller	1 piece (contact)	240 +5, -9 degree C
	Pressure roller	1 piece (contact)	240 ±8 degree C
	External heat upper roller	1 piece (contact)	250 ±10 degree C
	External heat lower roller	1 piece (contact)	
Cleaning Mechanism	Fixing roller	Cleaning web	
	Pressure roller	Refresh roller	
	External heat upper roller	Cleaning roller	
	External heat lower roller	Cleaning roller	
Separation Mechanism	Fixing roller	Upper separation claw (contact)	
	Pressure roller	Lower separation claw (This makes engaged/disengaged according to the paper grammage.)	
Disengage Mechanism	Pressure roller	Provided	
	External heat upper/lower roller	Provided	
	Cleaning web	Not provided	
	Lower separation claw	Provided	
	Refresh roller	Provided	
Protection Function		• Protection by temperature detection through the main/sub thermistor. • Protection by thermo switch. • Protection by CPU and control circuit.	
Paper sensor		Reflection sensor (For feed paper detection. 2 pieces) Photointerrupter (For residue paper detection. 1 piece)	

T-2-57

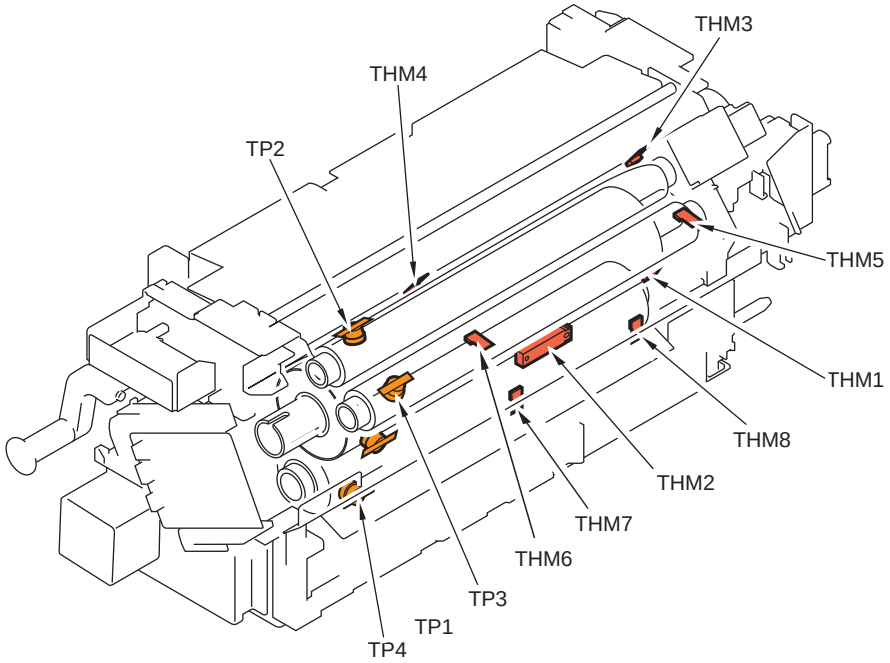
Main Parts Configuration



F-2-88

Parts Configuration			Feature / Function / Method	Remarks
1	Fixing roller		Fix toner to paper.	80 mm dia
2	Pressure roller		Fix toner to paper.	60 mm dia
3	External heating upper roller		Controlled temperature decrease at continuous printing.	36 mm dia
4	External heating lower roller		Controlled temperature decrease at continuous printing.	36 mm dia
5	Cleaning web		Clean the fixing roller via the collection roller.	
6	Refresh roller		Remove scratches on the surface of the pressure roller.	
7	External heating upper/lower cleaning roller		Clean the external heating upper/lower roller.	
8	Upper separation claw		Separate paper from the fixing roller.	
9	Lower separation claw		Separate paper from the pressure roller.	
10	Fixing heater	Main heater	Halogen heater: 700 W	Main and sub heaters provided as a unit
		Sub heater	Halogen heater: 600 W	
11	Pressure heater	Main heater	Halogen heater: 400 W	
		Sub heater	Halogen heater: 400 W	
12	External heating upper heater	Main heater	Halogen heater: 650 W	
		Sub heater	Halogen heater: 650 W	
13	External heating lower heater	Main heater	Halogen heater: 400 W	
		Sub heater	Halogen heater: 400 W	
14	Thermistor		Detection temperature on the surface of each roller.	
15	Thermo switch		Detection abnormal high temperature of each roller.	

T-2-58

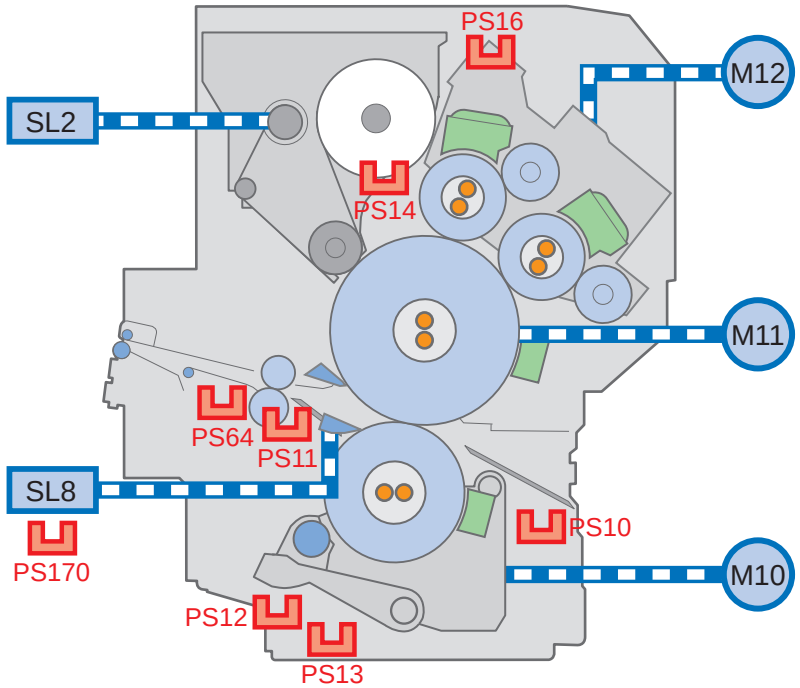


F-2-89

Parts Configuration			Code	Function / Method
1	Main thermistor	Fixing roller	THM2	Noncontact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
2		Pressure roller	THM7	
3		External heating upper roller	THM4	contact type (temperature control, detection of abnormal temperature increase)
4		External heating lower roller	THM6	
5	Sub thermistor	Fixing roller	THM1	Contact type (detection of abnormal temperature increase)
6		Pressure roller	THM8	
7		External heating upper roller	THM3	
8		External heating lower roller	THM5	
9	Thermo switch	Fixing roller	TP1	Contact type (240 +5, -9 deg C)
10		Pressure roller	TP4	Contact type (240 ± 8 deg C)
11		External heating upper roller	TP2	Contact type (250 ± 10 deg C)
12		External heating lower roller	TP3	

T-2-59

Drive Configuration



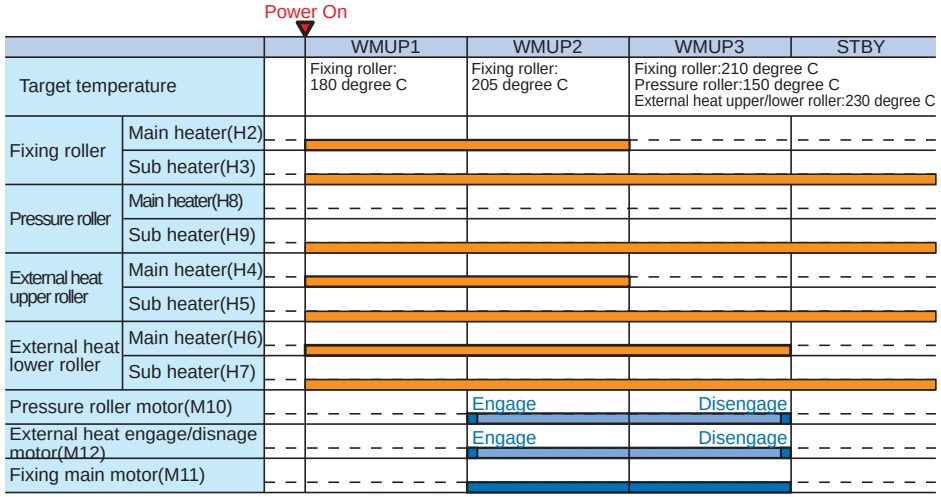
F-2-90

M10	Pressure roller pressure motor	to engage/disengage the pressure roller and the refresh roller.
M11	Fixing main motor	to drive the fixing roller, the pressure roller and refresh roller.
M12	External heat engage/disengage motor	to engage/disengage the external heat upper roller and the external heat lower roller.
SL2	Fixing web solenoid	to take-up the fixing web.
SL8	Lower separation claw disegage solenoid	to engage/disengage the lower separation claw.
PS10	Fixing inlet sensor	to detect the residual paper.
PS11	Fixing internal delivery sensor 1	to detect the feed paper.
PS12	Pressure roller position sensor	to detect the position of pressure roller.
PS13	Pressure roller home position sensor	to detect the home position of pressure roller and refresh roller.
PS14	Fixing web warning sensor	to detect the level of fixing web.
PS16	External heat engage/disengage sensor	to detect the disengagement of external heat upper/lower roller.
PS64	Fixing internal delivery sensor 2	to detect the feed paper.
PS170	Lower separation claw disegage sensor	to detect the disengagement of lower separation claw.

T-2-60

Basic Sequence

Power-ON

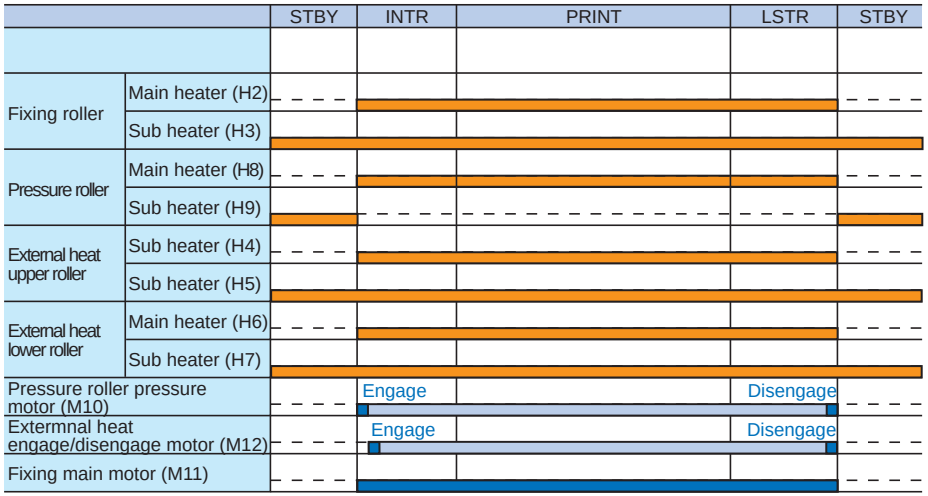


F-2-91

Name of the Interval		Difinition
Warm-up	Warm-up 1	The interval from when the power is turned on to when the temperature of the fixing roller surface reaches 180 degree C. After the temperature is reached, the machine moves to Warm-up 2.
	Warm-up 2	The interval until the temperature of the fixing roller surface reaches 205 degree C. After the temperature is reached, the machine moves to Warm-up 3.
	Warm-up 3	he interval until the temperature of the fixing roller surface reaches 210 degree C Pressure roller: 150 degree C External heat roller 1, 2: 230 degree C After the temperature is reached, the machine moves to Standby.
Standby		The status where a print request signal can be received • Fixing roller: 210 degree C • Pressure roller: 150 degree C • External heating roller 1, 2: 230 degree C * Temperature of the fixing roller main thermistor • 210 degree C or higher: 200 degree C control • Lower than 210 degree C: 210 degree C control

T-2-61

Print (A4, Normal mode)



F-2-92

Name of the Interval	Difinition
Initial Rotation	The interval from when a print request signal is received to when an image signal is sent.
Print	The interval from when image formation starts to when paper is delivered. Different temperature control table and lighting heater are used depending on the paper size, paper type, and temperature of the edge of the fixing roller. Transmission sequence differs depending on the edge temperature of the pressure roller at print end. • Below 180 deg C: transferred to the post rotation • 180 deg C or higher: transferred to post-rotation 1 -> post rotation 2
Last Rotation	After 5 sec from when the paper goes through the fixing nip, the pressure roller/external heat roller is disengaged and it stops.
Last Rotation 1	The fans cool down the pressure roller. If the edge temperature of the pressure roller drops by 10 deg C from the entry temperature (180 deg C or higher), the machine goes to the post-rotation 2.
Last Rotation 2	The fans cool down the pressure roller. If the edge temperature of the pressure roller drops below 165 deg C, the machine goes to standby mode.

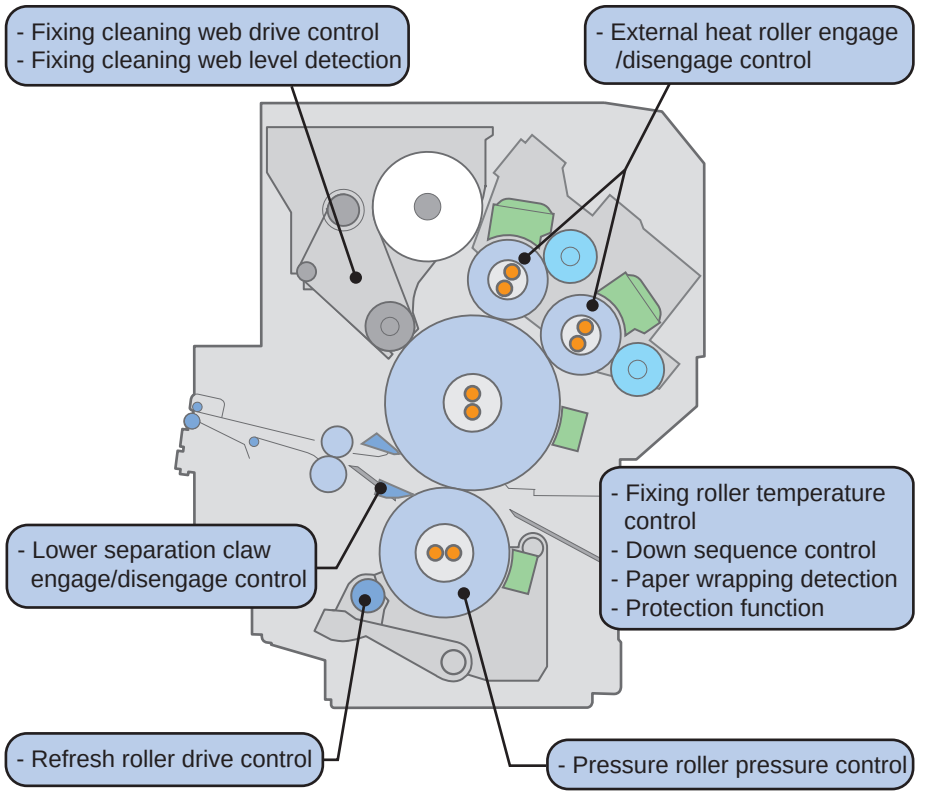
T-2-62

Various Types of Control

Overview

Fixing roller temperature control	Adjust the fixing temperature to prevent a fixing failure.
Down sequence control	Decrease a print speed or place the machine in the standby status for a specified period of time depending on the paper type to prevent a fixing failure.
Paper wrapping detection	Detect paper wrapping to the fixing roller and pressure roller.
Pressure rollerpressure control	Release pressure applied to the fixing roller and pressure roller to prevent a fixing failure and improve ease of jam clearance.
External heat roller engage/ disengage control	Disengage the external heat roller from the fixing roller to prevent deformation of the fixing roller.
Fixing cleaning web drive control	Remove the residual toner remained on the fixing roller with a cleaning web (containing silicon oil) to prevent fixing off-set.
Fixing cleaning web level detection	Detect the level of the cleaning web.
Lower separation claw engage/disengage control	Bring the lower separation claw into contact with the pressure roller to prevent thin paper from wrapping the pressure roller.
Refresh roller drive control	This control removes the lines due to the lower separation claw on the pressure roller.
Protection function	Stop power distribution to the heater when the fixing heater temperature reaches an abnormally high temperature.

T-2-63



F-2-93

Fixing temperature control

Fixing roller temperature control

Adjust the fixing temperature to prevent a fixing failure.

Description

Perform temperature control according to the temperature control table specified by paper size and paper type at the following timing.

1	Startup temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the target temperature is reached.
2	Standby temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the machine can perform printing as soon as receiving a print request signal.
3	Print temperature control	Perform temperature control according to different temperature tables depending on the paper type and paper weight.
4	Last rotation temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the temperature of the fixing roller decreases to the standby temperature.

T-2-64

Related Error Code

- Fixing temperature increase delay error
  E000-0001/0003/0004/0206
- High temperature detection error
  Hard detection : E001-0011/0020/0021/0030/0031/0040/0041/9999
  Soft detection : E001-0050/0051/0060/0061/0070/0071/0080/0081/9999
- Center/edge temperature difference error
  Hard detection : E002-0002/0003/0004
  Soft detection : E002-0011/0012/0013/0014/9999
- Low temperature detection error
  E003-0001/0002/0003/0004/0005/0006/0007/0008/9999

Related Service Mode

- Error rest (E000,E001,E002,E003)
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Startup temperature control

Roller	Target temperature	
Fixing roller	~ 179°C	180 ~ 210°C
Pressure roller	150°C	180°C
External heating upper/lower roller	230°C	

T-2-65

Standby temperature control

Roller	Target temperature
Fixing roller	210°C
Pressure roller	150°C
External heating upper/lower roller	230°C

T-2-66

Print temperature control

Environment		Normal temperature (18.5 degree C <)		Normal temperature (15 to 18.4 degree C)		Normal temperature (15 degree C >)	
Paper Type	Weight) (g/m^2)	Fixing temperature	Print speed	Fixing temperature	Print speed	Fixing temperature	Print speed
Plain paper 1	~ 79	183	135 ppm	188	135 ppm	193	100 ppm
Plain paper 2	80 ~ 105	183	135 ppm	188	135 ppm	193	100 ppm
Thick paper 1	106 ~ 180	185	135 ppm	190	100 ppm	193	80 ppm
Thick paper 2	181 ~ 209	185	135 ppm	190	100 ppm	193	80 ppm
Thick paper 3	210 ~ 300	185	135 ppm	190	100 ppm	193	80 ppm
Coat paper 1	~ 90	183	135 ppm	183	135 ppm	185	120 ppm
Coat paper 2	91 ~ 120	185	120 ppm	187	100 ppm	190	80 ppm
Coat paper 3	121 ~ 128	190	80 ppm	195	60 ppm	195	60 ppm
Coat paper 4	129 ~ 150	195	60 ppm	198	40 ppm	198	40 ppm
Coat paper 5	151 ~ 180	200	40 ppm	203	30 ppm	203	30 ppm
Coat paper 6	181 ~ 240	205	30 ppm	208	20 ppm	208	20 ppm
Emboss paper	-	200	60 ppm	205	40 ppm	200	40 ppm

T-2-67

Last rotation temperature control

Roller	Target temperature
Fixing roller	0°C (OFF)
Pressure roller	0°C (OFF)
External heating upper/lower roller	230°C

T-2-68

Switching the settings related to the fixing performance

(1) Overview

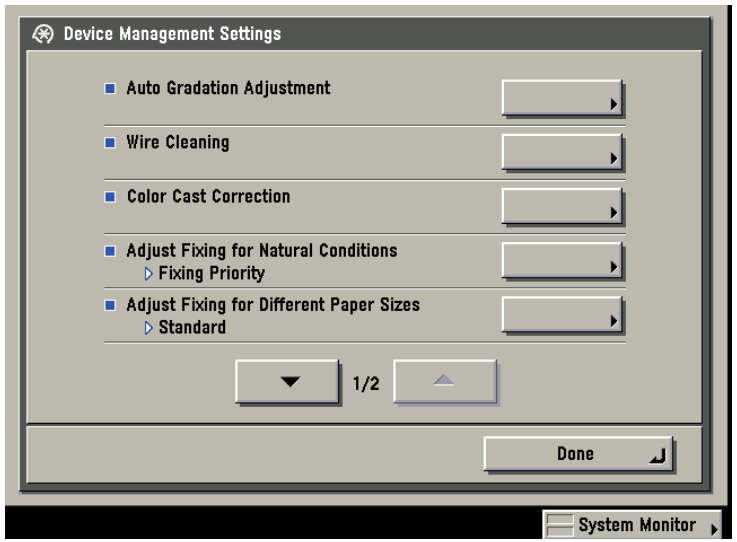
This equipment has the following modes to adjust the fixing performance and these items are displayed on the device management settings screen in the system settings in user mode. [1] is always displayed and [2] & [3] are displayed by specifying “1” in service mode: COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ.

The settings related to fixing performance are automatically selected according to the combination of paper types and inside temperature from the each setting table.

[1] Adjust fixing of paper source

[2] Adjust fixing for different paper sizes

[3] Adjust fixing for natural conditions



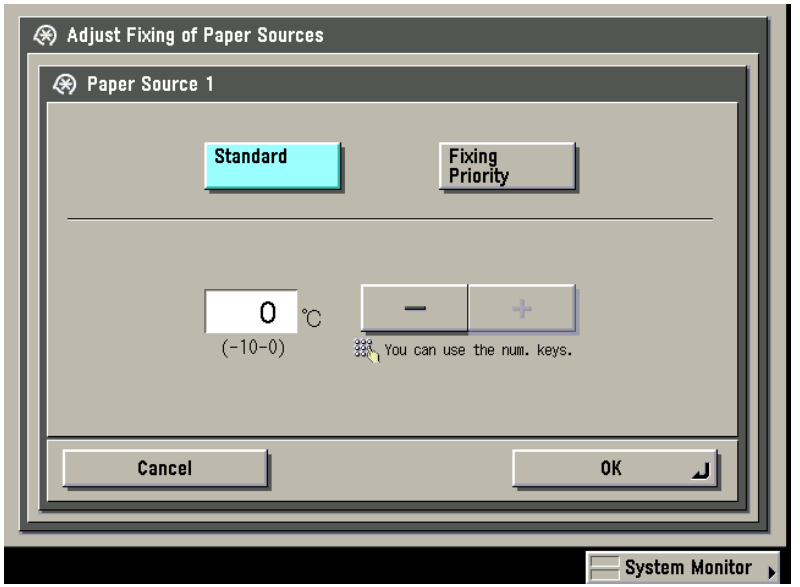
F-2-94

(2) Adjust fixing of paper source

In this adjustment, [Fixing priority] and [Standard] (Productivity priority: default) are available for each paper source and the fixing performance of each setting is as below table.

However, the setting table is selected according to the combination of [Adjust fixing for different paper sizes] and [Adjust fixing for natural conditions] described below.

Also, the item for fixing temperature adjustment is displayed on the bottom of the [Adjust fixing of paper source] screen to reduce the paper curl as below by specifying “1” in service mode: COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ.



F-2-95

<When “Standard” is specified> (Productivity priority: default)

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2 (to 105 g/m^2)	100ppm	135ppm	135ppm
Heavy paper 1,2 (106 to 209 g/m^2)	80ppm	100ppm	135ppm
Heavy paper 3 (210 to 300 g/m^2)	80ppm	100ppm	135ppm

T-2-69

Switching setting

<When “Fixing priority” is specified>

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2 (to 105 g/m^2)	80ppm	100ppm	135ppm
Heavy paper 1,2 (106 to 209 g/m^2)	60ppm	60ppm	100ppm
Heavy paper 3 (210 to 300 g/m^2)	60ppm	60ppm	100ppm

T-2-70

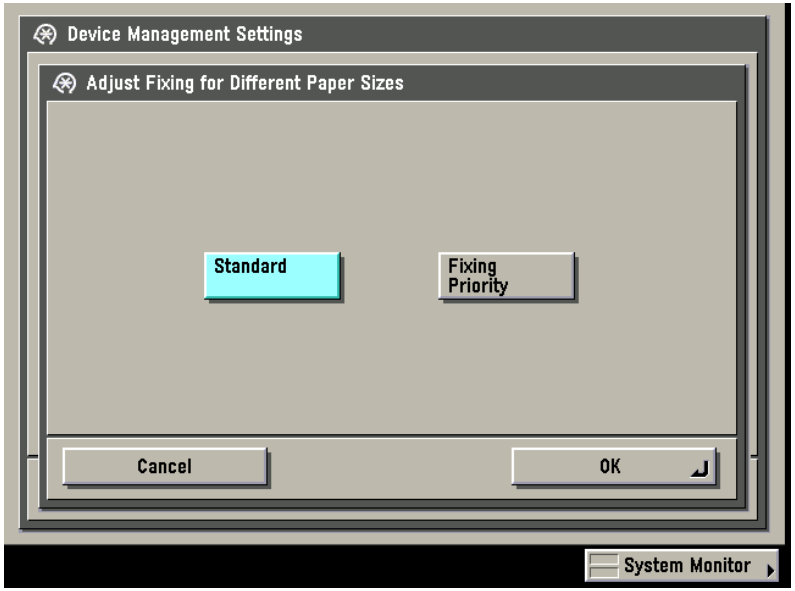
(3) Adjust fixing for different paper sizes

In this adjustment, [Fixing priority] and [Standard] (default) is available and the fixing performance of each setting is as below table.

However, the setting table is selected according to the combination with [Adjust fixing for natural conditions] described below.

Reference1: This function is the same with the one in service mode: COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIXMIXBD and when “0” is specified, it is in “with mixed mode” (Standard: default) and when “1” is specified, it is in “without mixed mode” (fixing priority).

Reference2: Service mode (FIX-ENV5: Fixing mode setting in media mixed mode) is available only when the aforementioned service mode (FIXMIXBD) is specified to “0”.



F-2-96

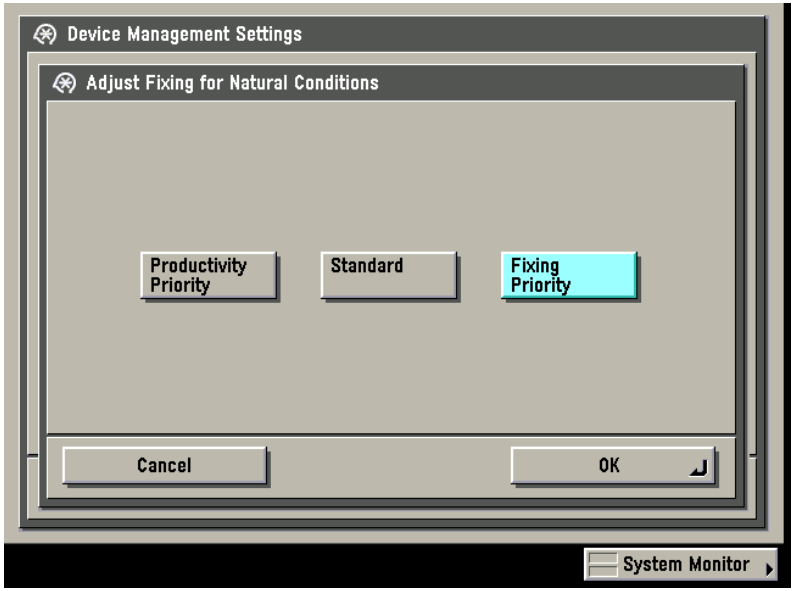
<When “Standard” is specified> (Default)

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Mixed mode1 (64 to 300g/m^2)	80ppm	100ppm	135ppm
Mixed mode2 (64 to 180g/m^2)			
Mixed mode3 (64 to 105g/m^2)			
Mixed mode4 (106 to 300g/m^2)			

T-2-71

<When “Fixing priority” is specified>
The setting specified in service mode: COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>FIX-ENV1to ENV4 is reflected and if all items are specified to “0”, following “Fixing priority” in “Adjust fixing for natural conditions” is reflected.

(4) Adjust fixing for natural conditions
In this adjustment, [Fixing priority] (Default), [Standard] and [Productivity priority] is available and the fixing performance of each setting is as below.
Also, when [Fixing priority], [Standard] or [Productivity priority] is specified in this adjustment, respective settings of service mode: COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-ENV1to ENV5 is as below.



F-2-97

<Relation of service mode and the fixing adjustment setting>

Item	Setting of fixing adjustment		
	Productivity priority	Standard	Fixing priority
FIX-ENV1	1	0	0
FIX-ENV2	1	4	0
FIX-ENV3	1	4	0
FIX-ENV4	1	0	0
FIX-ENV5	1	4	0

T-2-72

Paper source basis & Natural conditions basis: both settings are standard.

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	100 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	80 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	80 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm

Switching the fixing setting for natural conditions

(Default)
Paper source basis: standard & Natural conditions basis: fixing priority

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	100 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	80 ppm	100 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	80 ppm	100 ppm	135 ppm

Switching the fixing setting of paper sources

Switching the fixing setting of paper sources

Paper source basis: fixing priority & Natural conditions basis: standard

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	80 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	60 ppm	100 ppm	100 ppm
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	60 ppm	100 ppm	100 ppm

Switching the fixing setting for natural conditions

Paper source basis & Natural conditions basis: both settings are fixing priority

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	80 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	60 ppm	60 ppm	100 ppm
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	60 ppm	60 ppm	100 ppm

F-2-98

Paper source basis: standard & Natural conditions basis: productivity priority

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	135 ppm		
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	135 ppm		
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	135 ppm		

Switching the fixing setting for natural conditions

(Default)
Paper source basis: standard & Natural conditions basis: fixing priority

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	100 ppm	135 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	80 ppm	100 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	80 ppm	100 ppm	135 ppm

Switching the fixing setting of paper sources

Switching the fixing setting of paper sources

Paper source basis: fixing priority & Natural conditions basis: productivity priority

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	135 ppm		
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	100 ppm		
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	100 ppm		

Switching the fixing setting for natural conditions

Paper source basis & Natural conditions basis: both settings are fixing priority

Paper type	Inside temperature		
	to 14.9 deg C	15 to 18.5 deg C	18.6 deg C or higher
Plain paper 1,2(to 105 g/m^2)	80 ppm	100 ppm	135 ppm
Heavy paper 1,2(106 to 209 g/m^2)	60 ppm	60 ppm	100 ppm
Heavy paper 3(210 to 300 g/m^2)	60 ppm	60 ppm	100 ppm

F-2-99

(5) Operation flow based on the output result

Upon user's request or based on the status of output result or, switch the foregoing fixing adjustment items as below.

Also, check the product usage situation and paper used by users and instruct them to switch the each fixing adjustment appropriately.

In case of poor fixing performance;

1) Specify [Fixing priority] in [Adjust fixing of paper source] (default setting is standard).
2) Specify [Fixing priority] in [Adjust fixing for natural conditions] as well (default setting is fixing priority).
3) Change the each category of FIX-ENV1to 4 to [2: (15 to 18.5 deg C fixed)] or [3: (to 14.9 deg C fixed)] in service mode (however, the productivity reduces on the paper in affected category).
4) If the paper mixed mode causes poor fixing performance, specify [Fixing priority] in [Adjust fixing for different paper sizes] (default is standard).
   Or change FIX-ENV5 to [2: (15 to 18.5 deg C fixed)] or [3: (to 14.9 deg C fixed)] in service mode (however, productivity reduces).

In case of poor productivity;

1) Specify Standard (Productivity priority) in [Adjust fixing of paper source].
2) If the issue is not fixed by step 1), specify [Standard] in [Adjust fixing for natural conditions].
3) If the issue is not yet fixed by step 2), specify [Productivity priority] in [Adjust fixing for natural conditions].

Caution:

Be sure to check the output result if [Standard] or [Productivity priority] is specified in step 2) or 3).

Down sequence control

Decrease a print speed or place the machine in the standby status for a specified period of time depending on the paper type to prevent a fixing failure.

1) Throughput-down for prevention of a fixing failure.
2) For the measure against the paper wrinkle, print start is waited.
3) Switching of temperature control when switching the material.

Timing/Description

1	Thick paper of LTR-size or more (105g or more), coated paper, emboss paper	Extend the paper interval and perform printing.
2	Thin paper (to 63g), coated paper1 (to 90g) or coated paper2 (91 to 120g) and also, paper width 300mm or more	FAN control is conducted and print start is waited until the pressure roller center temperature/edge temperature are in the appropriate relation. Maximum: 1 min (Timeout: 1 min)
3	A material which cannot be printed in the current fixing temperature at the time of material switching is entered.	Stop the job, change the control temperature by the sequence of changing the fixing temperature control, and then restart the job.
	Thick paper/emboss/coated paper is printed after plain paper is printed.	Wait until proper temperature control is performed and then perform printing. (Since the temperature of the fixing roller decreases (180 - 185 degree C) after plain paper is printed, it is necessary to increase the temperature.)
4	Heavy paper (106 to 300g), coated paper (151 to 240g), special paper (excluding transparency), special paper (excluding transparency*) * = texture paper, rough paper (bond paper), labels, vellum paper	Pre-rotation is extended by 3 seconds (When the fixing priority is specified in "adjust fixing of paper source", pre-rotation is extended by 18 seconds.).

T-2-73

Paper wrapping detection

Detect paper wrapping to the fixing roller and pressure roller.

Timing

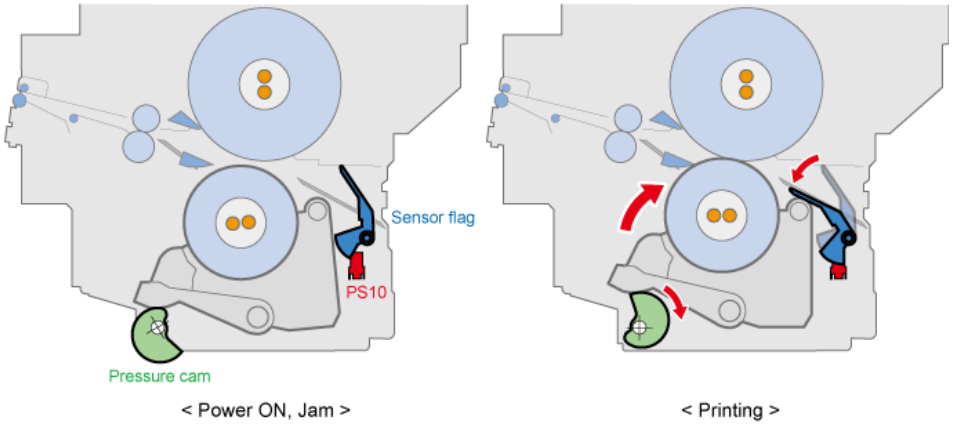
Within a specified period after the paper passes through the fixing roller.

Description

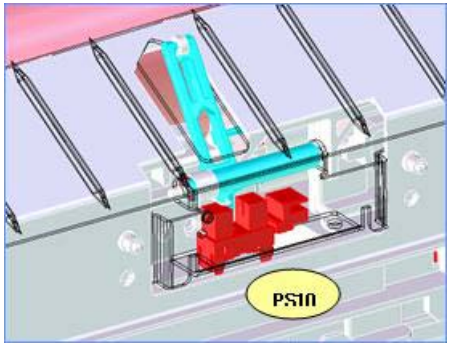
The fixing internal delivery sensor (PS11) could not detect the leading edge of the paper within a specified period after the paper passed through the fixing roller.

Measures

1) Stop the fixing motor.
2) Release the pressure applied to the pressure roller.
3) Display a jam error.



F-2-100



F-2-101

Pressure roller pressure control

To prevent the fixing failure and to improve the jam fix performance, change the pressure of fixing roller and pressure roller and also disengage the rollers.

Timing

- Engaged (Pressure applied) : Warm-up , Print
- Disengaged (Pressure released) : Standby , When a jam occurs

Operation

Pressure amount is decided according to the drive of the fixing pressure motor (M10).
There are 3 types of pressure amount. They are switched depending on the paper type.

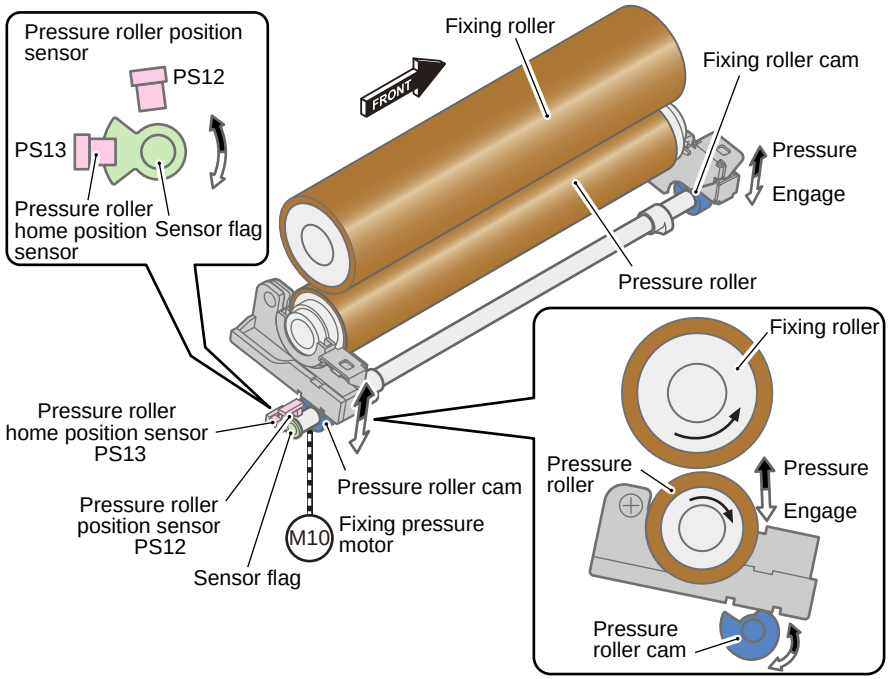
Status	Pressure	except for coat paper	Coat paper
Pressure 1	130 kg	Plain paper 1 (52 ~ 79g)	Coat paper 1 (52 ~ 90g)
Pressure 2	145 kg	Plain paper 2 (80 ~ 105g) Thick paper 1 (106 ~ 180g)	Coat paper 2 (91 ~ 120g) Coat paper 3 (121 ~ 128g) Coat paper 4 (129 ~ 150g)
Pressure 3	175 kg	Thick paper 2 (181 ~ 300g) Texture paper	Coat paper 5 (151 ~ 180g) Coat paper 6 (181 ~ 240g)

T-2-74

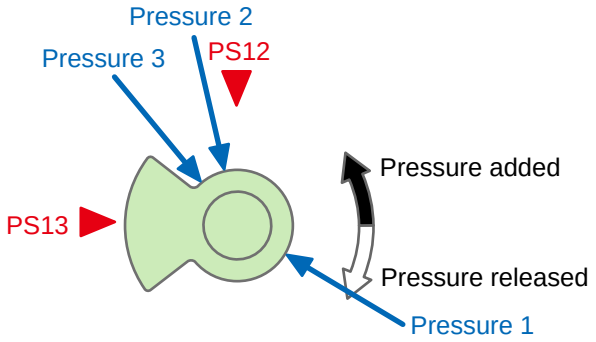
Detection

Pressure roller engage/disengage detection by the following sensors.

- Pressure roller position sensor (PS12)
- Pressure roller home position sensor (PS13)



F-2-102



F-2-103

Related Error Code

- Error in pressure roller engage/disengage

E009-000a: Home position sensor (PS13) can't detect the disengagement of pressure roller.

Related Service Mode

- Check of fixing nip width

COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > NIP-CHK

External heat roller engage/disengage control

Disengage the external heat roller from the fixing roller to prevent deformation of the fixing roller.

Timing

- Engaged: Warm-up, Print
- Disengaged: Standby, When a jam occurs

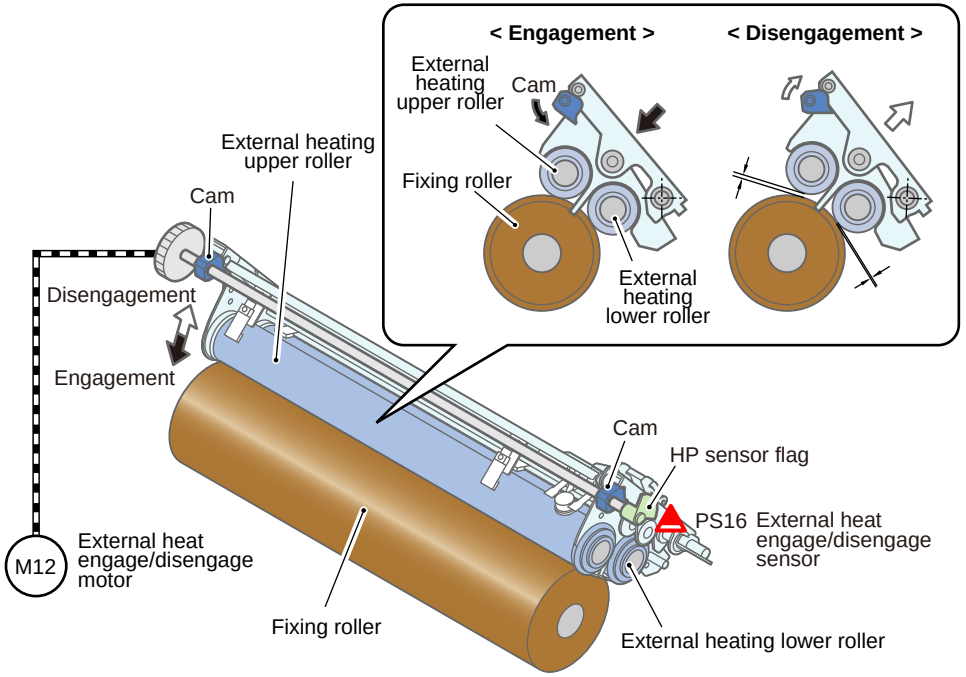
Operation

Driven by the external heat engage/disengage motor (M12).

Detection

Pressure roller engage/disengage detection by the following sensors.

- External heat engage/disengage sensor (PS16)



F-2-104

Related Error Code

- Error in external heat roller engage/disengage

E009-0009: Home position sensor (PS16) can't detect the disengagement of external heat roller.

Fixing Cleaning Web Drive Control/Level Detection

Remove the residual toner remained on the fixing roller with a cleaning web (containing silicon oil) to prevent fixing off-set.

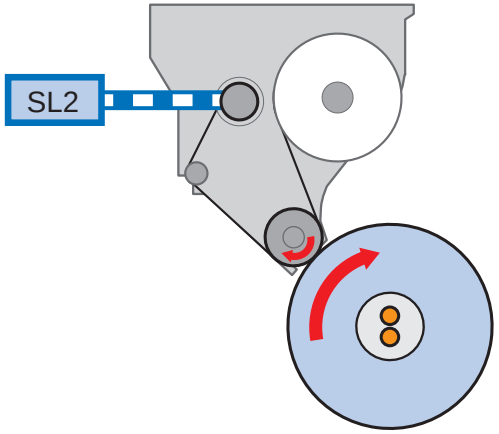
Timing

During printing	Large size	Once in two prints
	Small size	Once in four prints
At jam recovery	1) It is detected that the temperature of the fixing roller reached 180 degree C.	
	2) Move the web for 100 times. (Obtain a clear web surface.)	
	3) Continue to move the web while driving the fixing roller. (For 60 sec idle rotation)	

T-2-75

Operation

The web is taken up when the web solenoid (SL2) is turned on.



F-2-105

Related Service Mode

- Adjustment of the number of fixing solenoid drive in jam recovery sequence (0 - 100)
  COPIER >OPTION > BODY > FX-JAM-W
- Adjustment of the time of idle rotation in jam recovery sequence (0 - 60 sec.)
  COPIER >OPTION > BODY > FX-JAM-I

Fixing cleaning web level detection

This detects that the low remaining level of fixing cleaning web.

Description

There is a cut-off on the edge of the web and the flag falls on the cut-off so that the level sensor can detect it.

Web warning:

Detected byweb warning sensor (PS14)

If warning massage is displayed: it is necessary to replace the fixing web.

Web is empty:

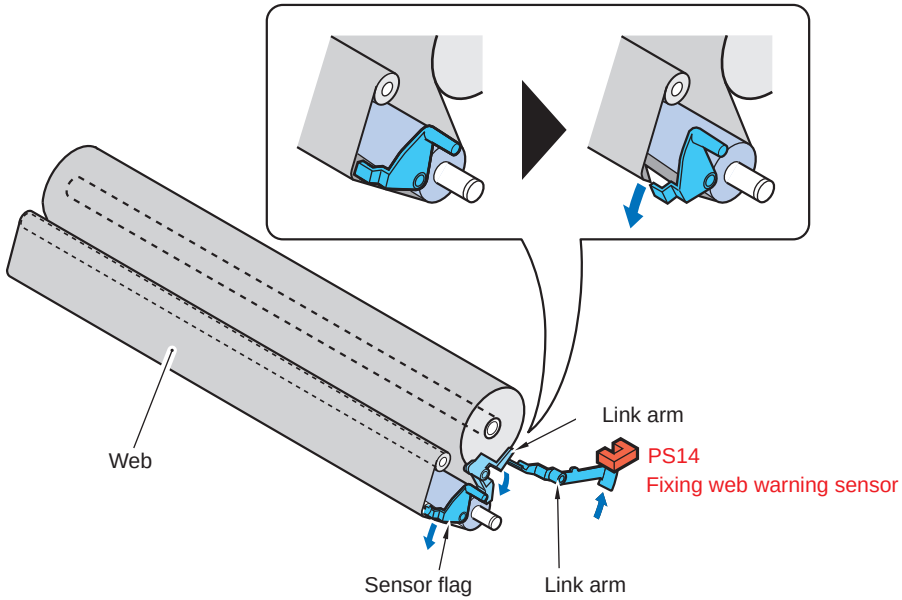
Is detected by web warning sensor, based on web solenoid ON numbers (5200 times)

Service error display: E005-0001

Related Error Code

- Error because the fixing web is empty

  E005-0001: fixing web has already been pulled for 5200 times after the web warning sensor (PS14) is ON.



F-2-106

Lower Separation Claw engage/disengage Control

Bring the lower separation claw into contact with the pressure roller to prevent thin paper from wrapping the pressure roller.

Timing

Interval	Status	Condition
Warm-up	Disengaged	
Standby	Disengaged	
Print	Engaged	Noncoated paper with a weight of less than 128g. Coated paper with a weight of 180g or less.
	Disengaged	Other paper

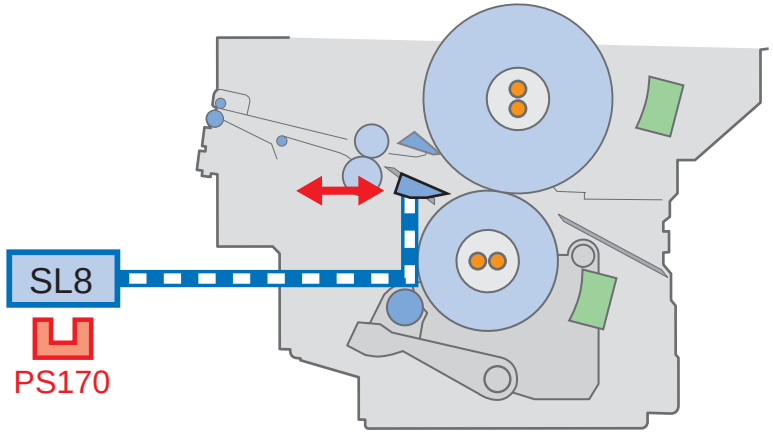
T-2-76

Operation

Lower separation claw disegage solenoid (SL8)

Detection

Lower separation claw disegage sensor (PS170)



F-2-107

Related Error Code

Lower separation claw disegage error

Refresh Roller Drive Control

Prevent an image failure caused by a claw mark of the pressure roller.

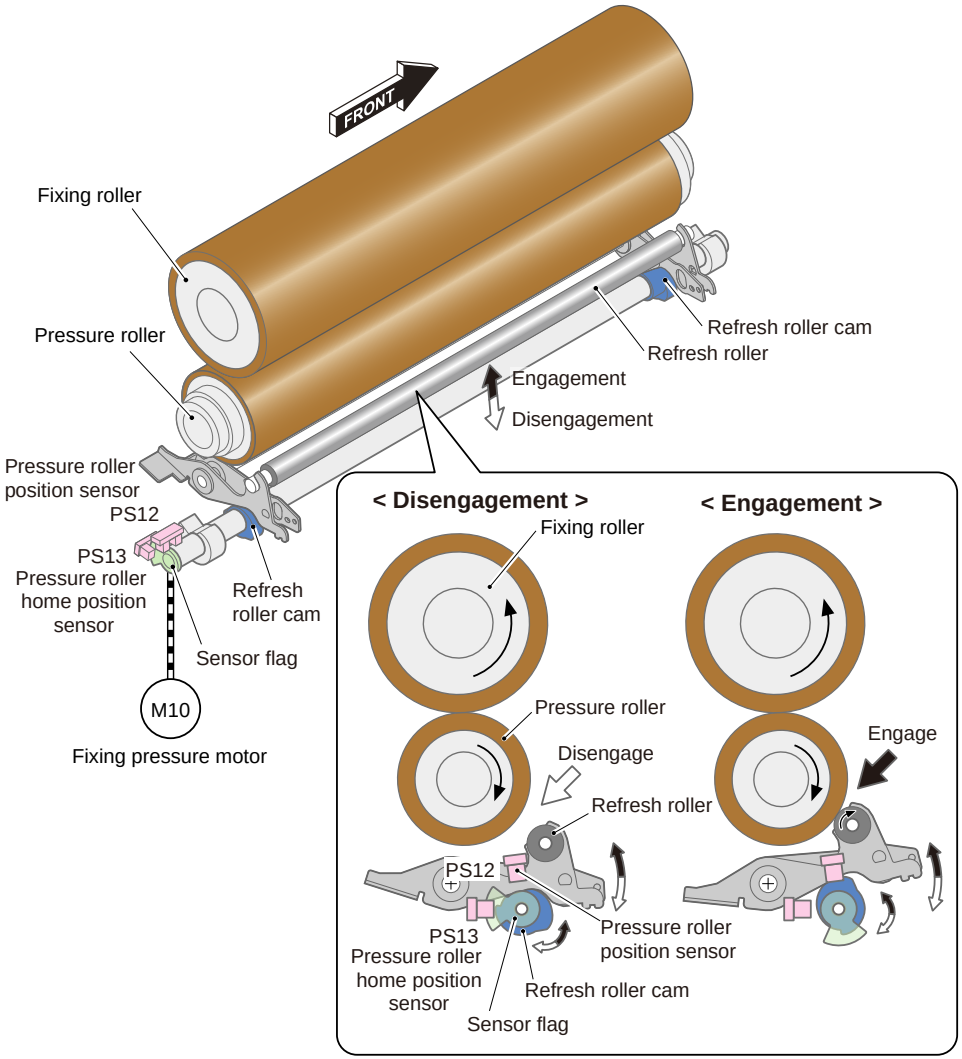
MEMO:
Since the lower separation claw comes into contact with the pressure roller, a claw mark remains on the pressure roller. A claw mark is printed on the 1st side when fixing is performed to the 2nd side of double-sided printing of thick paper. (Since the control temperature for thick paper is high (150 degree C), toner on the 1st side melts.)

Timing

- Before execution of double-sided printing of thick paper
- When the paper count value of 5000 prints is passed in the condition where the lower separation claw is engaged.

Operation

Driven by the fixing pressure motor (M10).

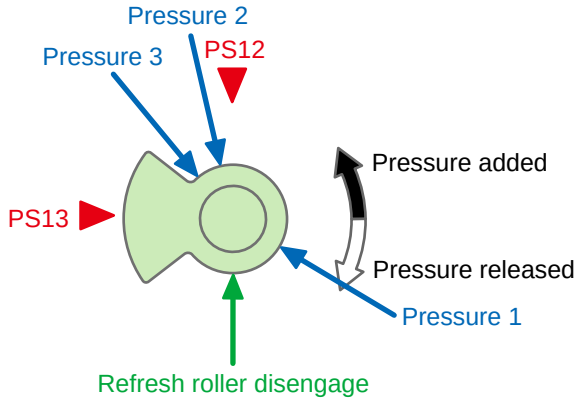


F-2-108

Engage/disengage detection

Pressure roller engage/disengage detection by the following sensors.

- Pressure roller position sensor (PS12)
- Pressure roller home position sensor (PS13)



F-2-109

Related Service Mode

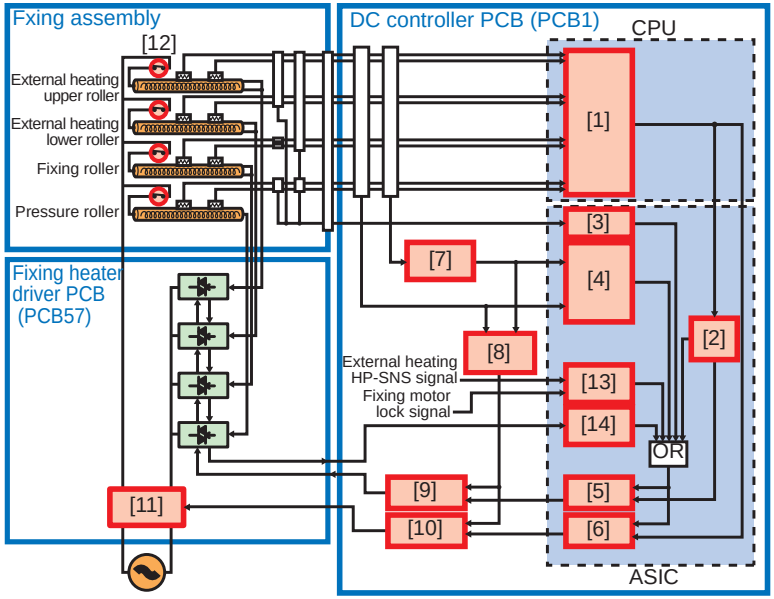
- Forced execution of pressure roller refresh
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CLN
- Execution timing change
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CL-FQ
  Enable/disable (default: enable)
  Interval (default: 5000 sheets)
  Time (default: 5 sec)

Related Error Code

- Error in pressure roller engage/disengage
  E009-000a: Home position sensor (PS13) can't detect the disengagement of pressure roller.

Protection function Function

Stop power distribution to the heater when the fixing heater temperature reaches an abnormally high temperature.



F-2-110

1	CPU monitoring circuit	Monitor runaway of CPU.
2	Connection detection	Detect missing of the thermistor connector
3	Heater error detection	Detect excessive temperature increase of the heater.
4	External heating roller HP detection	Detect attachment of the external heating roller when the fixing motor stops. Prevent the external heating roller from continuing to come into contact with the fixing roller.
5	Triac short detection	Detect damage / short of the triac.
6	Excessive temperature increase detection (hardware detection)	Detect excessive temperature increase of a heater.
7	Heater error detection (hardware detection)	Detect abnormal temperature of the heater.
8	Heater control circuit	Turn off the heater.
9	Relay control circuit	Turn off the AC relay.
10	Heater OFF circuit	Turn off the heater.
11	Relay OFF circuit	Turn off the AC relay.
12	AC relay	Block the AC line.
13	Thermo switch	Block the AC line.
14	Detection of excessive temperature increase (software detection)	Detect excessive increase of the thermistor software. Turn off the heater / AC relay.

T-2-77

Servicing work

Periodically Replaced Parts, Durables and Periodical Servicing

Refer to Chapter 3.

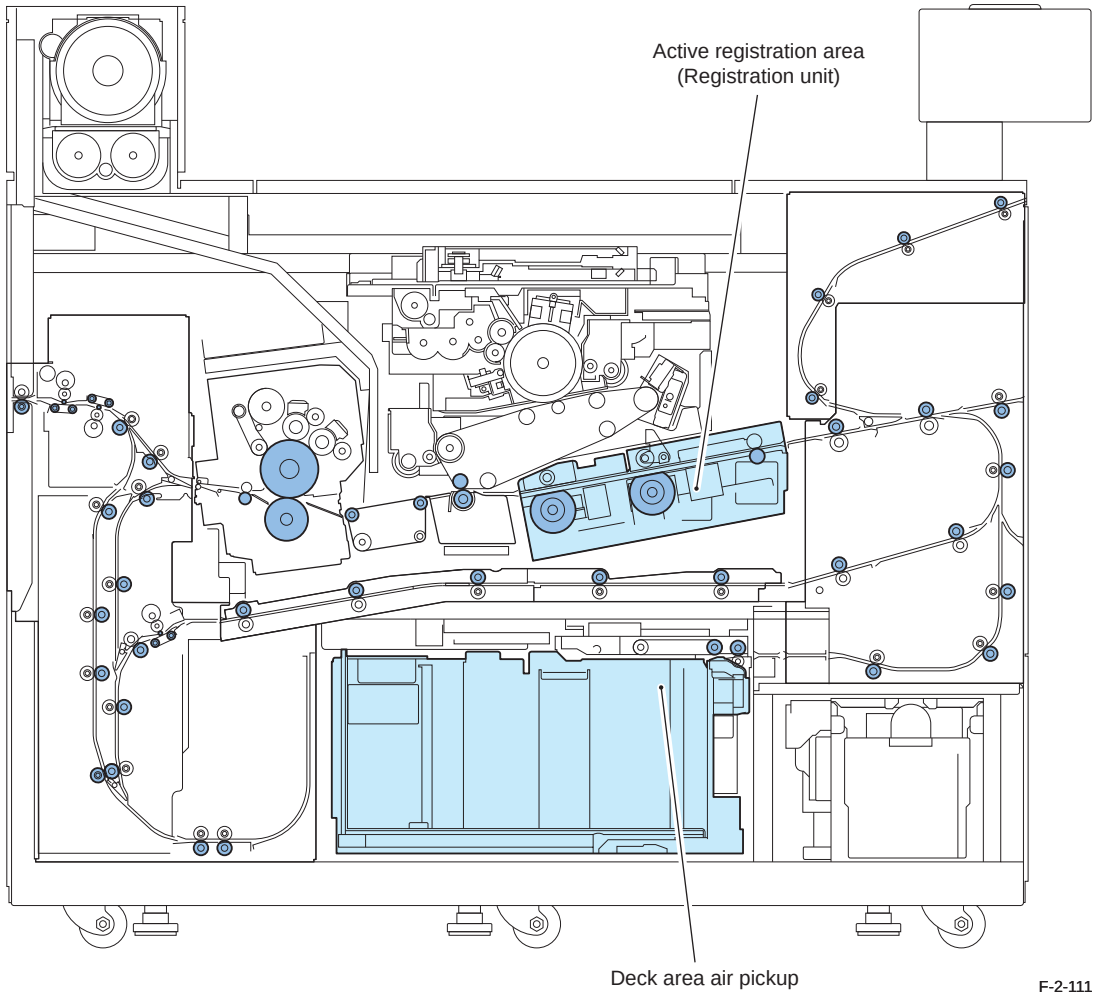
Action for parts replacement

To prevent the abnormal noise, apply the grease (molykote) onto the inner surface and outer surface of the bushing.

Pickup / Feed System

Overview

In pickup feed system, paper is fed from the pickup area to the delivery area.
This machine is equipped with the new technology “active registration” to realize the 135 sheet/min high-speed printing and high accuracy registration.
In addition, air pickup method is adopted that is the same pickup method with image PRESS 7000 series.



F-2-111

Specification

Item		Function/method
Paper storage		Front loading method
Pickup unit	Main body	Deck x 1
	POC Deck*1	Deck x 3
	Side Paper Deck (For outside Japan only)*2	Deck x 3
Pickup method	Main body	Air separation method
	POC Deck*1	Air separation method
	Side Paper Deck (For outside Japan only)*2	Retard separation method
Paper stackability	Main body	2000 sheet x 1 (80g/m^2)
	POC Deck*1	1000 sheet x 2, 2000 sheet x 1 (80g/m^2)
	Side Paper Deck (For outside Japan only)*2	2000 sheet x 3 (80g/m^2)
Maximum registration size		330.2 x 487.7mm(13"x19.2")
Maximum print area		320.6 x 482.7mm
Paper size		A4, A4R, A3, B4, B5, B5R, 304.8X457.2mm, 320 x 450mm(SRA3), 330.2X482.6mm, 8K, LTR, LTRR, LGL, 11" x 17", 13" x 19.2"(330.2 x 487.7mm)
Paper grammage		52g/m^2 to 300g/m^2
Paper size switch		By input on the control panel by users
Pickup feed reference		Center reference
Duplexing print method		Through path method
Paper level display		Yes (control panel/deck level LED)
Transparency detection		Yes (transparent sensor)
Double feed detection		Yes (ultrasound wave sensor)
Leading edge margin		2.5 ± 0.5mm
Right margin		2.5 ± 0.5mm

T-2-81

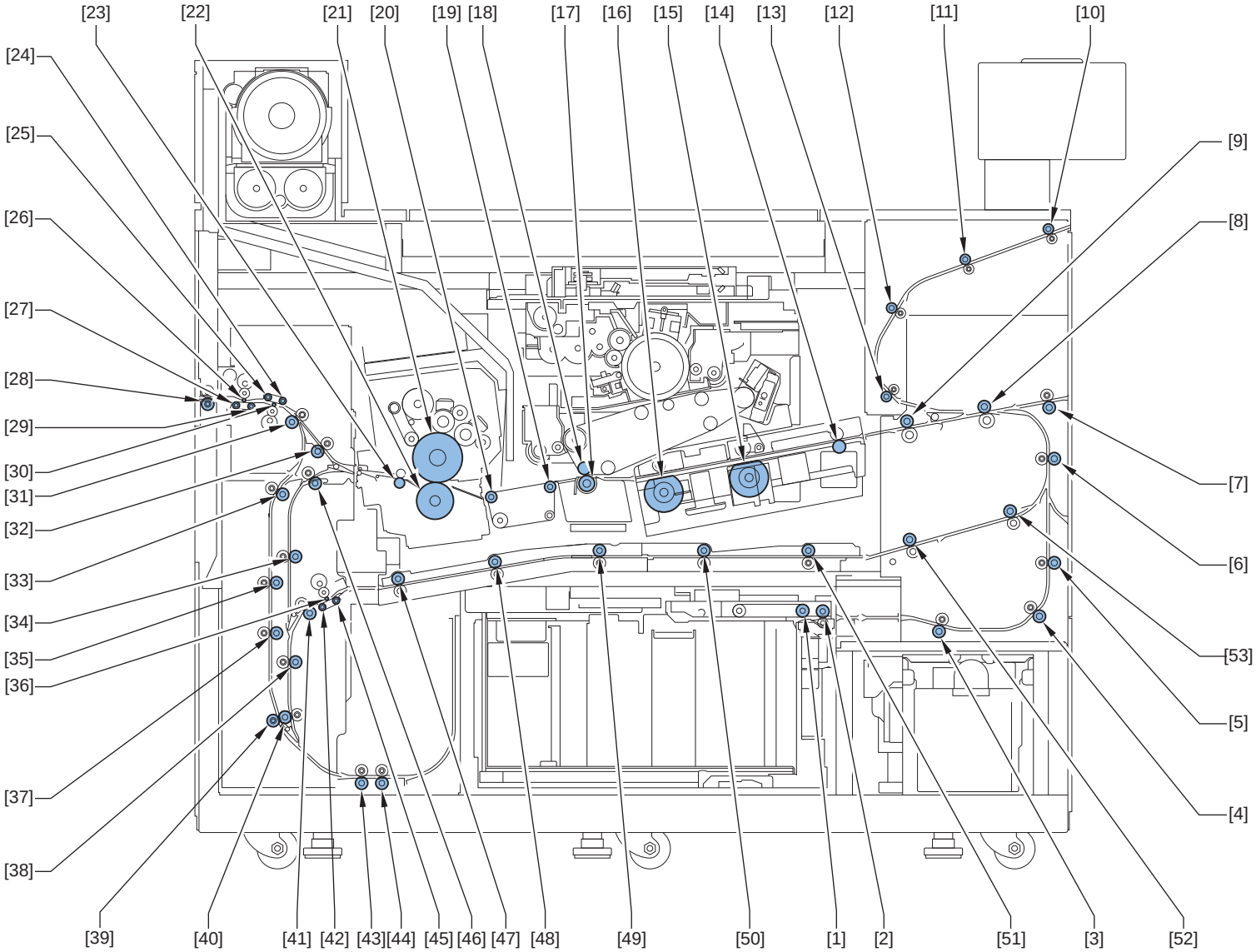
*1 One POD deck is installed as a standard to Finisher-AF series. It cannot be installed to Finisher-AG series.

*2 Side Paper Deck is installed as a standard to Finisher-AG series. It cannot be installed to Finisher-AF series.

Regarding the pickup/delivery option, see Chapter 1, "Pickup and delivery system options.".

Product Configuration

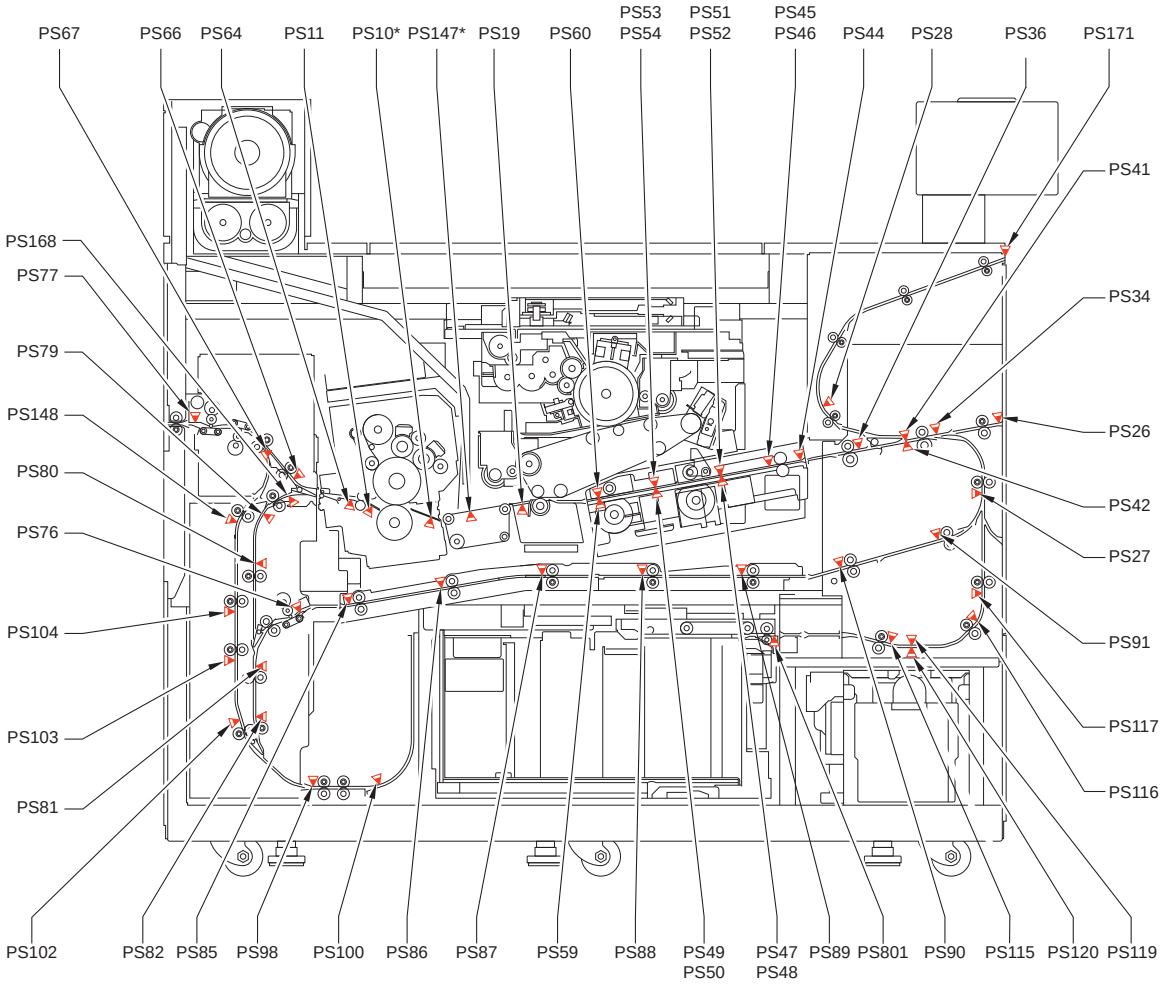
Roller



F-2-112

[1] Pickup belt drive roller
[2] Deck pull-out roller
[3] Deck feed roller 1
[4] Deck feed roller 2
[5] Deck feed roller 3
[6] Vertical path roller
[7] POD deck feed roller
[8] Pre-registration roller 1
[9] Pre-registration roller 2
[10] Escape roller 4
[11] Escape roller 3
[12] Escape roller 2
[13] Escape roller 1
[14] Registration front roller
[15] Skew correction roller
[16] Registration roller
[17] Secondary transfer outer roller
[18] Secondary transfer inner roller
[19] Feed belt roller 1
[20] Feed belt roller 2
[21] Fixing roller
[22] Pressure roller
[23] Fixing delivery roller
[24] Delivery decurler belt roller 1-1
[25] Delivery decurler belt roller 1-2
[26] Delivery decurler roller 2
[27] Delivery decurler belt roller 2-2
[28] Delivery roller 3
[29] Delivery decurler belt roller 2-1
[30] Delivery decurler roller 1
[31] Delivery roller 2
[32] Delivery roller 1
[33] Delivery vertical path roller 4
[34] Reverse vertical path roller 2
[35] Delivery vertical path roller 3
[36] Duplexing decurler roller
[37] Delivery vertical path roller 2
[38] Reverse vertical path roller 3
[39] Delivery vertical path roller 2
[40] Delivery vertical path roller 4
[41] Duplexing feed roller 1
[42] Duplexing decurler belt roller 1
[43] Reverse roller 1
[44] Reverse roller 2
[45] Duplexing decurler belt roller 2
[46] Reverse vertical path roller 1
[47] Duplexing feed roller 2
[48] Duplexing feed roller 3
[49] Duplexing feed roller 4
[50] Duplexing feed roller 5
[51] Duplexing feed roller 6
[52] Duplexing feed roller 7
[53] Duplexing feed roller 8

Sensor

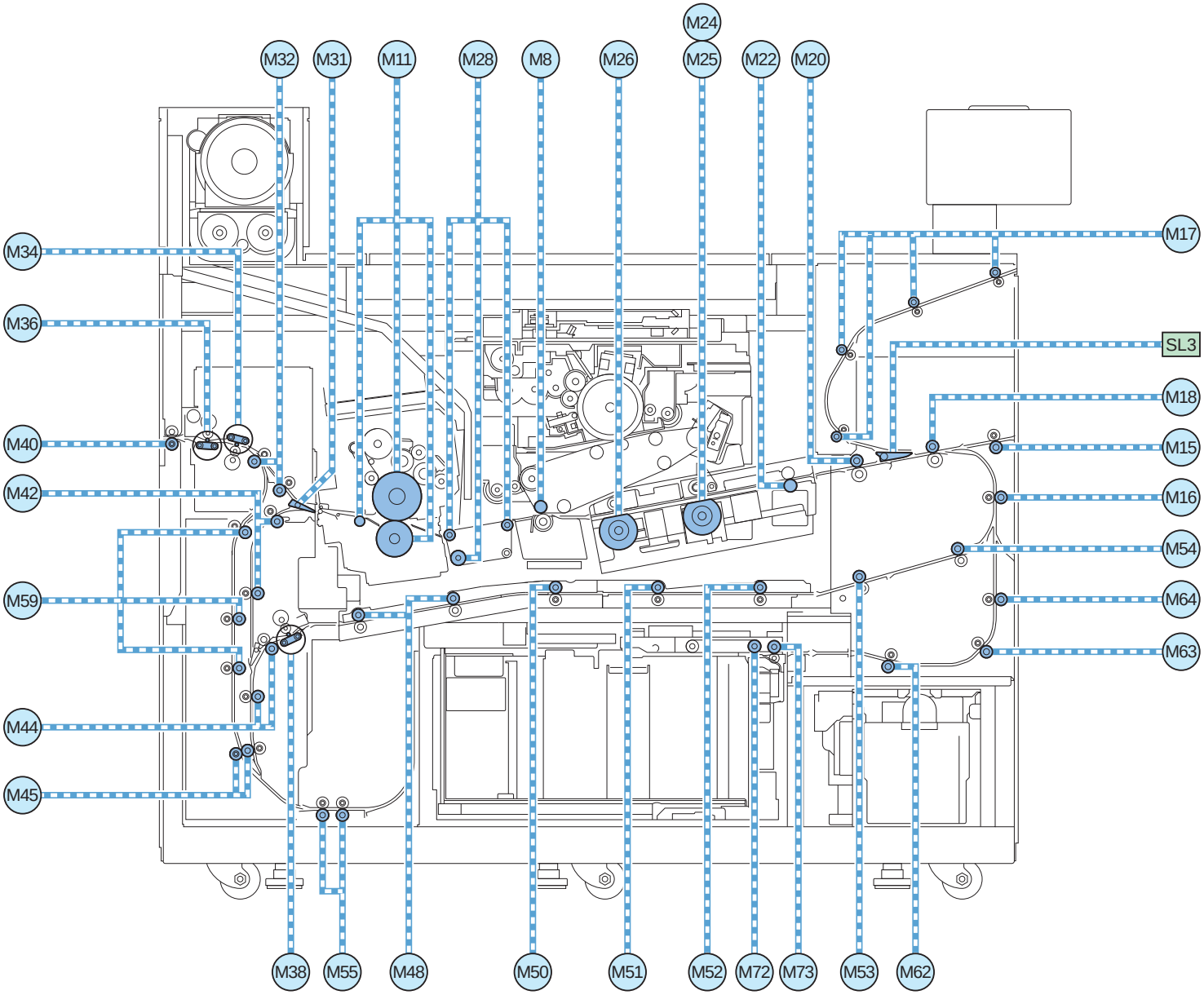


F-2-113

PS10	Fixing inlet sensor	PS77	Delivery sensor 3
PS11	Inner delivery sensor	PS79	Reverse vertical path sensor 1
PS19	Secondary post-transfer sensor	PS80	Reverse vertical path sensor 2
PS26	POD deck path sensor	PS81	Reverse vertical path sensor 3
PS27	Vertical path sensor	PS82	Reverse vertical path sensor 4
PS28	Escape path sensor	PS85	Duplexing delivery sensor 2
PS34	Pre-registration roller1 disengage sensor	PS86	Duplexing delivery sensor 3
PS36	Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor	PS87	Duplexing delivery sensor 4
PS41	Image standard sensor for transparency	PS88	Duplexing delivery sensor 5
PS42	Image standard sensor	PS89	Duplexing delivery sensor 6
PS44	Pre-registration roller separation sensor	PS90	Duplexing delivery sensor 7
PS45	Pre-registration sensor (front)	PS91	Duplexing delivery sensor 8
PS46	Pre-registration sensor (rear)	PS98	Reverse sensor 1
PS47	Primary skew sensor (front)	PS100	Reverse sensor 2
PS48	Primary skew sensor (rear)	PS102	Delivery vertical path sensor 1
PS49	Secondary skew sensor (front)	PS103	Delivery vertical path sensor 2
PS50	Secondary skew sensor (rear)	PS104	Delivery vertical path sensor 3
PS51	Primary skew sensor for transparency (front)	PS115	Deck feed sensor 1
PS52	Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS116	Deck feed sensor 2
PS53	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front)	PS117	Deck feed sensor 3
PS54	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS119	Double feed sensor (transmission)
PS59	Post-registration sensor	PS120	Double feed sensor (reception)
PS60	Post-registration sensor for transparency	PS147	Loop detection sensor
PS64	Reverse sensor	PS148	Delivery vertical path sensor 4
PS66	Delivery sensor 1	PS168	Delivery inlet sensor
PS67	Delivery sensor 2	PS171	Escape path sensor 2
PS76	Decurler outlet sensor	PS801	Pull-out sensor

*PS10 Fixing inlet sensor and PS147 loop sensor are photointerrupters. Other sensors are all optical sensors.

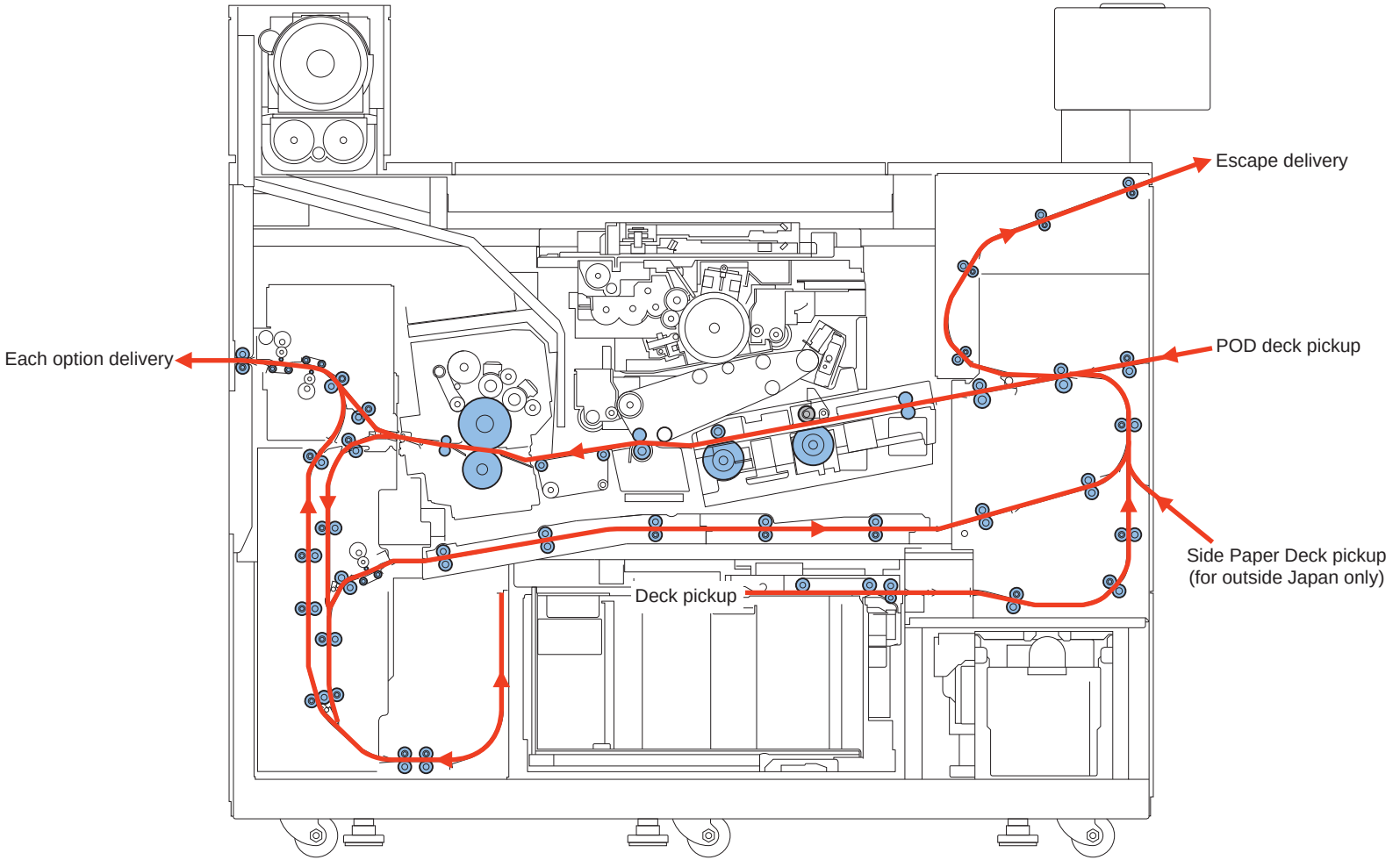
Drive Configuration



F-2-114

M8	ITB belt motor
M11	Fixing main motor
M15	POD deck feed motor
M16	Vertical path feed motor
M17	Escape feed motor
M18	Pre-registration feed motor1
M20	Pre-registration feed motor2
M22	Pre-registration motor
M24	Cross feed correction motor1
M25	Cross feed correction motor2
M26	Registration motor
M28	Pre-fixing feed motor
M31	Delivery switch motor
M32	Straight delivery motor1
M34	Delivery decurler motor1
M36	Delivery decurler motor2
M38	Duplexing decurler motor
M40	External delivery motor
M42	Reverse vertical path motor1
M44	Reverse vertical path motor2
M45	Delivery vertical path motor1
M48	Duplexing feed motor1
M50	Duplexing feed motor2
M51	Duplexing feed motor3
M52	Duplexing feed motor4
M53	Duplexing feed motor5
M54	Duplexing feed motor6
M55	Reverse roller motor
M59	Delivery vertical path motor2
M62	Deck feed motor1
M63	Deck feed motor2
M64	Deck feed motor3
M72	Suction belt motor
M73	Pull-out motor
SL3	Escape switch solenoid

Paper Path



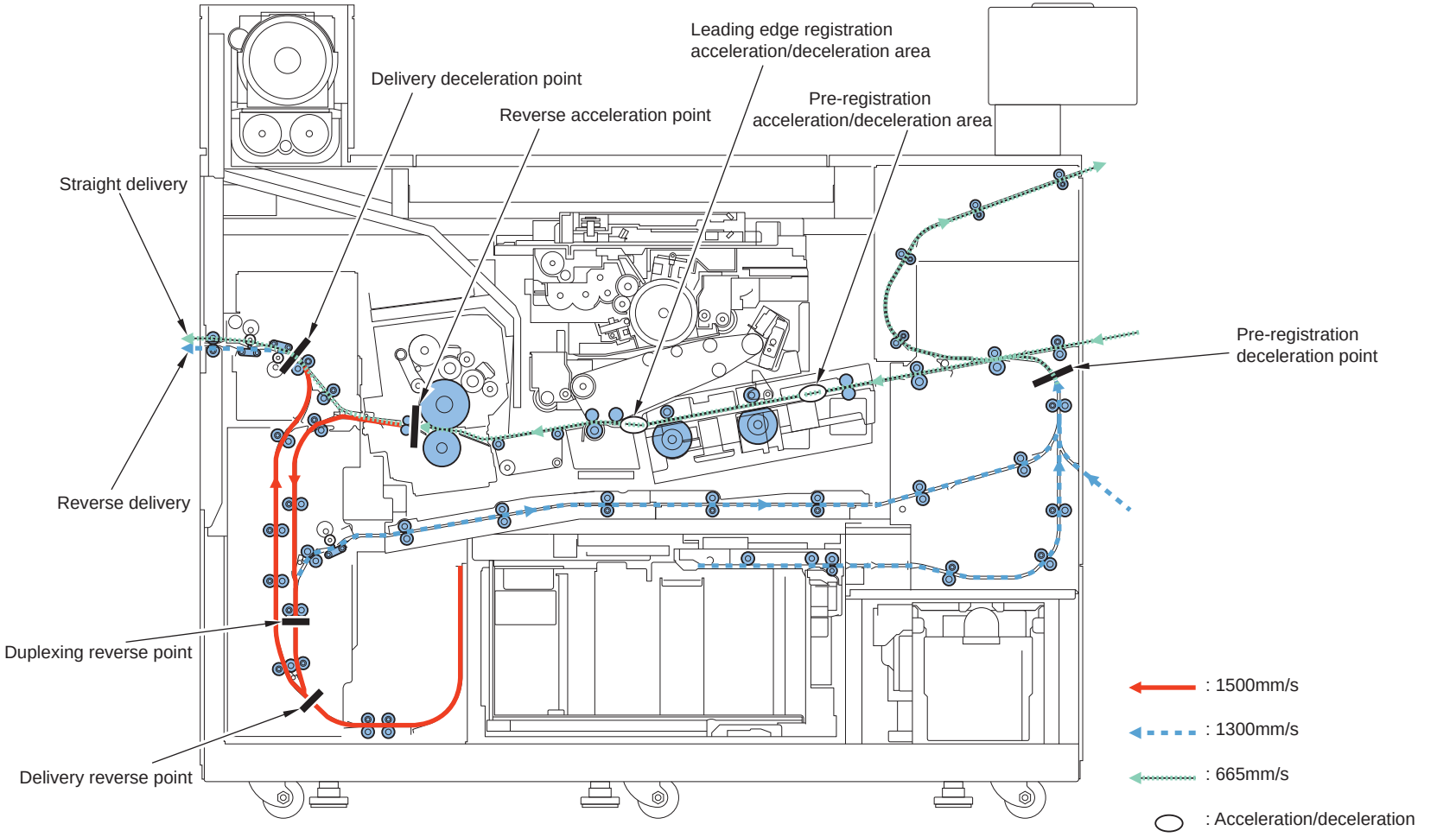
F-2-115

Deck pickup	Paper is picked up and fed from the main deck.
Side Paper Deck pickup (for outside Japan only)	Paper is picked up and fed from the Side Paper Deck.
POD deck pickup	Paper is picked up and fed from the POD deck.
Escape delivery	When double feed is detected, escape delivery is executed.
Each option delivery	Paper is fed to each delivery option.

T-2-82

Interval Speed

In this machine's feed system, feeding speed is accelerated/decelerated in specific area.



F-2-116

Speed change point	Speed	Speed shift reference
Pre-registration deceleration point	1300 mm/s → 665 mm/s	Paper leading edge
Pre-registration acceleration/deceleration area	Accelerate/decelerate with reference to 665mm/s	Paper leading edge
Leading edge registration acceleration/deceleration area	Accelerate/decelerate with reference to 665mm/s	Paper leading edge
Reverse acceleration point (Reverse only)	665 mm/s → 1500 mm/s	Paper trailing edge
Duplexing reverse point	1500 mm/s → 1300 mm/s	Paper trailing edge
Delivery reverse point	1500 mm/s → 1500 mm/s	Paper trailing edge
Delivery deceleration point (Reverse delivery only)	1500 mm/s → 1300 mm/s	Paper leading edge

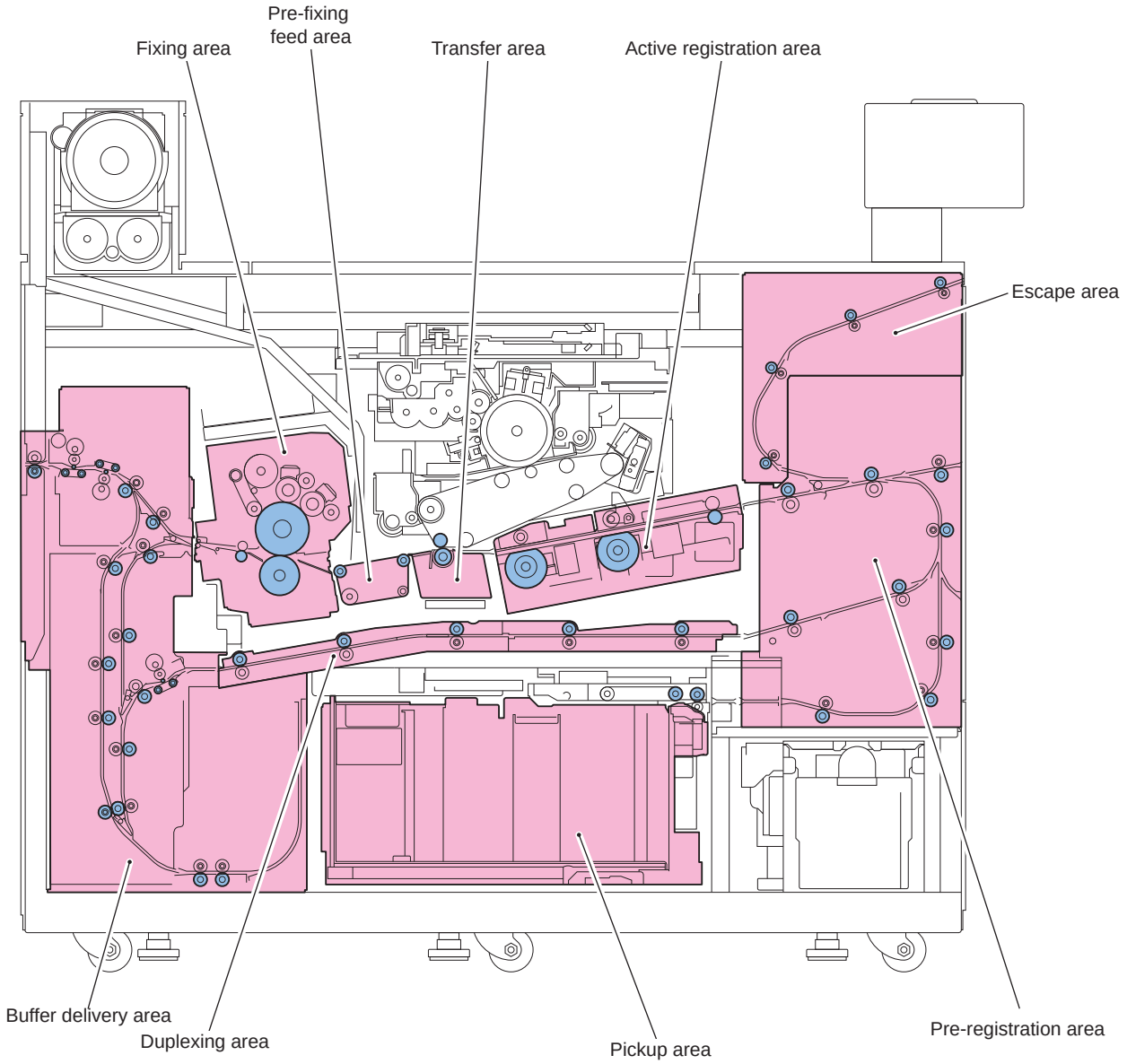
T-2-83

■ Control/Function List

● Overview

Area	Control list	reference
Pickup area	Lifter control	p. 2-9
	Open/close control	p. 2-15
	Paper level detection	p. 2-21
	Paper presence detection	p. 2-20
	Air pickup control	p. 2-23
	Air pickup fan control	p. 2-26
	Paper surface control	p. 2-17
	Pickup control	p. 2-27
	Paper size switch control	p. 2-28
	Auto cassette change function	p. 2-28
Pre-registration area	Pre-registration control	p. 2-30
	Pre-registration roller disengage control	p. 2-33
	Double feed detection	p. 2-34
	Transparency detection	p. 2-35
Active registration area	Skew correction control	p. 2-38
	Side registration control	p. 2-42
	Leading edge registration control	p. 2-44
	Registration front roller disengage control	p. 2-45
Pre-fixing feed area	Pre-fixing feeding assembly lifter control	p. 2-46
	Fixing loop control	p. 2-47
	Pre-fixing feed assembly active lifter control	p. 2-48
Buffer delivery area	Delivery control	p. 2-49
	Duplexing reverse control	p. 2-51
	Delivery decurler control	p. 2-52
	Duplexing decurler control	p. 2-53
Duplexing area	Duplexing wait control	p. 2-54
Escape area	Escape delivery control	p. 2-56

T-2-84

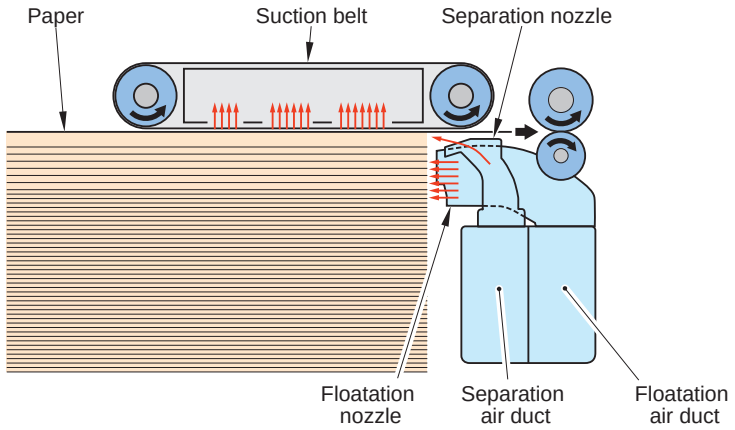


F-2-117

Pick-up Area Control/Function

This machine uses an air-pickup method and provides the double-feeding prevention and a high-speed & stable pickup.
Replacement of a pickup roller is required as a consumable part for the conventional roller-pickup method.
However, the air pickup method does not require any parts replacement and so improves the durability of the device.
Adjusting airflow according to the condition can deals with thin paper, thick paper and coated paper.

The airflow from the floatation nozzle floats the paper, so that the paper can be attracted to the suction belt.
At the same time, the airflow from the separation nozzle separates the paper and only the top sheet is attracted to the suction belt.
The attracted paper is fed to the feeding path by the rotating suction belt.



F-2-118

Lifter control

Lifter is driven by lifter motor through lifter wire. By changing the rotation direction on the lifter motor, the lifter moves up or down.

Upward movement control

1. If both deck switch and storage close sensor are on, it is judged that the deck has been set, and the lifter goes up.
2. The paper surface is monitored through the paper surface sensor 1, the paper surface sensor 2, the intermediate paper surface sensor, the lifter will stop moving when the paper lever reaches the lower limit of the pickup available area.

Protection function

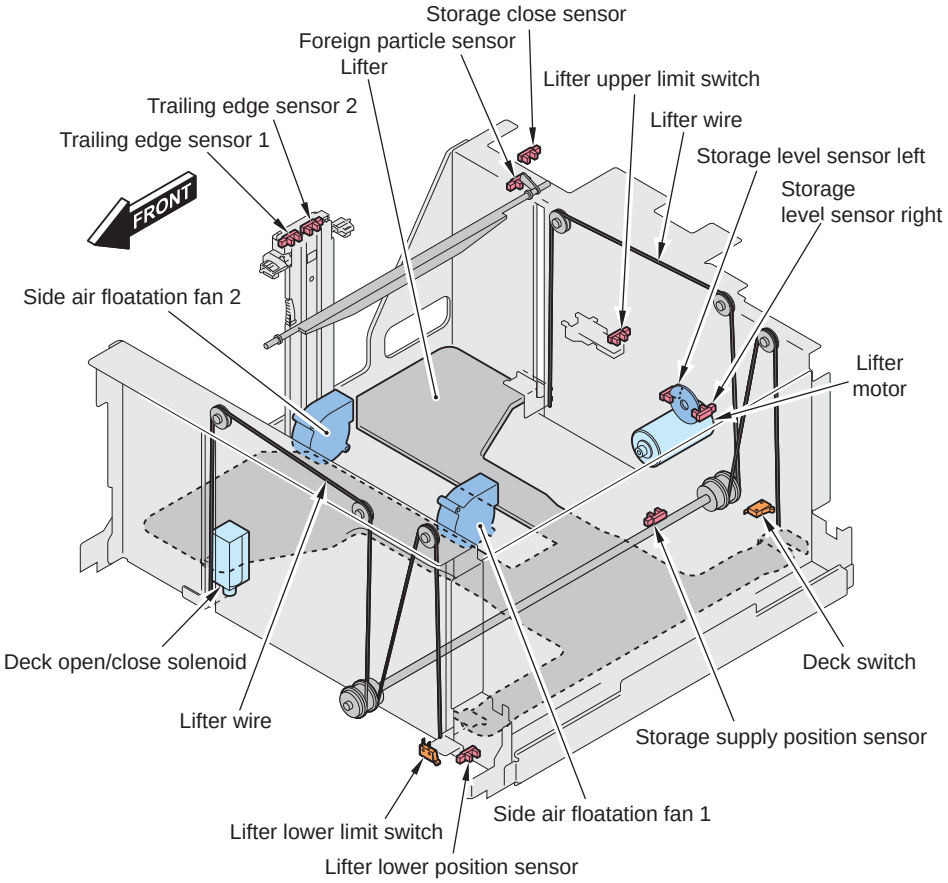
- Considering the situation when the lifter keeps moving up even of the lifter upper limit sensor is turned OFF, there is lower limit switch to prevent damage of the machine caused by lifter abnormal movement (moving up).
- When some foreign material in the paper stock assembly hits the ceiling, the machine employs the foreign particle sensor to prevent damage to the lifter wire, resin gear, etc.

Downward movement control

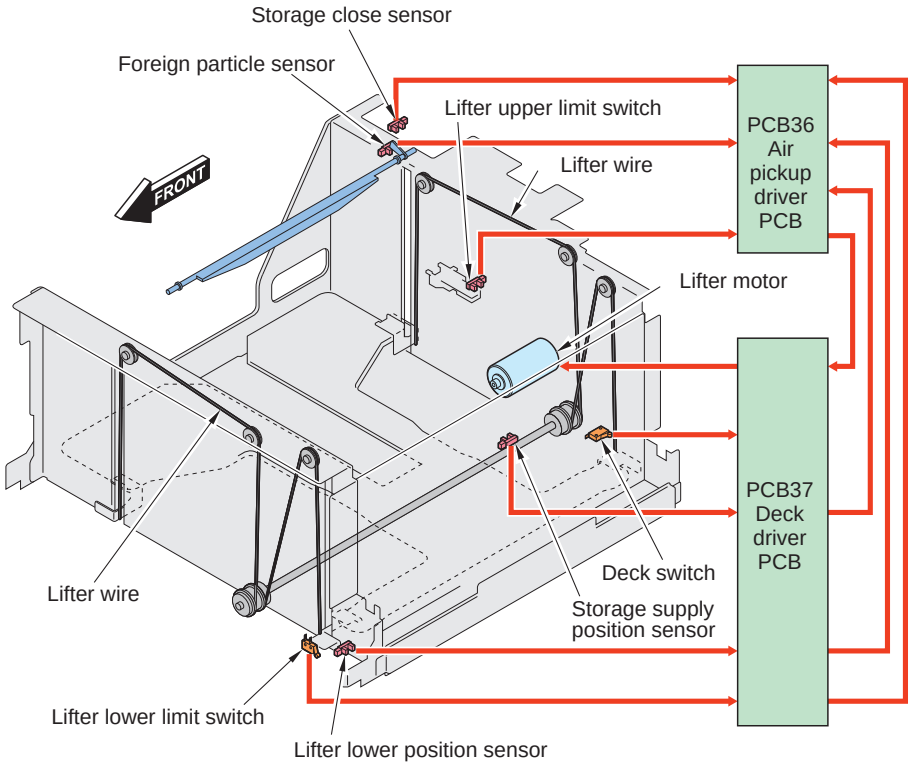
1. If the open button of front deck cover is pressed, lifter starts to move downward.
2. The lifter continues to move down until it passes the sensor flag of storage supply position sensor. (sensor OFF→ON→OFF)
3. If the paper is supplied in this point, since the sensor flag of storage supply position sensoe is pushed by the paper, the lifter goes further down to the point where the newly supplied stack of paper passes the sensor flag.
4. Each time paper is supplied, the lifter repeats moving down to the position where the lifter lower position sensor is turned ON (maximum level for paper supply).

Protection function

- Considering the situation when the lifter keeps moving down even of the lifter lower position sensor is turned ON, there is lower limit switch to prevent damage of the machine caused by lifter abnormal movement (moving up).


Storage close sensor
Foreign particle sensor
Lifter
Lifter upper limit switch
Trailing edge sensor 2
Trailing edge sensor 1
Lifter wire
Storage level sensor left
Storage
level sensor right
FRONT
Side air floatation fan 2
Lifter
motor
Deck open/close solenoid
Deck switch
Lifter wire
Storage supply position sensor
Side air floatation fan 1
Lifter lower limit switch
Lifter lower position sensor

F-2-119

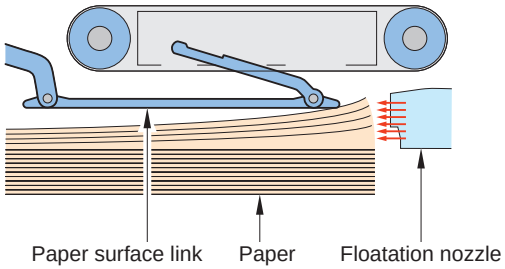

Storage close sensor
Foreign particle sensor
Lifter upper limit switch
Lifter wire
PCB36
Air
pickup
driver
PCB
FRONT
Lifter motor
PCB37
Deck
driver
PCB
Deck switch
Lifter wire
Storage supply
position sensor
Lifter lower limit switch
Lifter lower position sensor

F-2-120

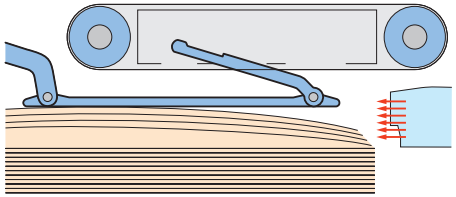
First sheet lift down limit control

If there is paper with extreme lower/upper curl, the paper surface may not be attracted to be separated from the suction belt.
With lower curl paper, the air blown from the floatation nozzle lifts the paper's lead edge. The paper cannot be attracted because the height of the paper surface is determined at the lead edge of the paper surface link.
With upper curl paper, the air from the floatation nozzle blows in such a way as to hold down the leading edge of the paper. The paper cannot be separated as a result.

When the paper has a lower curl



When the paper has an upper curl

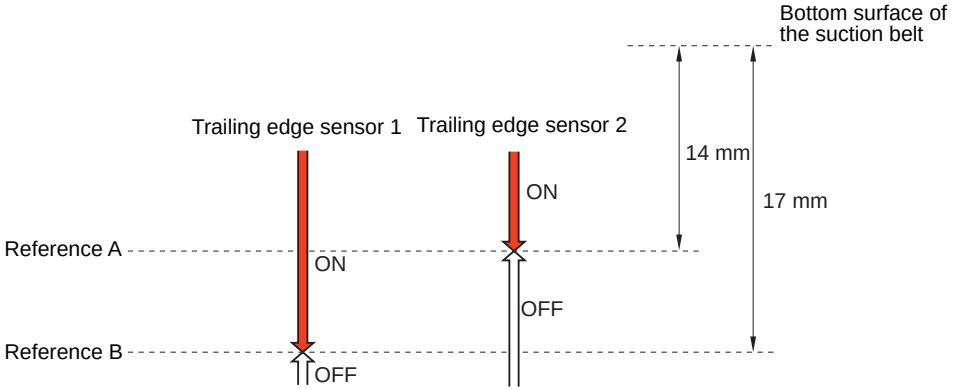


F-2-121

When preparing pickup, the lifter is controlled not to move down beyond the specified level so that the distance between the suction belt and the paper will not be too broad (to be described later).

Paper height control

When the height of the paper surface at the lead edge becomes unstable by floatation of paper, the next step for pickup operation cannot be performed smoothly.
When preparing pickup or during pickup, this machine executes control for the lifter to be shifted at an appropriate position to be prepared for the next pickup.
In the case that the paper height at trail edge reaches reference A or reference B while the intermediate paper surface sensor is turned ON, the lifter is stopped because it is determined to be at an appropriate position.
Paper size, paper weight, surface nature and environment determine whether so use reference A or reference B.



F-2-122

If the lifter ascending movement level per 1 sheet of paper is more than the specified movement level when the intermediate paper surface sensor is ON, the lifter is stopped.
Paper size, paper weight, surface nature and environment determine the specified ascending movement level per 1 sheet of paper.

Lifter is moved up at any cases other than the above.
However, the lifter is stopped if the following time passed after the trail edge of the preceding paper goes through the pull-out sensor (ON→OFF) while the intermediate paper surface sensor is turned ON during on the rise (lifter is moved up).

- Paper with paper weight of 150 g/m^2 or less: 60 msec or more
- Paper with paper weight exceeding 150 g/m^2 or more: 100 msec or more

Timing for lifter control

When the power is turned ON

After the lifter is moved up until the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON to determine the presence of paper, the lifter is moved down to the lower limit position to reset the count for paper remaining level.
If there is no paper, the machine executes auto airflow adjustment of the fan. After the lifter is moved up until the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON, the lifter is moved down to the supply position (where the storage supply position sensor is turned OFF→ON→OFF).
If there is paper, there is no auto airflow adjustment of the fan and the lifter is moved up until the paper surface reaches the pickup-available area (the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON).

When the deck is open

MEMO :
The lifter is moved down to the lower limit position when the power is turned ON while the deck is open. There is no auto airflow adjustment of the fan although the count for paper remaining level is reset.

When detecting that the open button is pressed, opens the deck after moving the lifter down for 1.0 sec.
The lifter is moved down to the supply position.

When the deck is closed

The lifter is moved up until the paper surface reaches the pickup-available area (the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON).
In the case that the paper's trail edge is higher than the lead edge when paper is set, the lifter can reach the upper limit for the trail edge paper surface detection (the trailing edge sensor 1 is turned OFF and the trailing edge sensor 2 is turned ON) before the lifter reaches pickup-available area (the paper surface sensor 2 is turned OFF).
In such case, the lifter is moved up for 300 msec at a maximum (approx. 3 mm). The lifter is stopped once the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON within 300 msec.

When preparing pickup

The machine executes the first sheet lift down limit control and the paper surface height control.

1) The lifter's position (encoder count value) is memorized.
2) Each fan is driven with appropriate airflow amount according to the condition of paper size and environment.
3) The lifter is stopped after performing the following operation for 10.0 sec at a maximum.
   The lifter is moved up if the paper surface is lower than the middle of the pickup-available area (the intermediate paper surface sensor is turned OFF).
   The lifter is moved down if the paper surface is higher than the pickup upper limit (the paper surface sensor 1 is turned OFF, the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON). The lifter repeats movement to stop for 700 msec after moving down for 300 msec.
   The lifter is stopped once the paper surface reaches the appropriate position (both the intermediate paper surface sensor and the paper surface sensor 1 are turned ON).
4) The lifter executes the following movement for about 3.0 sec.
   The lifter is moved up until it reaches the specified level if the lifter is lower than the specified level from the position that has been memorized in step 1).
   The lifter is stopped once the lifter is within the specified level. However, if the intermediate paper surface sensor is turned OFF, the lifter is moved up until the sensor is turned ON.
5) The pickup solenoid is turned ON.

During pickup

The machine executes paper surface height control.
The deck pickup solenoid is turned ON if the paper surface is higher than the pickup lower limit (the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON) after the trail edge of the preceding paper goes through the pull-out sensor (ON→OFF).
Pickup is available if the paper is attracted to the suction belt (suction end sensor is turned ON) 140 msec after the pull-out sensor is turned OFF.
If the paper is not attracted (the suction end sensor is turned OFF), pickup becomes available after waiting for 300 msec at a maximum. Pickup is available once the suction end sensor is turned ON within 300 msec.
Pickup starts if there is enough sheet-to-sheet distance with the preceding paper while the machine is at pickup-available state.
The deck pickup solenoid is turned OFF once the paper's lead edge goes through the pull-out sensor.

* : In the case that the paper surface sensor 2 is OFF even 140 msec has passed after the pull-out sensor was turned OFF, the deck pickup solenoid is turned ON after waiting for 1 minute at a maximum. The deck pickup solenoid is turned ON once the paper surface sensor 2 is turned ON within 1 minute.

In the case of pickup completion/jam

To wait for the fan airflow to be settled down, the lifter is stopped for 5.0 sec after all of the fans are stopped.
If the paper surface sensor 2 is ON, the lifter is moved down until the sensor is turned OFF, and then moved up until the sensor is turned ON.
If the paper surface sensor 2 is turned OFF, the lifter is moved up until the sensor is turned ON.

If the paper is caught in the pickup assembly in the case of jam, the paper surface sensor 2 fails to be turned OFF even if the lifter is moved down because the paper surface link does not go down.
If the pull-out sensor is ON, the lifter is moved down until the lifter lower position sensor is turned ON.

Lifter Error Detection Control

When the lifter is moved up or down, 3 types of abnormal detection are executed as shown below.
The deck in which abnormal state is detected cannot be used due to alarm.

Upper limit detection

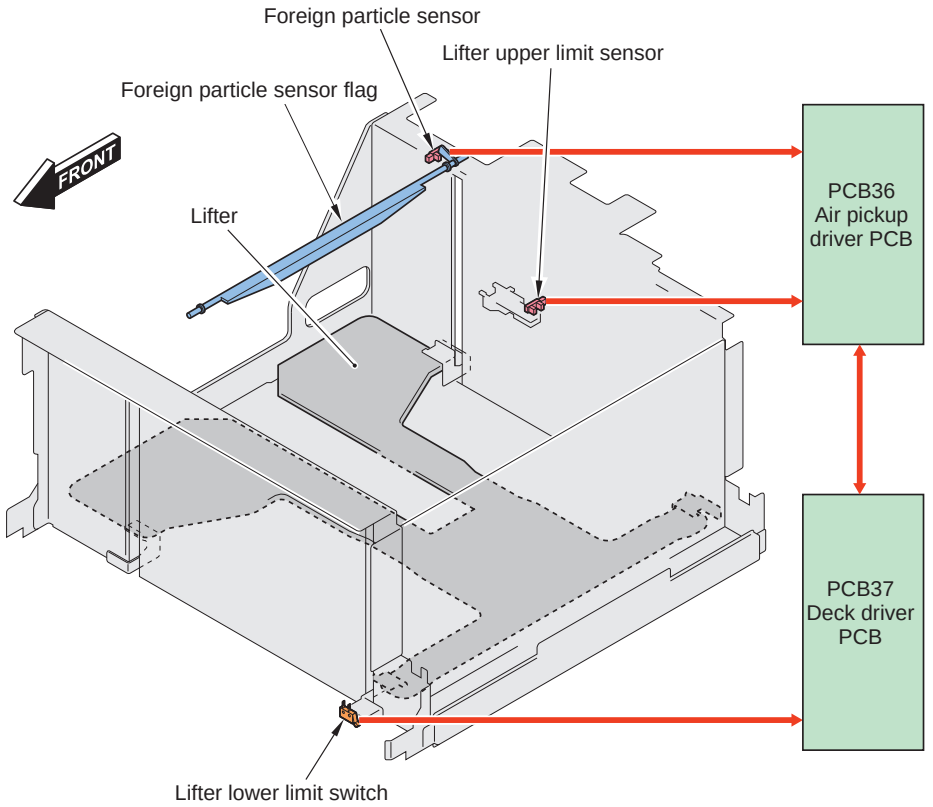
In the case that the ascending lifter cannot be stopped due to the failure of the paper surface sensor etc., the compartment or the air pickup assembly may be broken.
In order to prevent excess upward movement of the lifter, the lifter upper limit sensor detects the upper limit of the lifter position.

Lower limit detection

In the case that the descending lifter cannot be stopped due to the failure of the paper surface sensor etc., the compartment may be broken.
In order to prevent excess downward movement of the lifter, the lifter lower limit switch detects the lower limit of the lifter position.

Foreign matter detection

In the case that a small-size paper has been set on the deck and the lifter goes up with foreign matters or papers remained in the space, these foreign matters may reach the upper limit before the paper surface sensor detects the paper. When this happens the compartment will be damaged as the lifter continues to move upwards.
The foreign particle sensor detects foreign matter by contact of foreign matter with the foreign particle sensor flag to control the lifter from moving up.



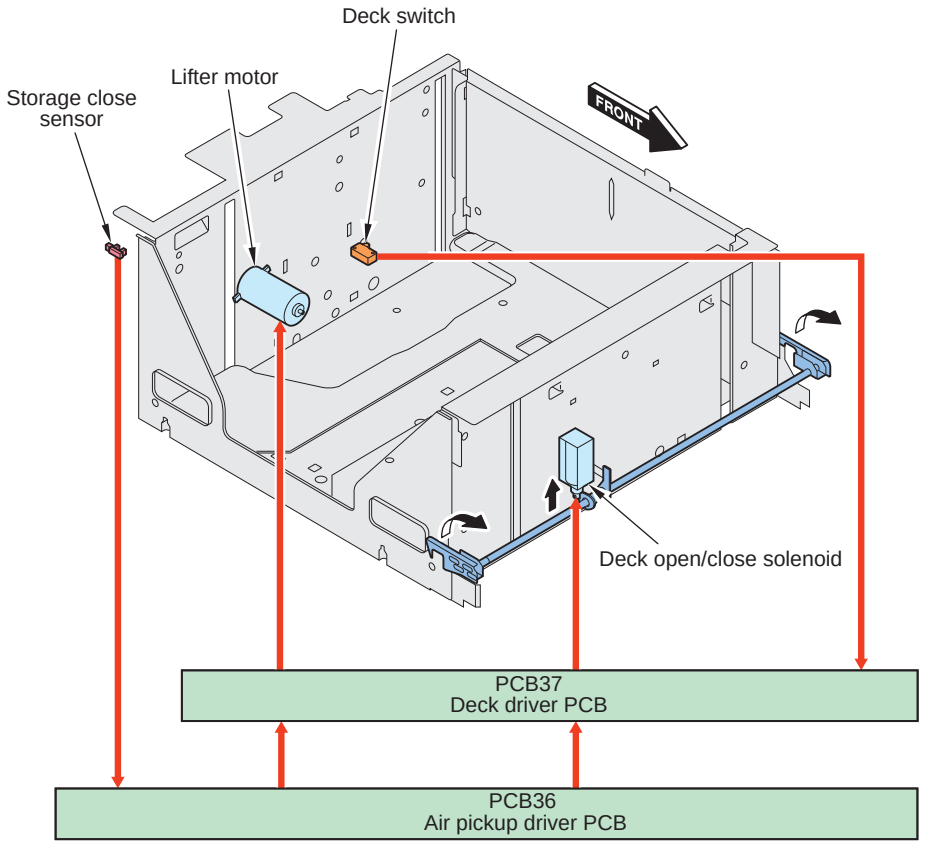
F-2-123

Open/close Control

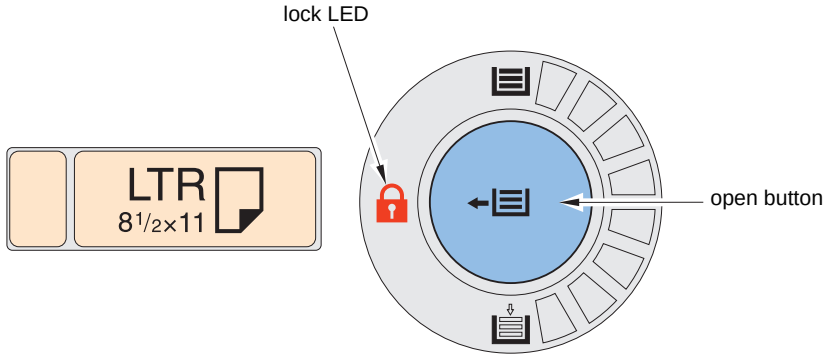
Pressing the open button on the deck front cover display rotates the lifter motor to start the lifter to move down.
1 sec after that, the deck open/close solenoid turns on and the lock of the deck is released.
The unlocked deck is pushed forward several centimeters by the force of the spring.
The lock of the deck is released a moment later to prevent the paper from becoming trapped by a guide or the like, possibly occurring if the deck was let to open before the paper has dropped.
The deck open/close solenoid is turned OFF 400 msec after it was turned ON.

The open button LED is activated in green when the deck is open. The LED flashes if the lifter is in operation.
During pickup, the lock LED is activated in orange and the deck will not be open.

Push the deck with hands to set it in the equipment. When it was set, the deck switch and the storage close sensor turn on and the lifter ascends to the pickup position.



F-2-124



F-2-125

LED Control

The state of the deck can be determined by the LED on the front cover display of the deck.

Remaining level LED

Remaining level of paper in the deck is shown by the number of activated LEDs.
One activated LED equals to about 250 sheets based on paper weight of 80 g/m^2 paper.
Up to 8 LEDs are activated in green.
In the case of selecting the mode to prioritize productivity using auto cassette change function, the deck is switched while 1 LED is activated.

Open button

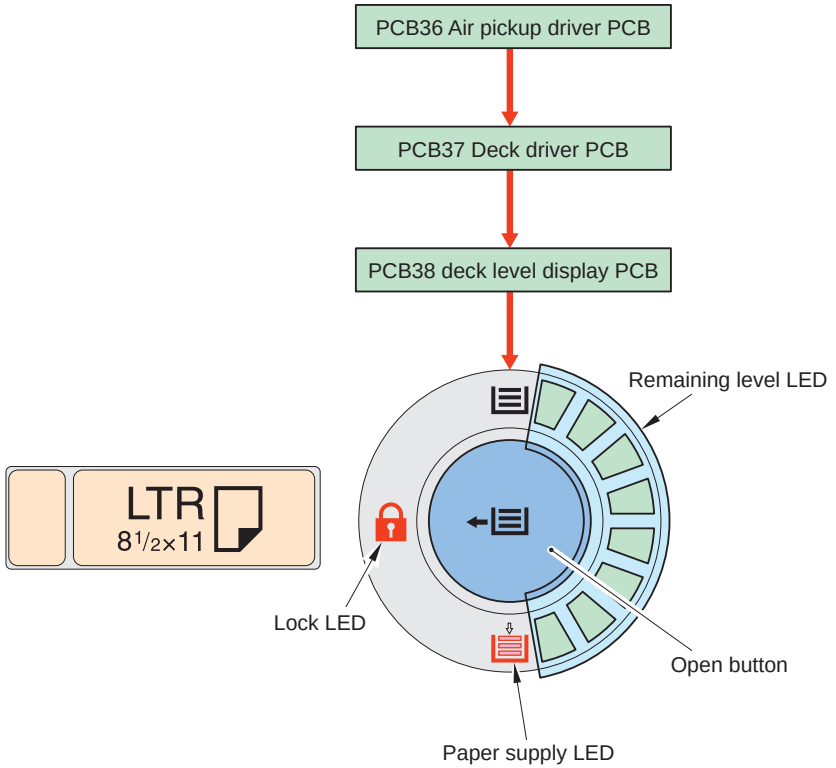
The open button is activated in green while the deck is open.
The button flashes on a 500 msec cycle while the lifter is in operation.

Paper supply LED

If paper level remained in the deck gets low, the paper supply LED is activated in orange on a 500 msec cycle.
If there is no auto cassette change target, the paper supply LED is engaged with the red error lamp on the control panel and starts to flash.

Lock LED

The lock LED shows that each deck cannot be open.
The lock LED is activated in orange during pickup or preparing to pickup.



F-2-126

LED	Timing to activate	Timing to flash	Timing to turn off the light	Timing to switch	
Remaining level LED (Green)	When paper reaches the specified remaining level	-	Anytime except when the light is activated	Activation→ Extinction	When the deck is open, when shifting to sleep state
				Extinction→ Activation	When the deck is closed and the paper surface is detected after the lifter movement, when recovering from sleep state
Open button (green)	When the deck is open	During lifter movement when the deck is open	Anytime except when the light is activated or flashing	Flashing→ Extinction	When the lifter completes moving up to the pickup position
				Flashing→ Activation	When the deck is open while the lifter is moving
				Activation→ Extinction	When shifting to sleep state while the deck is open
				Activation→ Flashing	When the lifter is moved once the deck is closed
				Extinction→ Flashing	When the lifter is moved down once the open button is pressed
				Extinction→ Activation	When the deck is open once the deck is stopped
Paper supply LED (orange)	-	When the job is interrupted because of low remaining paper level	Anytime except when the light is flashing	Flashing→ Extinction	When paper is supplied, when job is cancelled
				Extinction→ Flashing	When job is interrupted due to lack of remaining paper
Lock LED (orange)	During pickup, during preparation to pick up	-	Anytime except when the light is activated	Activation→ Extinction	When pickup preparation (floatation movement) is completed, when the printer engine is stopped (e.g. abnormal completion, shifting to sleep state).
				Extinction→ Activation	Preparation to activate for pickup (floatation movement) is started

T-2-85

In the case that the foreign particle sensor detects foreign matter in the compartment, the lock LED, the remaining level LED and the paper supply LED flash at a 500 msec cycle.
Paper can be supplied when in save-energy mode although all LEDs are turned off.

Paper Surface Control

This machine moves the lifter up and down to keep the paper surface at specified height for smooth pickup.
The up/down movement of the lifter is controlled according to the detection result on the paper surface.
Detecting the paper surface at 2 locations (paper's lead edge and the trail edge) improves accuracy and enables high speed feeding.

Paper surface detection at paper's lead edge

Three paper surface sensors detect the height of the paper surface at the lead edge.
Detection timing:

- When the lifter is moved up at power ON or after the deck is closed
- When preparing pickup
- During pickup
- When pickup is complete

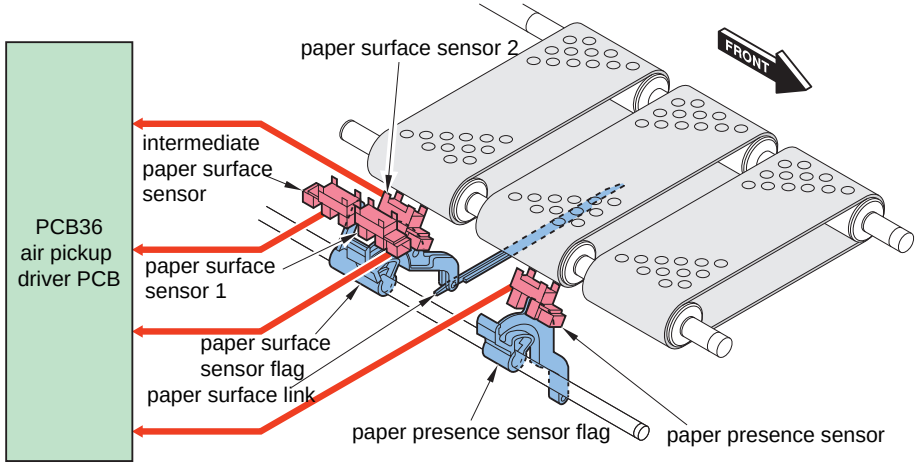
Paper surface detection at paper's trail edge

Two trailing edge sensors detect the height of the paper surface at the trail edge.
This function is used accessorily when the paper height cannot be detected at the leading edge in a case in which the sheet is stuck onto the suction belt, etc.
Detection timing:

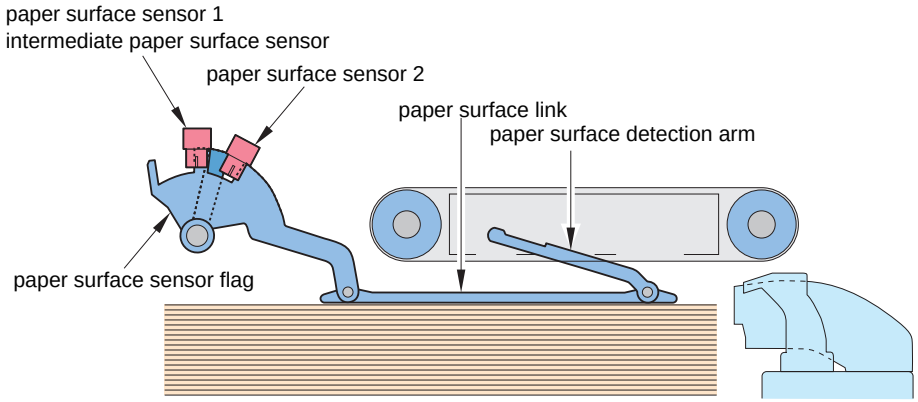
- When the lifter is moved up after the deck is closed
- During pickup

Paper surface detection at paper's lead edge

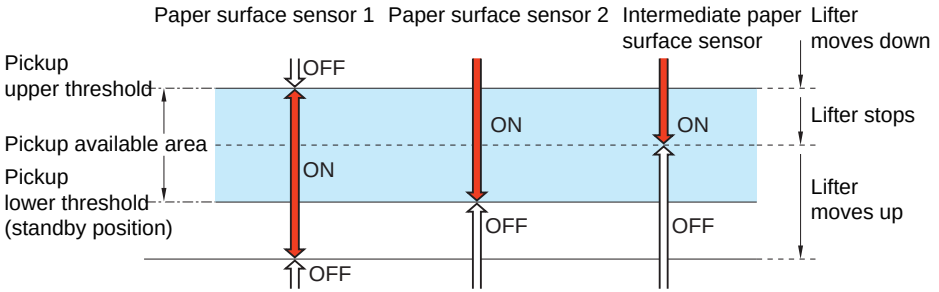
The surface of the paper's lead edge is detected by the paper surface sensor 1, the paper surface sensor 2 and the intermediate paper surface sensor.
The up/down movement of the paper surface link rotates the paper surface sensor flag (which is engaged with the paper surface link) to turn ON/OFF each sensor.
There is gap toward the rotation direction in the positioning of each paper surface sensor and paper sensor flag. The height of the paper surface at the lead edge is identified by this gap.



F-2-127



F-2-128



F-2-129

Sensor Name	ON	OFF
paper surface sensor 1	lifter ascending	paper surface higher than upper limit
paper surface sensor 2	paper surface higher than lower limit	paper surface lower than lower limit
intermediate paper surface sensor	middle paper surface position	lifter ascending condition

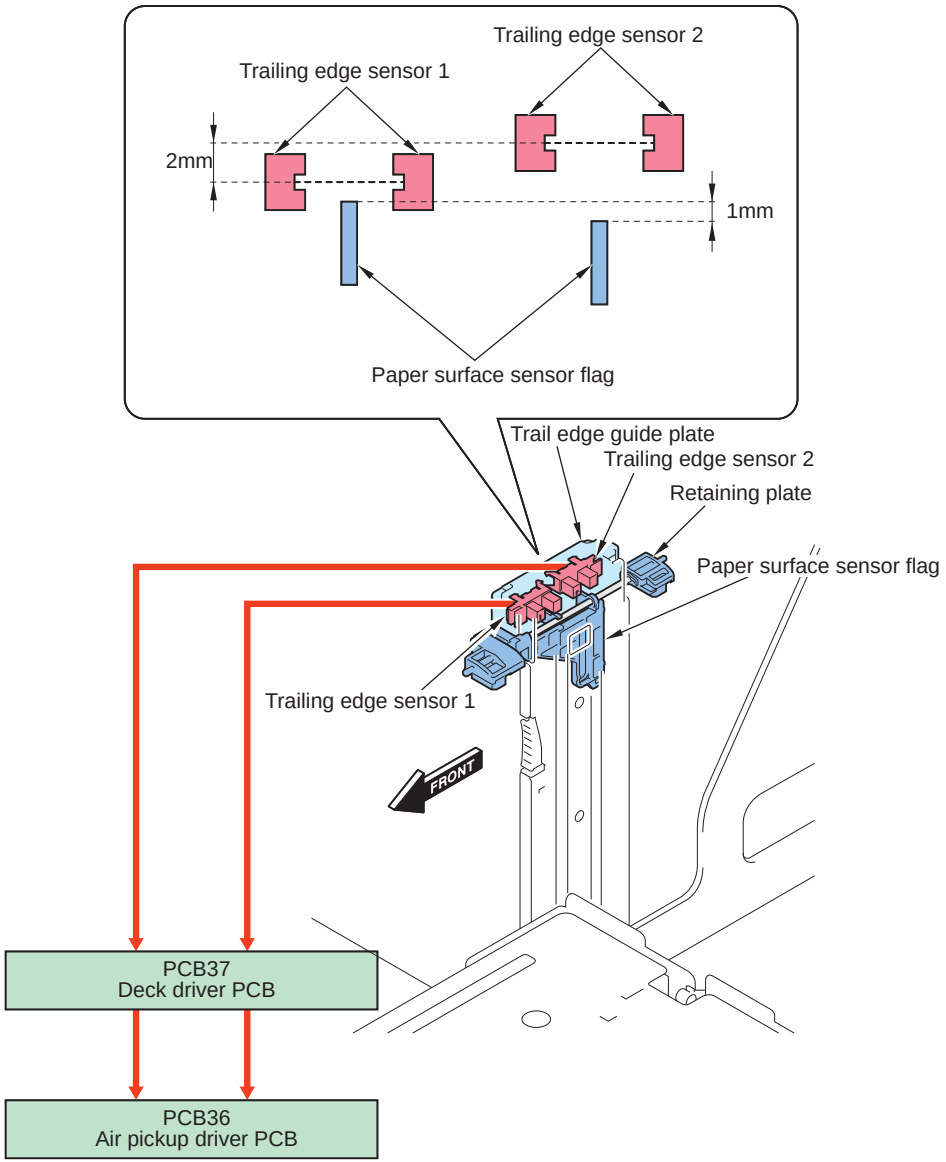
T-2-86

Following shows state of each sensor by lifter's position as well as the movement of the lifter.

The paper surface sensor 2 is also used for control to detect the presence of paper.

Paper detection in the paper's trail edge

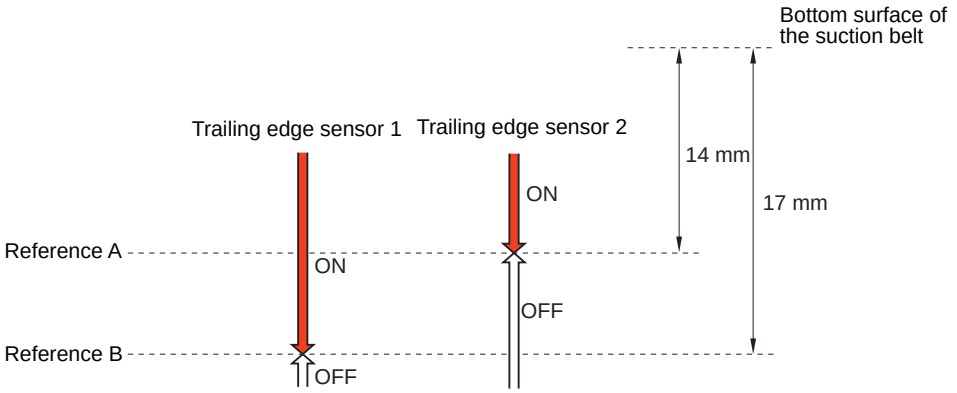
In the paper's trail edge side is detected by the trailing edge sensor 1 and trailing edge sensor 2 located in the trail edge guide plate.
The paper surface sensor flag, is engaged with the retaining plate, which is in contact with the paper, to turn ON/OFF each sensor.
There is gap in the height of the front and rear side of the trailing edge sensors and paper surface sensor flag. The height of the paper surface at the trail edge is identified by this gap.



F-2-130

During pickup, the result of the trailing edge sensors is used to determine whether to stop the lifter in operation.

- If the surface height at the trail edge reaches either reference A or B when the intermediate paper surface sensor is ON.
  Paper size, paper weight, surface nature and environment determine whether to use reference A or B.
- If the lifter ascending movement level per 1 sheet of paper is more than the specified movement level when the intermediate paper surface sensor is ON.
  Paper size, paper weight, surface nature and environment determine the specified ascending movement level per 1 sheet of paper.

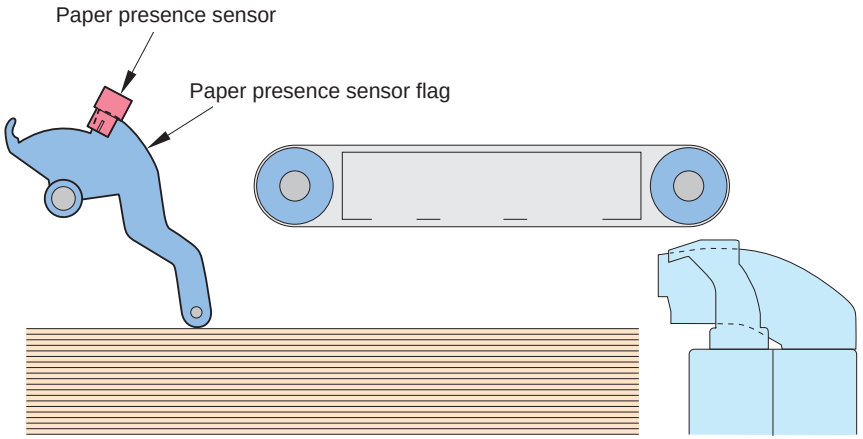


F-2-131

Paper Presence Detection

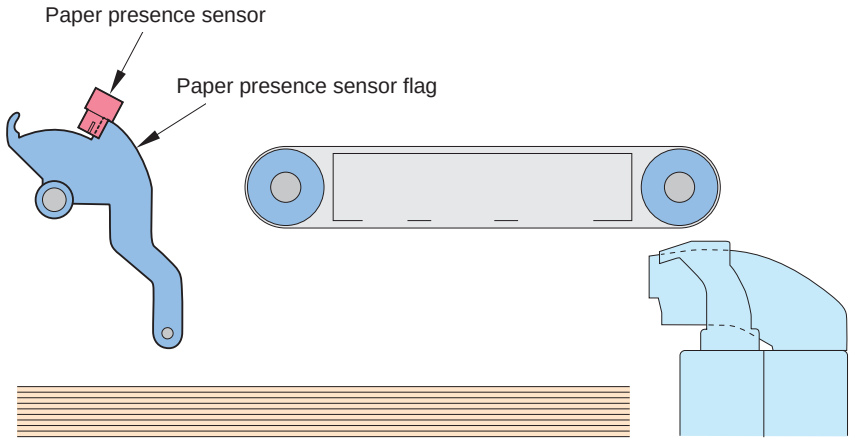
The presence/absence of paper in the deck is detected with the paper presence sensor. When the paper is absent, the paper presence sensor flag passes through the paper presence sensor, turning the paper presence sensor OFF.

Sensor: ON



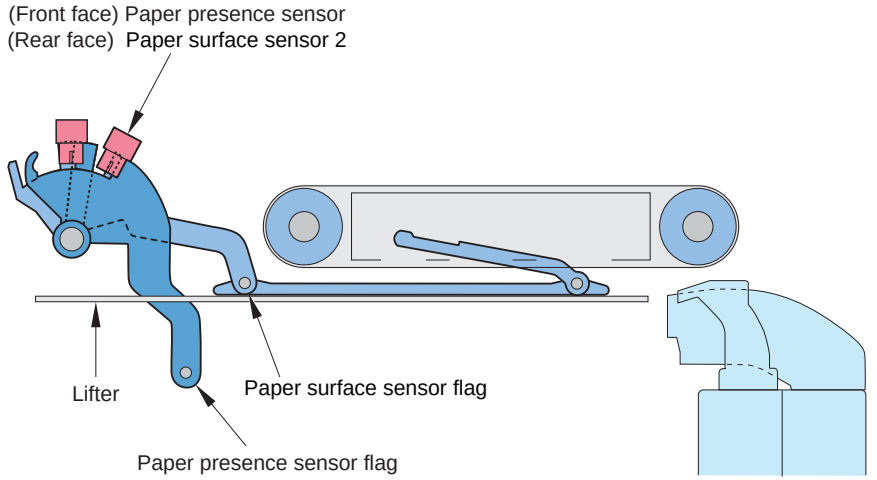
F-2-132

Sensor: OFF



F-2-133

In the case that the paper surface sensor 2 is ON and that the paper presence sensor is OFF, it is judged that the paper is absent.
When there is no paper, the lifter moves down to the supply position (where the storage supply position sensor is turned OFF→ON→OFF).



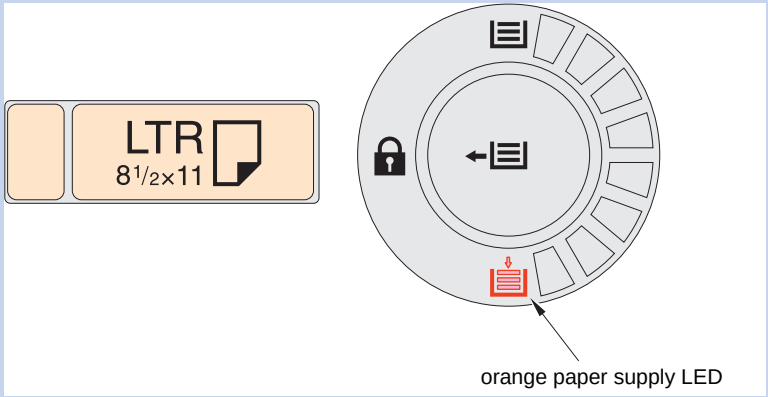
F-2-134

The presence/absence of paper is judged at the following timings:

- Immediately after the paper surface is positioned by moving up the lifter once the power is turned ON or the deck is closed.
- During pickup operation

Paper's presence is detected as "indefinite" when the deck is open.

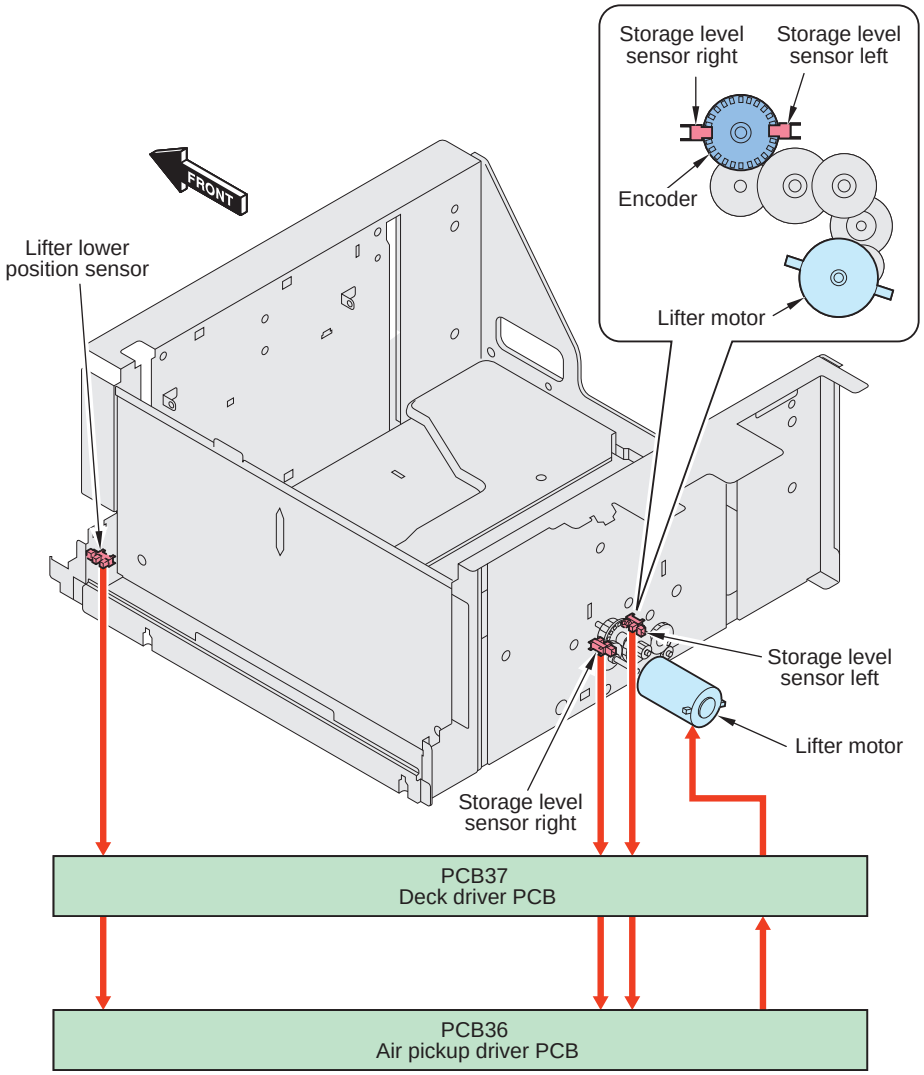
MEMO :
When paper is simply absent, the orange paper supply LED does not blink on the indicator of the deck front cover.
When paper is absent in a deck and no deck for the auto cassette change is found, the paper supply LED on the deck blinks in conjunction with the red error LED on the control panel of the host machine.
The paper supply LED will be inactivated if the job is cancelled or paper is supplied in the deck.
In case the auto cassette change is set to the mode with sheet presence, approx. 100 sheets (depending on the paper weight) remaining in the deck will be sensed as "paper absence".



F-2-135

Paper Level Detection

The remaining paper level in the deck is detected by the storage level sensor right and storage level sensor left.
Each sensor monitors the encoder that is driven by the lifter motor to count pulses as the lifter motor rotates, the height of the paper surface is calculated based on the pulse count, then to be converted into the number of prints (print count) according to paper type.
The count number is reset at power-ON, and the lifter is moving down, then the lifter lower position sensor is switched ON.



F-2-136

Lifter control is executed constantly during pickup to keep the paper surface at appropriate height.
Because of the inability to determine accurate remaining level when the lifter is moved down, the height is calculated by subtracting the number of sheets that has actually been picked up from the number of sheets before pickup.

The timing of turning on/off by the encoder differs between the storage level sensor right and the storage level sensor left. This difference enables the judgment whether the lifter is moved up or down.

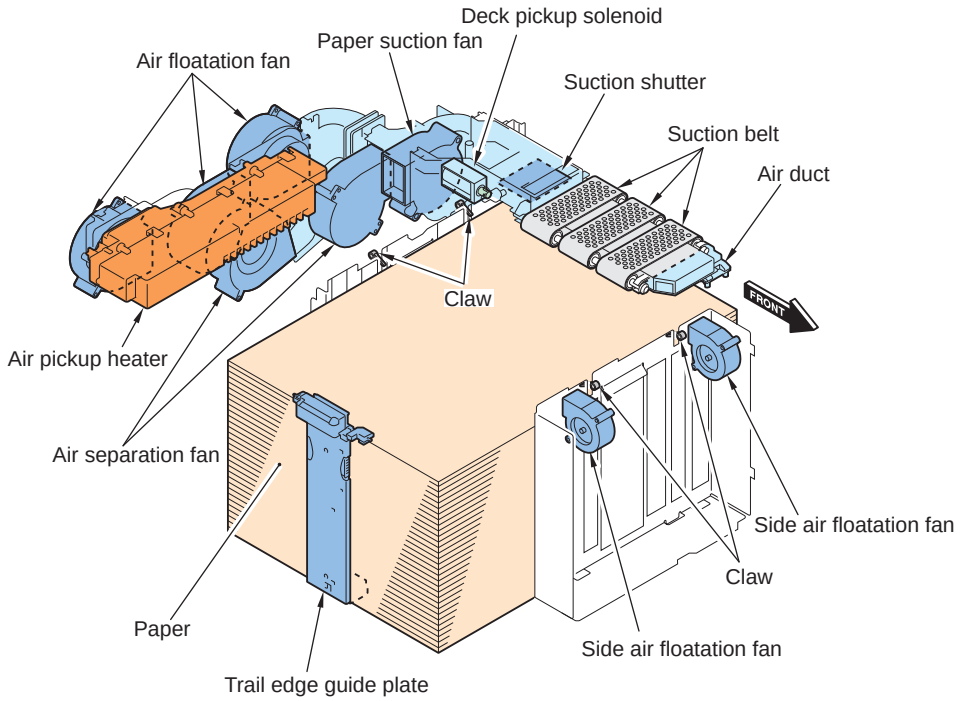
Remaining level of the paper is displayed with the LED on the deck front cover.
For details, see Chapter 2, "LED Control." .

Air Pickup Control

In the pickup assembly, there are 2 types of airflow used to improve performance for paper separation.

- Floatation airflow
  The floatation airflow is generated by 3 air floatation fans and passes through the air duct, and is finally blown from the floatation nozzle to the paper for making the paper floated. The air pickup heater can warm the air as required.
- Separation airflow
  The separation airflow is generated by 2 air separation fans and passes through the air duct, and finally blown from the separation nozzle to the paper in order to separate only the top sheet.

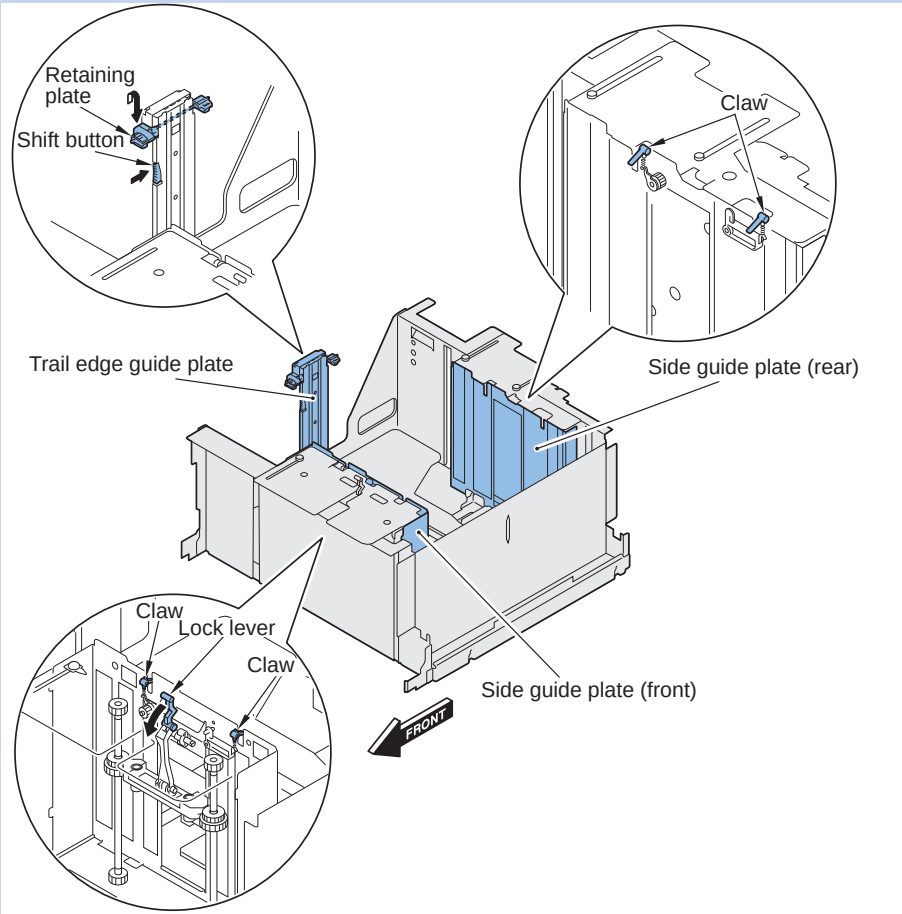
In the case of large size paper, the paper may not be separated throughout the trail edge even if the air is blown to the paper's lead edge.
In addition to the 2 side air floatation fans in the deck assembly for improving the floating ability, the 4 claws are used to restrict the floatation of paper at both sides (left and right) and help the airflow to the rear end.
The trail edge guide plate holds the paper's trail edge from both the horizontal direction and the upper direction in order to prevent an escape of paper.
After turning ON the deck pickup solenoid, the suction shutter is opened and the paper is attracted to the suction belt by the suction airflow from the paper suction fan.



F-2-137

MEMO :
The mechanism in the deck assembly to support air-pickup is used when a user sets paper.

- Side guide lock mechanism
  Holding up the lock lever enables to move the side guide plates. When the lock lever is tilted toward the front, the side guide plate is stopped.
  This mechanism prevents displacement of the paper caused by the reaction of the deck.
  The lock lever is automatically turned when pushing the deck, and there is no effect on opening/closing the deck.
- Paper retaining mechanism
  The 4 claws on the side guide plate can restrict floatation of paper.
- Trail edge retaining mechanism
  By pressing the shift button , you can move the trail edge guide plate and fit it to the trailing edge of the paper.



F-2-138

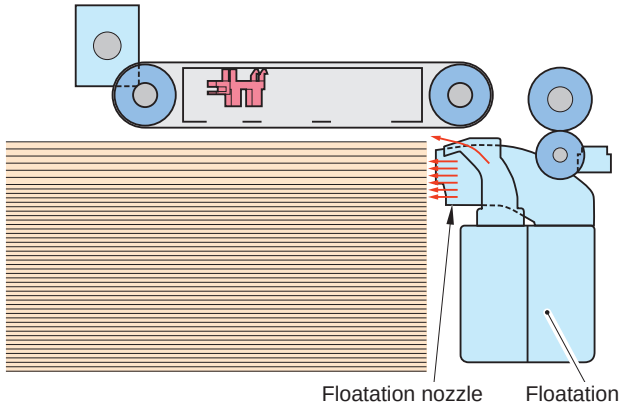
1) When receiving the pickup preparation signal from the host machine, the following fans are activated:
   - Paper suction fan
   - Air separation fan 1
   - Air separation fan 2
   - Air floatation fan 1
   - Air floatation fan 2
   - Air floatation fan 3
   - Side air floatation fan 1
   - Side air floatation fan 2

   Each fan operates under a condition according to the paper type and environment.
2) In the case that the coated paper is used and the detection result of the environment sensor is within the range of the table below, the air pickup heater is turned ON.
   The warm air reduces the humidity and improves separation performance. However, pickup is not performed until the air pickup heater reaches a specified temperature.

Temperature (degree)	Humidity (%)	Absolute moisture amount (g/m^3)
Less than 14	60 or more	5.6
14 or more and less than 22	40 or more	4.8
22 or more and less than 34	32 or more	6.2
34 or more and less than 38	28 or more	10.5
38 or more and less than 42	24 or more	11.1
42 or more and less than 46	20 or more	11.3
48 or more	18 or more	13.5

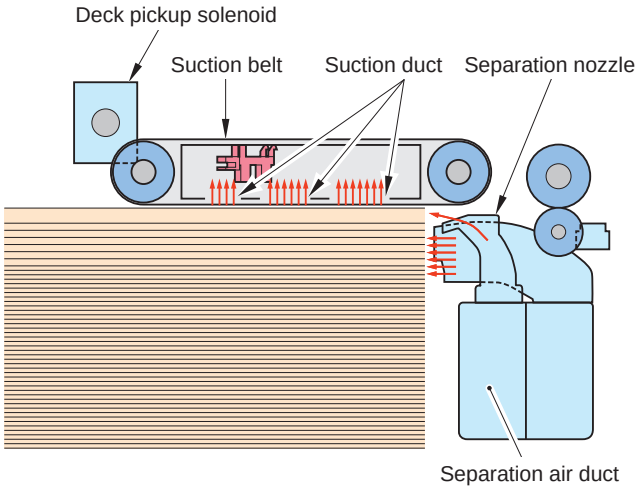
T-2-87

3) The floatation airflow passes through the floatation air duct and blow to the paper from the 3 floatation nozzles.
Several sheets on top are floated.



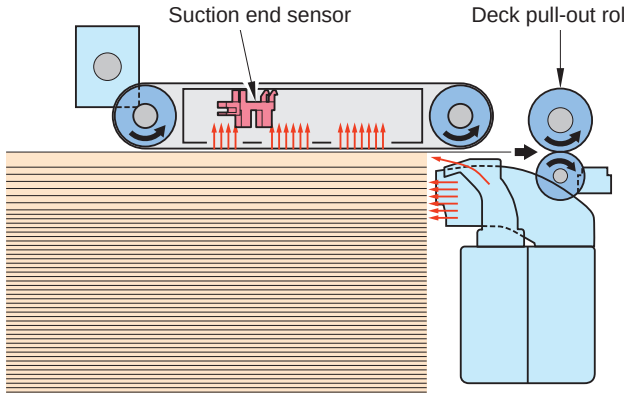
F-2-139

4) Once a pickup start signal is received, deck pickup solenoid is activated to open the suction shutter.
By sucking the air around the suction duct to the paper suction fan, the paper is absorbed to the suction belt.
Because the separation airflow is blown from the 6 separation nozzles through the separation air duct, only the top sheet is attracted.



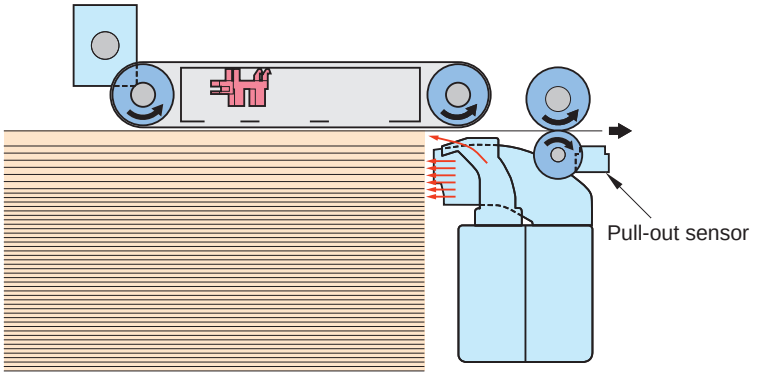
F-2-140

5) If the paper is attracted to the suction belt at the time of 140 msec after the deck pickup solenoid is turned ON, the suction belt motor is turned ON to rotate the suction belt.
The suction belt feeds only a single sheet of the attracted paper to the deck pull-out roller.
The attraction state of paper is determined whether the suction end sensor is ON.



F-2-141

6) The deck pickup solenoid is turned OFF once the paper's lead edge goes through the pull-out sensor.



F-2-142

7) If the following conditions are met, pickup operation continues with the procedure 4) and later.

- 140 msec passed since the trail edge of the preceding paper goes through the pull-out sensor.
- There is enough sheet-to-sheet distance with the preceding paper.
- The next paper is located where suction is available.

Air Pickup Fan Control

This machine controls fans related to air pickup to support variety of paper types and environments.

Paper suction fan

The paper suction fan, after switched ON, the airflow adjustment is not executed.
The movement of paper suction is switched by the opening/closing of suction shutter.
Suction shutter is opening/closing by ON/OFF the deck pickup solenoid.

Air separation fan and air floatation fan

- Air separation fan 1
- Air separation fan 2
- Air floatation fan 1
- Air floatation fan 2
- Air floatation fan 3

The air separation fan and the air floatation fan adjust the airflow in order to decrease the individual gap between device and deck.

When the power is ON, the deck is closed, and when there is no paper, the auto airflow adjustment of air floatation fan and air separation fan are performed in the same time.
In the auto airflow adjustment, the rotation number of the fan is adjusted in order to make it the target value, and memorized in the main controller PCB memory. And the result is updated each time automatic airflow adjustment is executed.

During the pickup, airflow is adjusted by changing the number of fan and number of rotation, according to the following condition:

- The result of auto airflow adjustment.
- Information of paper specified in User mode (paper length, paper width, paper weight, surface texture).
- Temperature and humidity detected by environment sensor (absolute moisture amount).

If auto airflow adjustment cannot be executed due to the condition such as paper existence in the deck when power ON, airflow is adjusted using the adjustment result stored in the main controller PCB.

MEMO :
When double-feed occurs with particular types of paper even if the auto airflow adjustment is executed, airflow of the air floatation fan can be manually increased.
1) Go through the following in Service Mode to select "1" for IMGC-ADJ: COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > IMGC-ADJ.
2) Select the following in User Mode: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings].
3) Create a duplication of the target paper type.
Existing paper types cannot be edited.
4) Edit the duplicated paper type.
"Airflow adjustment of paper floatation fan" enables to adjust Airflow 11 levels from 1 through 11 (initial value: 6).
5) Go through the following in User Mode: [Additional Functions] > [Common Settings] > [Register Paper], and register the edited paper type for the pickup cassette to use.

Side air floatation fan

- Side air floatation fan 1
- Side air floatation fan 2

On the side air floatation fan, airflow is adjusted by changing the number of fan and number of rotation (switch the voltage), according to the following condition:

- Information of paper specified in User mode (paper length, paper width, paper weight, surface texture).
- Temperature and humidity detected by environment sensor (absolute moisture amount)

Pickup Control

Once the pickup start signal is received, the machine starts pickup if the following conditions are met:

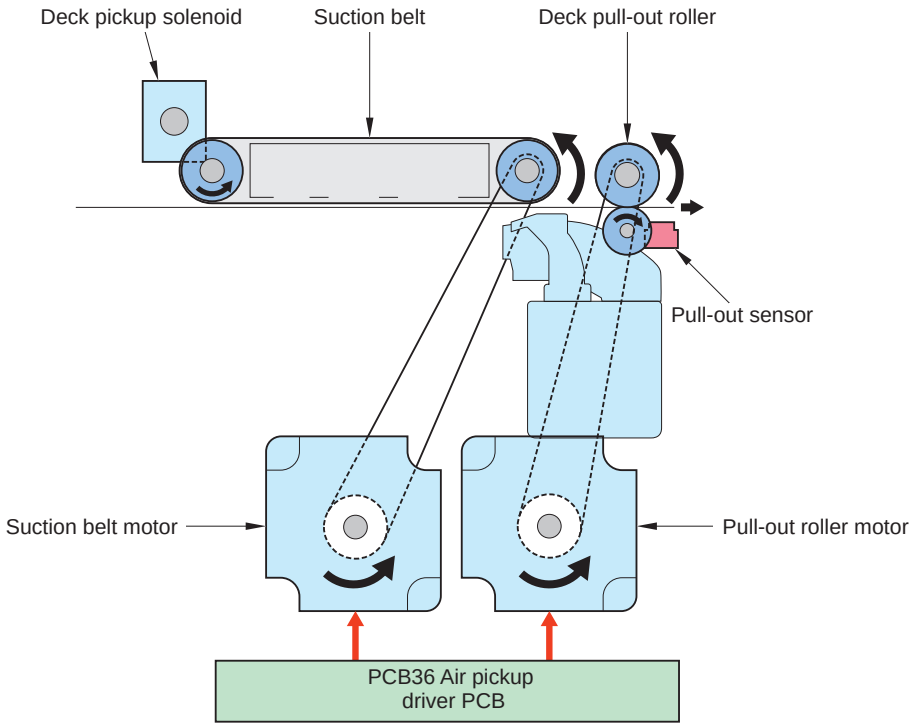
- There is no paper jam.
- The cover is not open.
- There is paper in the compartment.
- The floatation air heater reached a specified temperature or temperature control is not needed.

Paper in the compartment is lifted up to the specific pick-up position by a lifter.
If the paper is attracted to the suction belt at the time of 140 msec after the pickup start signal is received, the suction belt motor and the pull-out roller motor are turned ON.
The drive of the suction belt motor rotates the suction belt to pickup the paper. For the mechanism of paper to be attracted to the suction belt,see Chapter 2, "Air Pickup Control."

Then, the deck pull-out roller feeds the paper to the feeding path.
Once the pull-out sensor detects the paper's lead edge, the deck pickup solenoid is turned OFF.
There is an attractive force remained to the suction belt immediately after the deck pickup solenoid is turned OFF. If the paper is fed by the deck pull-out roller while it is attracted, the paper can be wrinkled due to the pullout force. Thus, the suction belt motor is turned OFF once the paper is fed for (paper length - 182.0) mm * from the pull-out sensor. And from then, the paper is fed by only the drive of the pull-out roller motor.

* Transparency: (paper length - 152.0) mm

A series of pickup operation is executed at a 1300 mm/sec basis.

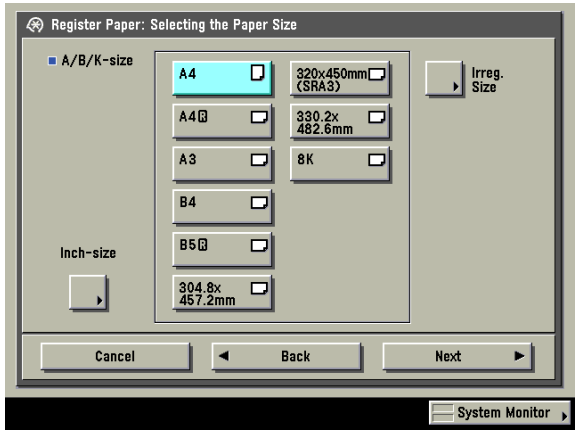


F-2-143

Switching of Paper Size

Paper size is specified in User Mode after shifting the side guide plate and the trail edge guide plate to be fitted with the paper size.

1) Select the [Additional Functions] > [Common Settings] > [Register Paper] in the User Mode.
2) After selecting [1], click [Settings].
3) Select the paper size.



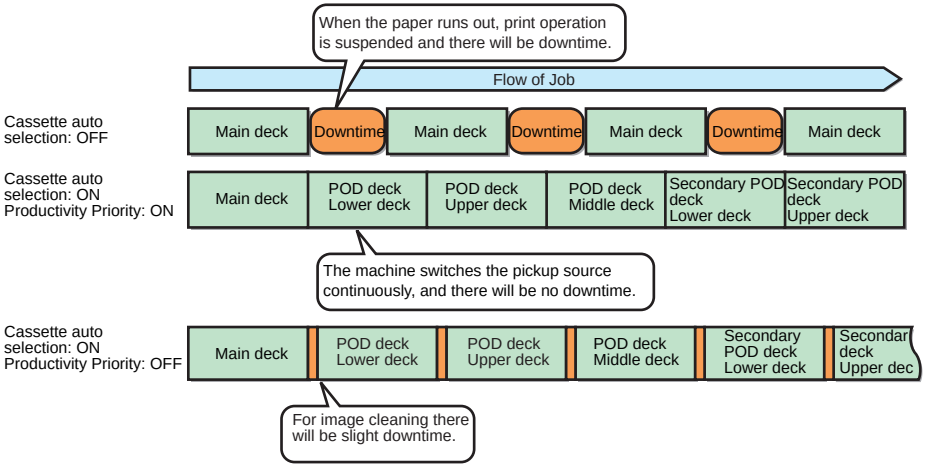
F-2-144

Auto Cassette Change Function

In order to reduce the downtime during continuous printing, the machine adopts "Auto cassette change function".
With this function, when the specified source of paper becomes empty, paper is automatically picked up from another source of paper to which the same size of papers is set.

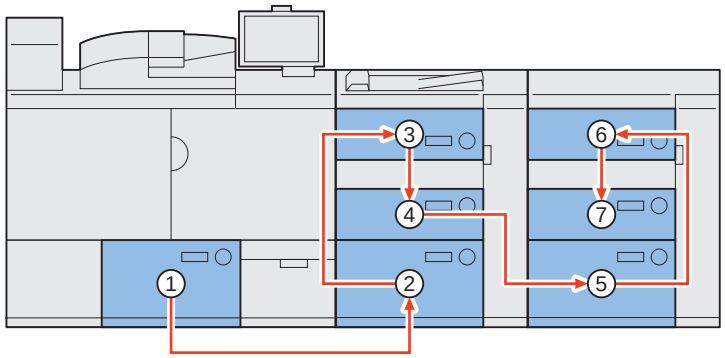
Go through the following to select ON/OFF for the auto cassette change function: [Additional function] > [Common setting] > [Cassette auto selection ON/OFF]
All source of paper, includes pickup options (host machine deck, POD deck, and secondary POD deck), are the subject of auto cassette change.

If [Productivity Priority] in the [Cassette automatic selection ON/OFF] screen is selected: before the paper is used until finished (remains approx. 100 sheets : 80g/m^2), be sure to switch the pickup slot, the pickup can still be performed during the switch.
If [Productivity Priority] in the [Cassette automatic selection ON/OFF] screen is not selected: the paper can be used until finished. But, when the paper is finished, the print movement is suspended, the down time to clean the preceded extracted image will occur.



F-2-145

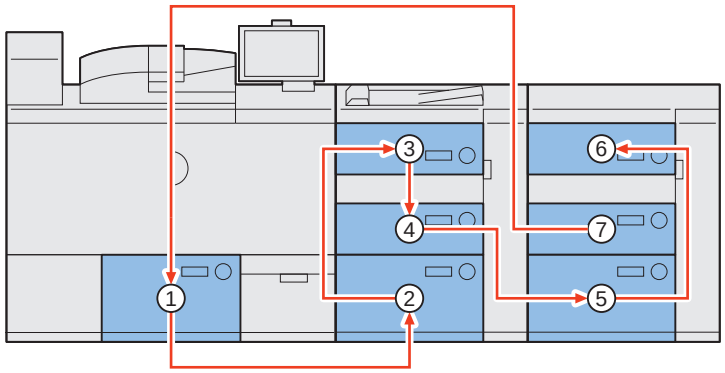
With auto cassette change function, the pickup source is switched according to the priority order specified to each deck.
If the same media is set in all of the decks, the order is switched from the deck of the host machine (priority order: 1) to the middle deck (priority order: 7) of the Secondary POD deck.



F-2-146

e.g.) when specifying the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck as the pickup source while [Productivity Priority] is not selected:

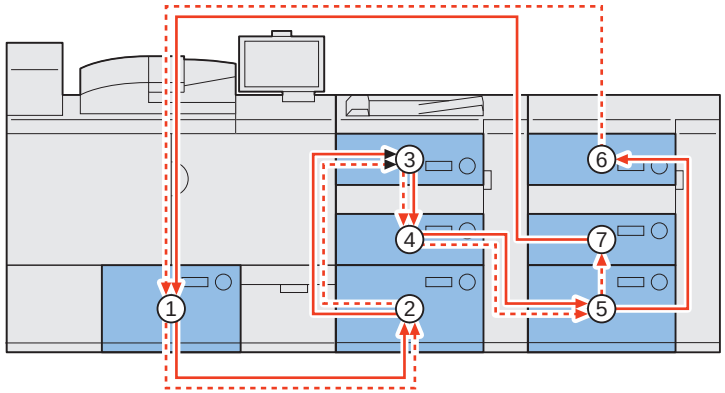
Once the paper in the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck is out, the pickup source is switched to the deck of the host machine. Subsequently, the paper source will be switched in sequence up to the upper deck (priority order: 6) of the Secondary POD deck. Finally, when there is no paper in the upper deck of the Secondary POD deck, the machine stops pickup operation as well as activates the deck's paper supply LED.



F-2-147

e.g.) when specifying the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck as the pickup source while [Productivity Priority] is selected:

From the Secondary POD deck's middle deck to the lower deck (priority order: 5), the pickup source is switched when there are approximately 100 sheets in each deck.
Although the pickup source is switched to the Secondary POD deck's upper deck (priority order: 6), papers in other decks are not sufficient. Thus, the machine does not switch the pickup source and continues pickup until the paper in the deck is out.
Subsequently, the pickup source is switched until the paper is out in respective deck according to the priority order (1 > 2 > 3 > 4 > 5 > 7). (See the dotted line in the figure).
Finally, when there is no paper in the middle deck of the Secondary POD deck, the machine stops pickup operation and activates the deck's paper supply LED.



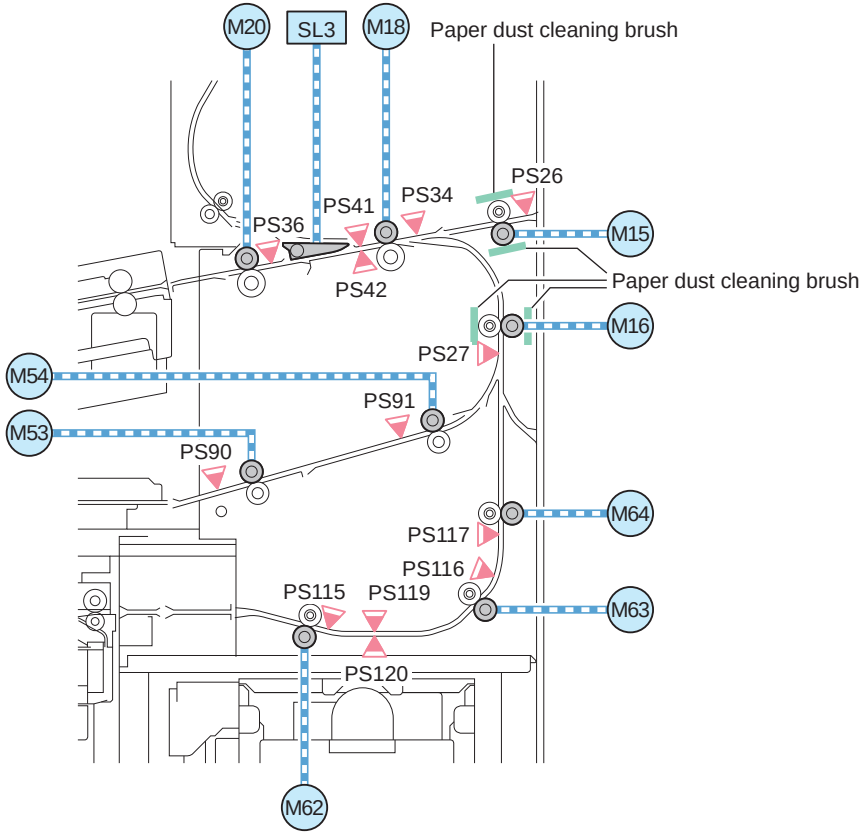
F-2-148

Paper is picked up until they are used up when there are no decks available to switch even if [Productivity Priority] is selected. Thus, you don't need to switch the mode when printing less than 100 sheets.

Pre-registration Area Control/Function

The paper fed from the pickup area, duplexing area or pickup option is fed to the active registration area.

Pre-registration unit performs the pre-registration control, pre-registration roller disengage control, skew detection and transparency detection.



F-2-149

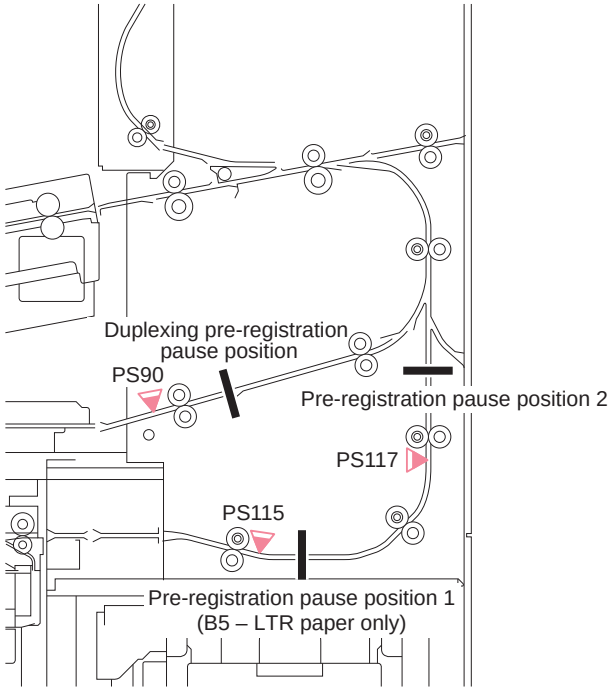
M15	POD deck feed motor
M16	Vertical path feed motor
M18	Pre-registration feed motor1
M20	Pre-registration feed motor2
M53	Duplexing feed motor5
M54	Duplexing feed motor6
M62	Deck feed motor1
M63	Deck feed motor2
M64	Deck feed motor3
SL3	Escape switch solenoid
PS26	POD deck path sensor
PS27	Vertical path sensor
PS34	Pre-registration roller1 disengage sensor
PS36	Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor
PS41	Image standard sensor for transparency
PS42	Image standard sensor
PS90	Duplexing delivery sensor 7
PS91	Duplexing delivery sensor 8
PS115	Deck feed sensor 1
PS116	Deck feed sensor 2
PS117	Deck feed sensor 3
PS119	Double feed sensor (transmission)
PS120	Double feed sensor (reception)

Pre-registration Control

Pre-registration control has the following 3 controls.

1. Pre-registration Pause

At pickup operation, pickup time differs depending on the paper type, size and environment etc. Pre-registration pause control serves to eliminate these differences.
This machine controls the productivity by the restart timing of pre-registration pause position 2 or POD deck side pre-registration pause position.
The paper is paused at the pause position according to the distance instruction from the reference sensor.



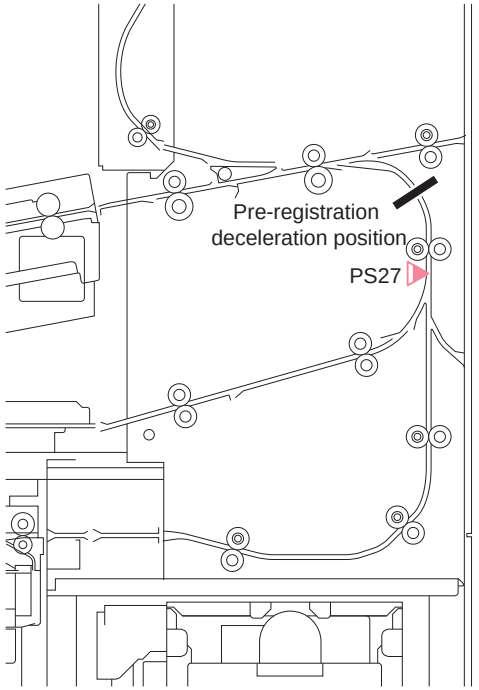
F-2-150

PS90 Duplexing delivery sensor 7
PS115 Deck feed sensor 1
PS117 Deck feed sensor 3

B5 to LTR paper: The paper stops at the 2 positions such as pre-registration pause position1 and 2.
Paper larger than LTR: The paper stops at the pre-registration pause position 2 only.

2. Pre-registration Feed Speed

After the paper goes through the pre-registration deceleration position, the speed is slow down by the process speed. (1300 mm/s → 665 mm/s)



F-2-151

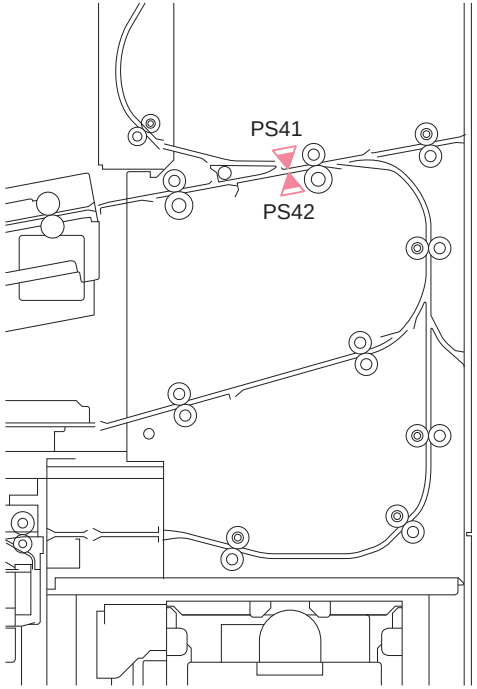
PS27 Vertical path sensor

3. Image Write Start Position

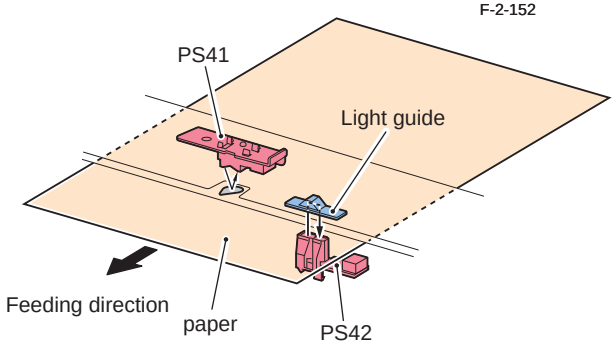
When the leading edge of paper reaches the image standard sensor (PS41 or PS 42), image reading is started.

Based on the image standard sensor ON timing, the leading edge registration is aligned.

Refer to Active Registration Area Control / Function > Leading Edge Registration Control for more information about the leading edge registration correction.



F-2-152



F-2-153

PS41 Image standard sensor for transparency
PS42 Image standard sensor

MEMO :
PS42 is the standard sensor for all other than transparency and PS41 is the standard sensor for transparency and semi-transparent paper.
The sensor that corresponds the fed paper performs the detection.
PS41 and PS42 are also used for transparency JAM detection.

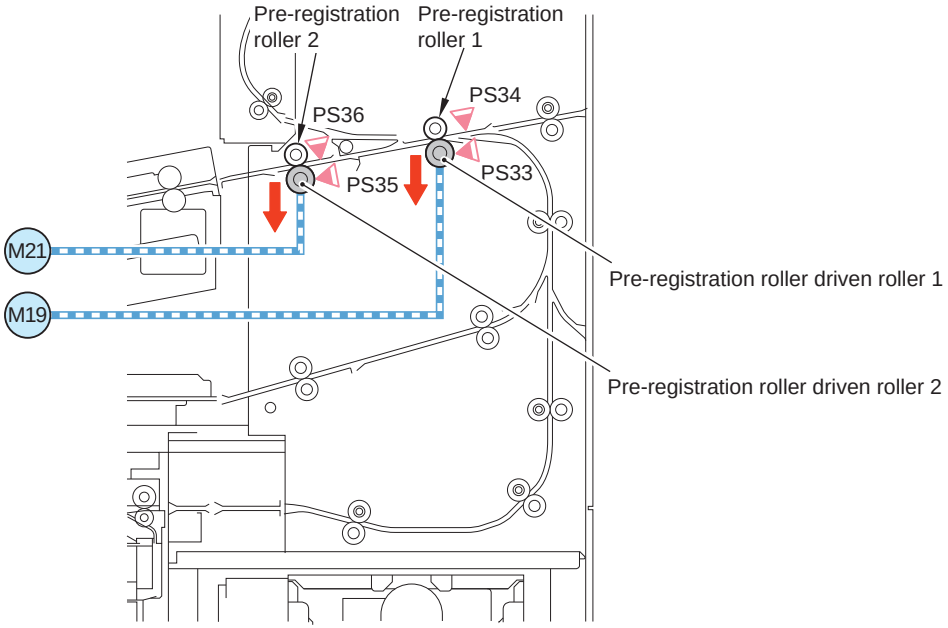
MEMO :
PS41 is a reflection type sensor and PS42 is a prism sensor.
Prism senor is a high accuracy sensor and it is used as a standard sensor for all other than transparency.
However, a prism sensor cannot detect the transparency. Thus a reflection type sensor that can detect the transparency is used as a reference sensor for transparency.

Pre-registration Roller Disengage Control

At the skew correction on the active registration area, the pre-registration roller 1 and 2 interrupt so that the disengage control of pre-registration roller 1 and 2 is executed.
They are engaged at a normal status and when the skew correction is started (when the leading edge of paper goes through the primary skew sensor), they will be disengaged.

Motor	Operation	Operation timing	Control condition
Pre-registration separation motor 1 (M19)	Engage to Disengage	After the leading edge of paper goes through the primary skew sensor.	This control functions only for the paper width 387 mm in feeding direction (A3, LDR) or larger.
	Disengage to Engage	After the trailing edge of paper goes through the pre-registration roller 1 disengage sensor.	
Pre-registration separation motor 2 (M21)	Engage to Disengage	After the leading edge of paper goes through the primary skew sensor.	This control functions only for the paper width 263mm (A4R, LTRR) in feeding direction or larger.
	Disengage to Engage	After the trailing edge of paper goes through the pre-registration roller 2 disengage sensor.	

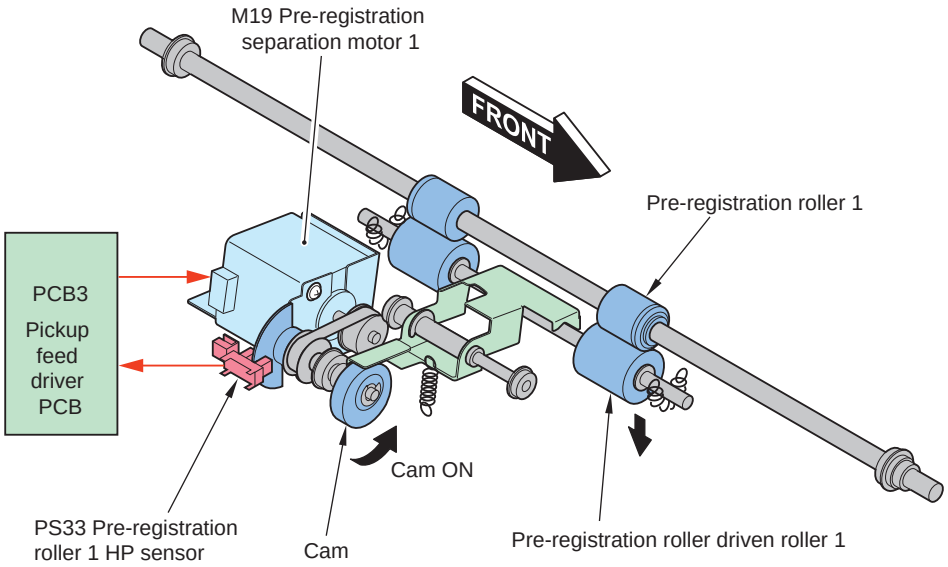
T-2-88



F-2-154

M19 Pre-registration separation motor1
M21 Pre-registration separation motor2
PS33 Pre-registration roller1 HP sensor
PS34 Pre-registration roller1 disengage sensor
PS35 Pre-registration roller2 HP sensor
PS36 Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor

Following is the mechanism of pre-registration roller 1. Pre-registration roller 2 has the same mechanism.



F-2-155

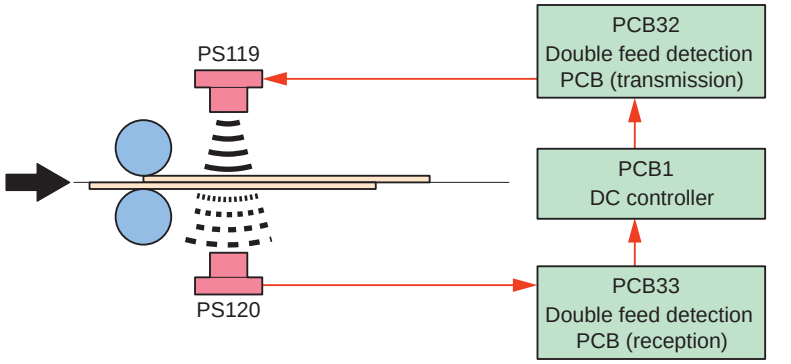
Error code

E077-2100	Pre-registration roller 2 HP error
E077-2101	Pre-registration roller 1 HP error
E015-0018	Pre-registration feed motor 2 error
E015-0019	Pre-registration separation motor 2 error
E015-0020	Pre-registration feed motor 1 error
E015-0021	Pre-registration separation motor 1 error

Double Feed Detection

Double feed detection is executed by the ultrasound sensor (for transmission, reception) located between the deck feed roller1 and 2 on the main deck path.
Pickup options (POD deck and Side Paper Deck) have the same ultrasound sensor.
When double feed is detected, it delivers the double feed paper to the escape path. (Refer to Escape Area Control/Function for details.)
Ultrasound has the following features and they realize the double feed detection regardless of paper type (plain paper, thick paper, color paper or transparency etc.).

- The ultrasound decreases drastically at the border between the density (air-paper). The ultrasound decreases at the air layer between the affected paper so that double feed can be detected.
- Decrease degree does not change due to the color or thickness of measurement target.



F-2-156

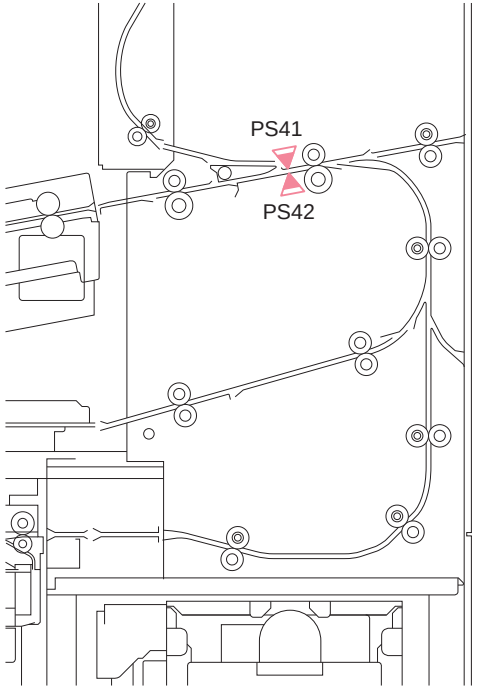
<Double feed detection sequence>

1) When the leading edge of paper goes through the double feed sensor by 70mm, detection is started (standard sensor: deck feed sensor 1).
2) When “double feed” is detected.
3) The paper that is ahead of the affected paper is delivered normally.
4) Affected paper is delivered to the escape path.

Transparency Detection

Image standard sensor (PS41 and PS42) is used for transparency detection.
While PS41 (image standard sensor for transparency) is a reflection sensor and can detect all types paper, PS42 (image standard sensor) is a prism sensor and it cannot detect the transparency.
When the paper setting and the detected result differ as below, transparency JAM occurs.

- If the non-standard transparency is fed. : 0D90
- If the transparency is fed with non-standard transparency setting. : 0D93
- If the paper other than transparency is fed in transparency setting. : 0D92

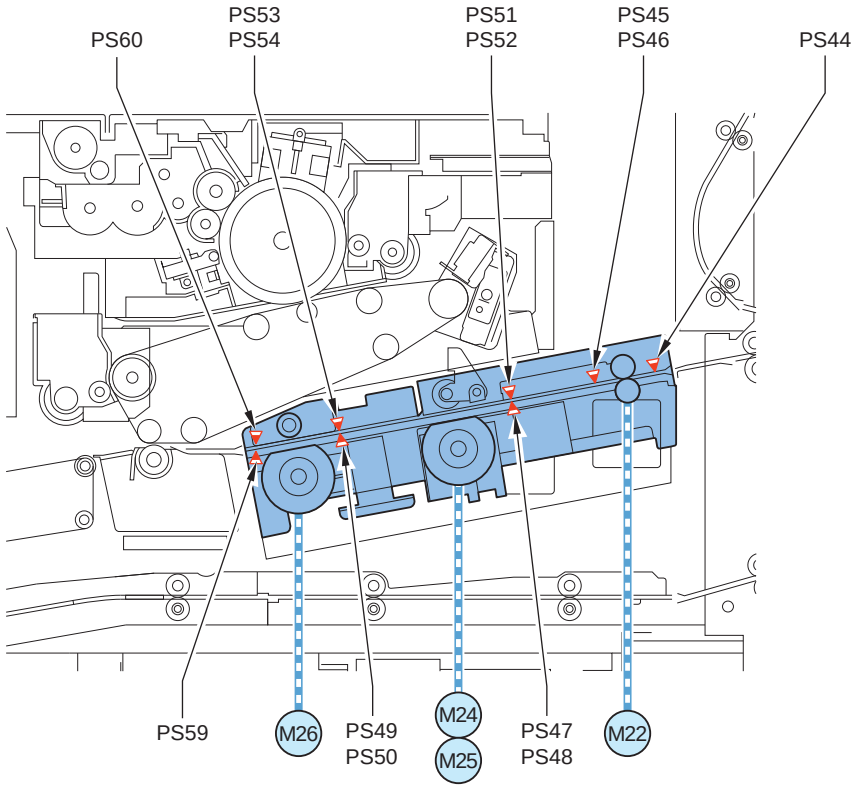


F-2-157

PS41 Image standard sensor for transparency
PS42 Image standard sensor

Active Registration Area Control / Function

The paper fed from the pre-registration area is fed to the transfer area.
To realize the high productivity, the paper continues to be fed during the skew correction control, side registration control and leading edge registration control.

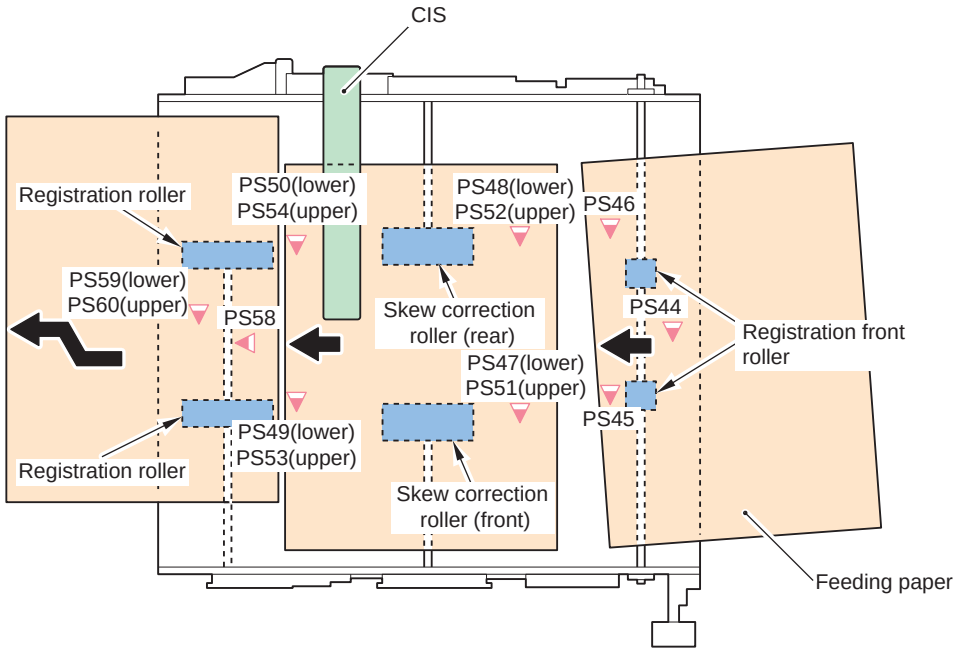


F-2-158

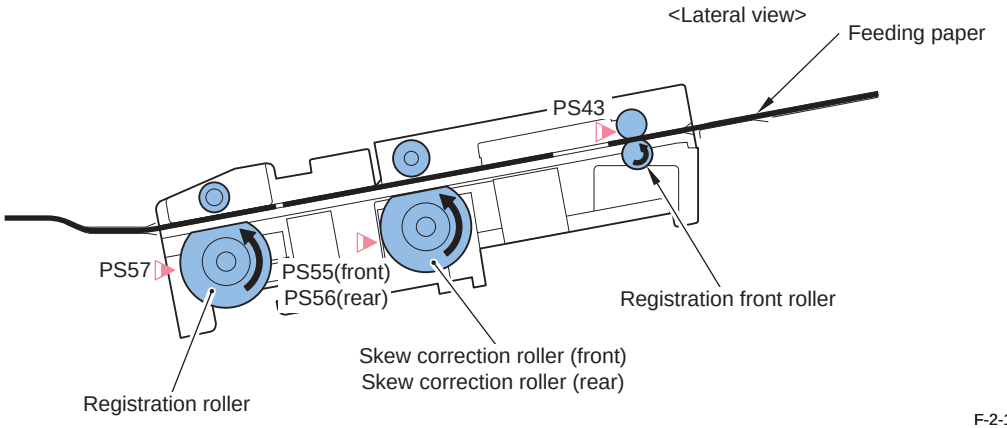
M22	Pre-registration motor
M24	Cross feed correction motor1
M25	Cross feed correction motor2
M26	Registration motor
PS44	Pre-registration roller separation sensor
PS45	Pre-registration sensor (front)
PS46	Pre-registration sensor (rear)
PS47	Primary skew sensor (front)
PS48	Primary skew sensor (rear)
PS49	Secondary skew sensor (front)
PS50	Secondary skew sensor (rear)
PS51	Primary skew sensor for transparency (front)
PS52	Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear)
PS53	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front)
PS54	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)
PS59	Post-registration sensor
PS60	Post-registration sensor for transparency

Following shows the image of the paper feeding on the active registration area.
Paper skew is corrected by the skew correction roller and side registration is corrected by the shift operation of the registration roller.
Details of the control are described in the following chapter.

<Overhead view>



<Lateral view>



F-2-159

PS43	Pre-registration roller separation HP sensor
PS44	Pre-registration roller separation sensor
PS45	Pre-registration sensor (front)
PS46	Pre-registration sensor (rear)
PS47	Primary skew sensor (front)
PS48	Primary skew sensor (rear)
PS49	Secondary skew sensor (front)
PS50	Secondary skew sensor (rear)
PS51	Primary skew sensor for transparency (front)
PS52	Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear)
PS53	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front)
PS54	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)
PS55	Skew correction roller HP sensor (front)
PS56	Skew correction roller HP sensor (rear)
PS57	Registration roller HP sensor
PS58	Registration shift HP sensor
PS59	Post-registration sensor
PS60	Post-registration sensor for transparency

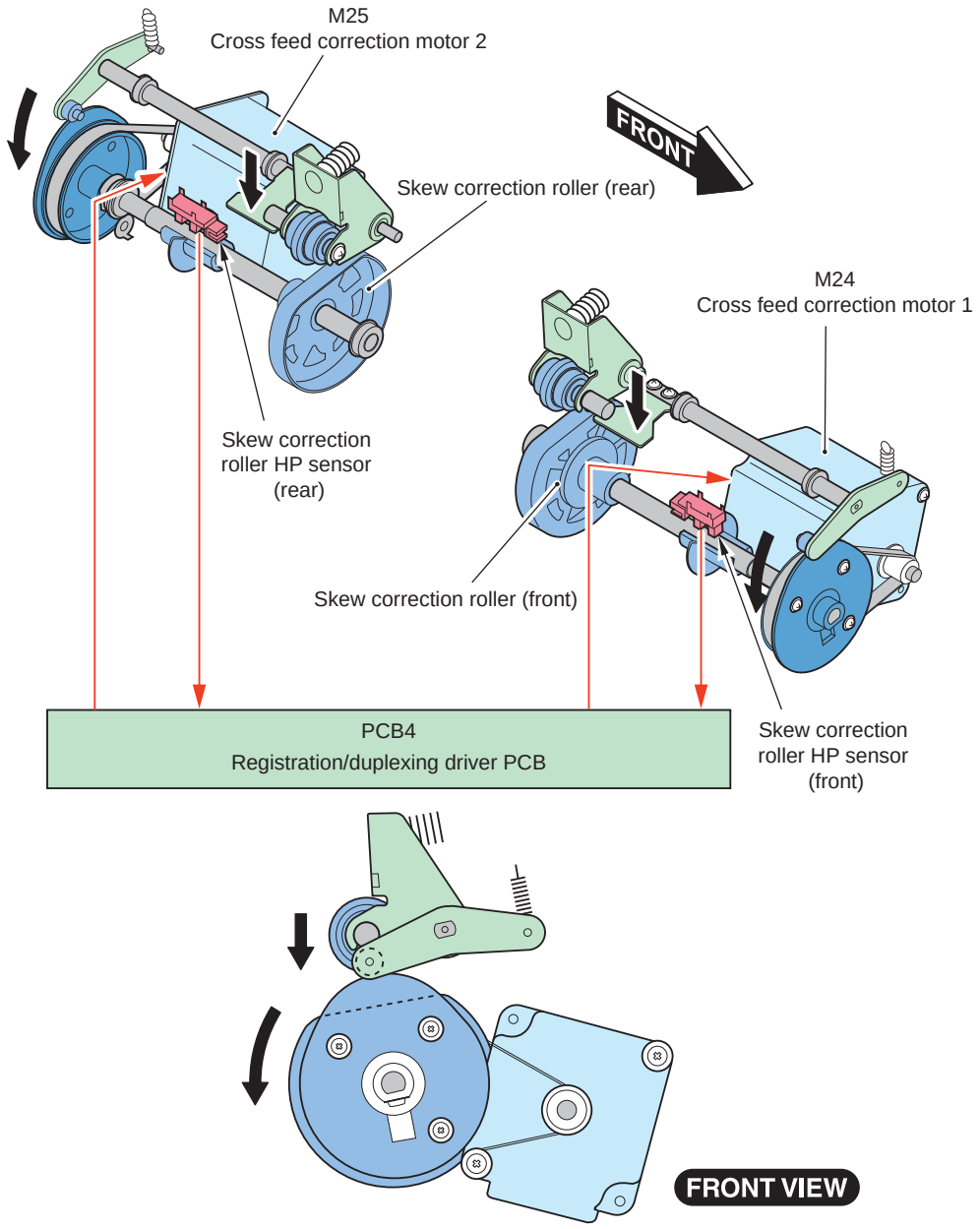
MEMO :
There are 2 types of skew sensor and post-registration sensor such as one for transparency and one for non-transparency. Sensor for transparency is a reflection type sensor and the sensor for non-transparency is a prism sensor. Since a prism sensor is high-accuracy, it is used as a standard sensor for all other than transparency. However, prism sensor cannot detect the transparency so a reflection type sensor that can detect the transparency is used as a standard sensor for transparency.

Skew Correction Control

<Overview of control>

The skew correction roller has the drive at the front and at the rear separately and skew is corrected by changing the speed of the rollers at the front and at the rear.

Correction is executed twice as a total, after the measurement of the primary skew sensor (front/rear) and measurement of the secondary skew sensor (front/rear).



F-2-160

<Skew registration correction step>

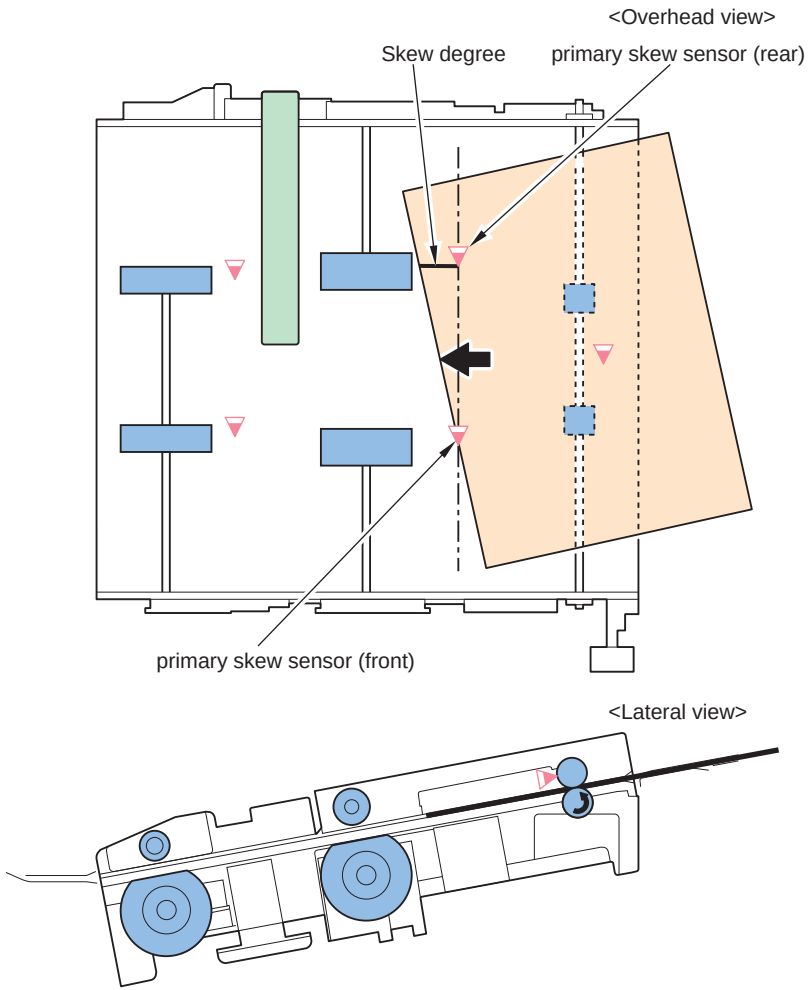
Step 1 to 3: First skew correction

Step 4 to 6: Second skew correction

Step 1

The machine calculates the skew degree of paper from the time difference between when the paper reaches the primary skew sensor (front) and the primary skew sensor (rear).

Timing: When the leading edge of paper reaches the primary skew sensor (front) and the primary skew sensor (rear).

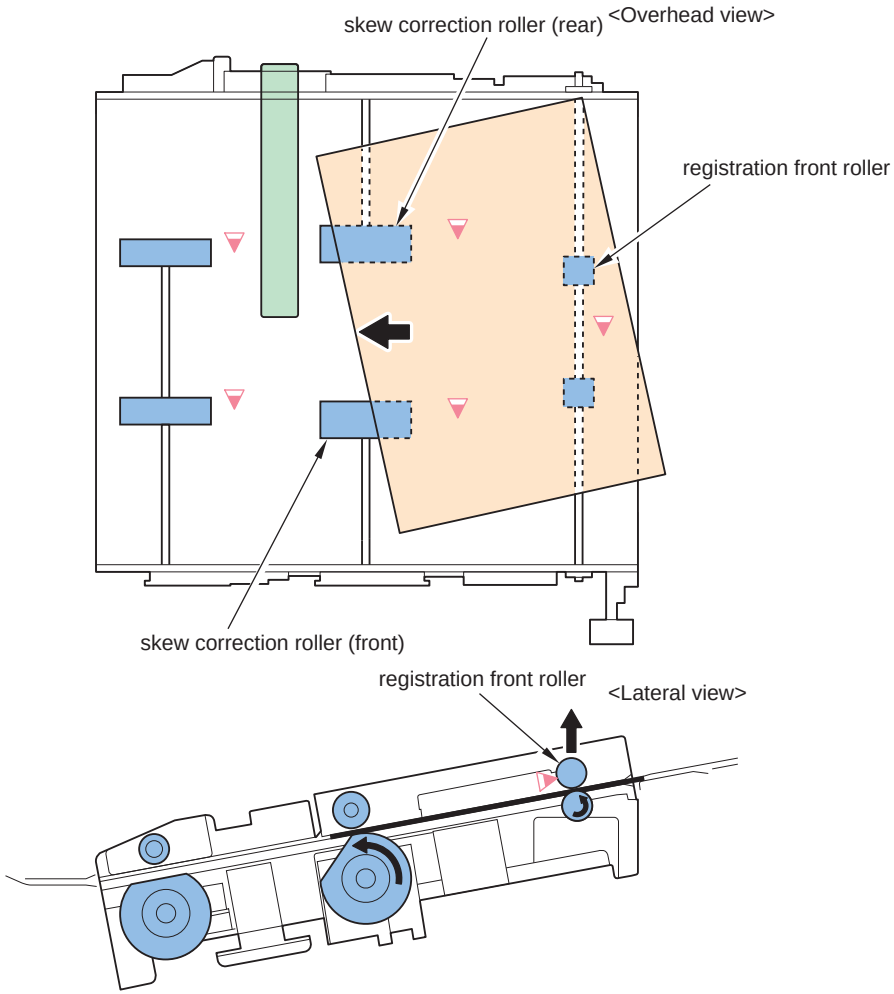


F-2-161

Step 2

The registration front roller and the pre-registration roller 1, 2 are disengaged.

Timing: Just after the leading edge of the paper goes through the skew correction roller.



F-2-162

MEMO :
When the skew correction is executed, the registration front roller, the pre-registration roller 1 and 2 interrupt so that they are disengaged.
Different rollers are disengaged depending on the paper size. Refer to Pre-registration Roller Disengage Control or Registration Front Roller Disengage Control for more information.

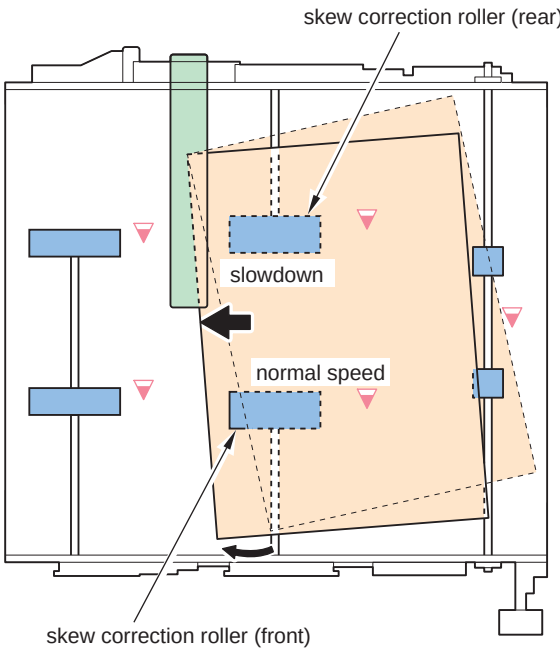
Step 3

This is to slow down the speed of the skew correction roller that is ahead of the other roller.

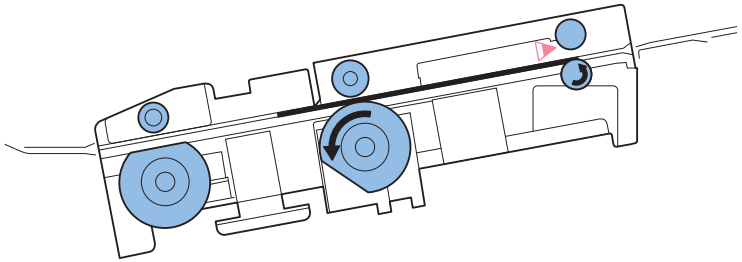
Appropriate speed is estimated from the skew degree calculated at step 1 and is used for control.

Timing: When the leading edge of paper is 30 mm – 70 mm ahead from the skew correction roller.

<Overhead view>



<Lateral view>



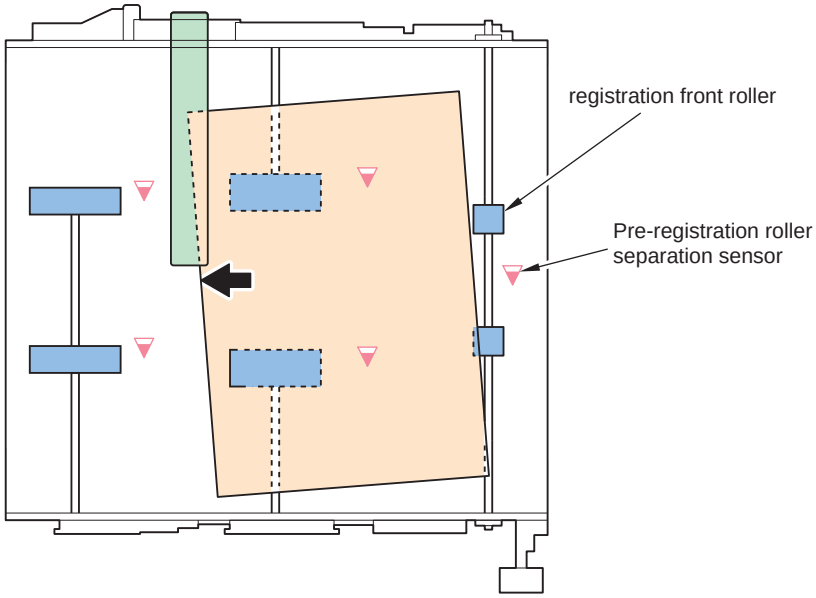
F-2-163

Step 4

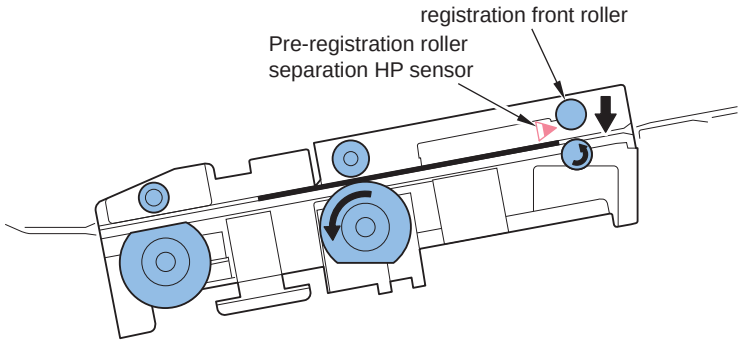
The registration front roller is back to the engaged status.

Timing: After the trailing edge of paper goes through the registration front roller separation sensor.

<Overhead view>



<Lateral view>

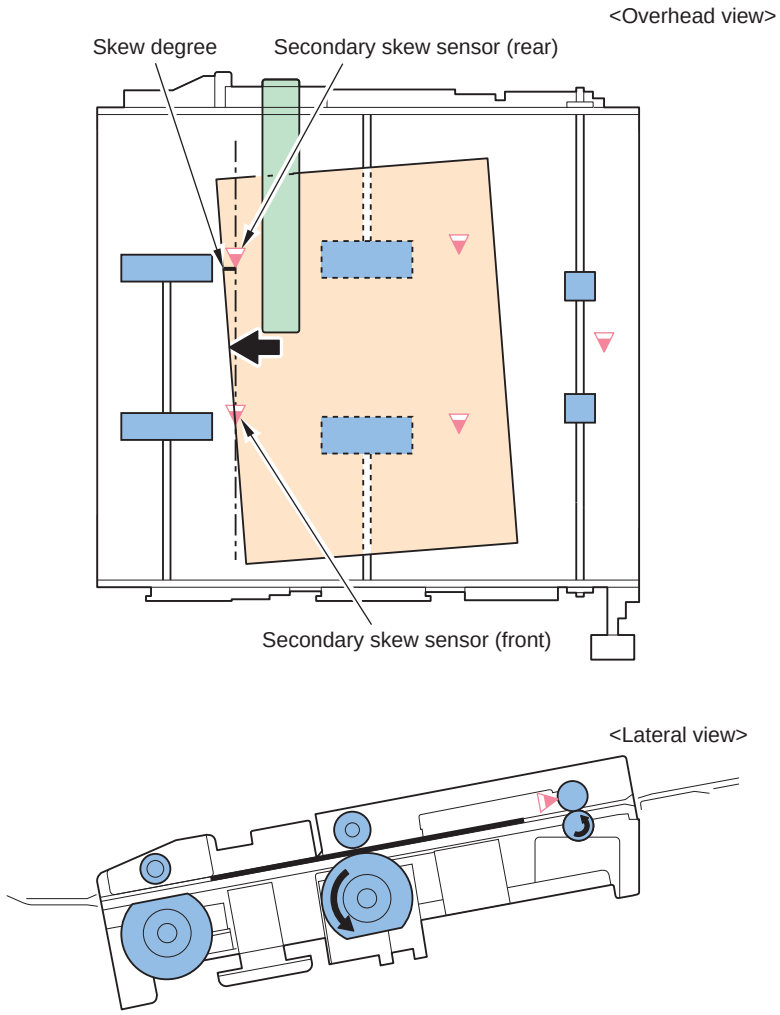


F-2-164

MEMO :
Pre-registration roller 1 and 2 are also back to the engaged status after the trailing edge of paper goes through the corresponding disengage sensor. Refer to Pre-registration Roller Disengage Control for more information.

Step 5

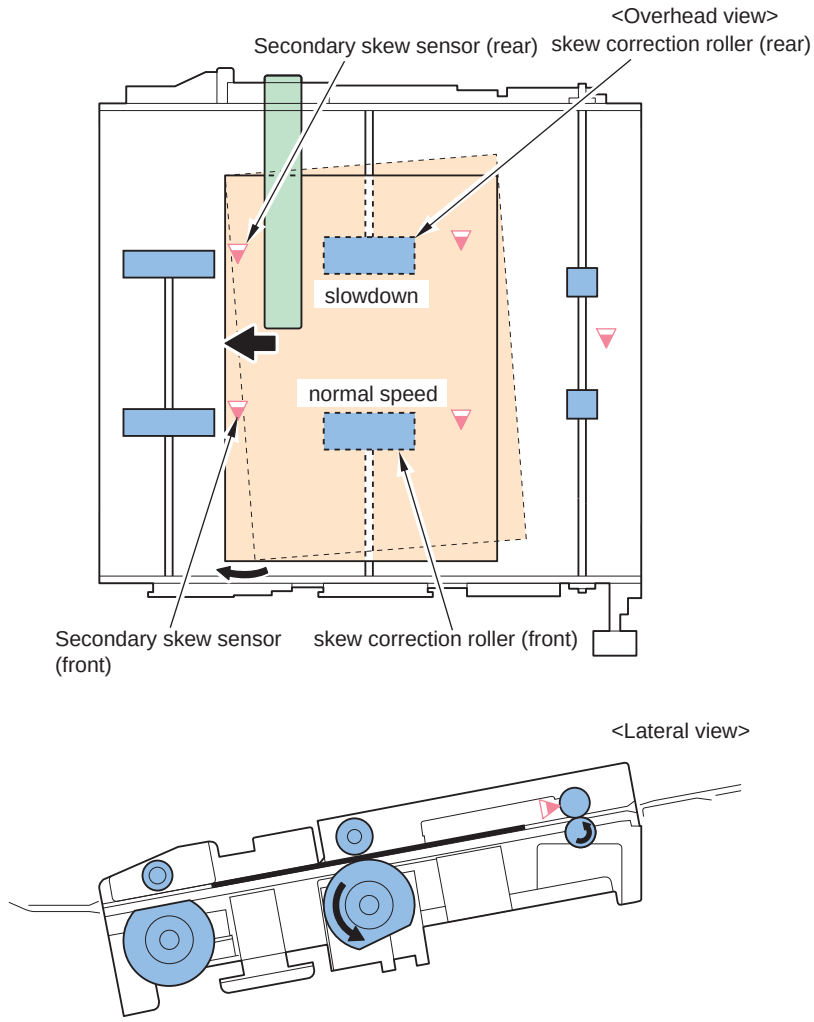
The machine calculates the skew degree of paper by the difference of the time when the paper reaches the secondary skew sensor (front) and the secondary skew sensor (rear).
Timing: When the leading edge of paper reaches the secondary skew sensor (front) and the secondary skew sensor (rear).



F-2-165

Step 6

This is to slow down the speed of the skew correction roller where the paper is ahead of the other side.
Appropriate speed is estimated from the skew degree calculated at step 4 and is used for control.
Timing: When the leading edge of paper is 0 mm – 40 mm ahead from the secondary skew sensor.

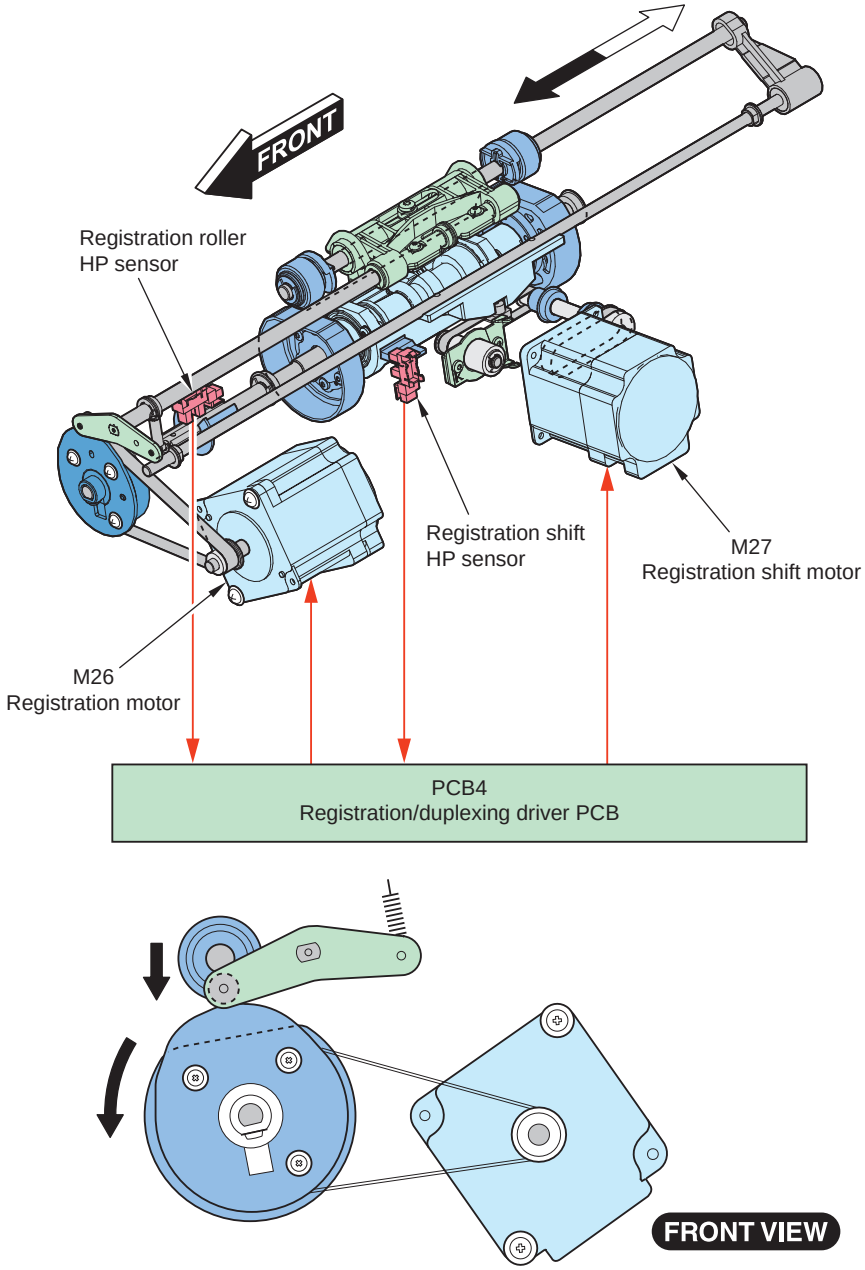


F-2-166

Side Registration Control

<Overview of control>

Registration roller shifts front or rear by the degree of difference between the paper position and the feeding reference point to control the side registration.
Paper position is estimated by CIS and the paper size.

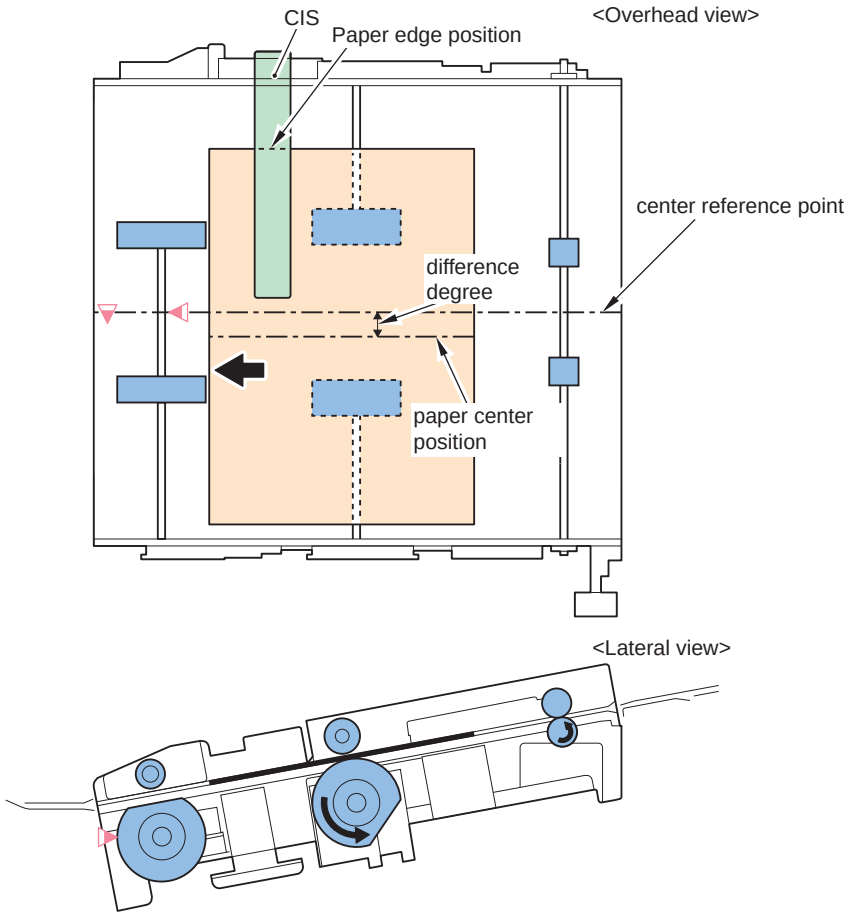


F-2-167

<Side registration control step>

Step 1

CIS detects the right edge of paper and the paper center position is estimated from the detected point and the paper size, and then, difference degree from the center reference point is calculated.
Timing: When the leading edge of paper is 0 mm – approx. 5 mm behind from the registration roller.

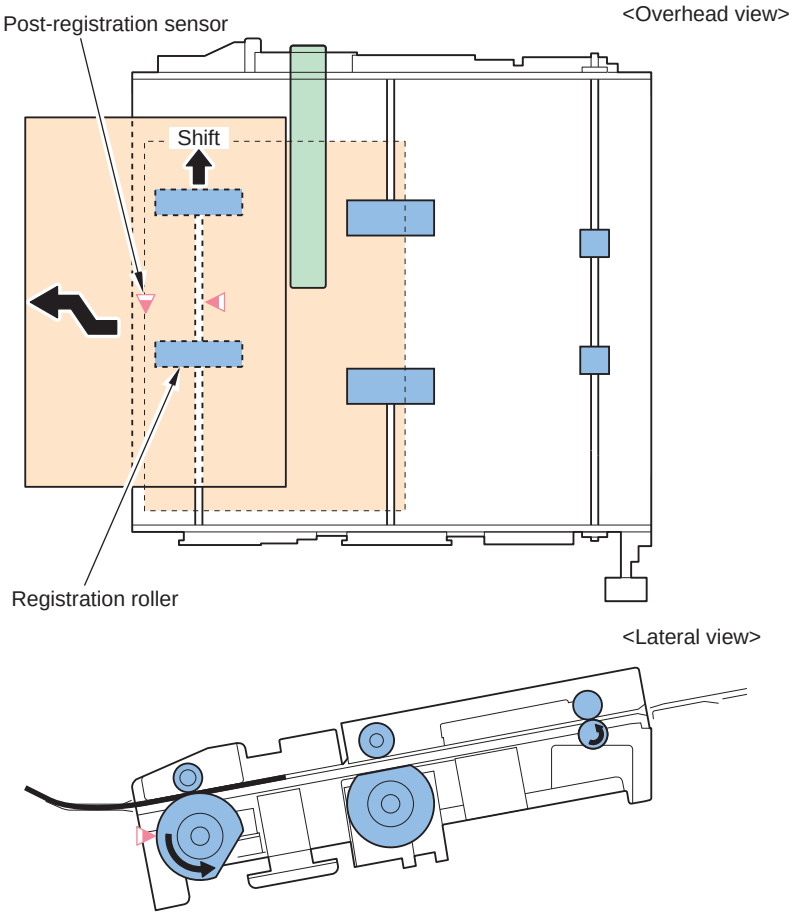


F-2-168

MEMO :
Since CIS cannot detect the edge of transparency, shift degree should be specified manually. It can be set up from the following service mode: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > SFT-OHP.

Step 2

The registration roller shifts according to the difference degree from the center point calculated in step1.
The paper continues to be fed and shifted by the registration roller.
Timing: When the leading edge of paper is 0 mm – approx. 70 mm ahead from the post-registration sensor.



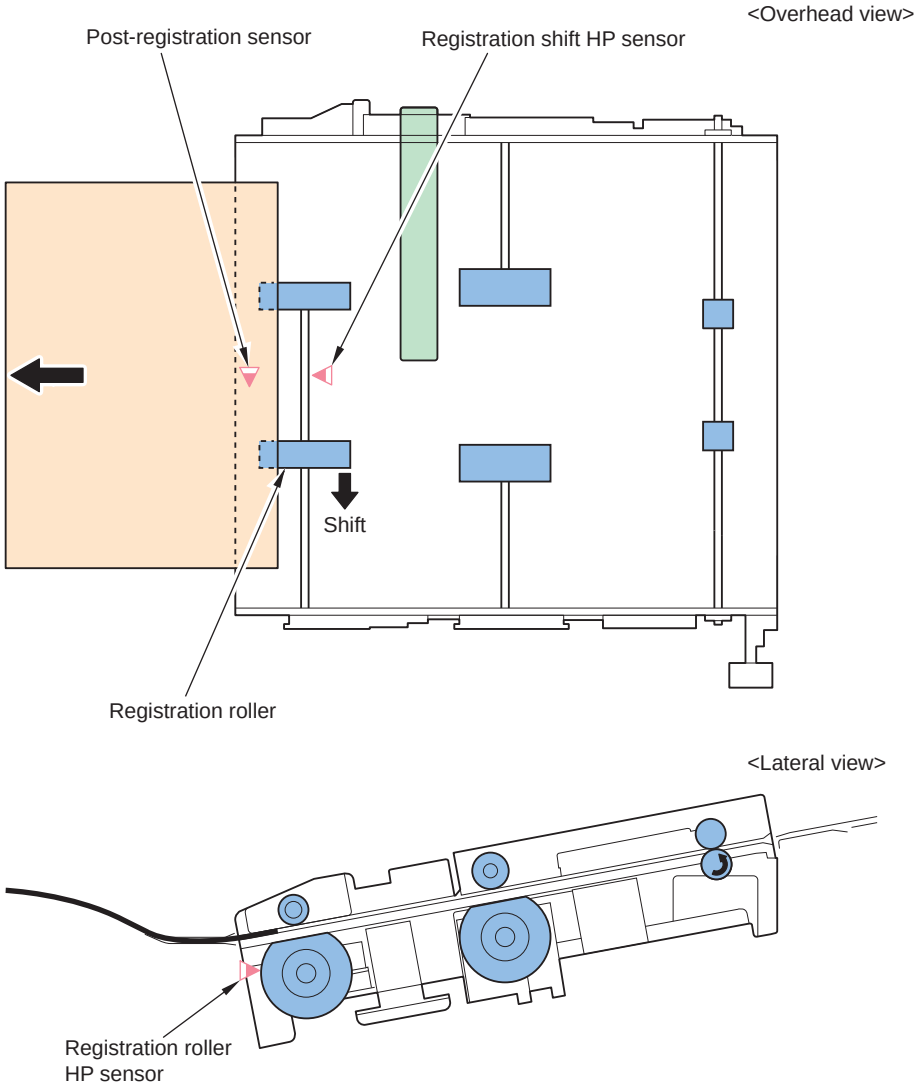
F-2-169

MEMO :
For the countermeasure against the paper edge on the fixing assembly, the roller shifts per 0.5 mm in 7 steps (default) for each image. Moreover, image write start position is also changed so there is no side-registration displacement.
The level of step can be changed from the following service mode: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-SLID.

Step 3

The registration roller goes back to the original position.

Timing: After the registration roller makes a full-turn and the registration roller HP sensor completes detection.



F-2-170

■ Leading Edge Registration Control

<Overview of control>

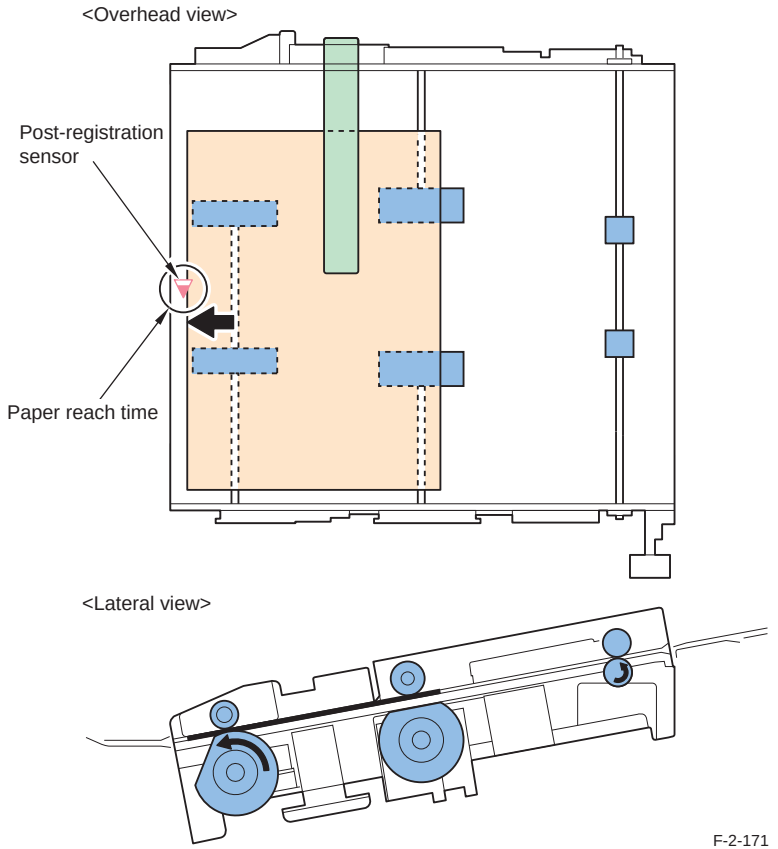
The machine calculates the paper feed time from the image reference sensor to the post-registration sensor, and controls the leading edge registration by accelerating or decelerating the registration roller. Because the image formation is already started based on the image reference sensor on the pre-registration area and image position is not detected after the image formation is started.

<Leading edge registration control step>

Step1

The machine calculates the paper feed time from the image reference sensor on the pre-registration area to the post-registration sensor, and estimates the feed time until the secondary transfer.

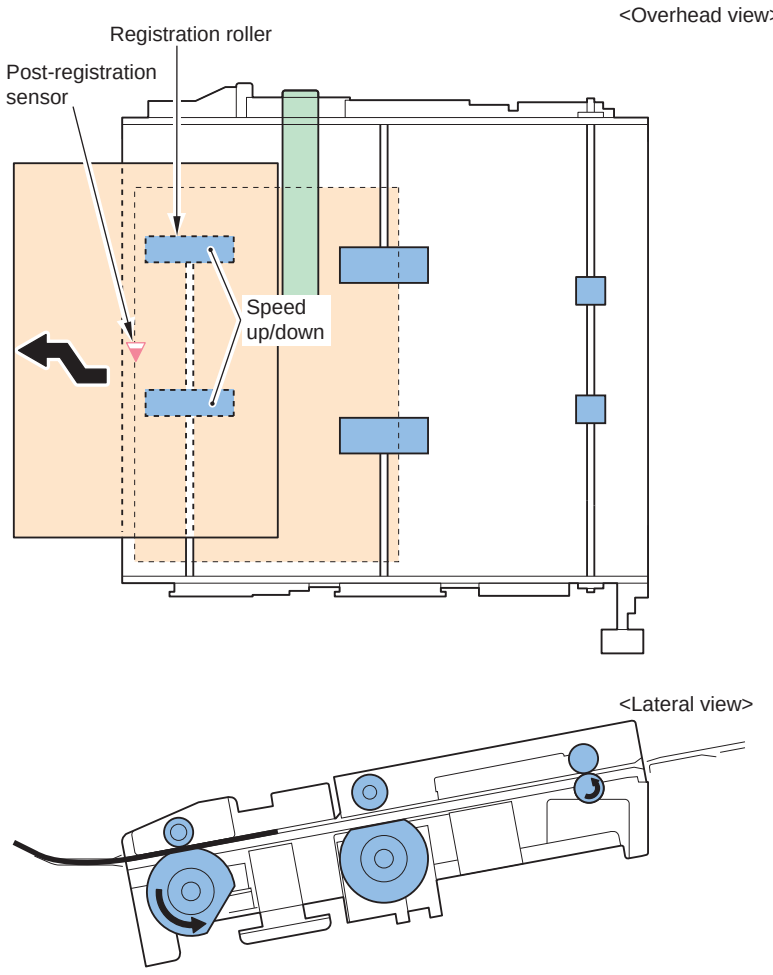
Timing: When the leading edge of the paper reaches the post-registration sensor.



F-2-171

Step 2

The machine controls the speed of the registration roller from the time estimated in step 1.
Timing: When the leading edge of paper is 0 mm – approx. 80 mm ahead from the post-registration sensor.



F-2-172

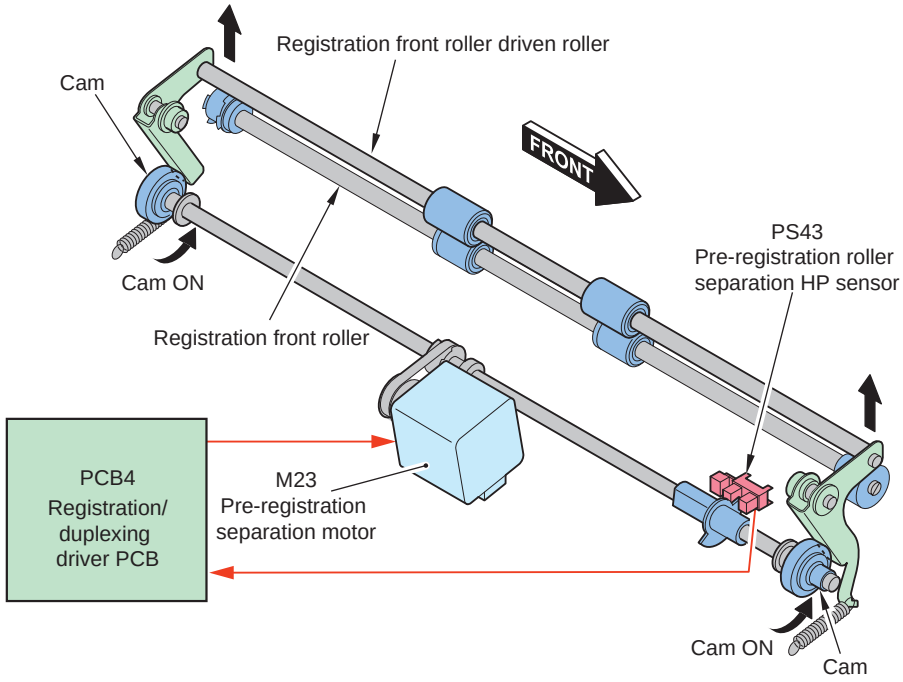
MEMO :
Leading edge registration control and the side registration control are performed simultaneously.

Registration Front Roller Disengage Control

At the skew correction, the registration front roller interrupts so that the disengage control of registration front roller is executed.
Normally, it is in engaged status and it is disengaged at the start of skew correction (after the leading edge of paper goes through the primary skew sensor).

Motor	Operation	Operation timing	Condition of control
Pre-registration separation motor (M23)	Engage to Disengage	After the leading edge of paper goes through the primary skew sensor.	Control is always executed regardless of paper size.
	Disengage to Engage	After the trailing edge of paper goes through the pre-registration roller separation sensor (PS44).	

T-2-89



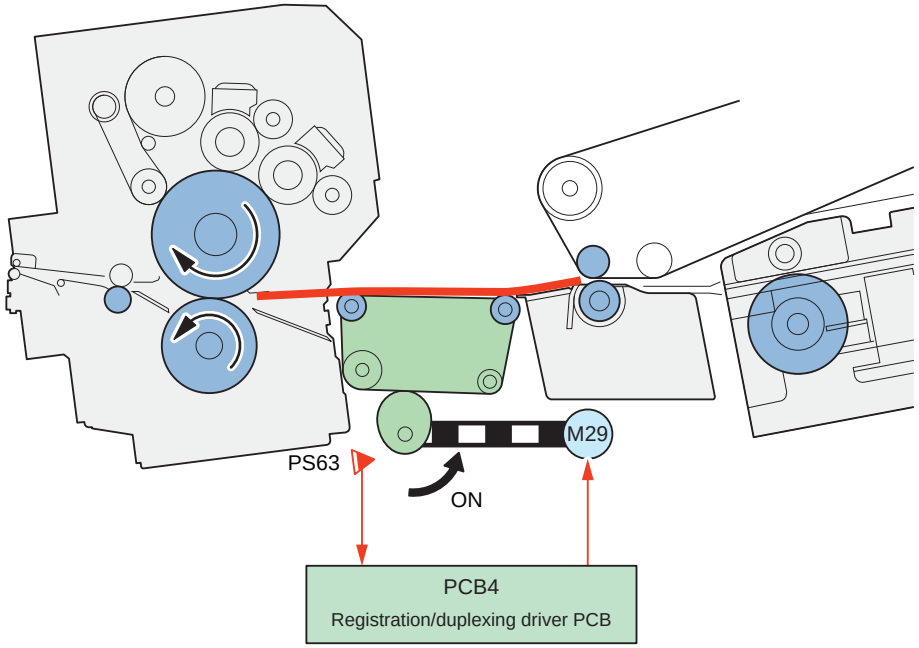
F-2-173

Pre-fixing feed Area

Pre-fixing feeding assembly lifter control

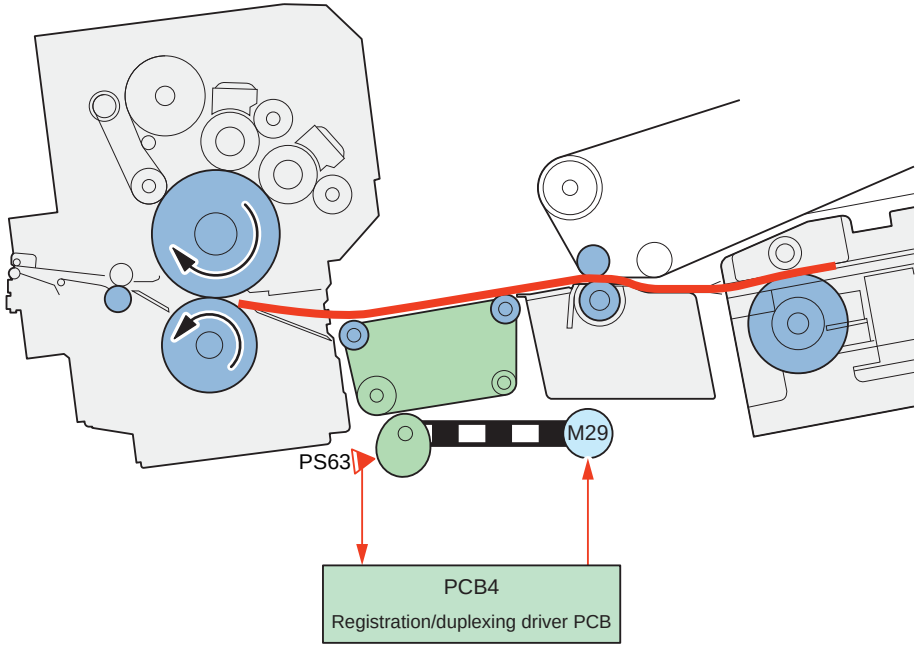
Pre-fixing feeding assembly performs the lifting, and the path is changed according to the paper size.
Paper with feed direction less than 227.3 mm : upper path
Paper 227.3 mm or more with feed direction : lower path

Upper path



F-2-174

Lower path



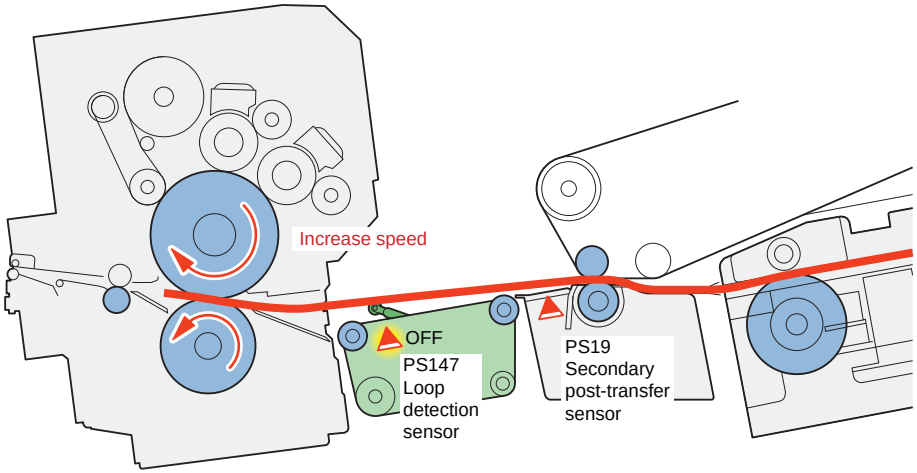
F-2-175

MEMO :
Since the loop control is executed for the paper 227.3 mm or more with feed direction, lower path is used to enable the paper loop.
Since the loop control is not executed for the paper with feed direction less than 227.3 mm, thus, the upper path, the supreme straight path form is used for the feeding.

Fixing loop control

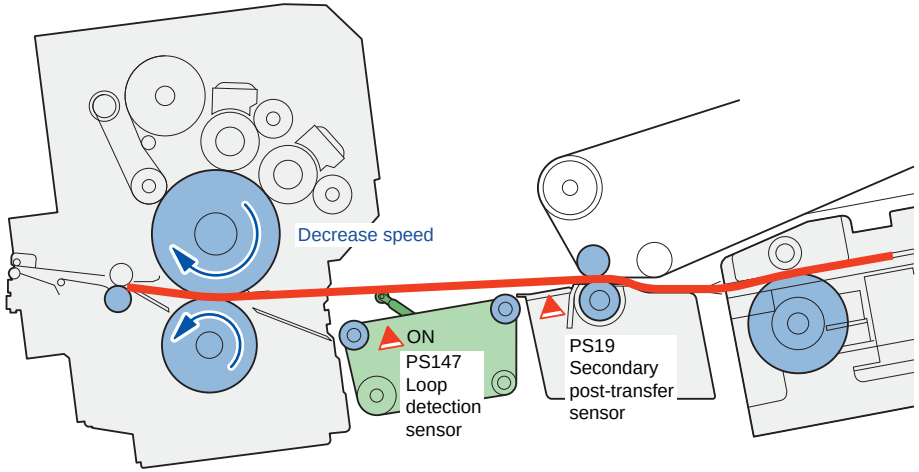
Since the thermal expansion of the fixing roller causes instability of the rotation period, even if the rotation speed is constant, but the paper delivery speed of each the fixing roller and the secondary transfer roller are different. Hence, sometimes the papers between the fixing roller and the secondary transfer roller are too slacked, or too tense. Whether the paper slack (loop) is too big or small, it will give bad effect to the image.
In order to always deliver the paper to the fixing unit in a perfect condition, this control monitors the slack condition of the paper (loop), and switch the delivery speed accordingly. And for the paper with feed direction less than 227.3 mm, it is not delivered at the same time by the fixing roller and the secondary transfer roller, hence there is no loop control.

1. Fixing roller increases the speed.
   Timing: before paper leading edge reaches the fixing roller
   Standard sensor: loop detection sensor (PS147)
2. The paper is pulled after arriving in the fixing roller.



F-2-176

3. Loop detection sensor (PS147) is turned ON, and the fixing roller drops the speed.



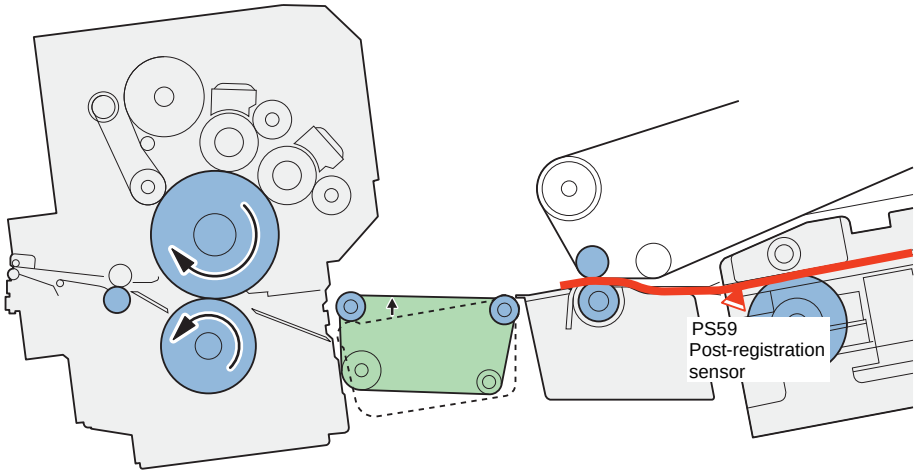
F-2-177

4. The paper slacks, and suctioned to the fixing feed belt.
5. Loop detection sensor (PS147) is turned OFF, and the fixing roller increases the speed.
   Step 3 to 5 are repeated several times.
6. Loop control is finished, and the fixing roller returns to its stable speed.
   Timing: after paper trailing edge passes the secondary transfer roller(in the specified time after passing the PS59, the paper will be positioned in the post-secondary transfer sensor (PS19)).
   Standard sensor: post-registration sensor (PS59)

Pre-fixing feed assembly active lifter control

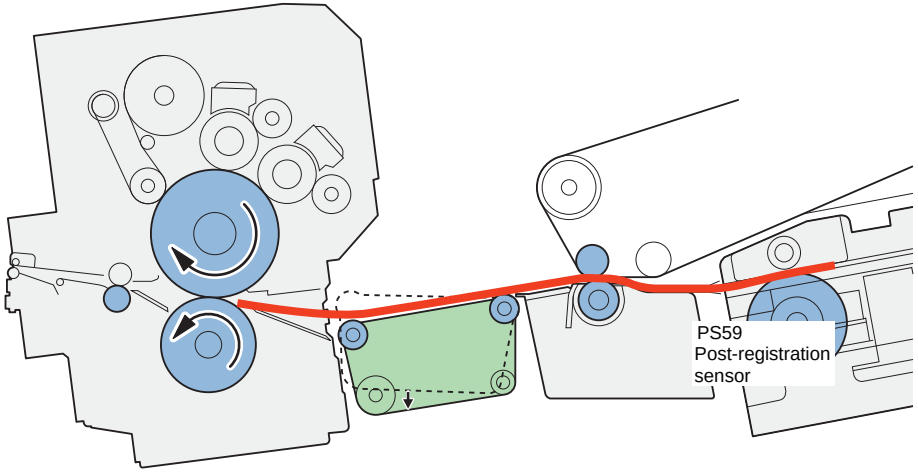
If the rigidity of the paper performed loop control is high, there is possibility that the impact caused when the paper leading edge enters the fixing nip will spread to the secondary transfer assembly and its upstream. And this will cause image failure (streak in the main scanning direction).
In order to ease the impact when the paper enters the fixing nip, and avoid the impact to spread to the upstream, this control moves the pre-fixing feed assembly up and down, and switches the path.
The paper 227.3 mm or more with feed direction is controlled.

1. Change to the upper path
   Timing: Before the paper leading edge passes the secondary transfer roller (in the specified time after passing the PS59, the paper will be positioned in the post-secondary transfer sensor (PS19)).
   Standard sensor: Post-registration sensor (PS59).



F-2-178

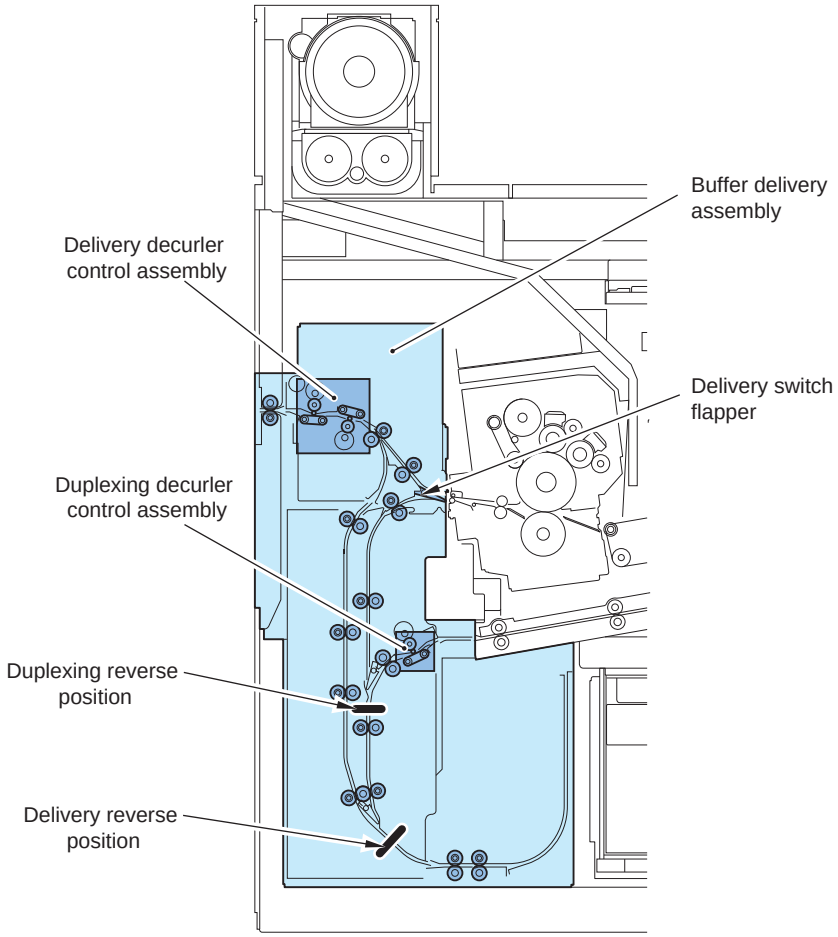
2. Change to the lower path
   Timing: Before the paper leading edge arrives in the fixing roller.



F-2-179

Buffer Delivery Area Control/Function

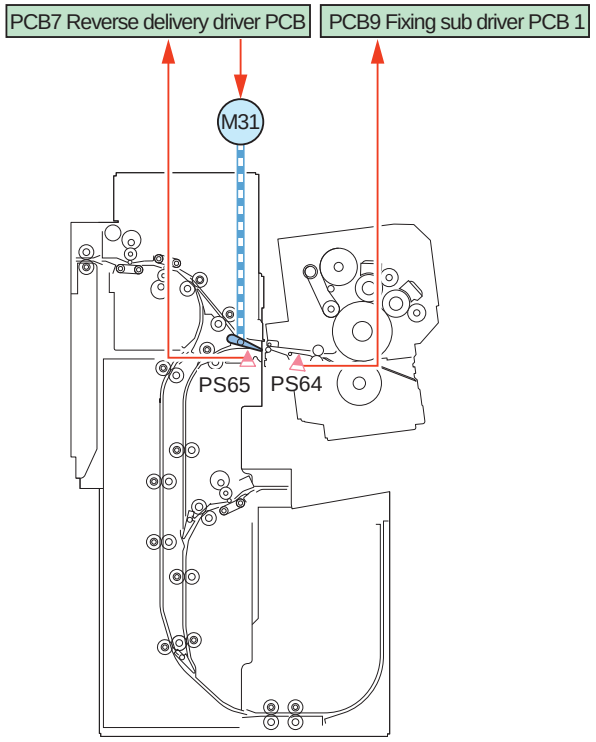
Paper fed from the fixing area is delivered or fed to the duplexing feed area.
Buffer delivery area executes the delivery control, duplexing reverse control and decurler control.



F-2-180

Delivery Control

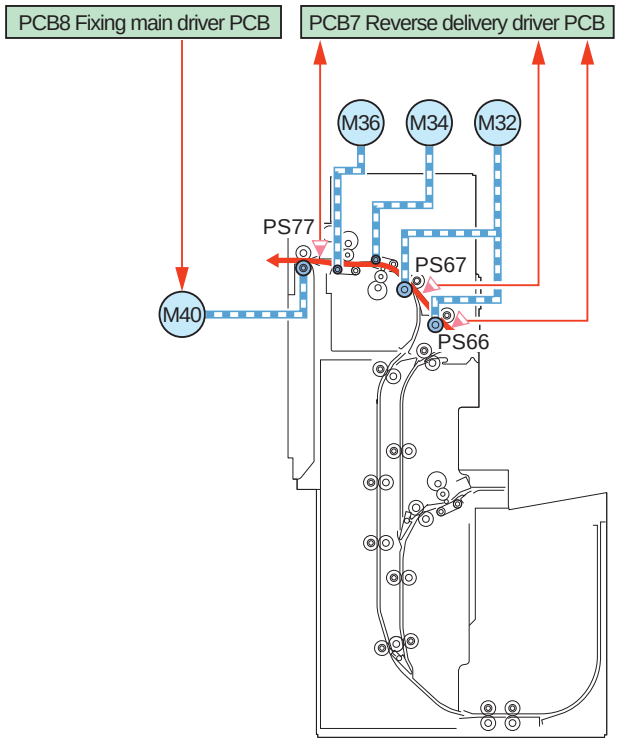
There are 2 delivery methods with this machine such as face-up delivery and face-down delivery.
Path for face-up delivery and face-down delivery is switched by the switch of the delivery flapper after the paper goes through the reverse sensor.



F-2-181

M31	Delivery switch motor
PS64	Reverse sensor
PS65	Delivery flapper switch sensor

Face-up Delivery



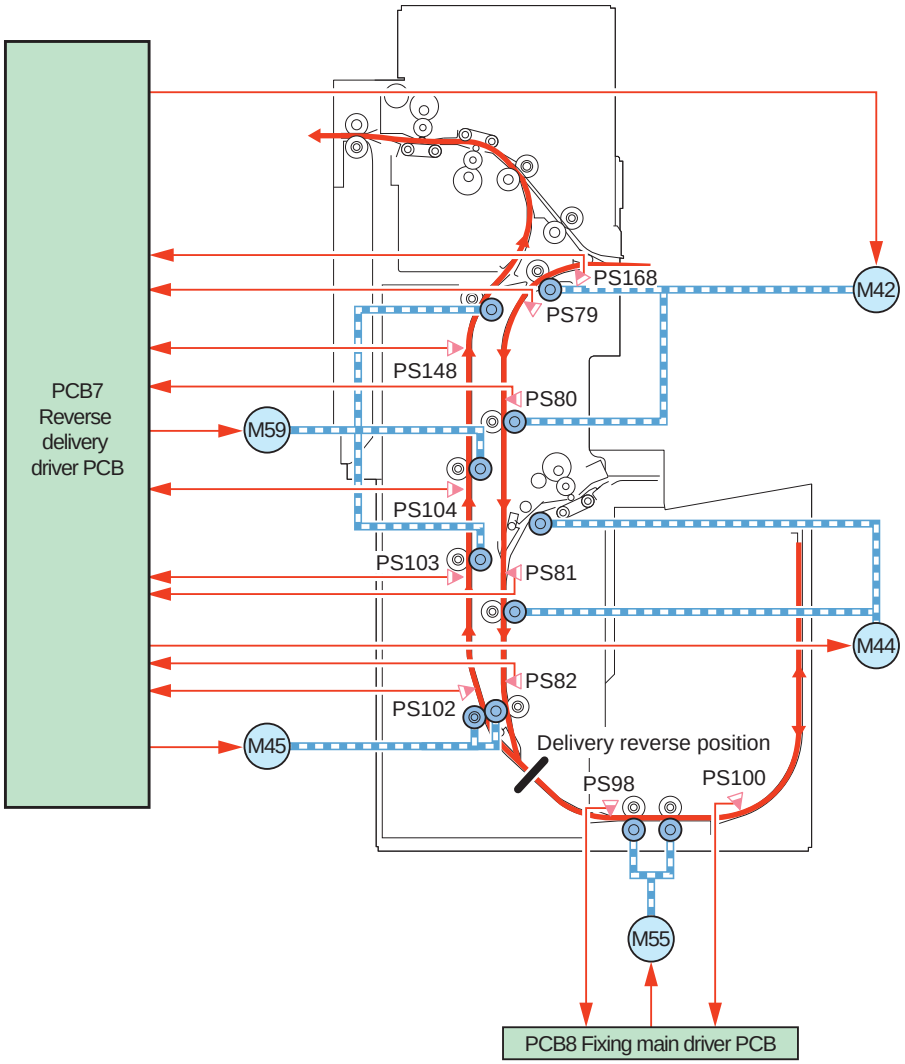
F-2-182

M32	Straight delivery motor1
M34	Delivery decurler motor1
M36	Delivery decurler motor2
M40	External delivery motor
PS66	Delivery sensor 1
PS67	Delivery sensor 2
PS77	Delivery sensor 3

Face-down Delivery

When the leading edge of paper reaches the reverse sensor 1, the paper is fed by the specified distance and the paper pauses where the trailing edge of paper is in the delivery reverse position.

After the paper pauses, the reverse roller motor makes negative rotation and the paper is delivered through the delivery vertical path.

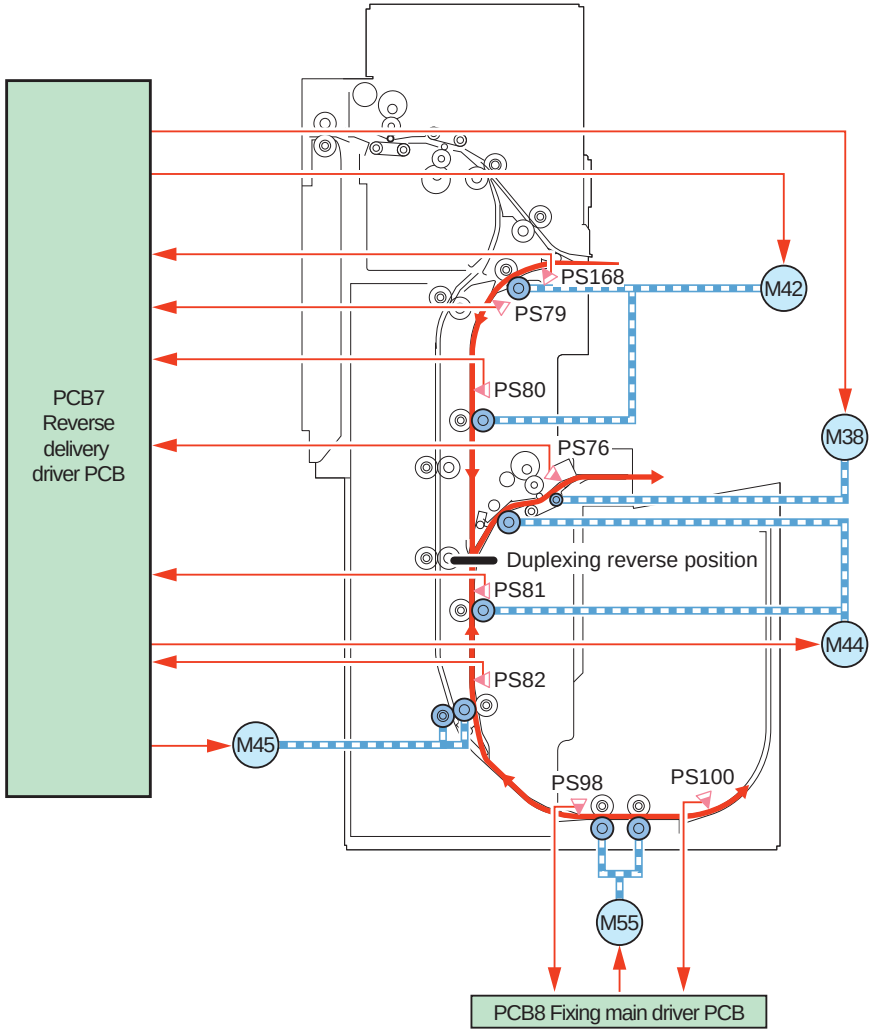


F-2-183

M42	Reverse vertical path motor1	PS82	Reverse vertical path sensor 4
M44	Reverse vertical path motor2	PS98	Reverse sensor 1
M45	Delivery vertical path motor1	PS100	Reverse sensor2
M55	Reverse roller motor	PS102	Delivery vertical path sensor 1
M59	Delivery vertical path motor2	PS103	Delivery vertical path sensor 2
PS79	Reverse vertical path sensor 1	PS104	Delivery vertical path sensor 3
PS80	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS148	Delivery vertical path sensor 4
PS81	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	PS168	Delivery inlet sensor

Duplexing Reverse Control

When the leading edge of paper reaches the duplexing vertical path sensor 4, the paper is fed by the specified distance and the paper pauses where the trailing edge of paper is in the duplexing reverse position.
After the paper pauses, the motor makes negative rotation if there is no paper on the wait position at downstream (refer to Duplexing Wait Control for details) and the paper is fed to the duplexing feed area.



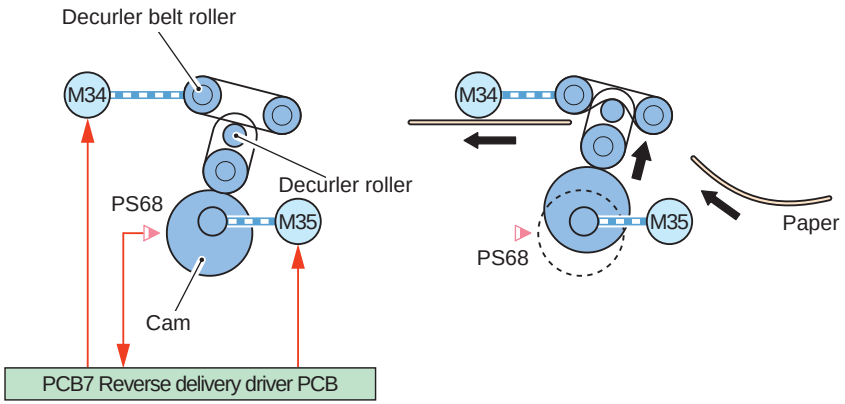
F-2-184

M38 Duplexing decurler motor
M42 Reverse vertical path motor1
M44 Reverse vertical path motor2
M45 Delivery vertical path motor1
M55 Reverse roller motor
PS76 Decurler outlet sensor
PS79 Reverse vertical path sensor 1
PS80 Reverse vertical path sensor 2
PS81 Reverse vertical path sensor 3
PS82 Reverse vertical path sensor 4
PS98 Reverse sensor 1
PS100 Reverse sensor2
PS168 Delivery inlet sensor

Delivery Decurler Control

This control is to eliminate the curl of the delivered paper.
There are delivery decurler for upper curl correction and one for lower curl correction, and corresponding roller and appropriate pressure are decided depending on the paper type, toner amount and the environment.
Pressure force can be adjusted in 10 levels.

For upper curl correction

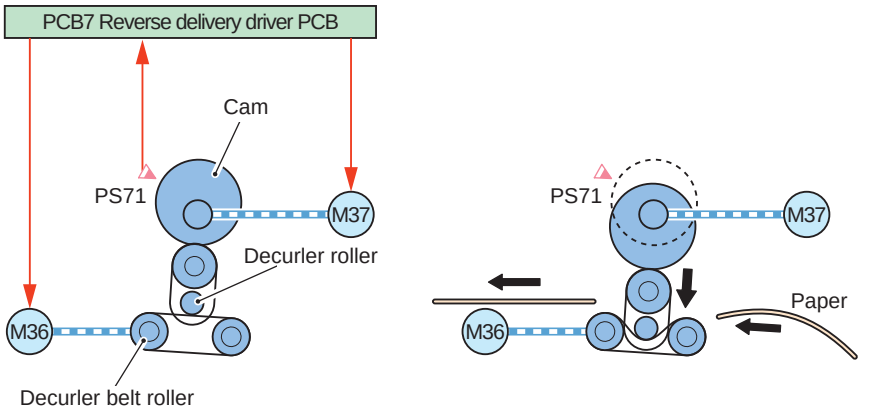


<Released status> <Pressured status>

F-2-185

M34	Delivery decurler motor1
M35	Delivery decurler pressure motor1
PS68	Delivery decurler position sensor 1

For lower curl correction



<Released status> <Pressured status>

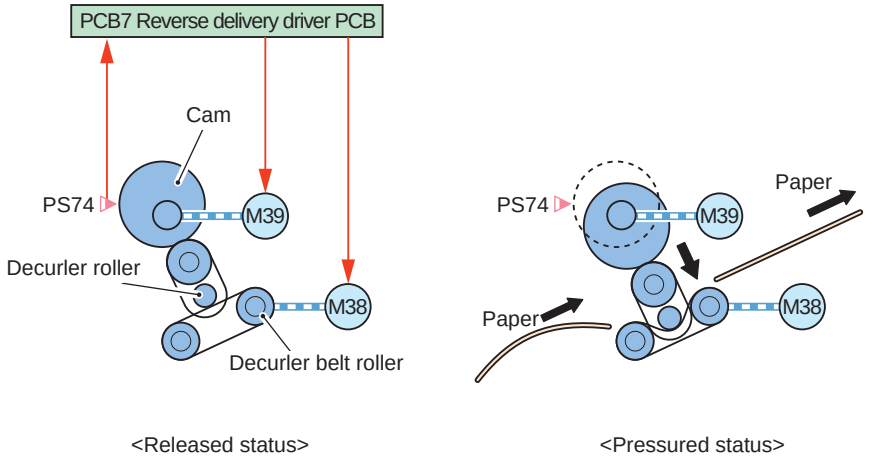
F-2-186

M36	Delivery decurler motor2
M37	Delivery decurler pressure motor2
PS71	Delivery decurler position sensor 2

MEMO :
Decurler pressure can be changed from the following additional functions mode:
System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Curl Correction Level.

Duplexing Decurler Control

This control is to eliminate the paper curl at duplexing feed.
The appropriate pressure for duplexing decurler is decided depending on the paper type, toner amount and the environment.
Pressure can be adjusted in 10 levels.



<Released status> <Pressured status>

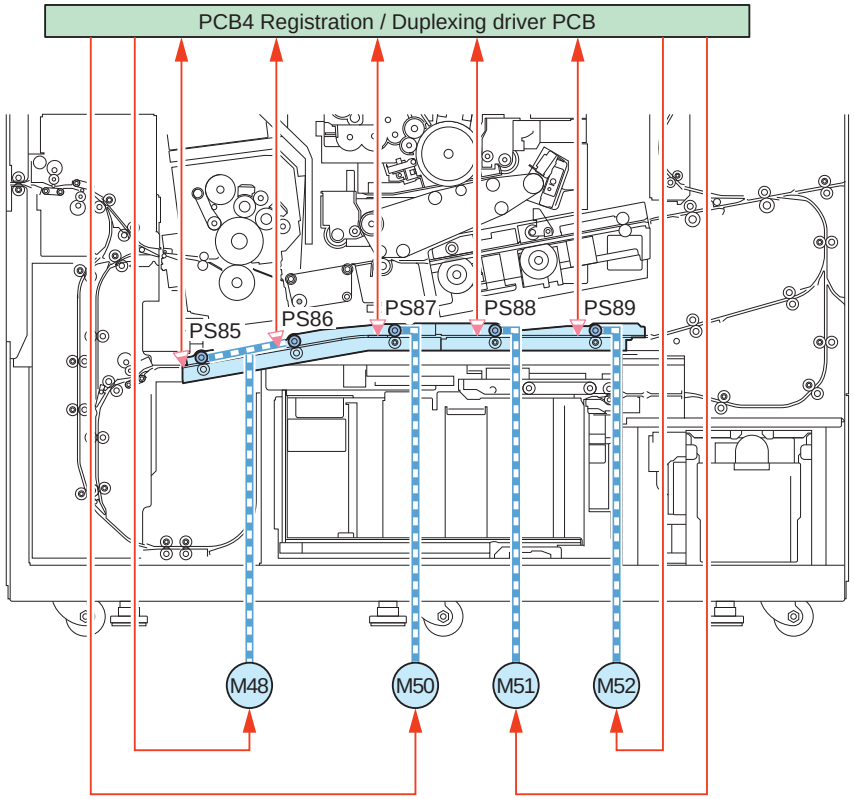
F-2-187

M38	Duplexing decurler motor
M39	Duplexing decurler pressure motor
PS74	Delivery decurler position sensor

MEMO :
Decurler pressure of each paper type can be changed from the following additional functions mode: System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Curl Correction Level.

Duplexing Area Function/Control

The paper fed from the buffer delivery area is fed to the pre-registration area.
Duplexing area executes wait control.



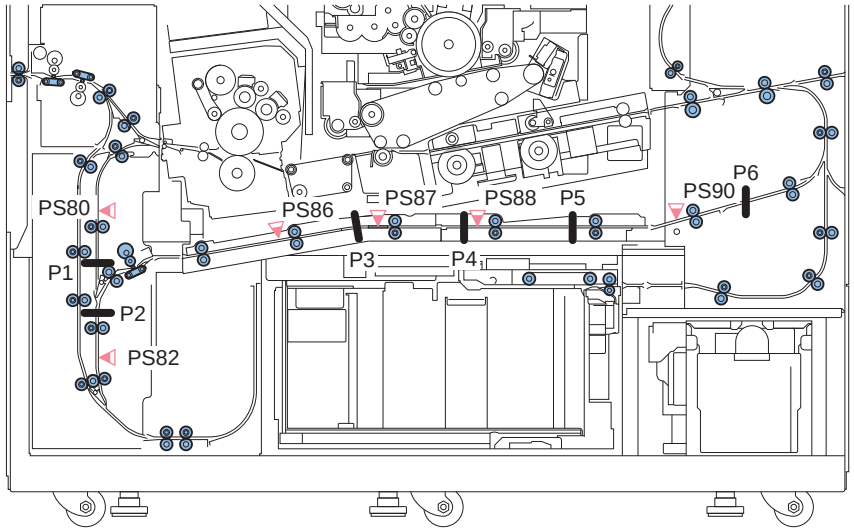
F-2-188

M48	Duplexing feed motor1
M50	Duplexing feed motor2
M51	Duplexing feed motor3
M52	Duplexing feed motor4
PS85	Duplexing delivery sensor 2
PS86	Duplexing delivery sensor 3
PS87	Duplexing delivery sensor 4
PS88	Duplexing delivery sensor 5
PS89	Duplexing delivery sensor 6

Duplexing Wait Control

There are 6 wait positions including the delivery buffer area and the pre-registration area.
The paper is paused on the wait position by the specified distance from the reference sensor.
Applicable wait position differs depending on the paper type.

Small (LTR or smaller)	: P1, P2, P3, P5, P6
Middle, A4R or smaller	: P2, P3, P5, P6
Middle, B4 or smaller	: P2, P3, P5, P6
Large	: P2, P4, P6



F-2-189

P1	Duplexing wait position 1 (standard sensor : PS80)
P2	Duplexing wait position 2 (standard sensor : PS82)
P3	Duplexing wait position 3 (standard sensor : PS86)
P4	Duplexing wait position 4 (standard sensor : PS87)
P5	Duplexing wait position 5 (standard sensor : PS88)
P6	Duplexing wait position 6 (standard sensor : PS90)
PS80	Reverse vertical path sensor 2
PS82	Reverse vertical path sensor 4
PS86	Duplexing delivery sensor 3
PS87	Duplexing delivery sensor 4
PS88	Duplexing delivery sensor 5
PS90	Duplexing delivery sensor 7

Step 1

When the leading edge of paper goes through the each pause position reference sensor, it is checked if there is paper on the downstream wait position.

MEMO :
Paper presence is detected by not checking the standard senor on the downstream wait position but checking the data.

Step 2

When there is no paper on the downstream wait position, paper feed continues.

Step 3

When there is paper on the downstream wait position, the paper is paused on the wait position.

Step 4

After the trailing edge of paper on the downstream wait position goes through the wait position, duplexing feed motor is driven and paper feed restarts.

Escape Area Control/Function

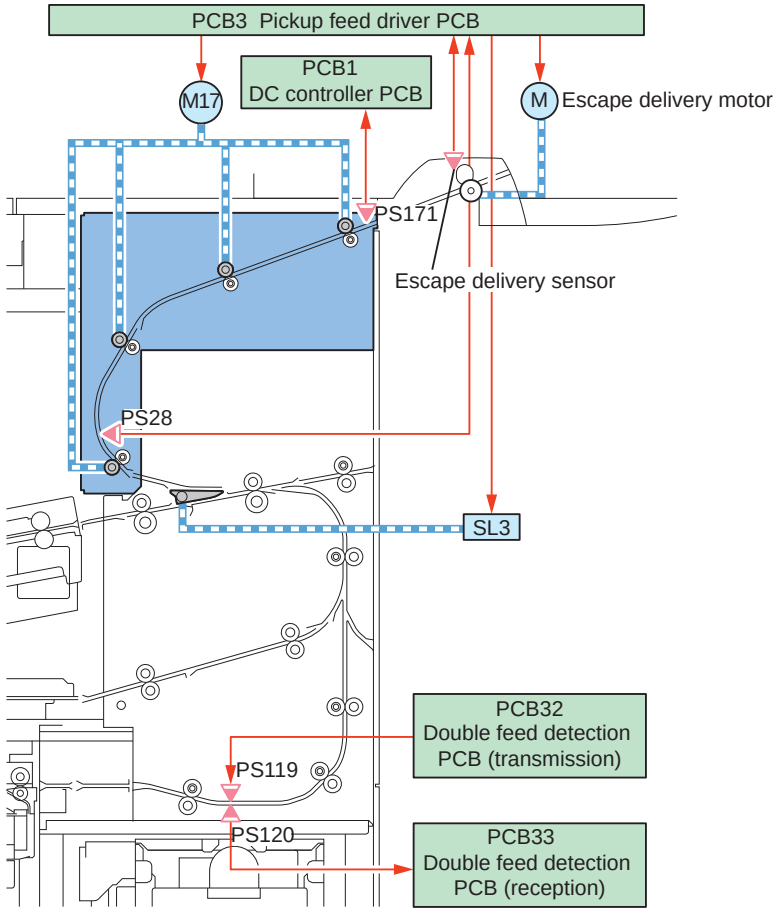
Escape Delivery Control

This machine is equipped with the escape path on the main body and the paper is fed through the escape path and delivered to the escape tray above the pickup options (POD deck or Side Paper Deck) in the following cases.

<When double feed occurs>
When the double feed is detected at each area (main body deck path, pickup option), affected paper is delivered to the escape tray.
1) Double feed is detected.
2) The paper that is ahead of the affected paper is delivered normally.
3) Escape switch solenoid (SL3) is turned ON and affected paper is delivered to the escape tray.
4) The job suspended due to double feed restarts.

<When JAM occurs>
When JAM occurs later than the escape path, in-body residual paper on upstream is delivered to the escape tray.

<Paper absence in mixed mode print>
When one of the paper types runs out in mixed print, paper that is printed already is delivered to the escape tray.



F-2-190

M17	Escape feed motor
SL3	Escape switch solenoid
PS28	Escape path sensor
PS119	Double feed sensor (transmission)
PS120	Double feed sensor (reception)
PS171	Escape path sensor 2

MEAP

Changes

Changes to configuration of login application

Changes have been made to the configuration of the login application since the iR3245 series. Details of the changes are as follows.

- The Simple Device Login (SDL) and earlier Single Sign On (SSO) features have been merged into the Single Sign On-H (SSO-H) feature.
- Security Agent, which was required at the time of domain authorization, is no longer required.
- Pre-installed login applications for the iR device are now Default Authentication (DA) and SSO-H only.
- SDL has been discontinued. (The same login service as SDL can be operated by SSO and SSO-H local device authentication.)

In accordance with the changes described above, the pre-install applications and those provided on the accessory CD are as follows

	Other than iR3245 series / imagePRESS C1+/ imagePRESS 1135 series	iR3245 series / imagePRESS C1+/ imagePRESS 1135 series
Pre-install	Default Authentication (default) Simple Device Login Single Sign On	Default Authentication (default) Single Sign On-H
Accessory CD	Default Authentication Simple Device Login Single Sign On and Security Agent	Default Authentication Single Sign On-H Single Sign On and Security Agent

T-2-90

USB device support (iR3245 series only)

USB device keyboard support

When a USB keyboard is connected, characters can be entered from the displayed software keyboard window. For details of specifications and supported devices, etc., refer to USB keyboard support (iR3245 series only) in this manual.

USB memory support

USB memory functionality is now supported, where scanned data can be converted into an image file (PDF, TIFF, JPEG) and stored on USB memory and printed out from USB memory, etc. For details, refer to USB memory related functions(iR3245 series only) in this manual.

MFID support (iR3245 series/ imagePRESS 1135 series only)

In previous devices, in order to judge whether a MEAP application could be run, it was necessary to declare the Device Specification ID (DID) on the MEAP ap plication side. This meant that, when a new model was released, even in cases where the MEAP application did not require any revision, until the MEAP application could support the new model's DID it could not be installed into that device. In order to address this problem, Mandatory Function ID (MFID) is now supported. MFID is not device dependent and declares the functions required by the MEAP application on a function by function basis. This means that, even for devices that have just newly been released, as long as the MFID declared by the MEAP application are supported, existing MEAP applications can be installed into the device without any alterations made to them. For details, refer to MFID in this manual.

Checking the Operating Environment

This section lists the requirements on the operating environment for the maintenance.

MEMO :
- Cookies must be enabled for each session.
- Java Script must be enabled in all environments.
- The required web server functions for each server are built into the MEAP device, so there is no need to configure them separately.

CAUTION

For the following operations in the combined environment of Windows XP and Internet Explorer6, Java2 Runtime Environment Standard Edition 1.3.1 or later is required.
- User registration / edit in SSO/SSO-H local device
- Use of SSO remote login in SSO/SSO-H

SMS

The following system environments are required in order to enable SMS access.

Operating System	Supported browser
Windows 2000 Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Mac OS X 10.3	Safari 1.3.2
Mac OS X 10.4	Safari 2.0.4

T-2-91

Domain authentication management

In order to use domain authentication in SSO-H, the following sytem environments are required.
- The following Windows servers are installed under Active Directory, and DNS server for name resolution.
  - Microsoft Windows 2000 Server SP4
  - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP1
  - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2
- Windows 2000/2003 Domain Name System (DNS) access privileges
- Domain controller access privileges

System environments for administrator and ordinary user

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows 2000 Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later Microsoft Internet Explorer 7: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Mac OS X v10.3	Safari 1.3.2	Sun Java Runtime Environment 5.0
Mac OS X v10.4	Safari 2.0.4	

T-2-92

System environments for administrator and ordinary user (when using IPv6 communication)

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later Microsoft Internet Explorer 7: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	

T-2-93

Network ports used

Port No.	Application
53	Communication with DNS server (fixed)
88	Kerberos authentication with KDC (Key Distribution Center)
389	Communication with directory service using LDAP (default is 389, may be changed to any port on LDAP service side)

T-2-94

Table for version of device and SSO-H

Product Name	SSO-H Version		Remark
	Version of SSO-H	Preinstalled version	
Model before from iR3245 series	1.3.0 or later	Not preinstalled	-
iR3245 series	1.3.0 or later	1.3.0	-
imagePRESS C7000VP series	1.3.0 or later	1.3.0	System(MN-CONT)Ver50.80 later MEAPCONT Ver50.80 later
imagePRESS 1135 series	1.3.0 or later	1.3.0	-

T-2-95

Local Device Authentication Management

For user registration / edit in SSO-H(with Local Authentication), following system requirements must be satisfied.

System environments for administrator and ordinary user

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows 2000 Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later Microsoft Internet Explorer 7: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Mac OS X v10.3	Safari 1.3.2	Sun Java Runtime Environment 5.0
Mac OS X v10.4	Safari 2.0.4	

T-2-96

System environments for administrator and ordinary user (when using IPv6 communication)

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later Microsoft Internet Explorer 7: Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.3or later
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	

T-2-97

MEMO :
- When using a computer with the following OS installed as the client computer, Java Runtime Environment needs to be installed separately.
  - Windows 2000 Professional (Service Pack 4)
  - Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 1a or later)
  - Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2003 R2
- Refer to the Sun Microsystems homepage for details on how to acquire Java Runtime Environment.

SSO domain authentication environment

When carrying out domain authentication with the conventional SSO (configured using Security Agent), the Windows server that installs Security Agent (SA) is assured for operation with the following system environments.

Hardware	Memory	256MB or more
	Hard disk	Empty capacity of 15MB or more
	CPU	Processor more than Intel Celeron 800 MHz corresponding
Software	OS	Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional SP4 Microsoft Windows 2000 Server SP4 Microsoft Windows XP Professional SP2 Microsoft Windows XP Professional SP2 Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP1 Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2
Corresponding Active Directory		Microsoft Windows 2000 Server SP4 Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP1 * Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2 *

T-2-98

* Construction of SSO domain environment by using Active Directory of Microsoft Windows Server 2003 needs SA of version 2.0.1 or newer, SSO Login appli cation of version 3.0.0 or newer.

Combination list of the versions of SSO Login application of MEAP device and SA

Product Name of MEAP Device			Version of SSO Login Application	Version of SA								
US	EU	AO		V1.1.0	V1.2.0	V1.3.0	V1.3.1	V2.0.0	V2.0.1	V3.0.1	V3.1.0	V3.1.1
iR5020/ iR5020i/ iR6020/ iR6020i	iR5020N/ iR5020i/ iR6020N/ iR6020i	iR5020i/ iR6020i	V1.1.0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
iR2220i/ iR2220N/ iR3320i/ iR3320N	iR2220i/ iR2220N/ iR3320i/ iR3320N	iR2220i/ iR3320i	V1.1.0	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
iR C3220/ iR C2620	iR C3220/ iR C2620	iR C3220/ iR C2620	V1.1.1	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
iR 2270/ iR 2870/ iR 3035/ iR 3045	iR 2270 / iR 2870/ iR 3035/ iR 3045	iR 2270 / 2870/ 3035/ 3045	V1.1.2	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
			V2.2.7	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	B	B
iR85+/ iR8070/ iR105+/ iR9070	iR85+/ iR8070/ iR105+/ iR9070	iR85+/ iR8070/ iR105+/ iR9070	V1.1.3	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A	A
			V2.2.7	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	B	B
iR 5570/ iR 6570	iR 5570 / 6570	iR 5570 / 6570	V2.0.0, V2.2.9	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	B	B
iR C3170U/ iR C3170i	iR 3170C/ iR 3170Ci/ iR C2570/ iR C2570i	iR C3170/ iR C3170i/ iR C2570/ iR C2570i	V2.2.6	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	B	B
iR C5870U/ iR C6870U	iR 5870C/ iR 5870Ci/ iR 6870C/ iR 6870Ci	iR C5870/ iR C5870i/ iR C6870/ iR C6870i	V2.4.0	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	B	B

Product Name of MEAP Device			Version of SSO Login Application	Version of SA								
US	EU	AO		V1.1.0	V1.2.0	V1.3.0	V1.3.1	V2.0.0	V2.0.1	V3.0.1	V3.1.0	V3.1.1
iR7086/ iR7095/ iR7095 Printer/ iR7105	iR7086/ iR7095/ iR7095 P/ iR7105	iR7086/ iR7095/ iR7095P/ iR7105	V2.5.0	A	A	A	A	B	B	B	B	B
			V3.9.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR C5180i/ iR C4580i/ iR C4080i	iR C4080/ iR C4080N/ iR C4580/ iR C4580N/ iR C5180/ iR C5180N	iR C4080/ iR C4080N/ iR C4580/ iR C4580N/ iR C5180/ iR C5180N	V3.0.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
			V3.10.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
imagePRESS C1	imagePRESS C1	imagePRESS C1	V3.1.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
			V3.9.1	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR C2880/ iR C3380	iR C2880 / C3380	iR C2880 / C3380	V3.2.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR3025/ iR3030/ iR3035/ iR3045	iR3025/ iR3030/ iR3035/ iR3045	iR3025/ iR3030/ iR3035/ iR3045	V3.4.1	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR 5055/ iR 5065/ iR 5075	iR 5055/ iR 5065/ iR 5075	iR 5055/ iR 5065/ iR 5075	V3.5.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR C5185	iR C5185	iR C5185	V3.6.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
			V3.10.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
imagePRESS C6000/ C6000VP/ C7000VP	imagePRESS C6000/ C7000VP	imagePRESS C6000/ C7000VP	V3.8.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
			V3.13.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
-	iR 3180C/ iR3180Ci	iR C3180i / iR C2580i	V3.9.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR 5050	-	-	V3.9.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR C5058/ C5068/ C6880i	iR C5880/ C5880i/ C6880/ C6880i	iR C5880/ C6880/ C6880i	V3.9.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C

Product Name of MEAP Device			Version of SSO Login Application	Version of SA								
US	EU	AO		V1.1.0	V1.2.0	V1.3.0	V1.3.1	V2.0.0	V2.0.1	V3.0.1	V3.1.0	V3.1.1
-	CLC5151/ CLC4040	-	V3.10.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR C3480/ C3080/ C2550	iR C3580/ C3080/ C2380	iR C3580/ C3080/ C2550	V3.10.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
iR 3225/ iR 3230/ iR 3235/ iR 3245	iR 3225/iR 3235/ iR 3245	iR 3225/ iR 3230/ iR 3235/ iR 3245	V3.10.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
imagePRESS C1+	imagePRESS C1+	imagePRESS C1+	V3.10.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C
imagePRESS 1110/ 1125/ 1135	imagePRESS 1110/ 1125/ 1135	imagePRESS 1110/ 1125/ 1135	V3.13.0	A	A	A	A	B	C	C	C	C

T-2-99

A = SSO basic function support

B = SSO basic function + Multi domain function + LLS cache function support

C = SSO basic function + Multi domain function + LLS cache function support + Server 2003 Active Directory support

MEMO :

- It must improve in the version of SSO Login application and version of SA when you want to use the function B or C.
- The right of access to the domain controller and the right of access to the Windows 2003 DNS are necessary, when the domain authentication is used with SSO.

CAUTION

Important information when using conventional SSO

- The device using SSO authentication and the Windows server on which Security Agent is installed must exists in the same domain.
- In the case that Security Agent has been installed in Windows XP Professional SP2, Windows Server 2003 SP1/Server 2003 R2 and Windows Firewall is set enabled, Security Agent (SA.exe) needs to be added as an exceptional program of Windows Firewall. If not being designated a directory of installation, SA.exe is stored in the following directory. C:\Program Files\Canon\SSOPackage\SecurityAgent
- In the case that Active Directory has been constructed in Windows Server 2003 SP1/Server 2003 R2 and Windows Firewall is set enabled, TCP port '5678' used by Security Agent needs to be added in Windows Firewall.

Browser

The following combinations of operations are guaranteed for the access from Web browser to MEAP device.

OS	Supported Browser
Microsoft Windows 98SE Microsoft Windows NT Workstation 4.0 SP6a	Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.01 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1
Microsoft Windows ME	Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1
Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional SP3	Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.01 SP3 Microsoft Internet Explorer 5.5 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1
Microsoft Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Microsoft Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7

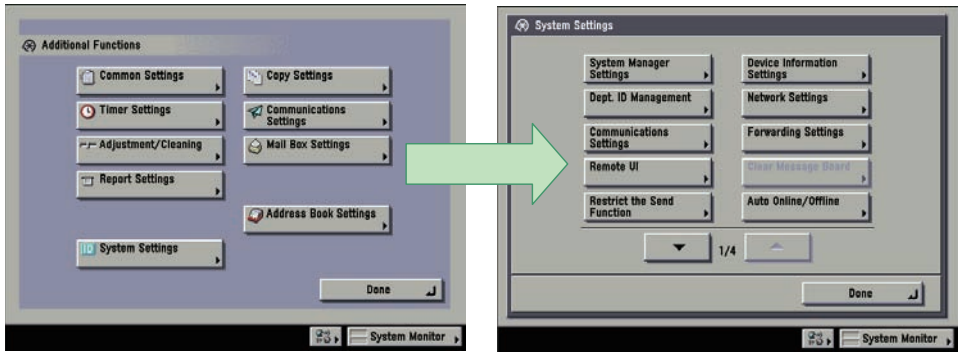
T-2-100

Setting Up the Network

To allow a MEAP device to accept accesses through the network, for example you operate a device with SMS, the On option must be selected on Use HTTP screen. The option is selected by default. The setting can be changed on the control panel of the MEAP device.

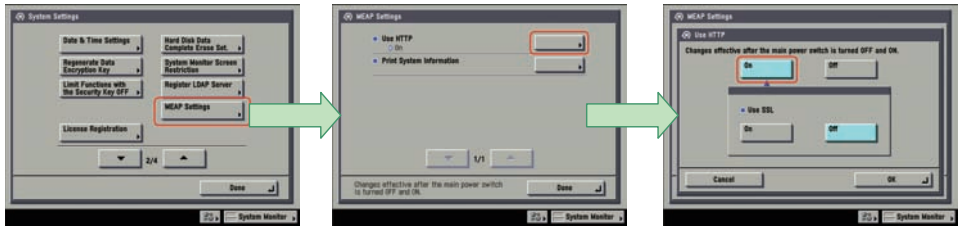
1) Make the following selections: [Additional Functions] button > [System Settings] button > ▼ (Down-arrow) button.

MEMO :
If the System manager ID and system password have already been assigned, ID Entry dialog appears after System Settings button is pressed. Enter the system manager ID and the password, and click ID key to go into System Management Mode.



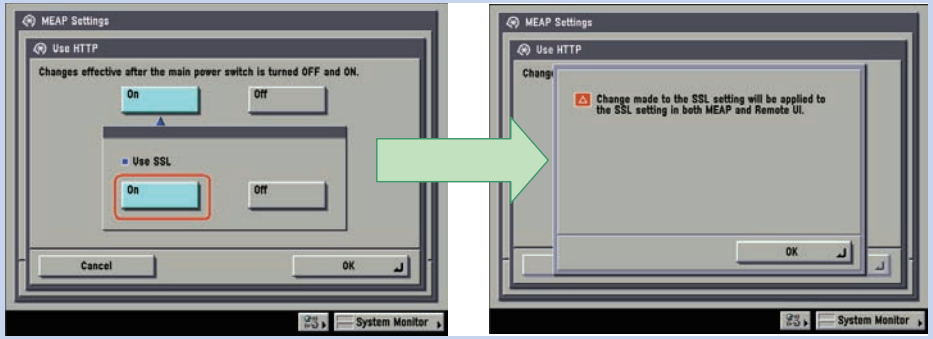
F-2-191

2) Make the following selections: [MEAP Settings] button > [Use HTTP] button> [On] button > [OK] button .



F-2-192

MEMO :
When using SSL, set [Use SSL] ON.
(This setting is also applied to the SSL setting of RUI. Same is true in the case of setting SSL ON on the side of RUI.)
Setting [Use SSL] ON displays the message dialogue 'Changes effective after the main power switch is turned OFF and ON' . Press [OK].



F-2-193

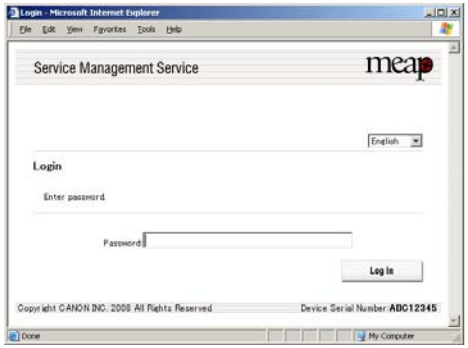
3) Press Done button as many times as necessary until the Basic screen appears.
4) Restart the device.

⚠ CAUTION

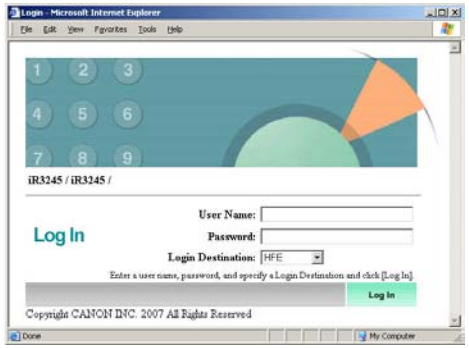
- The setting [Use HTTP] is not actually enabled/disabled until you have restarted the device.
- You cannot make a connection through a proxy server. If a proxy server is in use, enter the IP address of the MEAP device in the Exceptions field for the browser. Open Internet Options dialog of Internet Explorer and select Connections tab, LAN Settings button, Use a proxy server option, and Advanced button of Proxy server group. Proxy Settings dialog will opens. The Exceptions field is in the dialog. As network settings vary among environments, consult the network administrator. - If Cookie and JavaScript are not enabled in the Web browser, you will not be able to use SMS.
- To type text using the Web browser, use the characters compatible with the MEAP device's touch panel display. The MEAP device may not properly recognize some characters.
- When [se SSL] is made available, it is necessary to set the key and the certificate necessary for the SSL communication. Set the key and the certificate by SSL with [Certificate Settings] that exists in [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Settings] on the iR device.

Login to SMS

SMS login may be done by entering a password for authentication, or by authentication via the Remote Login Service (RLS) login window (RLS authentication). Settings can be changed to allow either only one of these methods or both of them.



SMS login window (password authentication)



RLS login window
(user name/ password authentication)

F-2-194

Login method	Authentication method	Authentication service name	Users who may log in
Password authentication	Password authentication	SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)	Users who know the SMS login password
RLS login	SSO-H/SSO(SDL also possible)	SMS Installer Service(Remote Login Service Authentication)	Users registered as administrators with SSO-H/ SSO

T-2-101

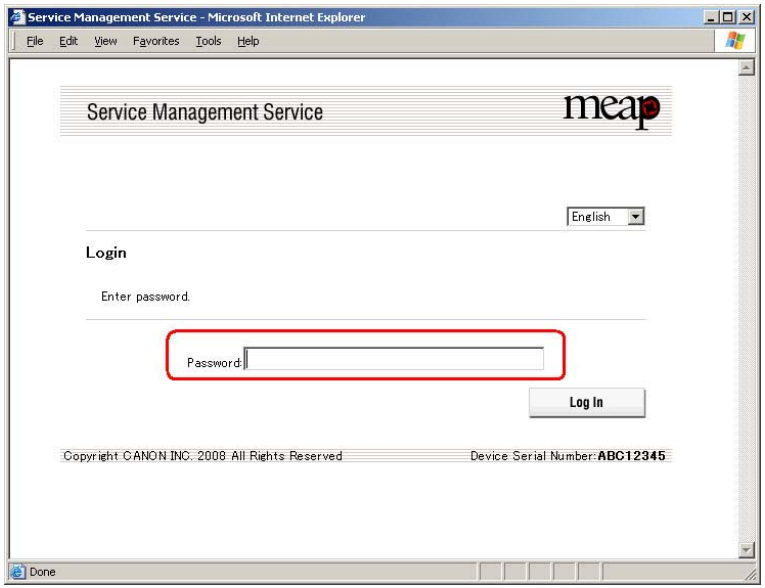
MEMO:
If Default Authentication is selected as the device authentication method, 'RLS Authentication' is not selectable as SMS Login method. Also, if 'RLS Authentication' is selected, the device authentication method (Default Authentication, SDL, SSO) cannot be changed.

Login by Password Authentication

In the SMS login window, enter the password for authentication. Only one password can be registered with SMS. The login procedures are as follows.

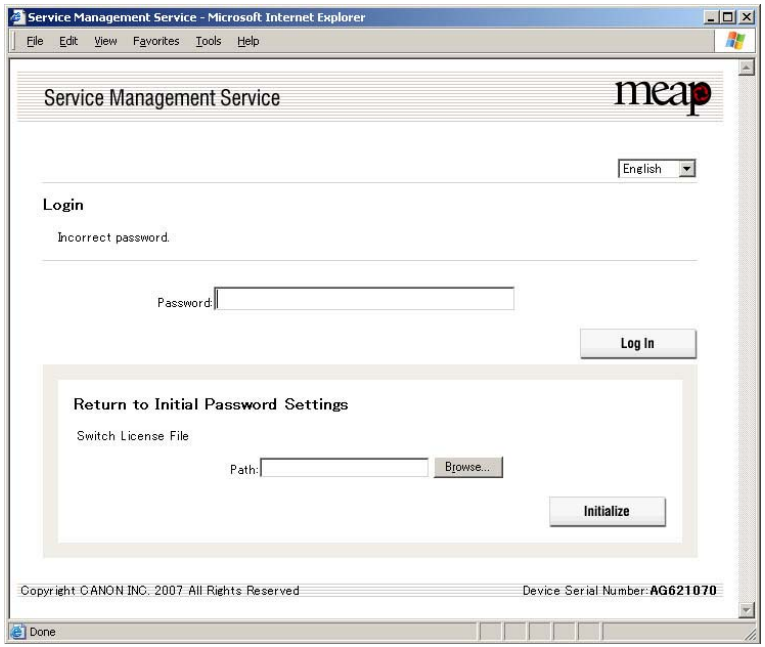
1) Access SMS from the browser of a PC on the same network as the MEAP device. The URL is as follows.
URL: http://<MEAP Device IP address>:8000/sms/
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/

MEMO:
- The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.)
- When you want to change the display original language, change in the box in the right of the screen. This setting is not affect by the setting of the language of the device.



F-2-195

2) If the wrong password is entered, the following window is displayed. The user's system administrator may have changed the password, so confirm the password with the system administrator. Note that there is no special password for service.



F-2-196

Login by RLS Authentication

Login without using the SMS login window but by entering the user ID and password for authentication in the RLS (Remote Login Service) window. The user information (user name and password) used is the information for domain authentication or local device authentication. The login procedures are as follows.

1) Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.

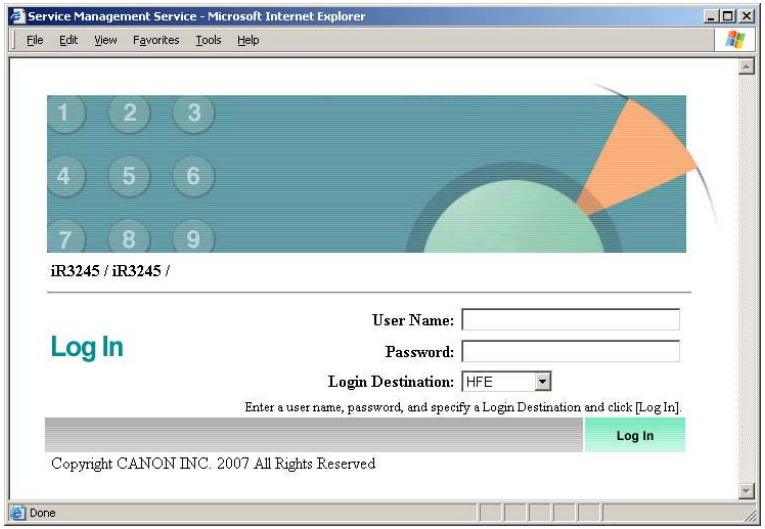
URL: http://<IP address of MEAP device>:8000/sms/rls/

Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/rls

MEMO :

- When the device authentication method used is domain authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered with Active Directory and then click 'Log In'.
- If the authentication method used is local device authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered in the device and click 'Log In'. - When using SDL as the login service, enter the user information registered in the device, as per local device authentication.
- Only the following users may us SMS via RLS.
  - In the case of domain authentication, users belonging to the Canon Peripheral Admins Group.
  - In the case of local device authentication, users registered with Administrator privileges.

In the case the device authentication method is SSO



F-2-197

Setting the method to login to SMS

The SMS login method settings are done by setting the login Start/ Stop via the other login method. In other words, the password authentication Start/ Stop setting is done by first logging in with RLD authentication, and the RLS authentication Start/ Stop setting is done by first logging in with password authentication. The Start/ Stop combinations of the two login methods are as follows.

	Start RLS Authentication	Stop RLS Authentication
Start Password Authentication	Login available with either method	Login available only with
Stop Password Authentication	Login available only with RLS Authentication	Setting unavailable

T-2-102

CAUTION

If only login via RLS is programmed, login may be disabled for the following reasons.

- authentication server is down
- network problem, no communication with authentication server

In the event of either of these cases, try the following.

1. If local device authentication is active, try logging in with local device authentication.
2. If only domain authentication is active, launch in MEAP safe mode from the device service mode.

After launching in MEAP safe mode, the Default Authentication will become active, and you will be able to login to SMS with password authentication.

After logging into SMS, set the password authentication login to ON (active) and restore the device from MEAP safe mode to normal mode. Until the problem blocking authentication is resolved, log into SMS with password authentication.

■ Setting for login by Password Authentication

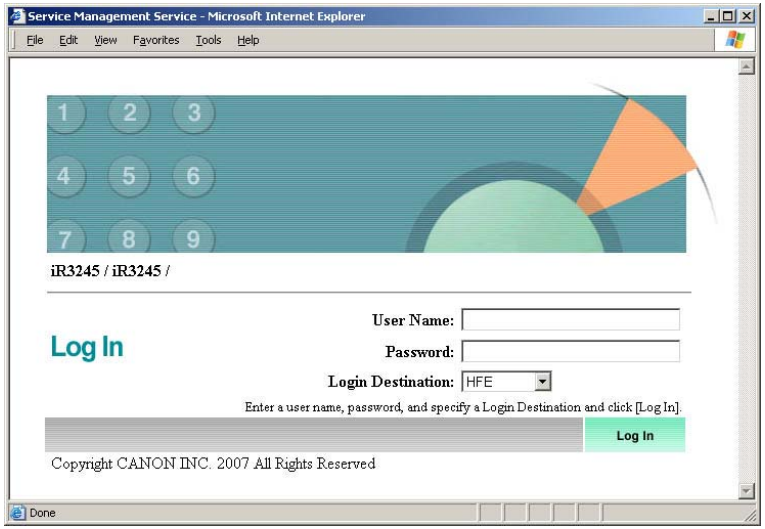
The procedures for changing the password authentication Start/ stop settings are as follows.

1) Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.

URL: http://<IP address of MEAP device>:8000/sms/rls/

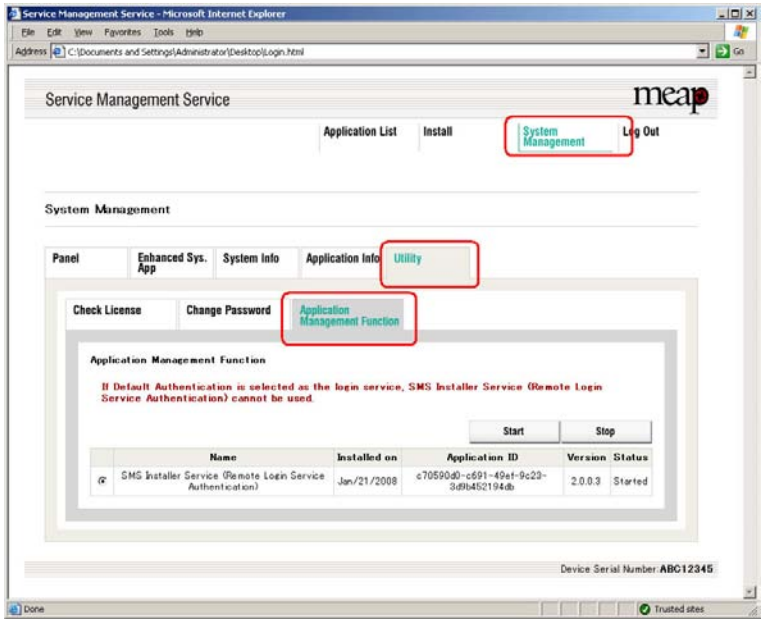
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/rls

Login screen (In case authentication method is SSO-H)



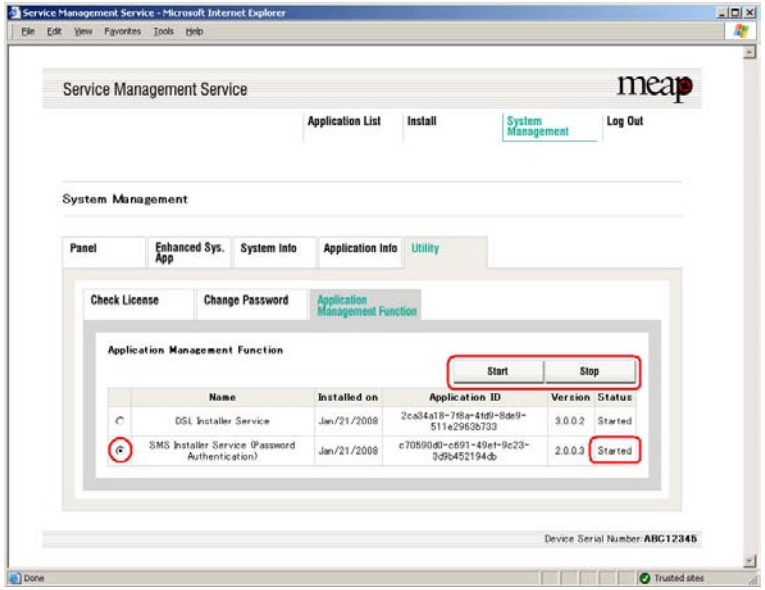
F-2-198

2) Select [System Management] tab > [Utility] tab > [Application Management Function] tab.



F-2-199

3) Enter a check mark against the SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) radio button and click on either Start or Stop. Check that the status has changed accordingly.



F-2-200

4) Logout once and login again to check to see that the setting is applied properly.
When password authentication has been set to Start, the password entry window will now be displayed. If password authentication has been set to Stop, when an attempt is made to log in, the error message shown below will be displayed and login will not be possible.

Login error screen

Password authentication started

Password authentication stopped

F-2-201

Setting for login by RLS Authentication

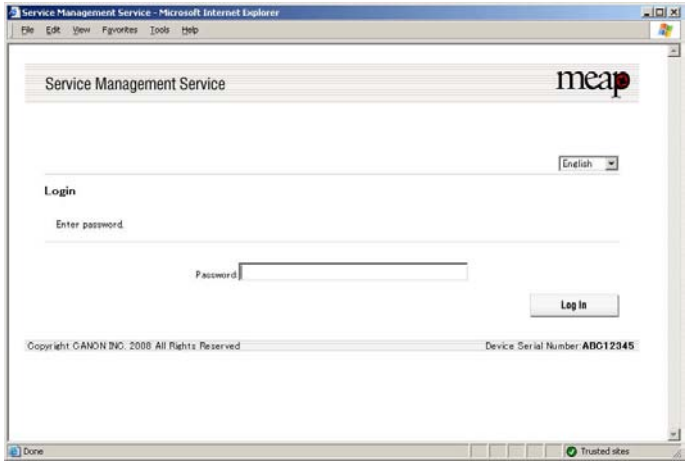
The procedures for changing the RLS authentication Start/ Stop settings are as follows.

1) In order to make a setting for Login by RLS Authentication, you need to Login by Password Authentication.

URL: http://<IP address of MEAP device>:8000/sms/rls/

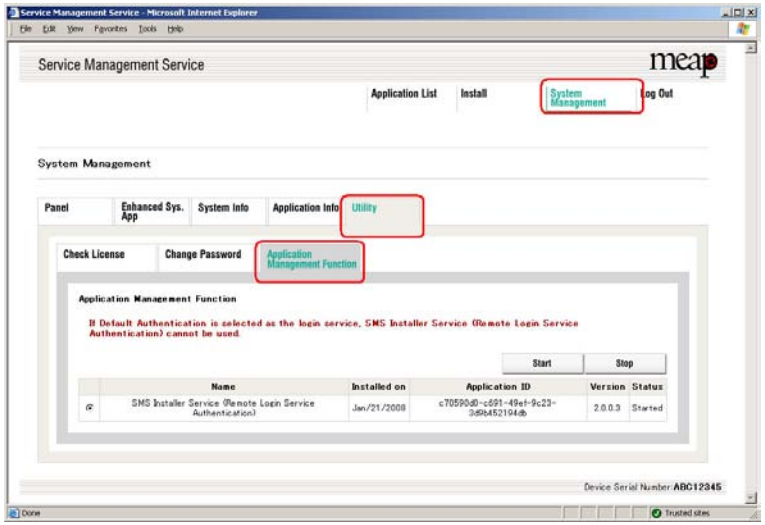
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/rls

Login screen by Password Authentication



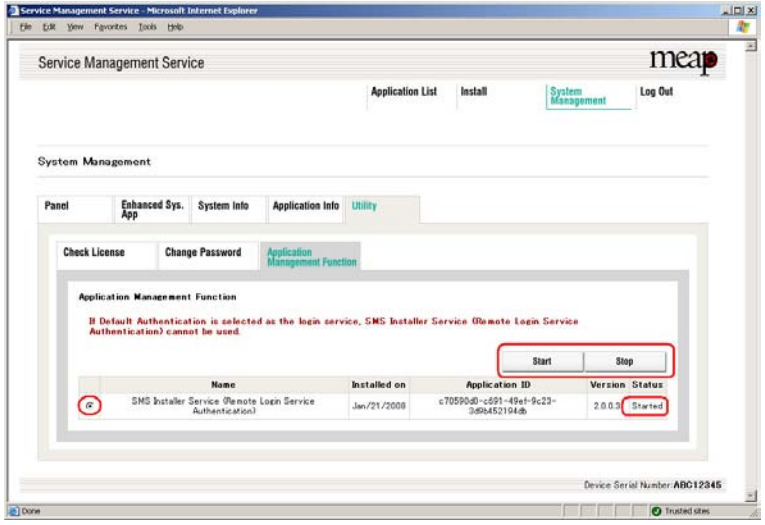
F-2-202

2) Select [System Management] tab > [Utility] tab > [Application Management Function] tab.



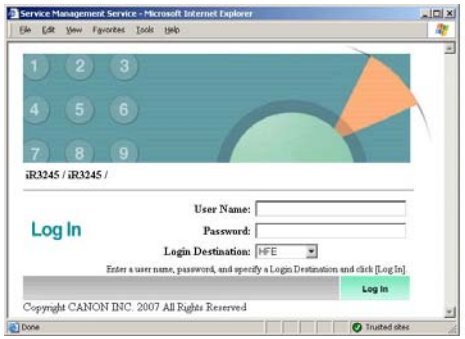
F-2-203

3) Enter a check mark against the SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication) radio button and click on either Start or Stop. Check that the status has changed accordingly.

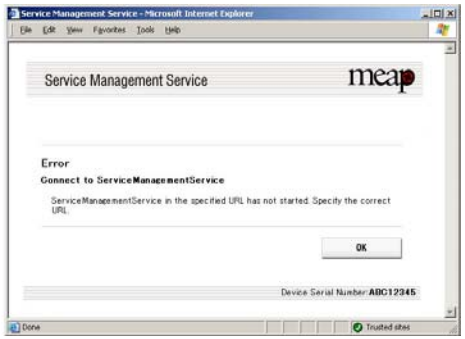


F-2-204

4) Log out and then log in again and access via the RLS authentication login window. When RLS authentication has been set to Start, the RLS entry window will now be displayed. If RLS authentication has been set to Stop, when an attempt is made to log in, the error message shown below will be displayed and login will not be possible.



RLS authentication started



F-2-205

RLS authentication stopped

Checking Application List

The page of Application List is designed to show resources arranged according to applications. The page gives you a good idea of how much of the device's memory is being used by the applications (both in absolute and relative terms) as well as how much memory still remains. Check this page before adding an application.

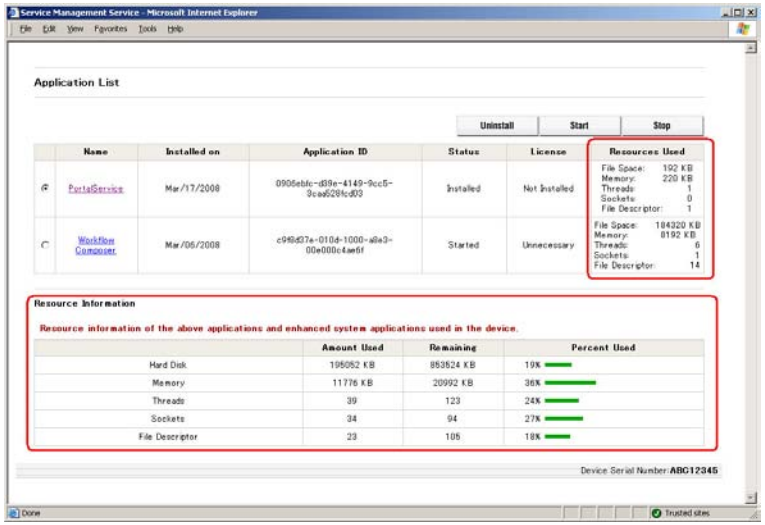
The information is collected from the manifest (headers) - in other words, the size of a resource represents the size as it is declared by the application in question, not necessarily the size of resources actually used by the application. The items of information include the following:

- hard disk
- memory
- thread
- socket
- file descriptor

You will not be able to install an application if the size of the remaining memory falls short of the size declared by the application. Moreover, the specifications have been designed so that an application will not be able to start up if there is a shortage of memory for any of the foregoing items (i.e., memory, thread, socket, file descriptor). To find out if there is enough memory, go through the following steps:

1) Log in to SMS.
2) Click Application List tab.
3) Check the displayed information:
   a. Information on Applications
      - Name (of the application)
      - Installation (date)
      - Application ID
      - Status
      - License
      - Resources Used

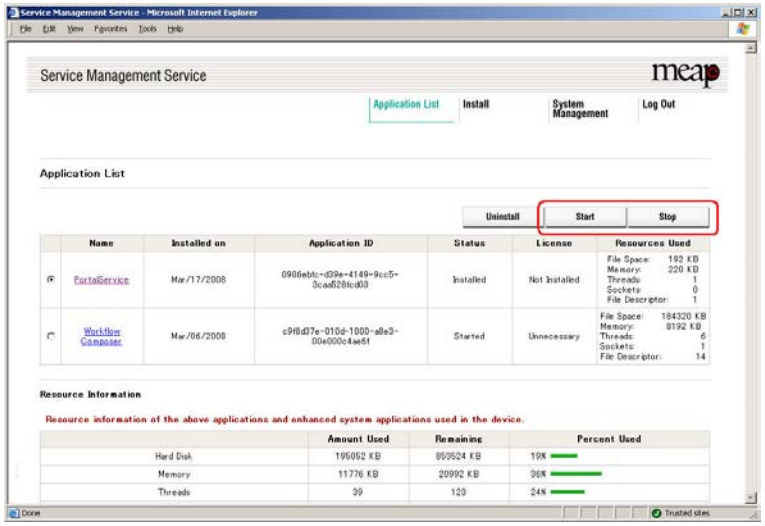
   b. Resource Information
      - Amount Used
      - Remaining
      - Percent Used



F-2-206

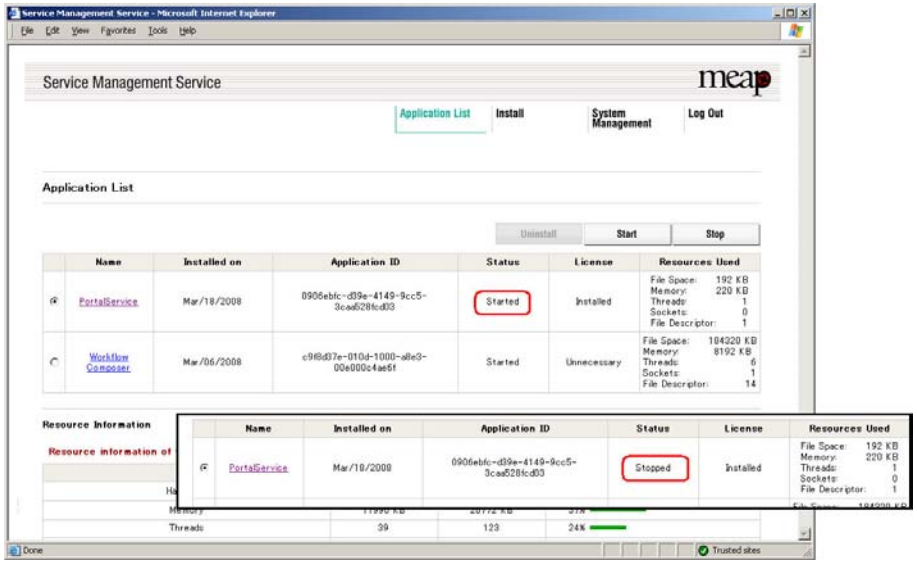
Starting and Stopping a MEAP Application

1) Log in to the SMS. (Refer to Login to SMS in this manual.)
2) Click [Application List]. (If the Application List is already being displayed, this operation is not necessary.)
3) Click the radio button of the MEAP application in question, and click [Start] or [Stop].



F-2-207

4) Check to see that the status of the MEAP application in question is either "Started" or "Stopped."



F-2-208

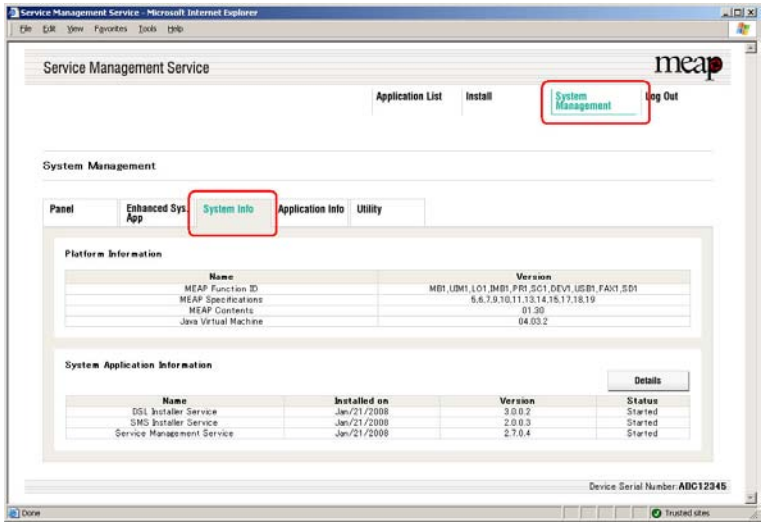
Checking the Platform Information

You can check the versions of MEAP Contents, MEAP Specifications, and Java Virtual Machine of the device.

CAUTION

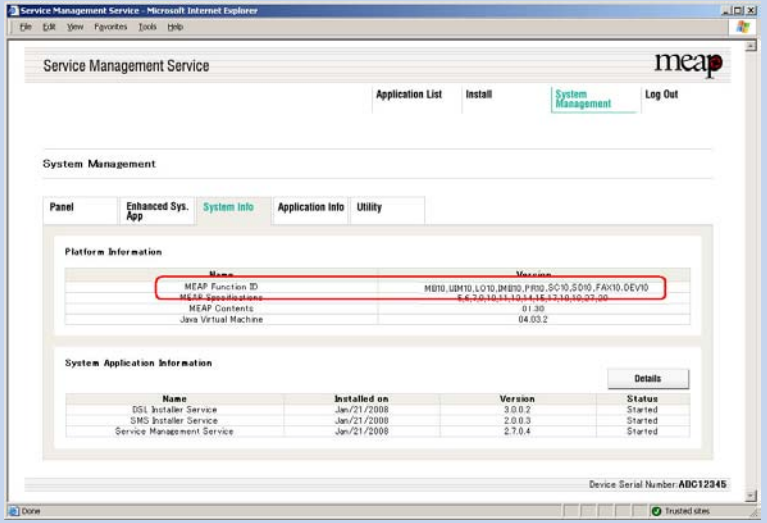
Some applications may not be installed to some MEAP devices of specific specifications. (See MEAP Specifications).

1) Log in to SMS.
2) Click [System Management] > [System Info] tab.



F-2-209

MEMO :
iR3245 was made MFID enabled, so MFID information was added to the platform information. (For details, see MFID in this manual.)



F-2-210

MEAP Specifications

What is MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)?

MEAP Specifications is one of the information required to judge whether MEAP applications can be operated or not. With MEAP Specifications, you can prevent an application that uses a specific function of device from being installed onto the device that does not have the function.

About Name

MEAP Specification is shown as 'MEAP Specifications' in the screen to check the version on the side of device that supports MEAP (counter confirmation button) and MEAP platform (SMS). On the other hand, in the manifest file of MEAP application, it is shown as 'MeapSpecVersion' (described in the same way in the SDK document)
(Note) 'MEAP Specifications' hereafter in this document.

Mechanism

MEAP platform judges whether MEAP applications can be operated on it using on the 2 information below:

- Device Specification ID
- MEAP Specifications

Device Specification ID shows information such as the original functions of MFP (including print, scan, and copy), and one that differs by model such as maximum copy number, thus each model has a different ID. (It is easy to determine the IDs for this reason.) MEAP application declares 1 or more Device Specification ID required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the models declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in (using) SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of Device Specification ID is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the ID declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

Meanwhile, MEAP Specifications shows other information than defined by Device Specification ID above, including network and security. Thus each model does not always have the same version.

MEAP application declares 1 or more MEAP Specifications required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the environments declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of MEAP Specifica tions is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the version declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

MEAP Spec Version for each model

Product Name	USA	EUR	OCE	SPL	KOR	CCNTW	Initial MEAPSpecVer	MEAPSpecVer after Firmware Upgrade
iR 6020	Y	Y	Y	Y	-		1	1. 2 (System v54.xx later)
iR 5020	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR 3320	Y	Y	Y	Y	-		1	1. 2 (System v33.xx later)
iR 2220	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR C3220	Y	Y	Y	Y	-		1, 2, 3	
iR C2620	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR 2870	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		5	5, 6, 7 (System v30.xx later)
iR 4570	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			
iR 2270	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR 3570	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			
iR85+	Y	Y	-	-	-		5	5, 6, 7 (System v10.xx later)
iR 8070	Y	Y	Y	-	-			5, 6, 7, 17(System v15. XX later)
iR 105+	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			
iR 9070	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR 6570	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6	5, 6, 7, 9 (System v20.xx later)
iR 5570	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			5, 6, 7, 9, 17(System v38.XX later)
iR 5070	Y	-	-	-	-			
iR C3170	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7	
iR C2570	-	Y	Y	Y	Y			
iR 7105	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18(System v51.xx later)
iR 7095	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			
iR 7086	Y	Y	Y	-	-			
iR 7095P	Y	Y	Y	-	-			

Product Name	USA	EUR	OCE	SPL	KOR	CCNTW	Initial MEAPSpecVer	MEAPSpecVer after Firmware Upgrade
iR C6870	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7	
iR C5870	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR C5180	Y	-	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15 (System v52.xx later)
CLC5151	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR C4580	Y	-	Y	Y	Y			
CLC4040	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR C4080	Y	Y	Y	-	-			
imagePRESS C1	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11	
imagePRESS C1(Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17,18	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17,18(System v40.xx later)
imagePRESS C1+	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 29	
iR C3380	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18(System v50.xx later)
iR C2880	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR 3025	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13	
iR 3045	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR 3035	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR 3030	Y	-	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR 5075	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18(System v20.xx later)
iR 5065	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR 5055	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR C5185	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15	
iR C5180	Y	-	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15 (System v50.xx later)
CLC5151	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR C4580 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
CLC4040 (Ver.up)	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR C4080 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR C3380 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 18(System v50.xx later)
iR C2880 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		

Product Name	USA	EUR	OCE	SPL	KOR	CCNTW	Initial MEAPSpecVer	MEAPSpecVer after Firmware Upgrade
imagePRESS C7000 VP	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13	
imagePRESS C6000	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
imagePRESS C6000 VP	Y	-	-	-	-			
iR 5075 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18(System v20.xx later)
iR5065 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y		
iR5055 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y		
iR5050	Y	-	-	-	-		5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18	
iR 7105 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18(System v51.xx later)
iR 7095 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR 7086 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	-	-			
iR 7095P (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	-	-			
iR C3180	-	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18	
iR C2580	-	-	-	-	Y			
iR C6880	-	Y	Y	Y	Y		5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17, 18	
iR C5068	Y	-	-	-	-			
iR C5880	-	Y	Y	-	-			
iR C5058	Y	-	-	-	-			

Product Name	USA	EUR	OCE	SPL	KOR	CCNTW	Initial MEAPSpecVer	MEAPSpecVer after Firmware Upgrade
iR C5185 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17,18,19	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17,18,19(System v75.xx later)
iR C5180 (Ver.up)	Y	-	Y	Y	Y	Y		
CLC5151 (Ver.up)	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR C4580 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
CLC4040 (Ver.up)	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR C4080 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	-			
iR C3380 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17,18,19	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15,17,18,19(System v76.xx later)
iR C2880 (Ver.up)	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR C3580	-	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR C3480	Y	-	-	-	-			
iR C3080	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR C2550	Y	-	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR C2380	-	Y	-	-	-			
iR3245	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19 , 27, 29	
iR3235	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
iR3230	Y	-	Y	-	Y	Y		
iR3225	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y		
imagePRESS 1135	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19 , 27, 29	
imagePRESS 1125	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
imagePRESS 1110	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		

T-2-103

* Due to the change in I/F specifications, these models support '5' only.

MEAP Spec Version

MEAP Spec Version	Description
1	MEAP basic function
2	MEAP Spec Version 1 function and SSL/TSL + Proxy
3	[Reserved]
5	MEAP Spec Version 1 function and CPCA V2 + ERS (Error Recovery Service) + New SSL/TSL
6	[Reserved]
7	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and Compact PDF + OCR PDF(Text Searchable) + USB-Host(Buffering of Interrupt Transfer)
9	[Reserved]
10	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and USB-Host(Exception + ClearFeature + SetFeature + HotPlug) + WINS address acquisition using MIBAgent + TimerService + SSL client authentication
11	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and AMS
13	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and J2ME1.1 Support + Encrypted PDF + Trace and smooth PDF + CTK2.0
14	Device signature PDF
15	IMI + ERS (API addition for IMI)
17	Acquiring images of JBIG format
18	Parsing XML documents (XML parser)
19	Enhancement of IMI function (IMI Version1.2 series)
27	Symbols that can be used with MibAgent added. (symbols for IPv6 address acquisition)
29	IMI API added (IMI version 1.2.1 enabled)

T-2-104

MFID

What is MFID?

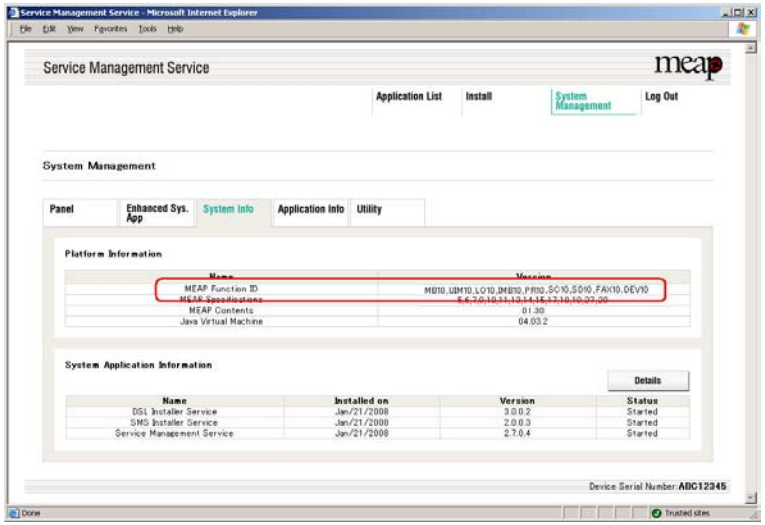
In earlier MEAP applications, operation was clearly limited to those models whose Device Specification ID (DID) had been declared. However, this method means that, when a new model is launched, MEAP applications cannot be installed until the DID declaration described above is added.

In order to address this problem, the platforms (MEAP) are classified according to the functions provided by the MEAP applications and MEAP Function ID (MFID) allocated to the functions.

The device declares the MFID that correspond to the functions that are mounted in it, and the MEAP application declares the platform functions that it needs in order to operate to the MEAP application manifest file, in an MFID Boolean expression (OC: Operation Condition).

This means that existing MEAP applications can now be installed into new models without being altered.

MFID display sample



F-2-211

MFID definitions

MFID	Overview	Correspondence situation of iR3245 series
MB10	MEAP basic functions (Java VM, OSGi, etc.)	A
UIM10	UI functions (VGA size)	A
LO10	Login function	A
IMB10	Imaging functions (BW printer)	A
PR10	IMI (printer functions)	A
SC10	IMI (scanner functions)	A
SD10	IMI (Send functions)	A
FAX10	IMI (FAX functions)	A
DEV10	IMI (basic functions)	A

T-2-105

A:Available N/A:Not available

MEMO :
Applications using API other than those defined cannot use MFID.

Supported devices

Devices supported by MFID are as follows.

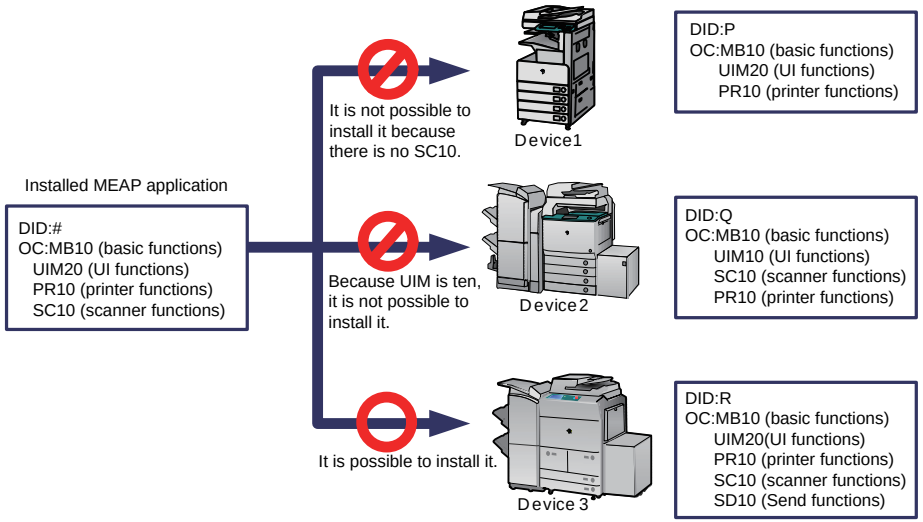
1) Colour devices

None

2) BW devices

iR3245 series/ imagePRESS 1135 series

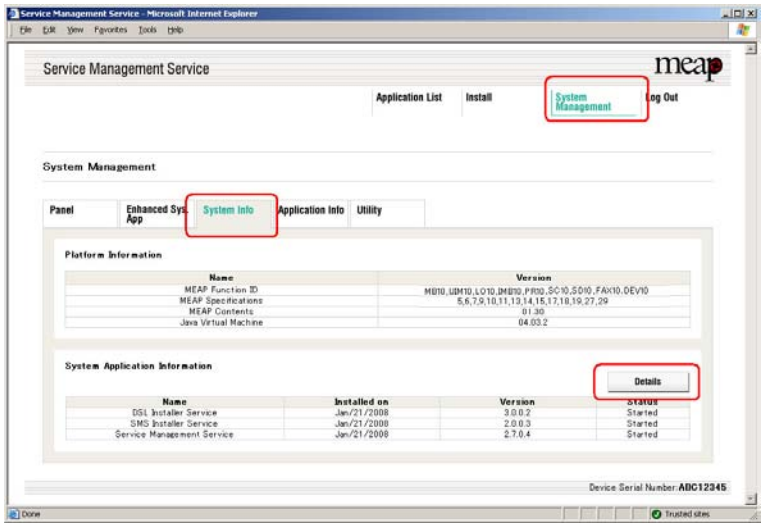
Operation image



F-2-212

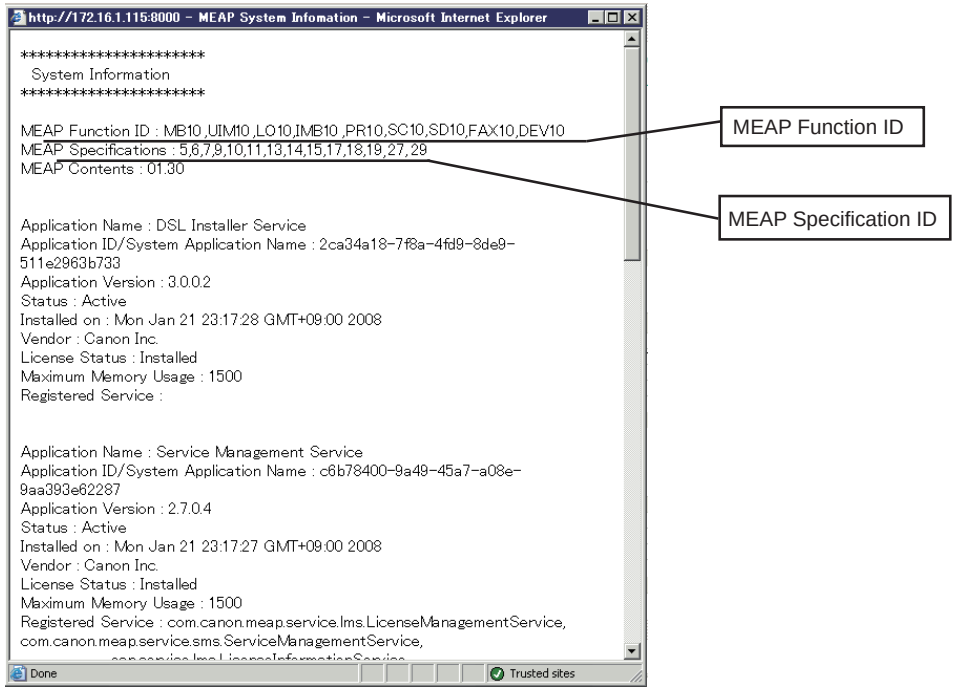
Checking the System Information of a MEAP Application with SMS

1) Log in to SMS.
2) Click [System Management] tab.
3) On System Management screen, click [System Info] tab.
4) Click [Details] button.



F-2-213

5) When the following status information of MEAP applications (including the system application) appears in a different window, copy and paste all information to create an attachment (text information) for preparing a problem report. You can also use this function whenever you want to check the status of any particular application.

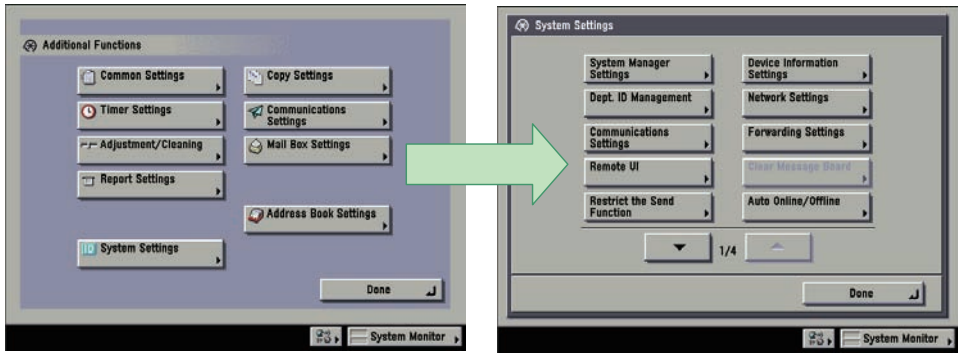


F-2-214

Printing the System Information of a MEAP Application

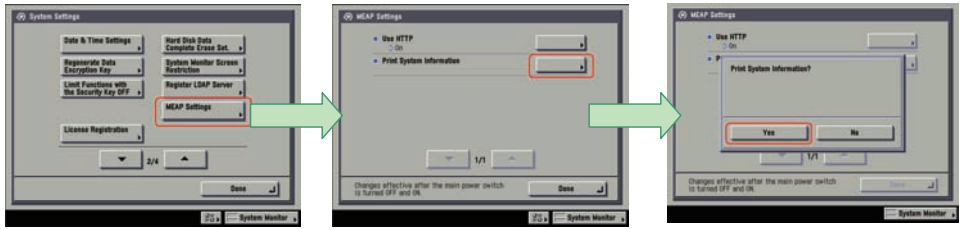
1) Make the following selections: [Additional Functions] button > [System Settings] button> the down-arrow button.

MEMO:
If the System manager ID and system password have already been assigned, ID Entry dialog appears after System Settings button is pressed. Enter the system manager ID and the password, and click ID key.



F-2-215

2) Make the following selections: [MEAP Settings] button > [Print System Information] button > [Yes] button.



F-2-216

3) Press [Done] button as many times as necessary until the Basic screen appears.

4) Restart the device.

CAUTION

The previous version of printing function for MEAP application status information (system information) was depended on PDL. However, current version of function is not dependent on PDL. So even device for which PDL is not available can print it. (Since iRC3220)

Reference (Application System Information)

You can check all applications installed to the device at a glance with the MEAP application status information and, thus, it is important for you to provide it when you are reporting a problem.

The following items of information will be indicated or printed for individual applications:

MEMO :
The system information shown on the screen and the system information printed in the MEAP device's user mode are exactly the same.

Application System Information

```
Application Name: C-Cabinet Gateway for MEAP
Application ID/System Application Name: 03a46668-63e4-4636-9cbb-492b6cef05d5
Application Version: 1.0.0
Status: Resolved
Installed on: Tue Oct 21 14:00:11 GMT+09:00 2003
Vendor : Canon Inc.
License Status : Installed
Maximum Memory Usage : 1024
Registered Service :
```

Application Name

It is the name (bundle-name) declared in a statement within the application program. It may not necessarily be identical to the name of the program.

Application ID/System Application Name

In the case of a system application, it will be the file name. If a general application, it is the application ID (application-ID) declared in a statement within the ap plication program. Within the device, the applications are set apart by means of their application IDs.

Application Version

It is the version of the application (bundle-version) declared in a statement within the application program.

Status

It indicates the status of the application in question; specifically, Installed: the application has been installed.
Active: the application is being in use. Resolved: the application is at rest.

Installed On

It indicates the date on which the application was installed.

Vendor

It is the name of the vendor that developed the application, and is the name (bundle-vendor) declared in a statement within the application program.

License Status

It indicates the status of the license; specifically, None: no license is needed.
Not Installed: no license has been installed.
Installed: the appropriate license has been installed. Invalid: the license has been invalidated.
Overlimt: the license has been used beyond its permitted limit.

License Expires After

It indicates the date after which the license expires. If the status of the license is 'none', this item will not be printed.

License Upper Limit

It indicates the limit imposed on individual counter readings. If the status of the license is 'none', this item will not be printed.

Counter Value

It is the current counter reading of a specific counter. If the status of the license is 'none', this item will not be printed.

Maximum Memory Usage

It indicates the maximum amount of memory that the application uses. It is the amount (maximum memory usage) declared in a statement within the application program, and is expressed in kilobytes.

Registered Service

It is a list of services that have been registered by the application with the MEAP framework.
Some services may not have printable data.

Installing an Application

CAUTION

- To install an application, the user needs to use the following URL when accessing the license control system to obtain a license file. In doing so, he/she needs to register the license access number of the application and the serial number of the device.
  http://www.canon.com/meap/
- Maximum 20 applications can be installed (In iR5160/iR6060/iR2250/iR2850/iR3350, one is the portal service already installed at the time of shipment from the factory)
- The following are the resource amounts assured for each device in the operation of one MEAP application. These values are for reference purpose only, therefore the unused resource of SMS needs to be checked at the time of installation of MEAP application.
  The displayed values of SMS resource may be larger than the followings since the actual values vary according to the log-in service (authentication function) selected by users and the configuration (future models).

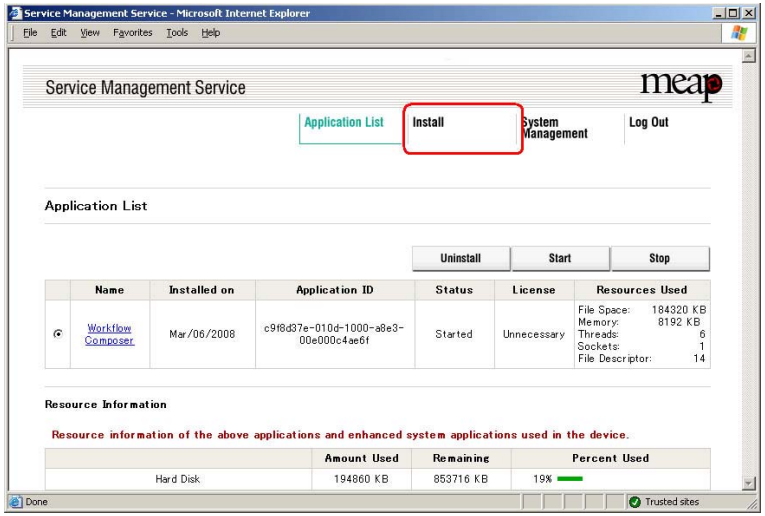
Product Name		HDD	Memory	Thread	Socket	File Description
iR5160/iR6060/iR2250/iR2850/iR3350		300MB	20MB	128	48	42
iRC2620/iRC3220		400MB	20MB	128	48	42
iR2270/iR2870/iR3570/iR4570/iR8570/ iR7270/iR6570/iR5570		400MB	20MB	128	48	42
iRC3170/iRC2570		400MB	20MB	128	48	42
iR 3180C/3180Ci, iR C3180i,iR C2580i		1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
iR7086/iR7095/ iR7095P/ iR7095Printer/ iR7105	Initial MEAP Spec Ver	400MB	20MB	128	48	42
	Change Information	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
iRC4080/ iRC4580/ iRC5180	Initial MEAP Spec Ver	1024MB	20MB	128	48	42
	Change Information	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
imagePRESS C1	Initial MEAP Spec Ver	1024MB	20MB	128	48	42
	Change Information	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
iRC2880/iRC3380		1024MB	20MB	128	48	42
iR3025/iR3035/iR3045		400MB	20/30MB*1	128	48	42
iR 5050		1024MB	30MB	128	128	128

Product Name	HDD	Memory	Thread	Socket	File Description
iR5055/iR5065/iR5075	1024MB	20MB	128	48	42
iR C5185	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
imagePRESS C6000/ C6000VP/ C7000VP	1024MB	20MB	128	48	42
iR C5058/ iR C5068/ iR C5880/ iR C5880i/ iR C6880/ iR C6880i	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
CLC5151/ CLC4040	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
iR C2380/ iR C2550/ iR C3080/ iR C3480/ iR C3580	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
iR3245 /iR3235 /iR3230 /iR3225	1024MB	32/64MB*2	128	128	128
imagePRESS C1+	1024MB	30MB	128	128	128
imagePRESS 1135/ 1125/ 1110	1024MB	32/64MB*2	128	128	128

*1 20MB for 512MB model, 30MB for 768MB model.
*2 Memory is normally 32MB, increasing to 64MB with memory extension.
- As for memory, check the available resource when starting up the application. For other resources other than memory, check them when installing.
- Some applications call for a specific set of conditions for installation. For details, see the User's Guide that comes with the individual applications.

T-2-106

1) Long on to SMS.
2) Click [Install] tab.

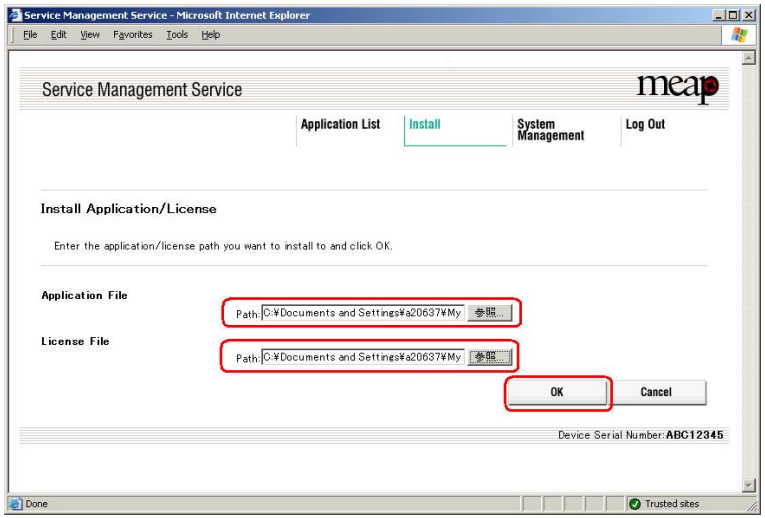


F-2-217

3) Check that Install Application/License page appears.

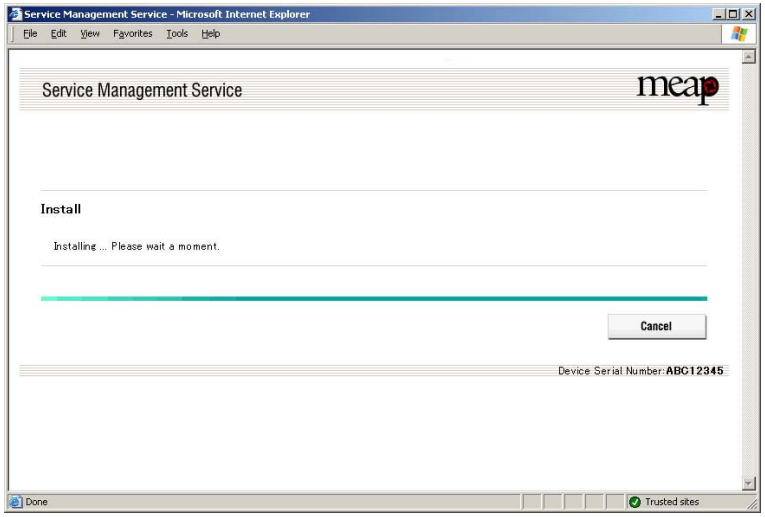
4) Click [Browse] button, and select the application file and the license file of the application; then, click [OK] button.

MEMO :
Application File: identified by the extension "jar".
License File: identified by the extension "lic".



F-2-218

5) See the message "Installing...Please wait a moment."

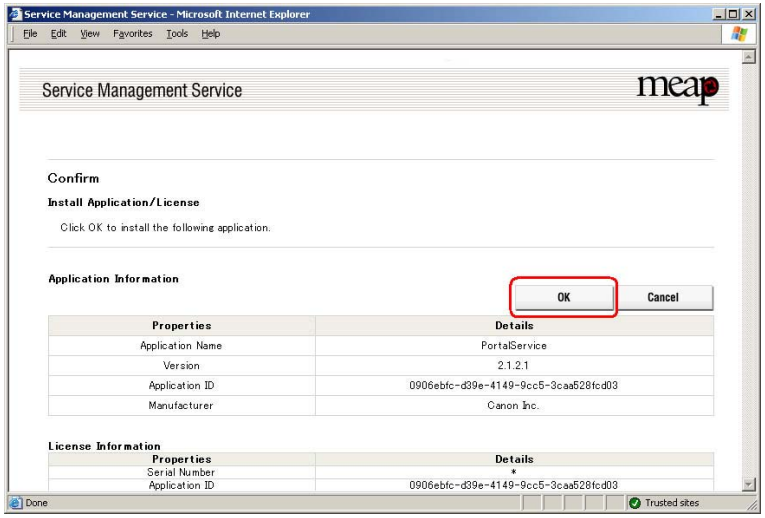


F-2-219

CAUTION

- You cannot install only the license.
- You will not be able to install the application without using the appropriate license. Be sure to select its license file. - If you are adding a license to an existing application, see Adding a License File .
- If you are updating an existing application, stop the application; then, install the new application or its license file. You will not be able to update an application while it is running.

6) Check the contents of the Confirm page; then, click [OK] button.



F-2-220

7) Some applications show a screen to indicate the terms of agreement. Read the terms, and click [OK].
8) Check the message "Installing...Please wait a moment." appears, beginning the installation.
9) Check Application List page appears when the installation is completed.

CAUTION

To use the application that you have just installed, you must make sure that the application status is Started.

MEAP Enterprise Service Manager

Outline

MEAP Enterprise Service Manager is the PC application utility to perform batch installation, unistallation and management of MEAP application and license files required for installation of applications, on several MEAP-available devices on network.
The main targets are system administrators in big companies and CANON service engineers (end users of devices do not use). It is used when customized applications delivered to a certain company needs to be managed collectively.
Previous SMS can manage only one device at a time. This utility reduces the management cost of devices and TCO.

Major functions

- Discovery of devices available for MEAP
- Discovery of devices available for MEAP on network
- Storage of the serial number list of discovered device
- Installation of application and license file
- Management of application (starting / stopping)
- Uninstallation of application
- Others

System configuration

MEAP Enterprise Service Manager (MEAP ESM) functions in combination with DIS (DSL Installer Service) installed on the MEAP platform side of the device. This system can be used only for MEAP-available device with appropriate DIS installed.

(*) When using this system on the firmware for version upgrading on October 2003 or older, version upgrading of the system software on the field device is nec essary.

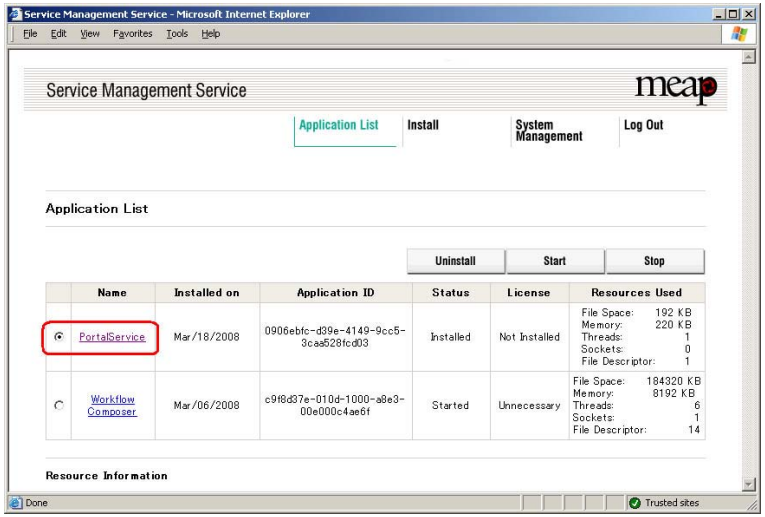
The versions available for ESM are as follows:
iR5160 / iR6020: System v54.02 or newer, MEAP Contents v53.07 or newer iR2220 / iR3320: System v33.01 or newer, MEAP Contents v33.02 or newer Other products: Available from the initial version

CAUTION

When installing MEAP Enterprise Service Manager (MEAP ESM) on PC, Microsoft '.NET Framework' v1.0 or v1.1 is necessary. The user should download it from the Web site of Microsoft.

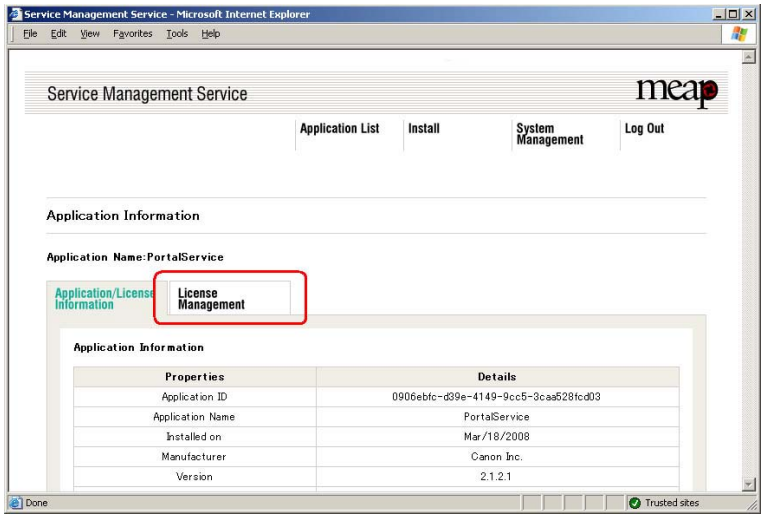
Adding a License File

1) Log on to SMS.
2) On Application List , click the name of the application to which you want to add a license file.



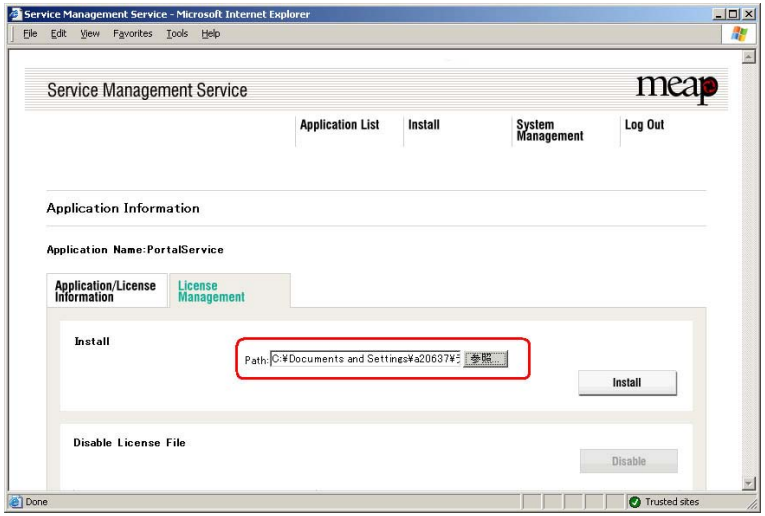
F-2-221

3) Check Application Information appears.
4) On Application Information page, click [License Management] button.



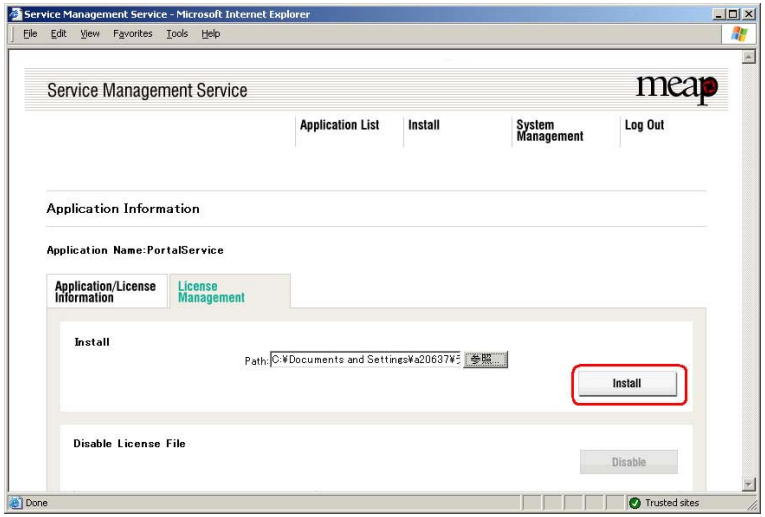
F-2-222

5) Click [Browse] button, and select the license file you want to install.



F-2-223

6) Click [Install] button.



F-2-224

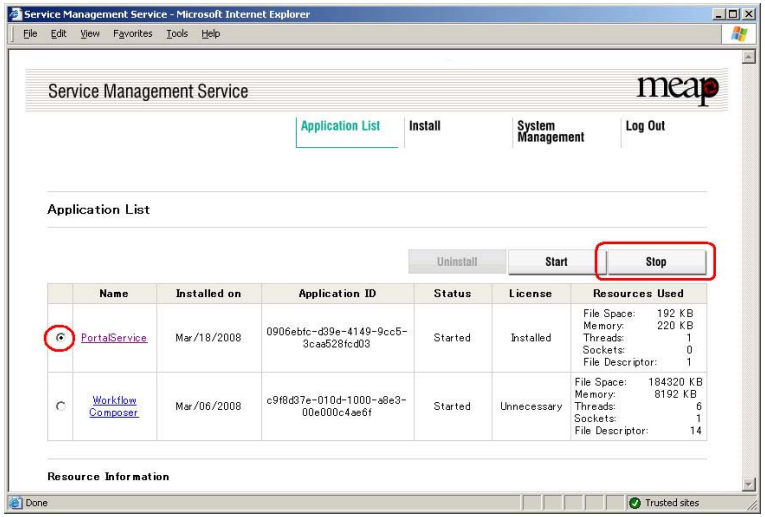
7) Check the content of the confirmation page, and click [OK] button.

Disabling a License File (suspending a license)

CAUTION

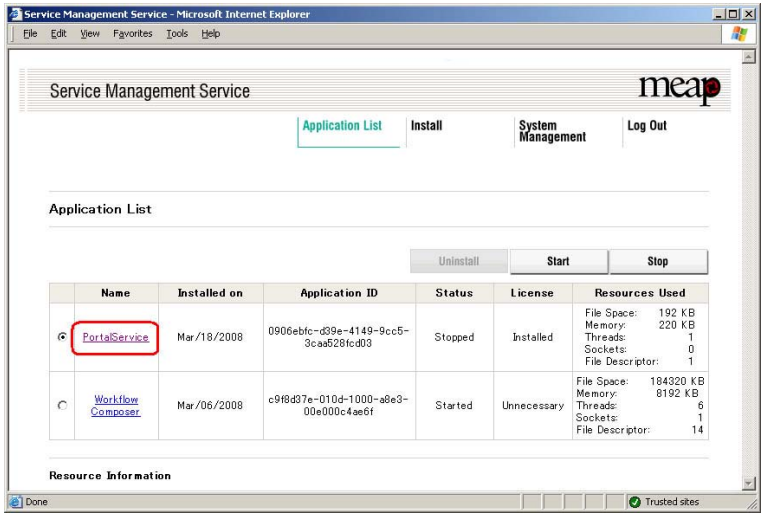
- To invalidate (or suspend) a license, you must first stop the application in question.
- Once suspended, the status of the license will be 'Not Installed', and its application will no longer be available for use.
- You can later restore a suspended license file as long as you are doing so on the same iR, the device with the same device serial number.
- When replacing the device due to lease up or trouble, use the license for forwarding (See License for forwarding ').

1) Stop the application you want to uninstall on Application List page.



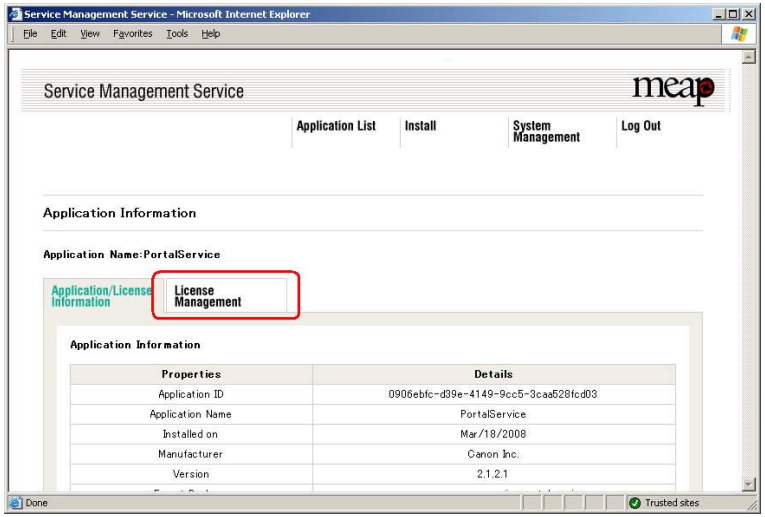
F-2-225

2) Click the name of the application that you want to disable.



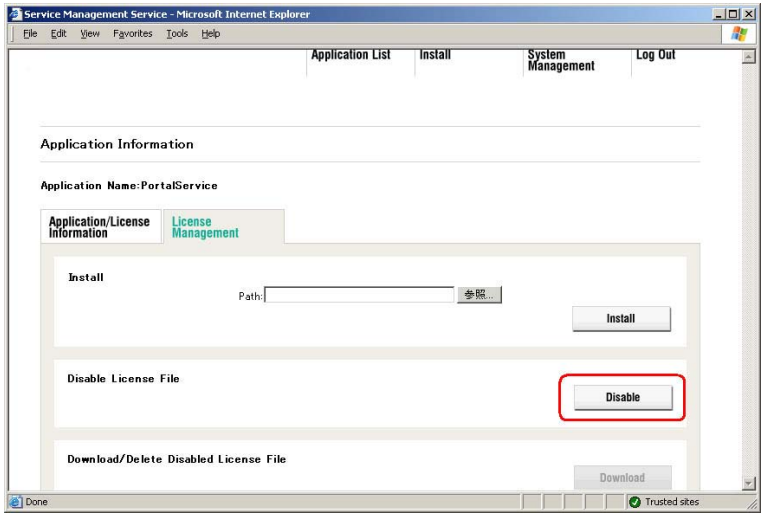
F-2-226

3) Application Information page appears. On Application Information page, click [License Management] button.



F-2-227

4) Click [Disable] button.



F-2-228

5) Click [OK].

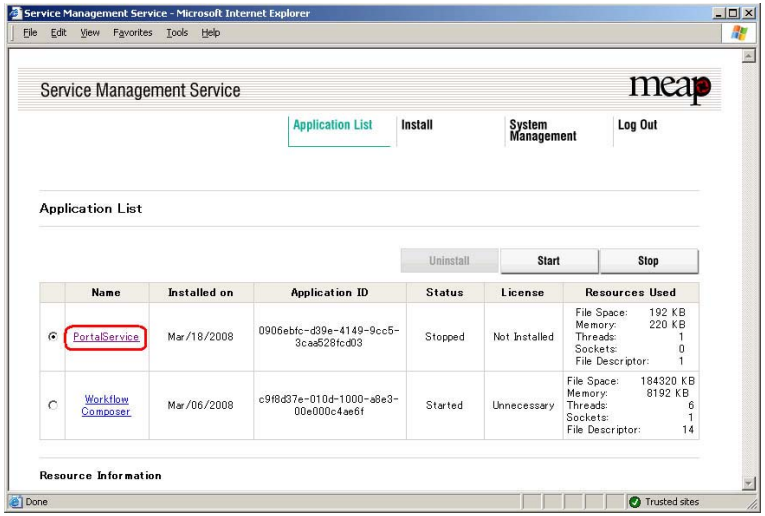
Downloading/Removing an Invalidated License File

You must remove the invalidated license file before uninstalling an application. If re-installation is a possibility, you may download the license file to a PC for storage. To download or delete a license file, first disable it.

CAUTION

- Once you have removed an invalidated license file, you will no longer be able to download it form the MEAP device.

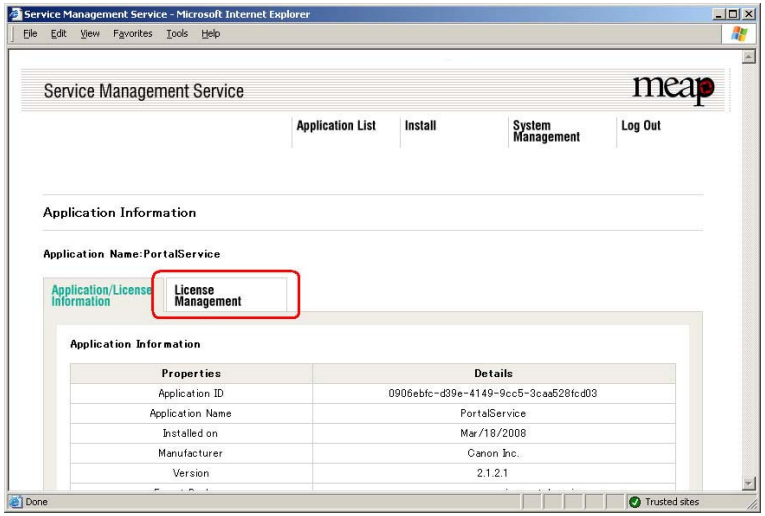
1) Login to SMS.
2) Application List page appears.
3) On Application List page , click the name of the application you want.



F-2-229

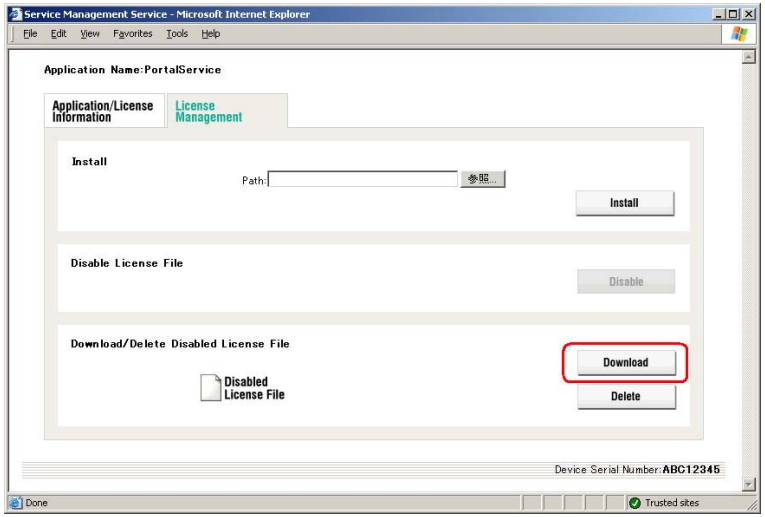
4) Check Application Information page appears.

5) On Application Information page, click [License Management] tab.



F-2-230

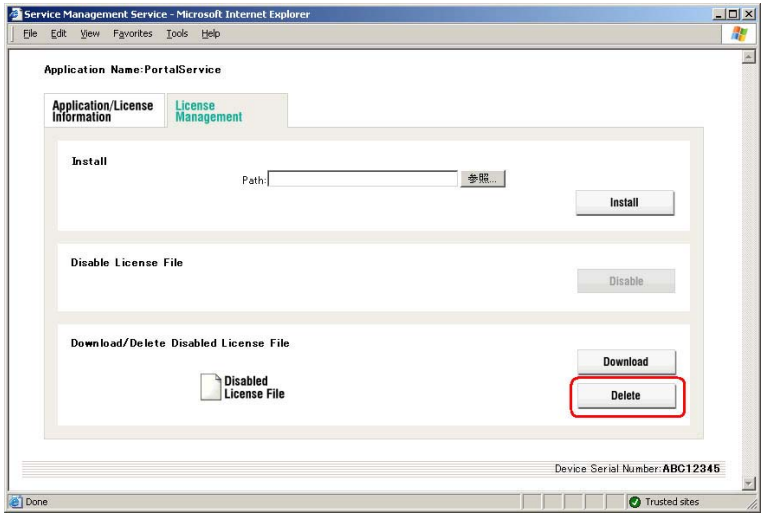
6) License Management page appears. To download, click [Download] button.



F-2-231

7) When you have selected [Download] button, specify where you want to store the file by following the instructions on the screen.

8) To delete, click [Delete] button.



F-2-232

9) Check the confirm page appears.

10) Click [OK] button.

CAUTION

Without the license file, an application cannot be reinstalled even to the MEAP device that the application had been installed last time. Download and save the license file before deleting the application.

Reusable license

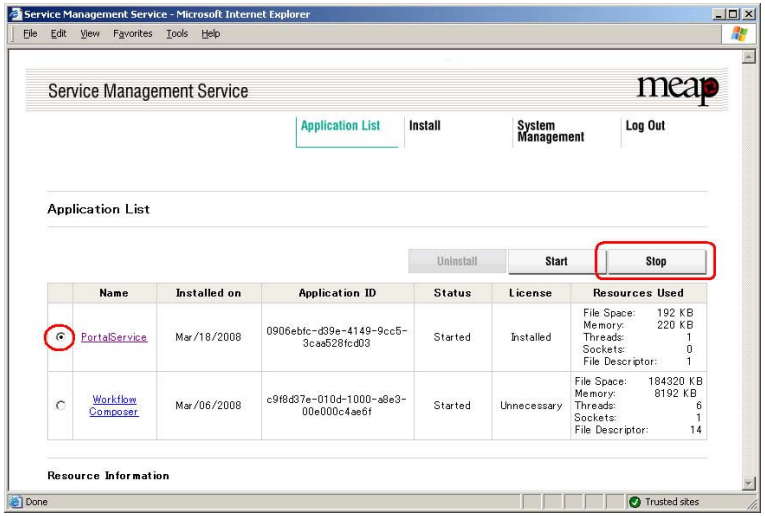
Reinstallation was not able to perform for all license files. When reinstalling, Disable License file should be downloaded (see Disabling a License File (suspending a license) and Downloading/Removing an Invalidated License File in this manual) or a license for reinstallation should be obtained from LMS, before reinstallation.
This specification aims to prevent misuse of applications.
To increase convenience of users, only application with unlimited validity date and application counter (e.g. Portal Service, SDL, SSO) has been made to be able to install as many times as needed by the same license file. This kind of license is called 'Reusable license'.

MEMO :
For devices for System version of 33.01, 54.02 (iR 2220 series / iR5020 series) or older, version upgrading is required. It is already installed in the model with iR C3220 or newer.

License for forwarding

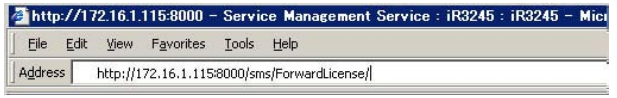
When the device is replaced due to lease up or trouble, it is possible to continue using the current license information of MEAP application by forwarding it to a new device. The license is forwarded by CE because the hidden page of SMS is used.

1) Log in to SMS, stop the application to be forwarded (see Starting and Stopping a MEAP Application in this manual).



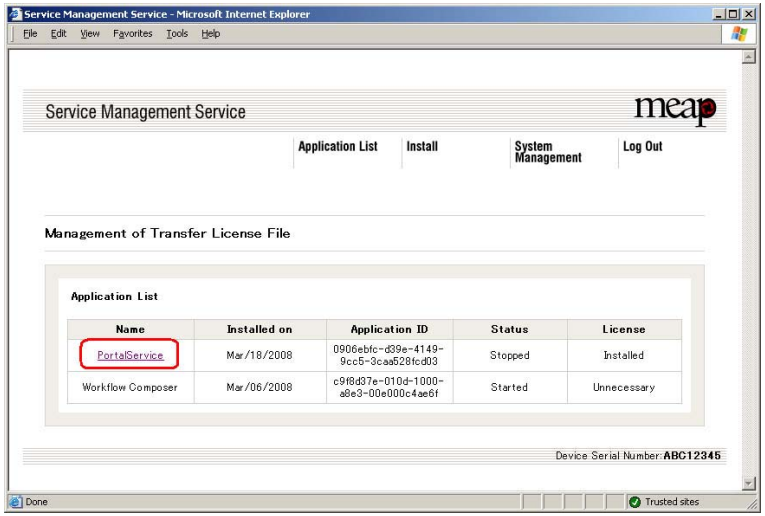
F-2-233

2) Move to the download page of license forwarded for the device as sender (http:// IP address of device: 8000/sms/ForwardLicense).



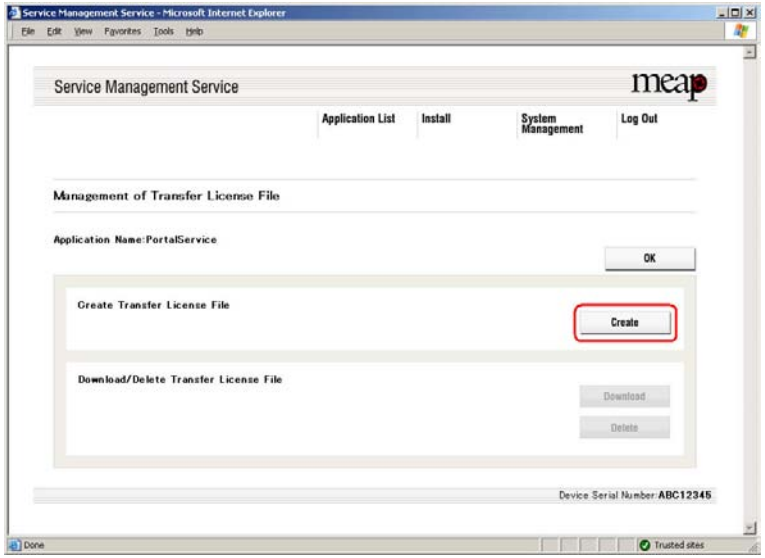
F-2-234

3) Specify the application to be forwarded.



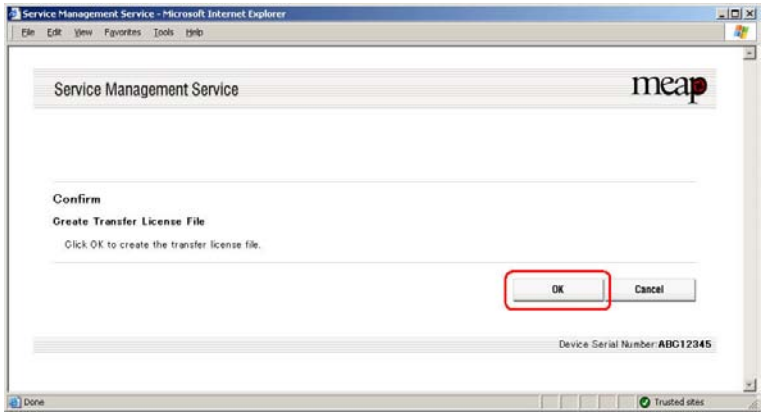
F-2-235

4) Click [Create] at Create Transfer License File.



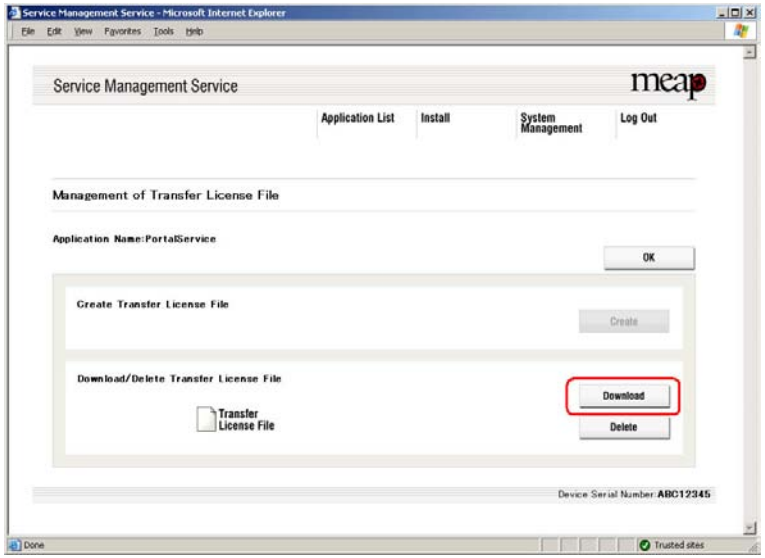
F-2-236

5) The window to confirm whether to create a transfer licence will be displayed. Click [OK].



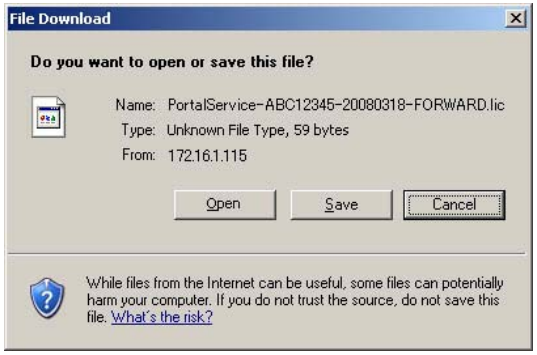
F-2-237

6) Icon of license file for forwarding is displayed in the box of license file downloading. Click [Download].



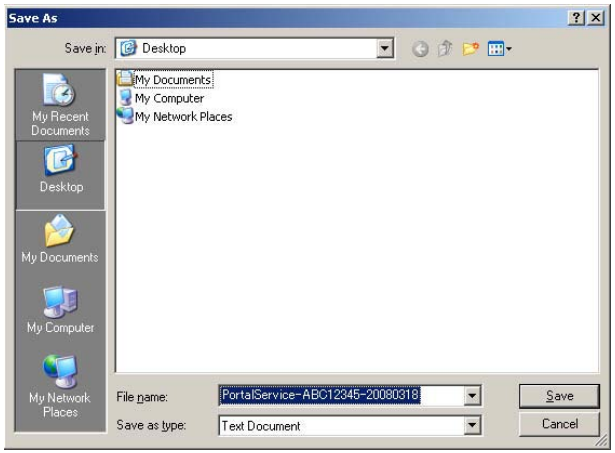
F-2-238

7) The dialogue [Open] is displayed. Click [Save].



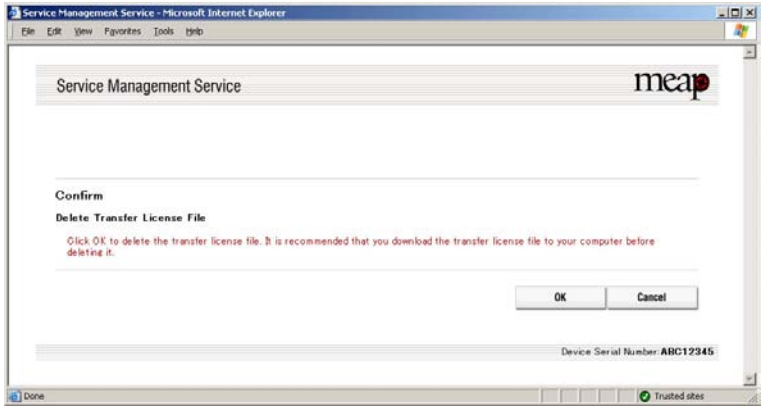
F-2-239

8) Specify the download destination, click [Save].



F-2-240

9) After downloading the license file for forwarding, click [Delete] to display the confirmation screen and click [OK] to delete the file (in consideration of breakage of license for forwarding, deleting disabled license can be executed after all steps have been completed).



F-2-241

10) Log out of SMS.

11) Ask the sales company to issue a license for forwarding.

MEMO :
When requesting issuance of license for forwarding, inform the sales company of the name of product name and serial No. of the device as sender, and of the name of product name and serial No. of the forwarding destination.

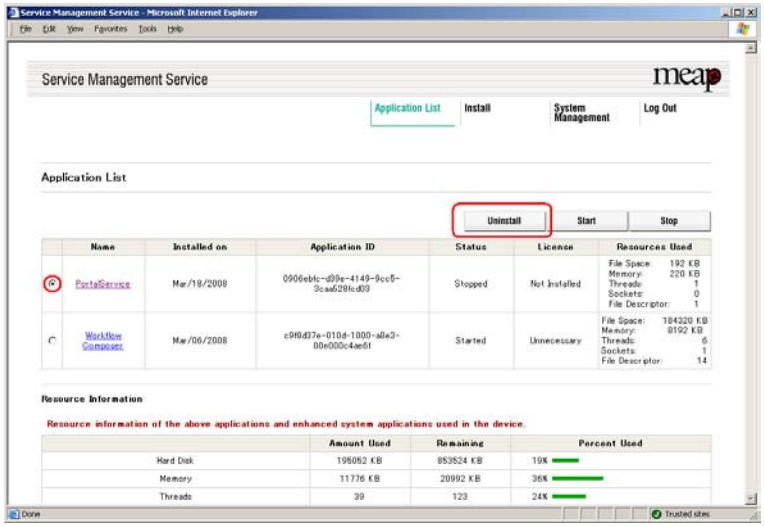
12) Install application using the license for forwarding issued by the sales company.

Uninstalling an Application

CAUTION

- The status of the license must be 'Not Installed' or 'Unnecessary' for its application to be uninstalled. As necessary, see Disabling a License File (suspending a license) and Downloading/Removing an Invalidated License File and disable the license file before starting to remove it.
- Dimmed [Uninstall] button shows that the selected application cannot be removed.
- A license file may be invalidated only when its application is not active.
- If the application you are uninstalling is associated with another application, a message will appear to indicate that the package exported by the application will no loner be available. Uninstalling such an application may also disable its associated applications.

1) Log on to SMS, and click [Application List] tab.
2) Check [Application List] page appears.
3) On the application list, select the radio button of the application you want to uninstall, and click [Uninstall] button.



F-2-242

4) Check the screen to make sure that what is shown is the application you want to uninstall; then, click [OK] button.

In response, the system runs an uninstall sessions.

Login Service

The login service is used to authenticate the user when a MEAP device is booted up. Login service changes and install/ uninstall are carried out from the 'System Management' page. The pre-install applications and those provided on the accessory CD are as follows. Default Authentication is used as the default at the time of shipment from the factory.

	Other than iR3245 series / imagePRESS C1+	iR3245 series / imagePRESS C1+
Pre-install	Default Authentication(default) Simple Device Login Single Sign On	Default Authentication (default) Single Sign On-H
Accessory CD	Default Authentication Simple Device Login Single Sign On and Security Agent	Default Authentication Single Sign On-H Single Sign On and Security Agent

T-2-107

CAUTION

- When the login service is set to SSO-H, Department ID management needs to be [OFF] before changes can be made. To use SSO-H local device authentication and Department ID management at the same time, after allocation of the department ID to the Administrator, switch the authentication method to local device authentication and then turn Department ID management ON.
- To use Department ID management in domain authentication, the option imageWARE accounting manager is required.
- When the setting is SSO-H, the card reader for the option controller card cannot be used.
- When using SSO-H, the clock settings of the server managing the Active Directory and the MEAP device (and the PC used to log in), must be matched. If there is a time difference of greater than five minutes in the clock settings, an error will be generated when login is attempted.
- When the setting is SSO-H, start up takes a little longer when compared to Default Authentication (because of the time required for object initialization).
- To use the SEND function when the setting is for SSO-H, when sending email, mail addresses need to be programmed against each user. If they are not, email cannot be sent. Note, however, that when sending i-Fax, the mail addresses set in the device are used.

CAUTION

Important information when using conventional SSO and SDL

- When the login method setting is for SDL, the information registered in SDL must match the Department ID management user information (department ID and password).
- When the login method setting is for SDL and SSO, Department ID management needs to be [OFF] before making any changes. To use SDL and Department ID management together, switch the login service to SDL and then turn the Department ID management ON.
- To run Department ID management when the setting is for SSO, the options Net Spot Accountant / imageWARE Accounting Manager are required.
- When the setting is SSO, the option card reader cannot be used.
- When using SSO, the clock settings of the server managing the Active Directory and the MEAP device (and the PC used to log in), must be matched. If there is a time difference of greater than 30 minutes in the clock settings, an error will be generated when login is attempted with SSO.
- When the setting is for SDL or SSO, startup may take a little longer.

...To use the SEND function when the setting is for SDL and SSO, when sending email, mail addresses need to be programmed against each user. If they are not, email cannot be sent. Note, however, that when sending i-Fax, the mail addresses set in the device are used.

Default Authentication overview

Default Authentication is the login service that is selected when Department ID management is being used, or when no authentication function has been set. When Department ID management has been set [ON] in the MEAP device user mode, by entering a seven digit department ID for each department, and a password number for each department ID, access to the MEAP device can be restricted to those users who enter the code numbers. The department ID and password number can be entered using the MEAP device touch panel display and Remote UI.

SSO-H (Single Sign-On-H) overview

This is a merger of the existing SDL and SSO login services and has the following features.

- Both the domain authentication and local device authentication login services can be used.
- There is no need to have a separate SA server.
- Login is not via SA, so SSO-H refers directly to DNS for authentication.
- Kerberos and NTML protocols are supported.
- The following three authentication methods may be selected from.
  Domain authentication
  Local device authentication
  Domain authentication + local authentication

CAUTION

- The system configuration is different from previous SSO, so individual management is required.
- If MEAP is supported, installation into devices prior to SSO-H release is possible.
- Data porting of user information that was being used with the earlier SSO local device authentication and SDL can be done by exporting/ importing. However, application settings information cannot be ported.

SSO overview

This is a login service that can be operated on the Active Directory environment network domain and on iR devices. The following user authentication methods can be selected from.
Domain authentication
Local device authentication
Domain authentication + local device authentication

CAUTION

SSO was pre-installed in earlier released devices, but from iR3245 onward it will only be provided with the Administrator's CD.

Authentication methods

Both SSO-H and SSO can use multiple authentication methods, and the user can toggle between them from a Web browser. (Refer to the MEAP Authentication System Settings Guide 'User Authentication Method Settings'.)

CAUTION

The factory shipment setting is 'Domain authentication + local device authentication'. In order to provide increased security, as soon as SSO is used, it is recommended that the administrator's user name and password in local device authentication be changed from the factory shipment settings as soon as possible.

Domain authentication

This is a form of user authentication which operates in collaboration with the domain controller on the Active Directory environment network and, as soon as the iR device is logged into, carries out authentication of the domain on the network. In addition to users belonging to the domain that includes the iR device, users belonging to domains that have a reliable relationship with the domain (multi-domain) can also be authenticated. The domain name of the login destination can be selected by the users themselves upon login.

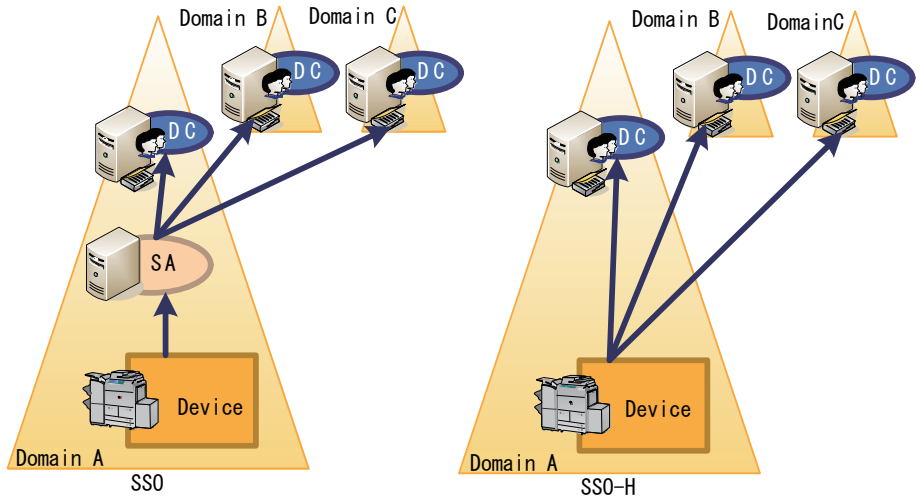
The function makes use of options Net Spot Accountant/ iW Accounting Manager/ iW EMC Accounting Management Plig-in to enable analysis and management of the iR device usage status.

Depending on the login service, different protocols are used.

- SSO-H
  - Kerberos:LLS/RLS/ILS
  - NTLMV2:WLS(Web Service Login Service. WLS can only be used in collaboration with iW AMS Ver2 AMS printer driver add-in and iWEMC user management plug-in.)
- SSO
  - NTLM only

User information acquisition is done by LADP, so the Active Directory LDAP port needs to be made accessible. If LDAP connection fails, the authentication will end in error.
No. of supported domains: 200 (unchanged from SSO) Site access supported.

Differences from conventional SSO



F-2-243

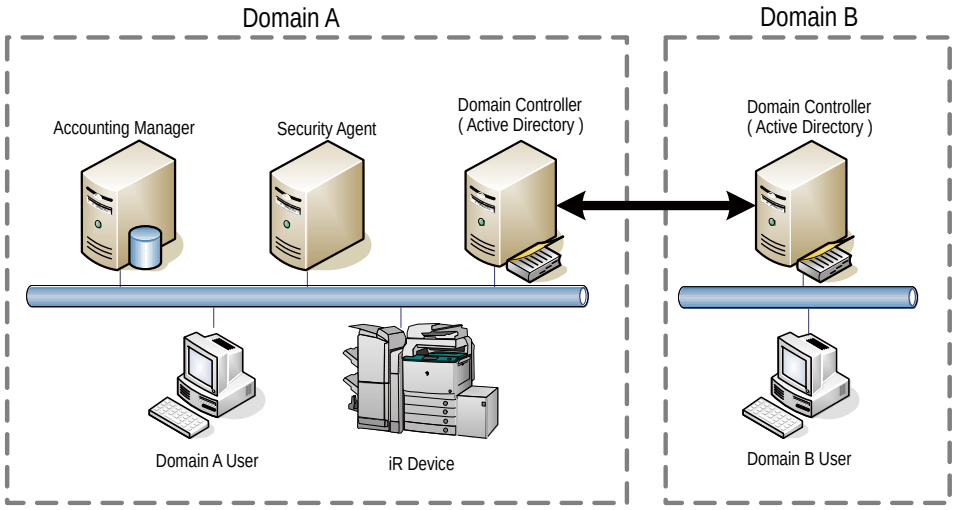
Local device authentication

This is an authentication method that is used for single iR devices. The authenticating users are registered in the iR device's database. User management is performed on the Web application provided by the device, or from the imageWARE Enterprise Management Console/ iW Management Console. The login destination is 'This device'.

Domain authentication + local device authentication

This is a user authentication method that provides both domain authentication and local device authentication functionalities. Principally, domain users who are registered/ managed by the Active Directory are authenticated by domain authentication, and local device authentication can be used when it is necessary to au thenticate a temporary user that cannot be added to the Active Directory. Also, should there be any kind of a problem with the domain controller or Security Agent (SSO only), local device authentication can be used in emergency situations, while waiting for normal status to be restored.

In the figure shown below, users belonging to Domain A, which includes the iR device, and users belonging to Domain B, which has a reliable relationship with Domain A, can be authenticated, and users registered with the iR device itself can also be registered. The login destination (domain name or [This device]) is se lected by the user upon login.



F-2-244

CAUTION

- To run domain authentication and Department ID management at the same time, the options Net Spot Accountant, iW Accounting Manager or iW EMC Accounting Management Plug-in are required. If domain authentication is selected as the authentication method without linkage to these systems, login will be disabled and Department ID management will not come ON. If Department ID management cannot be turned ON when using domain authentication and login is disabled, switch the login service to Default Authentication and turn Department ID management OFF.
- When SSO is linked to Net Spot Accountant, iW Accounting Manager or iW EMC Accounting Management Plug-in, and is to be used with Department ID management turned ON, users belonging to the Domain Admin group need to be allocated to the Security Agent service account.
- In order to link local device authentication and Department ID management and manage print pages and scan pages per department ID, Department ID management must be set ON.
  To run local device authentication and Department ID management at the same time, the information registered in local device authentication must match the Department ID management user information (department ID and password).
- User information registered in SDL and that registered in local device authentication are managed separately in the iR device. User information registered in one is not reflected in the other.
- In local device authentication the card reader for the option control card cannot be used. To use the card reader for the option control card, set SDL.
- Security Agent is only required when using the conventional SSO.
- To use the conventional SSO and Security Agent, they must be installed in the computer belonging to the domain that includes the iR device.
- The Security Agent installer is included in the MEAP Administrator CD-ROM.

Linkage with Department ID management when using SSO-H

SSO-H has collaborative linkage with imageWARE access management, imageWARE Accounting Manager and Net Spot Accounting. Only when used with 'Local device authentication', can department ID/ passwords be allocated to users.

In the event that these are allocated, authentication can be performed even when the main unit's department management is ON. Department ID and department passwords are not allocated to domain users.

When the main unit's department management function is ON, domain users cannot be authenticated.

MEMO :
With SSO, linkage with iWAM/ iWAM account summary manager was assumed and department management linkage was enabled even in domain authentication, but with SSO-H, this is now unsupported.

System administrator linkage (automatic allocation of ID to administrator)
[Restriction] With SSO, there was a function where ID programmed on SA would be allocated to domain authentication administrators (Canon Peripheral Admins Group users) on SA, and system administrators automatically authenticated, but with SSO-H this is now unsupported.

Site internal access mode

With SSO-H, access to Active Directory within site can be prioritized or restricted, so there is a setting called 'Site internal access mode'. Sites programmed in Active Directory comprise multiple subnets. In this mode, SSO-H uses site information to access the same site as the device, or the subnet Active Directory.

- The SSO-H default setting is with the site internal access mode OFF.
- Access Active Directory within same site only.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, there will be an authentication error.
- Access another site if Active Directory within the same site cannot be located.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, an Active Directory external to the site will be accessed.
- If all attempts to access Active Directory fail, there will be an authentication error.

The operating specifications of the site internal access mode are as described below.
When first logging in to the login service after booting iR, the domain controller (DC) is obtained from the site list.
However, upon the first login, even if the site functionality is active, connection to DC is random. (This is because, if connection to DC should fail, the site to which the device belongs cannot be ascertained.)
If the device IP address or the domain name are changed, the site settings are acquired once more.

In this mode, at the first login (first authentication of domain to which the device belongs) LDAP-Bind is performed directly to DC and site information acquired by LDAP from DC. From the acquired site list, the site to which the device subnet belongs is extracted and this becomes the site to which device belongs. Active Directory address is acquired (retrieved from DNS)

⚠ CAUTION

- The Active Directory subnet is assumed to be the same subnet as the device subnet.
- In the Active Directory addresses, the Active Directories of the same site are listed.
- Active Directories of the same subnet as the device are listed first.
- If there is no Active Directory with the same subnet as the device, Active Directories belonging to different subnets than the device are listed.
- The Active Directories within the same site are accessed in order. Note, however, that where there are multiple Active Directories within the same site, access to those Active Directories will be in the order in which the address list was obtained.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, if access outside of the site is programmed, Active Directories outside of the site will be accessed in the order in which the address list was obtained.

Settings for site internal access mode
Switching between site internal access mode/ non site internal access mode, as well as detailed mode settings, are done via DMS or iWEMC. Site internal access mode settings window (DMS)
Site list acquisition
After booting up, upon the first login by LLS or ILS/ RLS, the site list is obtained from the Active Directory. In order to obtain the site list from the Active Directory, Active Directory needs to be accessed in LDAP, so SASL-Kerberos-Bind is used by the login user account. If authentication by Active Directory should fail, an authentication error will be generated and the site list will be acquired again from Active Directory upon the next login.

In SSO-H, the Active Directory to be accessed when acquiring the site list cannot be specified. In other words, if there is no site list, which site's Active Directory is accessed depends upon the order of the Active Directory addresses returned by DNS. Therefore, when acquiring the site list, LDAP may access the Active Di rectory of a different site. Therefore, in such cases, it is sometimes necessary to access across sites or subnets, which means that LDAP protocol needs to have continuity across sites (subnets) (normally, LDAP is port No. 389). Further, if connection with Active Directory fails when acquiring site information, another Active Directory will be accessed.
Site information, once it has been acquired, is cached within the device. The life settings of the cache can be set so that site information in the cache is updated upon the first login after the device boots up, or so that the cache is not updated once acquired.

Settings for site internal access mode

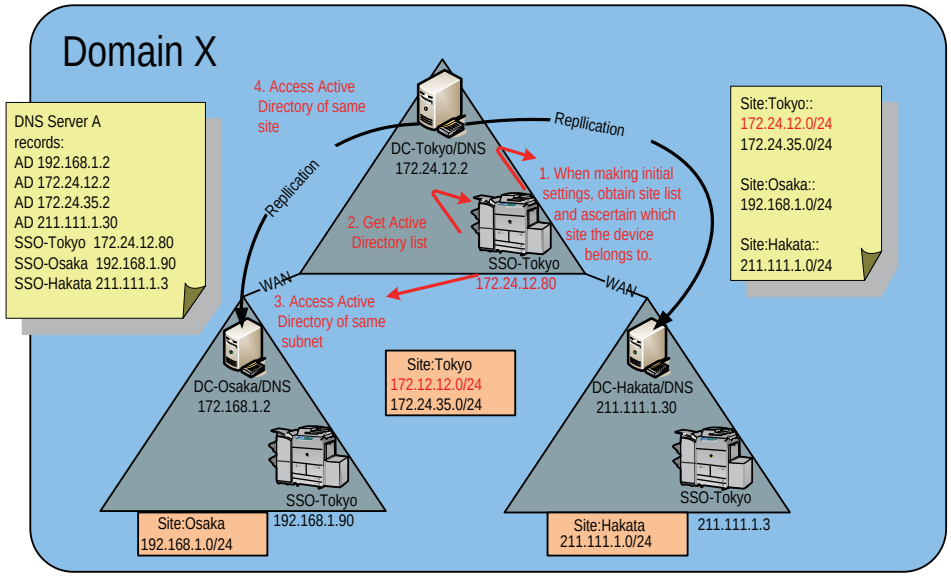
Switching between site internal access mode/ non site internal access mode, as well as detailed mode settings, are done via DMS or iWEMC.

Site internal access mode settings window (DMS)

Site internal access mode settings window (DMS)

F-2-245

Site internal access mode process diagram



F-2-246

1) SSO-Tokyo acquires site lists from Active Directories.
   Note, however, that the Active Directories accessed in order to acquire site lists are in the order in which they were returned by DNS, so there is no guarantee that the same Active Directory will be accessed as in the initial settings (upon device settings or changes to NW settings, etc.).
   [Site subnet list]
   Site: Tokyo: = 172.24.12.0/24, 172.24.35.0/24
   Site: Osaka: = 192.168.1.0/24
   Site: Hakata: = 211.111.1.0/24
   As a result, since SSO-Tokyo is 172.24.12.80, the subnet is 172.24.12.0/24, and is judged as belonging to site Tokyo.
2) The DNS server obtains its Active Directory list from the primary or secondary DNS, as set in the device.
   [Active Directory]
   172.24.12.2, 172.24.35.2, 192.168.1.2, 211.111.1.30
3) Of the Active Directories in 2), above, the ones that belong to the same site (Tokyo) are 172.24.12.2 and 172.24.35.2.
   Of these, the Active Directory that is the same subnet as SS-Tokyo is 172.24.12.2. Therefore, this one will be accessed.
4) If access fails at step 3), above, the other Active Directory of the same site, 172.24.35.2, will be accessed.
5) If access fails at step 4), above, also, SSO-Osaka and SSO-Hakata will be accessed (the order will depend on the order of the Active Directories in DNS). Note, however, that this is an optional operation.

Logging into other domains at multi-domain

At multi-domain, if another domain is logged into, based on the site/ subnet information retrieved in the home domain, the Active Directories of the login destination domain/ KDC address list are computed. In the event that the domain controller IP addresses of other domains are outside of the site access range, and only the domain controller within the site is programmed for access, an error message will be displayed to the effect that the site information is incorrect.

■ Environment confirmation

Refer to Checking the Operating Environment in this manual for details on the system requirements when using login services.

■ Differences among Login services

Login service	SSO-H	SSO-K*1	SSOV3		SDL*1
Local device users upper limit	5000	1000	1000		1000
No. of domains	200	10	200		-
Operating devices	Up till latest model	Till before iR 3245series	Up till latest model		Till before iR 3245series
IpV6	Available, but authentication not performed in IPv6	N/A	Available		N/A
Memory (KB)/ threads	3584/33	2800/33	2800/33		2300/33
Supported AD	Windows 2000 Server/ Windows Server 2003	Windows 2000 Server/ Windows Server 2003	Windows 2000 Server/ Windows Server 2003		-
Authentication method	NTLM Kerberos Local Device Authentication	Kerberos	NTLM	Local	-
Server	AD/KDC	(included in AD)	SA/AD		-
Key	DES		-		-
Department ID management linkage	Local authentication only available		However, domain requires NSA.		-
Site access	Available		Available		-

T-2-108

*1: Not supported, since merged with SSO-H in devices from iR3245 series onward.

SSO/SDL handling

SSO Ver3.x

Excluded from pre-installation, but included in Administrator's CD (SA also included).
SSO included in the Administrator's CD from iR3245 onward has AMS functionality deleted and is provided as a non AMS enabled login application.

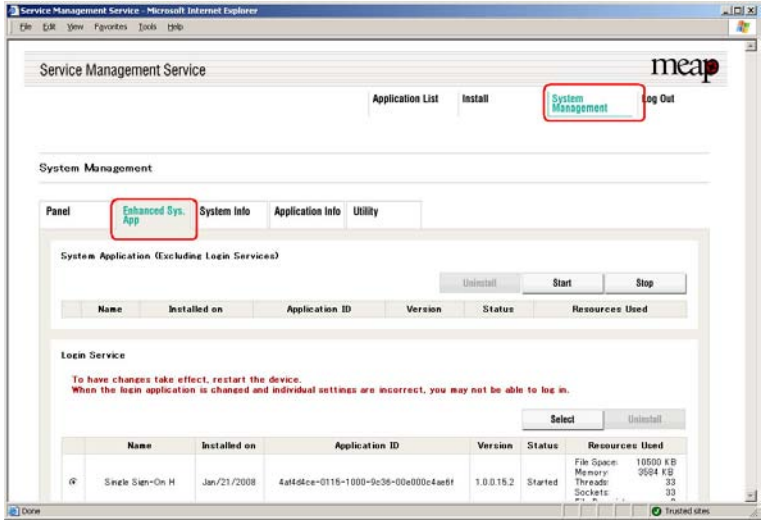
SDL

Not included in Administrator's CD.
Post iR3245 series devices not supported.
Functionality merged with SSO-H, so will not be released stand alone in future.

Changing Login Services

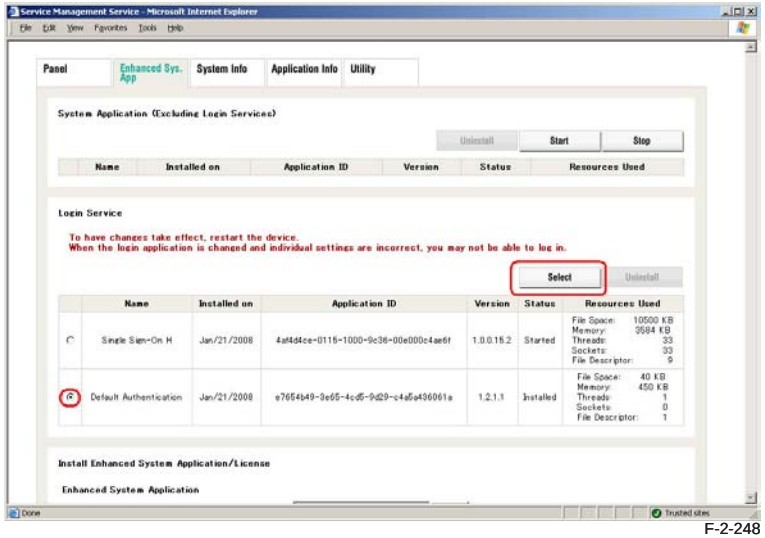
■ Steps to Change Login Services

1) Make the following selections: [System Management] > [Enhanced Sys. App].



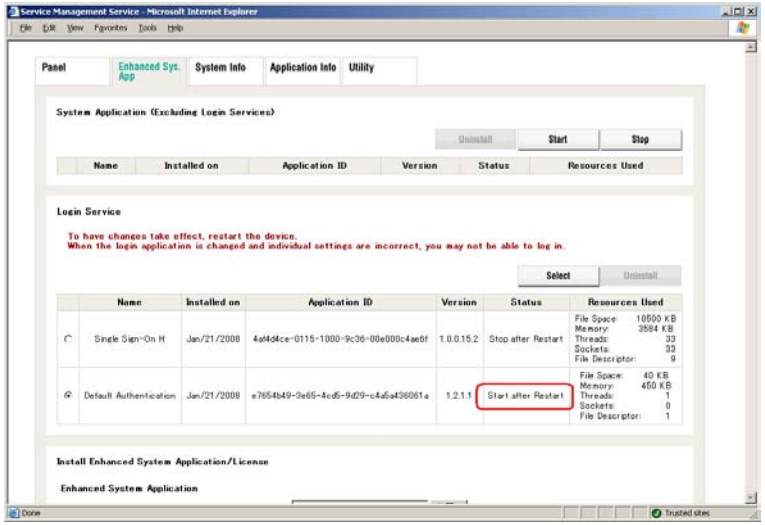
F-2-247

2) A page will appear showing the various selections you can make for the login service. Select the radio button of the login service mode you want to use; then, click [Select] button.



F-2-248

3) When login service application you have selected turns to Start after Restart , restart the device.

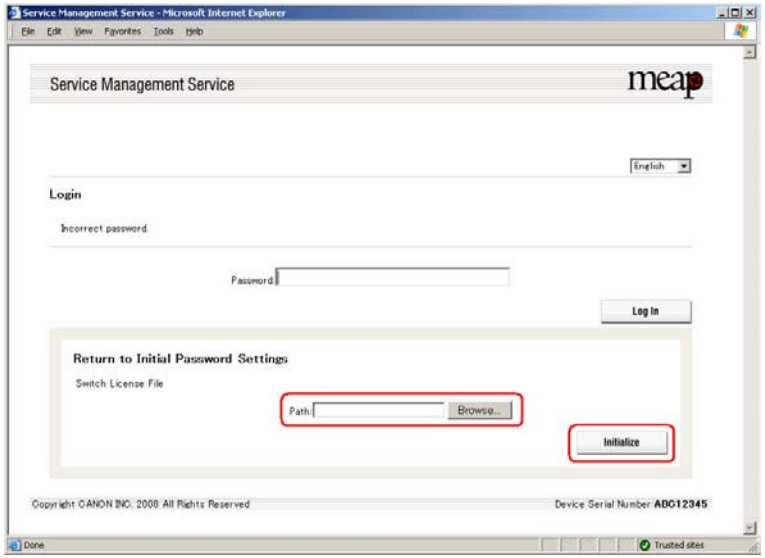


F-2-249

Initializing the Password

1) Get the switch license for initializing the password.
Request the support of the regional headquarters of the Canon for switch license for initializing the password presenting the device serial number.

2) Click [Login] button leaving Password field blank or entering incorrect password.
The Return to install Password Settings area appears. Click [Browse..] button and select the switch license file prepared in advance.



F-2-250

3) When you click [Initialize] button, the confirmation message appears. Click [OK] button. Then Login page opens. Enter the default password 'MeapSmsLogin' to log in. The password is case-sensitive.

If you click [Cancel] button, the Login page opens without initializing the password.

Creating a Backup for MEAP Application Area, Formatting the Hard Disk, Restoring the MEAP Application Area with the Backup, Using the SST (Service Support Tool)

With previous devices, the area of HDD where MEAP application resides can be backed up to PC when formatting HDD.

However, HDD format with SST cannot be performed with this device due to specification reasons. Backup operation of MEAP application area with SST can be done but cannot be used for the foregoing purpose.

⚠ CAUTION

If restoring the backup data without formatting HDD, the data such as setting information may not be consistent. Thus, do not backup the MEAP application area.

Replacing the Hard Disk Drive

If you must replace the hard disk drive because of a fault, all MEAP application files stored on it will also be lost, requiring you to re-install the applications and their license files in addition to performing the normal work associated with the replacement of the hard disk.

Like other counter information, MEAP counter information will remain after replacement. Reinstallation of MEAP applications calls for special license files de signed to continue with the current counter readings, thus enabling the use of the applications until the date of their expiration. These special licenses are service tools, and are not offered to general users.

If you cannot make a backup of the license files as hard disk suffers a fault, contact the support staff of the regional headquarters of Canon telling the device serial number and the names of MEAP applications installed to the device to obtain the necessary special license files.

In the support departments of regional headquarters of Canon, all license files of the applications that have been issued are filed according to device serial numbers, enabling you to obtain a series of license files through a single screen as long as you can identify the serial number of the device in question.

The following shows the steps to follow after you have obtained a special license from the support staff of the regional headquarters of Canon.

<iR3245 series/ imagePRESS 1135 series>

1) Copy a set of obtained special license files to a laptop for service operation.
   Register a set of System files of a target product to SST (System Support Tool). (Make sure the compatibility of the each file version.)
2) Prepare the required service parts of the HDD unit and replace the HDD unit on user's site.
   The service part HDD is equipped with the minimum required firmware to start the system; thus, turn the power on to make sure that it starts properly (restart may be required during a service operation.).
   While pressing [2] and [8] numerical keys simultaneously on the control panel, turn on the main power so that the machine restarts in safe mode. (IP address "172.16.1.100" will be automatically specified, thus it is recommended to download via high-speed network.)
3) Using SST, install a set of System files in the version that was used before HDD failure.
4) When the device has started normally, obtain the jar files of the MEAP applications from the user, and install them using the license files of the applications in the same way as you would when installing them for the first time.

5) As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

<Other than iR3245 series/ imagePRESS 1135 series>

1) Copy a set of obtained special license files to a laptop for service operation.
   Register a set of System files, Language files, Remote UI files, HDD format files, MeapContents files of a target product to SST (System Support Tool). (Make sure the compatibility of the each file version.)
2) Prepare the required service parts of the HDD unit and replace the HDD unit on user's site.
   While pressing [2] and [8] numerical keys simultaneously on the control panel, turn on the main power so that the machine starts in Download mode. (IP address "172.16.1.100" will be automatically specified, thus it is recommended to download via high-speed network.)
3) Using SST, format HDD and install each file of System, MeapContents, Language and RemoteUI.
4) When the device has started normally, obtain the jar files of the MEAP applications from the user, and install them using the license files for reinstallation.
   Installation method is the same as normal installation.
5) As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

MEMO :
When you replace the HDD without uninstalling MEAP applications, make sure to reinstall the previously installed applications. Unless reinstalling them, MEAP counter will not be released and the message "The number of applications that can be installed has exceeded the limit. Try to install this application after uninstalling other applications." is displayed so that the installation of new applications may not be accepted.
If you want to install new applications in this case, once reinstall the applications installed before formatting and uninstall unnecessary applications.

MEAP Safe Mode

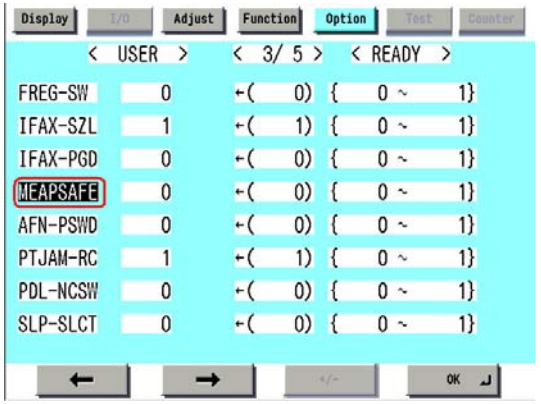
Use safe mode if you need to start up the system without worrying about extra applications. It will start up only those system software files (including SMS) that normally start up as default files while preventing MEAP applications and the like from starting up.

When you have made changes and restart the device, the control panel will indicate 'MPSF' in its lower right corner. The MEAP applications that may have been active before you shut down the equipment will not start up on their own. Make use of safe mode when restoring the system software as when MEAP applications or services cause a fault as the result of a conflict or wrong sequence of registration/use. You can access to SMS in this condition so that you can take necessary measures, for example, you can stop application that may cause the trouble.

If default authentication has been selected, the mode of authentication remains valid; otherwise, the message "The login service must be set again with SMS" ap pears. Change the login service as necessary.

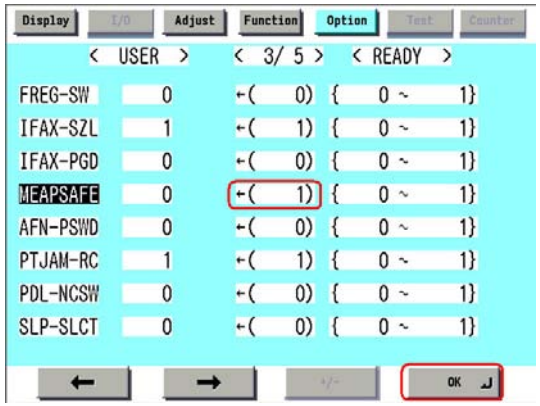
Starting in Safe Mode

1) Start the device in service mode: click [Ad Func] key, press 2 and 8 buttons at the same time, and then click [Ad Func] key once again so that the service mode screen appears.
2) Press [COPIER] button.
3) Press [OPTION] button.
4) Press [USER].
5) Press the right-arrow button.
6) Press [MEAPSAFE].



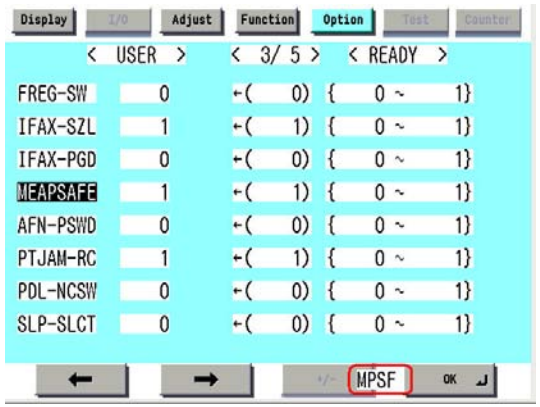
F-2-251

7) Press the 1 key on the control panel keypad to change the setting to '1'; then, click [OK] button.



F-2-252

8) Check that the notation 'MPSF' has appeared in the lower right corner of the screen; then, restart the device.



F-2-253

If you want to end safe mode, repeat the steps but change '1' to '0' in step -7 and restart the device.

Setting HTTP port for MEAP application (level 2)

For the ports in which the MEAP application uses, the default is 8000 for the port on HTTP server, and 8443 for the port on HTTPS server. In the case that these ports have already used by the customer who is to introduce this application, the MEAP application cannot use the HTTP (or HTTPS) server(s).
By changing the following ports to use, however, the MEAP application can be used as well as the existing system.

HTTP server

Setting value is 0 through 65535 [the value at factory shipment/after clearing RAM: 8000]

MEMO :
- Do not use port number"8080" when PS print server unit is connected.
- If the port is used, you can not see the page for RUI of the device with MEAP authentication application. (port "8080" is reserved for redirecting from PS print server unit to device.)

HTTPS server

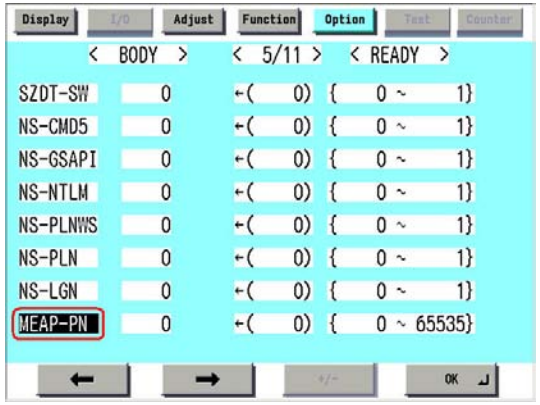
Setting value is 0 through 65535 [the value at factory shipment/after clearing RAM: 8443]

MEMO :
- As for port on HTTPS server, it only applies to the device that supports SSL function.
- Make sure not to use 1 through 1023 other than 80 (HTTP) as a port for MEAP. Because the ports in this range are used by general servers, there is a possibility that the ports in this range will be duplicated in the future.

<Setting Procedure of Port on HTTP server>

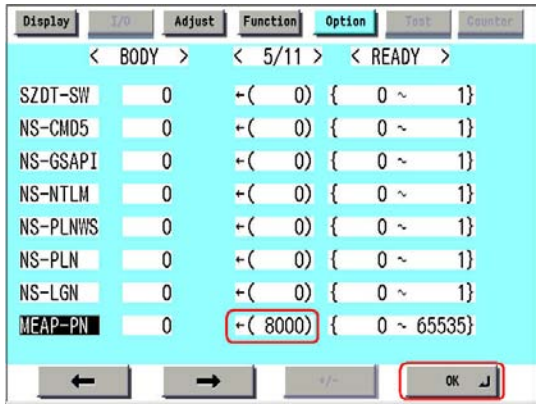
1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [BODY] button.
6) Press ← or → button.

7) Press [MEAP-PN] button.



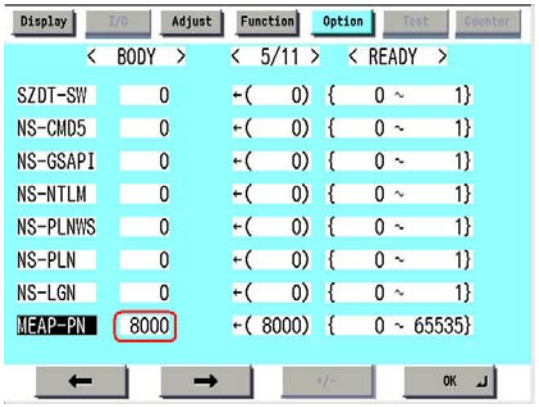
F-2-254

8) Press the port number to specify on the control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.



F-2-255

9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and turn off the main power, and then, restart the device.

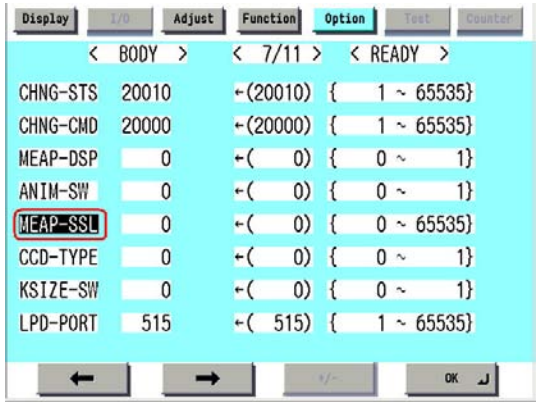


F-2-256

<Setting Procedure of port on HTTPS server>

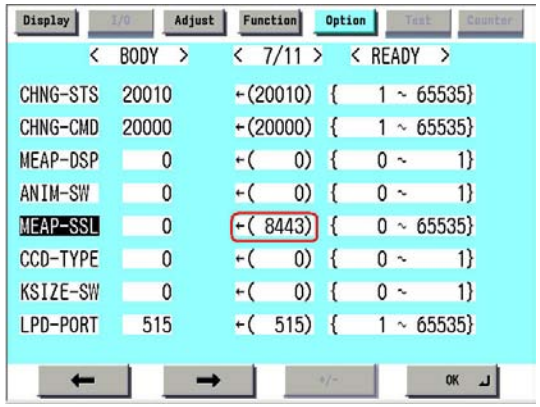
1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [BODY] button.
6) Press ← or → button.

7) Press [MEAP-SSL] button.



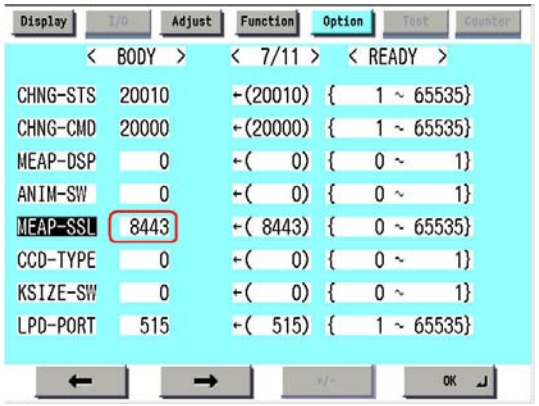
F-2-257

8) Press the port number to specify on the control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.



F-2-258

9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and turn off the main power, and then, restart the device.



F-2-259

USB keyboard support (iR3245 series only)

Overview

Characters that could be entered on the software keyboard displayed on the conventional control panel can be entered using a USB connected keyboard.

- When the software keyboard window is displayed, characters can be entered from the USB keyboard (in-line entry not possible).
- When the software keyboard window is not displayed, entered characters will not be remembered.
- Only characters that can be displayed on the software keyboard will be accepted from the USB keyboard (entries that cannot be displayed on the software keyboard, such as Function key input, etc., will be ignored).
- Even if characters are entered from the USB keyboard, the software keyboard window will not change (the corresponding key does not invert or change colour).
- Input from the USB keyboard can be accepted at the same time as input from the software keyboard or numeric keys.
- The USB keyboard can be plugged in or unplugged at any time (plug and play).
- In some localities, extant USB keyboards being used by MEAP applications cannot be used at the same time as newly supported native (main unit functionality) USB keyboards. In the system administration settings, it is necessary to select either the MEAP application keyboard or the native keyboard.
- When using a USB keyboard with native functionality, it is necessary to make changes to the operating mode settings in user mode. In such cases, MEAP appli cations that use the conventional MEAP USB drivers described above cannot use USB keyboards.
- As regards MEAP applications that can use MEAP standard software keyboards, the USB keyboard can be used along with native functionality.
  * The SSO, SSO-K and SDL Login applications provided by Canon Inc. use software keyboards, so they are able to use USB keyboards.

MEMO :
The factory shipment default prioritizes compatibility with devices in the field, so the setting is to enable the use of MEAP application keyboards. Therefore, in order to use native (main unit functionality) USB keyboards, [Use MEAP driver for USB input device] under [System management settings (initial settings/ registration)] needs to be set to OFF (factory shipment setting is ON).
Operations change as described below in accordance with ON/ OFF settings.
ON: when using MEAP application keyboard (factory shipment default)
OFF: when using native (main unit functionality) keyboard

USB keyboard

Operating mode settings [Use MEAP driver as USB input device]	Conventional USB keyboard enabled MEAP application	Software keyboard application (Native/ MEAP)	Class driver
ON (*default) MEAP driver mode (conventional compatibility mode)	Can use USB keyboard. Only works with applications that support the conventional MEAP drivers.	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Loads conventional MEAP drivers.
OFF * Native driver mode	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Can use USB keyboards. Via software keyboards only.	Loads native KBD drivers.

T-2-109

MEMO :
As the driver loaded for the USB device does not toggle dynamically, when any settings changes are made, the device must be restarted.
*NB: In the iR3245 models for Europe and Japan, these settings are not displayed. (The display of these settings can be turned on and off in service mode.)

Supported devices

The device that supports the USB keyboard is as follows.

1) Colour devices

None

2) BW devices

iR3245 series

USB memory related functions(iR3245 series only)

Common spec.

- The file formats supported by the USB memory linkage function are PDF, TIFF and JPEG.. (Saving in XPS format is not supported.)
- When saving an image to USB memory, time stamps and user signatures cannot be added.
- Operation from remote UI and image preview are not supported.
- The only supported USB memory is that which conforms to USB compliance tests.
- USB memory with security settings (passwords, etc.) are not supported.
- USB memory connected via extension cables or USB hubs are not supported.
- While USB memory is connected, the device cannot enter deep sleep.
- While the device is in deep sleep, USB memory cannot be connected.
- The maximum number of files (including folders) that can be displayed in a USB memory is 1,000.
- Non USB memory devices are not supported.
- The default setting permits the use of USB memory.

Supported devices

The device that supports USB memory related function is as follows.

1) Colour devices

None

2) BW devices

iR3245 series

CAUTION

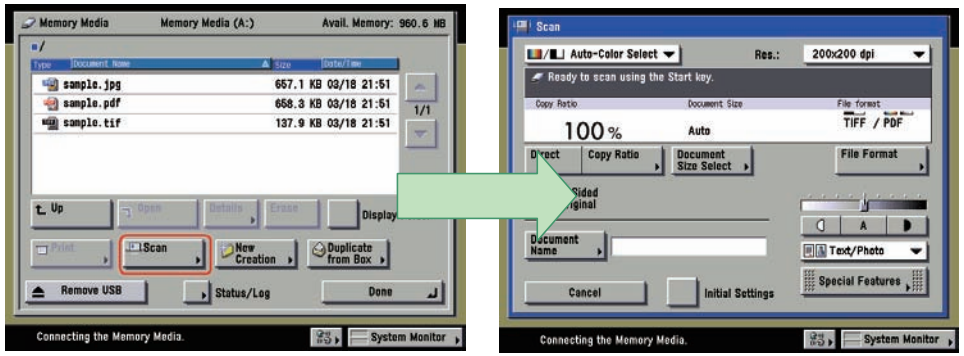
- If a USB memory device is connected while the device is in deep sleep, the unit will not be able to detect the USB memory, so the USB removal button will not be displayed (it will be grayed out). Therefore, the USB memory should be removed, then, after touching the control panel and activating the display, reconnect the USB memory.
- When a MEAP application, etc., is being used, the settings are sometimes not changed. In that case, the following statuses (factory settings) need to be changed in user mode.

[User mode]>[System administrator settings]>[USB settings]>[Use USB host]: ON (factory shipment default: ON)

[User mode]>[System administrator settings]>[USB settings]>[Use MEAP driver as USB external memory device]:[OFF] (factory shipment default: OFF)

Scan to USB memory (supported outside of Japan and Europe)

Scanned documents can be saved directly to USB.



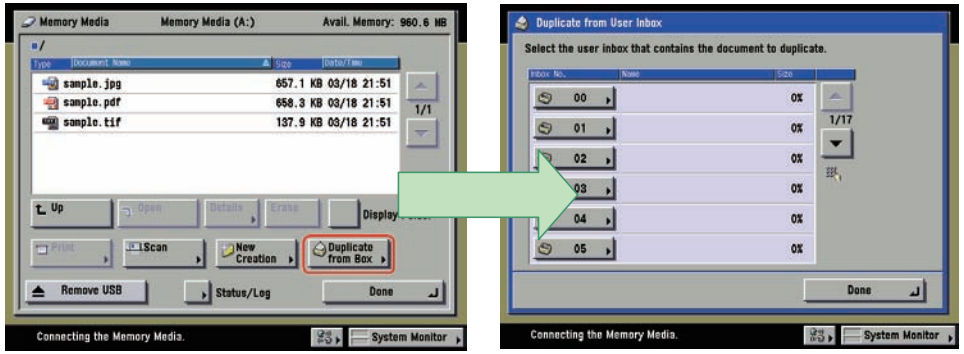
F-2-260

CAUTION

Until a scan job has been completely written into the USB memory, the next scan operation cannot be carried out. In particular, even if a document has been scanned in, it takes time to write in searchable PDF, etc., so subsequent scanning operations cannot start till the cu r ent job has been completely written in.

Box To USB memory (supported outside of Japan and Europe)

Image data stored in box saved to USB memory.



F-2-261

USB memory To Print: Print PDF/TIFF/JPEG. (supported outside of Japan and Europe)

Links with PDF direct print option to print out image data stored in USB memory.

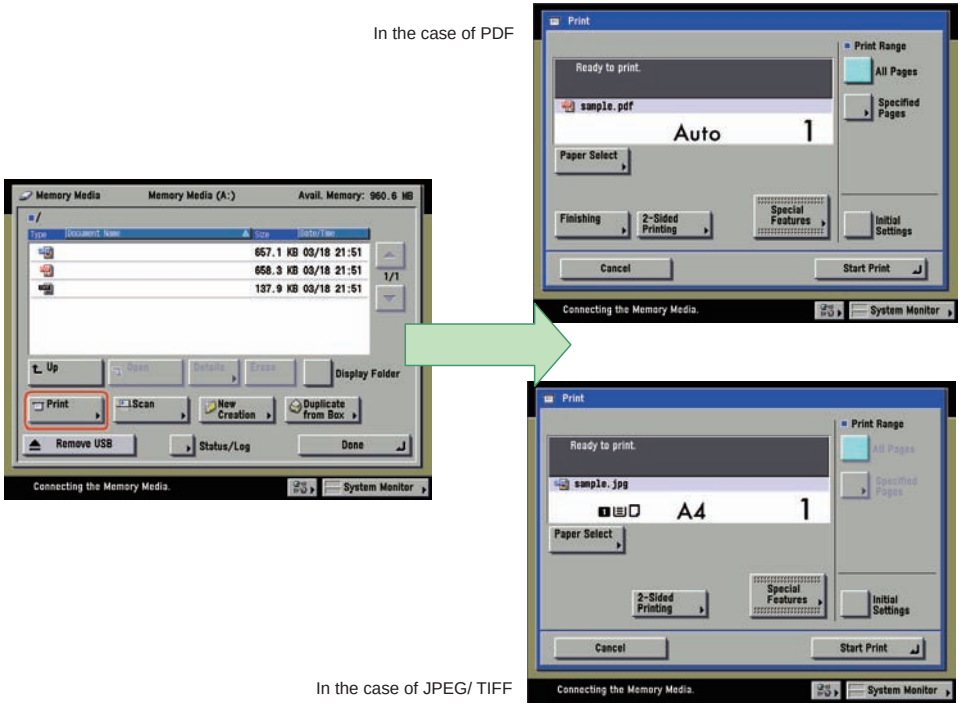
- Maximum printable size is 2GB.
- Settings for enlarged/ reduced printing and N-up printing available.

The following functions and settings cannot be used.

- Multiple document printing, split binding and cover insert functions
- Editing functions such as coupled printing and page deletion, etc.
- Preview
- Free size paper printing

Further, to use these functions, PDF Direct Print or PS Print Kit need to be installed in the main unit.

In the case of PDF



In the case of JPEG/ TIFF

F-2-262

Sort function: Sort file lists into USB

The file lists displayed on the control panel can be sorted and displayed by file names and dates.

USB memory support and operating mode settings

Operating mode settings: [Use MEAP driver as USB storage device]	Conventional USB memory enabled MEAP application	Native USB memory function	Class driver
ON * MEAP driver mode (conventionally compatible mode)	USB memory can be used. Can be used only via conventional MEAP USB driver.	USB memory cannot be used.(Device cannot be detected.)	Loads conventional MEAP USB class driver.
OFF (*default) Native driver mode	USB memory cannot be used.(Device cannot be detected.)	USB memory can be used.	Loads mass storage class driver.

T-2-110

MEMO :

- The driver loaded for the USB device does not toggle dynamically, so once any settings have been changed, the power needs to be switched OFF/ ON.

*NB: In the Japan and Europe models of iR3245, the default value is ON, so this setting is not displayed. (The display of this setting can be switched ON/ OFF in service mode.)

Reference material

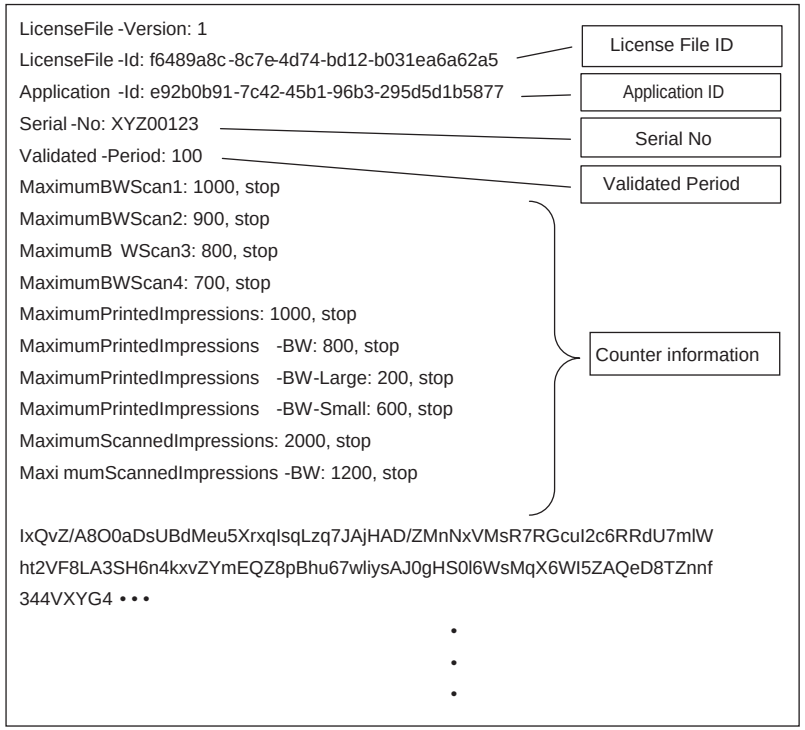
Glossary

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
Applet	Applet Type Application. A Type of MEAP application that is designed to display user interface on device control panel.
Application	A software unit that provides a solution to users.
Application ID	A unique identifier assigned to each application. Used for indicating memory usage of the application in the MEAP system.
ASP	Application Service Provider. A business to provide the application service on Internet.
AVS	Applet Viewer Service. One of the MEAP system services that shows the user interface of the current applet type service on the console.
Code Sign	To attach Digital Signature to software code. MEAP has the mechanism to reject MEAP application without Code Sign for security reason.
CPCA	Common Peripheral Controlling Architecture. CPCA defines an object model of peripheral deices. A client can control a device by creating or modifying objects in the device.
CPCA Java CL	CPCA Java Class Library. A Java class library, which is used to control a device.
Default Authentication - Department ID Management	The login service used when the department ID control is used but other authentication controls are not used. When the Department ID control is turned on, the login dialog prompts the users to enter the department ID and password. The dialog appears the initial screen of both the control panel on the MEAP device and Remote UI
Device Specification ID	ID assigned for each device model. It shows the usage of functions that are equipped by MFP, as well as CPCA API specification and version numbers that is necessary for acquiring the values such as maximum number of copies, etc.
DIS	Dynamic Service Loading Installer Service. Receives data from the DSL on the MEAP platform. Enables an application to install to two or more devices.
DSL	Dynamic Service Loading. While the SMS installs a license file and application to one device, the DSL can install them to two or more devices. It consists of MEAP ESM and the DIS.
Esplet	Esplet Type Application. A type of MEAP application that does not have a user interface on the device console or on the web browser. The term of "Esplet" is a coinage by Canon inspired from Applet, Servlet, and "Espresso".
File descriptor	With a file descriptor, an OS identifies the files that a program accesses. The file descriptor includes information such as file name and size as well as the identifier. An OS determines files to operate with the identifier.
iR Native Application	The functionalities that existing imageRUNNER has such as Copy, Universal Send and Mailbox.
ISV	Independent Software Vender. Software manufacturer who develops and/or sells applications and tools but does not entire computer systems. Refers application developer in this document.
J2ME	Java 2 Platform Micro Edition. One of Java Platforms licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. It is applied for MEAP. Other devices such as cellular phones and PDA.
Java	A programming language developed by Sun Microsystems, in the U. S. A. Low dependent on models and OSes and runs on various platforms. Taking advantage of this feature, many applications that runs on web servers uses Java. The MEAP platform uses J2ME - a type of Java.
Java Script	A script language developed by Netscape Communications, in the U.S. A., runs on web browsers such as Netscape Navigator and Internet Explorer. Allows web designers to create interactive pages with HTML files such as animated buttons and display of timetables.
Java VM	JAVA Virtual Machine. The Java byte code interpreter. The Virtual Machine acts as an interpreter for processing the byte code using the native instruction set.
License Access Number	A number issued for accessing license file. The Licensing server requires entries of application ID, expiration date/times information, and the number of access numbers, to issue license access numbers.
License File	A software manufacture of a MEAP application provides the users with the license files. Specifies the terms of agreement that a user concludes with the manufacturer. Required for installing a MEAP application.
Login Service	Manages user information of MEAP device. Authenticates users with user names and passwords. Three login services are available for MEAP device - Default Authentication, which provides department ID control, SDL (Simple Device Login) and SSO (Single Sign-On).
MEAP	Multifunctional Embedded Application Platform. Provides an environment for executing application programs on a peripheral device. Uses the Java platform (J2ME - Java 2 platform Micro Edition) to run Java application for MEAP.
MEAP AMS	MEAP Application Management System. The license issuing server that issues "License File" necessary for MEAP applications to be installed onto MEAP device. Also used for issuing the "License Access Number".

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
MEAP Application	Runs on MEAP platform. Consists of application files (*.jar) and the license file (*.lic).
MEAP Contents	Required to install an MEAP application to a MEAP device.
MEAP ESM	MEAP Enterprise Service Manager. One of software programs composing the DSL, to be installed on a PC in a Windows environment. Works as the interface with the DSL.
MEAP Specifications	MEAP Spec Version, the term used for the SDK. The version number that shows the APIs of the MEAP platform other than CPCA, such as network and security. The version number is not assigned for each device model.
MEAP device	imageRUNNER (iR) device that has MEAP Platform incorporated.
MFP	Multi Function Peripheral. Peripheral device that supports more than one function, such as digital copier, printer, scanner, and fax.
OSGi	Open Service Gateway Initiative. See "http://www.osgi.org/".
Portal Service	The service displayed on a Web browser by inputting the address "http://<device IP address>:8000/" or "http://<device IP address>/" A portal to access a MEAP device from a Web browser.
Proxy Server	Provides functions to store data fetched from remote servers. When a user request to display a web page that has been displayed and stored in the proxy, the proxy server read the stored data but does not access the remote server where the original page is present, for efficient access services. When a proxy server receives a URL from a PC, it searches the file in the cache and sends it to the PC if the requested file is found. If the requested file is not stored in the cache, it accesses the remote server of the URL to acquire the file and, at the same time, stores the acquired file in the cache so that the proxy server can quickly send the file at the next request.

T-2-111

Detail of License File



F-2-263

Option for exclusive individual measure

Display Setting of Copy Tab

Make a setting as to whether to display/hide the copy screen (copy tab) on the control panel. This is the specification for users who want to customize hiding it on control panel.

Default value
1: display

Setting range, item
0: hide 1: display

Setting Procedure

1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Press [COPIER] button.
3) Press [Option] button.
4) Press [BODY] button.
5) Press ← or → (arrow) button.
6) Press [UI-COPY] button.
7) Press either 0 (hide) or 1 (display) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.
8) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.

Error at starting up the MEAP application/Setting to hide JAM screen (level 2)

In the case that operation is restricted by MEAP application, hide the warning screen of error/JAM (such as JAM screen, door opening, no-toner). In the case that these errors occur, there will be a display indicating 'call the service personnel' etc.

MEMO :
Part of the warning screens is displayed if shifting to the device screen.
- As for the screens for jam and no-toner, the warning screen (animation) can be displayed by pressing the followings: [Device Screen] > [Recovery Procedure]
- As for the screen for door opening, the warning screen cannot be displayed because there is no display for [[Device Screen] > [Recovery Procedure]

Default value
1: No activation of warning display

Setting range, item
0: display warning screen 1: hide warning screen

Setting Procedure

1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [BODY] button.
6) Press ← or → button.
7) Press [ANIM-SW] button.
8) Press either 0 (display warning screen) or 1 (hide warning screen) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.
9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.

■ Setting of Screen Transition from MEAP Screen to the Standard Screen

In the case that the operation is restricted by MEAP application, make a setting to hide Native applications such as Copy/Send/Box. With this setting, disable screen transition with => key.

Default value
0: OFF (transit to Native screen)

Setting range, item
0: OFF (transit to Native screen) 1: ON (No-transition to Native screen)

Setting Procedure

1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then, by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [BODY] button.
6) Press  (arrow) button.
7) Press [ANIM-DSP] button.
8) Press either 0 (transit to Native screen) or 1 (no-transition to Native screen) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.
9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.

eM Controller-E1

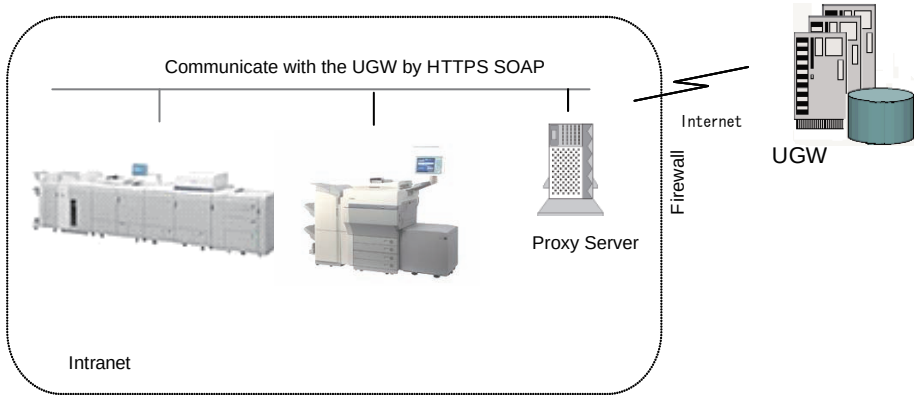
Overview

The e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system allows a customer's device information and status to be monitored via the Internet on a server called the UGW (Universal Gateway Server.)

The following device information/ statuses can be monitored.

- Service mode counters (billing counter)
- Parts specific counters
- Mode counters
- Firmware information
- Environmental log
- Service call errors log
- Jam log/ Alarm log
- Alert change statuses (Toner low/ Out, etc.)

Further, as the above is all customer information, https SOAP protocol is used for communication between the UGW and the device, providing enhanced security.



The e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system F-2-264

Feature and benefits:
RDS eM Controller-E1 embedded with network module can realize a front-end processing of The e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system without attaching an extra hardware equipment.

Settings procedures

To monitor an iR device with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote, the following settings are required.

(1) Advance confirmation

Confirm with the UGW administrator that the device to be monitored with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote is registered in the UGW.

(2) Advance preparations

Interview the user's system administrator in advance to find out the following information about the network.

Information item 1
IP address settings
- Automatic setting (DHCP, RARP, BOOTP)
- Manual setting IP address, subnet mask and gateway address to be set

Information item 2
Is there a DNS server in use?
- If there is a DNS server in use, find out the following.
- Primary DNS server address
- Secondary DNS server address

Information item 3
Is there a proxy server?
- If there is a proxy server in use, find out the following.
- Proxy server address

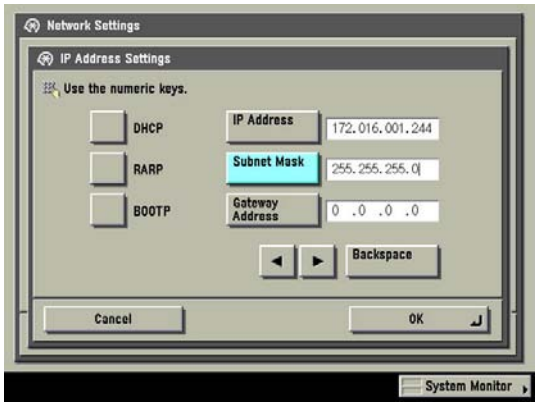
Information item 4
Is proxy server authentication required?
- If proxy server authentication is required, find out the following.
- User name and password required for proxy authentication
- Port No. for proxy server

(3) Network settings

Based on the results of the information obtained in (2) Advance preparations, make the iR device network related settings in accordance with the following procedures.

a. Additional Functions > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > IPv4 settings > IP address settings.

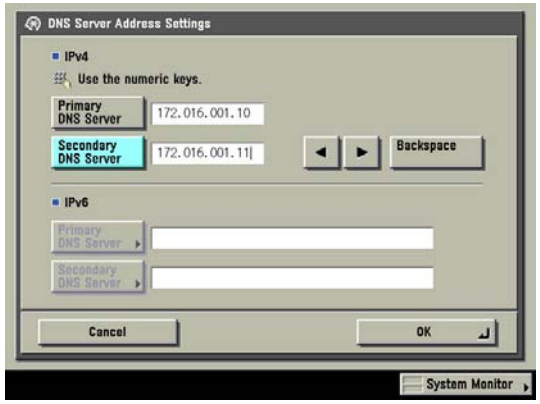
b. Set the IP address, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 1, described above.
- For automatic acquisition, select from [DHCP], [RARP], [BOOTP].
- For manual setting, set the IP address, subnet mask and gateway address.



F-2-265

c. Press [OK].
d. Press [Close].
e. Additional Functions > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > DNS settings > DNS server address settings.

f. Set the IP address, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 2, described above.



F-2-266

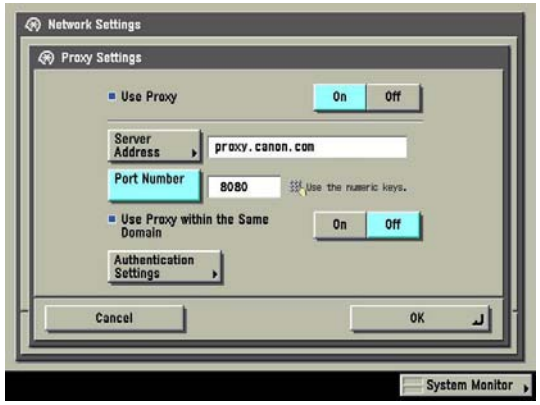
g. Press [OK].

h. Press [Close].

i. Additional Functions/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > Proxy settings.

j. Set the proxy server, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 3, described above.

- Set Use Proxy to [On].
- Enter the server address and port Number.

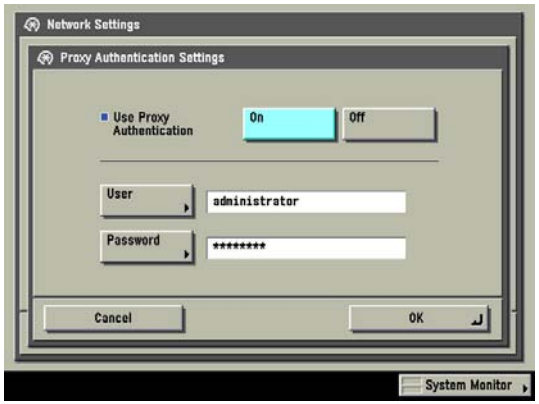


F-2-267

k. If proxy server authentication is required, press [Authentication Settings].

l. Set the following items, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 4, described above.

- Set Use Proxy Authentication to [On].
- Set User name.
- Set Password.



F-2-268

m. Press [OK].

n. Press [Close].

o. Press the Reset key to quit the Additional Functions.

p. Turn the device OFF/ ON.

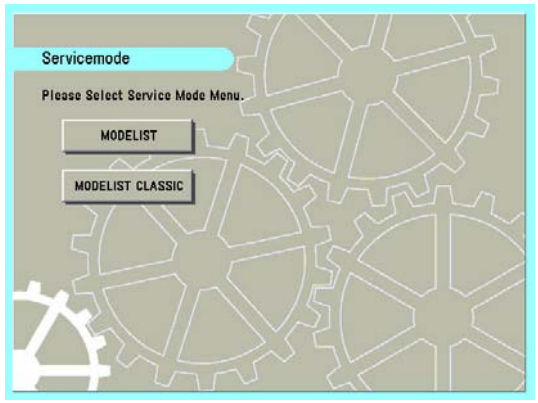
(4) e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote settings

e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote setting items are follow.

Setting Item	Strings	Description
E-RDS	2 bytes	0: Disable/ 1:Enable e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system to send device information, counter data, error statuses to the UGW. Default value is 0 (not in use)
RGW-ADR	129 bytes (NULL included, SJIS not allowed)	The UGW address by default : https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
RGW-PORT	4 bytes	The UGW Port Number by default : 443 Validation: 1~ 65535
COM-TEST		To perform Communication test with UGW and set "OK!"/ "NG!" as the result.
COM-LOG		Detailed communication log displays the last 5 error information, consisting of data, error code, and error reasons up to now Max 30 latest loggings retained Max 128 characters (not containing NULL) for Error information
CLEAR	ERDS-DAT	Reset E-RDS settings

T-2-112

a. Select Servicemode > COPIER>Function > Clear>ERDS-DAT, and then press [OK].

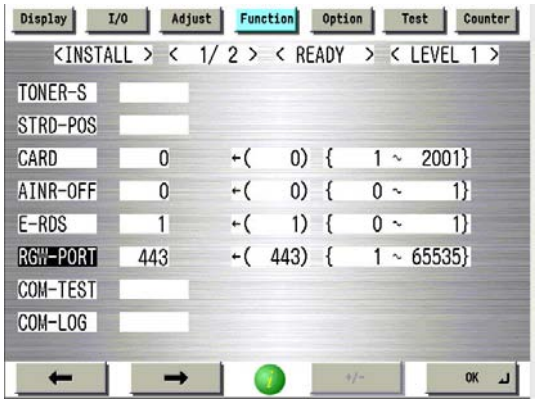


F-2-269

* In case of [MODELIST], is selected, a guide will be displayed, if the item which should be operated is chosen and button is pressed. In case of [MODELIST CLASSIC], button is not displayed.

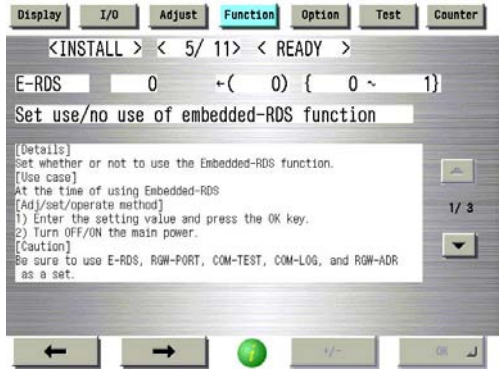
F-2-270

b. Select Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS, enter [1] and press [OK].
This turns ON the function that enables communication with the UGW.



F-2-271

When is pressed, detailed information is displayed.

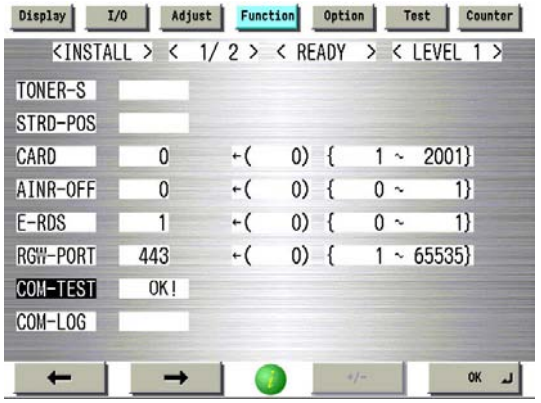


F-2-272

The following settings in service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.

F-2-273

c. Select Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-TEST and press [OK]. This initiates the communication test between the device and the UGW. If the communication is successful, OK! is displayed. If NG! (FAIL) appears, refer to the Troubleshooting guide and repeat until OK! is displayed.



F-2-274

FAQ

Q1: Registration information of the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system is once deleted from the UGW server, and is re-registered after that. If a communication test is not carried out, then device information on the UGW becomes invalid.

A1: When registration of the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system is deleted from the UGW, the status will be changed to that the communication test has not completed because related information has lost from a database. So, device information will also become invalid if that condition will be left for seven days without carrying out the communication test.

Q2: The communication test with the UGW server results NG!

A2: The following cases can be considered in the becoming case.

1. Name resolution was failed due to an incorrect host name or DNS server has been halted.
2. Network cable is blocked off.
3. Proxy server settings is not correct.

Q3: Could you describe the timing of data transmitting from the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system to the UGW, and what data size is sent to the UGW?

A3: The schedule of data transmitting, the start time are determined by settings in the UGW side. The timing is once per 16 hours by default, and counter data size could be maximum 250 bytes.

Q4: Some part of information seems to be suppressed as screens passes: Additional Functions > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings, when the device is connected with a PS server unit. How the authentication information such as CA certificate is dealt?

A4: Although the device's been connected with the PS server unit, the data of the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system is able to pass through to the PS server unit. Therefore the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system functions normally even if the PS server unit is connected. The screen of IP Address settings is disabled though, the item related to authentication can be enabled.

Q5: Is resending of data performed at the time of a communication error with the UGW?

A5: Retry processing of SOAP communication is performed as follows.

1. As for postAlert data, three times of data which failed transmitting to the UGW can be stored in HDD.
   When forth error occurred continuously, its data is stored in the HDD after eliminating the oldest data. The retry data will be sent at interval of 5 * n minutes. (n: retries, 5, 10, 15minutes…up to 30 min)
2. As to postJamLog, postServiceCallLog and postAlarmLog, these retries depend on the CPCA data which saved internally. Therefore if the data remains, these retries will be done.

Q6: How many log-data can be stored?

A6: Up to 30 log data can be accumulated. The data size of error information is maximum 128 bytes.

Q7: Although Microsoft ISA as a proxy server is introduced, the authentication check is failed. Can the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system adopt with Microsoft ISA?

A7: “Integrated” authentication is used for Microsoft ISA though, the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system must comply with “Basic.” Therefore if you can change to “Basic” authentication on the server, the authentication check with the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system can be done.

Q8: Can I turn the device power off during the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system operation?

A8: While operating the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system, the power of the device must be ON. If power OFF is needed, do not leave the device power OFF for long time. It will become “Device is busy, try later” errors if the power supply of network equipment such as HUB is made prolonged OFF.

Q9: Although a Service call error may not be notified to the UGW, the reason is what?

A9: If a serviceperson in charge turns off the power supply of a device immediately after error occurred once, It may be unable to notify to the UGW because data processing does not take a time from the controller of the device to NIC though, the data will be saved on the RAM. If the power supply is blocked off while starting up, the data will be inevitably deleted.

Q10: Describe about the behavior of the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system while enabling the Real Deep Sleep functionality.

A10: While being in Real Deep Sleep, and if data to be sent is in the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system, the system wakes up asleep, then starts to send the data to the UGW. The system also waits for completion of data transmission and let the device to shift to asleep status again. However, transition time to the Real Deep Sleep depends on the device, and the transition to sleep won't be done if the next data transmission will be done within 10 minutes.

Q11: Is the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system compatible with Section counter?

A11: No, the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system does not support Section counter.

Troubleshooting guide

If the communication test with UGW results in FAIL, follow the troubleshooting steps described below.

(1) Initial procedures

1) Check connection

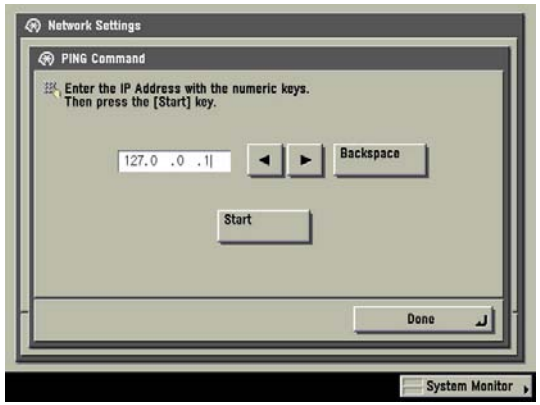
Is the status indicator LED for the HUB port to which the main unit is connected ON?

YES: Proceed to Step 2).

NO: Check that the network cable is properly connected.

2) Loop back address confirmation

a) Additional Functions/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > IPv4 settings > PING command. Input 127.0.0.1, and press the Start button.



F-2-275

Is the response from the host displayed?

YES: Proceed to Step 3).

NO: There is a possibility that the main unit's network settings are wrong. Check the details of the IPv4 settings once more.

3) Confirmation from another PC connected to same network.

a) Request the user to ping the main unit from a PC connected to same network.

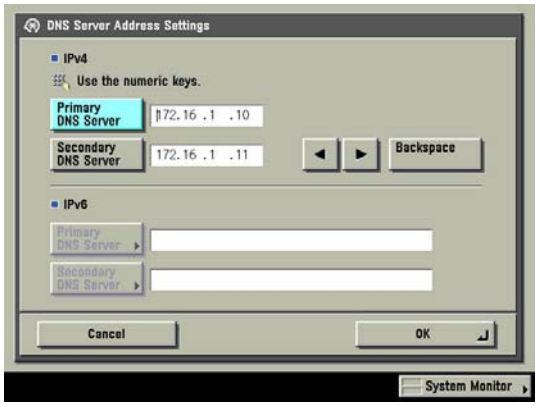
Does the main unit respond?

YES: Proceed to Step 4).

NO: Confirm the details of the main unit's IP address and subnet mask settings.

4) Confirm DNS connection

a) Additional Functions > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > DNS settings > DNS Server Address Settings, and note down both the primary and secondary DNS server addresses.



F-2-276

b) Press Cancel.

c) Additional Functions/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > IPv4 settings > PING command. Input the primary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and then press Start.

Is the response from the host displayed?

YES: Proceed to step Troubleshooting using communication log.

NO: Input the secondary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and then press Start.

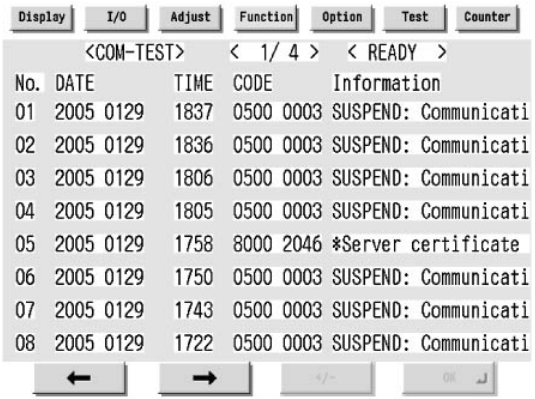
Is the response from the host displayed?

YES: Proceed to Troubleshooting using communication log.

NO: There is a possibility that the DNS server address is wrong. Reconfirm the address with the user's system administrator.

(2) Troubleshooting using communication log

Enter Servicemode > Function > INSTALL > COM-LOG and the following communication log will be displayed.



F-2-277

In the log, text strings that start with * are communication test (COM-TEST) error logs. (See line 5 in the illustration above.)

Pressing on a line that begins with an will * display further details, as per the illustration below.)

F-2-278

A detailed description of the error appears below 'Information'. Press the OK button to return to the log.

Details of the errors and their remedies are as described below.

No.	Error text	Error description	Cause	Remedy
1	SUSPEND : Communication test is not performed	E-RDS is ON, but the communication test has not completed.	E-RDS has been booted up (device reboot) while E-RDS was ON but the communication test had not yet been performed	Service mode > Function > INSTALL > COM-TEST
2	Event Registration is Failed.	Event waiting error	Processing (event processing) within the device has failed.	Turn the device OFF/ ON. If the error persists, replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
3	URL Scheme error (not https)	URL scheme assignment error	The header of the URL of the registered UGW is not in https format.	Check that the value of Service mode>Function>Install> RGW-ADR is https:// a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/ agentif010.
4	Server connection error	UGW connection error	Displayed in the event of a TCP/IP communication fault. Also displayed when an attempt is made at communication with the device IP address not set.	Check the network connection, as per the initial procedures.
5	URL server specified is illegal	UGW server address error	A URL different to that specified by the UGW has been set.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function>Install > RGW-ADR is https://a01. ugwdevice.net/ugw/ agentif010.
6	Proxy connection error	Proxy server connection error	Cannot connect to proxy server.	Check proxy server address and re-enter if necessary.
7	Proxy authentication error	Proxy server authentication refusal	Proxy authentication error failed.	Check the user name and password required in order to login to the proxy, and re-enter if necessary.
8	Server certificate error	Server certificate error	• No route certificate installed in device. • Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device.	Install latest device system software. (Upgrade)

No.	Error text	Error description	Cause	Remedy
9	Server certificate expired	Server certificate has been expired	• The route certificate registered with the device has expired. • Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device. • The device time and date is outside of the certificated period.	Check that the device time and date are correctly set. If the device time and date are correct, upgrade to the latest system software.
10	Unknown error	Unknown error	Some other kind of communication error has occurred.	Try again after a period of time. If the same error occurs again, check the UGW status with the UGW administrator.
11	SOAP Fault	SOAP communication error	SOAP communication error has occurred.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function >Install > RGW-PORT is 443.
12	Server response error (NULL)	UGW response error (https communication error)	Displayed when communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding. When (Null) is displayed at the end of the message, this indicates that there has been an error in the HTTPS communication method.	Try again after a period of time. If the same error occurs again, check the UGW status with the UGW administrator.
13	Server response error (Hexadecimal)	UGW response error (UGW error)	Displayed when communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding.(Hexadecimal) displayed at the end of the message is an error code returned by UGW. In the case of this kind of error only, [Server detailed error] is displayed at the end of the error information.	Try again after a period of time.
14	Device internal error	Device internal error	An internal error, such as memory unavailable, etc., has occurred during a device internal error phase.	Switch the device OFF/ON. Or, replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
15	Server schedule is invalid	Schedule transmission settings are in correct.	During the communication test, there has been some kind of error in the schedule values passed from UGW.	When the error occurs, report the details to the support department. Then, after the UGW side has responded, try the communication test again.
16	Server response time out	UGW response time out	Due to network congestion, etc., the response from UGW does not come within the specified time. (HTTPS level time out)	If this error occurs when the communication test is being run, wait some time and run the test again.
17	Service not found	Service not found (incorrect path)	There is a mistake in the UGW URL, and UGW cannot be accessed.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
18	E-RDSswitch is set OFF	E-RDS is invalid.	A communication test has been attempted with the E-RDS operation switch still OFF.	Set Service mode > Function > Install > E-RDS to 1, and then run Service mode > Function > Install > COM-TEST.
19	Server schedule is not exist	There is no schedule for the connected device.	Blank schedule data have been received from UGW.	Check the device settings status with the UGW administrator.
20	Network is not ready, try later	Network not ready	Communication attempted without confirming network connection, just after booting up a device in which the network preparations are not ready. (Network connection not established within 60 seconds of device boot up.)	Check the network connection, as per the troubleshooting initial procedures. Run Service mode>Function> Install> COM-TEST about 60 seconds after turn on the device.
21	URL error	URL settings error	Non-URL text string entered in URL field.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.

No.	Error text	Error description	Cause	Remedy
22	Proxy address resolution error	Proxy address resolution error	Cannot connect to proxy server.	Check that the proxy server name is correct. If the proxy server name is correct, check the DNS connection, as per the troubleshooting initial procedures.
23	Server certificate verify error	Server certificate verify (URL Check error) error	The server certificate verification error	Check that Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
24	Server address resolution error	UGW server address resolution error	Server address name resolution has failed.	Check that Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.

T-2-113

Service cautions

After performing the following service actions, it is necessary to perform Service mode > COPIER > Function > Clear > ERDS-DAT and Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-TEST.
Failure to do so will result that the counter transmitting value to the UGW may become unusual.

- System upgrade
- HDD format and system installation
- COPIER > Function > Clear > MN-CONT

Also, after replacing the main controller board, all settings must be reprogrammed.

The following settings in service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.
Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
Default: 443
Service mode > COPIER > Function >INSTALL > RGW-ADR
Default: https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010

Periodic service

- Periodical service item
-

Periodical service item

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	ORP	Interval												Counter		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Remark	Reference for Operation Procedure
						At installation	200K	500K	600K	800K	1M	1.2M	1.5M	2M	2.5M	3M	5M	6M					
1	Laser Exposure	Dustproof glass	-	1	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning with alcohol	
2		Primary charging assembly	FM3-2814	1	○									●					DRBL-1	PRM-UNIT	○		
3		Primary charging wire right unit	FM3-2874	1	○		♦												PRDC-1	PR-WI-U1	○	Charging wire + spring + wire folder + pad folder (pad incl.) + slide (pad incl.)	
4		Primary charging wire (right)	FB4-3687	-			♦												PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	○		
5		Primary charging wire (right) pad holder	FL2-7735	1			♦												PRDC-1	PRM-F-K	-		
6		Primary charging wire (right) slider	FL2-7750	1			♦												PRDC-1	PRM-S-K	-		
7		Primary charging wire left unit	FM3-2875	1	○		♦												PRDC-1	PR-WI-U2	○	Charging wire + spring + wire folder + pad folder (pad incl.) + slide (pad incl.)	
8		Primary charging wire (left)	FB4-3687	-			♦												PRDC-1	PRM-WIR2	-		
9		Primary charging wire (left) pad holder	FL2-7735	1			♦												PRDC-1	PRM-F-K2	-		
10		Primary charging wire (left) slider	FL2-7750	1			♦												PRDC-1	PRM-S-K2	-		
11		Primary grid wire	-	1		Δ	Δ												-	-	○	Cleaning when replace primary charging wire unit(cleaning with alcohol)	
12		Shield plate	-	1		Δ	Δ												-	-	-	Cleaning when replace primary charging wire unit(Cleaning with alcohol)	
13	Process Unit	Pre-primary transfer charge ass'y	FM3-2815	1	○									●					DRBL-1	PO-UNIT	○		
14		Pre-primary trans charge wire unit	FM3-2875	1	○			♦											PRDC-1	PO-WI-U	○	Charging wire + spring + wire folder + pad folder (pad incl.) + slide (pad incl.)	
15		Pre-primary trans charge wire	FB4-3687	-				♦											PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	-		
16		Pre-primary transfer charging wire pad holder	FL2-7735	1				♦											PRDC-1	PO-PAD	-		
17		Pre-primary transfer charging wire slider	FL2-7750	1				♦											PRDC-1	PO-SLD	-		
18		Shield plate	-	-	○	Δ		Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning when replace primary pre-transfer charging wire unit(Cleaning with alcohol)	
19		Roller electrode unit	-	-	○	Δ		Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning when replace primary pre-transfer charging wire unit	
20		Stray toner collection unit	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning when replace primary pre-transfer charging wire unit	
21		Developing assembly	FM3-2810	1	○														DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	○	Operators replace the developing assembly and service engineers replace the sleeve unit.	
22		Developing sleeve unit	FM3-2849	1										●					DRBL-1	DVG-CYL	○		
23		Upstream sheet	-	-									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace sleeve unit	
24		Downstream sheet	-	-									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace sleeve unit	

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	ORP	Interval												Counter		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Remark	Reference for Operation Procedure
						At installation	200K	500K	600K	800K	1M	1.2M	1.5M	2M	2.5M	3M	5M	6M					
25	Process Unit	Drum cleaning unit	FM3-2816	1	○														DRBL-1	D-CL-U-K	-	Operators replace the unit and service engineers replace the blade. The blade should be reversed at 500K sheets. The blade should be replaced at 1000K sheet.	
26		Drum cleaning blade	FC7-9145	1							●								DRBL-1	CLN-BLD	-		
27		Pre-primary transfer exposure unit	-	-	○			▲											-	-	-	Do along together when replacing drum cleaning unit	
28		Cleaning pre-exposure unit	-	-				Δ											-	-	-	LED. In response to reversing the blade at 500K sheets.	
29		Pre-primary transfer charging magnetic plate	-	-	○								Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace sleeve unit	
30		Process unit left rail plate (developing lower area)	-	-	○								Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace sleeve unit	
31		Dustproof filter	-	4	○			Δ											-	-	-		

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	ORP	Interval												Counter		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Remark	Reference for Operation Procedure
						At installation	200K	500K	600K	800K	1M	1.2M	1.5M	2M	2.5M	3M	5M	6M					
32	Image Formation System	Primary transfer roller	FC7-9326	1									●						DRBL-1	TR-ROLL	-		
33		Secondary transfer inner roller	FC7-9325	1									●						DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	-		
34		Intermediate transfer belt (ITB)	FC7-9324	1										●					DRBL-1	TR-BLT	○	If remove intermediary transfer belt (ITB), do ITB Position adjustment. Clean the ITB surface per 1.5M sheets (alcohol cleaning).	
35		ITB driven roller	-	4									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
36		Steering roller	-	1									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
37		ITB drive roller	-	1									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
38		ITB edge sensor	-	1									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
39		ITB static eliminator	-	1									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
40		Patch sensor	-	1									Δ						-	-	○	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)(wet-wipe with cotton buds)	
41		ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide (including sheet)	-	1				Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB), Cleaning when turning over the ITB cleaning blade (cleaning with alcohol)	
42		ITB frame	-	1									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
43		Toner blocking sheet	-	-									Δ						-	-	-	Cleaning when replace intermediary transfer belt (ITB)	
44		ITB cleaning unit lower plate						Δ														Cleaning when cleaning the feed type system (cleaning with alcohol).	
45		ITB cleaning unit	FM3-2809	1	○														DRBL-1	ITBCLN-U	-	Operators replace the unit and service engineers replace the blade. The blade should be reversed at 500K sheets. The blade should be replaced at 1000K sheet.	
46		ITB cleaning blade	FC7-9145	1							●								DRBL-1	T-CLN-BD	-		
47		Secondary Transfer External Roller	FC7-8733	1	○			●											DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	-		

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	ORP	Interval													Counter		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Remark	Reference for Operation Procedure
						At installation	200K	500K	600K	800K	1M	1.2M	1.5M	2M	2.5M	3M	5M	6M					
48	Fixing System	Fixing web	FC7-8910	1	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-WEB	-		
49		Fixing web roller	FC8-9709	1													●		DRBL-1	FX-WB-RL	-		
50		Fixing roller	FL2-7345	1	○					●									DRBL-1	FX-UP-RL	-	HAMMERMILL Tidal MP 75 gsm	
51		Fixing roller bearing	XG9-0421	2	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-UP-BR	-		
52		Fixing roller insulating bush	FL2-7395	2	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-IN-BS	-		
53		Fixing roller main thermistor	FK2-6479	1							♦								PRDC-1	FIX-TH1	-	Non-contact	
54		Fixing roller sub thermistor	FK2-6478	1							♦								PRDC-1	FIX-TH2	-	Contact	
55		Fixing roller thermoswitch	FM3-2781	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-TSW	-		
56		Pressure roller	FL2-7650	1	○					●									DRBL-1	FX-LW-RL	-	HAMMERMILL Tidal MP 75 gsm	
57		Pressure roller insulate bush	FC8-9693	2	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-LW-BS	-		
58		Pressure roller bearing	XG9-0477	2	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-LW-BR	-		
59		Pressure roller main thermistor	FK2-6479	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-LW-TH	-	Non-contact	
60		Pressure roller thermoswitch	FK2-6478	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-LW-TS	-	Contact	
61		Pressure roller sub thermistor	FM3-2784	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-LW-T2	-		
62		Refresh roller	FM3-2876	1	○			Δ			●								DRBL-1	FX-RF-RL	-	Bearing and gears are integrated.(Cleaning with alcohol)	
63		External heat roller unit	FM3-2785	1	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-EX-U	-	Operators replace outside heating roller unit, and service engineers replace outside heating roller, outside heating cleaning roller, outside heating roller insulating bush, outside heating roller thermistor (incl. 2 pcs of main thermistor, 2 pcs of sub thermistor), outside heating roller thermoswitch.	
64		External heat roller	FC9-7217	2							●								DRBL-1	FX-EX-RL	-		
65		External heat cleaning roller	FM3-1647	2							●								DRBL-1	FX-EX-C1	-		
66		External heat roller insulating bush	FC5-2582	4							●								DRBL-1	FX-EX-BS	-		
67		External heat roller bearing	XG9-0750	4							●								DRBL-1	F1-EX-BE	-		
68		External heat roller thermistor	FK2-7282	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-EX-TH	-		
69		External heat roller thermoswitch1	FM3-2778	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-EX-TS	-		
70	Fixing System	External heat roller thermoswitch2	FM3-2779	1							♦								PRDC-1	FX-E2-TS			
71		Fixing inlet guide	-	1	○			Δ											-	-	-		
72		Fixing roller separation claw	FM3-2878	4	○			Δ			●								DRBL-1	FX-UCLW	-		
73		Press roller sprt claw unit	FM3-2776	6	○						●								DRBL-1	FX-LCLWU	-	Operators to replace the pressure roller separation claw unit and service engineers to replace the pressure roller separation claw. Cleaning of the pressure roller separation claw is performed by the operator.	
74		Press roller sprt claw	FM3-2769	6	○			Δ			●								DRBL-1	FX-LCLW	-		

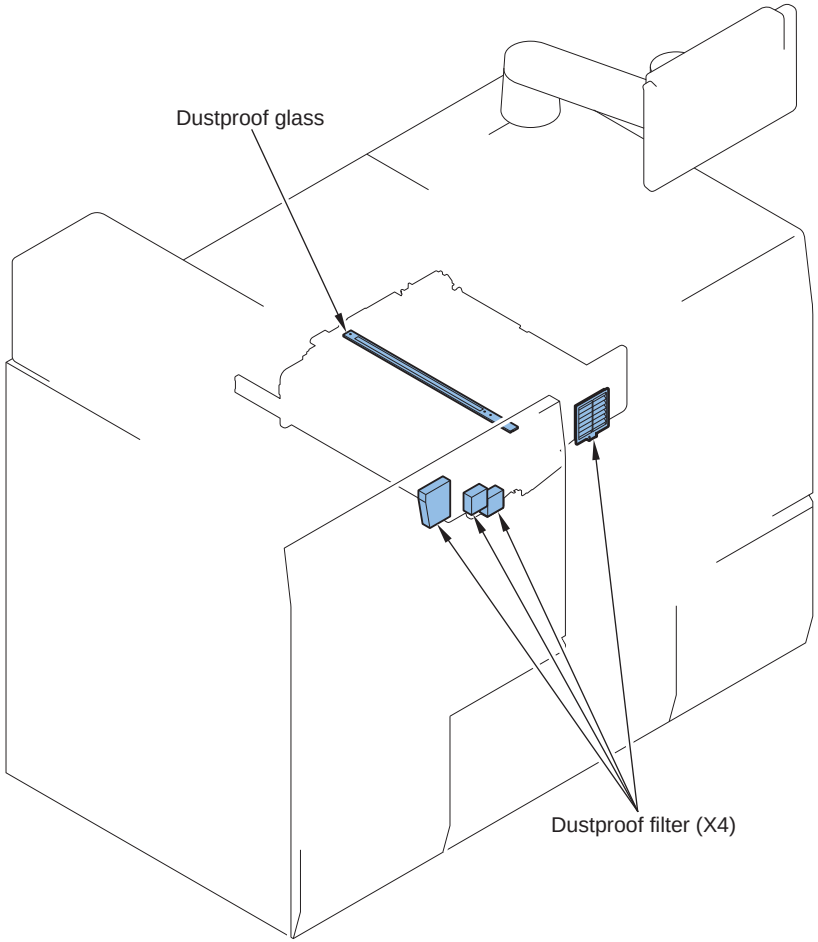
♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	ORP	Interval													Counter		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Remark	Reference for Operation Procedure
						At installation	200K	500K	600K	800K	1M	1.2M	1.5M	2M	2.5M	3M	5M	6M					
75	Pickup/ Feeding System	Delivery decurler belt unit 1	FM3-2611	1	○														DRBL-1	DL-BLT1	-	Operators replace the unit and service engineers replace the belt.	
76		Delivery decurler belt 1	FC7-4600	8														●	DRBL-1	BLT1	-		
77		Delivery decurler belt unit 2	FM3-2613	1	○														DRBL-1	DL-BLT2	-	Operators replace the unit and service engineers replace the belt.	
78		Delivery decurler belt 2	FC7-4600	8														●	DRBL-1	BLT2	-		
79		Duplexing decurler belt unit	FM3-2613	1	○														DRBL-1	DUP-BLT	-	Operators replace the unit and service engineers replace the belt.	
80		Duplexing decurler belt	FC7-4600	8														●	DRBL-1	BLT3	-		
81		Deck separation pad (left)	FL2-9454	1											●				DRBL-1	LD-PAD	-		
82		Deck separation pad (right)	FL2-9455	1											●				DRBL-1	LD-PAD			
83		Solenoid	FL2-1785	1													●		DRBL-1	D1-PU-SL	-		
84		Paper dust Cleaning Brush	FL2-7321	4	○			Δ			●								DRBL-1	CLN-BRSH	-	Cleaning of paper dust	
85		Optical sensor	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust. Target: image standard sensor, post secondary transfer sensor, No. 1 skew inspection sensor (front)/(rear), No. 2 skew inspection sensor (front)/(rear), pre-registration sensor (front), post-registration sensor (rear).	
86		Deck inside, pickup unit	-	-	○			Δ															
87		Leading edge registration unit CIS sensor unit(glass/guide)	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust	
88		Pre-secondary transfer guide	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust and toner	
89		Post-secondary transfer guide	-	-	○		Δ												-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust and toner. (Cleaning with alcohol)	
90		Registration guide	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust	
91		Other feed guide	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust	
92		Pre-fixing feed belt	-	-	○		Δ												-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust and toner	
93		Active roller	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust (registration roller, skew correction roller)	
94	Pickup/ Feeding System	Feed roller	-	-	○			Δ											-	-	-	Cleaning of paper dust	
95		Wheel	-	-			Δ												-	-	-	Pre-registration assembly (x4), active registration assembly (x2), buffer delivery upper unit (x4) (Cleaning with alcohol)	
96		Post-secondary transfer static eliminator	-	-	○		Δ												-	-	-	Cleaning of toner	

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	ORP	Interval												Counter		Adjustment (Yes/No)	Remark	Reference for Operation Procedure
						At installation	200K	500K	600K	800K	1M	1.2M	1.5M	2M	2.5M	3M	5M	6M					
97	Filter	Fixing ozone filter	FC6-2035	2	○							Δ							PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1	-		
98		Primary charging ozone filter	FC9-0170	1	○							Δ							PRDC-1	OZ-FIL2	-		
99		Fixing Toner Filter	FL2-7340	1	○							Δ							PRDC-1	TN-FIL1	-		
100		Primary Charge Toner Filter	FL2-7327	1	○							Δ							PRDC-1	TN-FIL2	-		
101		Developing toner filter	FL2-7328	1	○							Δ							PRDC-1	TN-FIL3	-		
102	-	Waste toner container	-	1	○							Δ							-	-	-	Reference in A4 size, image ratio 5%	

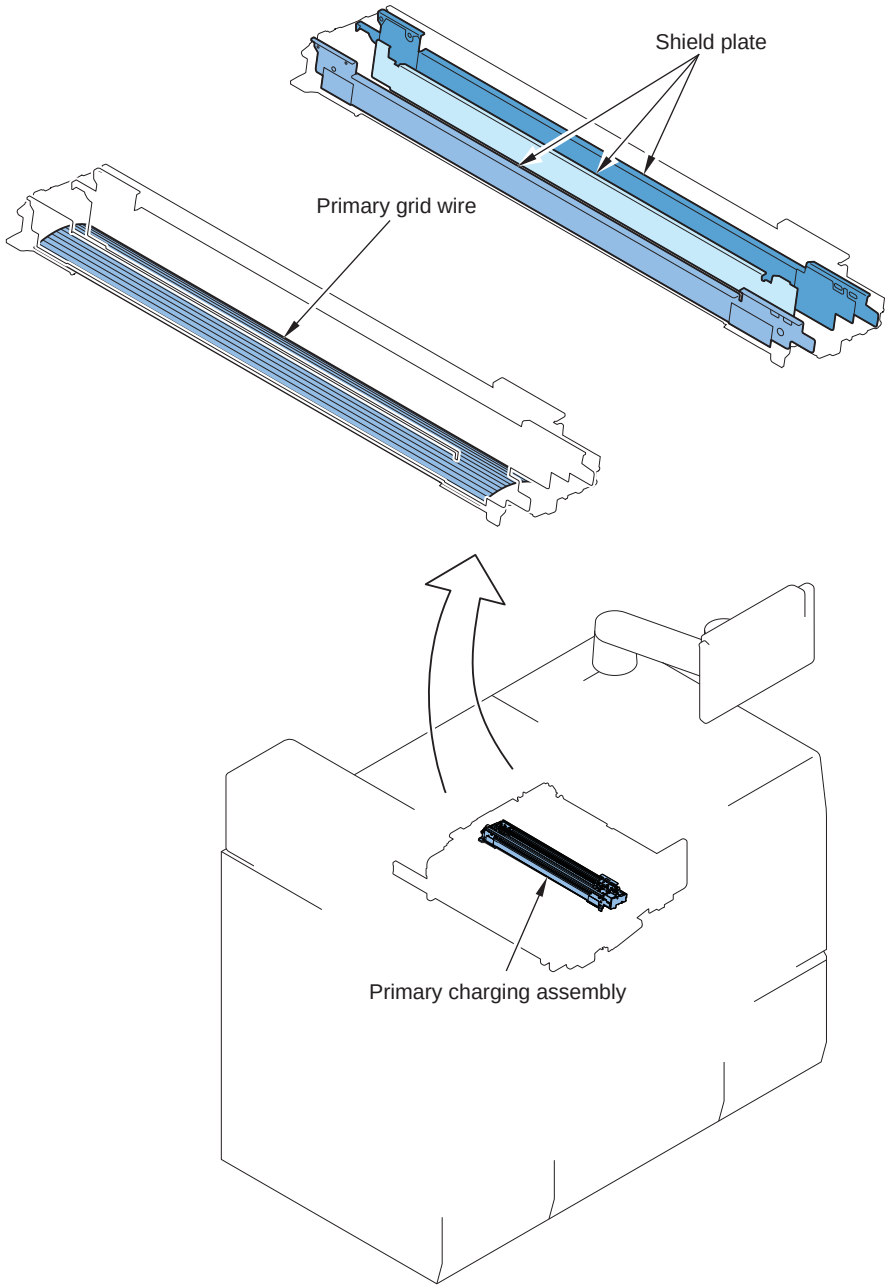
T-3-1



F-3-1

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Dustproof glass	1			○
Dustproof filter	4			

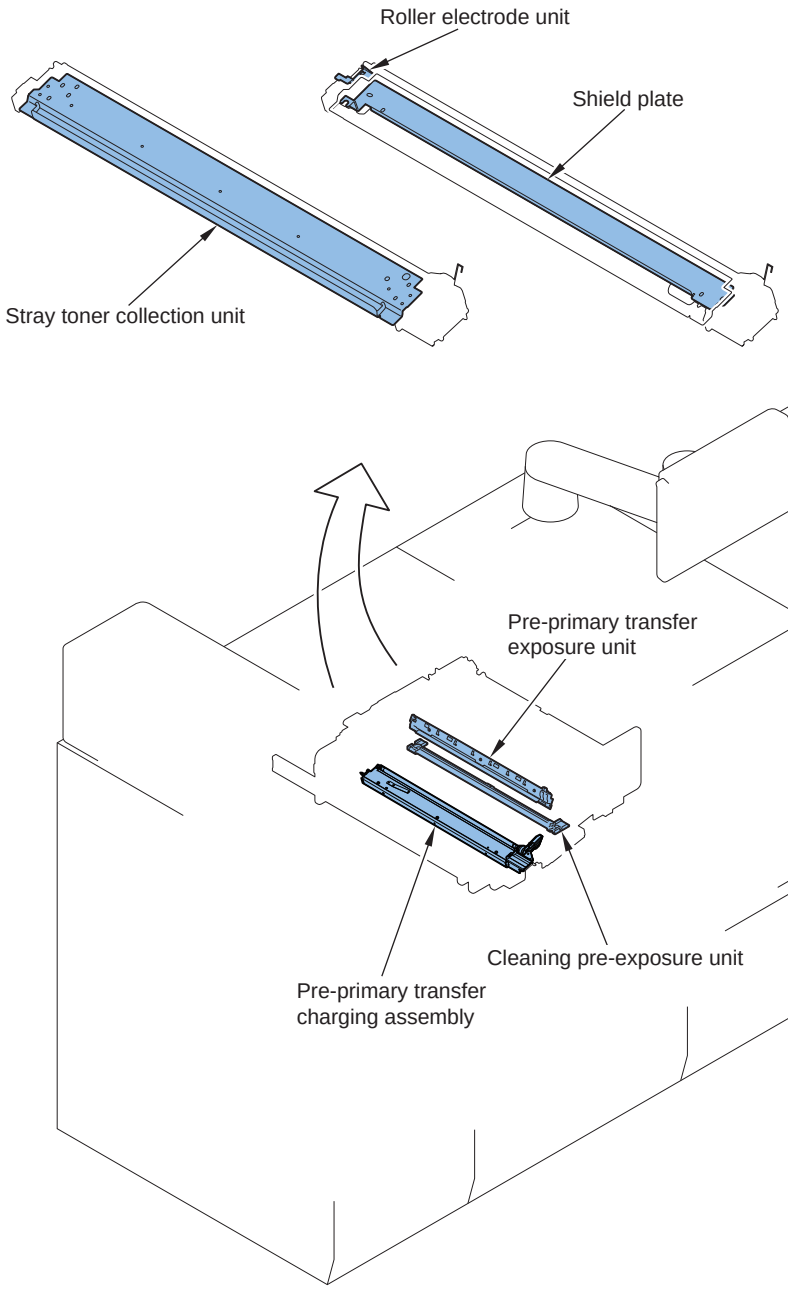
T-3-2



F-3-2

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Primary charging assembly	1		○	
Primary grid wire	1			○
Shield plate	1			○

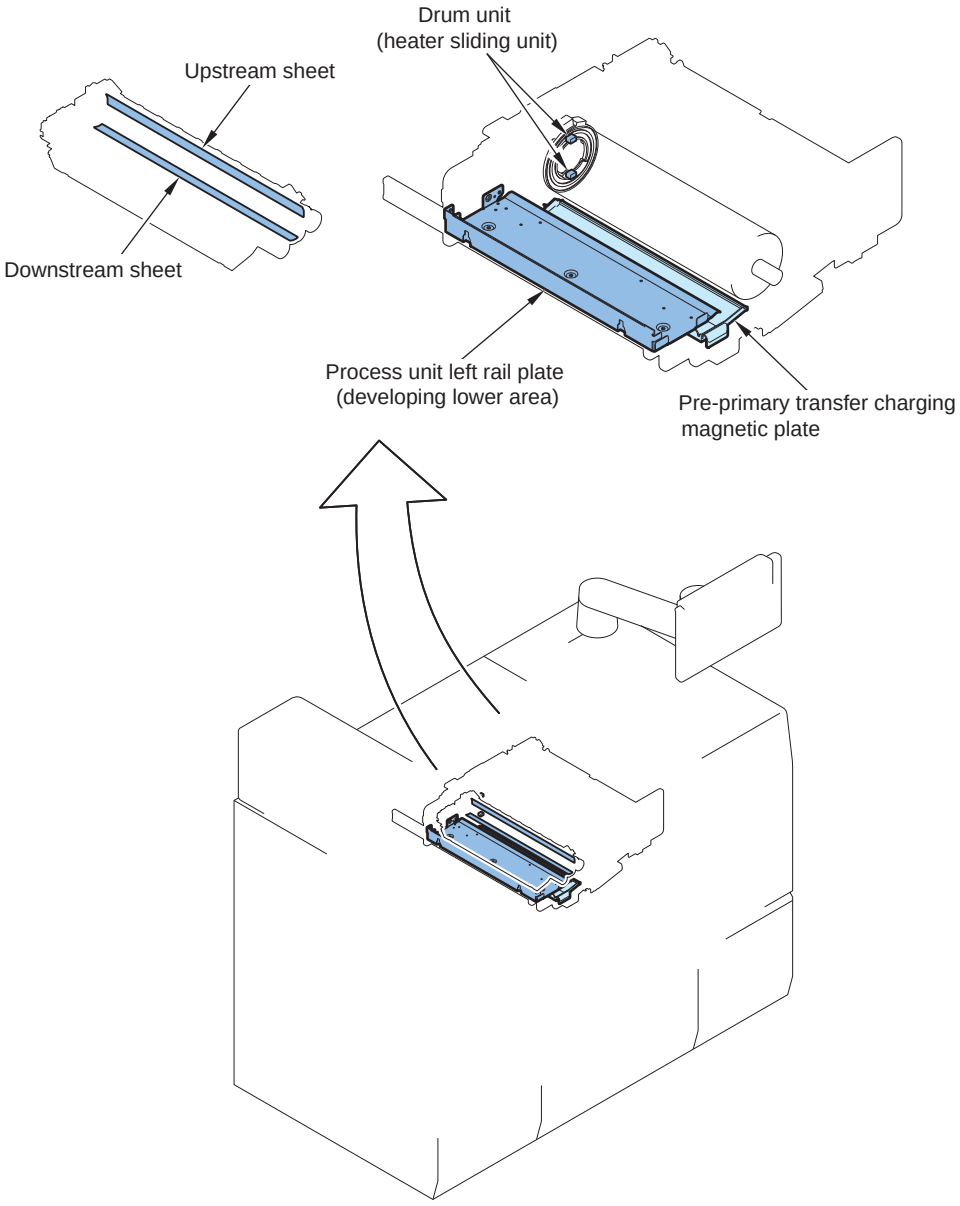
T-3-3



F-3-3

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Pre-primary transfer charge ass'y	1		○	
Shield plate	-			○
Roller electrode unit	-			○
Stray toner collection unit	-			○
Pre-primary transfer exposure unit	-			○
Cleaning pre-exposure unit	-			○

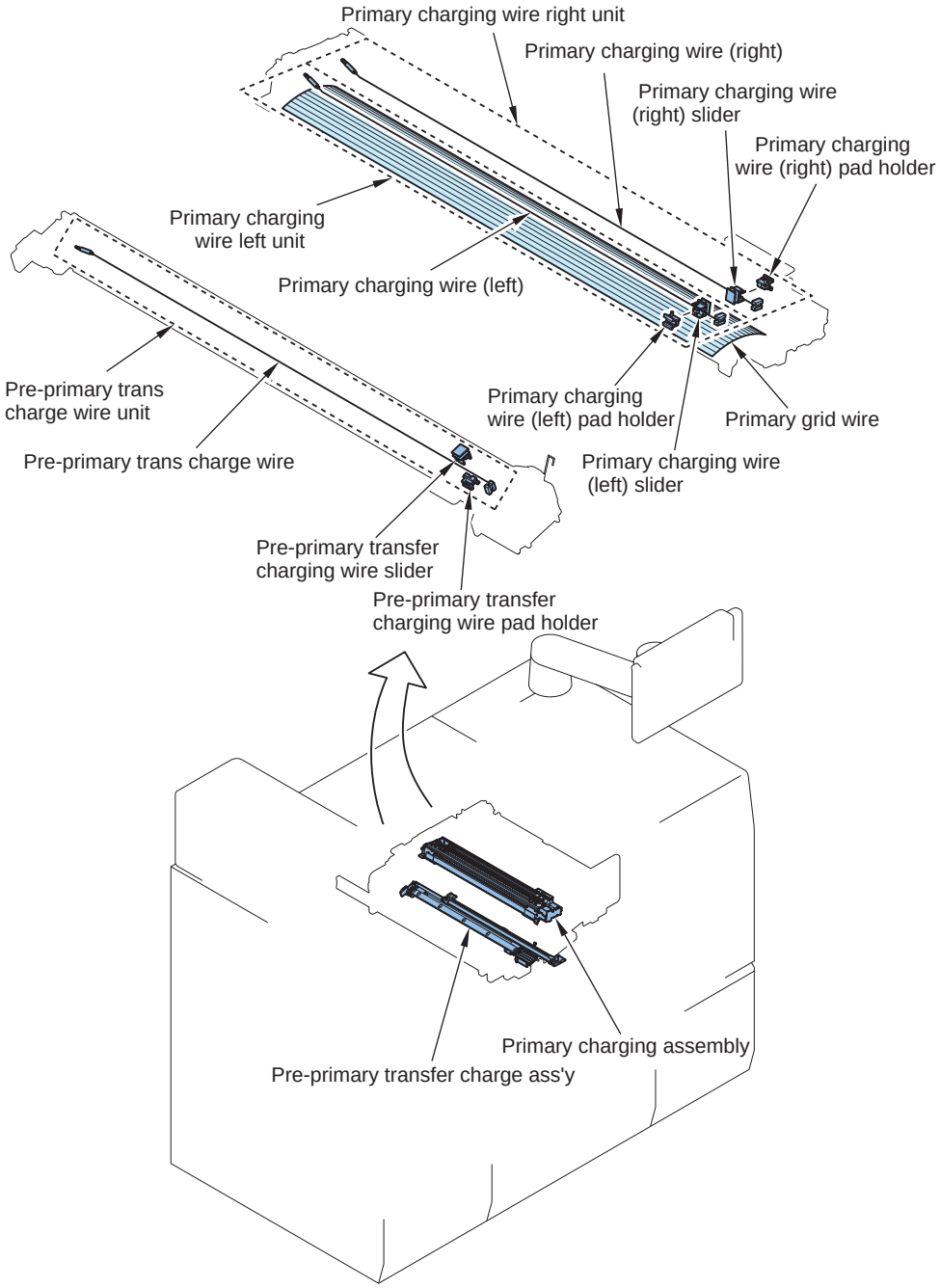
T-3-4



F-3-4

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Upstream sheet	-			○
Downstream sheet	-			○
Process unit left rail plate (developing lower area)	-			○
Pre-primary transfer charging magnetic plate	-			○
Drum unit (heater sliding unit)	1			Lubrication

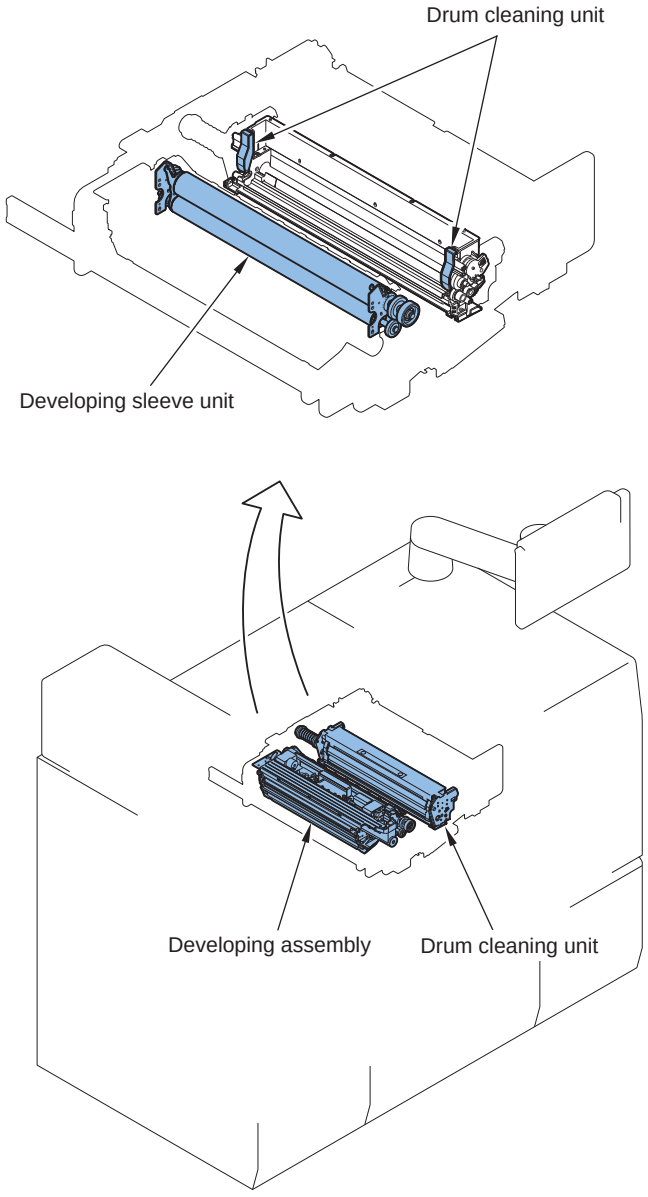
T-3-5



F-3-5

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Primary charging assembly	1		○	
Pre-primary transfer charge ass'y	1		○	
Pre-primary trans charge wire unit	1	○		
Pre-primary trans charge wire	1	○		
Pre-primary transfer charging wire pad holder	1	○		
Pre-primary transfer charging wire slider	1	○		
Primary charging wire right unit	1	○		
Primary charging wire (right)	1	○		
Primary charging wire (right) pad holder	1	○		
Primary charging wire (right) slider	1	○		
Primary charging wire left unit	1	○		
Primary charging wire (left)	1	○		
Primary charging wire (left) pad holder	1	○		
Primary charging wire (left) slider	1	○		
Primary grid wire	1			○

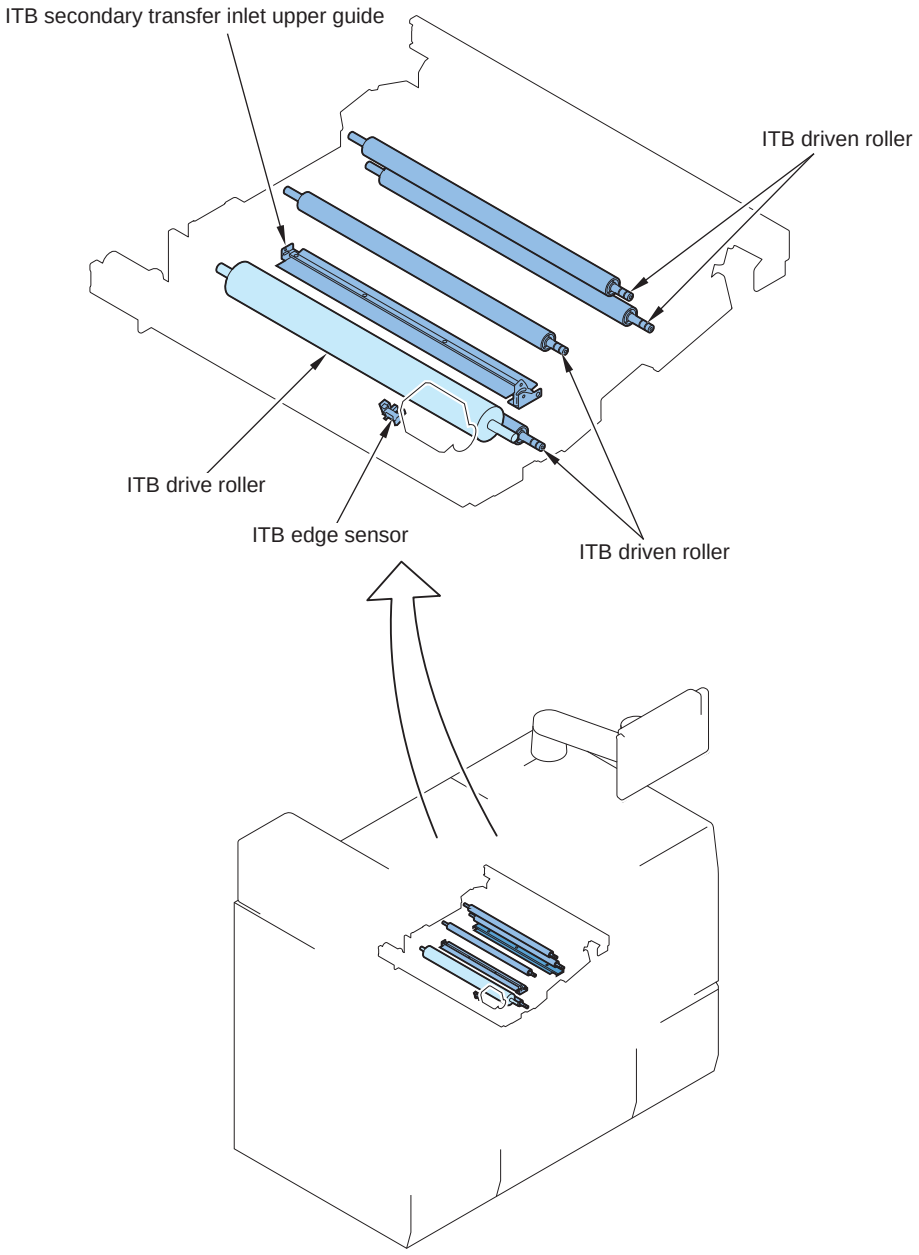
T-3-6



F-3-6

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Developing assembly	1		○	
Developing sleeve unit	1		○	
Drum cleaning unit	1		○	
Drum cleaning blade	1		○	

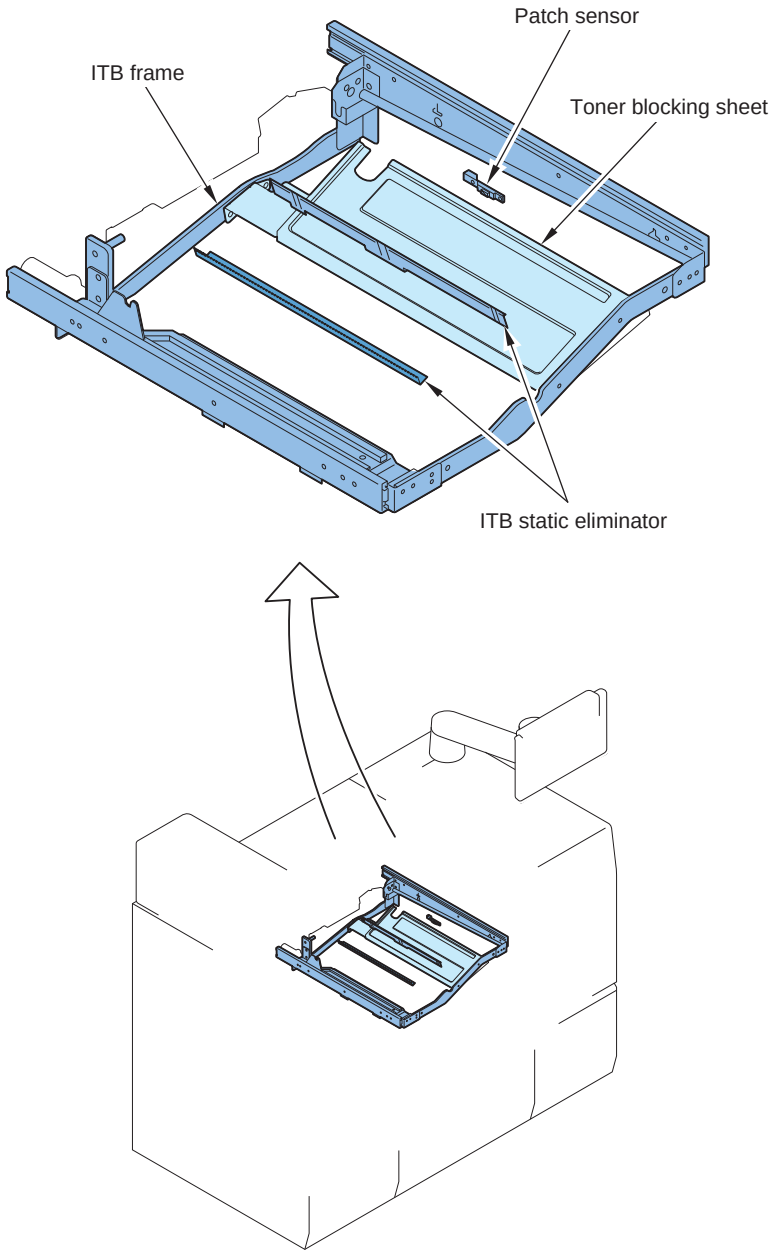
T-3-7



F-3-7

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
ITB driven roller	4			○
ITB drive roller	1			○
ITB edge sensor	1			○
ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide	1			○

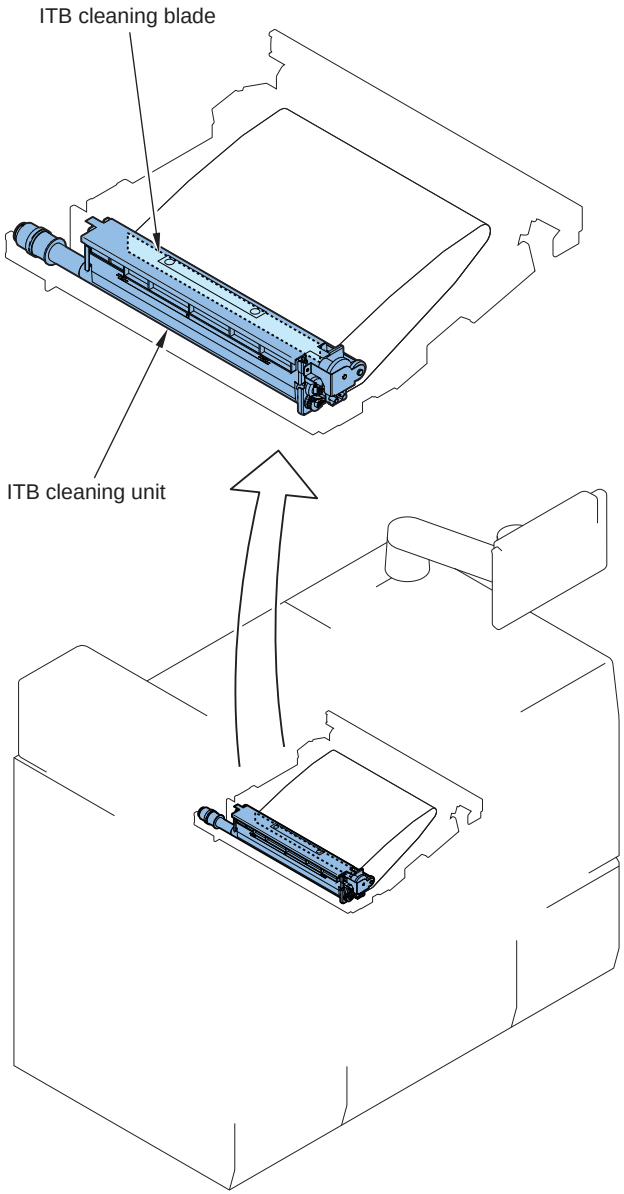
T-3-8



F-3-8

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
ITB frame	1			○
ITB static eliminator	1			○
Patch sensor	1			○
Toner blocking sheet	-			○

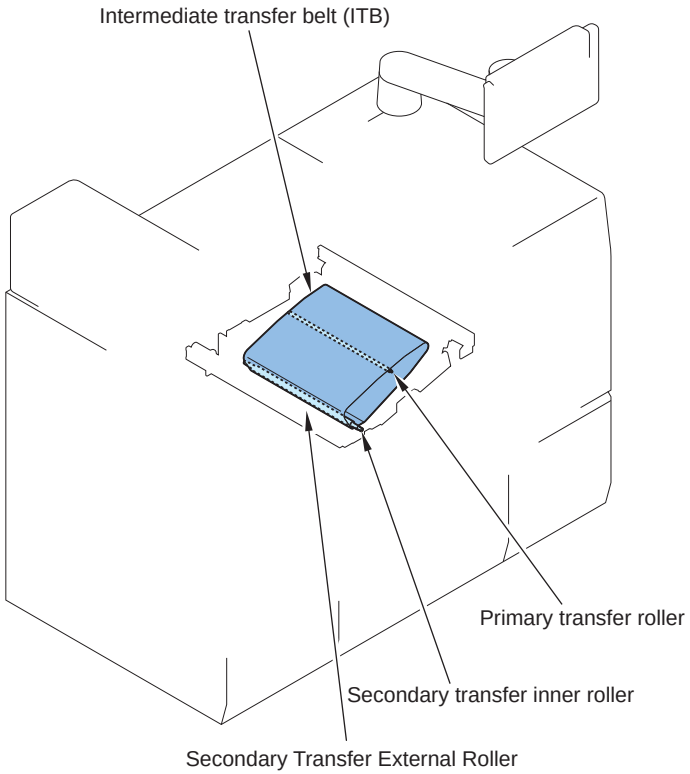
T-3-9



F-3-9

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
ITB cleaning unit	1		○	
ITB cleaning blade	1		○	

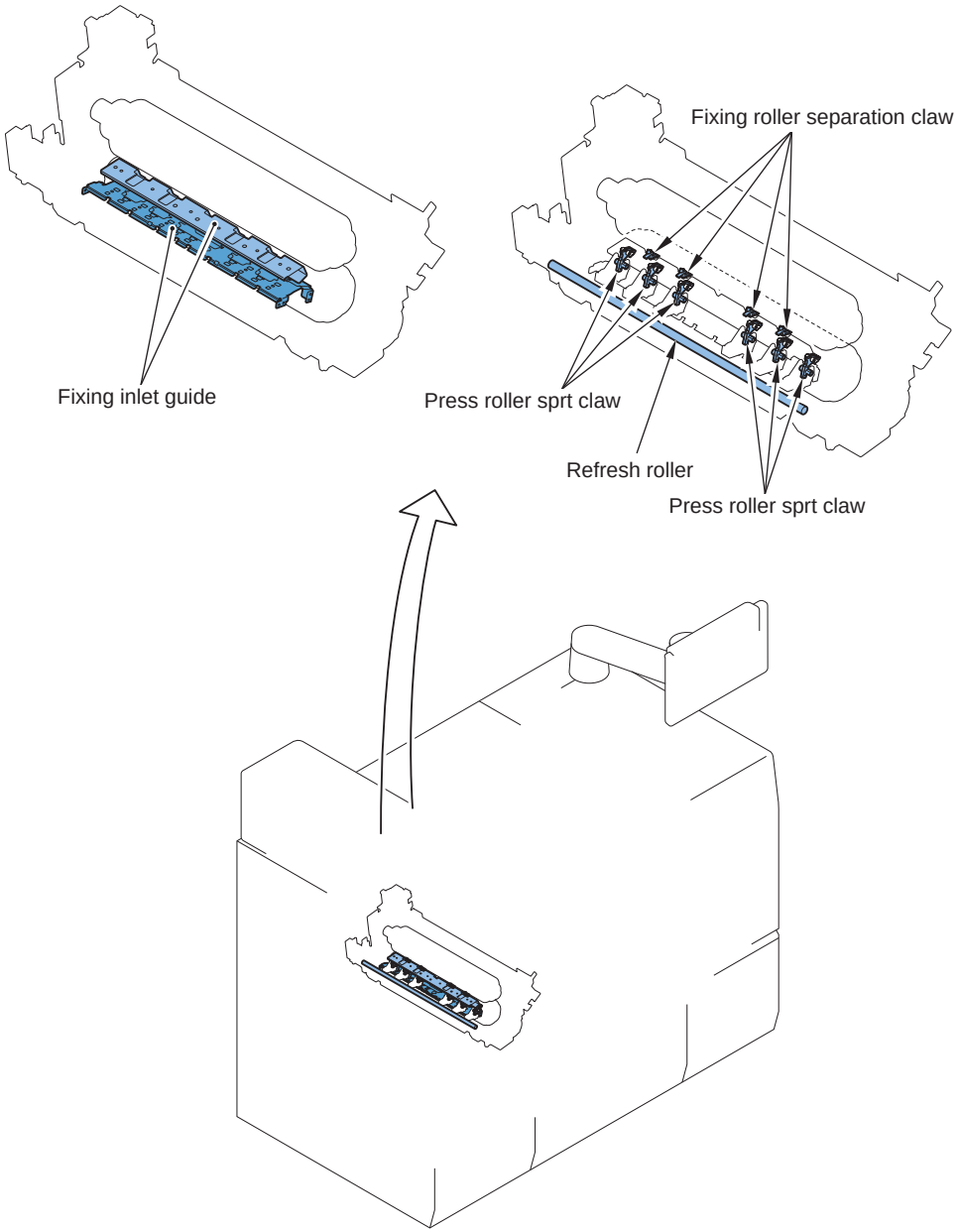
T-3-10



F-3-10

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Primary transfer roller	1		○	
Secondary transfer inner roller	1		○	
Intermediate transfer belt (ITB)	1		○	
Secondary Transfer External Roller	1		○	

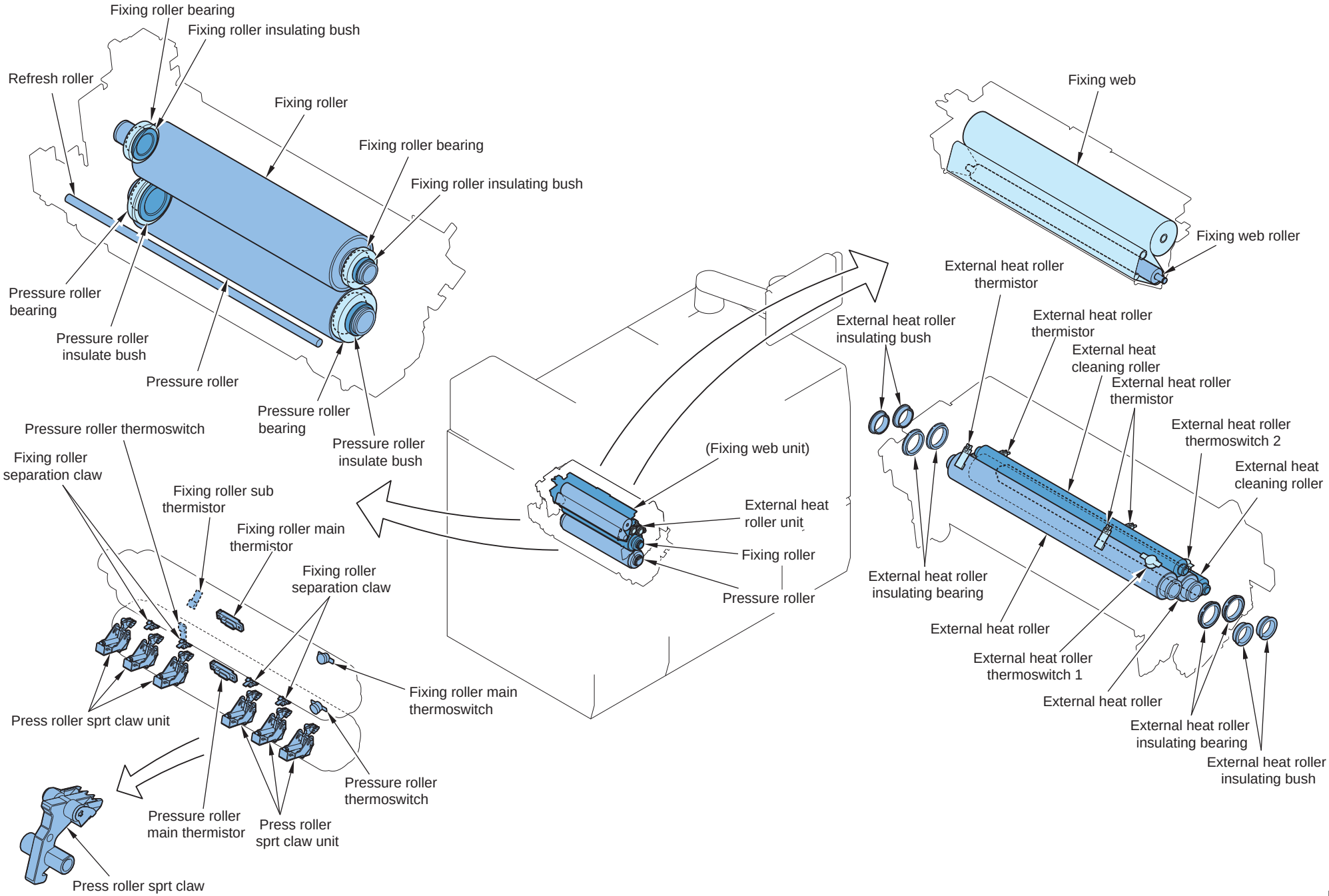
T-3-11



F-3-11

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Fixing inlet guide	1			○
Fixing roller separation claw	4		○	○
Press roller separation claw	6		○	○
Refresh roller	1		○	○

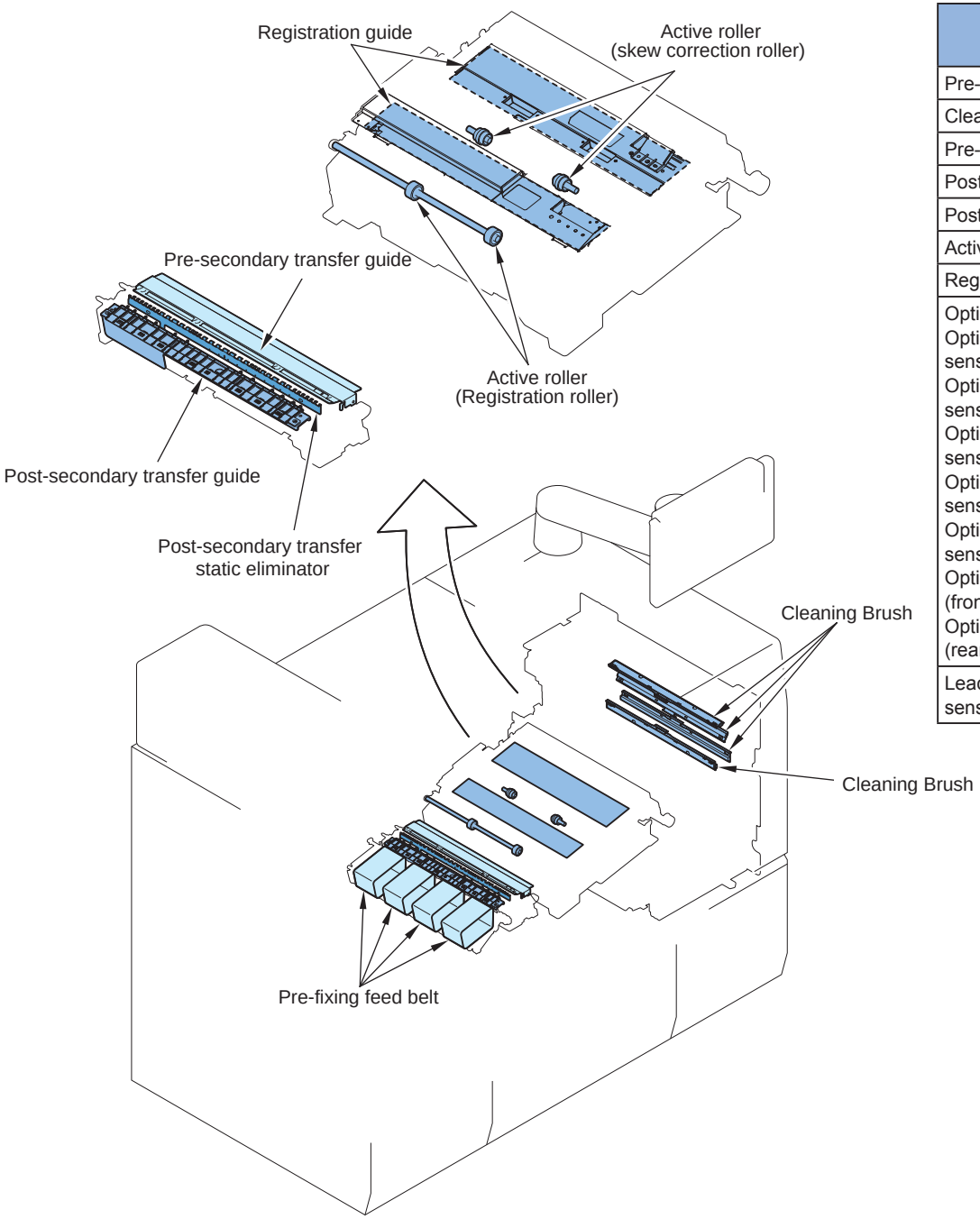
T-3-12


Fixing roller bearing
Fixing roller insulating bush
Refresh roller
Fixing roller
Fixing roller bearing
Fixing roller insulating bush
Pressure roller bearing
Pressure roller insulate bush
Pressure roller
Pressure roller bearing
Pressure roller insulate bush
Pressure roller thermoswitch
Fixing roller separation claw
Fixing roller sub thermistor
Fixing roller main thermistor
Fixing roller separation claw
Press roller sprt claw unit
Fixing roller main thermoswitch
Pressure roller thermoswitch
Pressure roller main thermistor
Press roller sprt claw unit
Press roller sprt claw
(Fixing web unit)
External heat roller unit
Fixing roller
Pressure roller
Fixing web
Fixing web roller
External heat roller thermistor
External heat roller insulating bush
External heat roller thermistor
External heat cleaning roller
External heat roller thermistor
External heat roller thermoswitch 2
External heat cleaning roller
External heat roller insulating bearing
External heat roller
External heat roller thermoswitch 1
External heat roller
External heat roller insulating bearing
External heat roller insulating bush

F-3-12

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Fixing roller	1		○	
Fixing roller bearing	2		○	
Fixing roller insulating bush	2		○	
Pressure roller	1		○	
Pressure roller insulate bush	2		○	
Pressure roller bearing	2		○	
Refresh roller	1		○	○
Fixing roller main thermistor	1	○		
Fixing roller sub thermistor	1	○		
Fixing roller thermoswitch	1	○		
Fixing roller separation claw	4		○	○
Pressure roller main thermistor	1	○		
Pressure roller thermoswitch	1	○		
Pressure roller sub thermistor	1	○		
Press roller separation claw unit	6		○	
Press roller separation claw	6		○	○
Fixing web	1		○	
Fixing web roller	1		○	
External heat roller unit	1		○	
Fixing roller	1		○	
Pressure roller bearing	2		○	
External heat roller	2		○	
External heat cleaning roller	2		○	
External heat roller insulating bush	4		○	
External heat roller bearing	4		○	
External heat roller thermistor	1	○		
External heat roller thermoswitch1	1	○		
External heat roller thermoswitch2	1	○		

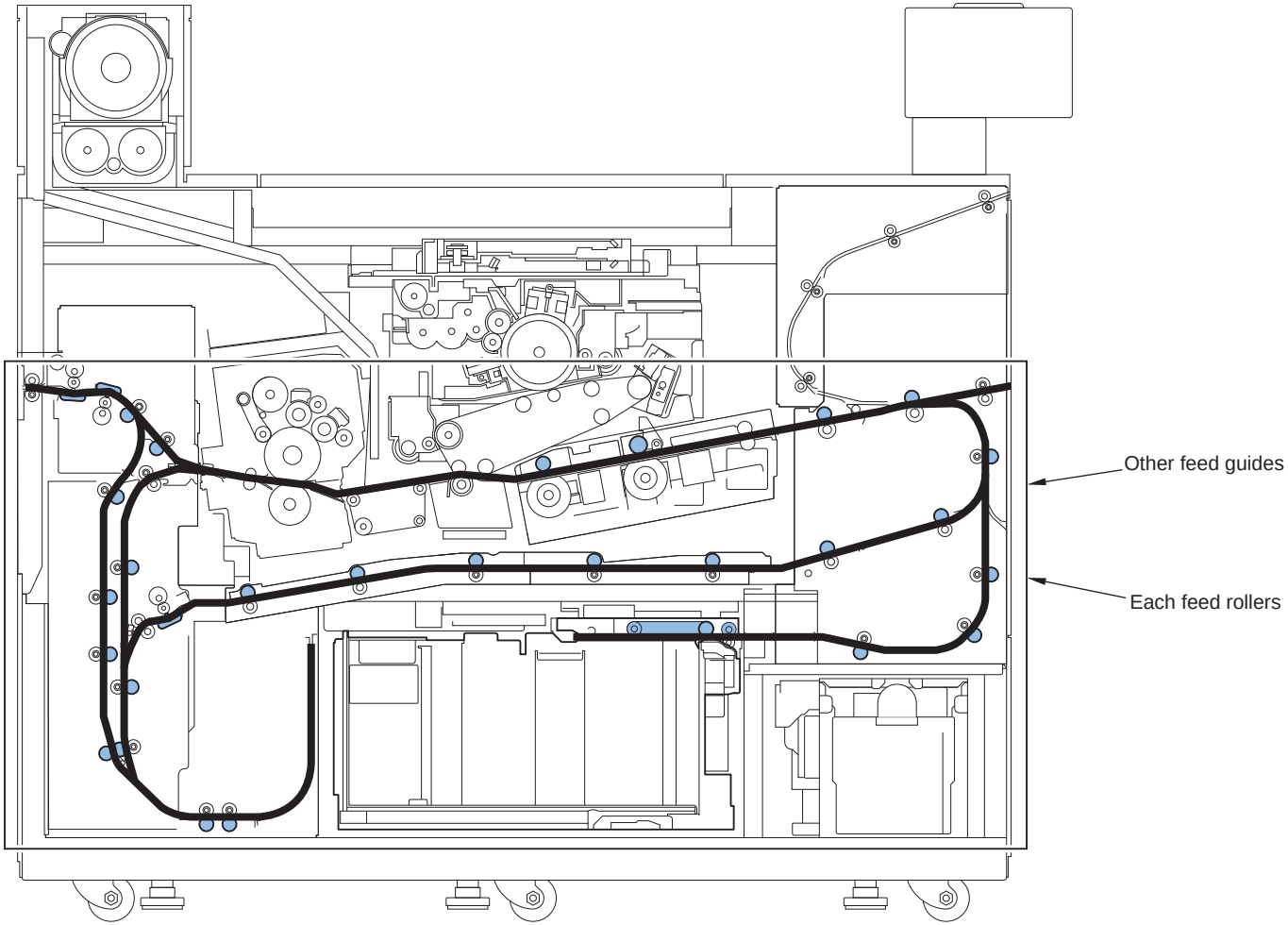
T-3-13



F-3-13

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Pre-fixing feed belt	4			○
Cleaning Brush	4		○	○
Pre-secondary transfer guide	-			○
Post-secondary transfer guide	-			○
Post-secondary transfer static eliminator	-			○
Active roller	-			○
Registration guide	-			○
Optical sensor (image standard sensor) Optical sensor (post secondary transfer sensor) Optical sensor (No. 1 skew inspection sensor (front)) Optical sensor (No. 1 skew inspection sensor (rear)) Optical sensor (No. 2 skew inspection sensor (front)) Optical sensor (No. 2 skew inspection sensor (rear)) Optical sensor (pre-registration sensor (front) Optical sensor (post-registration sensor (rear)	8			○
Leading edge registration unit CIS sensor unit(glass/guide)	-			○

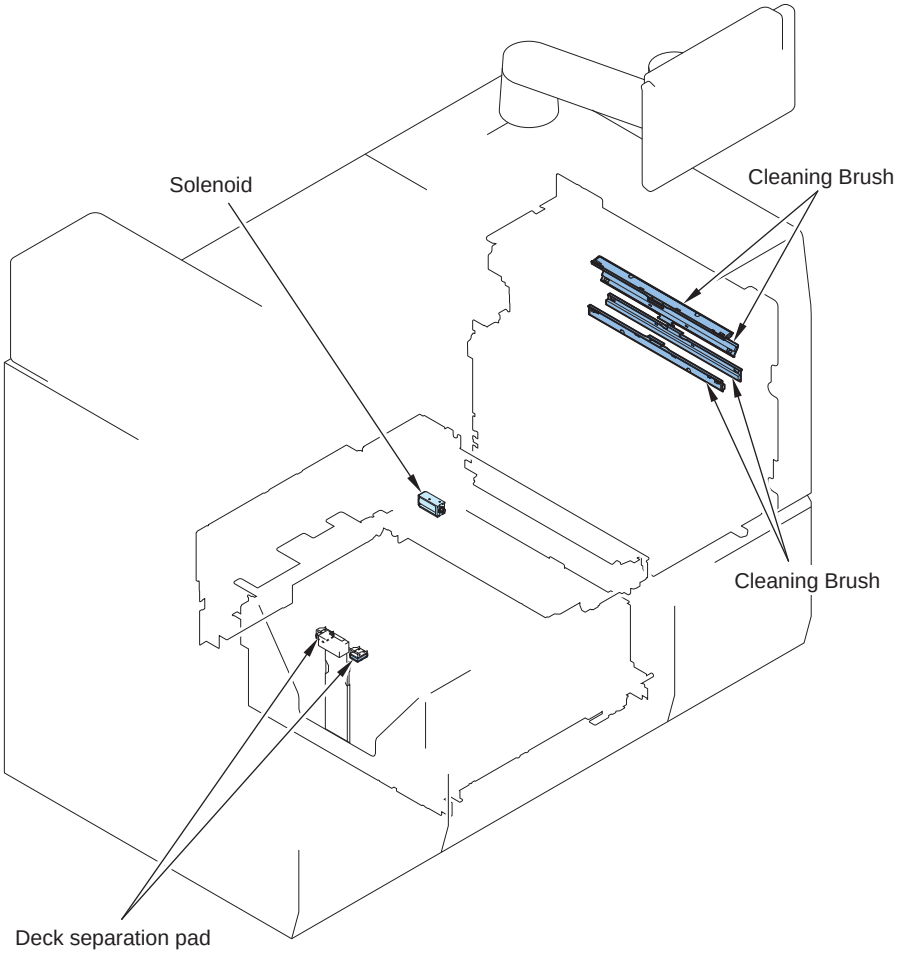
T-3-14



F-3-14

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Other feed guide	-			○
Feed roller	-			○

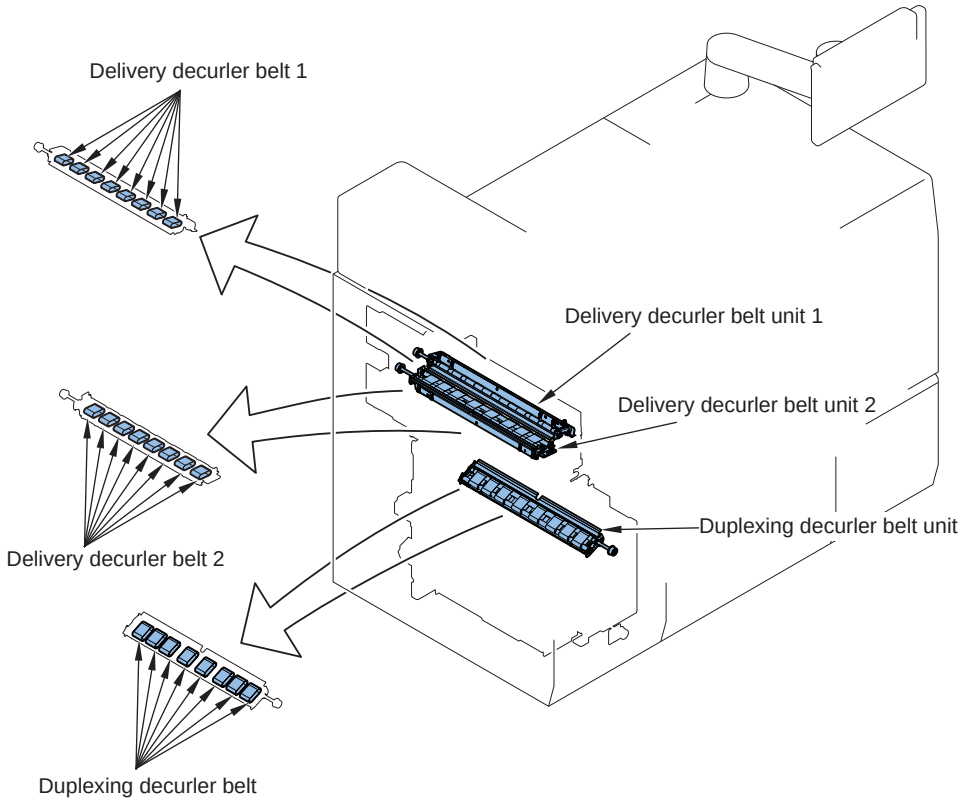
T-3-15



F-3-15

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Deck separation pad	2		○	
Solenoid	1		○	
Cleaning Brush	4		○	○

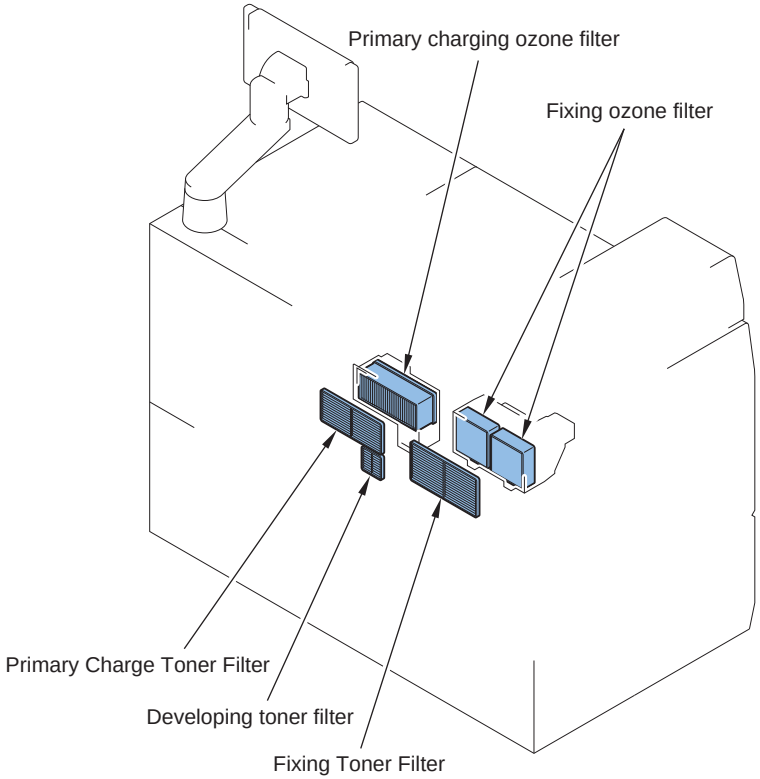
T-3-16



F-3-16

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Delivery decurler belt unit 1	1		○	
Delivery decurler belt 1	6		○	
Delivery decurler belt unit 2	1		○	
Delivery decurler belt 2	6		○	
Duplexing decurler belt unit	1		○	
Duplexing decurler belt	6		○	

T-3-17



F-3-17

Part Name	Number	Periodical replacement	Consumable parts	Cleaning
Fixing ozone filter	1	○		
Primary charging ozone filter	1	○		
Fixing Toner Filter	1	○		
Primary Charge Toner Filter	1	○		
Developing toner filter	1	○		

T-3-18

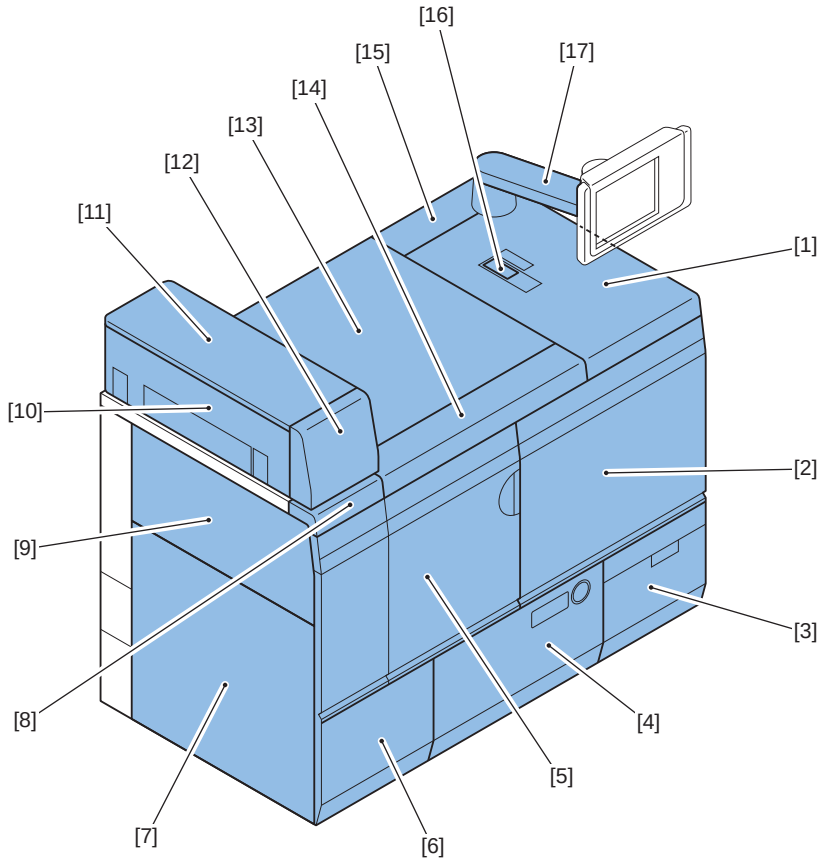
4 Parts Replacement and Cleaning

- List of Parts
- External Cover
- Main Unit
- Periodic Replacing Parts, Durable Parts, Cleaning Parts
- PCB

List of Parts

List of External / Internal Cover

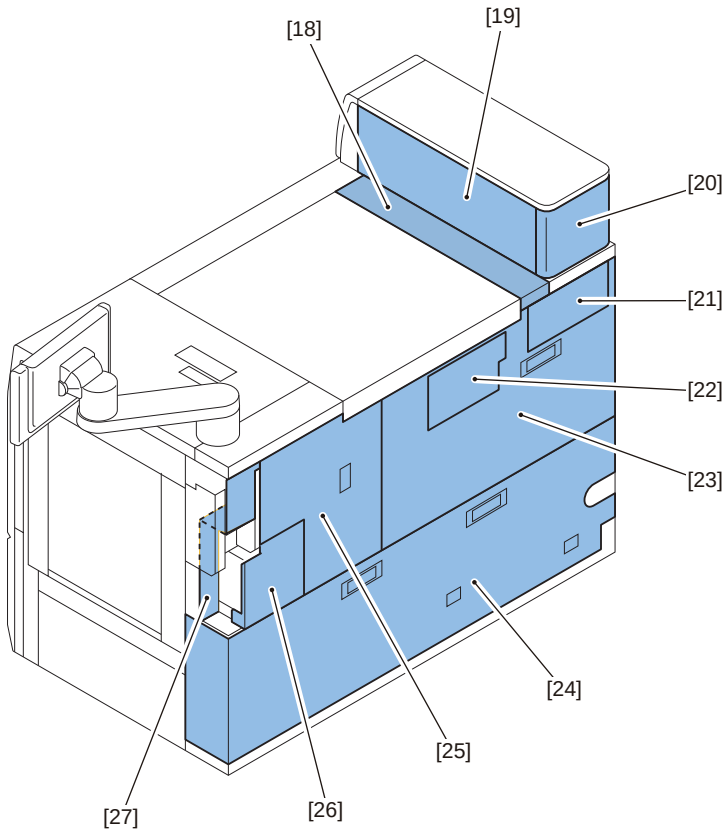
External Cover



F-4-1

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Refarence
[1]	Upper right cover1	FL2-7307	
[2]	Front right cover	FM3-2450	
[3]	Waste toner cover	FM3-2458	
[4]	Deck front cover	FM3-2452	
[5]	Front left cover	FM3-2451	p. 4-55
[6]	Front lower cover	FC7-8056	
[7]	Left lower cover	FC7-8115	
[8]	Upper left cover1	FL2-7304	
[9]	Left upper cover1	FC7-8388	
[10]	Hopper left cover	FM3-2456	
[11]	Hopper upper cover	FC7-8070	
[12]	Hopper front cover	FM3-2457	
[13]	Upper cover	FC7-8042	
[14]	Upper front cover	FL2-7314	
[15]	Upper right cover2	FL2-7308	
[16]	Main power switch cover	FC7-8080	
[17]	Arm cover	FC6-5614	

T-4-1

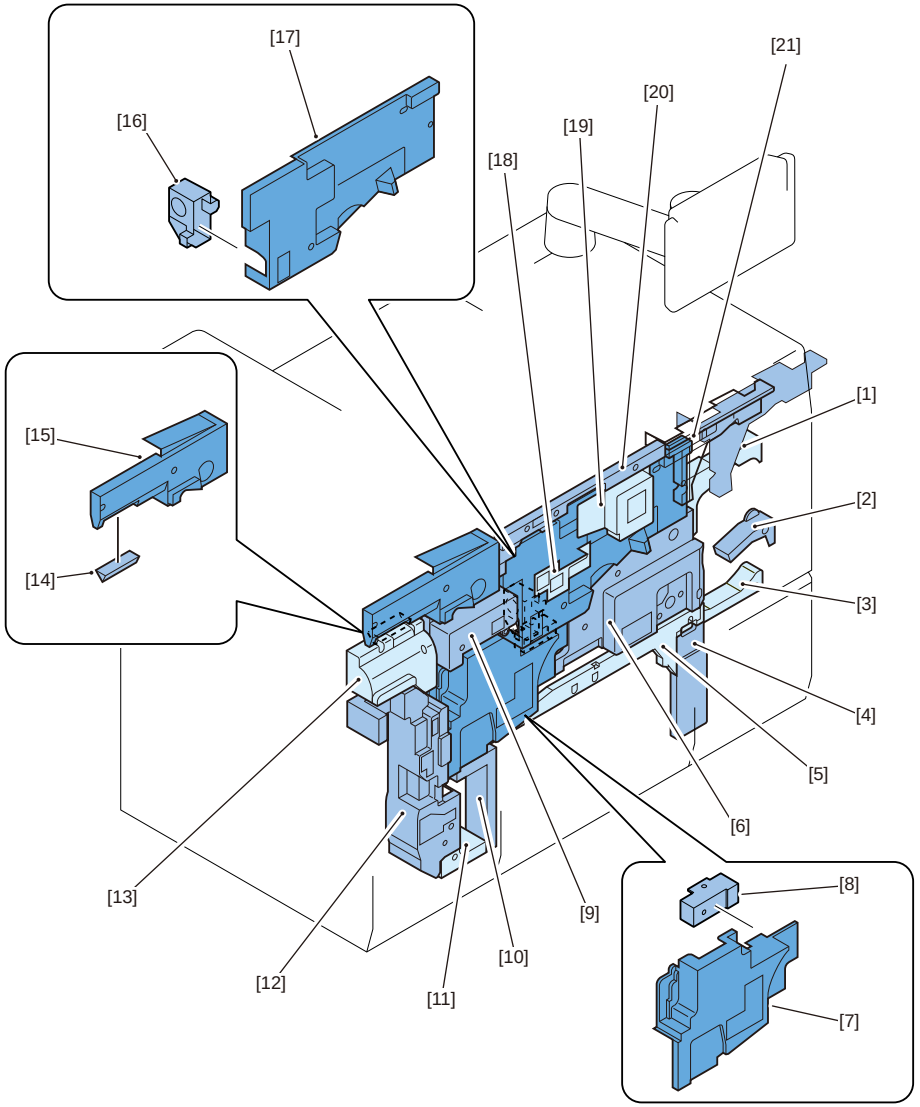


F-4-2

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Refarence
[18]	Upper left cover2	FL2-7303	
[19]	Hopper right cover	FM3-2457	
[20]	Hopper rear cover	FC7-8069	
[21]	Duct cover1	FC7-8082	
[22]	Duct cover2	FC7-8086	
[23]	Rear right cover	FM3-2459	p. 4-57
[24]	Rear lower cover	FM3-2460	p. 4-58
[25]	Controller cover	FC7-7930	
[26]	Controller small cover	FC8-9148	
[27]	Rear left upper cover	FL2-7359	

T-4-2

Internal Cover



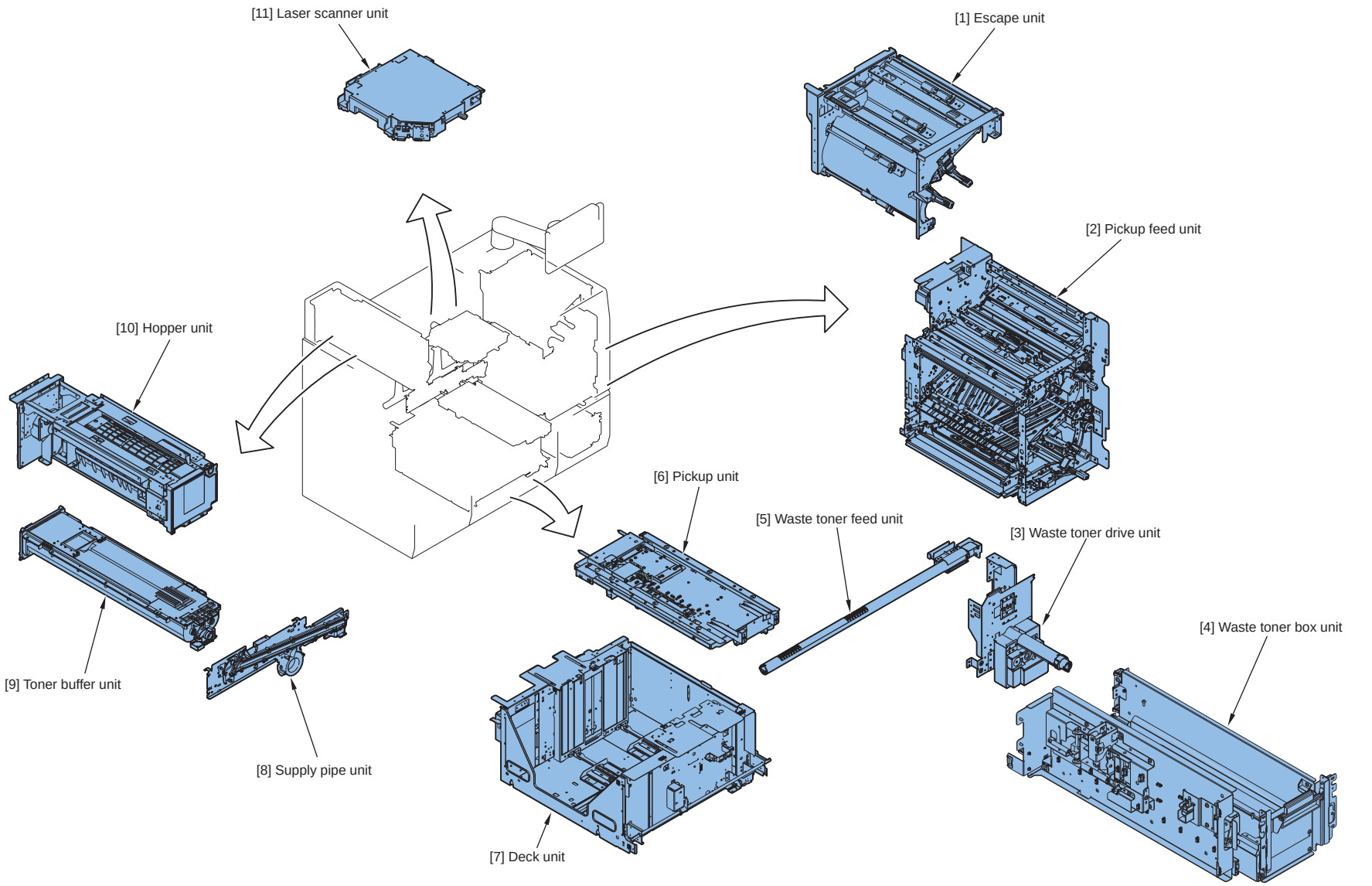
F-4-3

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Refarence
[1]	Registration cover (upper)	FC7-8105	
[2]	Registration cover (middle)	FC7-8104	
[3]	Registration cover (lower)	FC7-8103	
[4]	Deck cover (lower)	FC7-8090	
[5]	Deck cover (upper)	FC7-8091	
[6]	Fixing/feed cover (right)	FC7-8094	
[7]	Fixing/feed cover (lower)	FL2-2396	
[8]	FDR frame service cover	FL2-7362	
[9]	Fixing/feed cover (upper)	FC7-8092	
[10]	Delivery cover (right)	FC7-8095	
[11]	Delivery cover (lower)	FC7-8102	
[12]	Delivery cover (middle)	FC7-8096	
[13]	Delivery cover (upper)	FC7-8097	
[14]	Protection cover	FC7-8112	
[15]	Inner cover (left)	FL2-7310	
[16]	ITB duct cover	FC7-7309	
[17]	ITB cover unit	FL2-7356	
[18]	ITB cover (1)	FL2-7315	
[19]	ITB cover (2)	FL2-7316	
[20]	Inner cover (middle)	FL2-7302	
[21]	Inner cover (right)	FC7-8108	

T-4-3

List of Main Unit

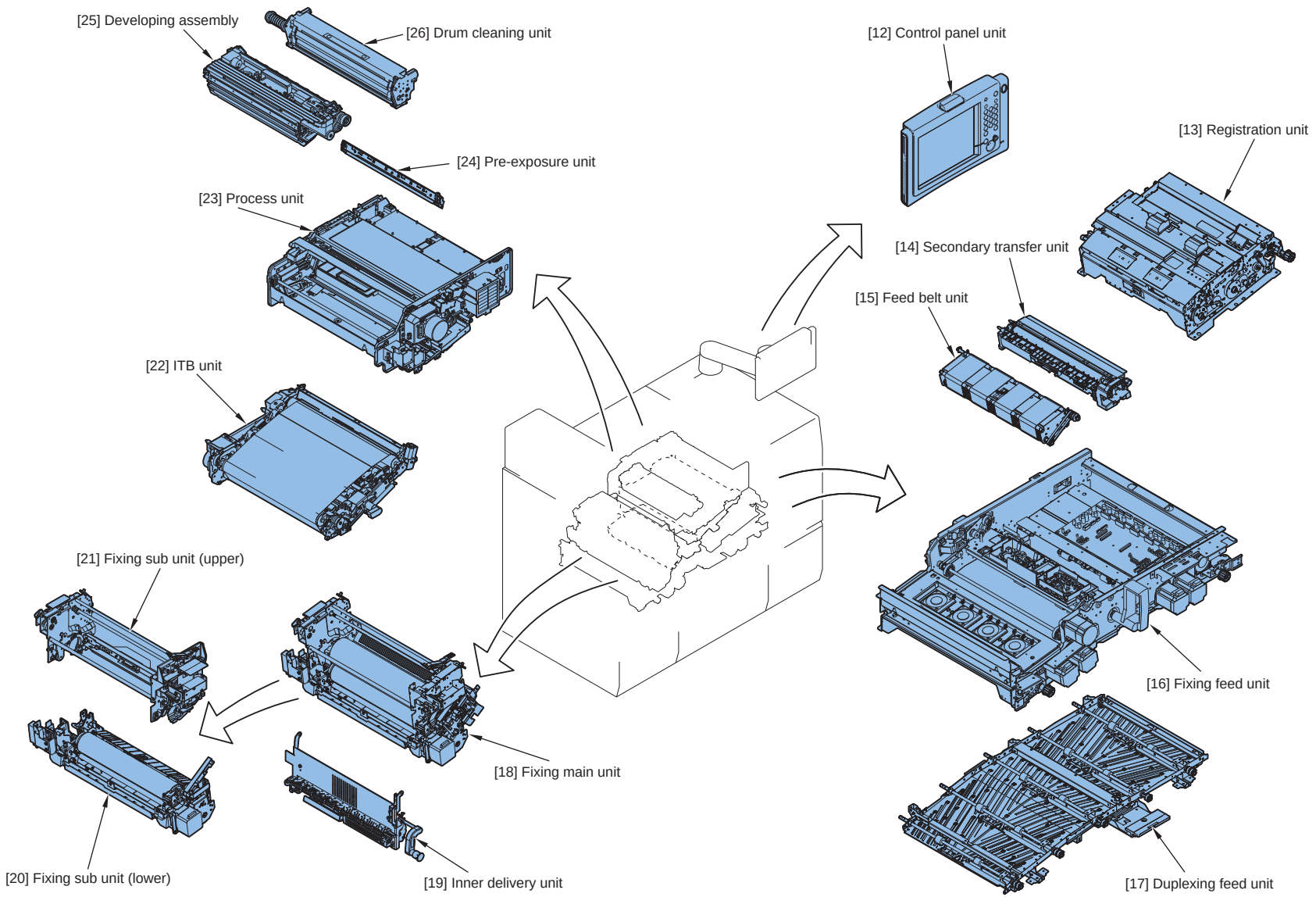
Unit Layout



F-4-4

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Parts No.	Refarence
[1]	Escape unit	NPN	FM3-2740	
[2]	Pickup feed unit	NPN	FM3-2770	
[3]	Waste toner drive unit	FM3-2824	FM3-2824	
[4]	Waste toner box unit	NPN		
[5]	Waste toner feed unit	FM3-2818	FM3-2818	
[6]	Pickup unit	FM3-5904	FM3-5904	p. 4-136
[7]	Deck unit	FM3-5906	FM3-5906	
[8]	Supply pipe unit	FM3-2404	FM3-2404	p. 4-83
[9]	Toner buffer unit	NPN	FM3-2832	
[10]	Hopper unit	FM3-2817	FM3-2817	p. 4-156
[11]	Laser scanner unit	FM3-5888	FM3-5888	p. 4-61

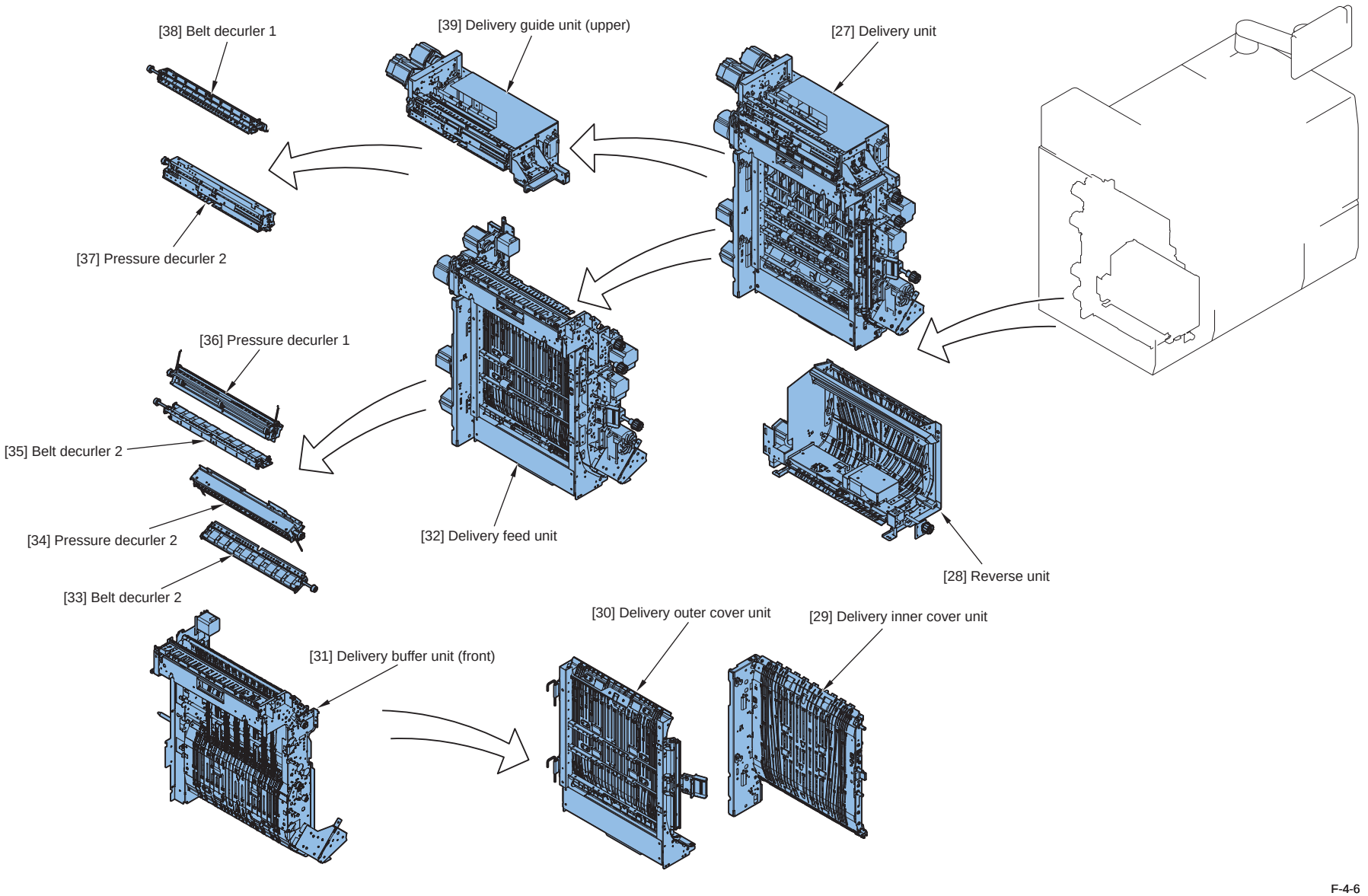
T-4-4


[25] Developing assembly
[26] Drum cleaning unit
[24] Pre-exposure unit
[23] Process unit
[22] ITB unit
[21] Fixing sub unit (upper)
[20] Fixing sub unit (lower)
[18] Fixing main unit
[19] Inner delivery unit
[12] Control panel unit
[13] Registration unit
[14] Secondary transfer unit
[15] Feed belt unit
[16] Fixing feed unit
[17] Duplexing feed unit

F-4-5

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Parts No.	Refarence
[12]	Control panel unit	FM3-8330 (Japan) FM3-8331 (Other then Europe, England) FM3-8332 (Europe, England) FM3-8333 (China)	FM3-8330	p. 4-154
[13]	Registration unit	FM3-2701	FM3-2701	p. 4-97
[14]	Secondary transfer unit	FM3-2751	FM3-2751	
[15]	Feed belt unit	FM3-2750	FM3-2750	p. 4-132
[16]	Fixing feed unit	NPN	FM3-2700	p. 4-131
[17]	Duplexing feed unit	FM3-2710	FM3-2710	
[18]	Fixing main unit	NPN	FM3-2794	p. 4-110
[19]	Inner delivery unit	FM3-2796	FM3-2796	p. 4-109
[20]	Fixing sub unit (lower)	NPN (Include in Fixing Main Unit)	FM3-2797	
[21]	Fixing sub unit (upper)	NPN (Include in Fixing Main Unit)	FM3-2800	
[22]	ITB unit	NPN	FM3-2803	p. 4-89
[23]	Process unit	NPN	FM3-2812	p. 4-77
[24]	Pre-exposure unit	FM3-2813	FM3-2813	
[25]	Developing assembly	FM3-2810	FM3-2810	p. 4-204
[26]	Drum cleaning unit	NPN	FM3-2816	p. 4-215

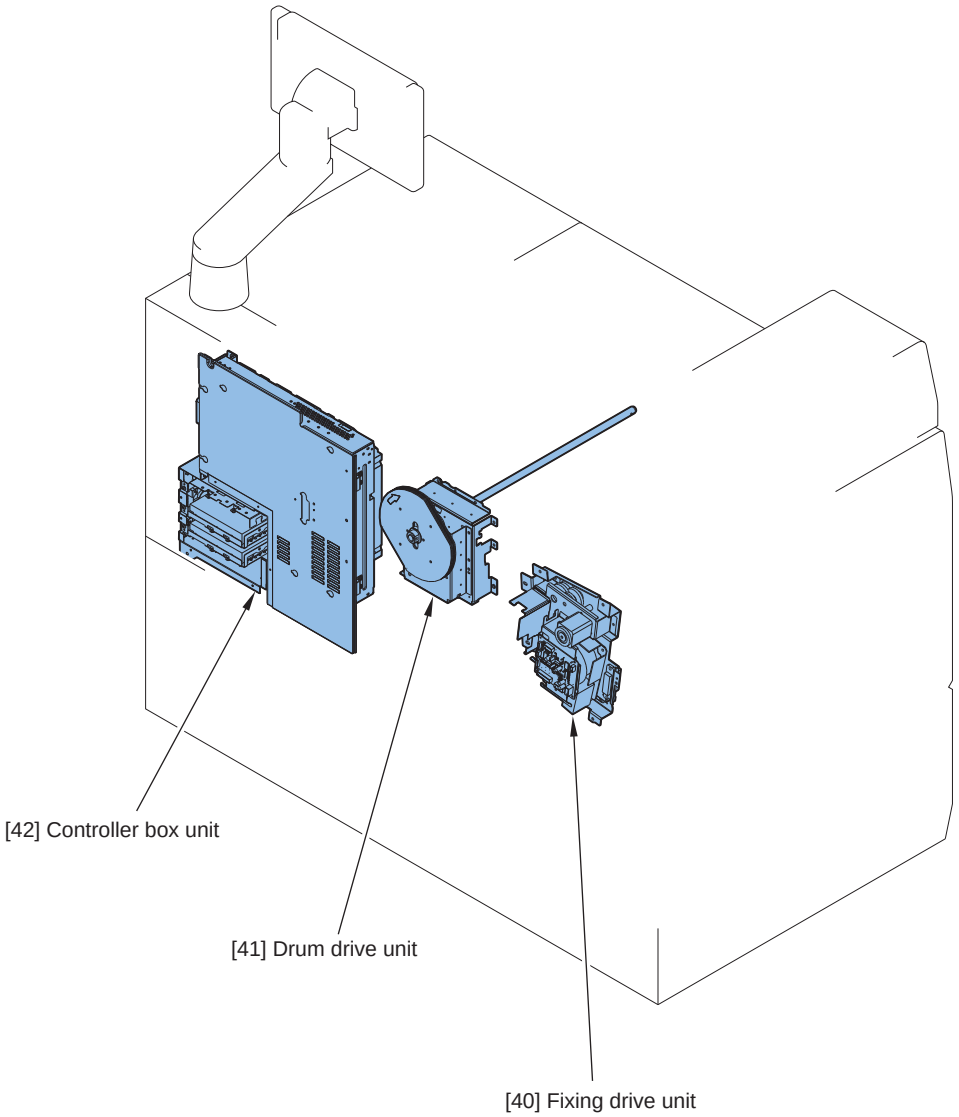
T-4-5


[38] Belt decurler 1
[39] Delivery guide unit (upper)
[27] Delivery unit
[37] Pressure decurler 2
[36] Pressure decurler 1
[35] Belt decurler 2
[34] Pressure decurler 2
[33] Belt decurler 2
[32] Delivery feed unit
[28] Reverse unit
[31] Delivery buffer unit (front)
[30] Delivery outer cover unit
[29] Delivery inner cover unit

F-4-6

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Parts No.	Refarence
[27]	Delivery unit	NPN	FM3-2601	
[28]	Reverse unit	FM3-2604	FM3-2604	p. 4-344
[29]	Delivery inner cover unit	FM3-2607 (Include in Delivery buffer unit (front))	FM3-2607	p. 4-138
[30]	Delivery outer cover unit	FM3-2607 (Include in Delivery buffer unit (front))	FM3-2608	p. 4-137
[31]	Delivery buffer unit (front)	NPN	FM3-2616	
[32]	Delivery feed unit	NPN	FM3-2615	
[33]	Belt decurler2	FM3-2613 (Include in Delivery feed unit)	FM3-2613	
[34]	Pressure decurler2	FM3-2614 (Include in Delivery feed unit	FM3-2614	
[35]	Belt decurler2	FM3-2613 (Include in Delivery feed unit)	FM3-2613	
[36]	Pressure decurler1	FM3-2612 (Include in Delivery feed unit)	FM3-2612	
[37]	Pressure decurler2	FM3-2614 (Include in Delivery guide unit (upper))	FM3-2614	
[38]	Belt decurler1	FM3-2611 (Include in Delivery guide unit (upper))	FM3-2611	
[39]	Delivery guide unit (upper)	FM3-2602	FM3-2602	p. 4-140

T-4-6

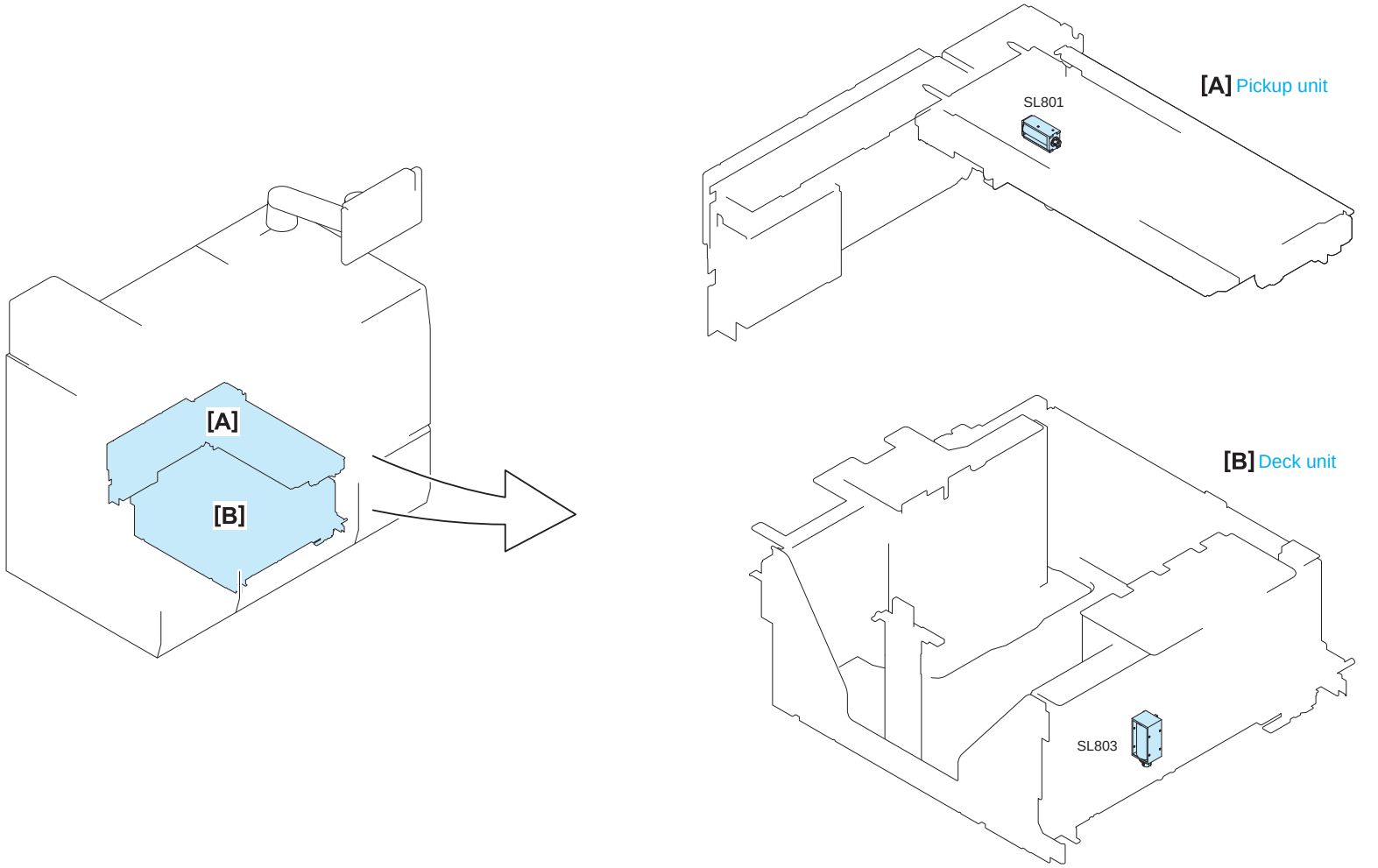


F-4-7

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Refarence
[40]	Fixing drive unit	FM3-2791	
[41]	Drum drive unit	FM3-2403	
[42]	Controller box unit	NPN	p. 4-60

T-4-7

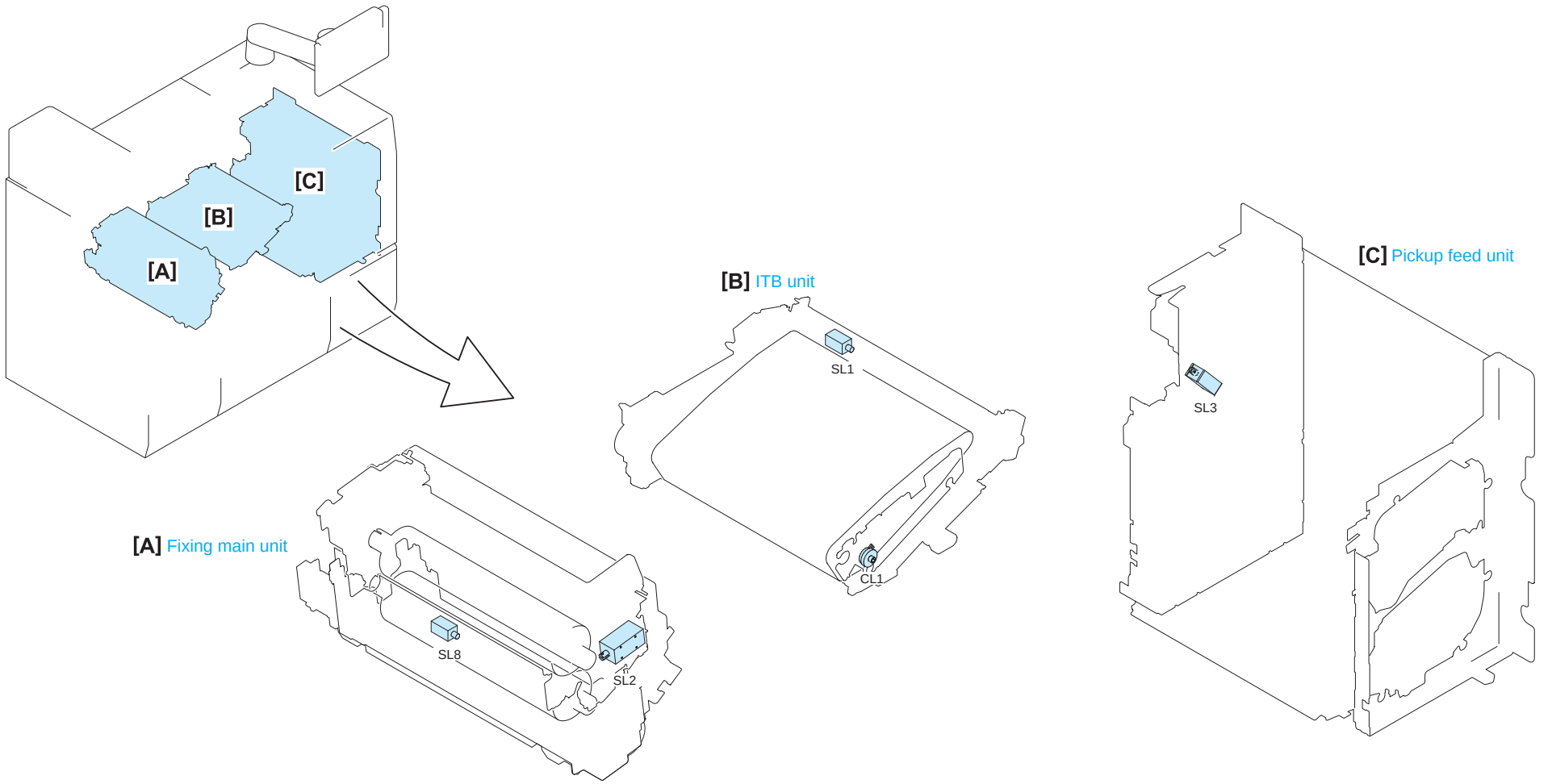
List of Clutch / Solenoid



F-4-8

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
SL801	Deck Pickup solenoid	Pickup	FL2-1785	p. 4-368	
SL803	Deck open/close solenoid	Deck	FL2-1805		

T-4-8

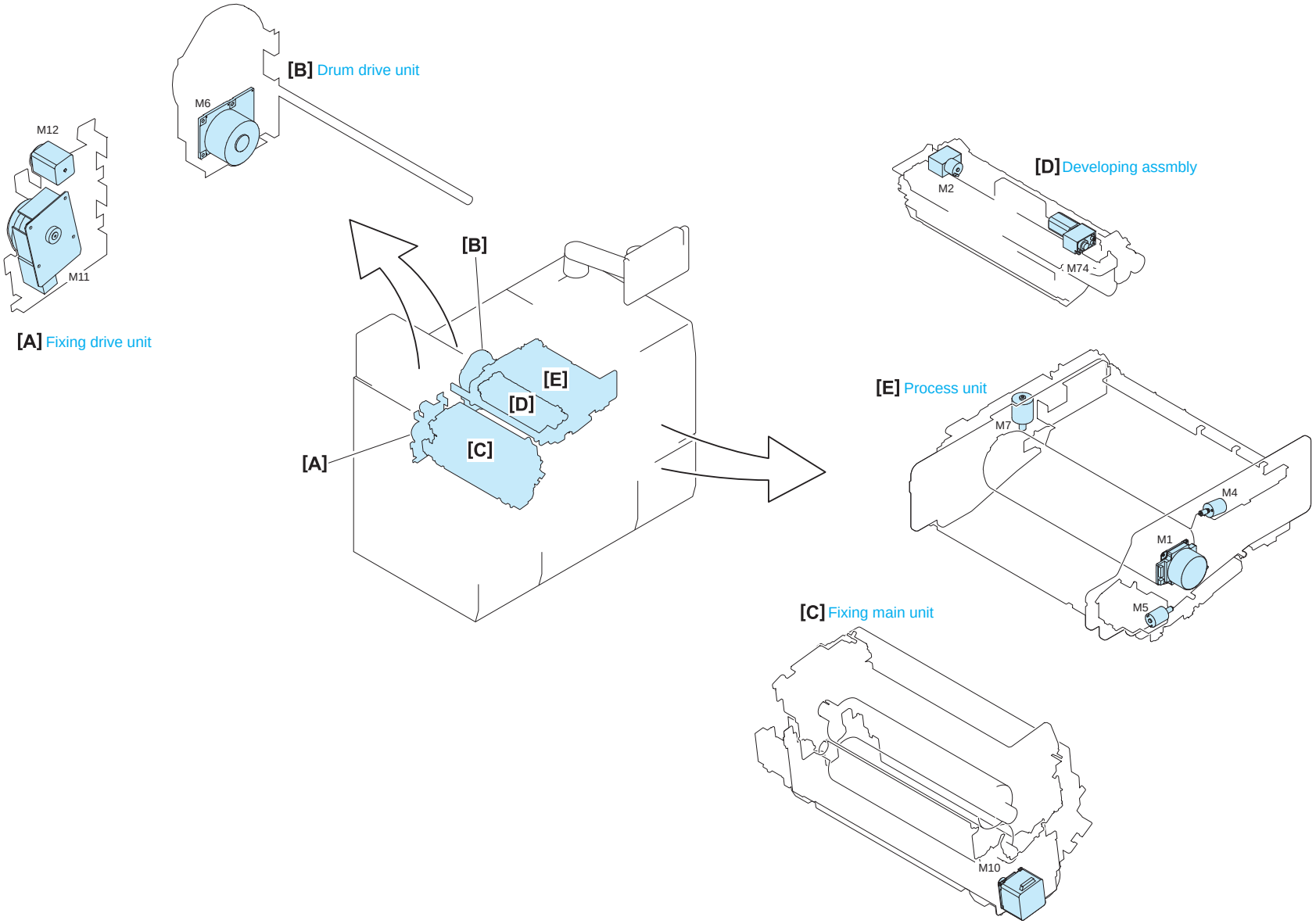


F-4-9

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
SL2	Fixing cleaner solenoid	Fixing assembly	FM3-2134		
SL8	Fixing separation claw disengage solenoid	Fixing assembly	FK2-0831		
CL1	Transfer cleaning clutch	ITB	FK2-6438		
SL1	Patch detection shutter solenoid	ITB	FK2-0484		
SL3	Escape switch solenoid	Pickup feed	FL2-1824		

T-4-9

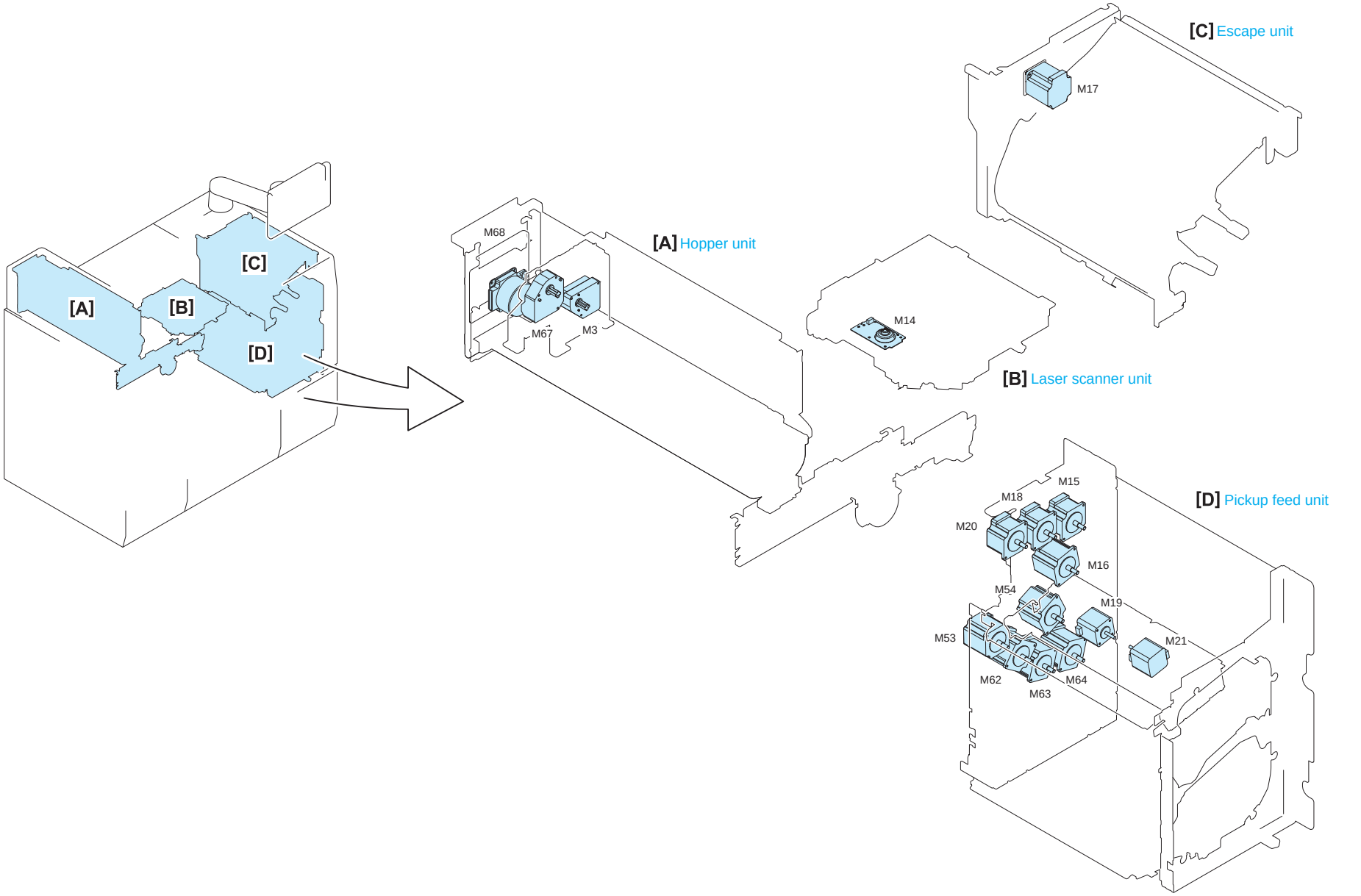
List of Motor



F-4-10

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjastment during parts replacement
M11	Fixing motor	Fixing drive	FK2-6453	
M12	External heat engage/disengage motor	Fixing drive	FK2-3154	
M6	Drum motor	Drum drive	FK2-7233	
M10	Fixing belt press motor	Fixing assembly	FK2-3132	
M1	Developing sleeve motor	Process unit	FK2-6468	
M4	Primary charging assembly cleaning motor	Process unit	FM3-2854	
M5	Pre-primary transfer charging assembly cleaning motor	Process unit	FM3-2852	
M7	Drum Cleaner motor	Process unit	FM3-2850	
M2	Developing stirring motor	Developing assembly	FK2-6452	
M74	Developing magnet roller motor	Developing assembly	FH6-1543	

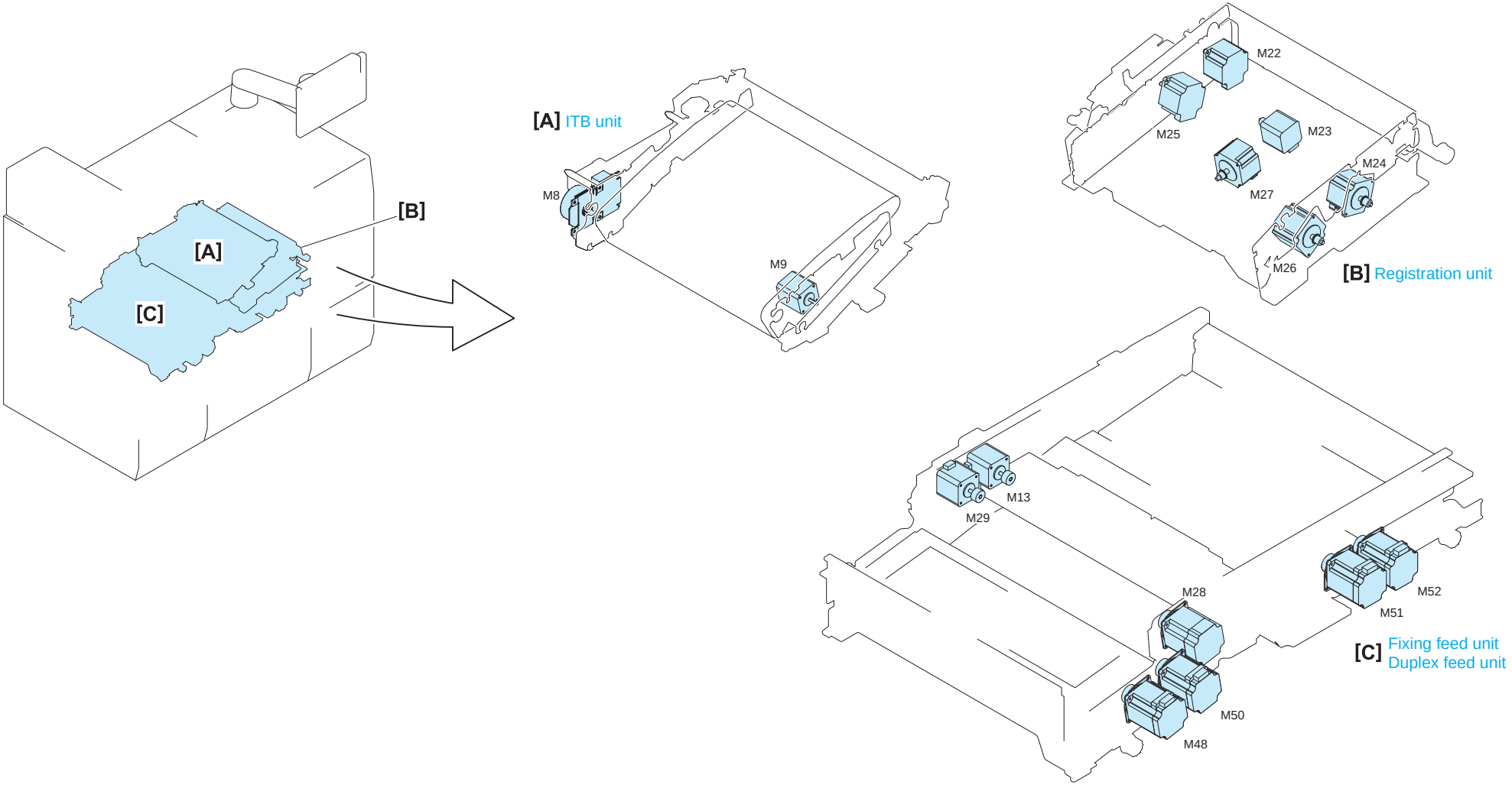
T-4-10


[A]
[B]
[C]
[D]
M68
M67
M3
[A] Hopper unit
M14
[B] Laser scanner unit
M17
[C] Escape unit
M15
M18
M20
M16
M54
M19
M53
M21
M62
M64
M63
[D] Pickup feed unit

F-4-11

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjastment during parts replacement
M3	Hopper motor	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0015	
M67	Toner container open motor	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-2728	
M68	Hopper stirring motor	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-6451	
M14	Laser Scanner motor (Bk)	Laser unit	NPN	
M17	Escape feed motor	Escape	FK2-6462	
M15	POD deck feed motor	Pickup feed	FK2-8551	
M16	Vertical path feed motor	Pickup feed	FK2-8550	
M18	Pre-registration feed motor1	Pickup feed	FK2-8551	
M19	Pre-registration separation motor1	Pickup feed	FK2-6456	
M20	Pre-registration feed motor2	Pickup feed	FK2-8551	
M21	Pre-registration separation motor2	Pickup feed	FK2-6456	
M53	Duplexing feed motor5	Pickup feed	FK2-8550	
M54	Duplexing feed motor6	Pickup feed	FK2-6462	
M62	Deck feed motor1	Pickup feed	FK2-8550	
M63	Deck feed motor2	Pickup feed	FK2-8550	
M64	Deck feed motor3	Pickup feed	FK2-8550	

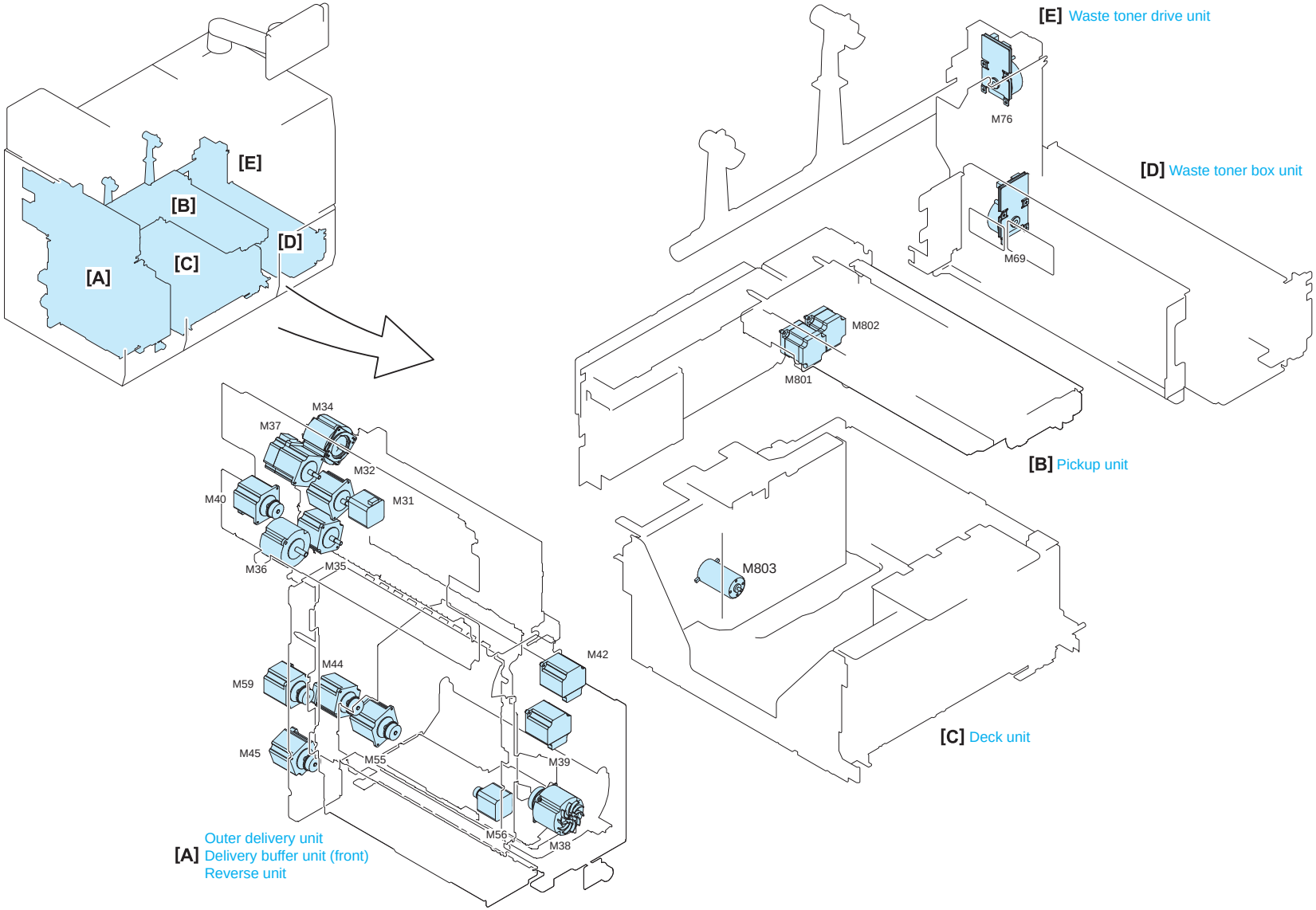
T-4-11


[A]
[B]
[C]
[A] ITB unit
M8
M9
M22
M25
M23
M24
M27
M26
[B] Registration unit
M13
M29
M28
M52
M51
M50
M48
[C] Fixing feed unit
Duplex feed unit

F-4-12

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjastment during parts replacement
M8	ITB motor	ITB	FM3-2839	
M9	ITB steering motor	ITB	FK2-6460	
M22	Pre-registration motor	Registration	FK2-6472	
M23	Pre-registration separation motor	Registration	FK2-6456	
M24	Cross feed correction motor1	Registration	FK2-6474	
M25	Cross feed correction motor2	Registration	FK2-6474	
M26	Registration motor	Registration	FK2-6464	
M27	Registration shift motor	Registration	FK2-6474	
M13	Secondary transfer external roller disengage motor	Fixing feed	FK2-6455	
M28	Pre-fixing feed motor	Fixing feed	FK2-6474	
M29	Pre-fixing feed disengage motor	Fixing feed	FK2-6456	
M48	Duplexing feed motor1	Duplex Unit	FK2-8550	
M50	Duplexing feed motor2	Duplex Unit	FK2-8550	
M51	Duplexing feed motor3	Duplex Unit	FK2-8550	
M52	Duplexing feed motor4	Duplex Unit	FK2-8550	

T-4-12

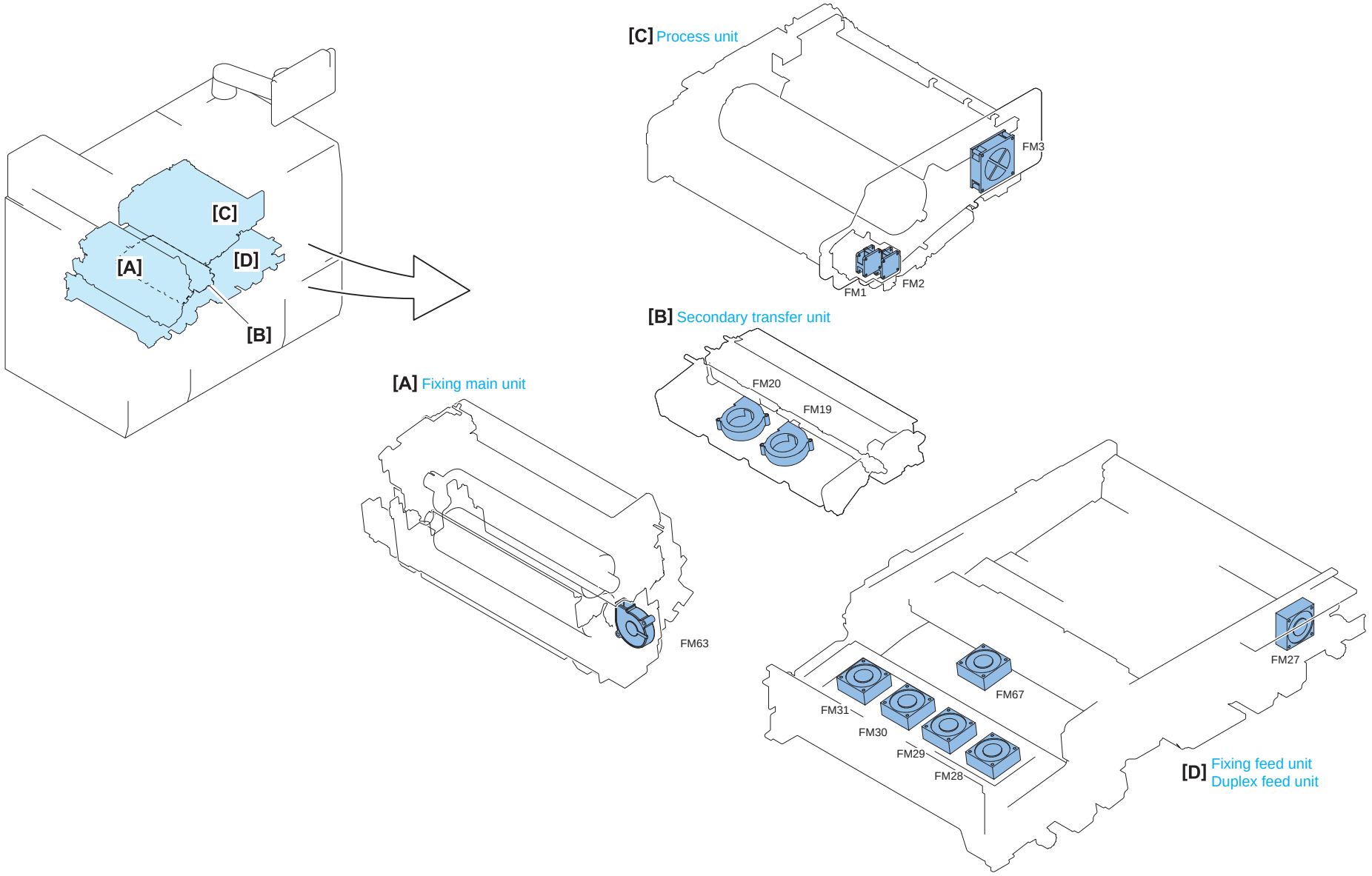

[E]
[B]
[D]
[A]
[C]
M34
M37
M32
M40
M31
M36
M35
M44
M59
M42
M45
M55
M39
M56
M38
[A] Outer delivery unit
Delivery buffer unit (front)
Reverse unit
[E] Waste toner drive unit
M76
[D] Waste toner box unit
M69
M802
M801
[B] Pickup unit
M803
[C] Deck unit

F-4-13

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjastment during parts replacement
M31	Delivery switch motor	Delivery buffer	FK2-6456	
M32	Straight delivery motor1	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M34	Delivery decurler motor1	Delivery buffer	FL2-7612	
M35	Delivery decurler pressure motor1	Delivery buffer	FK2-6464	
M36	Delivery decurler motor2	Delivery buffer	FK2-6440	
M37	Delivery decurler pressure motor2	Delivery buffer	FK2-6464	
M38	Duplexing decurler motor	Delivery buffer	FL2-7611	
M39	Duplexing decurler pressure motor	Delivery buffer	FK2-6464	
M40	External delivery motor	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M42	Reverse vertical path motor1	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M44	Reverse vertical path motor2	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M45	Delivery vertical path motor1	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M55	Reverse roller motor	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M56	Reverse roller switch motor	Delivery buffer	FK2-6456	
M59	Delivery vertical path motor2	Delivery buffer	FK2-6462	
M801	Suction belt motor	Pickup	FK2-3137	
M802	Pull-out roller motor	Pickup	FK2-3130	
M803	Lifter motor	Deck	FK2-2972	
M69	Waste toner stirring motor	Waste toner	FK2-6469	
M76	Waste toner feed motor	Waste toner	FK2-6469	

T-4-13

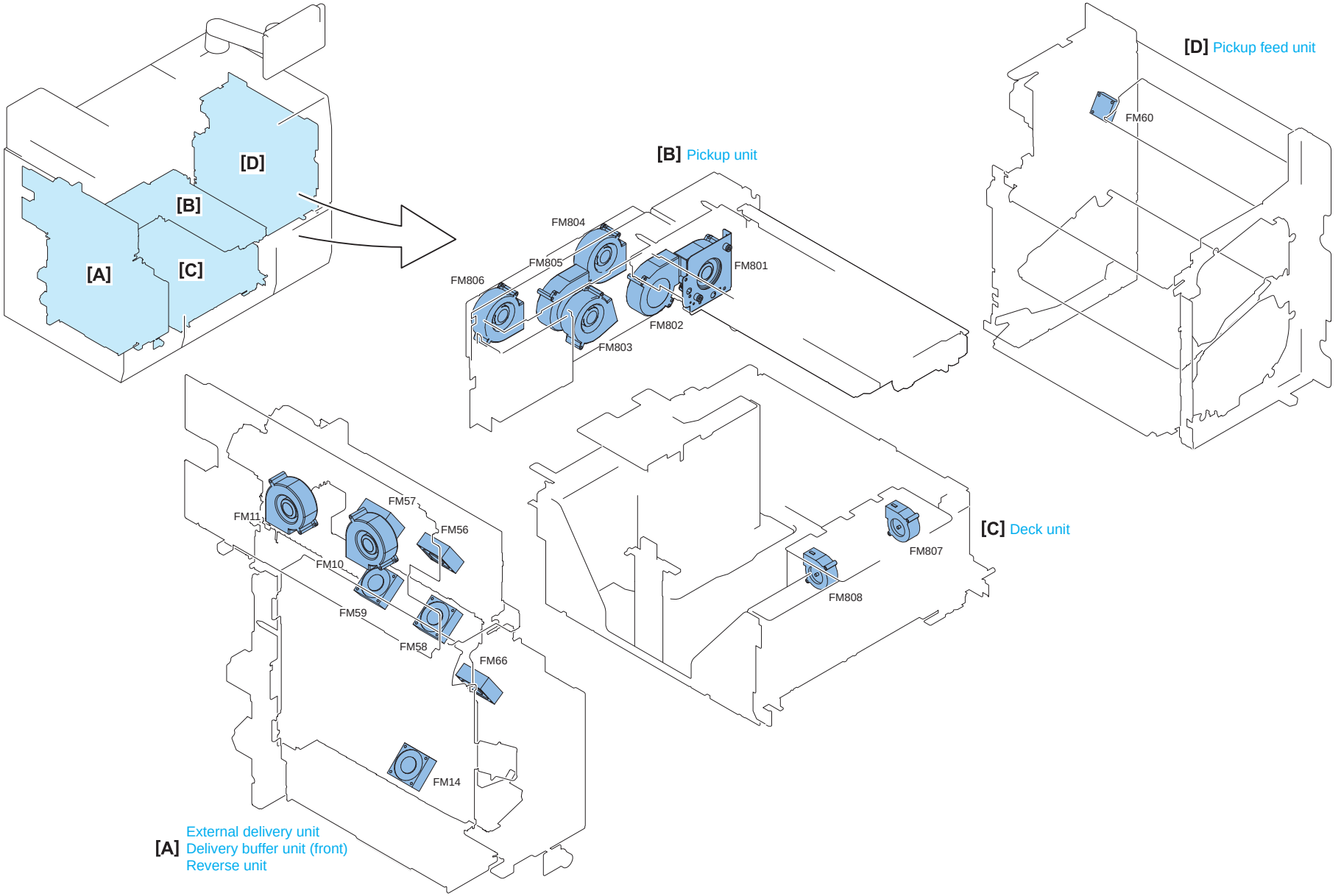
Fan


[C] Process unit
FM3
FM1
FM2
[B] Secondary transfer unit
FM20
FM19
[A] Fixing main unit
FM63
FM27
FM67
FM31
FM30
FM29
FM28
[D] Fixing feed unit
Duplex feed unit
[A]
[B]
[C]
[D]

F-4-14

No.	Name	Main Unit	Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
FM63	Fixing sensor fan	Fixing assembly	FK2-8546		
FM19	Pre-fixing feed fan (front)	Secondary transfer	FK2-8548		
FM20	Pre-fixing feed fan (rear)	Secondary transfer	FK2-8548		
FM1	Developing cooling fan	Process unit	FK2-6477		
FM2	Primary pre-transfer suction fan	Process unit	FK2-6477		
FM3	Primary suction fan	Process unit	FK2-8553		
FM27	Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan	Fixing feed	FK2-0009		
FM28	Fixing lower roller cooling fan1	Fixing feed	FK2-2064		
FM29	Fixing lower roller cooling fan2	Fixing feed	FK2-2064		
FM30	Fixing lower roller cooling fan3	Fixing feed	FK2-2064		
FM31	Fixing lower roller cooling fan4	Fixing feed	FK2-2064		
FM67	Pre-fixing feed cooling fan	Fixing feed	FK2-2064		

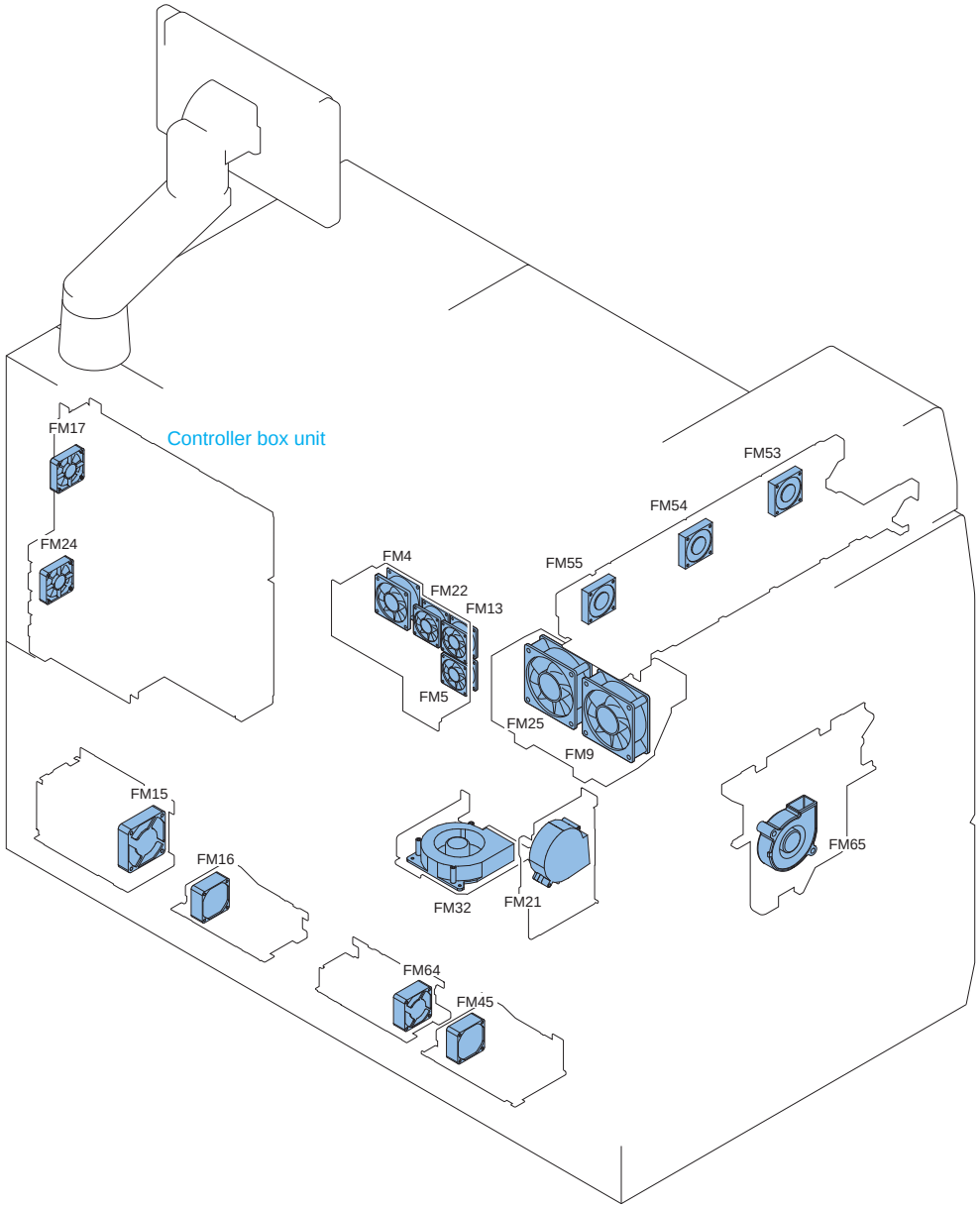
T-4-14


[D]
[B]
[A]
[C]
[B] Pickup unit
FM804
FM805
FM806
FM801
FM802
FM803
[D] Pickup feed unit
FM60
[C] Deck unit
FM807
FM808
FM11
FM57
FM56
FM10
FM59
FM58
FM66
FM14
[A] External delivery unit
Delivery buffer unit (front)
Reverse unit

F-4-15

No.	Name	Main Unit	Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
FM10	Fixing sheet cooling fan1	External Delivery	FK2-8543		
FM11	Fixing sheet cooling fan2	External Delivery	FK2-8543		
FM14	Fixing sheet cooling fan3	Delivery buffer	FK2-0009		
FM56	Delivery upper fan1	Delivery buffer	FK2-2064		
FM57	Delivery upper fan2	Delivery buffer	FK2-2064		
FM58	Delivery lower fan1	Delivery buffer	FK2-2064		
FM59	Delivery lower fan2	Delivery buffer	FK2-2064		
FM66	Reverse delivery motor cooling fan	Delivery buffer	FK2-8542		
FM801	Paper suction fan	Pickup	FM3-2089		
FM807	Side air floatation fan 1	Deck	FK2-2975		
FM808	Side air floatation fan 2	Deck	FK2-2975		
FM60	Pre-registration cooling fan	Pickup feed	FK2-7241		
FM802	Air separation fan1	Product configuration	FK2-7537		
FM803	Air separation fan 2	Product configuration	FK2-7537		
FM804	Air floatation fan 1	Product configuration	FK2-7537		
FM805	Air floatation fan 2	Product configuration	FK2-7537		
FM806	Air floatation fan 3	Product configuration	FK2-7537		

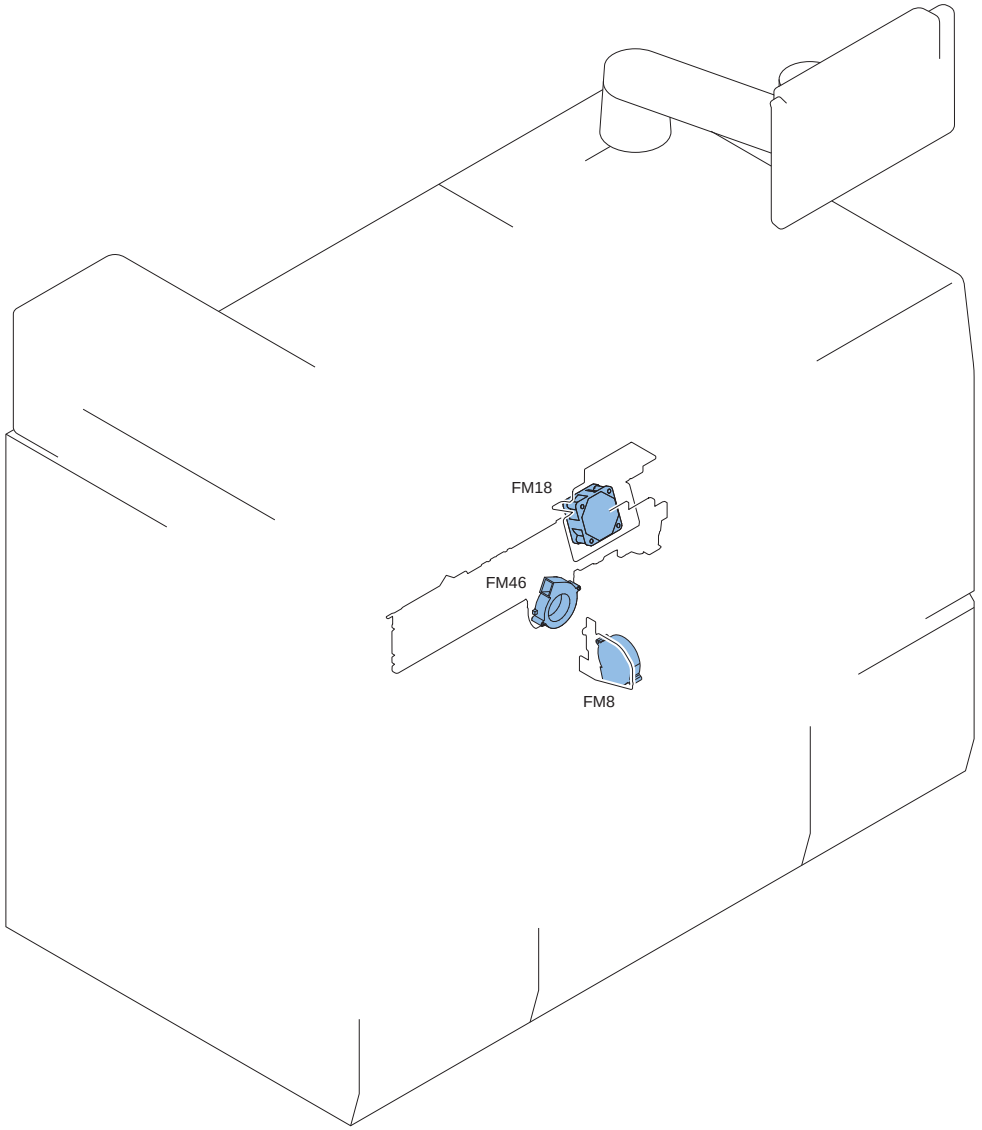
T-4-15


Controller box unit
FM17
FM24
FM4
FM22
FM13
FM5
FM55
FM54
FM53
FM25
FM9
FM15
FM16
FM32
FM21
FM65
FM64
FM45

F-4-16

No.	Name	Main Unit	Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
FM4	Primary exhaust fan	Product configuration	FK2-8553		
FM5	Developing assembly cooling fan	Product configuration	FK2-0170		
FM9	Fixing assembly exhaust fan2	Product configuration	FK2-8549		
FM13	Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan	Product configuration	FK2-0170		
FM15	Power cooling fan1	Product configuration	FK2-6818		
FM16	Power cooling fan2	Product configuration	FK2-6484		
FM17	Controller cooling fan	Controller box	FK2-5337		
FM21	Inner delivery cooling fan	Product configuration	FK2-8545		
FM22	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan	Product configuration	FK2-0170		
FM24	HDD cooling fan	Controller box	FK2-5337		
FM25	Fixing duct suction fan	Product configuration	FK2-8549		
FM32	Fixing lower roller cooling fan5	Product configuration	FK2-3098		
FM45	Power cooling fan3	Product configuration	FK2-6484		
FM53	Hopper cooling fan1	Product configuration	FK2-7243		
FM54	Hopper cooling fan2	Product configuration	FK2-7243		
FM55	Hopper cooling fan3	Product configuration	FK2-7243		
FM64	Power cooling fan4	Product configuration	FK2-6484		
FM65	Fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower	Product configuration	FK2-8543		

T-4-16

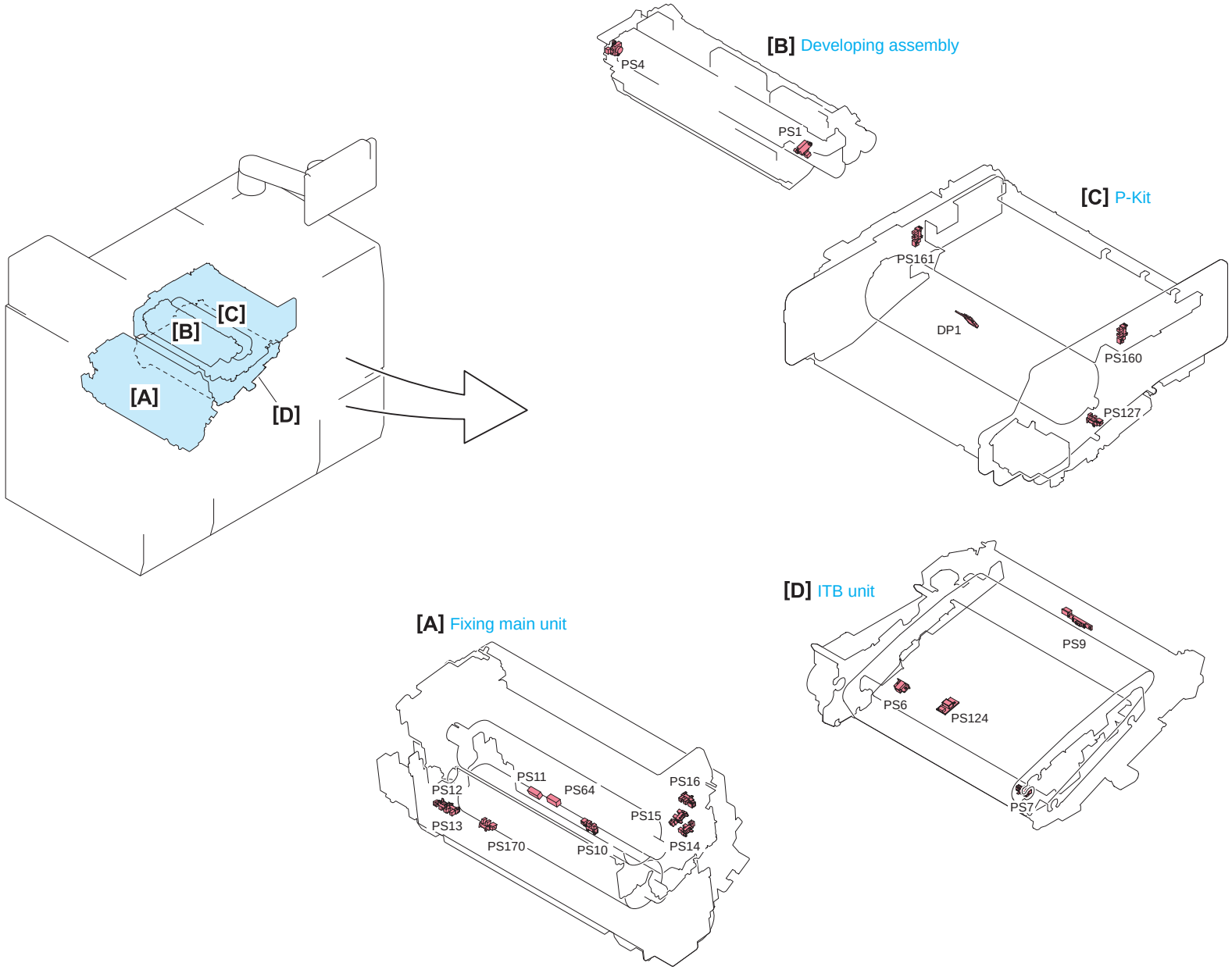


F-4-17

No.	Name	Main Unit	Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
FM8	Fixing assembly exhaust fan1	Product configuration	FK2-6465		
FM18	Laser scanner cooling fan	Product configuration	FK2-6477		
FM46	Toner feed pipe cooling fan	Product configuration	FK2-6465		

T-4-17

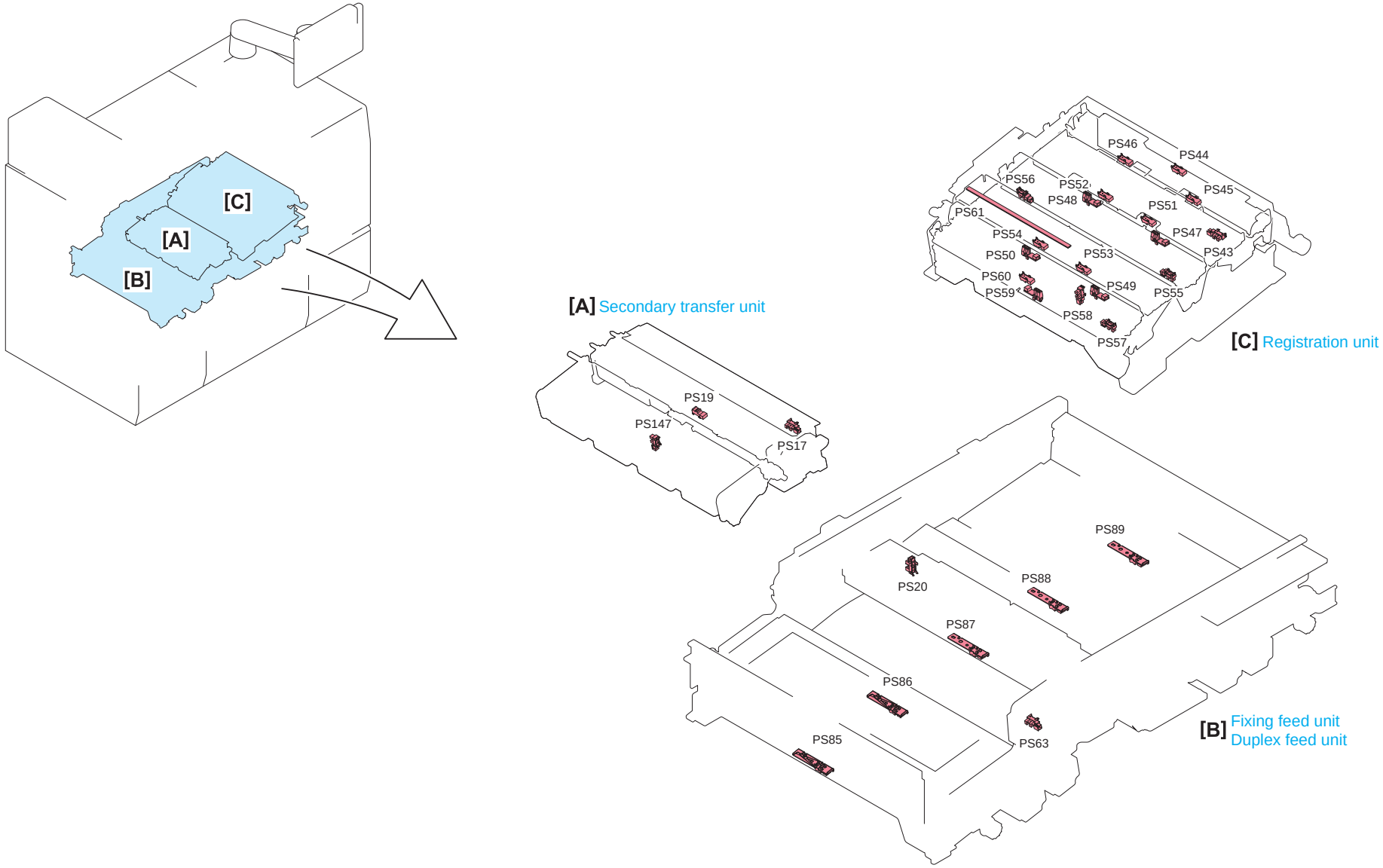
List of Sensor



F-4-18

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PS10	Fixing inlet sensor	Fixing assembly	WG8-5783		
PS11	Inner delivery sensor	Fixing assembly	FK2-7277		
PS12	Lower unit engage/disengage sensor1	Fixing assembly	WG8-5783		
PS13	Lower unit engage/disengage sensor2	Fixing assembly	WG8-5783		
PS14	Fixing cleaning roller present sensor1	Fixing assembly	FK2-0149		
PS15	Fixing cleaning roller present sensor2	Fixing assembly	FK2-0149		
PS16	External heat disengage sensor	Fixing assembly	FK2-0149		
PS64	Reverse sensor	Fixing assembly	WG8-5749		
PS170	Fixing separation claw disengage sensor	Fixing assembly	WG8-5783		
PS1	Sub hopper toner level sensor	Developing assembly	FK2-0590		
PS4	Developing toner level sensor	Developing assembly	FK2-0590		
DP1	Drum potential sensor	Process unit	FM3-5251		
PS127	Drum HP sensor	Process unit	WG8-5783		
PS160	Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 1	Process unit	WG8-5783		
PS161	Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 2	Process unit	WG8-5783		
PS6	ITB belt full displacement sensor	ITB	WG8-5830		
PS7	Steering roller HP sensor	ITB	WG8-5783		
PS9	Patch sensor	ITB	FK2-7234		
PS124	ITB environment sensor	ITB	WP2-5276		

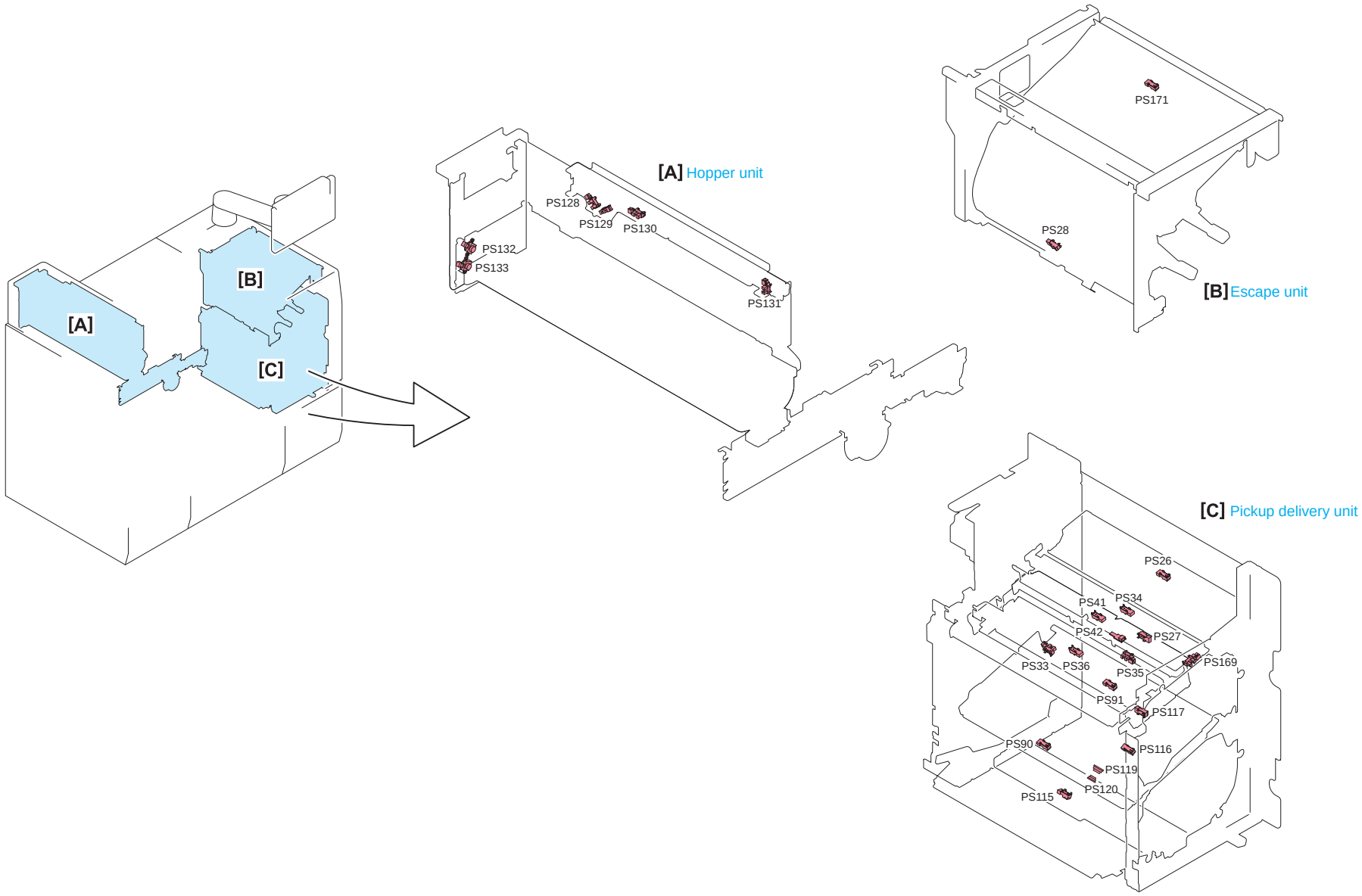
T-4-18


[C]
[A]
[B]
[A] Secondary transfer unit
PS19
PS147
PS17
PS46
PS44
PS56
PS52
PS45
PS48
PS51
PS61
PS47
PS54
PS43
PS50
PS53
PS60
PS49
PS59
PS55
PS58
PS57
[C] Registration unit
PS89
PS20
PS88
PS87
PS86
PS85
PS63
[B] Fixing feed unit
Duplex feed unit

F-4-19

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PS17	Secondary transfer external roller disengage sensor	Secondary transfer	WG8-5783		
PS19	Secondary post-transfer sensor	Secondary transfer	FK2-8552		
PS147	Loop detection sensor	Secondary transfer	WG8-5783		
PS20	Fixing feed lever sensor	Duplex Unit	WG8-5783		
PS63	Pre-fixing disengage HP sensor	Duplex Unit	WG8-5783		
PS85	Duplexing delivery sensor 2	Duplex Unit	FK2-8552		
PS86	Duplexing delivery sensor 3	Duplex Unit	FK2-8552		
PS87	Duplexing delivery sensor 4	Duplex Unit	FK2-8552		
PS88	Duplexing delivery sensor 5	Duplex Unit	FK2-8552		
PS89	Duplexing delivery sensor 6	Duplex Unit	FK2-8552		
PS43	Pre-registration roller separation HP sensor	Registration	WG8-5783		
PS44	Pre-registration roller separation sensor	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS45	Pre-registration sensor (front)	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS46	Pre-registration sensor (rear)	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS47	Primary skew sensor (front)	Registration	FM3-2706		
PS48	Primary skew sensor (rear)	Registration	FM3-2706		
PS49	Secondary skew sensor (front)	Registration	FM3-2706		
PS50	Secondary skew sensor (rear)	Registration	FM3-2706		
PS51	Primary skew sensor for transparency (front)	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS52	Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS53	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front)	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS54	Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS55	Skew correction roller HP sensor (front)	Registration	WG8-5783		
PS56	Skew correction roller HP sensor (rear)	Registration	WG8-5783		
PS57	Registration roller HP sensor	Registration	WG8-5783		
PS58	Registration shift HP sensor	Registration	WG8-5783		
PS59	Post-registration sensor	Registration	FM3-2706		
PS60	Post-registration sensor for transparency	Registration	FK2-8552		
PS61	CIS sensor	Registration	FK2-2869		

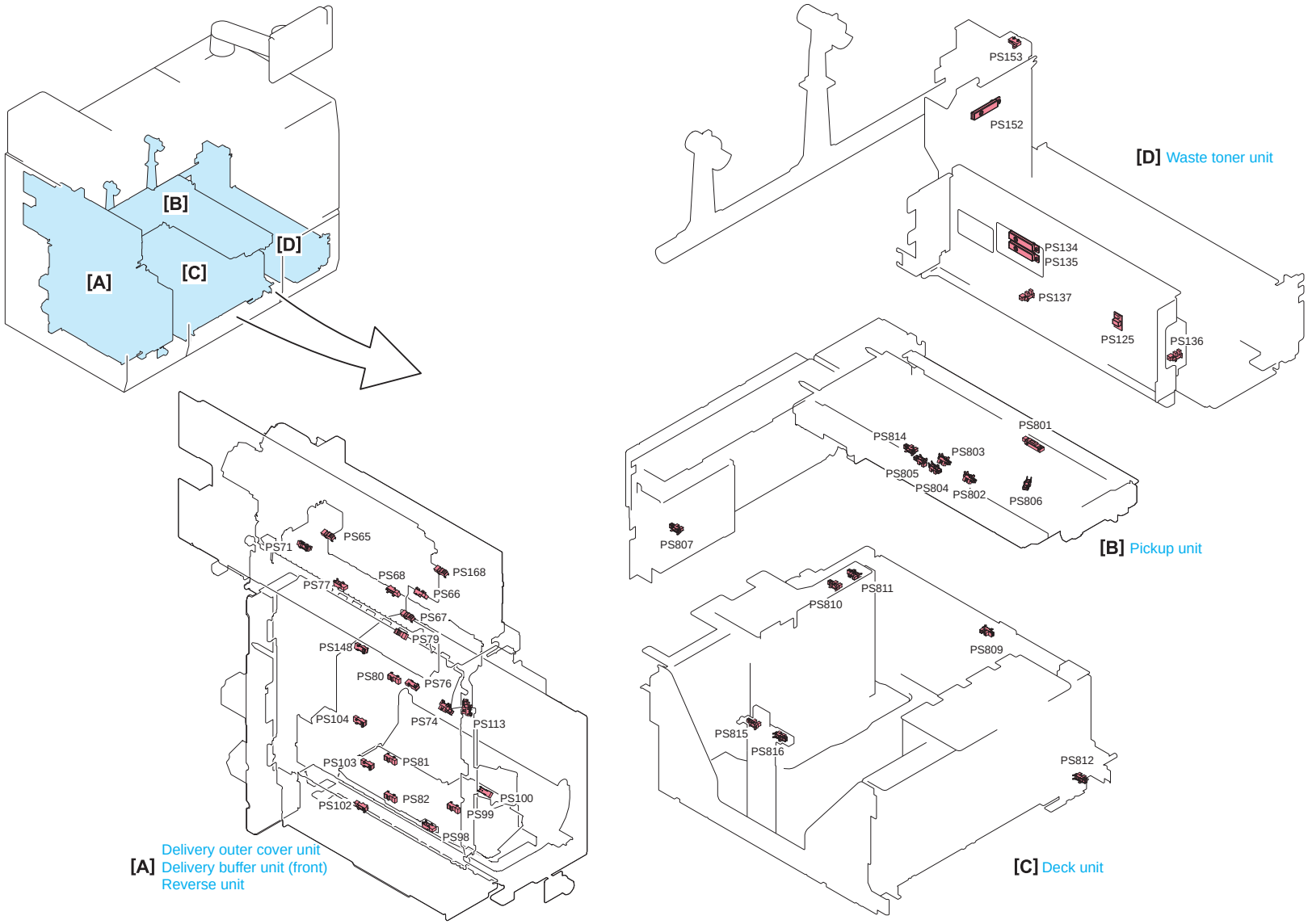
T-4-19


[A]
[B]
[C]
[A] Hopper unit
PS128
PS129
PS130
PS132
PS133
PS131
PS171
PS28
[B] Escape unit
[C] Pickup delivery unit
PS26
PS41
PS34
PS42
PS27
PS33
PS36
PS35
PS169
PS91
PS117
PS90
PS116
PS119
PS120
PS115

F-4-20

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PS128	Toner container position sensor 1	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0149		
PS129	Toner container position sensor 2	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0149		
PS130	Toner container present sensor	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0149		
PS131	Hopper cover open sensor	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0149		
PS132	Toner level sensor 1	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0590		
PS133	Toner level sensor 2	Hopper (Set ON)	FK2-0590		
PS26	POD deck path sensor	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS27	Vertical path sensor	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS33	Pre-registration roller1 HP sensor	Pickup feed	WG8-5783		
PS34	Pre-registration roller1 disengage sensor	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS35	Pre-registration roller2 HP sensor	Pickup feed	WG8-5783		
PS36	Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS41	Image standard sensor for transparency	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS42	Image standard sensor	Pickup feed	FM3-2539		
PS90	Duplexing delivery sensor 7	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS91	Duplexing delivery sensor 8	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS115	Deck feed sensor 1	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS116	Deck feed sensor 2	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS117	Deck feed sensor 3	Pickup feed	FK2-8552		
PS119	Double feed sensor (transmission)	Pickup feed	FK2-0999		
PS120	Double feed sensor (reception)	Pickup feed	FK2-0999		
PS169	Pre-registration open sensor	Pickup feed	WG8-5783		
PS28	Escape path sensor	Escape	FK2-8552		
PS171	Escape path sensor 2	Escape	FK2-8552		

T-4-20



[A] Delivery outer cover unit
Delivery buffer unit (front)
Reverse unit

[B] Pickup unit

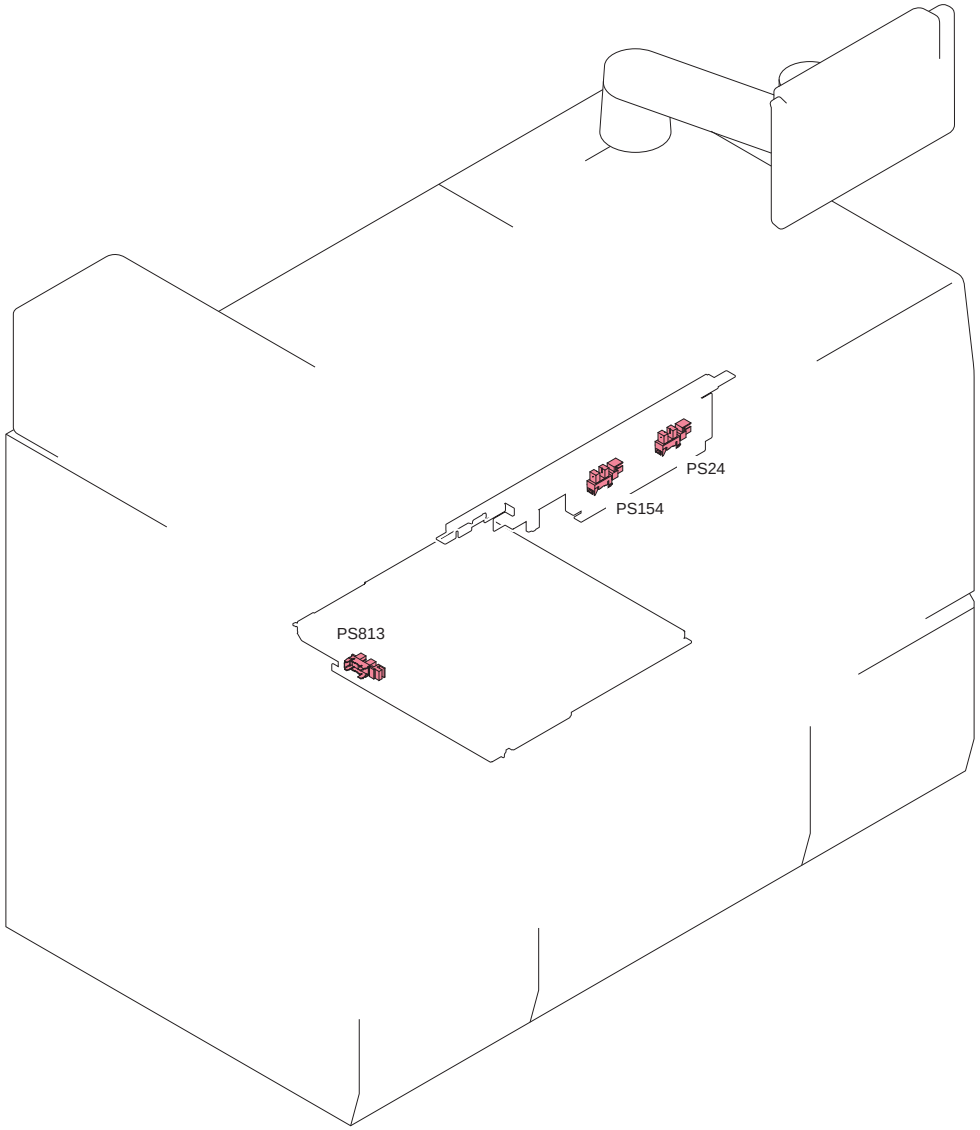
[C] Deck unit

[D] Waste toner unit

F-4-21

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PS65	Delivery flapper switch sensor	Delivery buffer	WG8-5783		
PS66	Delivery sensor 1	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS67	Delivery sensor 2	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS68	Delivery decurler position sensor 1	Delivery buffer	WG8-5783		
PS71	Delivery decurler position sensor 2	Delivery buffer	WG8-5783		
PS74	Delivery decurler position sensor	Delivery buffer	WG8-5783		
PS76	Decurler outlet sensor	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS77	Delivery sensor 3	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS79	Reverse vertical path sensor 1	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS80	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS81	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS82	Reverse vertical path sensor 4	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS98	Reverse sensor 1	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS99	Reverse roller switch sensor	Delivery buffer	WG8-5783		
PS100	Reverse sensor2	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS102	Delivery vertical path sensor 1	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS103	Delivery vertical path sensor 2	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS104	Delivery vertical path sensor 3	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS113	Open sensor 8	Delivery buffer	WG8-5783		
PS148	Delivery vertical path sensor 4	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS168	Delivery inlet sensor	Delivery buffer	FK2-8552		
PS801	Pull-out sensor	Pickup	WG8-5736		
PS802	Paper presence sensor	Pickup	WG8-5848		
PS803	Paper surface sensor 1	Pickup	WG8-5848		
PS804	Paper surface sensor 2	Pickup	WG8-5848		
PS805	Intermediate paper surface sensor	Pickup	WG8-5848		
PS806	Suction end senor	Pickup	WG8-5848		
PS814	lifter lower limit sensor	Pickup	WG8-5848		
PS809	Storage supply position sensor	Deck	FK2-0149		
PS810	Storage level sensor right	Deck	NPN (Include in FK2-2972)		
PS811	Storage level sensor left	Deck	NPN (Include in FK2-2972)		
PS812	Lifter lower position sensor	Deck	FK2-0149		
PS815	Trailing edge sensor 1	Deck	FK2-0149		
PS816	Trailing edge sensor 2	Deck	FK2-0149		
PS125	Pickup unit environment sensor	Waste toner	WP2-5276		
PS134	Waste toner full sensor	Waste toner	FK2-0591		
PS135	Waste toner full alert sensor	Waste toner	FK2-0591		
PS136	Waste toner cover open sensor	Waste toner	WG8-5783		
PS137	Waste Toner container present sensor	Waste toner	WG8-5783		
PS152	Waste Toner Buffer full sensor	Waste toner	FK2-0591		
PS153	Waste toner feed screw sensor	Waste toner	FM3-7738		
PS807	Storage close sensor	Product configuration	WG8-5783		

T-4-21

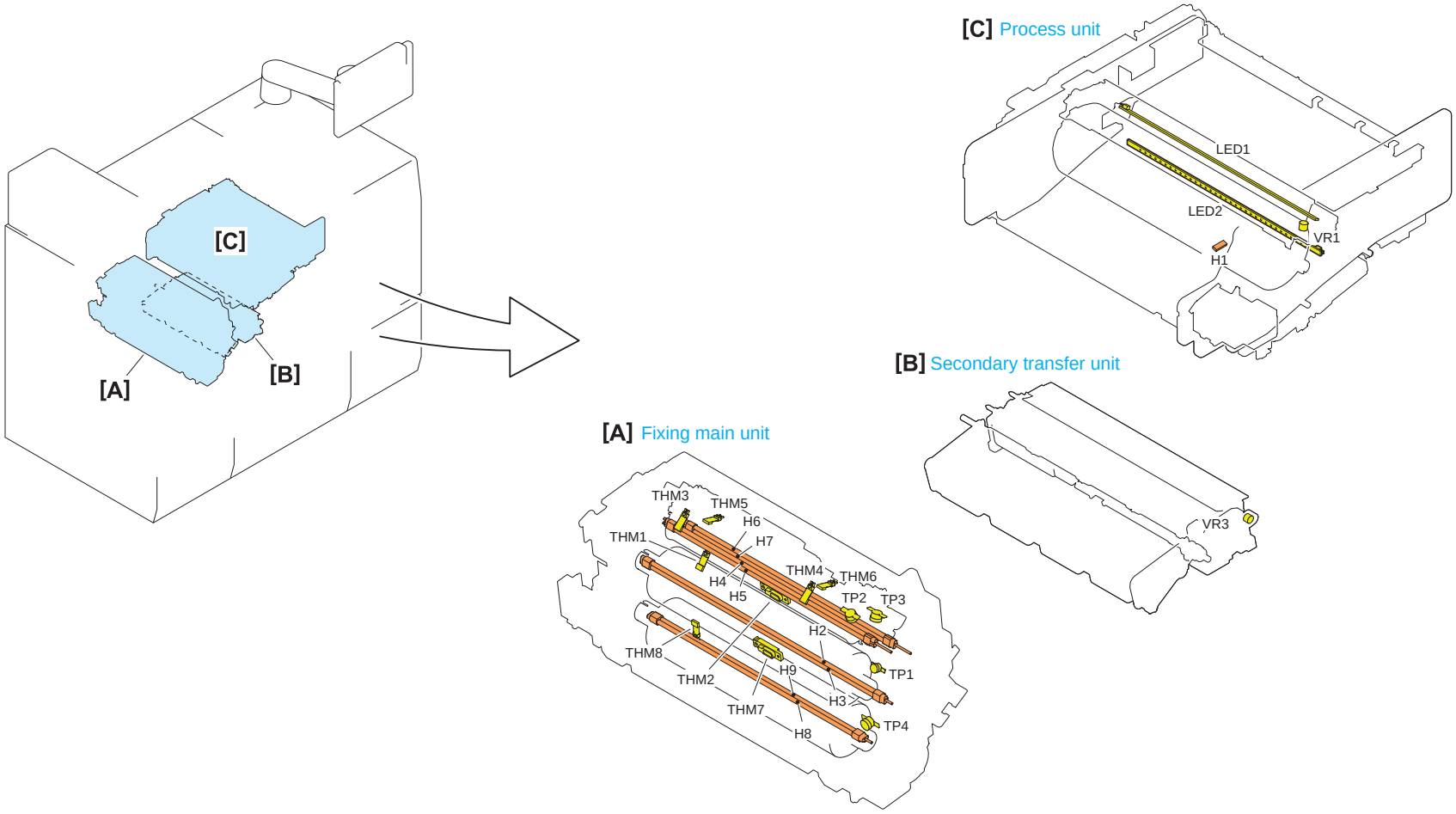


F-4-22

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PS24	Front door open sensor (right)	Product configuration	WG8-5783		
PS154	Front door open sensor (left)	Product configuration	WG8-5783		
PS813	Foreign particle sensor	Product configuration	FK2-0149		

T-4-22

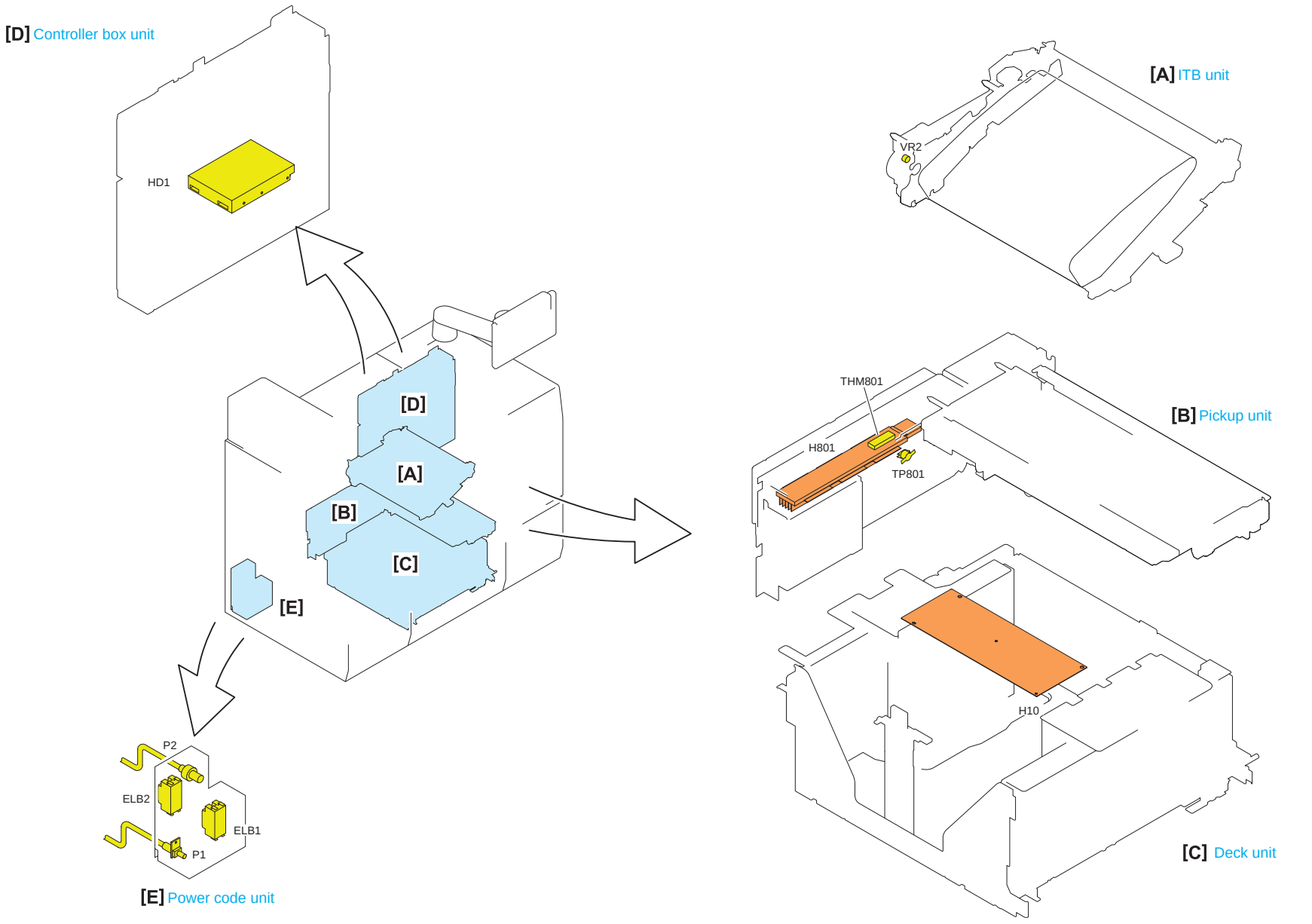
Heater / Other



F-4-23

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjastment during parts replacement
H2/H3	Fixing heater	Fixing assembly	FK2-6482(200/208V) FK2-7252(230V)		
H4/H5	External heat heater (1)	Fixing assembly	FK2-6480(200/208V) FK2-7250(230V)		
H6/H7	External heat heater (2)	Fixing assembly	FK2-6481(200/208V) FK2-7251(230V)		
H8/H9	Pressure roller heater	Fixing assembly	FK2-6483		
THM1	Fixing roller sub thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-6478	p. 4-309	
THM2	Fixing roller main thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-6479	p. 4-306	
THM3	Fixing heat upper roller sub thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-7282		
THM4	Fixing heat upper roller main thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-7282		
THM5	Fixing heat lower roller sub thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-7282		
THM6	Fixing heat lower roller main thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-7282		
THM7	Pressure roller main thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-6479	p. 4-314	
THM8	Pressure roller sub thermistor	Fixing assembly	FK2-6478	p. 4-317	
TP1	Fixing main/sub thermoswitch	Fixing assembly	FM3-2781		
TP2	External heat upper roller thermoswitch	Fixing assembly	FM3-2778		
TP3	External heat lower roller tnermoswitch	Fixing assembly	FM3-2779		
TP4	Fixing pressure roller thermoswitch	Fixing assembly	FK2-7236		
VR3	Secondary transfer outer roller varistor	Secondary transfer	FL2-9098		
H1	Drum heat heater	Process unit	NPN		
LED1	Pre-exposure LED 1	Process unit	FK2-6439	p. 4-73	
LED2	Pre-exposure LED 2	Process unit	FK2-8554	p. 4-75	
VR1	Primary charging assembly varistor	Process unit	FF3-4135		

T-4-23

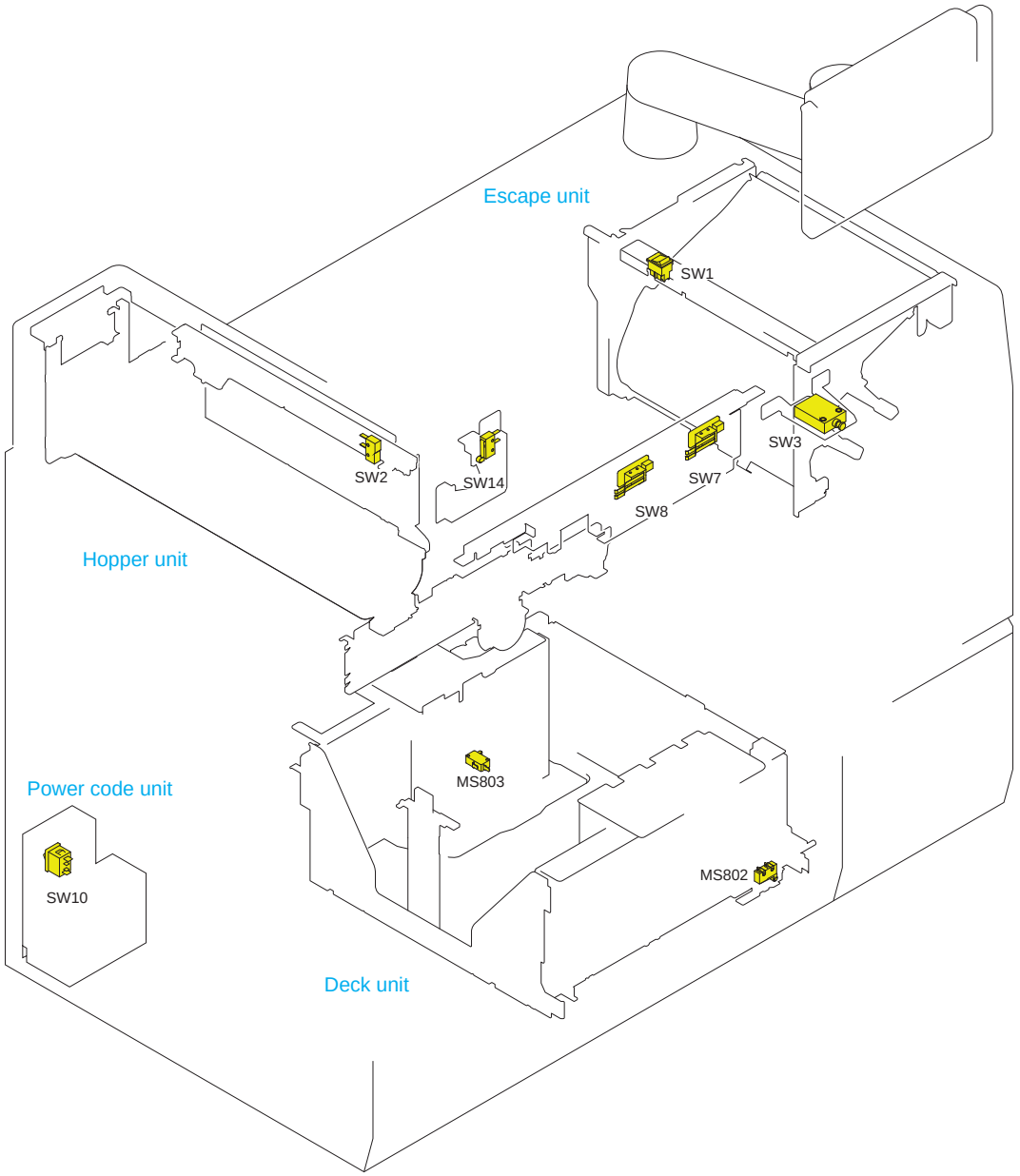

[D] Controller box unit
HD1
[A] ITB unit
VR2
[D]
[A]
[B]
[C]
[E]
THM801
H801
TP801
[B] Pickup unit
H10
[C] Deck unit
P2
ELB2
ELB1
P1
[E] Power code unit

F-4-24

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjastment during parts replacement
VR2	ITB varistor	ITB	FL2-5804		
H801	Air Pickup heater	Pickup	FK2-2989	p. 4-170	
TP801	Air Pickup heater thermoswitch	Pickup	NPN (Include in FK2-2989)		
THM801	Air Pickup heater thermitor	Pickup	NPN (Include in FK2-2989)		
H10	Cassette heater	Deck	FH7-4585		
HD1	Hard disk 1	Controller box	FM4-1255	p. 4-388	
ELB1	Leakage breaker 15A	Power code unit	FH7-7626	p. 4-410	
ELB2	Leakage breaker 20A	Power code unit	FK2-0014	p. 4-411	
P1	Power cord	Power code unit	FK2-6467(200V) FK2-7259(208V) FK2-7260(230V Other then China) FK2-7281(230V China)		
P2	Power cord	Power code unit	FL2-9099(200V) FL2-9100(208V) FL2-9101(230V Usual) FL2-9102(230V England) FL2-9103(230V Austraria) FL2-9104(230V China)		

T-4-24

Switch

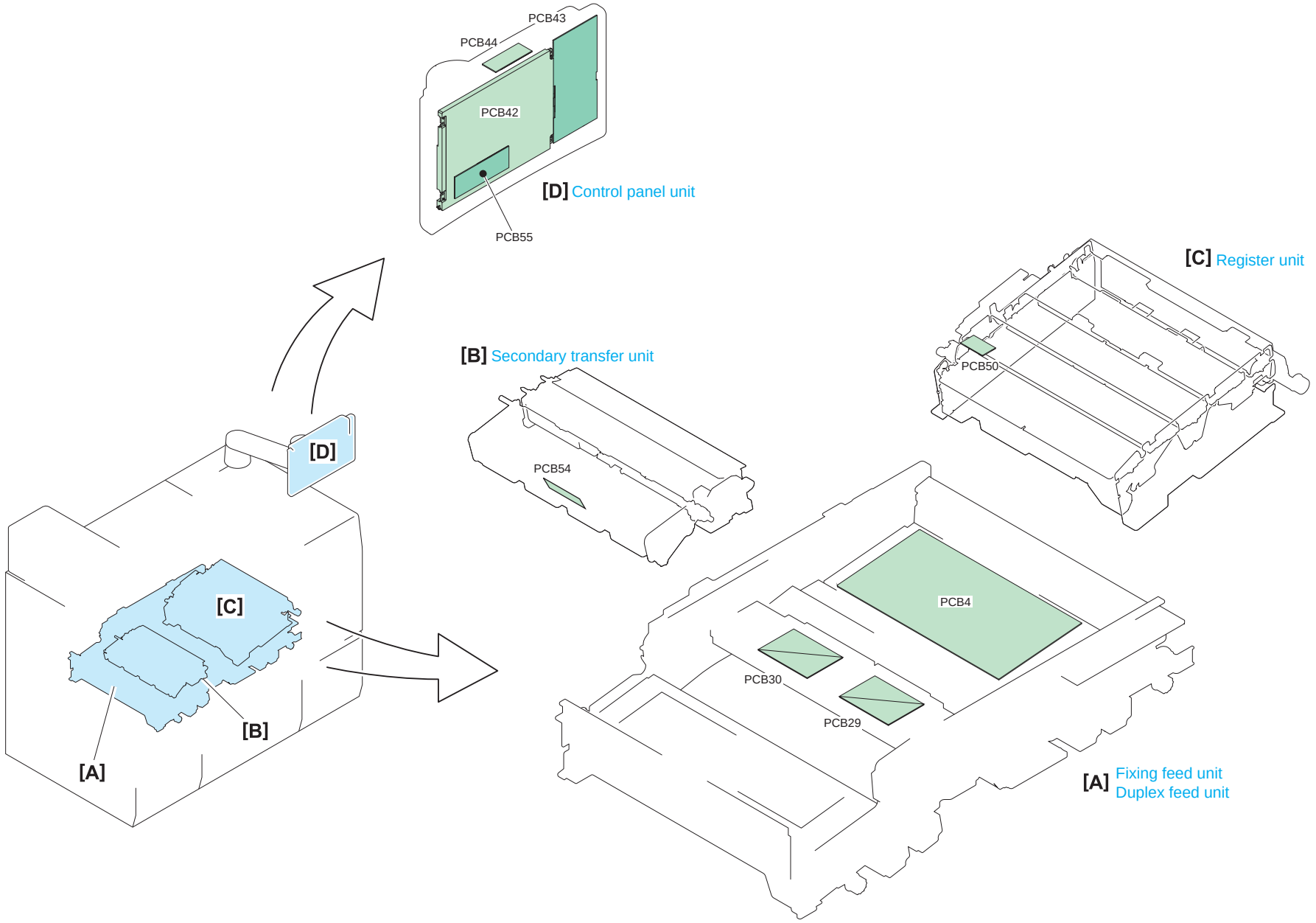

Escape unit
SW1
SW2
SW14
SW3
SW7
SW8
Hopper unit
MS803
Power code unit
SW10
MS802
Deck unit

F-4-25

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence
SW1	Main power switch	Escape	FK2-2509	
SW2	Hopper cover open switch	Hopper (Set ON)	FM2-0956	
SW3	Drum heater interlock switch	Product configuration	WC2-5597	
SW7	Front door switch (right)	Product configuration	FG6-9015	
SW8	Front door switch (left)	Product configuration	FG6-9015	
SW10	Environment switch	Product configuration	WC1-5179	
SW14	Fixing feed unit switch	Product configuration	WC4-5153	
MS802	Lifter lower limit switch	Deck	FM2-9409	
MS803	Deck switch	Deck	FK2-2984	

T-4-25

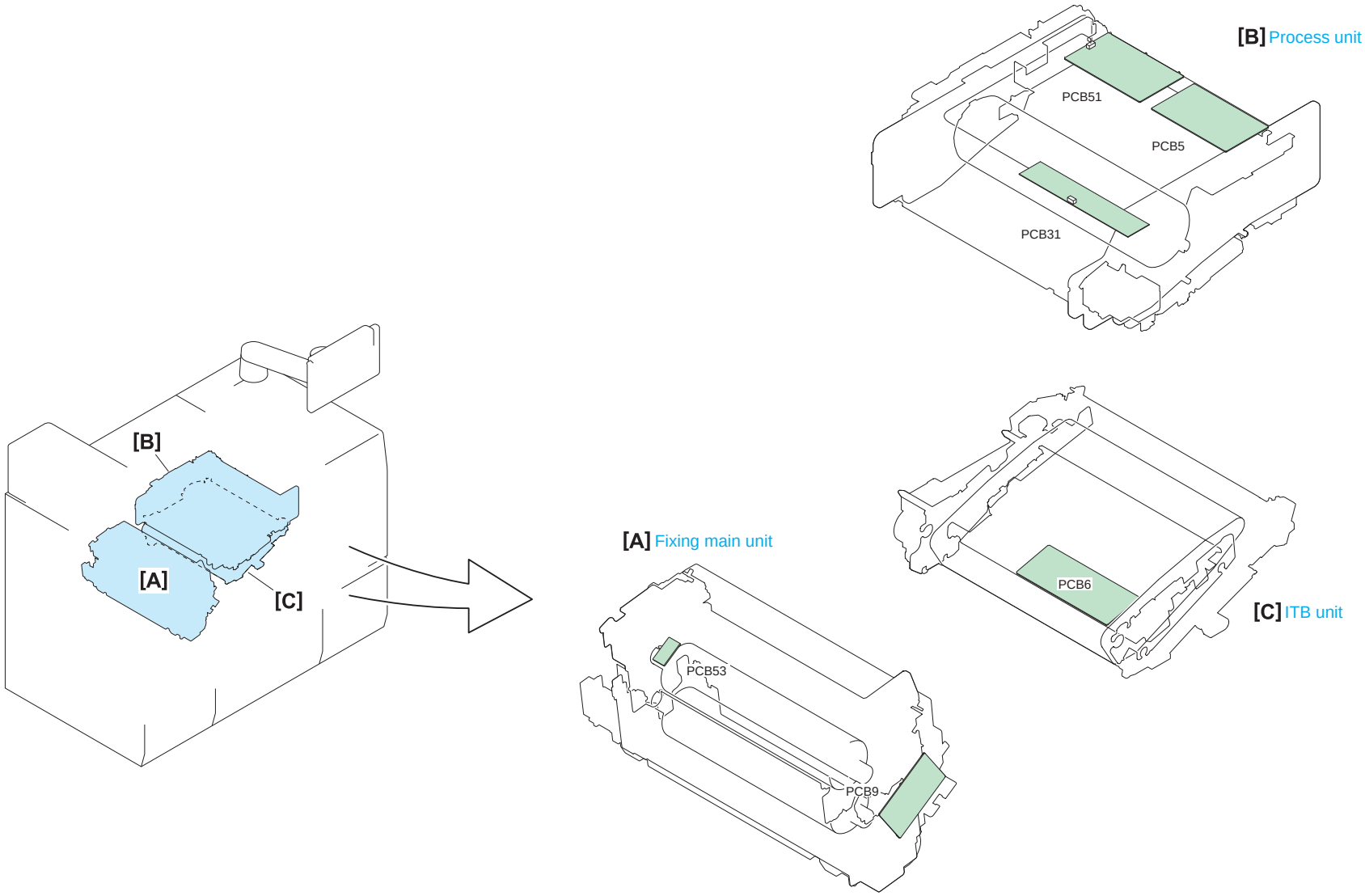
PCB


PCB43
PCB44
PCB42
PCB55
[D] Control panel unit
[C] Register unit
PCB50
[B] Secondary transfer unit
PCB54
[D]
[C]
[B]
[A]
PCB4
PCB30
PCB29
[A] Fixing feed unit
Duplex feed unit

F-4-26

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjastment during parts replacement
PCB4	Registration/duplexing driver PCB	Fixing feed	FM3-5230	p. 4-412	
PCB29	Secondary transfer static eliminator PCB	Fixing feed	Secondary transfer static eliminator PCB and Fixing high-voltage PCB has different usage, but it use same service parts.	p. 4-413	
PCB30	Fixing high-voltage PCB	Fixing feed		p. 4-415	
PCB50	CIS relay PCB	Register unit	FM3-5246		
PCB54	Secondary transfer high-voltage resistor PCB	Secondary transfer	FM2-7196		
PCB42	Control panel CPU PCB	Control panel unit	FM3-8339		
PCB43	Control panel key PCB	Control panel unit	FM2-5462		
PCB44	Control panel control PCB	Control panel unit	FM2-5463		
PCB55	Control panel inverter PCB	Control panel unit	FK2-7408		

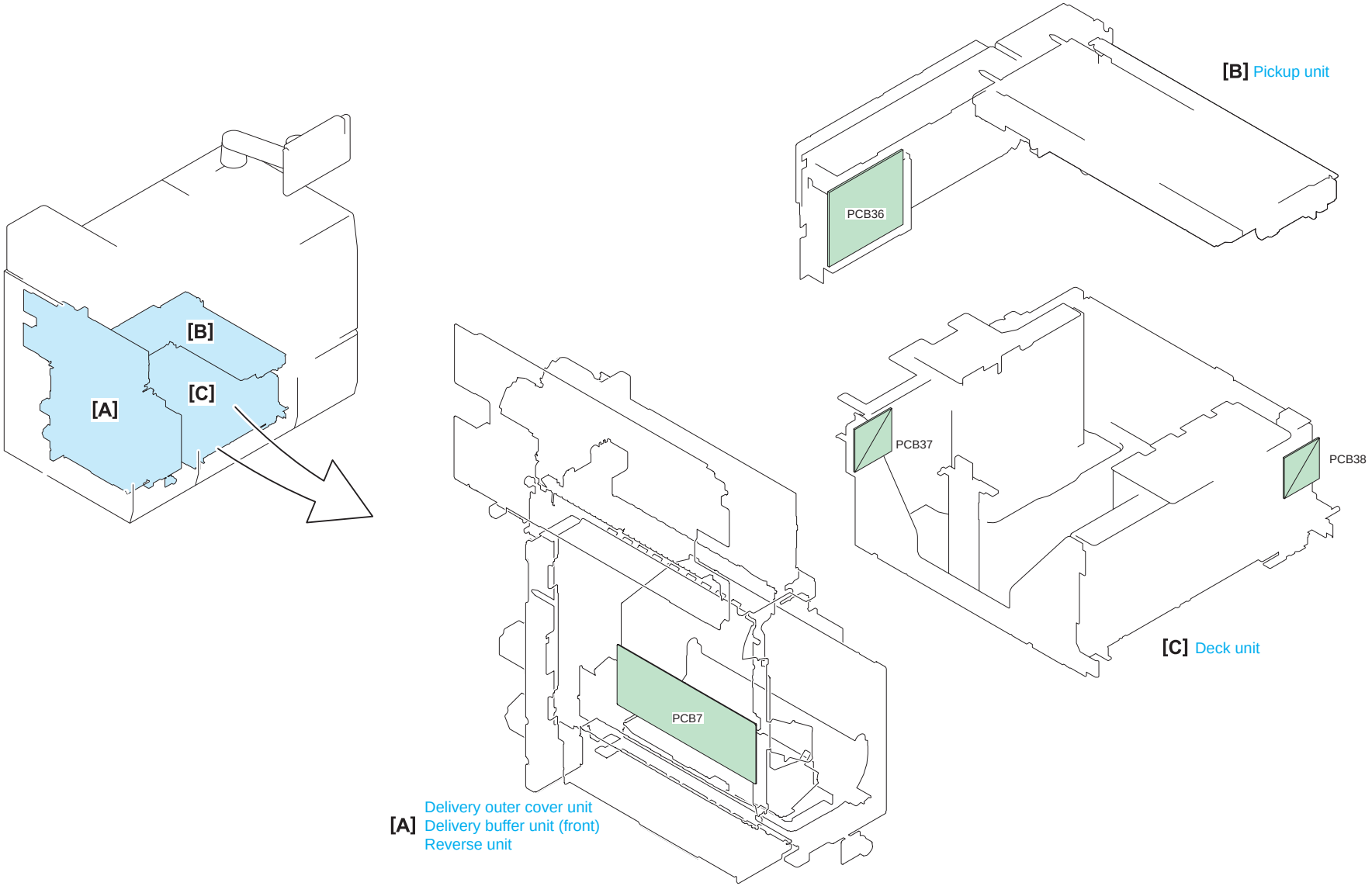
T-4-26


[B] Process unit
PCB51
PCB5
PCB31
[B]
[A]
[C]
[A] Fixing main unit
PCB53
PCB9
PCB6
[C] ITB unit

F-4-27

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PCB9	Fixing sub driver PCB 1	Fixing assembly	FM3-5235		
PCB53	Fixing high-voltage resister PCB	Fixing assembly	FM2-7196		
PCB5	Developing driver PCB	Process unit	FM3-5231	p. 4-418	
PCB31	Drum heater driver PCB	Process unit	NPN (Include in Photo Sensitive Drum)		
PCB51	Potential sensor PCB	Process unit	FM3-5251	p. 4-417	
PCB6	ITB driver PCB	ITB	FM3-5232	p. 4-414	

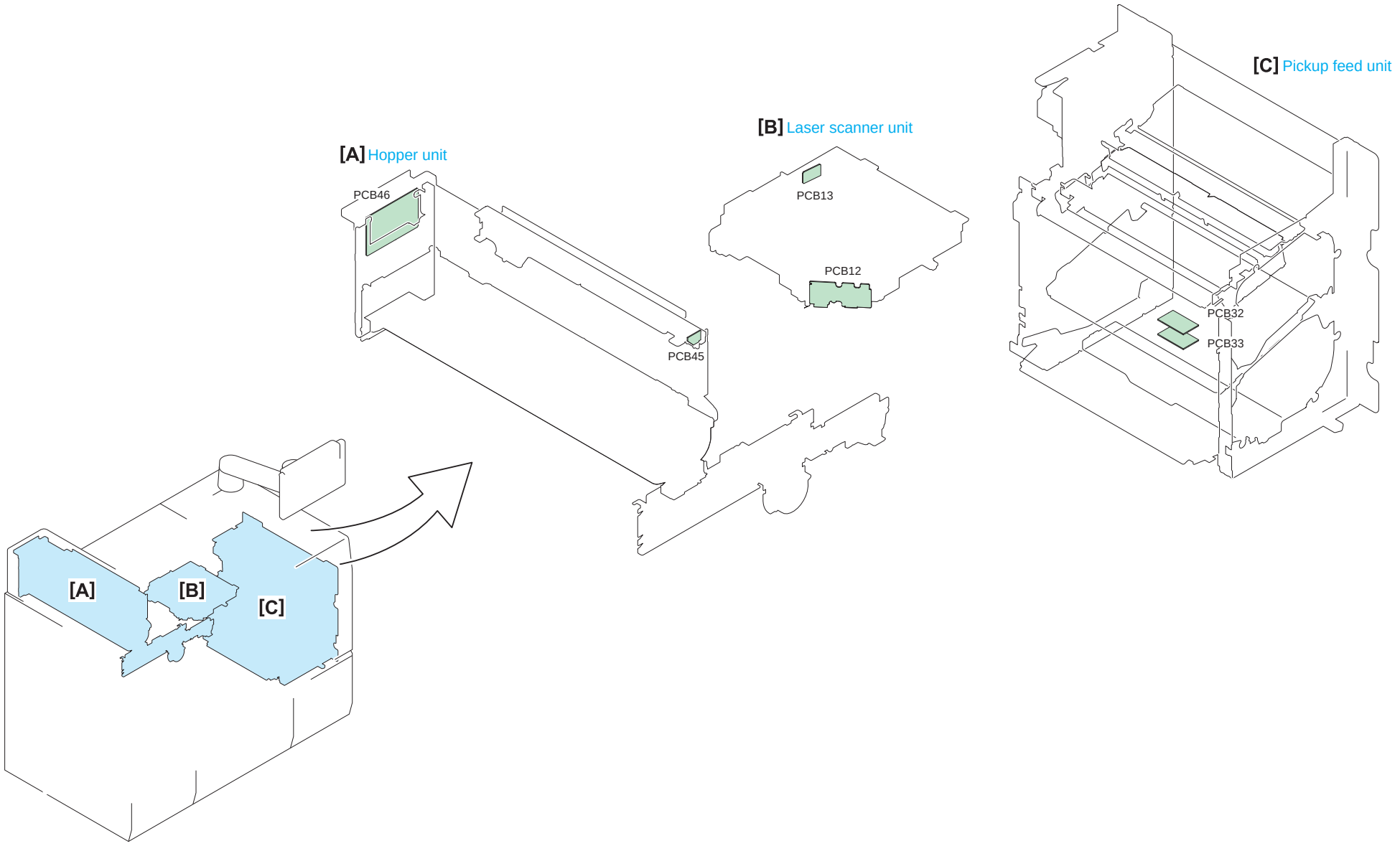
T-4-27


[B] Pickup unit
PCB36
[A]
[B]
[C]
PCB37
PCB38
[C] Deck unit
PCB7
[A] Delivery outer cover unit
Delivery buffer unit (front)
Reverse unit

F-4-28

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PCB7	Reverse delivery driver PCB	Delivery buffer	FM3-5233		
PCB36	Air Pickup driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-8481		
PCB37	Deck driver PCB	Deck	FM3-8482		
PCB38	Deck level display PCB	Deck	FM2-7635		

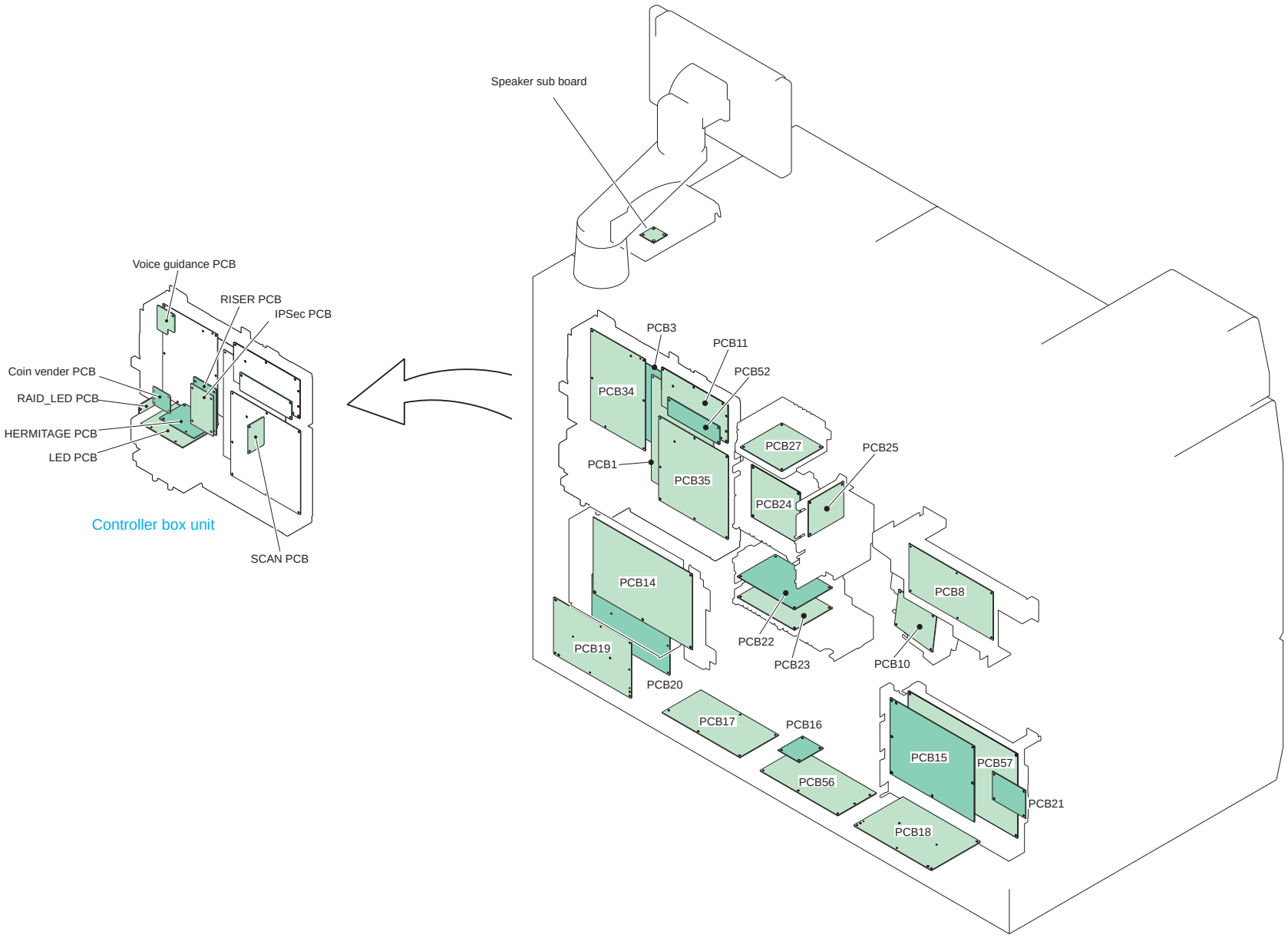
T-4-28


[A] Hopper unit
PCB46
PCB45
[B] Laser scanner unit
PCB13
PCB12
[C] Pickup feed unit
PCB32
PCB33
[A]
[B]
[C]

F-4-29

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PCB45	Hopper switch PCB	Hopper (Set ON)	FM2-7698		
PCB46	Hopper driver PCB	Hopper (Set ON)	FM3-5243		
PCB12	Laser driver PCB	Laser scanner	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-5888)		
PCB13	BD sensor PCB	Laser scanner	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-5888)		
PCB32	Double feed detection PCB (transmission)	Pre-Registration	FM2-4356		
PCB33	Double feed detection PCB (reception)	Pre-Registration	FM2-7640		

T-4-29


Speaker sub board
Voice guidance PCB
RISER PCB
IPSec PCB
Coin vender PCB
RAID_LED PCB
HERMITAGE PCB
LED PCB
Controller box unit
SCAN PCB
PCB3
PCB11
PCB52
PCB34
PCB27
PCB25
PCB1
PCB35
PCB24
PCB14
PCB8
PCB22
PCB23
PCB10
PCB19
PCB20
PCB17
PCB16
PCB15
PCB57
PCB56
PCB21
PCB18

F-4-30

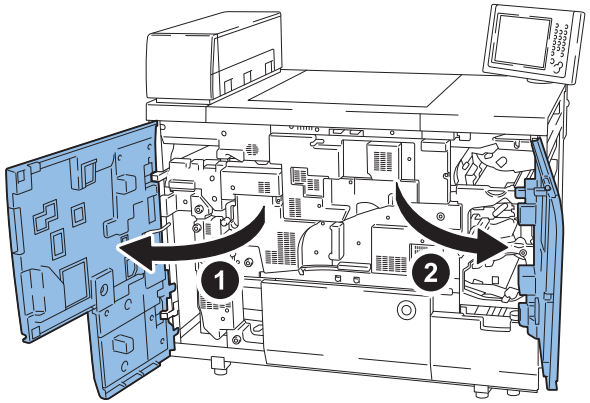
No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Refarence	Adjastment during parts replacement
PCB1	DC controller PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5252	p. 4-386	
PCB3	Pickup feed driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5229	p. 4-390	
PCB8	Fixing main driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5234	p. 4-416	
PCB10	Fixing sub driver PCB 2	Product configuration	FM3-5236		
PCB11	LASER INTERFACE PCB ASSEMBLY	Product configuration	FM3-5237		
PCB14	Power relay PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5238	p. 4-419	
PCB15	AC driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5239	p. 4-395	
PCB16	ARCNET connector PCB	Product configuration	FM2-4358		
PCB17	12V power PCB	Product configuration	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-2422)	p. 4-398	
PCB18	24V power PCB (1)	Product configuration	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-2423)	p. 4-403	
PCB19	24V power PCB (2)	Product configuration	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-2421)	p. 4-405	
PCB20	24V power PCB (3)	Product configuration	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-2421)	p. 4-406	
PCB21	All-night power PCB	Product configuration	FK2-6325	p. 4-407	
PCB22	Primary transfer high-voltage PCB	Product configuration	FK2-7254		
PCB23	Secondary transfer high-voltage PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5255	p. 4-394	
PCB24	Developing high-voltage PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5240	p. 4-389	
PCB25	Primary pre-transfer charging high-voltage PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5254	p. 4-392	
PCB27	Primary charging high-voltage PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5241	p. 4-393	
PCB34	Main controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-1250(imagePRESS1135) FM4-1251(imagePRESS1125) FM4-1252(imagePRESS1110)		
PCB35	Main controller PCB 2	Product configuration	FM4-1256	p. 4-384	
PCB52	Process unit driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-5247		
PCB56	24V power PCB	Product configuration	NPN (Include in configuration of FM3-2419)	p. 4-401	
PCB57	Fixing heater control	Product configuration	FM3-5249		

T-4-30

External Cover

Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover

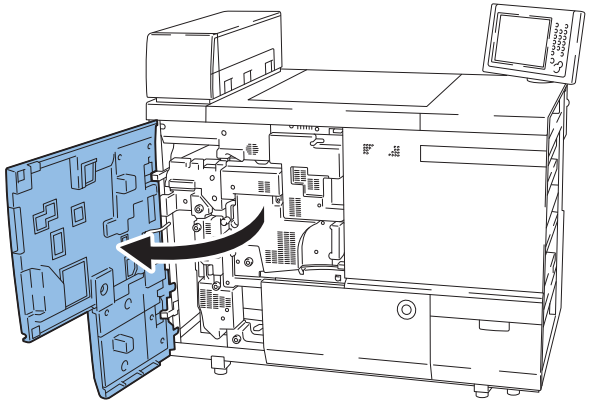
1) Open the front left cover and the front right cover.



F-4-31

Open Front Left Cover

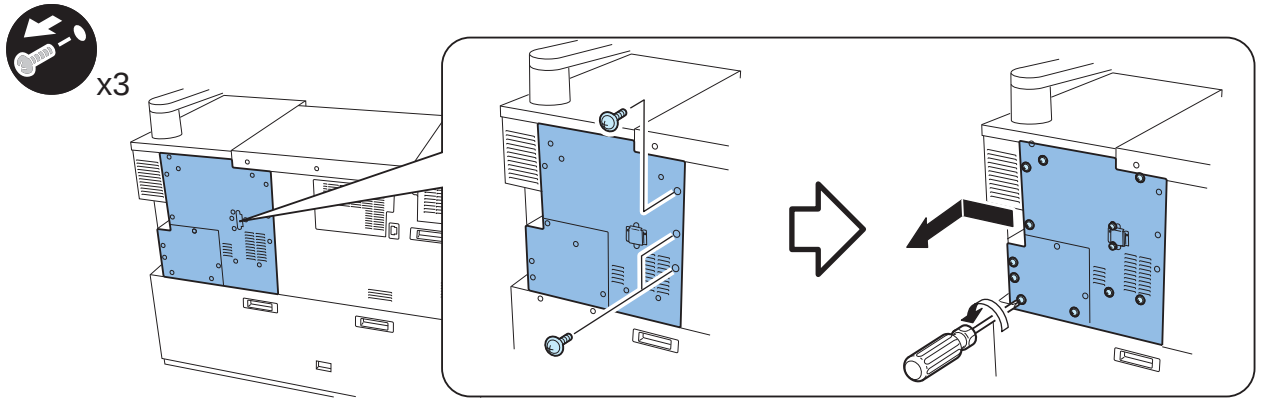
1) Open the front left cover.



F-4-32

Removing Rear Left Cover

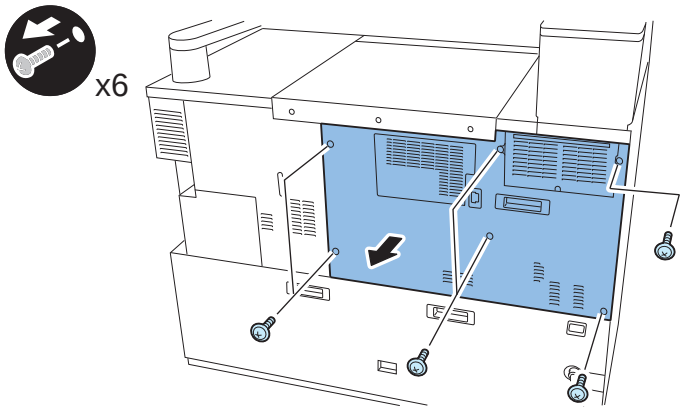
1) Remove the rear left cover.
   - 12 screws (loosen)
   - 3 screws (remove)



F-4-33

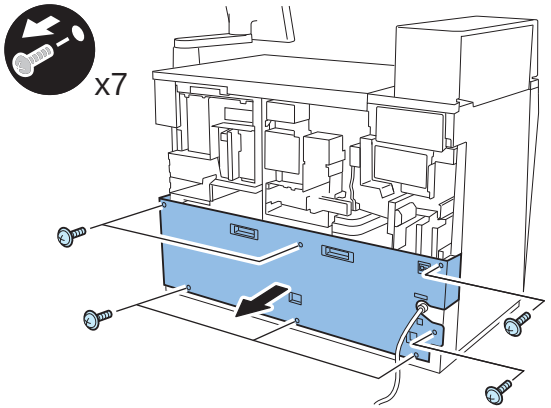
Removing Rear Right Cover

1) Remove the rear right cover.
   - 6 screws



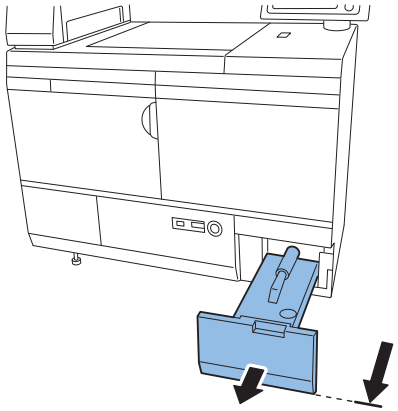
F-4-34

Removing Rear Lower Cover

<Preparation> 1) Remove Rear Right Cover. (Refer to page 4-57) 2) Remove Rear Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-56)	1) Remove the rear lower cover. • 7 screws  F-4-35

Pulling out Waste Toner Case Unit

1) Pull out the waste toner case unit.

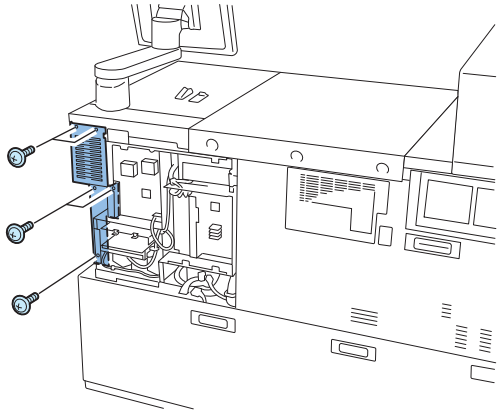


F-4-36

Opening Controller Box Unit

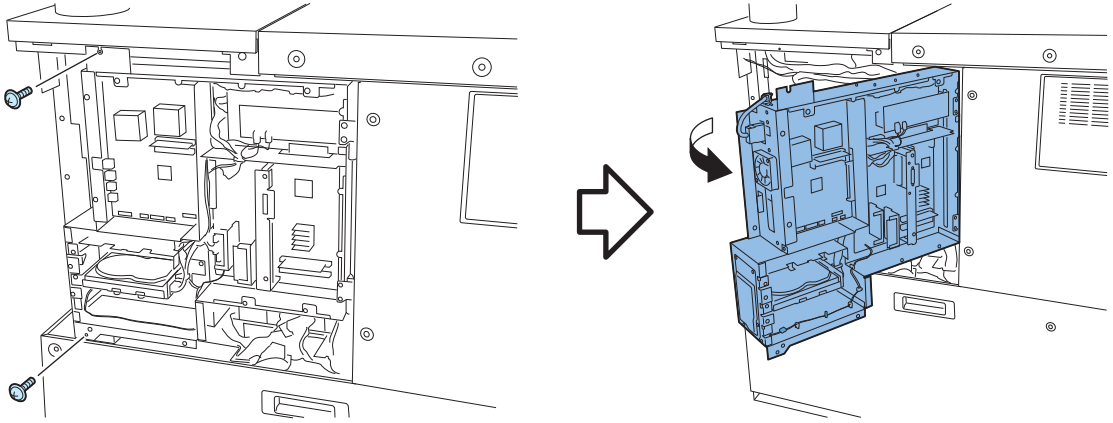
<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)

1) Open the duct cover 3.
- 5 screws



F-4-37

2) Open the controller box unit in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 screws



F-4-38

Main Unit

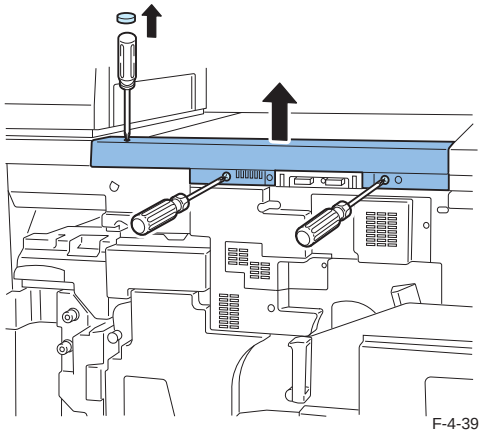
Removing Laser Scanner Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

MEMO :
The procedures to dissemble the model with ADF + reader unit mounted model and the model without ADF + reader unit are different, hence be sure to refer to each correct removing procedure.

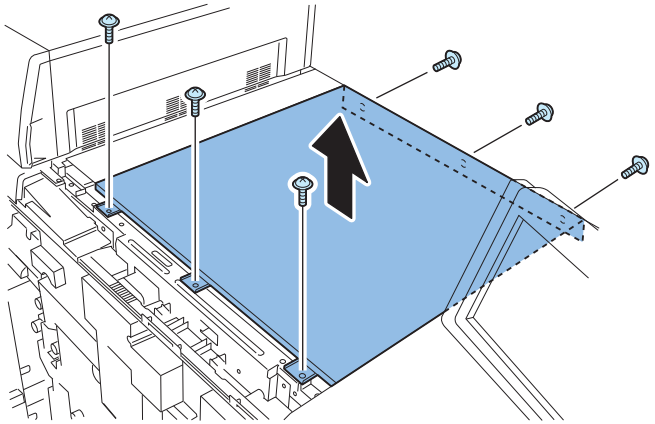
Removing Laser Scanner Unit (ADF + reader unit unmounted model)

1) Remove the upper front cover.
- 1 rubber bush
- 3 screws (loosen)



F-4-39

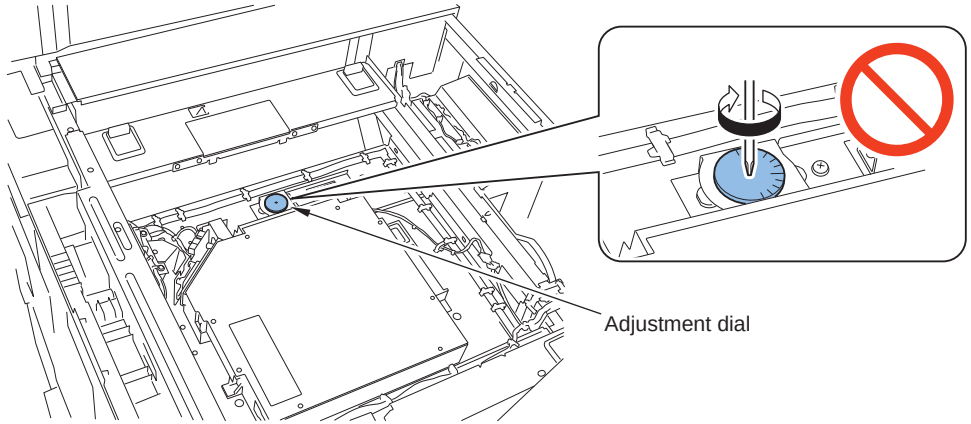
2) Remove the upper cover.
- 6 screws



F-4-40

Caution :

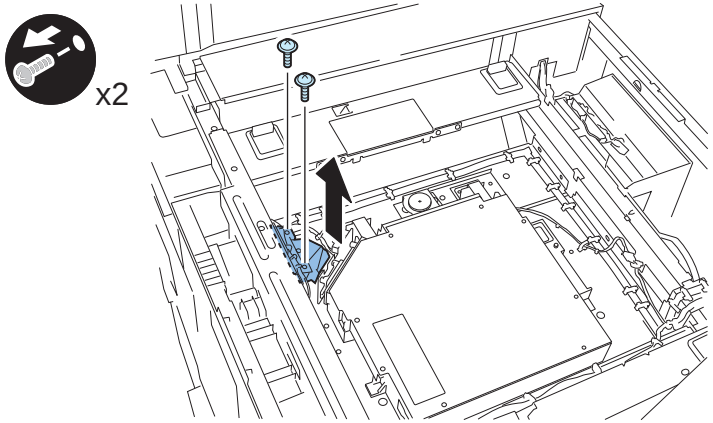
During the laser scanner unit replacement, do not turn the adjustment dial.



F-4-41

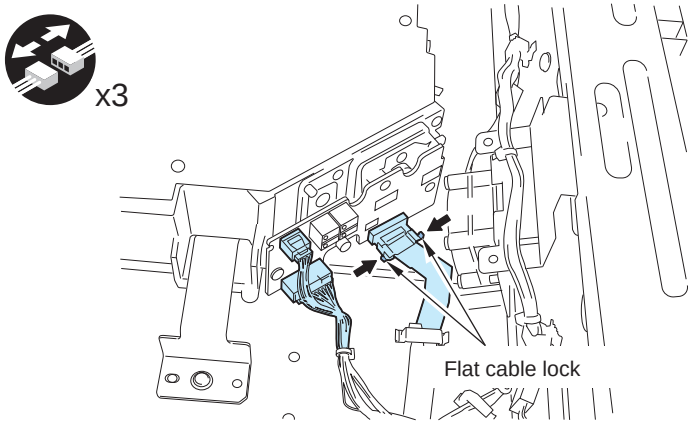
3) Remove the laser fan cover.

- 2 screws



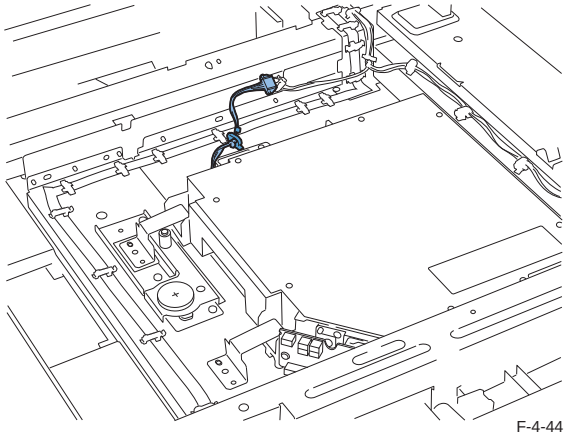
F-4-42

4) Release the flat cable lock, and remove the flat cable and 2 connectors.



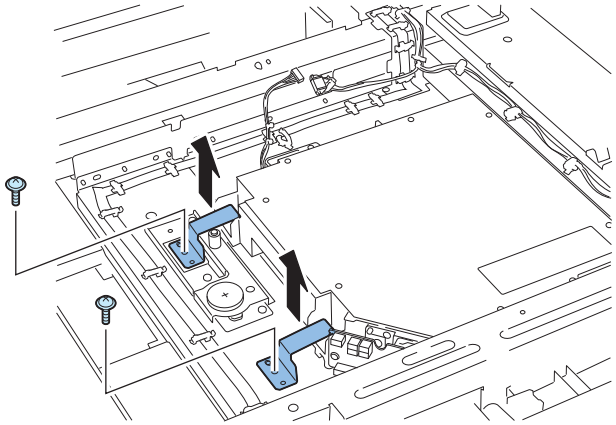
F-4-43

5) Remove the harness.
- 1 connector
- 1 wire saddle



F-4-44

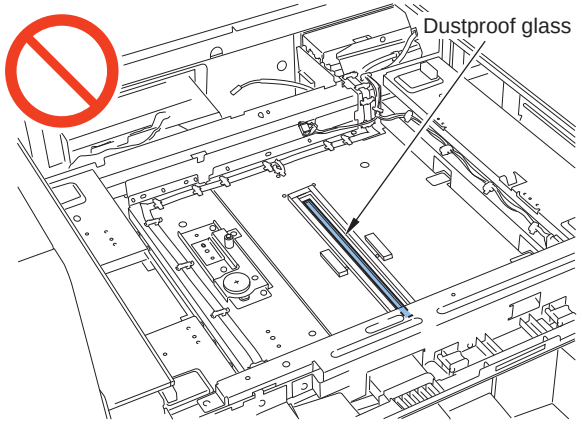
6) Remove the 2 laser scanner unit fixing plates.
- 2 screws



F-4-45

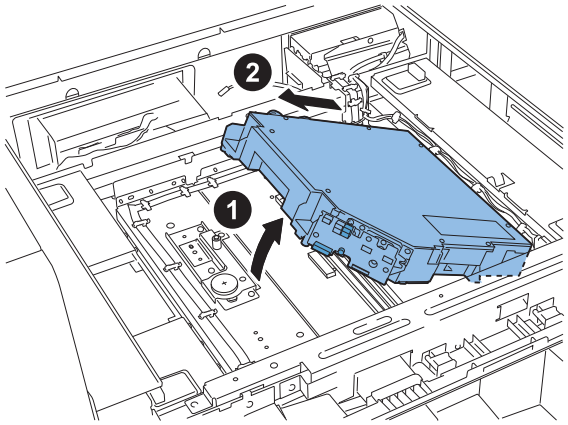
Caution :

During the laser scanner unit replacement, do not soil dustproof glass.



F-4-46

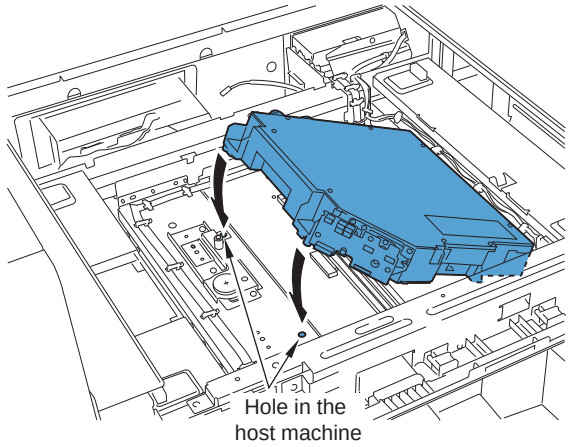
7) Remove the laser scanner unit in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-47

Caution :

Install the positioning pin of the laser scanner unit in 2 places after adjusting it to the hole in the host machine in 2 places.

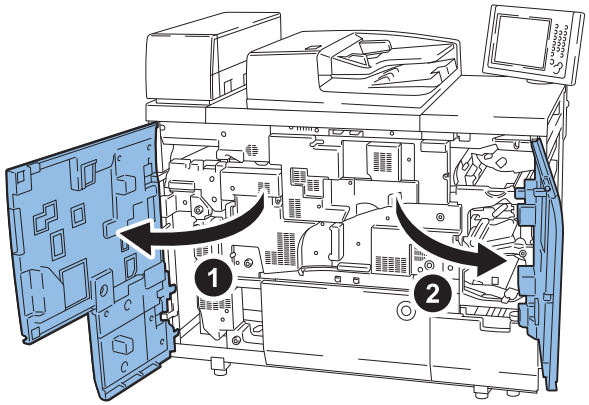


F-4-48

MEMO :
During ADF + reader install on host machine, refer to the following procedure.

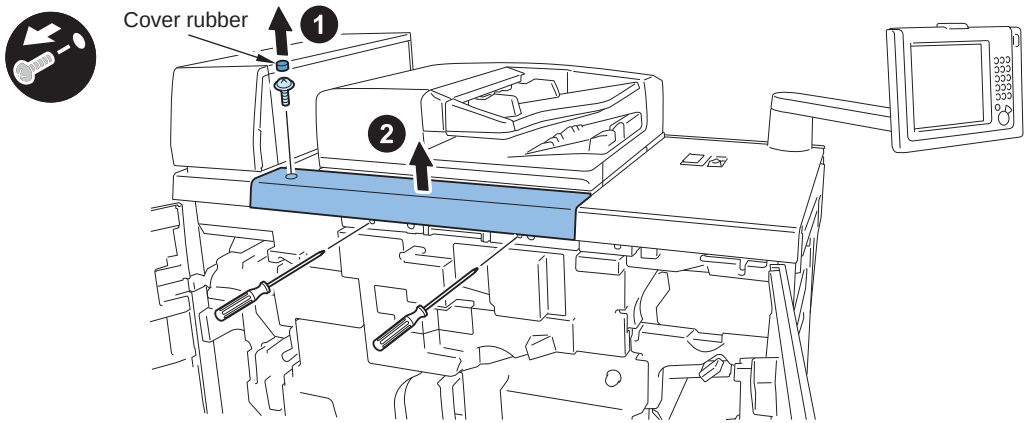
■ Removing Laser Scanner Unit (ADF + reader unit mounted model)

1) Open the front left and front right cover.



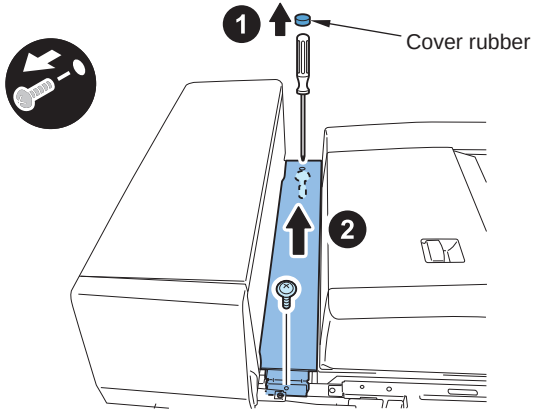
F-4-49

2) Remove the front upper cover.
- 1 rebber cover
- 1 screw
- 2 screws (loosen)



F-4-50

3) Remove the upper left cover 2.
- 1 rebber cover
- 1 screw
- 1 screw (loosen)



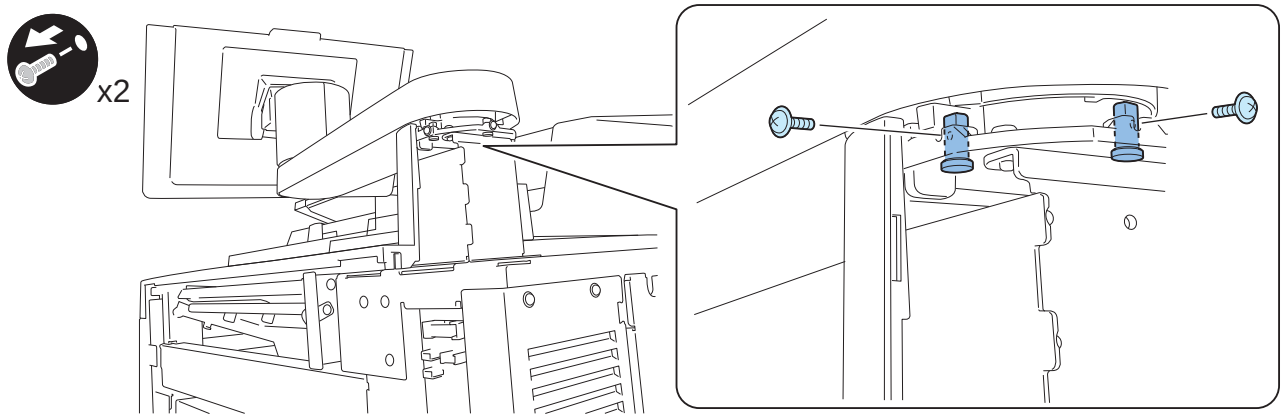
F-4-51

4)

MEMO :
- If POD deck is connected to the host machine, refer to 4-1)~4-3) for removing procedure.
- If POD deck is not connected to the host machine, refer to 4-4) for removing procedure.

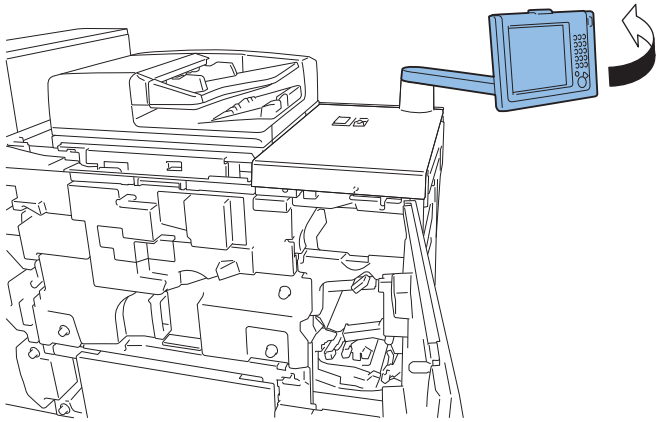
<If POD deck is connected to the host machine>
4-1) Remove the 2 stopper pins.

- 2 screws.



F-4-52

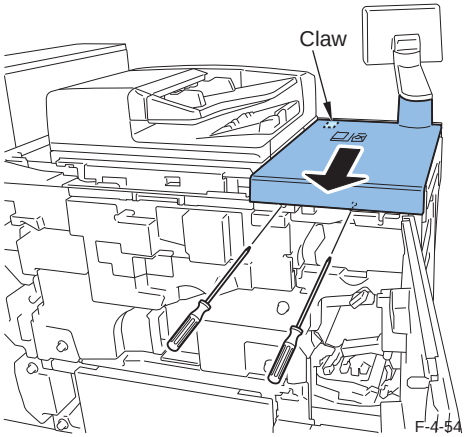
4-2) Turn the control panel in the direction of the arrow until it stops.



F-4-53

4-3) Remove the upper right cover1 in the direction of the arrow.

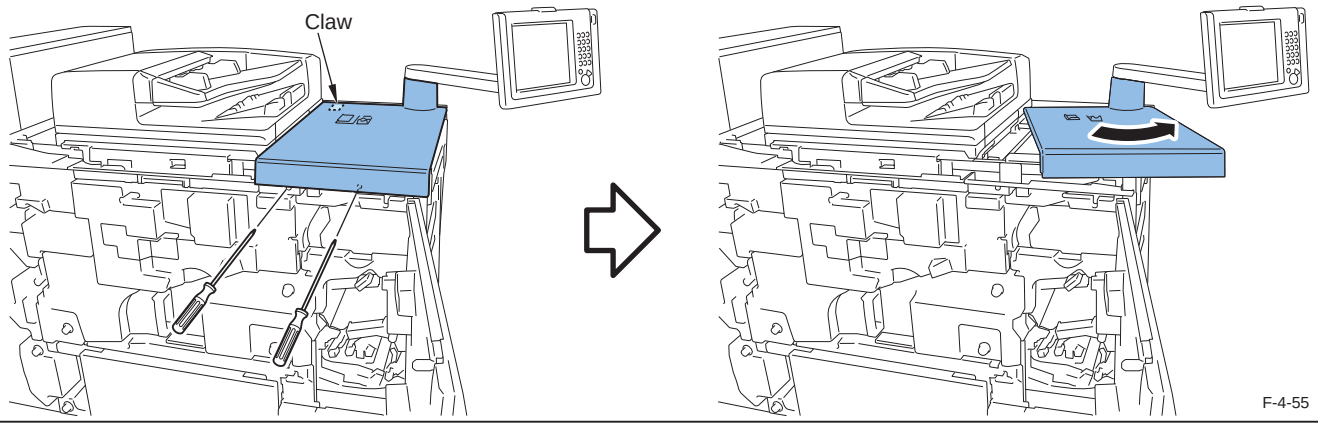
- 2 screws (loosen))
- Claw in 1 place



F-4-54

<If POD deck is not connected to the host machine>
4-4) Remove the upper right cover 1.

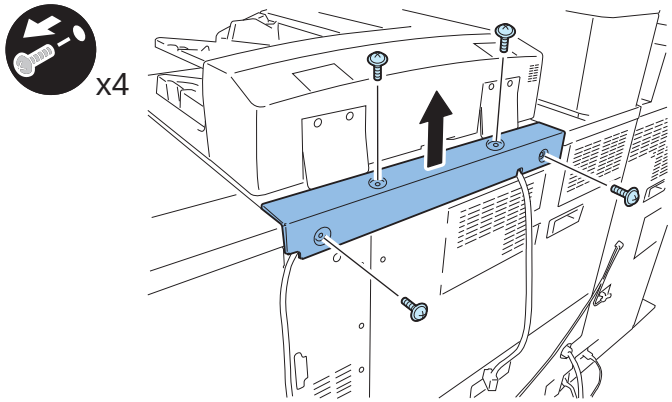
- 2 screws (loosen)
- 1 slaw



F-4-55

5) Remove the rear reader cover.

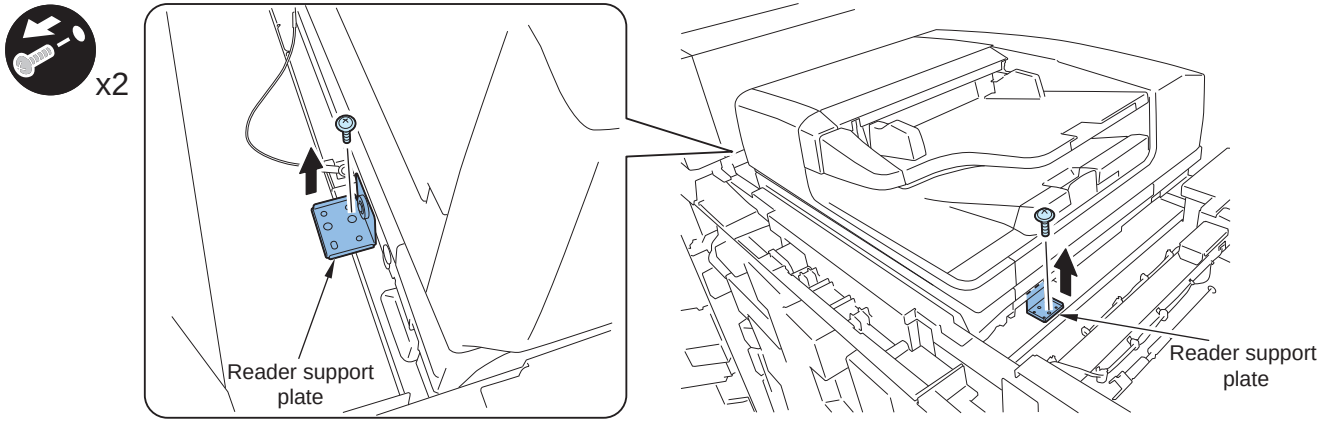
- 4 screws



F-4-56

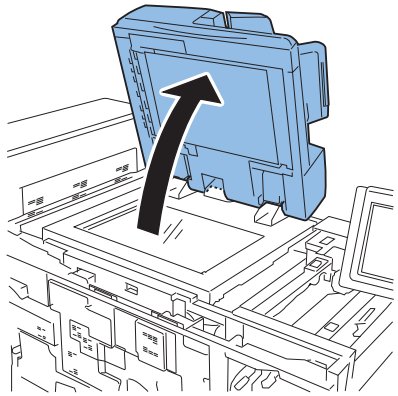
6) Remove the reader support plate (left / right)

- 1 screw each



F-4-57

7) Open the ADF unit.



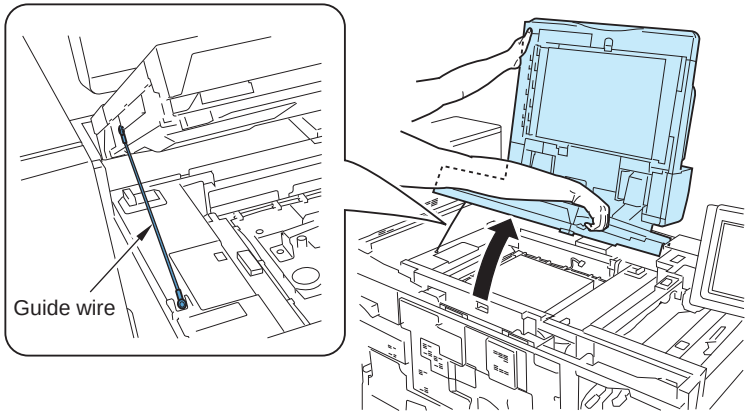
F-4-58

8) Support ADF + reader unit is supported by a guide wire that opened to its full length.

Caution :

When opening the ADF + reader unit, it might fall to the back side of the host machine, please refer to the following points during the work.

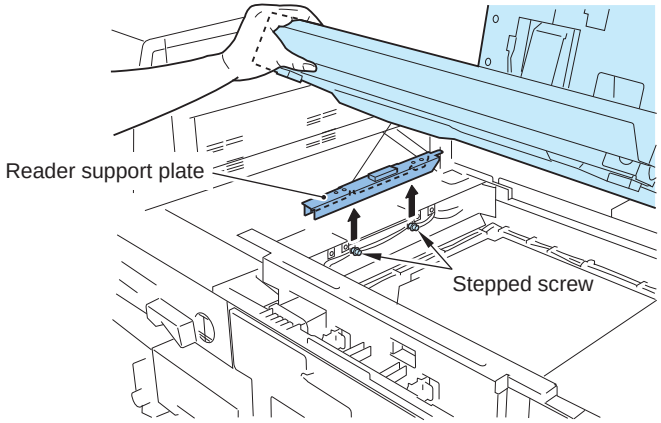
- Be sure to install the guide wire.
- Be sure not to open ADF + reader unit more than the length of the guide wire.



F-4-59

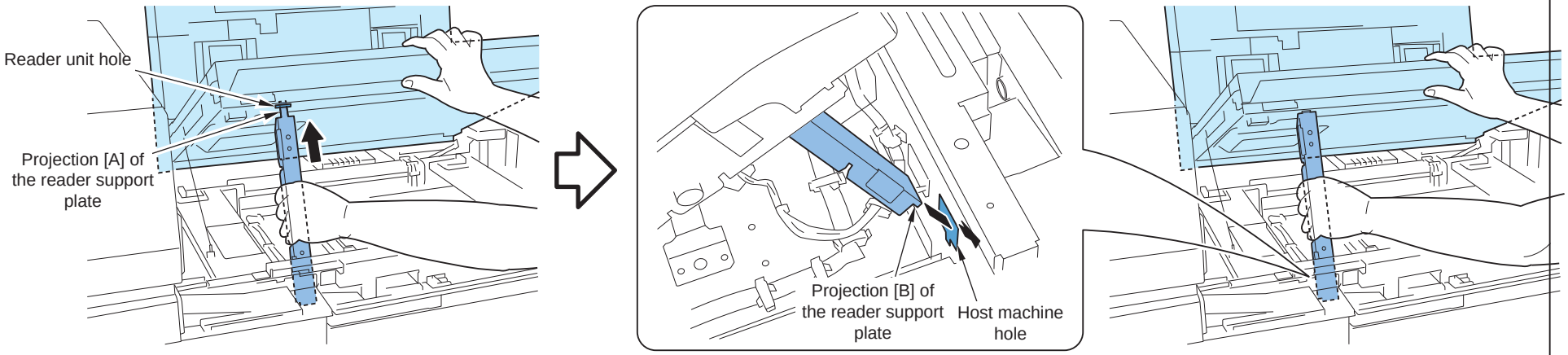
9) Hold the ADF + reader unit, and remove the reader support plate.

MEMO :
During reader support plate installation, install 2 stepped screws on the 2 places.



F-4-60

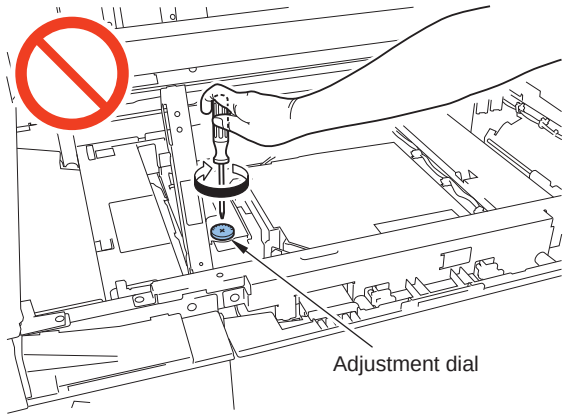
10) Hold the ADF + reader unit, insert the projection [A] of the reader support plate to the reader unit hole, insert the projection [B] of the reader support plate to the host machine hole, and fix the ADF + reader unit.



F-4-61

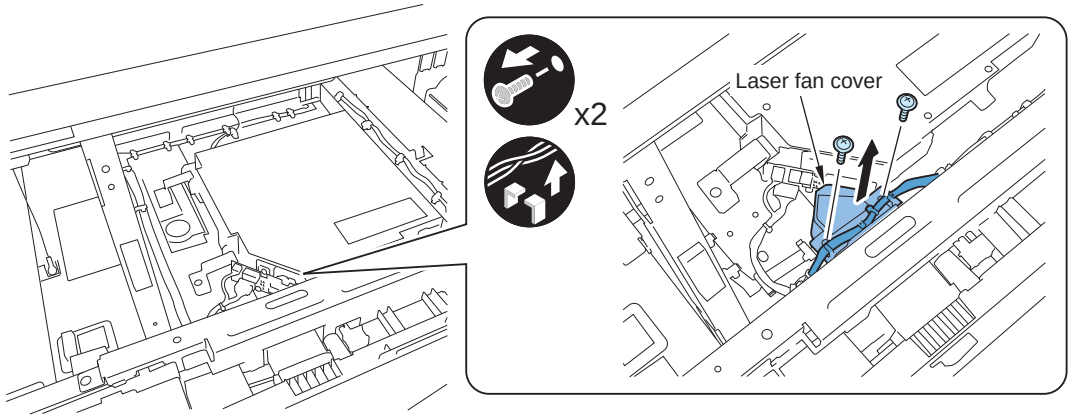
Caution :

During the laser scanner unit replacement, do not turn the adjustment dial.



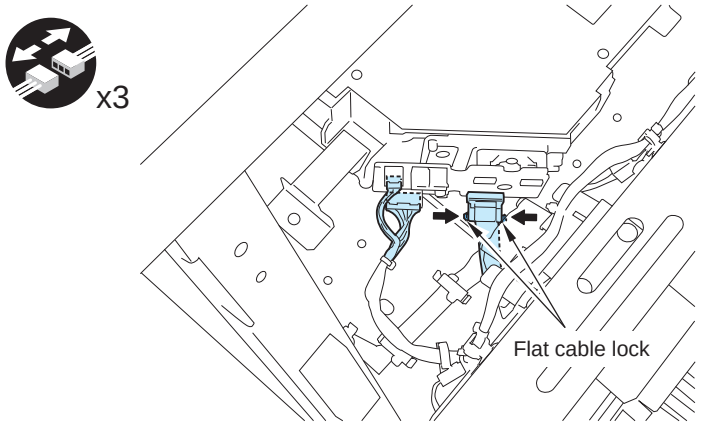
F-4-62

11) Remove the laser fan cover.
- 2 screws



F-4-63

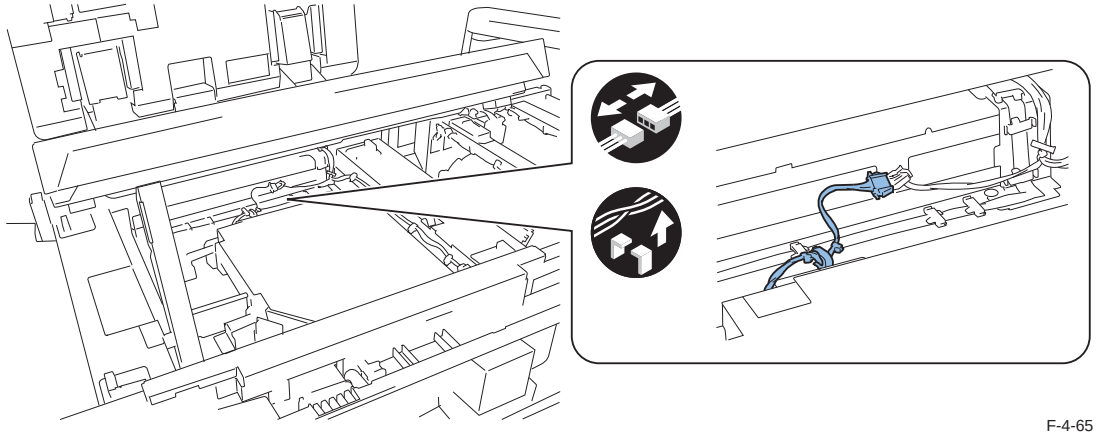
12) Release the flat cable lock then remove 1 cable and 2 connectors.



F-4-64

13) Remove the harness.

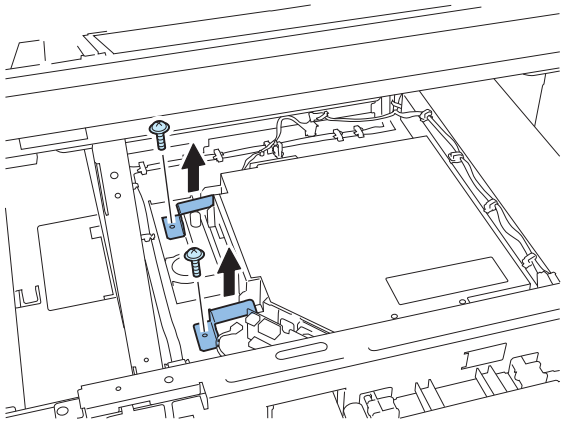
- 1 connector
- 1 wire saddle



F-4-65

14) Remove the 2 laser scanner unit fixing plates.

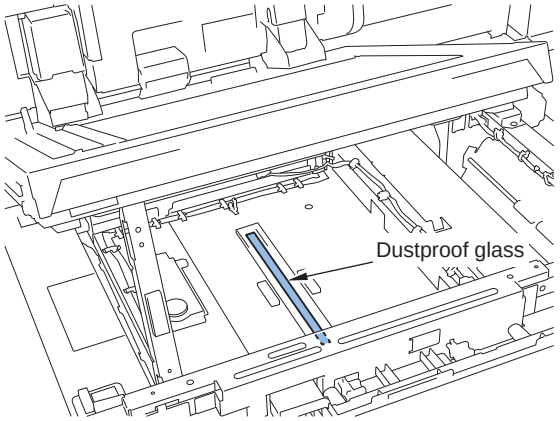
- 2 screws



F-4-66

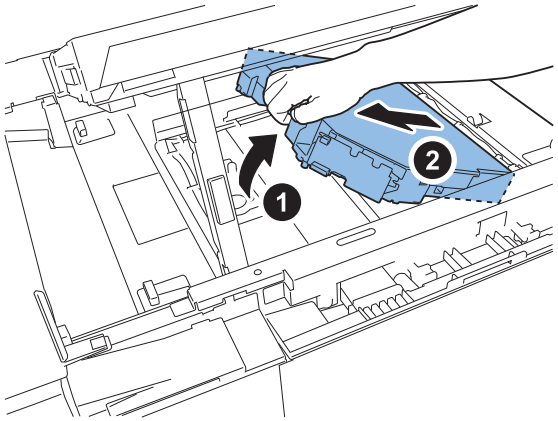
Caution :

During the laser scanner unit replacement, do not soil dustproof glass.



F-4-67

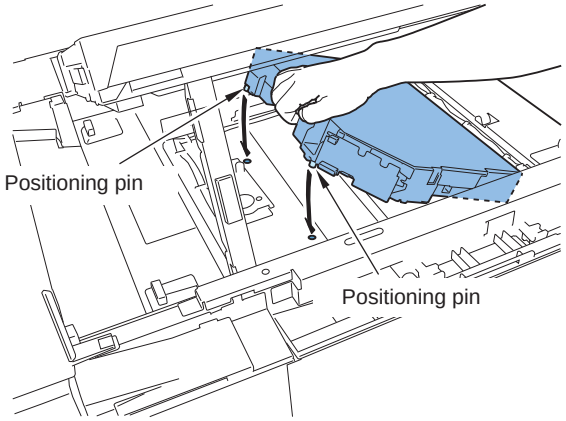
15) Remove the laser scanner unit in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-68

Caution :

Install the positioning pin of the laser scanner unit in 2 places after adjusting

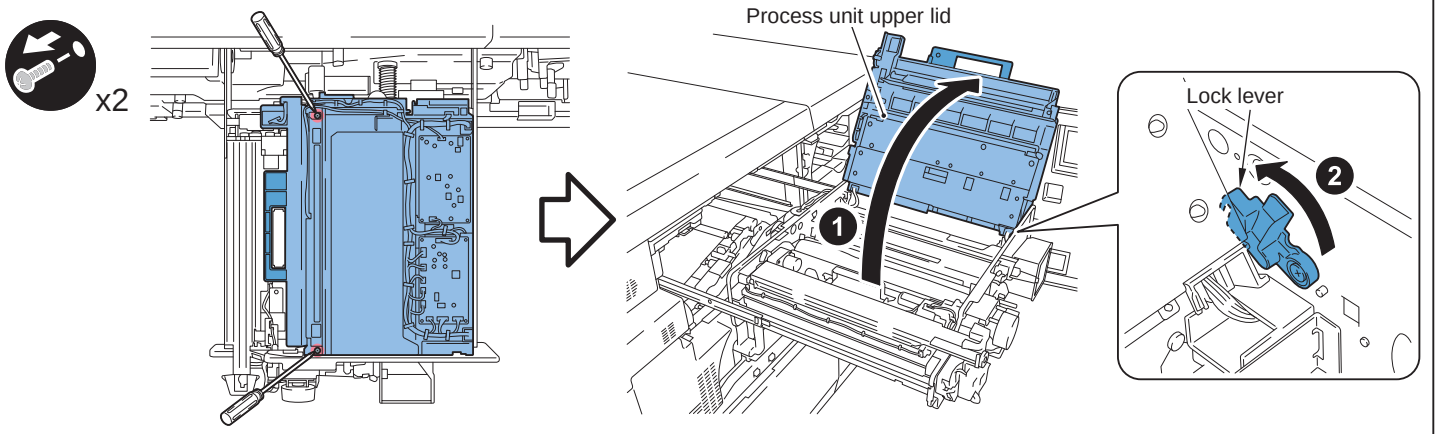


F-4-69

Removing Pre Exposure LED (1)

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)

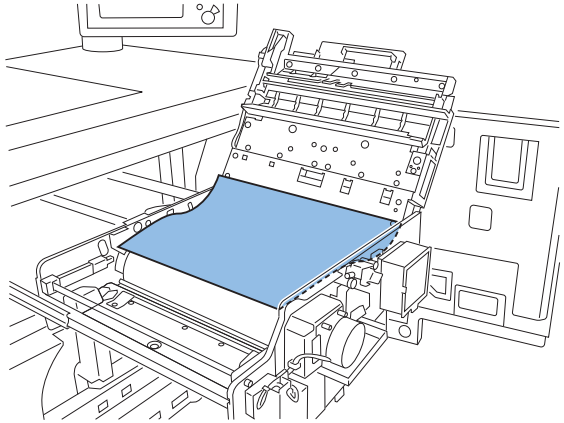
1) Remove the 2 screws, hold the grip and open the process unit upper lid.
2) Turn the lock lever in the direction of the arrow to lock the process unit upper lid.



F-4-70

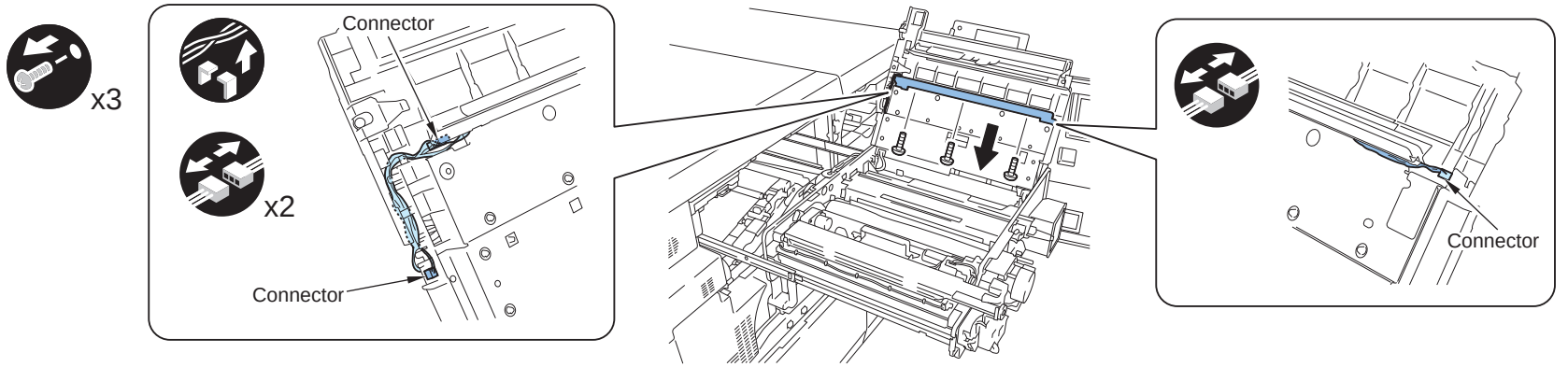
3) Place the paper on the photosensitive drum.

Caution :
Be careful not to expose the photosensitive drum to the direct light.



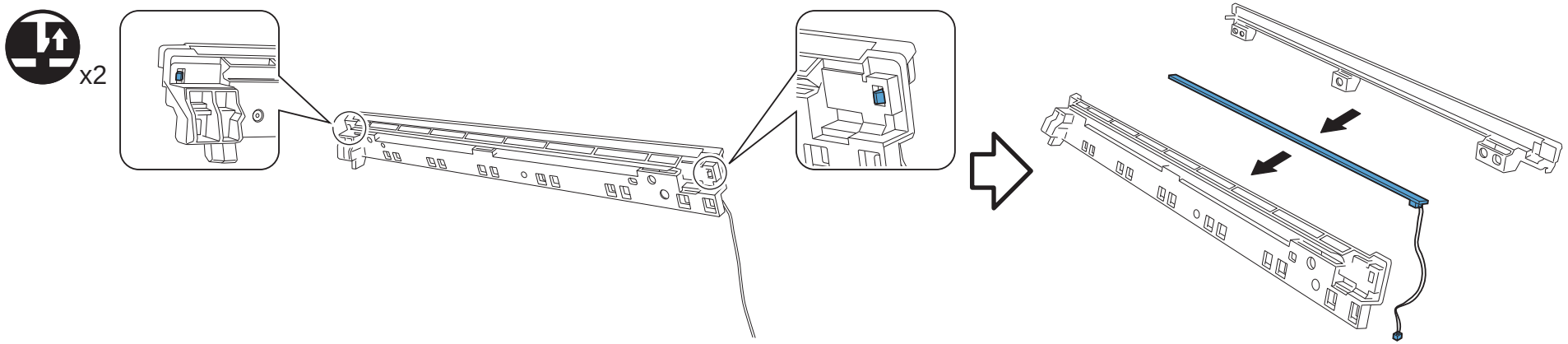
F-4-71

4) Remove the harness from the cable guide and remove the pre-exposure LED (1) unit.
- 3 connectors
- 3 screws



F-4-72

5) Remov the Pre Exposure LED (1).
- 2 claws

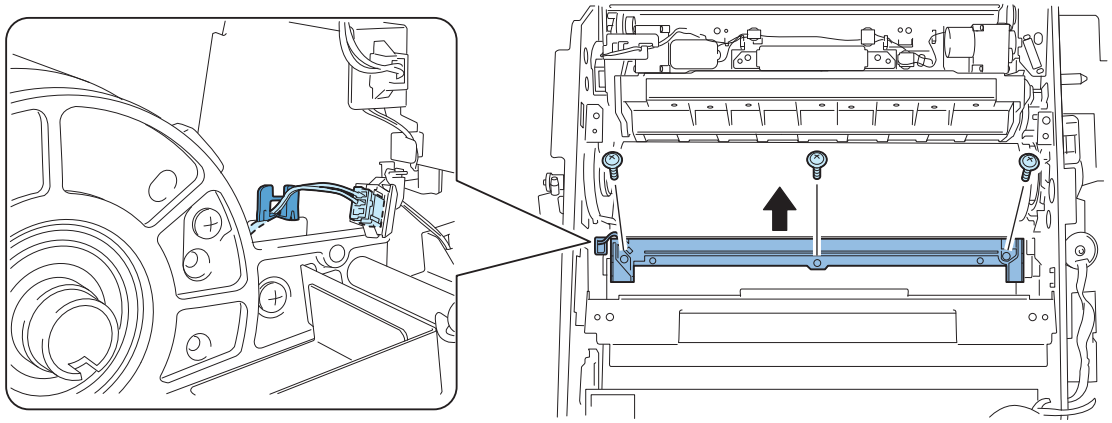


F-4-73

Removing Pre-Exposure LED (2)

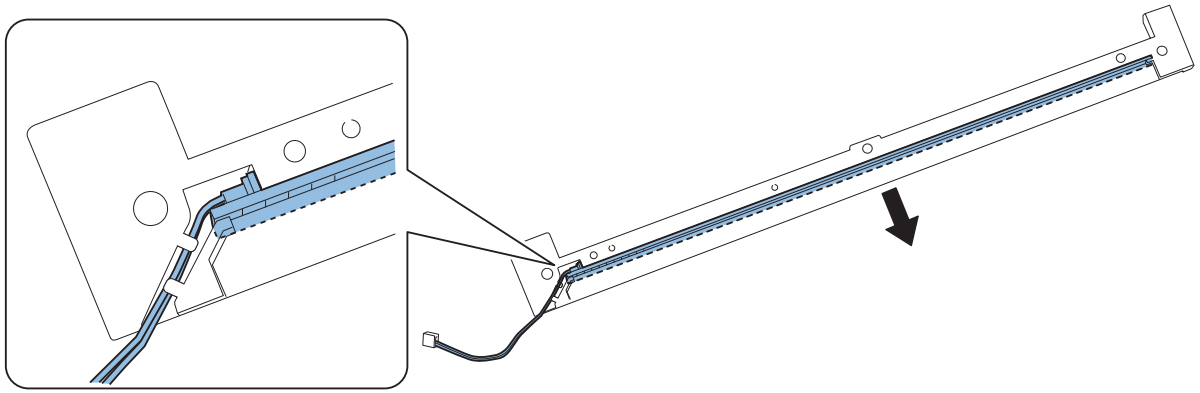
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)
5) Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-215)

1) Remove the pre-exposure LED (2) unit.
- 3 screws
- 1 connector
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-74

2) Remove the Pre Exposure LED (2).
- 2 guides

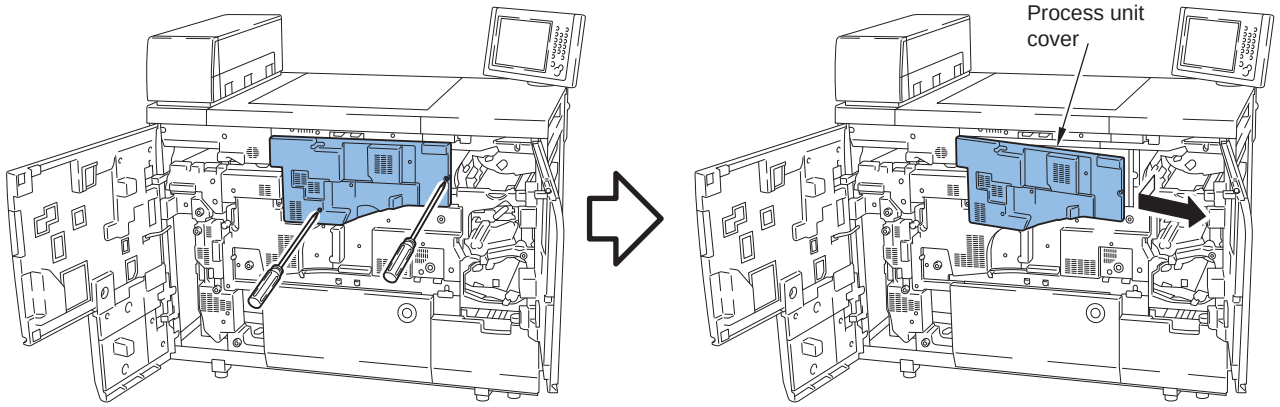


F-4-75

Removing Process Unit Cover

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

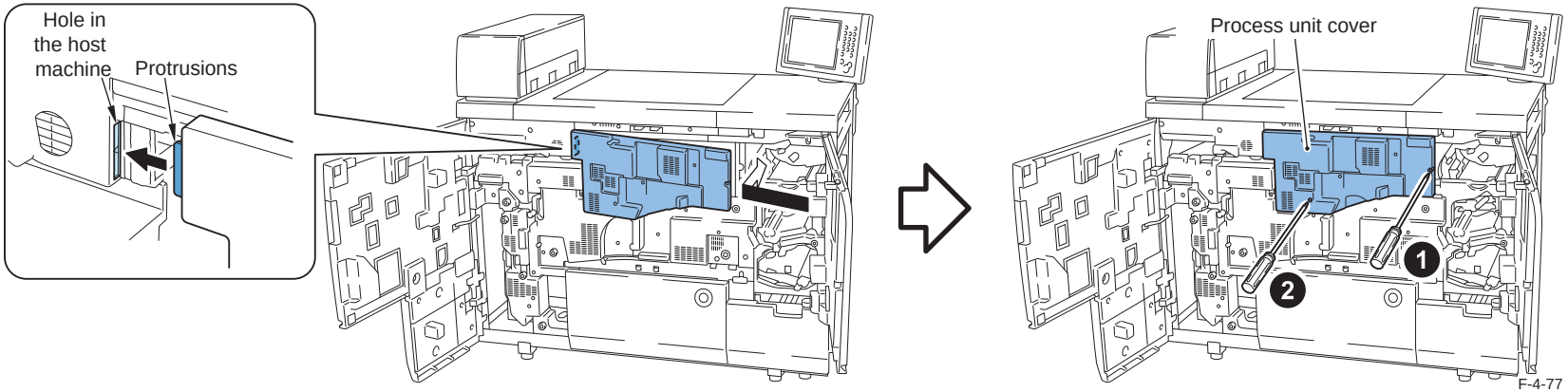
1) Loosen the 2 screws, open the right side of process unit cover and move it to the right to remove.



F-4-76

Caution : Caution during installation

Adjust the protrusion of the process unit cover to the hole of the host machine, tighten the right side screw first, then the left side screw, and install the process unit cover.

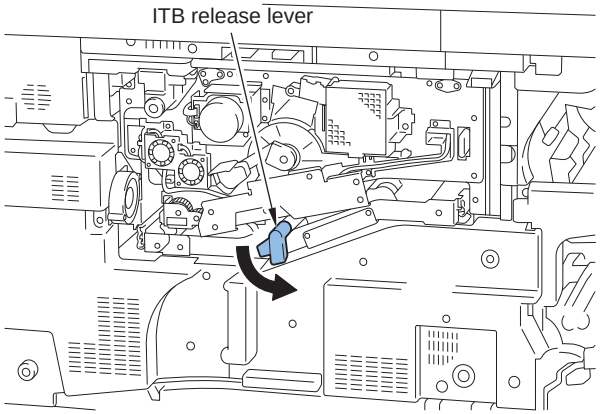


F-4-77

Pulling Out Process Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)

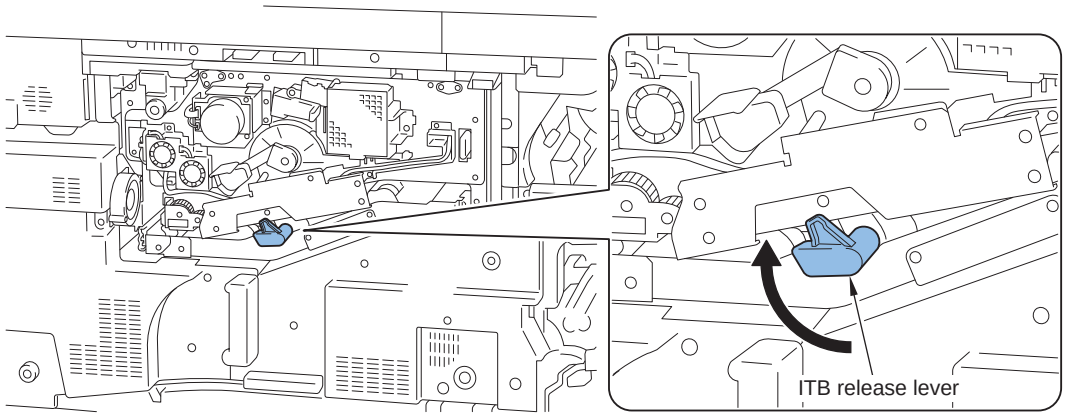
1) Turn the ITB release lever in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-78

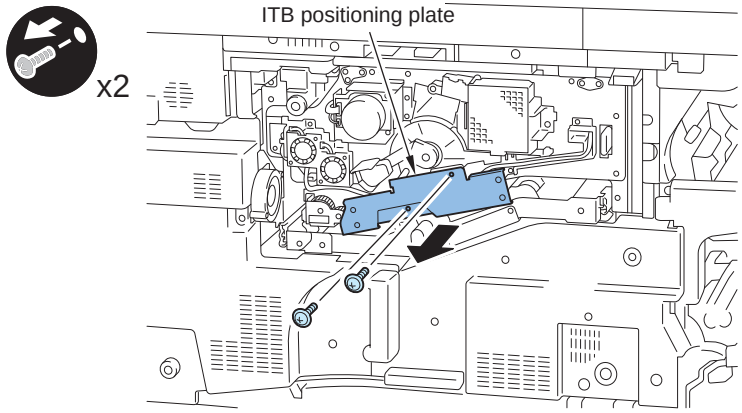
Caution :

Be sure to return the ITB release lever to pressure after the work is done, otherwise it might cause error in the intermediate transfer belt displacement control and transfer failure.



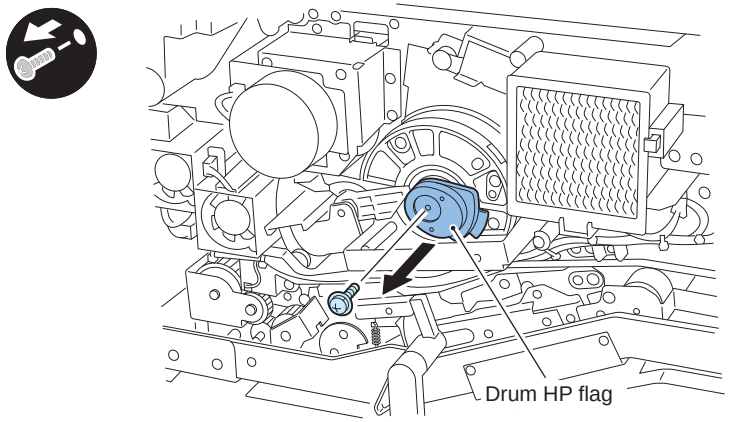
F-4-79

2) Remove the 2 screws to remove the ITB positioning plate.



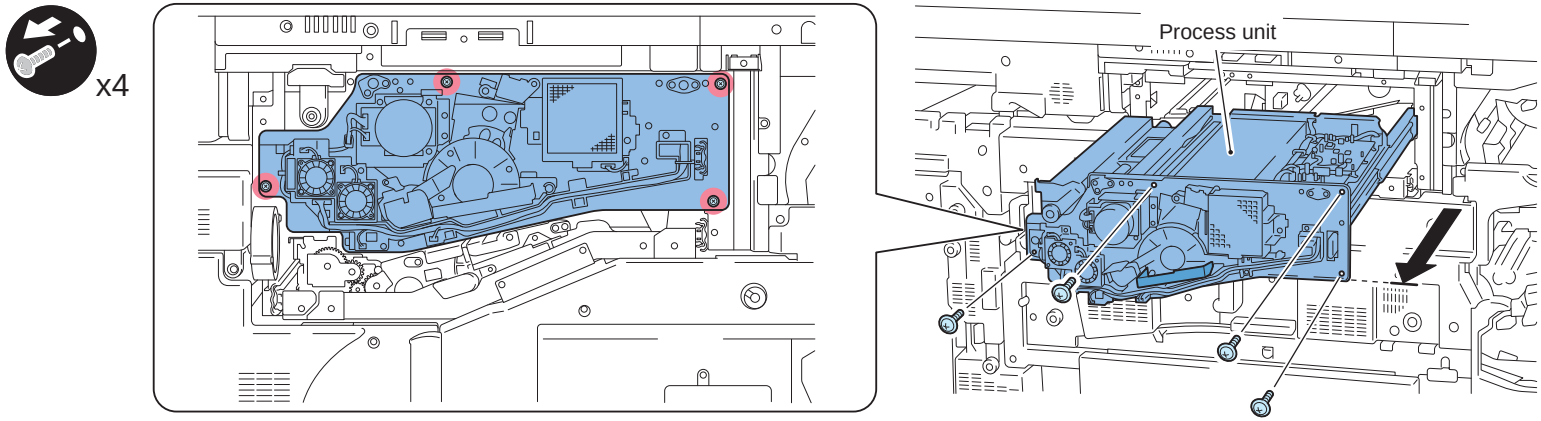
F-4-80

3) Remove the screw to remove the drum HP flag.



F-4-81

4) Remove the 4 screws.
5) Hold the grip and pull out the process unit toward front.

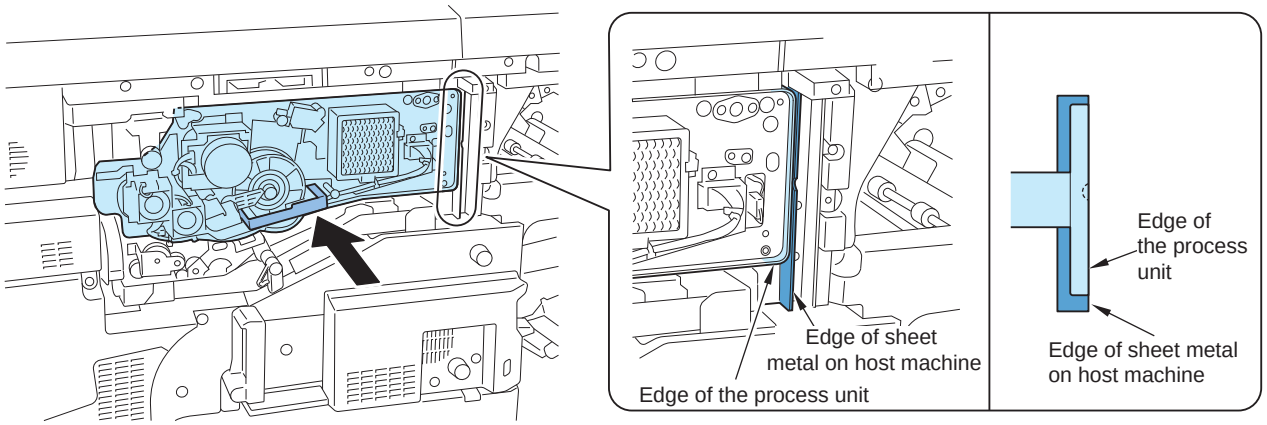


F-4-82

Caution : Caution during process unit storage

When pushing the process unit, if the phase of the drum and the drum shaft don't fit, the process unit can't be fully pushed to the host machine. If they don't fit, refer to the below procedure, fit the phase of the drum and the drum shaft, and fix it with drum home position flag.

6) Hold the grip, push the process unit, and fit the edge face of the process unit to the edge face of the host machine place.

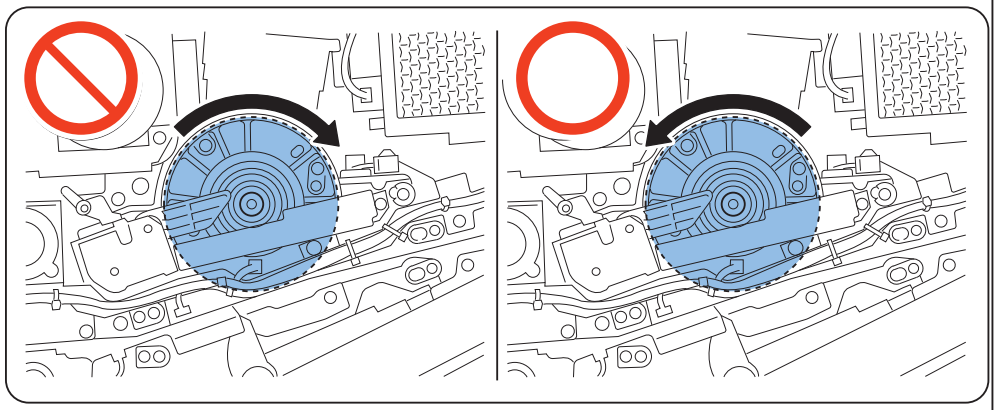


F-4-83

Caution :

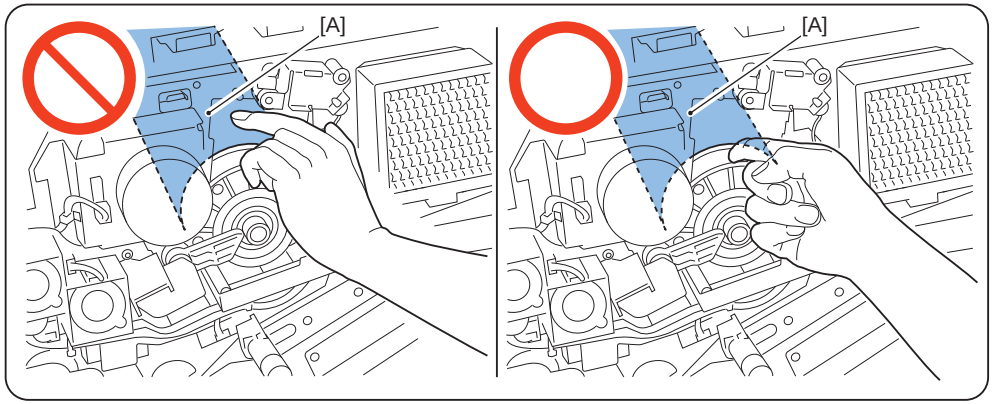
When rotating the drum, be sure to rotate it counter clockwise.

(If it is rotated clockwise, the drum surface might get damaged).



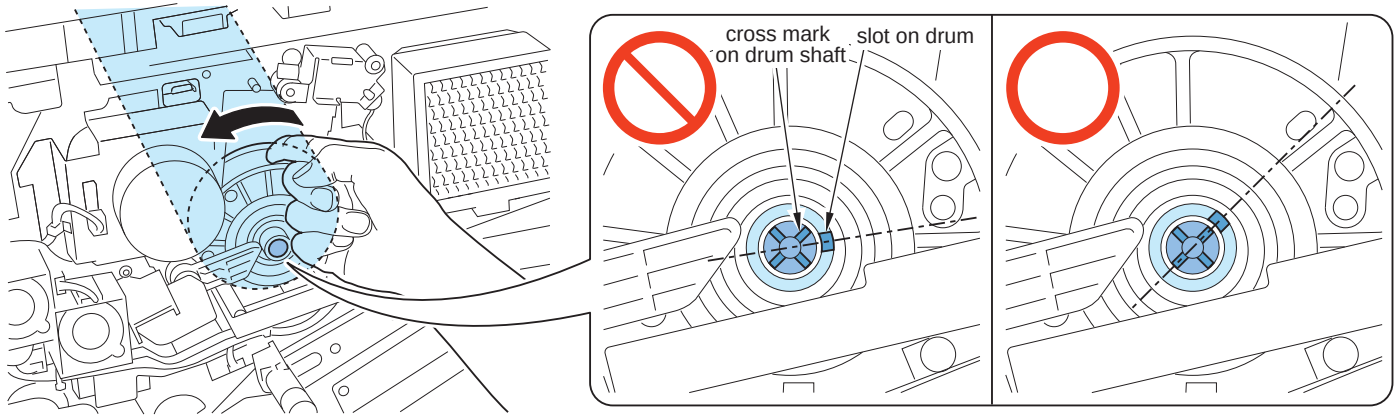
F-4-84

Caution :
Do not touch the drum surface [A].



F-4-85

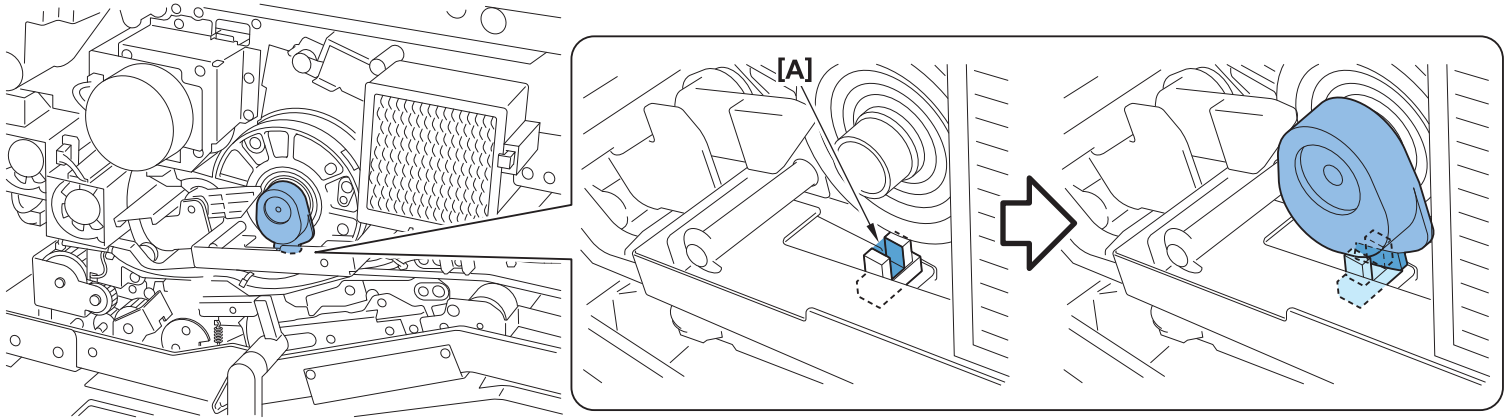
7) Rotate the drum, fit the cross sign in the drum shaft to the slot of the drum.



F-4-86

Caution :

When the drum home position flag is set downward and installed, be sure that the flag part is inserted to the [A] part of the drum home position sensor.

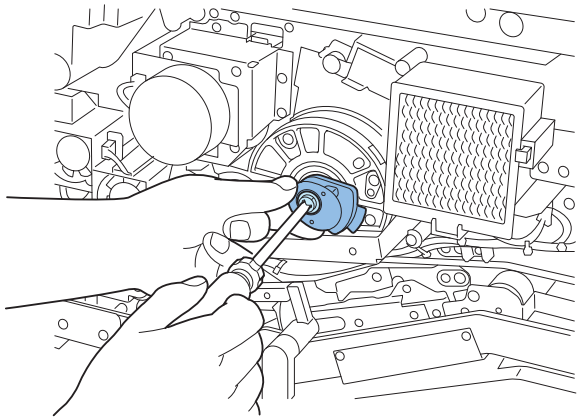


F-4-87

8) Install the drum home position detection flag with the screw.

Caution :

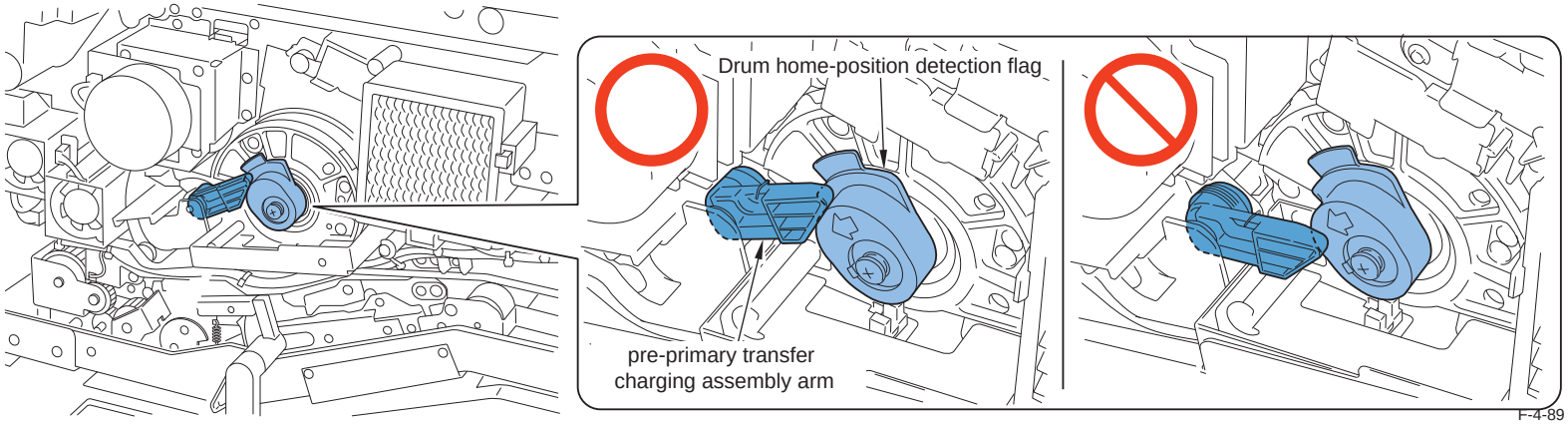
When tightening the screw, be sure to tighten it while holding the drum home position detection flag. (If the drum is rotated clockwise, the drum surface might scratch).



F-4-88

Caution :

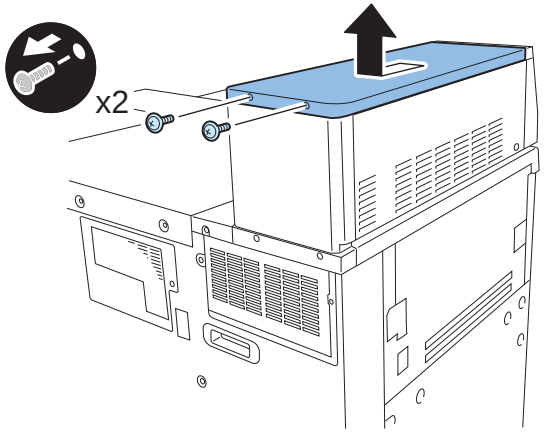
Be sure to put the arm of the pre-primary transfer charging assembly in the side surface of the drum home position detection flag.
If the arm of the pre-primary transfer charging assembly is not placed there, the splashing toner can't be collected.



F-4-89

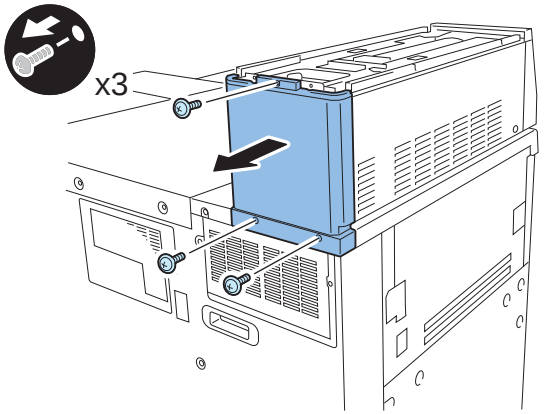
Removing Supply Pipe Unit

1) Remove the hopper upper cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 screws



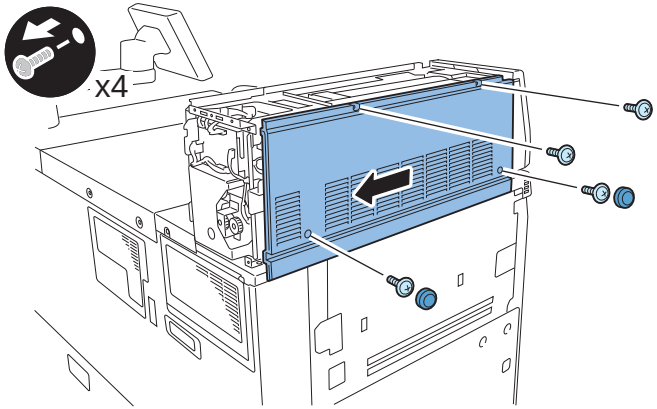
F-4-90

2) Remove the hopper rear cover.
- 3 screws



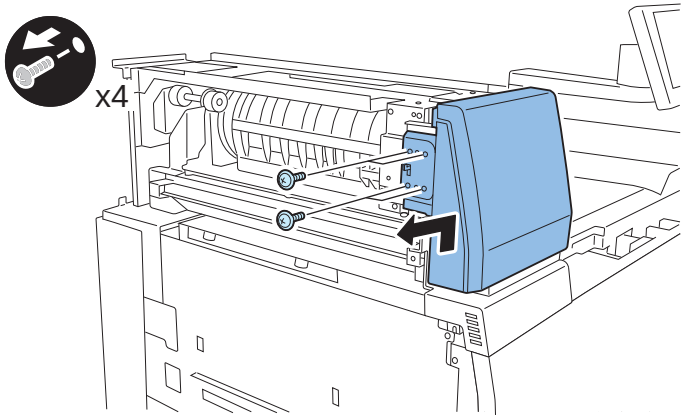
F-4-91

3) Remove the hopper left cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 rubber covers
- 4 screws



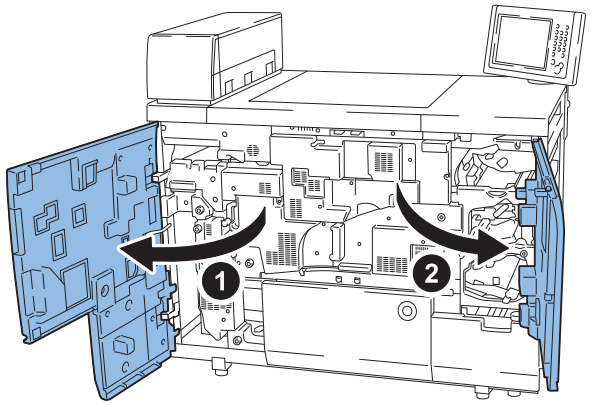
F-4-92

4) Remove the hopper front cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 4 screws



F-4-93

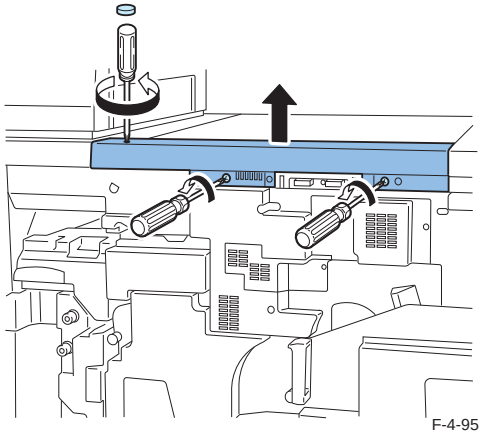
5) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.



F-4-94

6) Remove the hopper upper cover in the direction of the arrow.

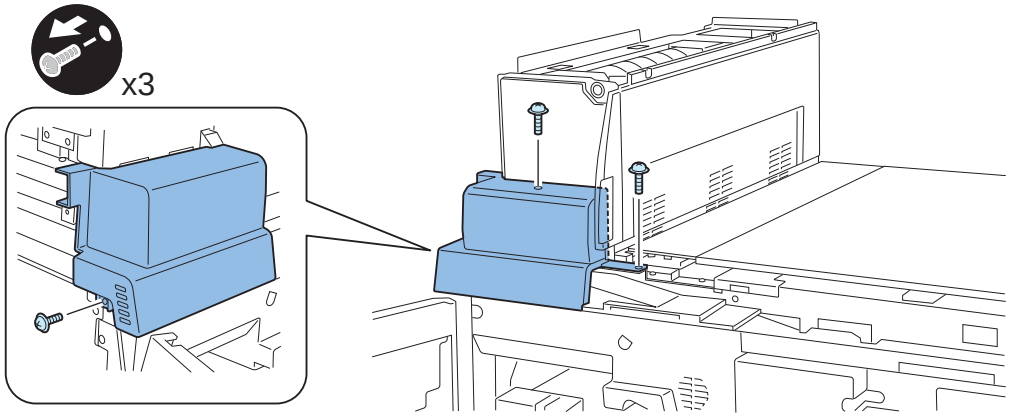
- 1 rubber bush
- 3 screws (loosen)



F-4-95

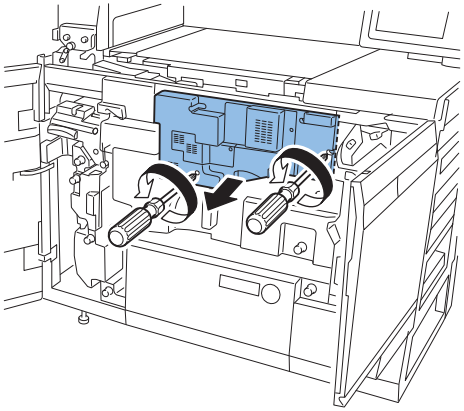
7) Remove the upper left cover 1.

- 3 screws



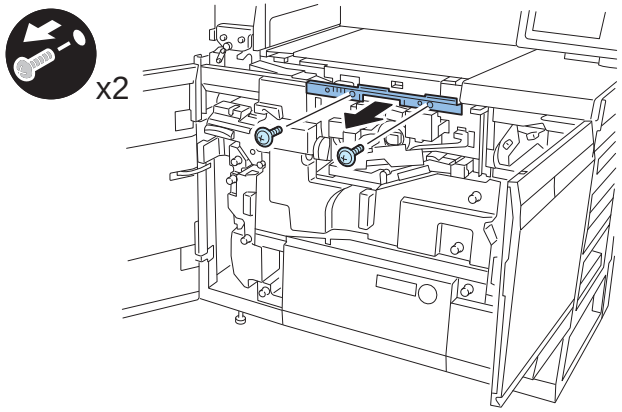
F-4-96

8) Remove the ITB cover assembly.
- 2 screws (loosen)



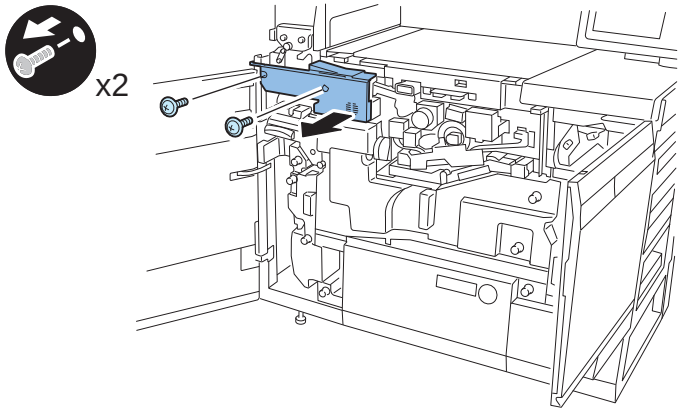
F-4-97

9) Remove the inner cover (center).
- 2 screws



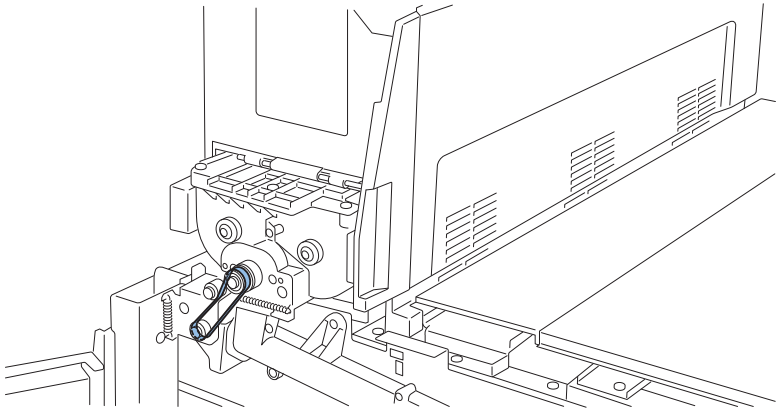
F-4-98

10) Remove the inner cover (left).
- 2 screws



F-4-99

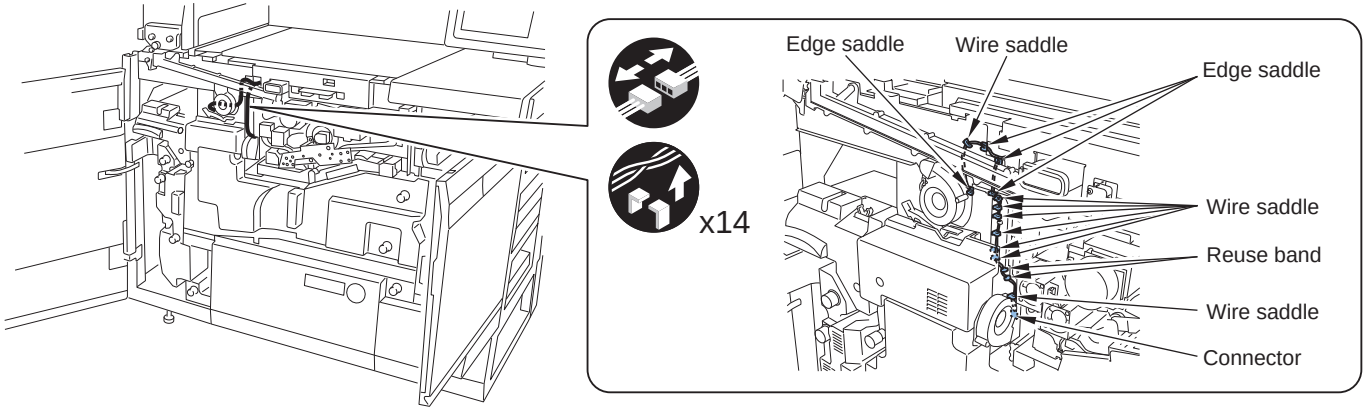
11) Remove the belt.



F-4-100

12) Remove the harness.

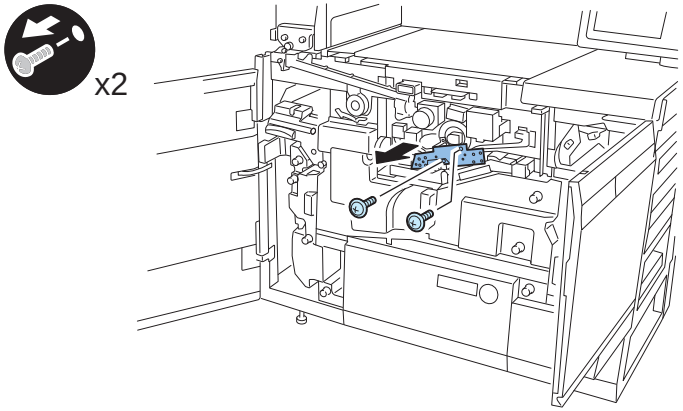
- 9 wire saddles
- 4 edge saddles
- 1 reuse band
- 1 connector



F-4-101

13) Remove the ITB positioning plate.

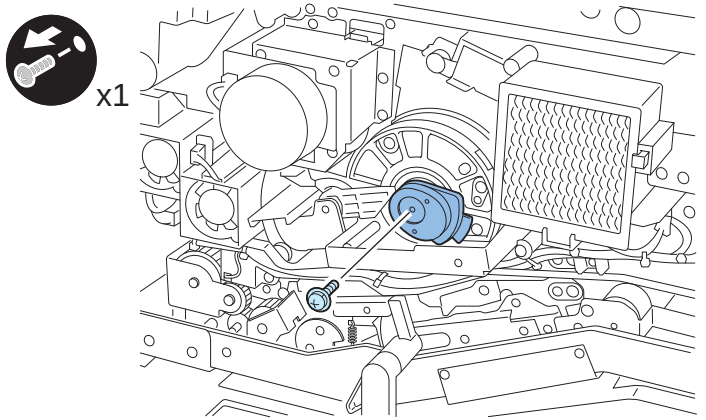
- 2 screws



F-4-102

14) Remove the drum home position flag.

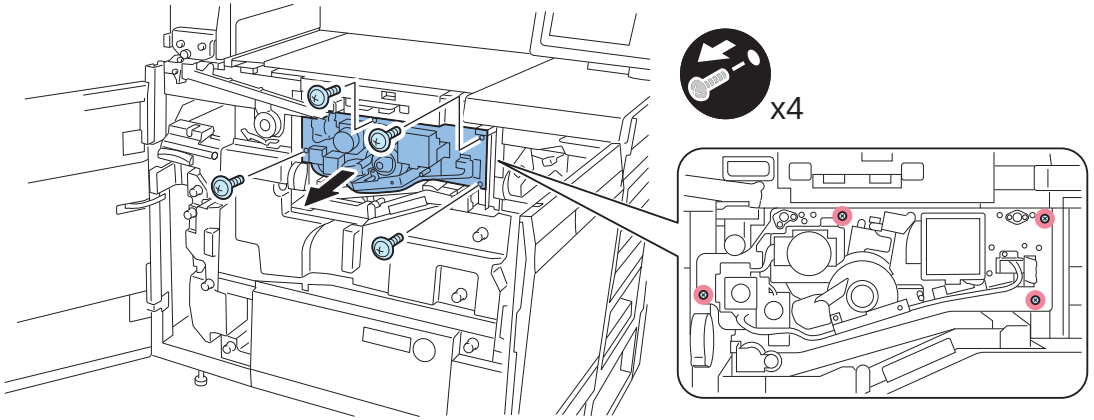
- 1 screw



F-4-103

15) Remove the P-kit in the direction of the arrow.

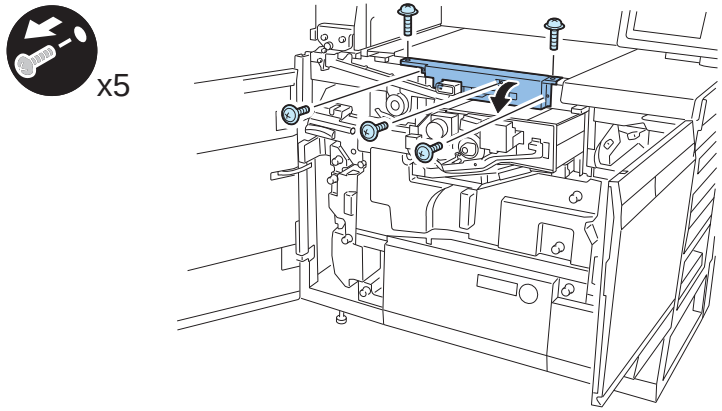
- 4 screws



F-4-104

16) Move the interlock unit.

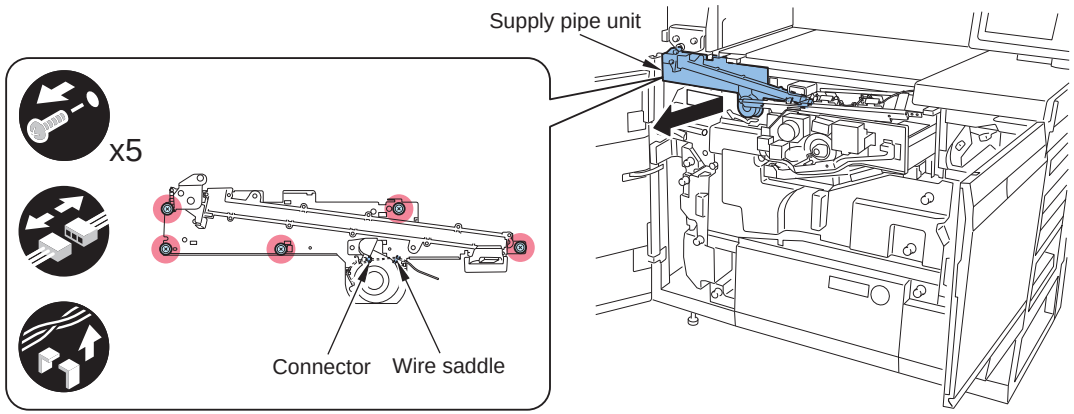
- 5 screws



F-4-105

17) Remove the supply pipe unit.

- 1 connector
- 1 wire saddles
- 5 screws

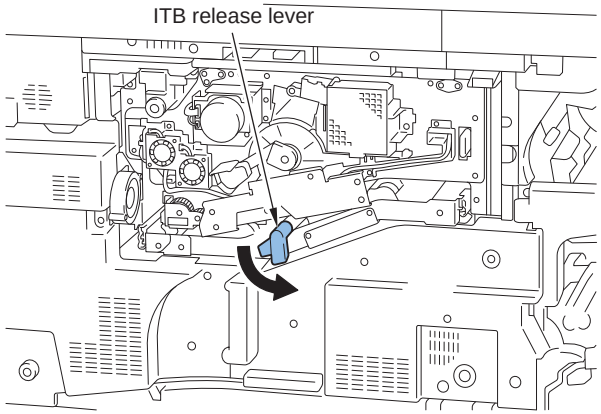


F-4-106

Pulling Out ITB Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)

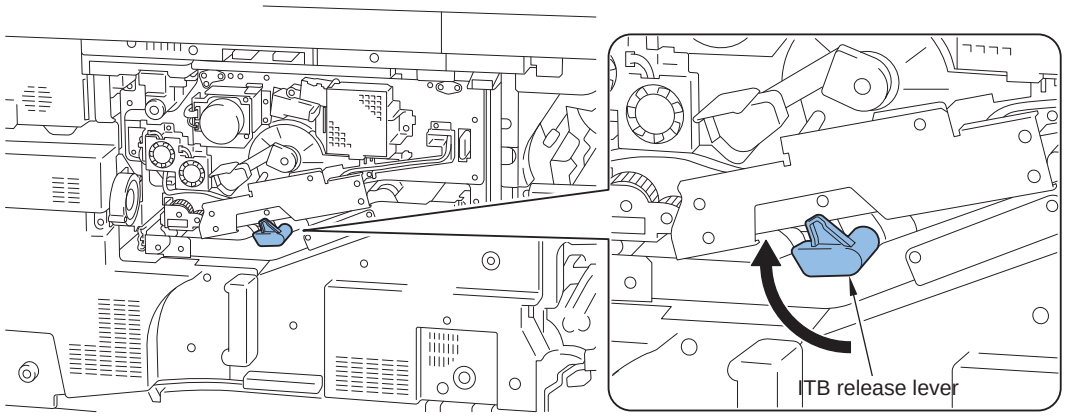
1) Turn the ITB release lever in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-107

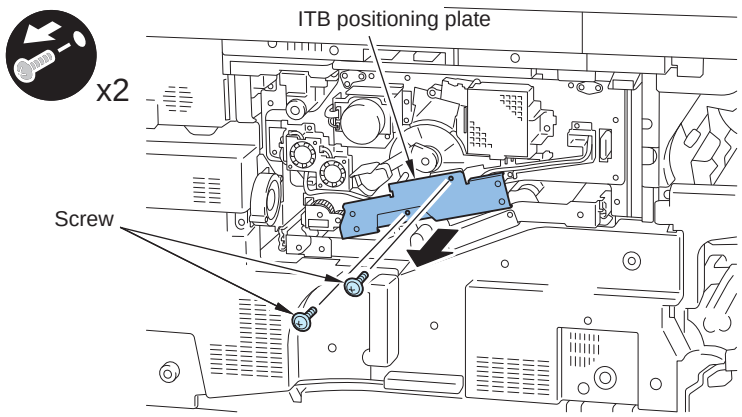
Caution :

Be sure to return the ITB release lever to pressured condition after the work done, otherwise it might cause error in the intermediate transfer belt displacement control and transfer failure.



F-4-108

2) Remove the ITB positioning plate with the 2 screws.

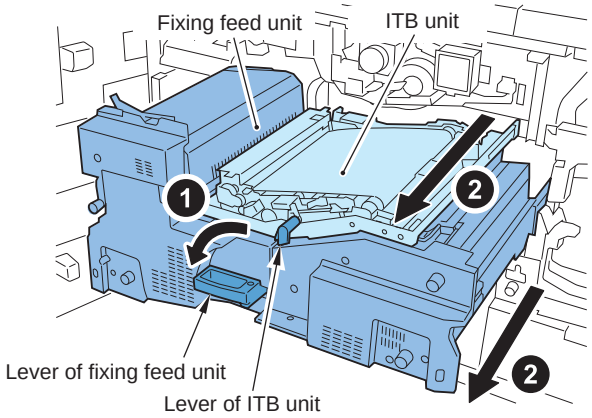


F-4-109

Caution :

When pulling out the ITB unit from the host machine, be sure to also pull out the fixing feed unit at the same time, otherwise it might scratch the intermediate transfer belt.

3) Turn the fixing feed unit lever in the direction of the arrow.
4) Hold the fixing feed unit lever, and fully pull out the fixing feed unit to the front side.

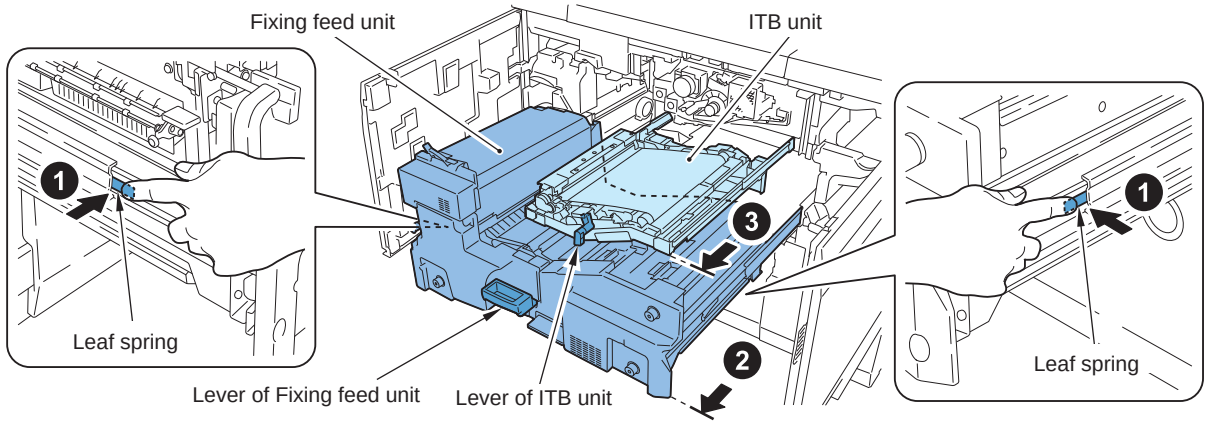


F-4-110

Caution : Caution during ITB unit storage.

Be sure to store first ITB unit in the host machine, otherwise it might scratch the intermediate transfer belt. Be sure to fix the ITB unit by the ITB positioning plate and return the ITB release lever first before fully pushing the fixing feed unit to the host machine.

5) While pushing the 2 leaf springs, move the fixing feed unit to the front side and release the slide rail lock.
6) Hold the fixing feed unit lever and ITB unit lever, and pull out the fixing feed unit and ITB unit to the each position where they are locked.

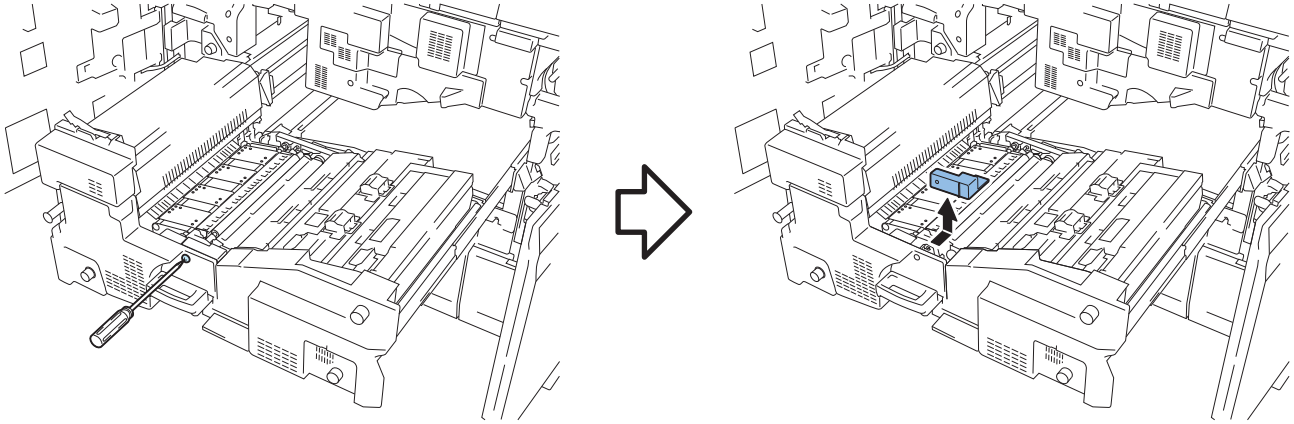


F-4-111

Removing Secondary Transfer Outer Unit

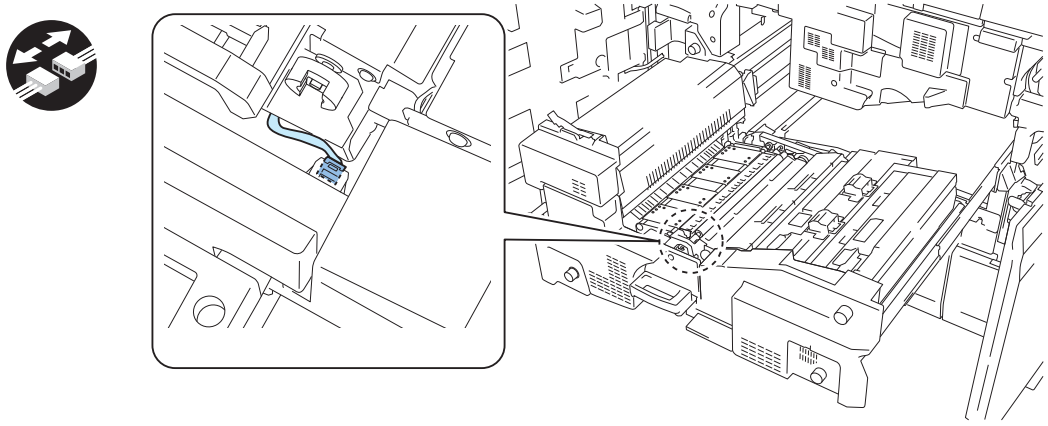
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)

1) Loosen the screw and remove the FDR frame service cover.



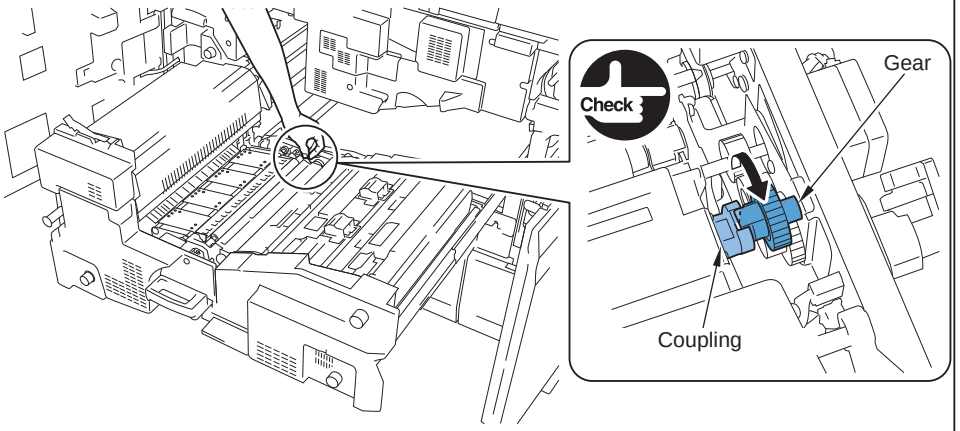
F-4-112

2) Remove the connector.



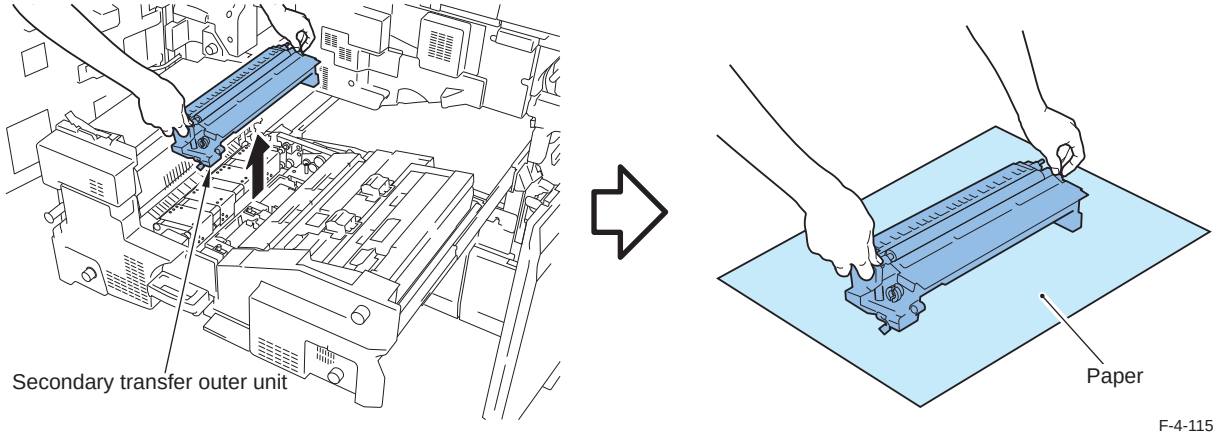
F-4-113

3) Make sure that the cut-off of coupling is facing up as below. If not, turn the gear to make the cut-off of coupling face up.



F-4-114

4) Place the paper to put the secondary transfer outer unit.
5) Hold the secondary transfer outer unit as below and remove it to upper.
6) Put the secondary transfer outer unit on the placed paper.



F-4-115

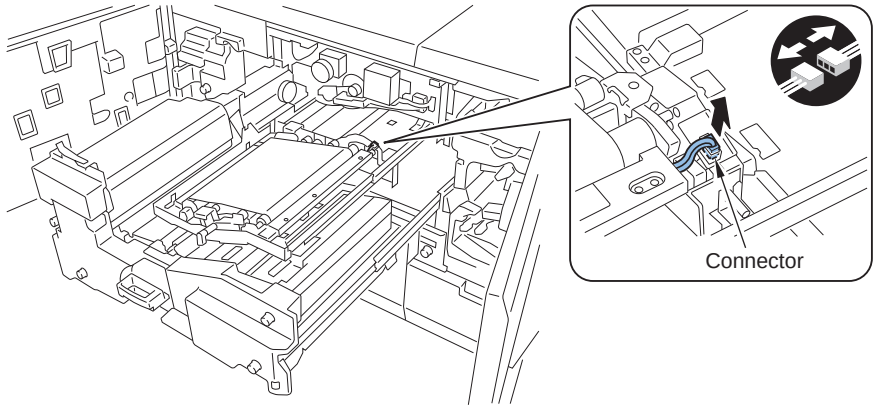
Removing Patch Sensor Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)

Caution :

When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the patch sensor unit”.

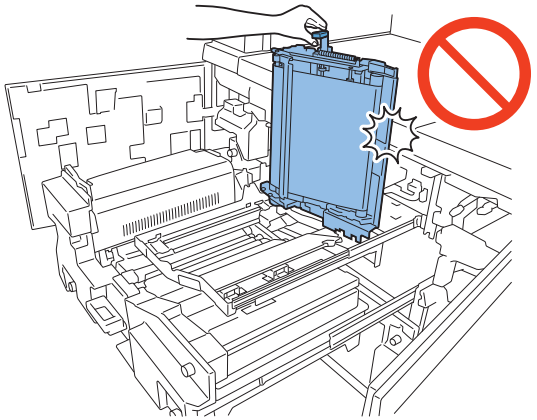
1) Remove the connector.



F-4-116

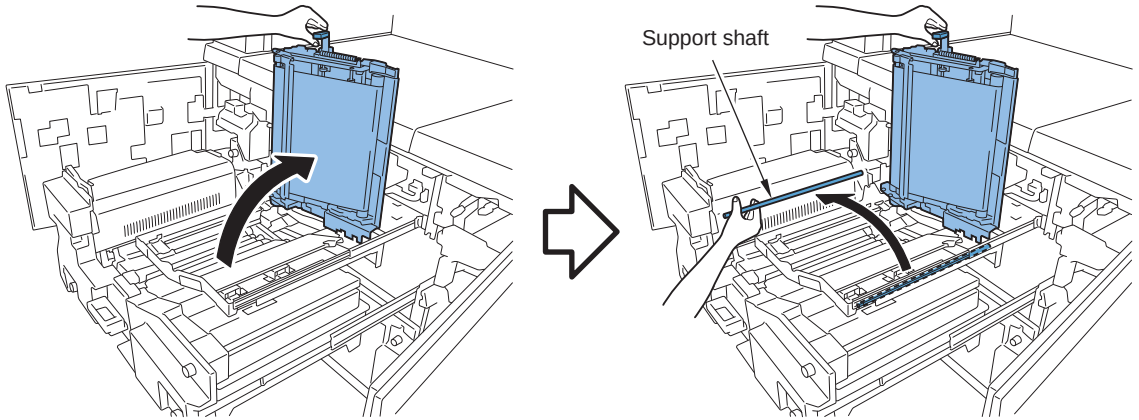
Caution :

When opening the intermediate transfer belt unit, be careful not to contact it with the upper part of host machine.



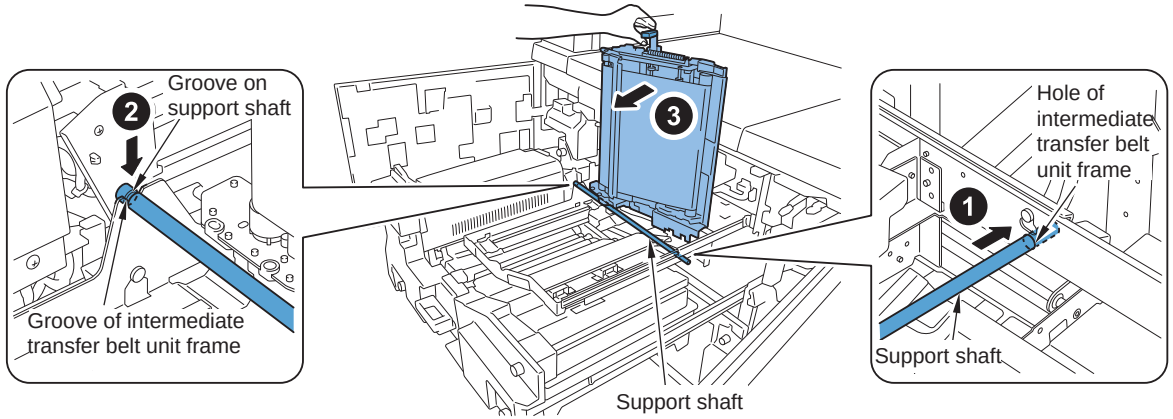
F-4-117

2) Hold the grip and with opening the intermediate transfer belt unit, remove the support shaft.



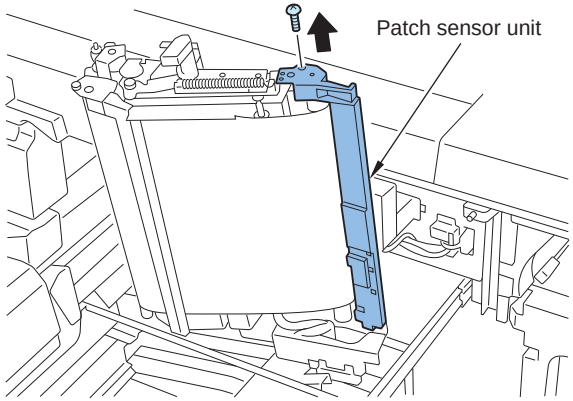
F-4-118

3) Open the intermediate transfer belt unit by approx. 90 degree, align the end of support shaft without groove with the hole of intermediate transfer belt unit frame and align the other end of groove on support shaft with the hole of intermediate transfer belt unit frame.
4) Close the intermediate transfer belt unit and hook it to the support shaft to stand it.



F-4-119

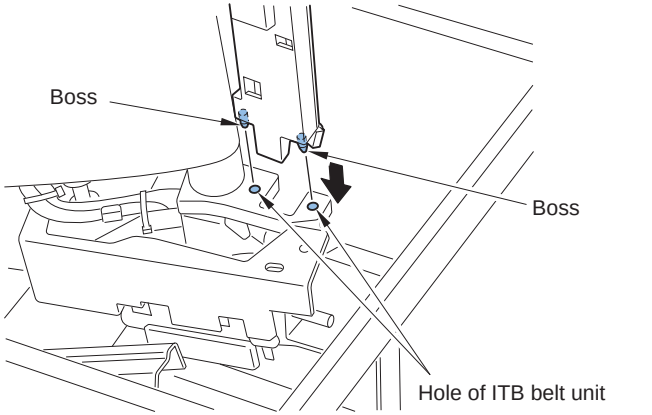
5) Remove the patch sensor unit.



F-4-120

Caution :

Make sure to align the 2 positioning bosses with the patch sensor unit hole to install.

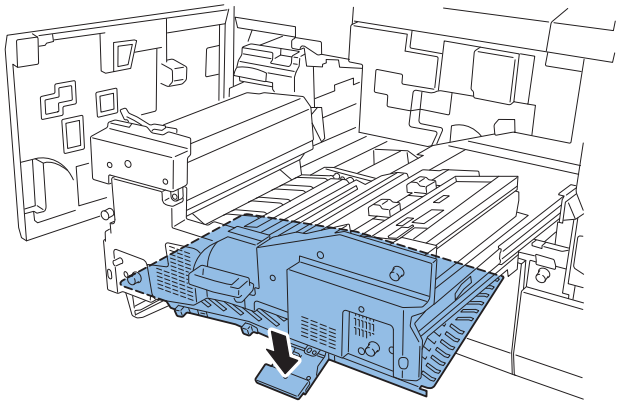


F-4-121

Removing Registration Unit

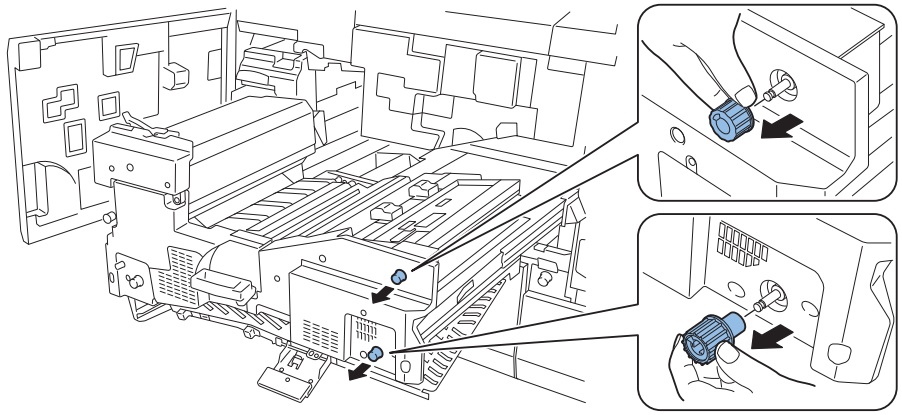
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)

1) Open the duplex feed unit.



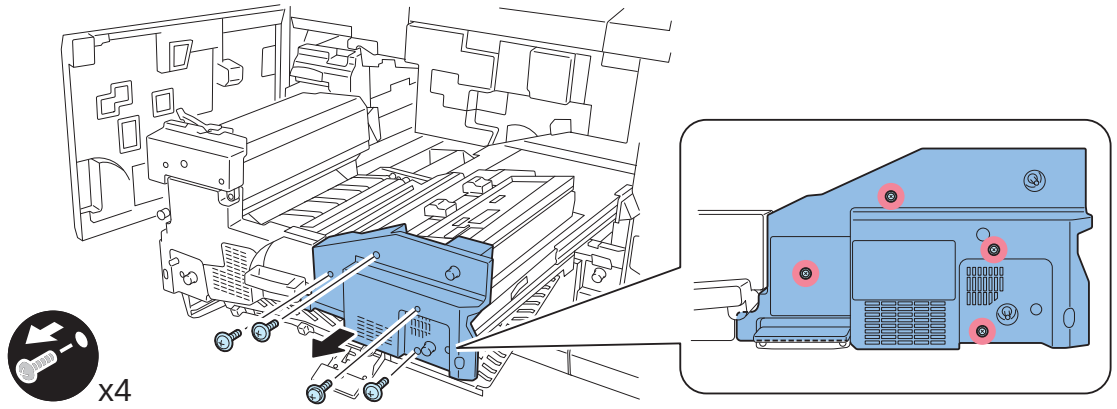
F-4-122

2) Remove the 2 knobs.



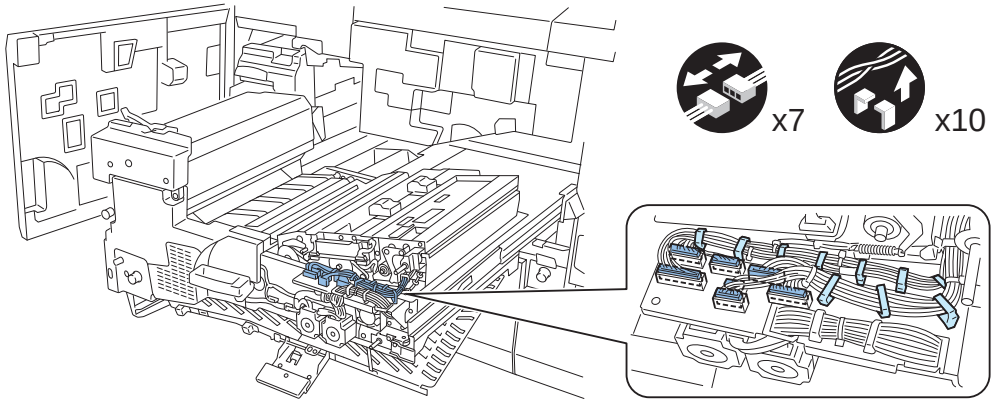
F-4-123

3) Remove the front cover.
- 4 screws



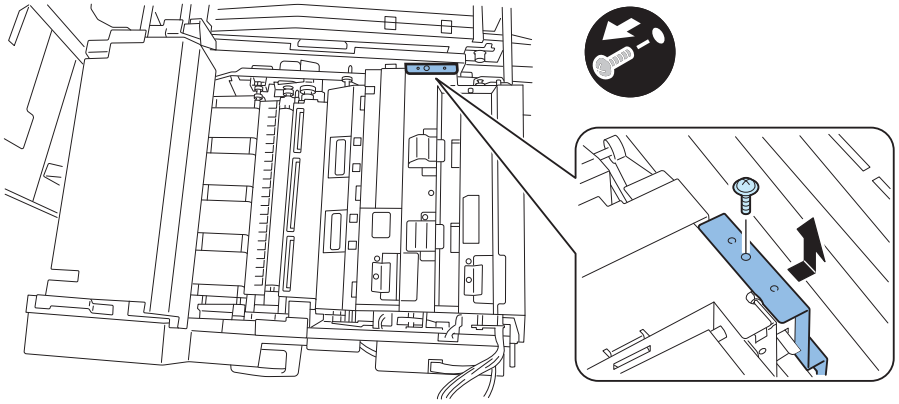
F-4-124

4) Remove the cable.
- 7 connectors
- 10 wire saddles



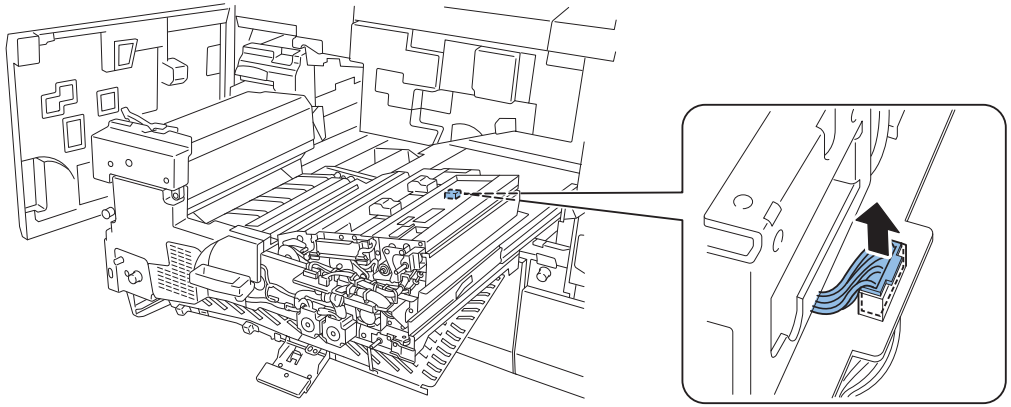
F-4-125

5) Remove the plate.
- 1 screw



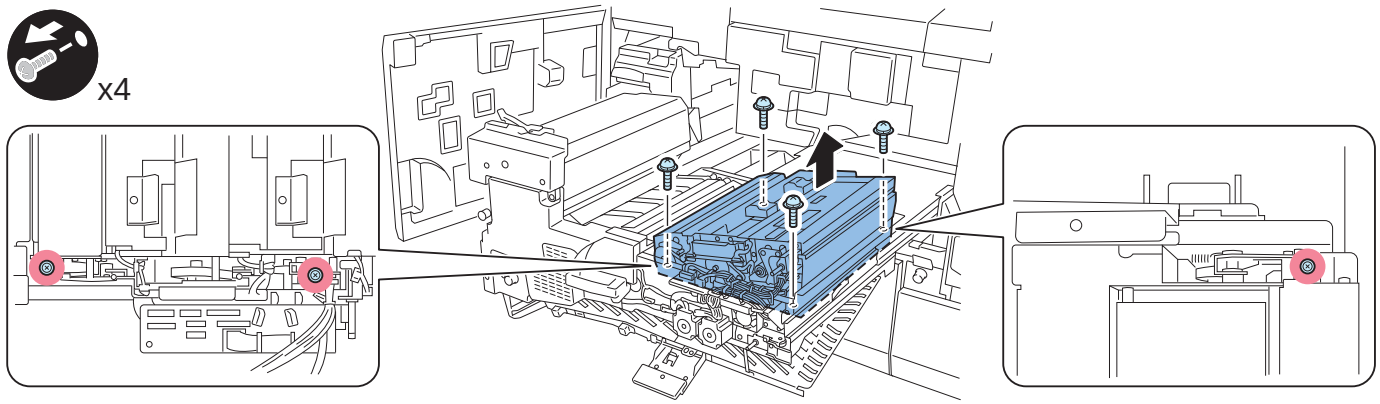
F-4-126

6) Remove the connector.



F-4-127

7) Remove the registration unit.
- 4 screws



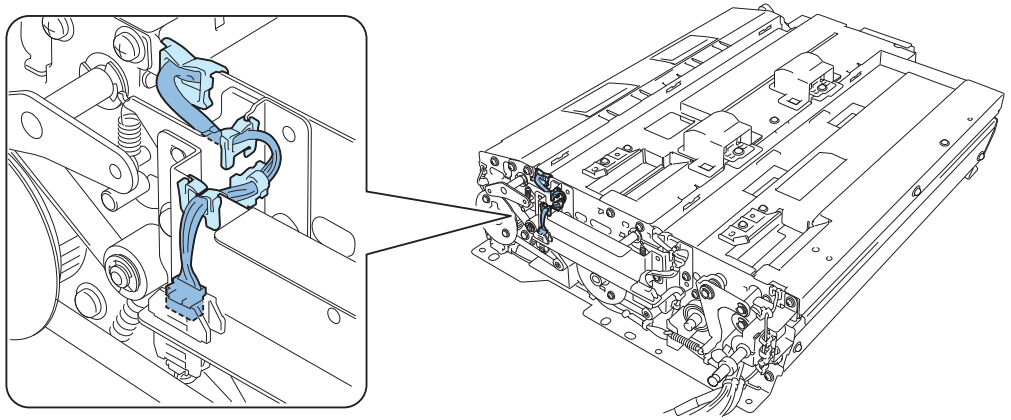
F-4-128

Removing Registration Front Guide Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Remove Registration Unit.
(Refer to page 4-97)

1) Remove the harness.

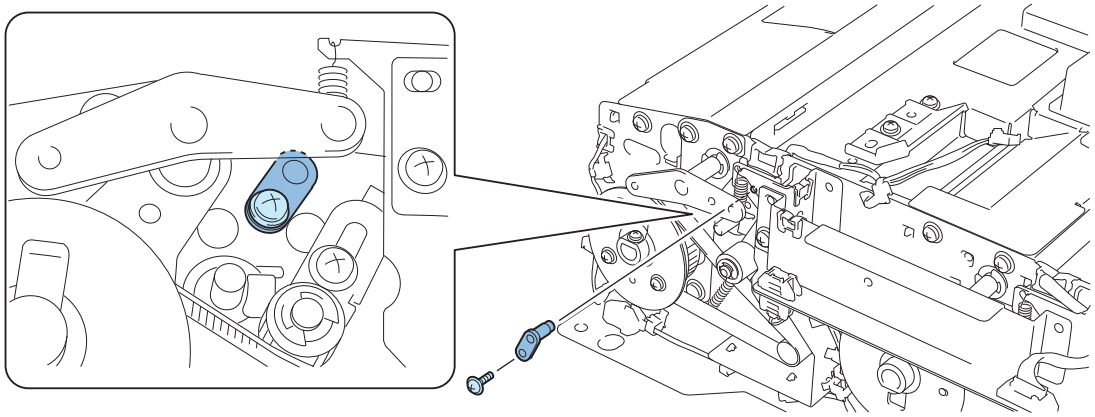
- 1 connector
- 3 edge saddles
- 1 reuse band



F-4-129

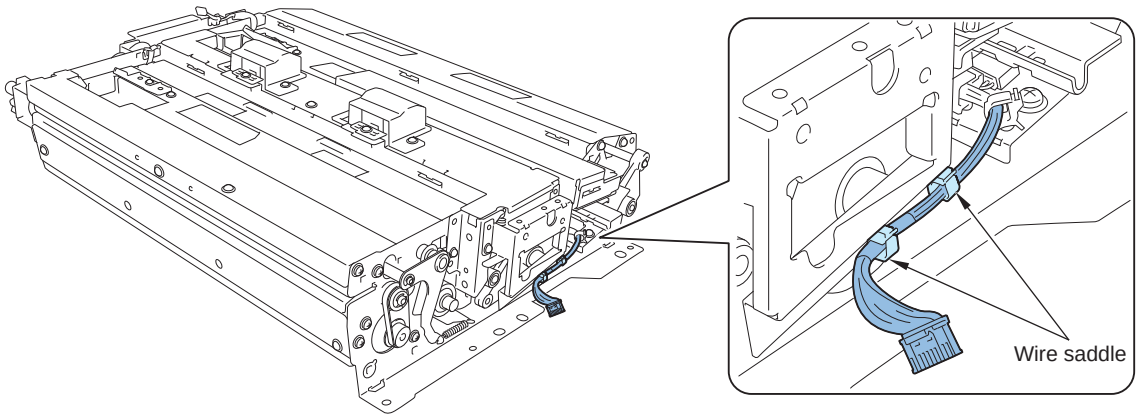
2) Remove the retainer.

- 1 screw



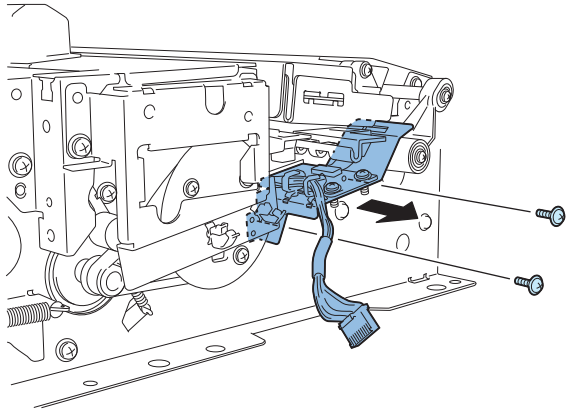
F-4-130

3) Remove the harness.
- 2 wire saddles



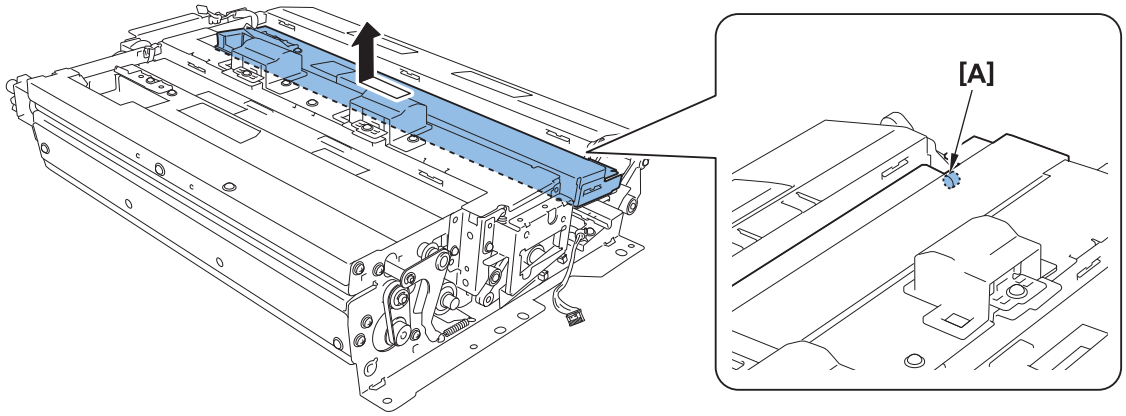
F-4-131

4) Remove the plate from the registration unit.
- 2 screws



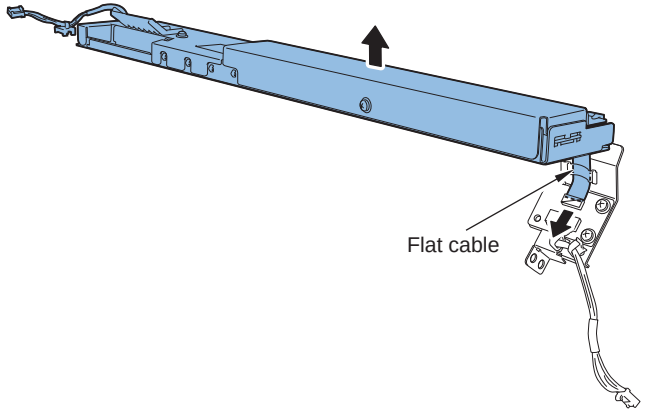
F-4-132

5) Disengage the [A] part of the shaft from the hole and, remove the registration front guide unit and the plate in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-133

6) Remove the registration front guide unit after removing the flat cable.



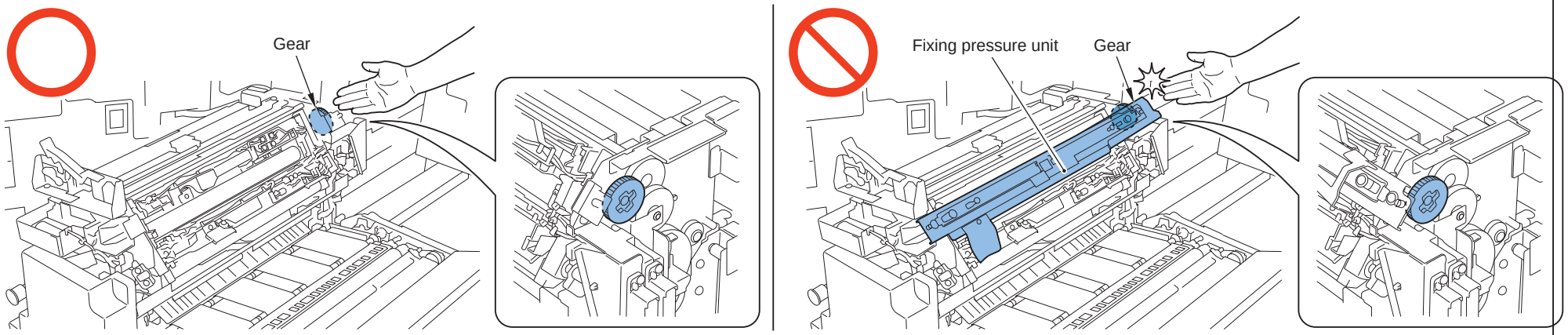
F-4-134

Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly

Caution :

When disassembling the fixing assembly, take the following cautions.

- Since it may cause the burn injury, make sure to leave the fixing assembly until it fully cool down.
- If applying the strong force onto the gear with the fixing pressure unit pressurized, the gear may start rotation and cause the finger caught. Thus be careful not to touch the gear.



F-4-135

Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch

Caution :

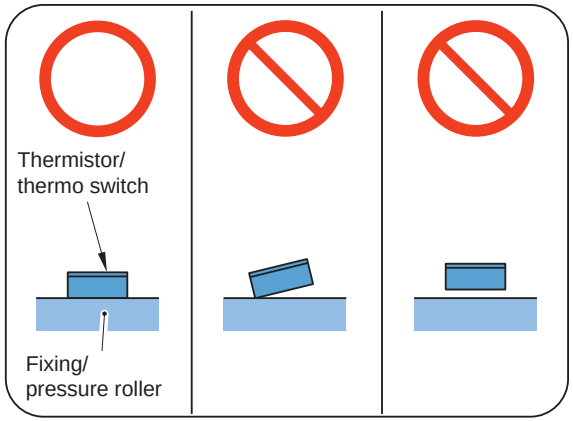
When replacing or cleaning the thermistor/thermo switch, make sure to comply with the following points.

- Do not deform it.
- Do not install it in the wrong direction.

If you do so, the temperature control and the safety circuit do not operate appropriately and it may lead to a serious incident such as smoking or firing.

(The following figure shows the correct and wrong installation positions of thermistor/thermo switch (roller contact type).)

Overhead view



F-4-136

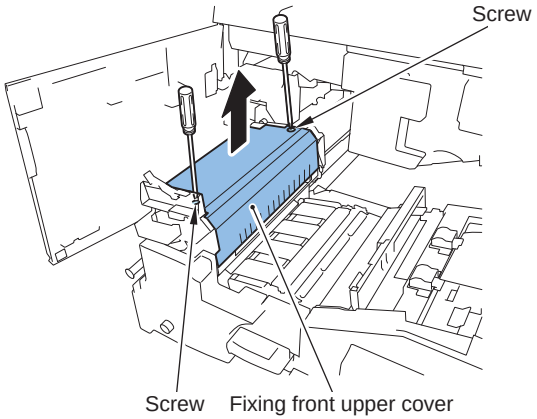
Open Fixing Upper Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the fixing feed cover (upper).

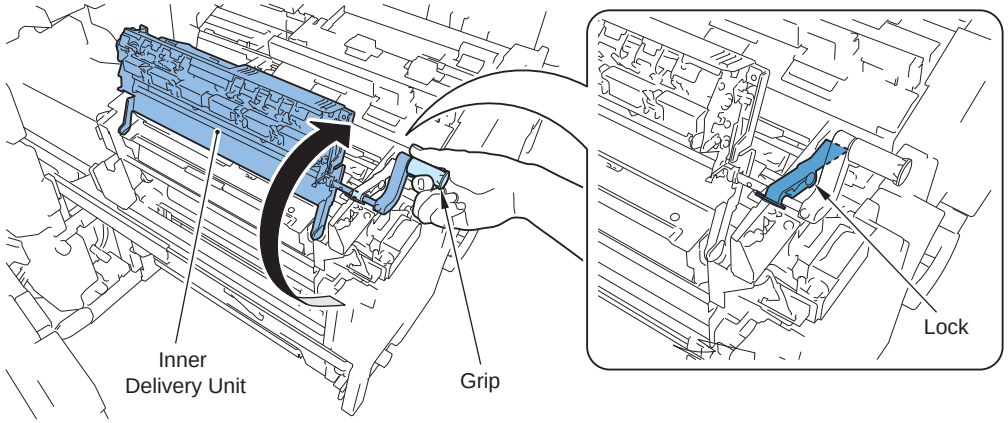
F-4-137

2) Loosen the 2 screws and remove the fixing front upper cover.



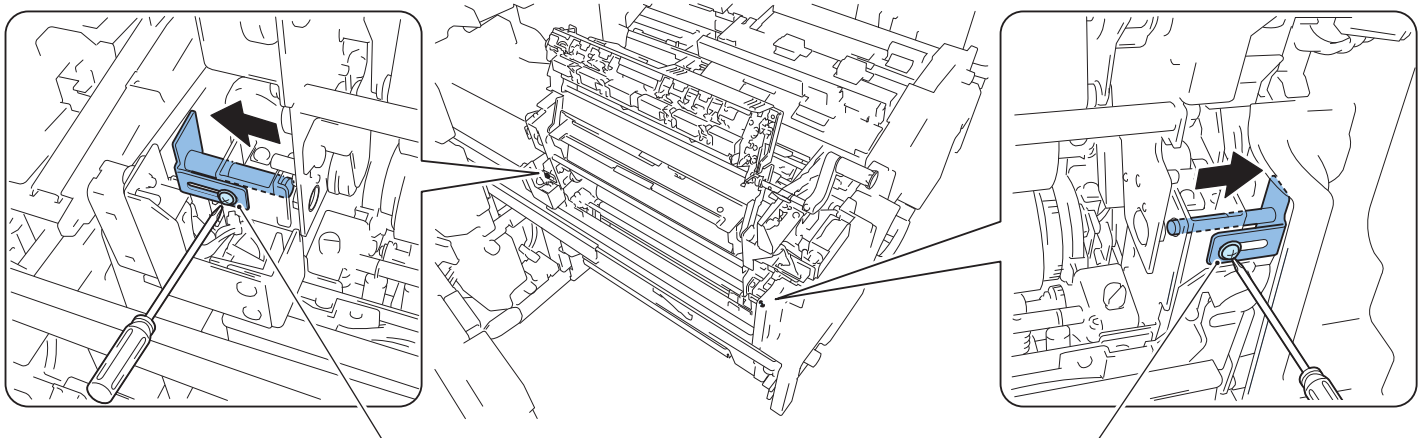
F-4-138

3) Hold the grip and open the inner delivery unit until it is locked.



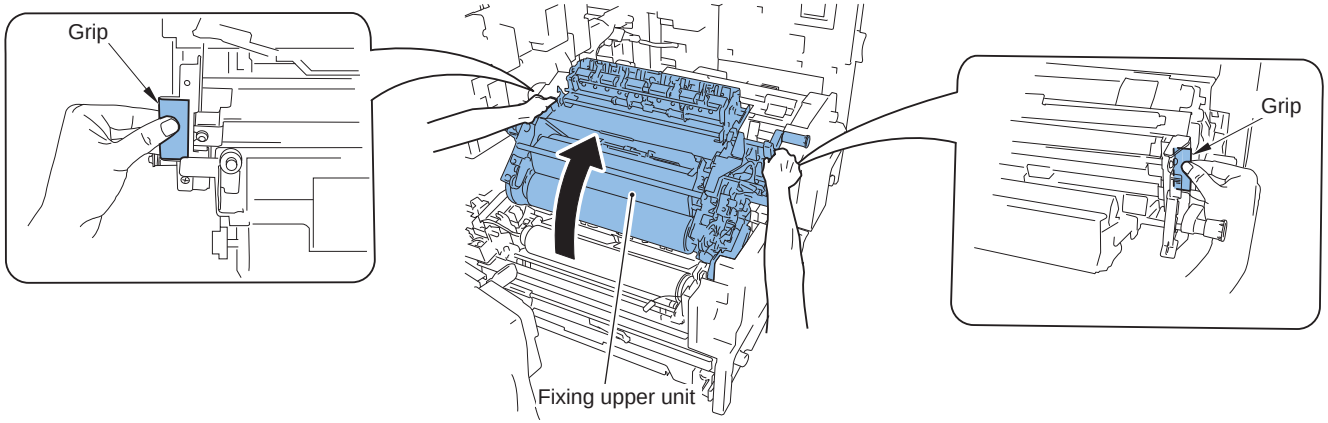
F-4-139

4) Loosen the 2 screws and move the fixing upper unit fixing pin in the direction of the arrow.



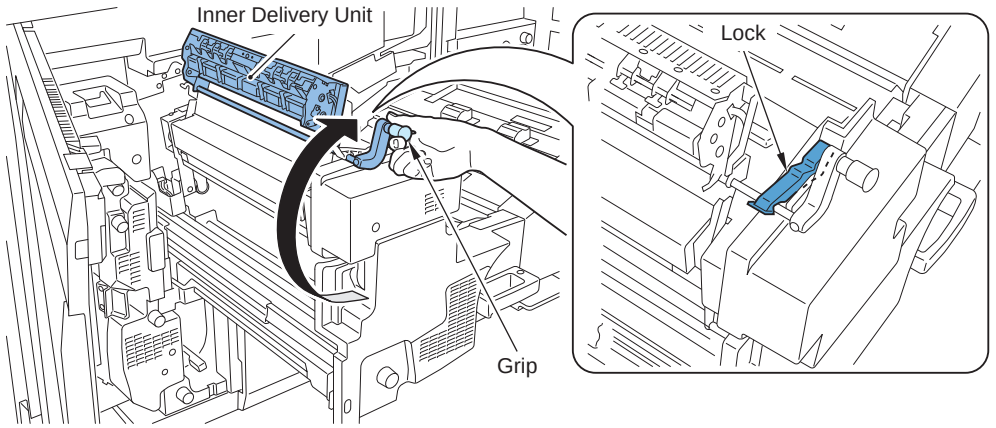
F-4-140

5) Hold the grip and open the fixing upper unit.



F-4-141

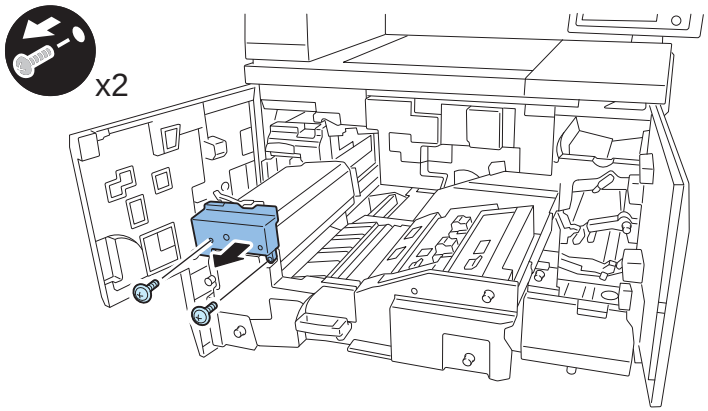
Open Inner Delivery Unit

<Preparation> 1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover. (Refer to page 4-54) 2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit. (Refer to page 4-131) 3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly. (Refer to page 4-104)	1) Hold the grip and open the inner delivery unit until it is locked.  F-4-142

Removing Fixing Main Unit

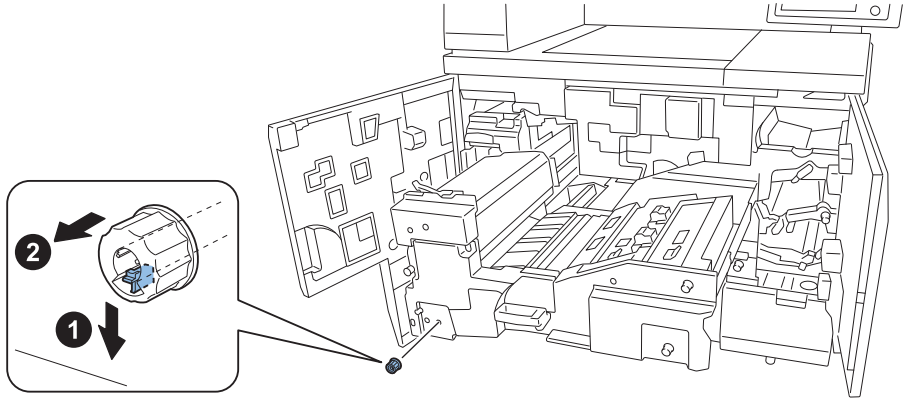
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)

1) Remove the fixing feed cover (upper).
- 2 screws



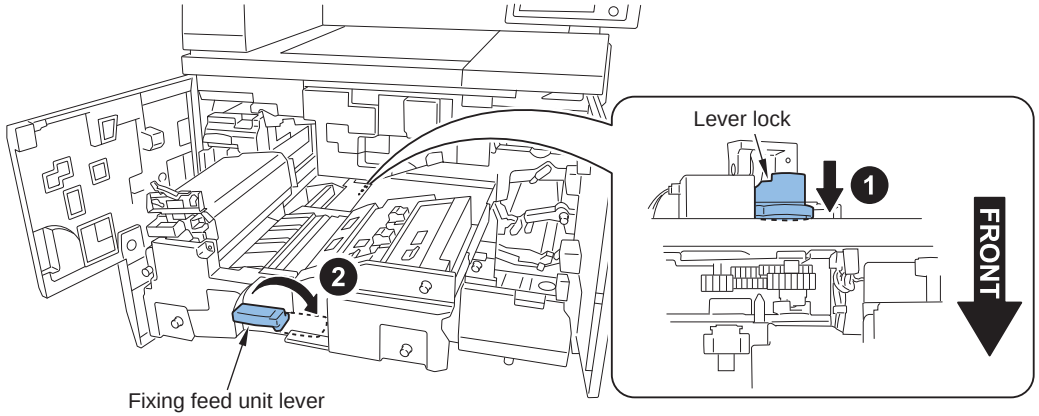
F-4-143

2) Remove the knob.



F-4-144

3) While moving the lever lock at the rear of the fixing feed unit toward front and turn the fixing feed unit lever in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

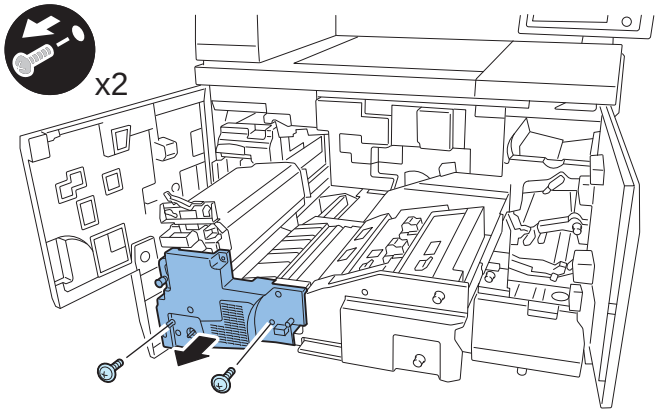


F-4-145

MEMO :
When putting back the fixing feed unit lever, turn the lever lock counterclockwise while moving it toward front.

4) Remove the fixing / feed cover (lower).

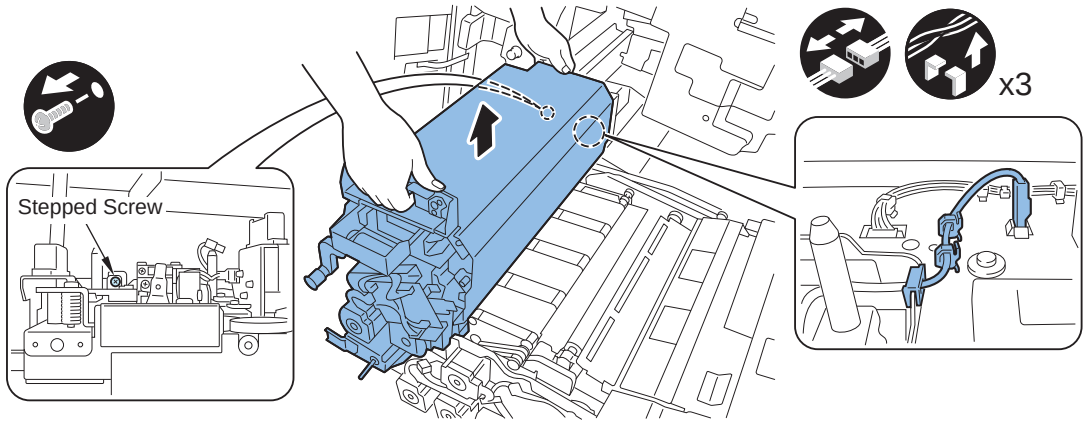
- 2 screws



F-4-146

5) Remove the fixing main unit.

- 1 connector
- 2 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 stepped screw



F-4-147

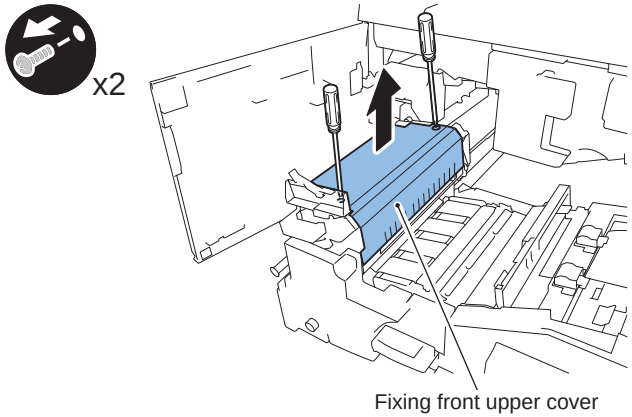
Removing Fixing Pressure Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the fixing feed cover (upper).

F-4-148

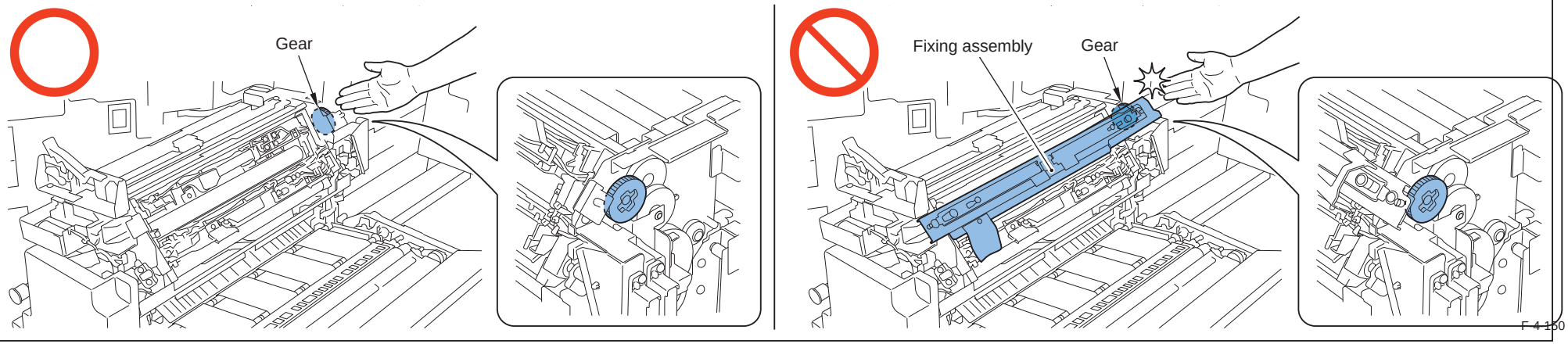
2) Loosen the 2 screws and the fixing front upper cover.



F-4-149

Caution :

If the fixing pressure unit is installed to the fixing assembly, do not touch the gear of the fixing assembly. The gear of the fixing assembly may rotate and fingers may get caught.

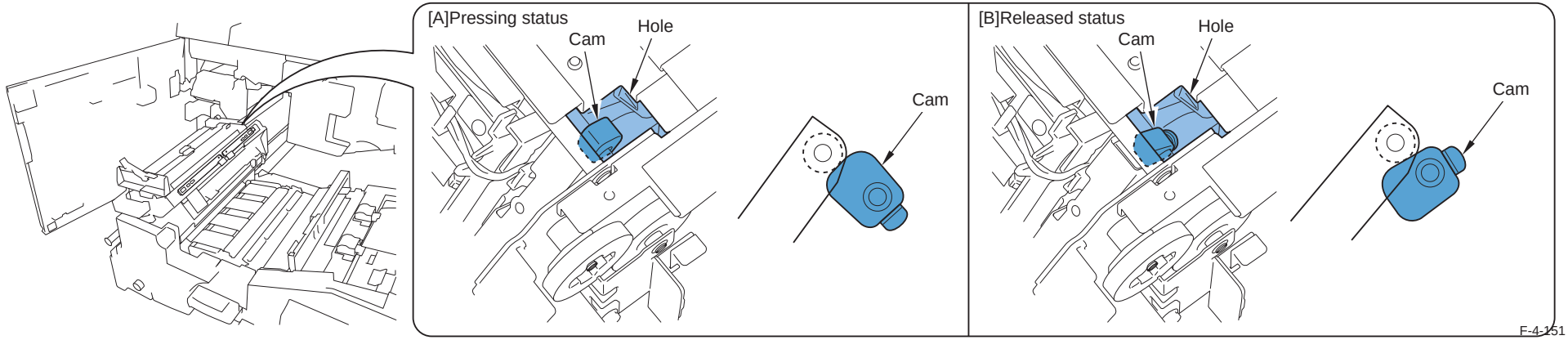


F-4-150

3) Before removing the fixing pressure unit, check the status of the cam from the hole of the fixing assembly.
When the cam is standing [A], release the pressure of the fixing pressure unit according to the step 4-1) to 4-3) and then go to the step 6).
When the cam is lying [B], release the pressure of the fixing pressure unit according to the step 5-1) to 5-3) and then go to the step 6).

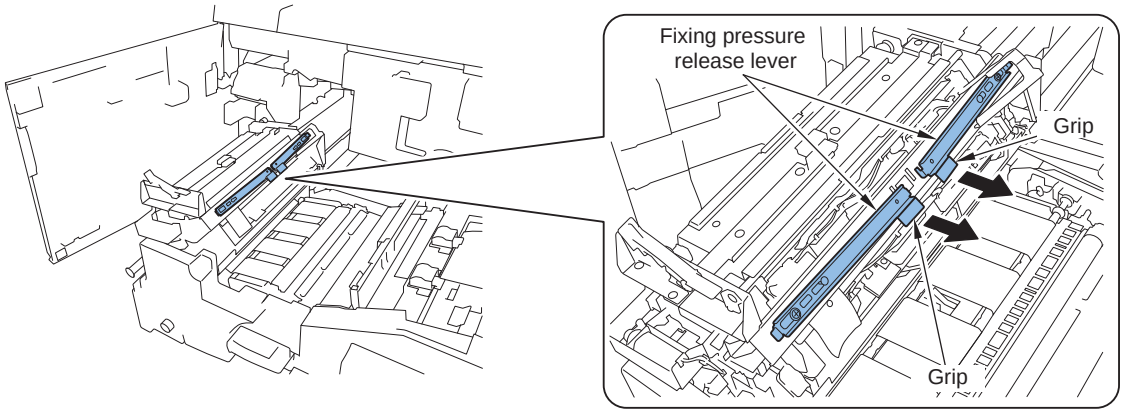
Caution :

When installing the fixing pressure unit, be sure to keep the cam status as it is removed. Write down the cam status if necessary.



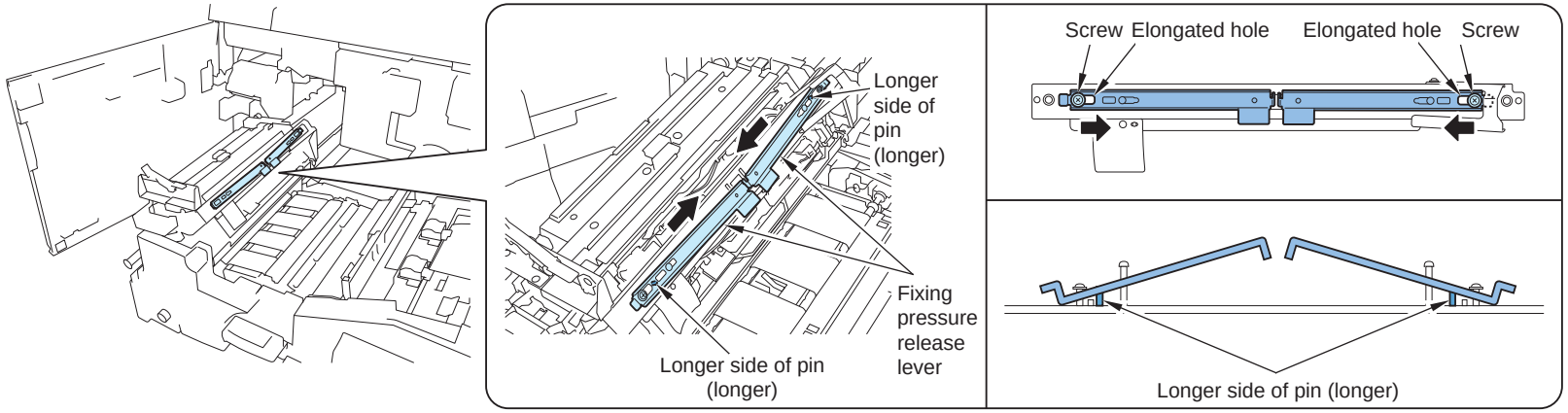
F-4-151

4-1) Hold the grip and lift the fixing pressure release lever (right/left) in the direction of the arrow.



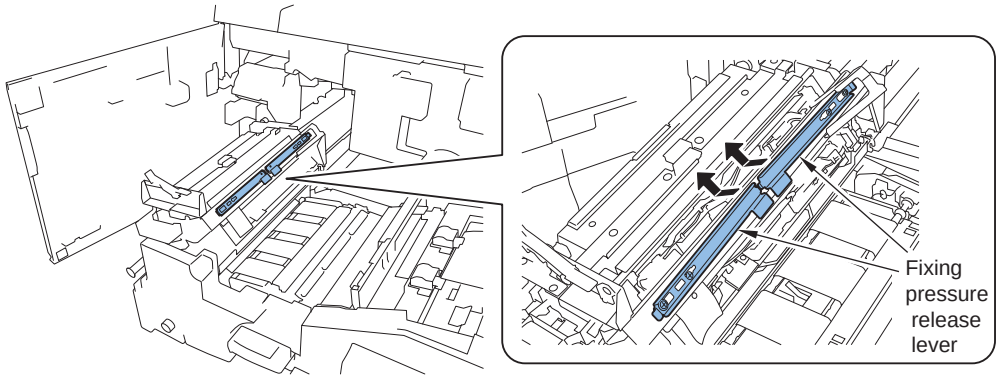
F-4-152

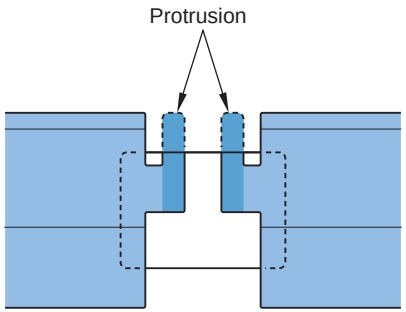
4-2) Put the fixing pressure release lever (right/left) inside and push the long hole to the shaft of the screw (the pin (longer) is the supporting point of the fixing pressure release lever).



F-4-153

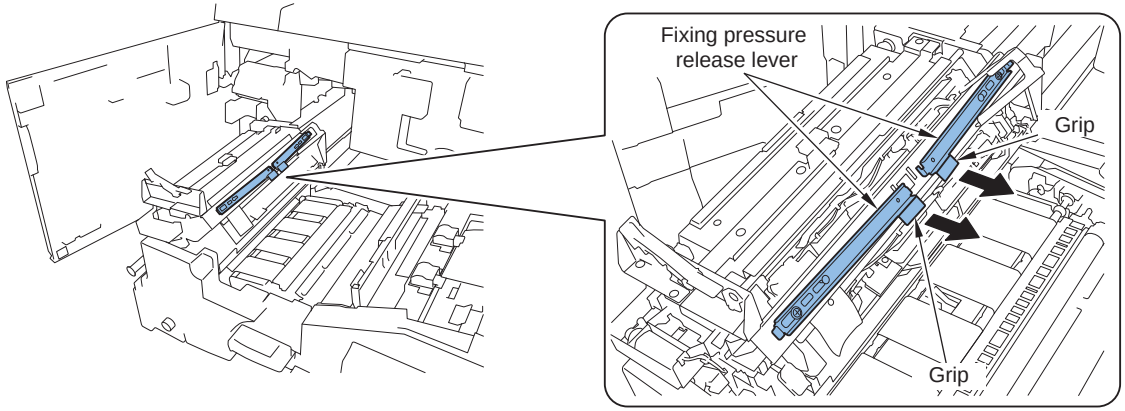
4-3) Push the fixing pressure release lever (right/left) in the direction of the arrow and hook the protrusion of the lever (right/left) to the hole.





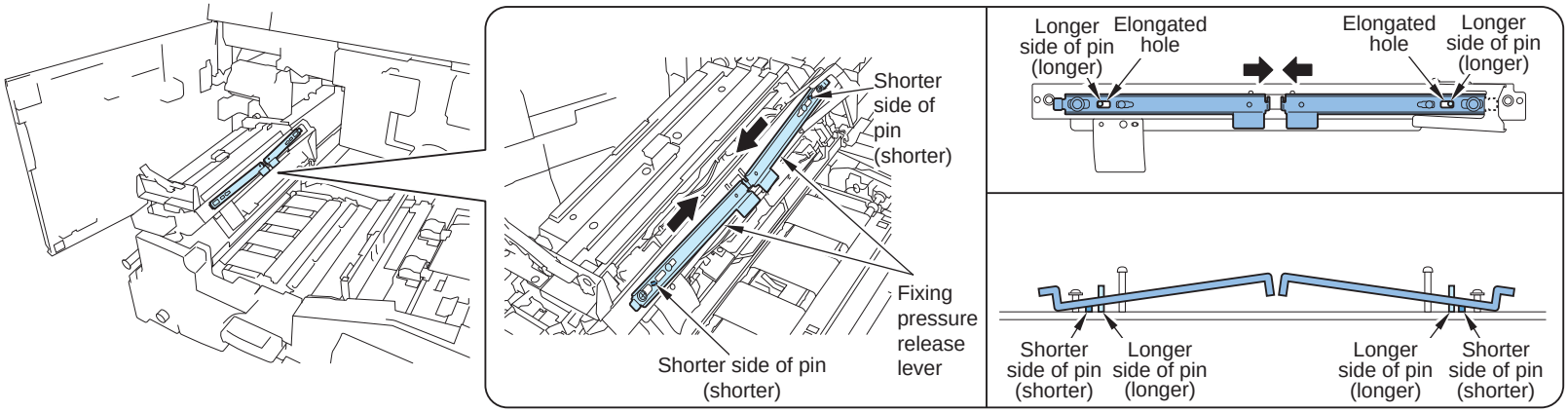
F-4-154

5-1) Hold the grip and lift the fixing pressure release lever (right/left) in the direction of the arrow.



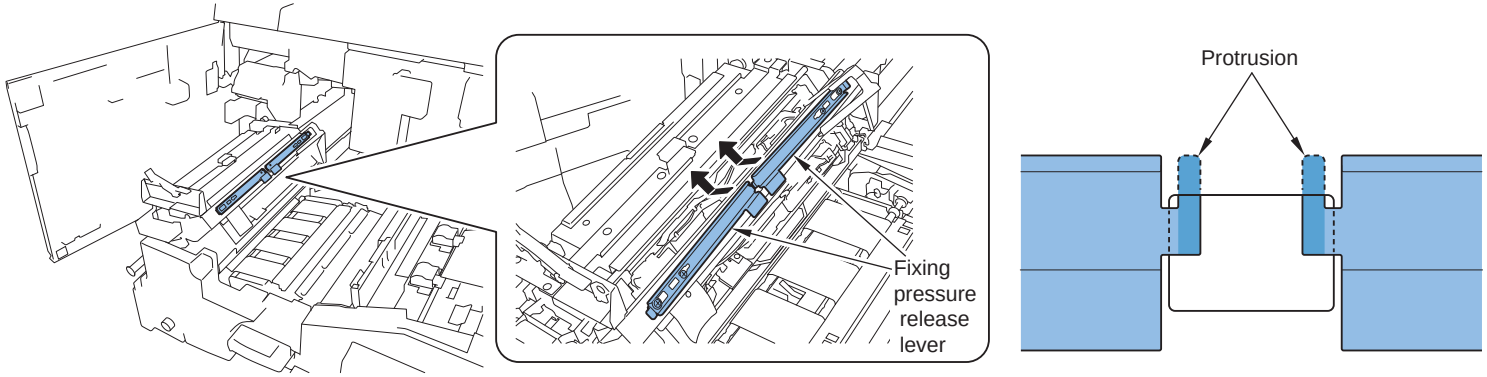
F-4-155

5-2) Put the fixing pressure release lever (right/left) inside and push the long hole to the shaft of the screw (the pin (shorter) is the supporting point of the fixing pressure release lever).



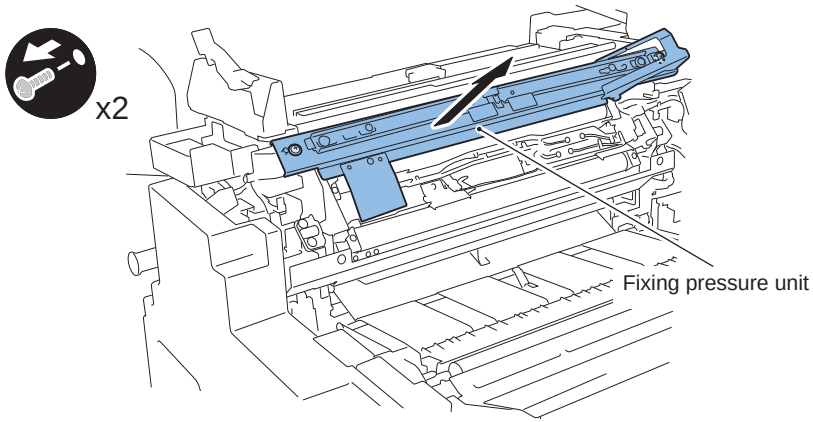
F-4-156

5-3) Push the fixing pressure release lever (right/left) in the direction of the arrow and hook the protrusion of the lever (right/left) to the hole.



F-4-157

6) Remove the 2 screws and the fixing pressure unit.

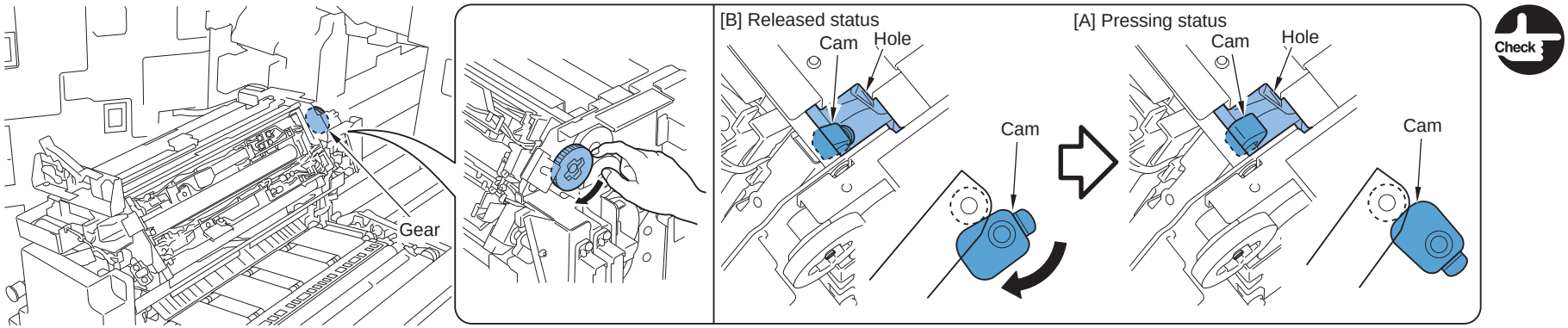


F-4-158

Caution : caution when installing the fixing pressure unit

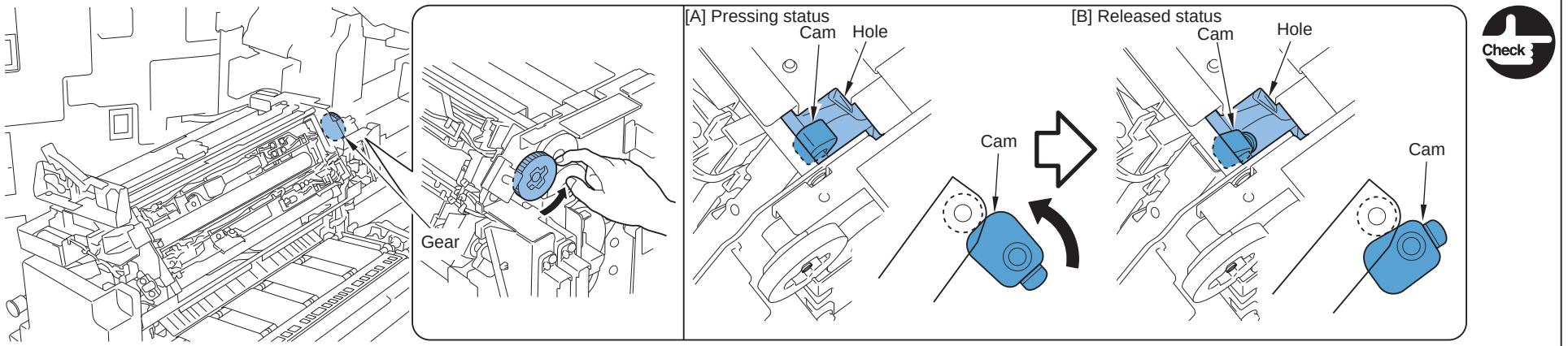
Check from the hole of the fixing assembly and make sure that the cam is the same status as when the fixing pressure unit is removed. If not, turn the gear to take the cam back to the position as when the fixing pressure unit is removed because the fixing pressure unit cannot be installed correctly.

- When making the cam from the lying status [B] to the standing status [A].



F-4-159

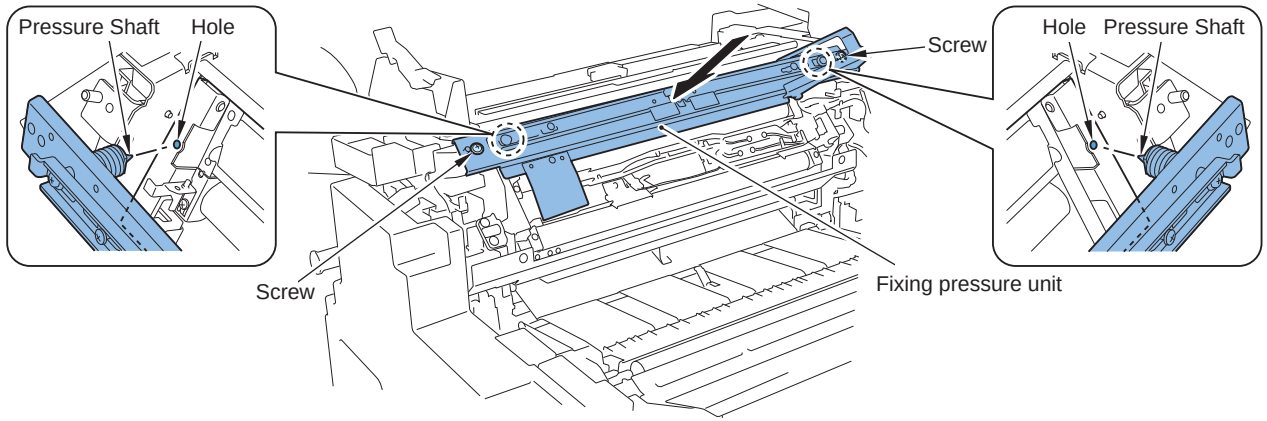
- When making the cam from the standing status [A] to the lying status [B].



F-4-160

Caution : Caution during fixing pressure unit installation

Adjust the fixing pressure unit pressure shaft to the hole of the external heat roller unit, and install the fixing pressure unit with the 2 screws.



F-4-161

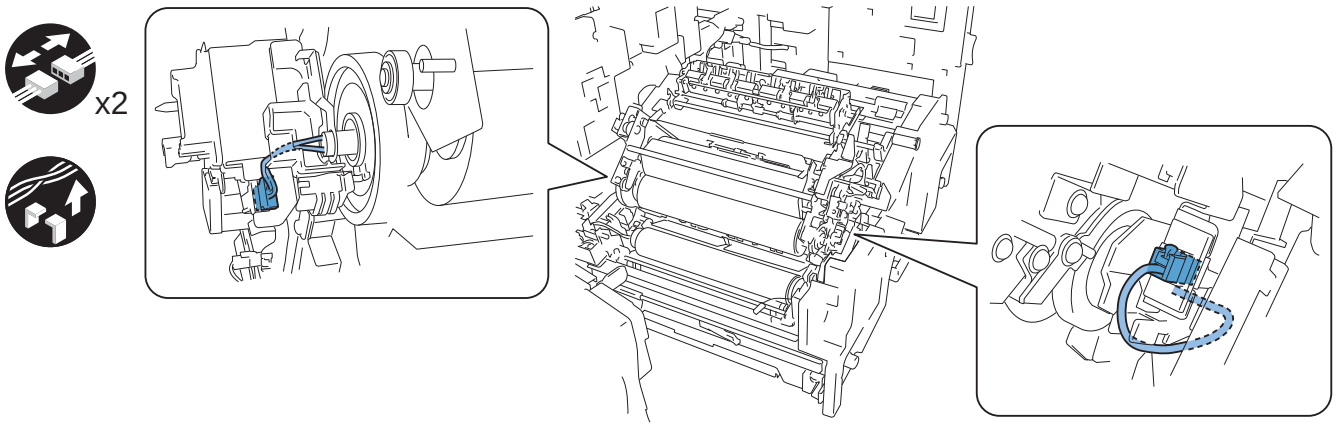
Removing Fixing Roller Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)

Caution :

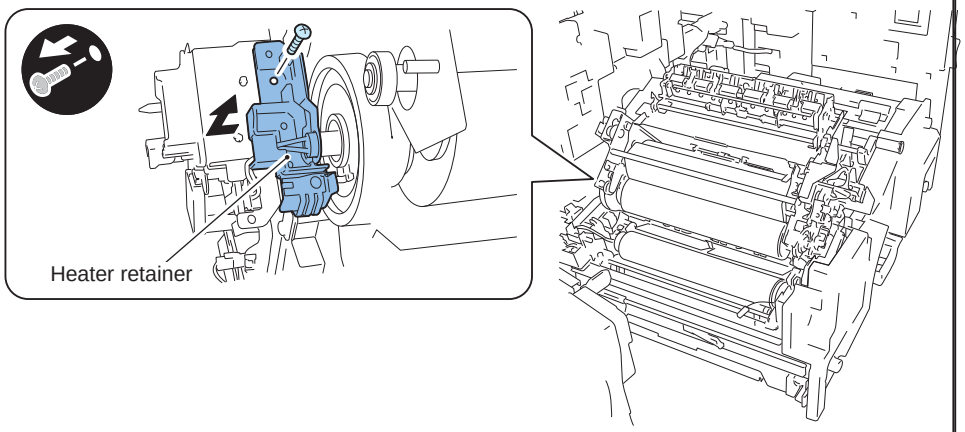
Do not touch the surface of the fixing roller.

1) Remove the 2 connectors (with hook) of the fixing heater and remove the harness from the guide.



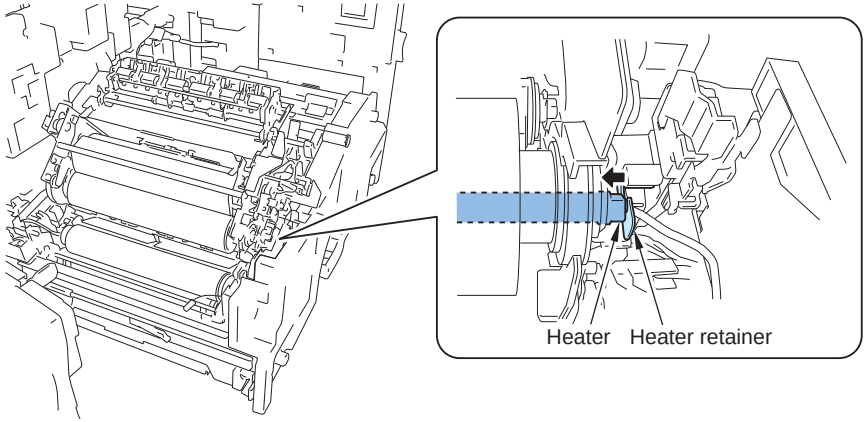
F-4-162

2) Remove the screw and the heater retainer (rear).



F-4-163

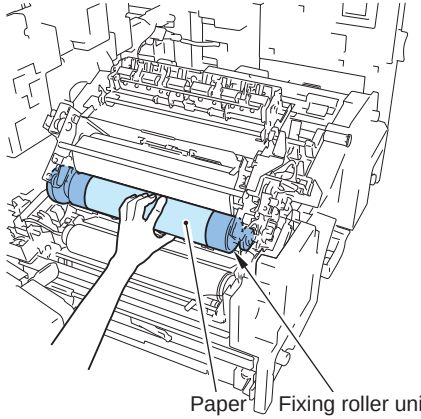
3) Move the heater in the direction of the arrow and remove the heater from the heater retainer (front).



F-4-164

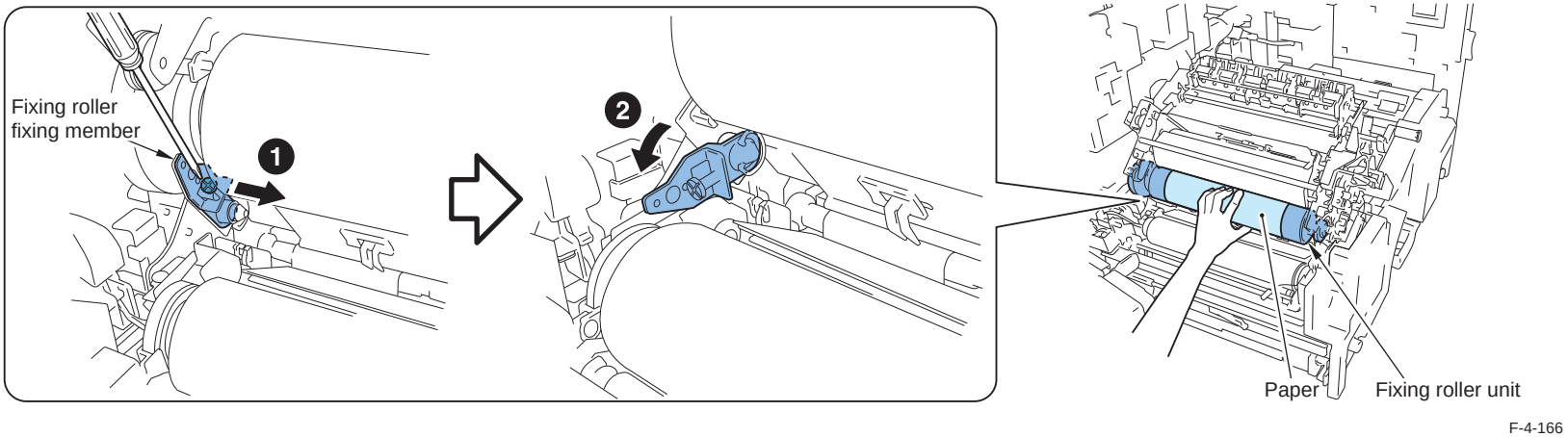
4) Cover the fixing roller unit with the paper and hold it by hand.

Caution :
Be careful not to touch the surface of the fixing roller.



F-4-165

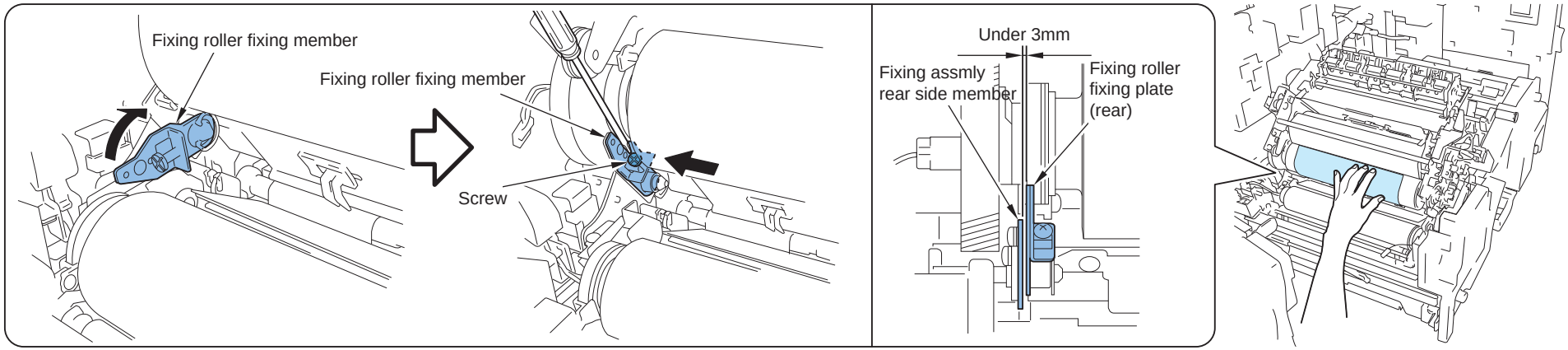
5) Loosen the screw of fixing roller fixing member (rear) and move the member (rear) in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-166

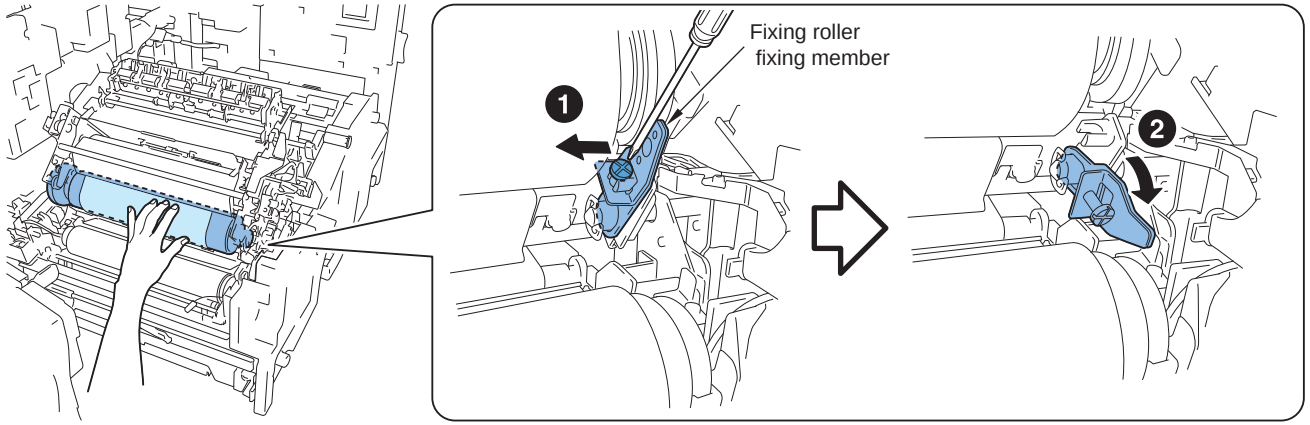
Caution :Caution at installation

During installation of fixing roller unit, fix the space between fixing roller fixing member (rear) and fixing assmly rear side plate under 3mm.



F-4-167

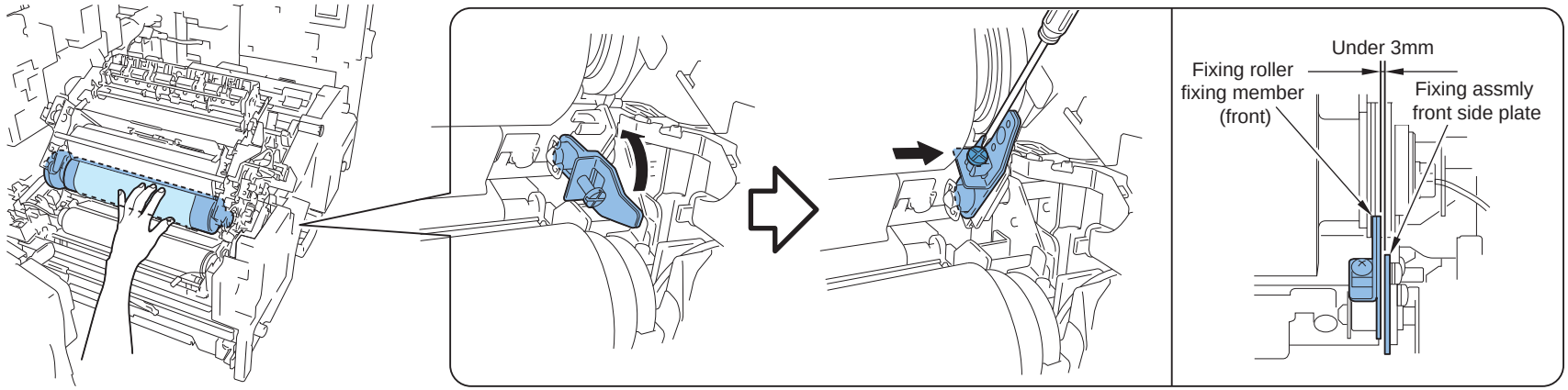
6) Loosen the screw of fixing roller fixing member (front) and move the member (front) in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-168

Caution : Caution at installation

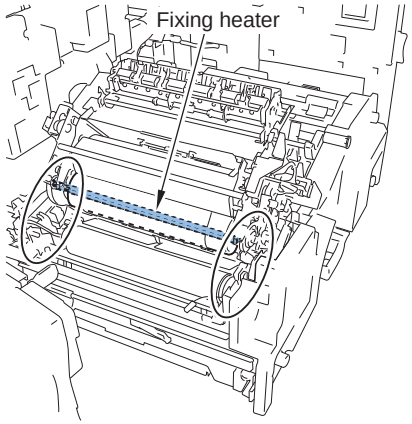
During installation of fixing roller unit, fix the space between fixing roller fixing member (front) and fixing assmly front side plate under 3mm.



F-4-169

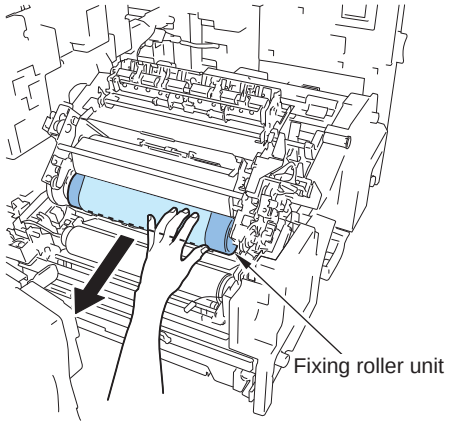
Caution :

Be careful not to break the fixing heater by contacting it with surroundings.



F-4-170

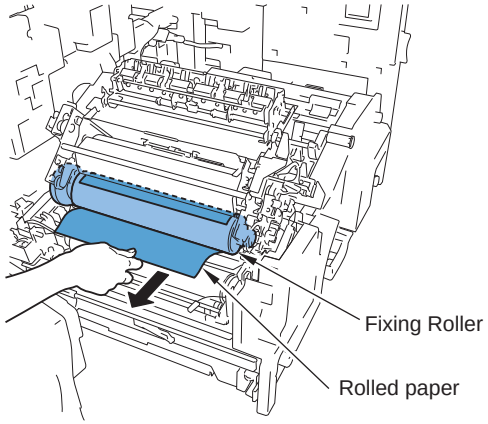
7) Remove the fixing roller unit from the fixing assembly.



F-4-171

Caution : Caution at installation

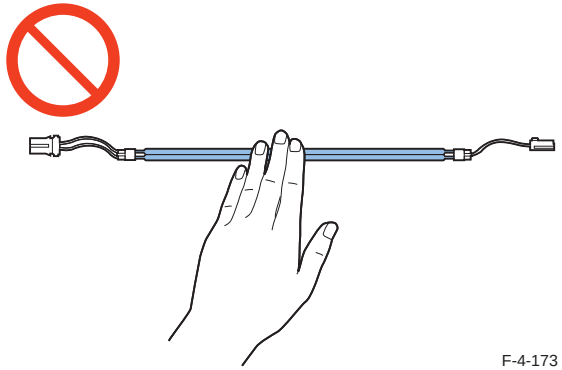
When installing the new fixing roller in the fixing assembly, after fixing roller is installed in the fixing assembly, be sure to remove the paper rolling the fixing roller in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-172

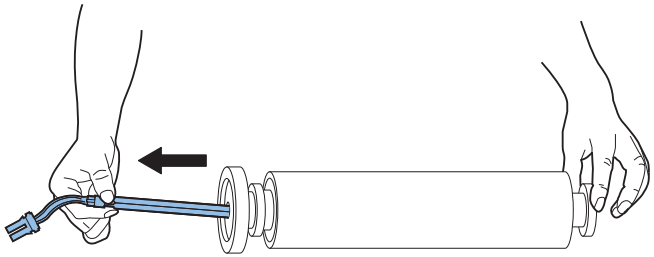
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the glass surface of fixing heater.



F-4-173

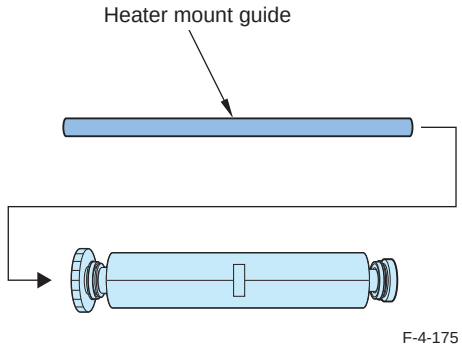
8) Hold the edge of heater and pull out the heater from the fixing roller unit.



F-4-174

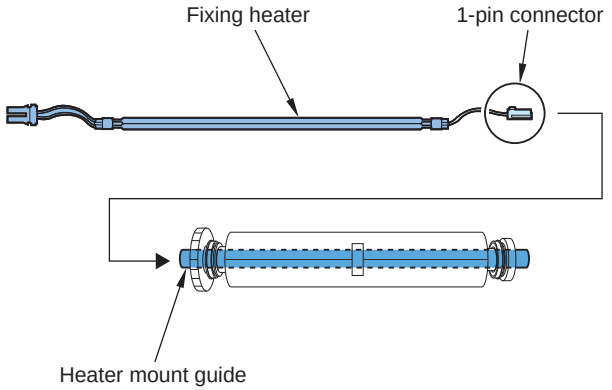
Installing the fixing heater

1) Insert the heater mount guide included in the new fixing roller into the fixing roller unit.



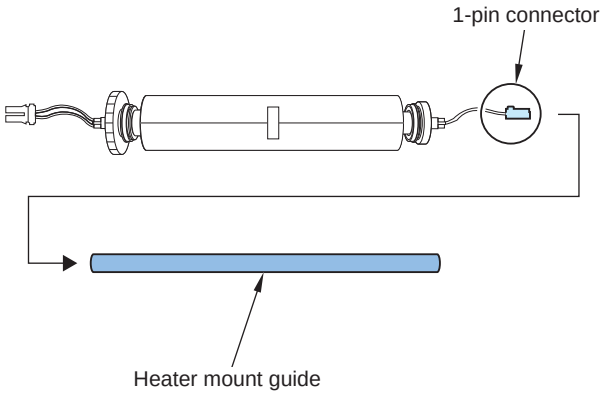
F-4-175

2) Insert the fixing heater into the heater mount guide from the 1-pin connector side.



F-4-176

3) Remove the heater mount guide from the 1-pin connector side of fixing heater.



F-4-177

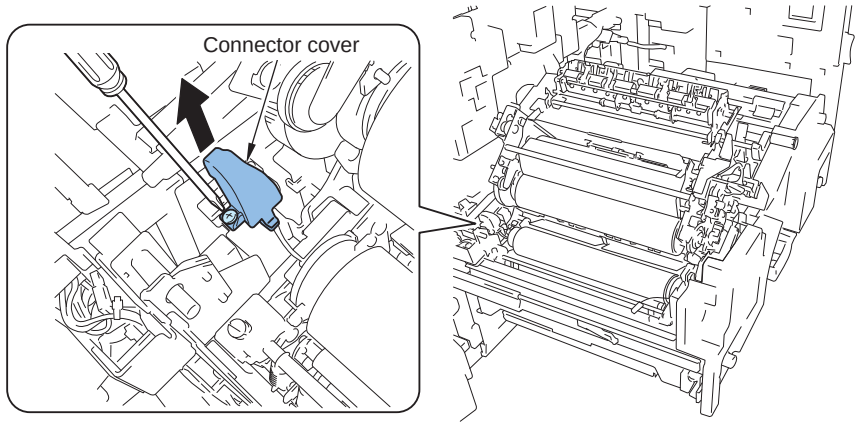
Removing Pressure Roller Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)

Caution :

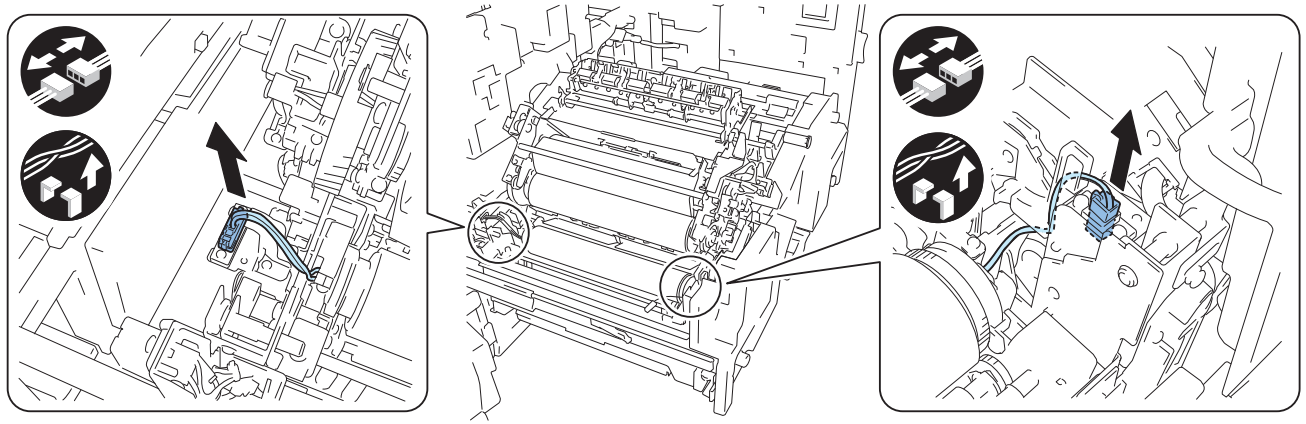
Do not touch the surface of the pressure roller.

1) Loosen the screw and remove the connector cover.



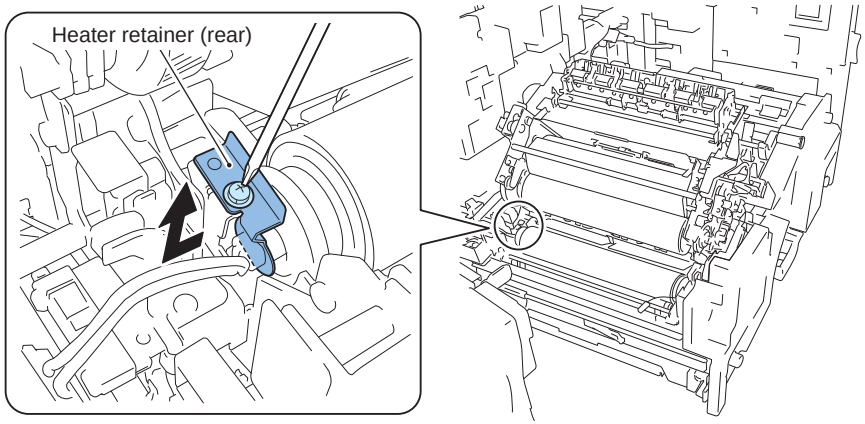
F-4-178

2) Remove the 2 connectors (with hook) and remove the harness from the guide.



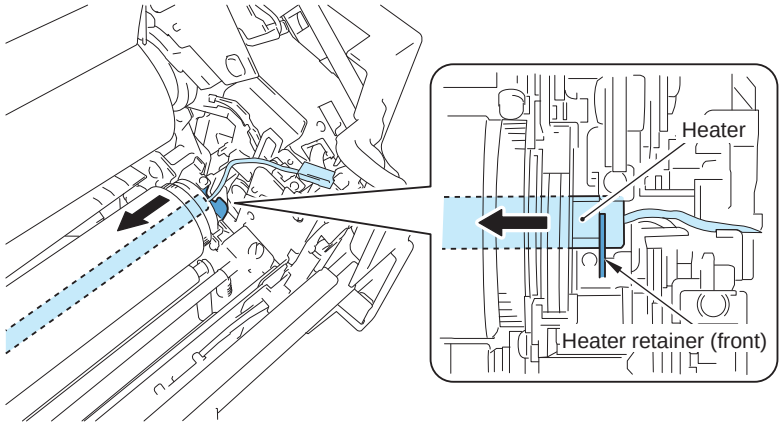
F-4-179

3) Loosen the screw remove the heater retainer (rear).



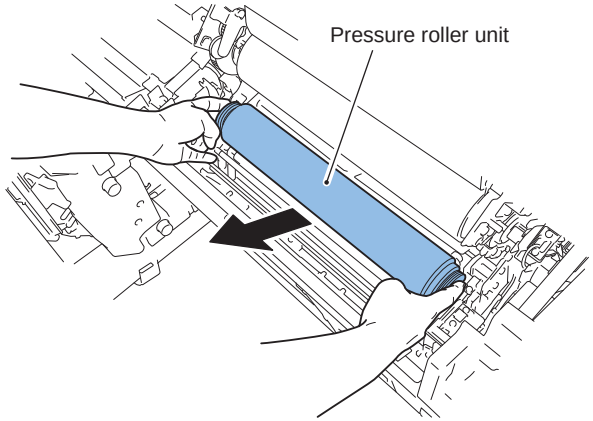
F-4-180

4) Move the heater in the direction of the arrow and remove it from the heater retainer (front).



F-4-181

5) Put a finger into the shaft hole of pressure roller with heater on and remove it from the host machine.



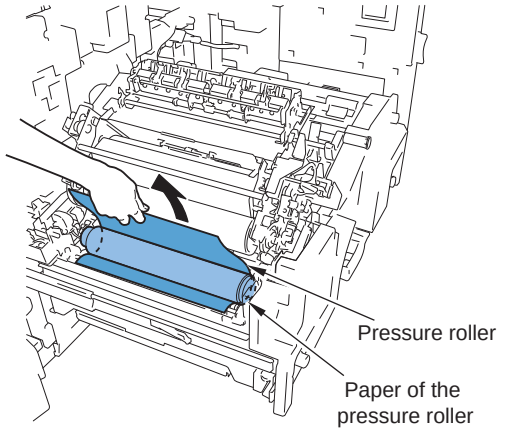
F-4-182

Caution :

Do not touch the surface of the pressure roller.

Caution :

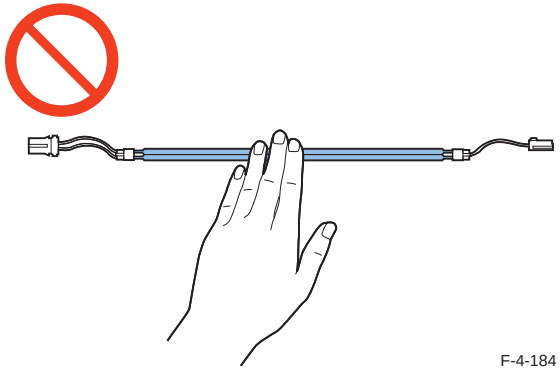
When installing the new pressure roller in the fixing assembly, after the pressure roller is installed in the fixing assembly, be sure to remove the paper rolling the pressure roller in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-183

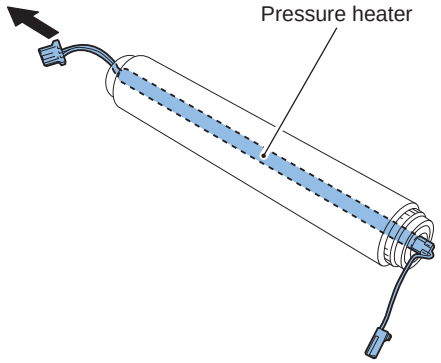
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the glass surface of pressure heater.



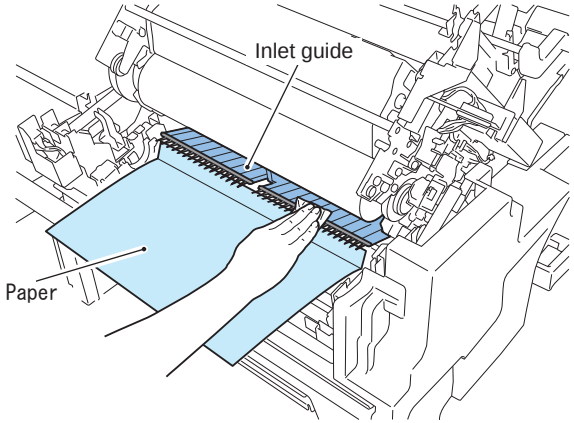
F-4-184

6) Hold the edge of pressure heater and remove the pressure heater from the pressure roller.



F-4-185

7) Fold the paper and place it under the fixing inlet guide, and then clean the fixing inlet guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



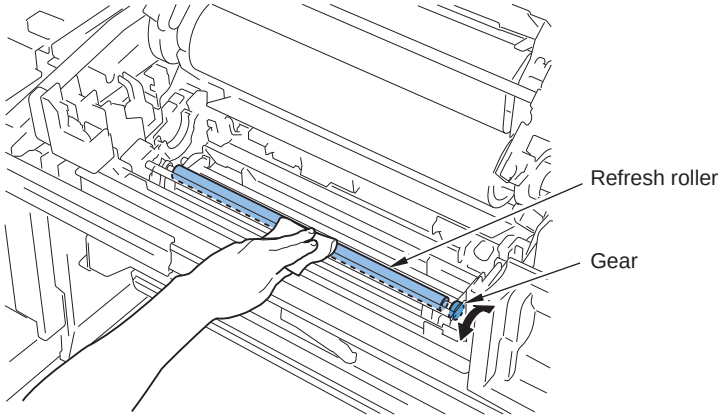
F-4-186

8) While turning the gear, clean the surface of the fixing refresh roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

Caution :

Be careful not to strongly push the lint-free paper on the surface of the fixing refresh roller.

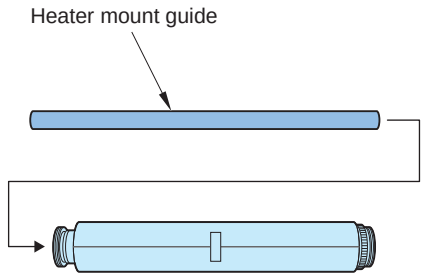
The surface of the fixing refresh roller may come off.



F-4-187

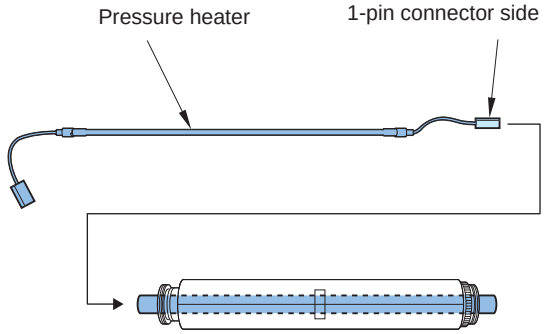
Installing the pressure heater

1) Insert the heater mount guide included in the pressure roller into the pressure roller unit.



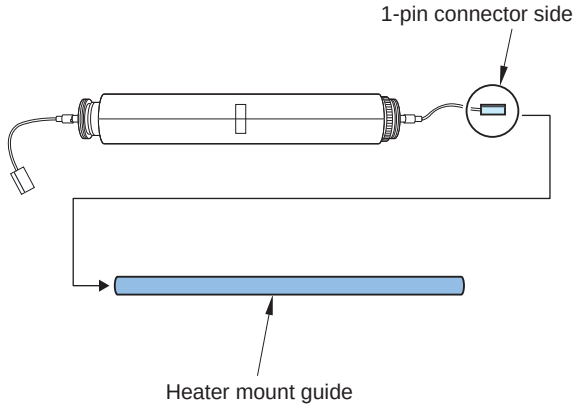
F-4-188

2) Insert the pressure heater into the heater mount guide from the 1-pin connector side.



F-4-189

3) Remove the heater mount guide from the 1-pin connector side on the pressure heater.

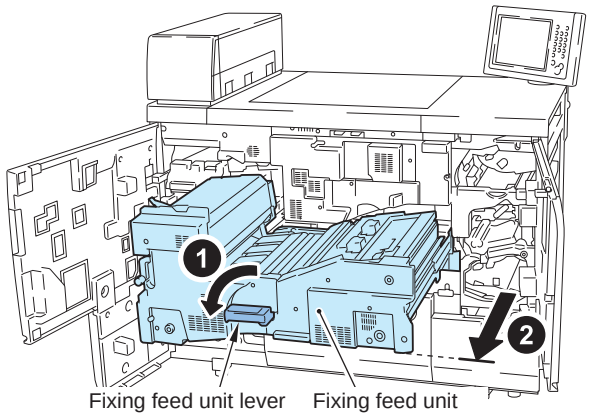


F-4-190

Pulling Out Fixing Feed Unit

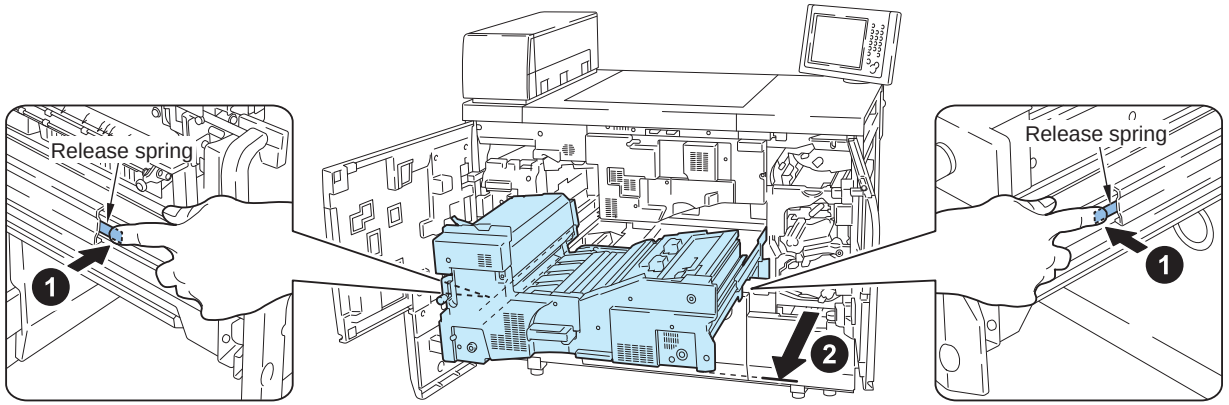
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

1) Tilt the fixing feed unit lever and pull out the fixing feed unit.



F-4-191

2) Push the 2 release springs and fully pull out the fixing feed unit.

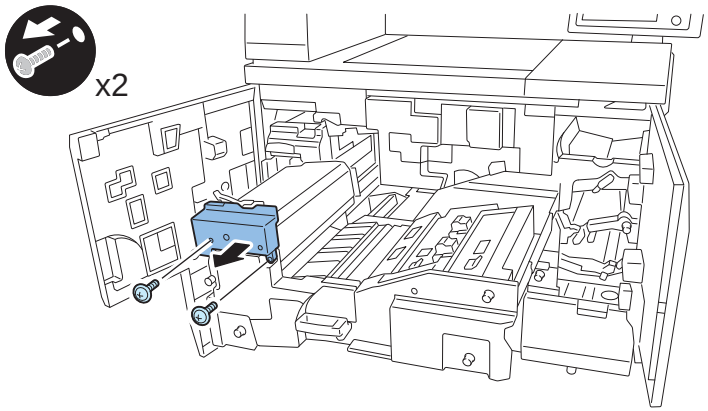


F-4-192

Removing Feed Belt Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Remove Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
(Refer to page 4-92)

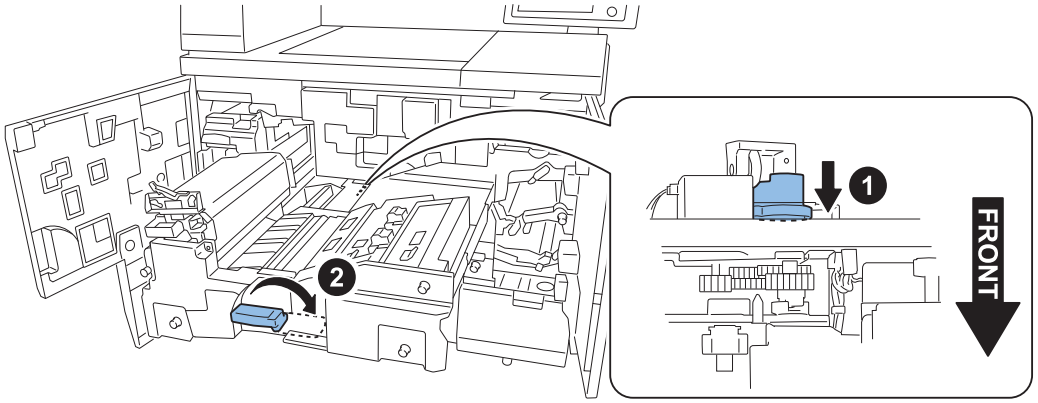
1) Remove the fixing feed cover (upper).
- 2 screws



F-4-193

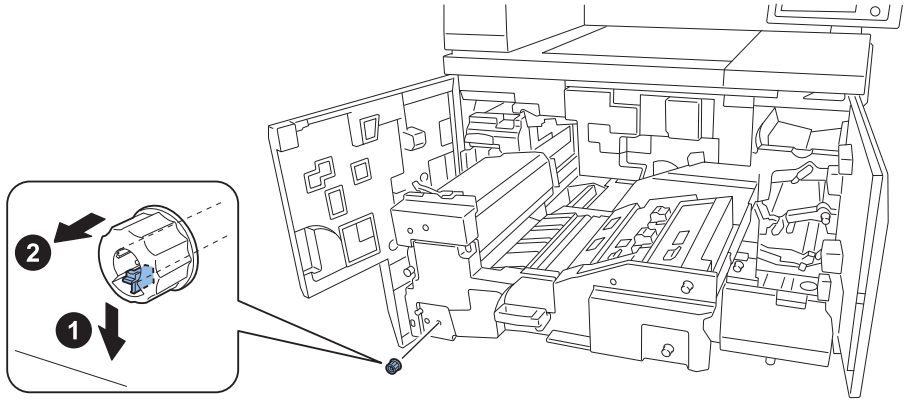
2) While moving the lever lock at the rear of the fixing feed unit toward front, turn the fixing feed unit lever in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

MEMO :
When putting back the fixing feed unit lever, turn the lever lock counterclockwise while moving it toward front.



F-4-194

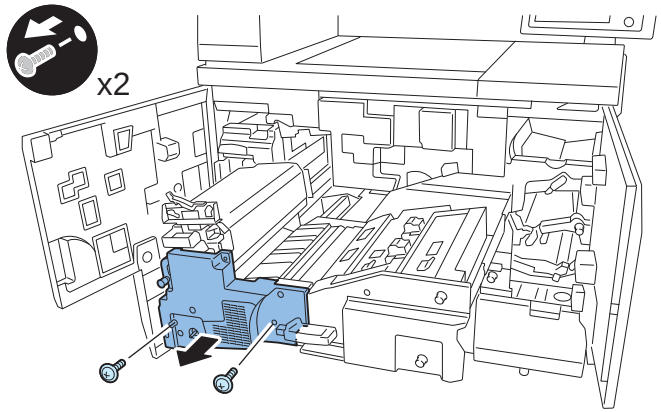
3) Remove the knob.



F-4-195

4) Remove the fixing/feed cover (lower).

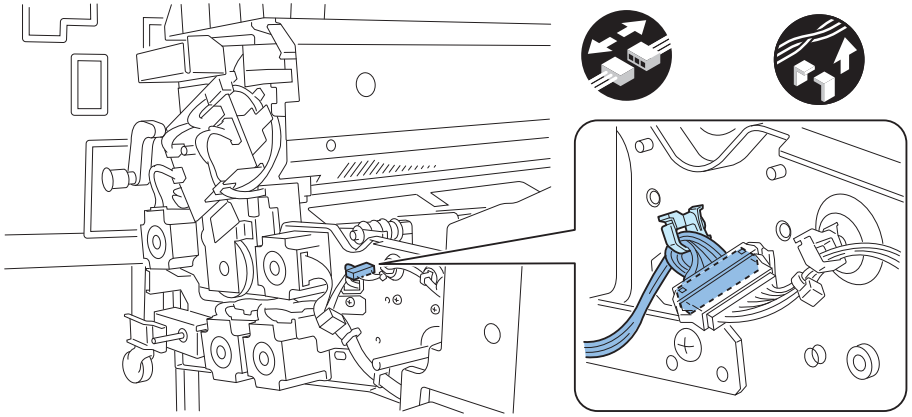
- 2 screws



F-4-196

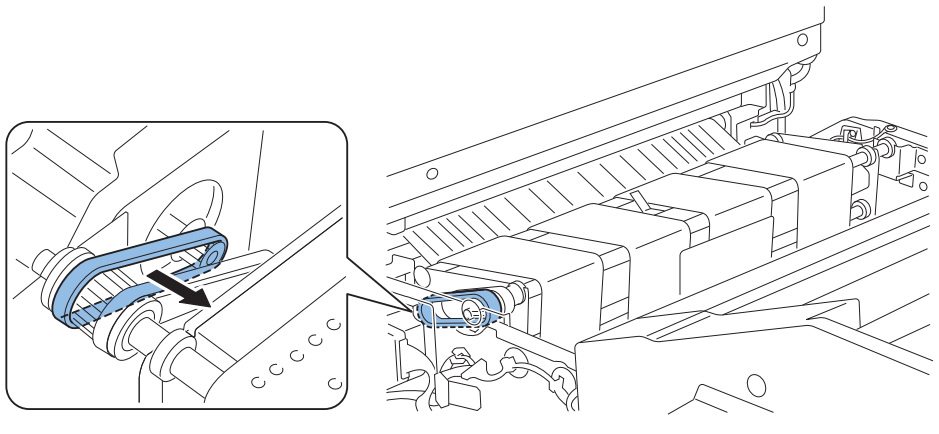
5) Removing the connector.

- 1 wire saddle



F-4-197

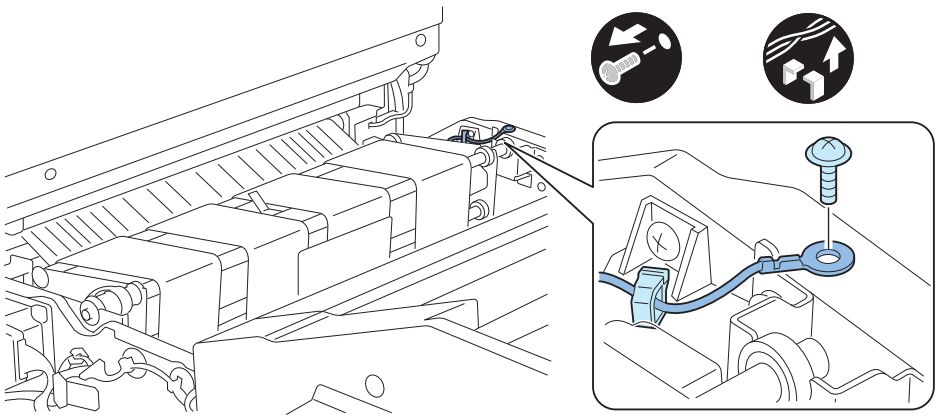
6) Remove the 1 belts.



F-4-198

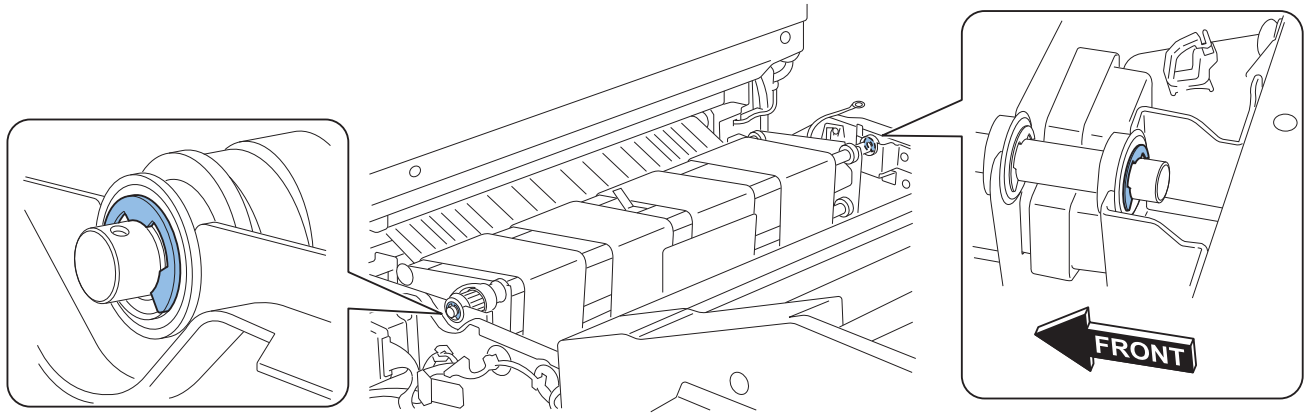
7) Remove the grounding wire.

- 1 screw
- 1 wire saddle



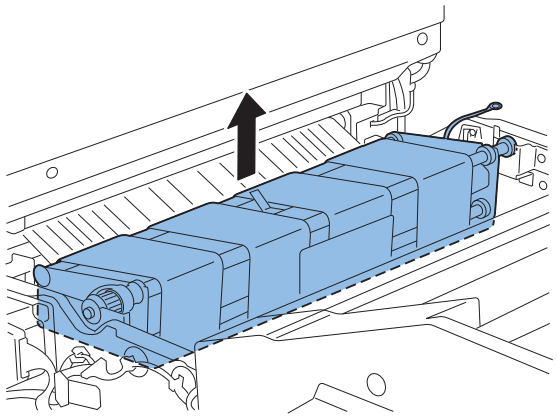
F-4-199

8) Remove the 2 E rings of both sides of the feed belt unit.



F-4-200

9) Remove the feed belt unit.

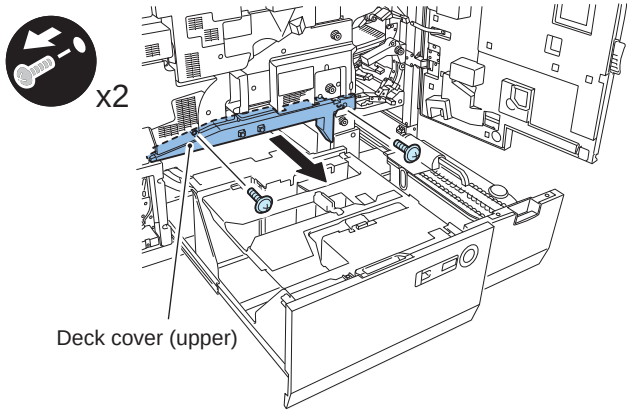


F-4-201

Removing Pickup Unit

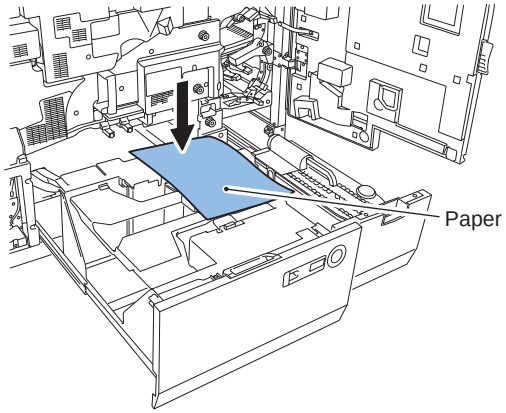
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull out the Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
3) Pull Out Paper Deck.
(Refer to page 4-162)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the deck cover (upper) .



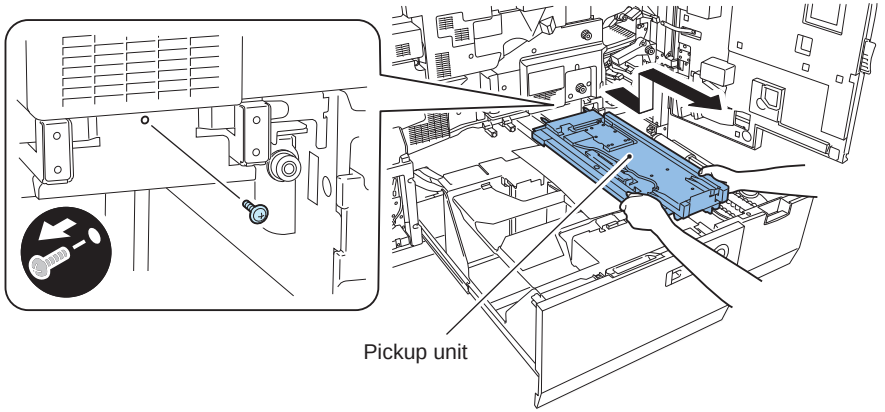
F-4-202

2) Place the paper on the top of deck (to prevent the scratch on the belt on the bottom of pickup unit).



F-4-203

3) Remove the screw and the pickup unit .

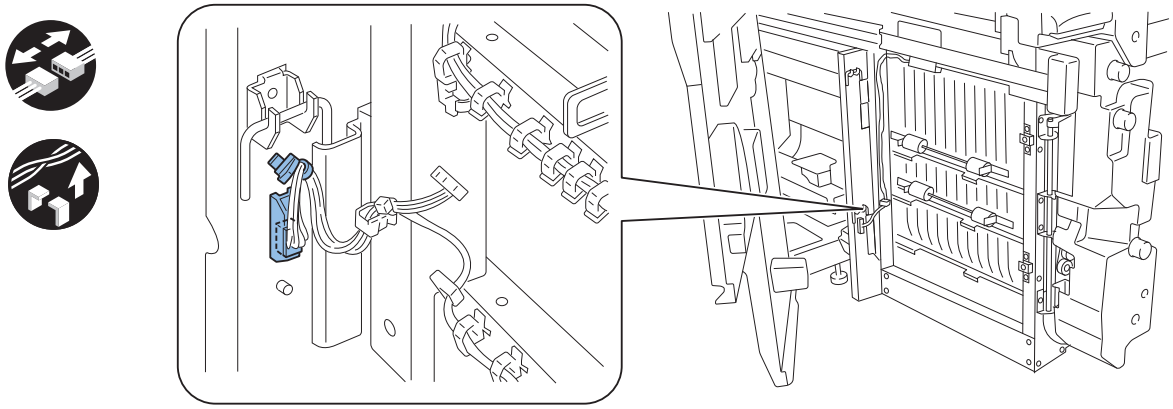


F-4-204

Removing Delivery Outer Cover Unit

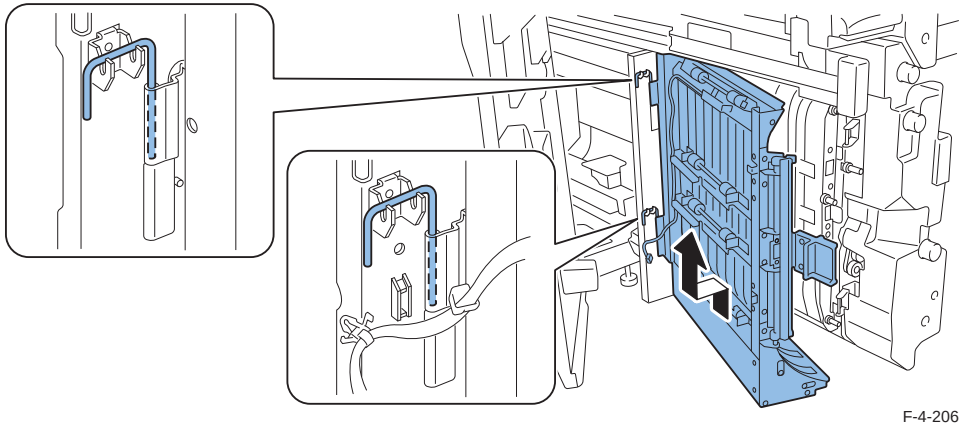
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

1) Remove the connector.
- 1 reuse band



F-4-205

2) Remove the delivery outer cover unit in the direction of the arrow.
(Remove the plate on the below, lift and remove the cover unit).
- 2 plates

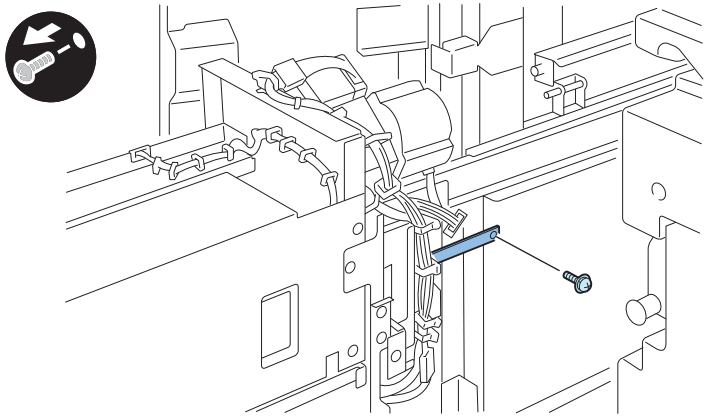


F-4-206

Removing Delivery Inner Cover Unit

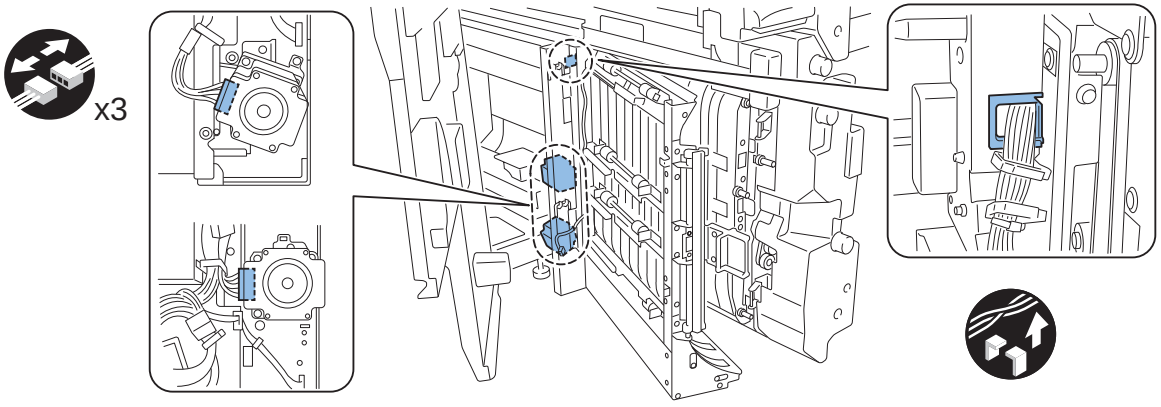
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

1) Remove the band of the front right cover.
- 1 screw



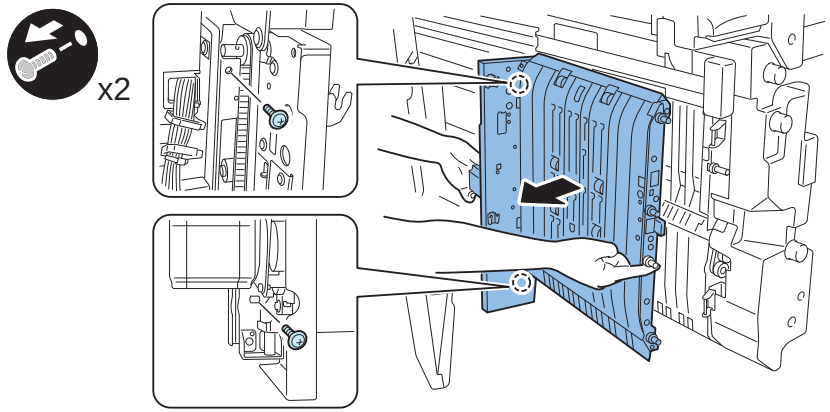
F-4-207

2) Remove the 3 connectors.
- 1 wire saddle



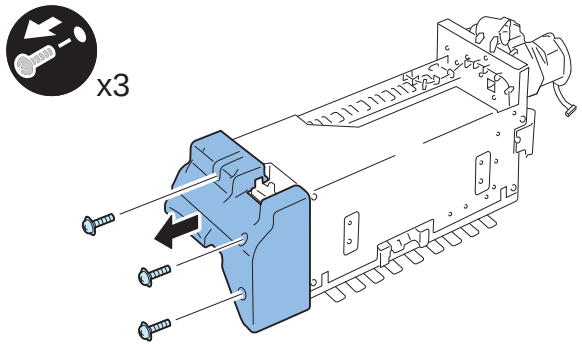
F-4-208

3) Remove the delivery inner cover unit in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 screws



F-4-209

Removing Delivery Guide Unit (Upper)

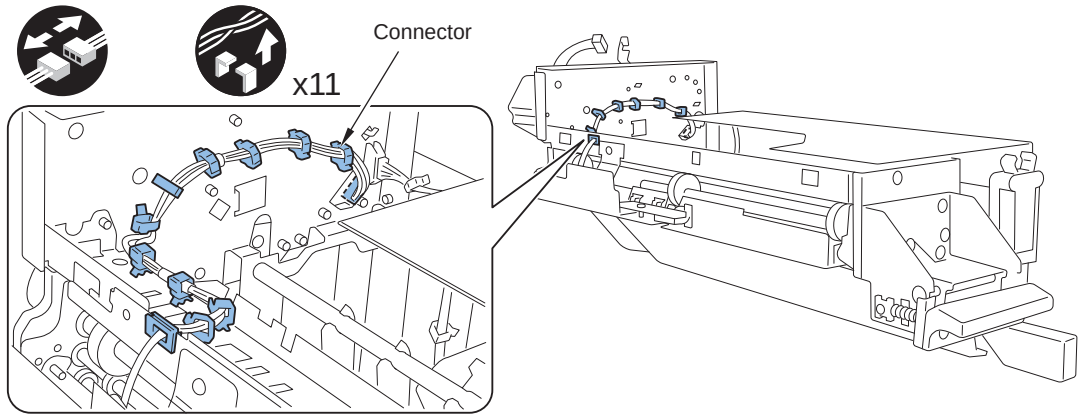
<Preparation> 1) Open Front Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-55) 2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit. (Refer to page 4-145) 3) Remove Delivery Decurlar Belt Unit2. (Refer to page 4-351) 4) Remove Buffer Delivery Upper Unit. (Refer to page 4-147)	1) Remove the delivery cover (upper). • 3 screws  F-4-210

Removing Pressure Decurler 2

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)
3) Remove Delivery Decurlar Belt Unit2.
(Refer to page 4-351)
4) Remove Buffer Delivery Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-147)

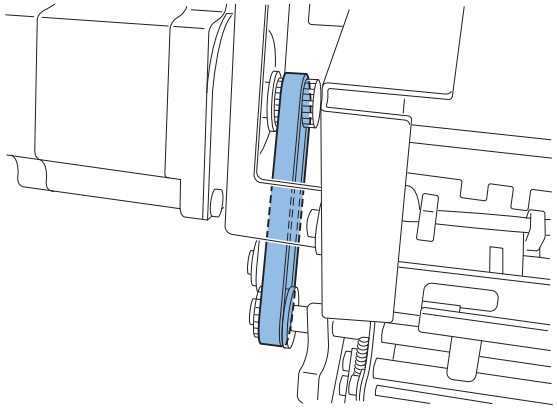
1) Remove the connector.

- 9 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 reuse band



F-4-211

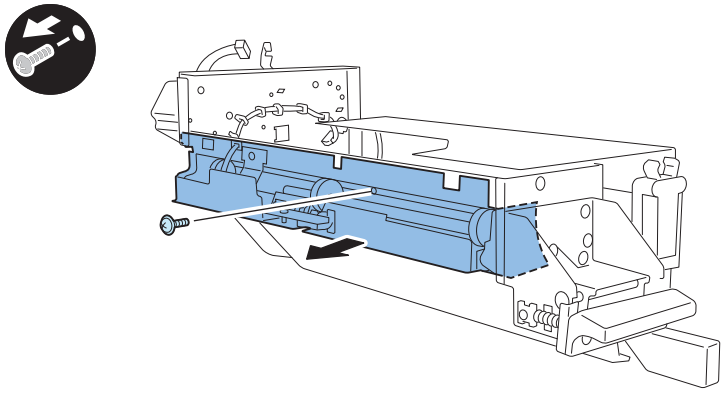
2) Remove the belt.



F-4-212

3) Remove the pressure decurler 2.

- 1 screw

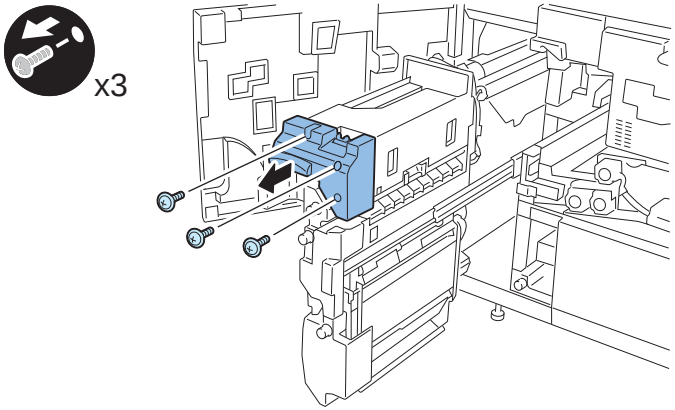


F-4-213

Removing Pressure Decurler 3

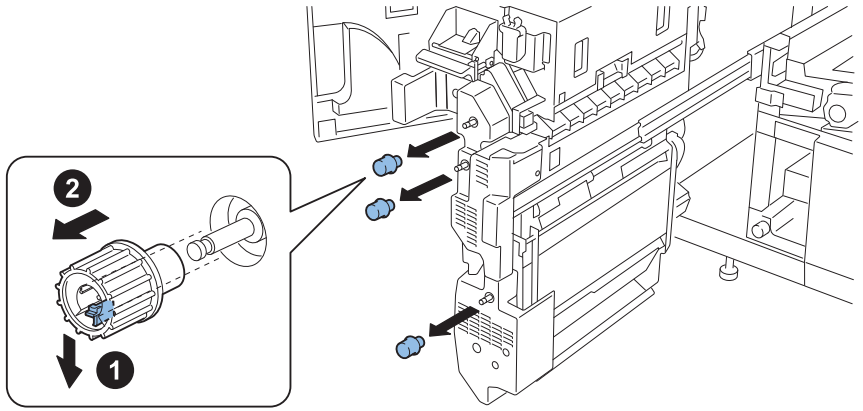
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

1) Remove the delivery cover (upper).
- 3 screws



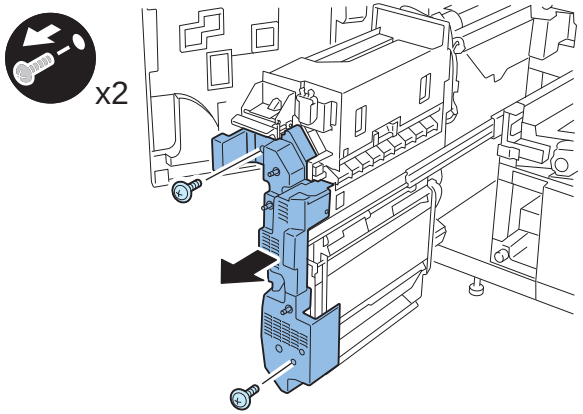
F-4-214

2) Remove the 3 knobs.



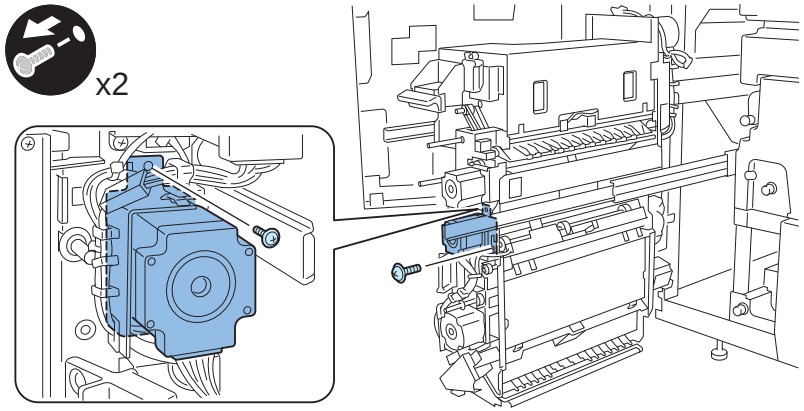
F-4-215

3) Remove the delivery cover (center).
- 2 screws



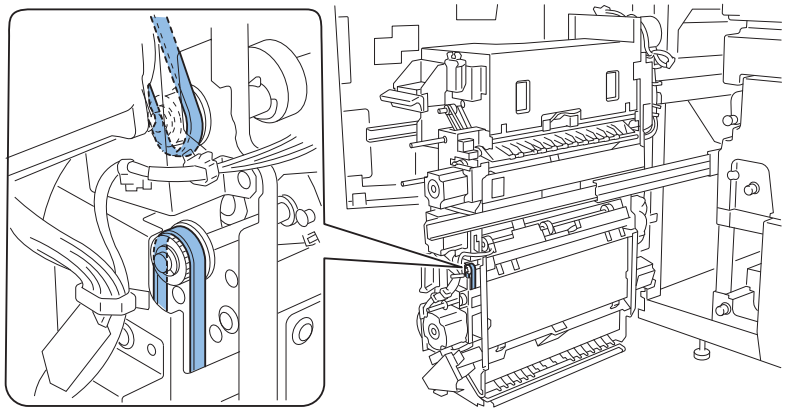
F-4-216

4) Remove the motor mount.
- 2 screws



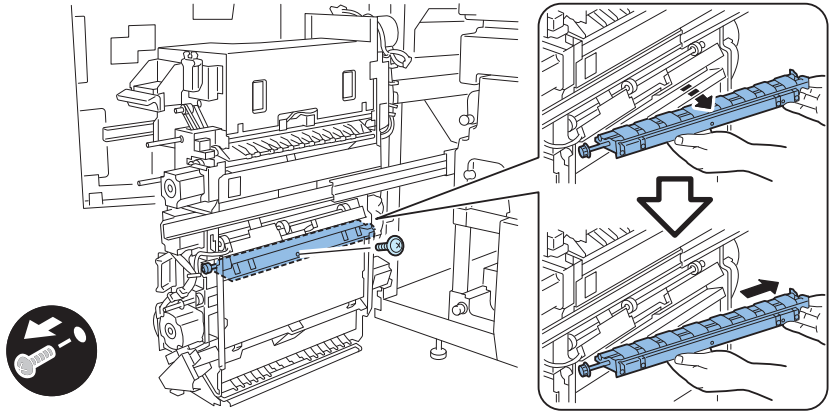
F-4-217

5) Remove the belt in 2 places.



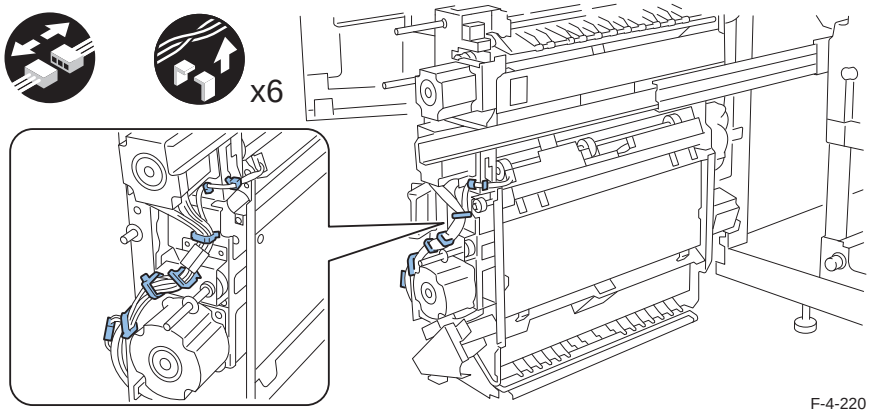
F-4-218

6) Remove the belt decurler 2.
- 1 screw



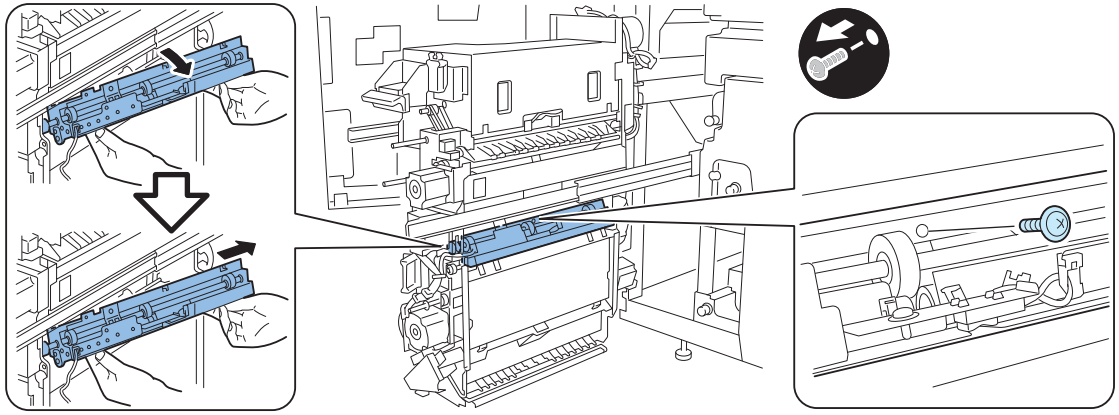
F-4-219

7) Remove the connector.
- 4 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 reuse band



F-4-220

8) Remove the pressure decurler 3.
- 1 screw

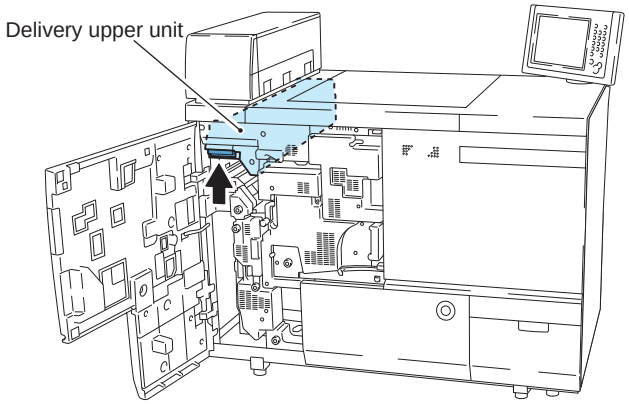


F-4-221

Pulling Out Buffer Delivery Unit

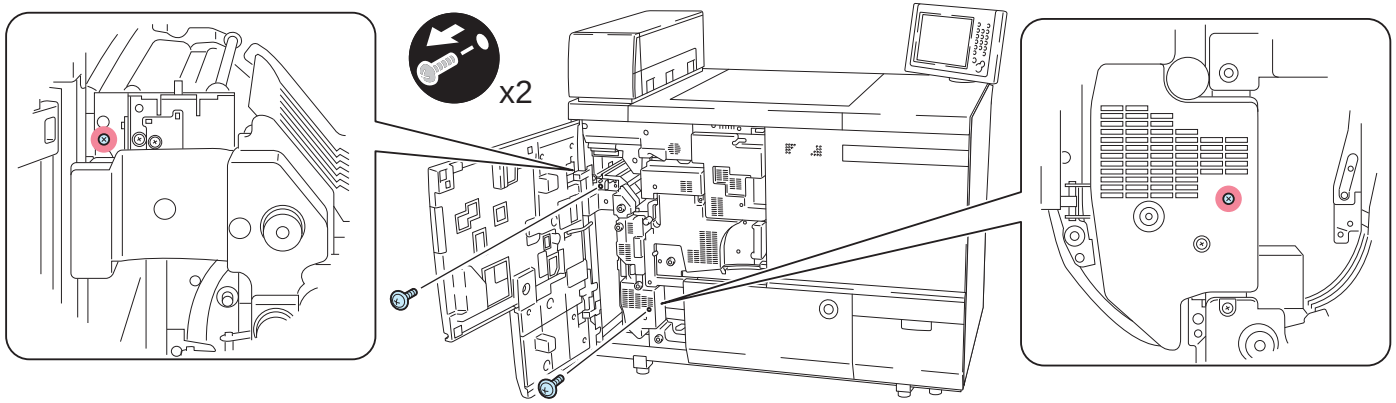
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)

1) Hold the grip and lift the delivery upper unit to lock it.



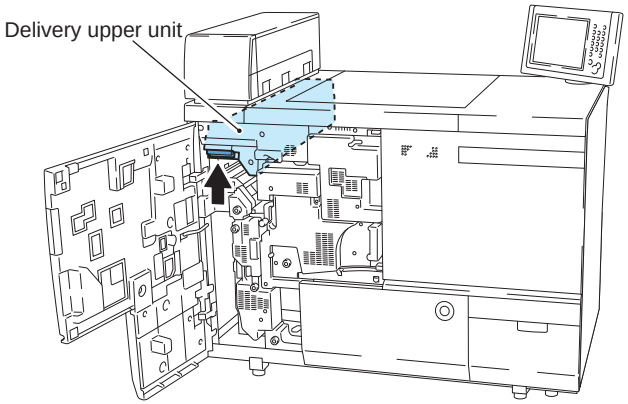
F-4-222

2) Remove the 2 screws.



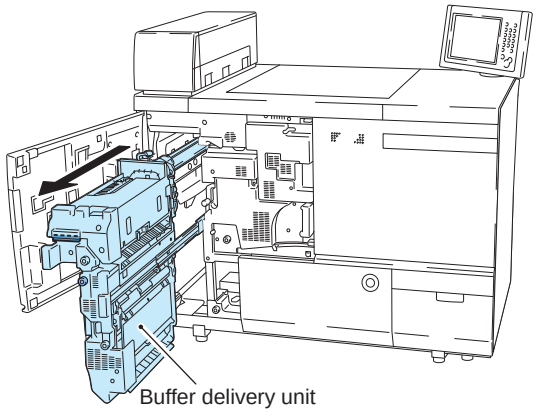
F-4-223

3) Hold the grip, lift the delivery upper unit and release the lock.



F-4-224

4) Hold the grip and fully pull out the buffer delivery unit.

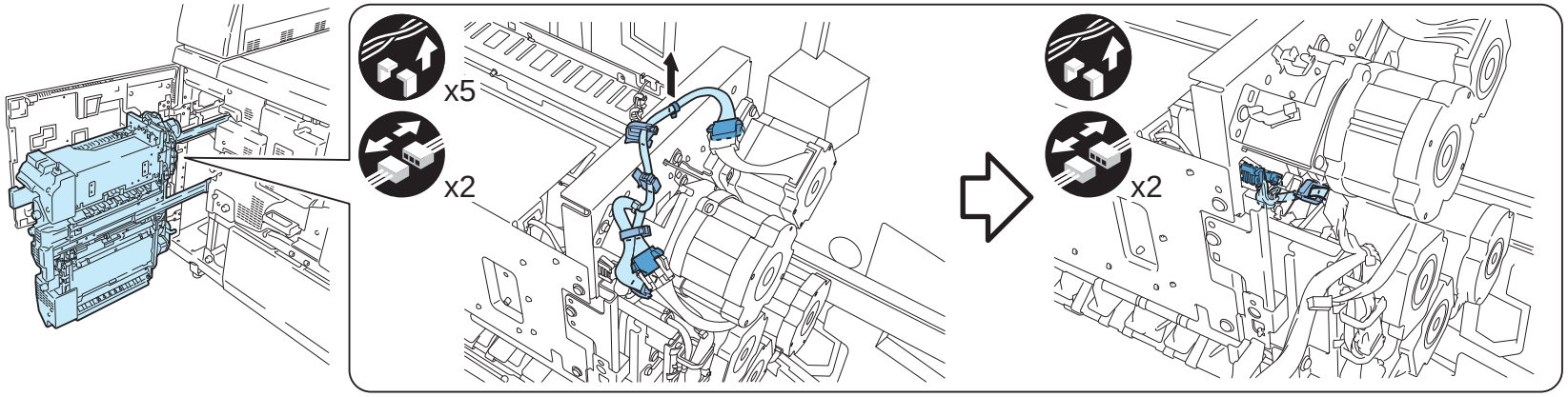


F-4-225

Removing Buffer Delivery Upper Unit

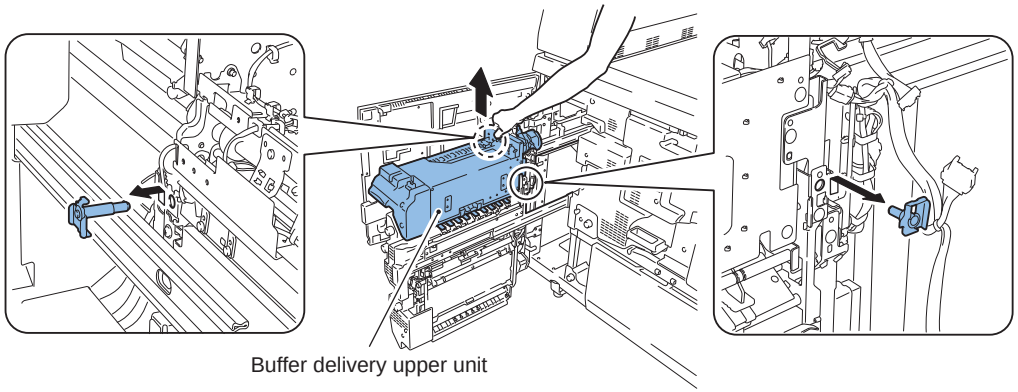
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145))
3) Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 2.
(Refer to page 4-351)

1) Remove the 4 wire saddles, 2 relay connectors (with hook) and the reuse band.
2) Remove the wire saddle and 2 connectors (with hook).



F-4-226

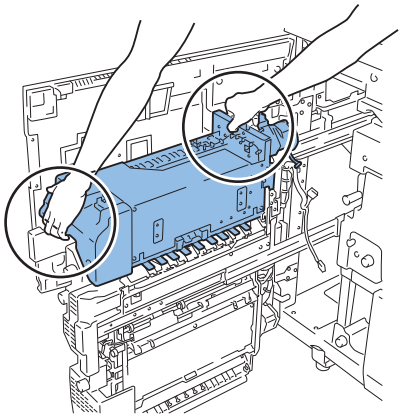
3) Lift the rear of buffer delivery upper unit and remove the right fixing pin and the left fixing pin in order.



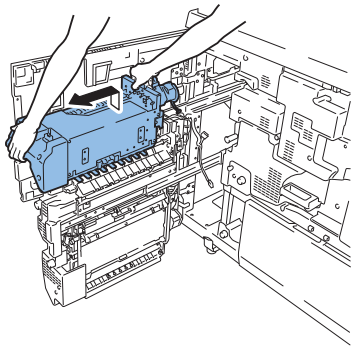
F-4-227

4) Lift the rear of buffer delivery upper unit and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

MEMO :
Hold the front and rear of the buffer delivery upper unit with both hands.



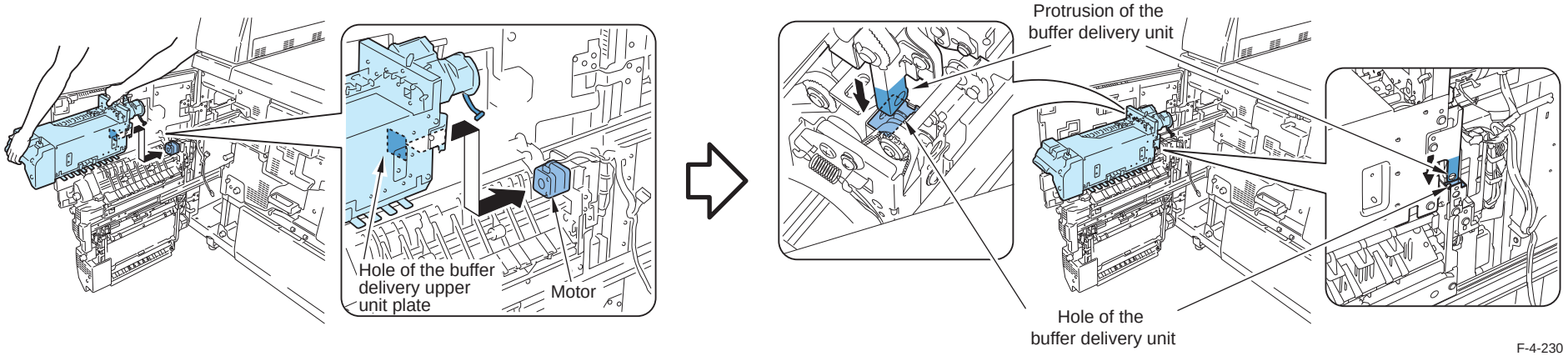
F-4-228



F-4-229

Caution : Caution during installation

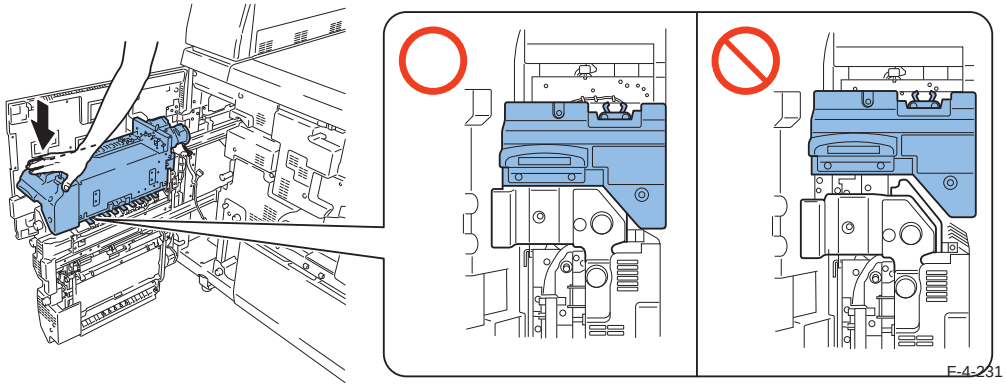
Adjust the hole of the buffer delivery upper unit plate to the motor, adjust the protrusion to the hole of the buffer delivery unit in 2 places, and put the buffer delivery upper unit.



F-4-230

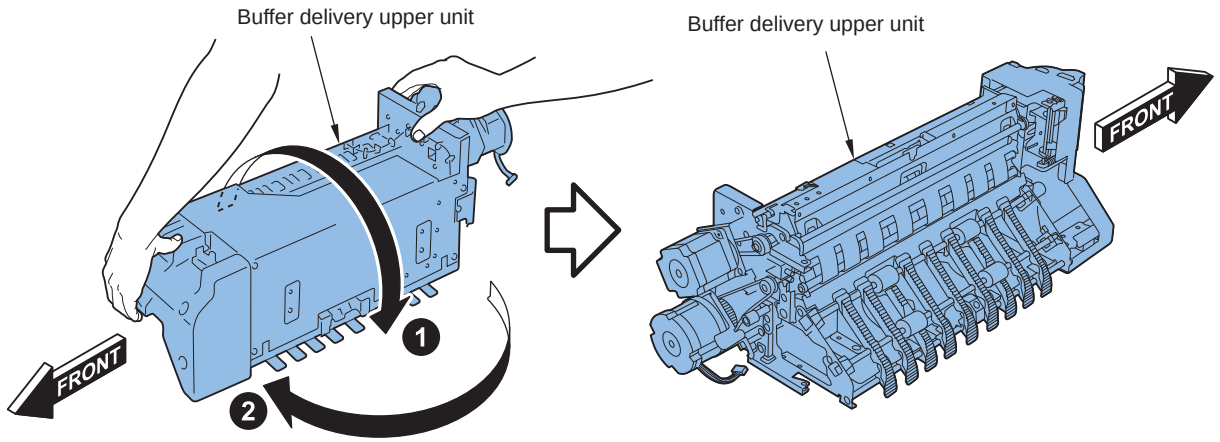
Caution : Caution during installation

Push down the buffer delivery upper unit to the front side and lock it, make sure buffer delivery upper unit is not flowting.



F-4-231

5) Turn the buffer delivery upper unit and place it with the top of unit facing down.

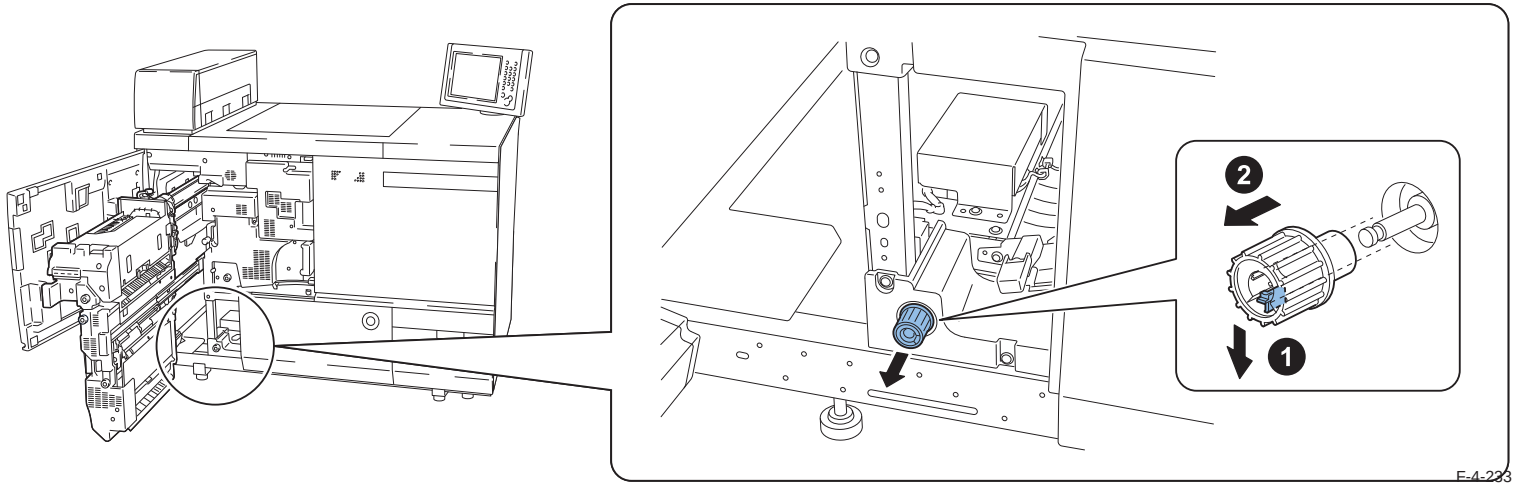


F-4-232

Removing Reversal Unit

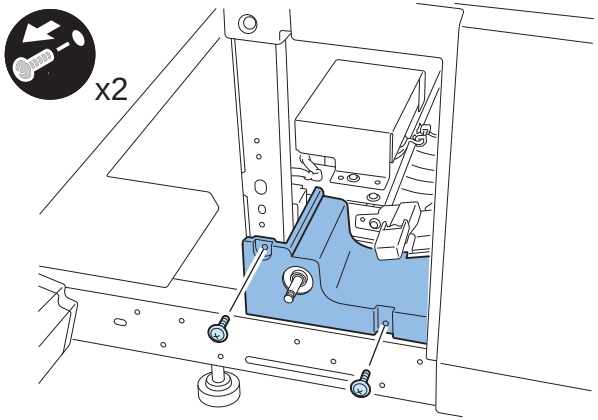
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

1) Remove the knob.



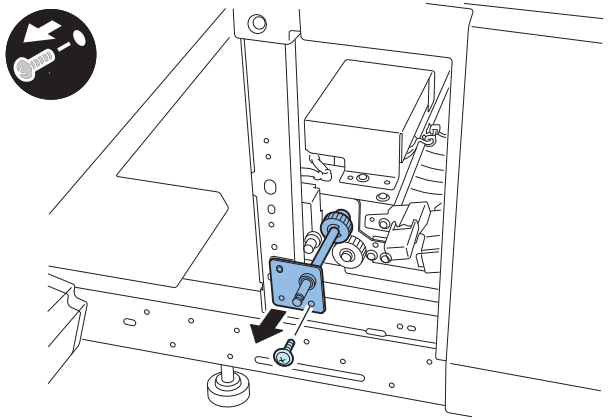
F-4-233

2) Remove the delivery cover (right).
- 2 screws

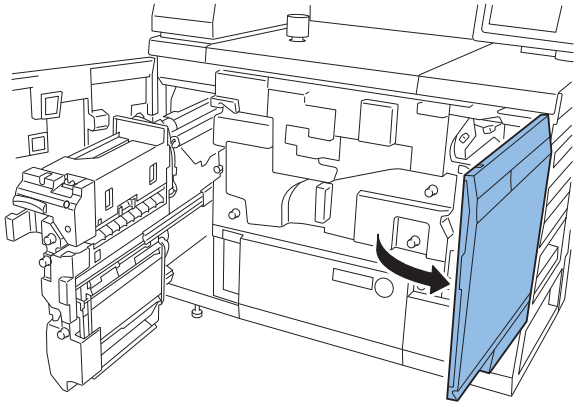


F-4-234

3) Remove the gear unit.
- 1 screw

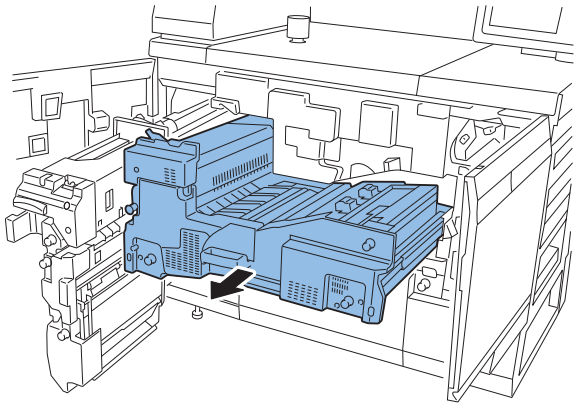

F-4-235

4) Open the front right cover.



F-4-236

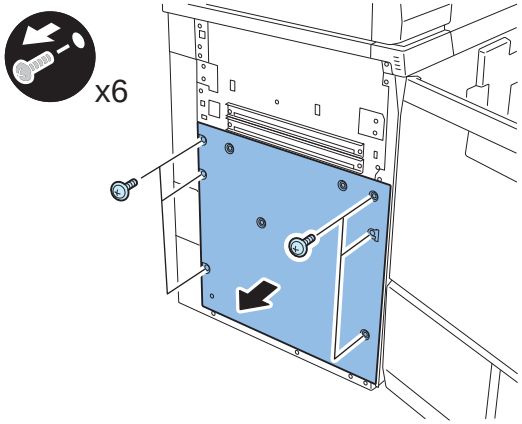
5) Pull out the fixing feed unit.



F-4-237

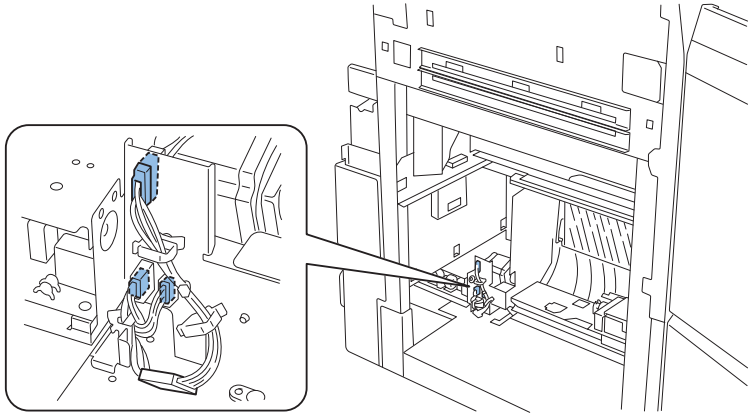
6) Remove the left lower cover.

- 6 screws



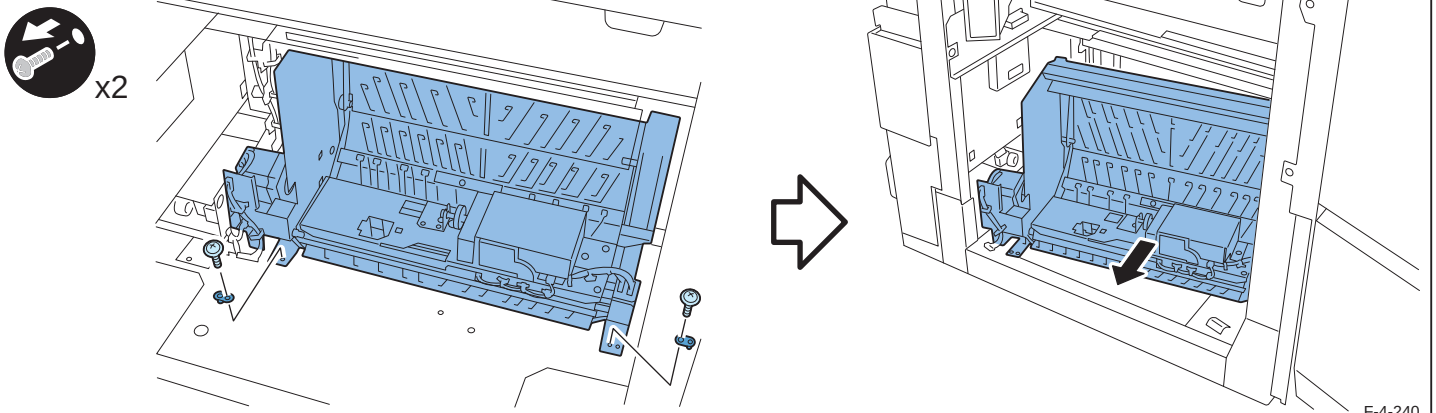
F-4-238

7) Remove the 3 connectors.



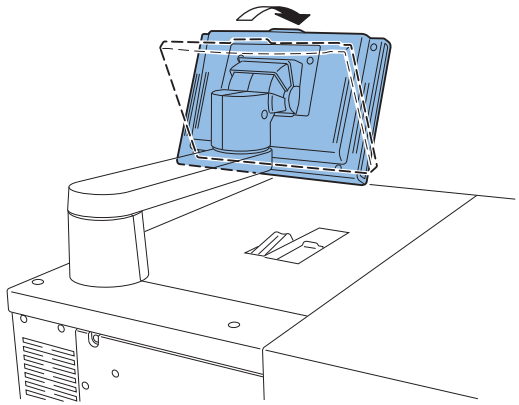
F-4-239

8) Pull out the reversal unit in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 screws
- 2 retainers



Removing Control Panel Unit

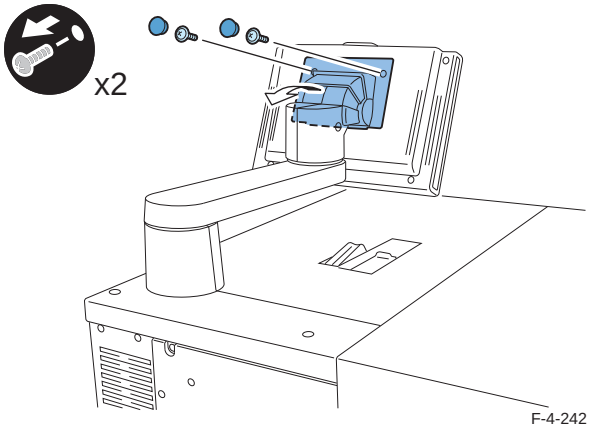
1) Tilt the control panel unit in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-241

2) Remove the hinge slide cover.

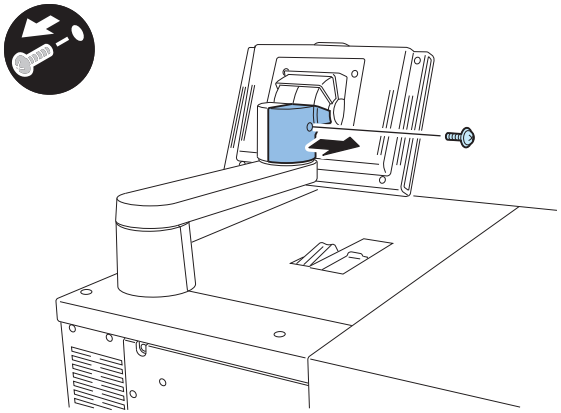
- 2 screws
- 2 rubber covers



F-4-242

3) Remove the lock hinge cover (left).

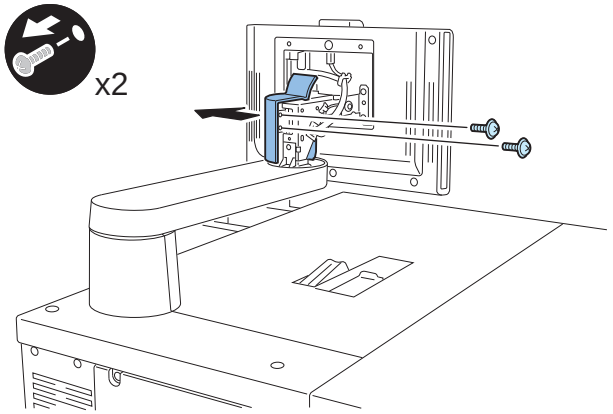
- 1 screw



F-4-243

4) Remove the lock hinge cover (right).

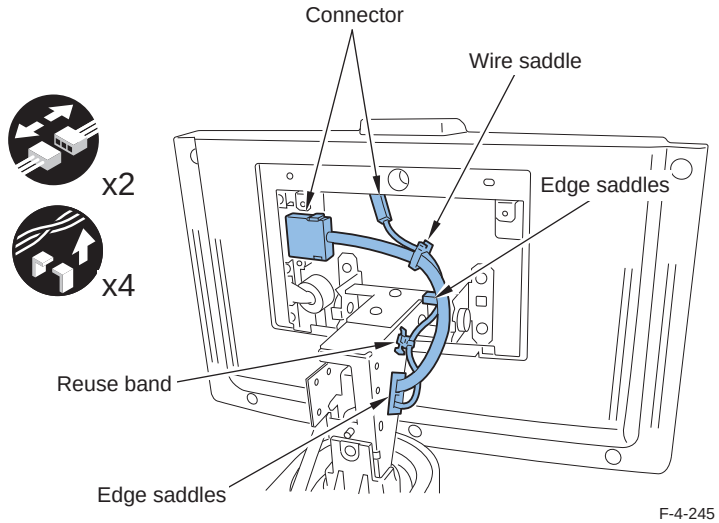
- 2 screws



F-4-244

5) Remove the 2 harnesses after removing the 2 connectors.

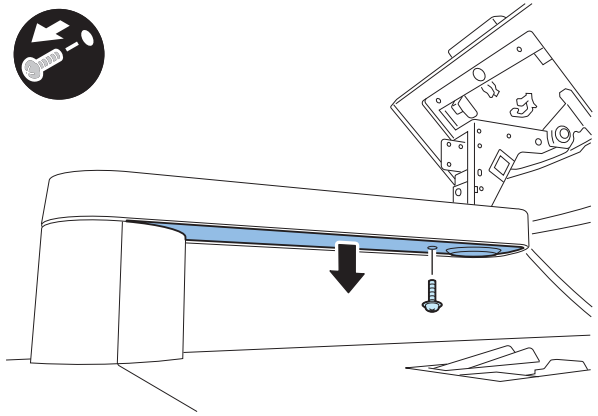
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 edge saddles
- 1 reuse band



F-4-245

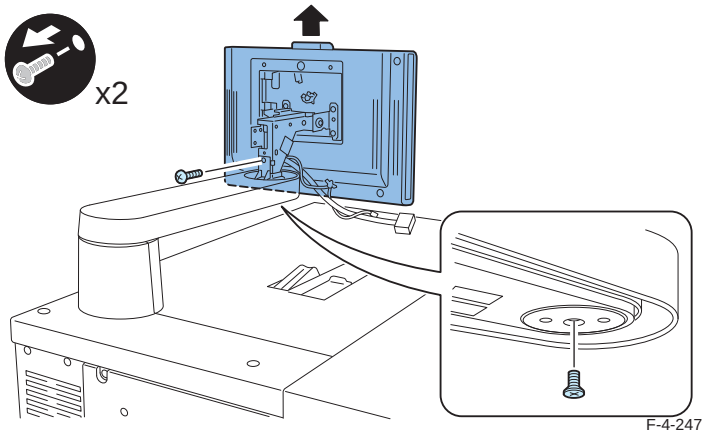
6) Remove the arm cover lower.

- 1 screw


F-4-246

7) Remove the control panel unit.

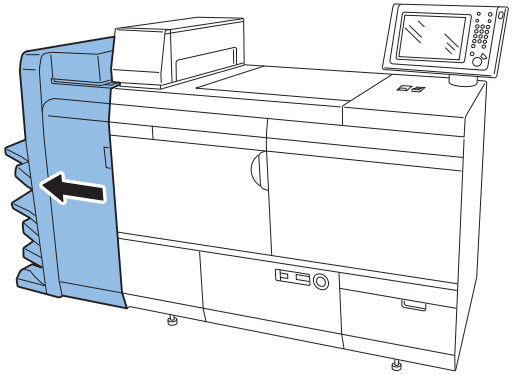
- 1 screw
- 1 flat-head screw



F-4-247

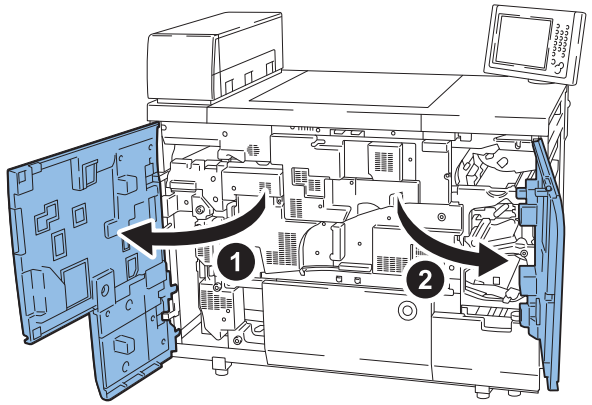
Removing Hopper Unit

1) Disconnect connected machine.



F-4-248

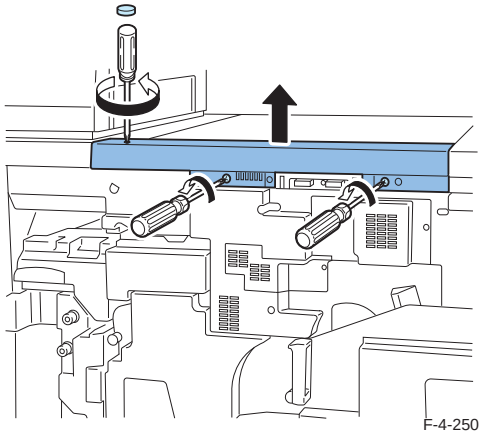
2) Open the front left and front right cover.



F-4-249

3) Remove the upper left cover.

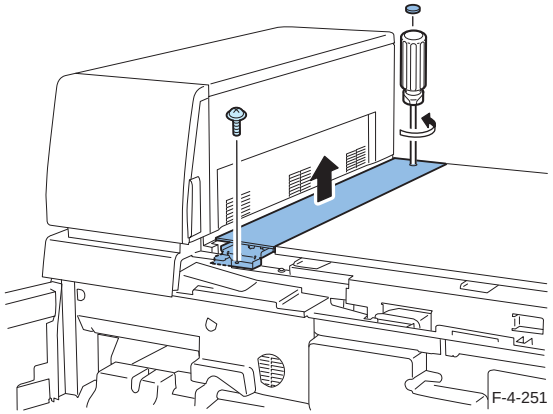
- 1 rubber bush
- 3 screws (loosen)



F-4-250

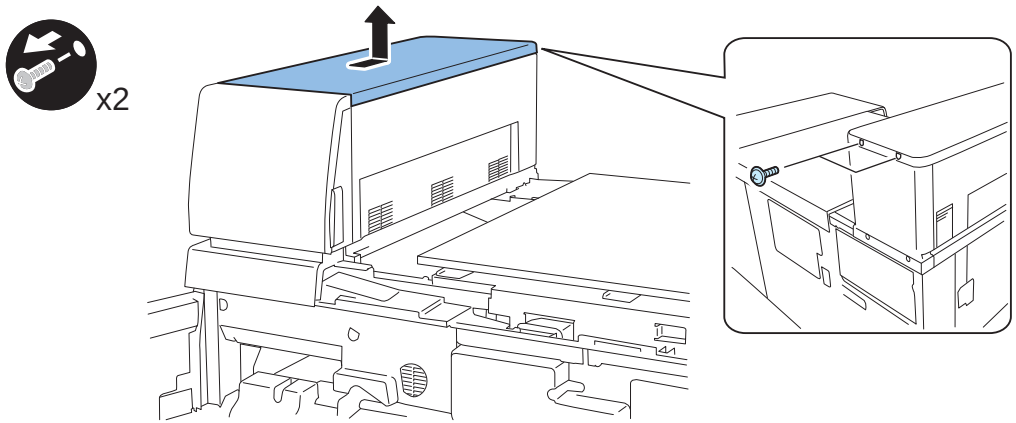
4) Remove the upper left cover 2.

- 1 rubber cover
- 1 screw (remove)
- 1 screw (loosen)



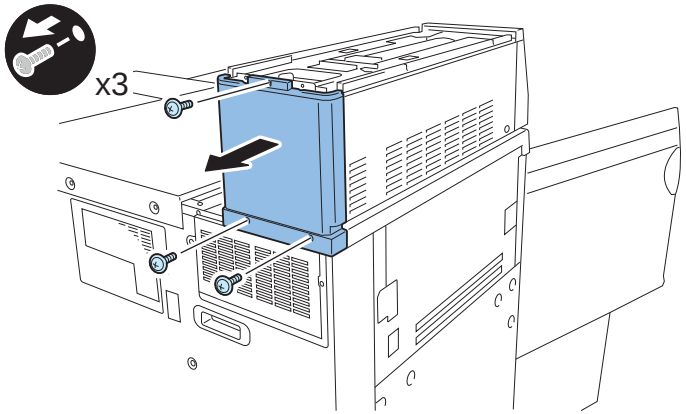
F-4-251

5) Remove the hopper upper cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 screws



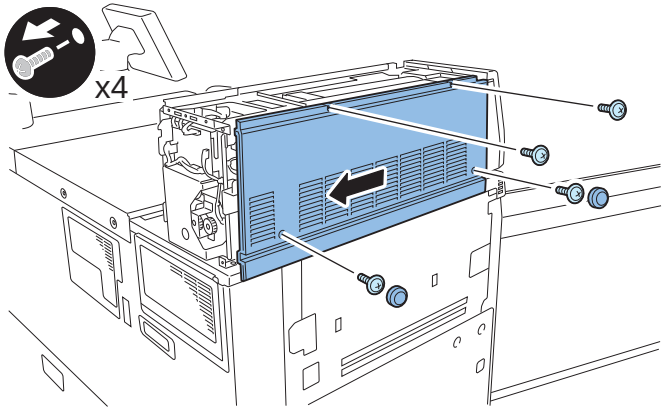
F-4-252

6) Remove the hopper rear cover.
- 3 screws



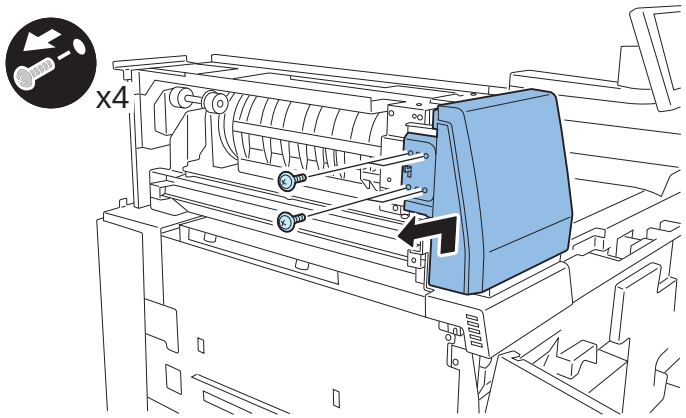
F-4-253

7) Remove the hopper left cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 rubber covers
- 4 screws



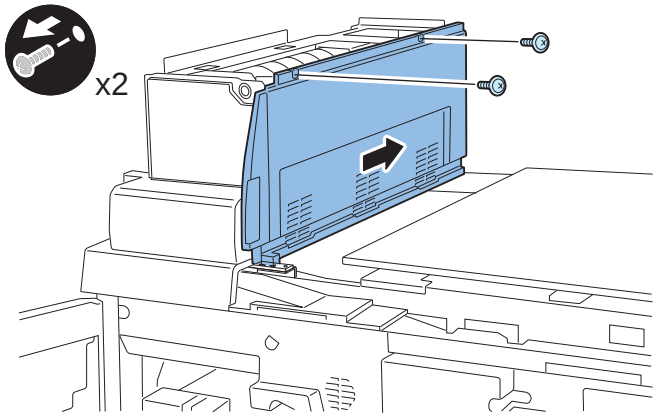
F-4-254

8) Remove the hopper front cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 4 screws



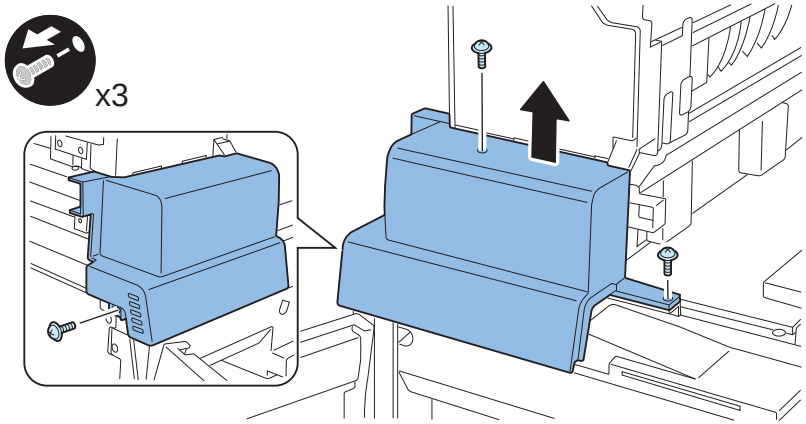
F-4-255

9) Remove the hopper right cover.
- 2 screws



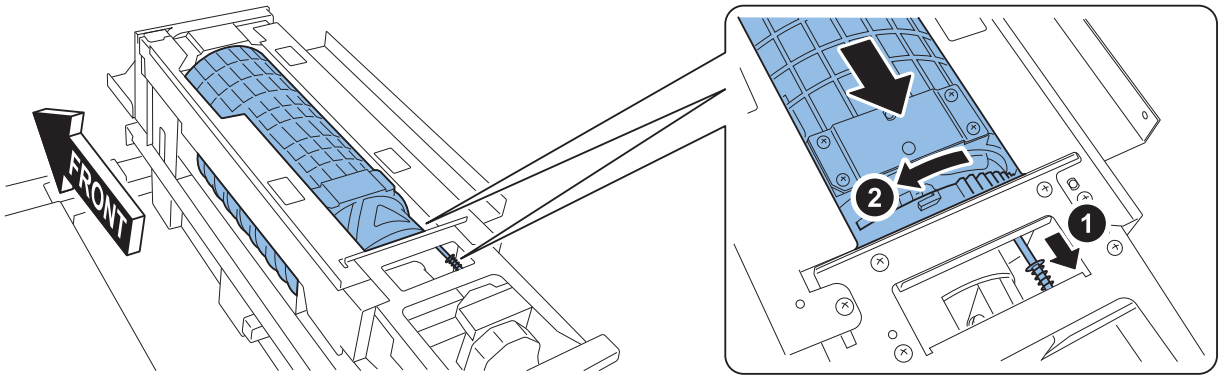
F-4-256

10) Remove the upper left cover 1
- 3 screws



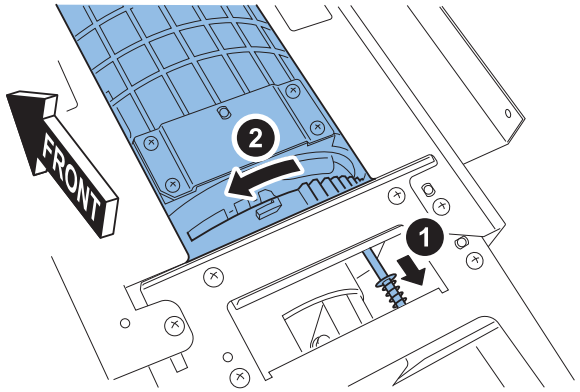
F-4-257

11) While releasing the shaft in the direction of the arrow, turn the gear in the direction of the arrow by hand.



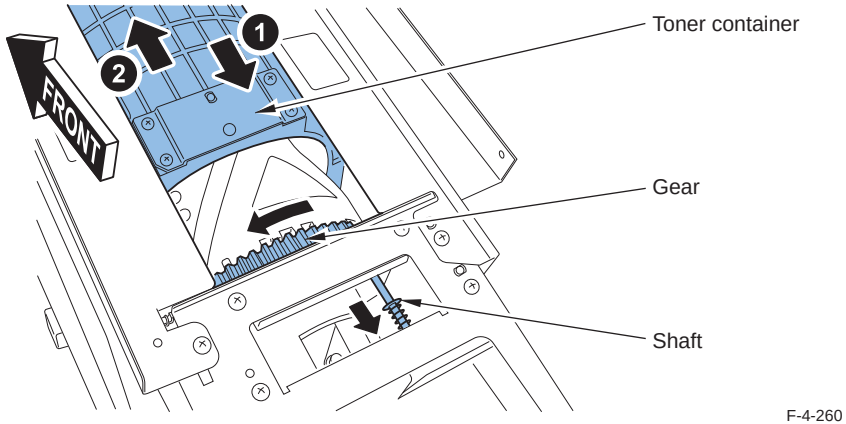
F-4-258

12) Keep turning the gear in the direction of the arrow by hand.



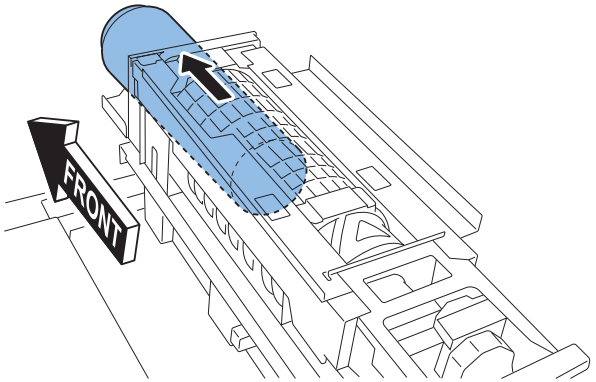
F-4-259

13) If the toner container reaches the closest point to the front side, it will move to the reverse direction. Hence while releasing the shaft in the direction of the arrow, rotate the gear in the direction of the arrow until toner container stops.



F-4-260

14) Remove the toner container in the direction of the arrow.

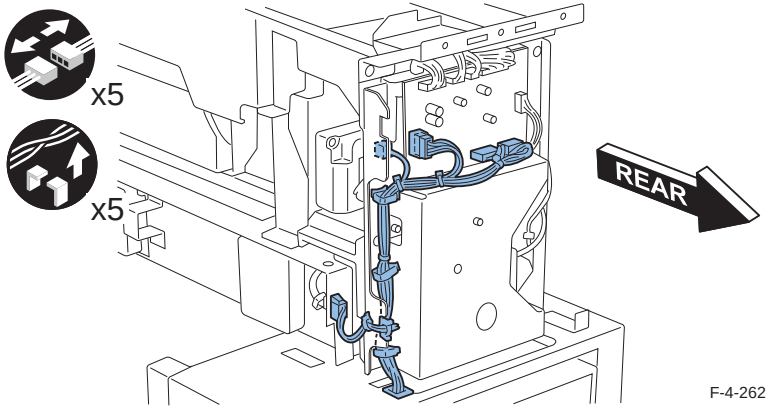


F-4-261

MEMO :
For the toner installation procedure, perform (11) to (14) in the reverse order.

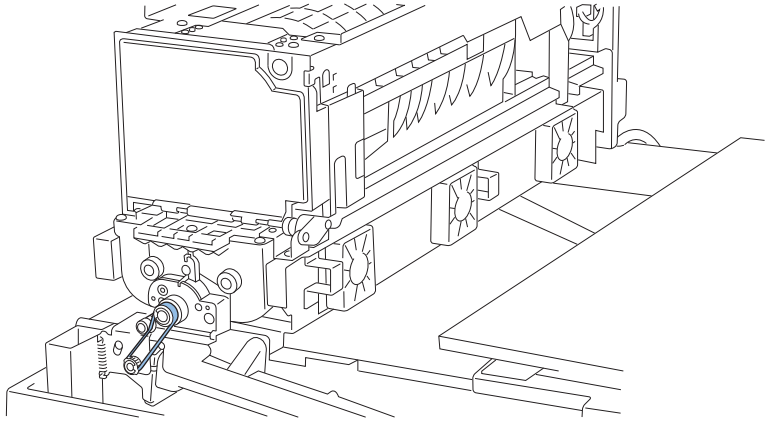
15) Remove the harness.

- 5 connectors
- 4 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-262

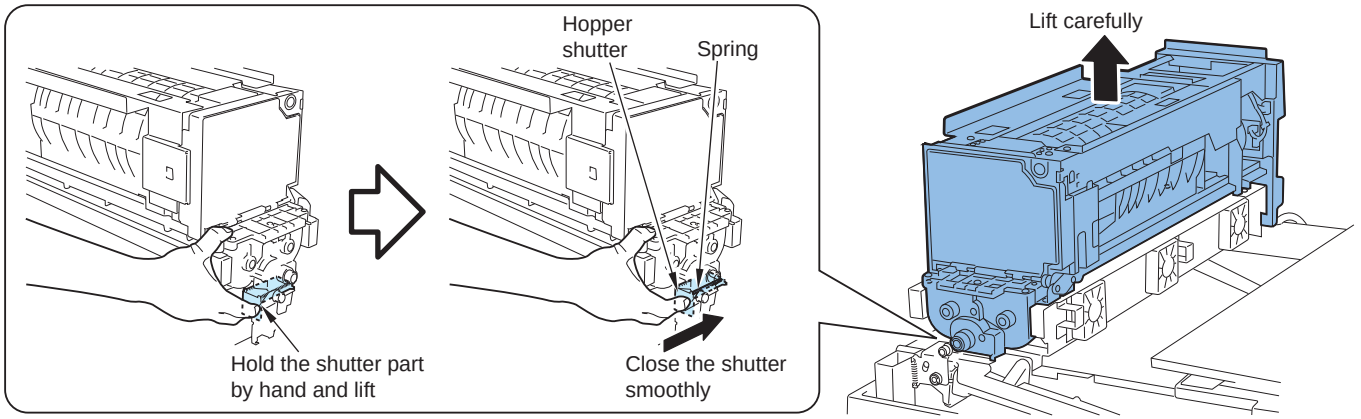
16) Remove the belt.



F-4-263

Caution : Caution during hopper unit removal

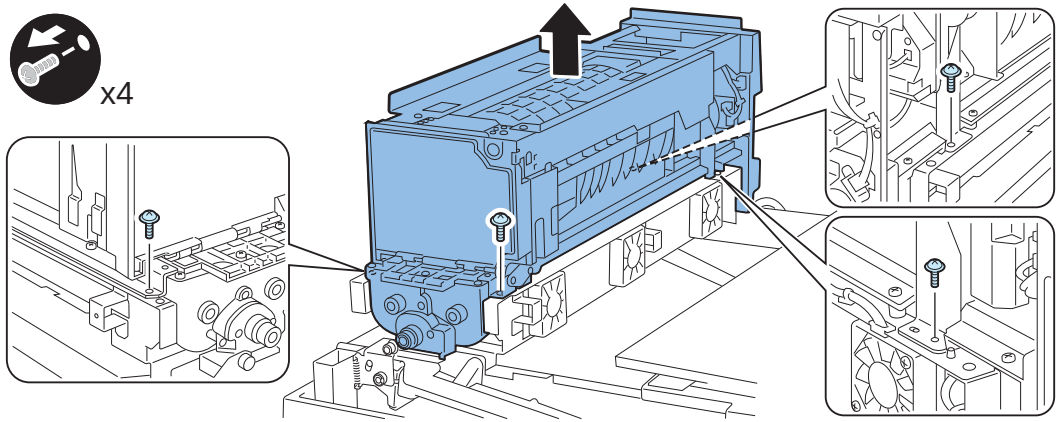
Hold the shutter part by hand, and while carefully lift the hopper unit, close the shutter smoothly. (Spring is installed in the shutter, hence if the hopper unit is lifted abruptly, the shutter will closed hardly, and the toner will splash around).



F-4-264

17) Remove the hopper unit.

- 4 screws

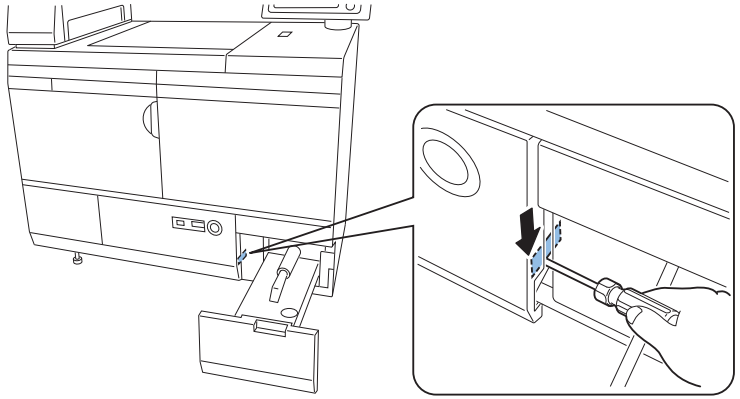


F-4-265

Pulling Out Paper Deck

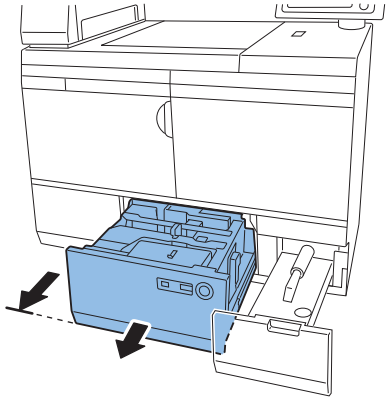
<Preparation>
1) Pull out Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)

1) Push the latch in the direction of the arrow, and open the paper deck.



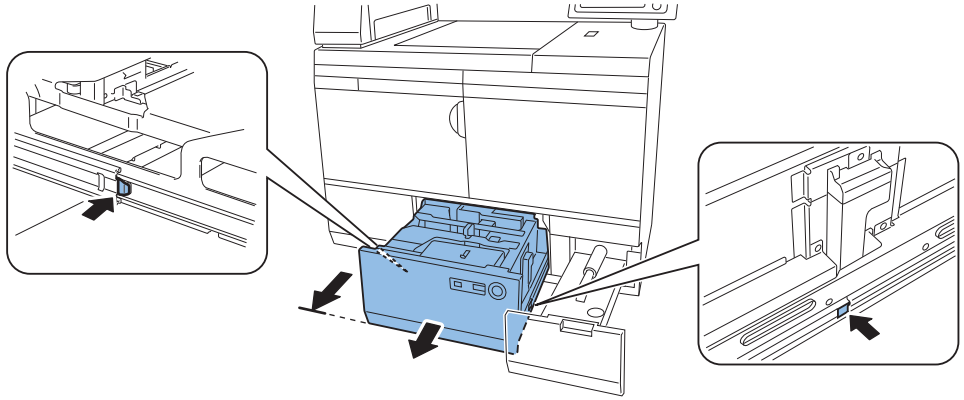
F-4-266

2) Pull out the paper deck in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-267

3) Push 2 release springs, then pullout the paper deck (front)

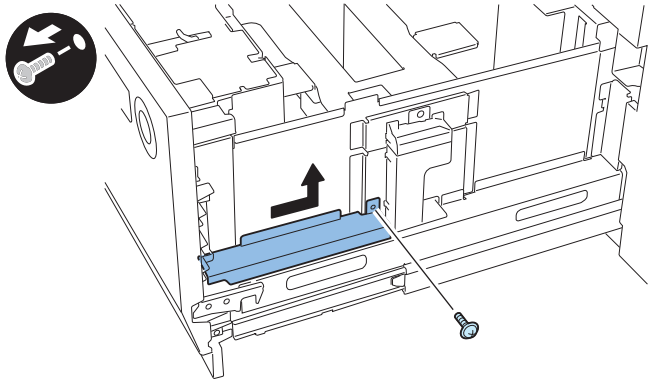


F-4-268

Removing Paper Deck

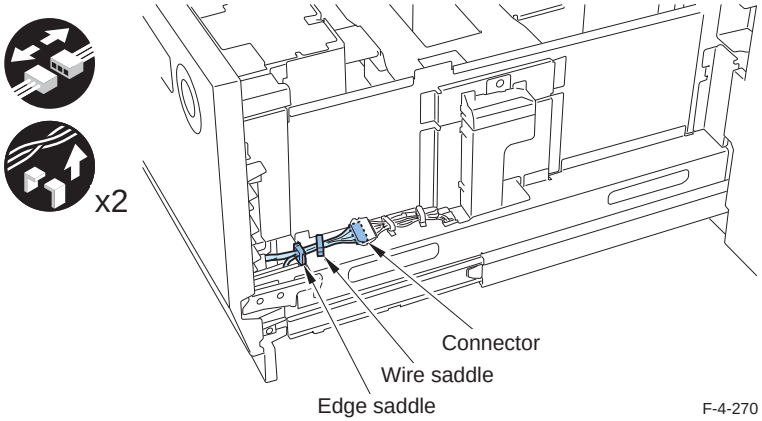
<Preparation>
1) Pull out Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
2) Pull out Paper Deck
(Refer to page 4-162)

1) Remove the connector cover.
- 1 screw



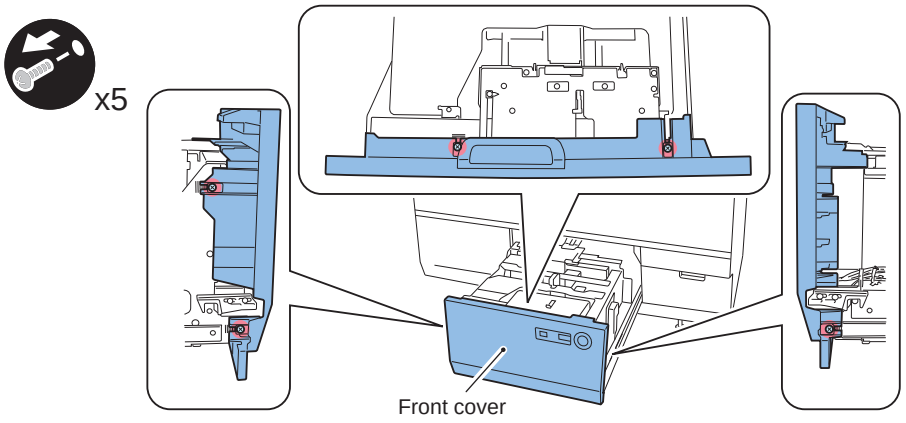
F-4-269

2) Remove the harness.
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 connector



F-4-270

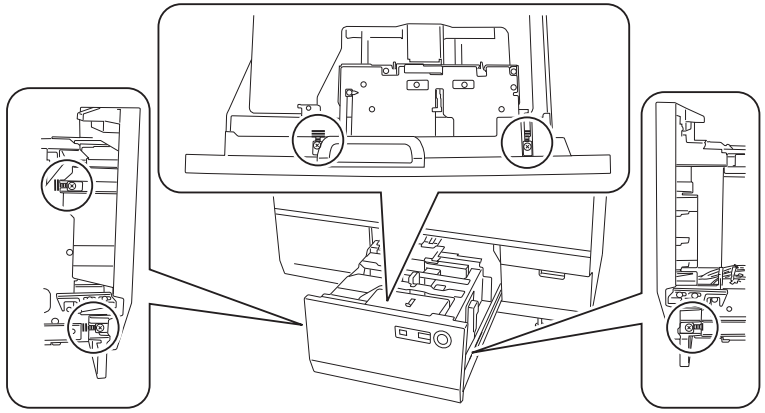
3) Remove the front cover.
- 5 screws



F-4-271

Caution :

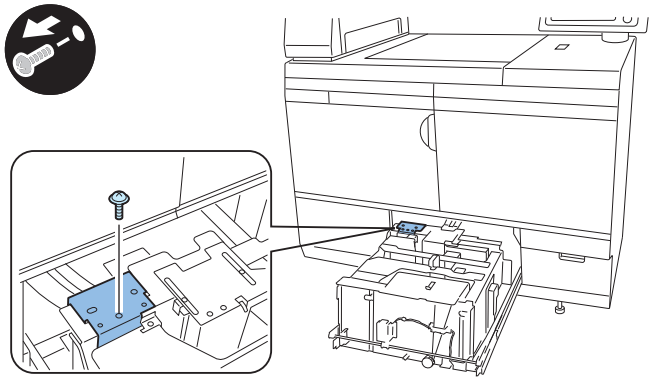
When removing the front cover, check the imprinted scale around the installing screw in 5 places, and write them down.



F-4-272

4) Open the connector cover.

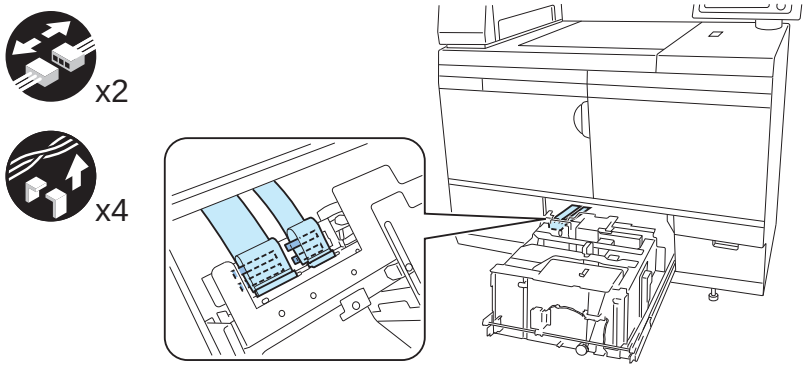
- 1 screw



F-4-273

5) Remove the 2 flat cables from the connector.

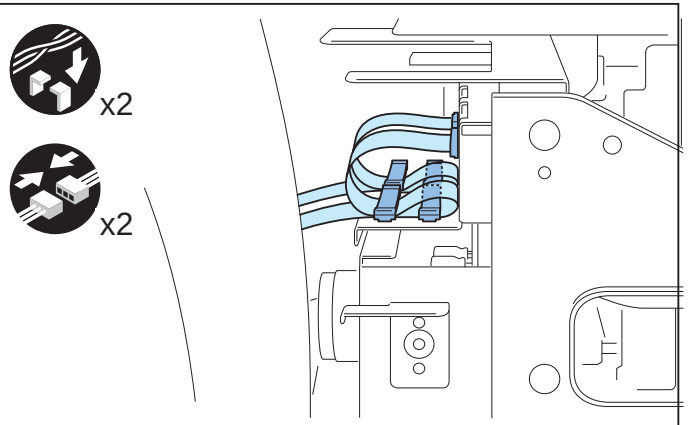
- 4 cable clips



F-4-274

Caution :

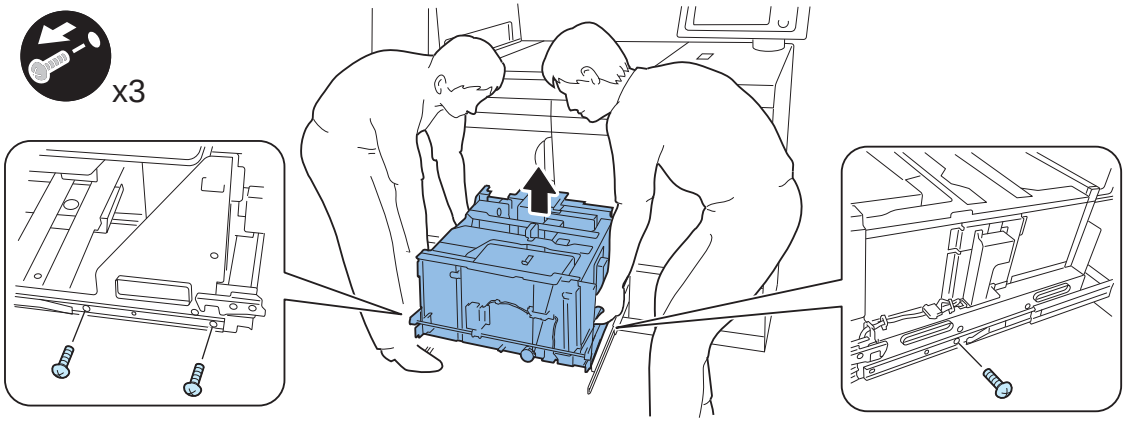
Be sure to install the flat cable to the cable clip, and connect it to the connector.



F-4-275

6) Remove the paper deck unit in the direction of the arrow.

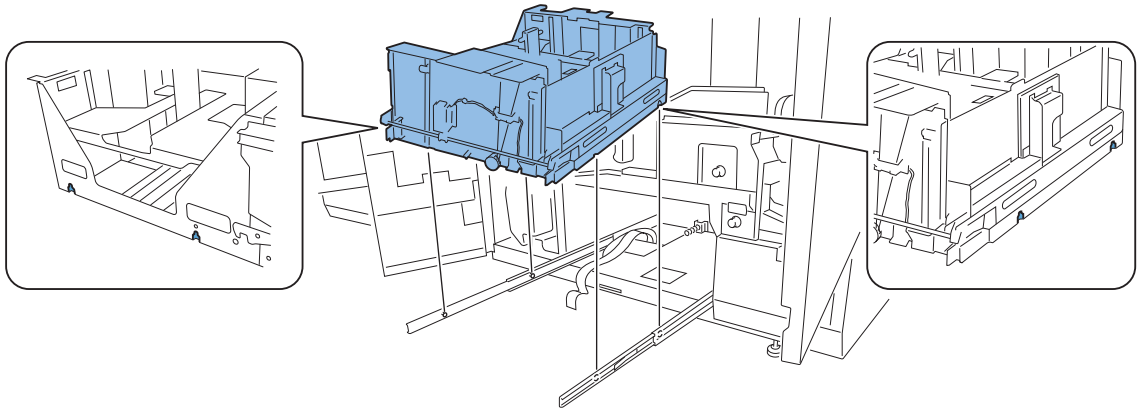
- 3 screws



F-4-276

Caution :

Be sure to put the cut off on the side of the paper deck unit above the projection part of the rail.



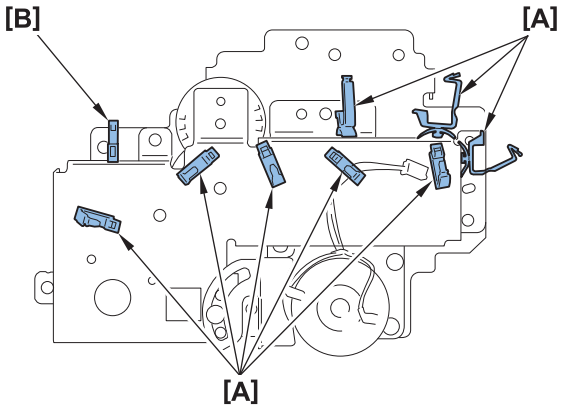
F-4-277

Removing the Deck Lifter Motor Unit

<Preparation>
1) Pull out Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
2) Pull out Paper Deck
(Refer to page 4-162)
3) Remove Paper Deck
(Refer to page 4-163)

Caution :

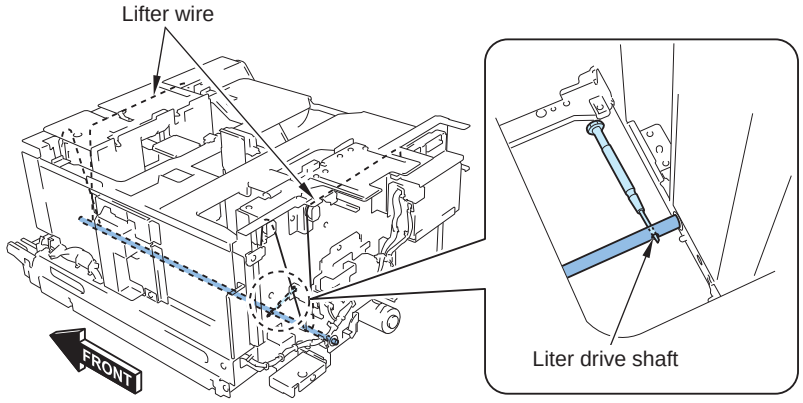
When replacing the deck lifter motor unit, purchase the 8 WT2-5737 [A] and the WT2-5677 [B] separately and install them to the new deck lifter motor unit.



F-4-278

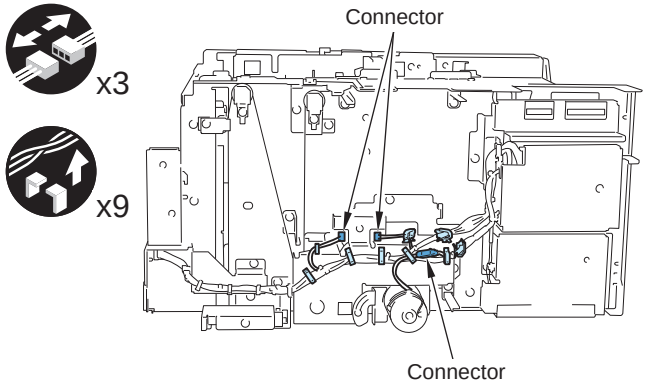
MEMO :
If the paper is loaded on the deck, remove the paper.

1) Put the screwdriver into the hole of the liter drive shaft and fix the tension of the lifter wire.



F-4-279

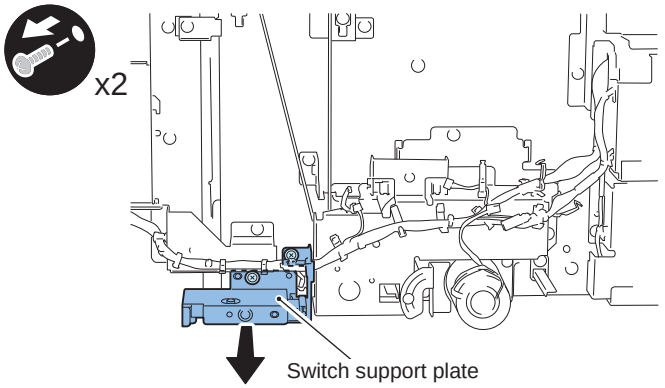
2) Remove the 9 wire saddles and the 3 connectors.



F-4-280

3) Remove the switch support plate.

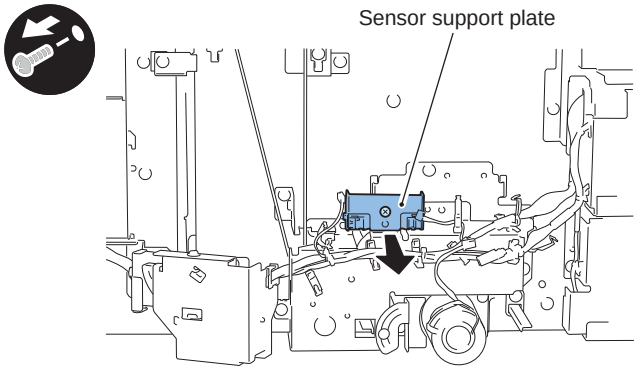
- 2 screws



F-4-281

4) Remove the sensor support plate.

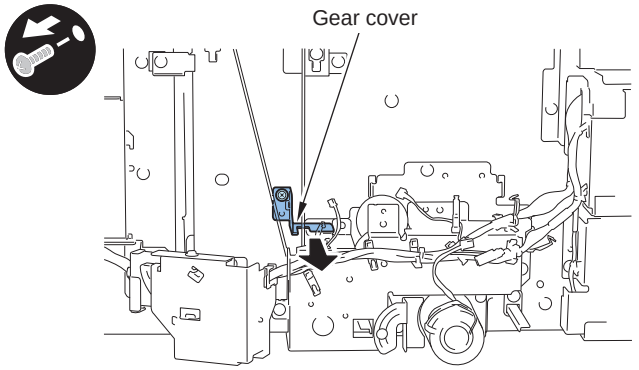
- 1 screw



F-4-282

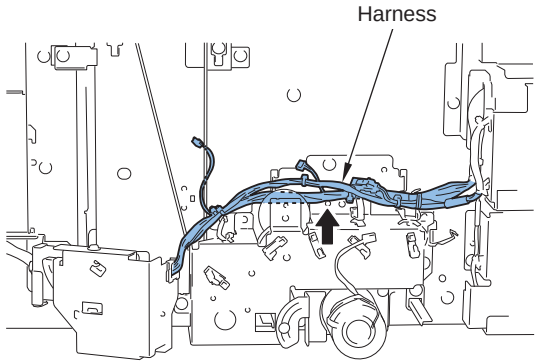
5) Remove the gear cover.

- 1 screw



F-4-283

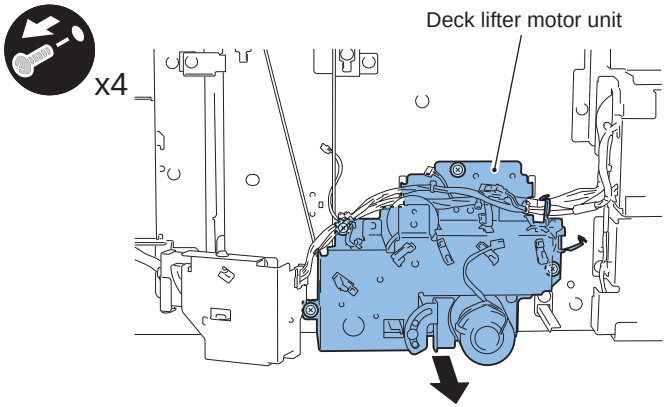
6) Move the harness onto the deck lifter motor unit.



F-4-284

7) Remove the deck lifter motor unit.

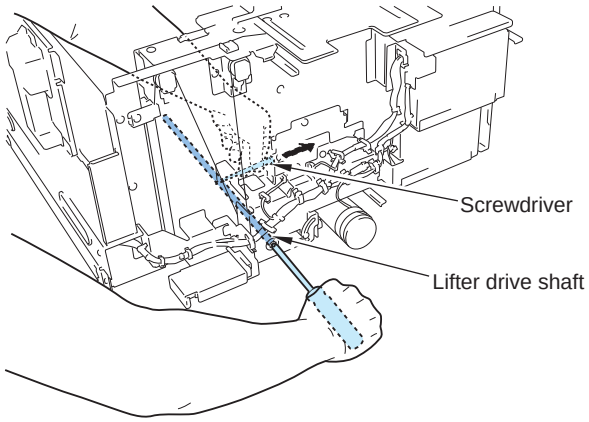
- 4 screws



F-4-285

Caution :

- After replacing the deck lifter motor unit, be sure to remove the screwdriver installed to fix the lifter wire.
- When it is difficult to remove the screwdriver installed to fix the lifter wire, turn the lifter drive shaft with the screwdriver by using the backlash of the gear and remove it.

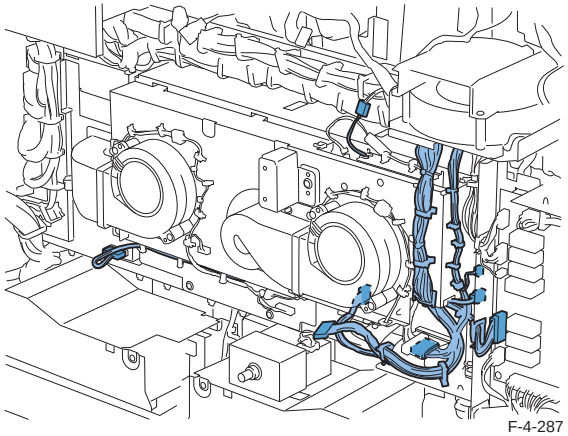


F-4-286

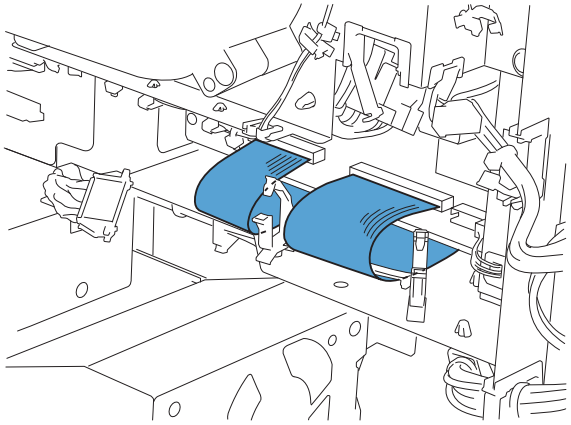
Removing Air Pickup Heater

<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

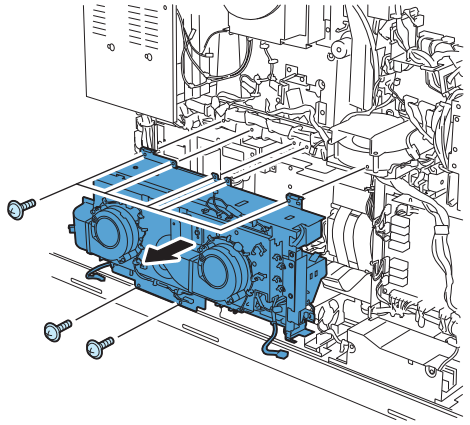
1) Remove the harness.
- 8 connectors
- 8 wire saddles
- 2 edge saddles


F-4-287

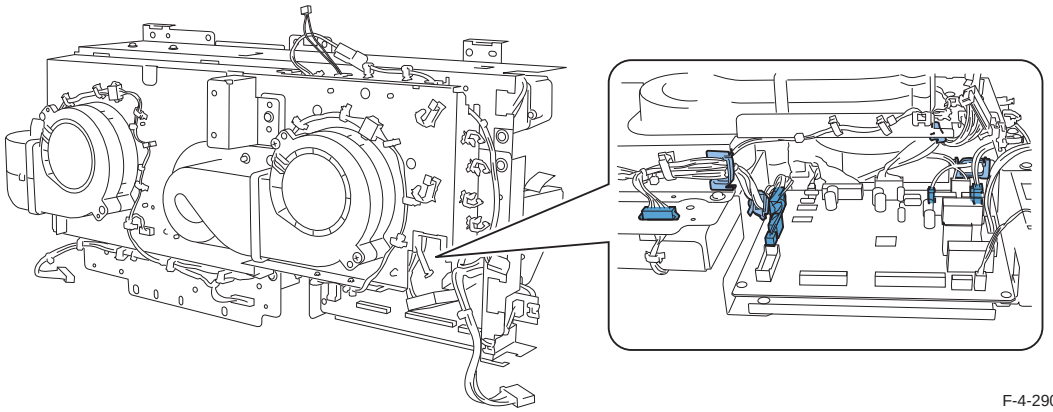
2) Remove the 2 flat cables.


F-4-288

3) Remove the fan support mount.
- 7 screws

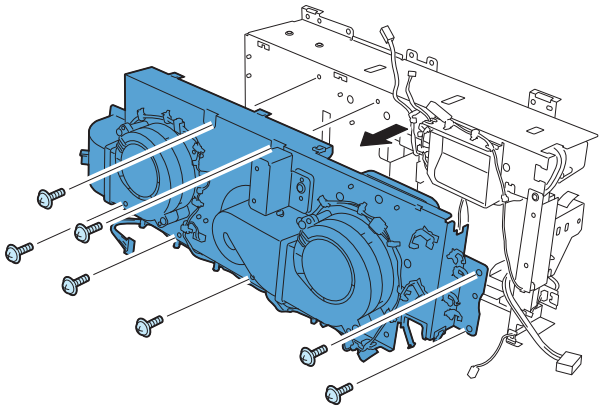

F-4-289

4) Remove the 6 connectors.
- 2 edge saddles
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 reuse saddle



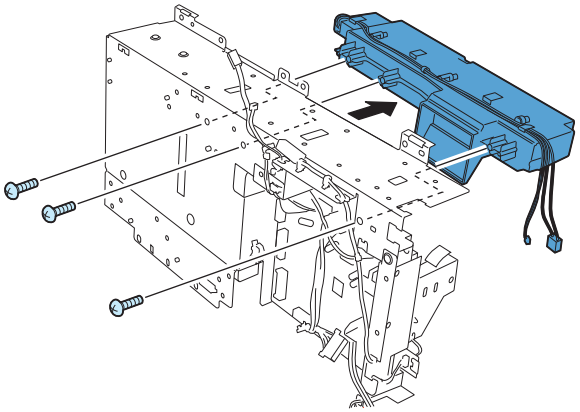
F-4-290

5) Remove the plate.
- 7 screws



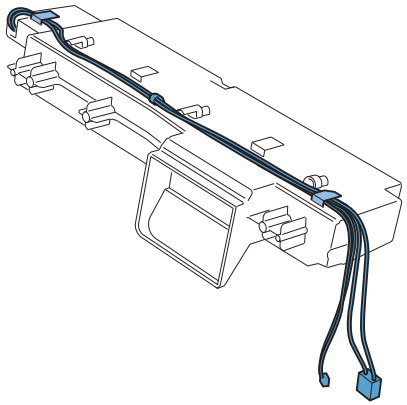
F-4-291

6) Remove the heater duct.
- 3 screws



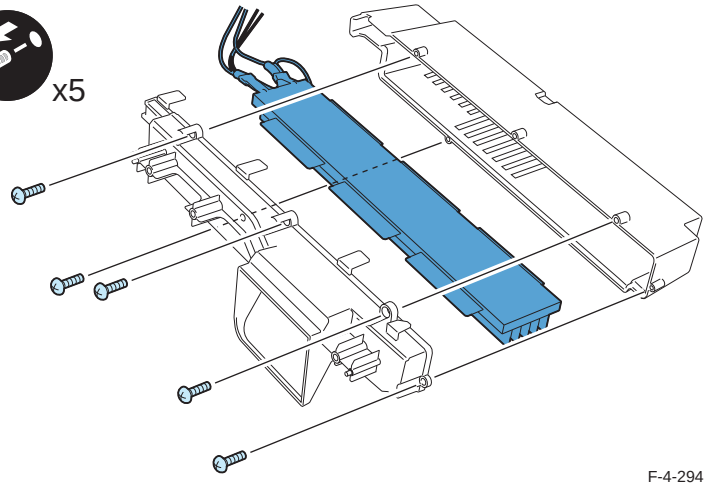
F-4-292

7) Remove the harness
- Harness guide in 2 places



F-4-293

8) Remove the air pickup heater.
- 5 screws



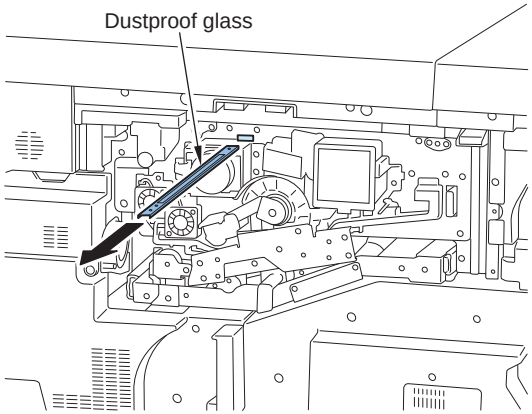
F-4-294

Periodic Replacing Parts, Durable Parts, Cleaning Parts

Removing Dustproof Glass

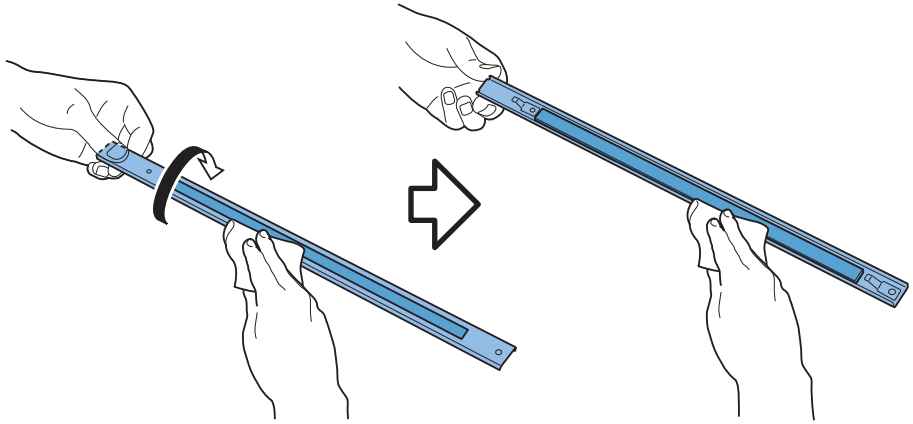
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)

1) Remove the dustproof glass unit toward front.



F-4-295

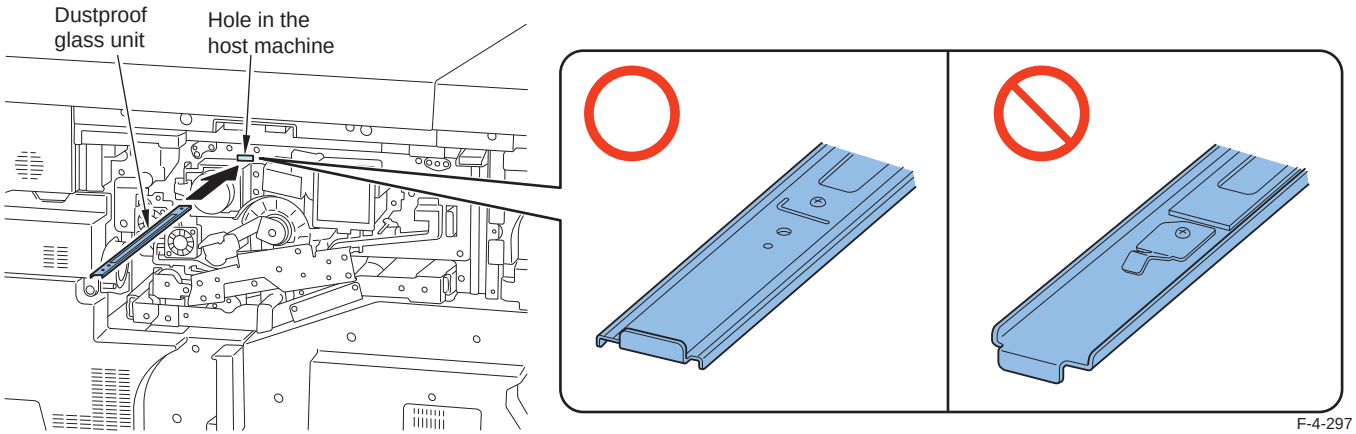
2) Clean the surface and back of dustproof glass with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-296

Caution : Caution at installation.

Push the dust-prevention glass unit until it contacts with the hole of the host machine.



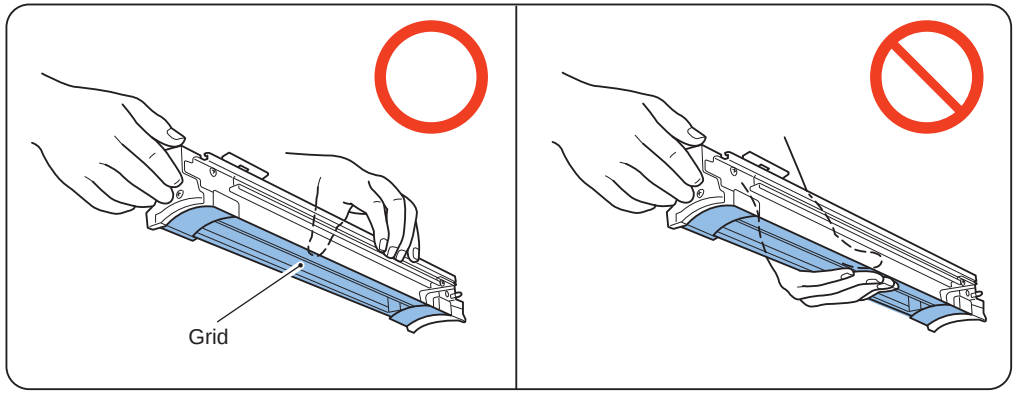
F-4-297

Removing Primary Charging Assembly

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

Caution :
When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the primary charging assembly, the primary charging wire and the grid wire”.

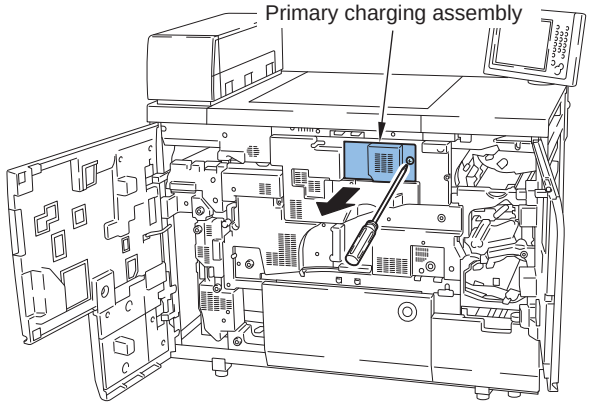
Caution :
Do not touch the grid of the primary charging assembly.



F-4-298

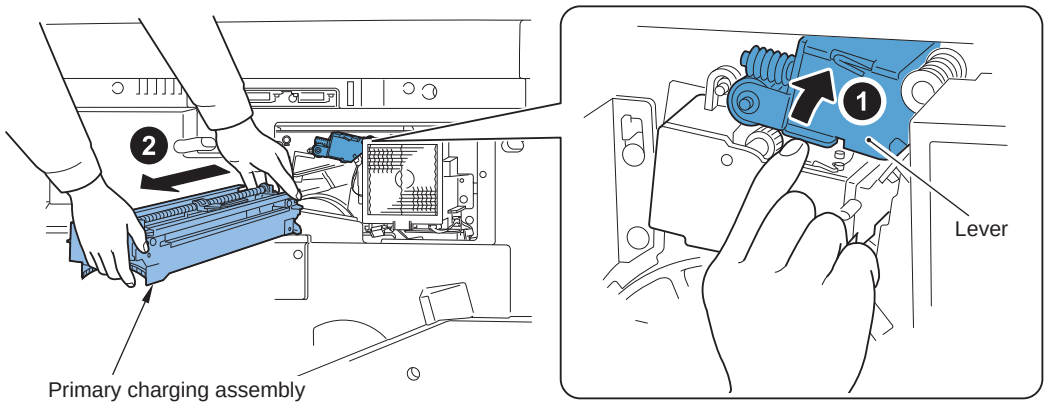
1) Loosen the screw and remove the primary charging assembly cover.

MEMO :
When removing the primary charging assembly only, remove the primary charging assembly cover.



F-4-299

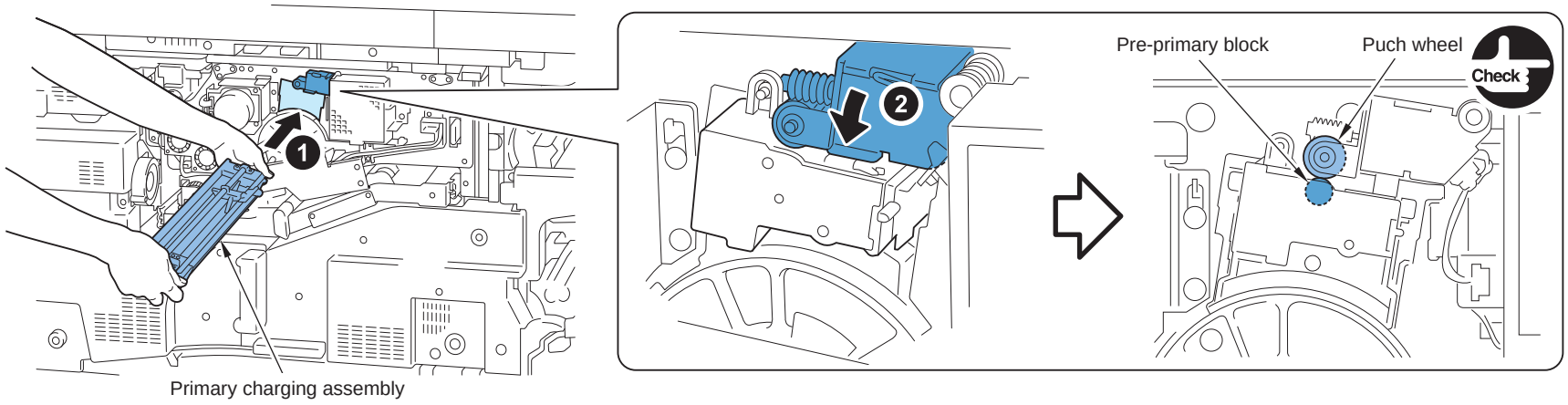
2) Release the primary charging assembly release lever and pull out the primary charging assembly.



F-4-300

Caution : caution at installation

After push in the primary charging assembly, make sure the push wheel contact the pre-primary block.

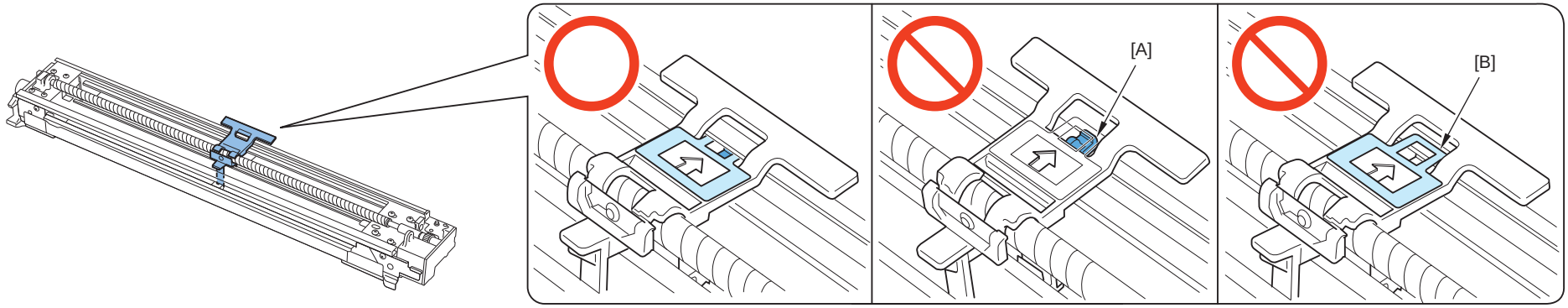


F-4-301

Points to note when installing the Primary Charging Assembly

Be sure to perform the following operation before installing the Primary Charging Assembly to the host machine.

1) Make sure that the protrusion [A] area of Cleaning Pad Arm and the lead edge [B] area of Primary Anti-vibration Sheet are fitted into the groove of the frame on Primary Charging Assembly. If not, fit the [A] area and [B] area into the groove of the frame.

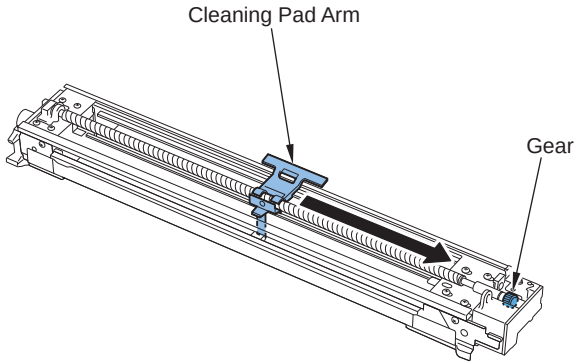


F-4-302

MEMO :

- If the protrusion [A] area of Cleaning Pad Arm is not fitted into the groove of the frame, the Cleaning Pad Arm cannot move to the front of the Primary Charging Assembly and Cleaning Pad movement detection error: E060-0101 (E060-0102) will occur.
- If the lead edge [B] area of Primary Anti-vibration Sheet is not fitted into the groove of the frame, Primary Charging Wire will not be cleaned evenly.

2) Turn the gear and move the Cleaning Pad Arm to the front.

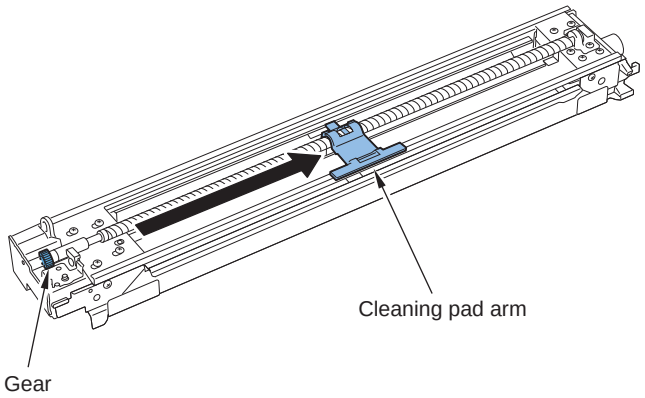


F-4-303

Removing Primary Charging Wire (right) Pad Holder

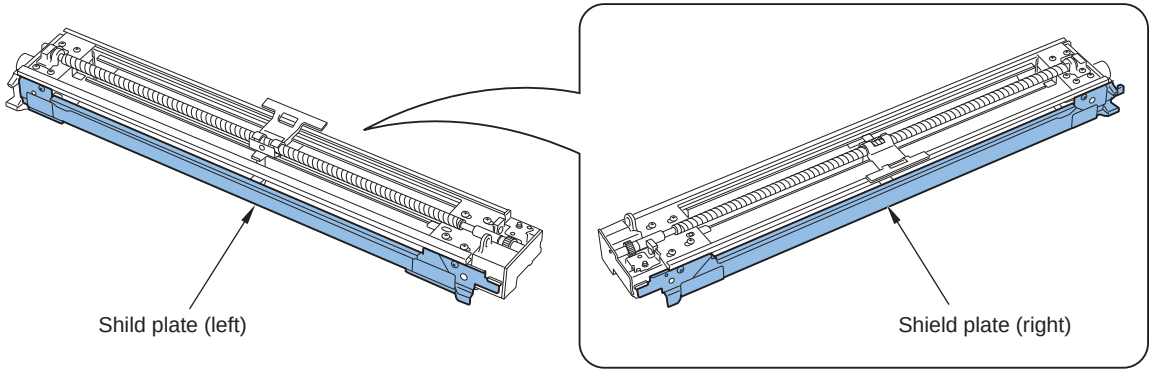
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)

1) Turn the gear by hand and move the cleaning pad arm to the center.



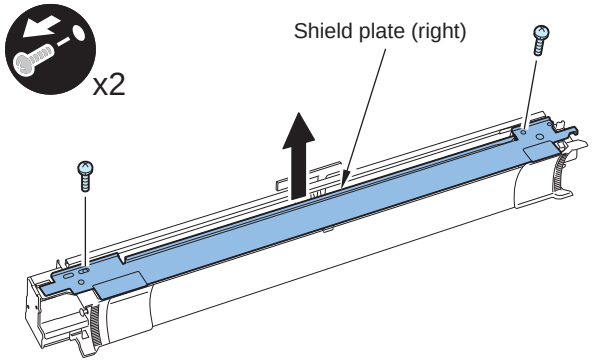
F-4-304

Caution : Be careful not to remove the shield plate (left) and the shield plate (right) of primary charging assembly at the same time. Make sure to remove them one-by-one (because it may deform the primary charging assembly frame).



F-4-305

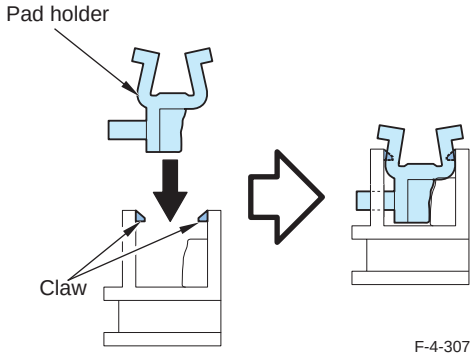
2) Remove the 2 screws and remove the shield plate (right).



F-4-306

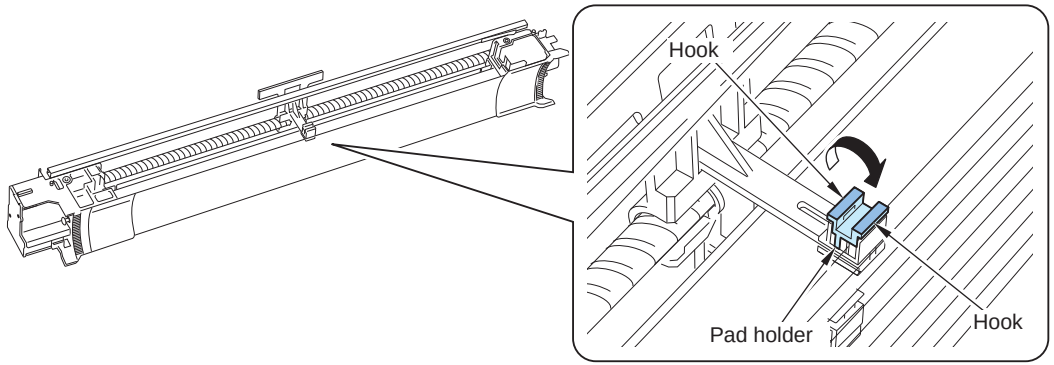
Caution : Caution at installation

Make sure to push it until the pad holder of primary charging wire (right) is fixed by the claw.



F-4-307

3) Pick the hook and turn it in the direction of the arrow to remove the pad holder of primary charging wire (right).

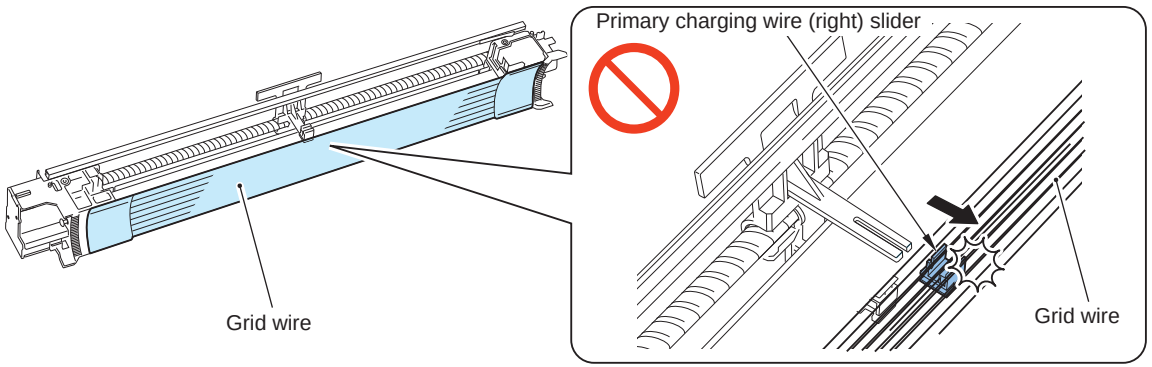


F-4-308

Removing Primary Charging Wire (right) Slider

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
3) Remove Primary Charging Wire (right) Pad Holder.
(Refer to page 4-178)

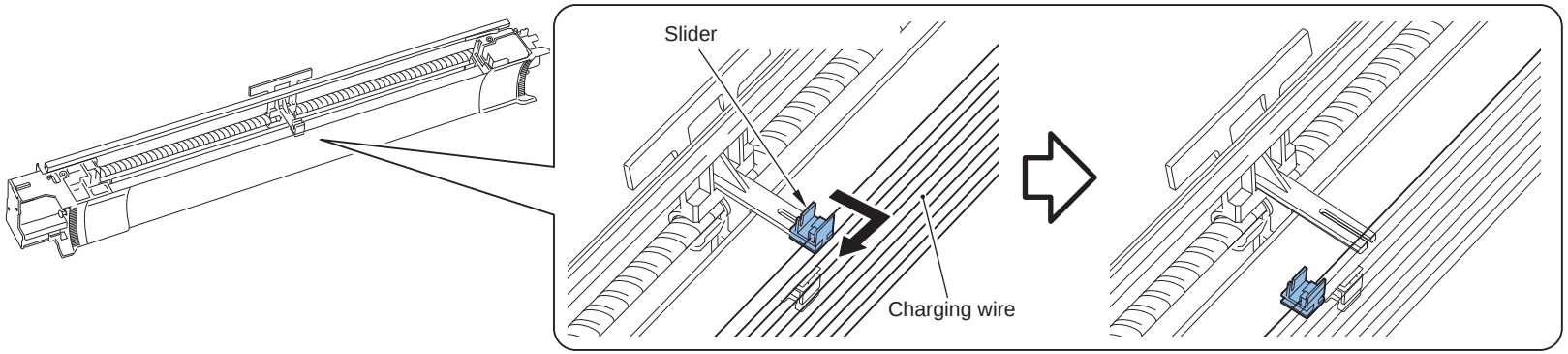
Caution :
When removing the primary charging wire (right) slider, be careful not to damage the grid wire.



F-4-309

1) Remove the slider of primary charging wire (right) in the direction of the arrow.

Caution :
When removing the primary charging wire (right) slider, be careful not to cut the charging wire.

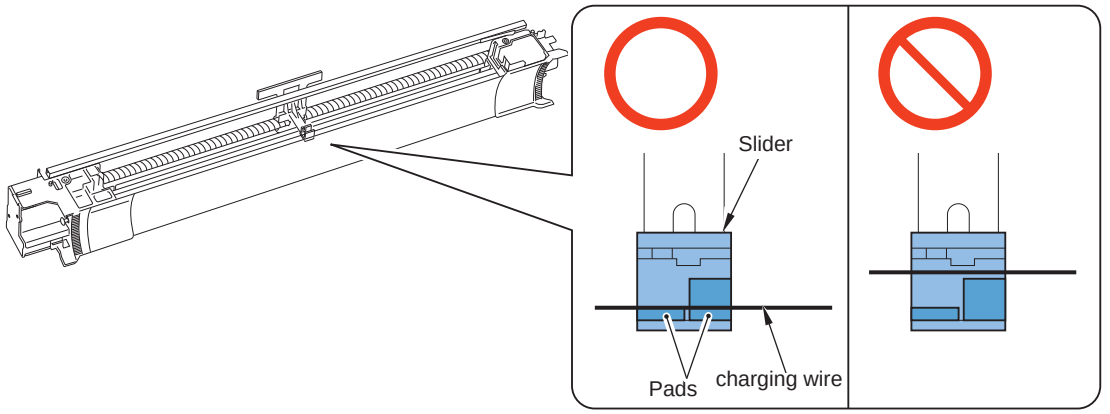


F-4-310

Caution : Caution at installation

Make sure to install the charging wire on the slider in right position.

Make sure to push the charging wire to the 2 pads of slider when installing it.



F-4-311

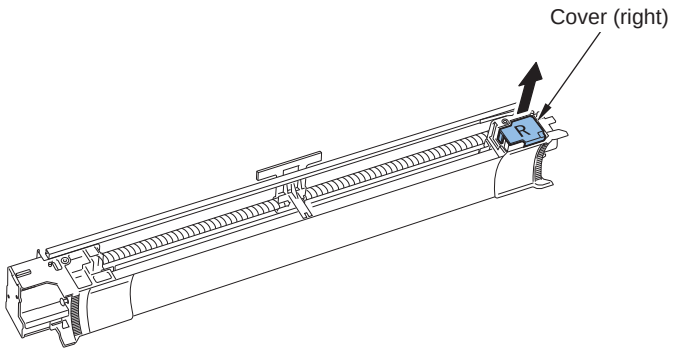
Replacing Primary Charging Wire (right)

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
3) Remove Primary Charging Wire (right) Pad Holder.
(Refer to page 4-178)
4) Remove Primary Charging Wire (Right) Slider.
(Refer to page 4-180)

Caution :

When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the primary charging assembly, the primary charging wire and the grid wire”.

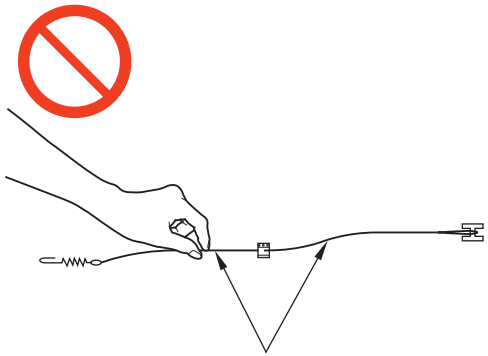
1) Remove the cover (right).



F-4-312

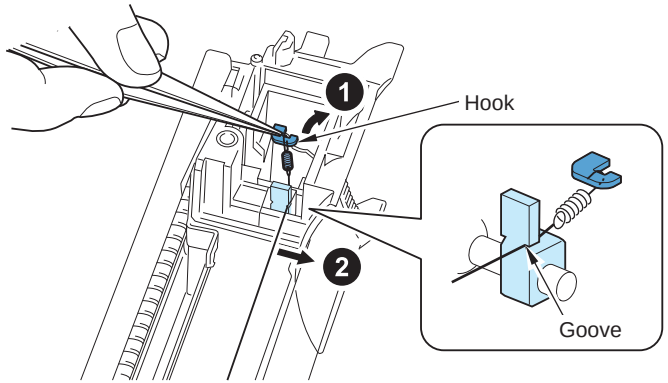
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the charging wire with hands directly.



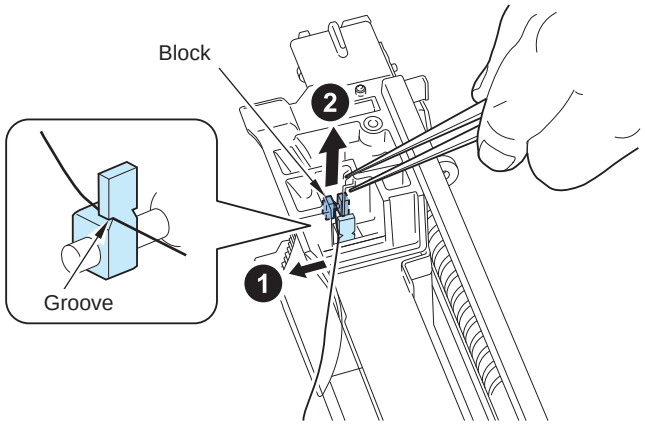
F-4-313

2) Pick the leading edge of spring with tweezers and remove it from the hook.
3) Remove the charging wire from the groove in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-314

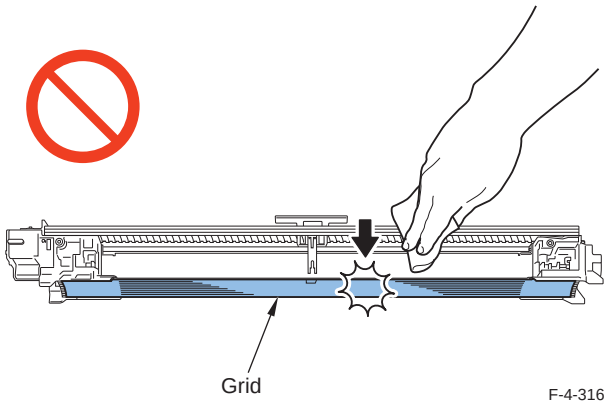
4) Remove the charging wire from the groove in the direction of the arrow.
5) Remove the block in the upper direction with tweezers and remove the charging wire unit.



F-4-315

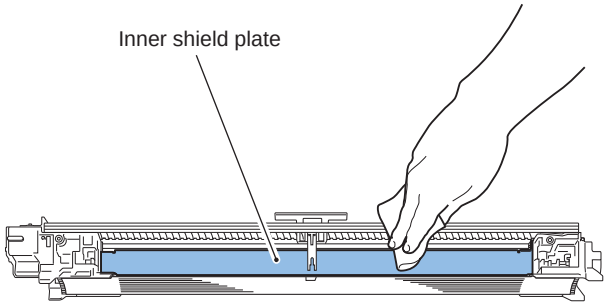
Caution :

Be careful not to damage the grid.



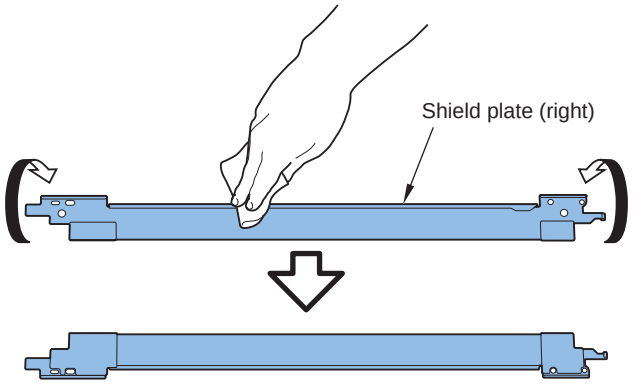
F-4-316

6) Clean the inner shield plate of primary charging assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



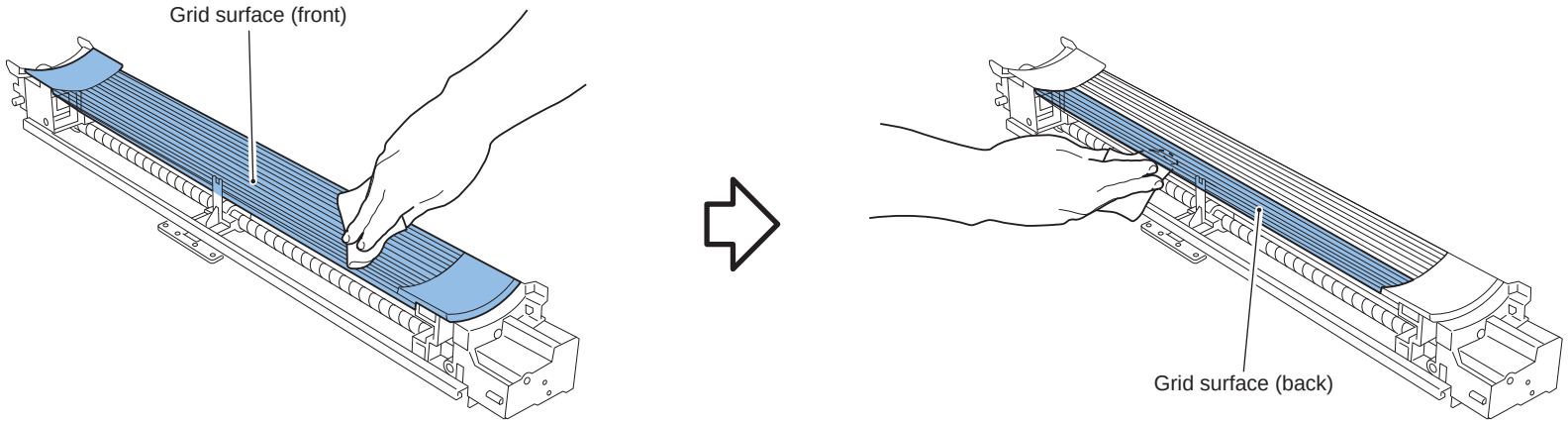
F-4-317

7) Clean the both sides of removed shield plate (right) of primary charging assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-318

8) Clean the grid surface (front and back) of primary charging assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

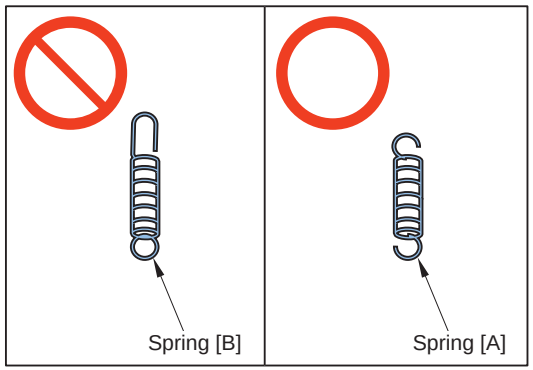


F-4-319

9) Since the primary charging assembly is replaced on charging wire basis, use the dedicated torsion spring for charging wire (97-5527) [A].

Caution :

Be careful not to use the spring [B] installed to the primary charging wire (right) unit.

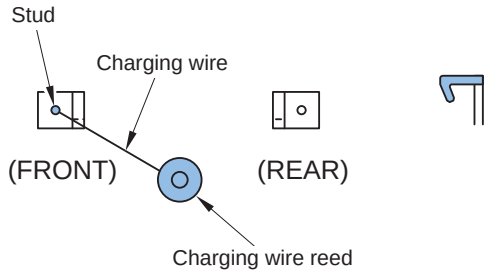


F-4-320

10) Unroll the charging wire by approx. 5cm from the charging wire reel of 0.06mm wire diameter and make a loop with 2mm diameter at the end.

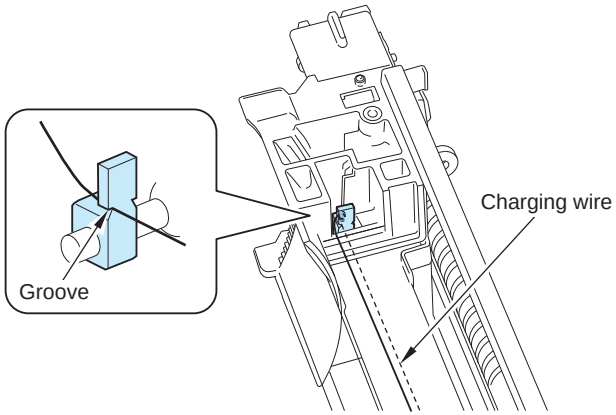
MEMO :
To make a loop easily, wind the charging wire on the hex key once, turn the hex key 3 to 4 times and twist the charging wire.

11) Cut the edge (extra wire) of the twisted charging wire with a nipper etc.
12) Hook the loop on the stud.



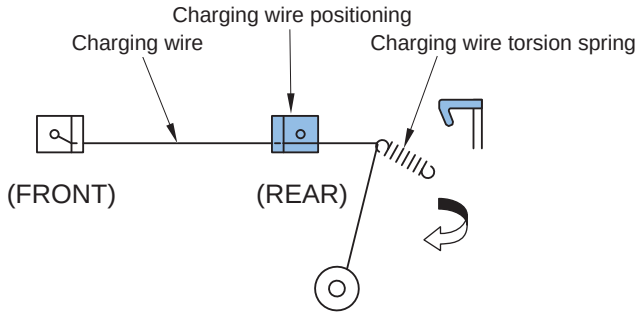
F-4-321

13) Put the charging wire through under the groove.



F-4-322

14) After hooking the charging wire on the charging wire positioning on the rear of the primary charging assembly, hook the charging wire torsion spring on the charging wire in the below position and twist it.

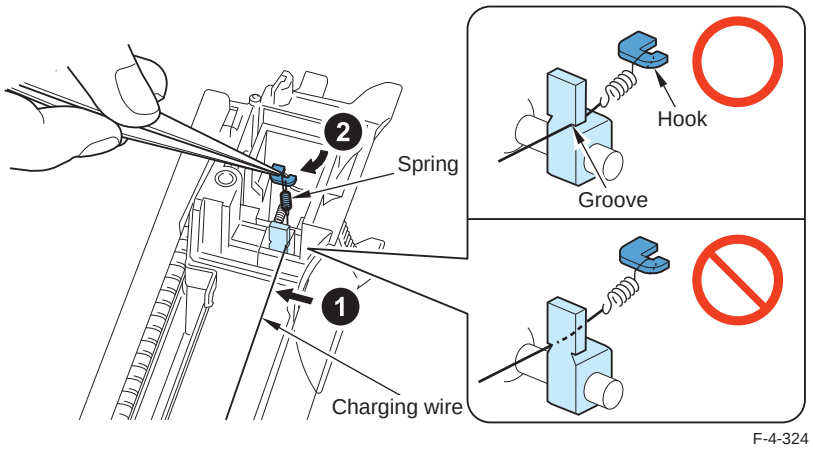


F-4-323

15) Cut the extra charging wire with a nipper.
16) Put the charging wire through under the groove, pick the leading edge of spring with tweezers and hook it onto the hook.

Caution :

Make sure to hook the charging wire on the indicated the groove (grid side).



Caution :

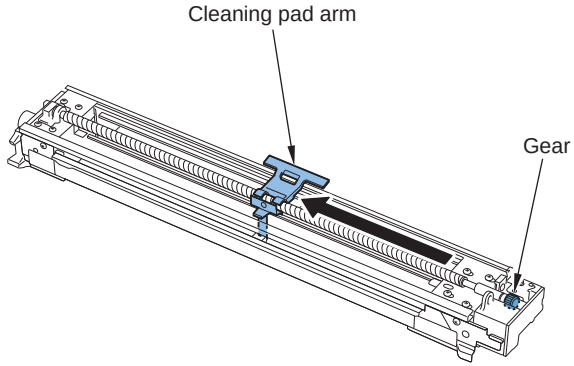
After hooking, make sure that the charging assembly is neither folded nor twisted.

F-4-324

Removing Primary Charging Wire (left) Pad Holder

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)

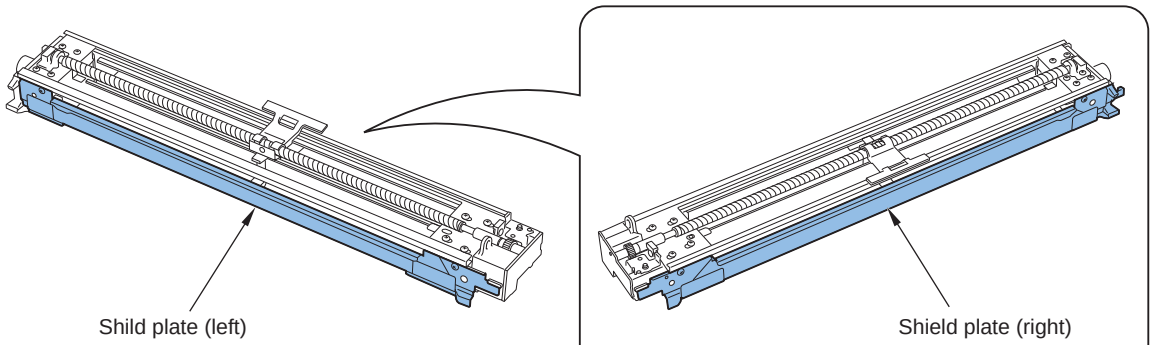
1) Turn the gear by hand and move the cleaning pad arm to the center.



F-4-325

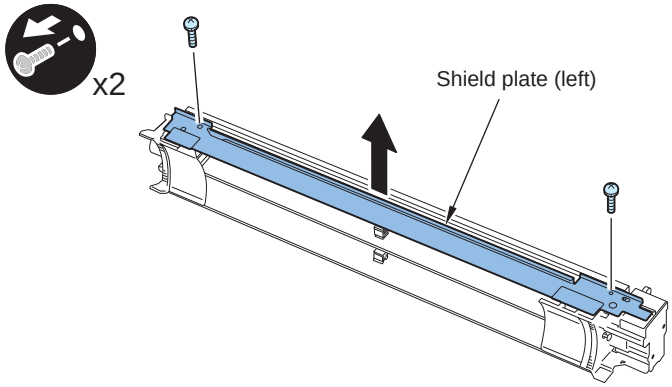
Caution :

Be careful not to remove the shield plate (left) and the shield plate (right) of primary charging assembly at the same time. Make sure to remove them one-by-one (because it may deform the primary charging assembly frame).



F-4-326

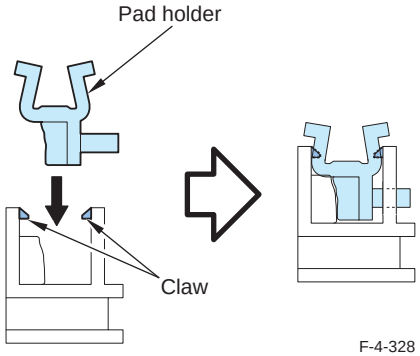
2) Remove the 2 screws and remove the shield plate (left).



F-4-327

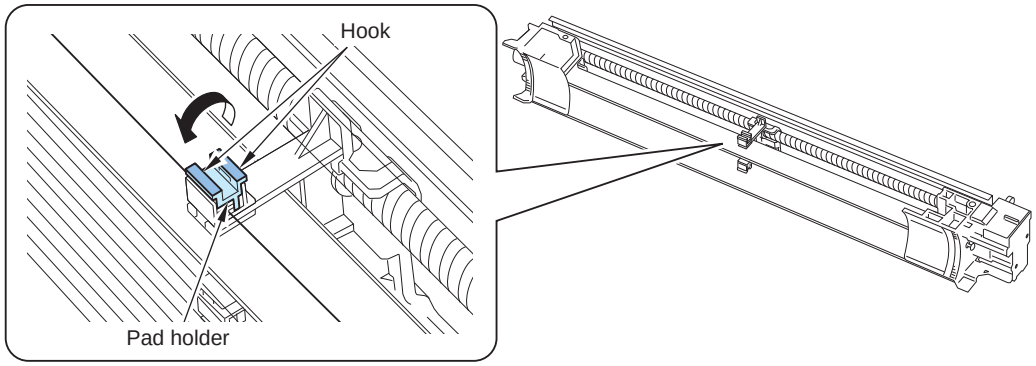
Caution : Caution at installation

Make sure to push it until the pad holder of primary charging wire (left) is fixed by the claw.



F-4-328

3) Pick the hook and turn it in the direction of the arrow to remove the pad holder of primary charging wire (left).

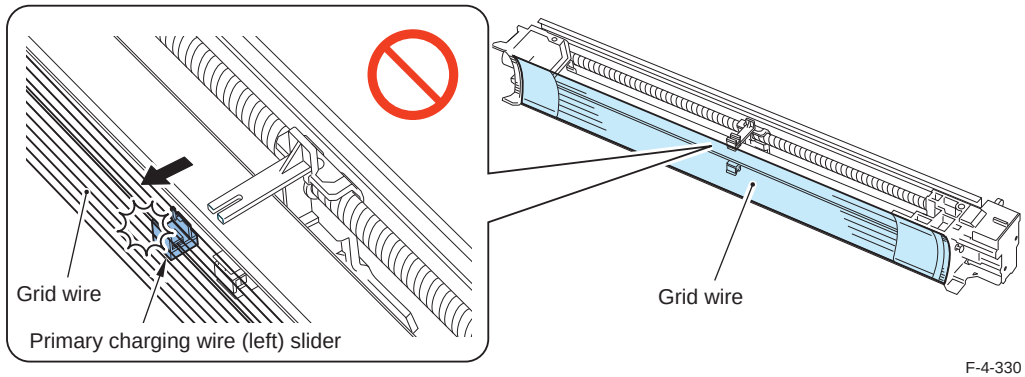


F-4-329

Removing Primary Charging Wire (left) Slider

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
3) Remove Primary Charging Wire (left) Pad Holder.
(Refer to page 4-186)

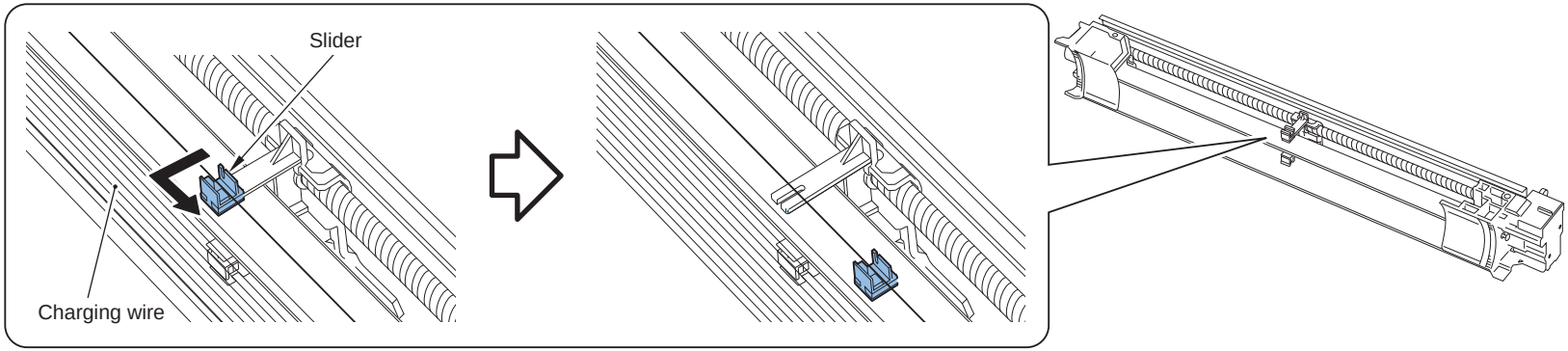
Caution :
When removing the primary charging wire (left) slider, be careful not to damage the grid wire.



F-4-330

1) Remove the slider of primary charging wire (left) in the direction of the arrow.

Caution :
When removing the primary charging wire (left) slider, be careful not to cut the charging wire.

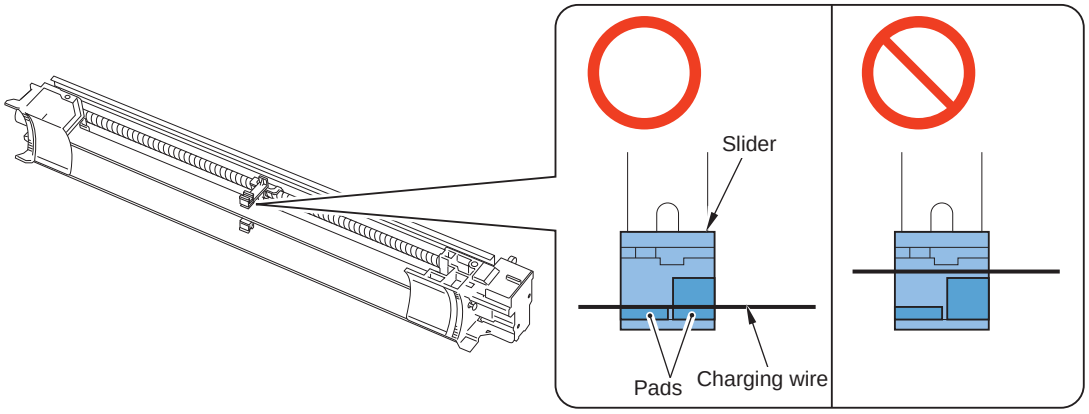


F-4-331

Caution : Caution at installation

Make sure to install the charging wire on the slider in right position.

Make sure to push the charging wire to the 2 pads of slider when installing it.



F-4-332

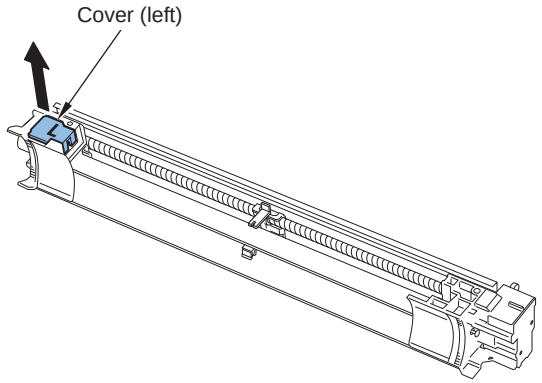
Replacing Primary Charging Wire (left)

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
3) Remove Primary Charging Wire (left) Pad Holder.
(Refer to page 4-186)
4) Remove Primary Charging Wire (left) Slider.
(Refer to page 4-188)

Caution :

When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the primary charging assembly, the primary charging wire and the grid wire”.

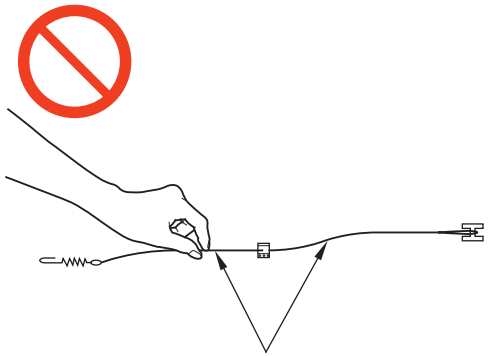
1) Remove the cover (left).



F-4-333

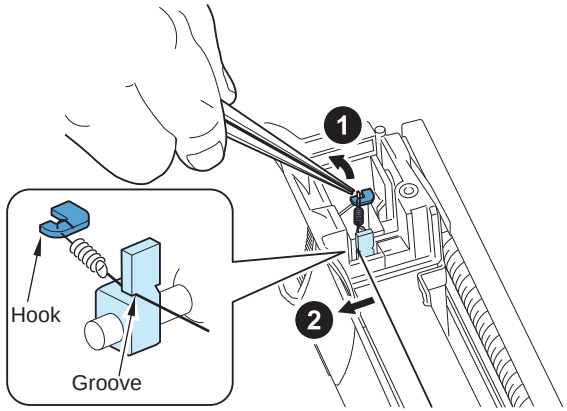
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the charging wire with hands directly.



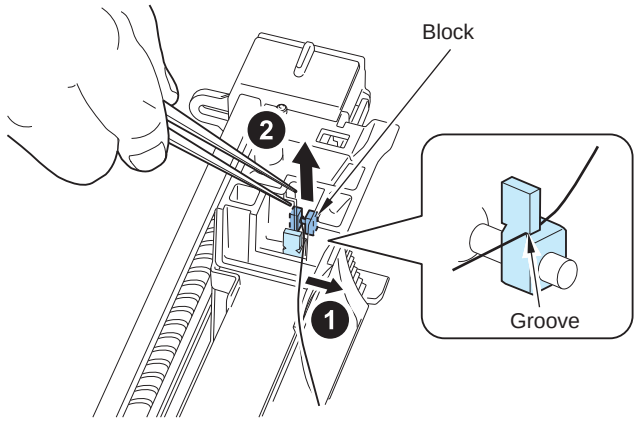
F-4-334

2) Pick the leading edge of spring with tweezers and remove it from the hook.
3) Remove the charging wire from the groove in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-335

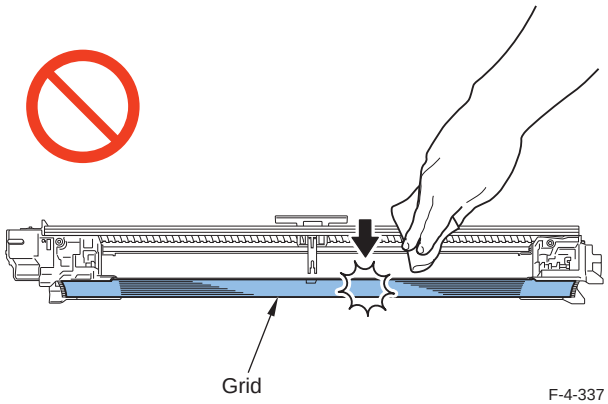
4) Remove the charging wire from the groove in the direction of the arrow.
5) Remove the block in the upper direction with tweezers and remove the charging wire unit.



F-4-336

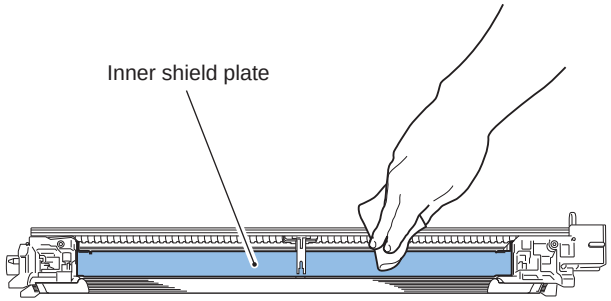
Caution :

Be careful not to damage the grid.



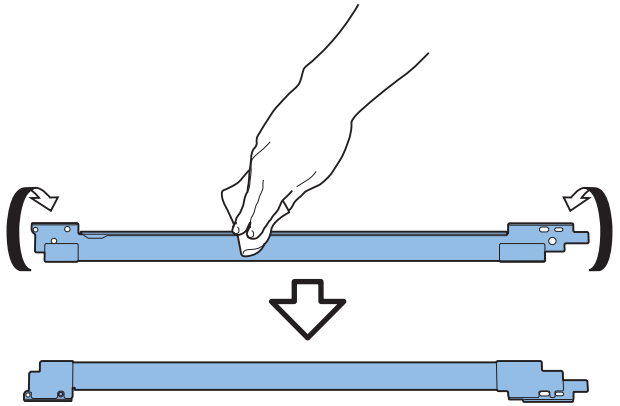
F-4-337

6) Clean the inner shield plate of primary charging assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



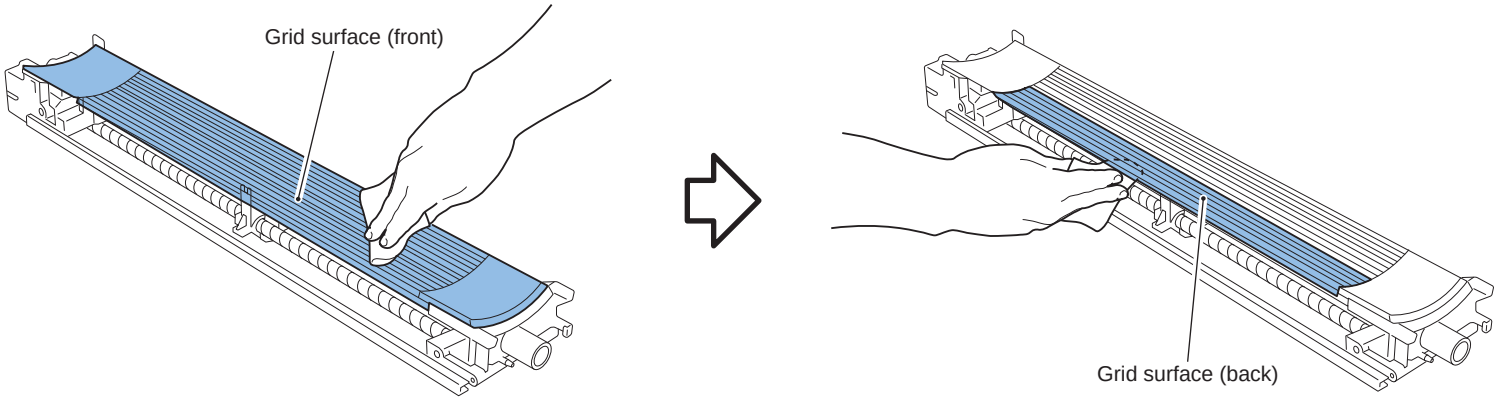
F-4-338

7) Clean the both sides of removed shield plate (left) of primary charging assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-339

8) Clean the grid surface (front and back) of primary charging assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

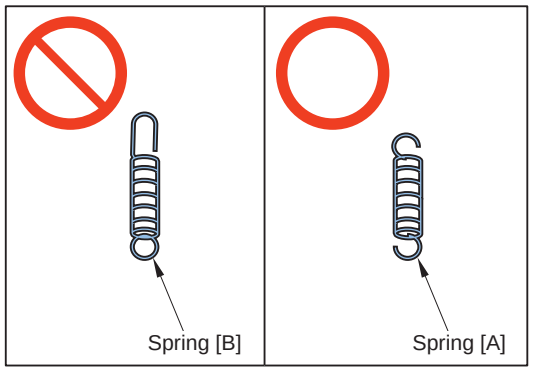


F-4-340

9) Since the primary charging assembly is replaced on charging wire basis, use the dedicated torsion spring for charging wire (97-5527) [A].

Caution :

Be careful not to use the spring [B] installed to the primary charging wire (right) unit.

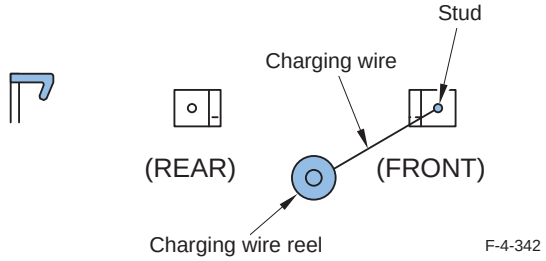


F-4-341

10) Unroll the charging wire by approx. 5cm from the charging wire reel of 0.06mm wire diameter and make a loop with 2mm diameter at the end.

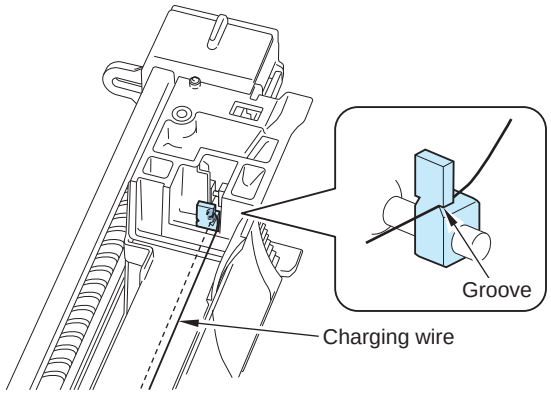
MEMO :
To make a loop easily, wind the charging wire on the hex key once, turn the hex key 3 to 4 times and twist the charging wire.

11) Cut the edge (extra wire) of the twisted charging wire with a nipper etc.
12) Hook the loop on the stud.



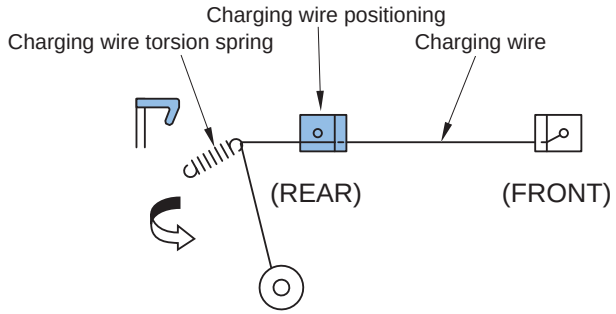
F-4-342

13) Put the charging wire through under the groove.



F-4-343

14) After hooking the charging wire on the charging wire positioning on the rear of the primary charging assembly, hook the charging wire torsion spring on the charging wire in the below position and twist it.

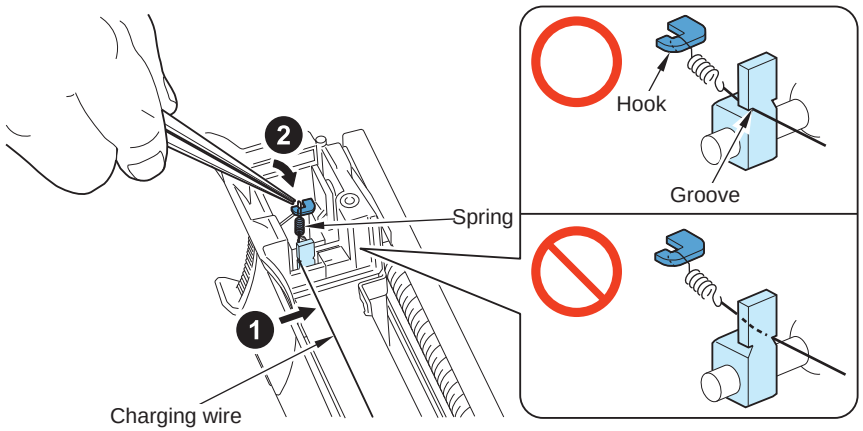


F-4-344

15) Cut the extra charging wire with a nipper.
16) Put the charging wire through under the groove, pick the leading edge of spring with tweezers and hook it onto the hook.

Caution :

Make sure to hook the charging wire on the indicated the groove (grid side).



F-4-345

Caution :

After hooking, make sure that the charging assembly is neither folded nor twisted.

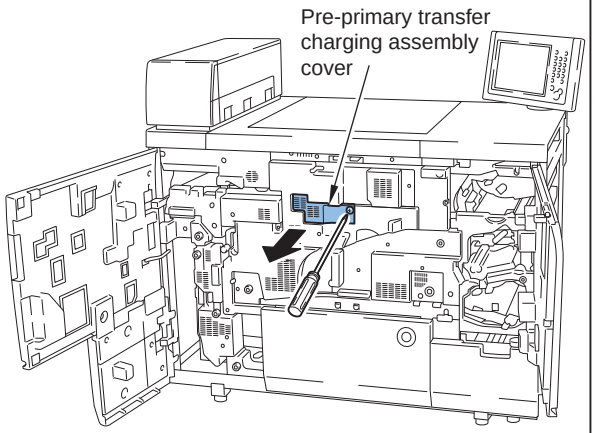
Removing Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

Caution :
When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the pre-primary transfer charging assembly and the pre-primary transfer charging wire”.

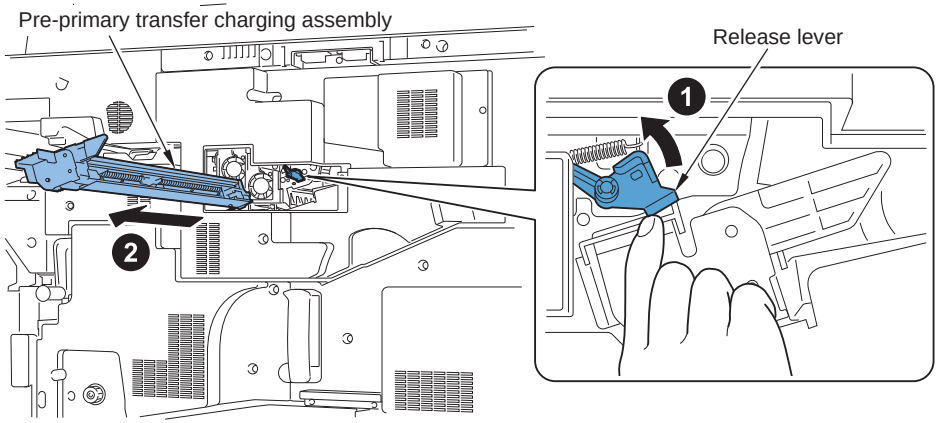
1) Loosen the screw and remove the pre-primary transfer charging assembly cover.

MEMO :
When removing the pre-primary transfer charging assembly only, remove the cover of the pre-primary transfer charging assembly.



F-4-346

2) Release the release lever of pre-primary transfer charging assembly and pull out the pre-primary transfer charging assembly.

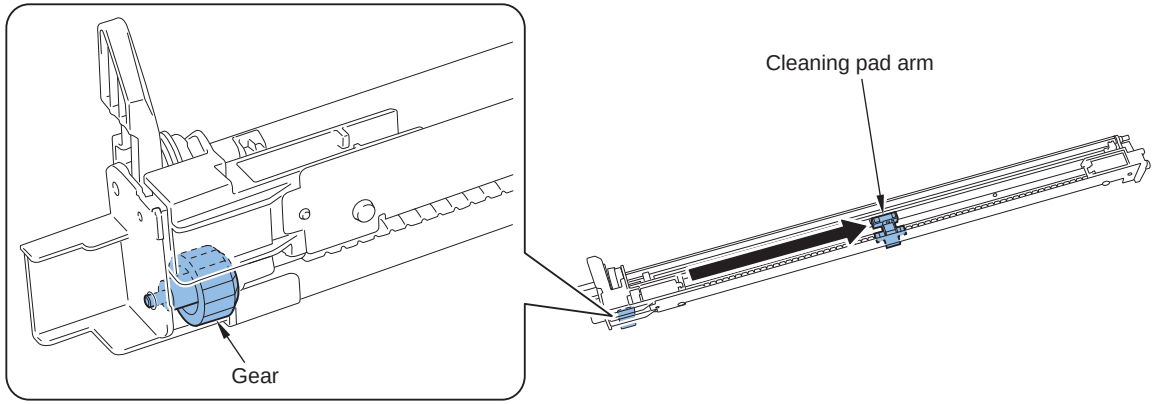


F-4-347

Removing Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder

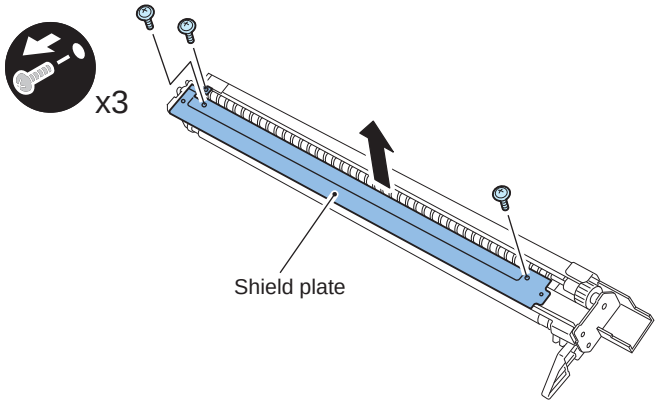
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-194)

1) Turn the gear by hand and move the cleaning pad arm to the center.



F-4-348

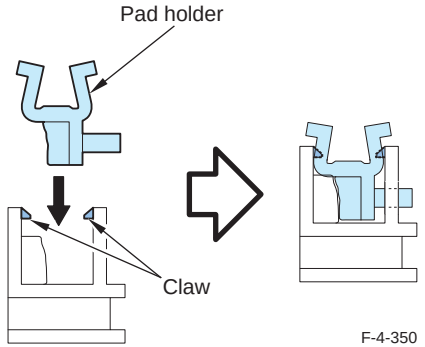
2) Remove the 3 screws and the shield plate.



F-4-349

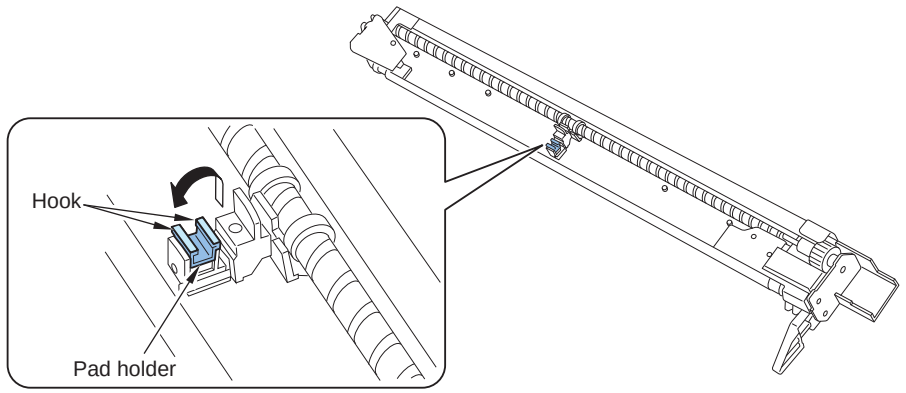
Caution : Caution at installation

Be sure to push the pad holder of the pre-primary transfer charging wire until it is locked with the claw.



F-4-350

3) Pick the hook, turn it in the direction of the arrow and remove the pre-primary transfer charging wire pad holder.



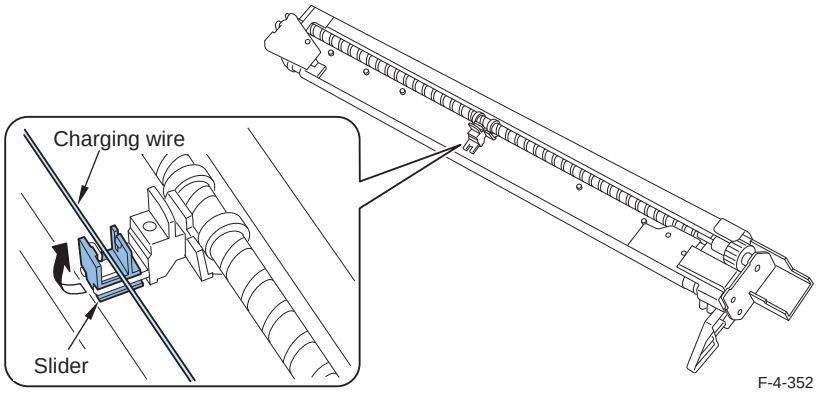
F-4-351

Removing Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Slider

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-194)
3) Remove Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder.
(Refer to page 4-195)

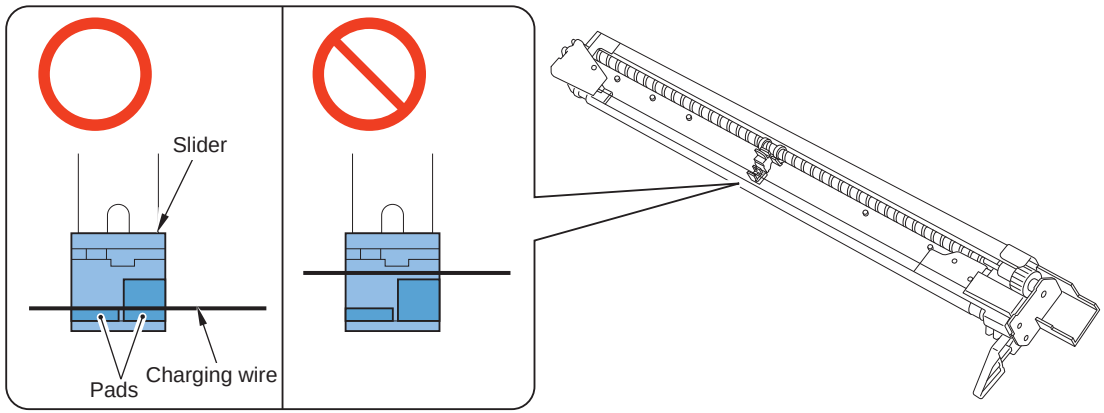
1) Remove the slider of pre-primary transfer charging wire in the direction of the arrow.

Caution :
When removing the slider of pre-primary transfer charging wire, be careful not to cut the charging wire.



F-4-352

Caution : Caution at installation
Make sure to push the charging wire to the 2 pads on the slider when installing it.



F-4-353

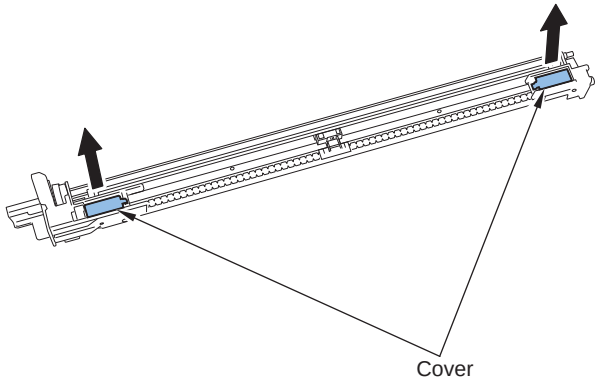
Replacing Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-194)
3) Remove Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Pad Holder.
(Refer to page 4-195)
4) Remove Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire Slider.
(Refer to page 4-197)

Caution :

When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the pre-primary transfer charging assembly and the pre-primary transfer charging wire”.

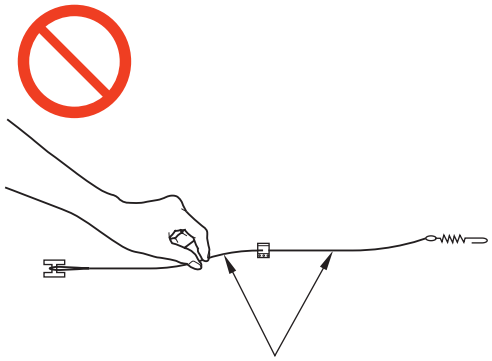
1) Remove the 2 covers.



F-4-354

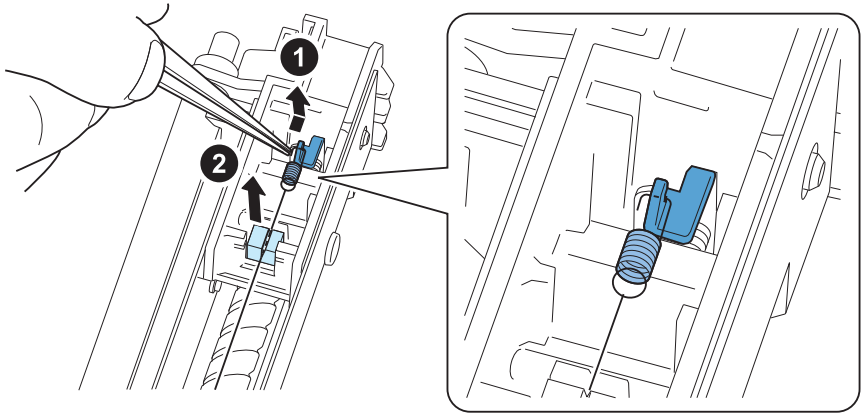
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the charging wire with hands directly.



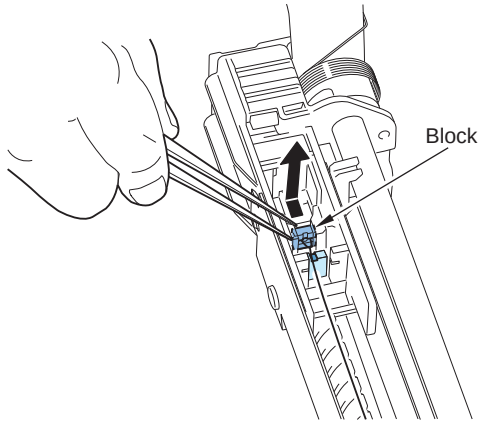
F-4-355

2) Pick the leading edge of spring with tweezers and remove it from the hook.
3) Remove the charging wire from the groove on the sponge.



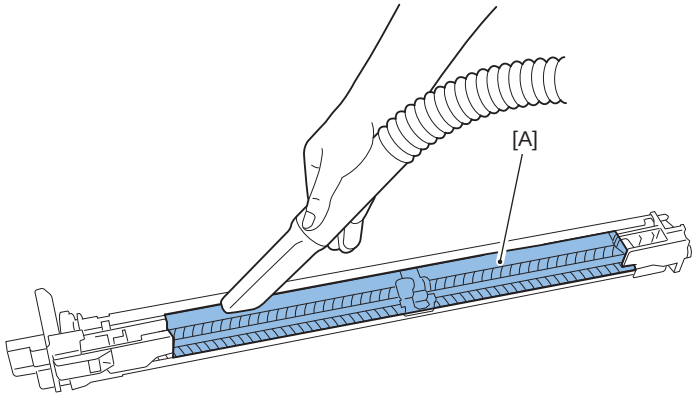
F-4-356

4) Remove the block with tweezers in the direction of the arrow and remove the charging wire unit.



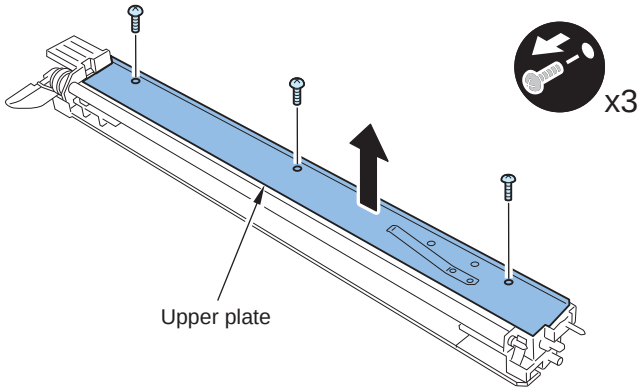
F-4-357

5) Clean the toner stack on [A] part with vacuum.



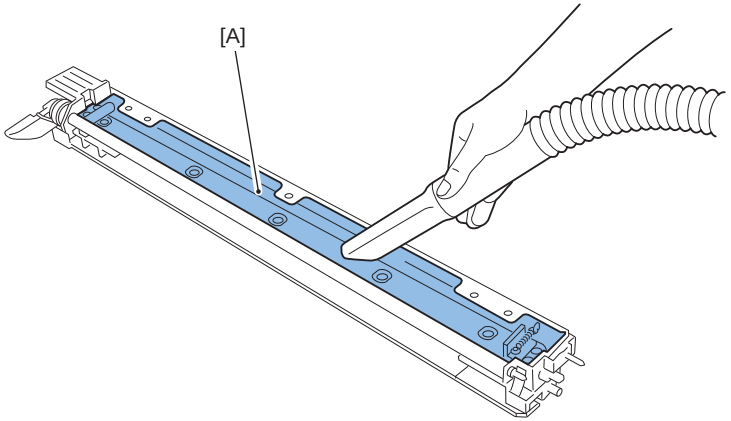
F-4-358

6) Remove the 3 screws and upper plate.



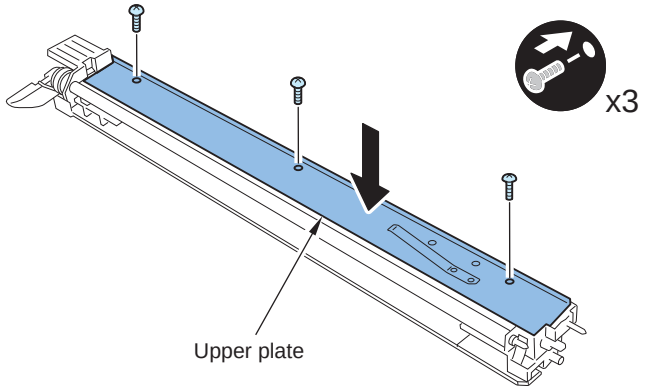
F-4-359

7) Clean the toner stack on [A] part with vacuum.



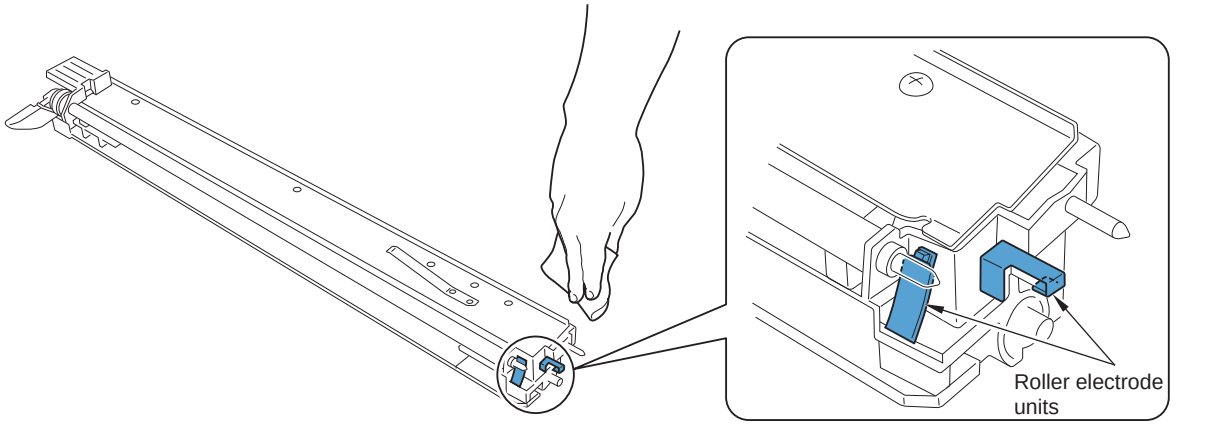
F-4-360

8) Install the upper plate with 3 screws.



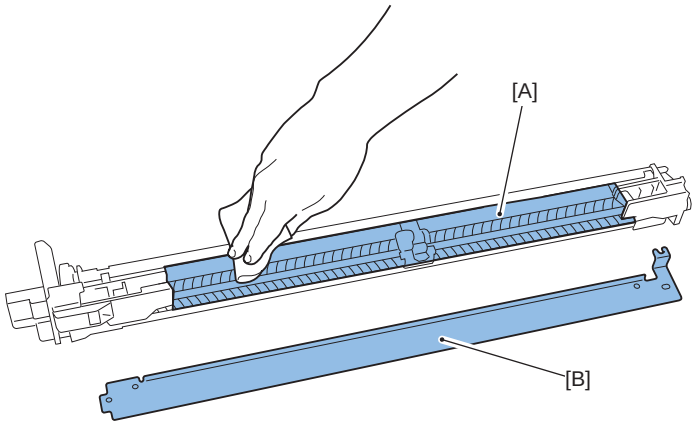
F-4-361

9) Clean the 2 roller electrode units with lint-free paper.



F-4-362

10) Clean the inner surface [A] of pre-primary transfer charging assembly and the inner surface [B] of shield plate with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

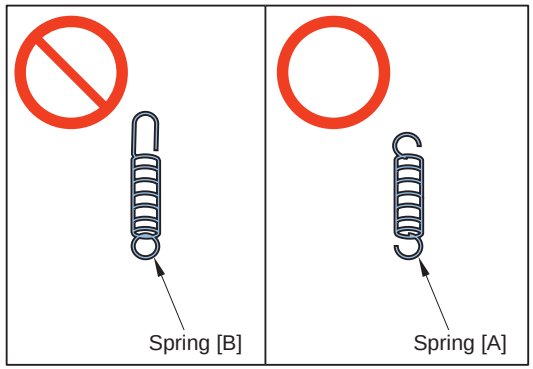


F-4-363

11) Since pre-transfer charging wire is replaced based on the charging wire basis, use the dedicated torsion spring for charging wire (97-5527).

Caution :

Be careful not to use the spring [B] installed to the pre-primary transfer charging wire unit.

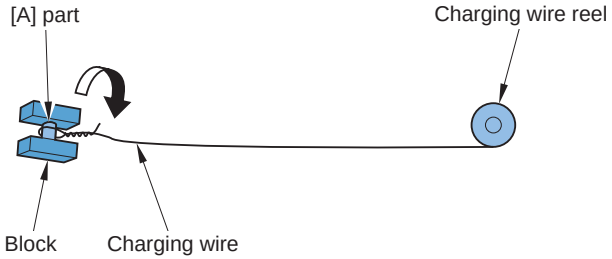


F-4-364

12) Unroll the charging wire by approx. 5cm from the charging wire reel of 0.06mm wire diameter and make a loop with 3mm diameter, and then hook it on [A] part of block.

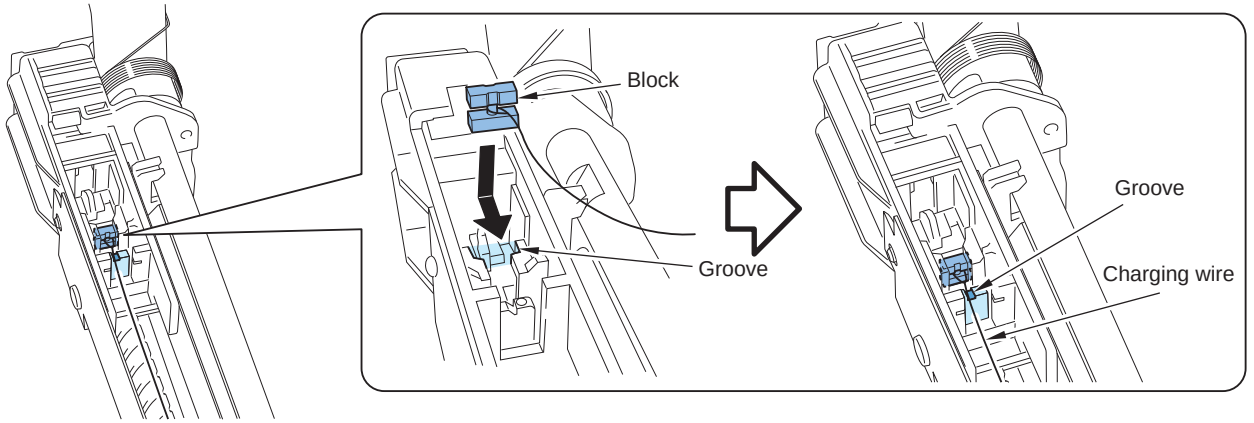
MEMO :
When making a loop, wind the charging wire to [A] part of block once and turn the block 6 times or more, and then twist the charging wire by 4mm length.

13) Cut the extra charging wire with 1.5mm or less remaing lengh with a nipper.



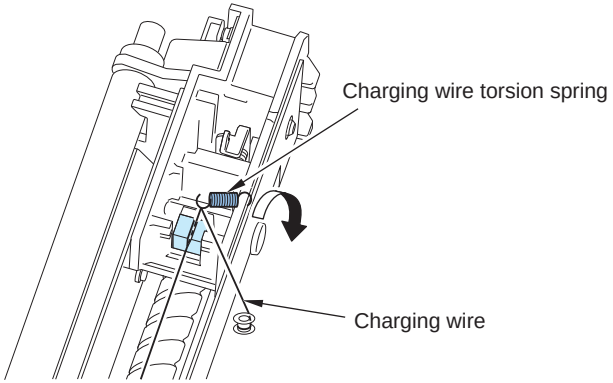
F-4-365

14) Put the block to the groove on the pre-primary transfer charging assembly.
15) Hook the charging wire on the groove.



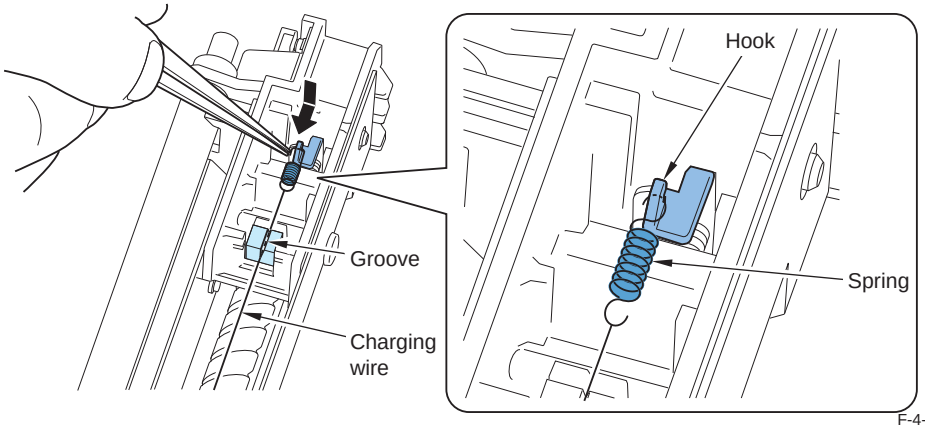
F-4-366

16) On the rear of pre-transfer charging assembly, hook the charging wire torsion spring on the charging wire in the below position and twist it.



F-4-367

17) Cut the extra charging wire with a nipper.
18) Hook the charging wire on the groove of sponge.
19) Pick the leading edge of spring with tweezers and remove it from the hook.



F-4-368

Caution :

After hooking, make sure that the charging assembly is neither folded nor twisted.

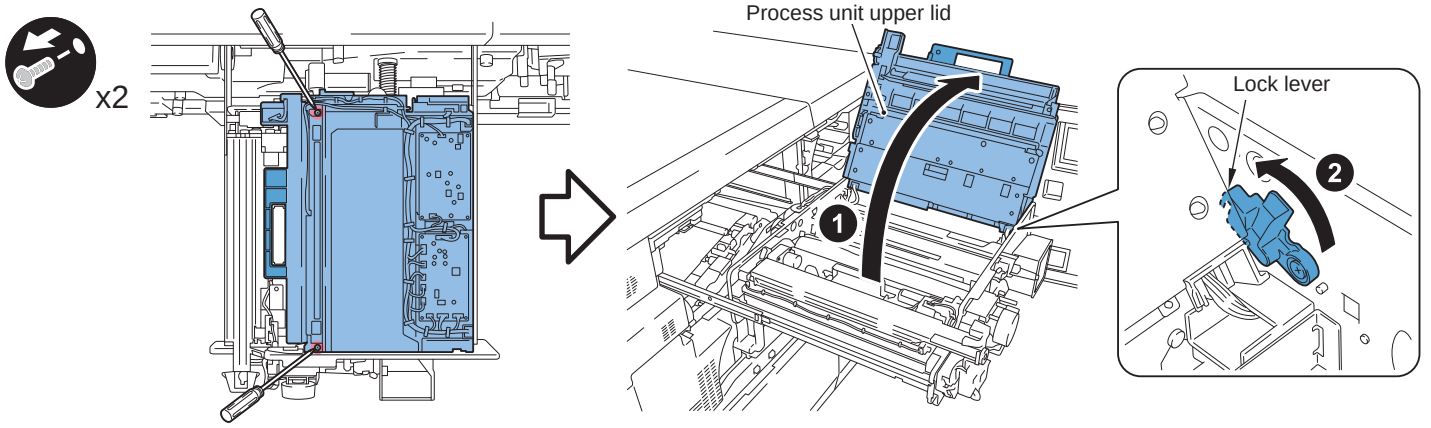
Removing Developing Assembly

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)

Caution :

When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the developing assembly”.

1) Remove the 2 screws , hold the grip and open the process unit upper lid.
2) Turn the lock lever in the direction of the arrow and lock to lock the process unit upper lid.

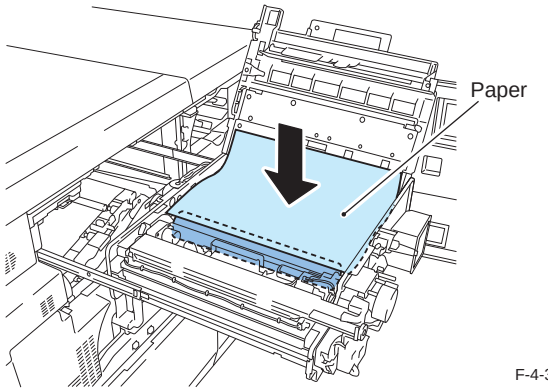


F-4-369

3) Place the paper on the photosensitive drum.

Caution :

Be careful not to expose the photosensitive drum to the light.

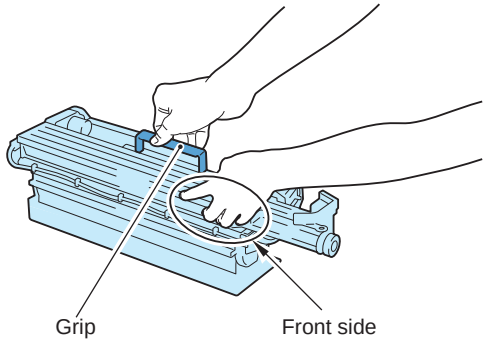


F-4-370

4) Place the paper on the position where to place the developing assembly.

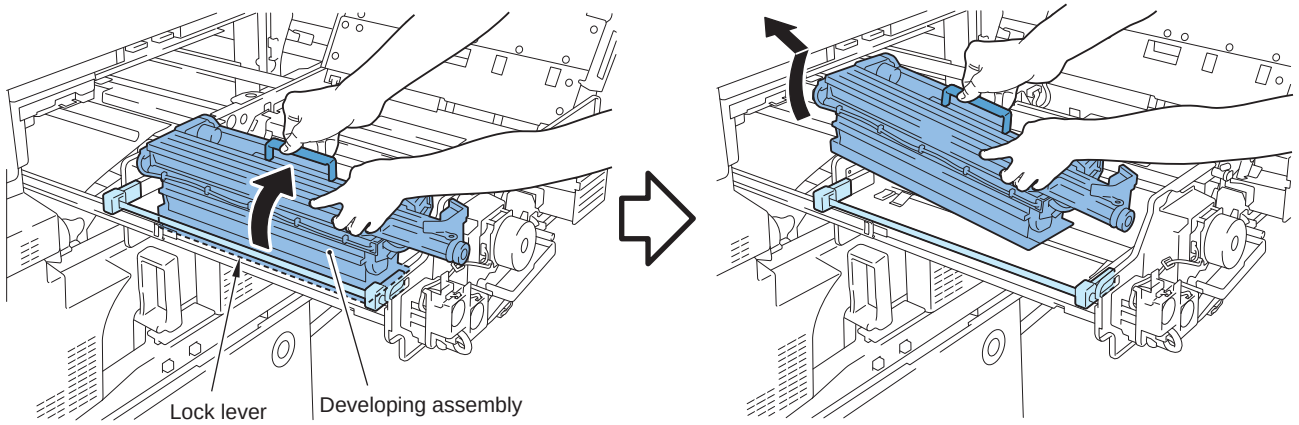
Caution :

Make sure to hold the grip on the developing assembly and the front side with both hands as shown below.



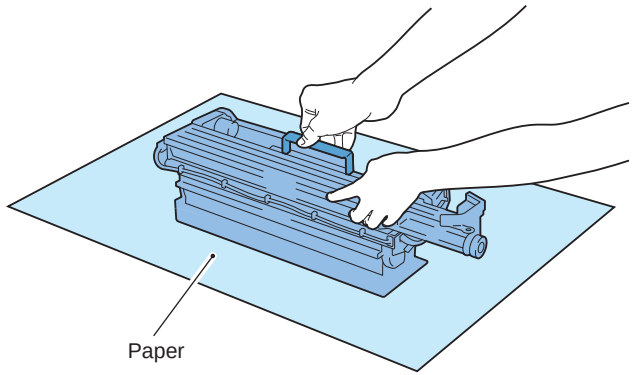
F-4-371

5) Lift the left side of developing assembly , release the lock lever and lift the rear side to remove it.



F-4-372

6) Put the developing assembly on the placed paper .



F-4-373

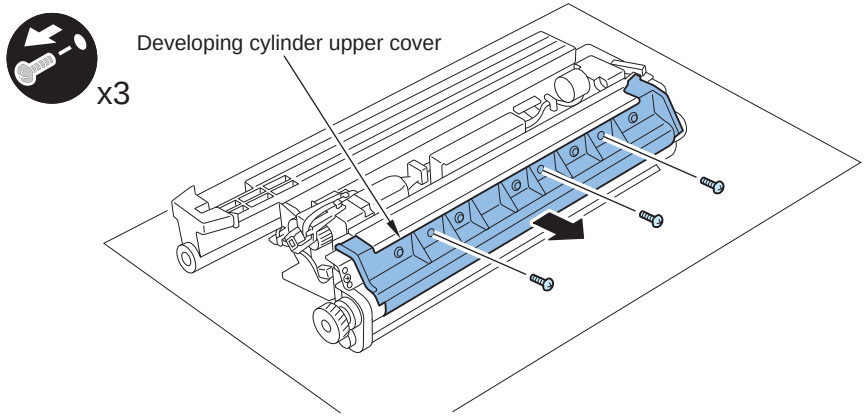
Removing Developing Sleeve Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)
5) Remove Developing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-204)

Caution :
When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the developing sleeve”.

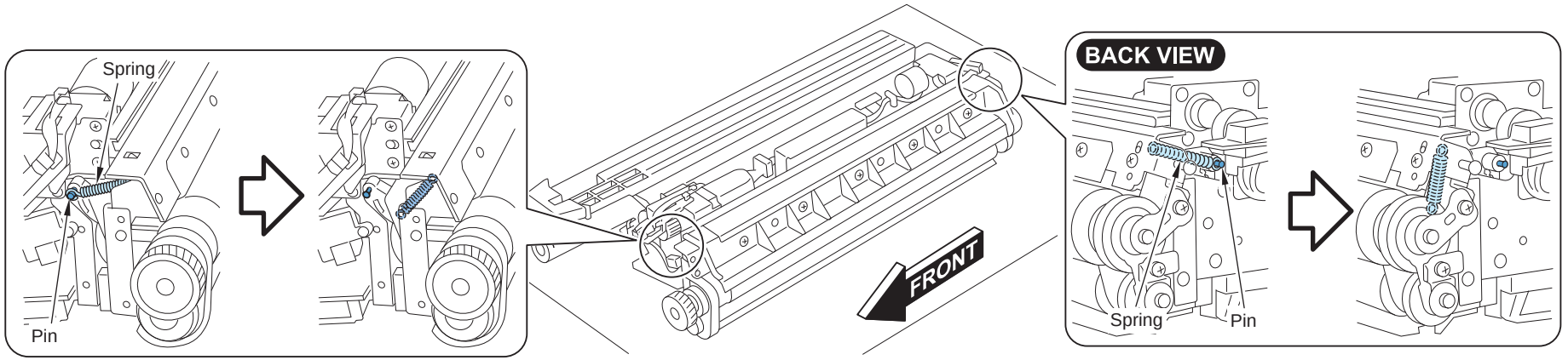
Caution :
Be careful not to remove this screw because it is a non-magnetic screw.

1) Remove the developing cylinder upper cover.
- 3 screws



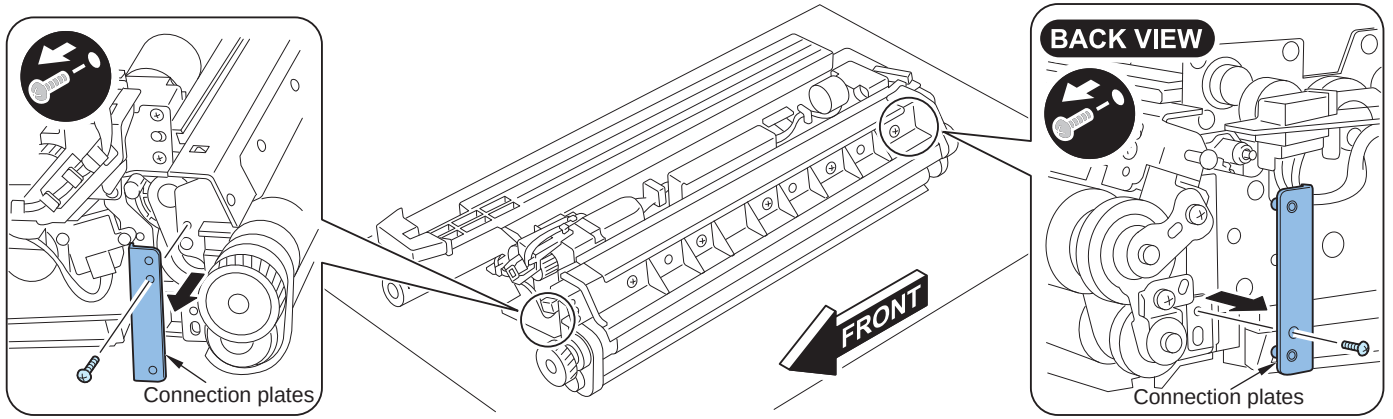
F-4-374

2) Remove the torsion spring.
- 2 pins



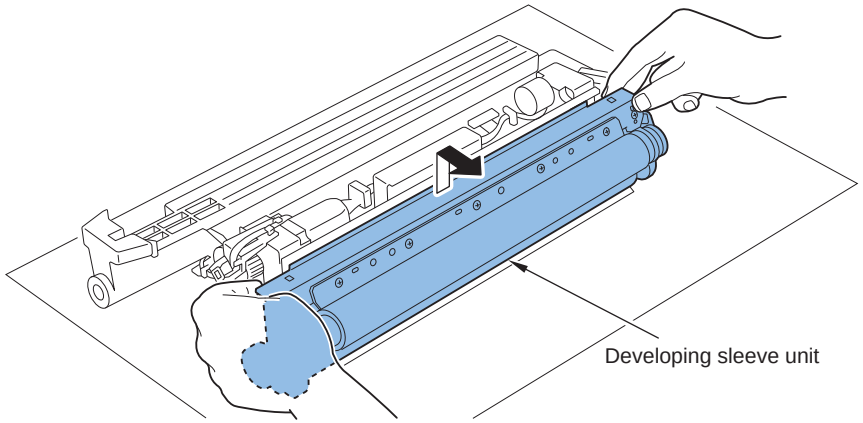
F-4-375

3) Remove the 2 connection plates.
- 2 screws



F-4-376

4) Remove the developing sleeve unit and place it on the paper.

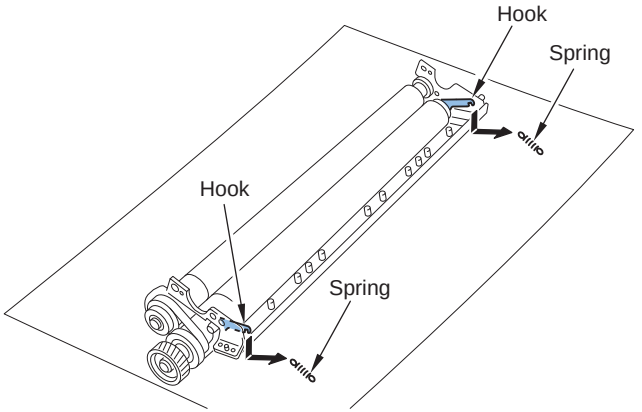


F-4-377

5) Remove the 2 springs from the 2 hooks of developing sleeve unit.

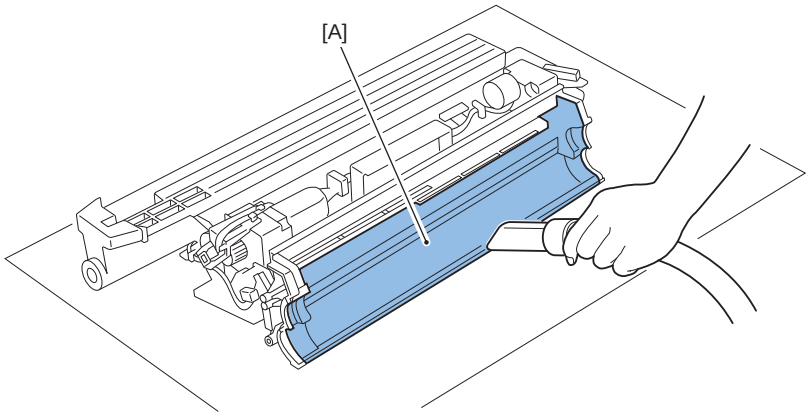
Caution :

Make sure not to lost the 2 springs from the developing sleeve unit.



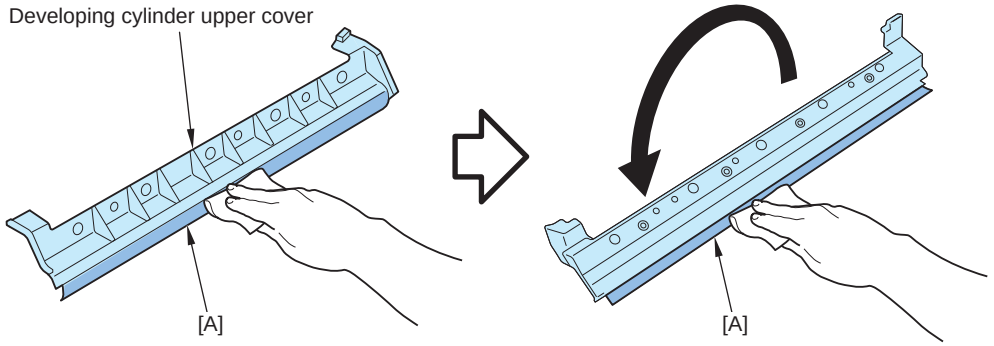
F-4-378

6) Clean [A] part of developing assembly with vacuum.



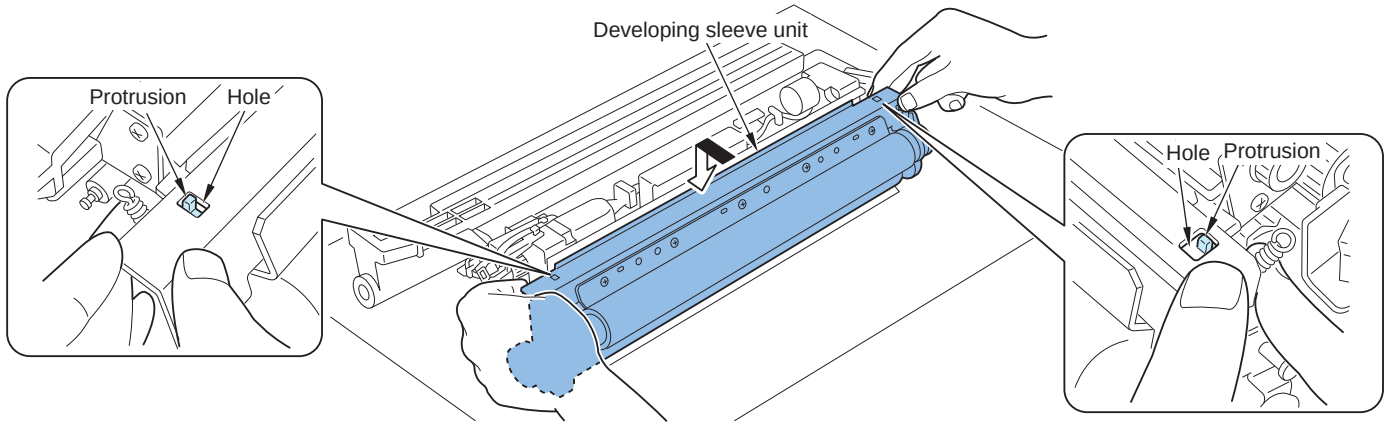
F-4-379

7) Clean the both sides [A] of upstream sheet on the developing cylinder upper cover with lint-free paper.



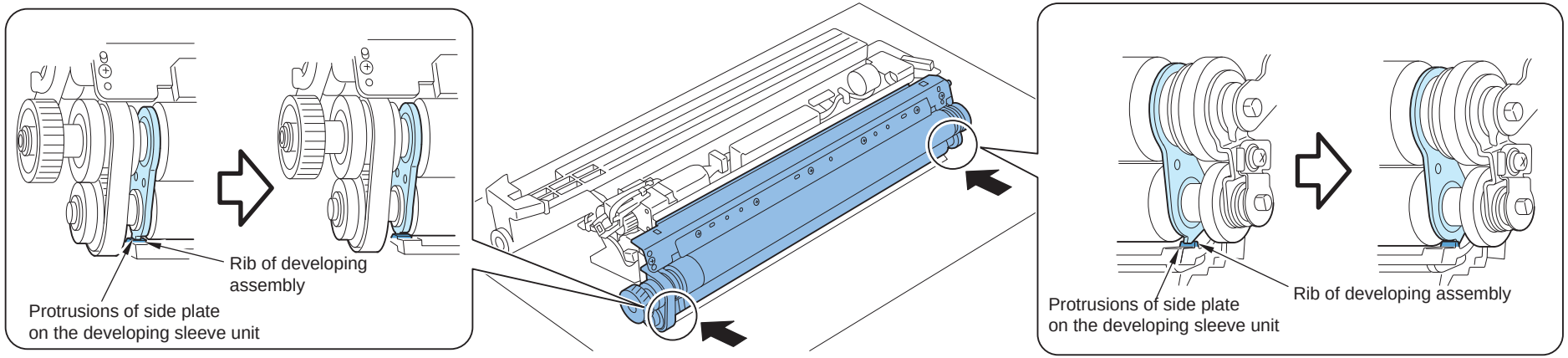
F-4-380

8) Fit the 2 holes on the top surface of the new developing sleeve unit with the protrusion of the developing assembly and install the new developing sleeve unit.



F-4-381

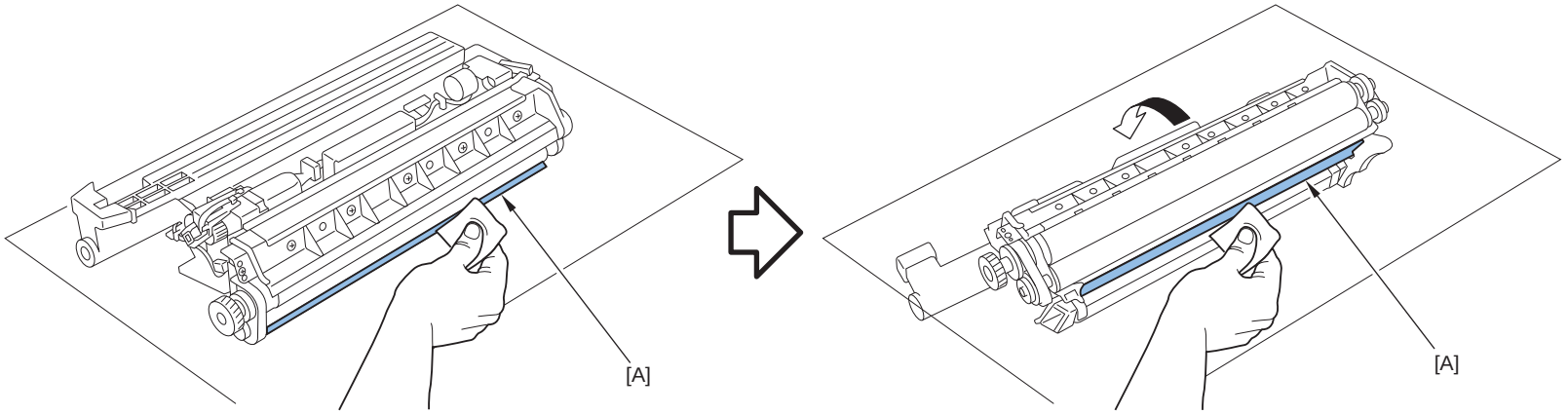
9) Place the 2 protrusions of side plate on the developing sleeve unit to inside the rib.



F-4-382

10) Install the 2 connection plates.
11) Install the torsion spring.
12) Install the developing cylinder upper cover.

13) Clean the both sides [A] of downstream sheet with lint-free paper.

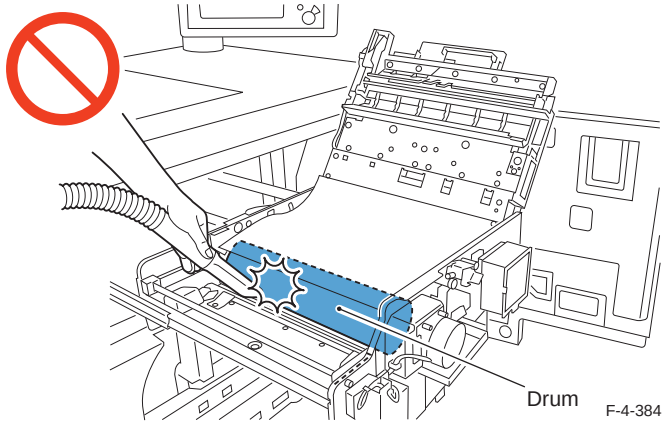


F-4-383

Cleaning Procedure During Developing Assembly Replacement

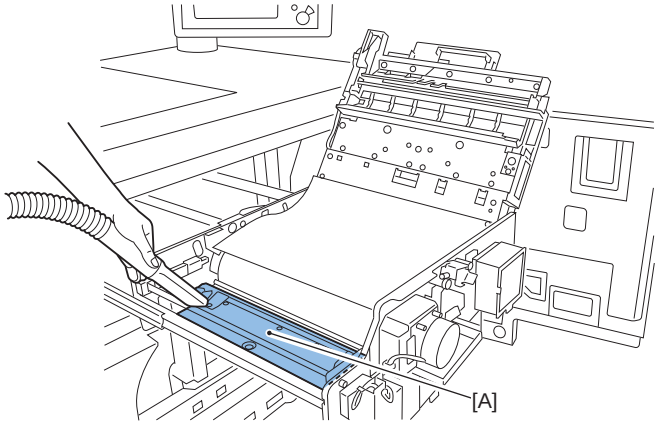
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)
5) Remove Developing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-204)

Caution :
Be careful not to damage the drum at cleaning.



F-4-384

1) Clean the [A] part of developing assembly lower plate with vacuum.

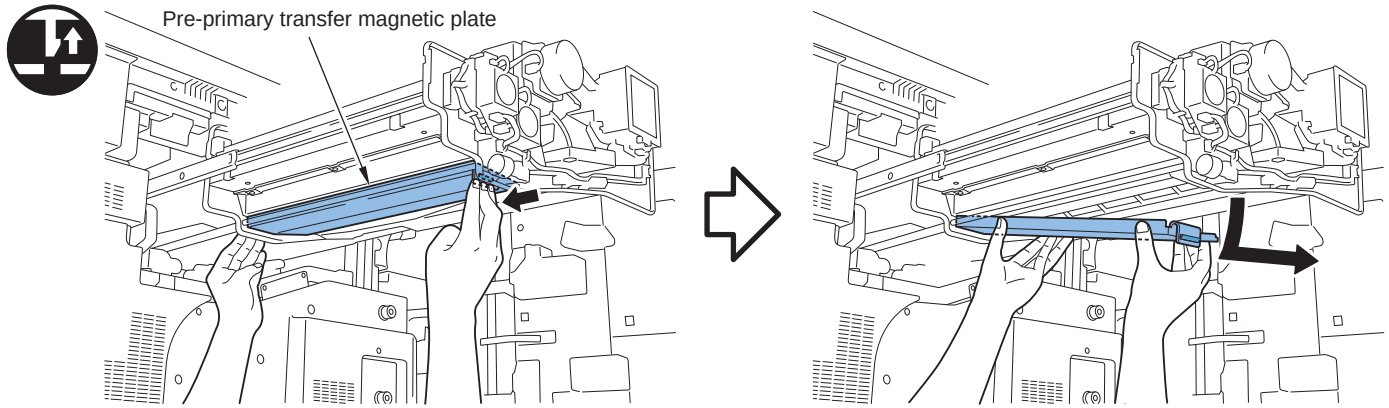


F-4-385

2) With holding the pre-primary transfer magnetic plate , push the claw to rear and lower the front side to remove.

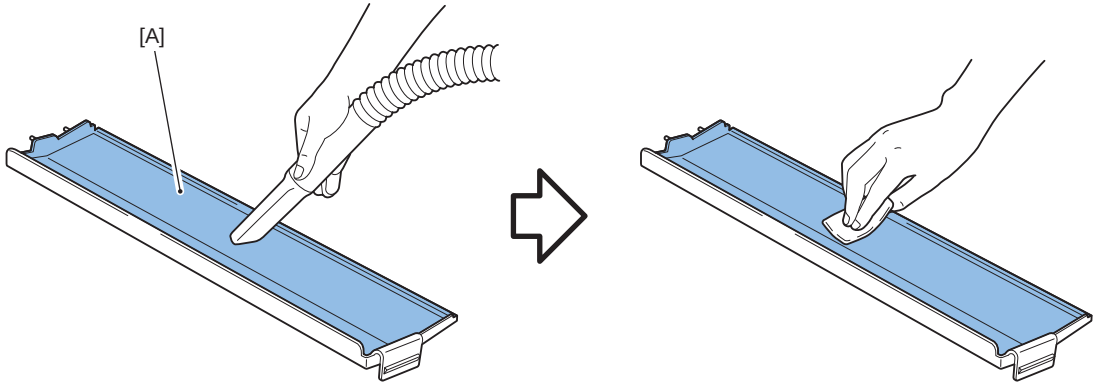
Caution :

Be careful not to drop the toner stack on the pre-primary transfer magnetic plate when removing it.



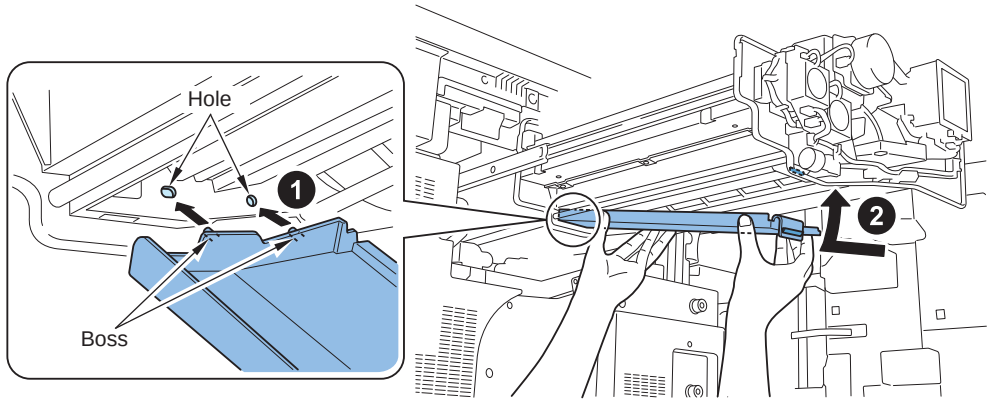
F-4-386

3) Clean the surface [A] of pre-primary transfer magnetic plate with vacuum. Afterward, clean the remaining toner with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-387

4) Align the 2 bosses on the rear of pre-primary transfer magnetic plate with the process unit hole and align the front claw with the groove to install.

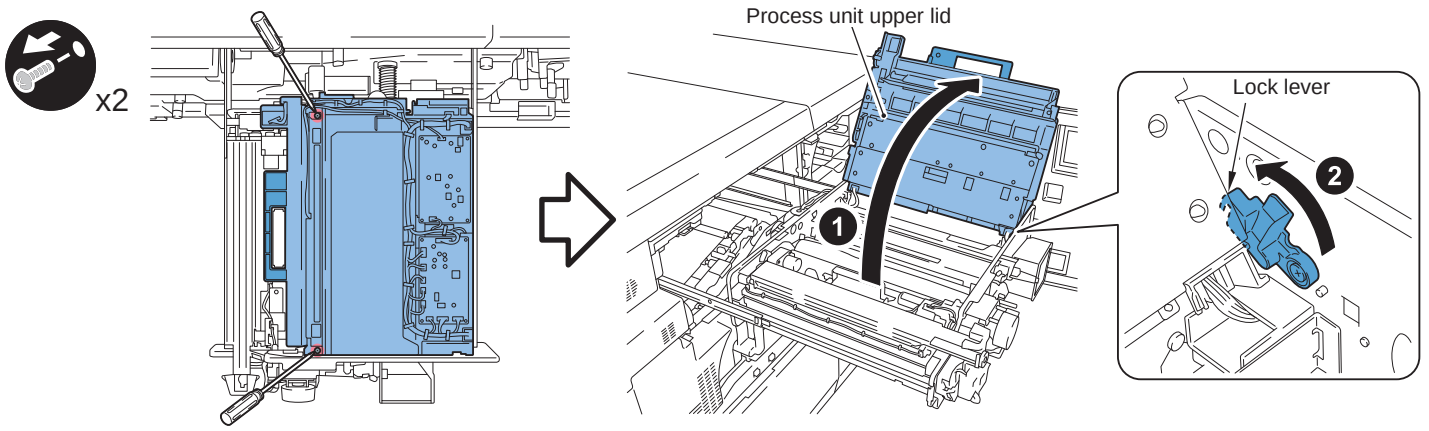


F-4-388

Removing Drum Cleaning Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out primary Charging aAssembly
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)

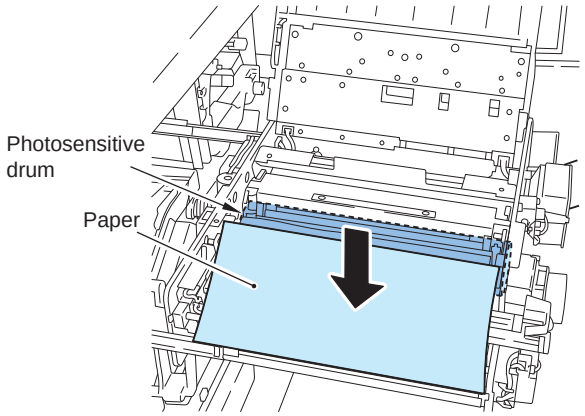
1) Remove the 2 screws and with holding the grip, open the process unit upper lid.
2) Turn the lock lever in the direction of the arrow to lock the process unit upper lid.



F-4-389

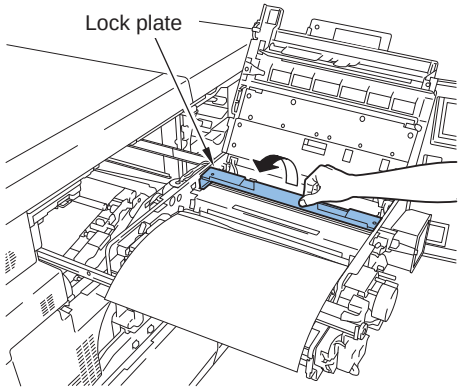
3) Place the paper on the photosensitive drum.

Caution :
Be careful not to expose the photosensitive drum to the light.



F-4-390

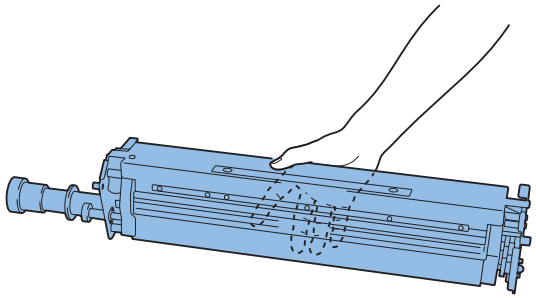
4) To release the lock of drum cleaning unit, turn the lock plate in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-391

Caution :

Put your fingers in the upper and under side of the drum cleaning unit, be sure not to drop or tilt it when engaging/disengaging.

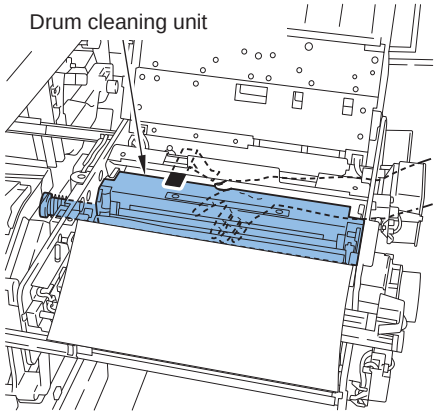


F-4-392

Caution :

When installing/removing it, be careful not to get your fingers caught between the drum cleaning unit and the process unit.

5) Insert a hand from under the process unit and hold the drum cleaning unit.
6) Move the drum cleaning unit to the right and remove it from under the process unit.

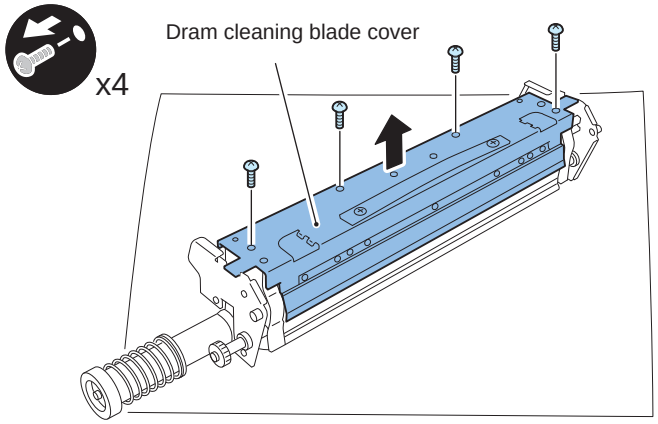


F-4-393

Caution : Preparation for installing the drum cleaning unit

The drum cleaning unit assigned as parts is not supplied with toner, hence it is necessary to supply the toner from toner bottle in the content.

1) Remove the cleaner cover and put it on a paper.
- 4 screws

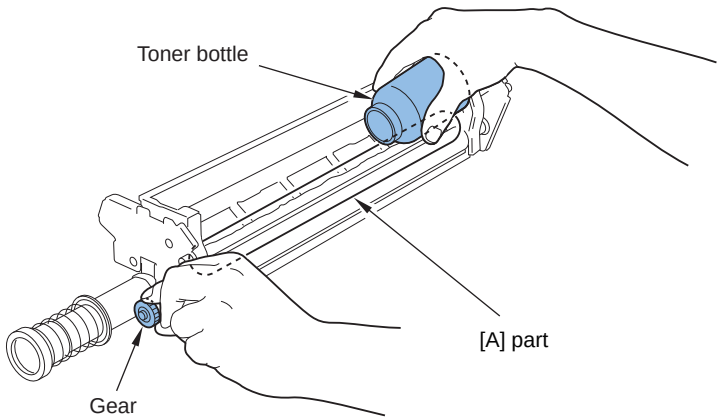


F-4-394

2) While rotating the gear, evenly supply the toner from the enclosed toner bottle into the clearance [A] part between the magnet roller and the drum cleaning unit.

Caution :

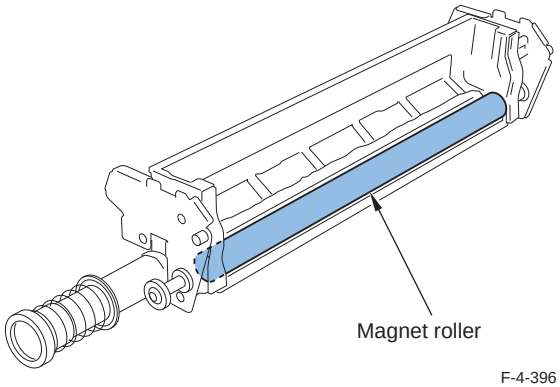
When supplying the toner, don't mix it with impure substance.



F-4-395

Caution :

Be sure that the toner is put evenly in the magnet roller.



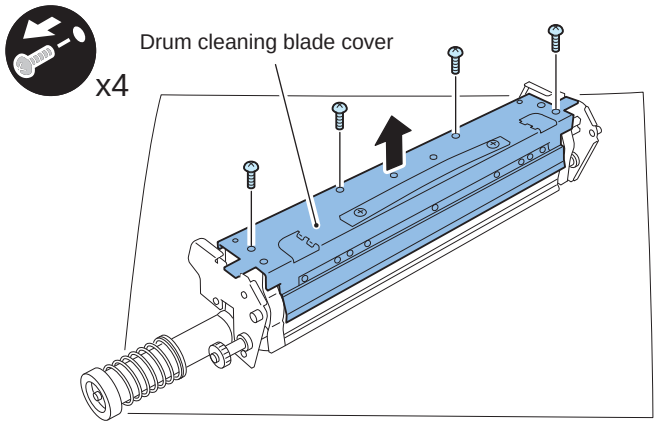
F-4-396

3) Install the drum cleaning blade cover.

Removing Drum Cleaning Blade

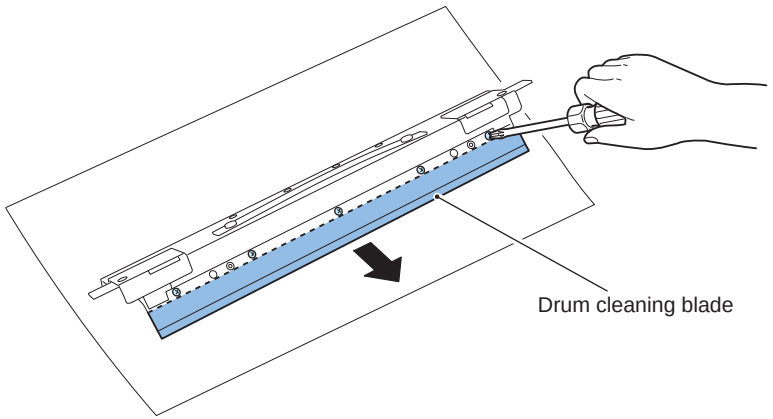
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)
4) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
5) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)

1) Remove the drum cleaning blade cover and put it on the paper.
- 4screws



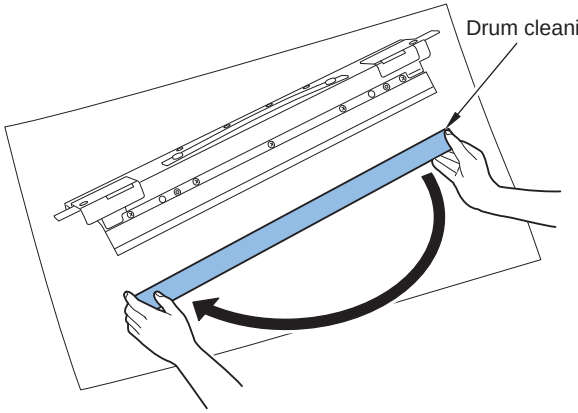
F-4-397

2) Loosen the 5 screws and remove the drum cleaning blade.



F-4-398

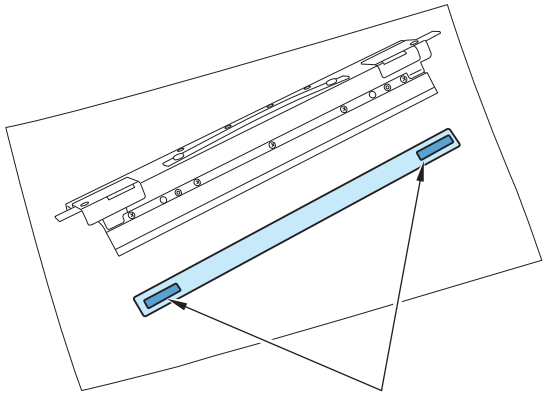
MEMO :
- When the sheet counter reaches 5 hundred thousand sheets, turn the drum cleaning blade by 180 degree and reuse it.
- When the sheet counter reaches 1 million sheets, replace it.



F-4-399

Caution :

Be sure to install it in the way that the stamp of the blade lot number comes to the front side.

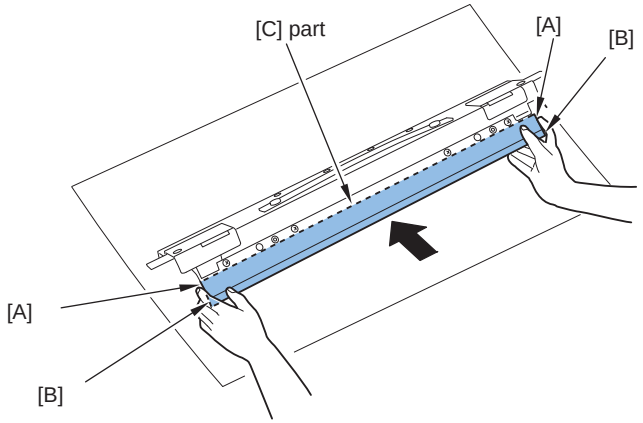


Stamp of the blade lot number

F-4-400

Installing the drum cleaning blade

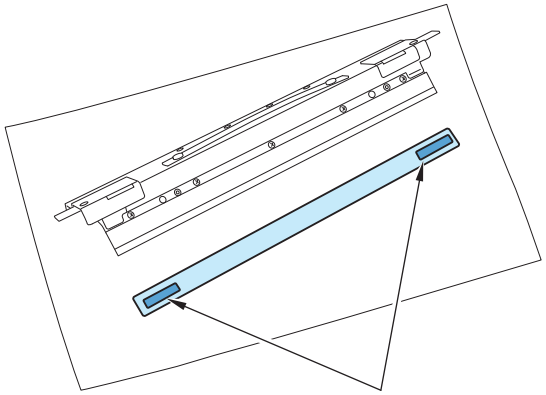
1) When installing the cleaning blade, align the both sides [A] of cleaning cover with the both sides [B] of cleaning blade, and push it to rear [C] part to install.



F-4-401

Caution

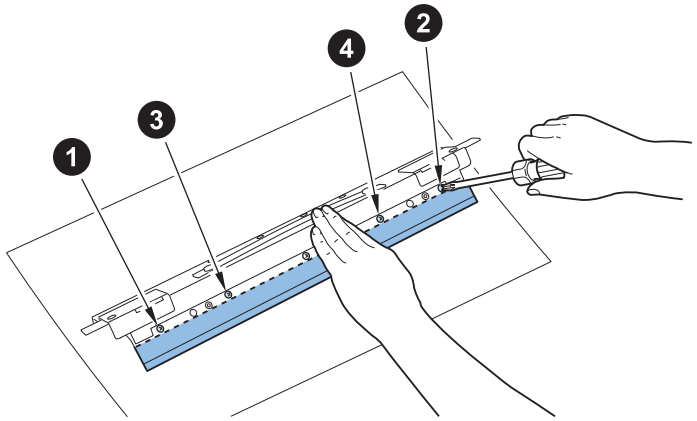
Be sure to install it in the way that the stamp of the blade lot number comes to the front side.



Stamp of the blade lot number

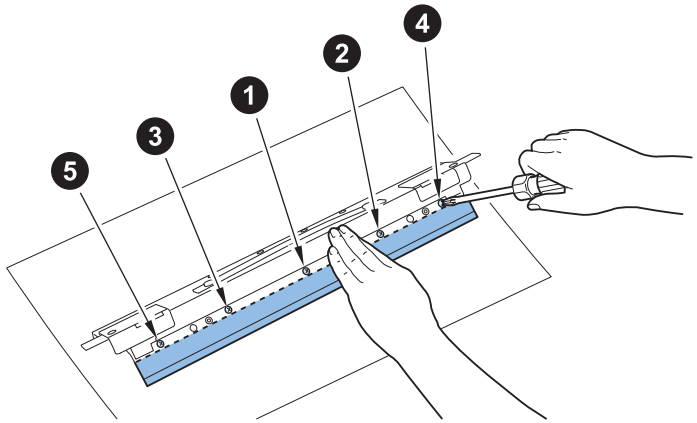
F-4-402

2) When tightening the screw, hold the cleaning blade and temporary tighten it in the following procedure.



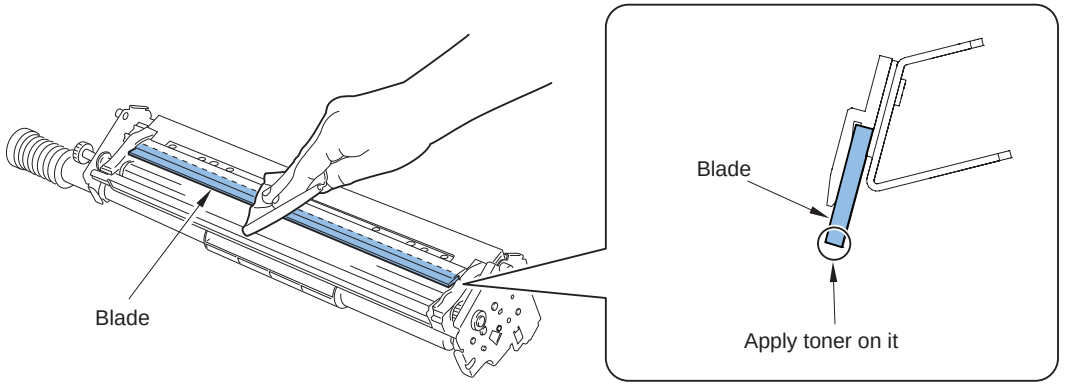
F-4-403

3) When tightening the screw, hold the cleaning blade and firmly tighten it in the following procedure.



F-4-404

4) Wipe the blade in the place where it contacts with the drum with lint-free paper, and apply toner on it.



F-4-405

Caution When Handling Photosensitive Drum Unit

When handling the process unit and the photosensitive drum, make sure to comply with the following points.

1) After removing the process unit, do not expose the photosensitive drum to direct light. To block the light, either cover the photosensitive drum protection sheet or warp it with paper.
2) Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in any place where they will be subject to direct sunlight such as near the window etc.
3) Do not store them in any place where they will be subject to high or low temperatures and high or low humidity, or the location where the temperature and the humid will change rapidly.
4) Do not store them in the dusty place or the location which is pervaded with ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

When installing a new photosensitive drum, make sure to remove the light blocking sheet after installing the drum to the host machine. Also, turn the right blocking sheet counterclockwise when removing it. If turning it clockwise, the drum cleaner blade may be turned over.

Removing Photosensitive Drum Unit

1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly
(Refer to page 4-194)
5) Pull Out Process Unit
(Refer to page 4-77)
6) Caution When Handling Photosensitive Drum Unit
(Refer to page 4-222)
7) Remove Developing Assembly
(Refer to page 4-204)
8) Remove Drum Cleaning Unit
(Refer to page 4-215)

Caution :

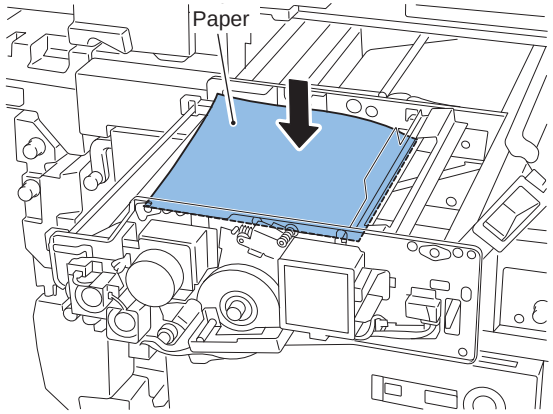
When replacing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the photosensitive drum unit”.

1) Place the paper to put the photosensitive drum unit.

Caution :

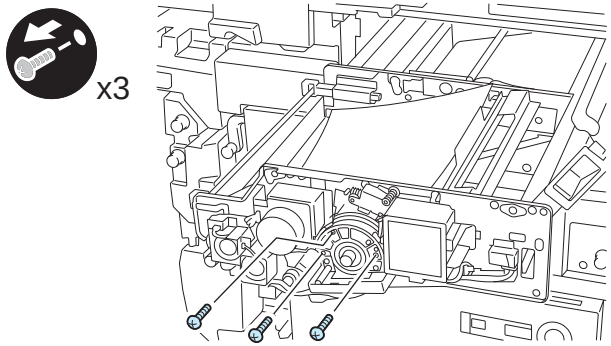
Be careful not to expose light on photosensitive drum unit.

2) Place the paper on the photosensitive drum unit.



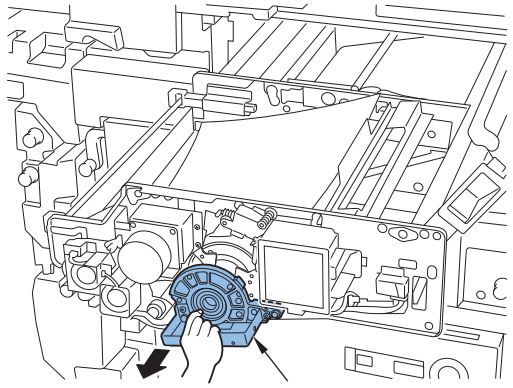
F-4-406

3) Remove the 3 screws.



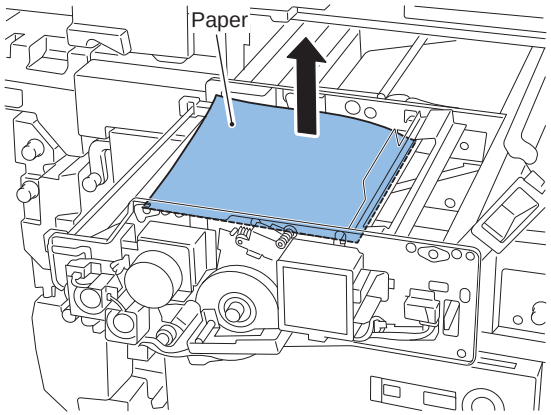
F-4-407

4) Pull out the drum flange unit until it stops.



F-4-408

5) Remove the paper on the photosensitive drum unit.

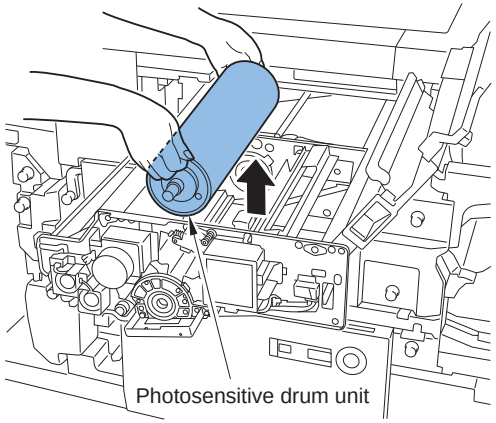


F-4-409

6) Hold the photosensitive drum unit and remove it in the upper direction.

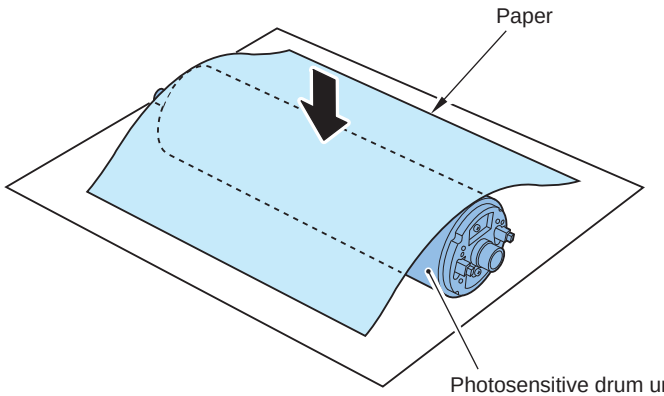
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the surface of photosensitive drum.



F-4-410

7) Place the paper on the photosensitive drum unit to block the light.



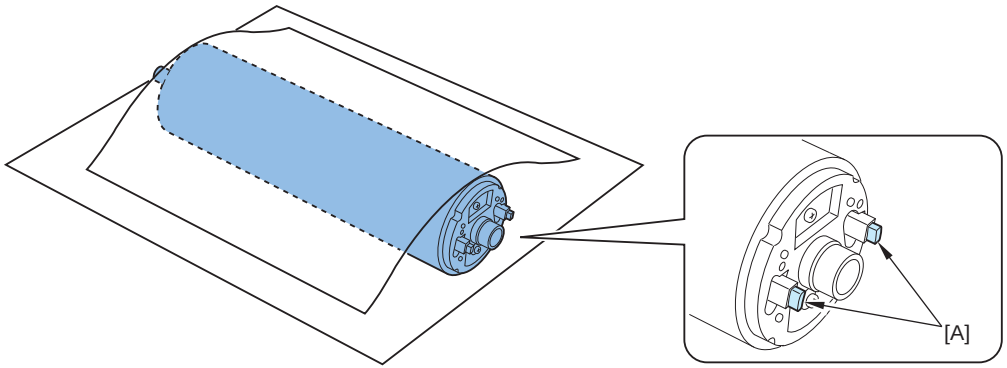
F-4-411

Operation after replacing the photosensitive drum unit

1) Apply the Barrierta on the sliding unit [A] of the drum unit .

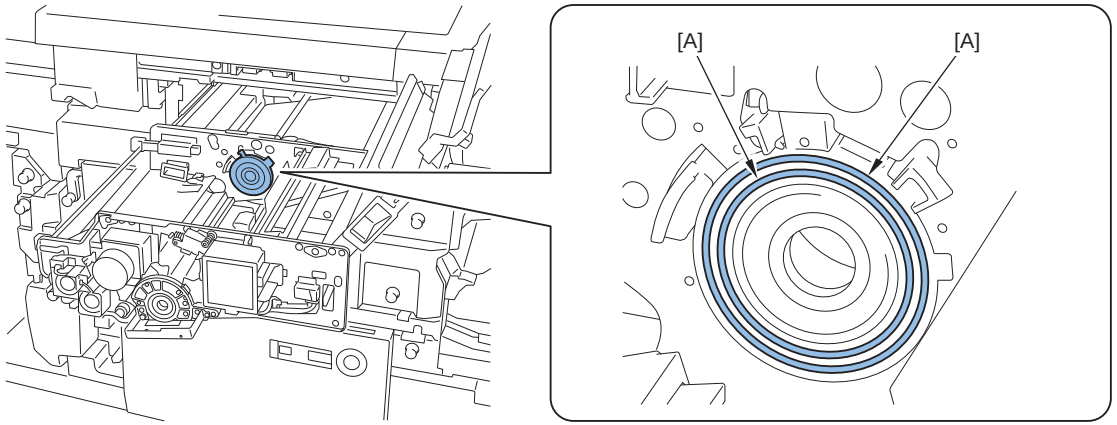
Caution :

Make sure that the sliding part [A] is protruding during drum unit installation.



F-4-412

2) Apply the Barrierta lightly to the sliding unit [A] of the process unit.

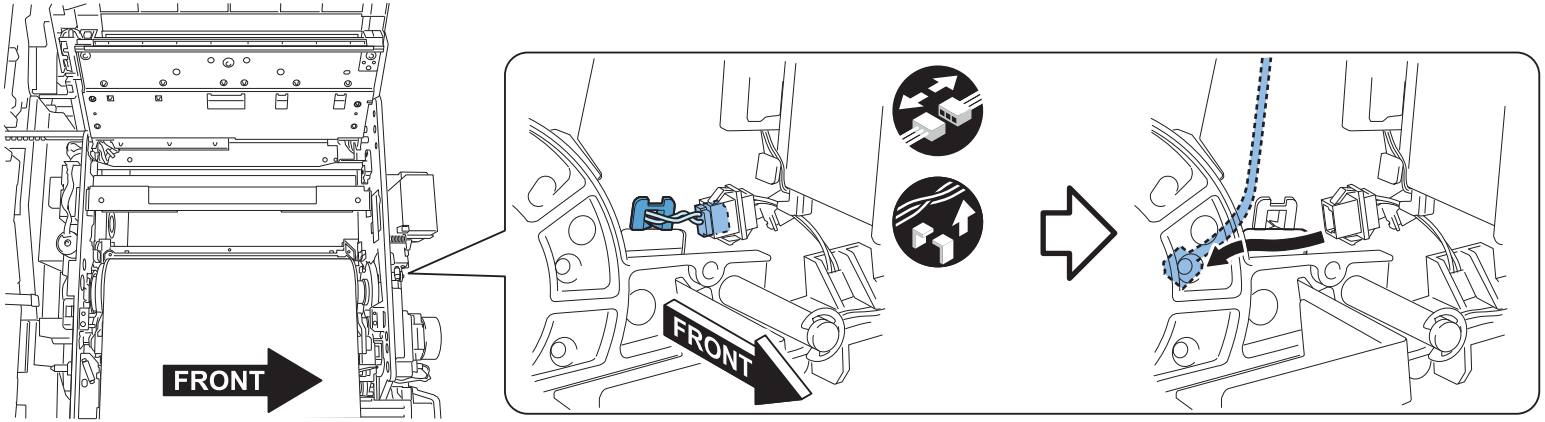


F-4-413

Cleaning Pre-Primary Transfer Exposure Unit and Cleaning Pre-Exposure Unit

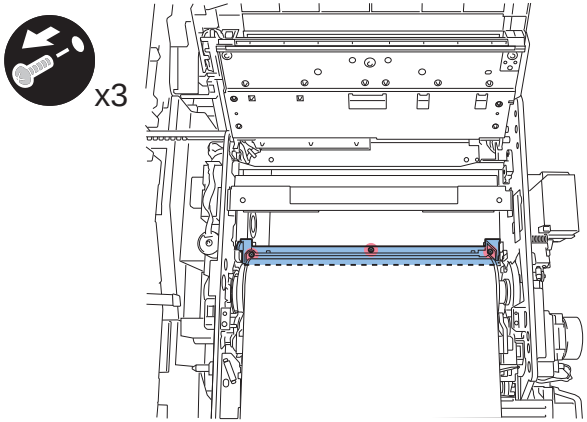
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Remove Primary Charging Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-175)
4) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)
5) Remove Drum Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-215)

1) Remove the connector and put it inside from the hole on the process unit side plate.
- 1 edge saddle



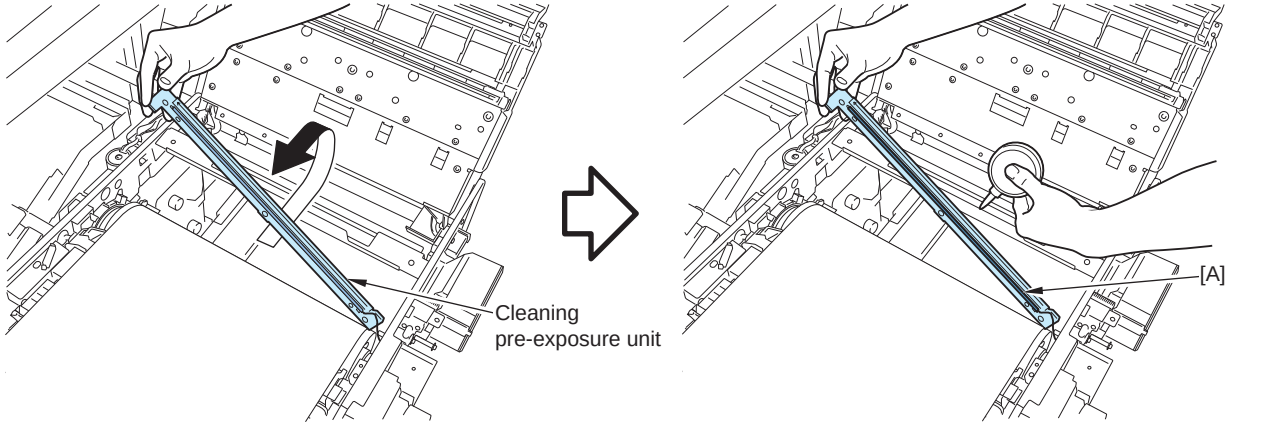
F-4-414

2) Remove the 3 screws.



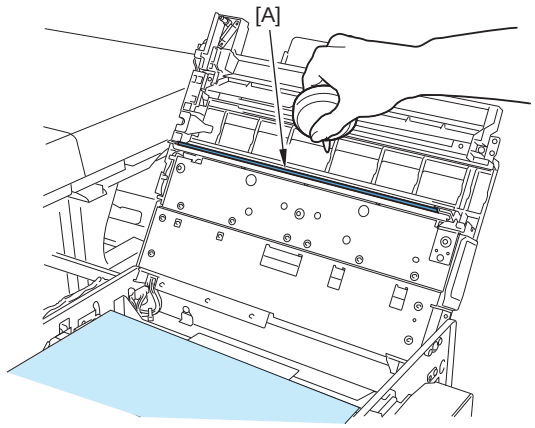
F-4-415

3) Turn over the cleaning pre-exposure unit and clean the toner stuck on the sensor surface [A] with a blower.



F-4-416

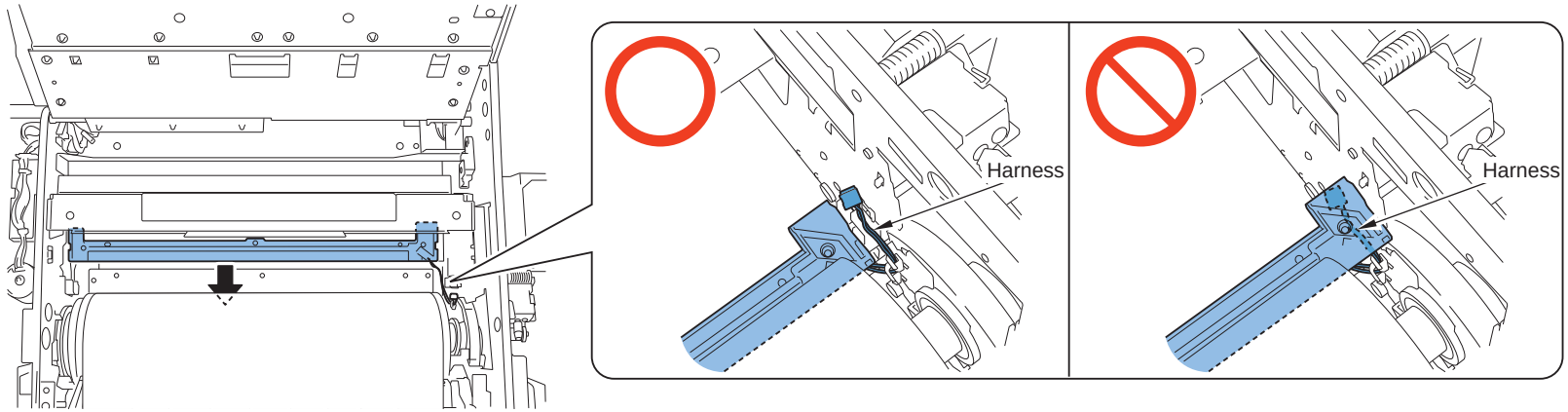
4) Blow off the dust stuck on the sensor surface [A] of the pre-primary transfer exposure unit with a blower.



F-4-417

Caution :

When installing the cleaning pre-exposure unit, be careful not to get the harness caught.



F-4-418

Cleaning procedure of filters

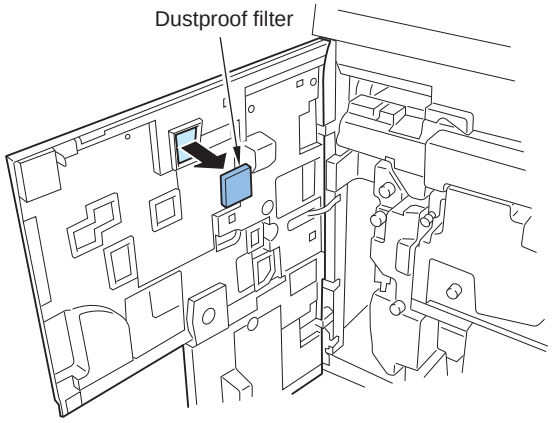
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

MEMO :

1million sheets : Be sure to clean the 10 filters removed in this procedure.

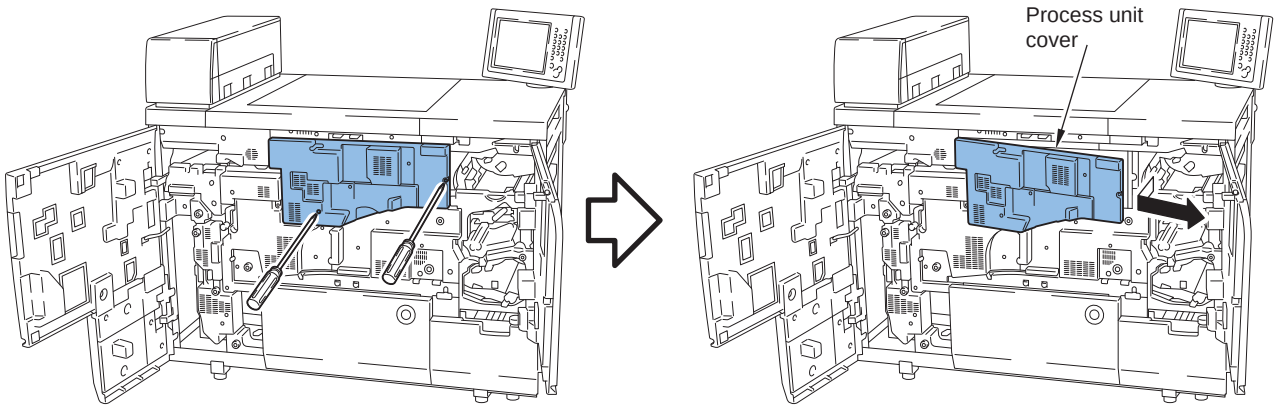
6million sheets : Be sure to replace the fixing toner filter (1 pc), the fixing ozone filter (2 pcs), the primary charging toner filter (1 pc), the developing toner filter (1 pc), and the primary charging ozone filter (1 pc).

1) Remove the front left cover dustproof filter from the hole of front left cover.



F-4-419

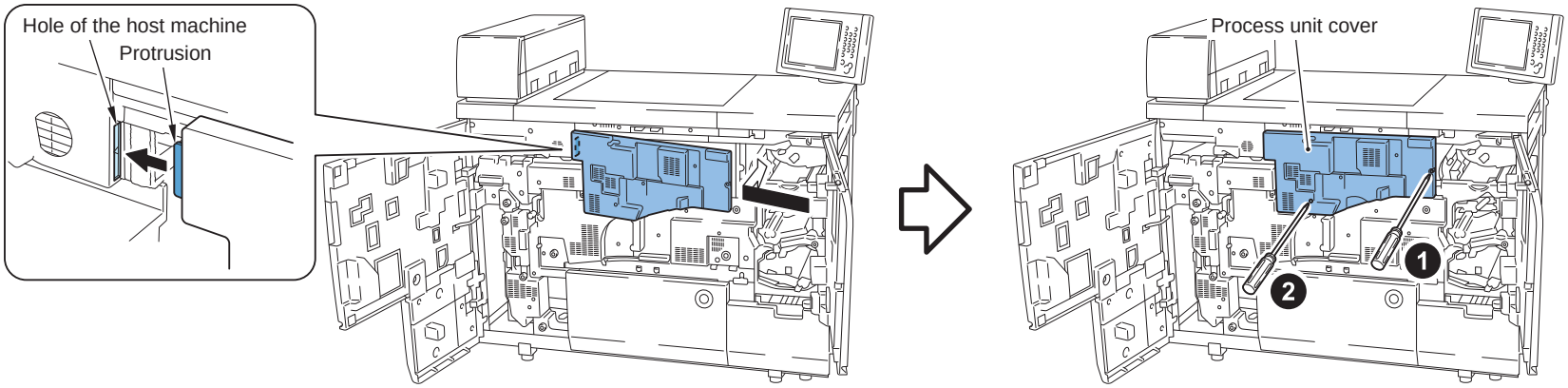
2) Loosen the 2 screws, open the right side of process unit cover and move and remove it to the right.



F-4-420

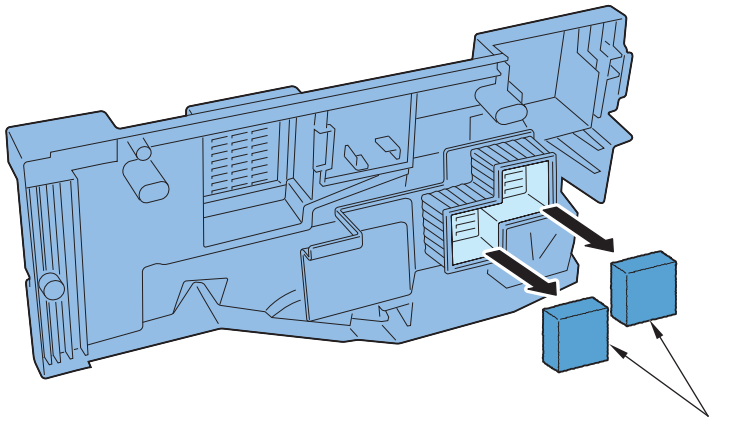
Caution : Caution at installation

Be sure to fit the protrusion of the process unit cover with the hole of the host machine and tighten the right screw first and the left screw to install the process unit cover.



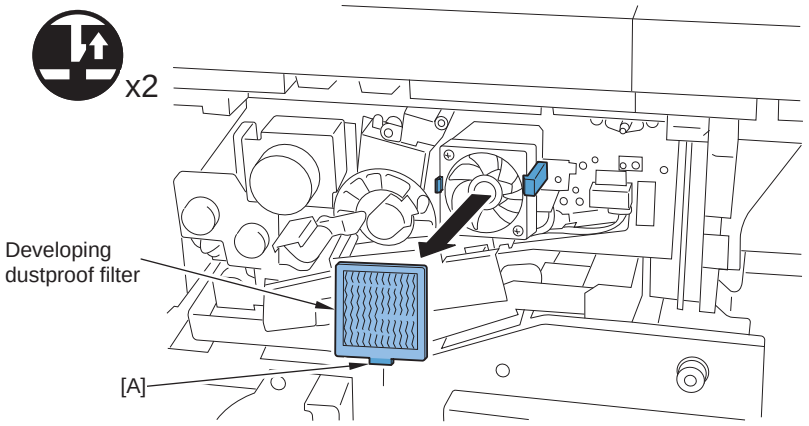
F-4-421

3) Remove the 2 pre-transfer charging dustproof filters from the back of process unit cover.



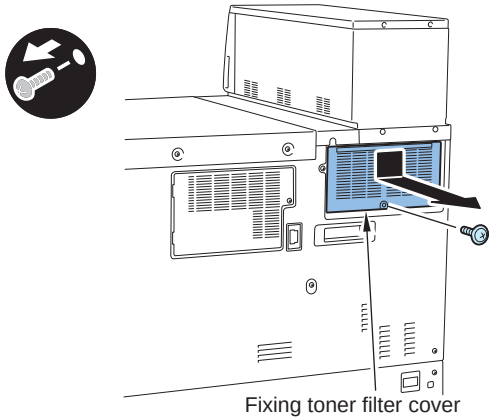
F-4-422

4) Release the 2 claws and with holding [A] part, remove the developing dustproof filter.



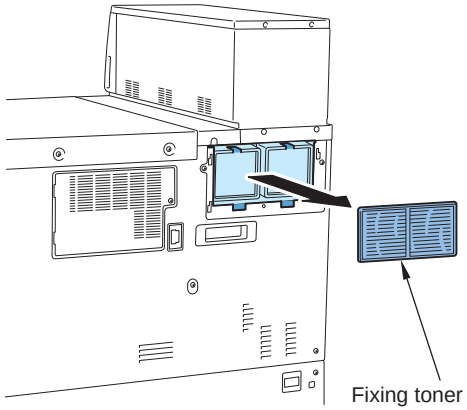
F-4-423

5) Remove the screw.
6) Move the fixing toner filter cover downward, and remove it to the front side.



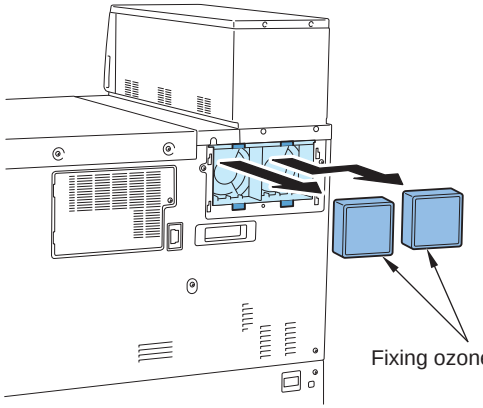
F-4-424

7) Insert a finger to the notch in the upper and lower of the host machine rear cover, hold the fixing toner filter, and remove it to the front side.



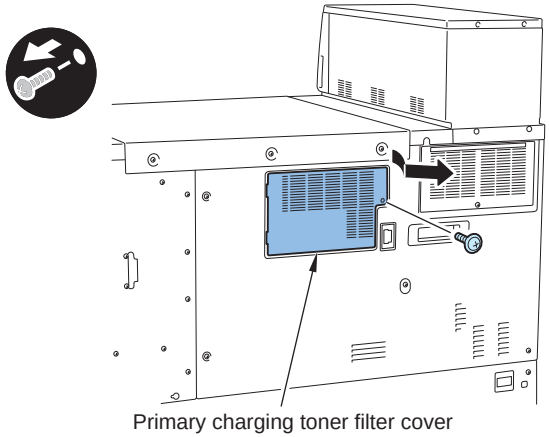
F-4-425

8) Insert the finger to the notch in the upper and lower of the host machine cover, hold the 2 fixing ozone filters, and remove them to the front side.



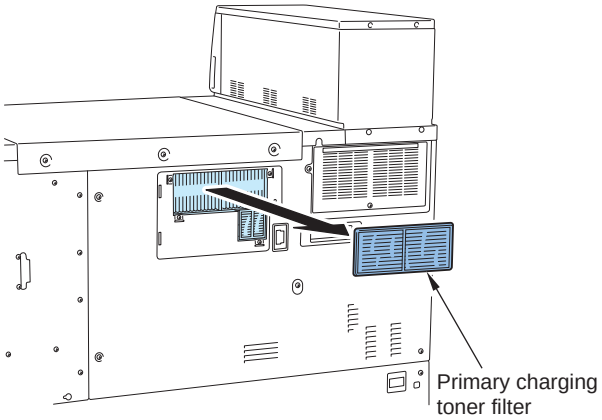
F-4-426

9) Remove the screw
10) Open the right side of the primary charging toner filter cover to the front side, and remove it.



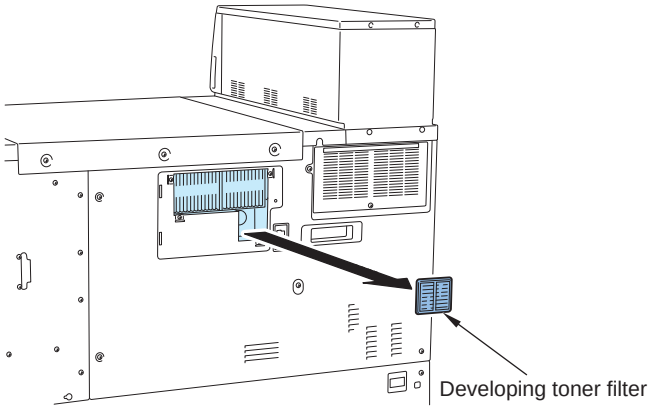
F-4-427

11) Remove the primary charging toner filter.



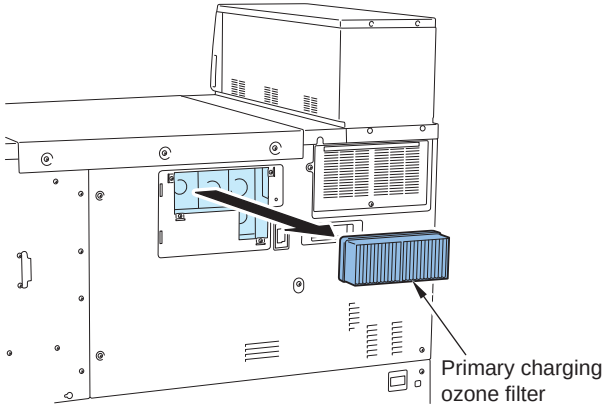
F-4-428

12) Remove the developing toner filter.



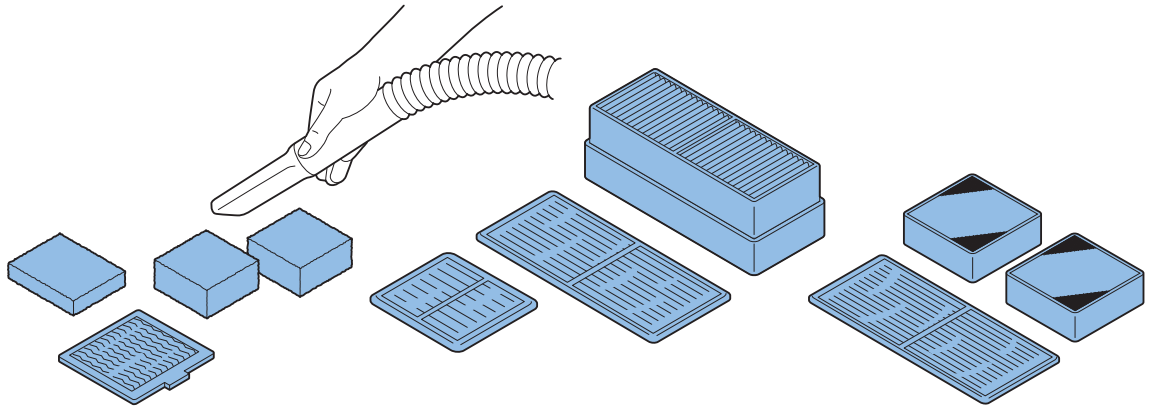
F-4-429

13) Remove the primary charging ozone filter.



F-4-430

14) Clean the removed 10 dustproof filters with vacuum.

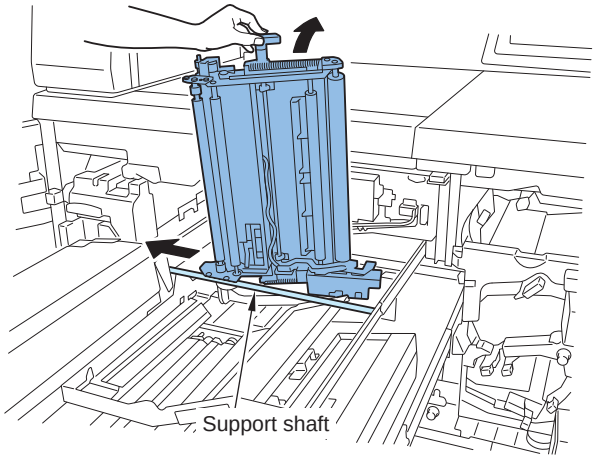


F-4-431

Removing Primary Transfer Roller

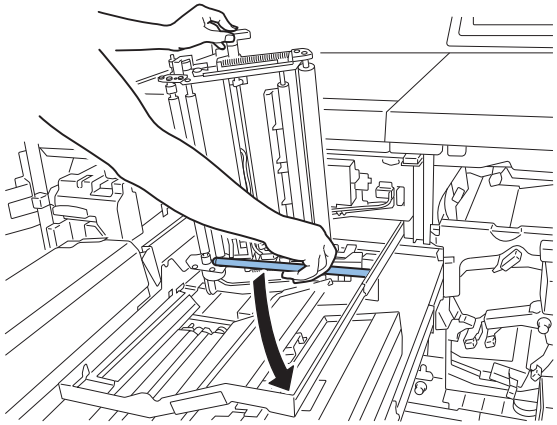
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)
5) Remove Patch Sensor Unit.
(Refer to page 4-94)
6) Remove ITB.
(Refer to page 4-239)

1) Hold the ITB lever and remove the support shaft that supports ITB.



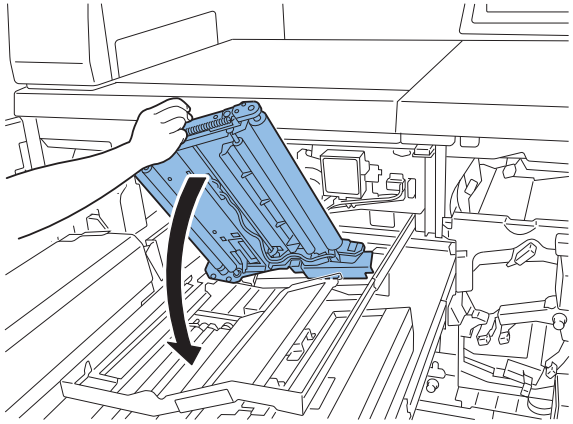
F-4-432

2) Hold the ITB lever and store the support shaft.



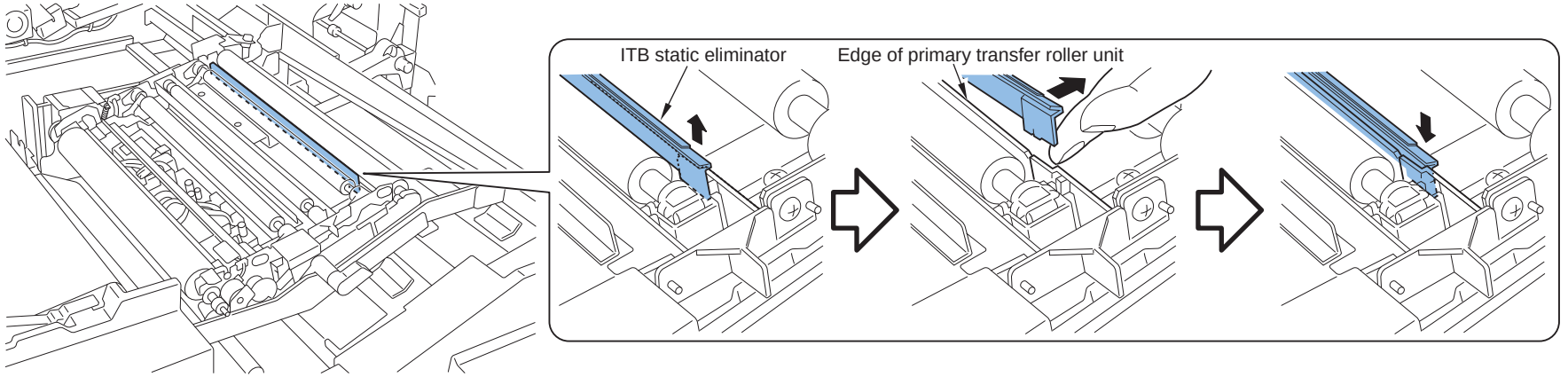
F-4-433

3) Put back the ITB unit.



F-4-434

4) Remove the ITB static eliminator from the edge of primary transfer roller unit.

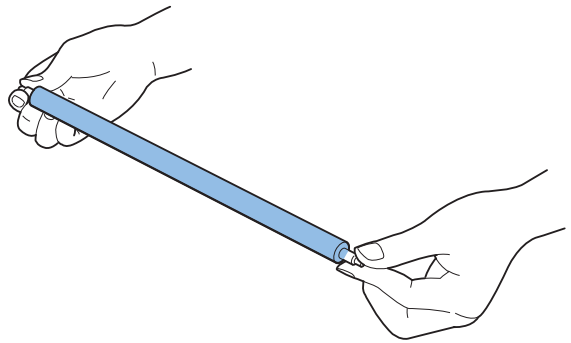


F-4-435

Caution :

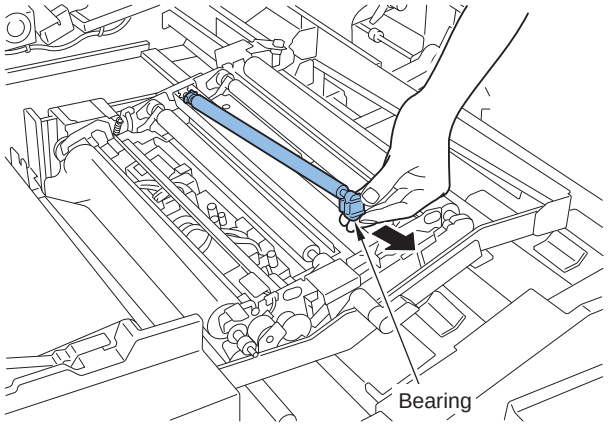
Put the ITB static eliminator inside the roller unit frame at installation.

Caution :
Be careful not to touch the surface of ITB roller because it may cause the image failure.



F-4-436

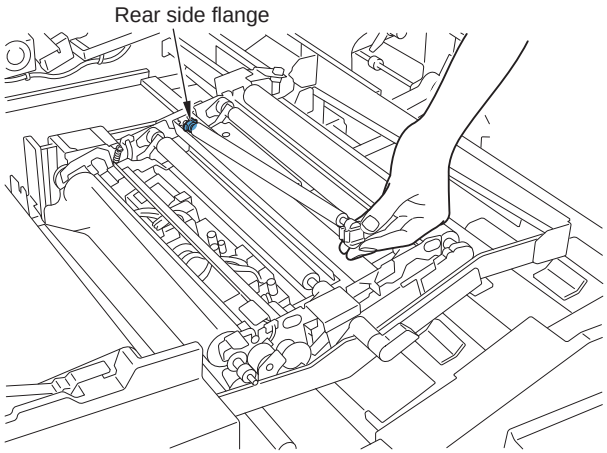
5) Remove the front bearing from the primary transfer roller unit.



F-4-437

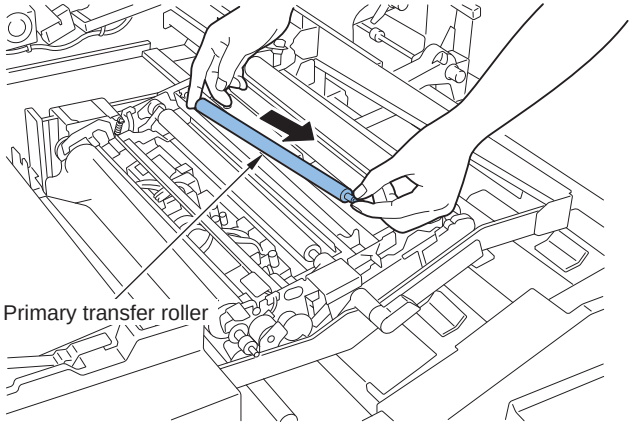
Caution :

Be careful not to remove the rear bearing from the ITB unit because it may cause the breakage of the spring contact point.



F-4-438

6) Remove the primary transfer roller.

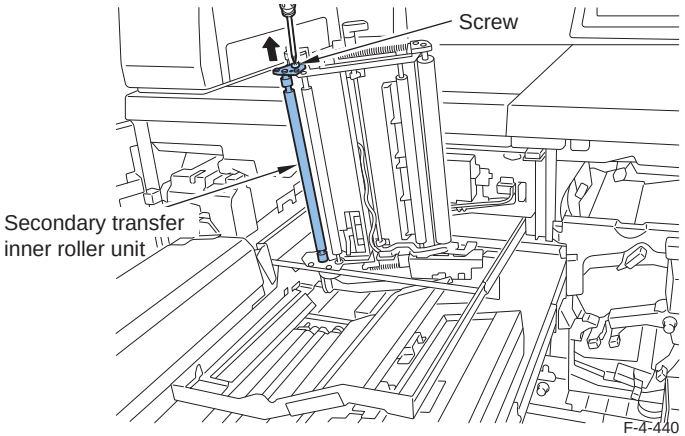


F-4-439

Removing Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

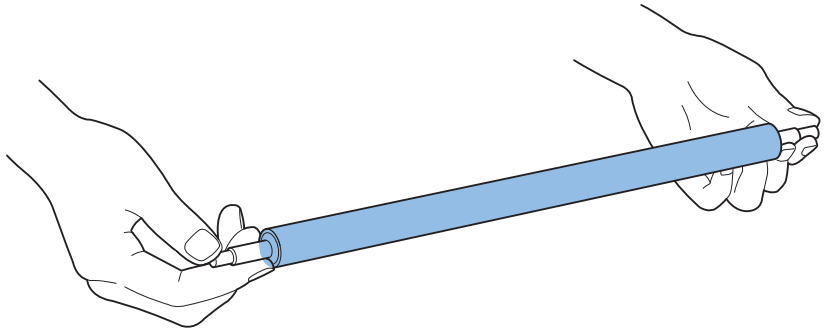
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)
5) Remove Patch Sensor Unit.
(Refer to page 4-94)
6) Remove ITB.
(Refer to page 4-239)

1) Loosen the screw and remove the secondary transfer inner roller unit (including the secondary transfer mounting plate).
- 1 screw

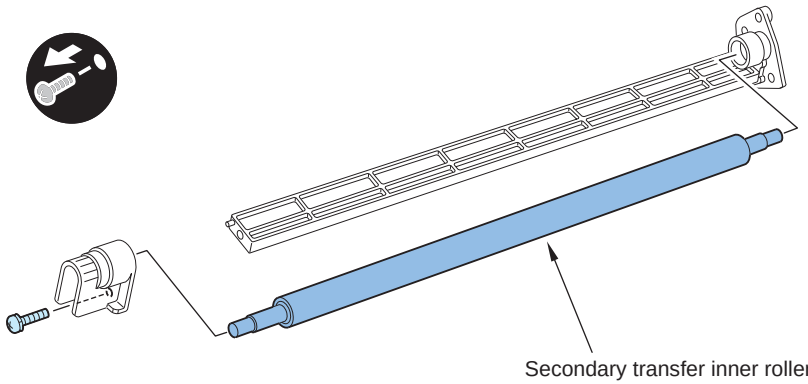


F-4-440

Caution :
Be careful not to touch the surface of secondary transfer inner roller because it may cause the image failure.


F-4-441

2) Remove the secondary transfer inner roller.

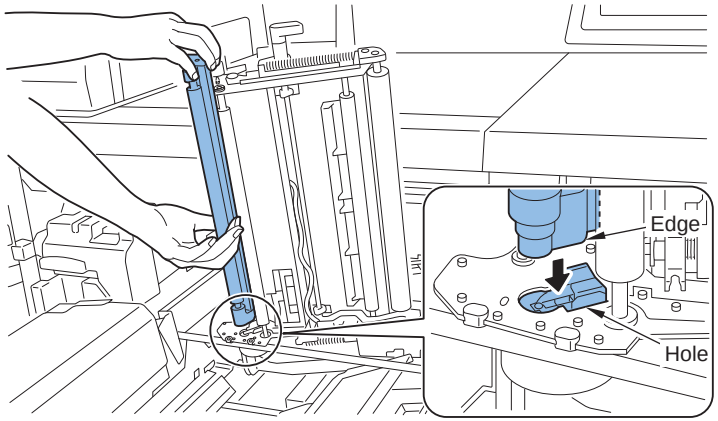


F-4-442

Caution :

Be sure to align the edge of the secondary transfer inner roller unit and the hole (contact point) of the ITB frame and install it.

Otherwise, the secondary transfer installation plate does not fit with the front side plate of the ITB unit and the screw cannot be tightened.



F-4-443

Removing ITB

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)
5) Remove Patch Sensor Unit.
(Refer to page 4-94)

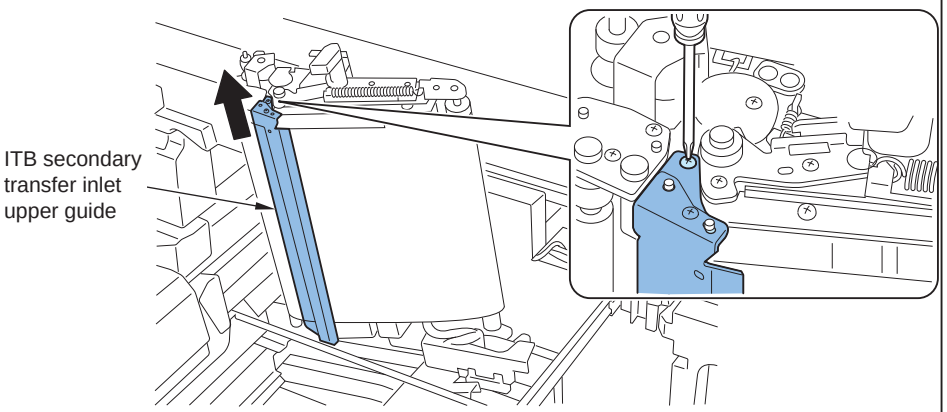
Caution :

After removing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the ITB”.

Caution :

Be careful not to scratch the ITB.

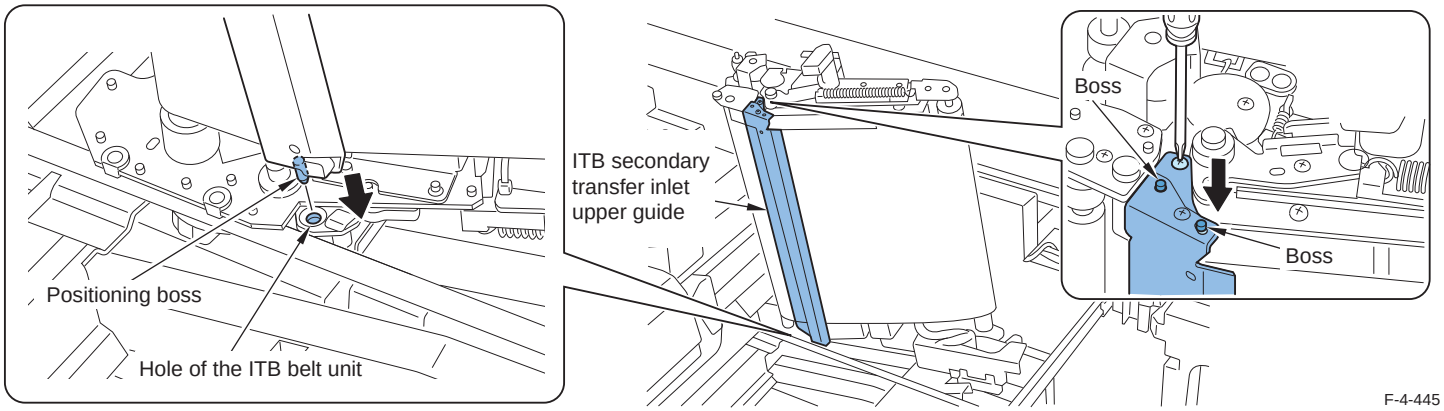
1) Loosen the screw, and remove the ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide.



F-4-444

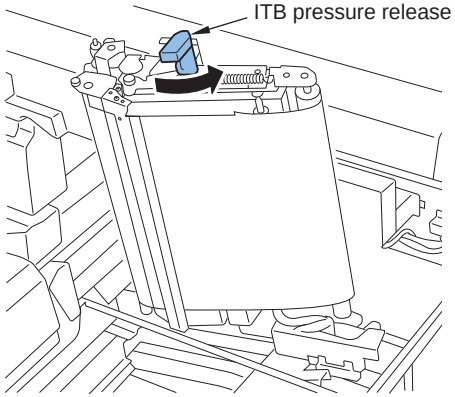
Caution : Caution during installation

Adjust the positioning boss of the secondary transfer inlet upper guide to the hole of the ITB belt unit, adjust the hole to the boss of ITB belt unit in 2 places, and fix the secondary transfer inlet upper guide by tightening the screw.



F-4-445

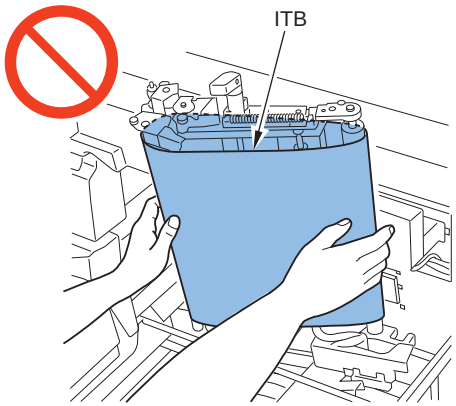
2) Rotate the ITB pressure release lever in the direction of the arrow to release the ITB pressure.

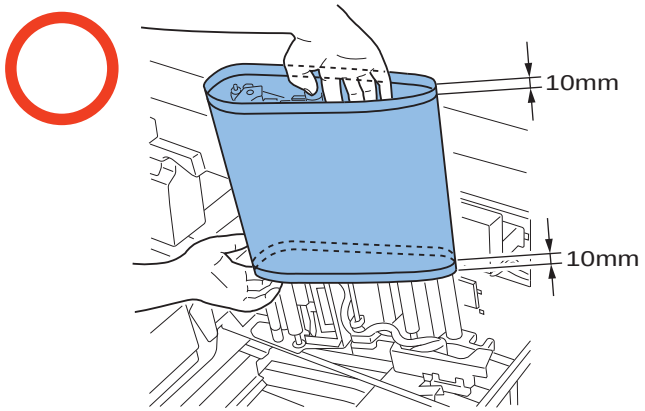


F-4-446

Caution :

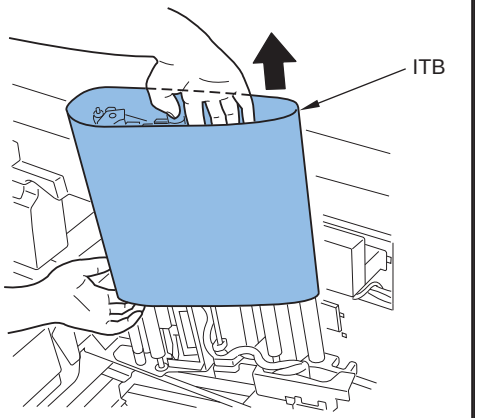
- Be careful not to touch the surface of ITB (if required, hold the surface within 10mm from the edge of belt.).
- When installing the ITB, hold the back surface of ITB to install.





F-4-447

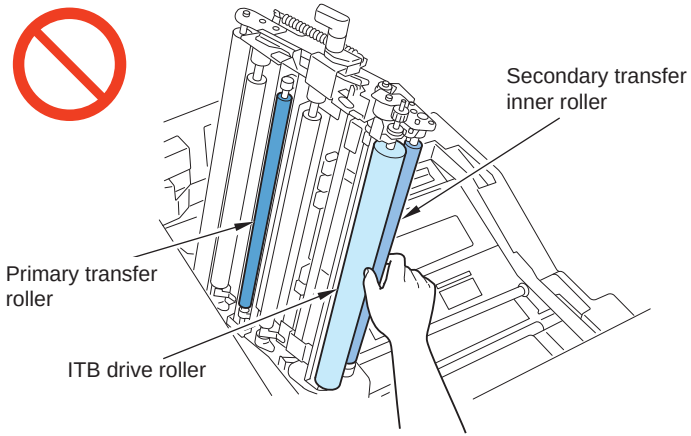
3) Hold the edge of the ITB, and remove it upward.



F-4-448

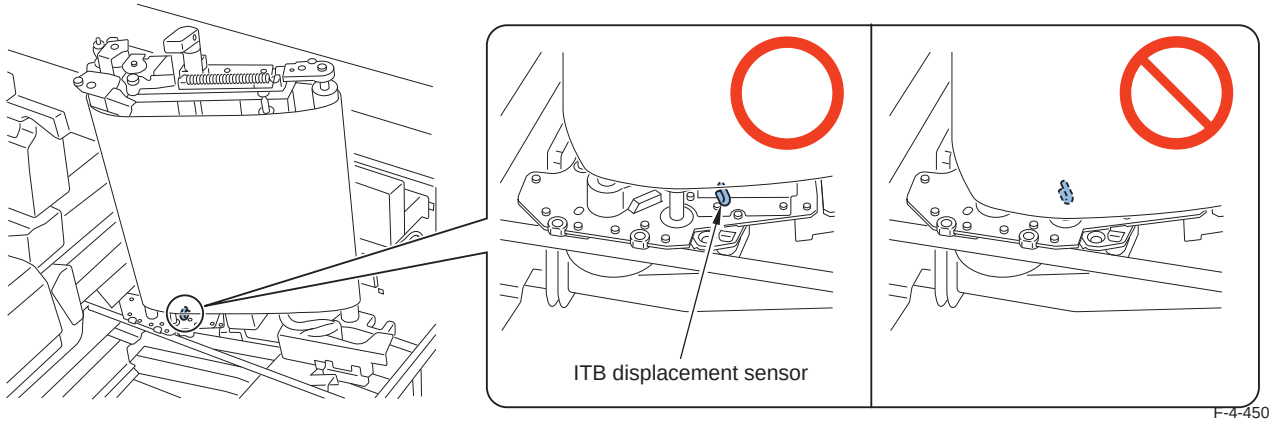
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the surface of ITB drive roller of ITB unit, secondary transfer inner roller and primary transfer roller.



F-4-449

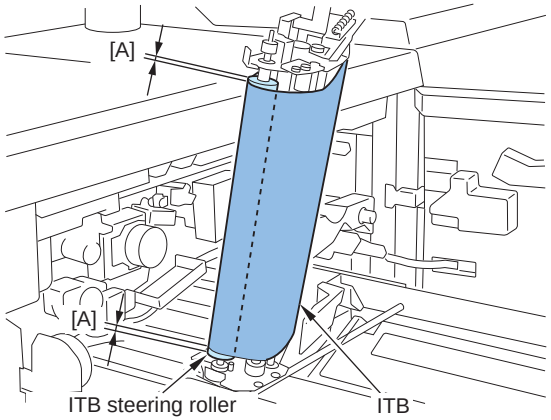
Caution : Make sure to avoid the edge of the ITB displacement sensor lever from overlapping with the ITB at installation.



F-4-450

Caution :

Move the ITB to the center of the ITB drive roller, and be sure to install it in the position where interval [A] is the same.

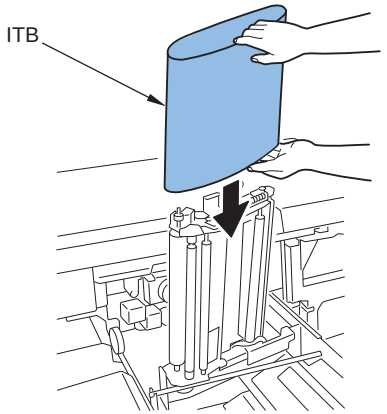


F-4-451

MEMO :
There is no installation direction of up and down in the ITB.

Caution :

When installing ITB, be sure not to get the belt back edge caught and damaged. As it might cause error in the ITB displacement control.

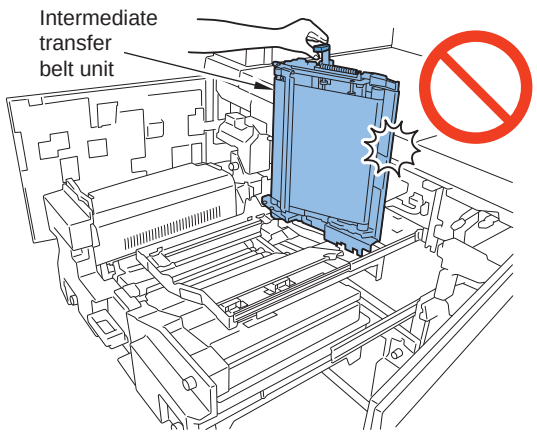


F-4-452

ITB Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide

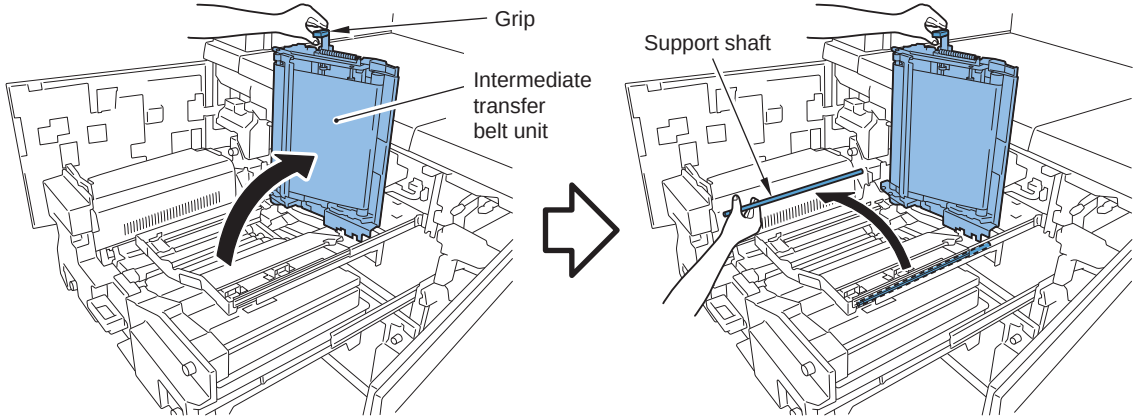
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)

Caution :
When opening the ITB unit, be careful not to hit it to the top of the host machine.



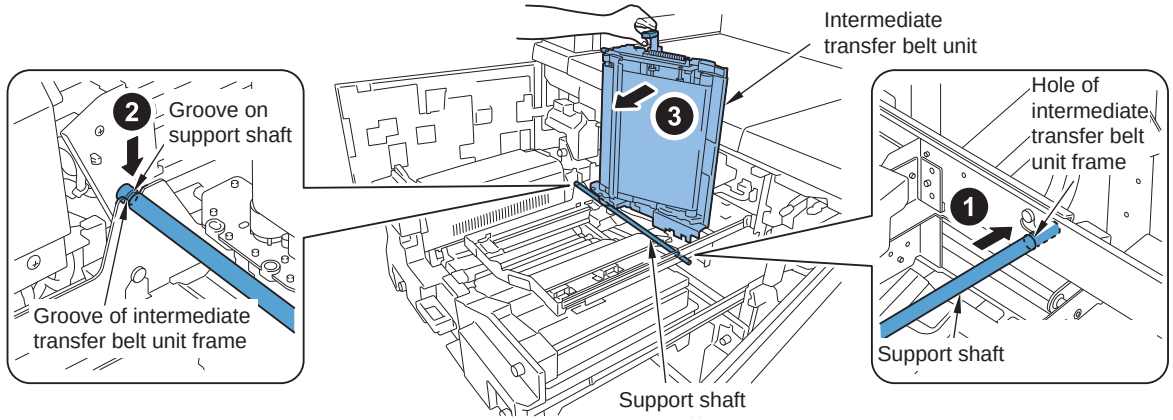
F-4-453

1) Hold the grip and while the ITB is open, take out the support shaft.



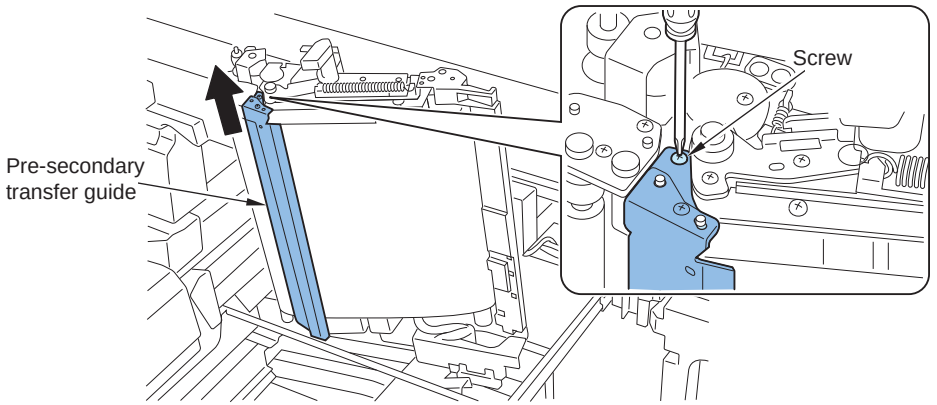
F-4-454

2) Keep the ITB unit open by 90 degree and fit the edge without groove of the support shaft to the hole of the ITB unit frame while the groove on the other side of the support shaft to the groove of the ITB unit frame and install it.
3) Close the ITB unit and it stands by the support of the support shaft.



F-4-455

4) Loosen the screw and remove the ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide.



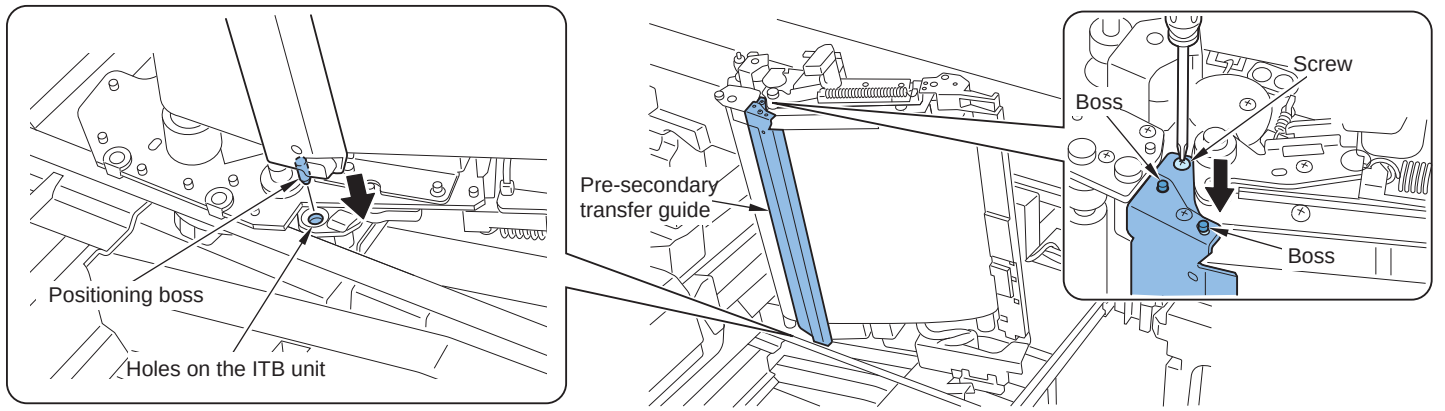
F-4-456

Caution :

Be careful not to damage the ITB.

Caution : Caution at installation

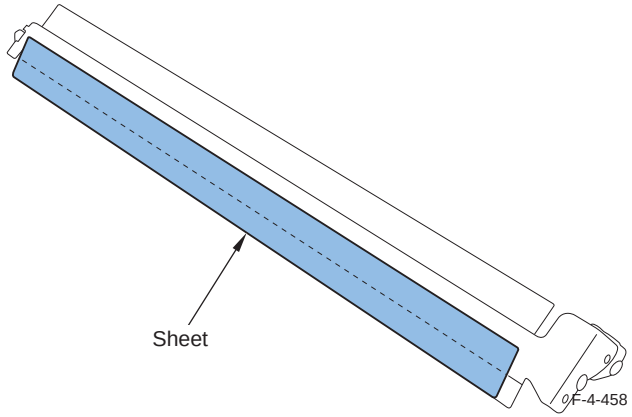
Fit the positioning boss of the secondary transfer inlet guide to the hole of the ITB unit while the 2 bosses of the ITB unit to the hole and tighten the screw to fix the secondary transfer inlet upper guide.



F-4-457

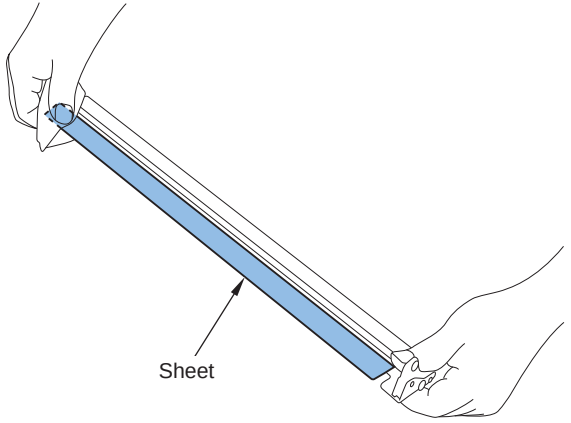
Caution :

Be careful not to fold the sheet at cleaning.



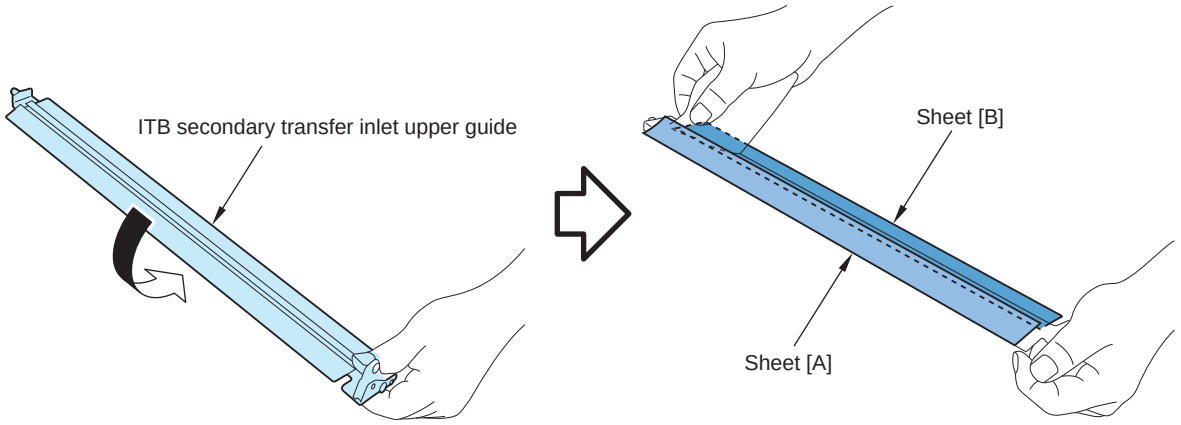
F-4-458

5) Clean the sheet of the ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-459

6) Turn over the ITB secondary transfer inlet upper guide and clean the sheet [A] and sheet [B] with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



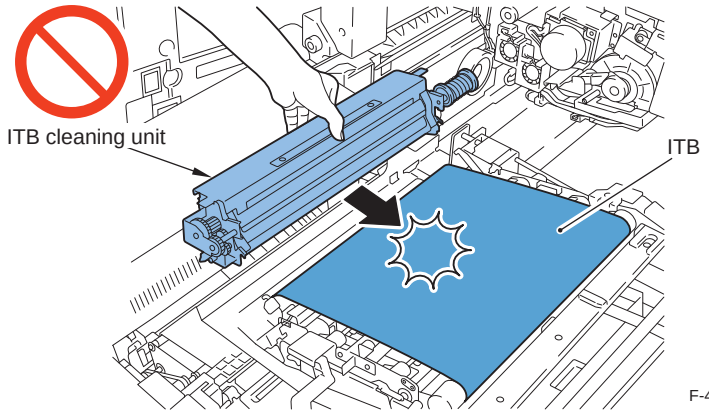
F-4-460

Removing ITB Cleaning Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)

Caution :

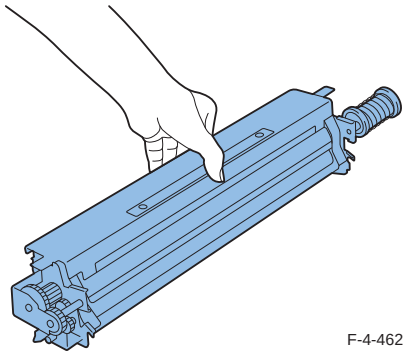
When removing/installing the ITB cleaning unit, be careful not to contact the ITB cleaning unit with the ITB belt.



F-4-461

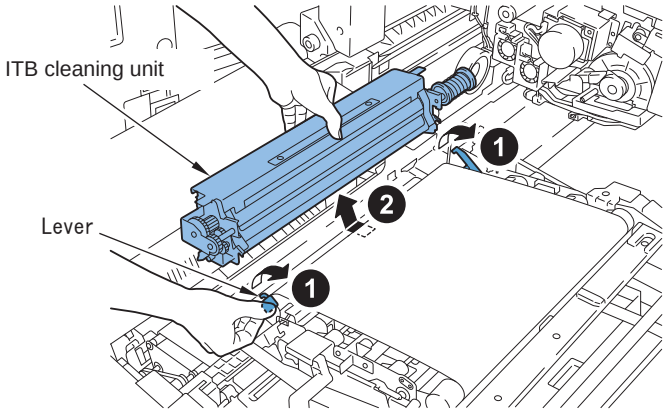
Caution :

Hold the ITB cleaning unit, don't tilt the unit or drop it when engaging/disengaging.



F-4-462

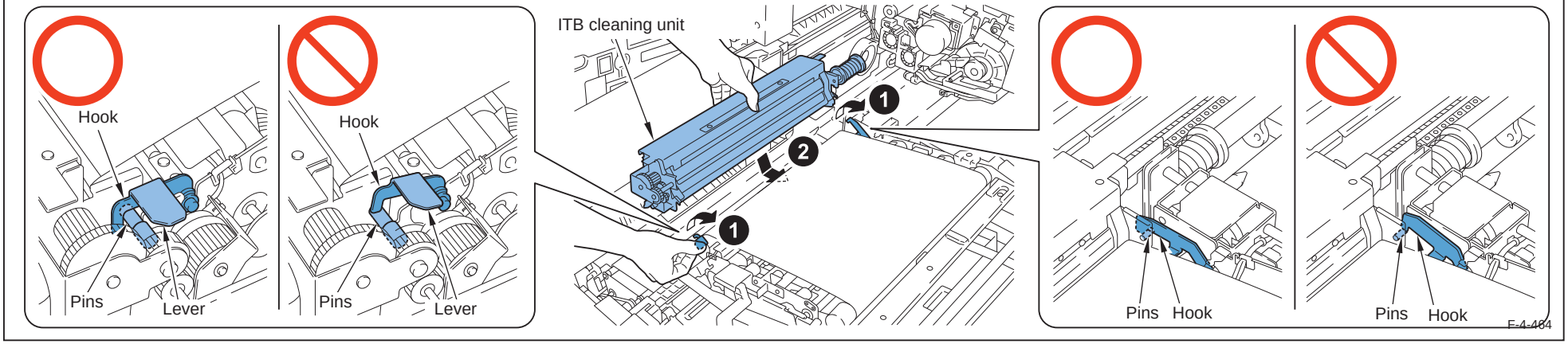
1) With releasing the lever, remove the ITB cleaning unit in the upper direction.



F-4-463

Caution at installation:

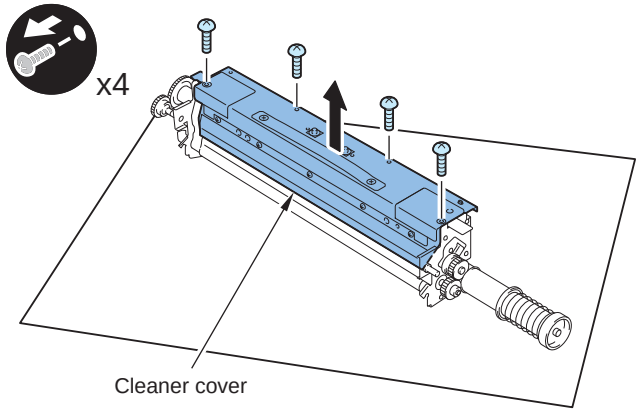
While releasing the lever, install the pins of the front and back side of the ITB cleaning unit by hanging them in the hook in 2 places, and make sure that the hooks in 2 places and both pins in the front and back side fit properly.



Caution : Before installing the ITB cleaning unit

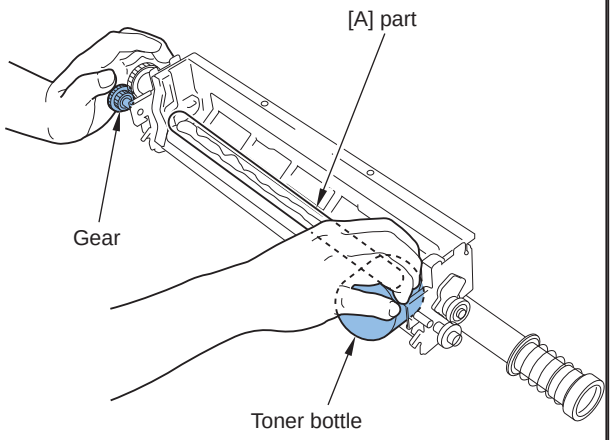
ITB cleaning unit assigned as a part is not supplied with toner, hence it is necessary to supply the toner from the toner bottle in the content.

1) Remove the cleaner cover and put it on a paper.
   - 4 screws



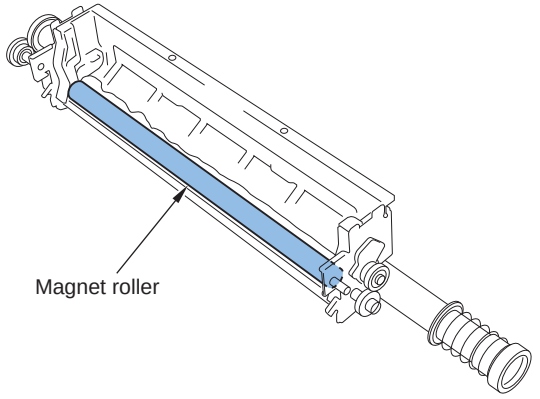
2) While rotating the gear, evenly supply the toner from the enclosed toner bottle into the clearance [A] part between the magnet roller and the ITB cleaning unit.

Caution :
When supplying the toner, don't mix it with impure substance.



F-4-466

Caution : Be sure that the toner is put evenly in the magnet roller.



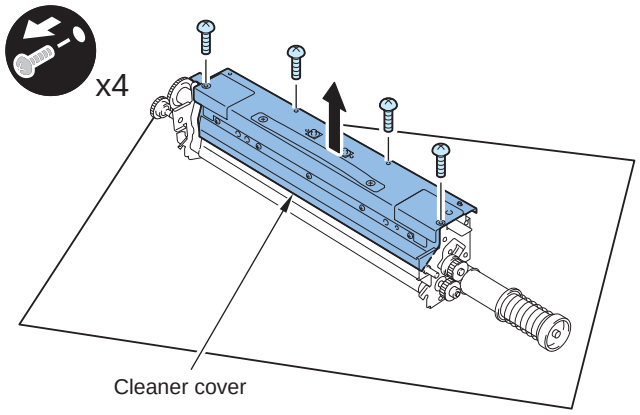
F-4-467

3) Install the cleaner cover.

Removing ITB Cleaning Blade

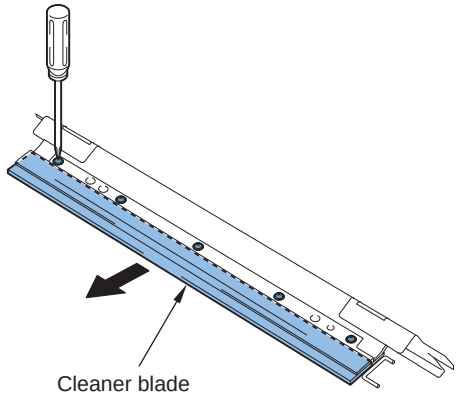
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)

1) Remove the cleaner cover and put it on the paper.
- 4 screws



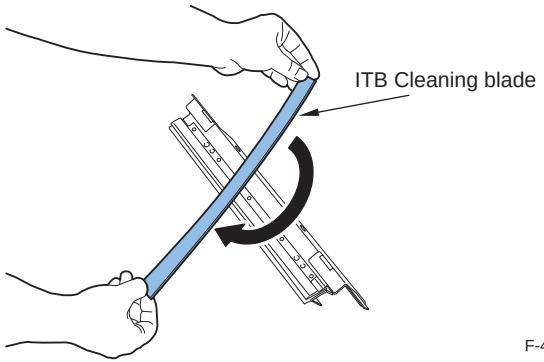
F-4-468

2) Loosen the 5 screws and remove the cleaner blade.



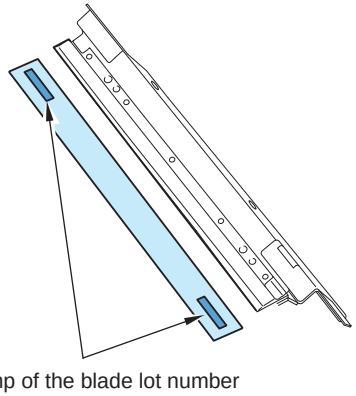
F-4-469

MEMO :
When the sheet counter reaches 5 hundred thousand sheets, rotate the cleaner blade by 180 degree and reuse it.
When the sheet counter reaches 1 million sheets, replace it.



F-4-470

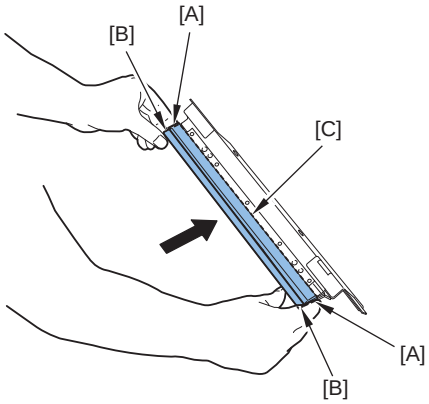
Caution :
Be sure to install it in the way that the stamp of the blade lot number comes to the front side.



F-4-471

Installing the ITB cleaning blade

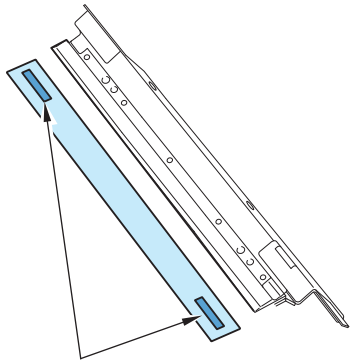
1) When installing the cleaning blade, align the both sides [A] of cleaning cover with the both sides [B] of cleaning blade, and push it to rear [C] part to install.



F-4-472

Caution :

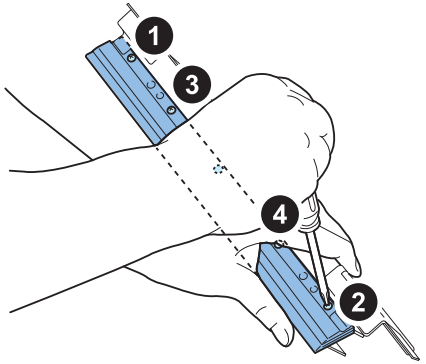
Be sure to install it in the way that the stamp of the blade lot number comes to the front side.



Stamp of the blade lot number

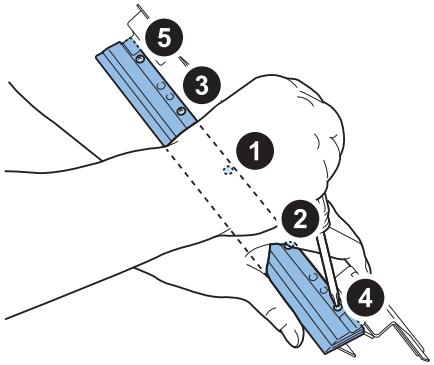
F-4-473

2) When tightening the screw, hold the cleaning blade and temporary tighten it in the following procedure.



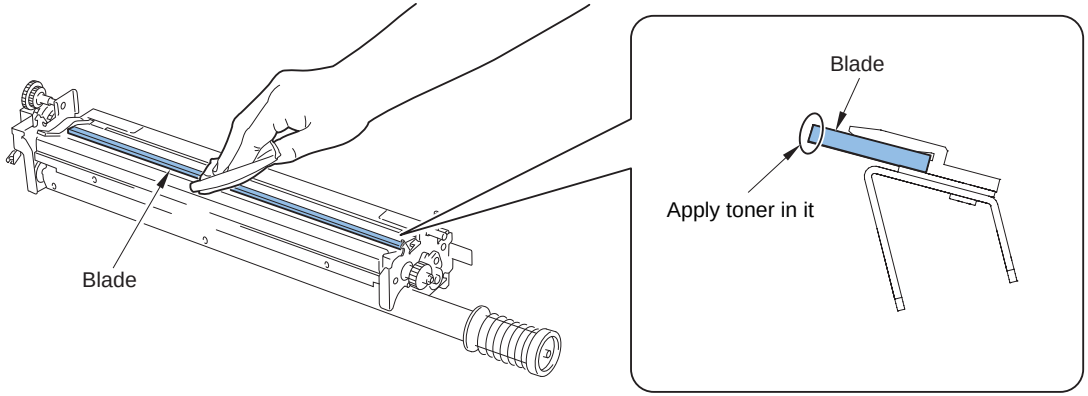
F-4-474

3) When tightening the screw, hold the cleaning blade and firmly tighten it in the following procedure.



F-4-475

4) Wipe the blade in the place where it contacts with the drum with lint-free paper, and apply toner in it.



F-4-476

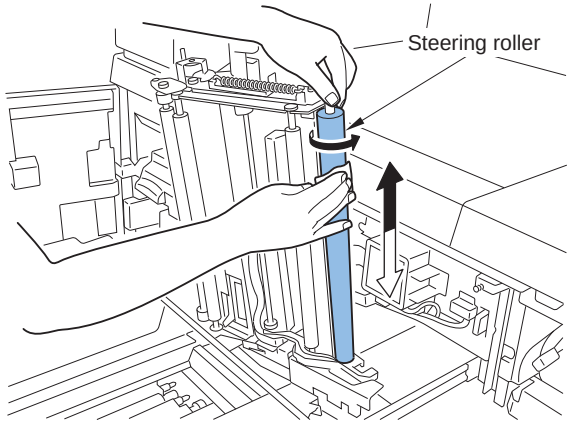
Cleaning Procedure During ITB Replacement

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)
5) Remove Patch Sensor Unit.
(Refer to page 4-94)
6) Remove ITB.
(Refer to page 4-239)

Caution : After removing this part, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the ITB”.

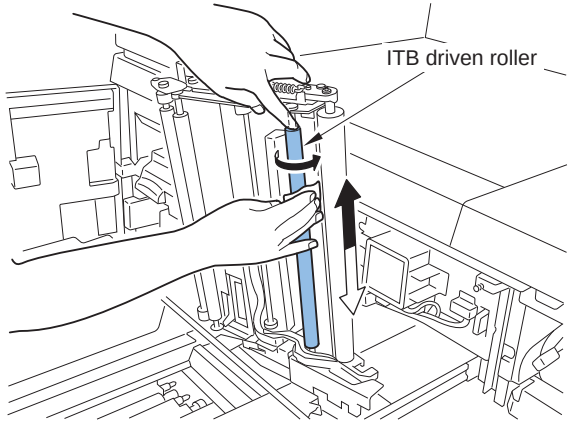
Caution : After going through this procedure, be sure to perform the “operation after cleaning the patch sensor.

1) Turn the steering roller and clean it with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in vertical direction.



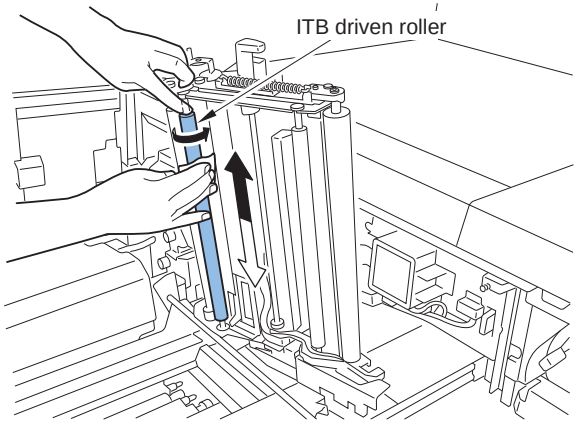
F-4-477

2) Turn the ITB driven roller and clean it with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in vertical direction.



F-4-478

3) Clean the ITB drive scraper unit with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in vertical direction.

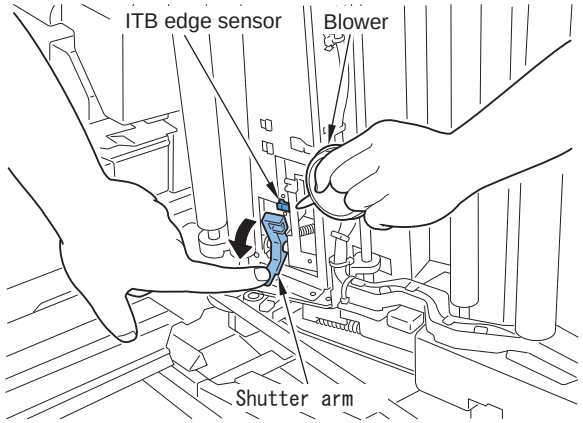


F-4-479

4) Open the shutter arm and clean the ITB edge sensor with a blower.

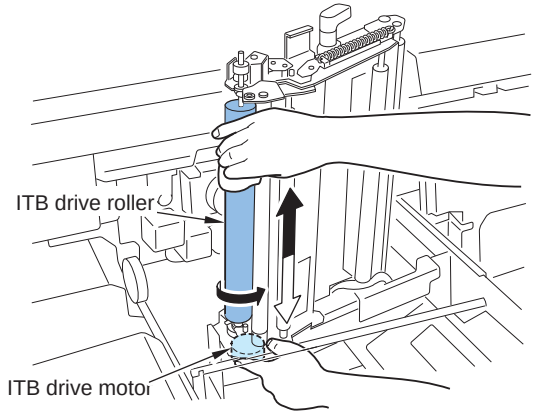
Caution :

If the toner is stuck on the white plate of the edge sensor window or the shutter arm, ITB displacement control error may occur.



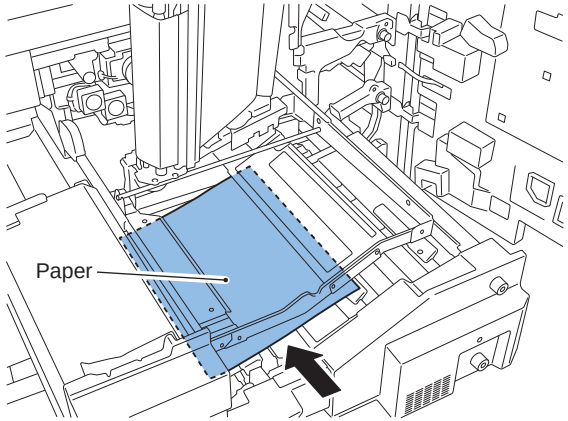
F-4-480

5) Turn the ITB drive motor and dry-wipe it with the lint-free paper in vertical direction.



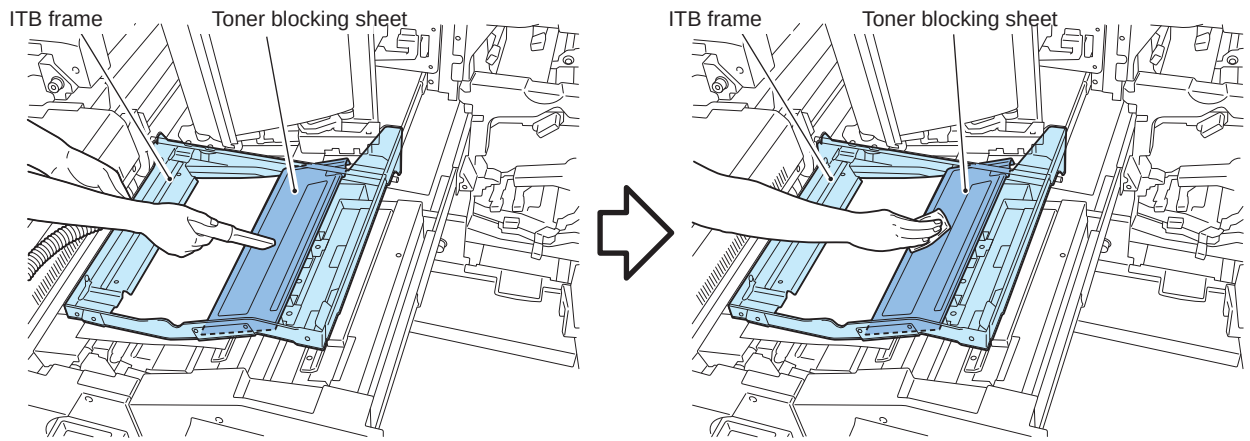
F-4-481

6) Put a paper between the fixing feed unit and the ITB frame



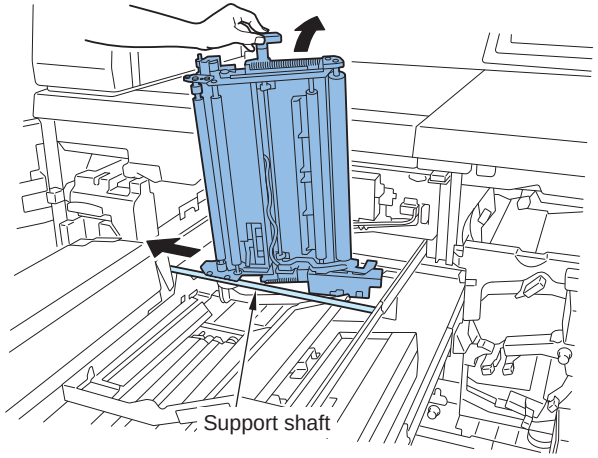
F-4-482

7) Clean the ITB frame and toner blocking sheet with vacuum cleaner and lint-free paper.



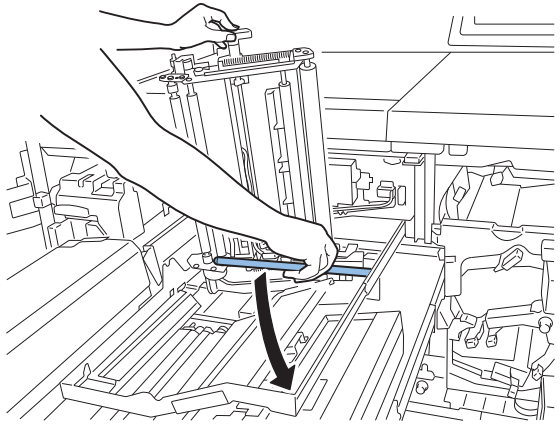
F-4-483

8) Hold the ITB lever and remove the support shaft that supports the ITB.



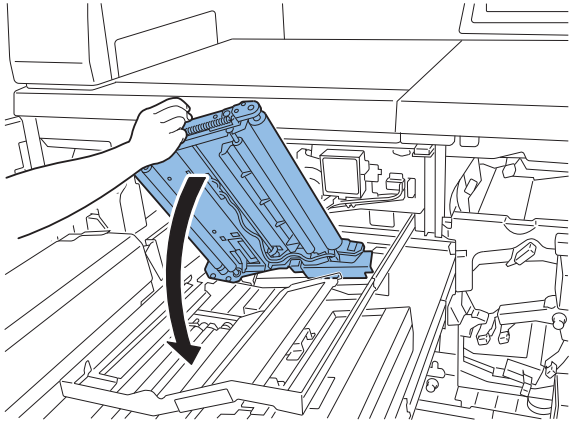
F-4-484

9) Hold the ITB's lever and store the support shaft.



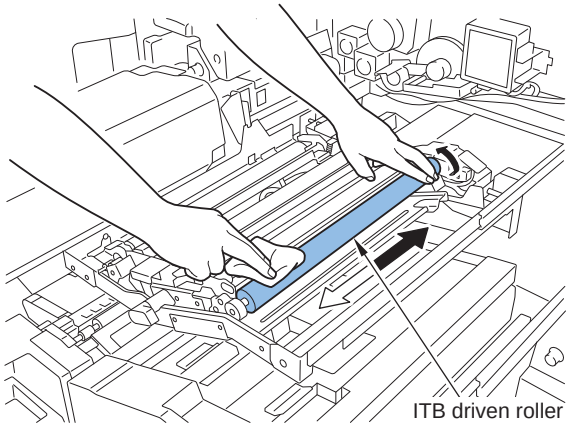
F-4-485

10) Put back the ITB unit.



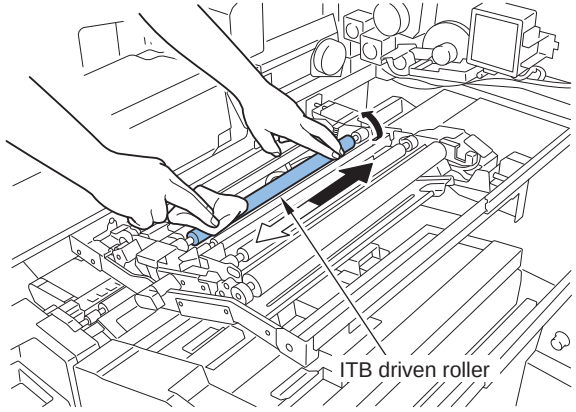
F-4-486

11) Turn the ITB driven roller and clean it with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in vertical direction.



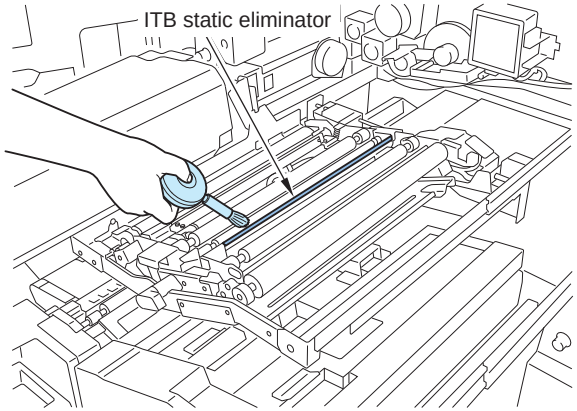
F-4-487

12) Turn the ITB driven roller and clean it with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in vertical direction.



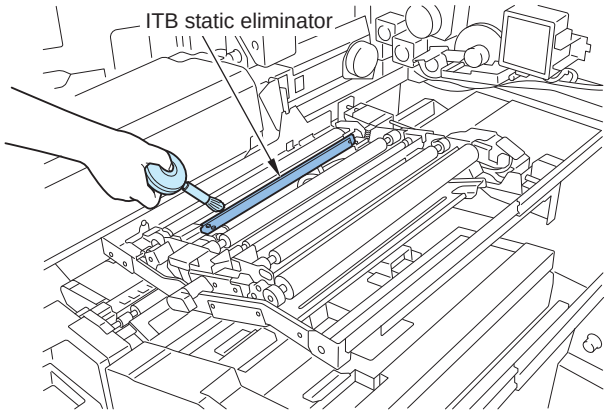
F-4-488

13) Clean the ITB static eliminator with a blower.



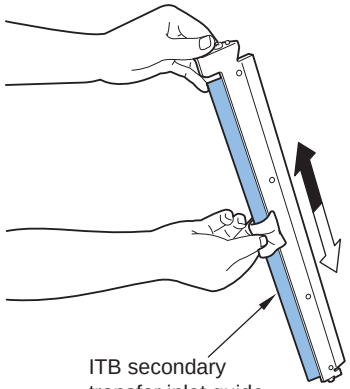
F-4-489

14) Clean the ITB static eliminator with a blower.



F-4-490

15) Clean the ITB secondary transfer inlet guide removed in the step; removing ITB with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in vertical direction.

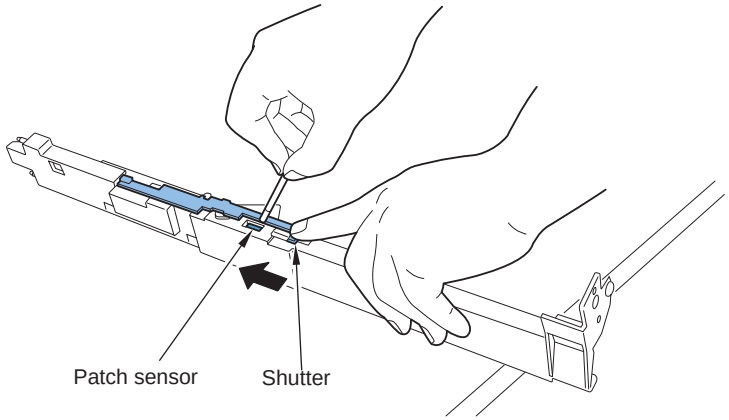


F-4-491

16) Open the patch sensor unit shutter removed in the step; removing ITB and clean the patch sensor with cotton buds moistened with alcohol in one-way to avoid the remaining dirt.

Caution :

- Be careful not to use the alcohol because the sensor window will be soluble and will be cloudy.
- Be careful not to dry-wipe the sensor window because it generates the electric-charge and attracts the toner.



F-4-492

Cleaning Procedure of ITB back side

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)
5) Remove Patch Sensor Unit.
(Refer to page 4-94)
6) Remove ITB.
(Refer to page 4-239)

Caution :

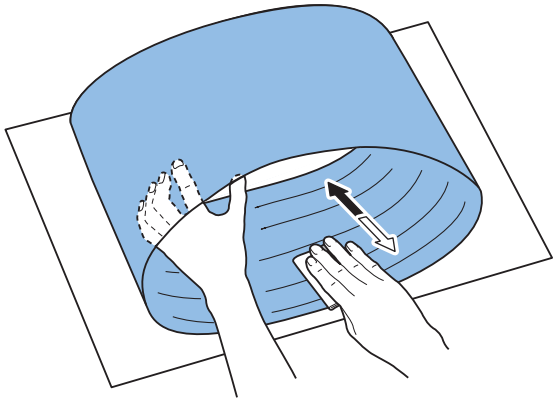
After removing the ITB, be sure to perform the “operation after replacing the ITB”.

MEMO :
When the ITB is removed, if the back side of ITB is dirty, make sure to clean it in the following procedure.

Caution :

- Do not scratch or fold the ITB.
- Be careful not to touch the surface of ITB (if required, hold the surface within 10 mm from the edge of belt.).

1) Place the removed ITB on the paper.
2) Clean the back side of ITB by evenly wiping all circumference in vertical direction with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-493

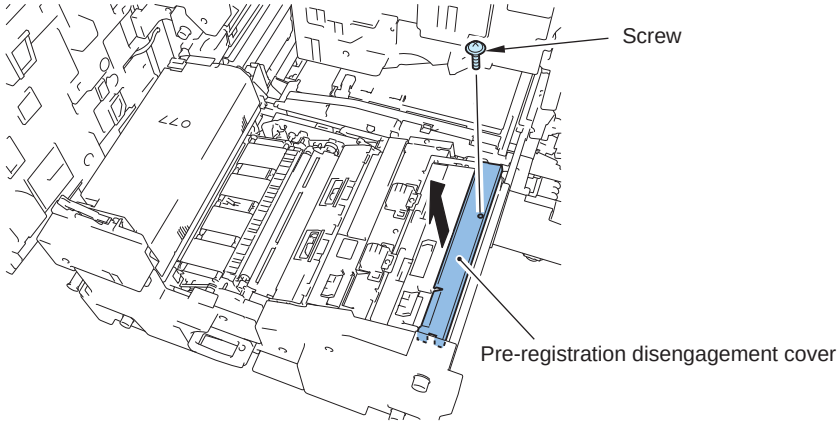
Cleaning Fixing Feed Unit (2 hundred thousand sheet)

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)

MEMO :
When cleaning at 2 hundred thousand sheets, follow the below procedure.

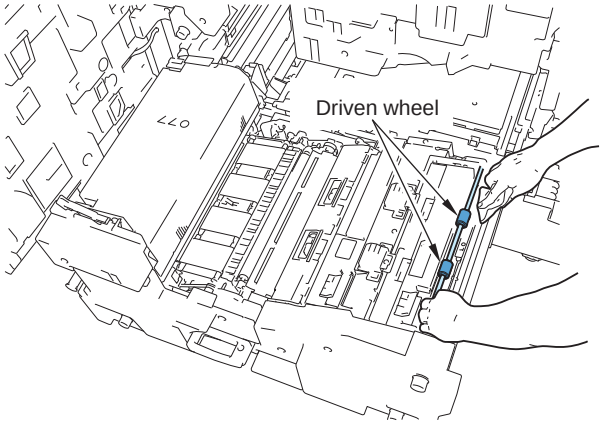
Caution :
When there is any remain object on the roller or wheel after cleaning with a brush, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1) Remove the pre-registration disengagement cover.
- 1 screw



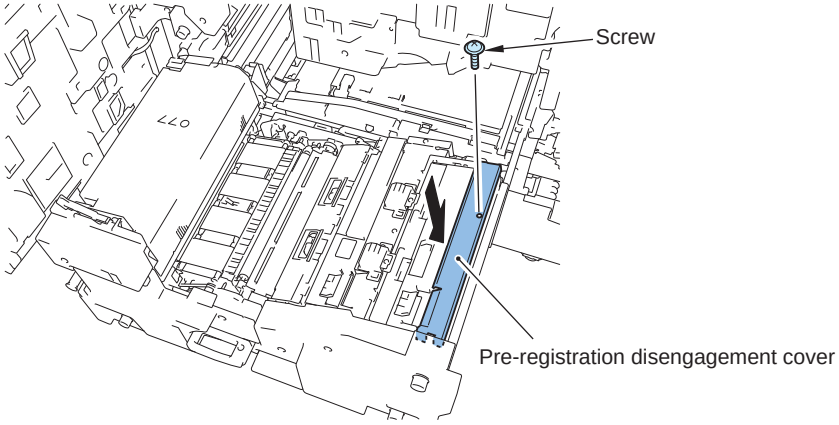
F-4-494

2) Turn the driven wheel and clean all the surface with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



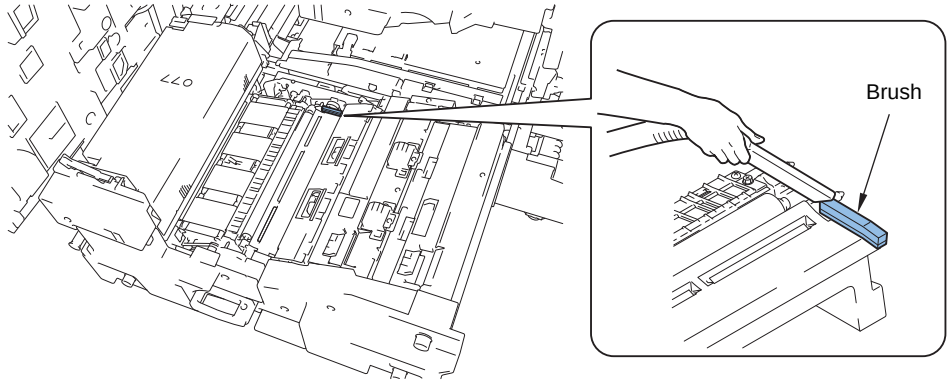
F-4-495

3) Install the pre-registration disengagement cover.
- 1 screw



F-4-496

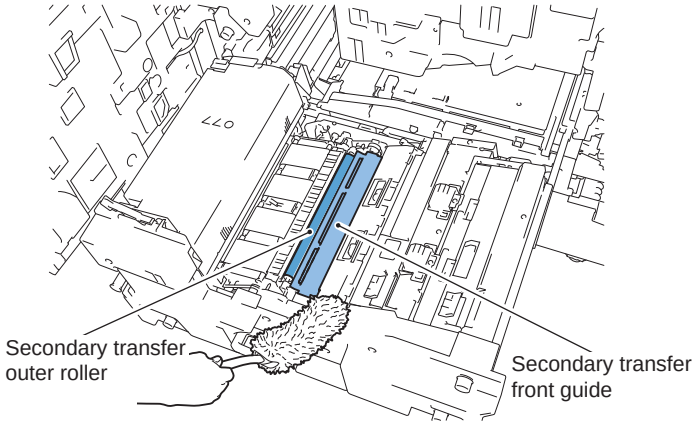
4) Clean the brush part of the pre-secondary transfer guide.



F-4-497

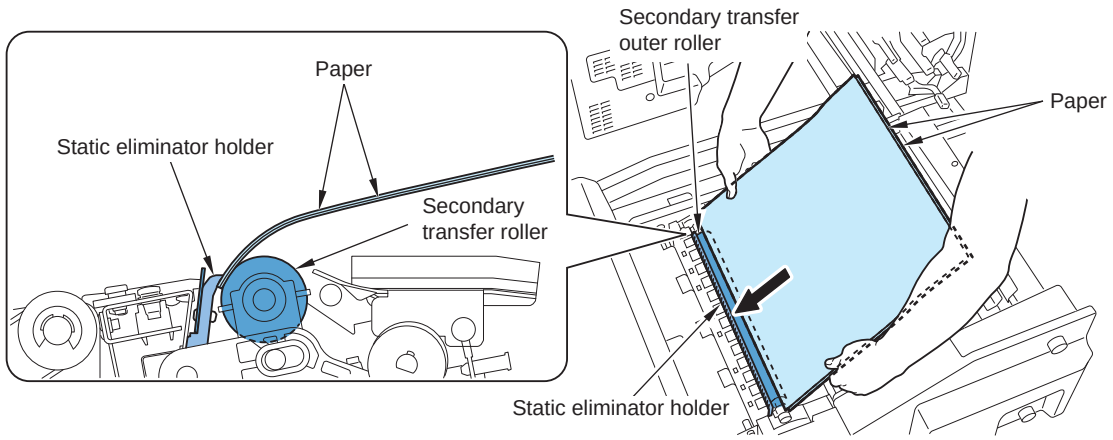
5) Clean the surface of the pre-secondary transfer guide with the brush.

Caution :
Be careful not to soil the secondary transfer outer roller.



F-4-498

6) To prevent the dirt of the secondary transfer outer roller, insert the 2 sheets of paper between the secondary transfer outer roller and the static eliminator holder.



F-4-499

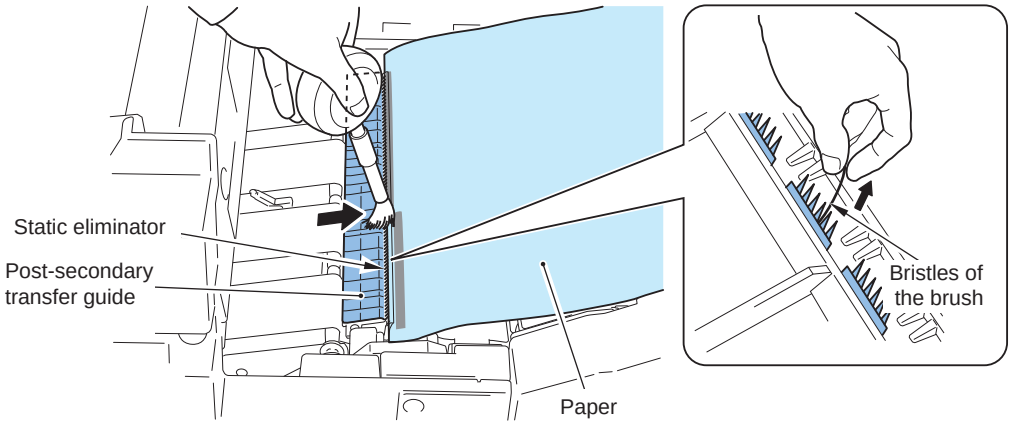
7) Move the brush of the blower in the direction of the arrow and blow off the dust on the post-secondary transfer static eliminator and the post-secondary transfer guide onto the paper.

Caution :

To prevent the post-secondary transfer static eliminator from breaking, move the brush to the paper direction.

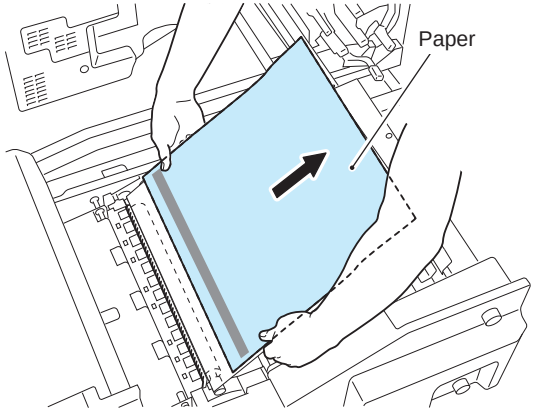
Caution :

If the bristles of the brush come off and stick to the post-secondary transfer static eliminator, remove them.



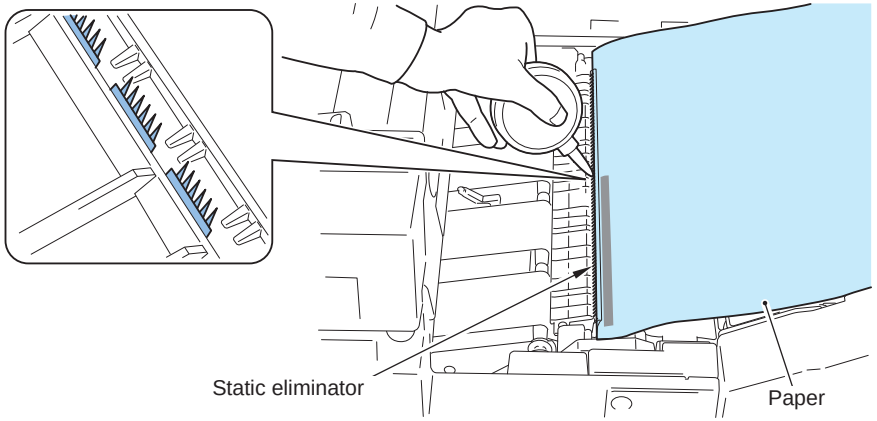
F-4-500

8) Carefully remove one sheet out of 2 sheets of paper to prevent the dirt from spreading.



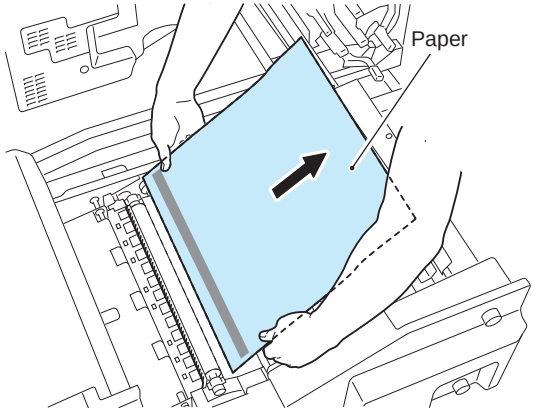
F-4-501

9) Blow off the dirt around the secondary transfer static eliminator with using a blower.



F-4-502

10) Carefully remove the other paper to prevent the dirt from spreading.

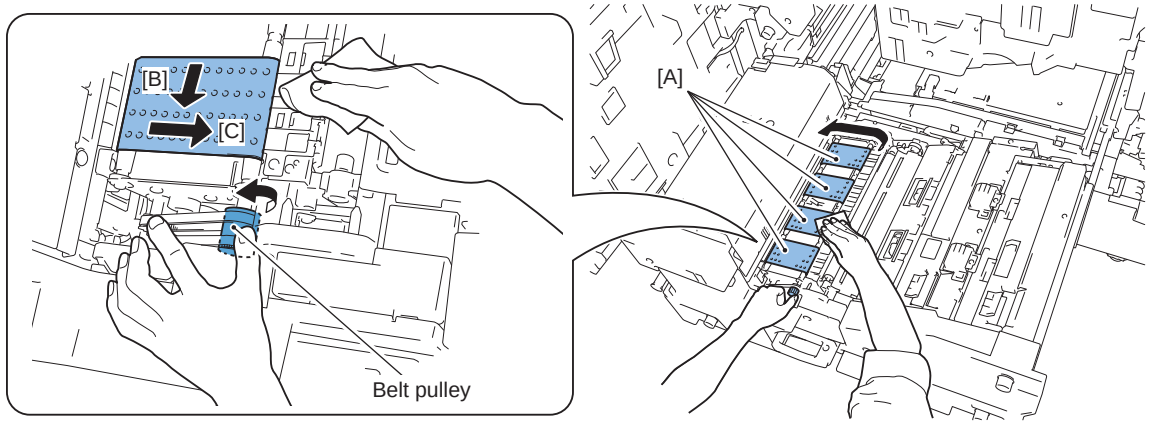


F-4-503

11) Clean the surface [A] of the pre-fixing feed belt with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol in direction [B] and wipe-off the dirt accumulated on the edge area by moving it in direction [C]. Then, rotate the belt pulley and clean the all surface [A] of the pre-fixing feed belt.

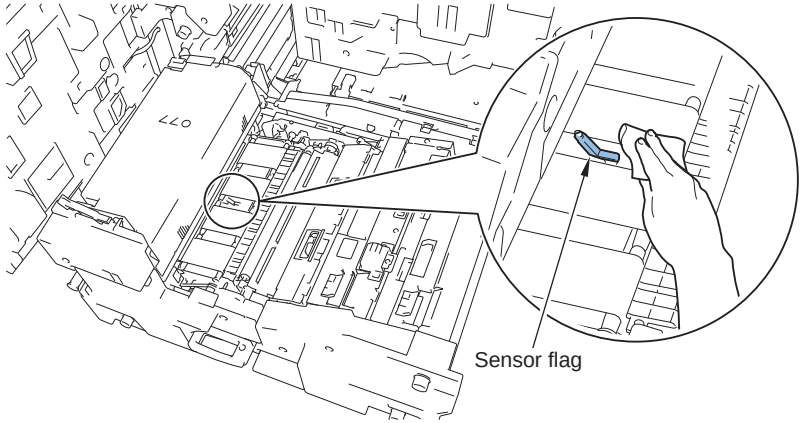
Caution :

Be careful not to displace the pre-fixing feed belt.



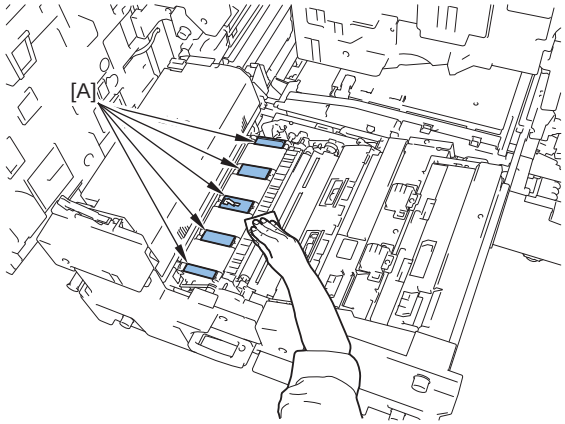
F-4-504

12) Clean the sensor flag with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-505

13) Clean the 5 places of guide surface [A] of the fixing feed assembly with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-506

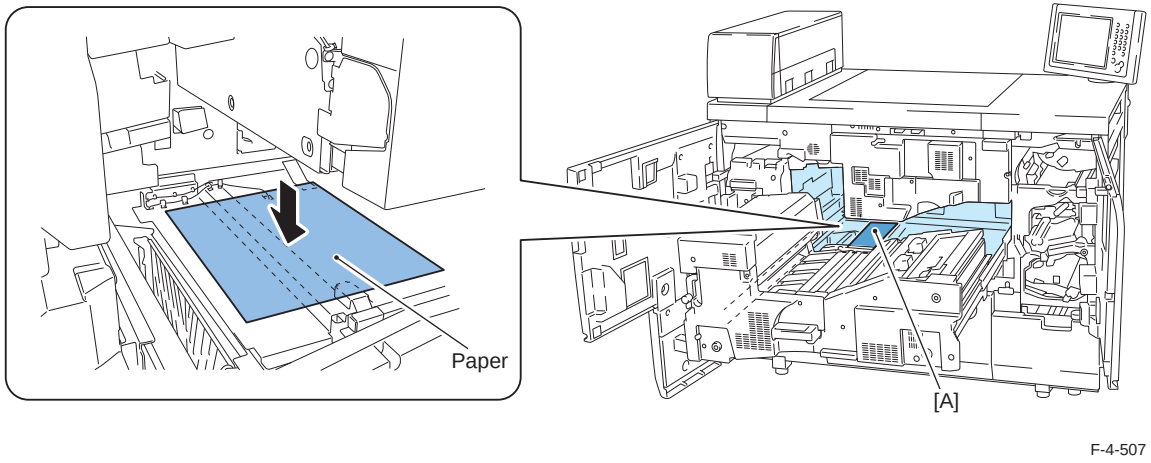
Cleaning Fixing Feed Unit (5 hundred thousand sheet)

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)

MEMO :
When cleaning at 5 hundred thousand sheets, follow the below procedure.

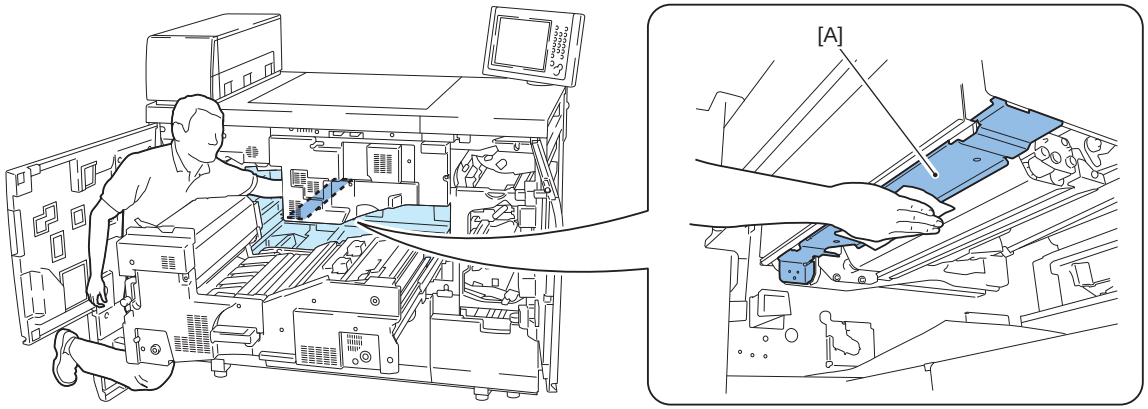
Caution :
When there is any remain object on the roller or wheel after cleaning with a brush, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1) Place paper on [A] part (toner fall when cleaning ITB cleaning unit lower plate)



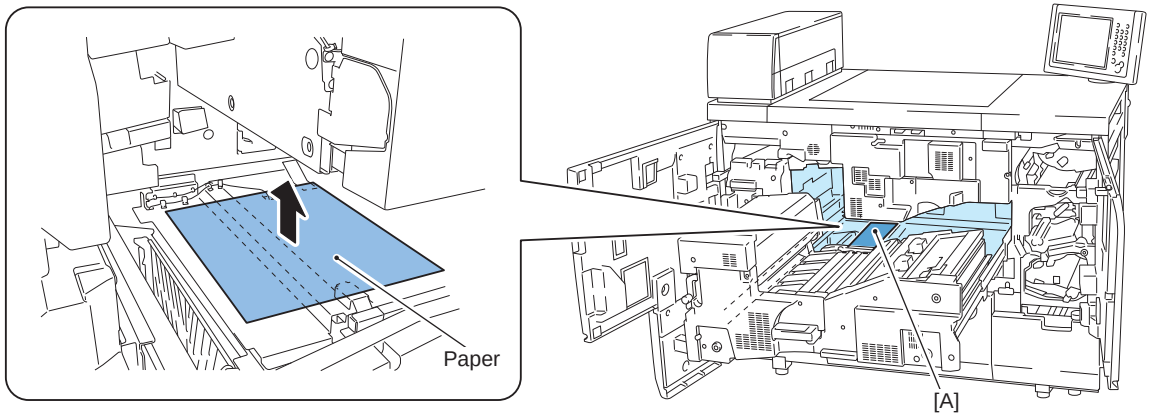
F-4-507

2) Clean the [A] part of ITB cleaning unit lower plate with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



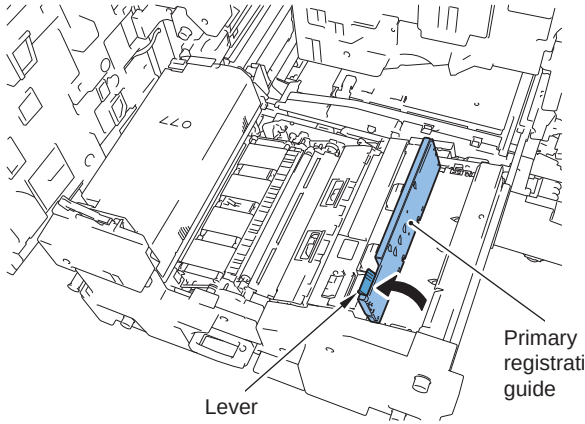
F-4-508

3) Remove the paper from [A] part.



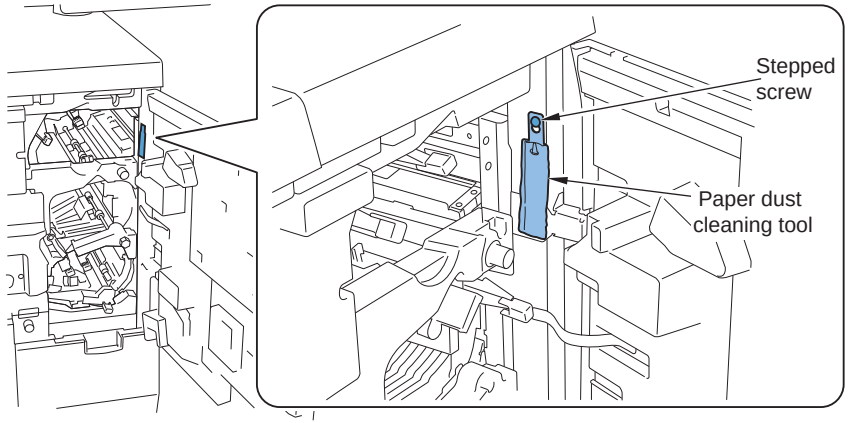
F-4-509

4) Hold the lever and open the primary registration guide.



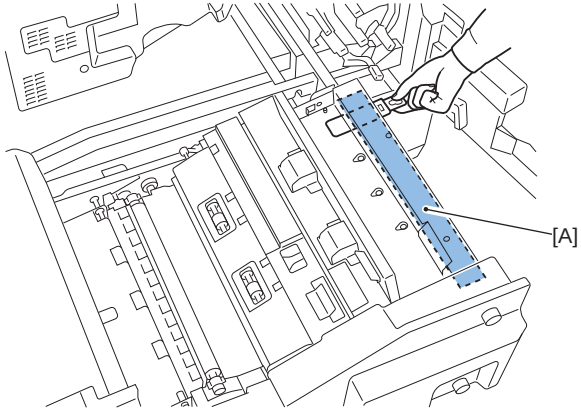
F-4-510

5) Remove the paper dust cleaning tool to the stepped screw around the hinge of the right front cover.



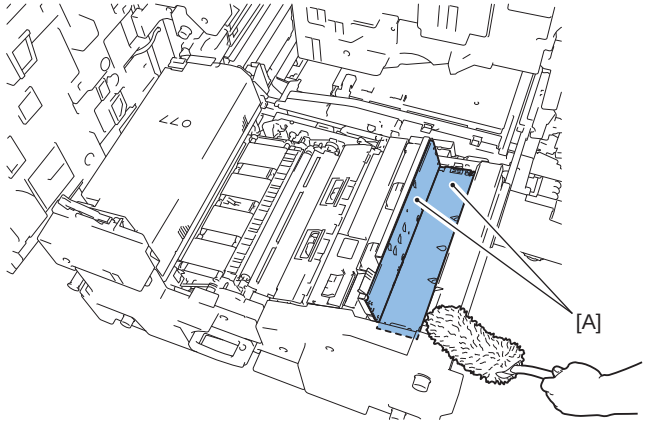
F-4-511

6) Insert the paper dust cleaning tool from the opening and clean the feed guide surface [A].



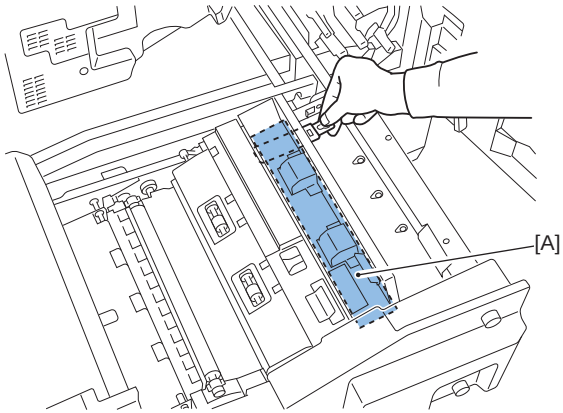
F-4-512

7) Clean the feed surface [A] of primary registration guide with a brush.



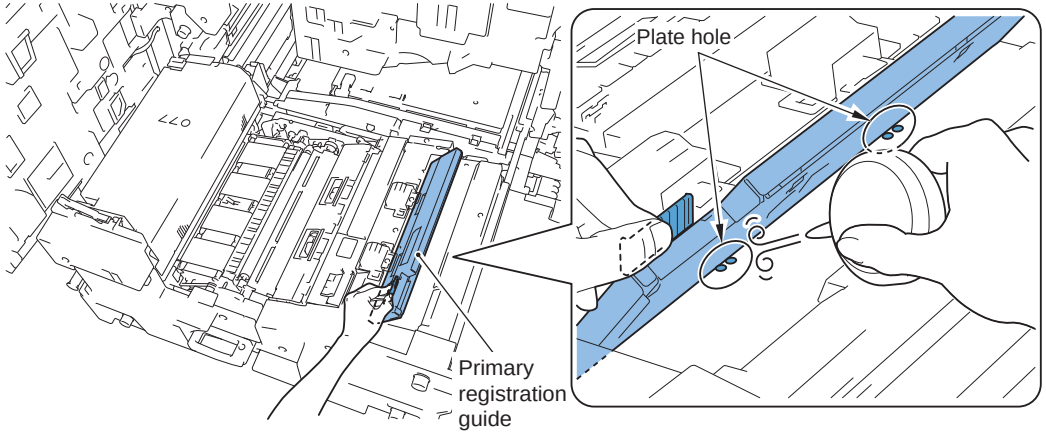
F-4-513

8) Insert the paper dust cleaning tool from the clearance and clean the feed guide surface [A].



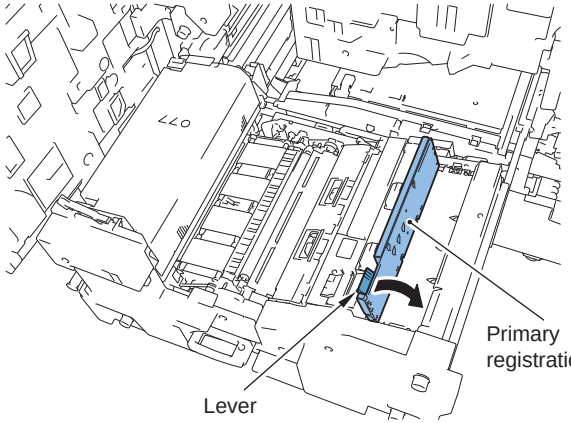
F-4-514

9) Open the primary registration guide until the plate hole can be seen.
10) Turn the leading edge of blower to the 4 plate holes and clean the paper dust stuck to the sensor surface of primary skew sensor front/ rear.



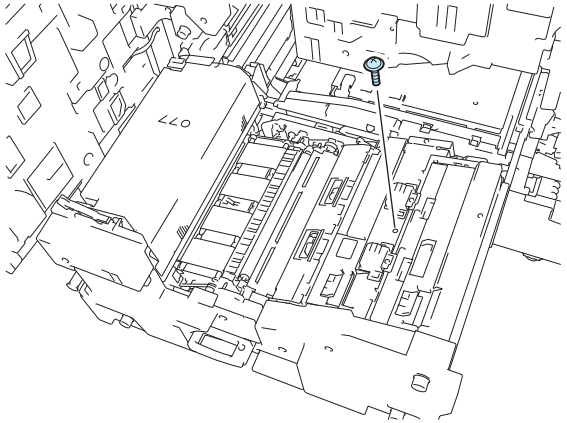
F-4-515

11) Hold the lever and close the primary registration guide.



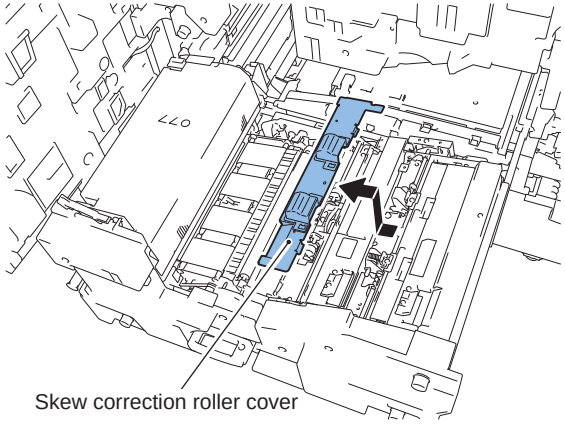
F-4-516

12) Remove the screw.



F-4-517

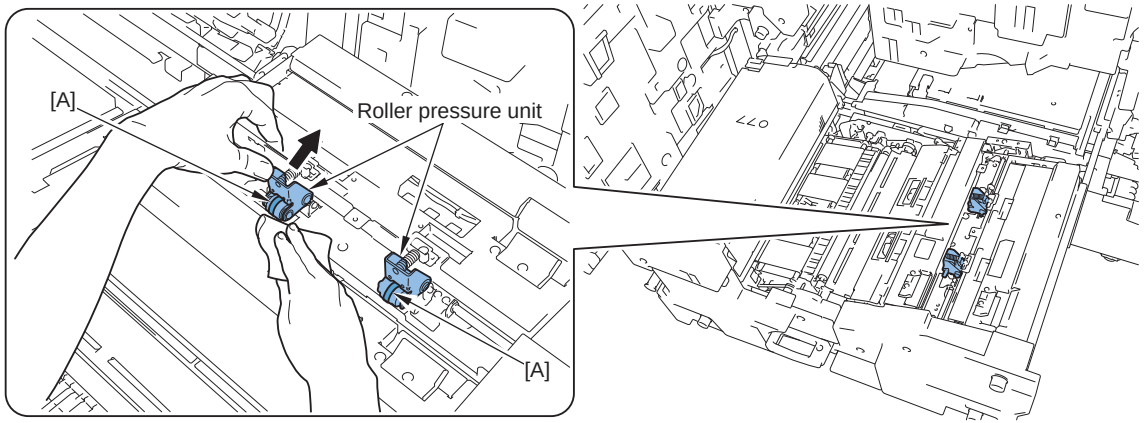
13) Remove the skew correction roller cover.



F-4-518

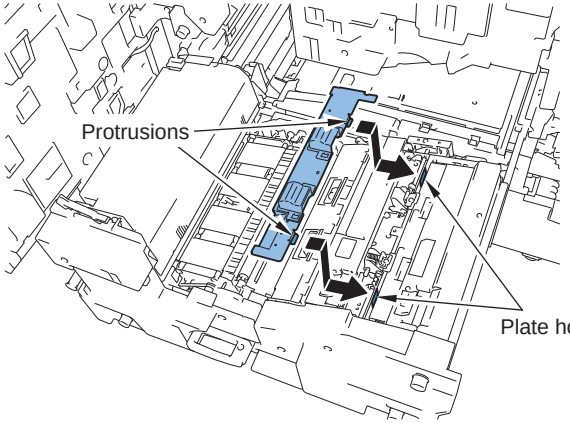
14) Push the roller pressure unit in the direction of the arrow to release the pressure and with turning the resin part [A] of skew correction roller, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

Caution :
Be careful not to touch the resin part [A].



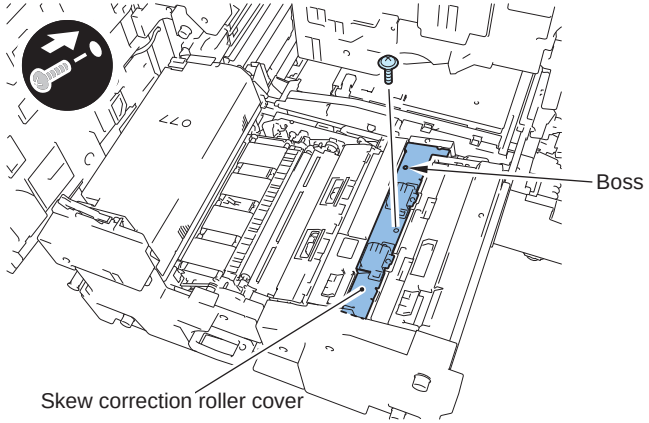
F-4-519

15) Fit the 2 protrusions of the skew correction roller cover with the hole of the plate and install it.



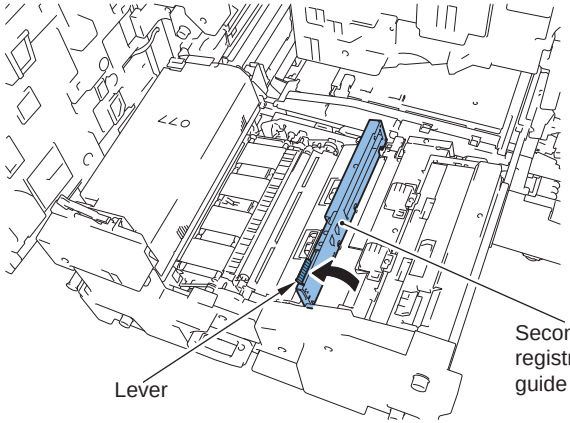
F-4-520

16) Align the boss with the boss hole and install the skew correction roller cover with the screw.



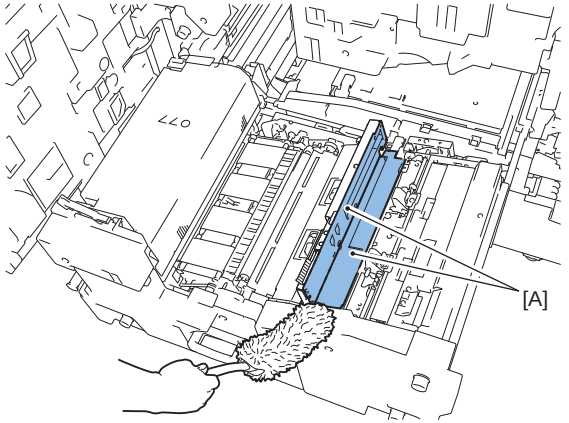
F-4-521

17) Hold the lever and open the secondary registration guide.



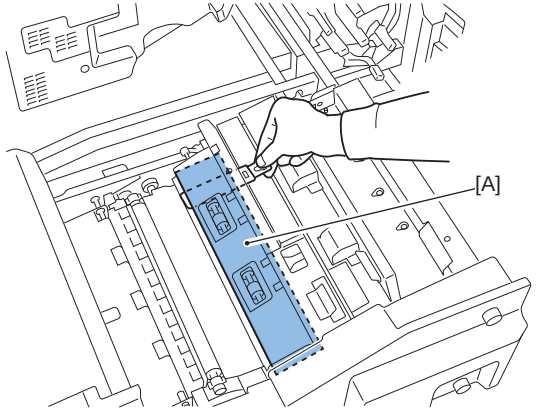
F-4-522

18) Clean the feed surface [A] of secondary registration guide with a brush.



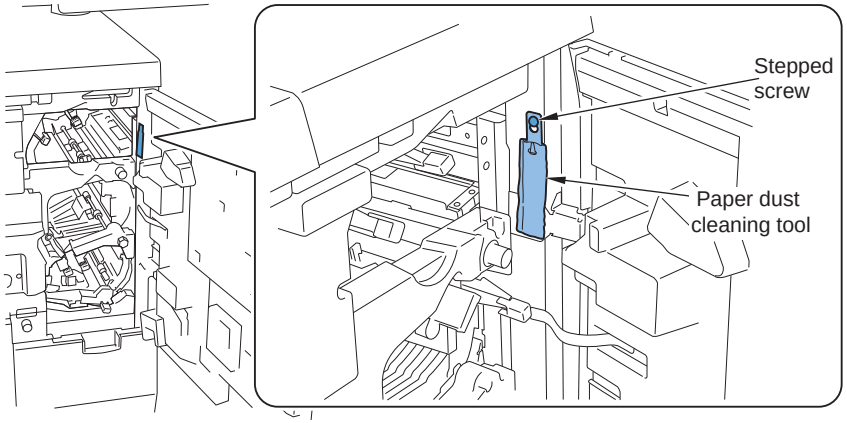
F-4-523

19) Insert the paper dust cleaning tool from the opening and clean the feed guide surface [A].



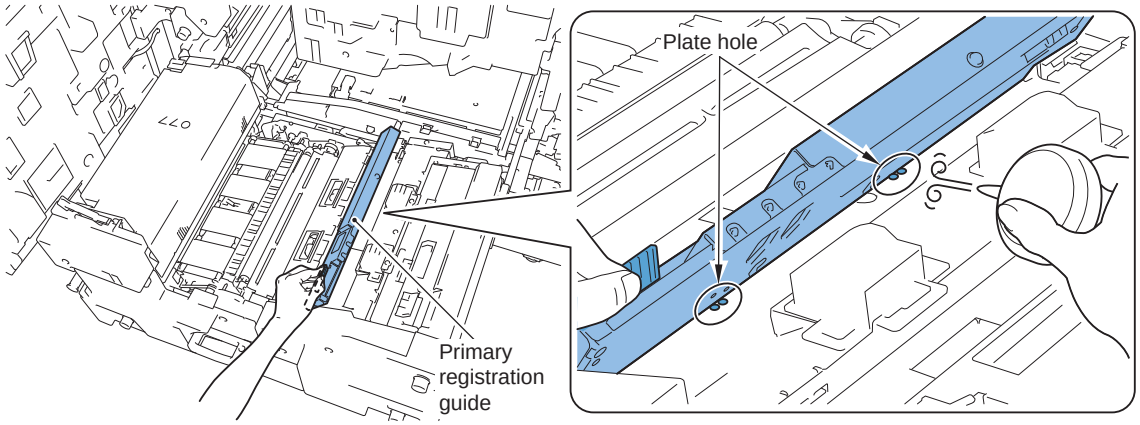
F-4-524

20) Install the paper dust cleaning tool to the stepped screw around the hinge of the right front cover.



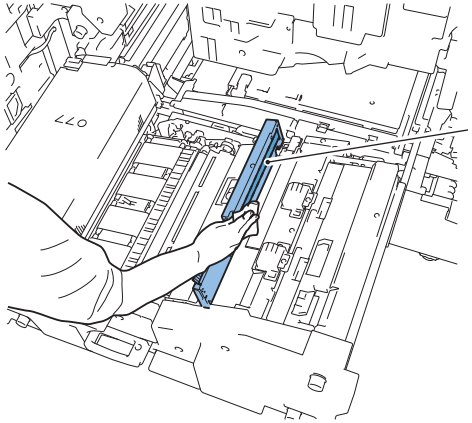
F-4-525

21) Open the primary registration guide until the plate hole can be seen.
22) Turn the leading edge of blower to the 4 plate holes and clean the paper dust stuck to the sensor surface of primary skew sensor front/ rear.



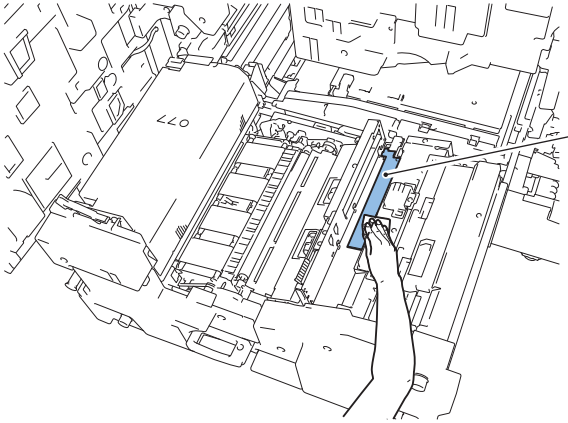
F-4-526

23) Clean the glass surface of the CIS sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



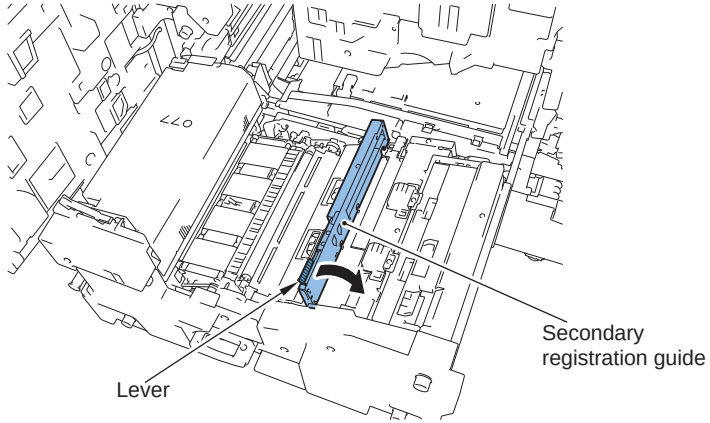
F-4-527

24) Clean the surface of black guide with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



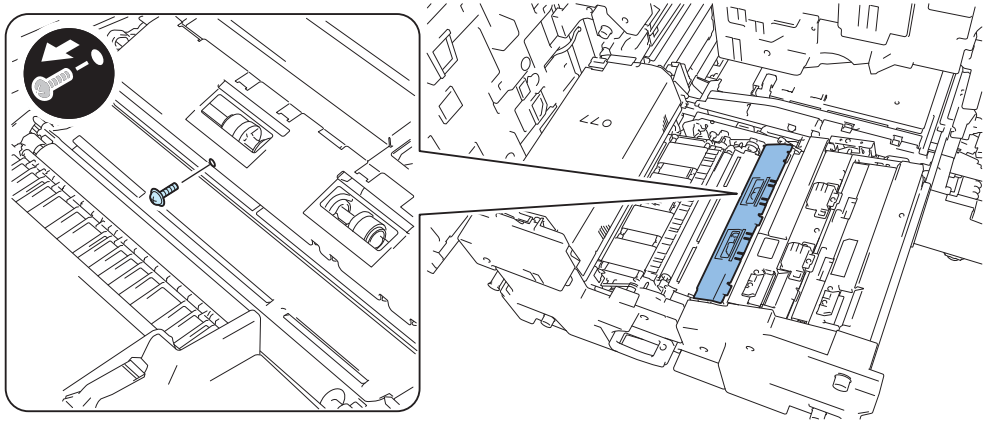
F-4-528

25) Hold the lever and close the secondary registration guide.



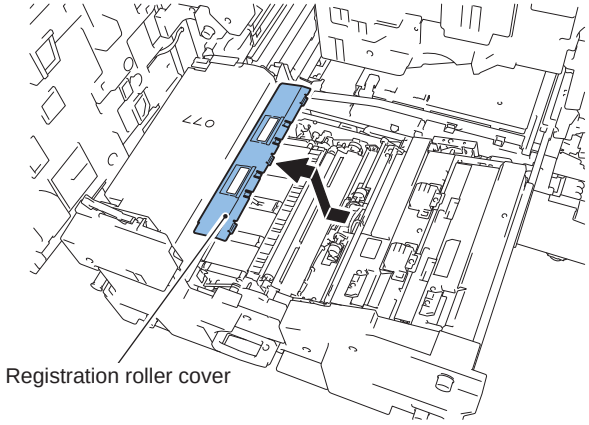
F-4-529

26) Remove the screw.



F-4-530

27) Remove the registration roller cover.

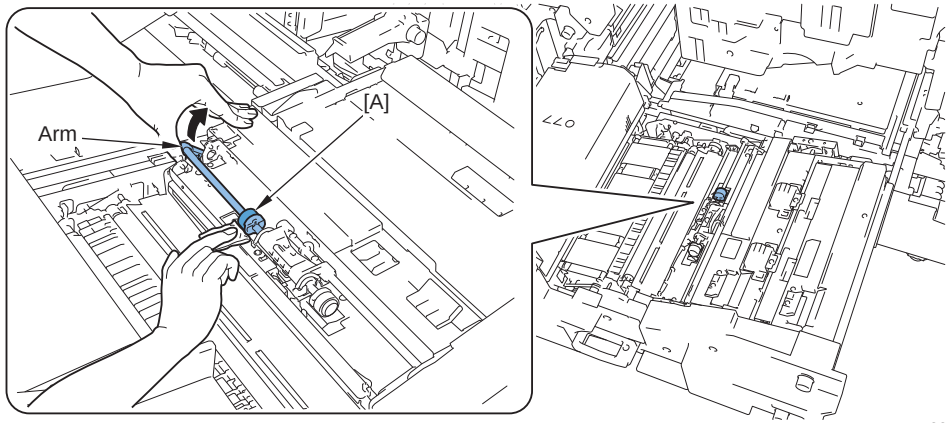


F-4-531

28) Lift the arm of rear roller pressure unit and with turning the resin part [A] of rear registration roller, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

Caution :

Be careful not to touch the resin part [A].

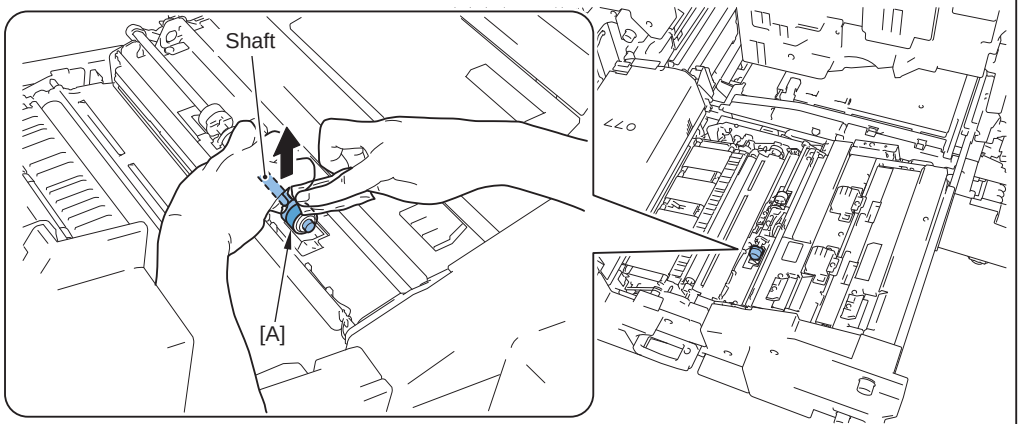


F-4-532

29) Lift the shaft of front roller pressure unit and with turning the resin part [A] of front registration roller, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

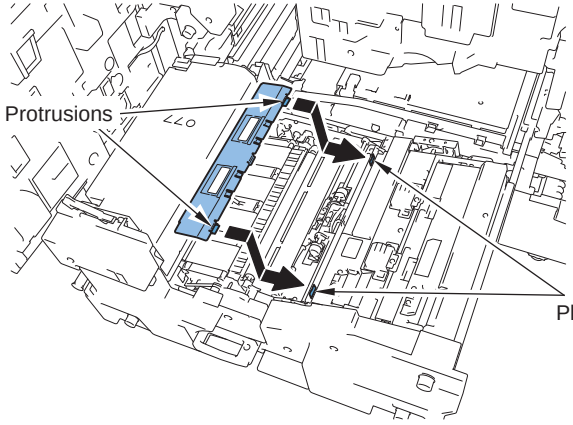
Caution :

Be careful not to touch the resin part [A].



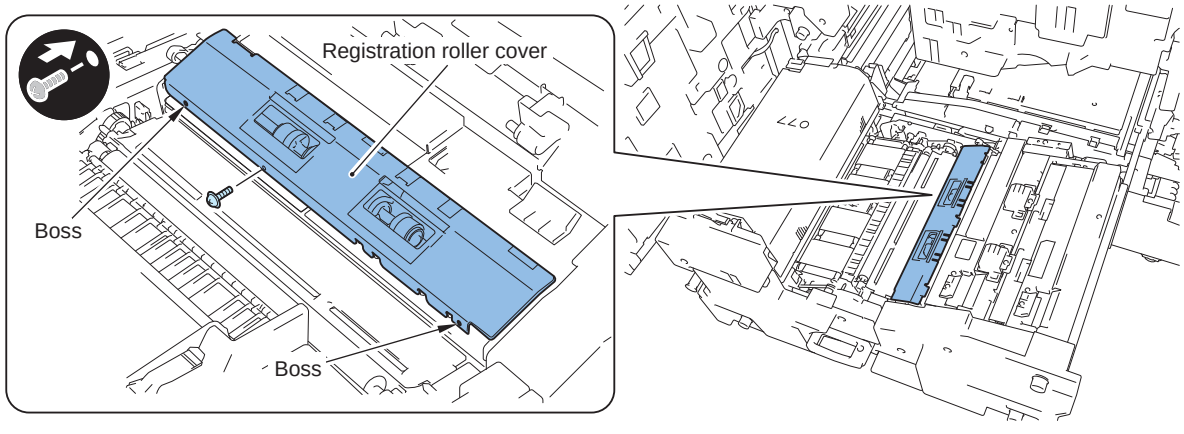
F-4-533

30) Align the 2 protrusions of registration roller cover with the plate hole and install it.



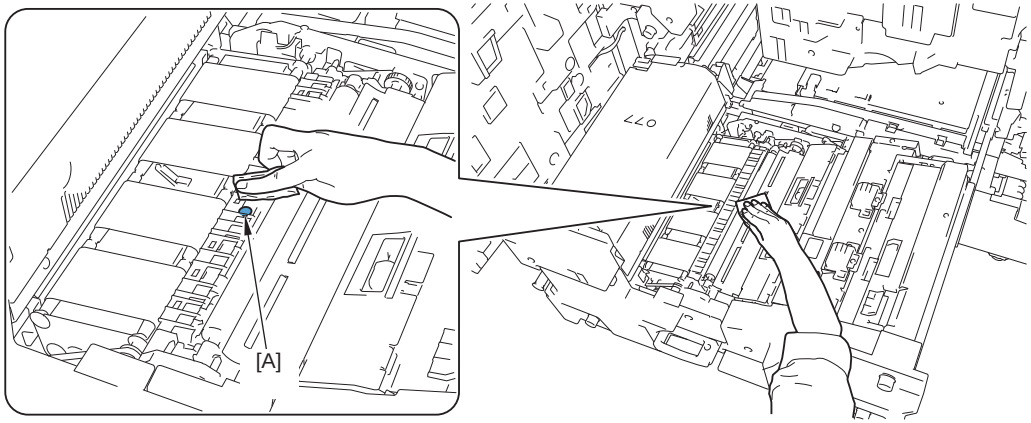
F-4-534

31) Align the 2 bosses with the boss hole of registration roller cover and install the registration roller cover with the screw.



F-4-535

32) Clean the sensor surface [A] of post-secondary transfer sensor with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-536

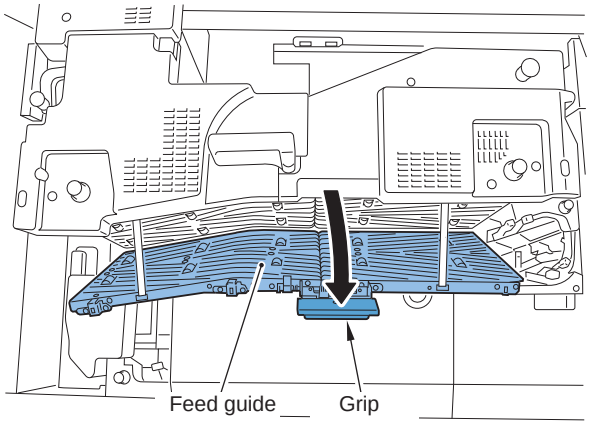
Cleaning Duplexing Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)

Caution :

When there is any remain object on the roller or the wheel after cleaning with a brush, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1) Hold the grip, and open the feeding guide.

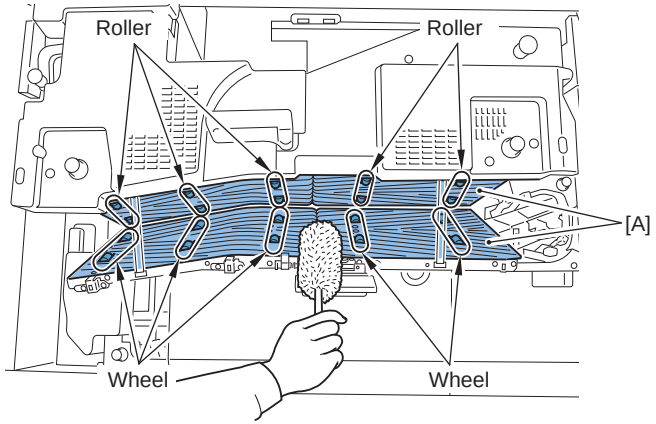


F-4-537

2) Clean the feed side [A], 10 rollers and 10 wheels with a brush.

Caution :

When turning roller by hand, do not touch surface of roller, hold the side and turn.

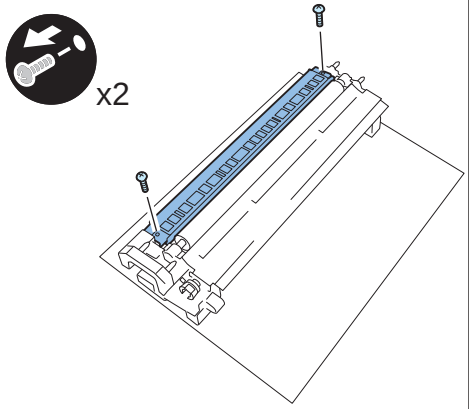


F-4-538

Removing Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Remove Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
(Refer to page 4-92)

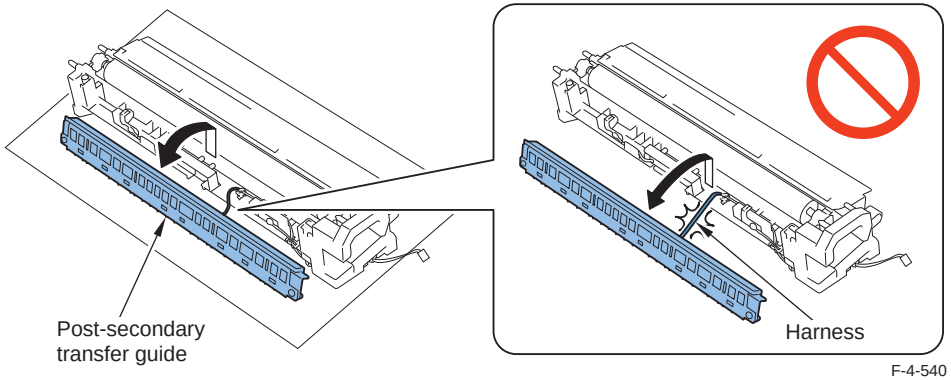
1) Remove the 2 screws.



F-4-539

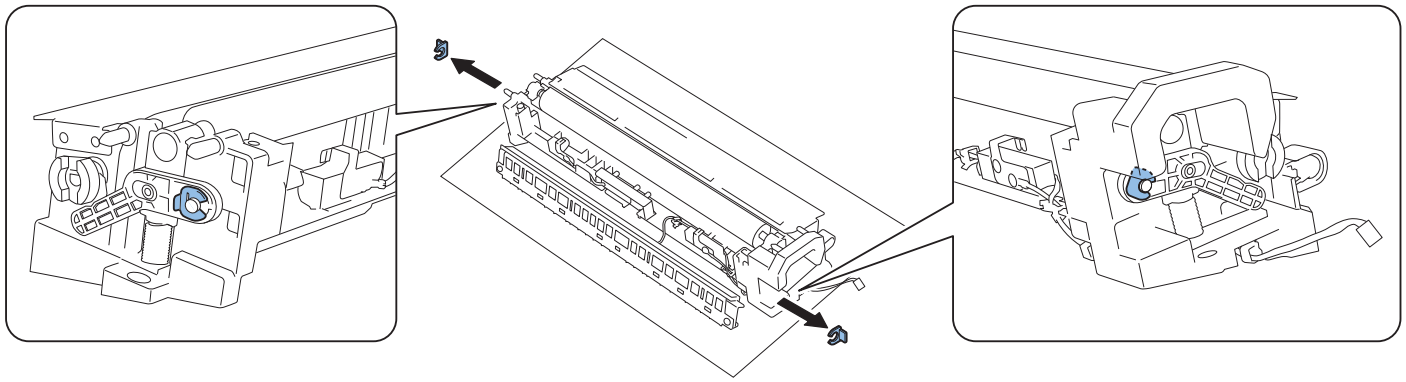
2) Lift the post-secondary transfer guide and put it down on front.

Caution :
Since the harness is connected to the post-secondary transfer guide, be careful not to pull it forcibly.



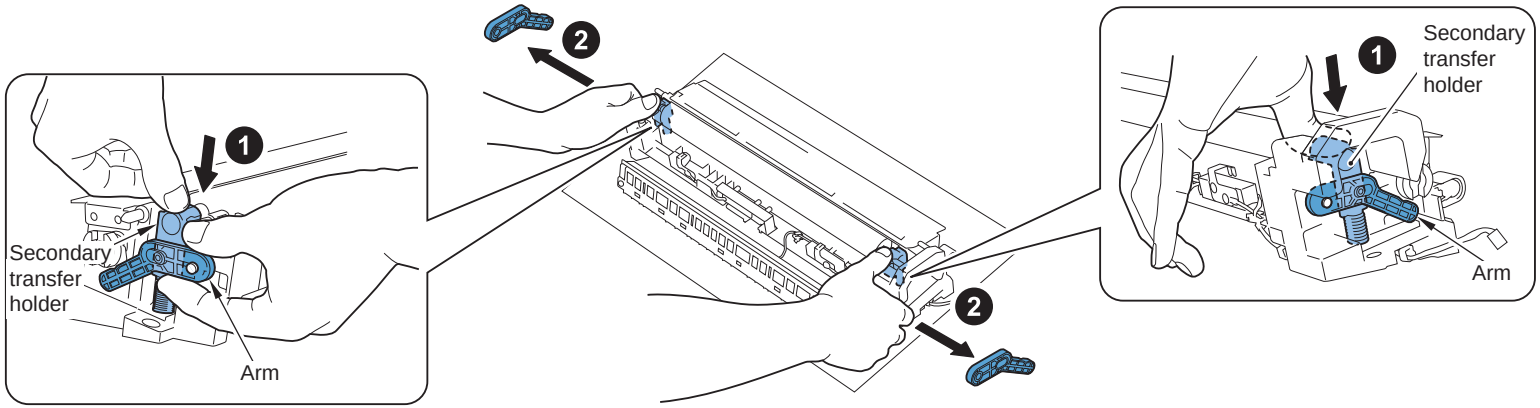
F-4-540

3) Remove the 2 stop rings.



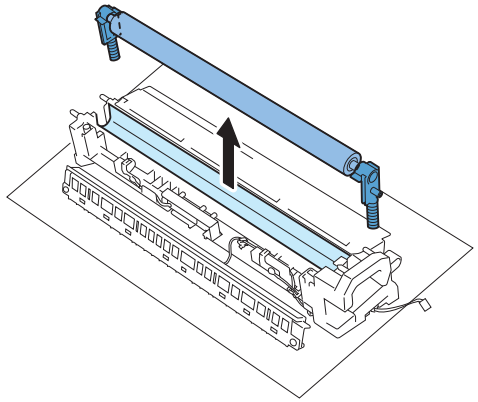
F-4-541

4) With pushing the secondary transfer holder, remove the 2 arms one-by-one.



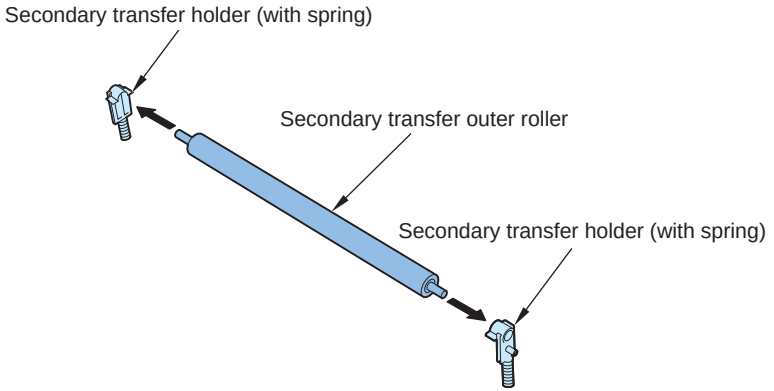
F-4-542

5) Remove the secondary transfer outer roller assembled with the 2 secondary transfer holders (with spring) to the upper.



F-4-543

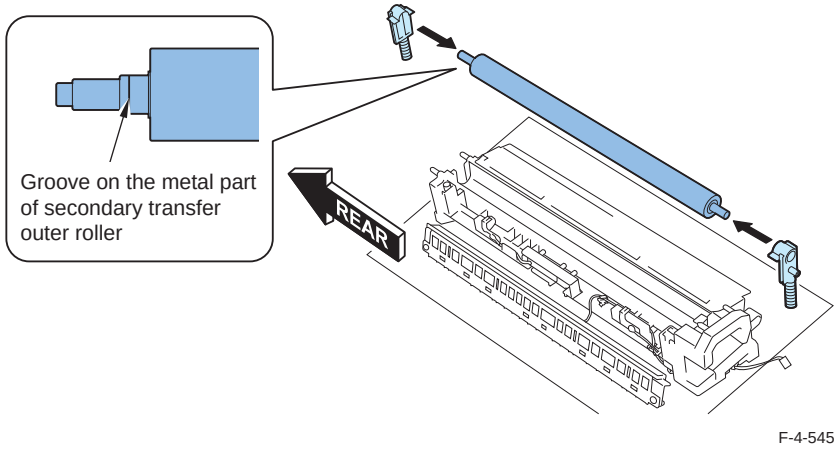
6) Remove the 2 secondary transfer holders (with spring) from the secondary transfer outer roller.



F-4-544

Caution : Caution at installation

Make sure to install it in the position where the groove on the metal part of secondary transfer outer roller is placed to the rear side of the secondary transfer outer unit.



F-4-545

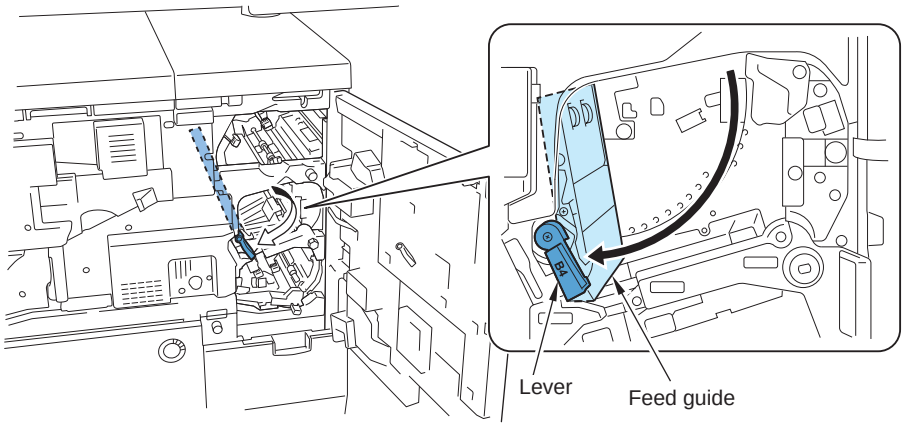
Cleaning Pre-Registration Unit (2 hundred thousand sheet)

<Preparation>
1) Open the front cover left and the front cover right.
(Refer to page 4-54)

MEMO :
When cleaning at 2 hundred thousand sheets, follow the below procedure.

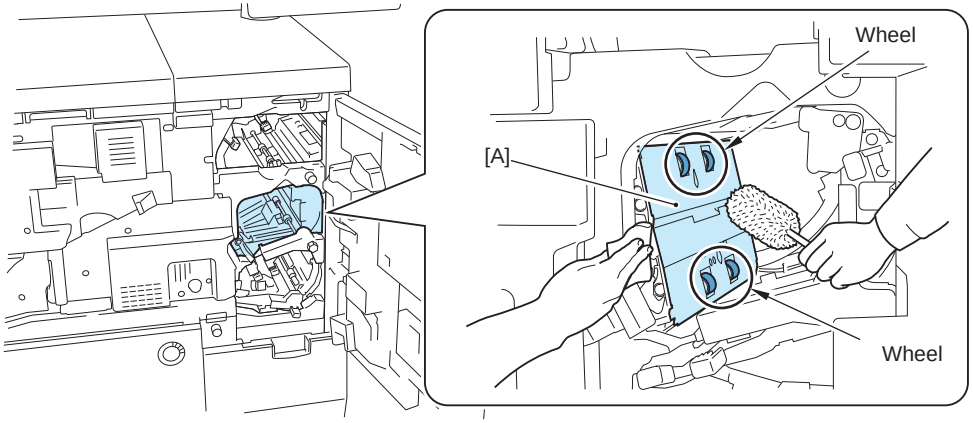
Caution :
If the stuck dust does not come off even though cleaning the wheel with a brush, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.



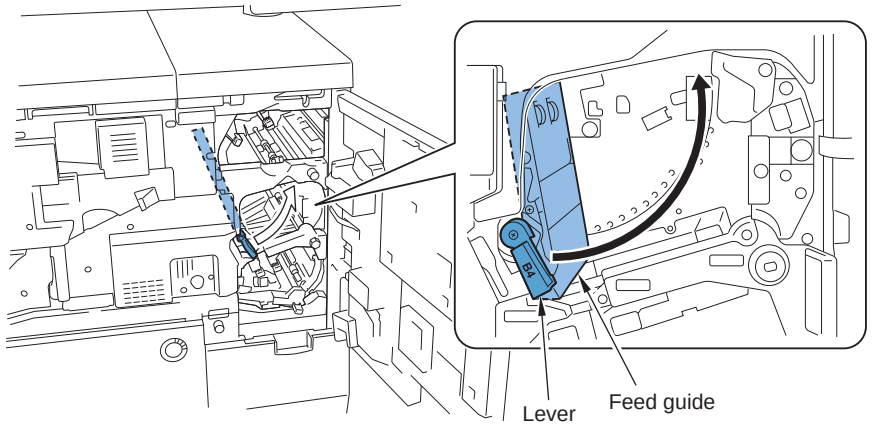
F-4-546

2) Clean the feed side [A] with brush and clean the 4 driven wheels with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol until all the objects are wiped off. Turn the wheels by hand and clean all surface.



F-4-547

3) Hold the lever and close the feed guide.



F-4-548

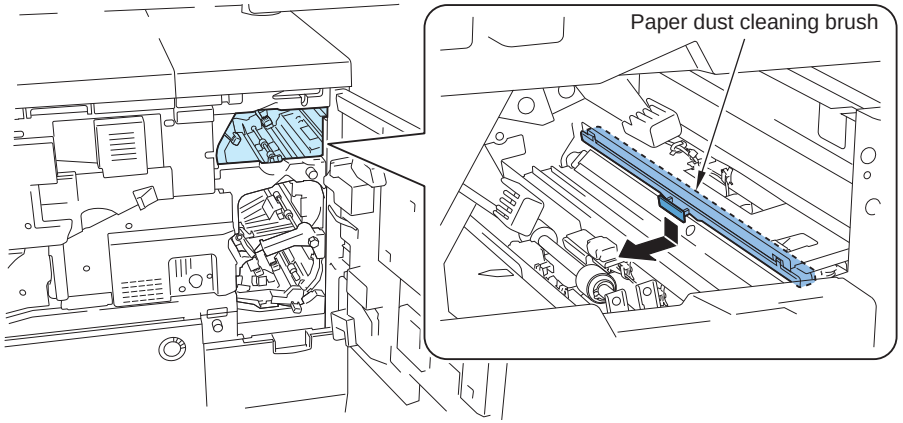
Cleaning Pre-Registration Unit (5 hundred thousand sheet)

<Preparation>
1) Open the front cover left and the front cover right.
(Refer to page 4-54)

MEMO :
When cleaning at 5 hundred thousand sheets, follow the below procedure.

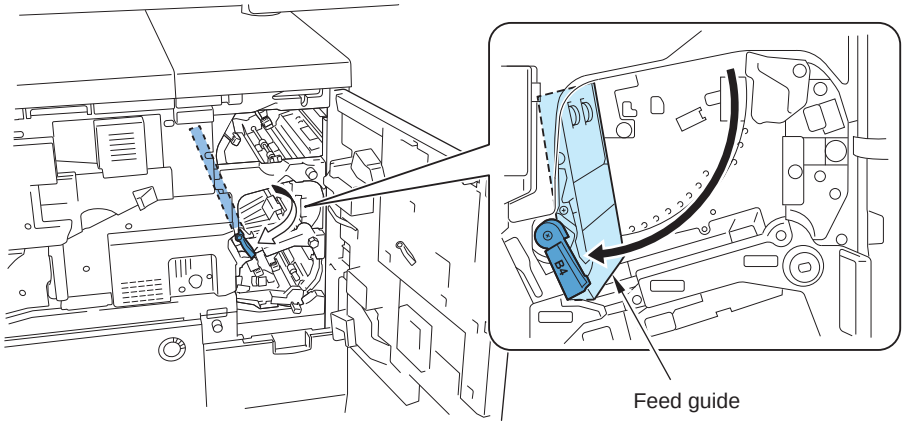
Caution :
If the stuck dust does not come off even though cleaning the roller and the wheel with a brush, clean them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1) Hold the grip and while pushing down the paper dust cleaning brush, remove it to the left.



F-4-549

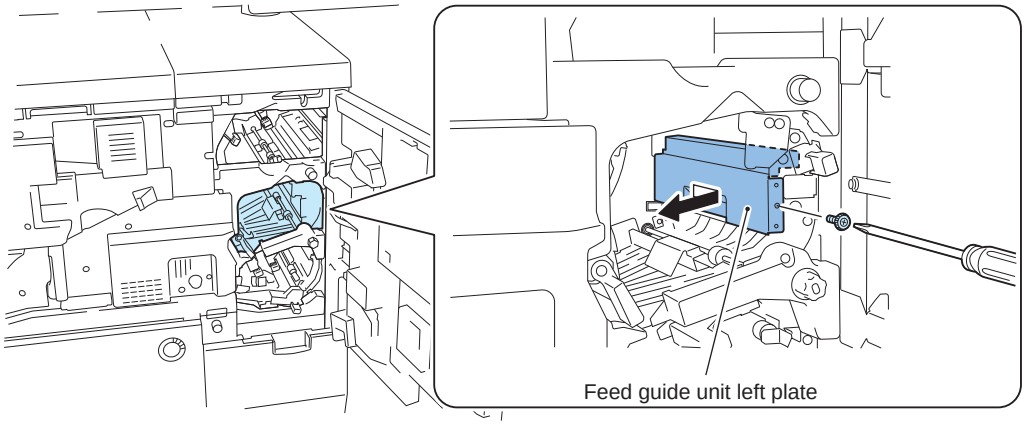
2) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.



F-4-550

3) Remove the knob.

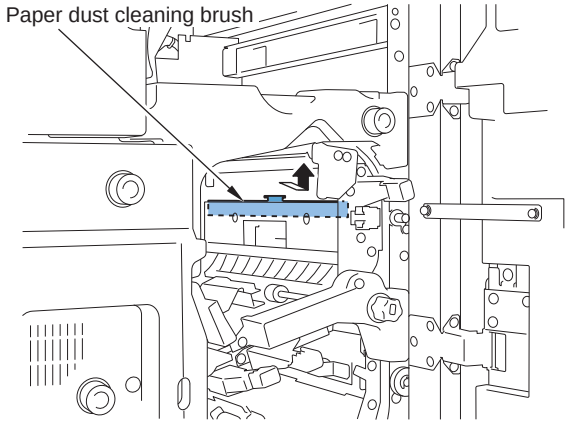
Caution :
When removing the knob, be sure to use the screwdriver.



F-4-551

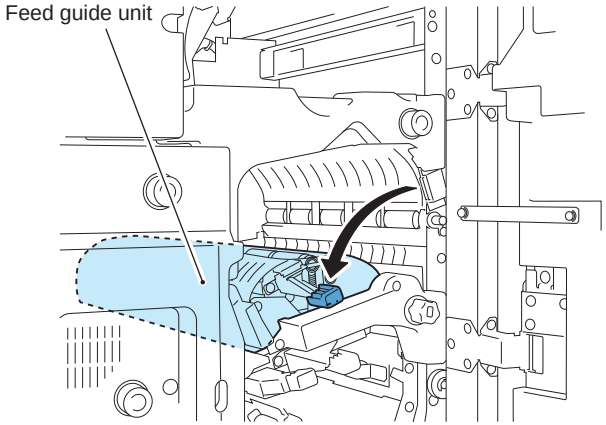
4) Remove the feed guide unit left plate.

5) Hold the grip and while pushing the paper dust cleaning brush to the right, remove it upward.



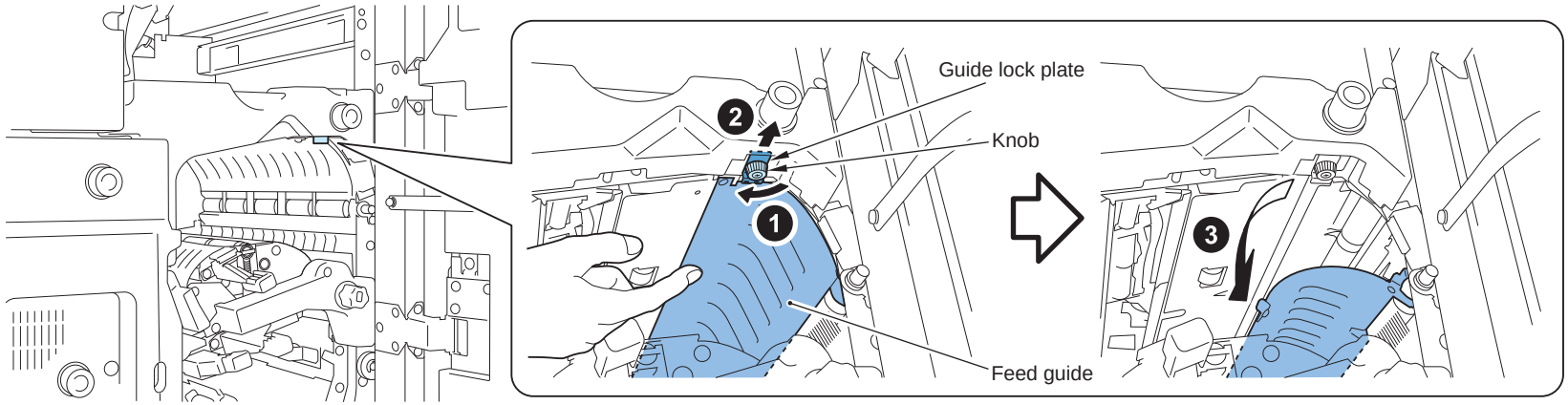
F-4-552

6) Hold the lever and open the feed guide unit.



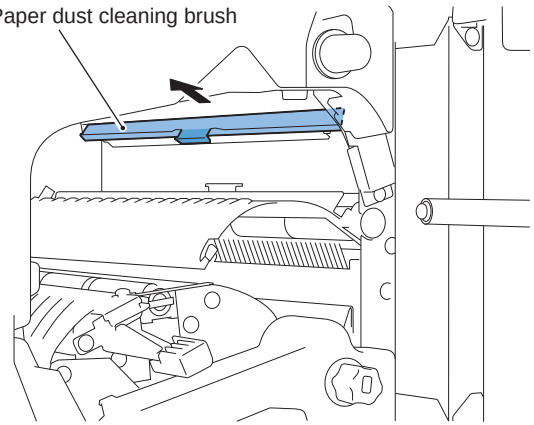
F-4-553

7) Loosen the knob and with holding the feed guide by hand, pull out the guide lock plate and open the feed guide.



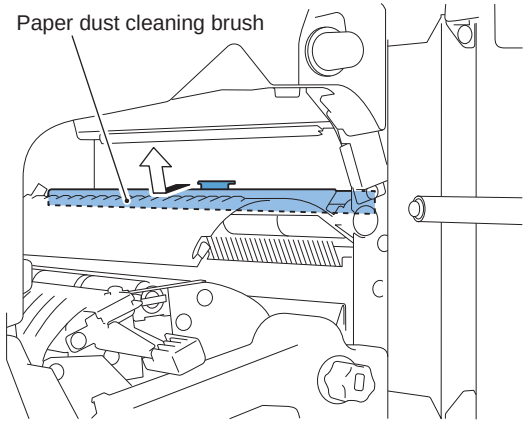
F-4-554

8) Hold the grip and while pushing the paper dust cleaning brush to the upper left, remove it.



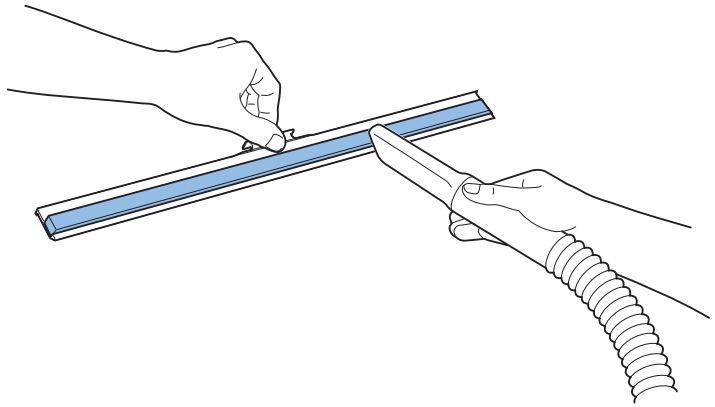
F-4-555

9) Hold the grip and while pushing the paper dust cleaning brush to the left, remove it.



F-4-556

10) Clean 4 brush part of the paper cleaning brush with vacuum.

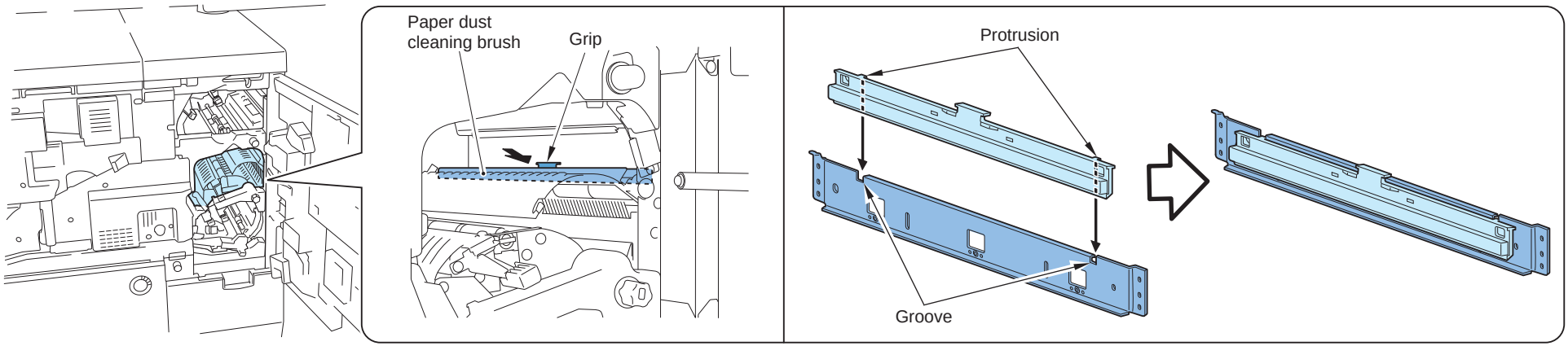


F-4-557

11) Hold the grip, align the 2 protrusions with the groove on the plate, and install the paper dust cleaning brush.

Caution :

If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the palate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.

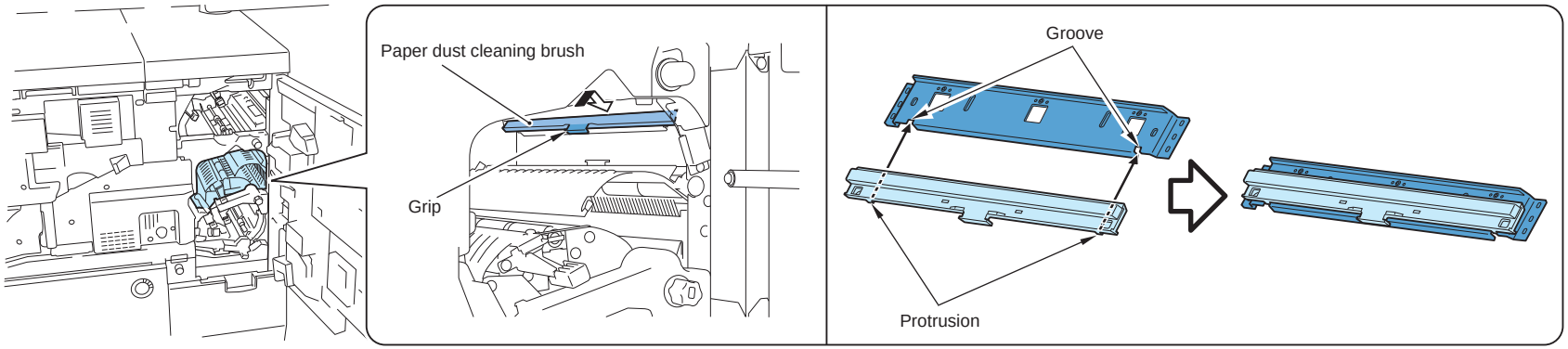


F-4-558

12) Hold the grip, align the 2 protrusions with the groove on the plate, and install the paper dust cleaning brush.

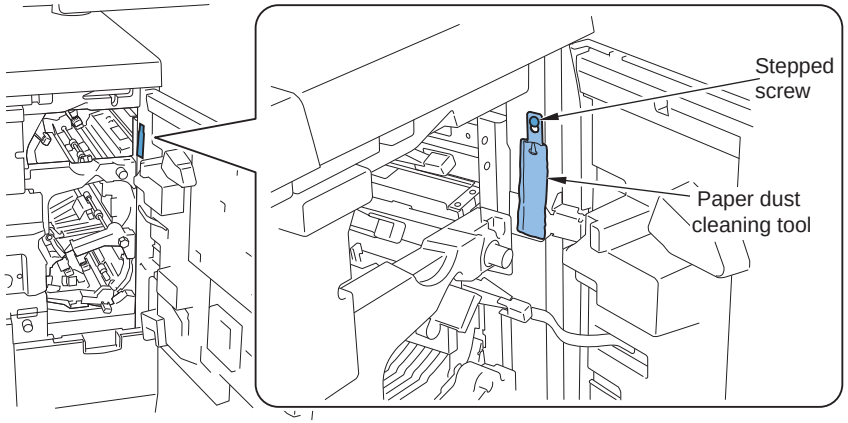
Caution :

If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the palate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



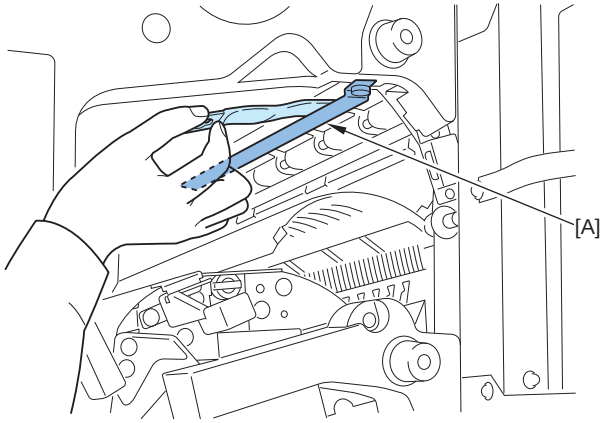
F-4-559

13) Removel the paper dust cleaning tool from the stepped screw around the hinge of the right front cover.



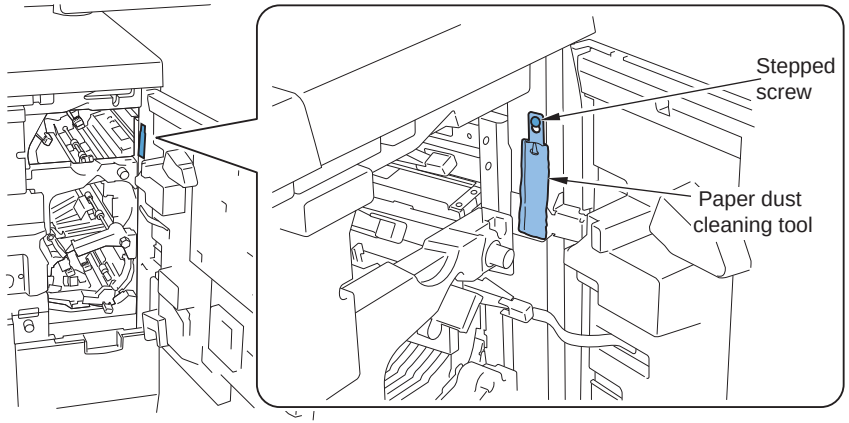
F-4-560

14) Insert the dust cleaning tool from clearance and clean the feed guide side [A].



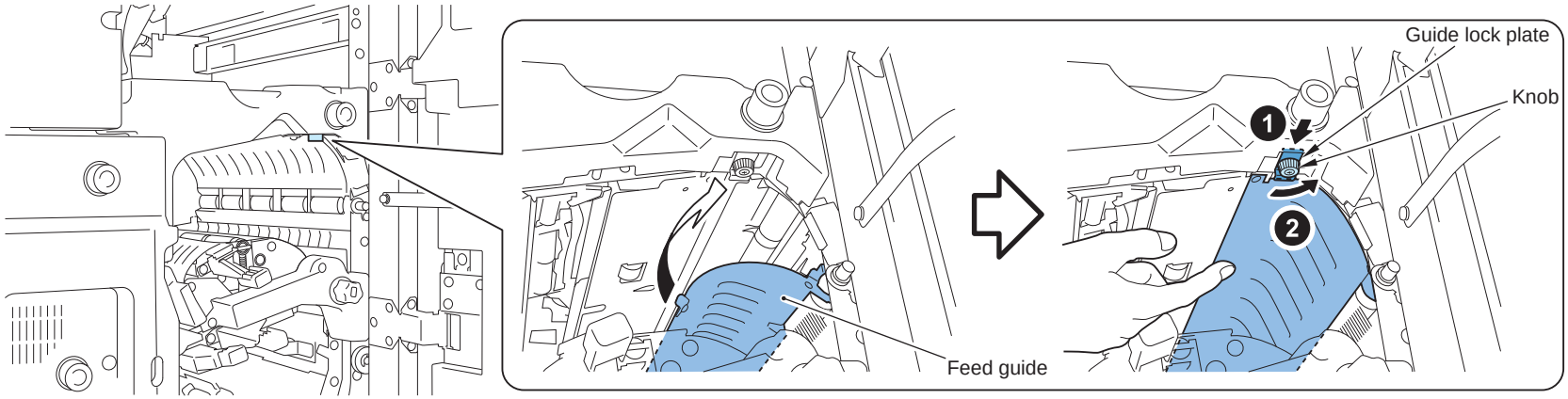
F-4-561

15) Install the paper dust cleaning tool to the stepped screw around the hinge of the right front cover.



F-4-562

16) Turn the knob and fix the guide lock plate.

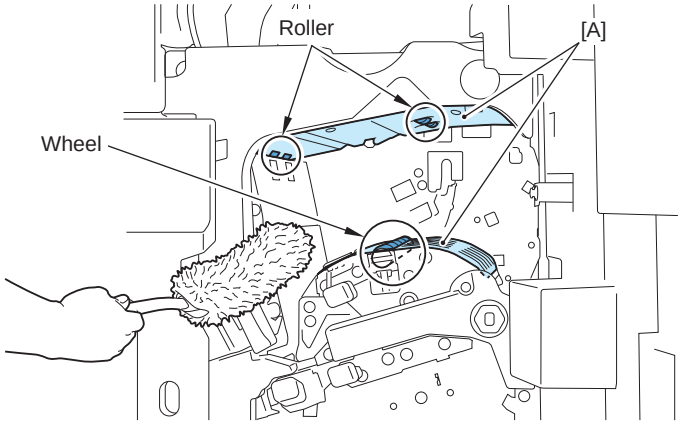


F-4-563

17) Clean the feeding side [A], the 4 rollers and the 5 wheels with a brush.

Caution :

When turning roller by hand, do not touch surface of roller, hold the side and turn.

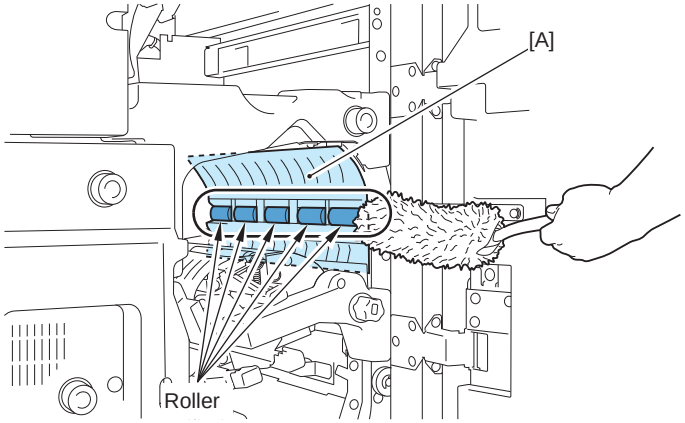


F-4-564

18) Clean the feed side [A] and the 5 rollers with the brush. Turn the rollers and clean all the surface.

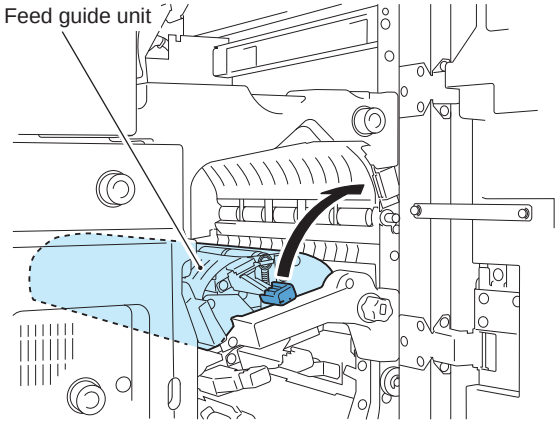
Caution :

When turning roller by hand, do not touch surface of roller, hold the side and turn.



F-4-565

19) Hold the lever and close the feed guide unit.

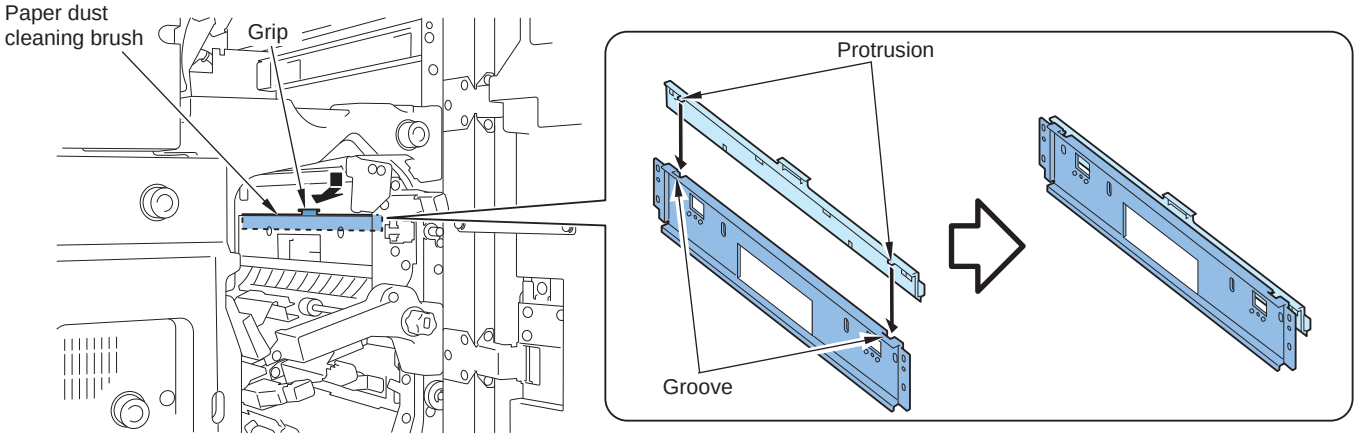


F-4-566

20) Hold the grip, align the protrusion with the groove on the plate, and install the paper dust cleaning brush.

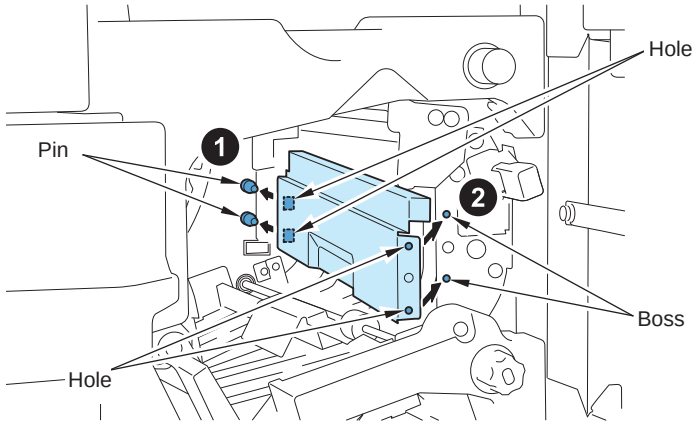
Caution :

If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the palate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



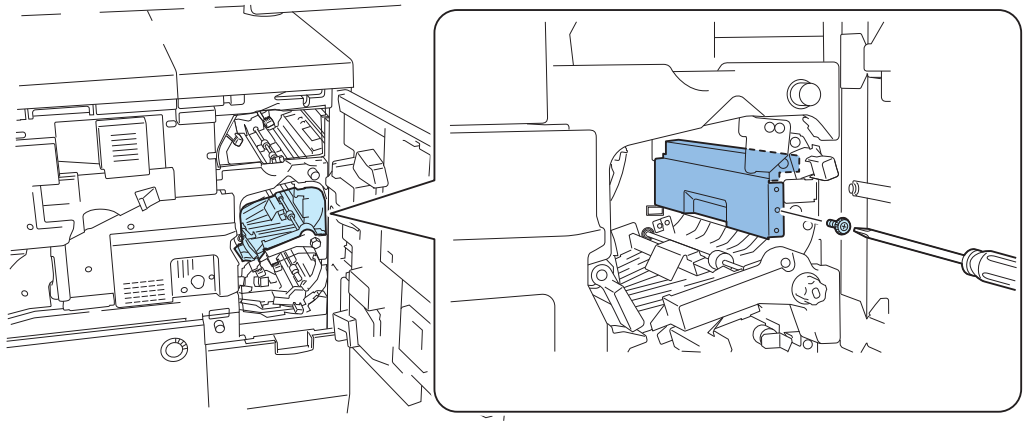
F-4-567

21) Align the 2 rear holes on the feed guide unit lift plate with the pin and align the 2 front holes with the boss.



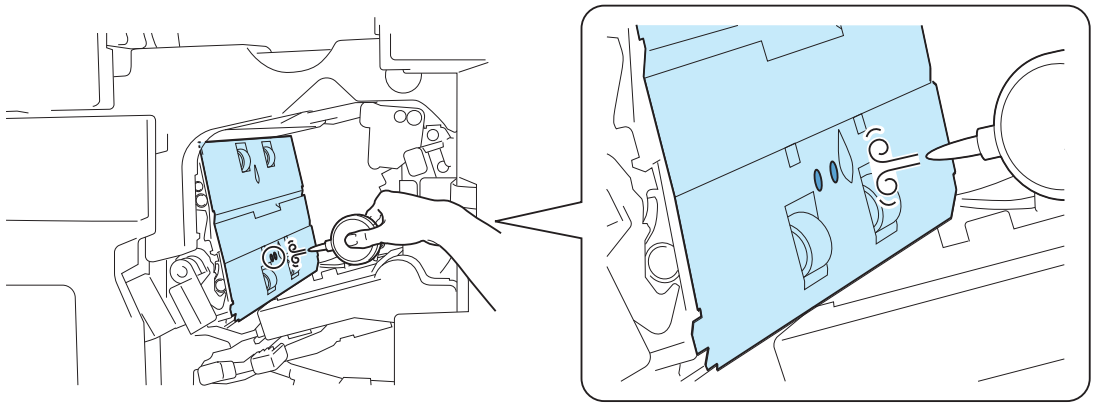
F-4-568

22) Turn the knob with a screwdriver and fix the feed guide unit left plate.



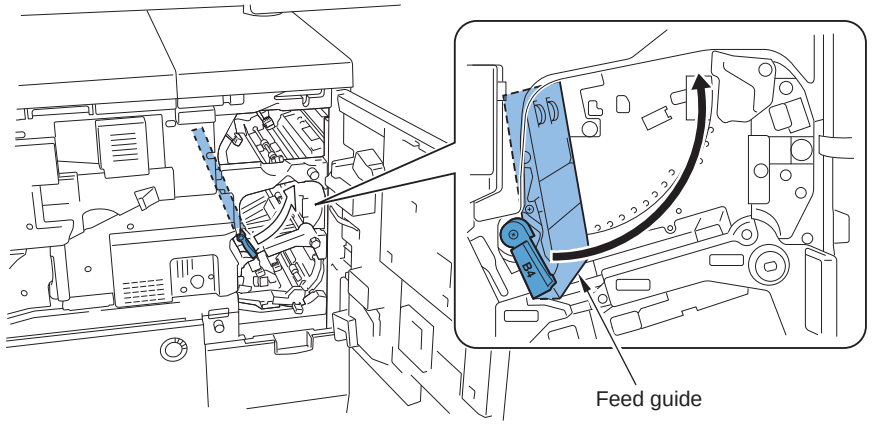
F-4-569

23) Turn the leading edge of blower to the 2 plate holes and clean the paper dust stuck on the sensor surface of image reference sensor with a blower.



F-4-570

24) Hold the lever and close the feed guide.

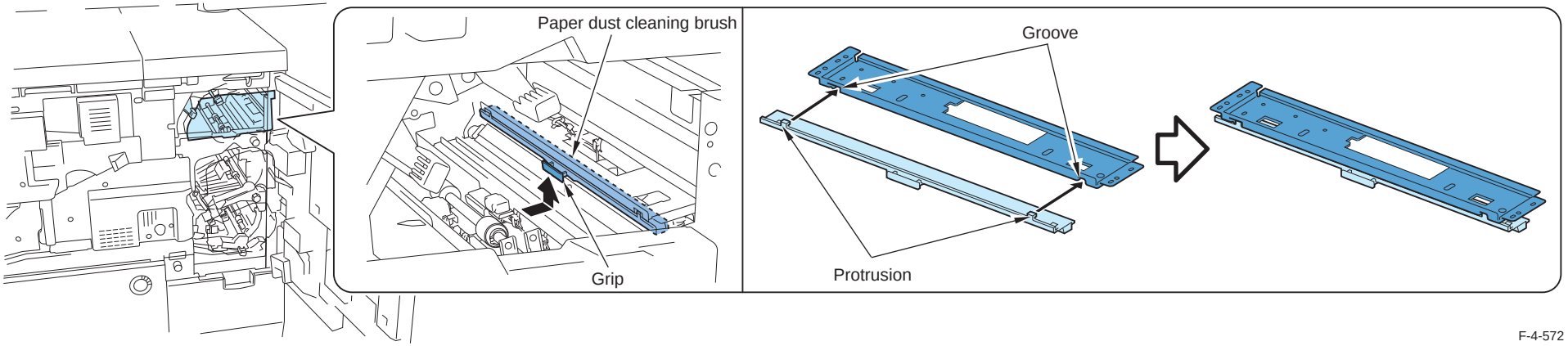


F-4-571

25) Hold the grip, align the protrusion with the groove on the plate, and install the paper dust cleaning brush.

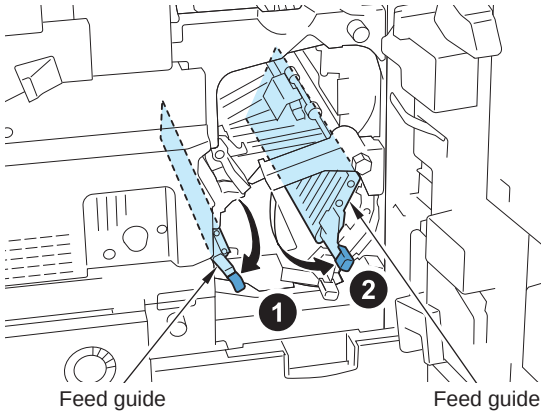
Caution :

If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the palate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



F-4-572

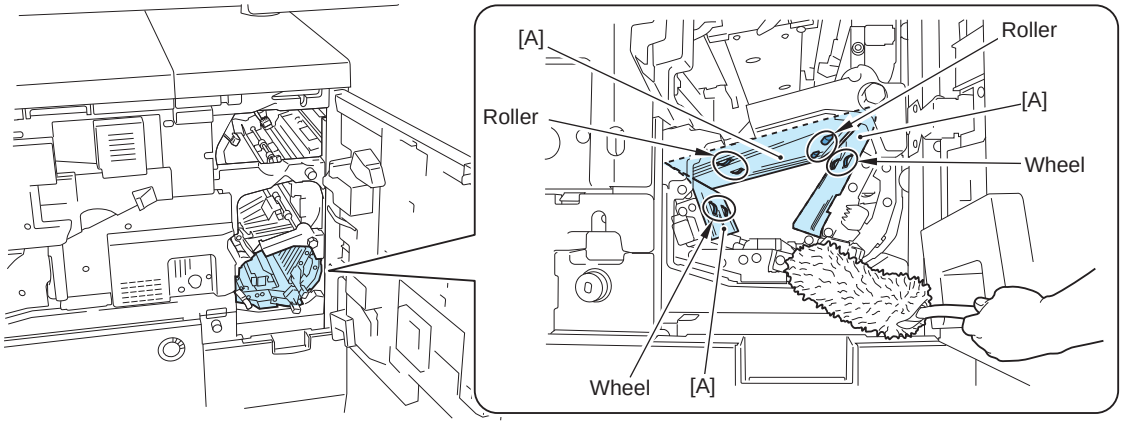
26) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.
27) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.



F-4-573

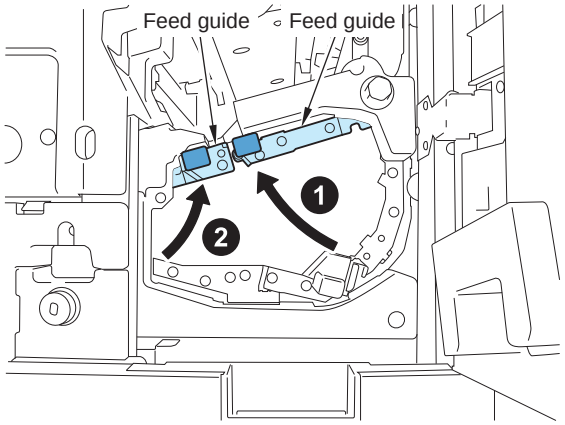
28) Clean the feed side [A], the 4 rollers and 4 wheels with the brush. Turn the rollers and the wheels to clean all the surface.

Caution :
When turning roller by hand, do not touch surface of roller, hold the side and turn.



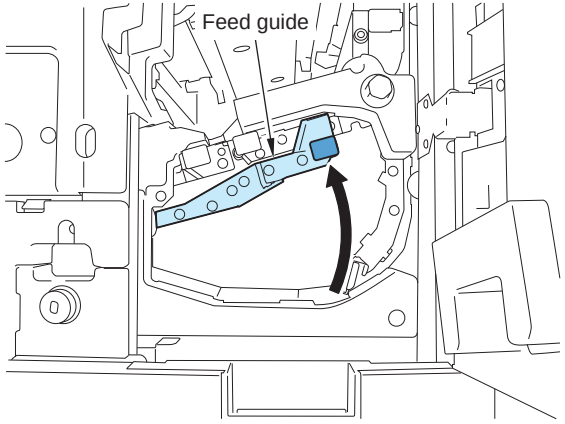
F-4-574

29) Hold the lever and close the feed guide.
30) Hold the lever and close the feed guide.



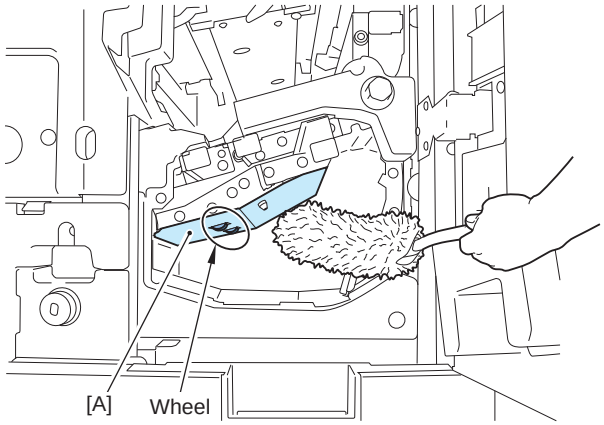
F-4-575

31) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.



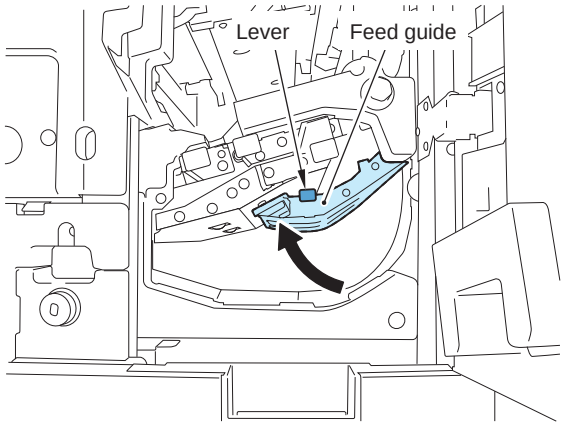
F-4-576

32) Clean the feed side [A] and the 2 wheels with the brush. Turn the wheels and clean all the surface.



F-4-577

33) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.

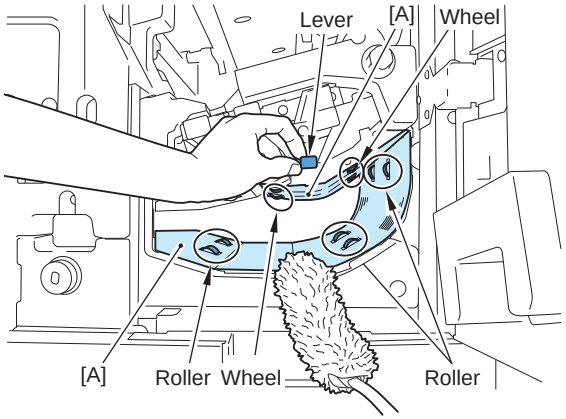


F-4-578

34) Hold the lever and with holding the feed guide, clean the feeding side [A], the 6 rollers and the 4 wheels with the dust cleaning brush.

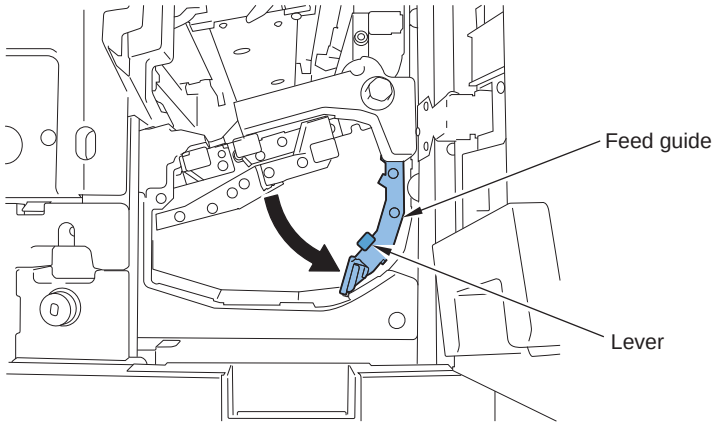
Caution :

When turning roller by hand, do not touch surface of roller, hold the side and turn.



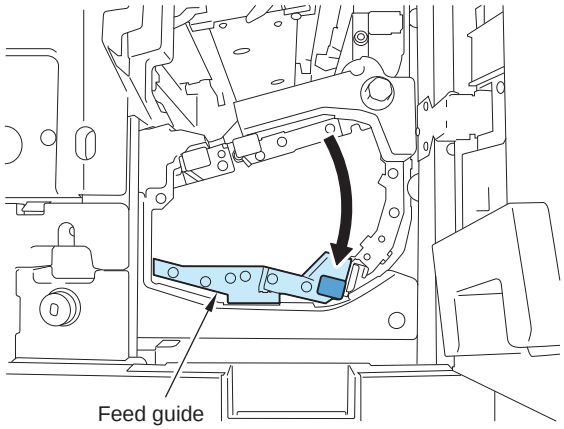
F-4-579

35) Hold the lever and close the feed guide.



F-4-580

36) Hold the lever and close the feed guide.

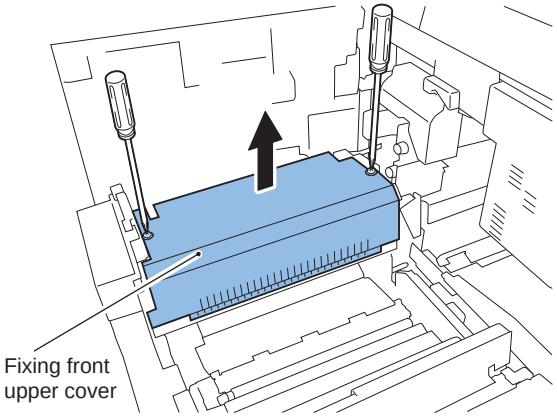


F-4-581

Removing Fixing Web Unit

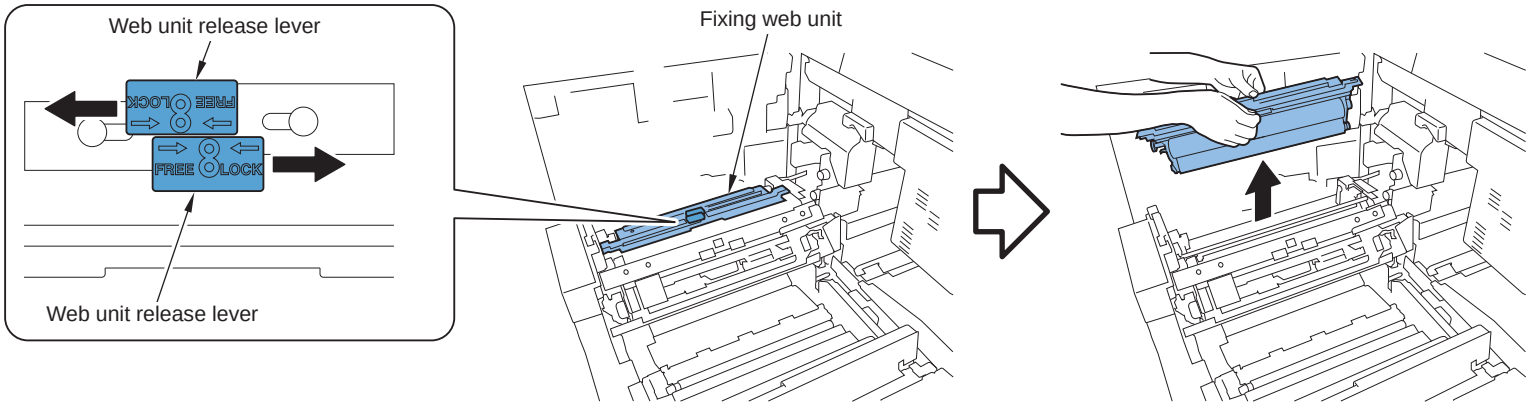
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)

1) Loosen the 2 screws and remove the fixing front upper cover.



F-4-582

2) Release the web unit release lever and remove the fixing web unit.

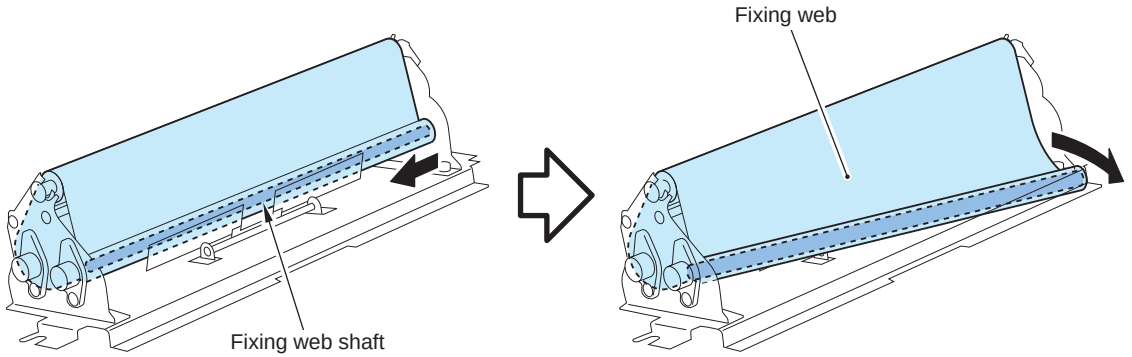


F-4-583

Removing Fixing Web

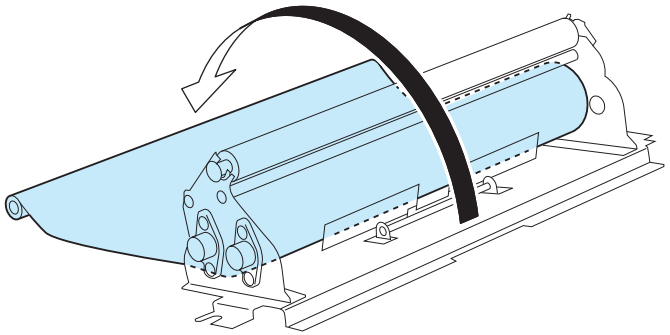
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Web Unit.
(Refer to page 4-295)

1) Move the fixing web shaft in the direction of the arrow and remove the fixing web.



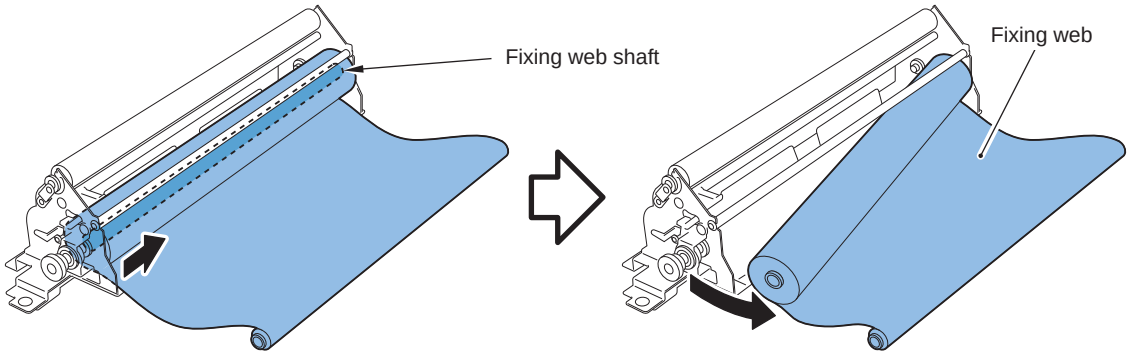
F-4-584

2) Move the removed fixing web to the rear.



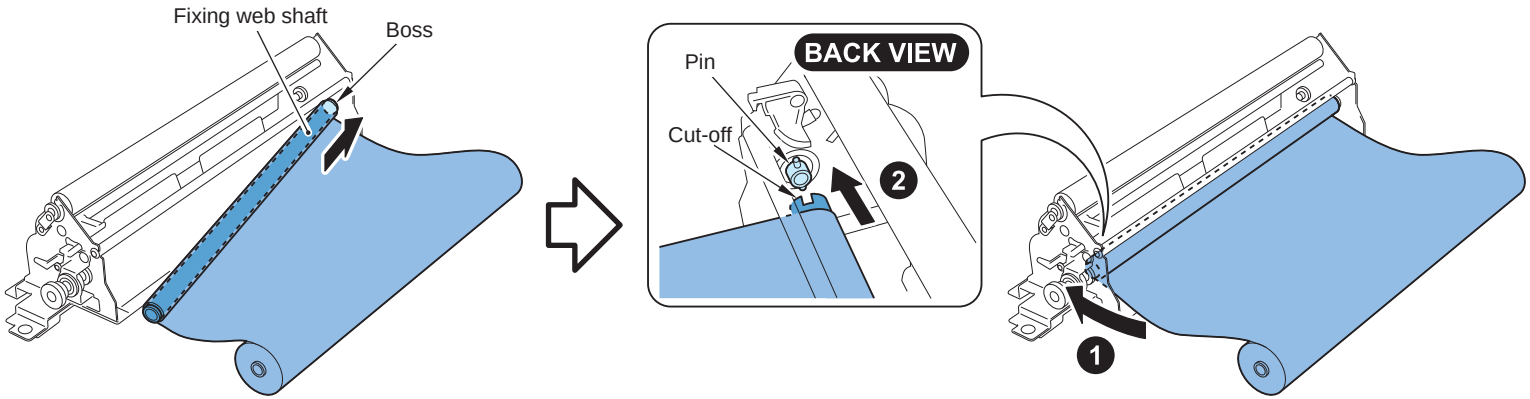
F-4-585

3) Move the fixing web shaft (winding side) in the direction of the arrow and remove the fixing web (winding side).



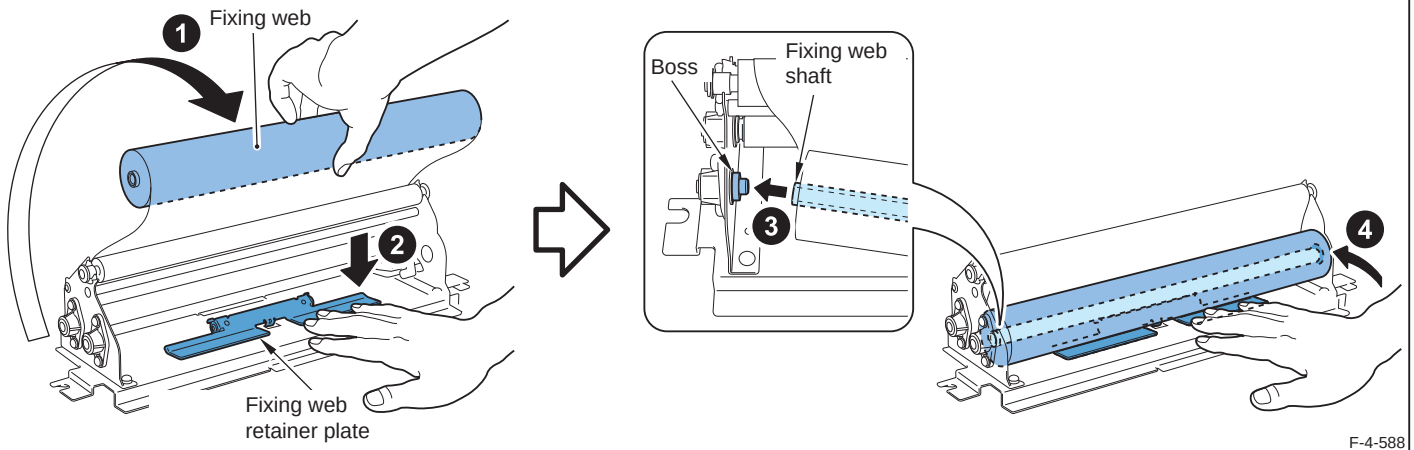
F-4-586

4) Align the fixing web shaft (winding side) with the boss and while pushing the boss , fit the other side of cut-off on the shaft with the pin to install it.



F-4-587

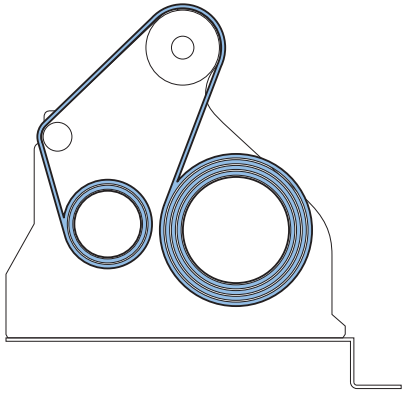
5) Move the fixing web toward front.
6) With holding the fixing web retaining plate downward, align and push the fixing web shaft with the front boss, and then install it to the other side of the shaft support.



F-4-588

Caution :

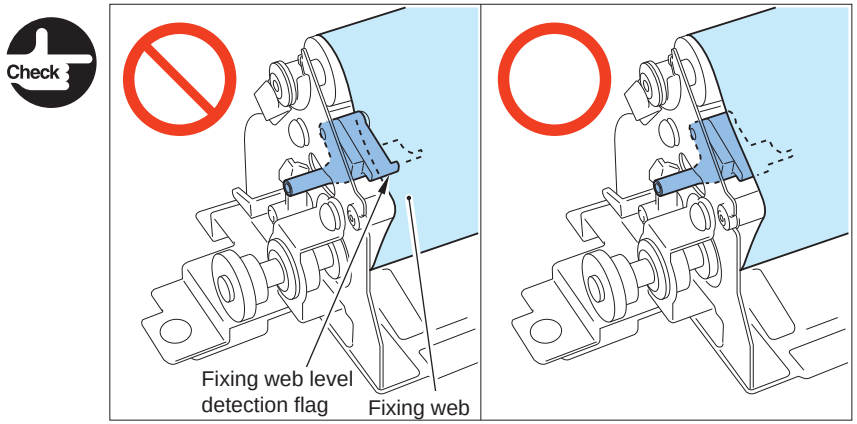
Since there is the specific winding direction for the fixing web, be sure to install it in the below direction.



F-4-589

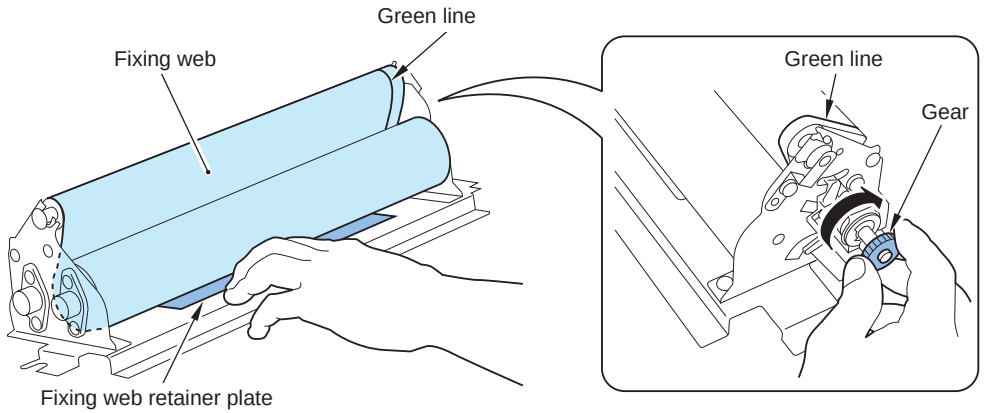
Caution : Caution at installation

Check that the fixing web level detection flag is placed inside the fixing web.



F-4-590

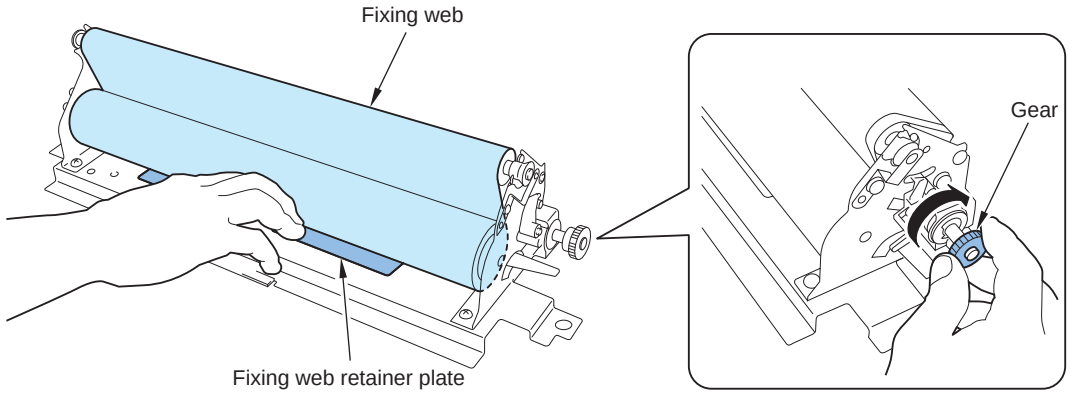
7) Hold the fixing web retaining plate and turn the gear to take up the fixing web (winding side) until the green line cannot be seen.



F-4-591

Caution :Caution at installation

If there is slack on the fixing web, hold the fixing web retaining plate and turn the gear in the direction of the arrow to take up the slack.

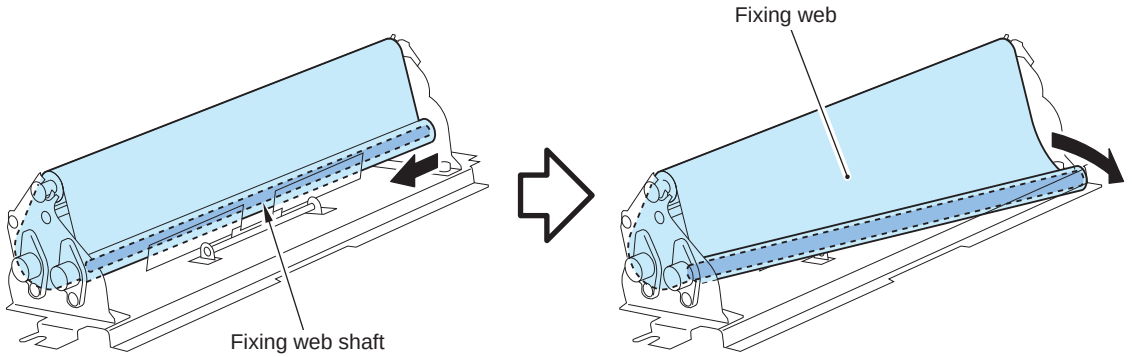


F-4-592

Removing Fixing Web Roller

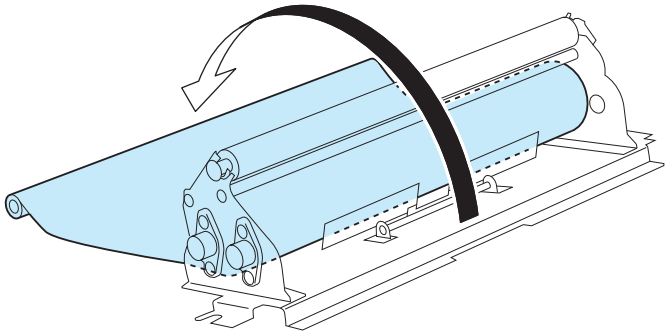
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Web Unit.
(Refer to page 4-295)

1) Move the fixing web shaft in the direction of the arrow and remove the fixing web.



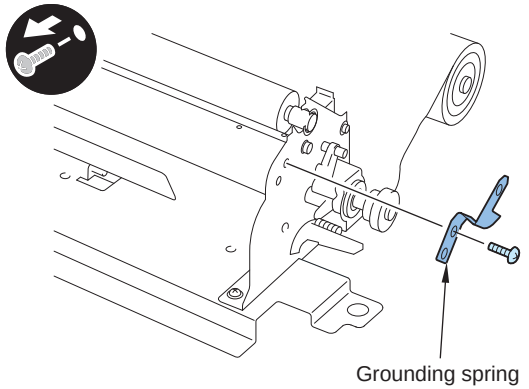
F-4-593

2) Move the removed fixing web to the rear.



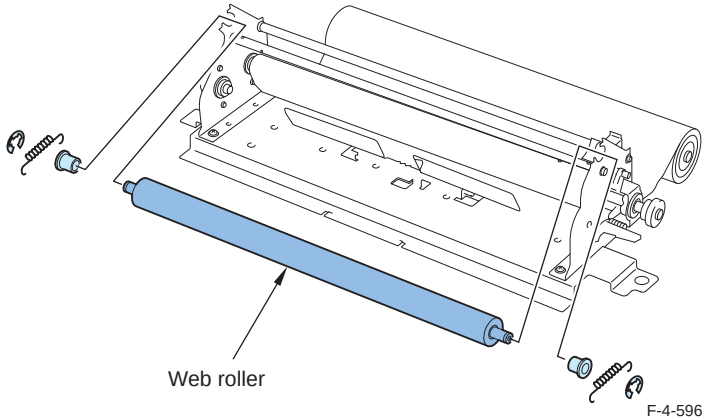
F-4-594

3) Remove the grounding spring.
- 1 screw



F-4-595

4) Remove the web roller.
- 2 E-rings
- 2 springs
- 2 bushings

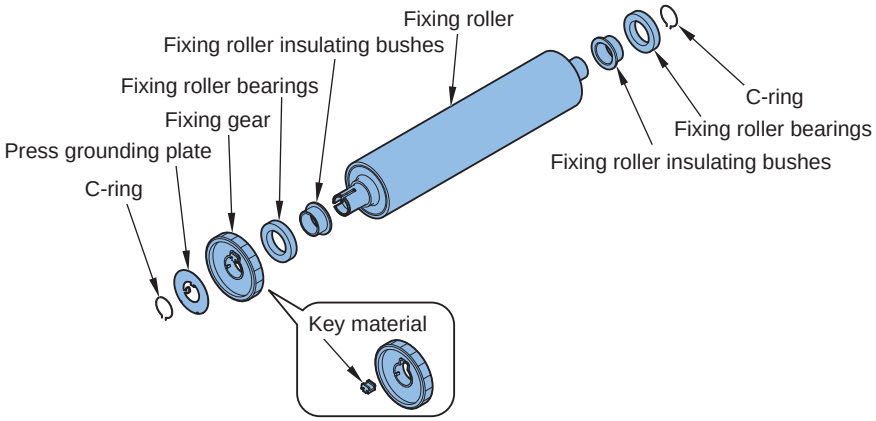


F-4-596

Removing Fixing Roller

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Fixing Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-120)

1) Remove the 2 C-rings, the press grounding plate, the fixing gear (with key material), the 2 fixing roller bearings and the 2 fixing roller insulating bushes, and then remove the fixing roller.

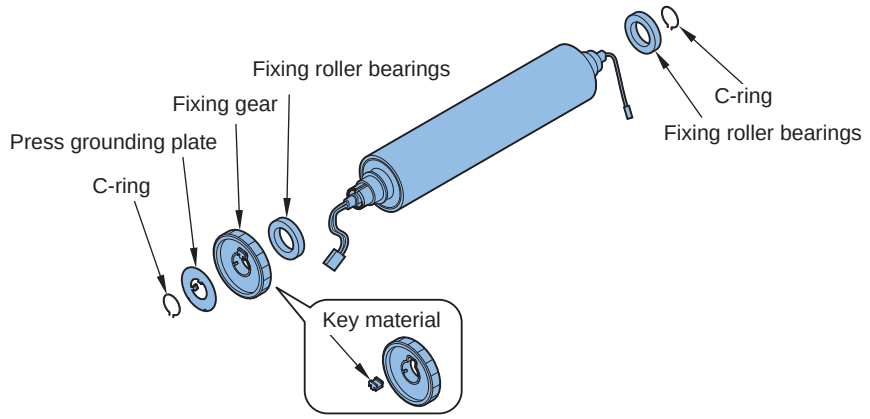


F-4-597

Removing Fixing Roller Bearing

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Fixing Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-120)

1) Remove the 2 C-rings, the press grounding plate and the fixing gear (with key material), and then remove the 2 fixing roller bearings.

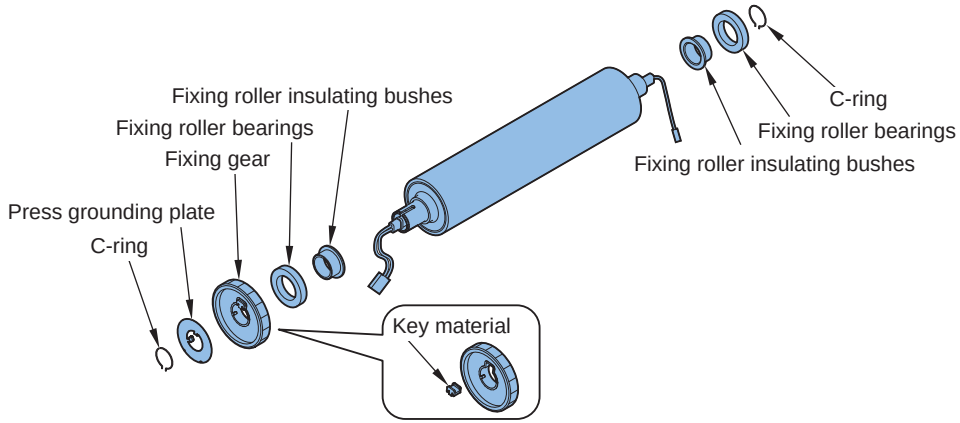


F-4-598

Removing Fixing Roller Insulating Bush

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Fixing Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-120)

1) Remove the 2 C-rings, the press grounding plate and the fixing gear (with key material) and the 2 fixing roller bearings and then remove the 2 fixing roller insulating bushes.

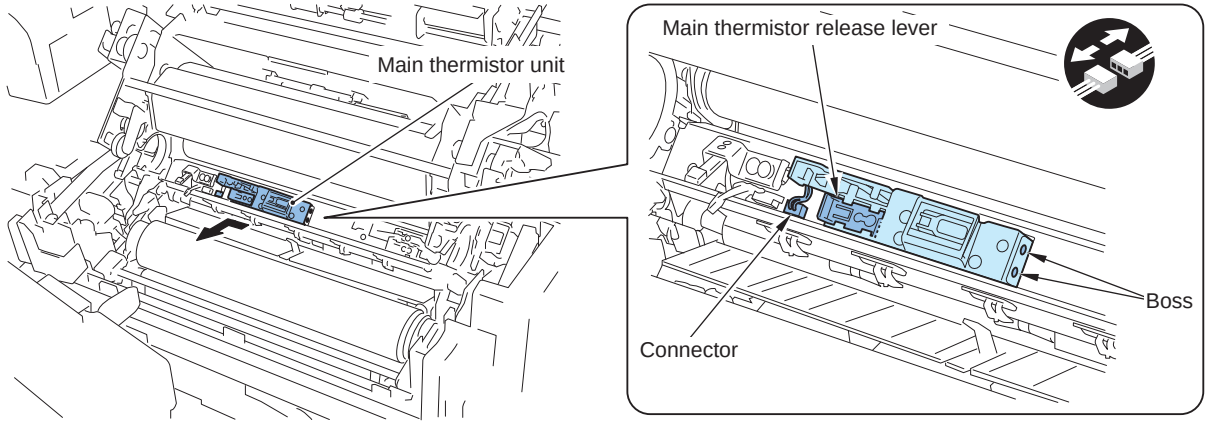


F-4-599

Removing Fixing Roller Main Thermistor

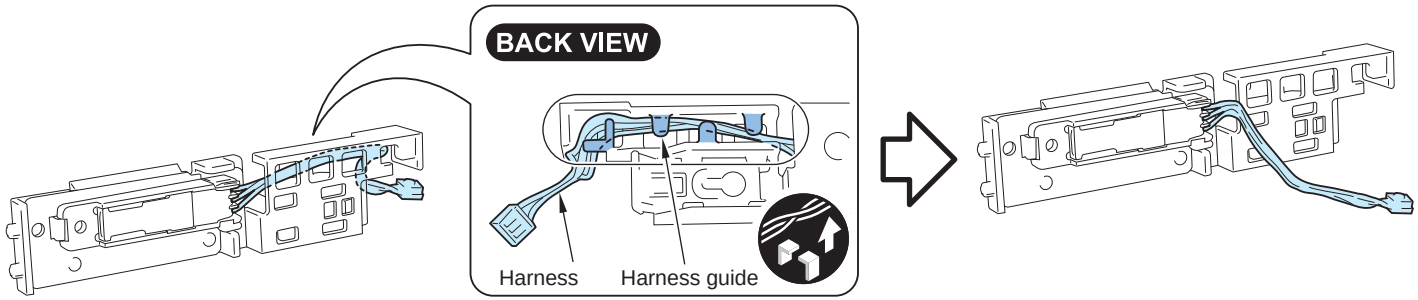
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Fixing Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-120)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the connector and move the main thermistor release lever in the direction of the arrow.
2) Remove the 2 bosses on the main thermistor unit and remove the main thermistor unit from the fixing assembly.



F-4-600

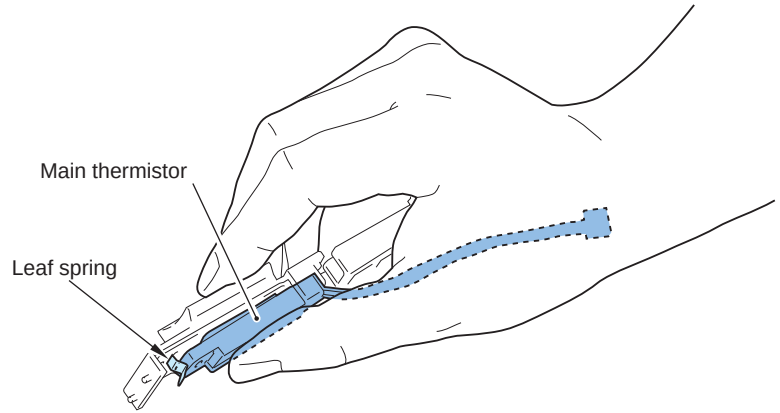
3) Remove the harness from the harness guide.



F-4-601

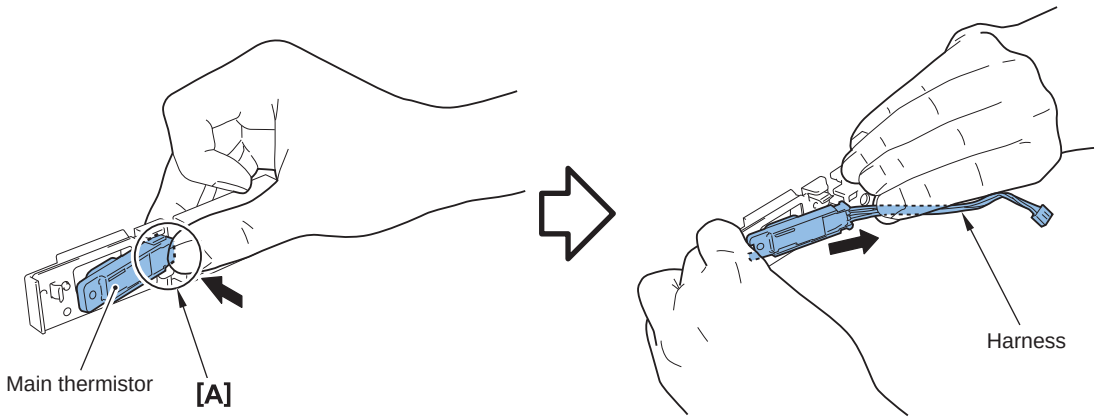
Caution : Caution at installation

When replacing the main thermistor, be careful not to deform the leaf spring.



F-4-602

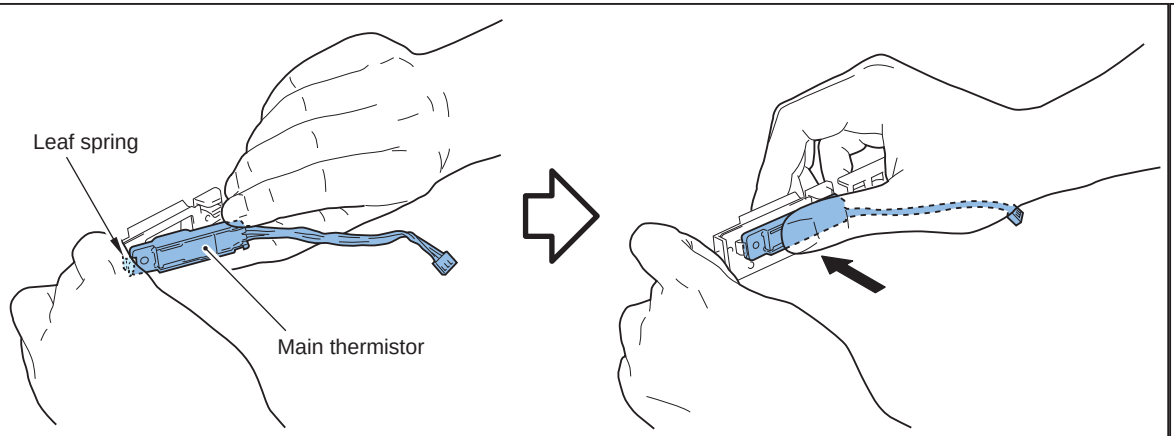
4) Push the [A] part of the main thermistor, hold the harness and remove it.



F-4-603

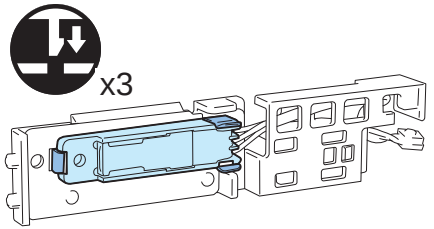
Caution :

1) When installing main thermistor, align the leaf spring with the edge of the main thermistor.



F-4-604

2) Make sure that the main thermistor is installed to the holder.

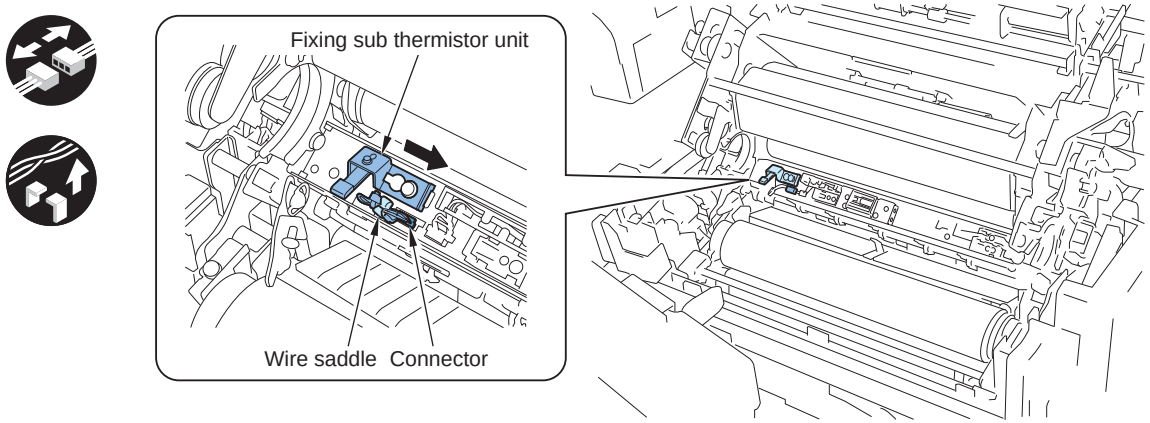


F-4-605

Removing Fixing Roller Sub Thermistor

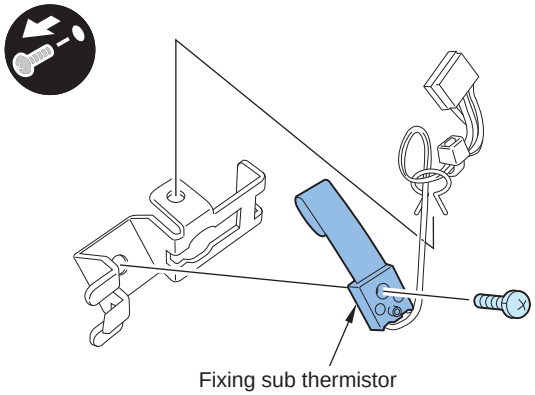
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Fixing Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-120)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the harness from the wire saddle and remove the connector.
2) Remove the fixing sub thermistor unit in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-606

3) Remove the fixing sub thermistor from the fixing sub thermistor unit.

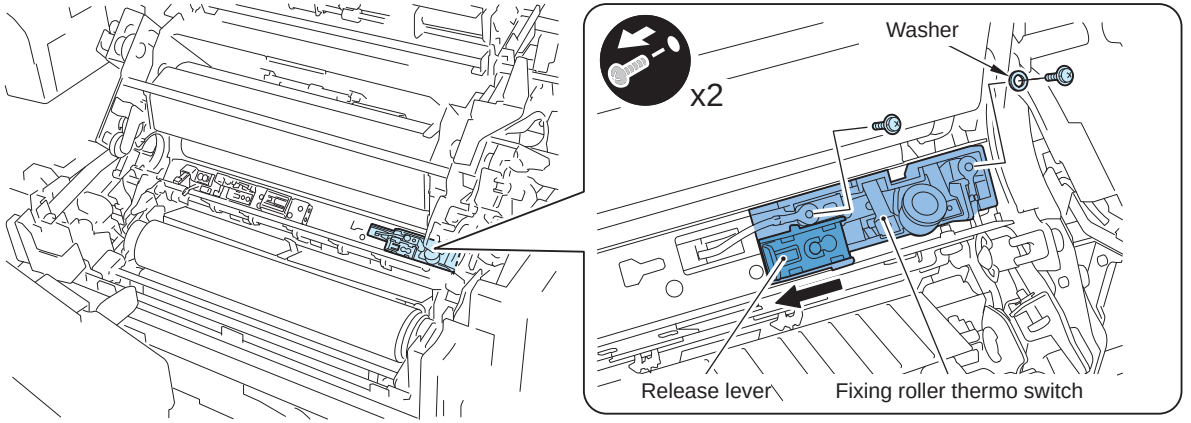


F-4-607

Removing Fixing Roller Thermo Switch

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Fixing Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-120)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the washer from the 2 terminals.
2) Move the release lever until it stops and remove the fixing roller thermo switch.

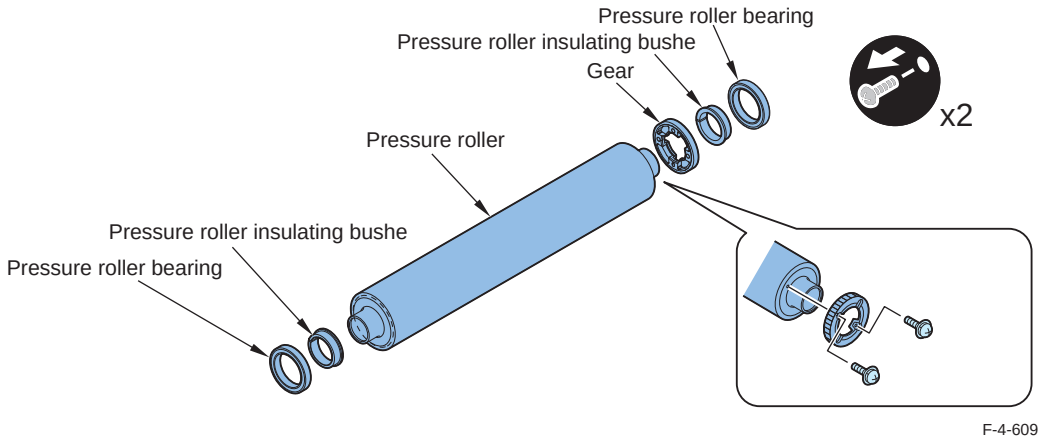


F-4-608

Removing Pressure Roller

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)

1) Remove the 2 pressure roller bearings ,2 pressure roller insulating bushes,2 screws and 1gear from the pressure roller.

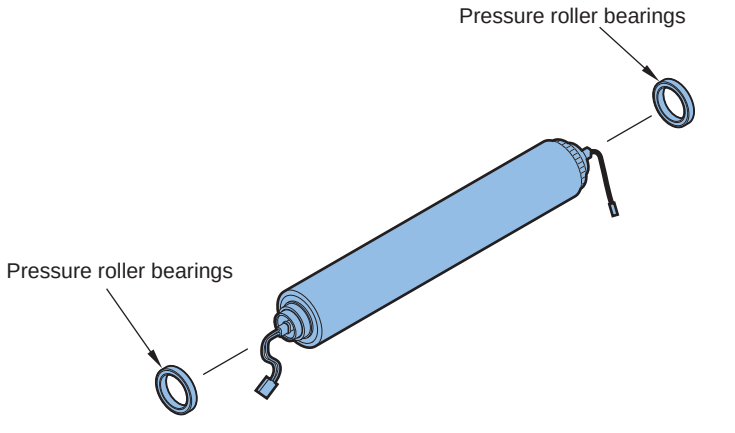


F-4-609

Removing Pressure Roller Bearing

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)

1) Remove the 2 pressure roller bearings from the pressure roller.

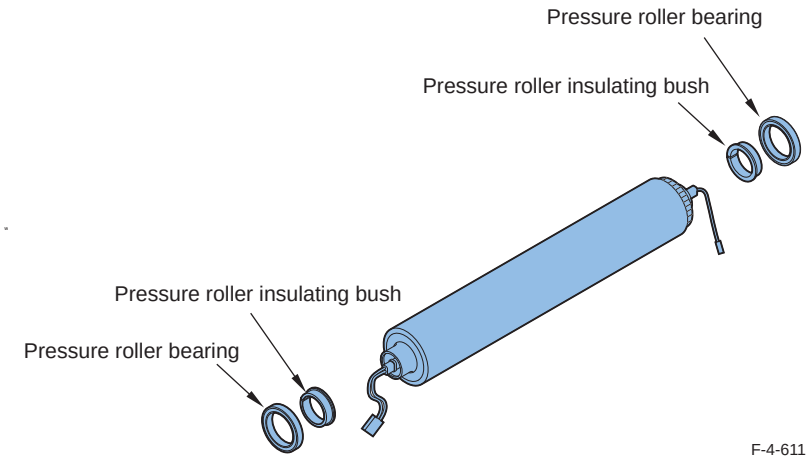


F-4-610

Removing Pressure Roller Insulating Bush

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)

1) Remove the 2 pressure roller bearings and remove the 2 pressure roller insulating bushes from the pressure roller.

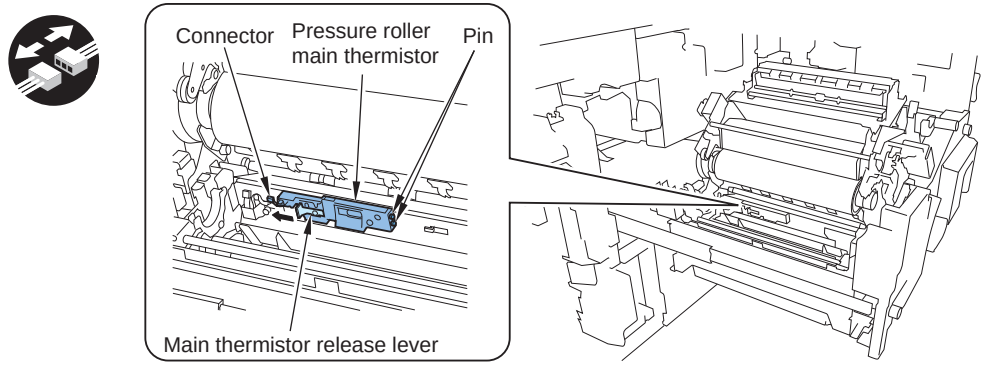


F-4-611

Remove Pressure Roller Main Thermistor

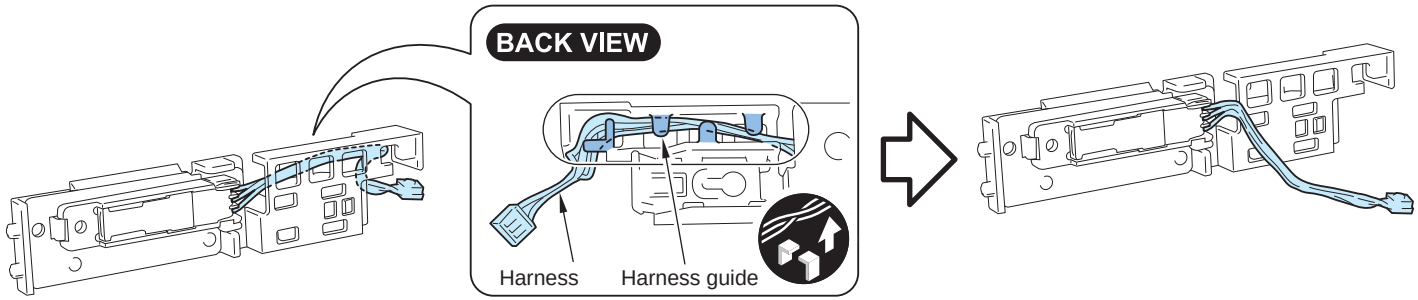
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the connector and shift the main thermistor release lever in the direction of the arrow.
2) Remove the 2 pins on the pressure roller main thermistor unit and remove the pressure roller main thermistor unit from the fixing assembly.



F-4-612

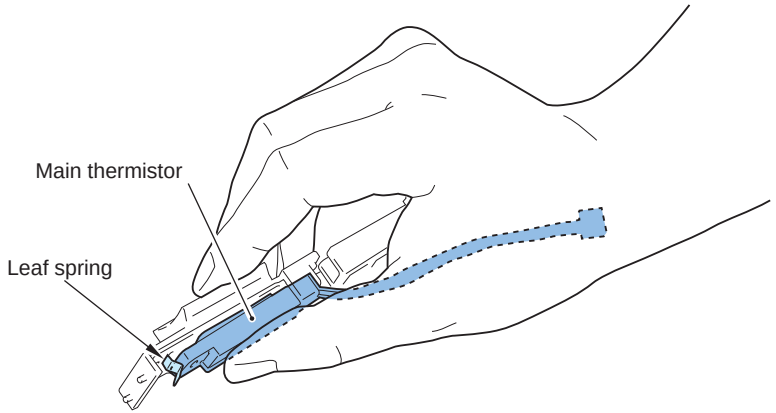
3) Remove the harness from the harness guide.



F-4-613

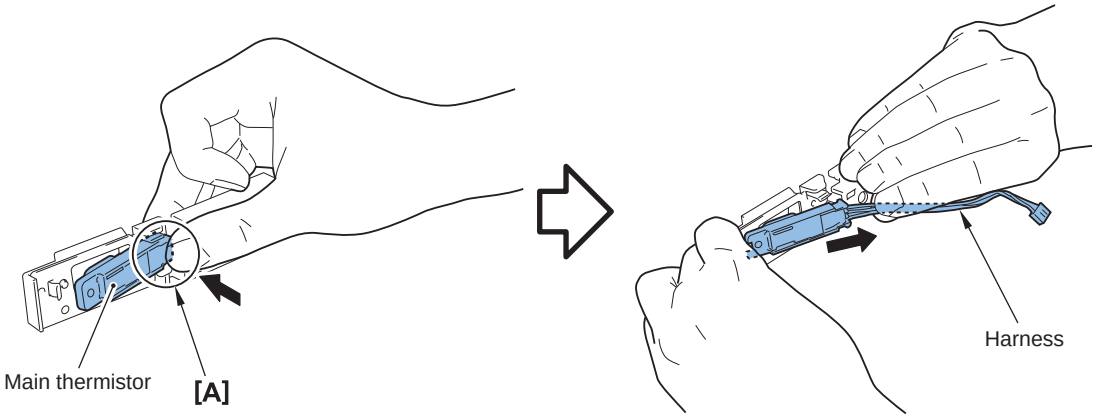
Caution : Caution at installation

When replacing the main thermistor, be careful not to deform the leaf spring.



F-4-614

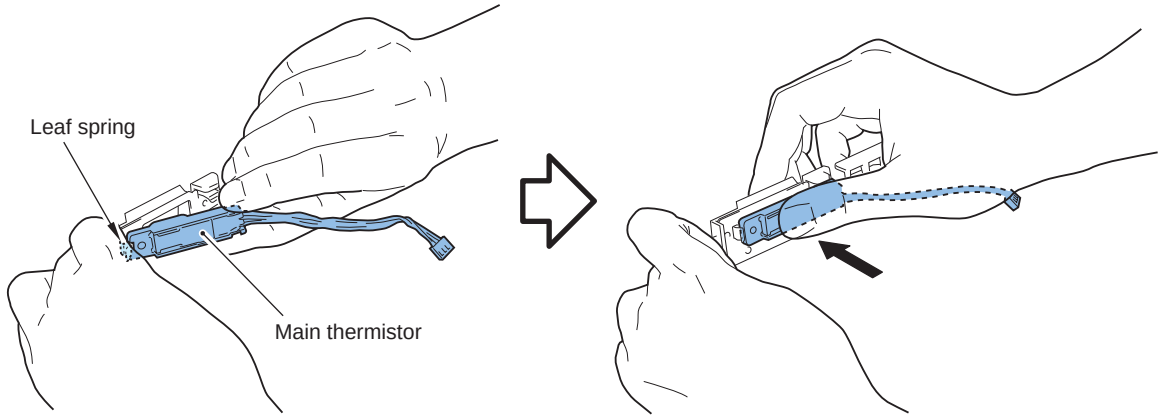
4) Push the [A] part of the main thermistor, hold the harness and remove it.



F-4-615

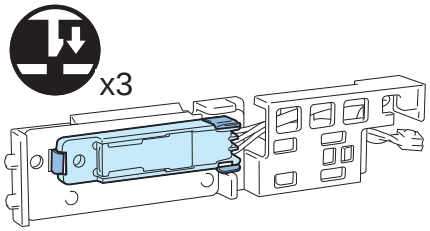
Caution :

1) When installing the main thermistor, align the leaf spring with the edge of the main thermistor.



F-4-616

2) Check that the main thermistor is installed with the holder.

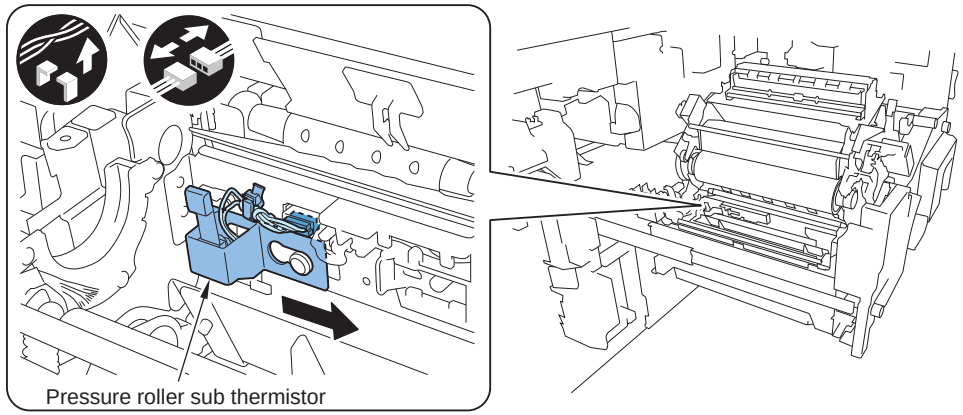


F-4-617

Removing Pressure Roller Sub Thermistor

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the harness from the wire saddle.
2) Remove the connector and remove the pressure roller sub thermistor in the direction of the arrow.

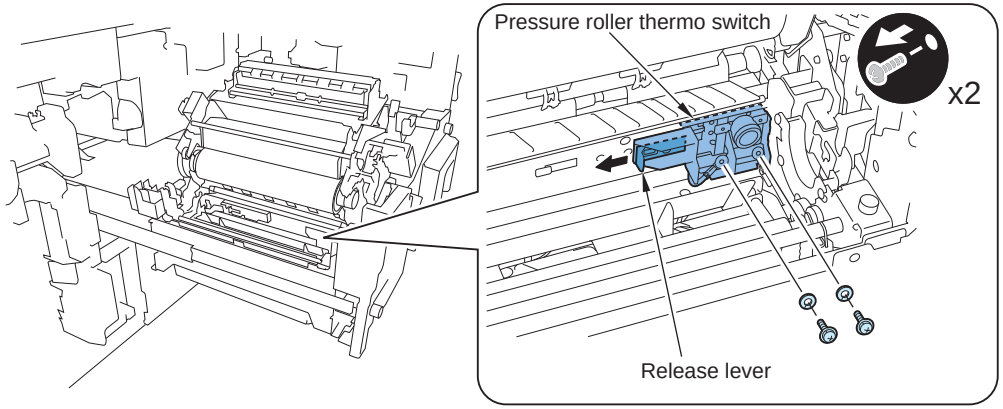


F-4-618

Removing Pressure Roller Thermo Switch

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the 2 washers to remove the 2 terminals.
2) Shift the release lever in the direction of the arrow until it stops and remove the pressure roller thermo switch.



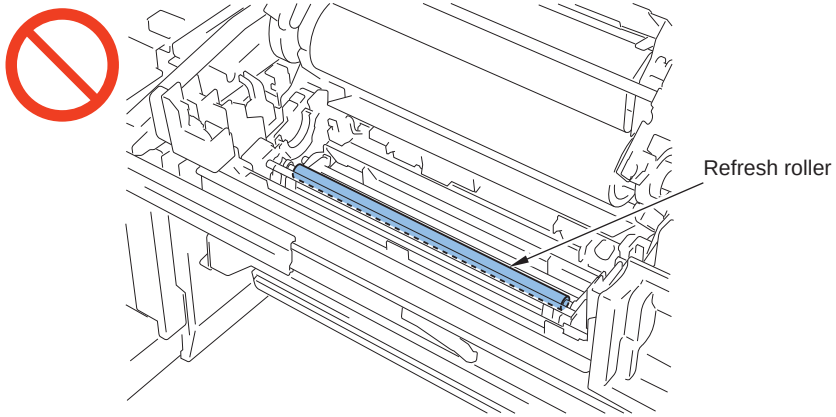
F-4-619

Removing Fixing Refresh Roller

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Fixing Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-106)
5) Remove Pressure Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-126)

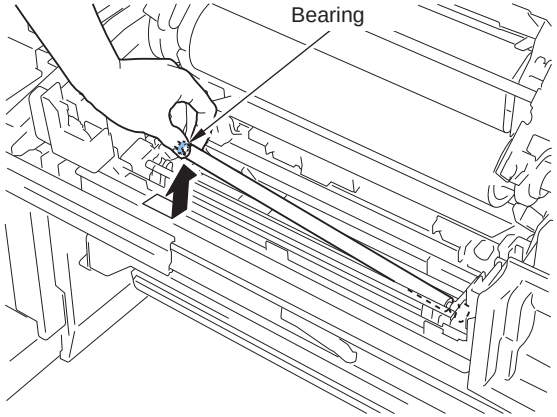
Caution :

Do not touch the roller surface of the fixing refresh roller.



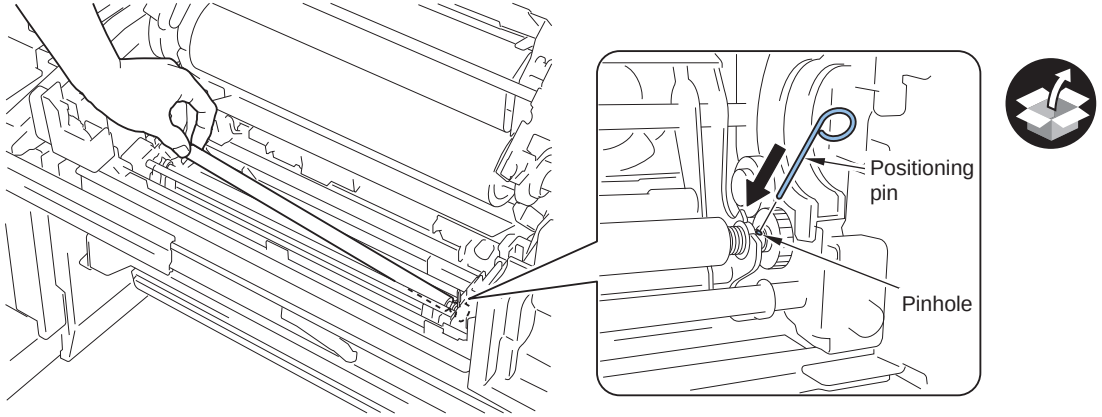
F-4-620

1) Remove the bearing of the fixing refresh roller left edge assembly in the direction of the arrow.



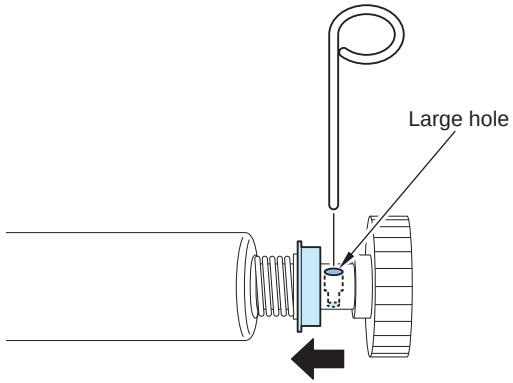
F-4-621

2) Insert the positioning pin packaged together with the new fixing refresh roller to the pinhole of the fixing refresh roller right edge assembly.



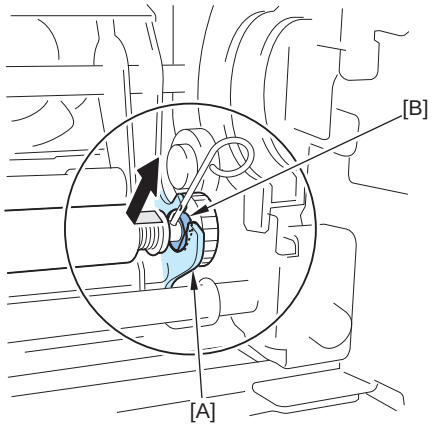
F-4-622

MEMO :
There are 1 large and 1 small hole to insert the pin. Be sure to insert the fixing pin into the large hole.



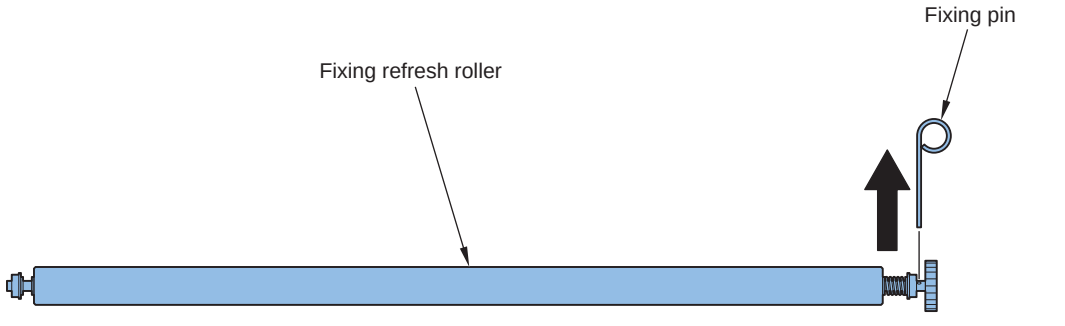
F-4-623

3) Remove the D cut [B] part of the gear in the direction of the arrow, after adjusting it to the D cut [A] part of the bearing retainer.



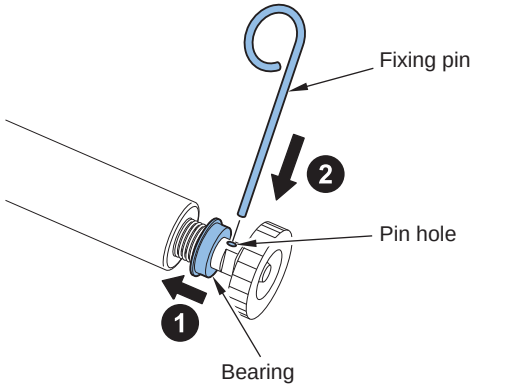
F-4-624

4) Remove the fixing pin from the fixing refresh roller.



F-4-625

MEMO :
To install the fixing refresh roller, be sure to push the bearing in the direction of the arrow, and insert the fixing pin into the pin hole.

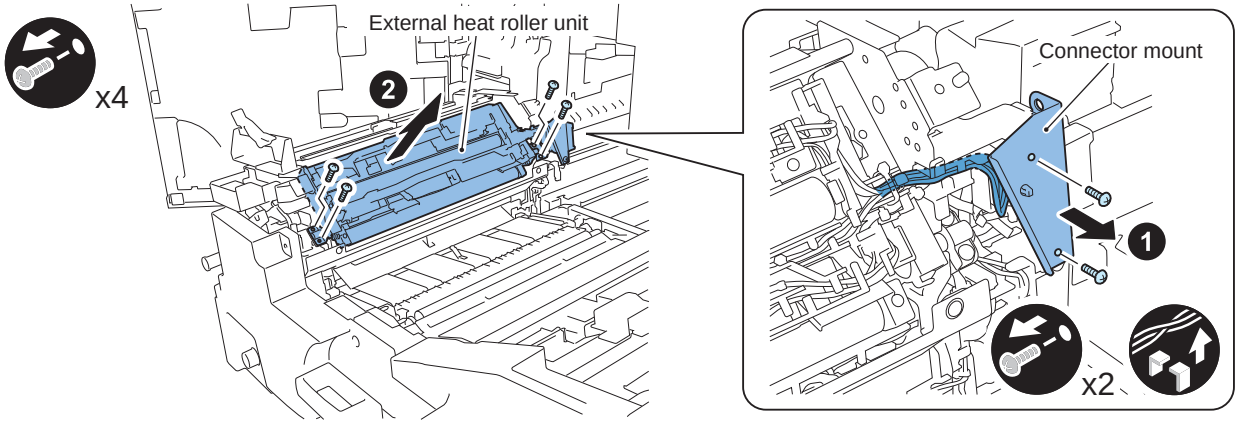


F-4-626

Removing External Heat Roller Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Pressure Unit.
(Refer to page 4-113)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the connector mount and remove the harness from the guide.
2) Remove the 4 screws and remove the external heat roller unit in the direction of the arrow.

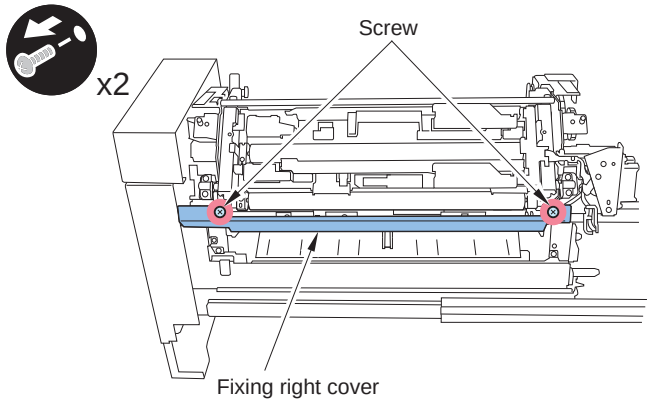


F-4-627

Removing External Heat Cleaning Roller

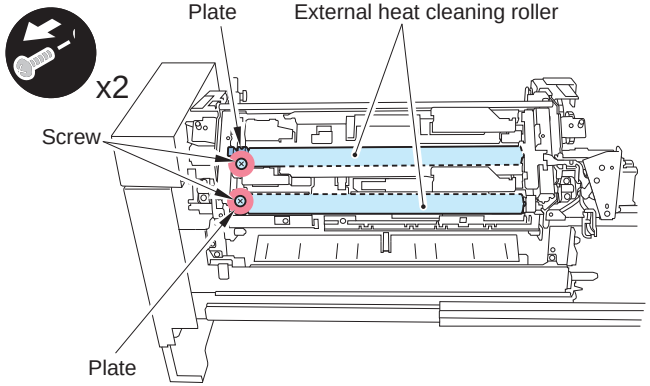
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Pressure Unit.
(Refer to page 4-113)
5) Remove External Heat Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-322)

1) Remove the 2 screws and the fixing right cover.



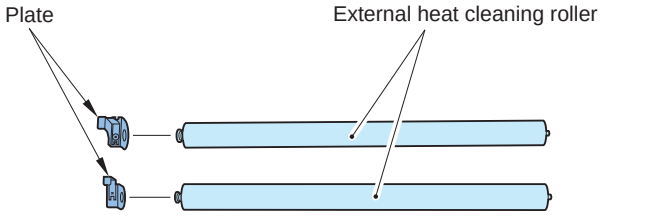
F-4-628

2) Loosen the 2 screws and remove the plate and the 2 external heat cleaning rollers.



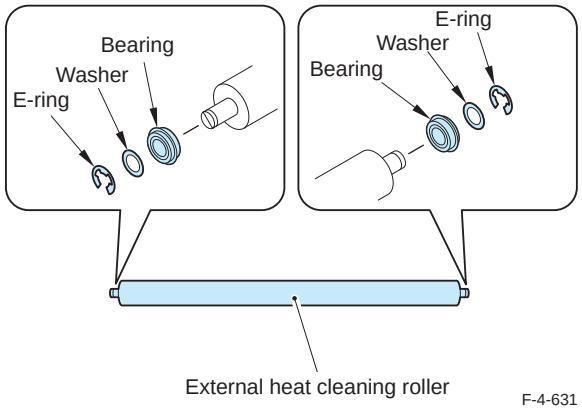
F-4-629

3) Remove the plate from the external heat cleaning roller.



F-4-630

4) Remove the following parts from the external heat cleaning roller.
- 2 E-rings
- 2 washers
- 2 bearings

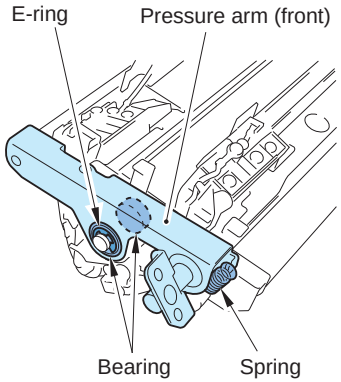


F-4-631

Removing External Heat Roller (upper), External Heat Insulating Bushing (upper), and External Heat Bearing (upper)

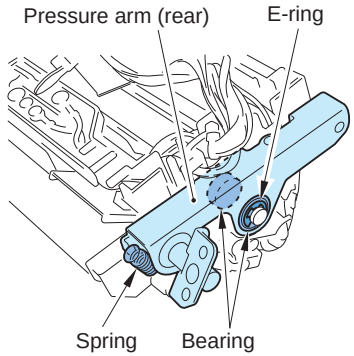
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Pressure Unit.
(Refer to page 4-113)
5) Remove External Heat Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-322)

1) Remove the pressure arm (front).
- 1 spring (upper only)
- 1 E-ring
- 2 bearings



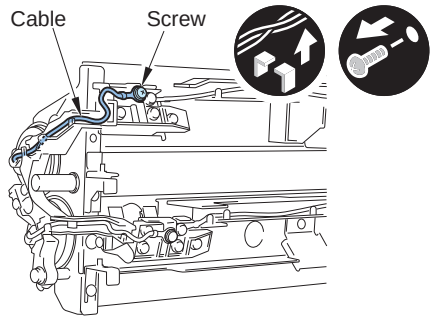
F-4-632

2) Remove the pressure arm (rear).
- 1 spring (upper only)
- E-ring
- 2 bearings



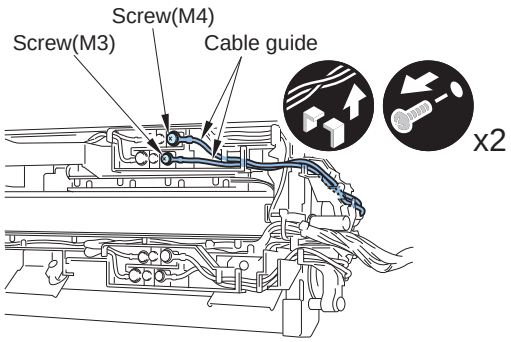
F-4-633

3) Remove the cable from the cable guide.
- 1 screw (M3)



F-4-634

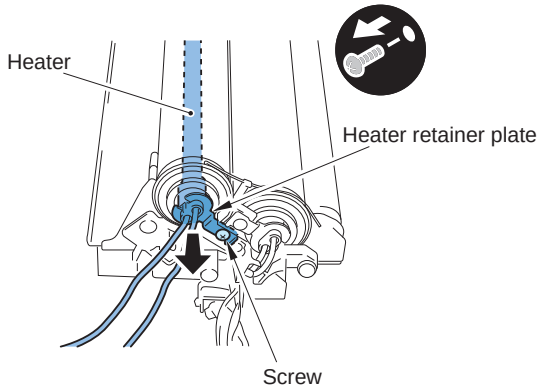
4) Remove the 2 cables from the cable guide.
- 1 screw (M4)
- 1 screw (M3)



F-4-635

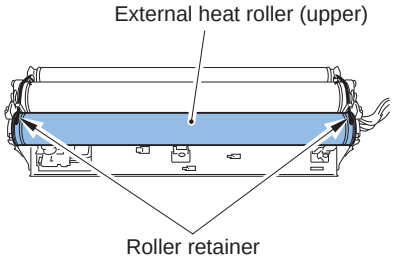
5) Turn over the external heat roller unit.
6) Remove the heater retainer plate and remove the heater in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 screw

Caution :
Be careful not to damage the heater when removing it.



F-4-636

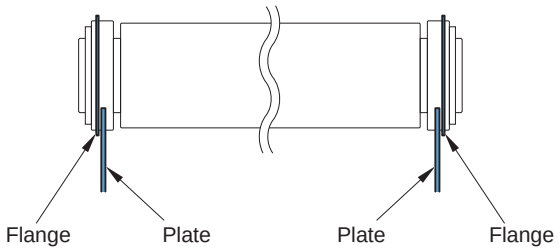
7) Remove the external heat roller (upper).
- 2 roller retainers



F-4-637

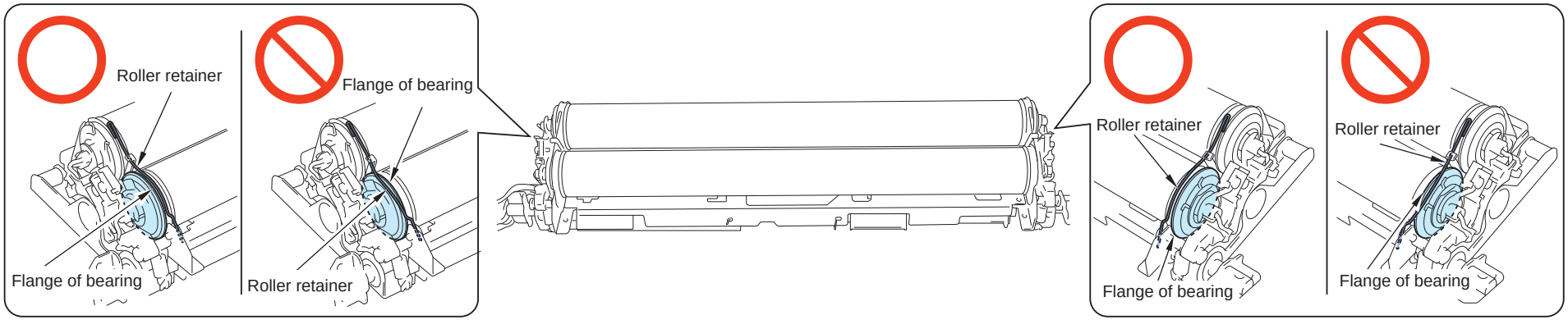
Caution : Caution at installation

1) Install the flange of bearing outside the plate.



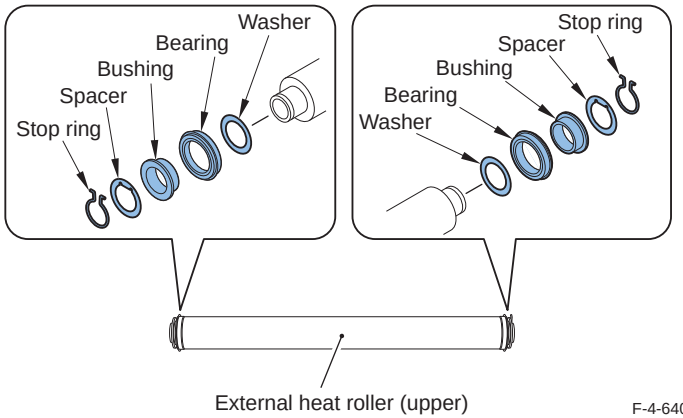
F-4-638

2) Make sure to install the roller retaining spring inside the flange of the bearing.



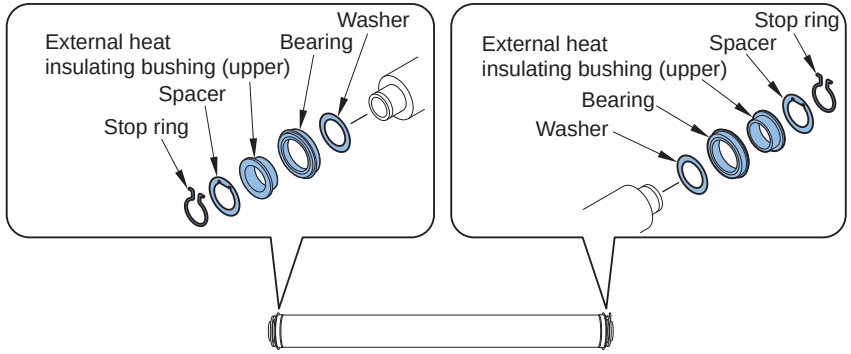
F-4-639

When remove the external heat roller (upper)
8) Remove the following parts from the external heat roller (upper).
- 2 stop rings
- 2 spacers
- 2 bushings
- 2 bearings
- 2 washers



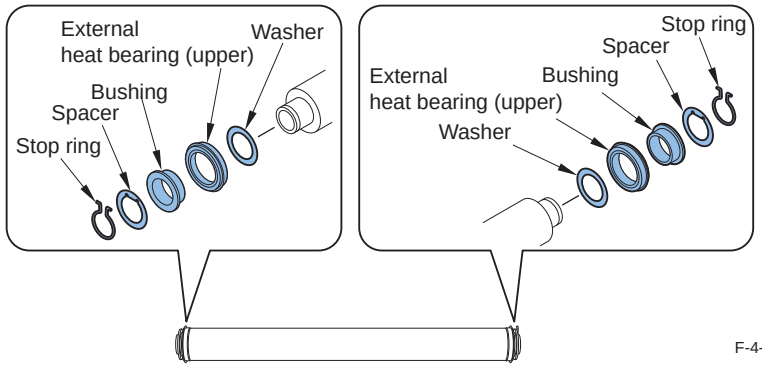
F-4-640

When remove the external heat insulating bushing (upper)
8) Remove the external heat insulating bushing (upper).
- 2 stop rings
- 2 spacers
- 2 bearings
- 2 washers



F-4-641

When remove the external heat insulating bushings (upper)
8) Remove the external heat bearing (upper).
- 2 stop rings
- 2 spacers
- 2 bushings
- 2 washers

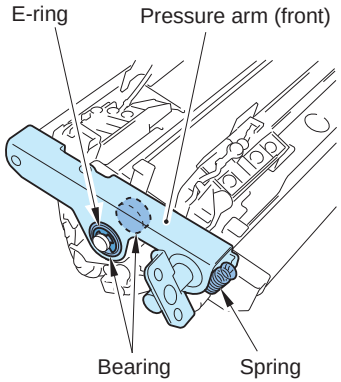


F-4-642

Removing External Heat Roller (lower), External Heat Insulating Bushing (lower) and External Heat Bearing (lower)

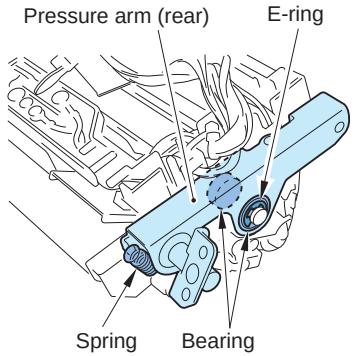
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Pressure Unit.
(Refer to page 4-113)
5) Remove External Heat Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-322)

1) Remove the pressure arm (front).
- 1 spring (upper only)
- 1 E-ring
- 2 bearings



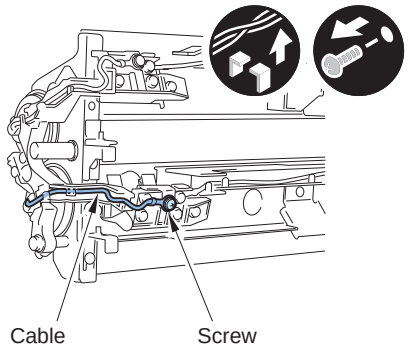
F-4-643

2) Remove the pressure arm (rear).
- 1 spring (upper only)
- E-ring
- 2 bearings



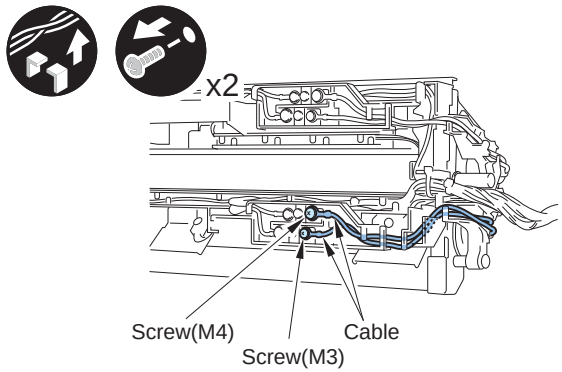
F-4-644

3) Remove the cable from the cable guide.
- 1 screw (M3)



F-4-645

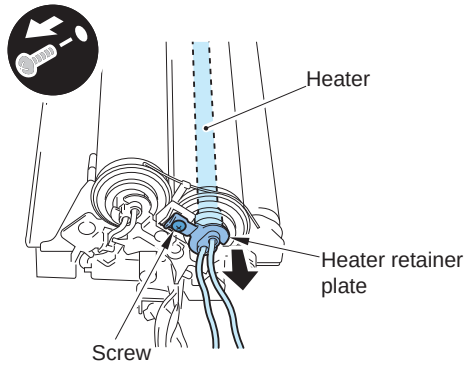
4) Remove the 2 cables from the cable guide.
- 1 screw (M4)
- 1 screw (M3)



F-4-646

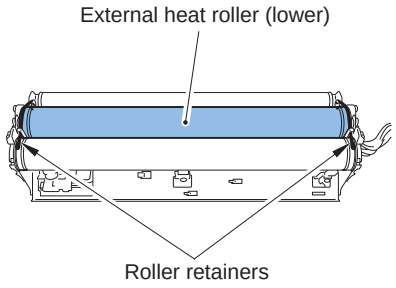
5) Turn over the external heat roller unit.
6) Remove the heater retainer plate and remove the heater in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 screw

Caution :
Be careful not to damage the heater when removing it.



F-4-647

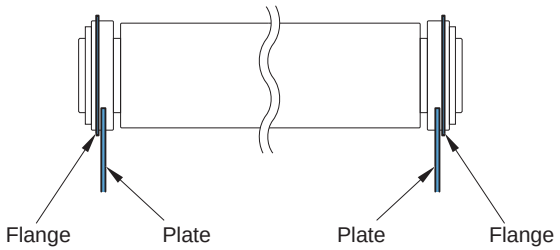
7) Remove the external heat roller (lower).
- 2 roller retainers



F-4-648

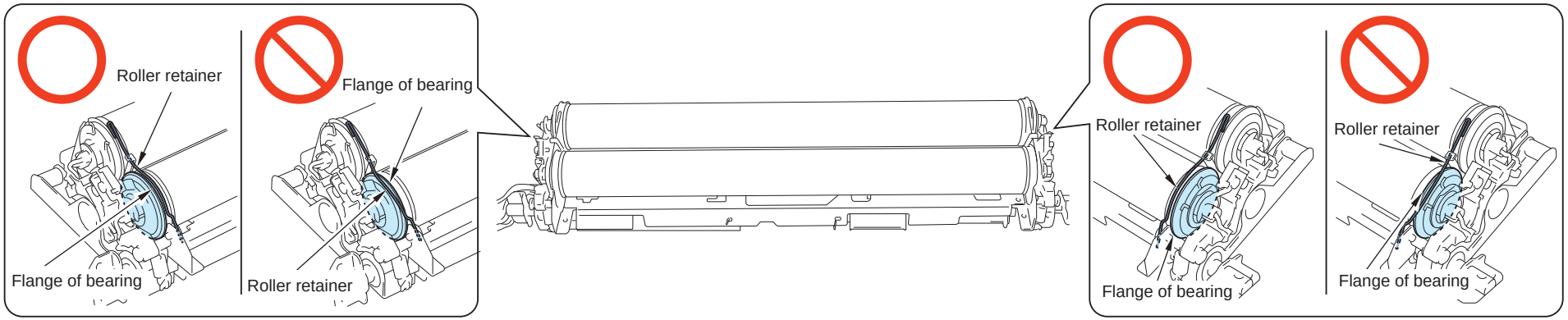
Caution : Caution at installation

1) Install the flange of bearing outside the plate.



F-4-649

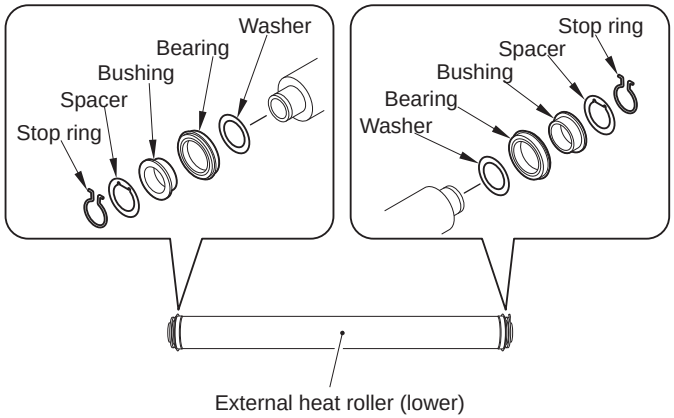
2) Make sure to install the roller retaining spring inside the flange of the bearing.



F-4-650

When remove the external heat roller (lower)
8) Remove the following parts from the external heat roller (lower).

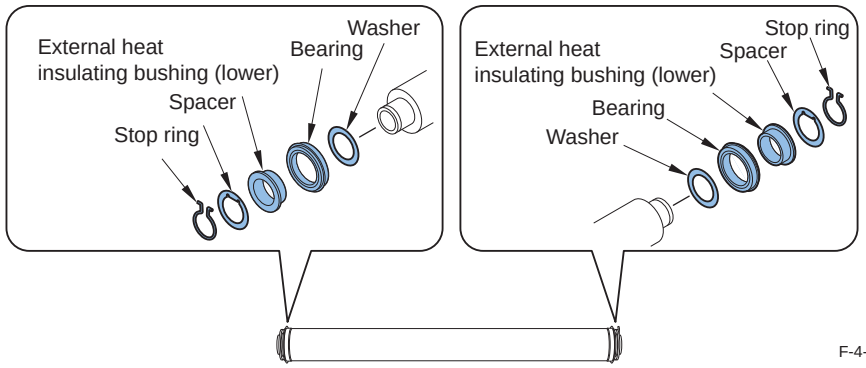
- 2 stop rings
- 2 spacers
- 2 bushings
- 2 bearings
- 2 washers



F-4-651

When remove the external heat insulating bushings (lower)
8) Remove the external heat insulating bushings (lower).

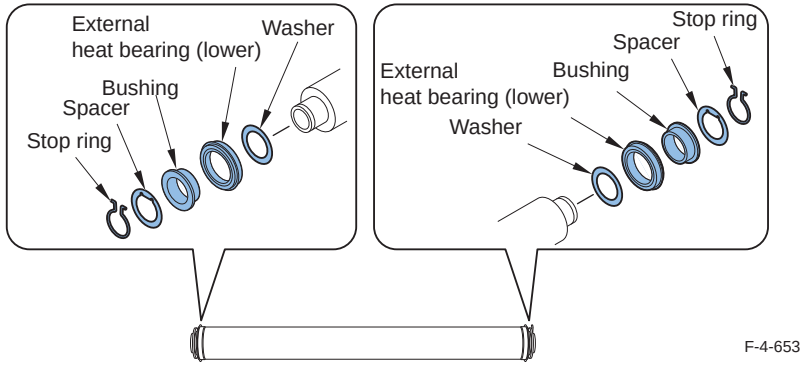
- 2 stop rings
- 2 spacers
- 2 bearings
- 2 washers



F-4-652

When remove the external heat bearings (lower)
8) Remove the external heat bearings (lower).

- 2 stop rings
- 2 spacers
- 2 bushings
- 2 washers

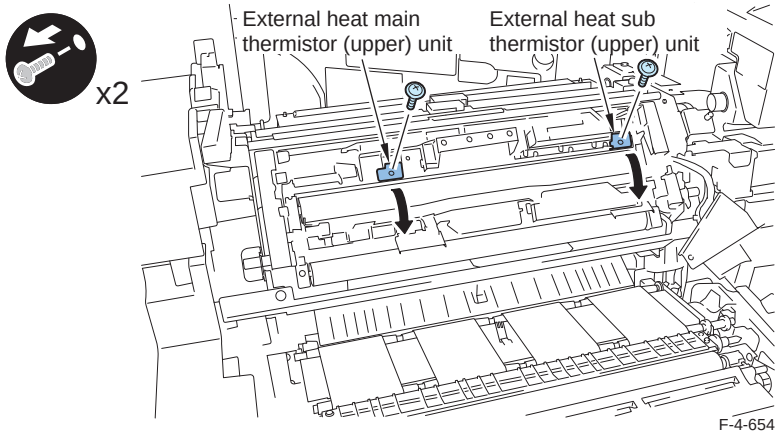


F-4-653

Removing External Main Thermistor (upper), External Heat Sub Thermistor (upper), External Heat Main Thermistor (lower) and External Heat Sub Thermistor (lower)

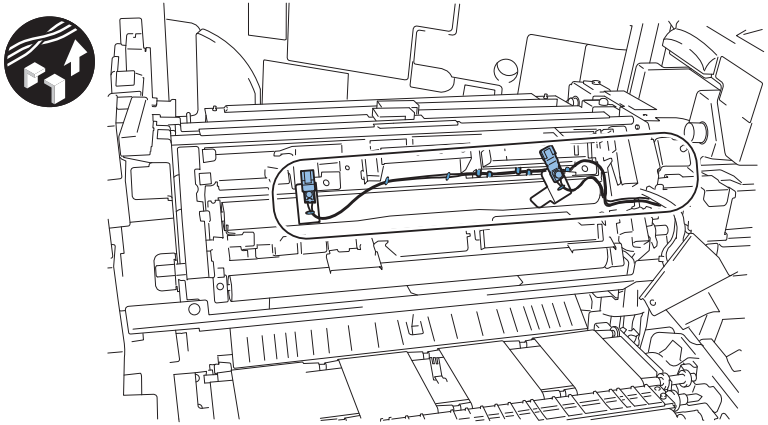
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Pressure Unit.
(Refer to page 4-113)
5) Remove External Heat Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-322)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the external heat main thermistor (upper) unit and the external heat sub thermistor (upper) unit.
- 1 screw each

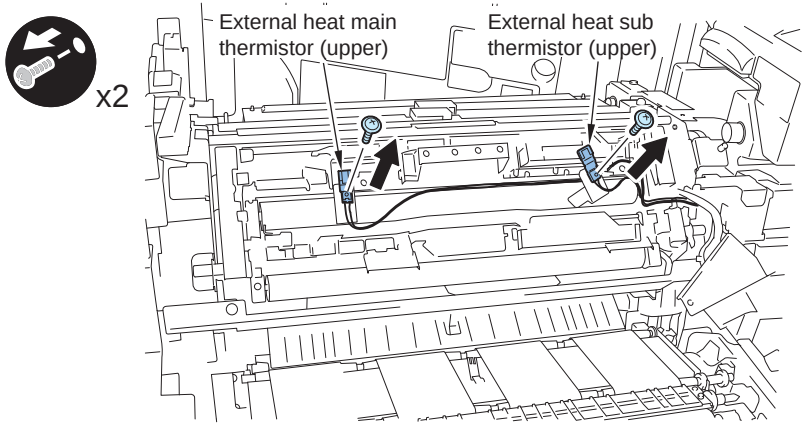


F-4-654

2) Remove the harnesses of external heat main thermistor (upper) and external heat sub thermistor (upper) from the wire saddle and the harness guide.

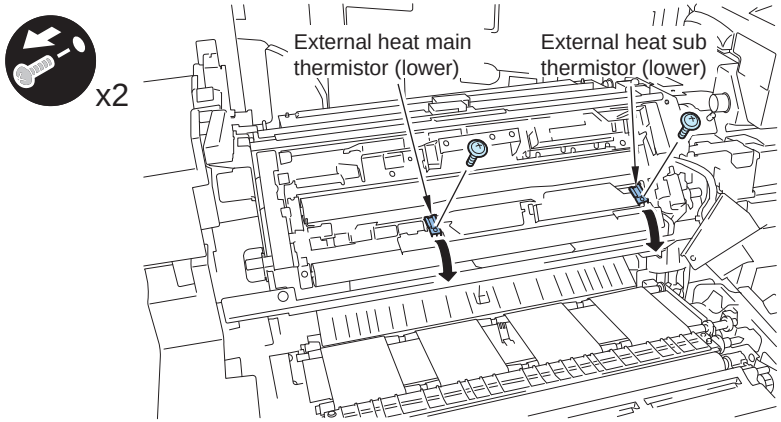

F-4-655

3) Remove the external heat main thermistor (upper) and the external heat sub thermistor (upper).
- 1 screw each



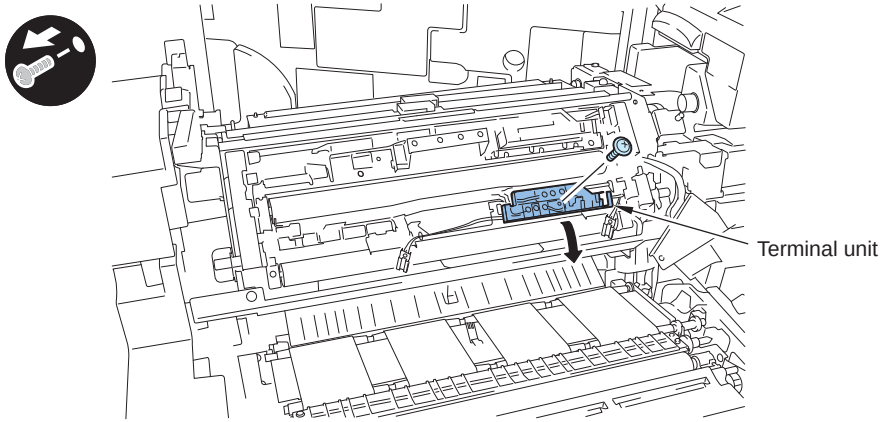
F-4-656

4) Remove the external heat main thermistor (lower) and the external heat sub thermistor (lower).
- 1 screw each



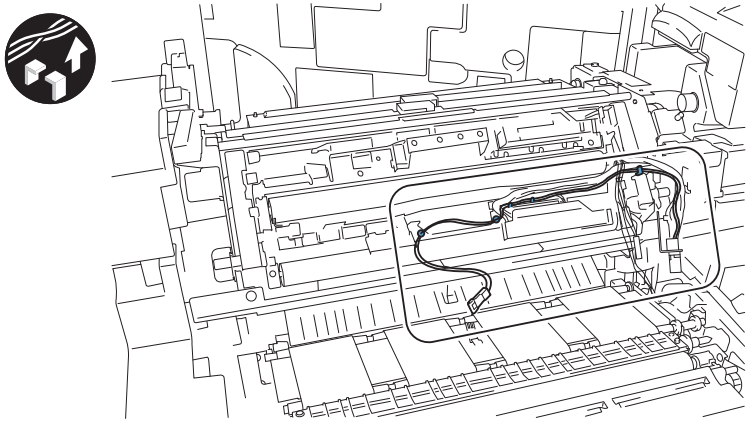
F-4-657

5) Remove the terminal unit.
- 1 screw



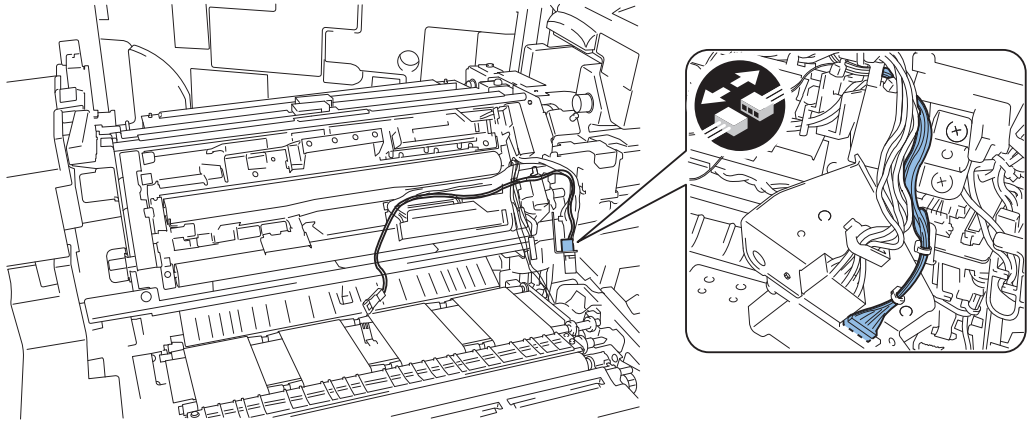
F-4-658

6) Remove the harnesses of external heat main thermistor (lower) and external heat sub thermistor (lower) from the wire saddle and the harness guide.



F-4-659

7) Remove the connector from the drawer connector.

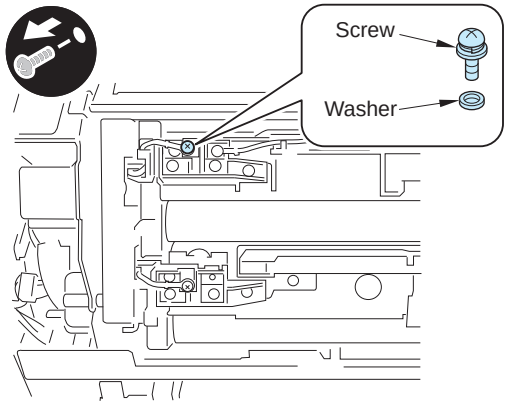


F-4-660

Removing External Heat Roller Upper/Lower Thermo Switch

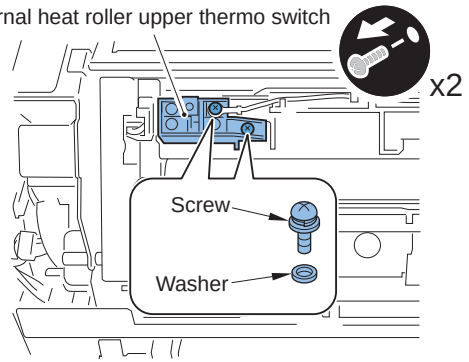
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Remove Fixing Pressure Unit.
(Refer to page 4-113)
5) Remove External Heat Roller Unit.
(Refer to page 4-322)
6) Caution about the thermistor/thermo switch.
(Refer to page 4-105)

1) Remove the external heat upper roller thermo switch.
- 1 screw
- 1 washer



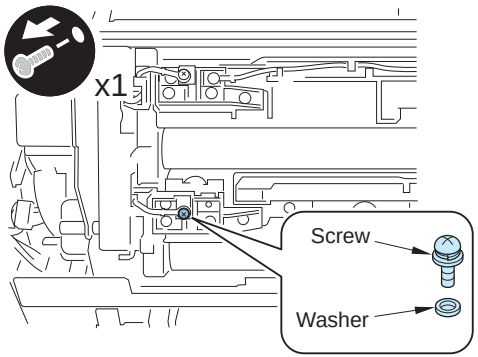
F-4-661

2) Remove the external heat roller upper thermo switch.
- 2 screws
- 1 washer



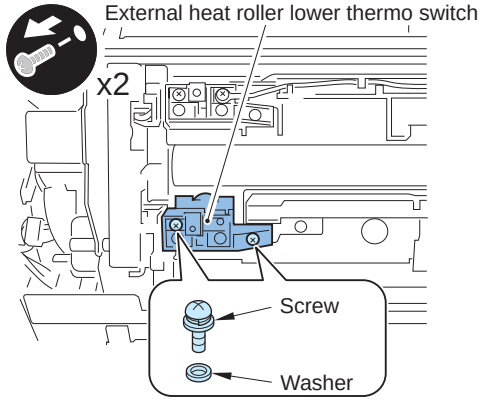
F-4-662

3) Remove the following parts.
- 1 screw
- 1 washer



F-4-663

4) Remove the external heat roller lower thermo switch.
- 2 screws
- 1 washer

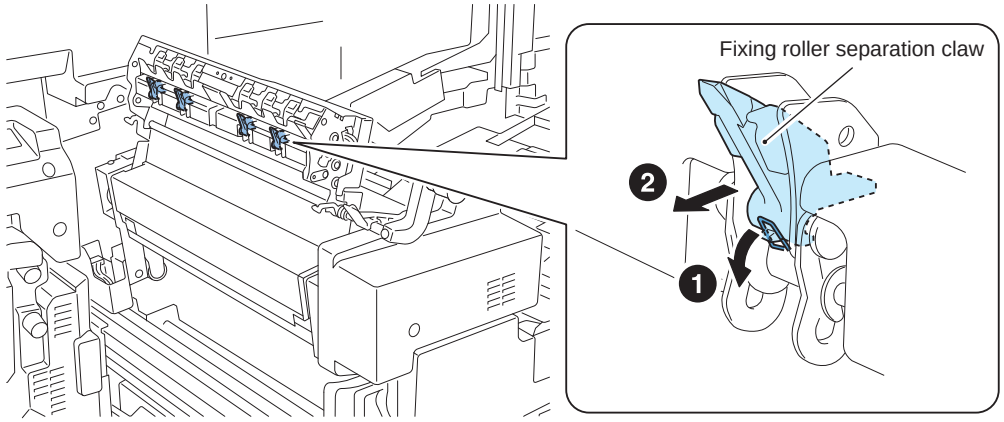


F-4-664

Removing Fixing Roller Separation Claw

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Inner Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-109)

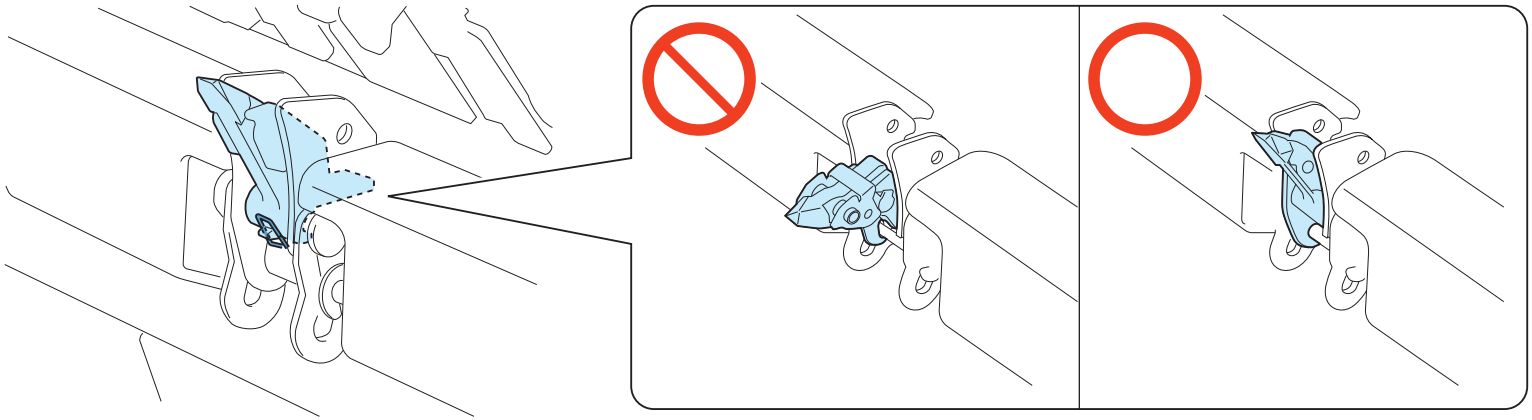
1) Release the separation claw pressure spring and remove the fixing roller separation claw in the direction of the arrow.
Remove the other 3 pieces as well.



F-4-665

Caution : Caution at installation

Check the position of separation claw.Check that the tension is hooked.

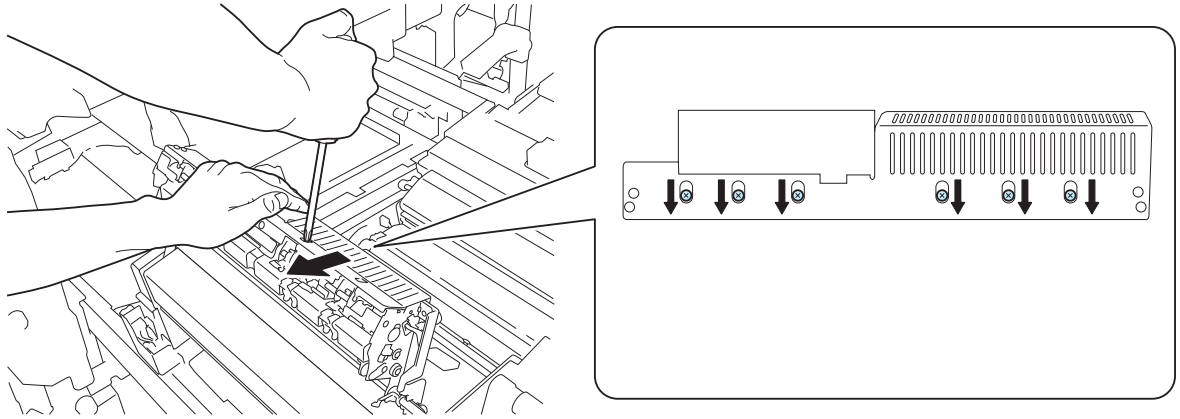


F-4-666

Removing Pressure Roller Separation Claw Unit

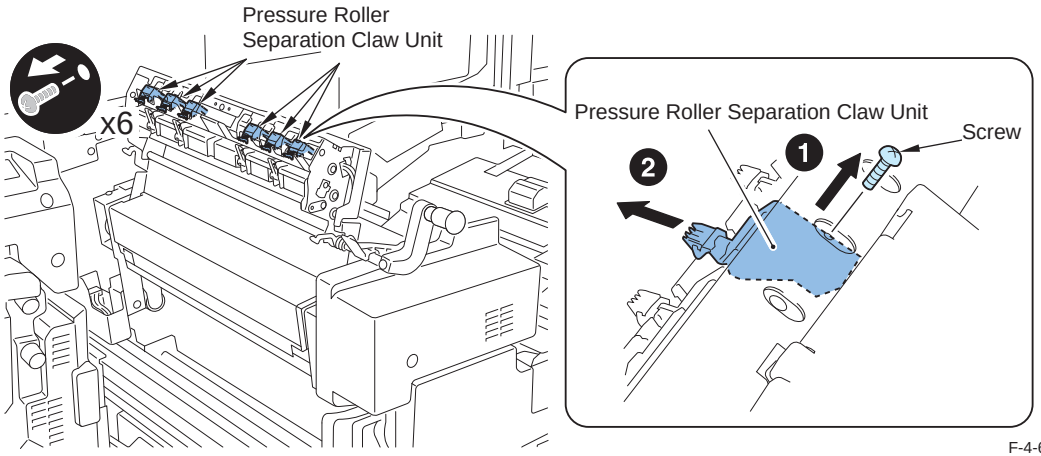
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Inner Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-109)

1) Insert the screwdriver into the screw on the separation claw fixing plate and move the separation claw fixing plate in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-667

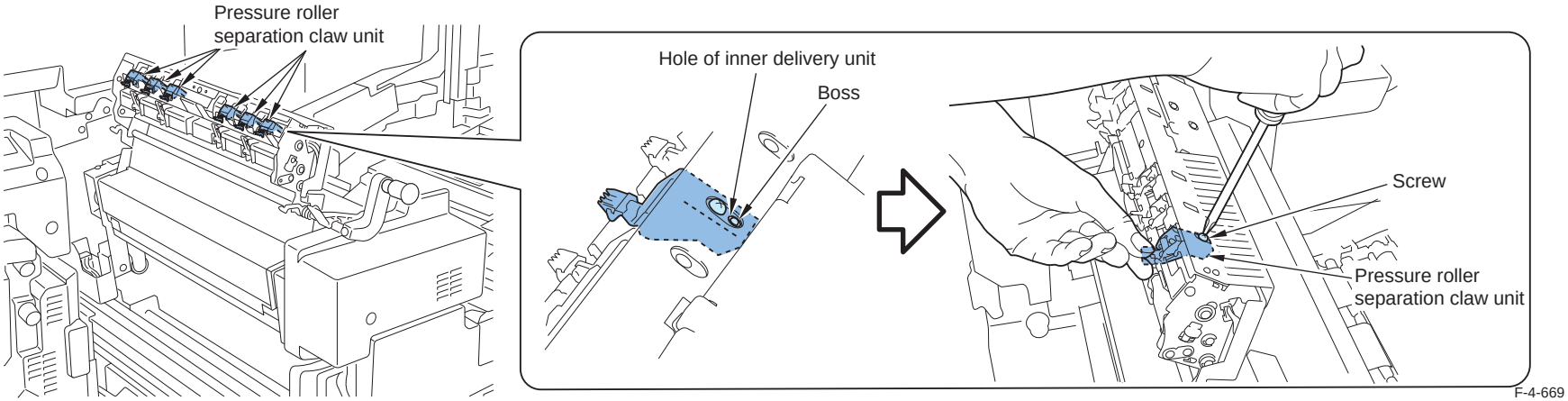
2) Remove the screw and the pressure roller separation claw unit .
Remove other 5 pieces as well.



F-4-668

Caution : Caution at installation

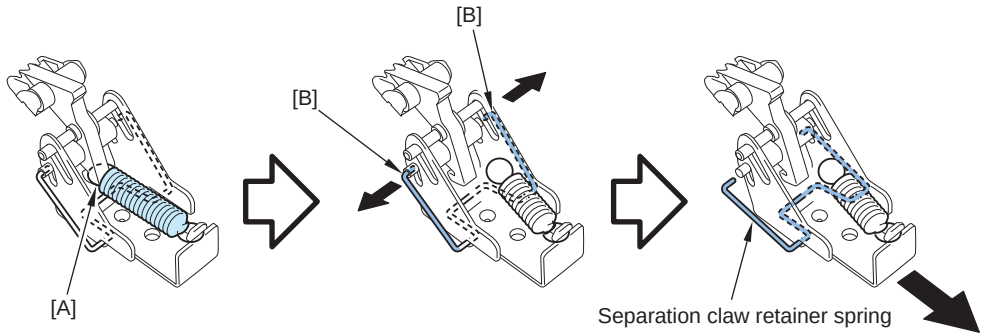
Align the boss of pressure roller separation claw unit with the hole of inner delivery unit, install pressure roller separation claw unit with 1 screw.



Removing Pressure Roller Separation Claw

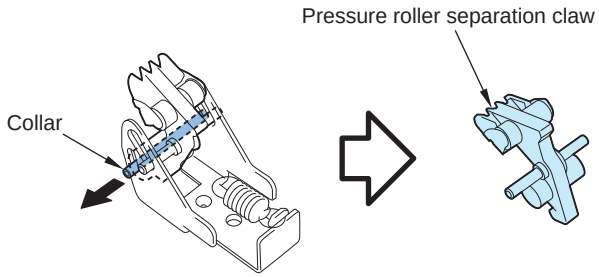
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly.
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Inner Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-109)

1) Remove the hook [A] part of spring, open the both sides [B] of spring and remove the separation claw retainer spring.



F-4-670

2) Remove the collar and take out the pressure roller separation claw.

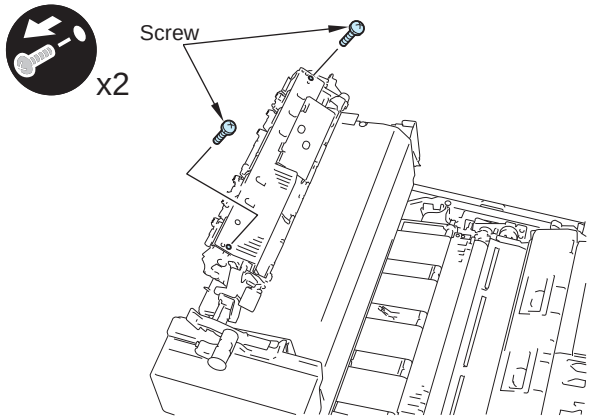


F-4-671

Cleaning Fixing Assembly

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Caution about the Disassembly of Fixing Assembly
(Refer to page 4-104)
4) Open Inner Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-109)

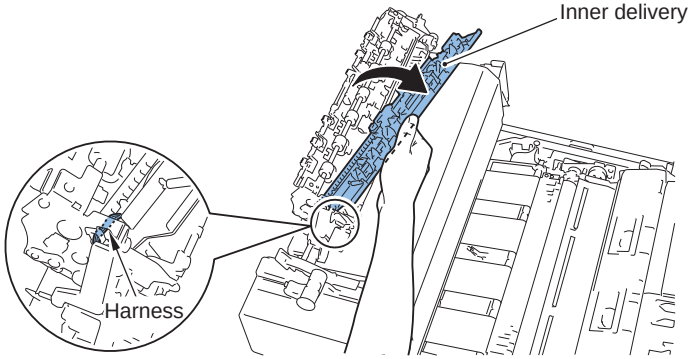
1) Remove the 2 screws.



F-4-672

2) Open and hold the inner delivery unit cover.

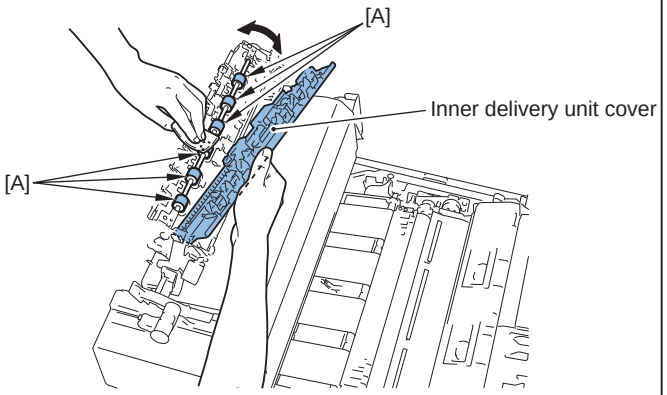
Caution :
Since the harness is connected to the inner delivery cover unit, do not pull it beyond necessity.



F-4-673

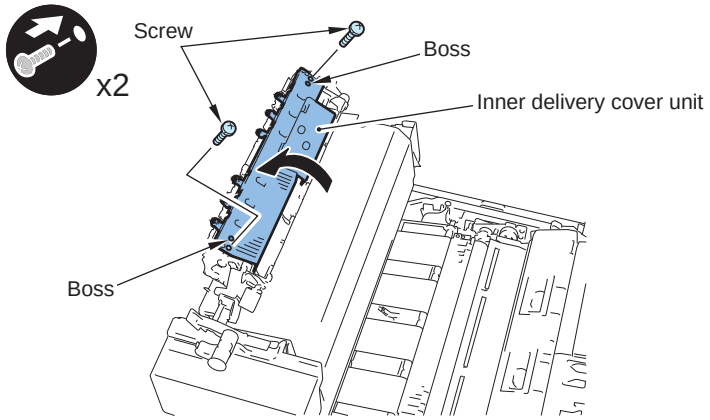
3) Hold the inner delivery unit cover, while turning the surface [A] of the 6 inner delivery rollers, clean all the surface with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

Caution :
When turning the roller, do not touch the surface of the roller by hand.



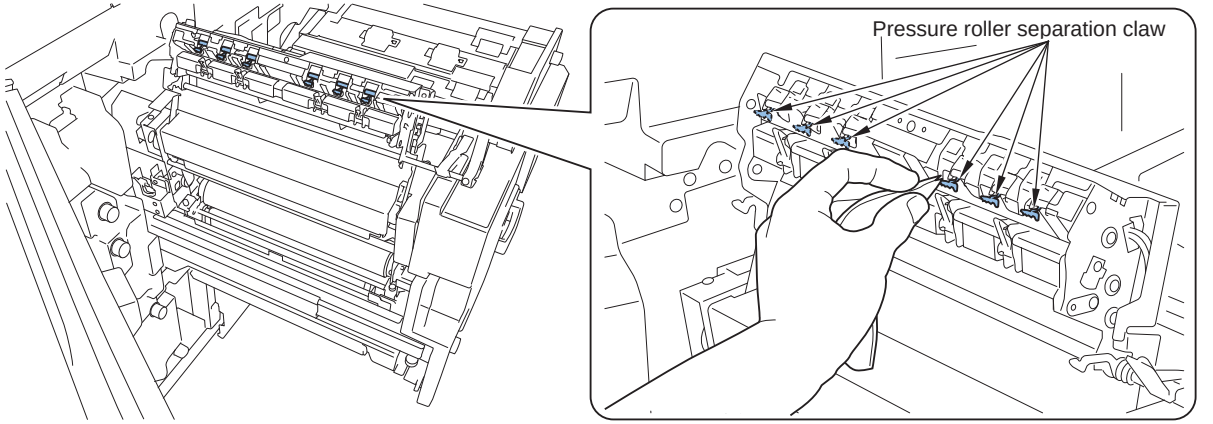
F-4-674

4) Align the 2 bosses and fix the inner delivery cover unit by 2 screws.



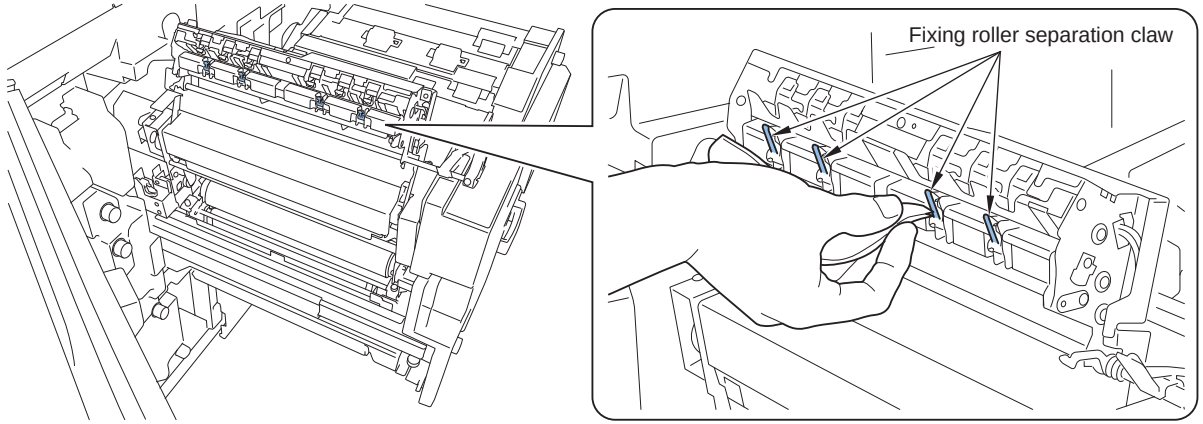
F-4-675

5) Clean the 6 pressure roller separation claws with lint-free paper.



F-4-676

6) Clean the 4 fixing roller separation claws with lint-free paper.



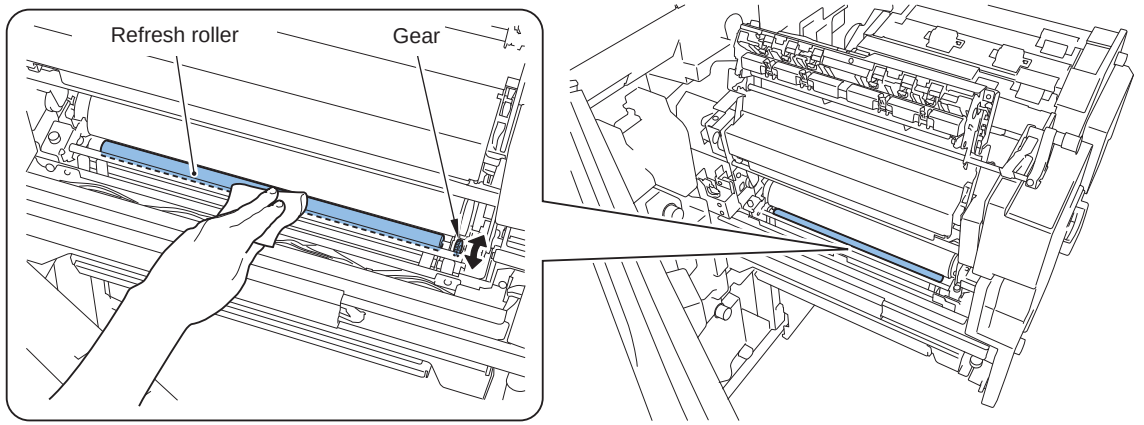
F-4-677

7) While turning gear, clean the surface of the fixing refresh roller with the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

Caution :

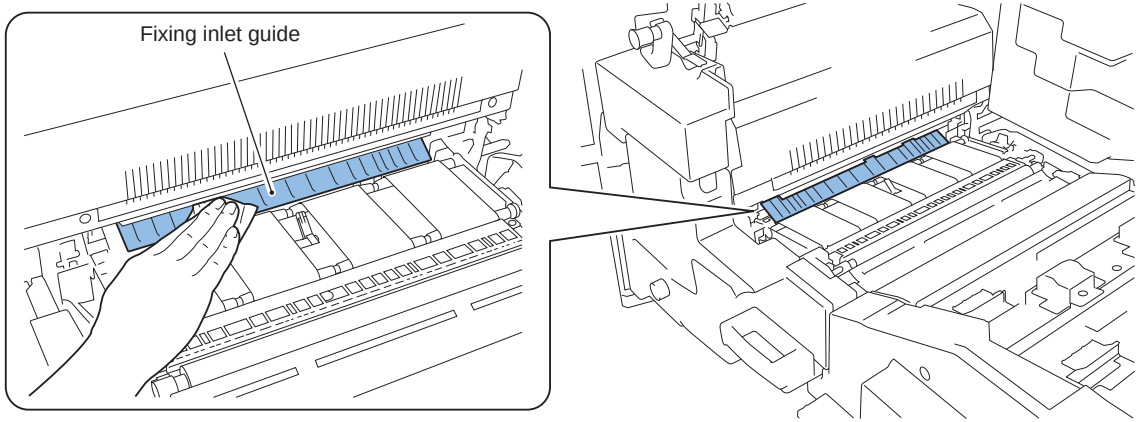
Be careful not to push strongly the lint-free paper to the surface of the fixing refresh roller.

The surface of the fixing refresh roller may come off.



F-4-678

8) Clean the fixing inlet guide with lint-free paper.



F-4-679

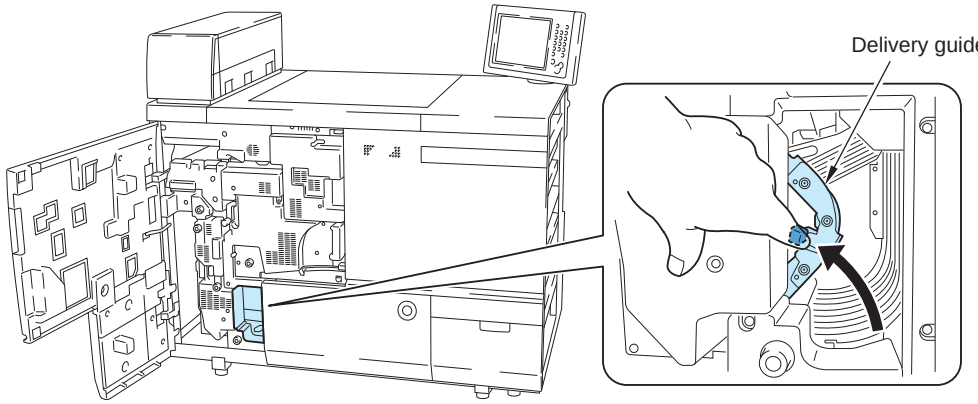
Cleaning Reverse Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

Caution :

If the stuck dust does not come off even though cleaning the roller and the wheel with a brush, clean them with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

1) Hold the grip and open the delivery guide.

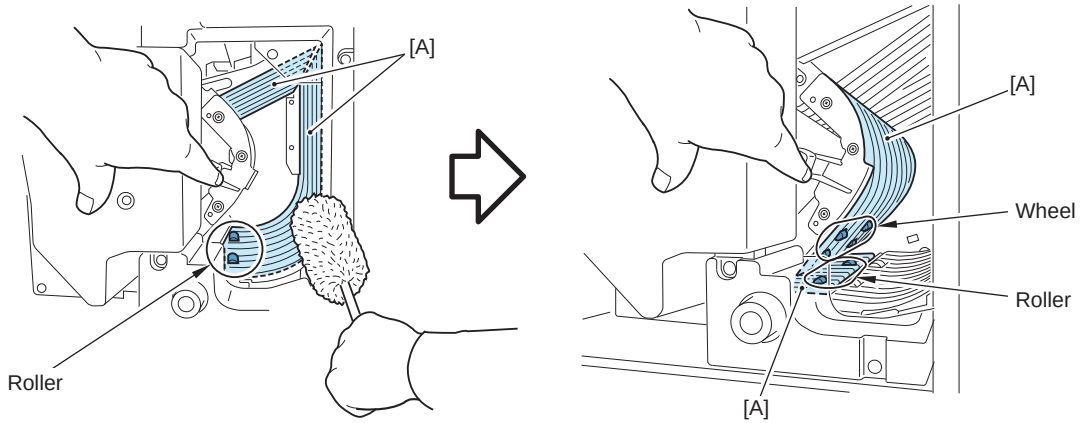


F-4-680

2) Clean the delivery side [A], 4 rollers and the 4 wheels with a brush.

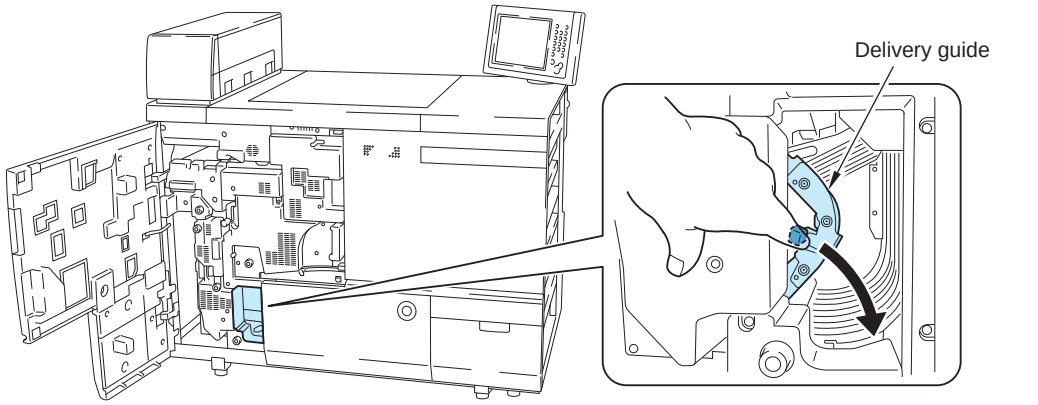
Caution :

When turning roller by hand, do not touch surface of roller, hold the side and turn.



F-4-681

3) Hold the grip and close the delivery guide.

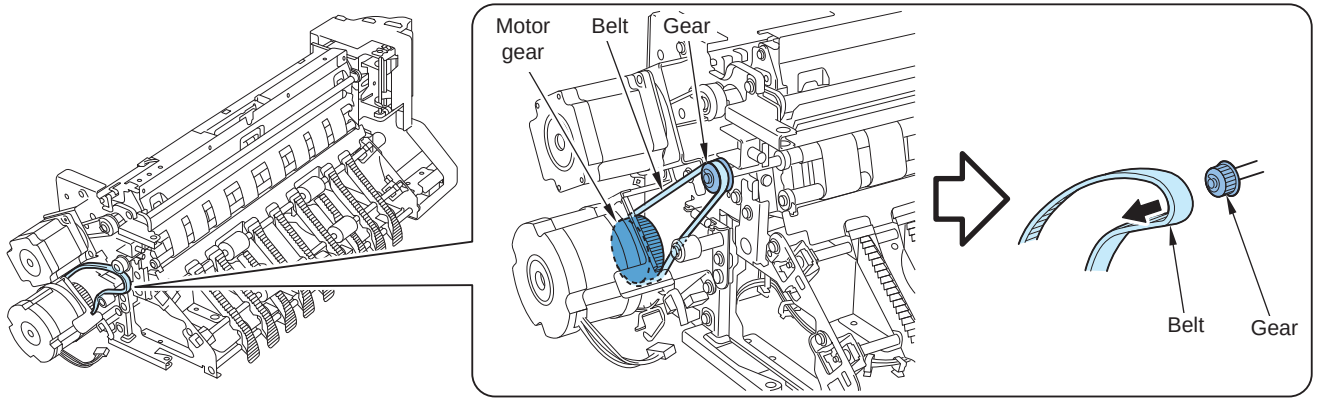


F-4-682

Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 1

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)
3) Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 2.
(Refer to page 4-351)
4) Remove Buffer Delivery Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-147)

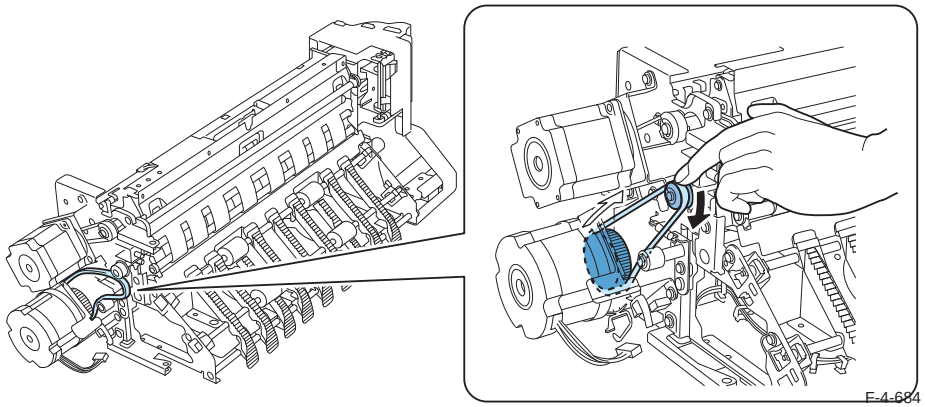
1) Remove the belt from the gear (it is not necessary to remove it from the motor gear).



F-4-683

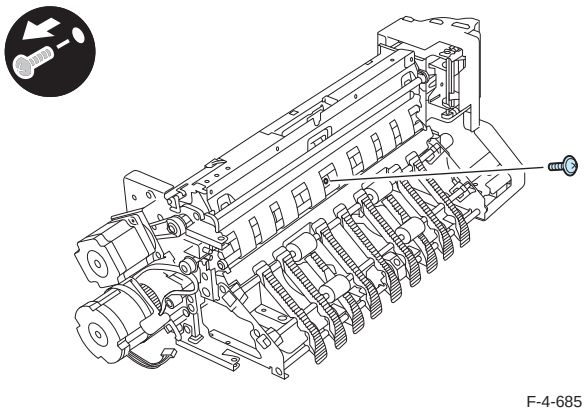
Caution : caution at installation

Rotate the belt for more then 1rotation, when gear rotate make sure belt doesn't fall off.



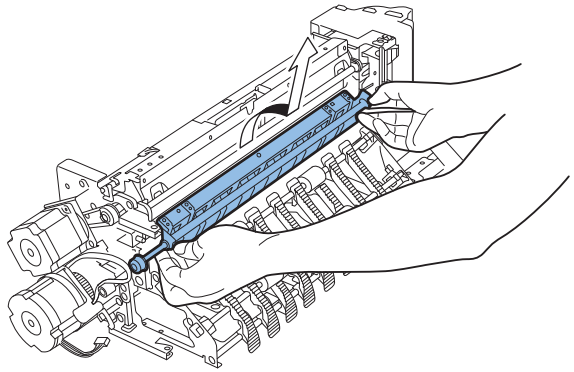
F-4-684

2) Remove the screw.



F-4-685

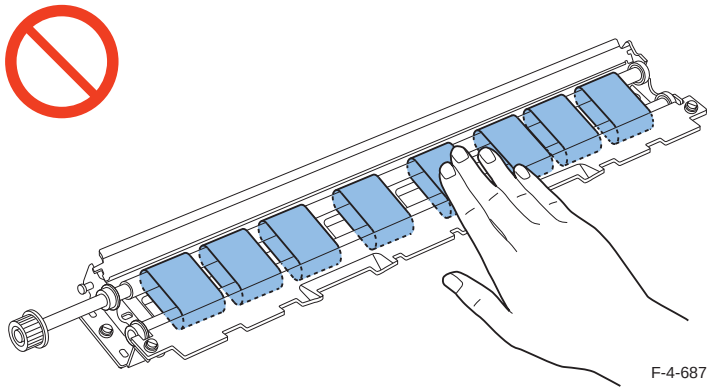
3) Open and remove the delivery decurler belt unit toward front.



F-4-686

Caution :

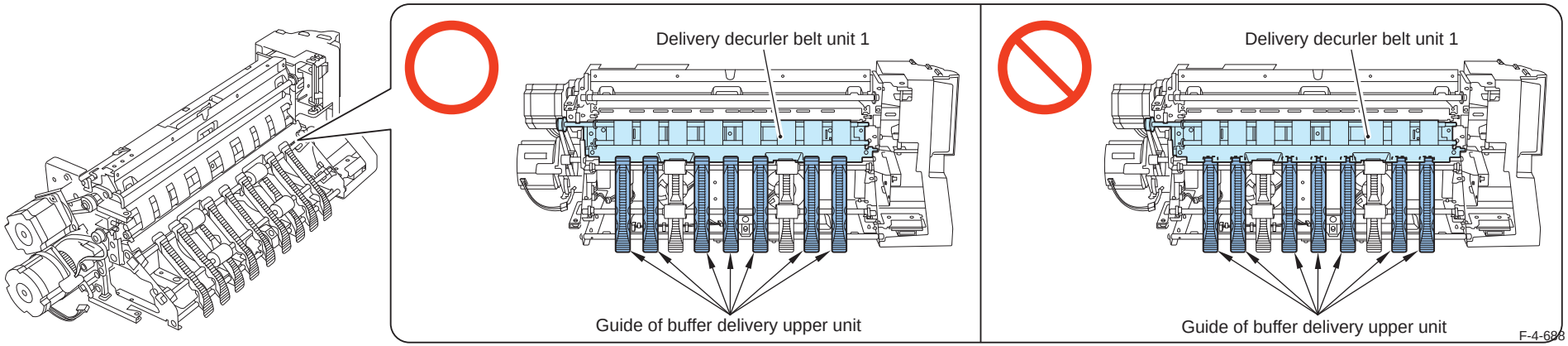
When installing new delivery decurler belt unit 1, do not touch the belt.



F-4-687

Caution : caution at installation

Do not put plate of the delivery decurler belt unit 1 overlap on top of the 7 guide of buffer delivery upper unit.

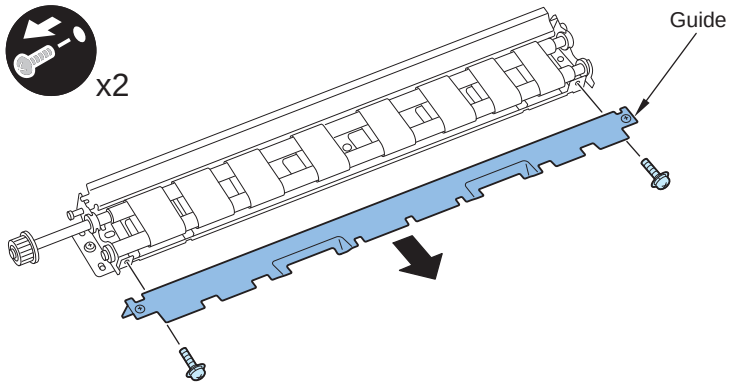


F-4-688

Removing Delivery Decurler Belt 1

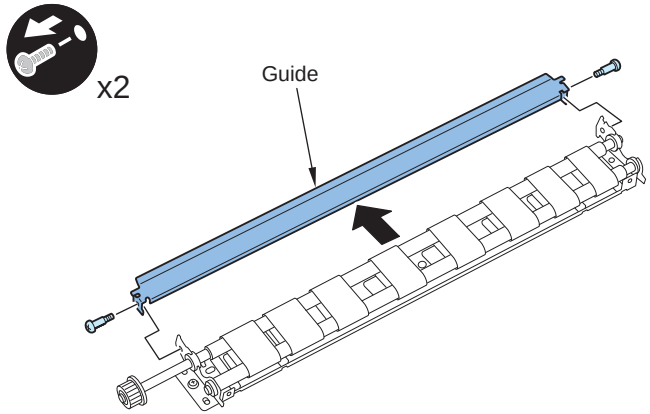
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)
3) Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 2.
(Refer to page 4-351)
4) Remove Buffer Delivery Upper Unit.
(Refer to page 4-147)
5) Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 1.
(Refer to page 4-346)

1) Remove the guide.
- 2 screws



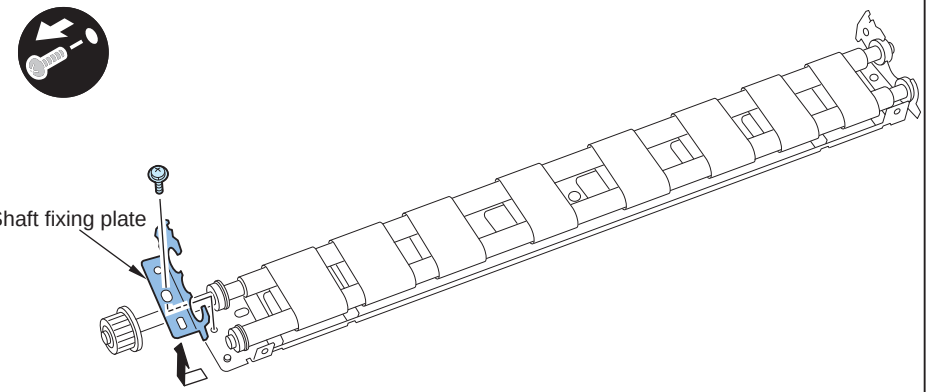
F-4-689

2) Remove the guide.
- 2 stepping screws



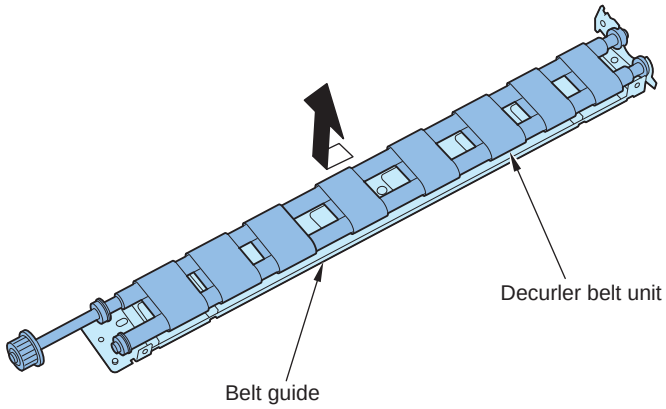
F-4-690

3) Remove the shaft fixing plate.
- 1 screw



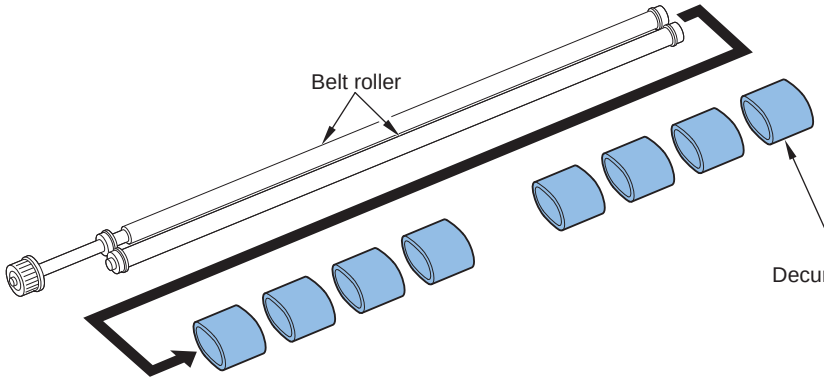
F-4-691

4) Remove the decurler belt unit from the belt guide.



F-4-692

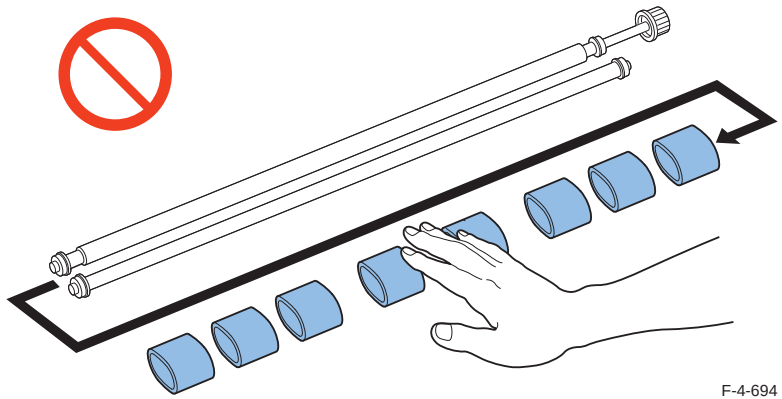
5) Remove the 8 delivery decurler belts from the 2 belt rollers.



F-4-693

Caution :

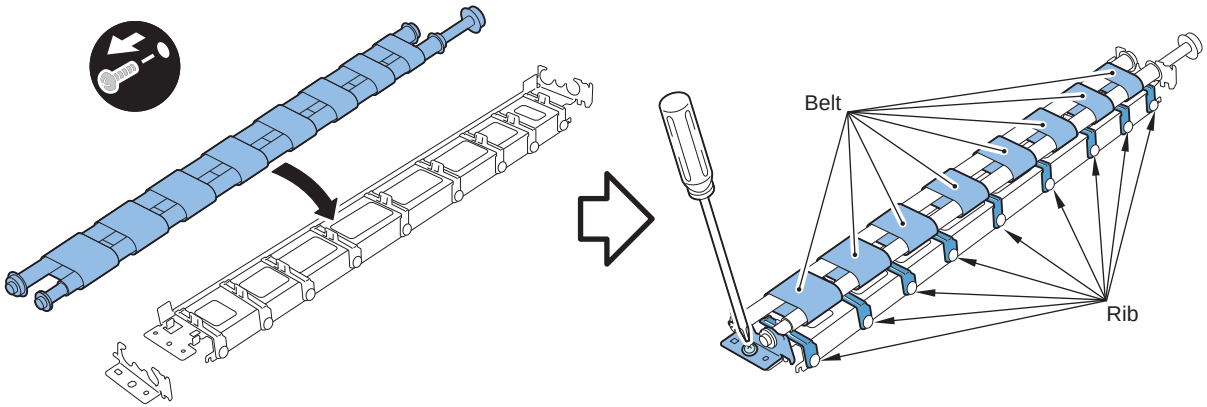
Pre-caution in belt replacement: Avoid contact with a belt surface.



F-4-694

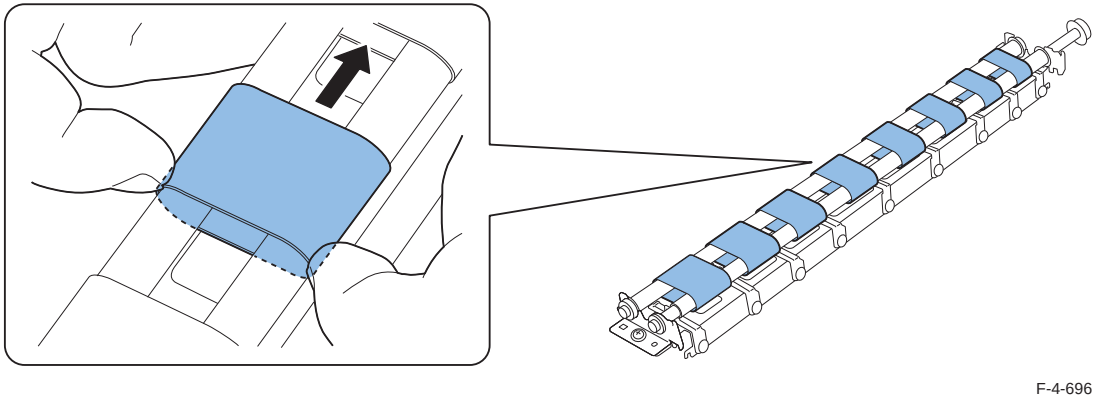
6) Positioning all belts to be between ribs and secure with sheet metal.

- 1 screw



F-4-695

7) Perform the belt positioning adjustment. (Adjust the belt to the center between the ribs.)



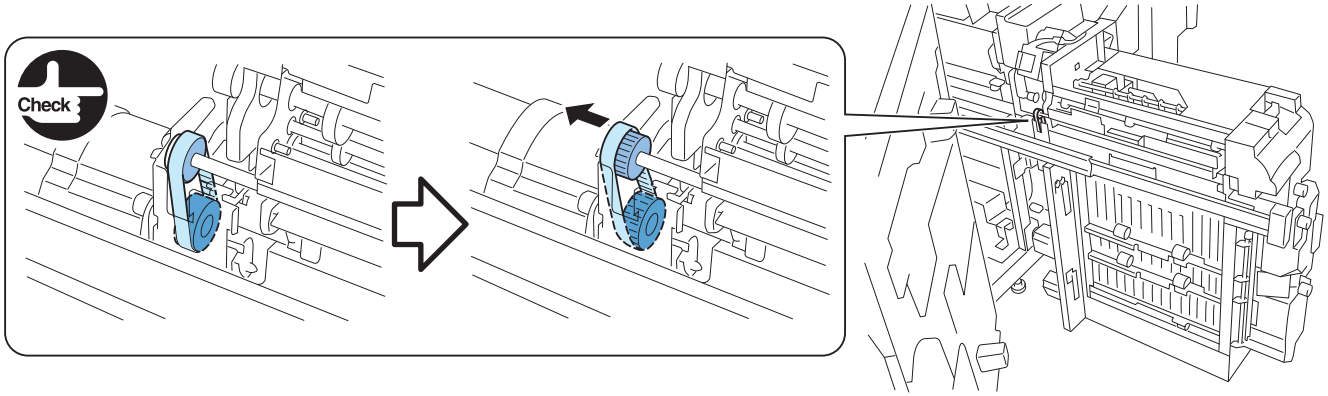
F-4-696

8) Tight a screw to the sheet metal.

Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 2

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

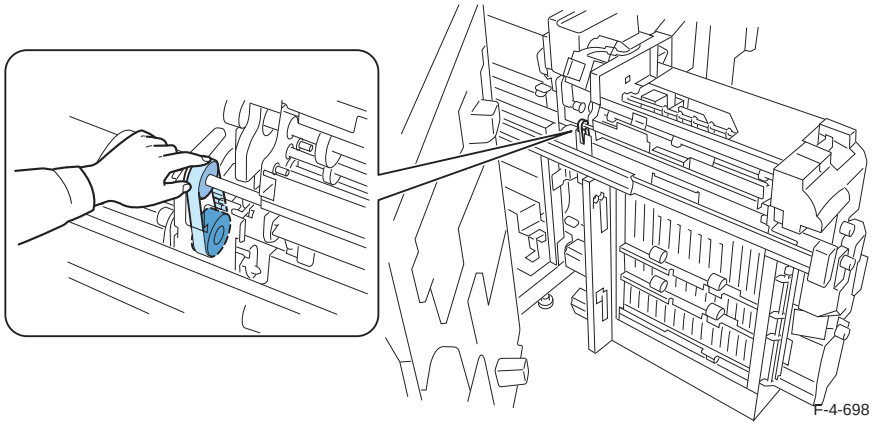
1) Remove the belt from the gear (it is not necessary to remove it from the motor gear).



F-4-697

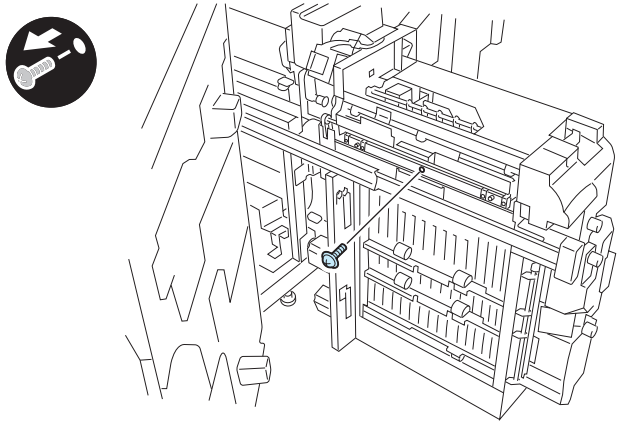
Caution : caution at installation

Rotate the belt for more then 1rotation, when gear rotate make sure belt doesn't fall off.



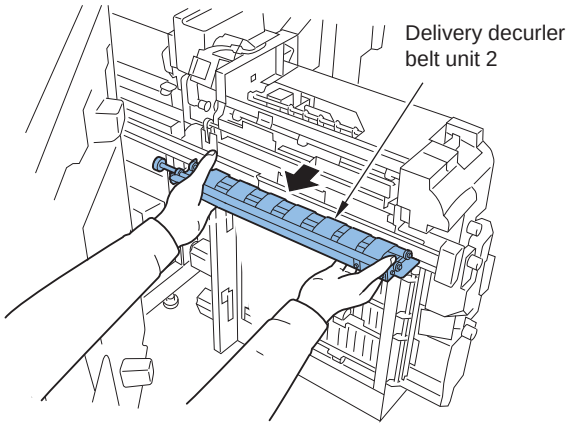
F-4-698

2) Remove the screw.



F-4-699

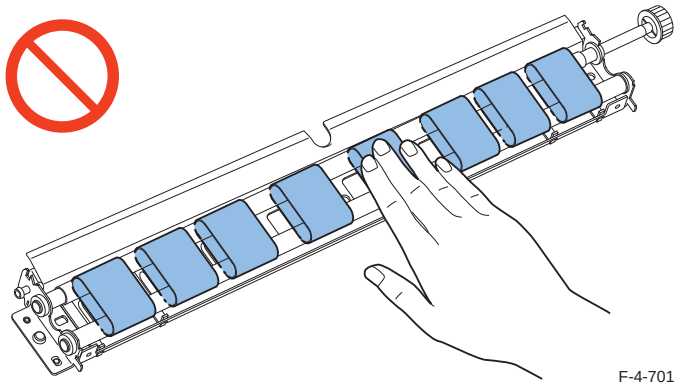
3) Remove the delivery decurler belt unit 2.



F-4-700

Caution :

Be careful not to touch the belt of delivery decurler belt unit 2.



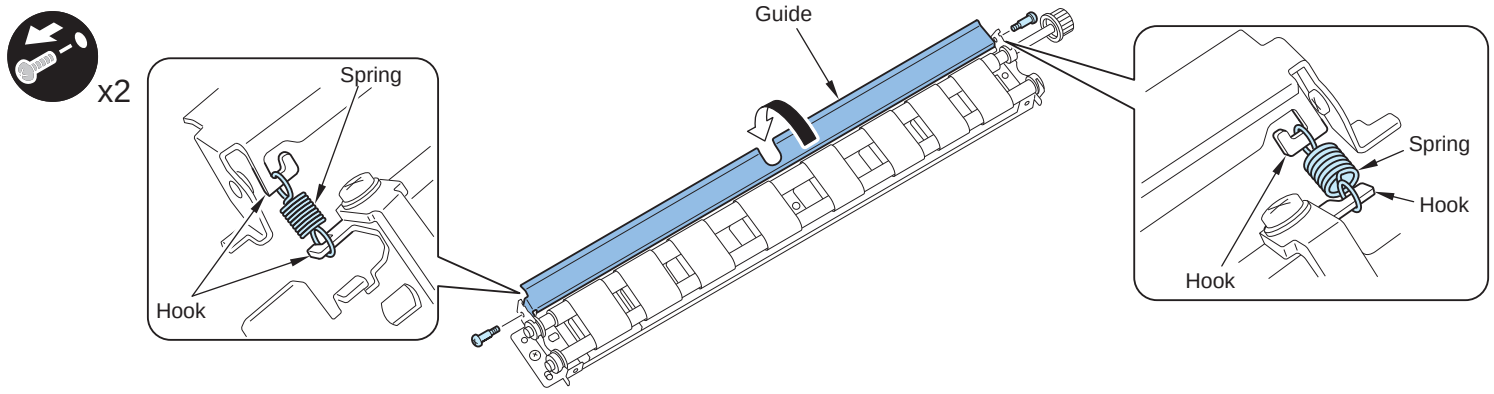
F-4-701

Removing Delivery Decurler Belt 2

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)
3) Remove Delivery Decurler Belt Unit 2.
(Refer to page 4-351)

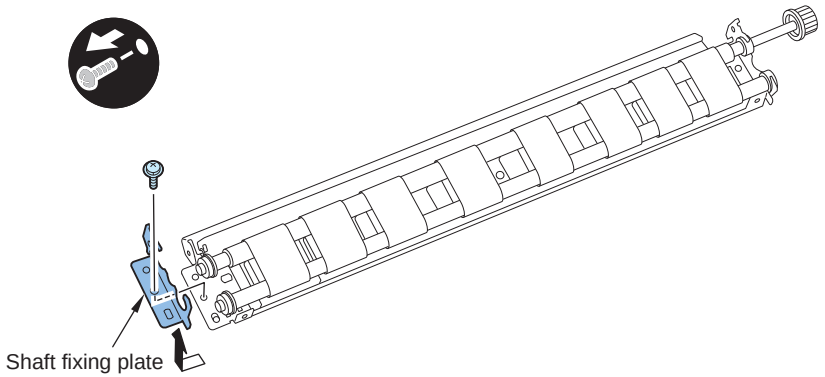
1) Remove the guide.
- 2 stepping screws

MEMO :
When installing the guide, hook the 2 springs onto the hook.



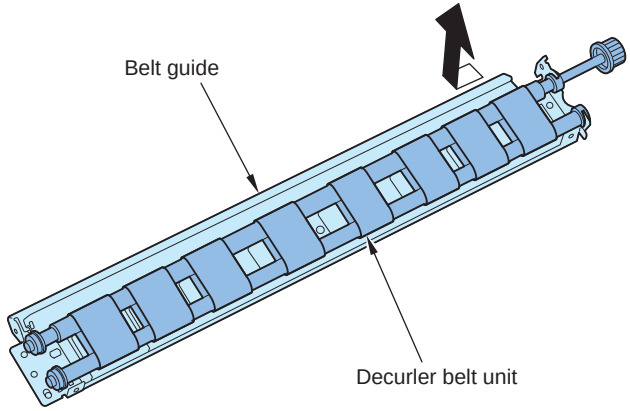
F-4-702

2) Remove the plate.
- 1 screw



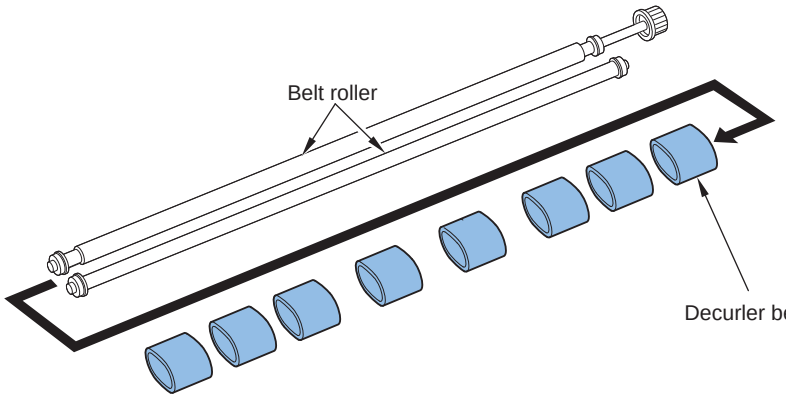
F-4-703

3) From belt guide Remove 1 belt guide unit.



F-4-704

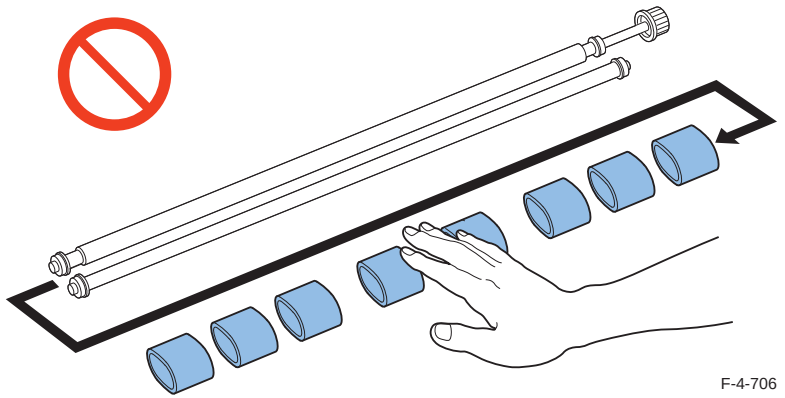
4) Remove the 8 delivery decurler belts from the 2 belt rollers.



F-4-705

Caution :

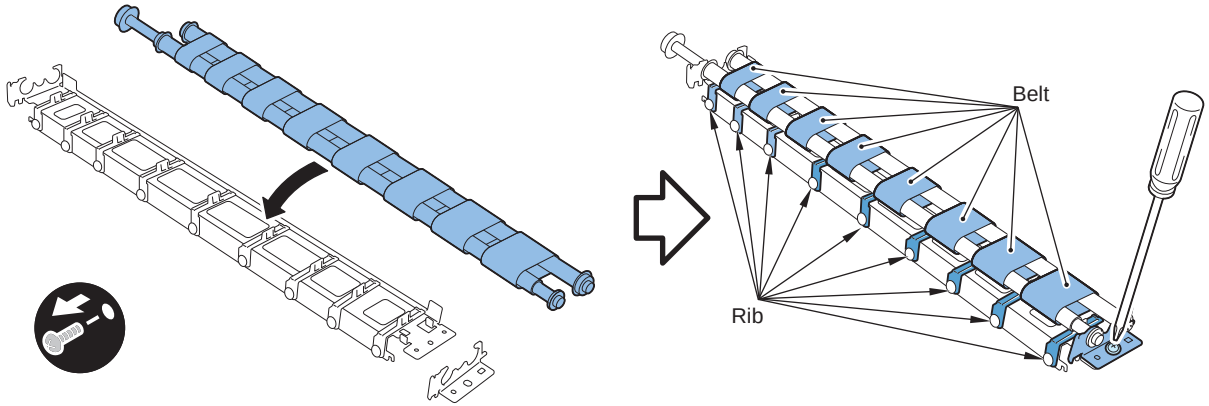
Pre-caution in belt replacement:
Avoid contact with a belt surface.



F-4-706

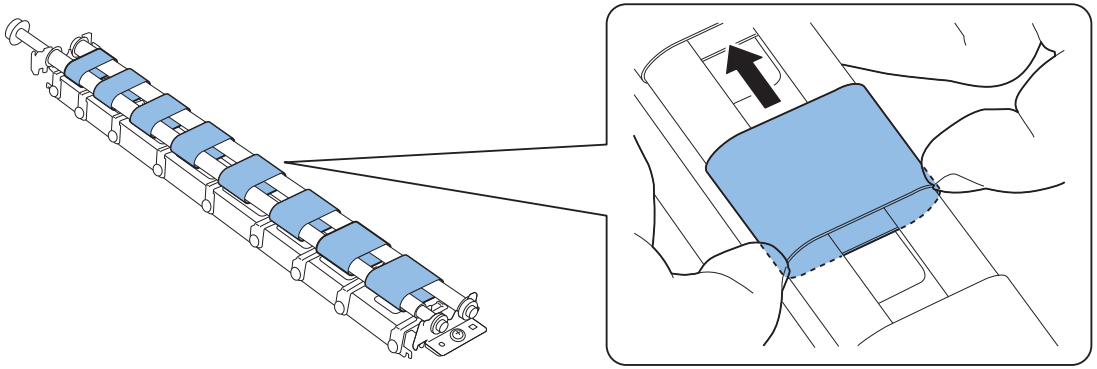
5) Positioning all belts to be between ribs and secure with sheet metal.

- 1 screw



F-4-707

6) Perform the belt positioning adjustment. (Adjust the belt to the center between the ribs.)



F-4-708

7) Tight a screw to the sheet metal.

Cleaning Buffer Delivery Unit (2 hundred thousand sheet)

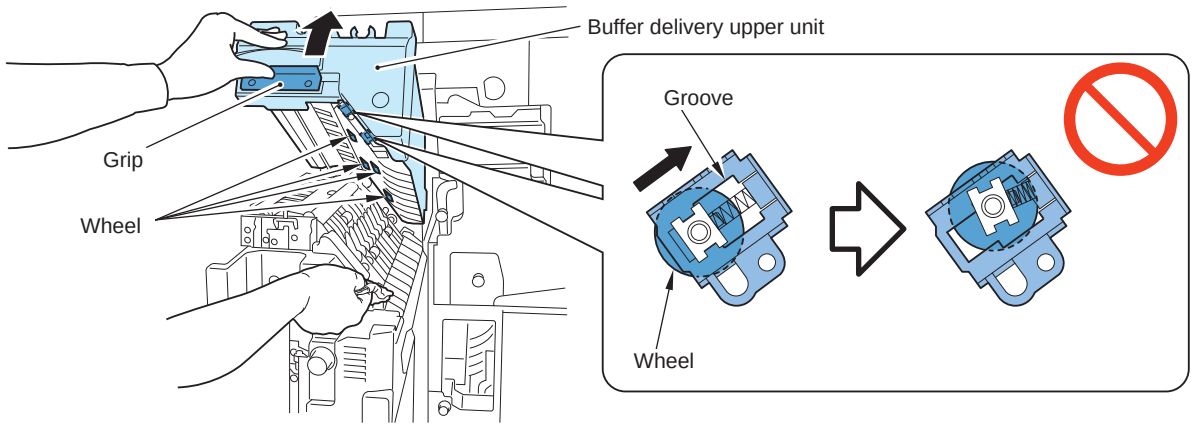
<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

MEMO :
When cleaning at 2 hundred thousand sheets, follow the below procedure.

Caution :
If the surface deposit still remains even the roller and wheel have already been cleaned with brush, clean them with alcohol-moistened lint-free paper.

1) Hold the grip and while lifting the buffer delivery upper unit, clean the 4 driven wheels with alcohol-moistened lint-free paper all around by rotating them, until the surface deposit disappears.

Caution :
Do not push the driven wheel in the direction of the arrow, as the shaft of the wheel might come off the groove.



F-4-709

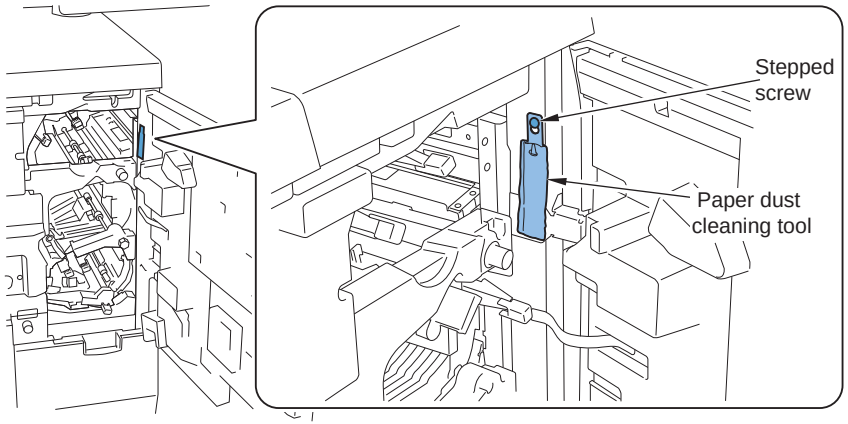
Cleaning Buffer Delivery Unit (5 hundred thousand sheet)

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

MEMO :
When cleaning at 5 hundred thousand sheets, follow the below procedure.

Caution :
If there is still remain object on the roller or the wheel after the cleaning with brush, clean it with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

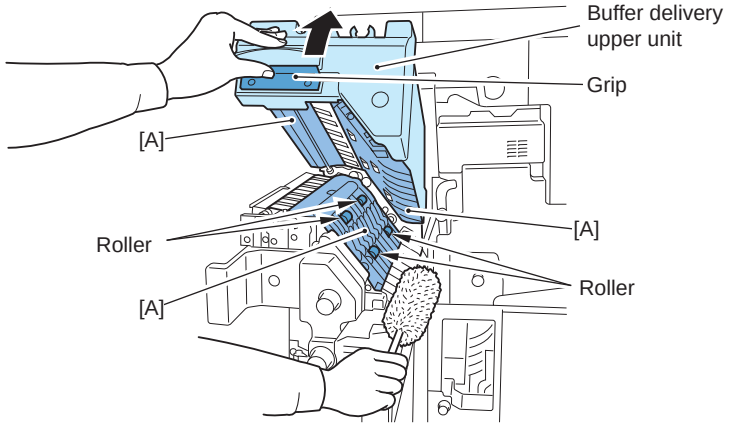
1) Pull out dust cleaning tool from stepped screw near front right cover hing.



F-4-710

2) Hold the grip, and while lifting the buffer delivery upper unit, clean the paper feed surface [A] and the 4 rollers with brush. Clean the roller by rotating it around by hand.

Caution :
When rotating the roller by hand, rotate it by holding its side. Do not touch the surface of the roller.

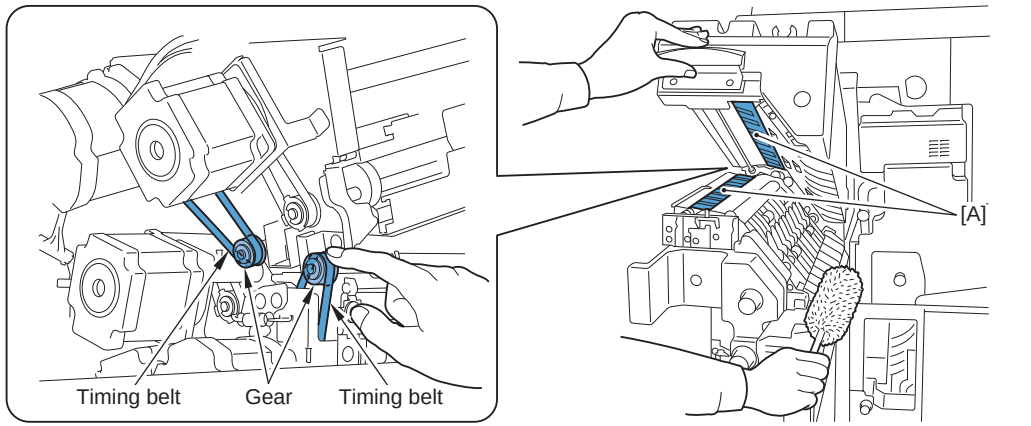


F-4-711

3) Turn the 2 gears of the timing belt and clean all the surface [A] of the 16 feed belts with a brush.

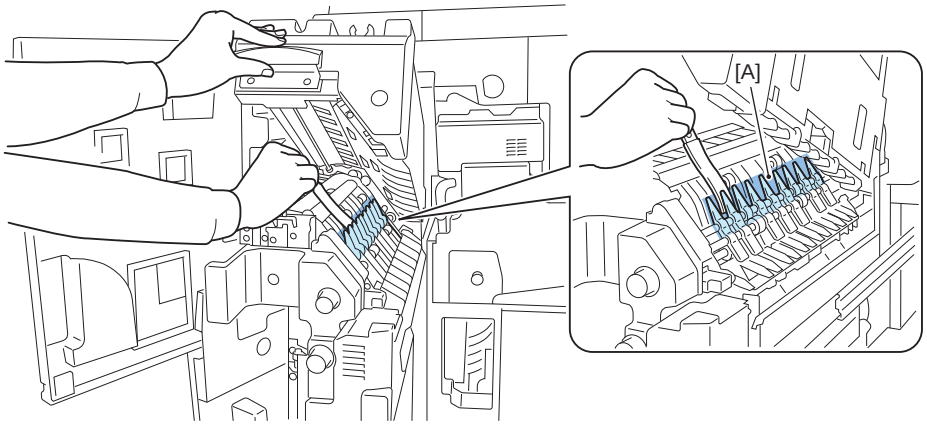
Caution :

Feed belt might get damaged, so turn the gear while holding up buffer delivery unit.



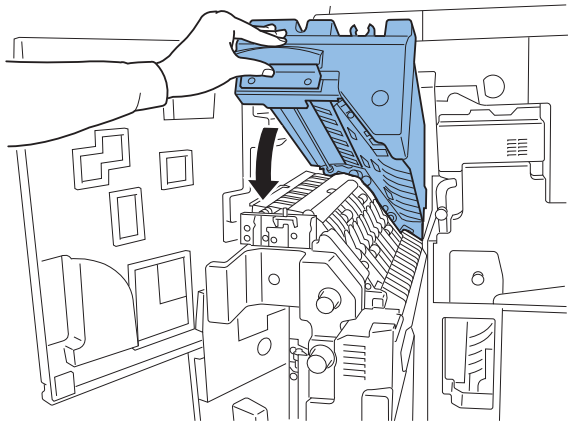
F-4-712

4) Insert the dust cleaning tool from the clearance and clean the surface [A] of the feed guide.



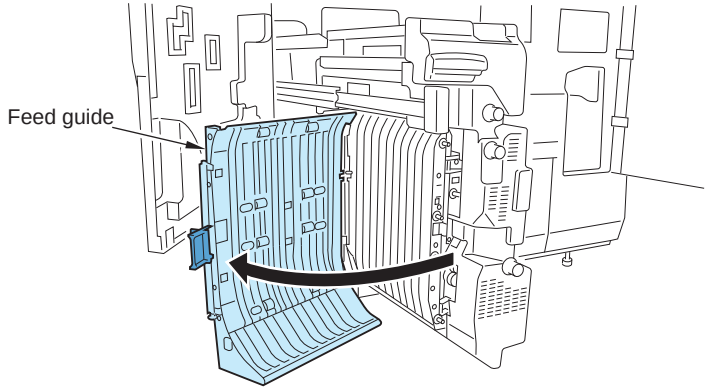
F-4-713

5) Close the delivery upper unit.



F-4-714

6) Hold the grip and open the feed guide.

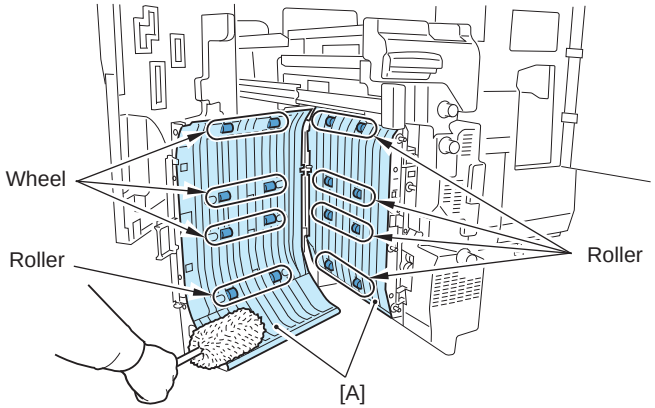


F-4-715

7) Clean the feed side [A], 10 rollers and 6 wheels with a brush. Turn the rollers and the wheels by hand and clean all the surface.

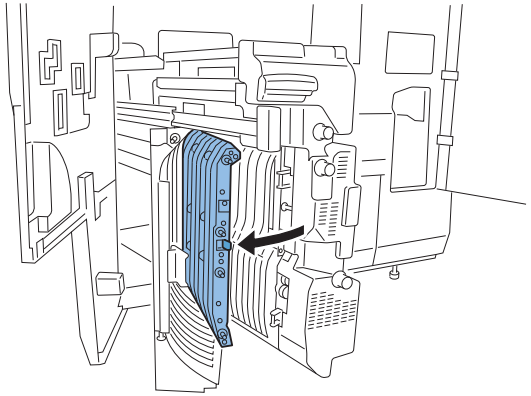
Caution :

When turning roller, do not touch the surface of roller, hold side and turn.



F-4-716

8) Hold the grip and open the feed guide.

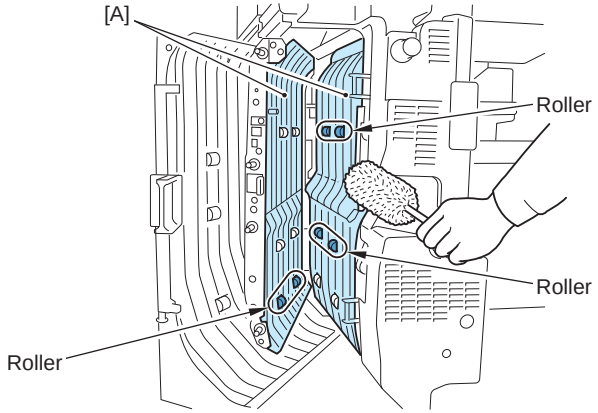


F-4-717

9) Clean the feed side [A] and 6 rollers with a brush. Turn the rollers by hand and clean all the surface.

Caution :

When turning roller, do not touch the surface of roller, hold side and turn.

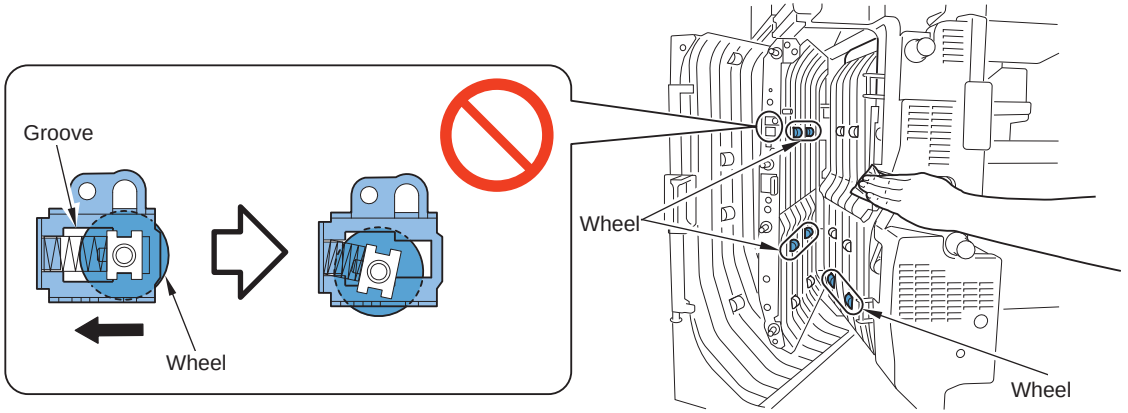


F-4-718

10) Turn the 6 driven wheels and clean all the surface with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol until all the objects are wiped off.

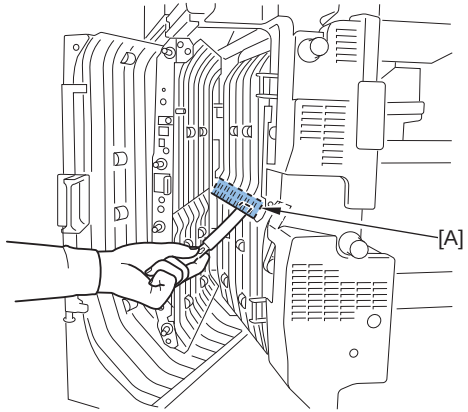
Caution :

Be careful not to push the driven roller in the direction of the arrow. The shaft of the wheel may come off from the groove.



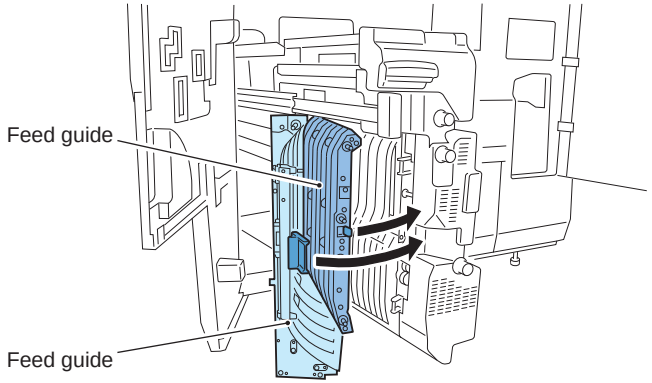
F-4-719

11) Insert the dust cleaning tool from the clearance and clean the feed guide side [A].



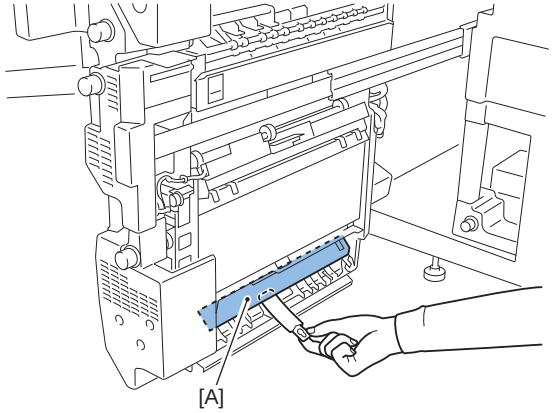
F-4-720

12) Hold the grip and close the feed guide.
13) Hold the grip and close the feed guide.



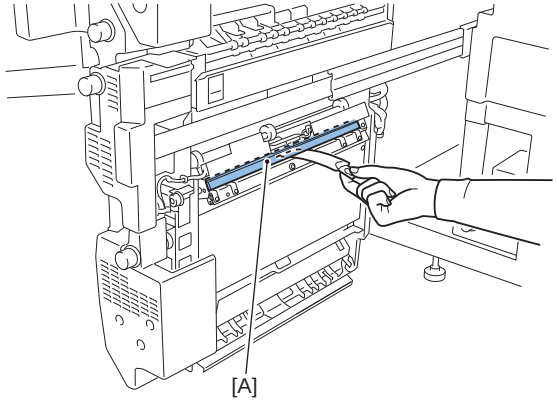
F-4-721

14) Insert the dust cleaning tool from the clearance and clean the feed guide side [A].



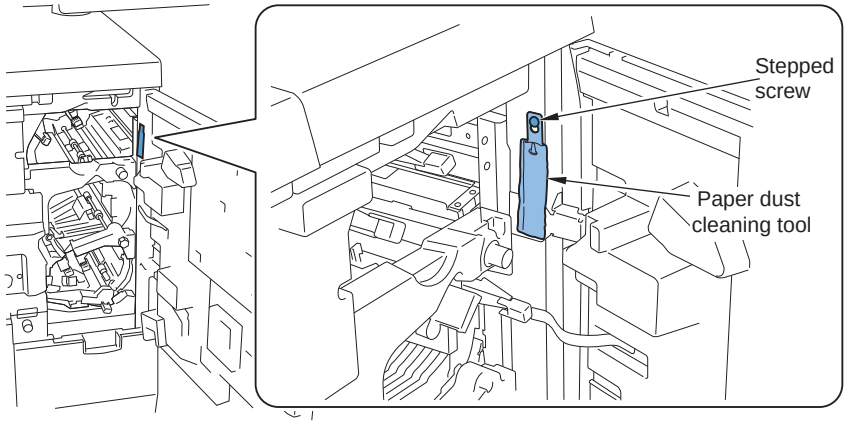
F-4-722

15) Insert the dust cleaning tool from the clearance and clean the feed guide side [A].



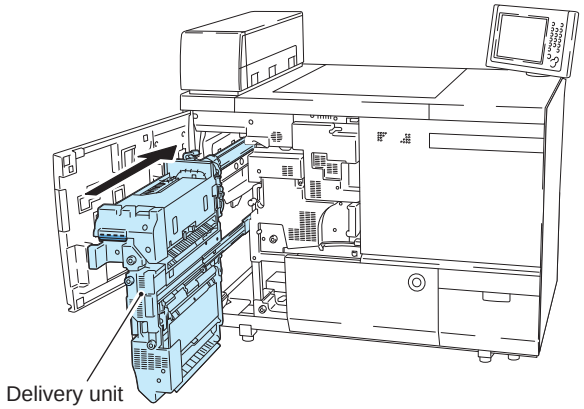
F-4-723

16) Install dust cleaning tool to the stepped screw near front right cover hing.



F-4-724

17) Hold the grip and push the delivery unit.

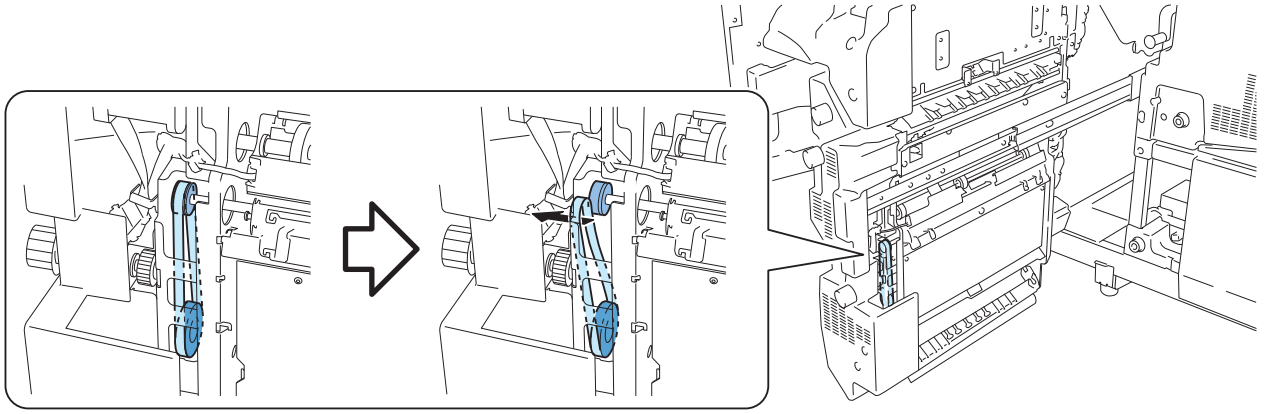


F-4-725

Removing Duplex Decurler Belt Unit

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)

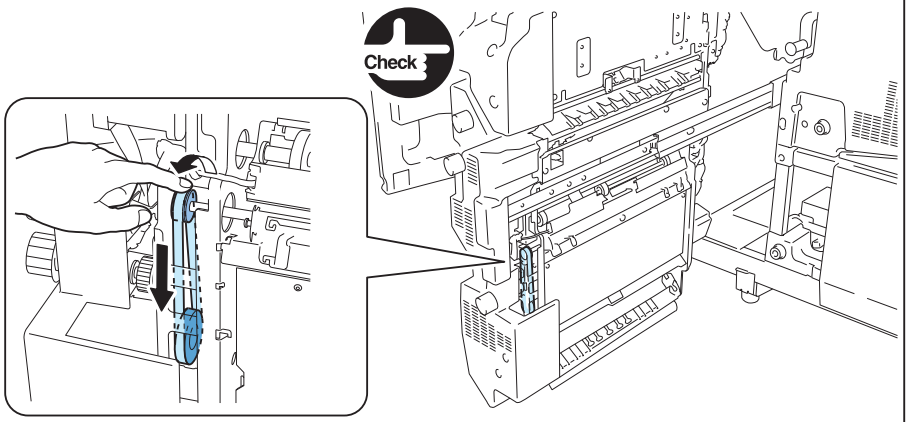
1) Remove the belt from the gear .(It is not necessary to remove from the gear of the motor)



F-4-726

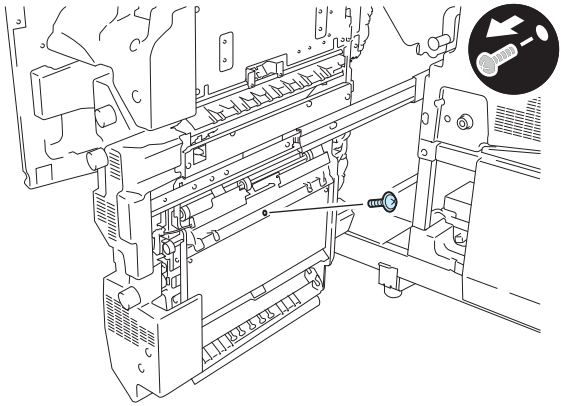
Caution : caution at installation

Rotate the belt for more then 1rotation, when gear rotate make sure belt doesn't fall off.



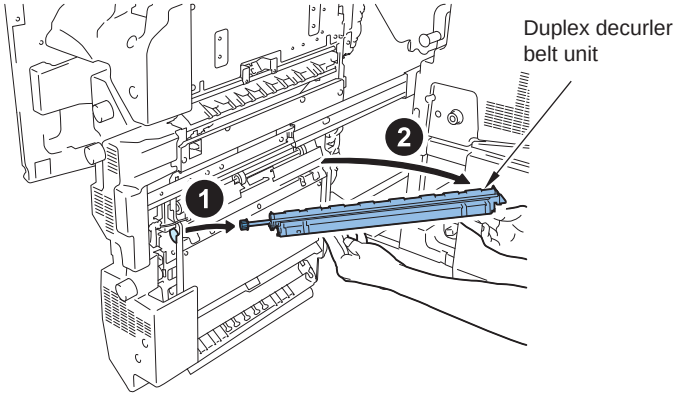
F-4-727

2) Remove the screw.



F-4-728

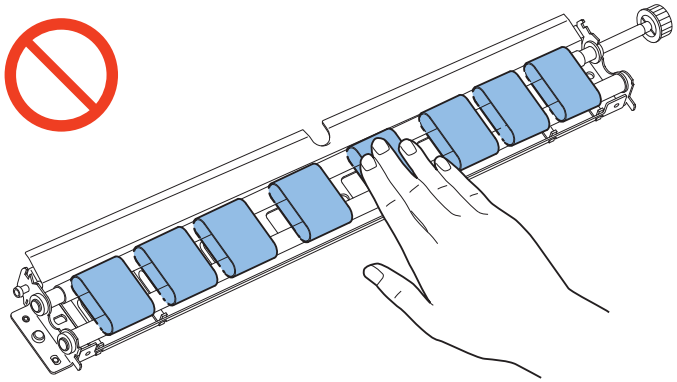
3) Remove the duplex decurler belt unit after pulling out the gear from the hole of the plate.



F-4-729

Caution :

Be sure not to touch the belt during the installation of the new duplex decurler belt unit.



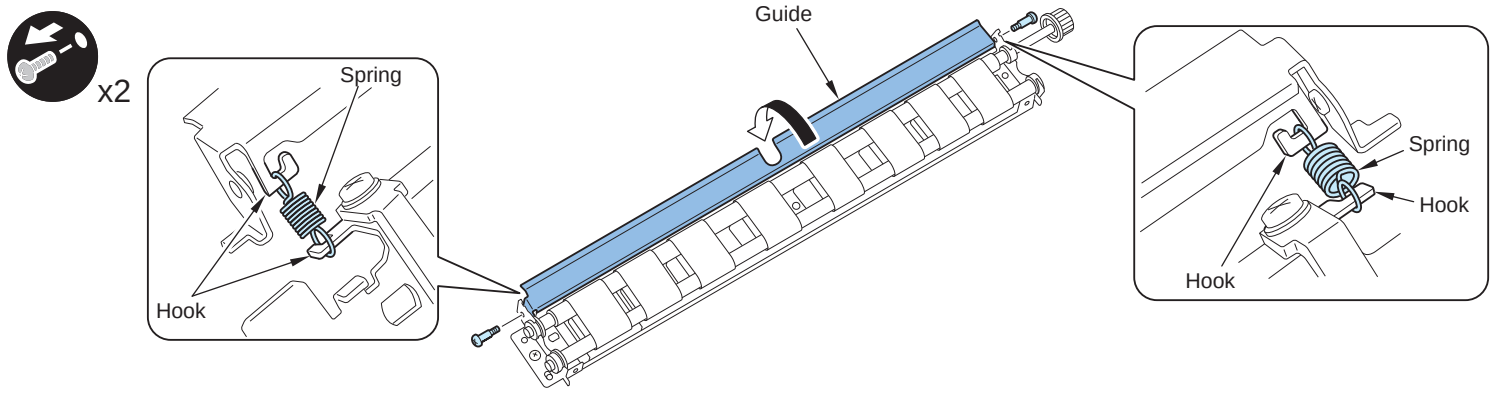
F-4-730

Removing Duplexing Decurler Belt

<Preparation>
1) Open Front Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-55)
2) Pull Out Buffer Delivery Unit.
(Refer to page 4-145)
3) Remove Duplexing Decurler Belt Unit.
(Refer to page 4-362)

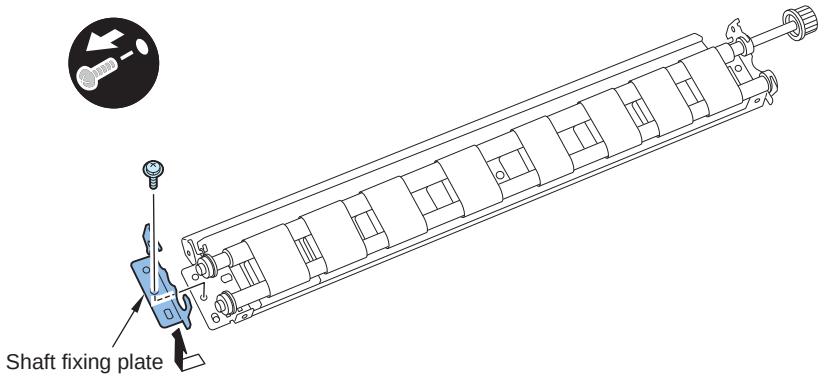
1) Remove the guide.
- 2 stepping screws

MEMO :
When installing the guide, hook the 2 springs onto the hook.



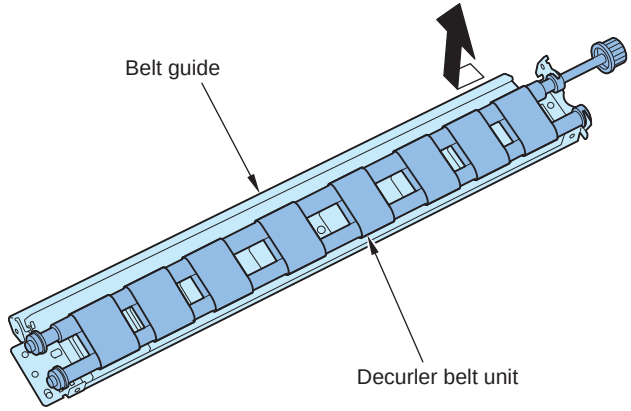
F-4-731

2) Remove the plate.
- 1 screw



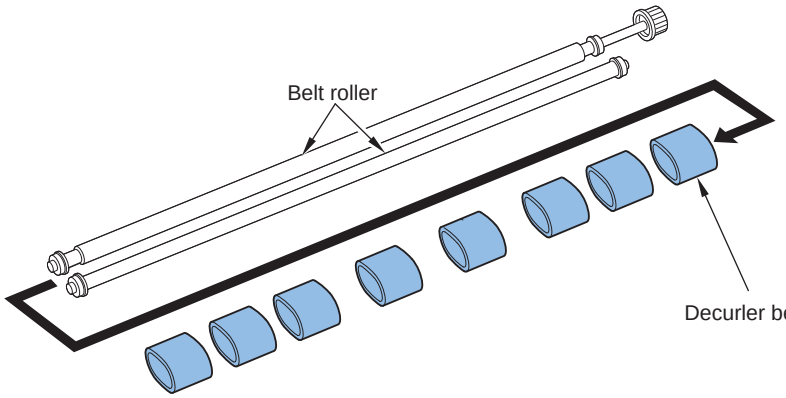
F-4-732

3) Remove 2 belt rollers and 8 duplex decurler belts.



F-4-733

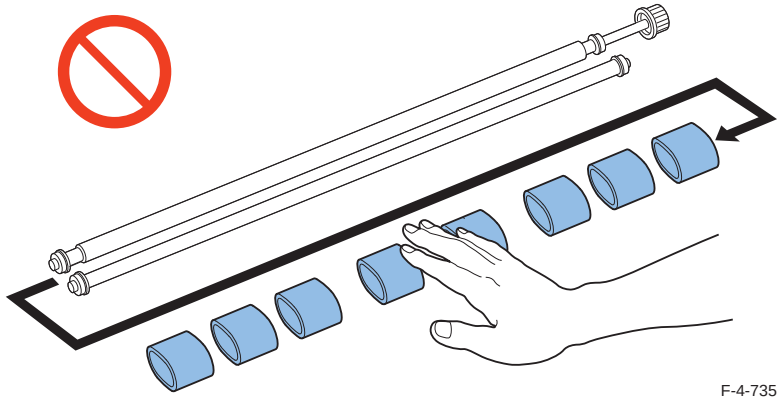
4) Remove 8 duplex decurler belts from 2 belt rollers.



F-4-734

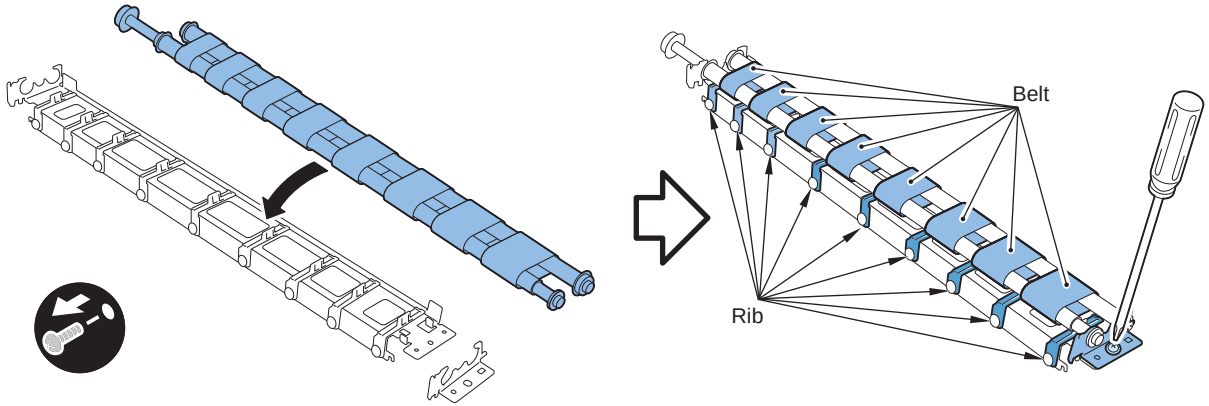
Caution :

Pre-caution in belt replacement: Avoid contact with a belt surface.



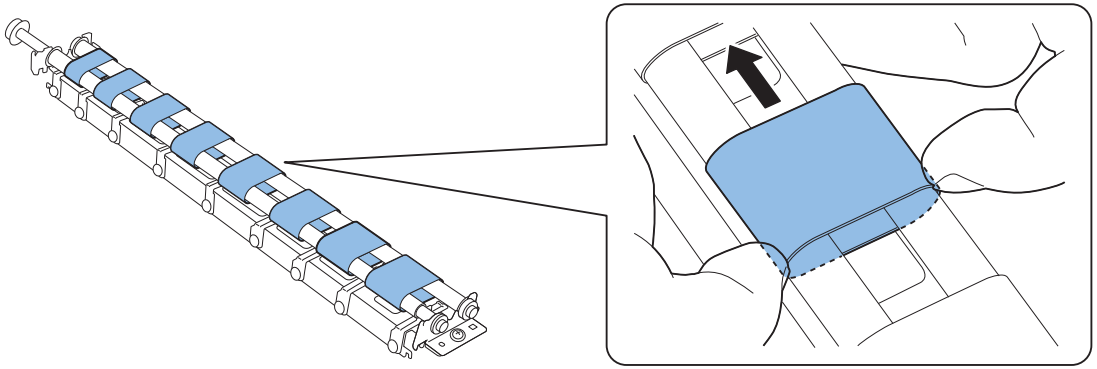
F-4-735

5) Positioning all belts to be between ribs and secure with a sheet metal.
- 1 screw



F-4-736

6) Perform the belt positioning adjustment. (Adjust the belt to the center between the ribs)



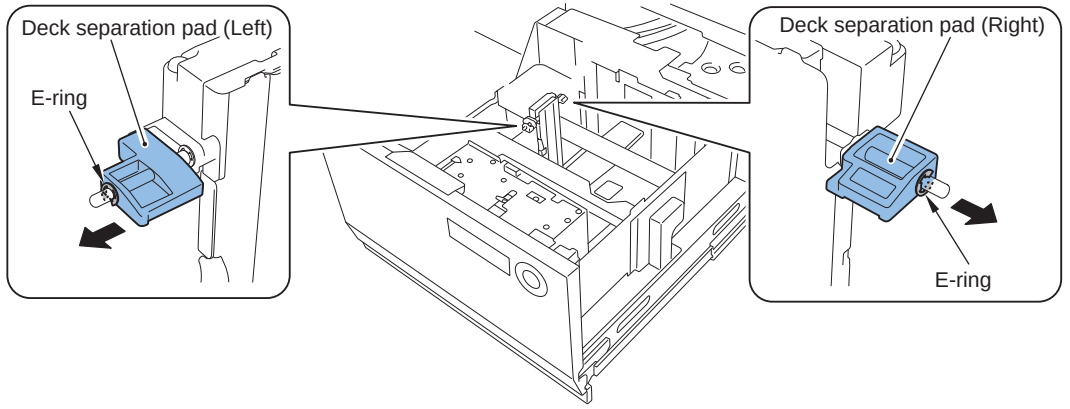
F-4-737

7) Tight a screw to the sheet metal.

Removing Deck Separation Pad (Right) / Deck Separation Pad (Left)

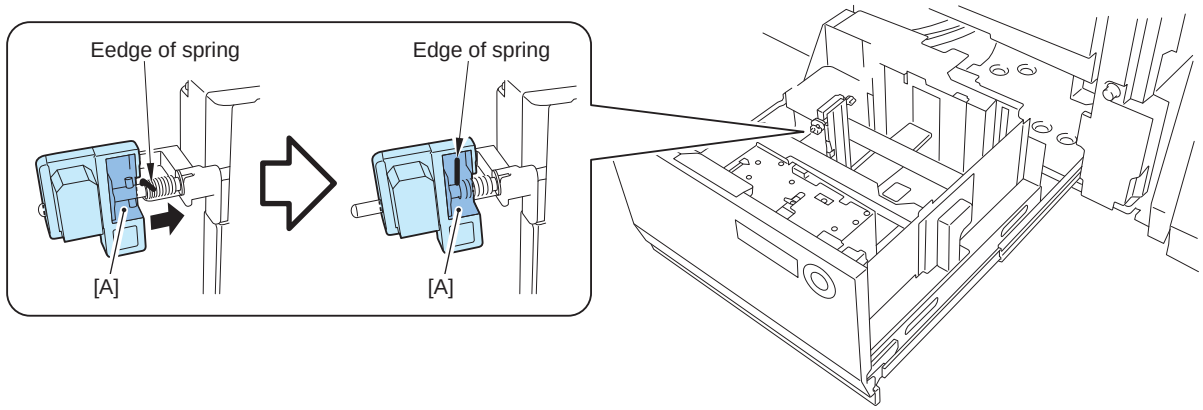
<Preparation>
1) Pull out the Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
2) Pull Out Paper Deck.
(Refer to page 4-162)

1) Remove the paper in the deck if any.
2) Remove the 2 deck separation pads.
- 2 E-rings



F-4-738

MEMO :
Make sure to hook the leading edge of spring on the [A] part of deck separation pad at installation.

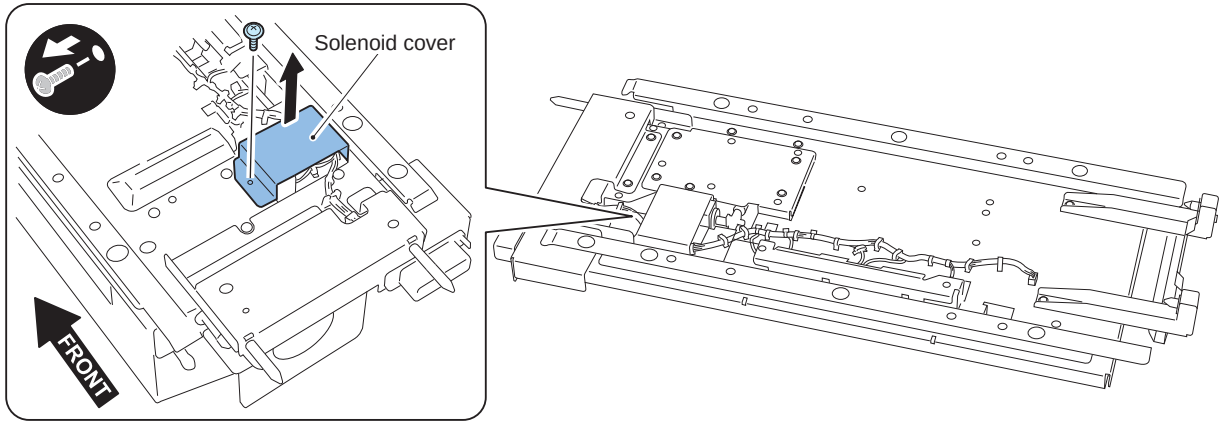


F-4-739

Removing Deck Pickup Solenoid

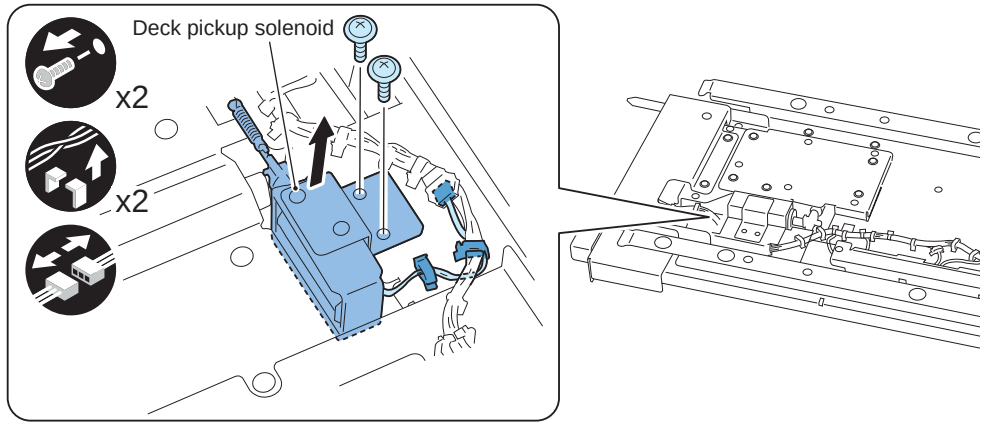
<Preparation>
1) Pull out the Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
2) Pull Out Paper Deck.
(Refer to page 4-162)
3) Remove Pickup Unit.
(Refer to page 4-136)

1) Removing the solenoid cover.
- 1 screw



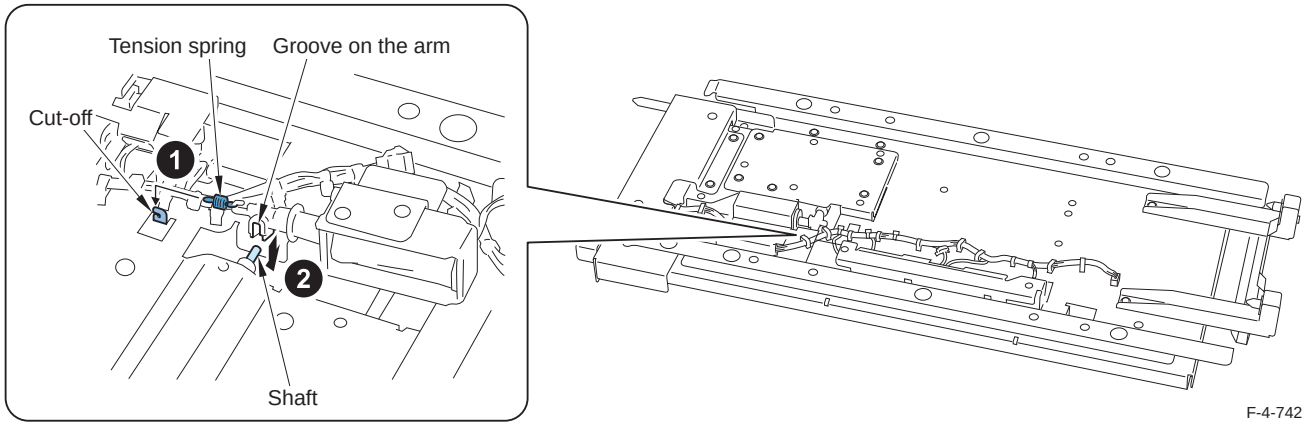
F-4-740

2) Remove the deck pickup solenoid..
- 2 clamps
- 1 connector
- 2 screws



F-4-741

MEMO :
At installation, hook the tension spring onto the cut-off and align the groove on the arm with the shaft.

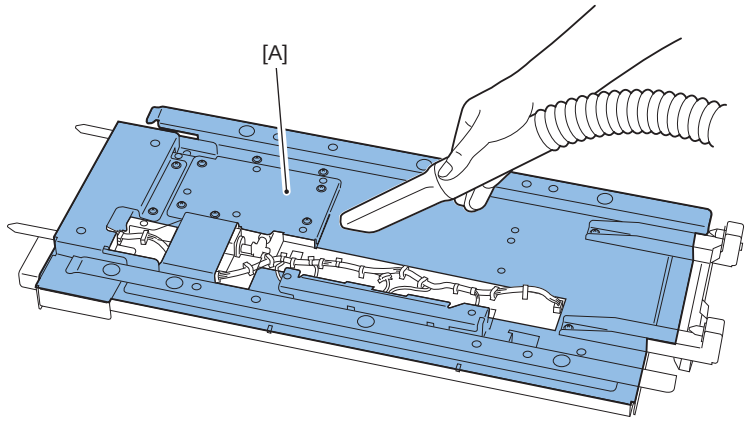


F-4-742

Cleaning Pickup Unit and Deck Unit

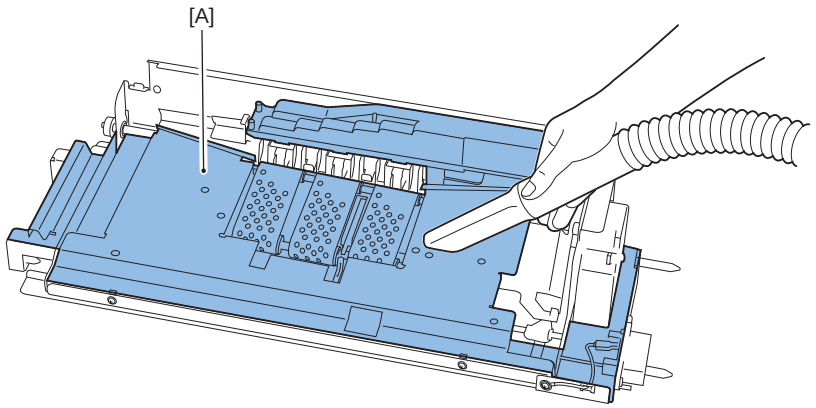
<Preparation>
1) Pull out the waste toner case unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
2) Pull Out Paper Deck.
(Refer to page 4-162)
3) Remove Pickup Unit.
(Refer to page 4-136)

1) Clean the paper dust on the surface [A] of the pickup unit with vacuum.



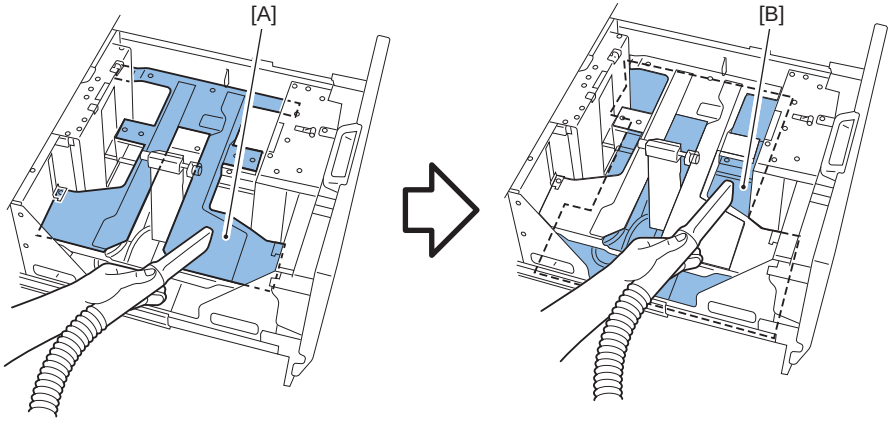
F-4-743

2) Turn over the pickup unit and clean the paper dust on the surface [A] with vacuum.



F-4-744

3) Clean the paper dust on the top area [A] of lifter and the bottom area [B] of deck with vacuum.

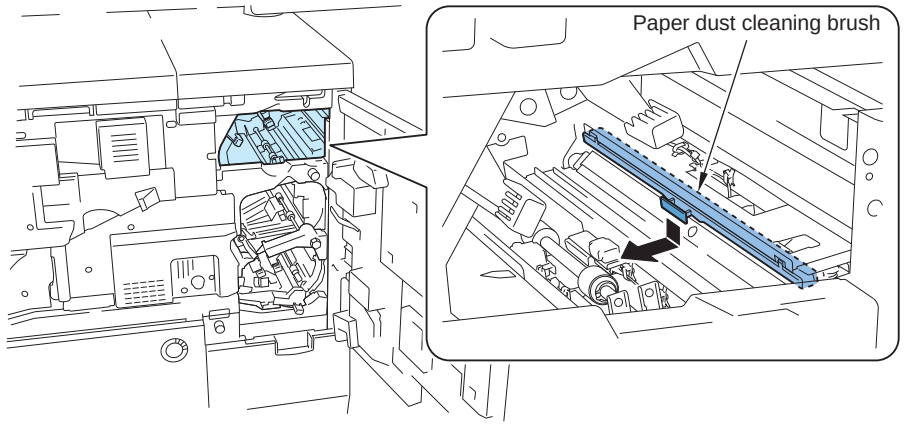


F-4-745

Removing the Paper Dust Cleaning Brush

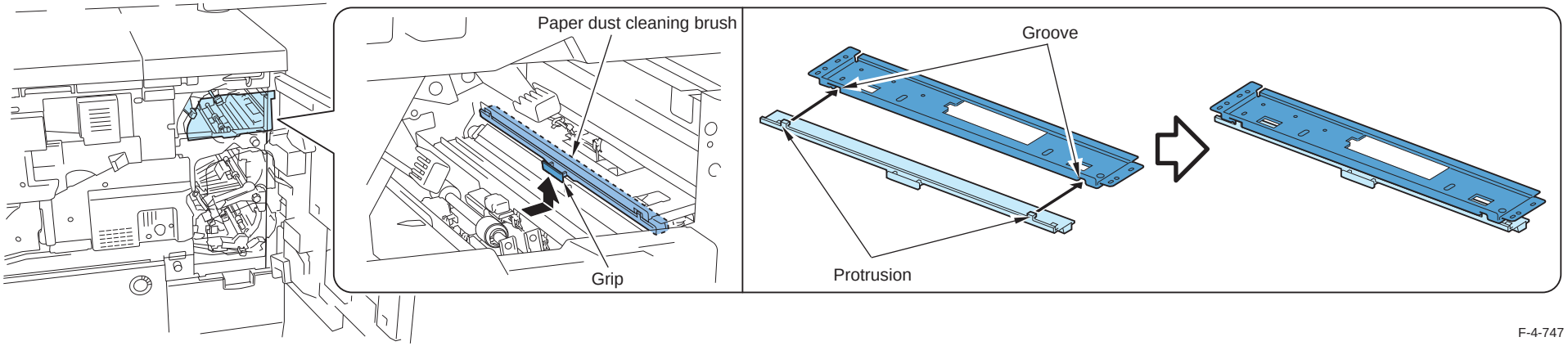
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

1) Hold the grip and while pushing down the paper dust cleaning brush, remove it to the left.



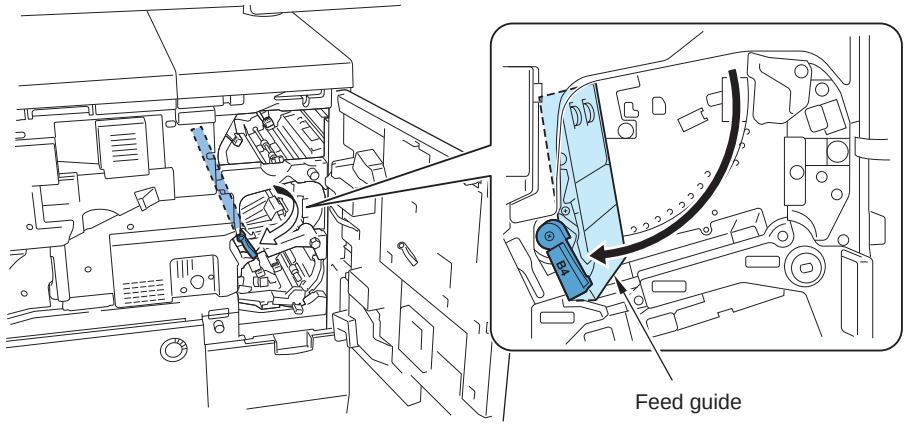
F-4-746

Caution :
If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the plate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



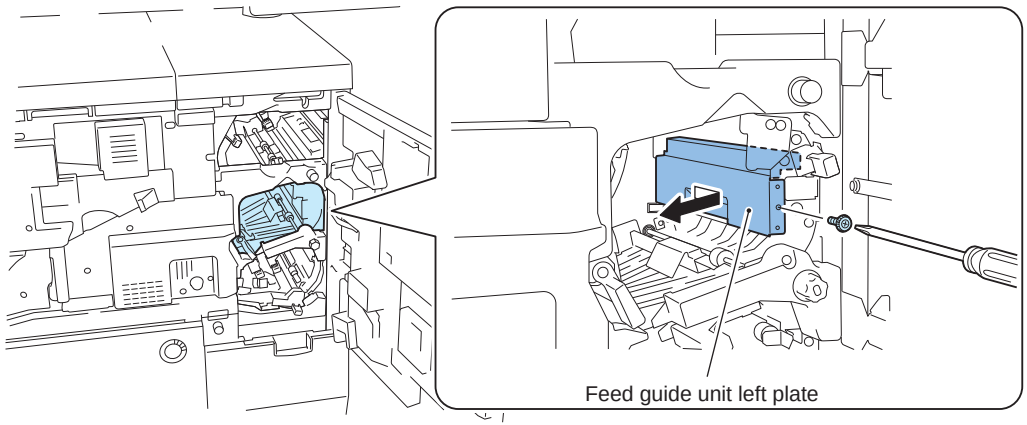
F-4-747

2) Hold the lever and open the feed guide.



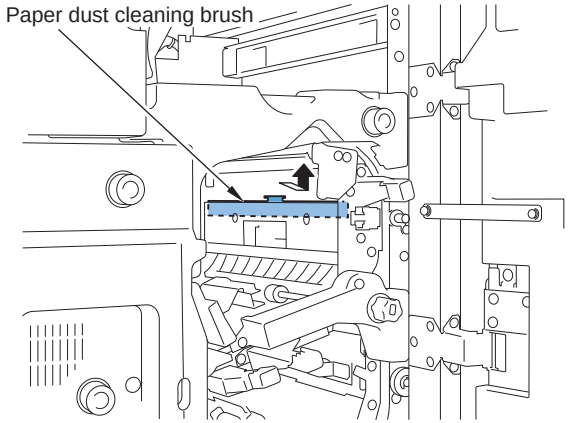
F-4-748

3) Remove the knob and remove the feed guide unit left plate.



F-4-749

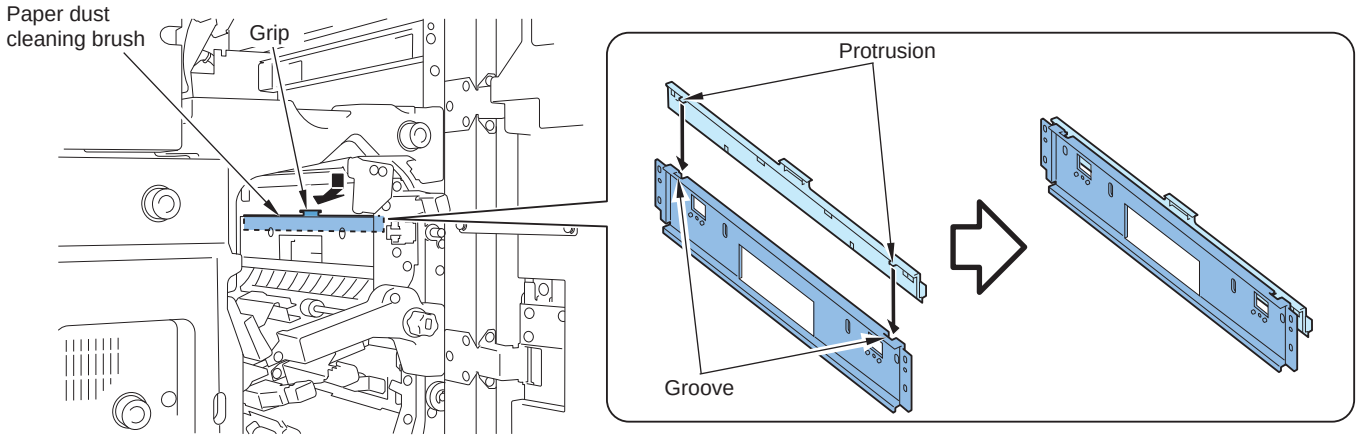
4) Hold the grip and while pushing the paper dust cleaning brush to the right, remove it upward.



F-4-750

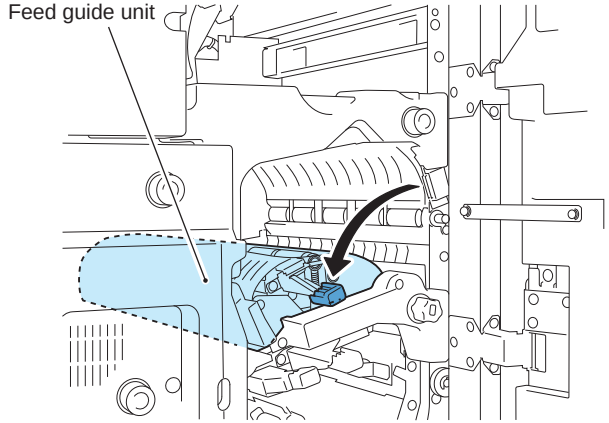
Caution :

If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the plate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



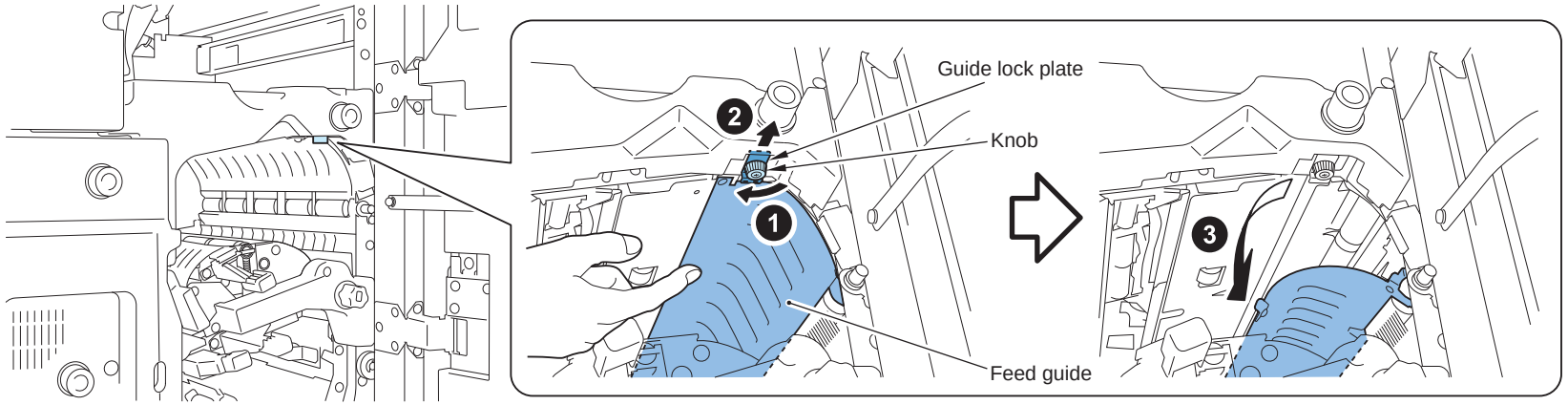
F-4-751

5) Hold the lever and open the feed guide unit.



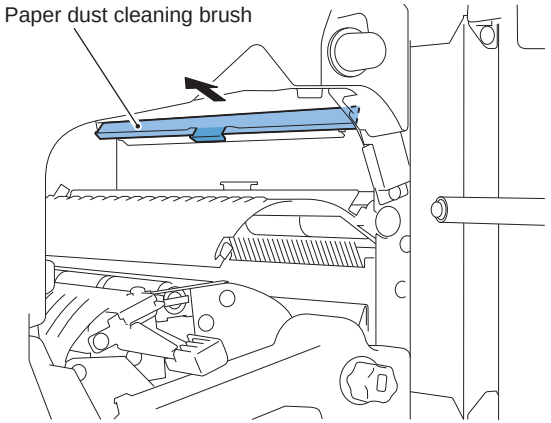
F-4-752

6) Loosen the knob and with holding the feed guide by hand, pull out the guide lock plate and open the feed guide.



F-4-753

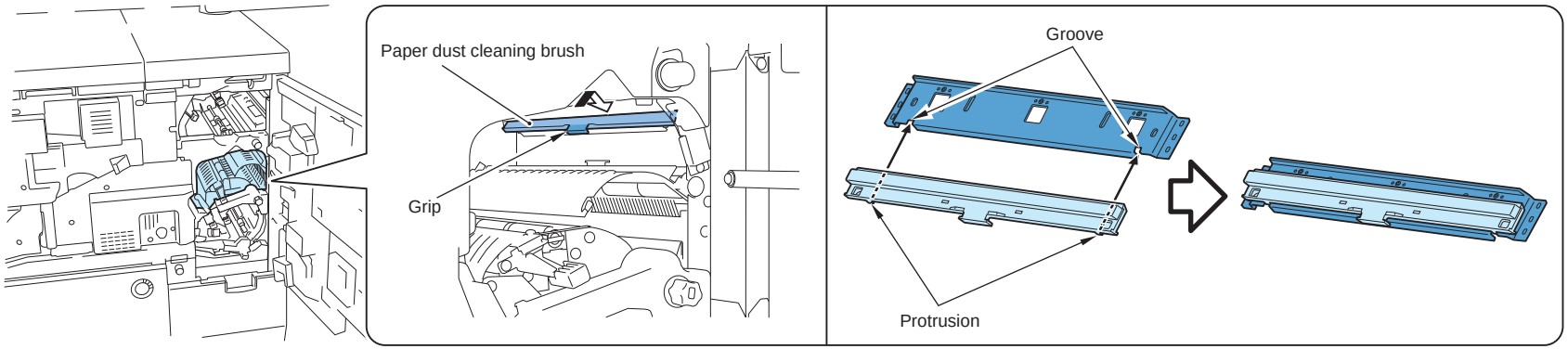
7) Hold the grip and while pushing the paper dust cleaning brush to the upper left, remove it.



F-4-754

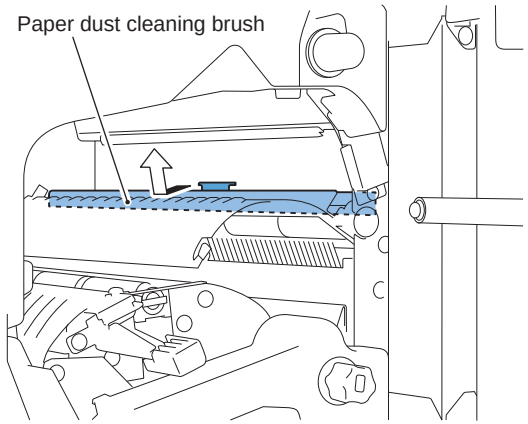
Caution :

If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the plate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



F-4-755

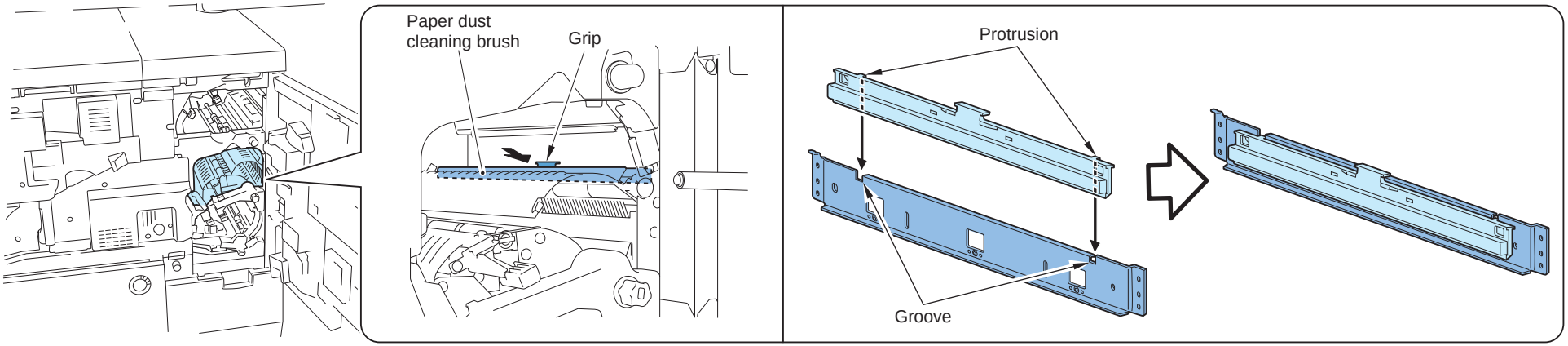
8) Hold the grip and while pushing the paper dust cleaning brush to the left, remove it.



F-4-756

Caution :

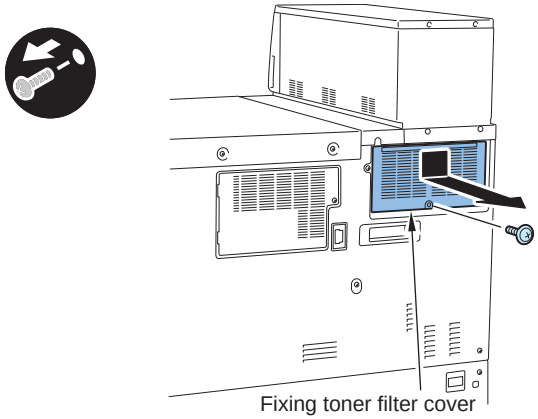
If the paper dust cleaning brush does not fit with the plate and is installed, an error may occur at the host machine operation.



F-4-757

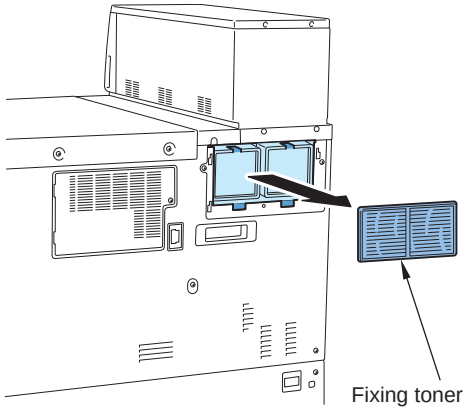
Removing Fixing Ozone Filter

1) Remove the screw.
2) Move down the fixing toner filter cover and remove it toward front.



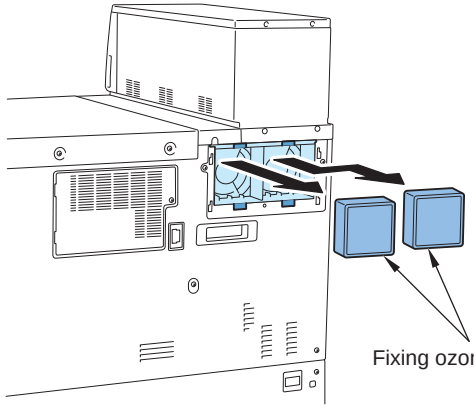
F-4-758

3) Put fingers in the upper and lower groove on the host machine rear cover and hold and remove the fixing toner filter.



F-4-759

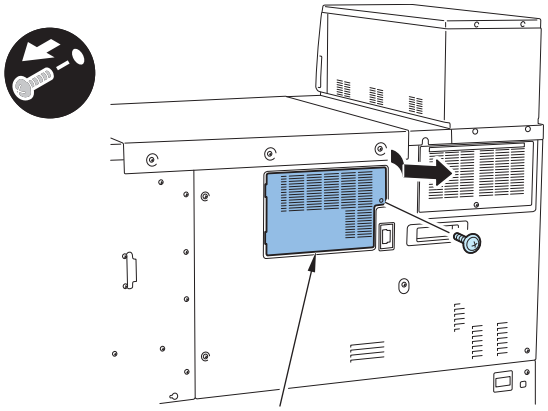
4) Put fingers in the upper and lower groove on the host machine rear cover and hold and remove the 2 fixing ozone filters.



F-4-760

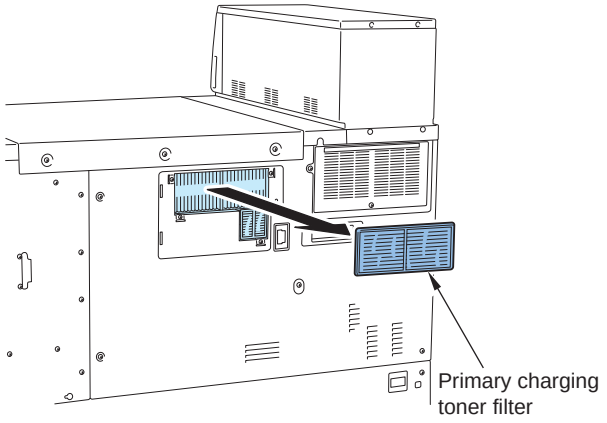
Removing Primary Charging Ozone Filter

1) Remove the screw.
2) Open the right side of the primary charging toner filter cover to remove it.



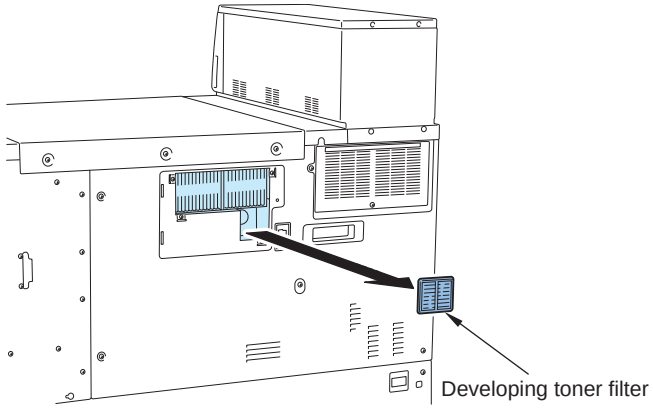
F-4-761

3) Remove the primary charging toner filter.



F-4-762

4) Remove the developing toner filter.

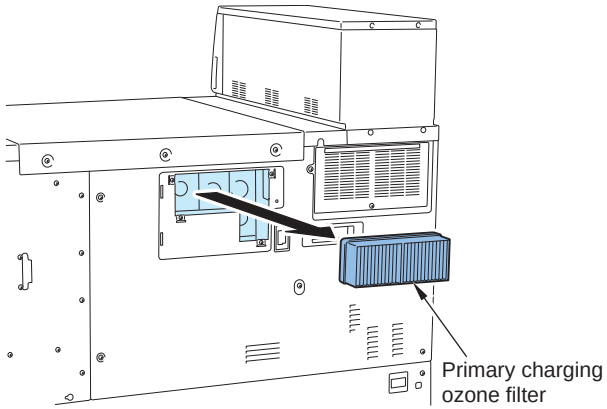


F-4-763

5) Remove the primary charging ozone filter.

Caution : caution at installation

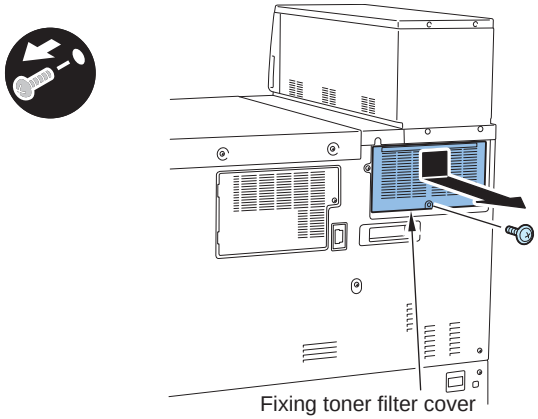
The side that sponge is rolled on primary charging ozone filter should face rear to hit the install hole when installing.



F-4-764

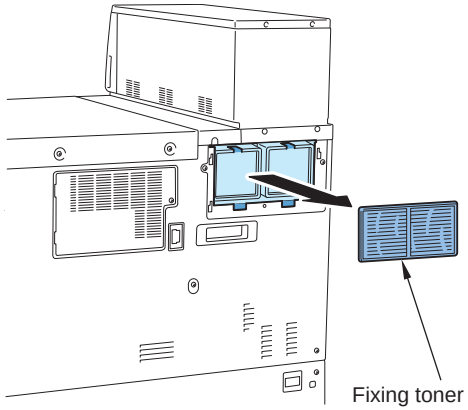
Removing Fixing Toner Filter

1) Remove the screw.
2) Move down the fixing toner filter cover and remove it toward front.



F-4-765

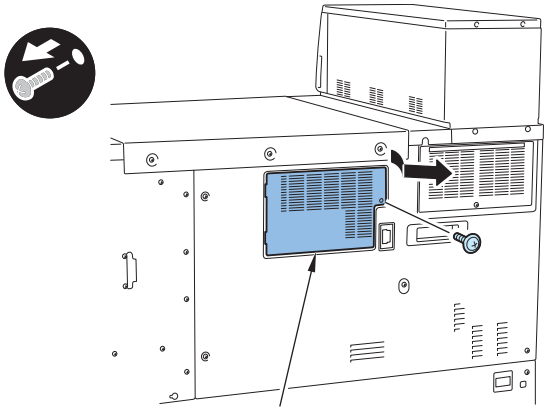
3) Put fingers in the upper and lower groove on the host machine rear cover and hold and remove the fixing toner filter



F-4-766

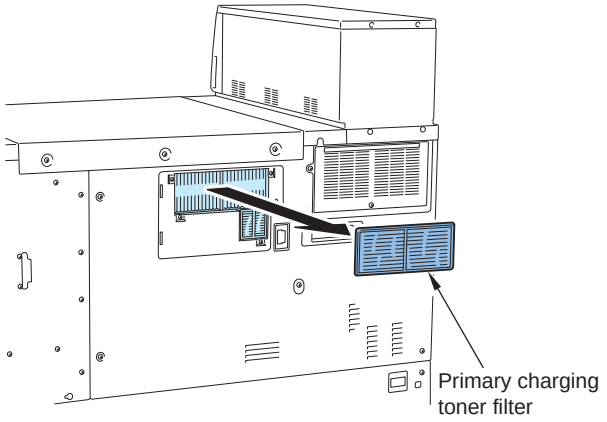
Removing Primary Charging Toner Filter

1) Remove the screw.
2) Open the right side of primary charging toner filter cover and remove it.



F-4-767

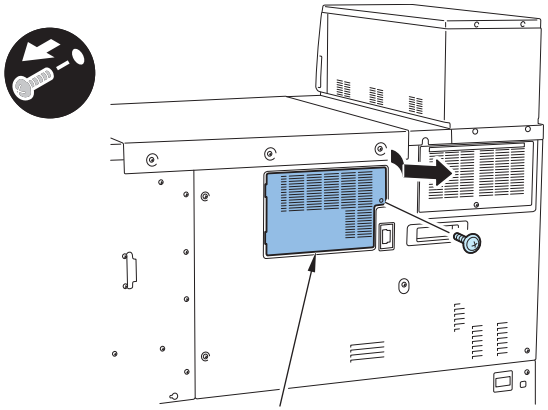
3) Remove the primary charging toner filter.



F-4-768

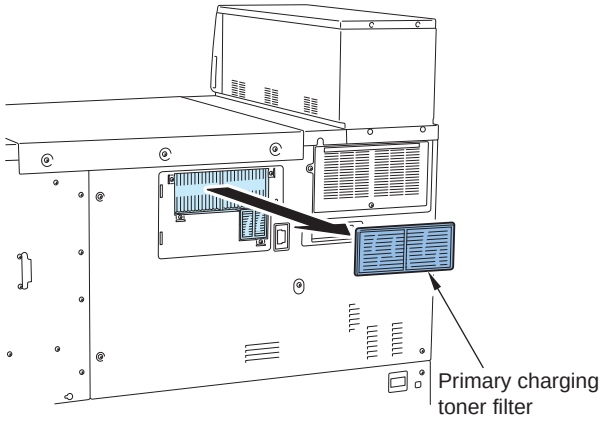
Removing Developing Toner Filter

1) Remove the screw.
2) Open the right side of primary charging toner filter cover and remove it.



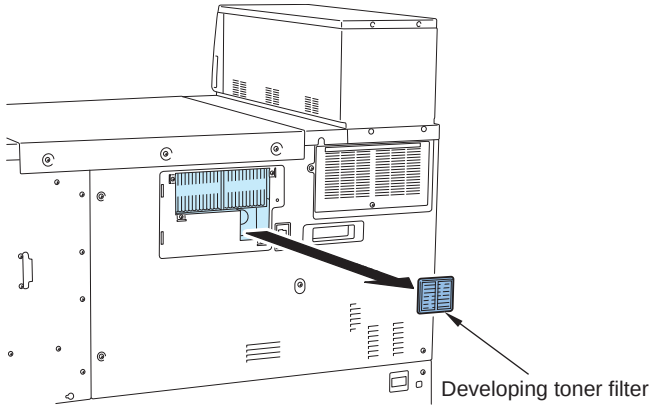
F-4-769

3) Remove the primary charging toner filter.



F-4-770

4) Remove the developing toner filter.



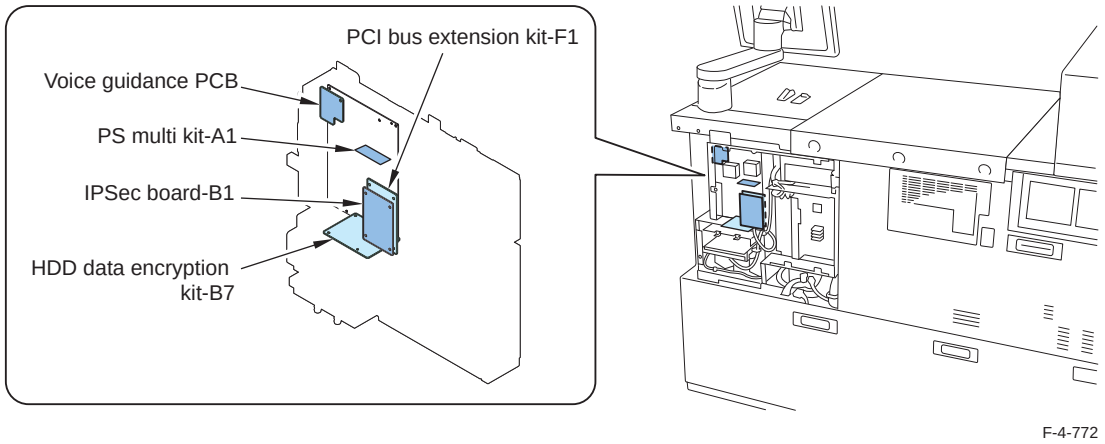
F-4-771

PCB

Removing the Main Controller PCB 1 Unit

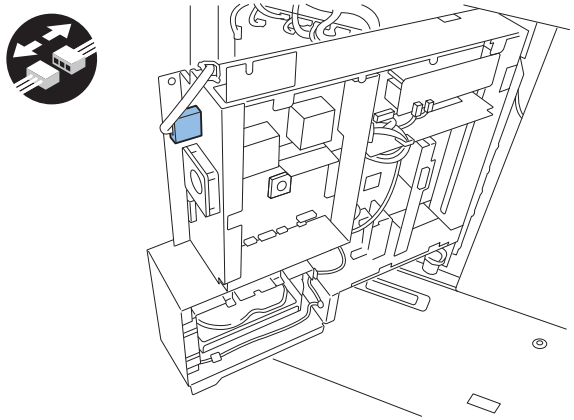
<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
2) Open the Controller Box Unit.
(Refer to page 4-60)

MEMO :
Be sure to remove the option parts first before removing the main controller PCB 1 unit.
- Voice guidance PCB
- PCI bus extension kit-F1
- IPSec board-B1
- PS multi kit-A1
- HDD data encryption kit-B7



F-4-772

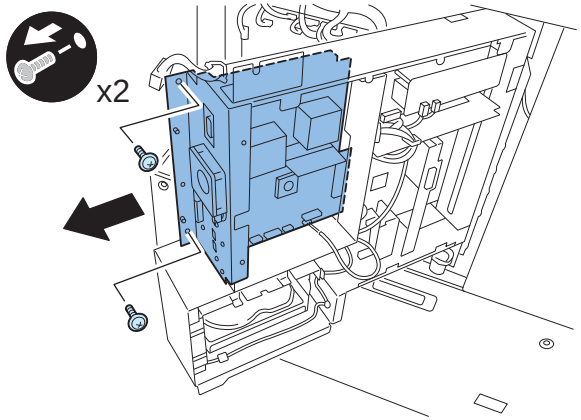
1) Remove the 1 connector.



F-4-773

2) Remove the main controller PCB1 unit in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 screws

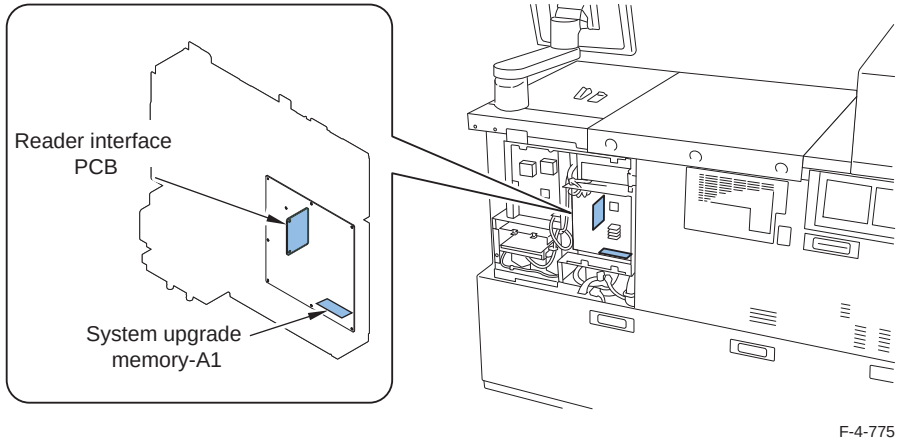


F-4-774

Removing Main Controller PCB 2

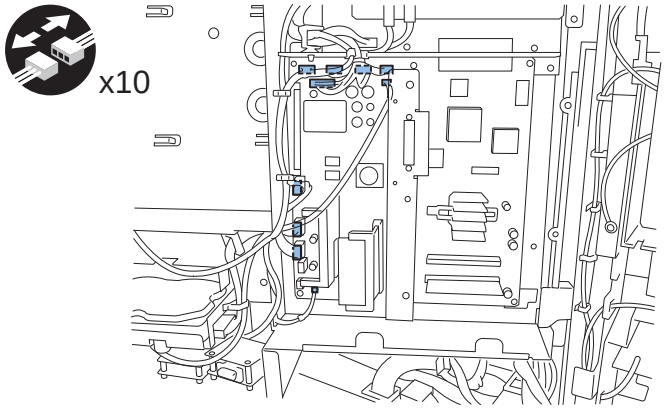
<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
2) Open the Controller Box Unit.
(Refer to page 4-60)
3) Remove the Main Controller PCB 1 Unit.
(Refer to page 4-382)

MEMO :
Be sure to remove the option parts first before removing the main controller PCB 2.
- Reader interface PCB
- System upgrade memory-A1



F-4-775

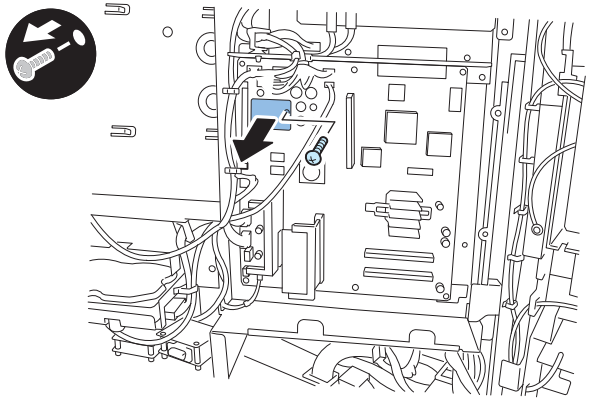
1) Remove the 10 connectors.



F-4-776

2) Remove the counter PCB.

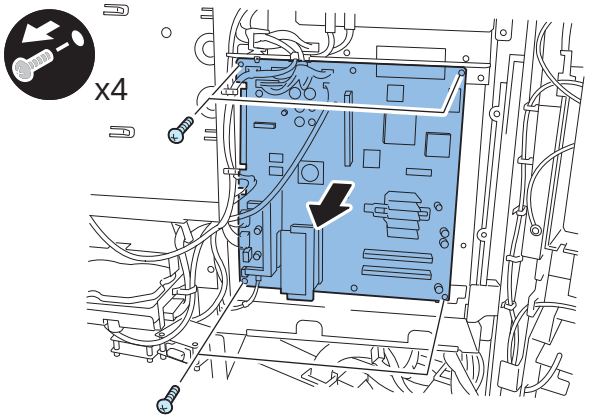
- 1 screw



F-4-777

3) Remove the main controller PCB 2.

- 4 screws



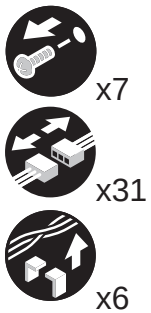
F-4-778

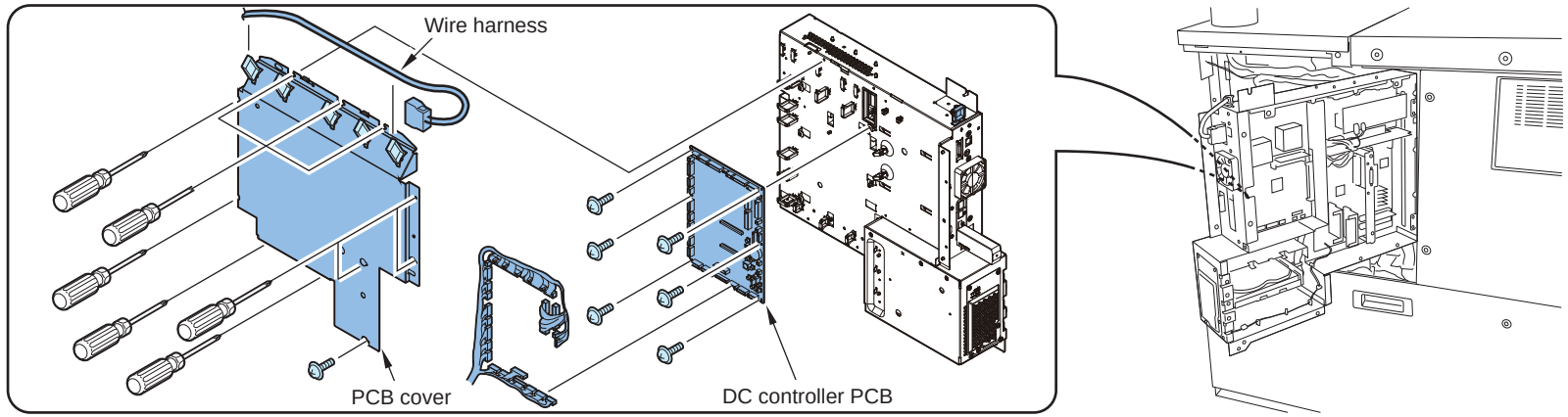
Removing DC Controller PCB

<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
2) Open the Controller Box Unit.
(Refer to page 4-60)

1) Remove the harness and remove PCB cover.
- 6 wire saddles
- 10 screws (loose)
- 1 screw (remove)

2) Remove the DC controller PCB.
- 6 screws
- connectors on PCB (31 pc)

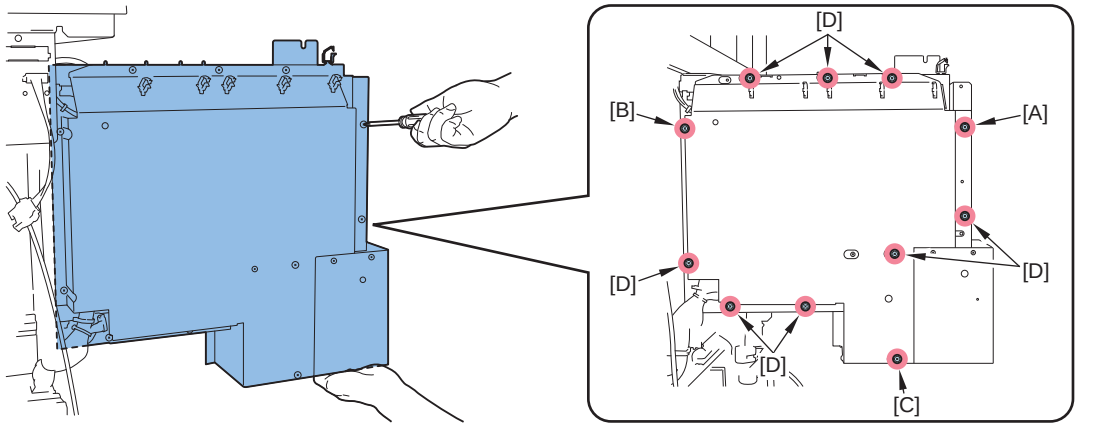




F-4-779

Caution : Caution at installation

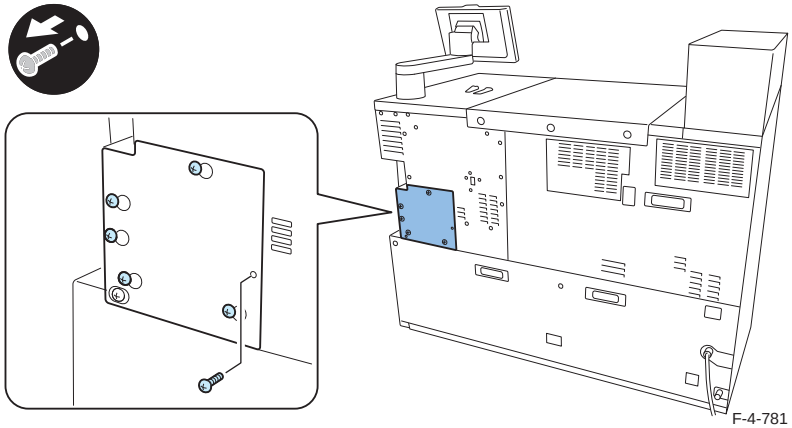
When installing the PCB cover, place the controller box on the level and install screws in the following order; screw [A] -> screw [B] -> screw [C] -> screw [D].



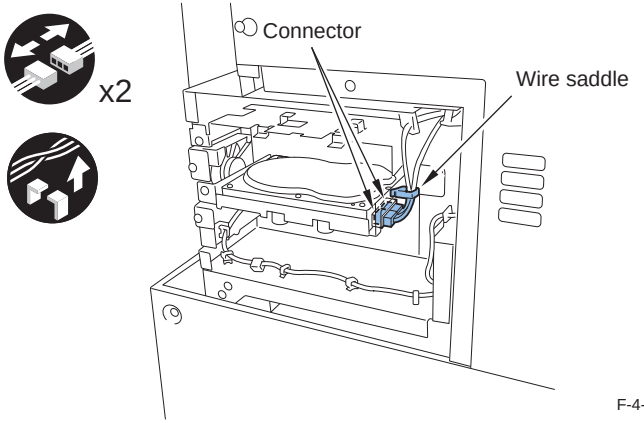
F-4-780

Removing Hard Disc

1) Remove the rear left cover 2.
- 1 screw
- 5 screws (loosen)

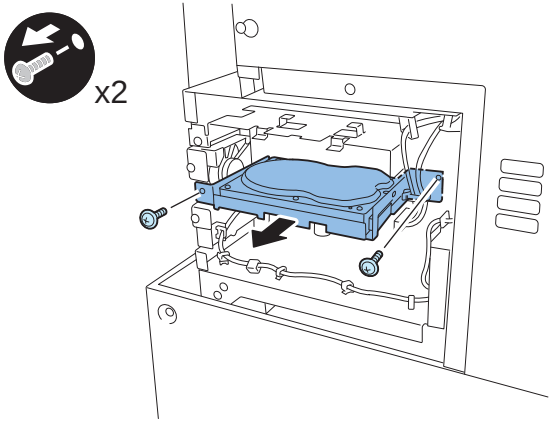

F-4-781

2) Remove 2 harnesses.
- 2 connectors
- 1 wire saddle



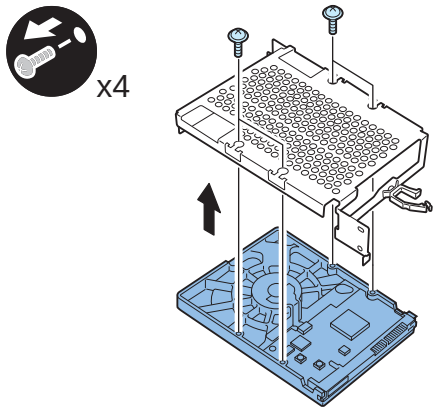
F-4-782

3) Remove the hard disc unit.
- 2 screws



F-4-783

4) Remove the hard disc.
- 4 screws



F-4-784

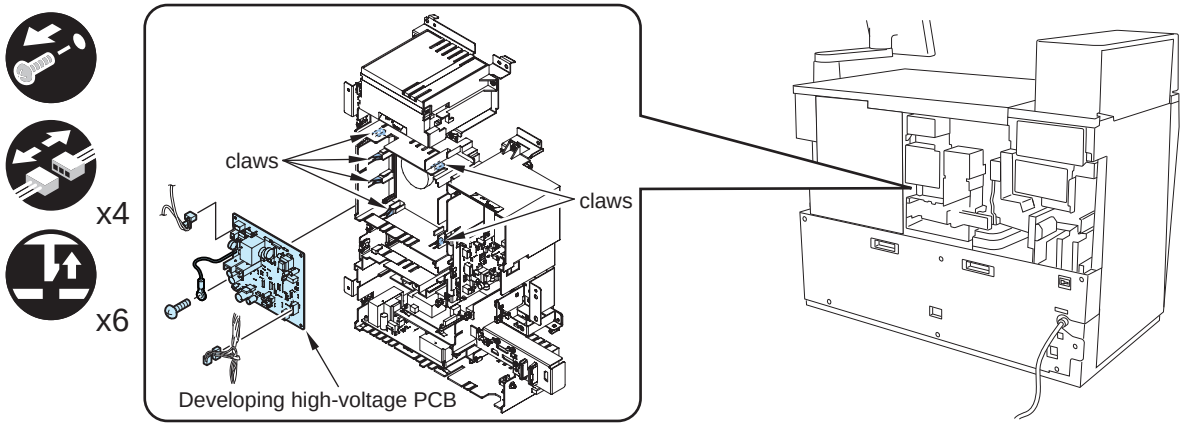
Removing Developing High-Voltage PCB

<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)

1) Remove Ground wire.
- 1 screw

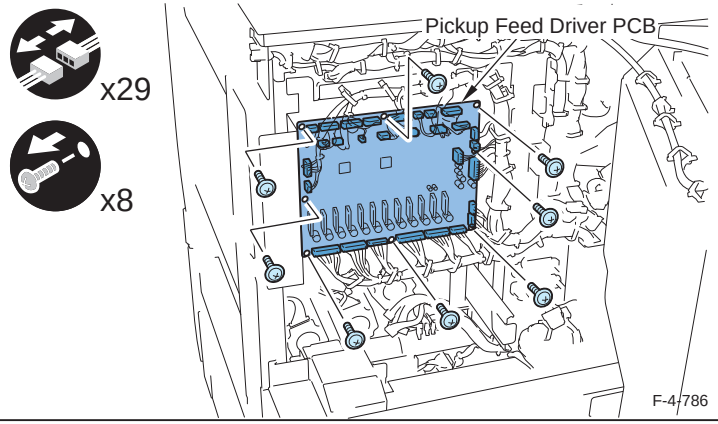
2) Disconnect all connectors on the PCB.
- 4 connectors

3) Remove Developing high-voltage PCB.
- 6 claws



F-4-785

Removing the Pickup Feed Driver PCB

<Preparation> 1) Remove Rear Left Cover. (Refer to page 4-56) 2) Open the Controller Box Unit. (Refer to page 4-60)	1) Remove the pickup feed driver PCB. • 29 connectors • 8 screws 

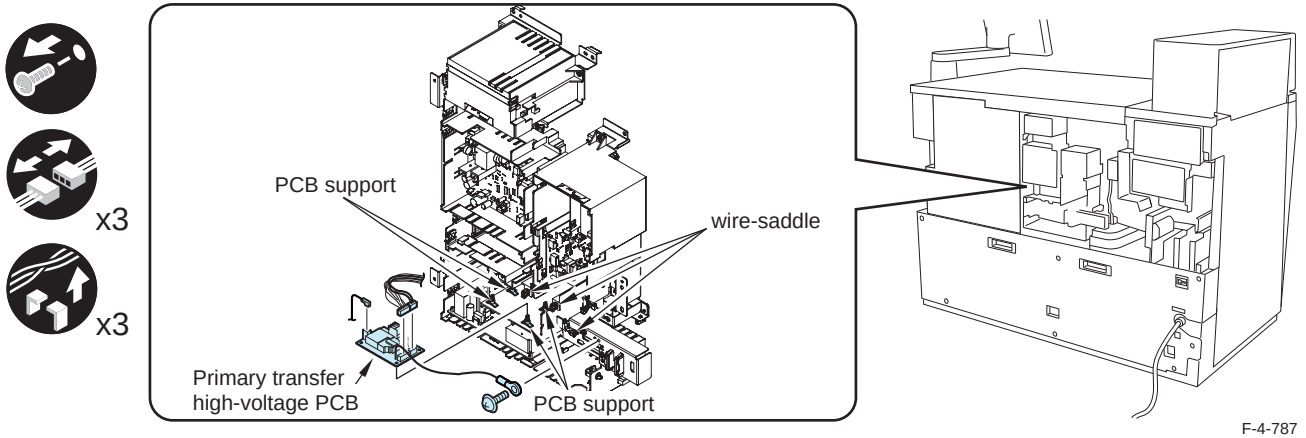
Removing Primary Transfer High-voltage PCB

<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)

1) Remove Ground wire.
- 1 screw
- 2 wire-saddles

2) Disconnect all connectors.
- 3 connectors
- 1 wire-saddle

3) Remove Primary transfer high-voltage PCB
- 4 PCB supports.

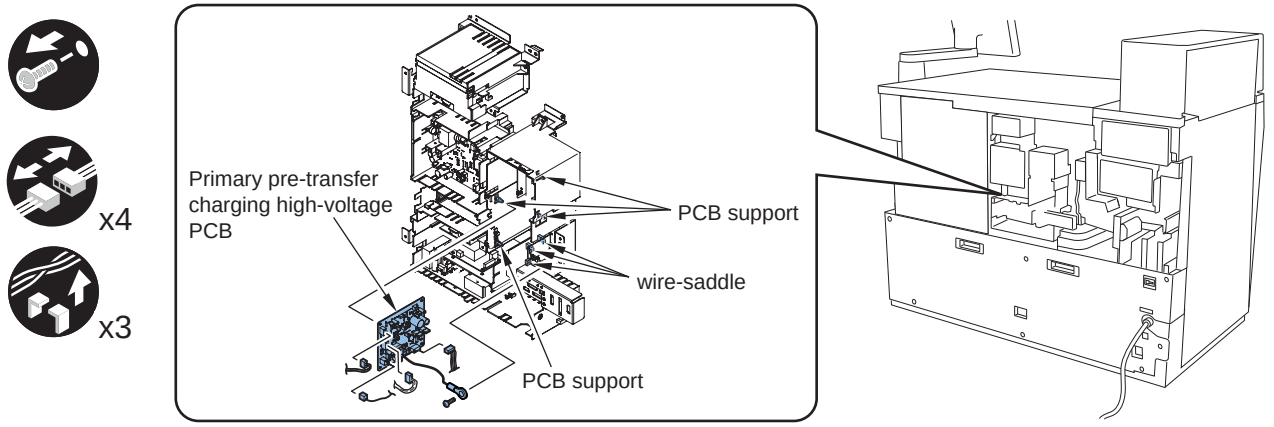


Removing Primary Pre-transfer Charging High-voltage PCB

<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)

1) Remove the Ground wire.
- 1 screw
- 3 wire-saddles

2) Remove the 4 connectors.
3) Remove the pre-primary transfer charging high-voltage plate.
- 4 PSB supports.

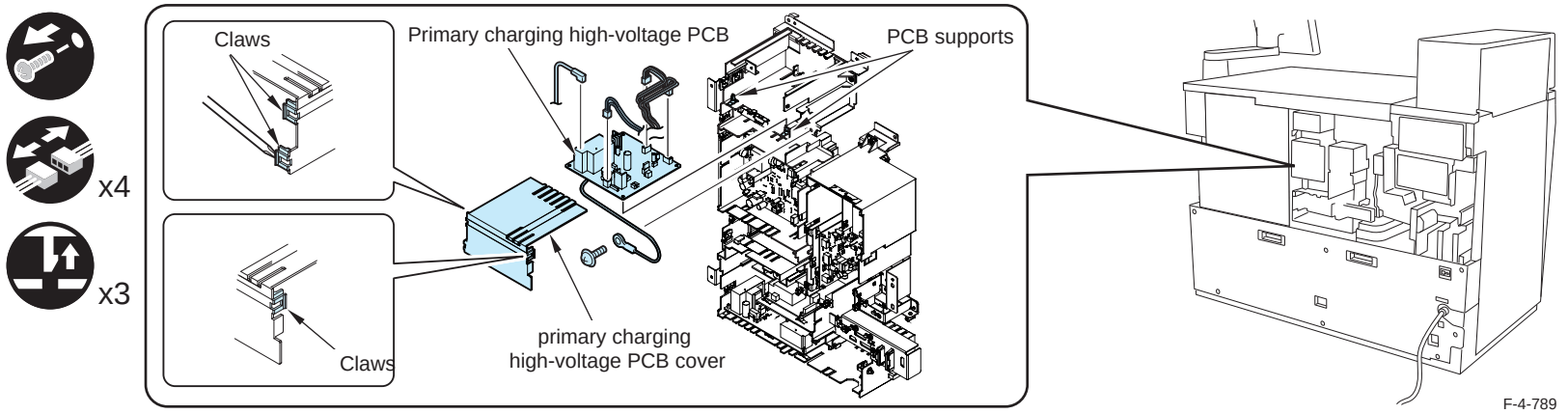


F-4-788

Removing Primary Charging High-voltage PCB

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)

1) Remove the primary charging high-voltage PCB cover.
   - 3 claws (remove 1 claw with a flat-blade screwdriver.)
2) Remove the grounding wire.
   - 1 screw
3) Remove the 4 connectors.
4) Remove the primary charging high-voltage PCB.
   - 2 PCB supports



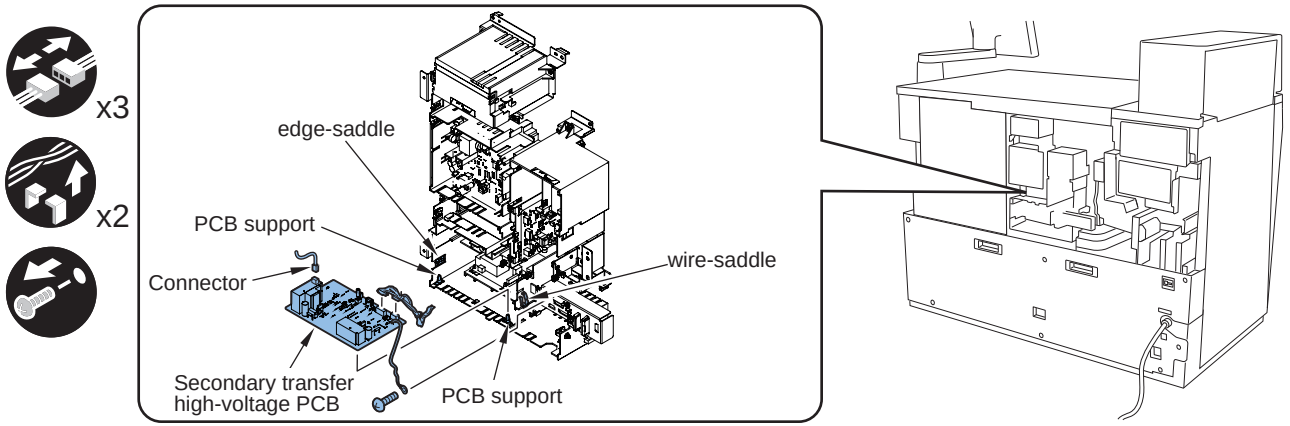
Removing Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB

<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)

1) Remove the grounding wire.
- 1 screw

2) Remove the harness.
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 edge saddle

3) Pull out the secondary transfer high-voltage PCB and 3 connectors.
- 2 PCB supports

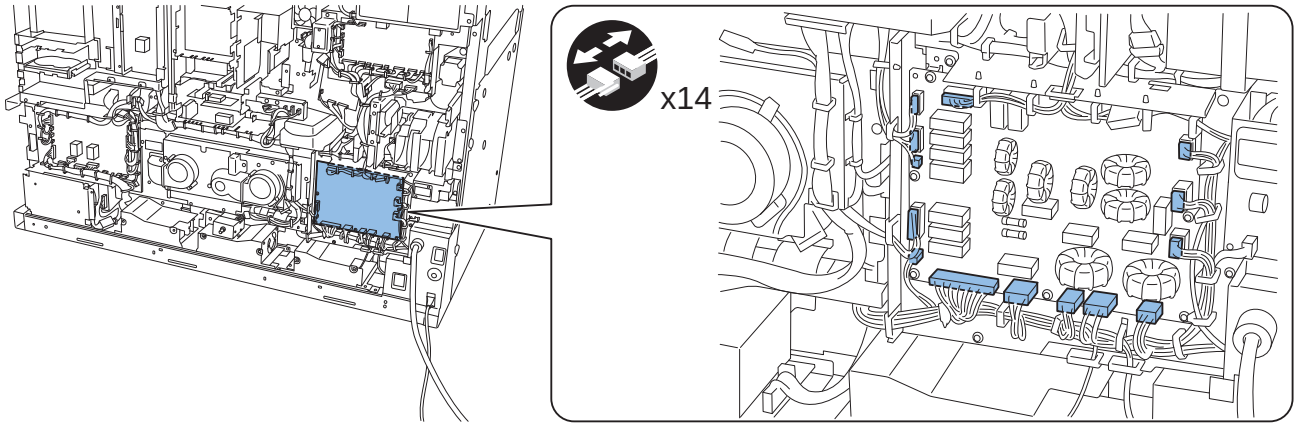


F-4-790

Removing AC driver PCB

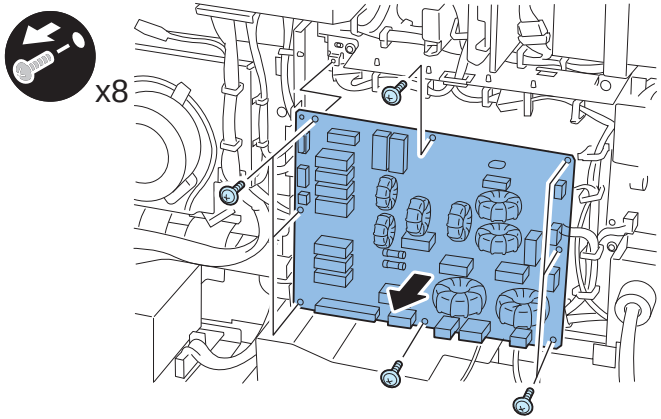
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove the connectors from the PCB.
- 14 connectors



F-4-791

2) Remove the AC driver PCB.
- 8 screws

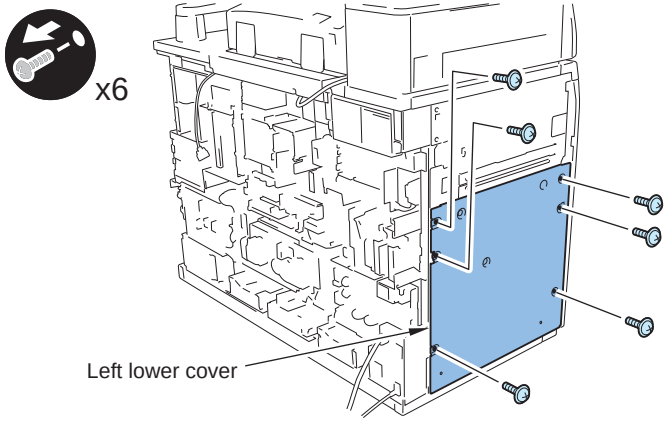


F-4-792

Removing the Fixing AC Driver PCB

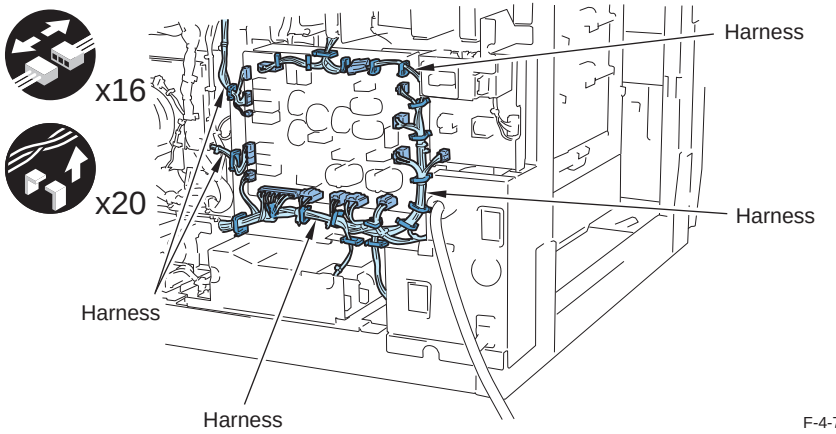
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove the left lower cover.
- 6 screws



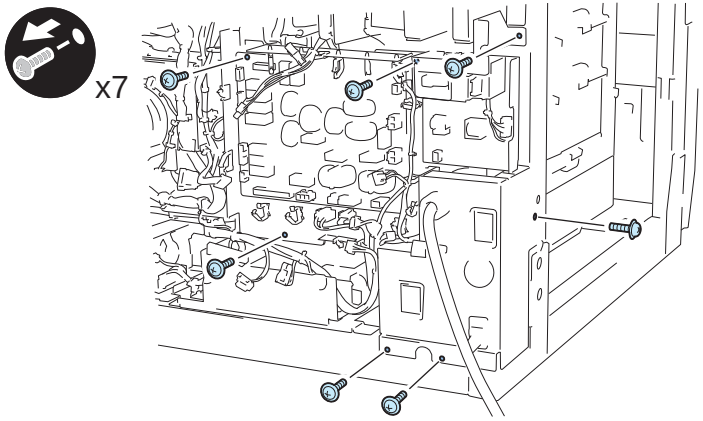
F-4-793

2) Remove the harness.
- Connectors on the AC driver PCB (14 pc)
- 1 Connector
- Connector on the all-night power PCB (1 pc)
- 6 edge saddles
- 14 wire saddles



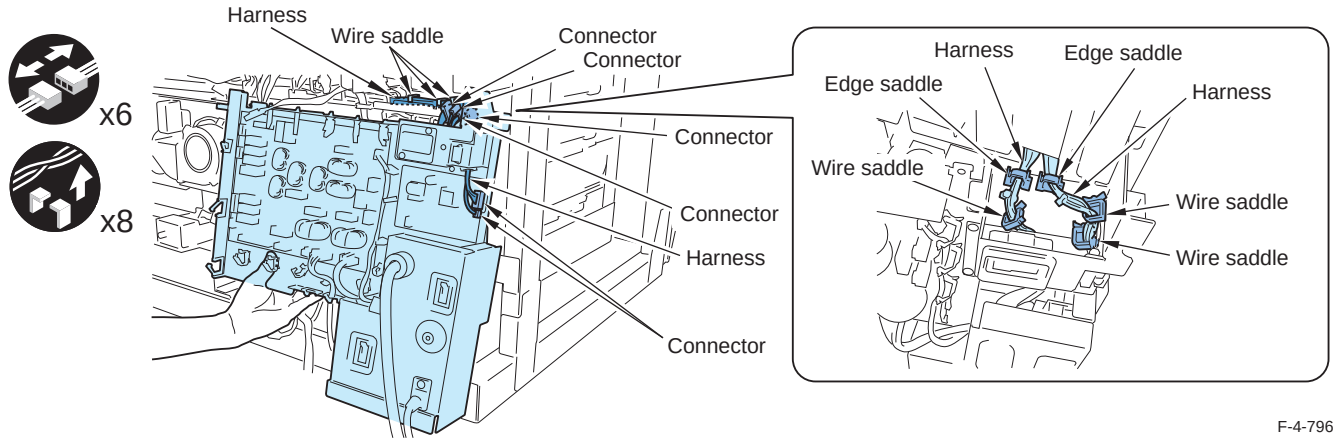
F-4-794

3) Remove the PCB mounting plate and 7 screws of the power cord mount.



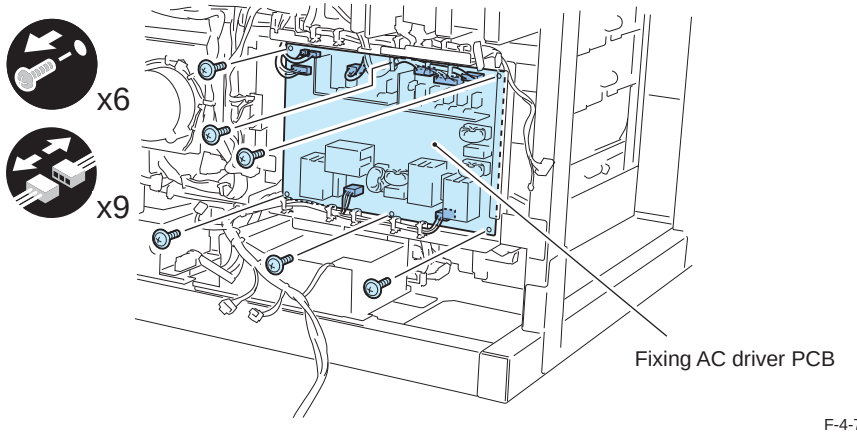
F-4-795

4) Displace the PCB mounting plate and the power cord mount and remove the harness, and then remove the PCB mounting plate and the power cord mount.
- 6 connectors
- 2 edge saddles
- 6 wire saddles



F-4-796

5) Remove the fixing AC driver PCB.
- Connectors on PCB (9 pc)
- 6 screws

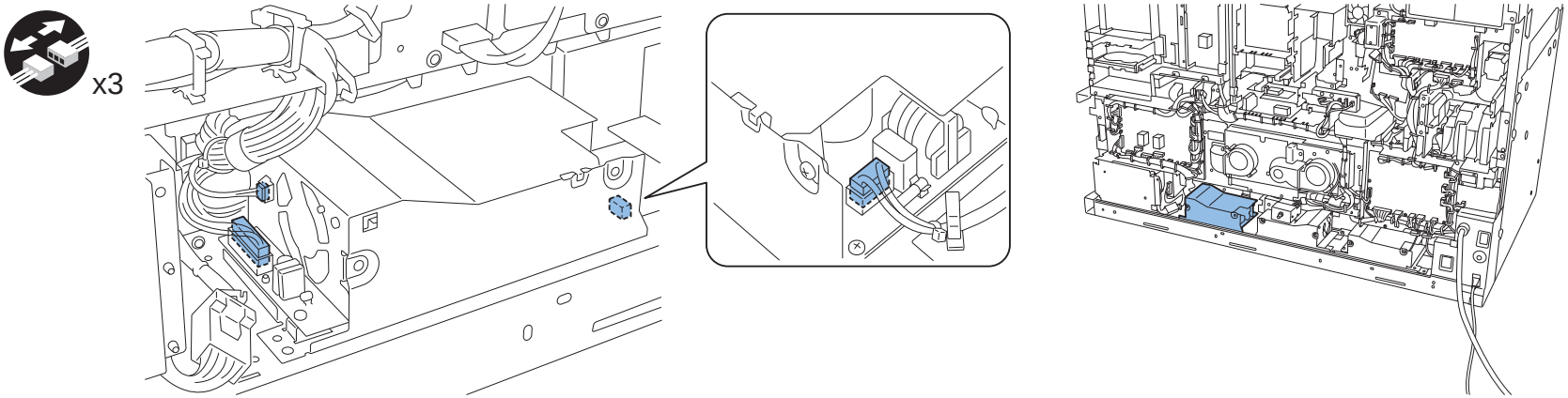


F-4-797

Removing 12V Power PCB Unit

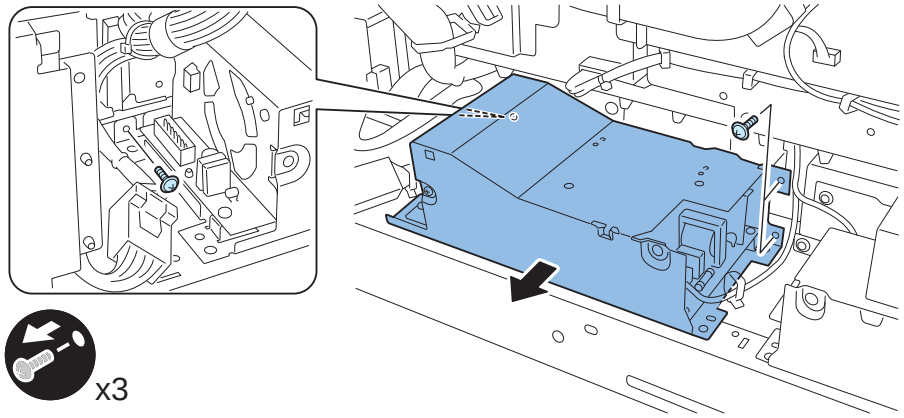
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove the 3 connectors.



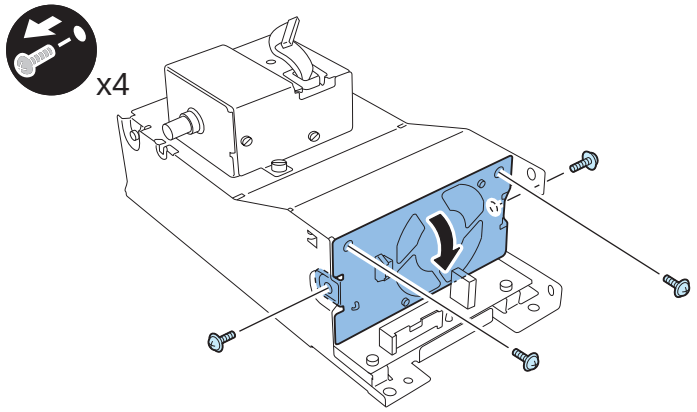
F-4-798

2) Remove the 12V power PCB unit.
- 3 screws



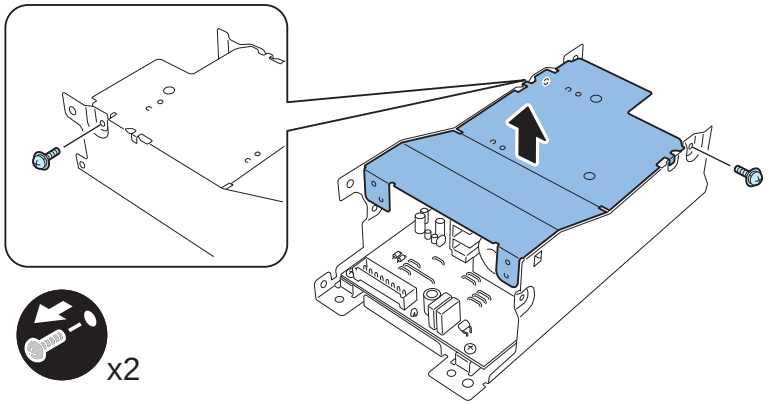
F-4-799

3) Remove the plate.
- 4 screws



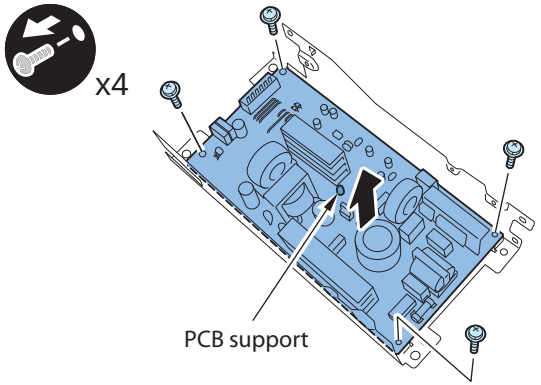
F-4-800

4) Remove the cover.
- 2 screws



F-4-801

5) Remove the 12V power PCB.
- 4 screws
- 1 PCB support

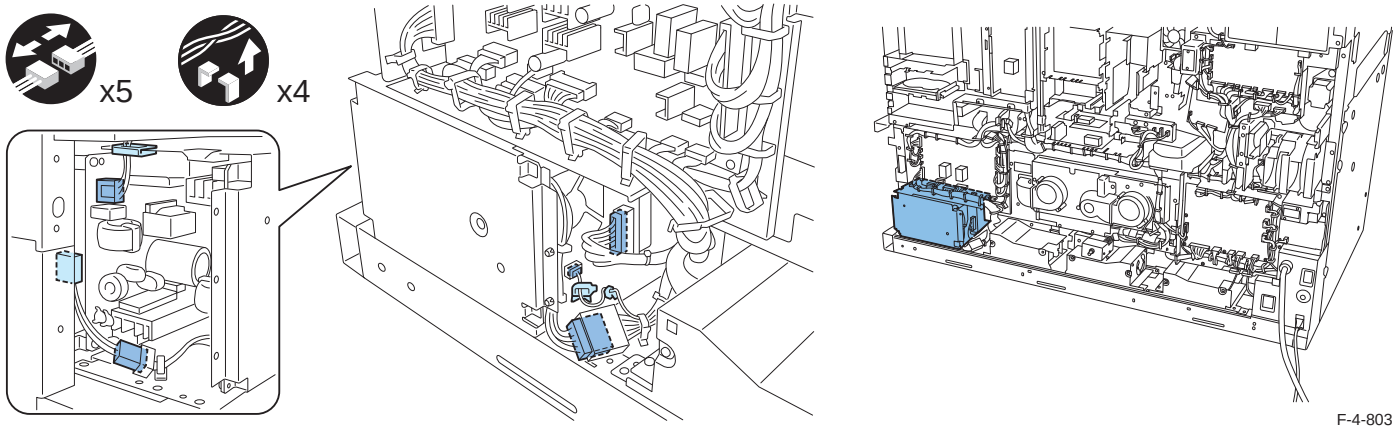


F-4-802

Removing 24V Power PCB Unit

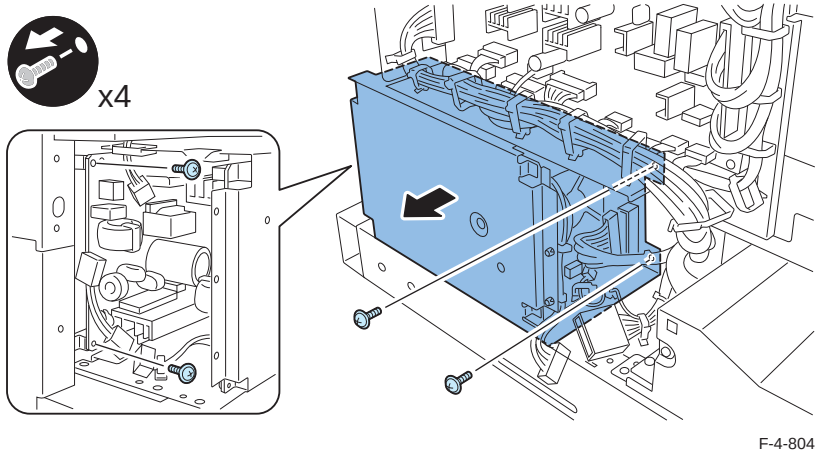
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove 5 connectors.
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 reuse band
- 2 edge saddles



F-4-803

2) Remove 24V power PCB unit.
- 4 screws

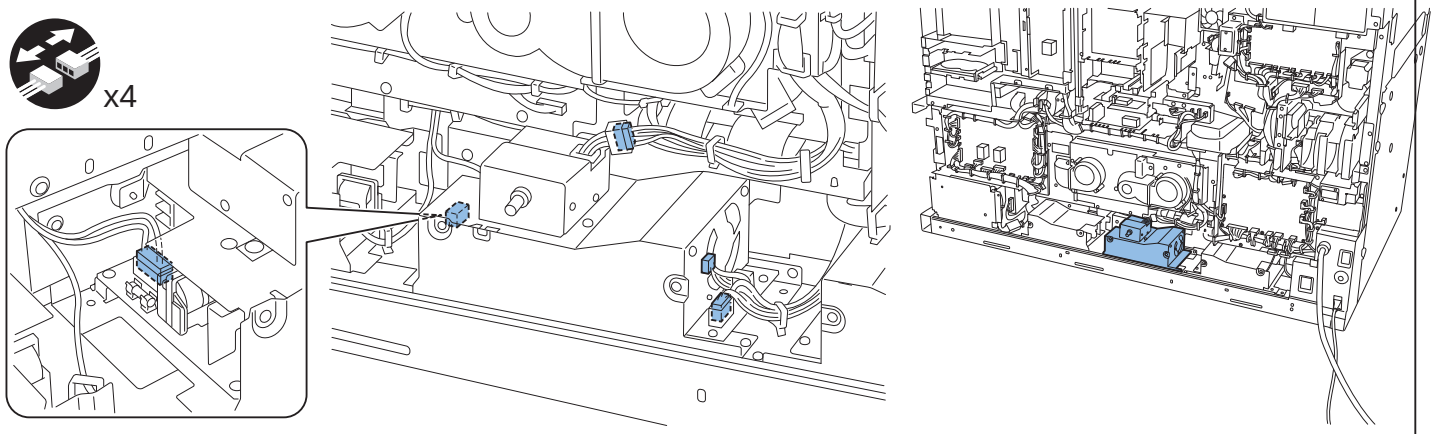


F-4-804

Removing 24V Power PCB

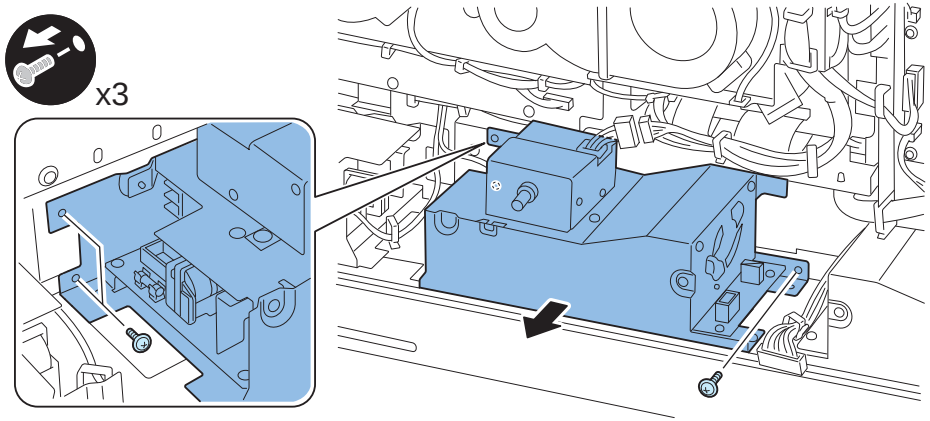
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove 4 connectors.



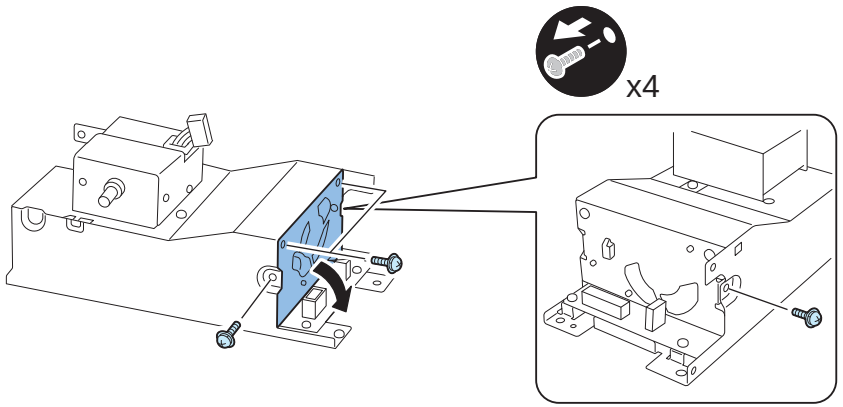
F-4-805

2) Remove the 24V power PCB unit.
- 3 screws



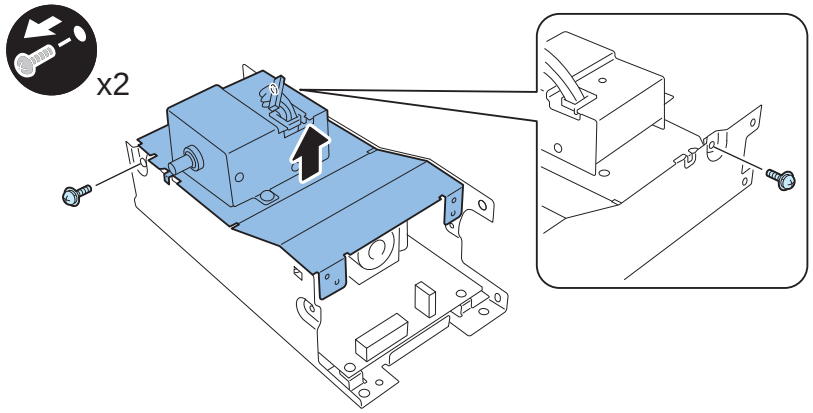
F-4-806

3) Remove the plate.
- 4 screws



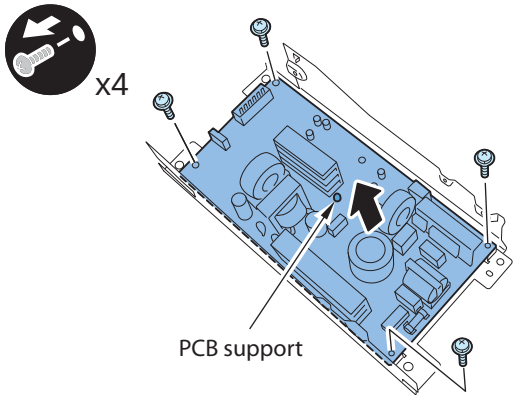
F-4-807

4) Remove the upper cover.
- 2 screws



F-4-808

5) Remove the 24V power PCB.
- 4 screws
- 1 PCB support

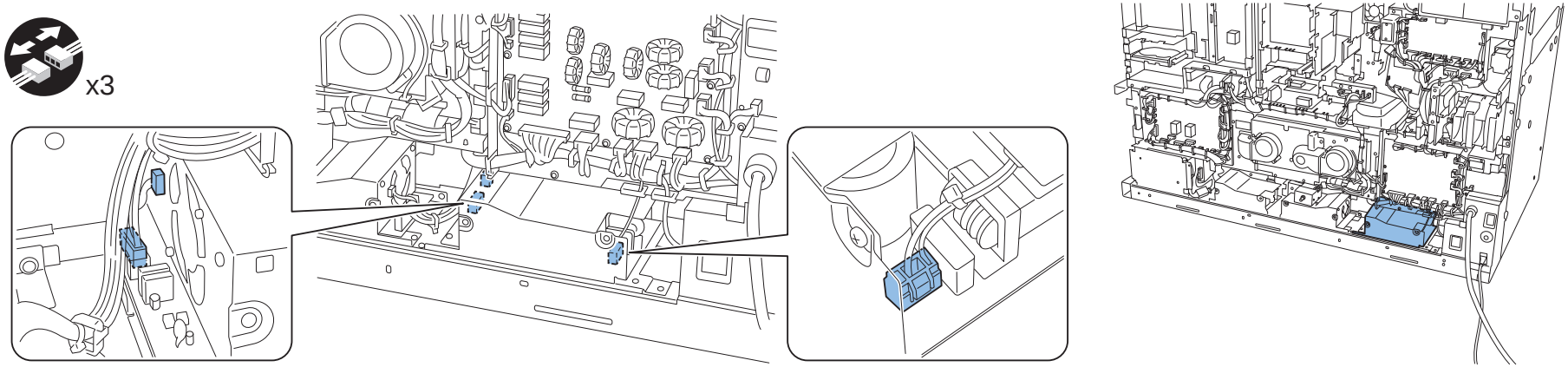


F-4-809

Removing 24V Power PCB1

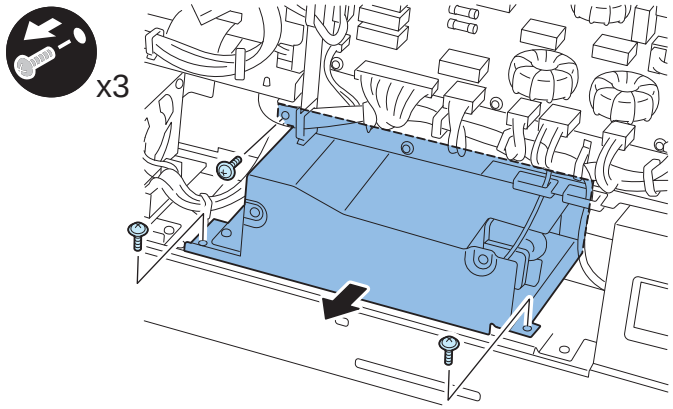
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove the 3 connectors.



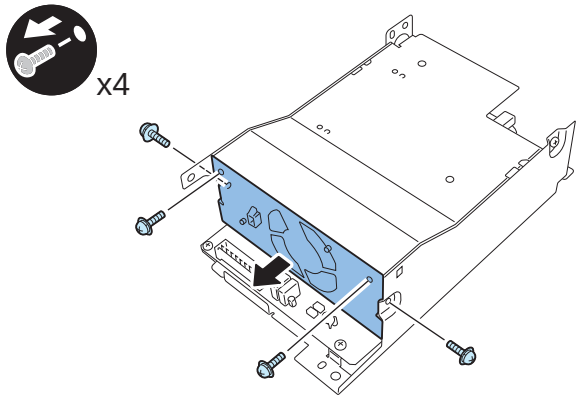
F-4-810

2) Remove the 24 power PCB1 unit in the direction of the arrow.
- 3 screws



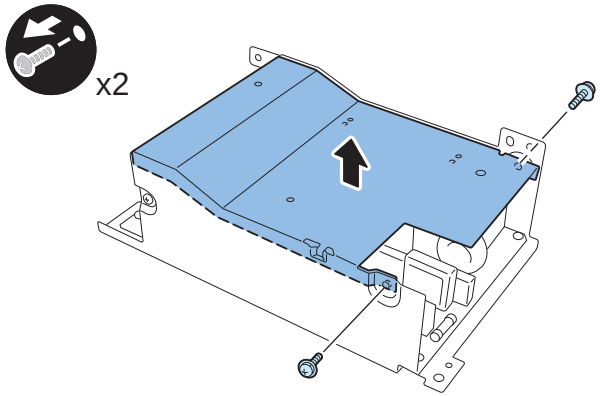
F-4-811

3) Remove the plate.
- 4 screws



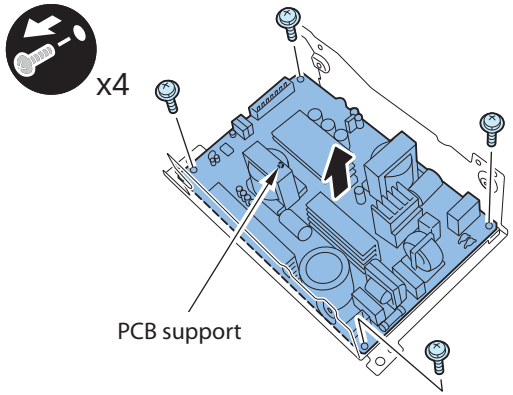
F-4-812

4) Remove the upper cover.
- 2 screws



F-4-813

5) Remove the 24V power PCB1.
- 4 screws
- 1 PCB support

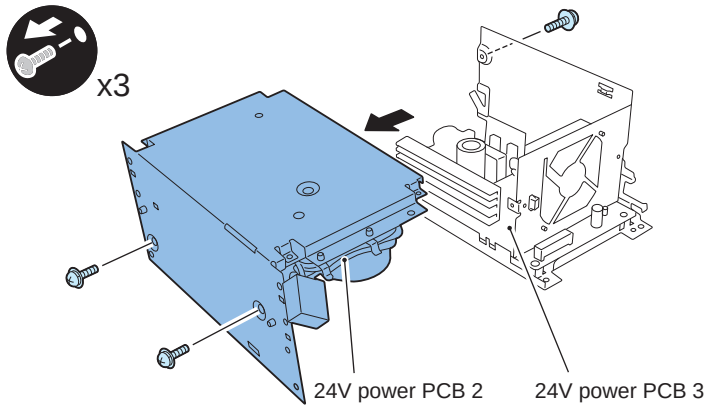


F-4-814

Removing 24V Power PCB 2

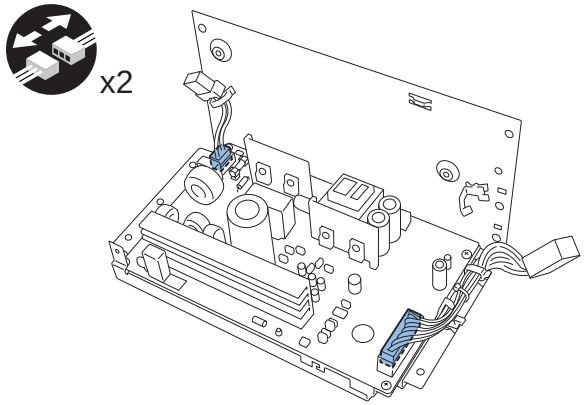
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)
4) Remove the 24V Power PCB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-400)

1) Remove the 24V power PCB 2 and the 24V power PCB 3.
- 3 screws



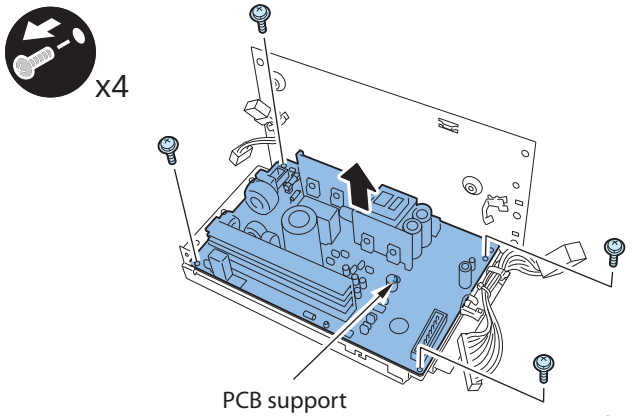
F-4-815

2) Remove the 2 connectors.



F-4-816

3) Remove the 24V power PCB 2.
- 4 screws
- 1 PCB support

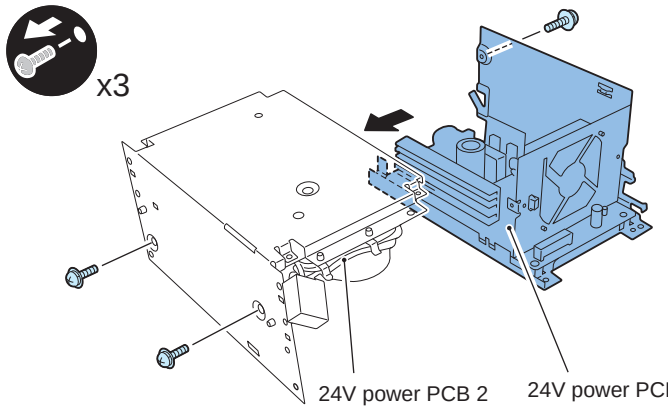


F-4-817

Removing 24V Power PCB 3

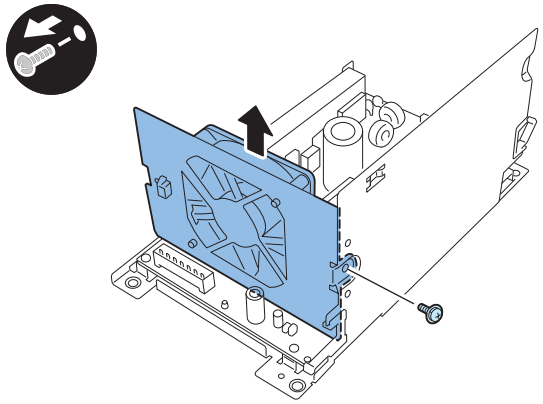
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)
4) Remove the 24V Power PCB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-400)

1) Remove the 24V power PCB 2 and the 24V power PCB
- 3 screws



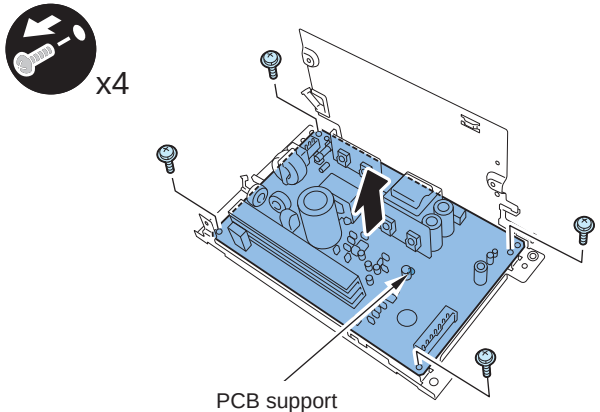
F-4-818

2) Remove the plate.
- 1 screw



F-4-819

3) Remove the 24V power PCB3.
- 4 screws
- 1 PCB support

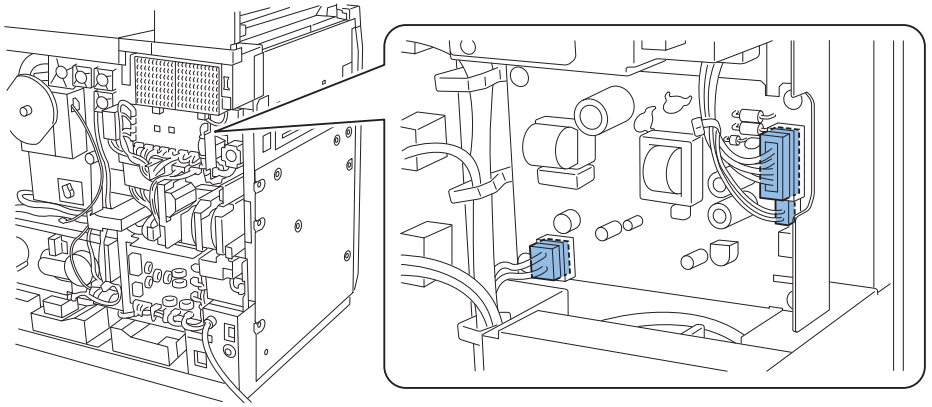


F-4-820

Removing All-Night Power PCB

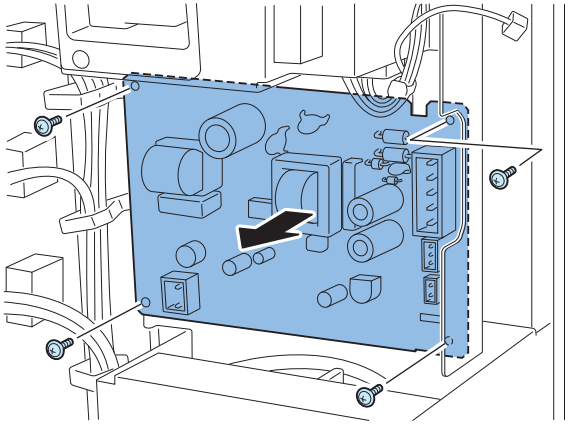
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove the 3 connectors.



F-4-821

2) Remove the all-night power PCB.
- 4 screws

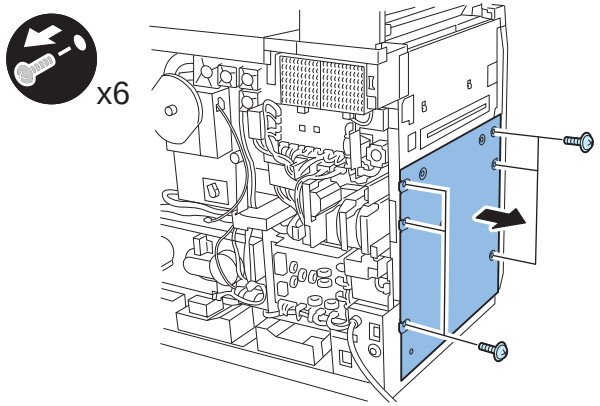


F-4-822

Removing Leakage Breaker Unit

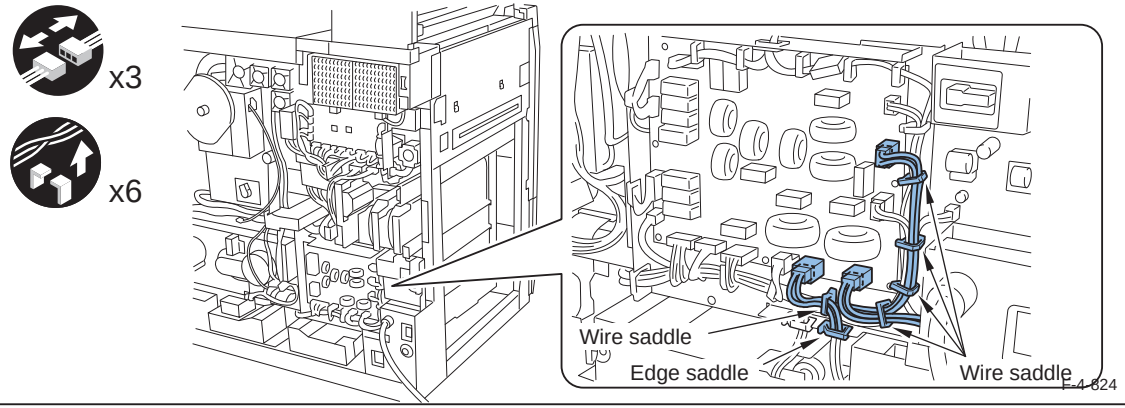
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

1) Remove the left lower cover.
- 6 screws



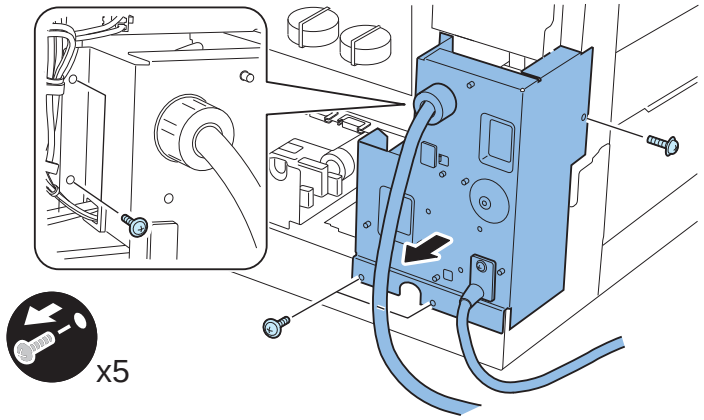
F-4-823

2) Remove the harness.
- 3 connectors
- 5 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-824

3) Remove the leakage breaker unit.
- 5 screws

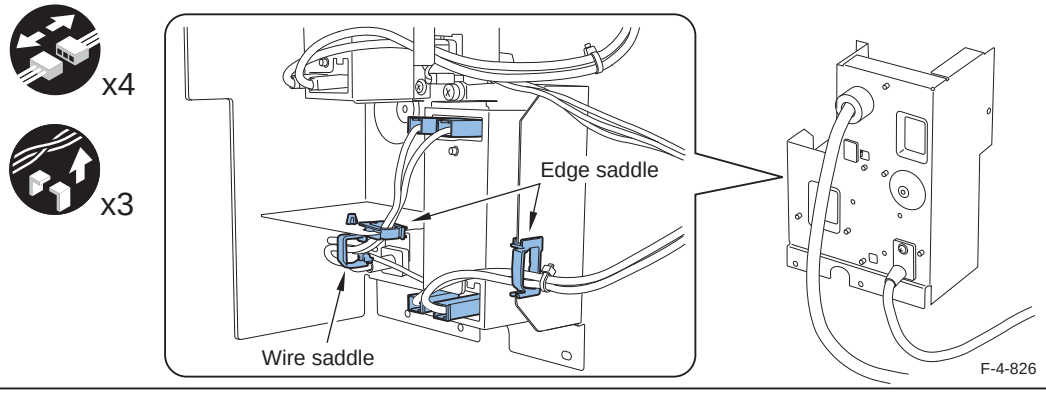


F-4-825

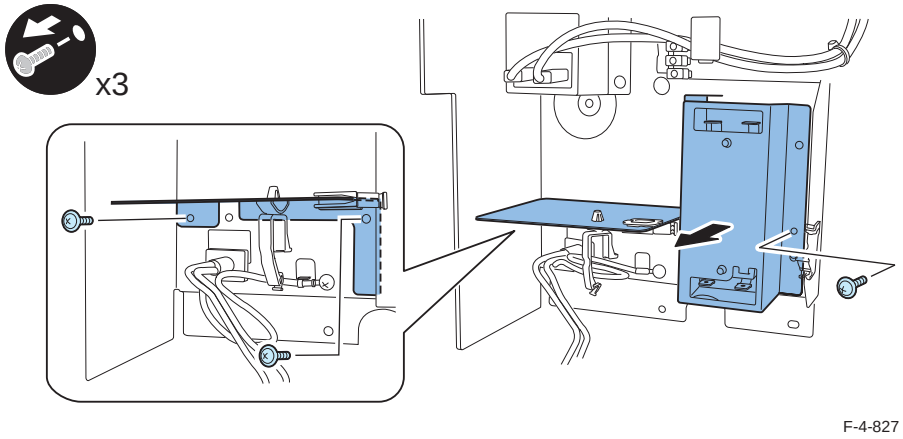
Removing Leakage Breaker 15A

<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)
4) Remove Leakage Breaker Unit.
(Refer to page 4-408)

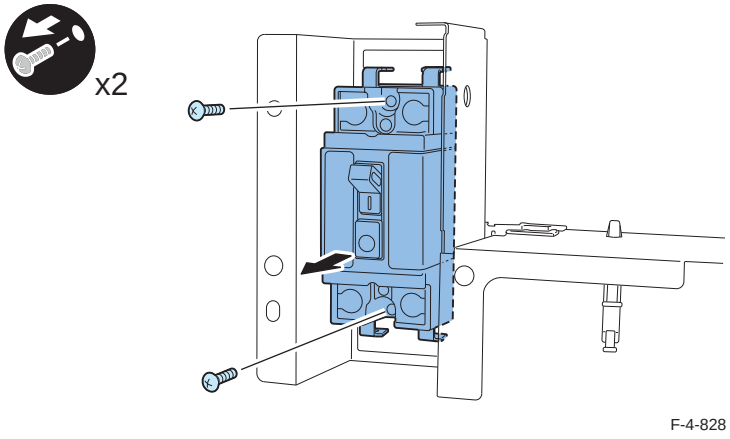
1) Remove the harness.
- 4 connectors
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 edge saddles



2) Remove the leakage breaker 15A support plate.
- 3 screws



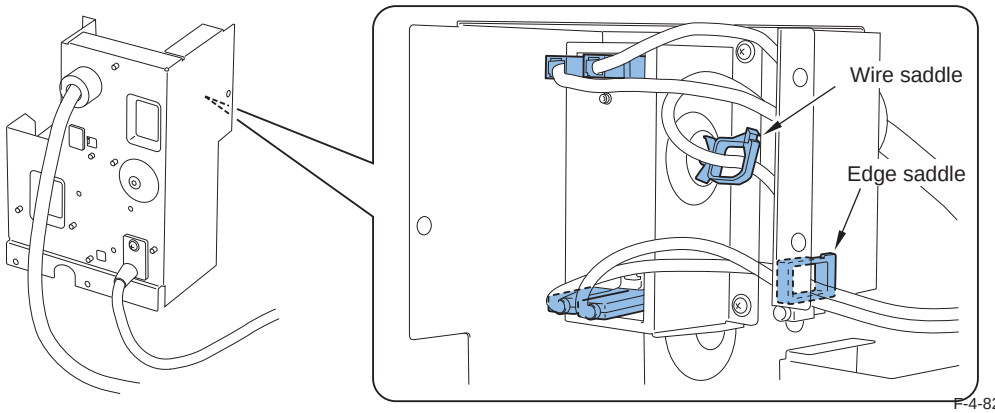
3) Remove the leakage breaker 15A.
- 2 screws



Removing Leakage Breaker 20A

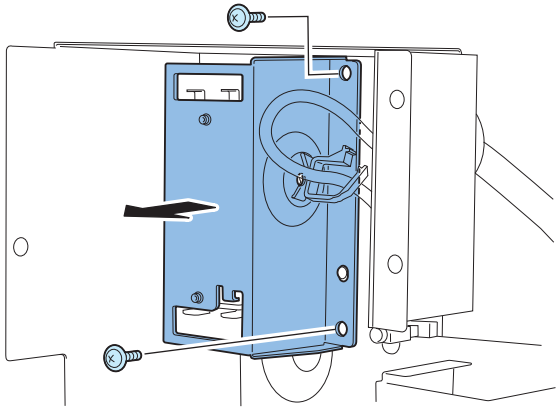
<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)
4) Remove Leakage Breaker Unit.
(Refer to page 4-408)

1) Remove the harness.
- 4 connectors
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 edge saddles



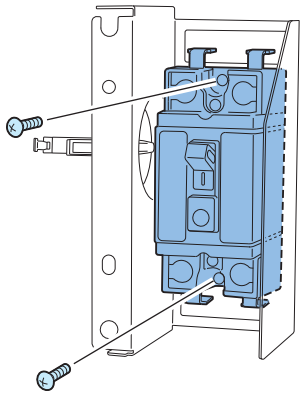
F-4-829

2) Remove the leakage breaker 20A support plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-830

3) Remove the leakage breaker 20 A
- 2 screws

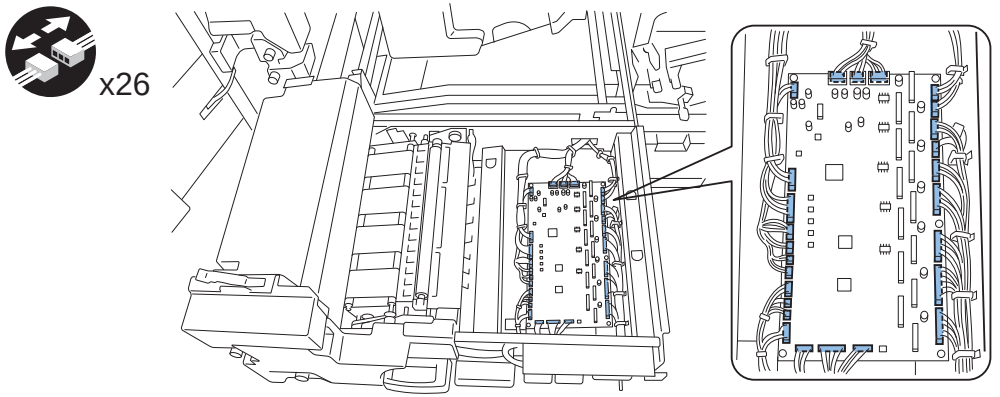


F-4-831

Removing Registration Duplex Driver PCB

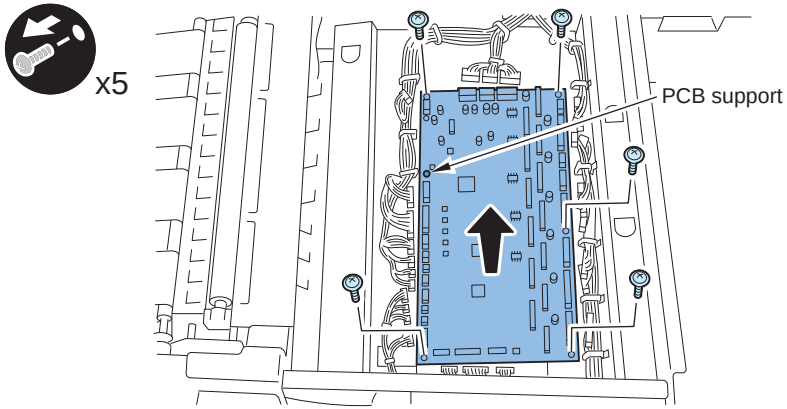
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Remove Registration Unit.
(Refer to page 4-97)

1) Remove the connectors on the PCB.
- 26 connectors



F-4-832

2) Remove the registration duplex driver PCB.
- 5 screws
- 1 PCB support

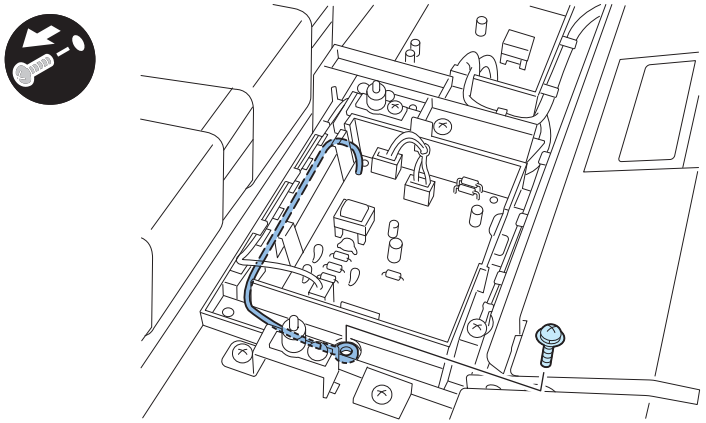


F-4-833

Removing Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator PCB

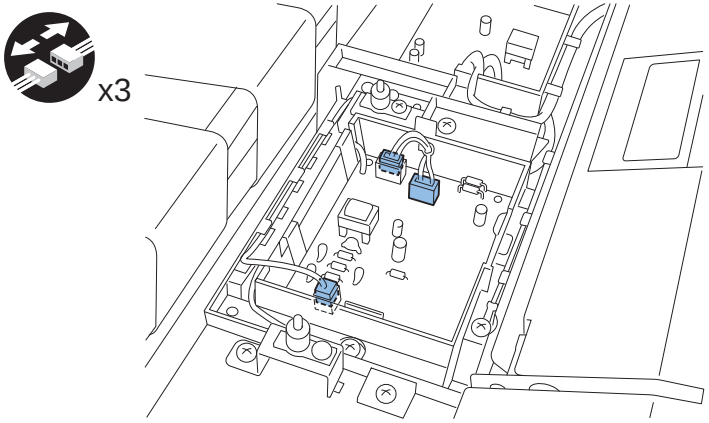
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Remove Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
(Refer to page 4-92)

1) Remove the grounding wire.
- 1 screw



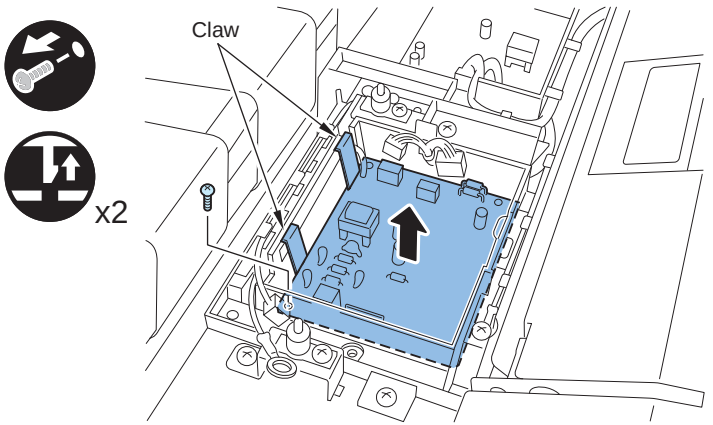
F-4-834

2) Remove the 3 connectors



F-4-835

3) Remove the secondary transfer static eliminator PCB after removing the claws in 2 places.
- 1 screw

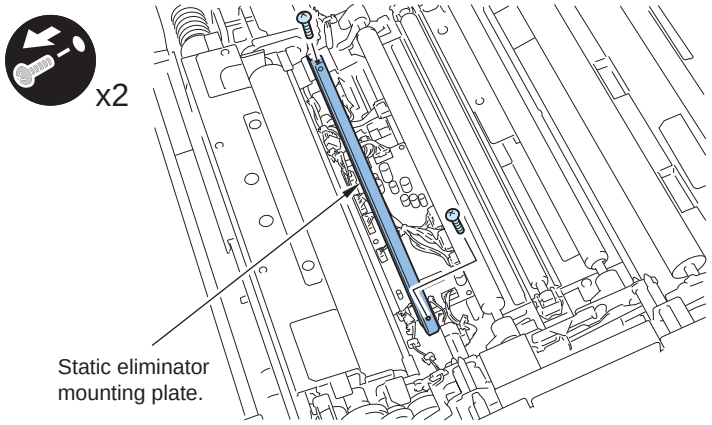


F-4-836

Removing the ITB Driver PCB

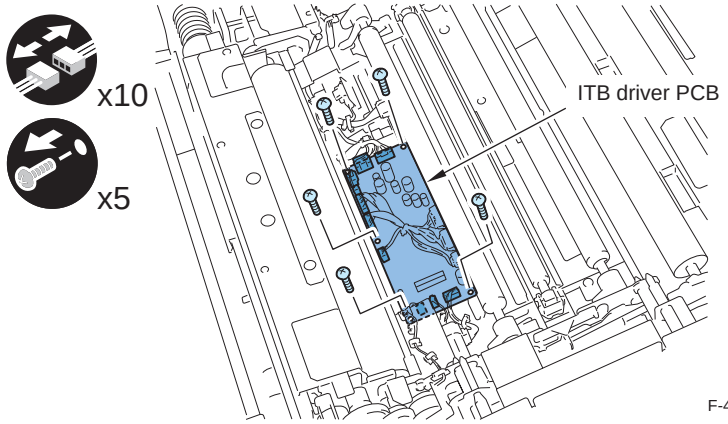
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pull Out ITB Unit.
(Refer to page 4-89)
4) Remove ITB Cleaning Unit.
(Refer to page 4-247)
5) Remove Patch Sensor Unit.
(Refer to page 4-94)
6) Remove ITB.
(Refer to page 4-239)

1) Remove the static eliminator mounting plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-837

2) Remove the ITB driver PCB.
- 10 connectors
- 5 screws

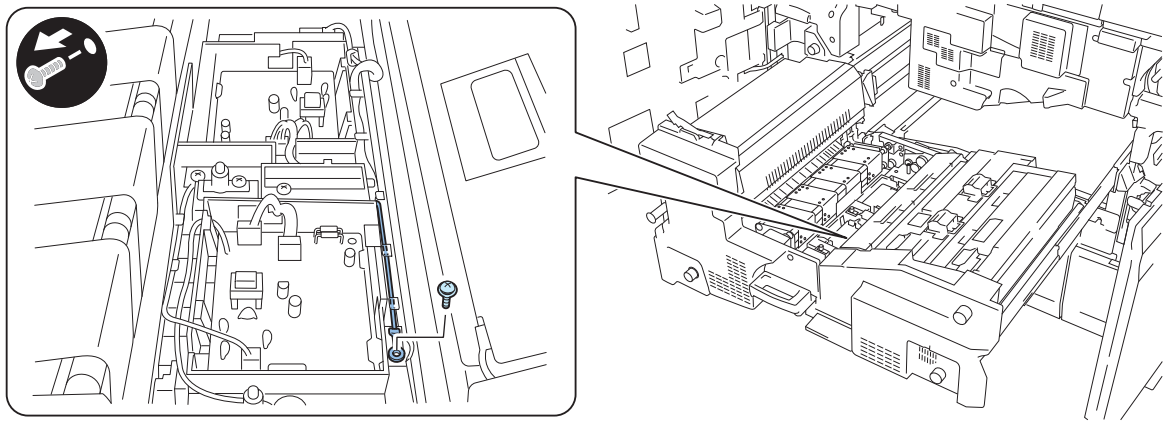


F-4-838

Removing Fixing High-Voltage PCB

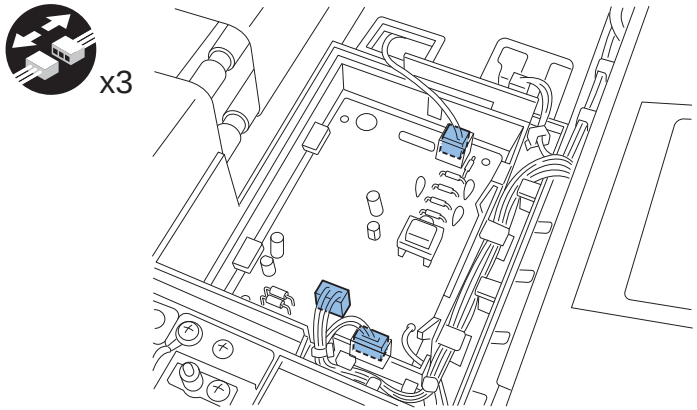
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Pull Out Fixing Feed Unit.
(Refer to page 4-131)
3) Remove Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
(Refer to page 4-92)

1) Remove the grounding wire.
- 1 screw



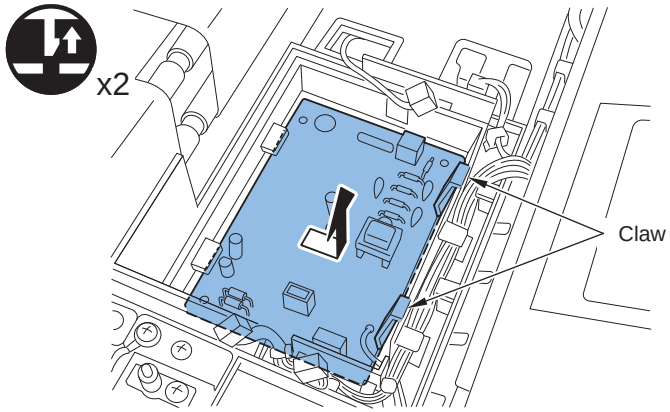
F-4-839

2) Remove the 3 connectors.



F-4-840

3) Remove the claw in 2 places, and remove the fixing high voltage PCB.

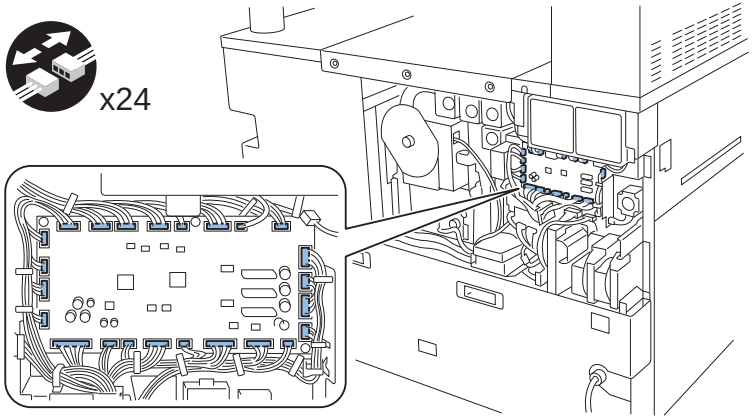


F-4-841

Removing Fixing Main Driver PCB

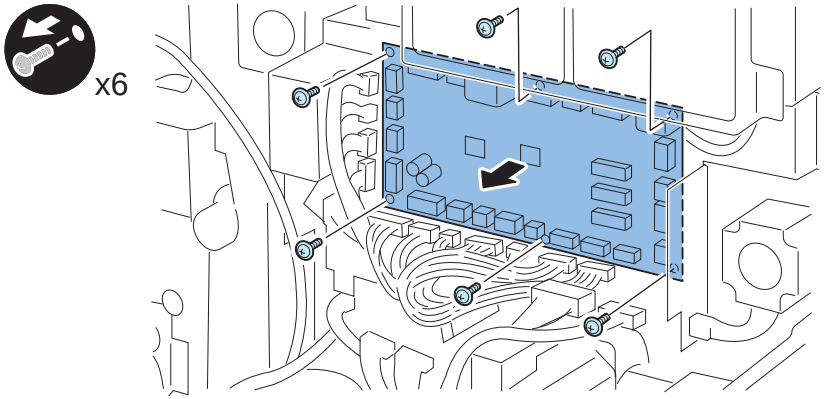
<Preparation>
1) Remove Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)

1) Remove the connectors from the PCB.
- 24 connectors



F-4-842

2) Remove the fixing main driver PCB.
- 6 screws

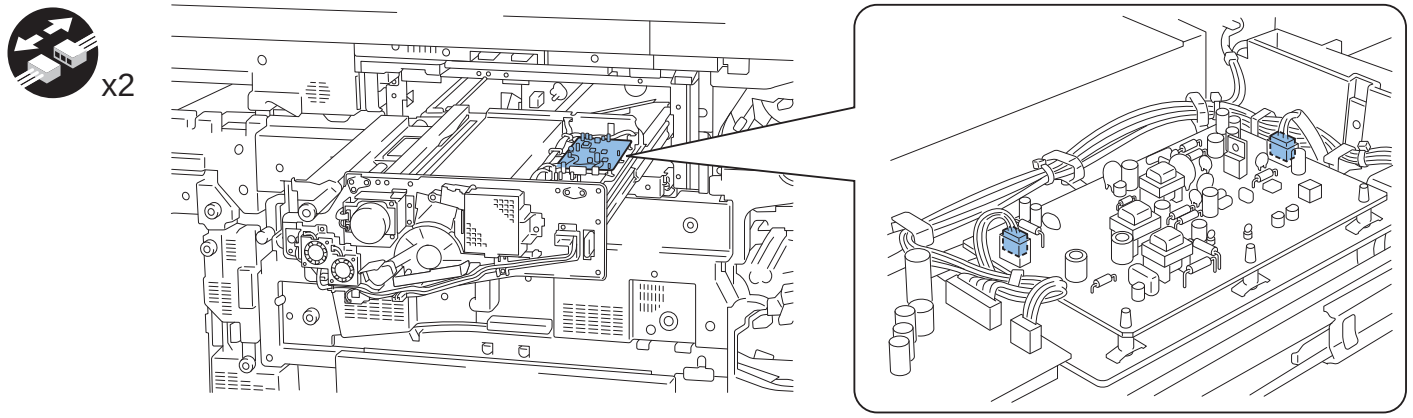


F-4-843

Removing Potential Sensor PCB

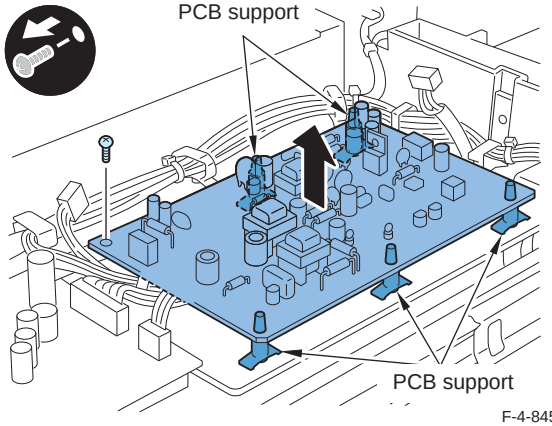
<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pullout Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)

1) Remove the 2 connectors.



F-4-844

2) Remove the potential sensor PCB.
- 1 screw
- 5 PCB supports

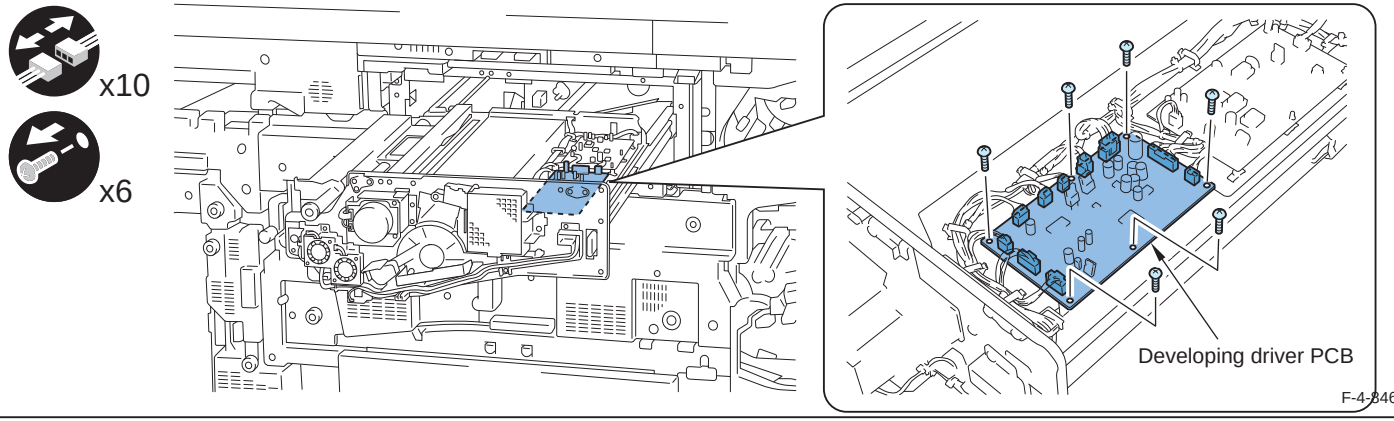


F-4-845

Removing Developing Dirvere PCB

<Preparation>
1) Open the Front Left Cover and the Front Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-54)
2) Remove Process Unit Cover.
(Refer to page 4-76)
3) Pullout Process Unit.
(Refer to page 4-77)

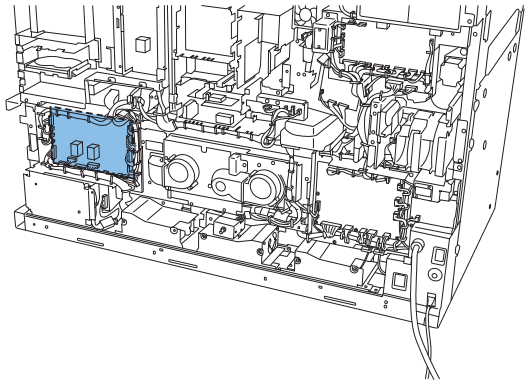
1) Remove developing driver PCB.
- 10 connectors
- 6 screws

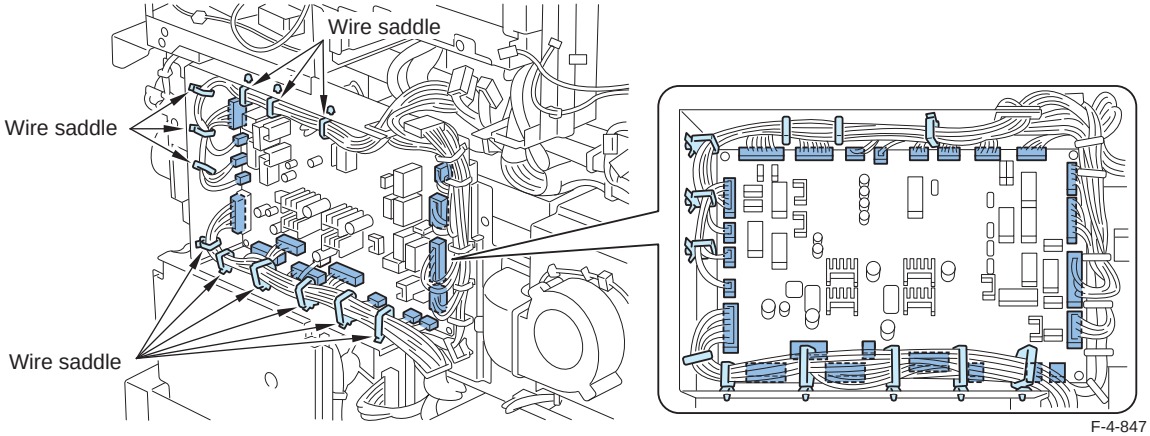


Removing Power Relay PCB

<Preparation>
1) Remove the Rear Right Cover.
(Refer to page 4-57)
2) Remove the Rear Left Cover.
(Refer to page 4-56)
3) Remove Rear Lower Cover.
(Refer to page 4-58)

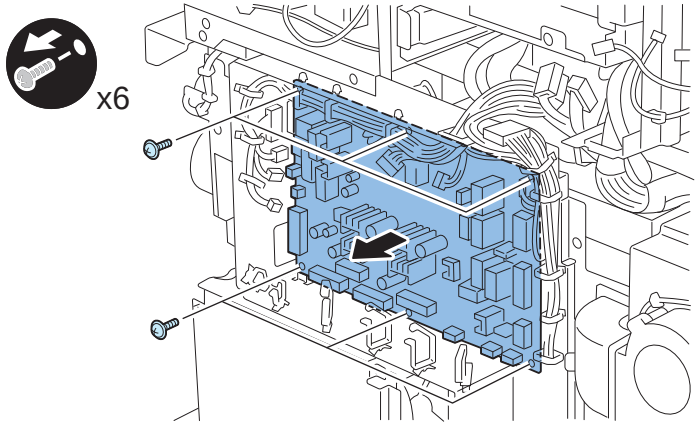
1) Remove the harness.
- 25 connectors
- 12 wire saddles





F-4-847

2) Remove the power relay PCB.
- 6 screws

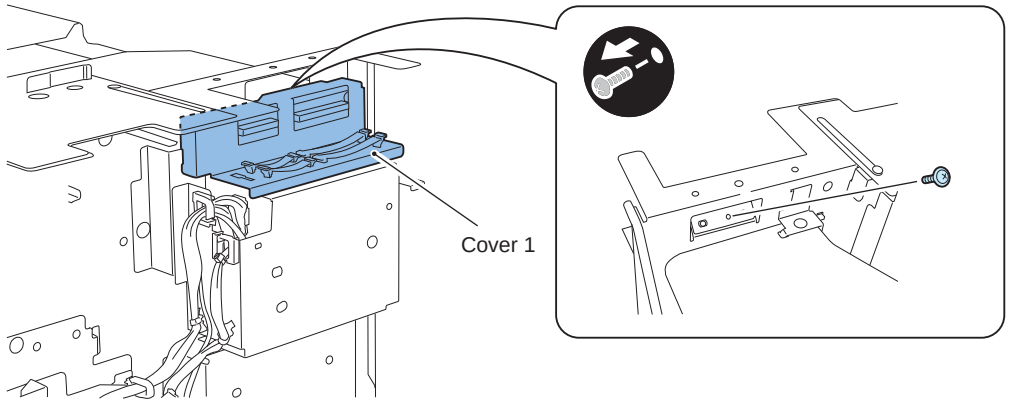


F-4-848

Removing the Deck Driver PCB

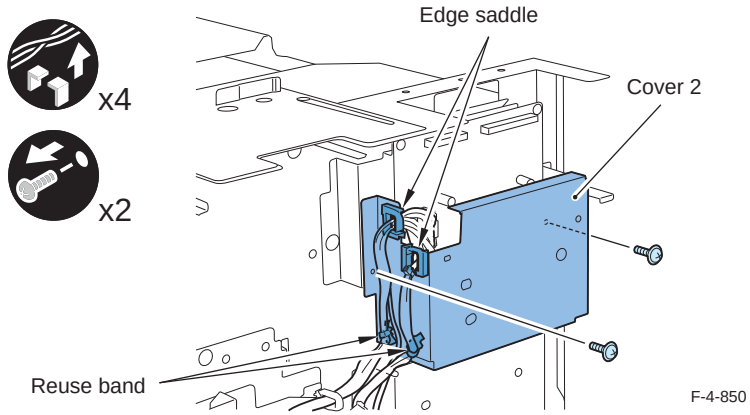
<Preparation>
1) Pull out Waste Toner Case Unit.
(Refer to page 4-59)
2) Pull out Paper Deck
(Refer to page 4-162)
3) Remove Paper Deck
(Refer to page 4-163)

1) Remove the cover 1.
- 1 screw



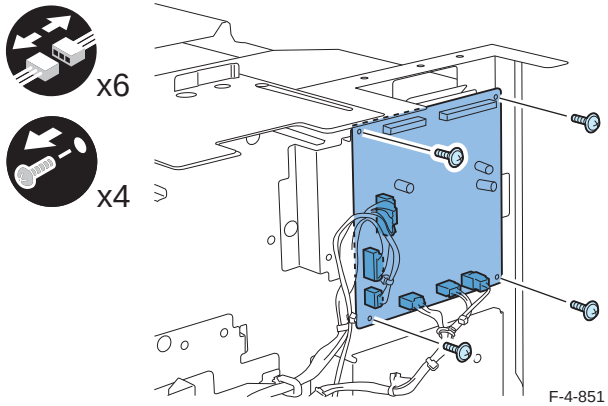
F-4-849

2) Remove the cover 2.
- 2 edge saddles
- 2 reuse bands
- 2 screws



F-4-850

3) Remove the deck driver PCB.
- 6 connectors
- screws



F-4-851

5 Adjustment

- Overview
- When replacing parts
- Major adjustment

Overview

In this chapter, measures of adjustment when replacing parts in servicing operation are mentioned. Parts to be replaced are categorized into 5 blocks based on their related technology as shown below.

Category	Part to be replaced	Reference
Controller system	Main controller PCB	p. 5-3
Laser control system	Laser scanner unit	p. 5-3
Imaging system	Primary charging assembly, Primary charging wire, Grid wire	p. 5-3
	Pre-primary transfer charging assembly, Pre-primary transfer charging wire	p. 5-4
	Developing assembly, Developing sleeve unit	p. 5-4
	Photo-sensitive drum unit	p. 5-4
	ITB	p. 5-5
	Patch sensor	p. 5-5
Pickup / Feed system	Skew detection sensor	p. 5-5
	Skew roller, skew driven roller	p. 5-5
	CIS sensor	p. 5-5
	Image standard sensor, post-registration sensor, pre-registration sensor	p. 5-5
	Registration roller, registration driven roller	p. 5-5
	Active registration unit	p. 5-6
	Various rollers	p. 5-6
	During deck open/close solenoid replacement or latch claw position change	p. 5-6
	Paper surface sensor	p. 5-8
	Air floatation fan/fan duct	p. 5-8
Exterrnal auxiliary system	DC controller PCB	p. 5-8

T-5-1

When replacing parts

Controller system

Main controller PCB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Reinstall the following parts from the old PCB to the new PCB when replacing the main controller PCB. [1] HDD [2] Image memory (SDRAM) [3] Memory PCB [4] Plate 2) Turn ON the power. If backup of SRAM data from the old PCB has been completed (if download was successful with SST), execute uploading. 3) Execute the following in Service Mode: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY (LEVEL 2) 4) Execute shutdown and turn OFF and then ON the main power (the main power switch is automatically turned OFF once executing shutdown).
MEMO	When executing the following work or operation, the key / certificate for encryption communication and the CA certificate (that verifies the external server certificate) can be erased. • Replace / format HDD • Replace the main controller PCB / clear RAM In the case that the key / certificate for executing encryption communication is erased, “the key is destroyed” is displayed on the control panel screen. However, the key / certificate / CA certificate (installed at the time of factory shipment) can be restored by selecting the following to execute CA-KEY: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY In the case of failure to restore key / certificate / CA certificate even though executing CA-KEY, use SST to install key/certificate / CA certificate, and then execute CA-KEY again.
CAUTION	[Before replacing parts (data backup)] Do the following work if possible • Use SST to download the data registered in RAM on main controller PCB. • Print out the User Mode / Service Mode data
	[Points to note when executing Service Mode Item CA-KEY] If the user has generated/added a key/certificate/CA certificate on his/her own, executing CA-KEY will also delete these files. Inform the user of this, and ask him/her to re-install them as necessary after the execution of CA-KEY.
Dont's	Do not transfer a whole main controller BOX from other machine or a counter memory PCB from other machine; it is absolutely prohibited even as a temporary measure, otherwise, the equipment can fail to start up properly because of inconsistent software counter. In some cases, it can cause irreparable harm to the equipment. (This note does not apply for a new counter memory PCB in the case of failure)

T-5-2

Laser control system

Laser scanner unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing Laser Scanner Unit
Procedure of adjustment	There is no particular action required when the laser unit is replaced. However, if the fixing temperature is 50 ºC or higher when the unit is powered ON, electropotential control will not be executed. Therefore, when the laser scanner unit is replaced and the fixing temperature is 50 ºC or higher, it is necessary to enter the service mode described above and perform forced execution of electropotential control.

T-5-3

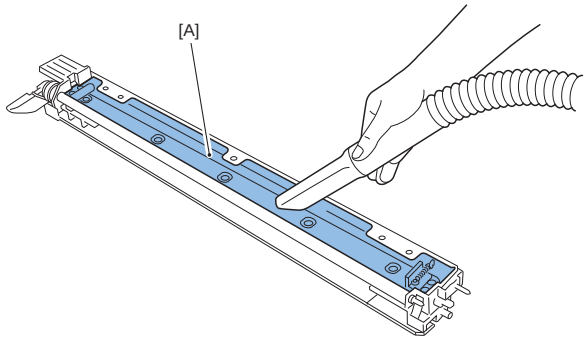
Imaging system

Primary charging assembly, Primary charging wire, Grid wire

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute cleaning of charging wire with a service mode. (Cleaning of all charging wires : COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN) 2) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode. (Execution of voltage control : COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTER-EX) 3) Adjustment of primary charging assembly (after replacement of charging assembly) In service mode, set to “5” for “COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE” and press the start key for test printing (halftone pattern), and check the printed image. 4) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF / ON)

T-5-4

■ Pre-primary transfer charging assembly, Pre-primary transfer charging wire

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly Refer to Replacing Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire
Procedure of adjustment	1) Perform cleaning of accumulated toner at dust & toner collecting area with vacuum cleaner.  F-5-1 2) Execute cleaning of charging wire with a service mode (Cleaning of all charging wires : COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANINNG > WIRE-CLN) 3) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode. (Execution of voltage control : COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTER-EX) 4) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF / ON)

T-5-5

■ Developing assembly, developing sleeve unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing Developing Assembly Refer to Removing Developing Sleeve Unit
Procedure of adjustment	1) Open the front left cover and front right cover (before first power-ON). 2) Turn the main power switch ON. 3) Disable the pre-printing rotation using the service mode. Change the setting of “COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF” from 0 to 1. • Caution : Front left cover of main unit shall be opened whenever the above service mode is executed. • MEMO : The flag will be automatically restored to “0” after TONER-S completion. 4) Close the front left cover and front right cover. 5) After you close the front cover, wait for 5 seconds (or more) and perform the following. • Caution : If 5 seconds (or more) are not passed, the toner is not replenished. 6) Execute toner supply with a service mode. (Toner supply: COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>TONER-S) 7) Patch sensor light intensity correction/background detection, potential control, D-max control Get in Service Mode to select the following: (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX (LEVEL 2)) 8) Execute cleaning of charging wire with a service mode. (Cleaning of all charging wires: COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANINNG>WIRE-CLN) 9) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode. (Execution of voltage control: COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>INTER-EX) 10) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF/ON)

T-5-6

■ Photo-sensitive drum unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute offset-adjustment of potential sensor for photosensitive drum with a service mode. (Potential sensor offset adjustment : COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST) 2) Execute setting of development contrast and charging voltage with a service mode. (Execution of voltage control : COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTER-EX) 3) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF / ON)

T-5-7

■ ITB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing ITB
Procedure of adjustment	1) ITB position shall be adjusted with a service mode whenever ITB pressure is released. (ITB positioning adjustment : COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB)

T-5-8

■ Patch sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute patch sensor offset correction, light intensity compensation and background correction. (Offset : COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-LPADJ) 2) Execute patch detection control (Contrast setting) in service mode (Execution of voltage control : COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTER-EX) 3) Perform a power-cycle of main power (OFF / ON)

T-5-9

Pickup / feed system

■ Skew detection sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Perform the light intensity auto adjustment : COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > OP-SENS 2) Adjust the skew

T-5-10

■ Skew roller, skew driven roller

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Apply grease in the bearing and shaft (super lube grease : FY9-6006) 2) Adjust the skew

T-5-11

■ CIS sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Perform the LED light intensity auto adjustment of CIS : COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > CIS 2) Adjust the right edge registration.

T-5-12

■ Image standard sensor, post-registration sensor, pre-registration sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Perform the light intensity auto adjustment : COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > OP-SENS 2) Adjust the leading edge registration

T-5-13

■ Registration roller, registration driven roller

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Apply grease in the bearing and shaft (super lube grease : FY9-6006) 2) Adjust the skew 3) Adjust the right edge registration 4) Adjust the leading edge registration

T-5-14

■ Active registration unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Perform the light intensity auto adjustment: COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > OP-SENS 2) Perform the LED light intensity auto adjustment of CIS : COPIER > FUNCTION > SENS-ADJ > CIS 3) Adjust the skew 4) Adjust the right edge registration 5) Adjust the leading edge registration 6) Re-adjust the skew

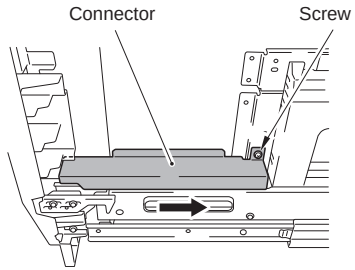
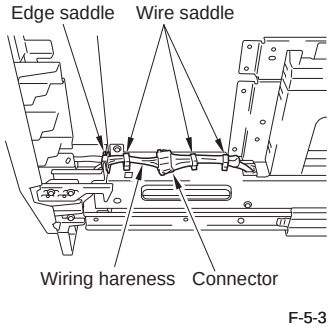
T-5-15

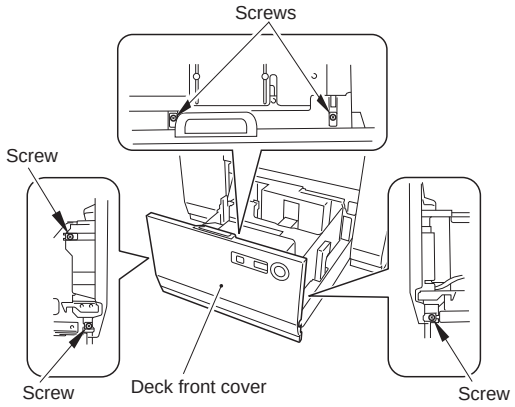
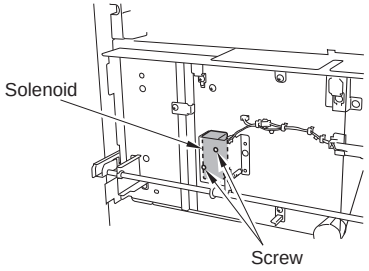
■ Various rollers

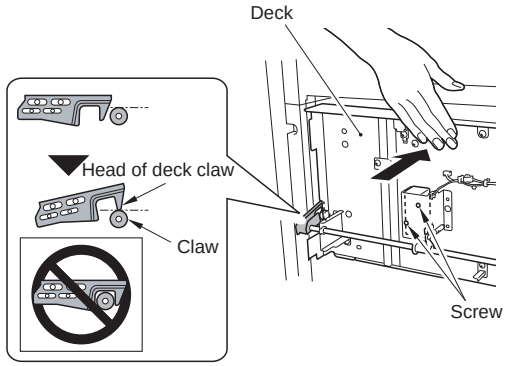
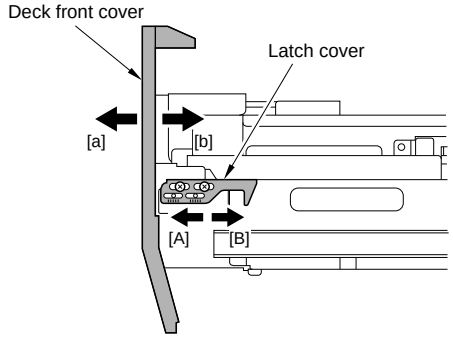
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	Apply grease in the bearing joint assembly and sintered bearing joint assembly. • The grease used: super lube grease • Tool no. : FY9-6006

T-5-16

■ During deck open/close solenoid replacement or latch claw position change

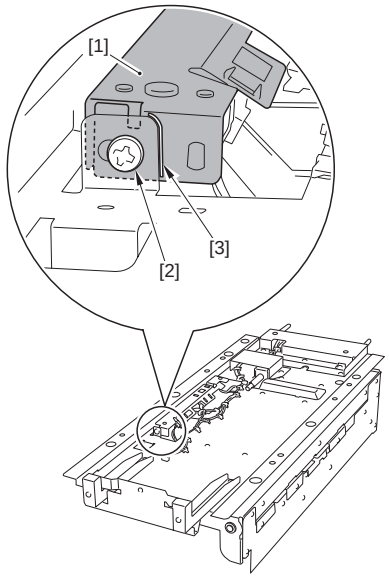
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	1) Open the deck and detach the connector cover in the direction of the arrow. • 1 screw  F-5-2 2) Disconnect the wiring harness. • 3 wire saddles • 1 edge saddle • 1 connector (for upper and middle decks only)  F-5-3 3) As a marker for attaching the deck front cover, confirm and take note of the engraved scale mark around attachment 5 screws.

Procedure of adjustment	4) Detach the deck front cover. • 5 screws  F-5-4 5) Loosen the 2 screws (red) of the solenoid.  F-5-5

Procedure of adjustment	6) Push the deck until the head of latch claw reaches the apex of the roller, and tighten the 2 screws (red) of the solenoid that you loosened in Step 5).  F-5-6 7) Attach the deck front cover. • CAUTION : • Make sure that the wiring harness is not caught. • Attach the deck front cover in a way that the washer is on top of the cover. 8) Adjust the position of the latch claw based on the marker positions. • When you move the latch claw forward [A], also move the deck front cover in the direction [a]. • When you move the latch claw backward [B], also move the deck front cover in the direction [b].  F-5-7
CAUTION	If you moved the latch claw while performing the “side registration adjustments,” or if you replaced a deck, be sure to adjust the deck solenoid position. If it is not adjusted, pressing the deck open/close button may not open the deck.

T-5-17

■ Paper surface sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	Fix the paper surface sensor support plate [1] in the position that fits the red mark [3] with the adjustment screw [2].  F-5-8

T-5-18

■ Air floatation fan/fan duct

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Parts Replacement
Procedure of adjustment	To adjust the airflow. 1) Remove all the papers from the concerned deck. 2) Switch the main power OFF / ON. And the air flow of the floatation fan will be automatically adjusted. When the airflow adjustment is being conducted, the deck can't be opened / closed.

T-5-19

External auxiliary system

■ DC controller PCB

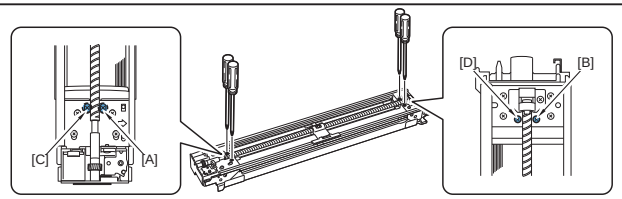
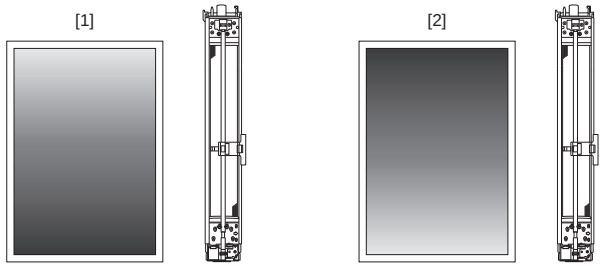
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing DC Controller PCB
Procedure of adjustment	[Before replacing / clearing RAM] Print out the list of Service Mode setting value COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT [After replacing / clearing RAM] 1) Clear the DC controller setting value/counter COPIER > FUNCTION> CLEAR > DC-CON (to clear RAM on DC controller PCB) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON (to clear service counter on DC controller PCB) 2) Turn OFF and then ON the power (turning OFF and then ON the power executes RAM clear) 3) In the case of failure to upload backup data before replacement (e.g. DC controller PCB was damaged), enter the value for each Service Mode item described on the service label. Because the value described on the service label may not be the latest, check the value with list of Service Mode items (P-PRINT) that was printed out in advance, and enter the value on the list. 4) Turn OFF and then ON the power (turning OFF and then ON the power activates the value entered for each Service Mode item). 5) Execute auto gradation correction control (in User Mode) : Additional Functions > Adjustment / Cleaning > Auto Gradation Correction 6) Write down the latest value for each item on the service label.

T-5-20

Major adjustment

Primary charging assembly

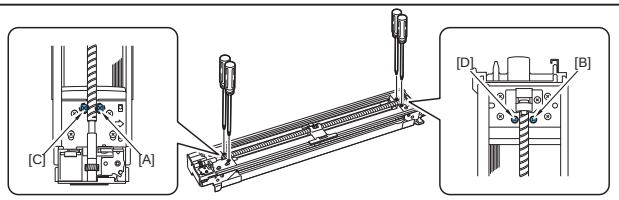
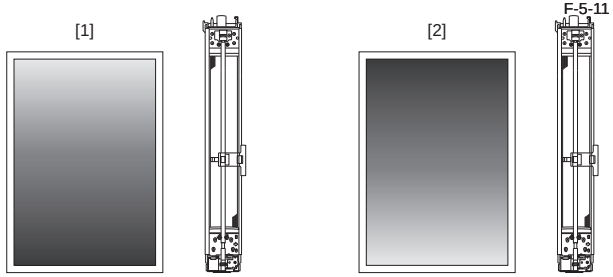
■ Adjustment of primary charging assembly (If front side of the printed test image is dark)

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing Primary Charging Assembly
Procedure of adjustment	 F-5-9  F-5-10 1) Rotate the plastic screw [A] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 2) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [A] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 3) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [B] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 4) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [C] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.

Procedure of adjustment	5) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [C] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 6) If the front side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [D] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
MEMO	If front side of the printed test image is dark [1], repeat the procedure 1) - 6) until consistent darkness is obtained.

T-5-21

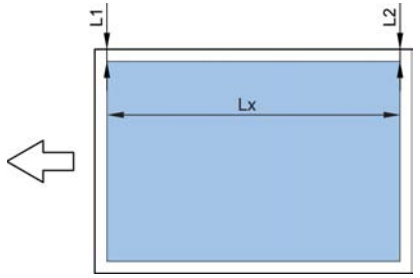
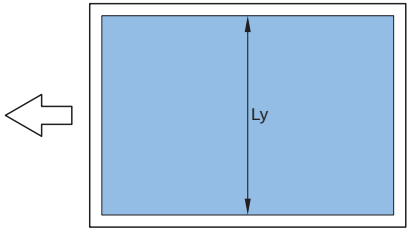
■ Adjustment of primary charging assembly (If rear side of the printed test image is dark)

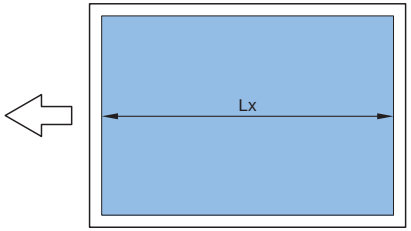
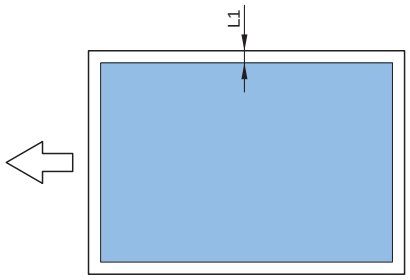
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Removing Primary Charging Assembly
Procedure of adjustment	 F-5-11  F-5-12 1) Rotate the plastic screw [B] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 2) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [B] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 3) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [A] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary 4) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [D] clockwise for one rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 5) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [D] clockwise one more round. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image. 6) If the rear side of the test print image is still dark, rotate the plastic screw [C] counter clockwise for half rotation. Install primary charging assembly to main unit in accordance with the replacement procedure for primary charging assembly and test print to check printed image.
MEMO	If rear side of the printed test image is dark [2], repeat the procedure 1) - 6) until consistent darkness is obtained.

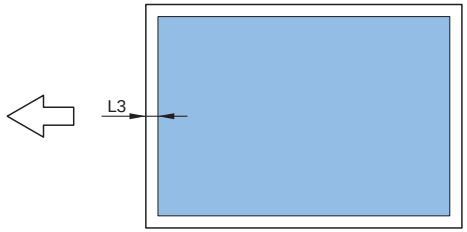
T-5-22

Image location adjustment

■ Adjustment in Service mode

Procedure of adjustment	This will effect to all the media that has already been set by the user. Performed after related parts replacement etc, only in the condition when the image position is displaced when the recommended paper is used. 1. Skew adjustment 1) Use a magnifying glass (CK-0056) to measure L1 and L2 for right edge margin on the test print. Adjustment is on 0.05 mm basis.  F-5-13 2) Figure the skew adjustment amount by the following formula: Skew adjustment amount R = (L2 – L1) / Lx ×15200 (Round off the decimals) If the skew adjustment amount R is 0.2 or more (R >/= 0.2, R </= -0.2), execute step 3). 3) Enter the value in the following service mode. Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-SKEW 2. Magnification ratio adjustment in main scanning direction 1) Measure the image length Ly in main scanning direction on the test print.  F-5-14 2) Calculate the magnification ratio in main scanning direction (ratio): My, and the value to enter in Service Mode: SMy. My = (Ly' / Ly) ×100 A3 paper: Ly' = 292 mm 11 x 17 inch paper: Ly' = 274 mm SMy = (My - 100) ×100

Procedure of adjustment	3) Enter SMy value in Service Mode as follows (Do subtraction if SMy is negative value) Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H-K Adjustment range: -100 to 100 Unit: 0.01% • MEMO: There is no mechanical adjustment. 3. Magnification ratio adjustment in sub scanning direction 1) Measure the image length Lx in sub scanning direction on the test print.  F-5-15 2) Calculate the magnification ratio in sub scanning direction (ratio): Mx, and the value to enter in Service Mode: SMx. Mx = (Lx' / Lx) ×100 A3 paper: Lx' = 415 mm 11 x 17 inch paper: Lx' = 427 mm SMx = (Mx – 100) ×100 3) Enter SMx value in Service Mode as follows. Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V Adjustment range: -100 to 100 Unit: 0.01% 4. Adjustment of the right edge margin 1) Measure the right edge margin L1 [0.1 mm basis] on the test print and execute adjustment so that the right edge margin L1 meets the specification of 2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm. • MEMO : Be sure that the magnification of "1. Skew" and "2. In main scanning direction" is within the standard to execute this adjustment.  F-5-16

Procedure of adjustment	Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-R Adjustment range: -50 to 50 Unit: 0.1 mm • In case of the following: L1 > 2.5mm Increase the adjustment value • In case of following: L1 < 2.5 mm Reduce the adjustment value 5. Adjustment of the lead edge margin 1) Measure the lead edge margin L3 [0.1 mm basis] on the test print and execute adjustment so that the lead edge margin L3 meets the specification of 2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm. • MEMO : Be sure that the magnification of "1. Skew" and "2. In main scanning direction" is within the standard to execute this adjustment.  F-5-17 Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-TOP Adjustment range: -50 to 50 Unit: 0.1 mm • In case of the following: L3 > 2.5mm Reduce the adjustment value • In case of following: L3 < 2.5 mm Increase the adjustment value Mode for second page and transparency are also available.

T-5-23

■ Adjustment by each media in the user mode

Procedure of adjustment	User can set them by each media. • System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Image Location Adjustment > Test Print • System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Image Location Adjustment > Skew Correction • System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Image Location Adjustment > Zoom Fine Adjustment • System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Image Location Adjustment > Right Edge Alignment Adjustment • System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings > Details/Edit > Image Location Adjustment > Lead Edge Alignment Adjustment

T-5-24

6

Troubleshooting

- Making Initial Checks
- Test Print
- Troubleshooting Items
- Image Faults
- Malfunction
- Version Upgrade

Making Initial Checks

List of Initial Check Items

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (±10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifier), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

T-6-1

Test Print

Overview

This machine has several test print types shown in the table below. A circle in each image check item shows the availability to check the different type of image faults. If the faulty image shown in the output does not appear in the appropriate test print type, the cause may lie in PDL input or the reader

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items									Originator
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer Fault	Black line	White line	Uneven Density	Uneven Density at the Front / Rear	Right Angle	Straight Lines	
0	Normal copy / print										----
1	Grid								Yes	Yes	Main controller PCB
2, 3	17 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes			Main controller PCB
5, 6, 11 to 14	Half-tone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				Main controller PCB

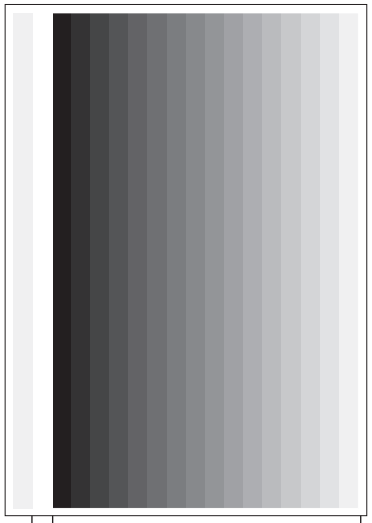
T-6-2

Selecting Test Print TYPE

1) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
2) Enter the appropriate TYPE No. using the keypad, and press the OK key.
3) Press the start key.

How to check test print

■ 17-Gradation (TYPE=2, 3)



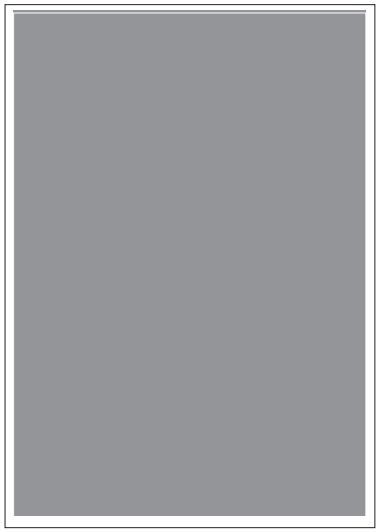
F-6-1

17-gradation can be used for check of gradation, fogging, white lines and uneven density at front / rear.

Check item	How to check	Suspected cause
Gradation	Check if the density gradation is shown in 16-step [1].	Fault in the drum unit (EOL)
		Fault in the laser scanner unit
Fogging	Check the white area [2] only for fogging.	Fault in the drum unit (EOL)
		Fault in the laser scanner unit
White lines	Check the whole image for white lines.	Fault in the developer
Uneven density at front / rear	Check at front / rear for uneven density.	Fault in the photosensitive drum (108 mm)

T-6-3

■ Halftone (TYPE=5, 6, 11 to 14)



F-6-2

Check item	How to check	Suspected cause
Transfer fault	Check the whole image for transfer fault.	Fault in the ITB (line, soil)
		Fault in the primary transfer roller (line, soil)
		Fault in the secondary transfer roller (line, soil)
Black lines	Check the whole image for black lines.	Lines on the photosensitive drum.
		Soiled primary charge roller
White lines	Check the whole image for white lines.	Fault in the ITB unit.
		Fault in the secondary transfer outer roller.
		Fault in the laser beam exposure system.
Banding	Check the whole image for banding.	Fault in the photosensitive drum (108 mm).
		Fault in the developer upper-cylinder (32.3 mm) or lower-cylinder (24.5 mm).
Uneven density	Check the whole image for uneven density.	Soiled dust-proof glass
		Deteriorated ITB

T-6-4

Troubleshooting Items

List of Troubleshooting Items

Category	Item	Reference
Image Faults	Random black belt / horizontal lines (halftone)	p. 6-6
	Splash on characters (coated paper)	p. 6-7
	Dark image (edge on "13 x "19 inch paper)	p. 6-8
	Splash (trailing edge of halftone)	p. 6-9
	Density loss due to excessive transfer (2nd side)	p. 6-10
	Mottled image (2nd-side)	p. 6-11
	Unfocused image (margin)	p. 6-12
	Separation claw trace (solid image, 1st side of 2-sided print)	p. 6-13
	Horizontal / vertical lines (due to refresh roller)	p. 6-14
	Points to note when using the pre-printed paper	p. 6-15
Malfunction	Front cover distortion correction	p. 6-18
	Front cover tilt correction	p. 6-19

T-6-5

Image Faults

Random black belt / horizontal lines (halftone)

[Location]
Photosensitive drum

[Cause]
Blurring due to the micro-vibration of photosensitive drum and ITB

[Conditions]
Halftone image

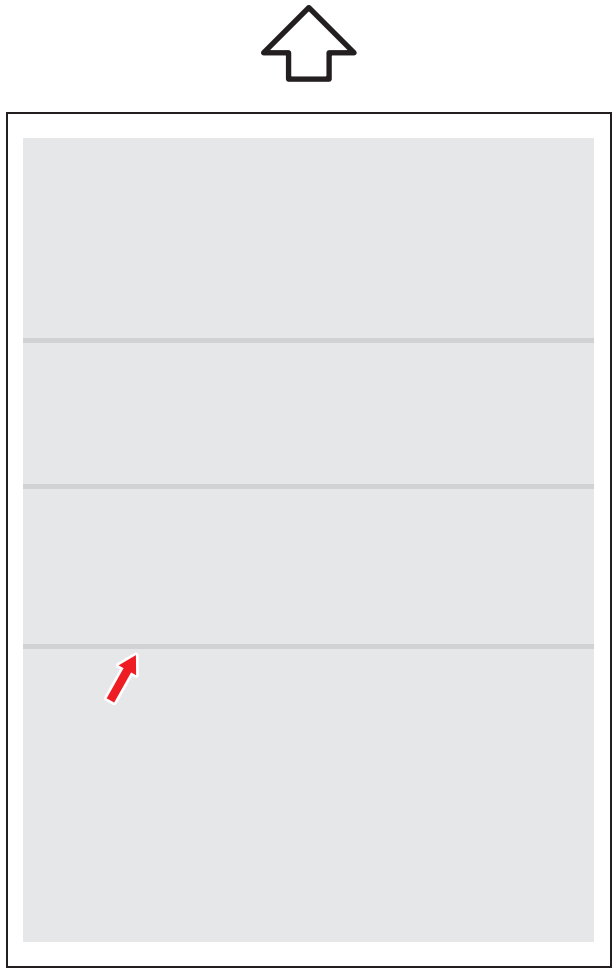
[Field measure]
(1) Check the status that the drum fixing screw is tightened. (whether it is loose or not)
(2) Change the halftone setting in additional function mode. This can reduce the lines.

Additional Functions > Printer Settings > Settings > XXXX (*1) > under Halftones;
> Text
> Graphics
> Imaging
In the foregoing 3 items,
in case of PS / PDF / Imaging / EFI, specify "Tone"
in case of LIPS / BDL / PCL, specify "Gradation"
(*2)

*1"XXXX" differs depending on the printer types (LIPS / PCL etc)
*2Aforementioned setting contents are disable if the halftone setting has been changed in the printer driver. In that case, change the setting to [Panel priority] or [Printer Default].

[Points to note]
If the measure (2) is executed, photo image or halftone image gets a little coarse.

[Sample Image]



F-6-3

Splash on characters (coated paper)

[Location]
Development

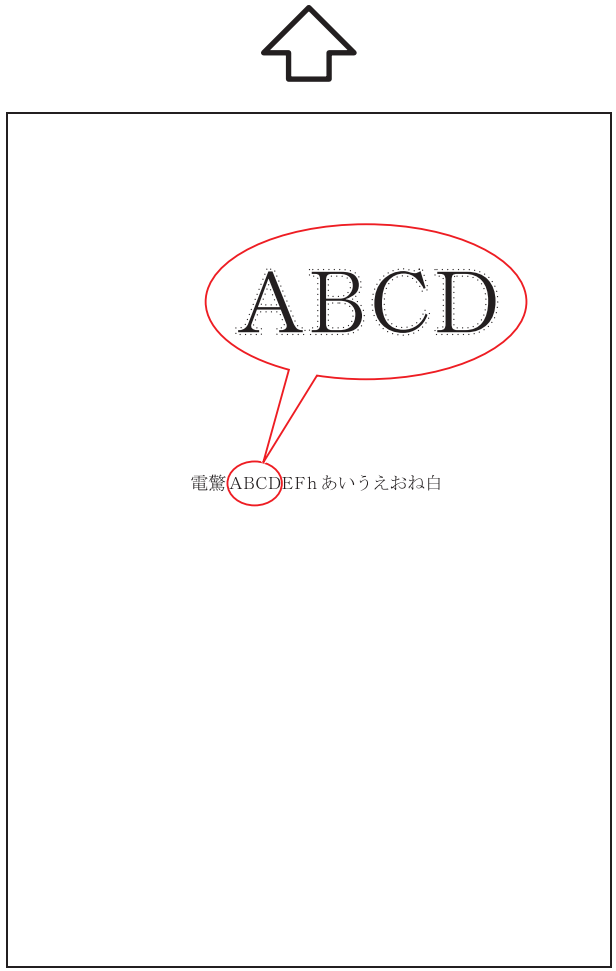
[Cause]
on the toner gets low

[Conditions]
When the number of printing reaches approx. 1 million sheets on coated paper.
When the paper is left for a long time and in addition, the low-duty image is printed on it, the charge amount of toner gets low and the splash occurs.
This symptom does not occur on the plain paper.

[Field measure]
Reduce the foggy removal potential (Vback) in service mode.
COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT > VBACK-S (Adjust potential control fogging remove : High quality paper)
COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT > VBACK-S (Adjust potential control fogging remove : Coated paper)
As the smaller value is set, fogging is reduced.

[Points to note]
Fogging / productivity reduces.

[Sample Image]



F-6-4

Dark image (edge on "13 x "19 inch paper)

[Location]

Development

[Cause]

Rough toner layer on the edge of the developing cylinder

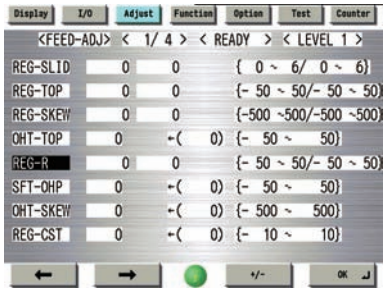
[Conditions]

Out of assured image area on "13 x "19 inch paper

[Field measure]

Broaden the right image margin in service mode.

COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-R [Adjust of right edge regist position]



F-6-5

- Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively.
- As the value is changed by 1, the image is shifted by 0.1 mm toward the horizontal scanning direction.

+ : toward rear (right edge margin is decreased)

- : toward front (right edge margin is increased)

[Points to note]

Nothing particular

[Sample Image]

F-6-6

Splash (trailing edge of halftone)

[Location]

Transfer / separation

[Cause]

Curl on the trailing edge of paper

[Conditions]

- Low temperature / low humidity environment
- 2nd side
- Paper with heavy grammage
- Highly strong paper
- Particular paper of heavy type

[Field measure]

In case that the symptom occurs on 1st side;

Remove the paper curl and place it. Or use the paper whose package is just opened.

In case that the symptom occurs on 2nd side;

Adjust the decurl amount.

[Points to note]

Nothing particular

[Sample Image]

F-6-7

Density loss due to excessive transfer (2nd side)

[Location]

Transfer

[Cause]

Excessive transfer current

[Conditions]

Low temperature / low humidity environment

This symptom appears obviously on the solid image / halftone image on left paper and in addition, it gets worse on 2nd side in 2-sided print.

[Field measure]

Reduce the secondary transfer current in service mode.

1) Check the absolute moisture ratio.

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > ABS-HUM2

2) Reduce the secondary transfer current.

According to the absolute moisture ratio checked in step 1), specify the setting value from COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-TGT 1 to 8.

Absolute moisture ratio

0.63 g/m^3 or less	: 2TR-TGT1
0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT2
1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT3
5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT4
8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT5
15 to 17.9 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT6
18 to 21.5 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT7
21.6 g/m^3 or more	: 2TR-TGT8

As the value is changed by 1, current is increased / decreased by 5µA.

+ : Increase

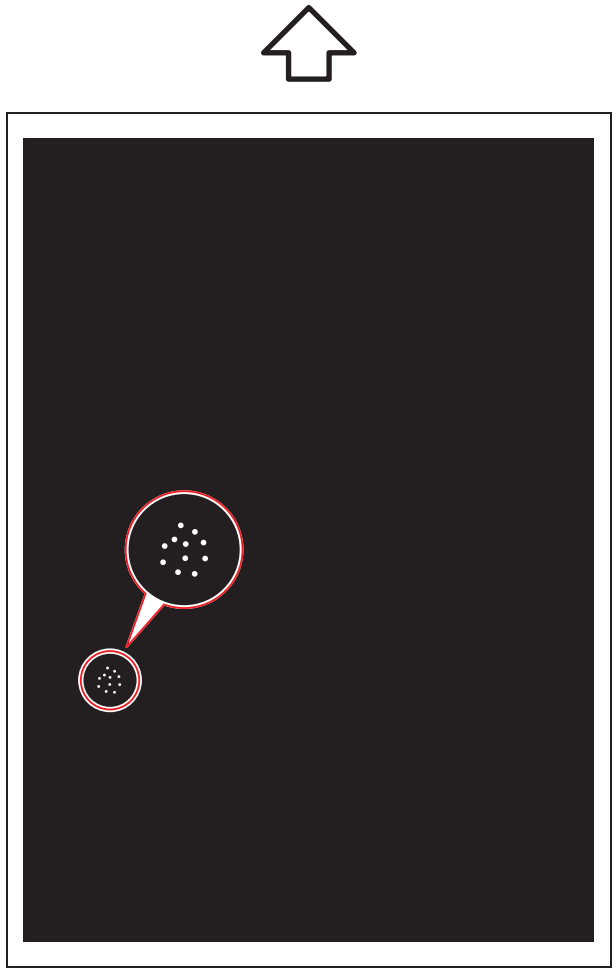
- : Decrease

Decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.

[Points to note]

Mottled image

[Sample Image]



F-6-8

Mottled image (2nd-side)

[Location]

Transfer

[Cause]

Lack of transfer current

[Conditions]

Low temperature / low humidity

This symptom appears obviously on the solid image / halftone image on left paper and in addition, it gets worse on 2nd side in 2-sided print.

[Field measure]

Increase the secondary transfer current in service mode.

1) Check the absolute moisture ratio.

COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > ABS-HUM2

2) Decrease the secondary transfer current.

According to the absolute moisture ratio checked in step 1), specify the setting value from COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-TGT 1 to 8.

Absolute moisture ratio

0.63 g/m^3 or less	: 2TR-TGT1
0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT2
1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT3
5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT4
8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT5
15 to 17.9 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT6
18 to 21.5 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT7
21.6 g/m^3 or more	: 2TR-TGT8

As the value is changed by 1, current is increased / decreased by 5µA.

+ : Increase

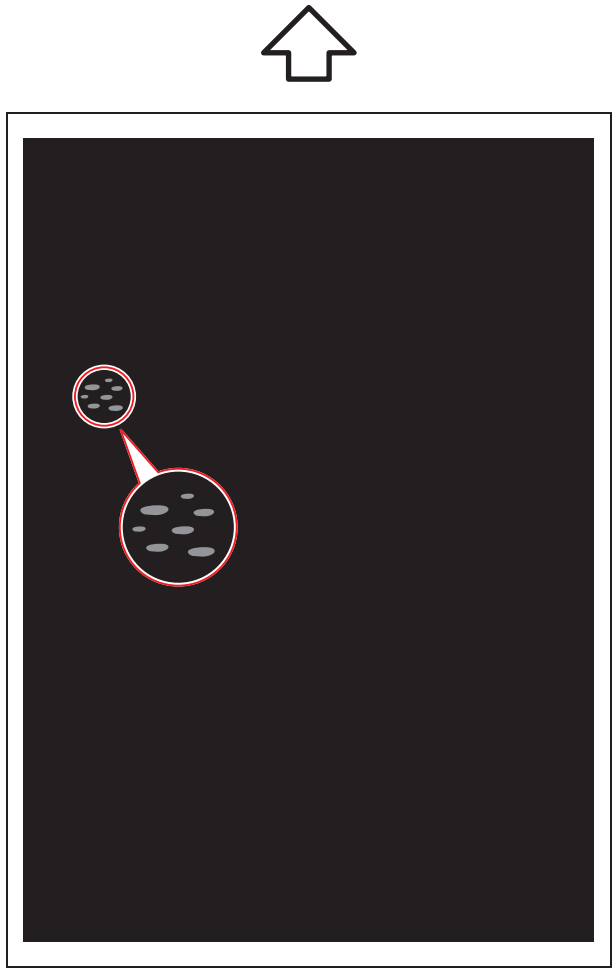
- : Decrease

Increase the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.

[Points to note]

Density loss due to excessive transfer

[Sample Image]



F-6-9

Unfocused image (margin)

[Location]

Transfer

[Cause]

Lack of transfer current

[Conditions]

At the initial installation, the symptom may occur under the following conditions.

- Low temperature / low humidity environment
- When the initial resistance of secondary transfer roller is low (note that the resistance gets higher as the extended use)
- When the toner deposit amount is high
- When the paper resistance is high

[Field measure]

Increase the secondary transfer current in service mode.

1) Check the absolute moisture ratio.
   COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > ABS-HUM2
2) Decrease the secondary transfer current.
   According to the absolute moisture ratio checked in step 1), specify the setting value from COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-TGT 1 to 8.
   Absolute moisture ratio

0.63 g/m^3 or less	: 2TR-TGT1
0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT2
1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT3
5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT4
8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT5
15 to 17.9 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT6
18 to 21.5 g/m^3	: 2TR-TGT7
21.6 g/m^3 or more	: 2TR-TGT8

As the value is changed by 1, current is increased / decreased by 5µA.

+ : Increase

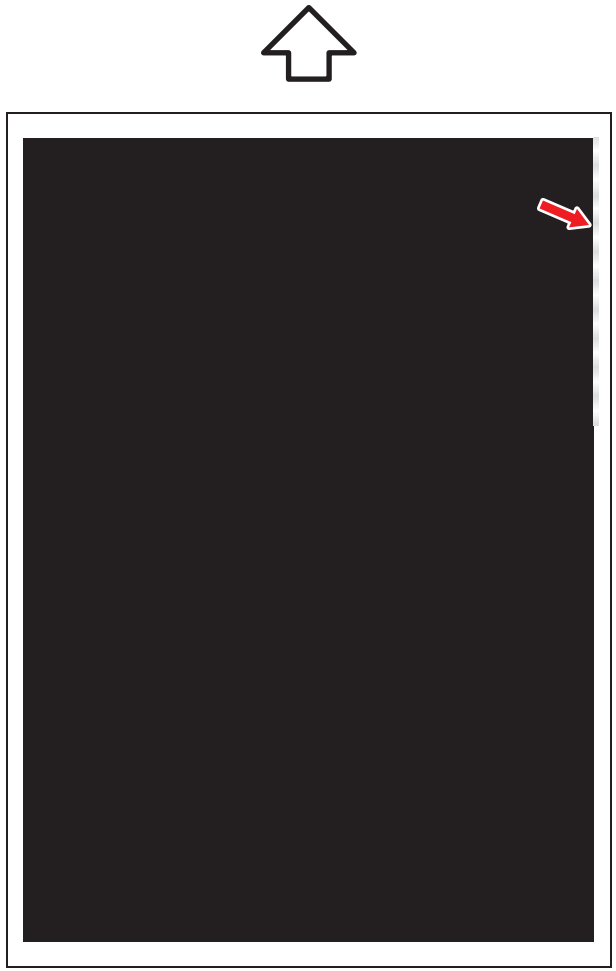
- : Decrease

Increase the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.

[Points to note]

Density loss due to excessive transfer

[Sample Image]



F-6-10

Separation claw trace (solid image, 1st side of 2-sided print)

[Location]
Fixing

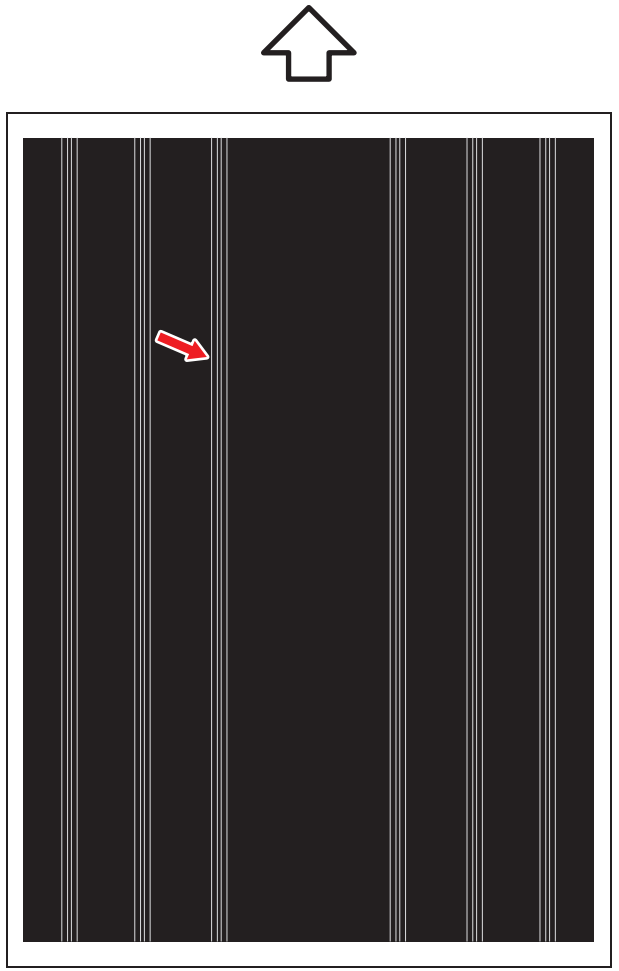
[Cause]
Small cuts on the pressure roller due to the contact of the separation claw at plain paper feeding

[Conditions]
On solid image on 1st side of 2-sided print
After the continuous print of plain paper (lower separation claw is engaged), if the solid black image of high glossy is printed, the symptom appears obviously.
The symptom appears outstandingly in case of Neusiedler (200 g/m^2).

[Field measure]
Execute the refresh operation of pressure roller in service mode.
Enter "1" in COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > FX-CLN and press OK key.

[Points to note]
If the refresh operation is executed frequently, the surface of the pressure roller may get cuts (sharp vertical lines) by the refresh roller.

[Sample Image]



F-6-11

Horizontal / vertical lines (due to refresh roller)

[Location]
Fixing

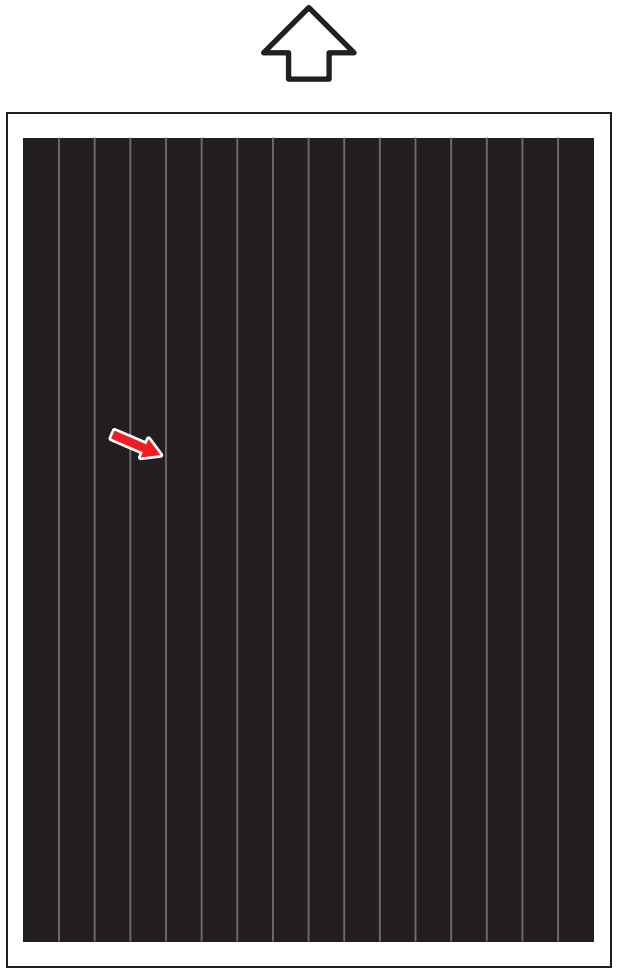
[Cause]
Insufficient refresh of pressure roller (uneven in wiping)

[Conditions]
1st side in 2-sided print in case of Neusiedler (200 g/m^2) used.
As the extended use, the dirt sticks and the symptom gets worse. This does not occur on plain paper.

[Field measure]
(1) Clean the refresh roller and the pressure roller with alcohol.
(2) Replace the refresh roller.

[Points to note]
Nothing particular

[Sample Image]



F-6-12

Points to note when using the pre-printed paper

Take note of the followings when using the pre-printed paper on imagePRESS 1135.
Use of pre-printed paper may shorten the life of parts or may shorten the cleaning interval. Thus, explain it to customers beforehand.
When using pre-printed paper, understand the type of used ink and whether the spray powder is used or not, and tell customers theoptimal operations according to the conditions.
Also, note that use of pre-printed paper requires the operations other than the normal service maintenance works.

■ When using the paper printed in the offset printer:

● Measure against the troubles due to the paper ink

<Regarding the paper ink>

The ink used for the offset print may contain the materials (solvent or wax) that possibly softens or fuses because of high temperature. Since the temperature at fixing on the host machine reaches approx. 200 deg C, if the paper with those types of ink is used, the ink adheres to the fixing assembly etc. on the host machine and output paper may get dirt or parts life may be shortened. To prevent the ink from fusing, instruct customers to use the paper with oil-based (oxidation polymerization dry) ink that is highly heat-resistance or ultraviolet curable ink used.
When the toner is printed onto the pre-printed paper, it influences the fixing performance and output paper may get dirt due to the unfixed toner (especially on the coated paper) or mottled image called moire may appear due to the screen ruling. If this symptom occurs, follow the instruction below and take an appropriate action.

<Print condition>

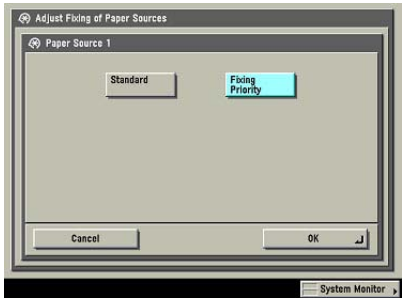
- Use the paper with oil-based* (oxidation polymerization dry) ink that is highly temperature resistance or ultraviolet curable ink used.
  It is recommended to tell the usage application when ordering the print materials and ask to select the high heat-resistance toner.
  * The ink contains less solvent is high heat-resistance.
- Make sure to dry out the pre-printed paper completely (72 hours or more) before use it.

<Host machine setting>

A. If the ink is fused:
  * It is better to print with ink that does not fuse.
  Lower the fixing temperature on the screen: [Settings/registration > System Management Settings > Device Settings > Adjust Fixing of Paper Sources]. Select: COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>IMGC-ADJ and set it to "1".
  Since fixing performance may decline depending on this setting, change in stages.

F-6-13

B. If the toner comes off at the area where ink has already been printed.
  * Basically, prevent to print the toner onto the ink.
  Select "Fixing Priority" on the screen: [Settings/registration > System Management Settings > Device Settings > Adjust Fixing of Paper Sources].
  However, when the coated paper is used and the toner is printed onto the area where the ink density is high, the toner tends to come off. In this case, either prevent to use the coated paper or prevent to print the toner onto the ink.



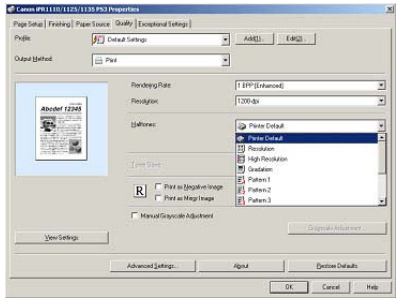
F-6-14

If the toner still comes off, try to lower the density of ink where the toner comes off or lower the toner density. This may fix the symptom.

C.If moire occurs, Adjust the screen ruling of ink and toner, and it highly likely to be resolved.
To adjust the screen ruling of toner, select Print Quality of Printer Driver > Halftone.

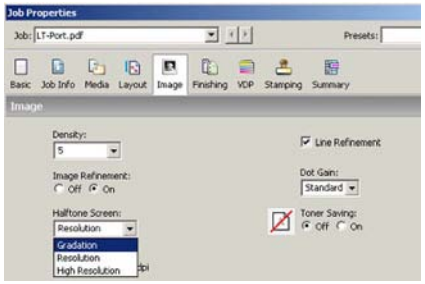
- If moire occurs with [Resolution] setting, use [High resolution] or [Gradation].
- If moire occurs with [High resolution] or [Gradation] setting, use [Resolution].

[Printer Driver]



F-6-15

[imagePRESS Server Printer Driver]



F-6-16

Measure against the trouble due to spray power

<Regarding the spray power>

Spray power is the particle that is sprayed to prevent the effect onto the back side when printing with oil-based ink. When the paper with spray power attached is fed to the inside of host machine, spray power flies apart and output paper may get dirt or feed performance of roller/belt may decline. Thus, follow the below print conditions.

<Print condition>

When using the pre-printed paper with oil-based ink used, prevent to use the paper with excessive amount of spray power or remove the spray power.

* With the paper printed with ultraviolet curable ink, spray power is not used and aforementioned trouble does not occur.

<Measure>

If the paper flies apart inside the machine, In the same procedure to clean the paper dust, remove the spray power on the feed path using the paper dust cleaning brush. Depending on the level, clean it in the shorter interval than normal maintenance.

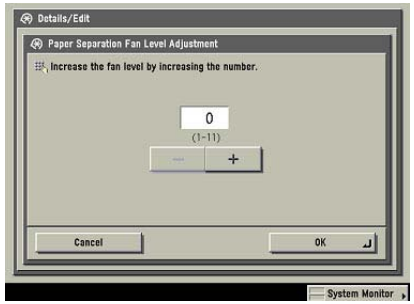
If the spray power cannot be removed with the paper dust cleaning brush, remove it with the lint-free paper moistened with ethanol.

If the spray power enters inside the process unit, avoid using that paper and follow the print conditions.

Other points

<If pickup failure or double feed occurs,>

By feeding the pre-printed paper inside the host machine, the paper characteristic may change. If pickup operation cannot be executed properly according to this phenomenon, execute [Adjust the air flow of paper floatation fan].



F-6-17

<Regarding the paper storage>

Make sure to cover the pre-printed paper with package paper and keep it in the place with low humidity and that is not subject to the direct sunlight.

■ When using paper printed in full-color laser printer;

● Measure against the trouble due to the toner of full-color laser printer

<Regarding the toner of full-color laser printer>

- Do not use the paper printed in a full-color laser printer. Since the toner fixing temperature of this product is higher than the general color laser printer, the toner on the pre-printed paper fuses and at the same time, the paper wraps over the fixing assembly and possibly causing the breakdown of this product. Even under the usable condition, quality of output result may be deteriorated due to the gloss change.
- Only if the paper is picked up from the multi-inserter-A1 or inserter-F1 and also is used as a cover sheet or insertion sheet, the paper printed in a full-color laser printer can be used. In that case, be careful of the paper curl or sticking.

● Measure against the trouble due to the toner of full-color laser printer

<Print condition>

On this machine, it is absolutely not possible to feed the paper printed in the following color laser printer.

- Kodak Nexpress series
- Xerox iGen series
- Xerox DC8000 series
- Xerox DC1257 series
- Ricoh ProC900
- Canon CLC1100/5000 series

and so forth.

(The models that uses the toner which requires spraying oil at fixing cannot be used.)

On this machine, it may be possible to feed the paper printed in the following color laser printer depending on conditions.

- Xerox 700DCP
- Canon ImagePRESS series
- Konica Minolta BizhubPro C650 series

and so forth.

Following measure helps use the paper printed in the full-color laser printer.

- Reduce the image density of pre-printed paper.
- Reduce the printing image area of pre-printed paper.
- Make sure not to keep the pre-printed paper in the place with high temperature/ humidity.

<Measure>

If the troubles such as paper wrapping or soiling occurs with using the pre-printed paper produced on the full-color laser printer, it is expected that there will be no improvement by changing the host machine setting. Instruct the customers to reconsider the foregoing print condition if problems occur.

Malfunction

Front cover distortion correction

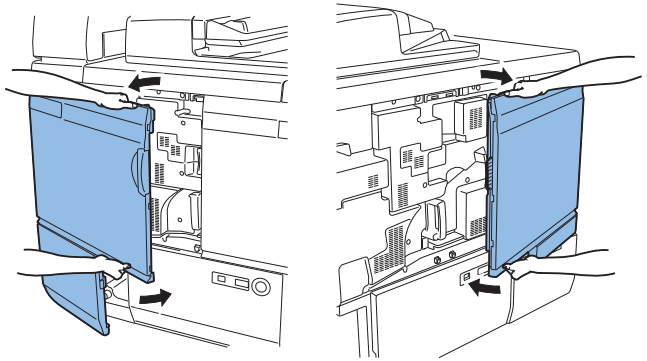
When the front cover is distorted (when the cover of the bottom area is distorted), perform the following measures.

[Assumed causes]

Left front cover : While the fixing feeder lever was shifted down, the front cover was opened and closed.
While the cover was overloaded, the operation was made.
Right front cover : While the cover was overloaded, the operation was made.

[Measures]

1) Put your hands on the upper and lower sides of the cover, and stretch to the direction of arrow to correct the distortion.

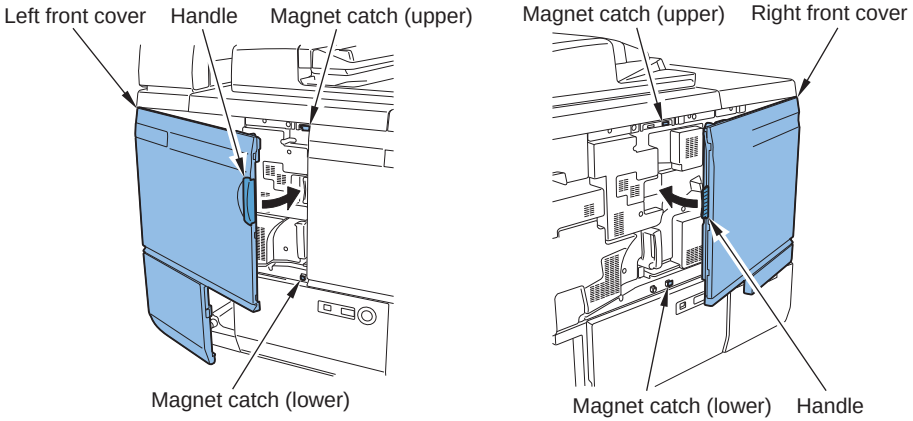


F-6-18

2) Make sure that the front cover is no longer distorted.

- How to check :

Left front cover : When you close the cover while pressing the handle, make sure that the lower magnet catch comes before or at the same time as the upper one.
Right front cover : When you close the cover while pressing the handle, make sure that the lower magnet catch comes before or at the same time as the upper one.



F-6-19

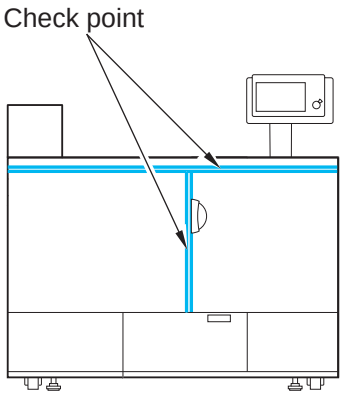
Front cover tilt correction

[Assumed causes]

When the front cover is tilted due to excessive impact at inappropriate product delivery or bad floor condition at installation site, perform the following measures.

Point to check :

- Gap of the front cover (left and right) in horizontal and vertical directions

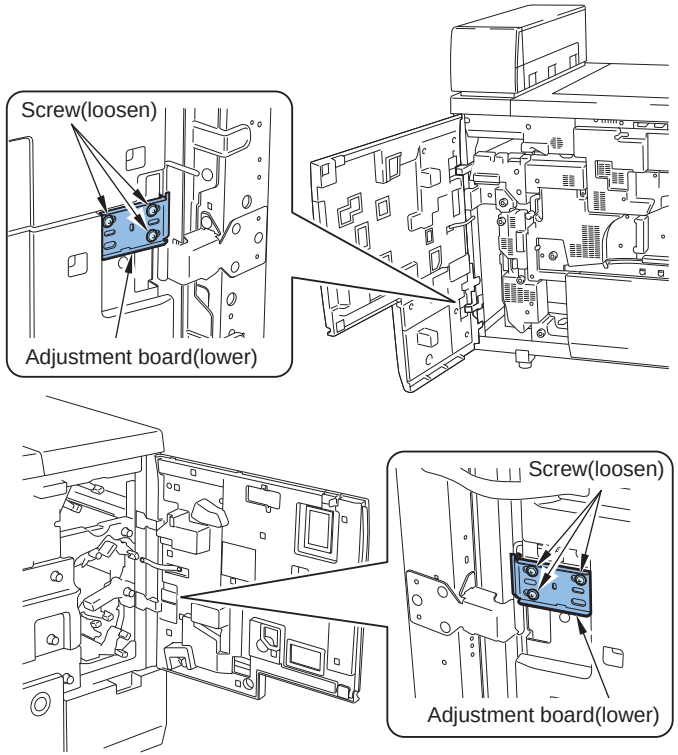


F-6-20

[How to adjust]

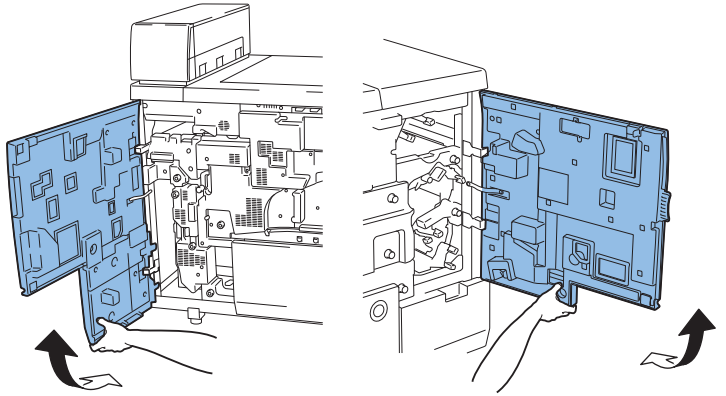
1) Open the front cover.

2) Loosen the screws on the adjustment board (lower) of the tilted front cover.



F-6-21

3) Stretch the cover to the direction of arrow to correct the tilt, and tighten the screws.



F-6-22

Version Upgrade

Outline

■ Outline of Upgrading the Machine

Supported Service Support Tool (hereafter, SST) is version 4.11 or later.

Upgrading target		Display on SST		Upgrading method			Remarks
		Registered Product Name	Name of System Software	SST	USB memory	Others	
Host Machine	Main controller	iPR1135	SYSTEM	○	○	-	
	Language module		LANGUAGE	○	○	-	
	Remote UI contents		RUI	○	○	-	
	MEAP library		MEAPCONT	○	○	-	
	Voice dictionary (*)		TTS	○	○	-	Used when adding voice guidance kit
	WEB browser (*)		BROWSER	○	○	-	WEB browser expansion kit
	Simple NAVI		HELP	○	○	-	
	WebDAV contents		WebDAV	○	○	-	
	Time stamp module (*)		TSTMP	○	○	-	Used when adding time stamp PDF expansion kit
	Paper description information file		MEDIA	○	○	-	
	Reader controller (*)		RCON	○	○	-	Used when adding color image reader
	DC controller		DCON	○	○	-	
	Service mode contents		SMCNT	○	○	-	
	Dictionary for OCR (*)	iRC zzzz	SDICT	○	○	-	Used when adding searchable PDF kit
	Key and certificate for encryption communication		KEY	○	○	-	
ADF	ADF controller (*)	DADF-V1	CPU	○	-	-	
Finisher	Finisher controller (*)	FIN-AG	FIN-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a finisher
Saddle finisher	Finisher controller (*)		SDL-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a saddle finisher
Paper folding unit	Paper folding unit controller (*)		FDL-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a paper folding unit
Inner booklet trimmer	Inner Booklet Trimmer controller (*)		TRM-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a Inner booklet trimmer (Overseas models only)
Insertion unit	Inserter controller (*)		IST-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding an insertion unit (Overseas models only)
Finisher	Finisher controller (*)	FIN_AF	FIN_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a finisher
Paper folding unit	Paper folding unit controller (*)		FLD-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a paper folding unit
Insertion unit	Inserter controller (*)	ISU-F1	OP-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding an insertion unit
			IST-CON	○	○	-	Used when adding an insertion unit
Insertion unit	Multi Inserter controller (*)	MIU_A1	MIU_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding an multi insertion unit
Booklet trimmer	Booklet trimmer controller (*)	BT_1	TRM_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a booklet trimmer
Two-knife booklet trimmer	Two-knife booklet trimmer controller (*)	2KT_A1	TRM_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a two-knife booklet trimmer
POD deck	POD deck controller (*)	DECK_C1	DK_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a POD deck
Large capacity stacker	Stacker controller (*)	HSTK_E1	ST_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a stacker
	Option controller PCB (*)		OP_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a stacker

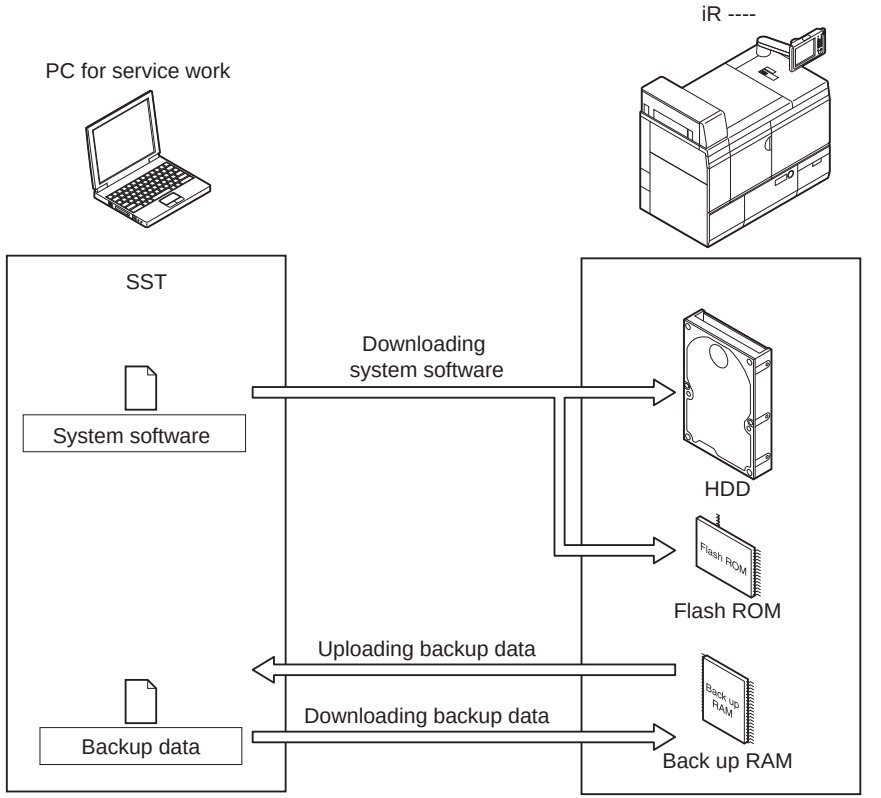
Upgrading target		Display on SST		Upgrading method			Remarks
		Registered Product Name	Name of System Software	SST	USB memory	Others	
Perfect binder	Master controller PCB (*)	BND_C1	MST_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a perfect binder
	Slave controller PCB (*)		SLV_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a perfect binder
	Cutter controller PCB (*)		CUTTER	○	○	-	Used when adding a perfect binder
	Option controller PCB (*)		OP_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding a perfect binder
Integration unit	Integration unit controller (*)	PIU_A1	PIU_CON	○	○	-	Used when adding an integration unit
Professional puncher	Professional puncher controller (*)		PUNCH	-	-	hyper terminal	• Used when adding a professional puncher • SST is not available to upgrade • Use hyper terminal (standard software for Windows) from PC to download

T-6-6

MEMO :
2 types of CPUs, the CPU (IC8) of main controller board 1 and the CPU (IC54) of main controller board 2, are equipped with this machine.
The boot program for CPU of main controller board 2 is stored in BootROM on the main controller PCB.
The boot program for CPU of main controller board 1 is stored in HDD. There is no BootROM for the main CPU.
Both CPU cannot be upgraded with SST.

■ Outline of the Service Support Tool

The SST has the following functions:

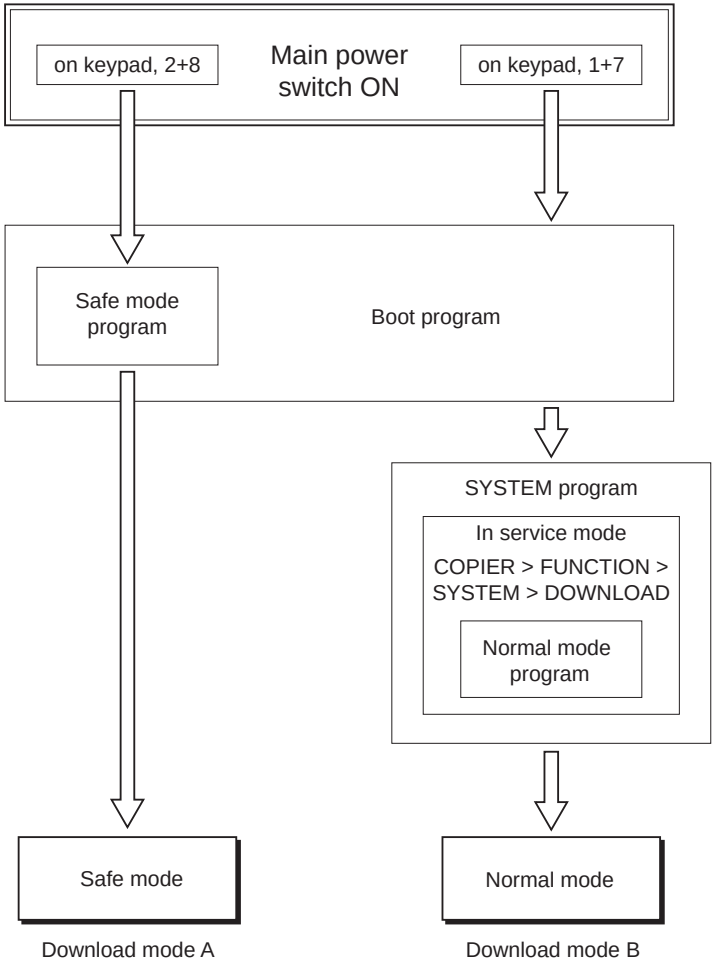


F-6-23

MEMO :
The boot program for CPU (IC8) of main controller board 1 is stored in HDD. Thus, this machine cannot start if initializing HDD.

When using SST, enter either of the following download mode.

- Safe Mode (download mode A)
  While pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.
- Normal Mode (download mode B)
  While pressing 1 and 7 keys simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch and select: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD in service mode, and press [OK].



F-6-24

Function	Download mode	
	Normal mode (download mode B)	Safe mode (download mode A)
Formatting the HDD	- -	ALL BOOTDEV
Downloading the system software	• System • Language • RUI • Boot • Dcon • Rcon • SDICT • MEAPCONT • KEY • TTS • BROWSER • TSTMP • MEDIA • HELP • WebDAV	• System • Language • RUI • Boot • Dcon • Rcon • SDICT • MEAPCONT • KEY • TTS • BROWSER • TSTMP • MEDIA • HELP • WebDAV
Uploading / downloading backup data	- • SramRCON • SramDCON	• Meapback - -

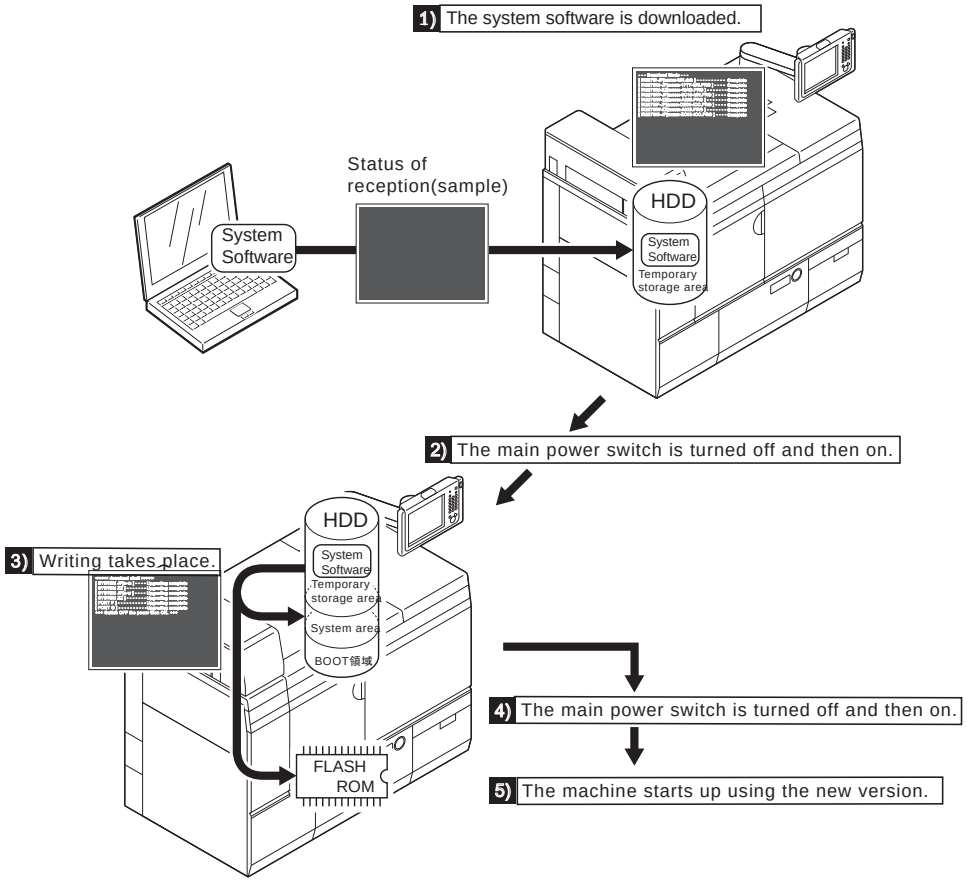
T-6-7

Download the system software

System software is saved in the temporary storage area on HDD after downloaded with SST (version 4.11 or later).

Restart the machine after download so that it will be written to the system area, Boot area and the flash ROM.

Turn OFF / ON the main power switch and the machine starts with the new version system software.



F-6-25

There are 2 ways to download the system software.

- Batch download
  To download various system software collectively
  The system software (combination) that will be downloaded with batch download is stated in the batch download information file ("ALL") which is stored on the system CD. Register the system software in SST to enable the batch download function.
- Individual download
  To download the selected system software individually

■ Points to Note at Time of Downloading

CAUTION : Do Not Turn Off the Power During Download / Write Operation

Do not turn OFF the power while the system software is being downloaded or written. The machine may fail to start when the power is turned ON.

If the power cannot be turned ON, try to start it in safe mode (press 2 + 8 simultaneously).

If the machine starts in safe mode, download the system software again. If not, replace HDD and download the system software.

CAUTION :

It is recommended to download DCON / RCON in normal mode.

DCON / RCON may be downloaded in either normal mode or safe mode. However, if done in safe mode, the version information of DCON/RCDON will not be obtained. In this case, DCON / RCON on HDD is always overwritten by DCON / RCON on SST regardless of versions; thus it may be downgraded.

Making Preparations

■ Installing the System Software (System CD - > SST)

Here, you will be copying the system software found on the System CD to the SST.

MEMO :
If the capacity of system software exceeds the CD capacity, the system software will be recorded to the system CD in the compression file format.
In this case, after extracting the compression file, register it in the SST (Service Support Tool).

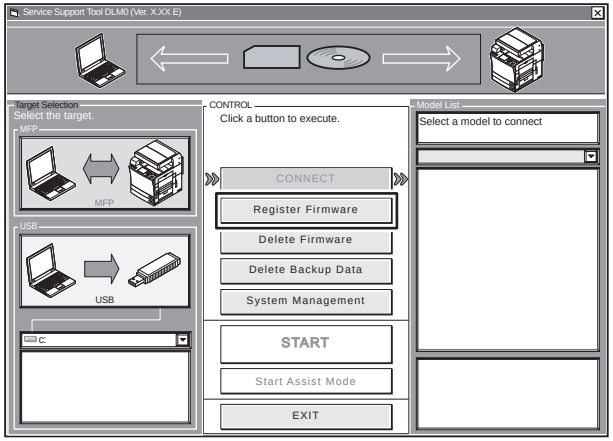
Preparatory Work

Requirements :

- PC installed with SST version 4.11 or later
- System CD for this machine

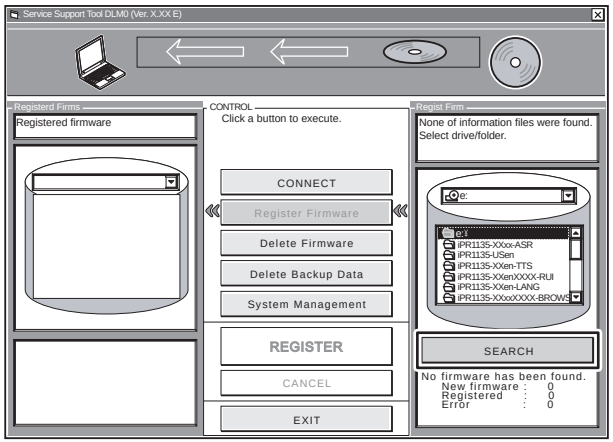
Procedure

1) Turn on the PC.
2) Set the System CD in the PC.
3) Start up the SST.
4) Click [Register Firmware].



F-6-26

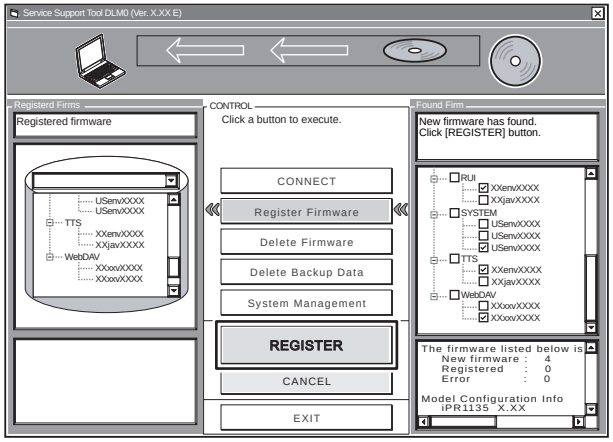
5) Select the drive in which the System CD has been set, and click [SEARCH].



F-6-27

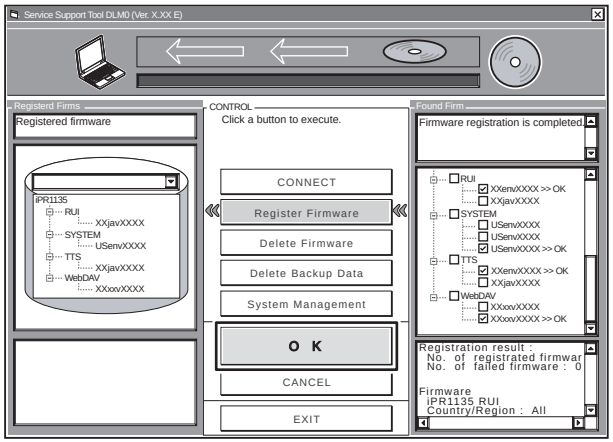
MEMO :
"XXXXX" in the figure represents the version of system software. Same in the subsequent figures.

6) A list of system software found on the System CD appears.
Remove the check marks from the folders and software files you do not need, and click [REGISTER].



F-6-28

7) When a message has appeared to indicate that the system software has been installed, click [OK].



F-6-29

■ Installing the System Software (SST - > USB)

Here, you will be copying the system software from the SST to a USB device.

MEMO :
If the capacity of system software exceeds the CD capacity, the system software will be recorded to the system CD in the compression file format.
In this case, after extracting the compression file, register it in the SST (Service Support Tool).

Preparatory Work

Requirements:

- PC installed with SST version 4.04 or later
- USB device (*)

*: USB Requirements

Interface: USB 1.1 or higher (USB 2.0 or recommended)

Capacity: 1 GB or more recommended (A set of system software is in excess of 512 MB.)

Format: FAT (FAT16), FAT32 (It must not be NTFS or HFS.)

single partition (There must not be multiple partitions.)

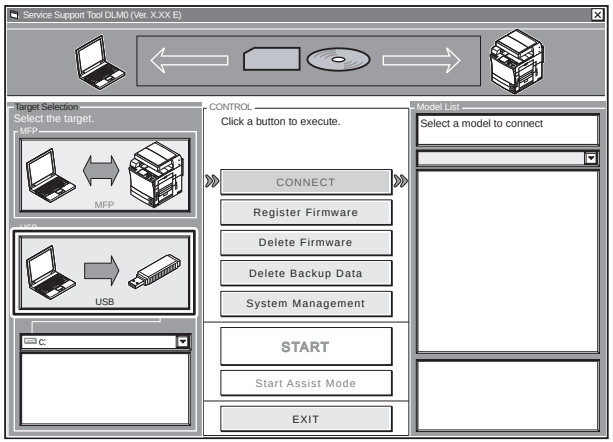
CAUTION :

You cannot use a security-protected USB device. Be sure to remove the protection before use.

Procedure

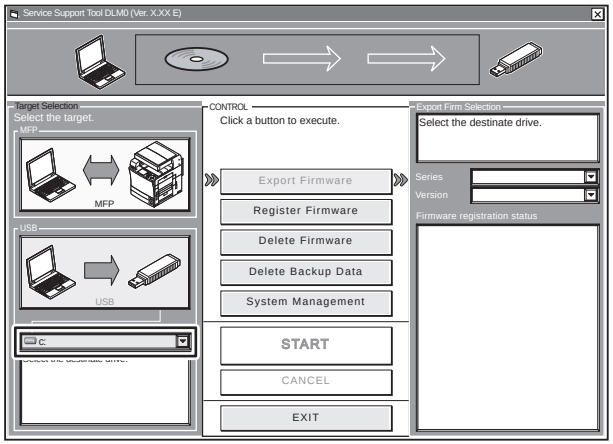
1) Start up the PC.
2) Connect the USB device to the USB port of the PC.
3) Start up the SST.

4) Click the USB icon on the Target Selection screen.



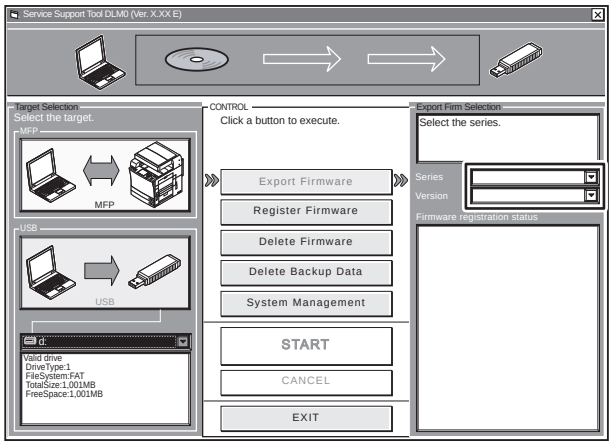
F-6-30

5) Select the drive (removable disk drive) to which the USB device has been connected.



F-6-31

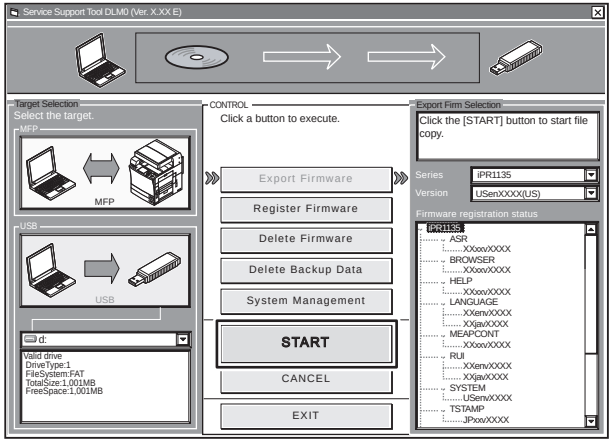
6) Select the appropriate 'Series' and 'Version' of the system software you want to copy.



F-6-32

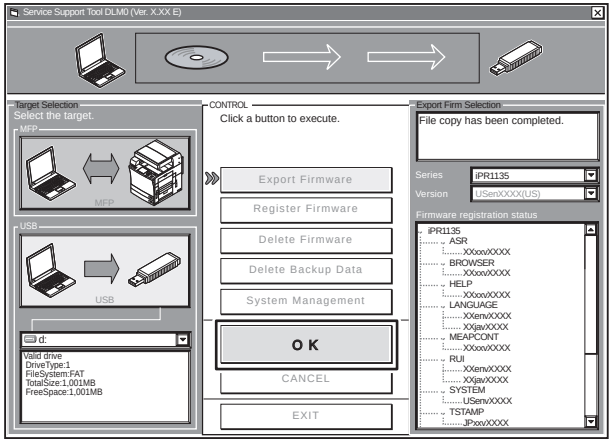
MEMO :
The notations that appear in the column under "Firmware registration status" mean the following:
Y : exists in the SST.
N : does not exist in the SST.

7) Click [START] so that copying to the USB device starts.



F-6-33

8) When done, click [OK].



F-6-34

■ Making Connections (SST in use)

Connect the PC to the host machine.

Preparatory Work

Requirements:

- PC to which the SST (version 4.11 or later) and the system software for the machine
- Twisted pair cross cable
  10Base-T : Category 3 or 5
  100Base-TX : Category 5
  1000Base-T : Enhanced Category 5 (CAT5e) or higher

CAUTION :

If a USB device is connected, make sure to remove it.

When the machine recognizes a USB device, it does not make a communication with SST ; thus, USB device and SST cannot be used simultaneously.

Procedure

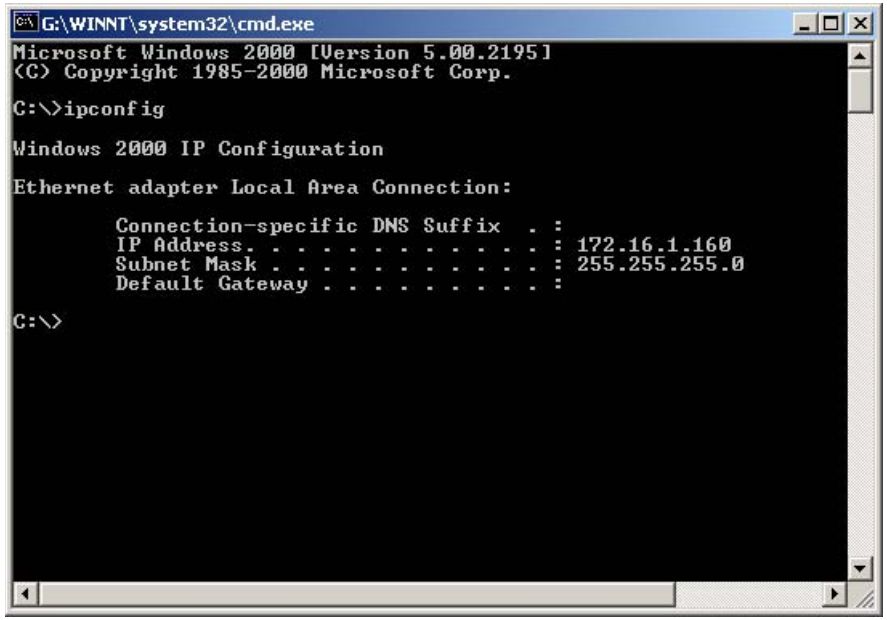
1) Start up the PC.
2) Check the network settings of the PC.
2-1) At the command prompt, type 'IPCONFIG', and press the Return key.
2-2) Make sure that the network setting is as below.
IP address : 172.16.1.160
subnet mask : 255.255.255.0
default gateway : any

CAUTION :

Do not use the following IP address :

- 172.16.1.0
- 172.16.1.100
- 172.16.1.255

If the settings are not as indicated below, make the appropriate changes :



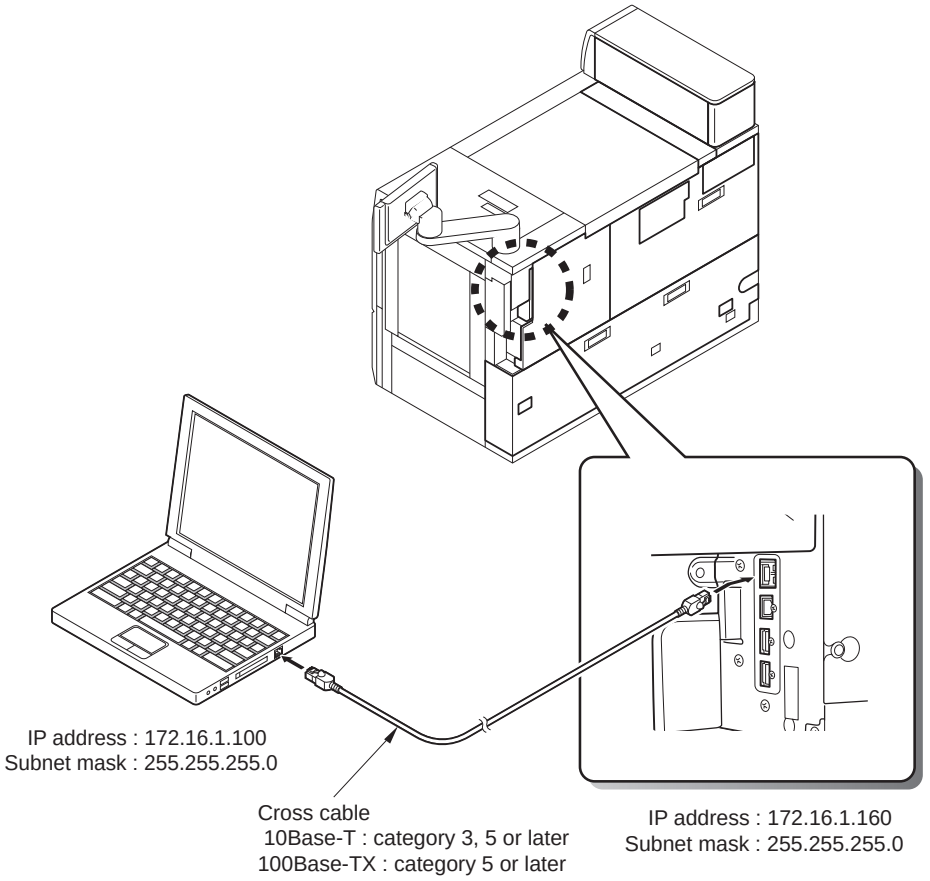
F-6-35

3) Check to see that the Execute/Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.

3-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.

3-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.
The main power switch will turn off automatically.

4) Connect the PC to the machine using a twisted pair cross cable.



F-6-36

5) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.

- In case of normal mode
  While pressing 1 and 7 simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.
  After the machine starts up, select: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD in service mode and press [OK].
- In case of safe mode
  While pressing 2 + 8 simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.

■ Making Connections (USB device in use)

CAUTION :

The SST cannot be run while the USB device is in use. (The machine will not communicate with the SST when it detects the presence of a USB device.)

Preparatory Work

Requirements:

- USB device to which the system software has been copied.

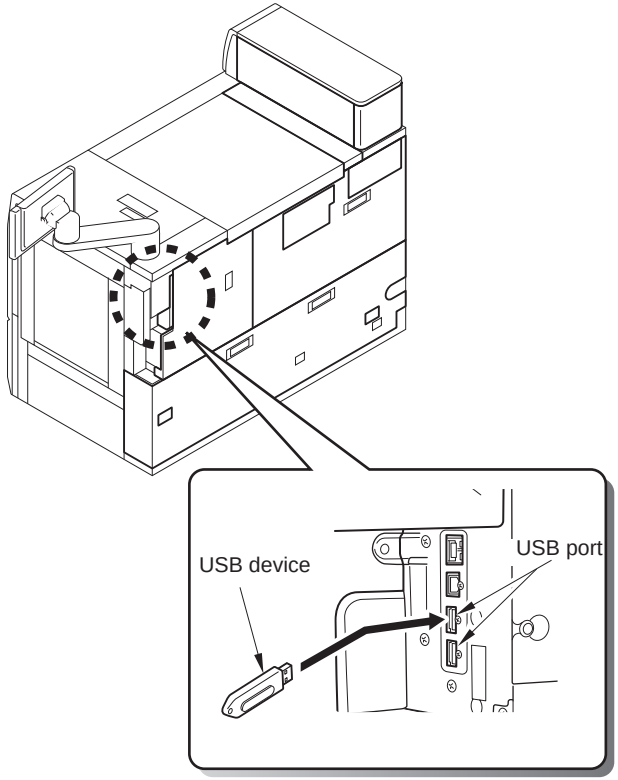
Procedure

1) Check to see that the Execute / Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.

1-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.

1-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.
The main power switch will turn off automatically.

2) Connect the USB device to the USB port.



3) If a twisted pair cross cable is connected to the machine, disconnect it. F-6-37

4) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.

- In case of normal mode
  While pressing 1 and 7 simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.
  After the machine starts up, select: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD in service mode and press [OK].
- In case of safe mode
  While pressing 2 + 8 simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.
  See the following menu appearing on the control panel, indicating that the machine has recognized the presence of a USB device (The figure represents the normal mode).

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 [Stop]:Shutdown
```

F-6-38

CAUTION :

The machine may not recognize a USB device depending on manufacturers or types.

This machine continues to search a USB device up to 60 sec at the maximum after power-ON and if it cannot recognize anything, the foregoing menu will not be displayed.

If such is the case, obtain an appropriate USB device.

Formatting HDD

■ Formatting All Partitions

Format of all partition is possible only when the HDD data encryption kit (option) is installed and also in safe mode.

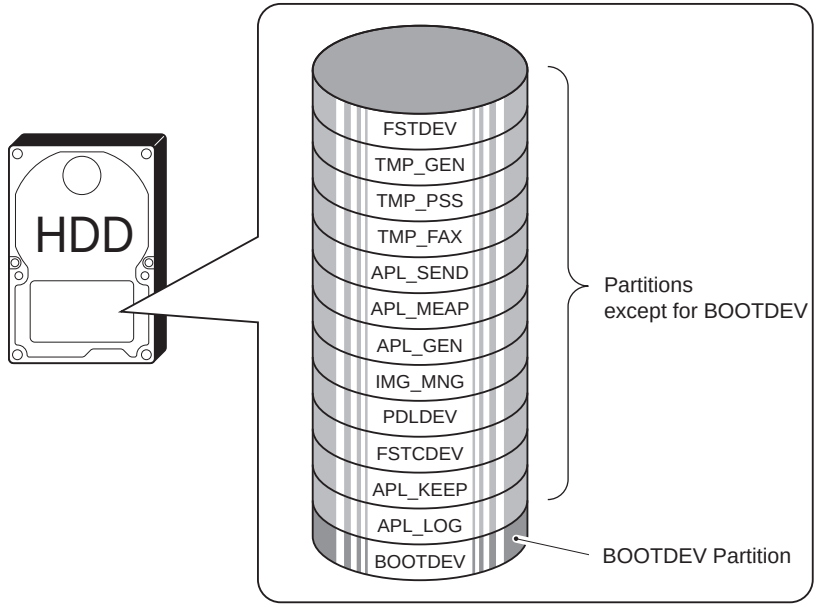
Set the partition inside HDD and format (initialize) each partition to make the main controller usable.

Information required to set partition is registered to HDFormat of iRXXXX.

■ Formatting Selected Partitions

You can also format (initialize) only those partitions that you select.

Note that only BOOTDEV can be selected and it can be formatted in safe mode only.

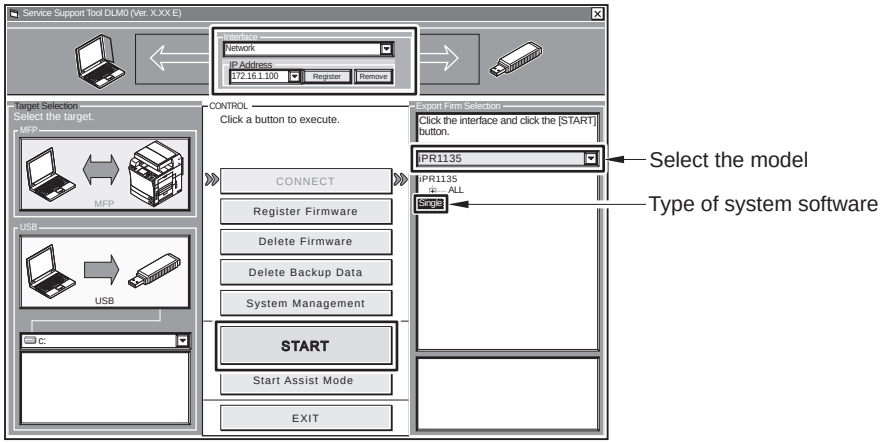


F-6-39

MEMO :
Partition-based formatting is possible in service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > HD-CLEAR), with the exception of BOOTDEV.

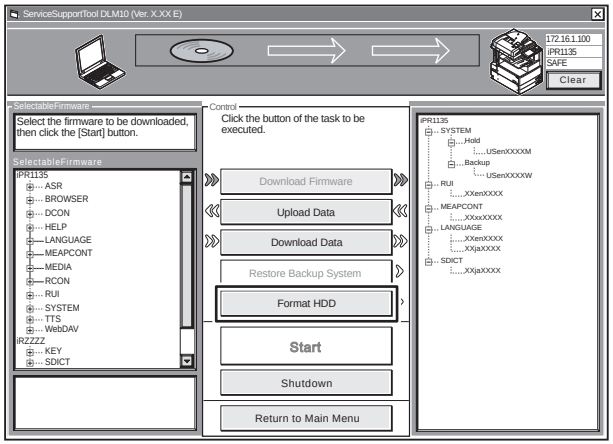
■ Formatting Procedure

1) Start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)
2) Start up the SST.
3) Select the model and the type of system software ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].



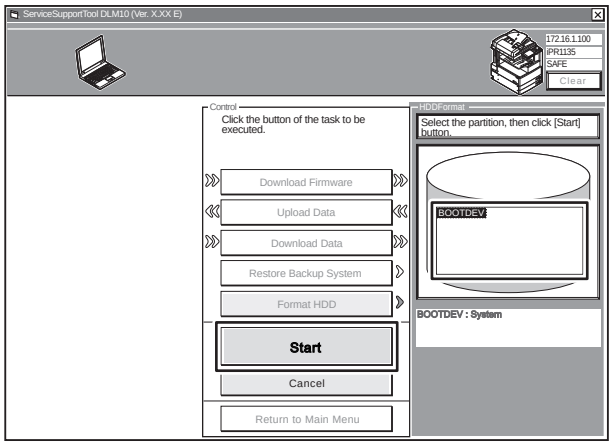
F-6-40

4) Click [Format HDD].



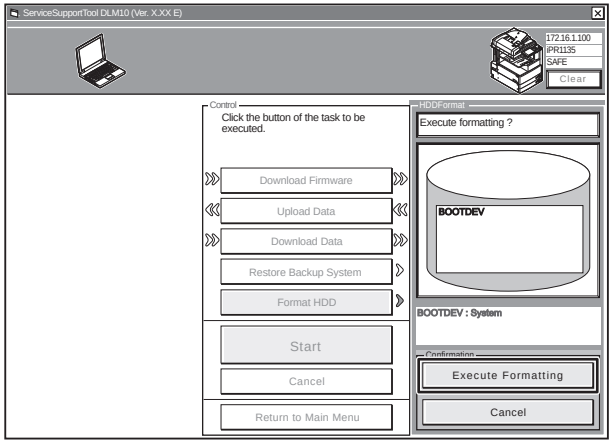
F-6-41

5) Specify BOOTDEV partition, and click [Start].



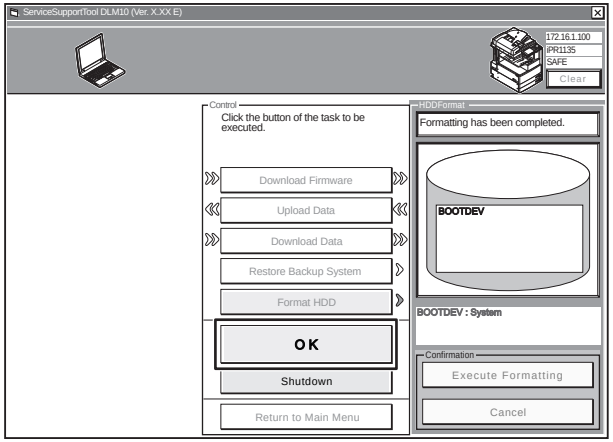
F-6-42

6) Click [Execute Formatting].



F-6-43

7) When formatting has ended, click [OK].



F-6-44

8) Return to the main menu.
Move on to download the system software.

CAUTION :

Whenever you have executed HDD formatting, be sure to download the system software ; otherwise, an error (E602) will occur when the main power is turned on.

Downloading System Software

■ Outline

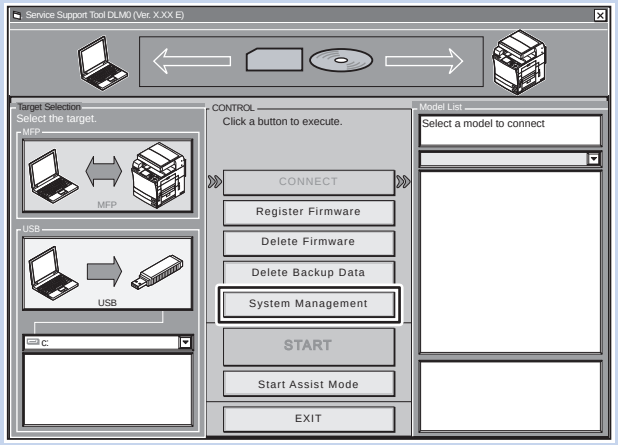
Batch download enables to download various system software collectively.
Combinations of the system software that will be downloaded with batch download are stated in the batch download information file ("ALL").
At batch download, each system software in specific version will be downloaded according to the combination stated in "ALL" file.

There are 2 modes such as Normal mode and Assist mode available for batch download.
Normal mode enables to download in the same manner as existing SST.
Assist mode is a user-friendly mode that has been added to SST version 4.02 or later (recommended). See the following features.

- Identifies the connected model automatically.
  Since this identifies the connected model automatically, users do not have to specify the model name. Moreover, users can continue to download to the multiple devices by simply switching the connection after download.
- Identifies the version of system software automatically.
  If the combination of system software that is registered in SST is newer than the combination on a device, the new combination is selected automatically.
  If not, it will not be selected. The combination can be selected manually if needed.
- Identifies the download mode (normal / safe) of the machine automatically.
  Since SST identifies the download mode of the machine, the message prompting the operation to switch the download mode etc. will be displayed when required.

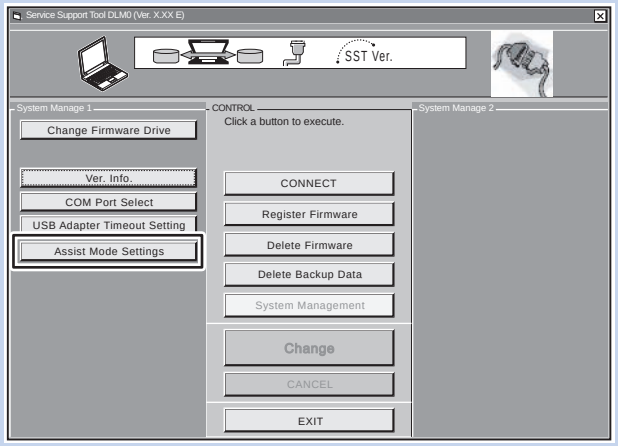
MEMO : Startup mode setting

Users can make a setting to transfer to Assist mode automatically when starting SST.
1) Click [System Management] in main menu.



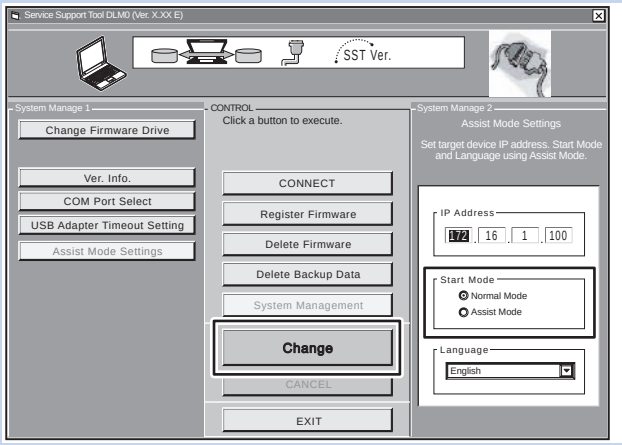
F-6-45

2) Click [Assist Mode Settings].



F-6-46

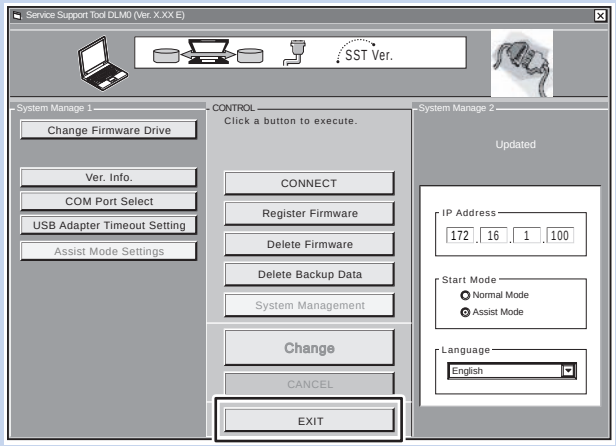
3) Select the start mode and click [Change].
Normal mode : displays the main menu
Assist mode : starts up in Assist mode



F-6-47

Also, users can specify an IP address of the machine and a language.

4) Click [EXIT].



F-6-48

SST closes. Settings will be reflected after the next start.

■ Caution at the time of the operation / use

CAUTION : Do Not Turn Off the Power During Download / Write Operation

Do not turn OFF the power while the system software is being downloaded or written. The machine may fail to start when the power is turned ON.

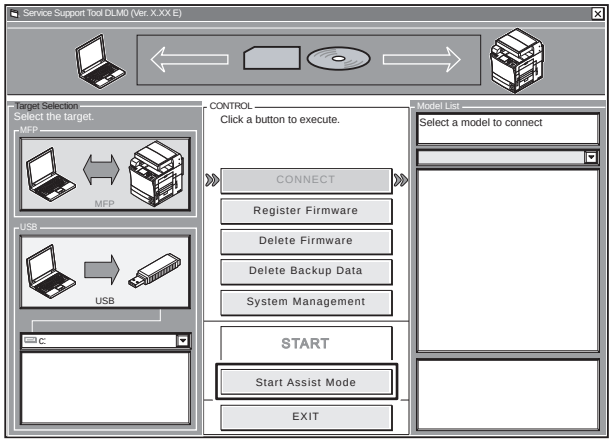
If the power cannot be turned ON, try to start it in safe mode (press 2 + 8 simultaneously).

If the machine starts in safe mode, download the system software again. If not, replace HDD and download the system software.

■ Downloading Procedure (Assist mode)

1) Start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)
2) Start up the SST.
3) Click [Start Assist Mode].

If starting the machine in Assist mode, this operation is not needed.

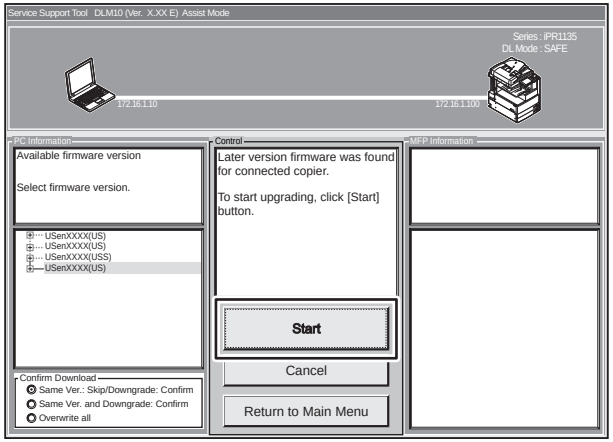


F-6-49

If the newer combination of system software than the machine is registered in SST, it will be selected (highlighted).

MEMO :
If the older combination of system software than that of device is only registered, nothing is selected. The system software in intended version can be downloaded by selecting the specific combination manually.

4) Click [Start].

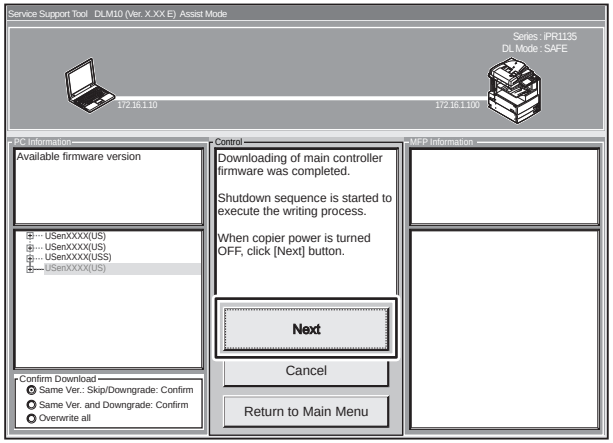


F-6-50

When download is complete, the machine's power turns off automatically.

5) After 10 sec from the power off of the machine, turn on the main power switch.

6) Click [Next].



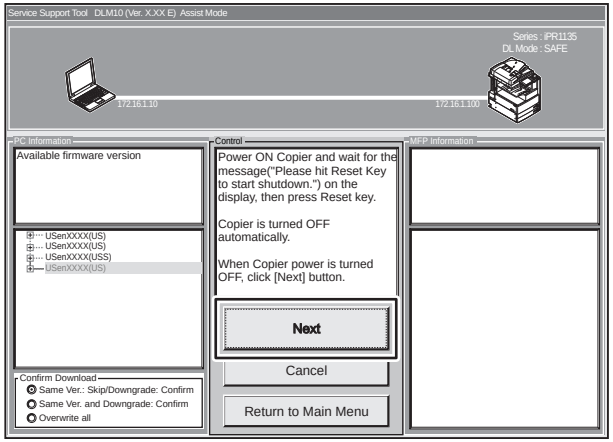
F-6-51

The message prompts to shutdown will be displayed on the control panel.

7) Press reset key.

The power of the machine turns OFF.

8) Click [Next].

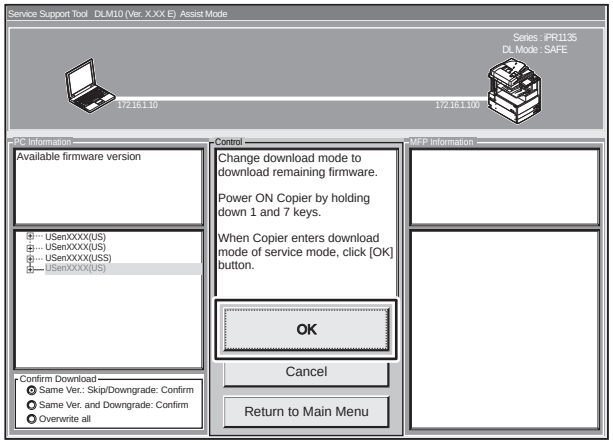


F-6-52

9) Start the machine in normal mode. (While pressing 1 + 7, turn ON the main power switch.)

10) Enter the download mode in service mode.

11) Click [OK].

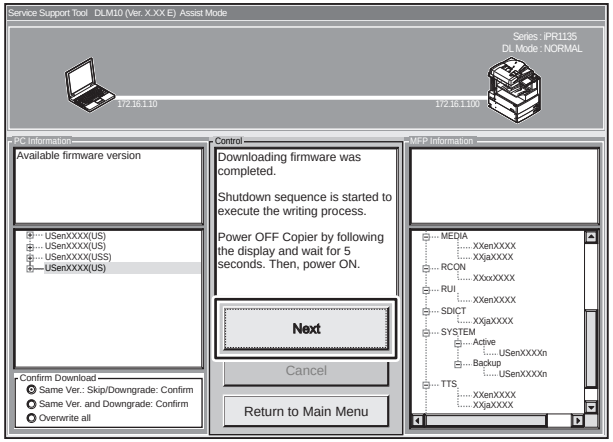


F-6-53

When download is complete, the machine's power turns off automatically.

12) After 10 sec from the power off of the machine, turn on the main power switch.

13) Click [Next].



F-6-54

The message prompts to shutdown will be displayed on the control panel.

14) Press reset key.

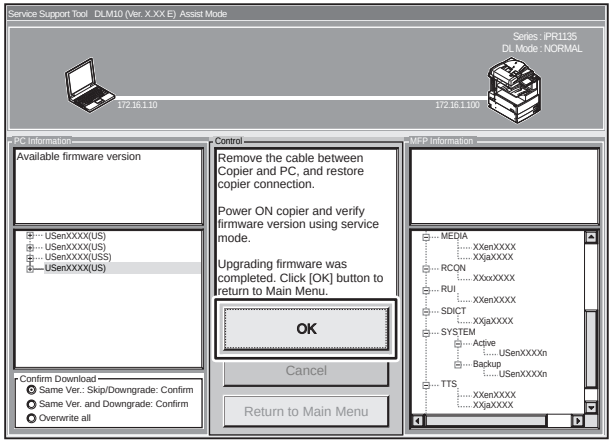
The power of the machine turns off.

15) Remove the twisted pair cross cable from the machine.

16) Turn on the main power switch of the machine.

17) Check the system software version in service mode.

18) Click [OK].



F-6-55

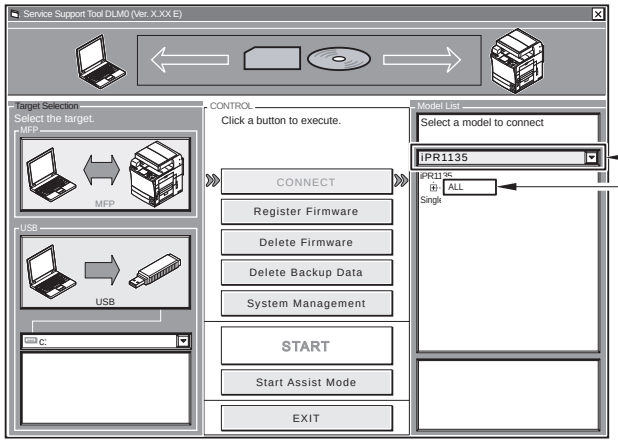
Main menu is displayed.

■ Downloading Procedure (Normal mode)

1) Start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)

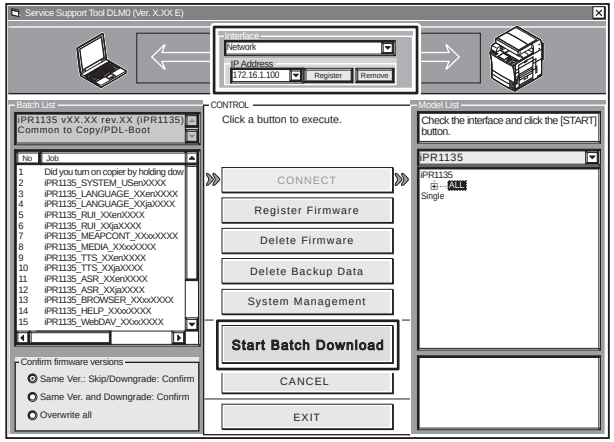
2) Start up the SST.

3) Select the model and the batch download information file ('ALL').



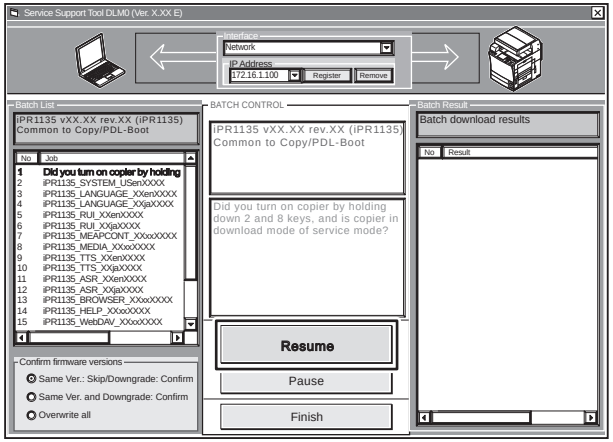
F-6-56

4) Make sure of the network settings, and click [Start Batch Download].



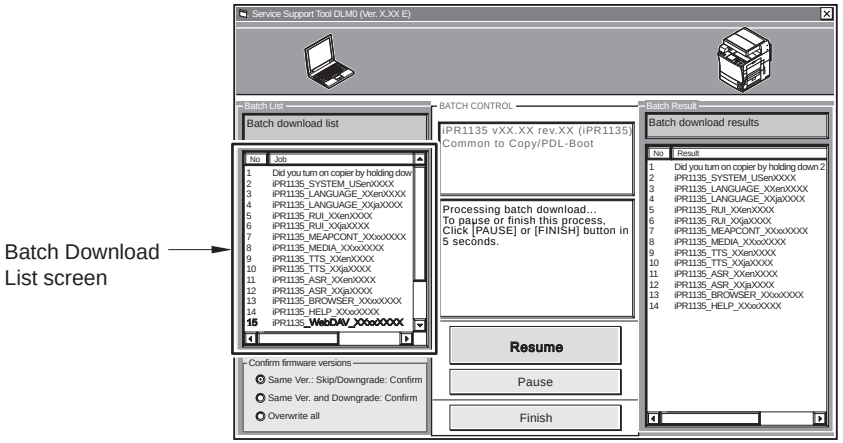
F-6-57

5) Click [Resume].



F-6-58

MEMO :
Refer to the Batch Download List screen for the progress of downloading.



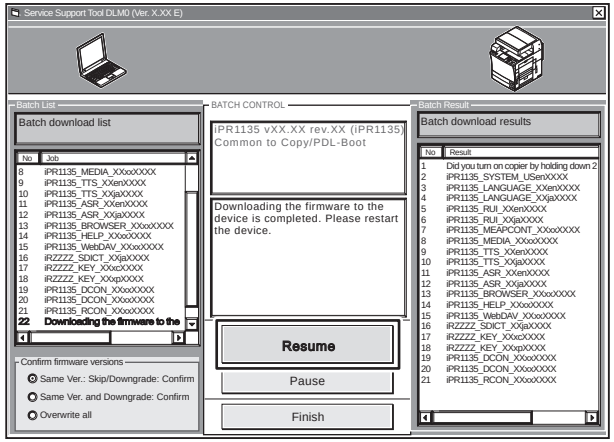
Batch Download List screen

F-6-59

6) When downloading has ended, turn off the machine's main power switch.

7) After 10 sec from the power OFF, turn ON the main power switch.

8) Click [Resume].

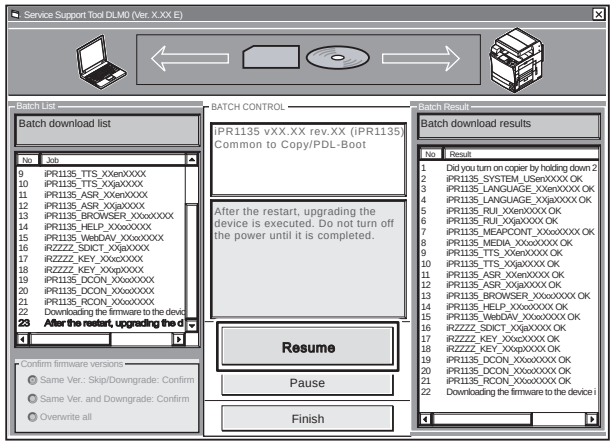


F-6-60

The downloaded system software are written to HDD or flash ROM.
After writing is complete, the message that prompts the shutdown is displayed on the control panel.

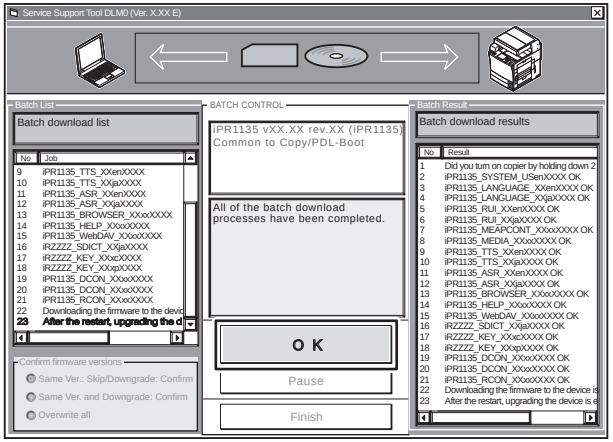
9) Press reset key.
The main power switch turns OFF automatically.

10) Click [Resume].



F-6-61

11) Click [OK].



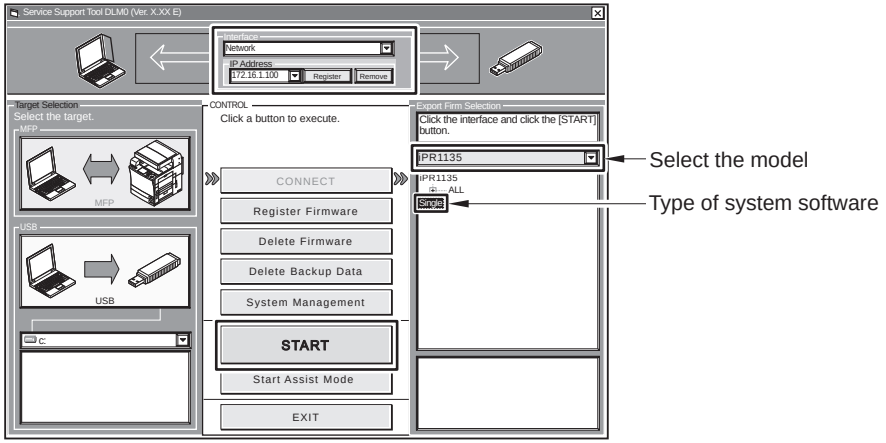
F-6-62

Main menu is displayed.

■ Downloading Procedure (Single)

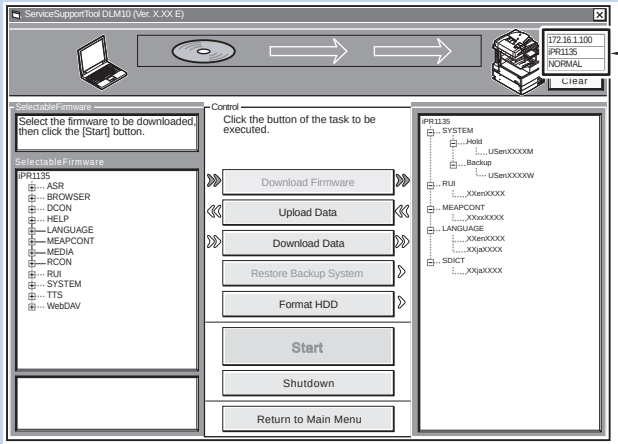
Here is the downloading procedure of the SYSTEM as a sample. (Same for other system software)

1) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.
2) Start up the SST.
3) Select the model and the type of system software ('Single'); then, check the network settings, and click [START].



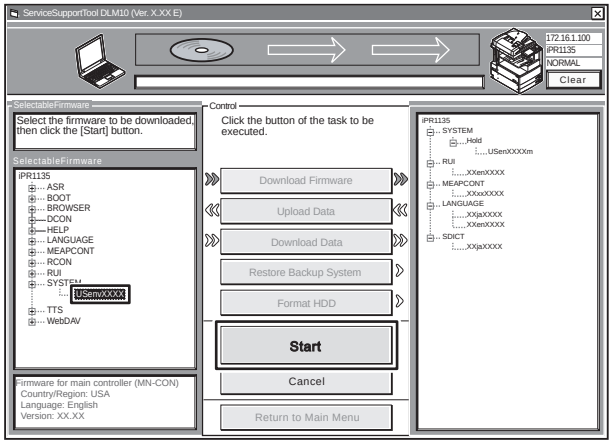
F-6-63

MEMO :
After connecting, the following device information is displayed on the right upper area of the SST screen.
- IP address
- Model name
- Download mode



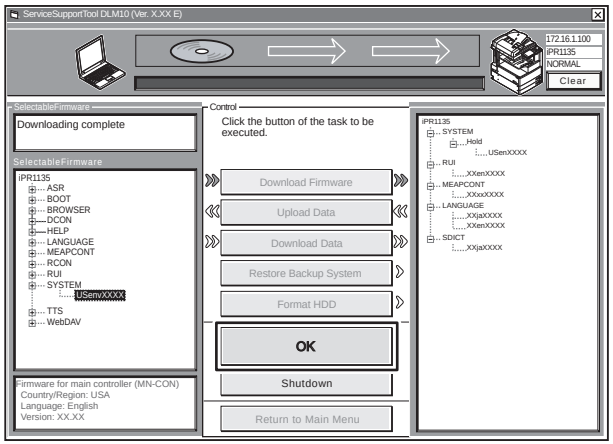
F-6-64

4) Select the version of the SYSTEM you want to download, and click [Start].



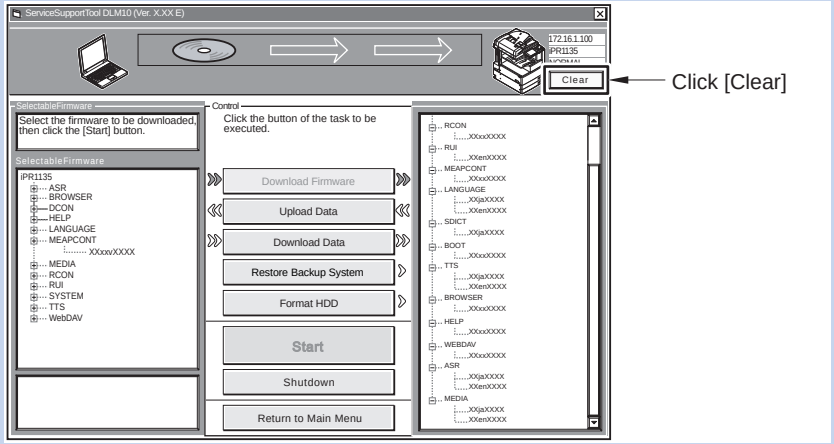
F-6-65

5) When downloading has ended, click [OK] to go back to the previous screen.



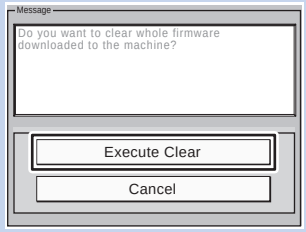
F-6-66

MEMO :
After the download is complete, system software can be deleted without writing it into HDD or flash ROM before the machine is restarted.
1) Click [Clear].



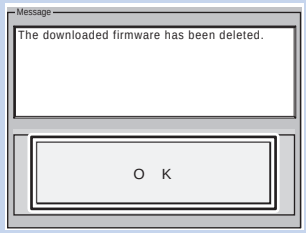
F-6-67

2) Click [Execute Clear] so that the system software that has been stored in the temporary storage area of the HDD will be removed.



F-6-68

3) Click [OK]. Return to the previous page.

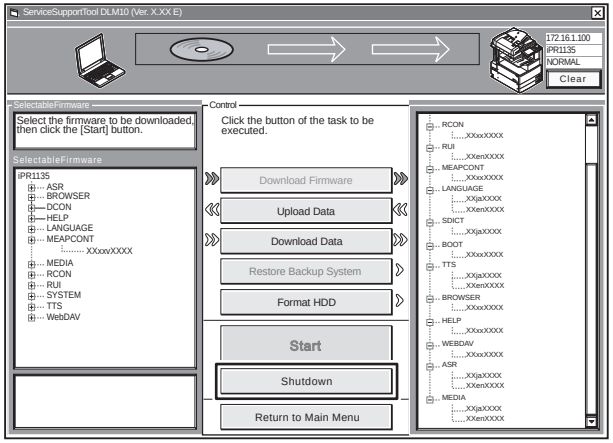


F-6-69

6) Start up the machine. The subsequent procedure differs depending on the download mode.

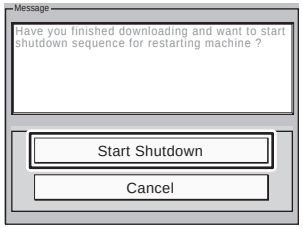
- If the machine is in normal mode

6-1) Click [Shutdown].



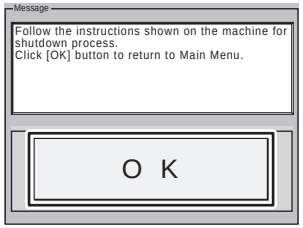
F-6-70

6-2) Click [Start Shutdown] so that the machine starts the shut-down sequence.
The main power switch turns OFF automatically.



F-6-71

6-3) Click [OK].



F-6-72

6-4) Turn on the machine's main power switch.
The downloaded system software is written to HDD or flash ROM.
After writing is complete, the message that prompts the shutdown is displayed on the control panel.

- If the machine is in safe mode

6-1) After 10 sec from when the main power switch of the machine turns OFF, turn ON the main power switch.
The downloaded system software is written to HDD or flash ROM.
After writing is complete, the message that prompts the shutdown is displayed on the control panel.

7) Press reset key.
The main power switch turns OFF automatically.

8) After 10 sec from the power OFF, turn ON the main power switch.

Uploading and Downloading Backup Data

■ Outline

Backup data	File to select for downloading
For R&D	SramImg.bin (do not select this file)
MEAP application	MeapBack.bin (may be uploaded/downloaded in safe mode)
For R&D	Sublog.txt (do not select this file)
Reader controller PCB backup	SramRCON (may be uploaded / downloaded in normal mode)
DC controller PCB backup	SramDCON (may be uploaded / downloaded in normal mode)

T-6-8

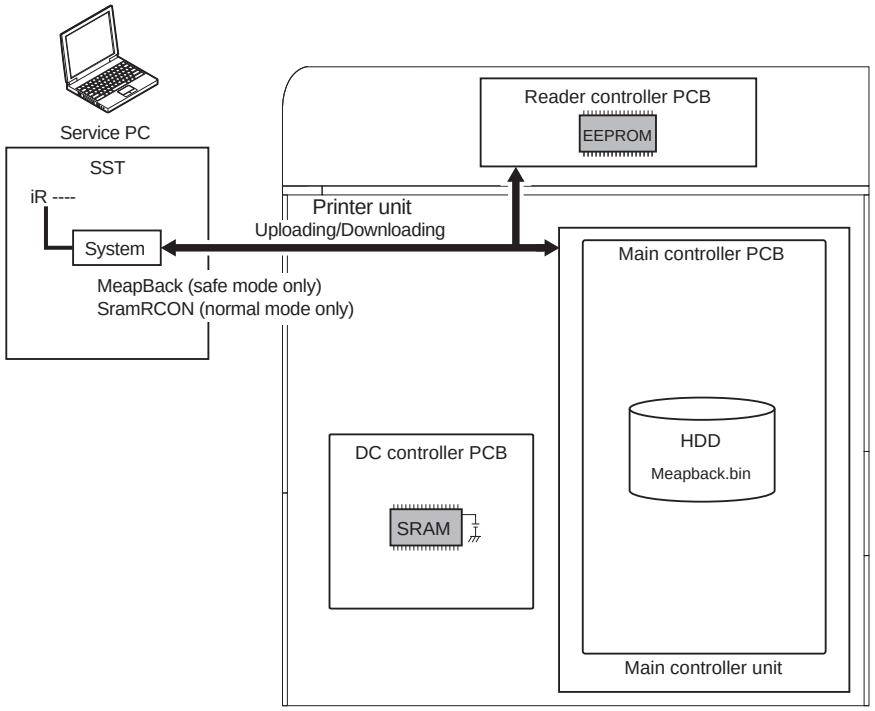
The file MeapBack is a MEAP application and its data stored on the HDD.
The file SramRCON is data stored in the EEPROM of the reader controller PCB.

MEMO :
If you are planning to replace the Reader controller PCB, you can upload the SramRCON file in advance, and download it after replacement so that the service mode and other settings may be inherited.

■ Uploading Procedure

CAUTION :

- Do not select 'SramImg.bin' or 'Sublog.txt'.
- The file MeapBack or SramRCON may only be downloaded to their source machine.
- The machine must be in safe mode when uploading MeapBack.
- The machine must be in normal mode for uploading SramRCON.



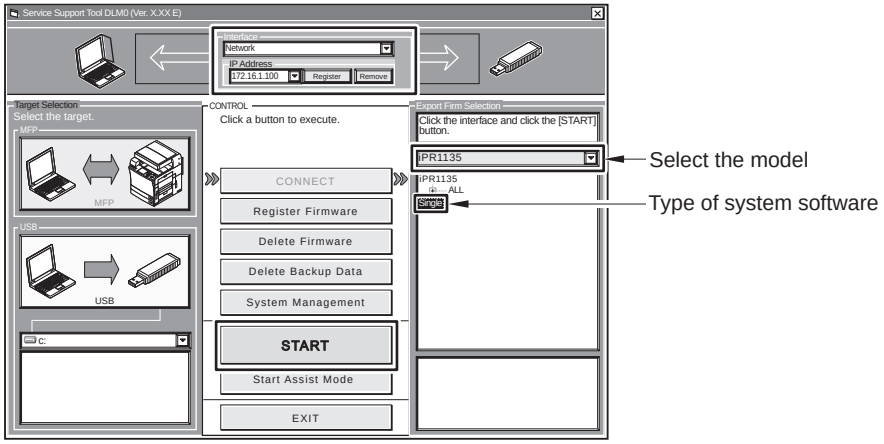
F-6-73

Here is the MeapBack upload procedure as an example.

1) Start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)

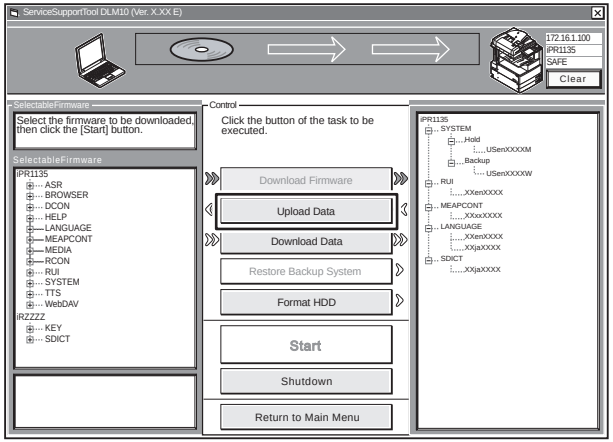
2) Start up the SST.

3) Select the model and the type of system software ('Single') ; then, check the network settings, and click [START].



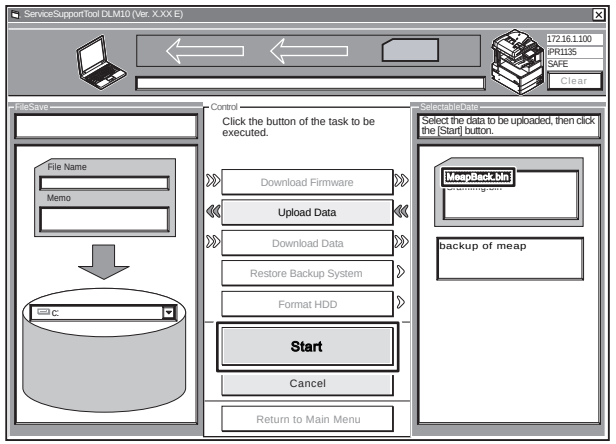
F-6-74

4) Click [Upload Data].



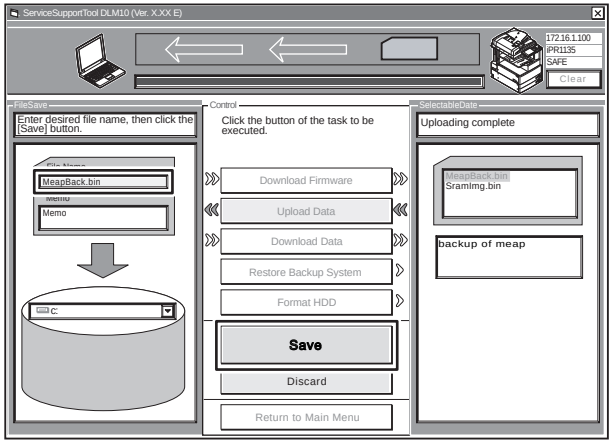
F-6-75

5) Select 'MeapBack.bin', and click [Start].



F-6-76

6) Enter the file name to save and memo if needed, and then click [Save].



F-6-77

7) Click [OK].

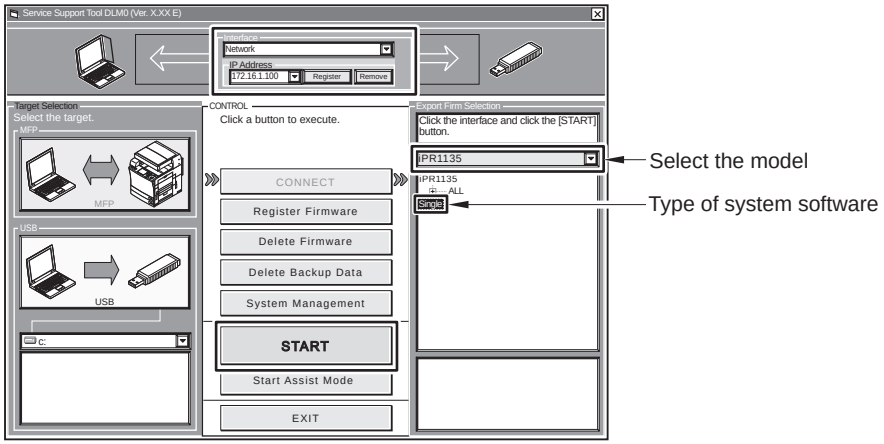
■ Downloading Procedure

CAUTION :

- The file MeapBack or SramRCON may only be downloaded to their source machine.
- The machine must be in safe mode for downloading the file MeapBack.
- The machine must be in normal mode for downloading the file SramRCON.

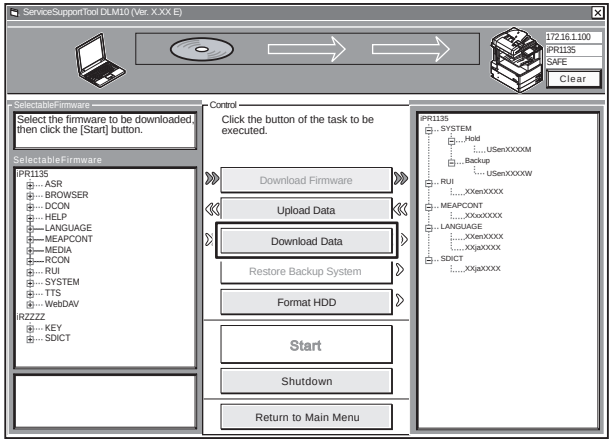
Here is the MeapBack download procedure as an example.

1) Start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)
2) Start up the SST.
3) Select the model and the type of system software ('Single') ; then, check the network settings, and click [START].



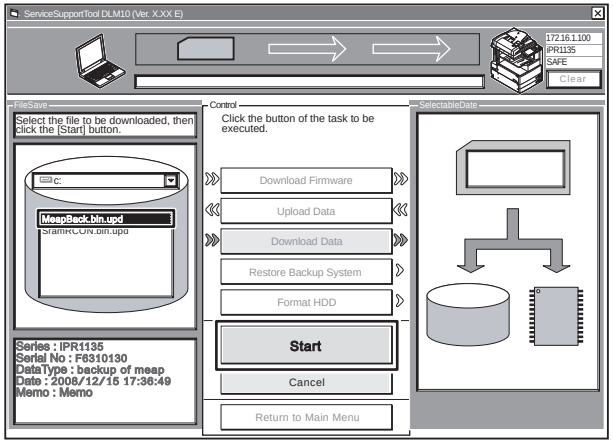
F-6-78

4) Click [Download Data].



F-6-79

5) Select the data to download, and click [Start].



F-6-80

6) When downloading has ended, click [OK] to return to the previous screen.

Version Upgrade using USB

■ Overview of Menus and Functions

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 [Stop]:Shutdown
```

F-6-81

Downloading the System Software

[1] : Upgrade (AUTO)

Use it to download / write the system software. (auto)

[2] : Upgrade (w Confirmation)

Use it to download the system software. (Confirmation execution when version is downed the same version)

[3] : Upgrade (Overwrite all)

Use it to download the system software. (all overwrite)

Formatting the HDD (only in safe mode)

[4] : Format HDD

Use it to format the HDD for BOOTDEV partition.

Other Functions

[5] : Backup

This is for development review only, do not use.

[6] : Restore former version (in the presence of a backup of the SYSTEM)

Use it to restore the backup of the SYSTEM.

[7] : Clear downloaded files

Use it to remove the system software immediately before downloading (before writing).

[Stop] : Shutdown (in normal mode)

Use it to execute shut-down instructions.

Press the keys on a control panel to select or execute each function.

■ Points to Note

CAUTION : Do Not Turn Off the Power During Download / Write Operation

Do not turn OFF the power while the system software is being downloaded or written. The machine may fail to start when the power is turned ON.

If the power cannot be turned ON, try to start it in safe mode (press 2 + 8 simultaneously).

If the machine starts in safe mode, download the system software again. If not, replace HDD and download the system software.

CAUTION : Downgrading

Be sure that the system software in the USB device is of the latest version.

The following files of the system software do not permit collection of version information. As such, they necessarily overwrite the system software on the HDD :

- KEY
- TTS
- BROWSER
- WebDAV
- TSTAMP
- HELP
- DCON (in safe mode only)
- RCON (in safe mode only)
- G3FAX (in normal mode only)

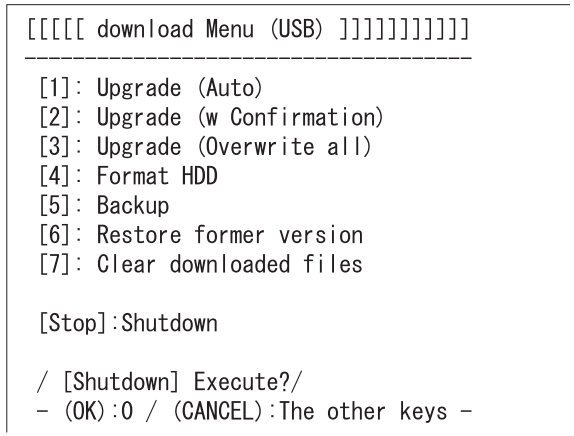
The following is recommended for normal downloading (i.e., downloading of the system software, not after HDD replacement or formatting) :

- download mode : normal
- download menu : [1] : Upgrade (Auto)

CAUTION : Turning Off the Power After Normal Mode

When ending download mode, be sure to execute the shut-down sequence.

Press [Stop] - > [0] in initial menu and shut-down sequence is executed. When the message prompting to turn OFF the power is displayed, turn OFF the main power switch.



F-6-82

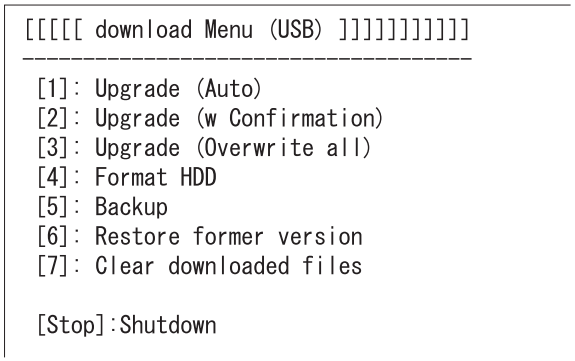
■ Downloading / Writing the System Software (auto)

[1] : Upgrade (AUTO)

The system software on the HDD and that in the USB device are compared. If the latter is new, it will be downloaded to the temporary storage area of the HDD.
At the end of the downloading, the machine restarts on its own to write the downloaded system software to the system area of the HDD and the flash ROM.

Procedure

1) Check to see that the Execute / Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.
1-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
1-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.
The main power switch will turn off automatically.
2) Connect the USB device to the USB port.
3) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.
4) Press the key on the control panel.
[1] - > [0] : execute download / other than [0] : go back to Menu screen



F-6-83

While downloading is under way, the control screen shows its progress.

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.///
[iPR1135-XXenXXXX-5822-TTS.lst] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxcXXXX-1776-KEY.dsh] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxcXXXX-F4D1-KEY.dat] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxcXXXX-405C-KEY.lst] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxpXXXX-17AC-KEY.dsh] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxpXXXX-96DO-KEY.dat] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxpXXXX-0564-KEY.lst] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxxXXXX-5C64-DCON.ird] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxxXXXX-B1B1-DCON.prg] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxxXXXX-DCON.lst] OK.
File transfer has been completed.
```

F-6-84

At the end of the downloading, the machine restarts on its own to start writing to the system area of the HDD or the flash ROM.

```
<<<<<<<<<< download-shell >>>>>>>>>>
[KEY xp]      ...Upgrading complete
[KEY xc]      ...Upgrading complete
[TTS en]      ...Writing to HDD XX%
```

F-6-85

At the end of writing to the HDD, a message will appear asking you to turn off and then back on the power.

```
<<<<<<<<<< download-shell >>>>>>>>>>
[KEY xp]      ...Upgrading complete
[KEY xc]      ...Upgrading complete
[TTS en]      ...Upgrading complete
+++ Switch OFF the power then ON. +++
```

F-6-86

5) Turn off the main power switch.
6) Remove the USB device.
7) Turn the main power switch back on.

■ Downloading the System Software (Confirmation execution when version is downed the same version)

[2] : Upgrade (w Confirmation)

System software on HDD and that on USB device are compared and if the system software on USB device is newer than that on HDD, it will be downloaded in the temporary storage area on HDD.

If the system software on USB device is the same or older than that on HDD, the message whether or not to overwrite is displayed.

Unlike menu [1], the machine does not restart automatically after download is complete. Turn OFF / ON manually to execute the writing of the system software.

Procedure

1) Check to see that the Execute / Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.
1-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
1-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.
The main power switch will turn off automatically.
2) Connect the USB device to the USB port.
3) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.
4) Press the key on the control panel.
[2] - > [0] : execute download / other than [0] : go back to Menu screen

```
[[[[[  download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
--------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 /[2] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):The other keys -
```

F-6-87

While downloading is under way, the control panel shows its progress.

MEMO :
If the system software on USB device is the same or older than that on HDD, the message whether or not to overwrite is displayed each time. Press the key on the control panel.
- [0] : overwrite / other than [0] : do not overwrite

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.///
[Warning] Same version or old version.
---------------------------------------
[BOOT XXxx]...Same. OVERWRITE?
   -- (YES):0 /(NO):The other keys--
```

F-6-88

At the end of downloading, a message will appear asking you to press a key.

5) Press any key.
In case of normal mode, shutdown sequence is executed.

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.///
[iR3245-XXenXXXX-5822-TTS.lst] OK.
[iR3245-XXxcXXXX-1776-KEY.dsh] OK.
[iR3245-XXxcXXXX-F4D1-KEY.dat] OK.
[iR3245-XXxcXXXX-405C-KEY.lst] OK.
[iR3245-XXxpXXXX-17AC-KEY.dsh] OK.
[iR3245-XXxpXXXX-96DO-KEY.dat] OK.
[iR3245-XXxpXXXX-0564-KEY.lst] OK.
[iR3245-XXxxXXXX-5C64-DCON.ird] OK.
[iR3245-XXxxXXXX-B1B1-DCON.prg] OK.
[iR3245-XXxxXXXX-DCON.ift] OK.
File transfer has been completed.

---Please hit any key---
```

F-6-89

6) When a message appears asking you to turn off the power, turn off the main power switch.
7) Remove the USB device.
8) Turn on the main power switch.
Upon start-up, the machine starts to write the system software to the system area of the HDD or the flash ROM.
At the end of writing to the HDD, a message will appear asking you to turn off.

9) After 10 sec from when the main power switch of the machine turns off, turn on the main power switch.

```
<<<<<<<<<< download-shell >>>>>>>>>>
[KEY xp]      ...Upgrading complete
[KEY xc]      ...Upgrading complete
[TTS en]      ...Upgrading complete
+++ Switch OFF the power then ON. +++
```

F-6-90

■ Downloading the System Software (all overwriting)

[3] : Upgrade (Overwrite all)

The system software in the USB device will overwrite the software on the HDD regardless of the version of the latter.

Unlike menu item [1], however, the machine will not restart on its own at the end of downloading. When the power is turned off and then back on manually, the machine starts writing the system software.

Procedure

1) Check to see that the Execute / Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.

1-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.

1-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.

The main power switch will turn off automatically.

2) Connect the USB device to the USB port.

3) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.

4) Press the key on the control panel.

[3] - > [0] : execute download / other that [0] : go back to Menu screen

```
[[[[[  download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
---------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 /[3] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):O / (CANCEL):The other keys -
```

F-6-91

While downloading is under way, the control panel shows its progress.

At the end of downloading, a message will appear asking you to press a key.

5) Press the appropriate key.

If the machine is in normal mode, the shut-down sequence will start.

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.///
[iPR1135-XXenXXXX-5822-TTS.lst] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxcXXXX-1776-KEY.dsh] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxcXXXX-F4D1-KEY.dat] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxcXXXX-405C-KEY.lst] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxpXXXX-17AC-KEY.dsh] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxpXXXX-96D0-KEY.dat] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxpXXXX-0564-KEY.lst] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxxXXXX-5C64-DCON.ird] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxxXXXX-B1B1-DCON.prg] OK.
[iPR1135-XXxxXXXX-DCON.lst] OK.
File transfer has been completed.

---Please hit any key---
```

F-6-92

6) When a message appears asking you to turn off the power, turn off the main power switch.

7) Remove the USB device.

8) Turn the main power switch back on.

Upon start-up, the machine starts writing the system software to the system area of the HDD or the flash ROM.

At the end of writing, a message will appear asking you to turn off.

9) After 10 sec from when the main power switch of the machine turns off, turn on the main power switch.

```
<<<<<<<<<< download-shell >>>>>>>>>>
[KEY xp]      ...Upgrading complete
[KEY xc]      ...Upgrading complete
[TTS en]      ...Upgrading complete
+++ Switch OFF the power then ON. +++
```

F-6-93

■ Formatting the HDD

CAUTION :

This function is available only when the machine is in safe mode.

[4] : Format HDD

Use it to format the HDD for BOOTDEV partition.

Procedure

1) Check to see that the Execute / Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.

1-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.

1-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.

The main power switch will turn off automatically.

2) Connect the USB device to the USB port.

3) Start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)

4) Press the key on the control panel.

[4] - > [0] : go to Partition Selection screen / other that [0] : go back to Menu screen

```
[[[[[  download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 /[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):O / (CANCEL):The other keys -
```

F-6-94

5) Press the key on the control panel.

[1] - > [0] : execute BOOTDEV formatting / other than [0] : go back to Menu screen

[C] : go back to Menu screen

```
[[[[[ Format HDD Manu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]]
-----------------------------------------
 [1]: /BOOTDEV
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 /[1] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):O / (CANCEL):The other keys -
```

F-6-95

At the end of formatting, a message will appear asking you to press a key.

6) Press any key to go back to the Menu screen.

```
[[[[[ Format HDD Manu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]]]
-----------------------------------------
 [1]: /BOOTDEV
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 /[1] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):O / (CANCEL):The other keys -

Formatting /BOOTDEV ... OK
///Formatting HDD ...Complete///

---Please hit any key---
```

F-6-96

7) Start downloading the system software.

Refer to the Downloading Procedure (Single) for details.

■ Other Functions

[5] : Backup

CAUTION :

This function is for R&D purposes only. Do not use it.

[6] : Restore former version (in the presence of backup of the SYSTEM)

Use it to restore the backup of the SYSTEM while saving the SYSTEM that is current as a backup.

Procedure

1) Check to see that the Execute / Memory lamp on the control panel is off, and turn off the power of the machine as described below.
1-1) Hold down the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
1-2) Shut down the machine by following the instruction on the control panel.
The main power switch will turn off automatically.
2) Connect the USB device to the USB port.
3) Start the machine in appropriate download mode.
4) Press the key on the control panel.
[6] - > [0] : initialize / other than [0] : go back to Menu screen

After execution, a message will appear asking you to turn off and then on the power.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 /[6] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):The other keys -
Restore former version...Complete.
+++ Switch OFF the power then ON. +++
```

F-6-97

5) Turn off the main power switch.
6) Remove the USB device.
7) Turn on the main power switch.

[7] : Clear downloaded files

Use it to remove the system software files that have been saved in the temporary storage area of the HDD.
Use this function when clearing the system software without writing it on HDD after downloaded in menu [2] or [3].

Procedure

1) When the system software download is complete by menu [2] or [3], go through the step 2) without turning OFF / ON the power.
If accidentally turning OFF the power, start the machine in safe mode. (While pressing 2 + 8, turn ON the main power switch.)
2) Press the key on the control panel.
[7] - > [0] : execute / other than [0] : go back to Menu screen

```
[[[[[  download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [6]: Restore former version
 [7]: Clear downloaded files

 /[7] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):The other keys -
```

F-6-98

Upon execution, the Menu screen will return.

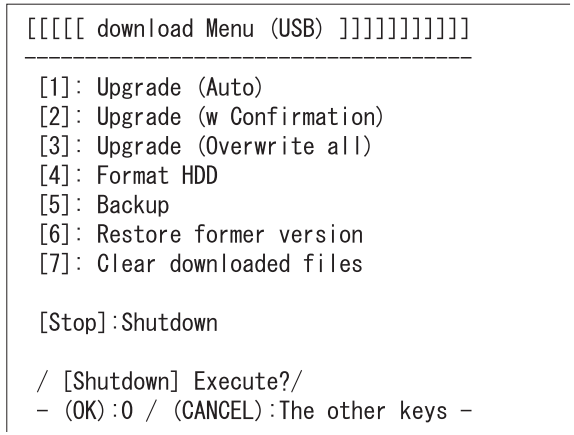
[Stop] : Shutdown (in normal mode only)

Use it to start up the shut-down sequence.

Procedure

1) Press the key on the control panel.

[Stop] - > [0] : execute / other than [0] : go to Menu screen



F-6-99

The shut-down sequence will be executed, and a message will appear asking you to turn off the power.

2) Turn off the main power switch, and remove the USB device.

Error Code

- Overview
- Location Code
- Error Code
- Jam Code
- Alarm Code

Overview

Outline

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation	Reference
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.	p. 7-3
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	p. 7-141
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.	p. 7-165

T-7-1

Location Code

Outline

Error code and jam code include the location information.
Location information is displayed as 2-digit numbers as follows.

Device		DISPLAY>JAM		DISPLAY>ERR
		imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110 - ARCNET option	imagePRESS 1110 - IPC option	
imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110		00	←	Main controller = 00 Printer engine = 05
Color Image Reader-L1 (Reader+DADF)		01	←	01 or 04
POD Deck-C1/ Secondary POD Deck-C1		11 12(2nd) 13(3rd)	---	Same the JAM
Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1		21	---	
Professional Puncher-B1/ Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1		31	02	Same the JAM
High Capacity Stacker-E1		51 52(2nd)	---	
Perfect Binder-C1		61	---	
Paper Folding Unit-F1		02	←	
Finisher-AF1/ Saddle FinisherAF2		02	---	
Booklet Trimmer-D1/ Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1		02	---	
Document Insertion Unit-F1		71	02	
Side Paper Deck-AF1 (Multi Drawer)		---	00	
Finisher-AG1/ Saddle Finisher-G2		---	02	

T-7-2

Error Code

Error Code Details

MEMO: E000 / 001 / 002 / 003 / 717 / 719
After the error is cleared, go to the service mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR) to clear the error indication.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E000	0001	05	Title	Error in fixing temperature raising delay (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of fixing heater 2. Open circuit of fixing heater harness 3. Dirt of fixing heater roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of fixing roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of fixing roller main thermistor 6. Failure of fixing heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of fixing roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	The fixing heater /heater driver causes an error. (During warm-up operation, the temperature of fixing roller main thermistor does not raise by 10 deg C within 60 sec.)
	0003	05	Title	Error in fixing temperature raising delay (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat upper roller heater harness 3. Dirt of external heat upper roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of external heat upper roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller main thermistor 6. Failure of external heat upper roller heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of external heat upper roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	The external heat upper roller heater /heater driver causes an error. (During warm-up operation, the temperature of external heat upper roller main thermistor does not raise by 10 deg C within 45 sec.)
	0004	05	Title	Error in fixing temperature raising delay (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat lower roller heater harness 3. Dirt of external heat lower roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of external heat lower roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller main thermistor 6. Failure of external heat lower roller heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of external heat lower roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	The external heat lower roller heater /heater driver causes an error. (During warm-up operation, the temperature of external heat lower roller main thermistor does not raise by 10 deg C within 45 sec.)
	0206	05	Title	Error in fixing temperature raising delay (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pressure roller heater. 2. Open circuit of pressure roller heater harness. 3. Dirt of pressure roller main thermistor. 4. Installation failure of pressure roller main thermistor. 5. Contact failure on connector of pressure roller main thermistor. 6. Failure of pressure roller heater. 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB. 8. Failure of pressure roller main thermistor.
			Detected contents	The pressure heater /heater driver causes an error. (The external heat lower roller heater /heater driver causes an error. (During warm-up operation, the temperature of pressure roller main thermistor does not raise by 4 deg C within 60 sec.)
	9999	05	Title	Error in fixing temperature raising delay (hardware detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Failure of fixing heater 2. Failure of external heat heater (1) 3. Failure of external heat heater (2) 4. Failure of pressure roller heater 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	Before an error is detected as fixing heat raising delay error (software detection), the relay was turned OFF by the hardware detection.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0010	05	Title	Error in high temperature detection (hardware detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of main/sub thermistor 2. Dirt of main/sub thermistor 3. Installation failure of main/sub thermistor 4. Failure of main/sub thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	If any of the following conditions is applicable, an error is triggered. • The temperature of fixing sub thermistor exceeds 245 deg C for 1 sec • The temperature of pressure sub thermistor exceeds 215 deg C for 1 sec • The temperature of external heat upper roller main thermistor exceeds 250 deg C for 1 sec • The temperature of external heat lower roller main thermistor exceeds 250 deg C for 1 sec • The temperature of external heat upper roller sub thermistor exceeds 250 deg C for 1 sec • The temperature of external heat lower roller sub thermistor exceeds 250 deg C for 1 sec
	0050	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of fixing roller main thermistor 2 Dirt of fixing roller main thermistor 3 Installation failure of fixing roller main thermistor 4 Failure of fixing roller main thermistor 5 Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6 Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7 Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8 Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of fixing roller. (Detected temperature of fixing main thermistor exceeds 240 deg C for 1 sec) It exceeds 250 deg C at JAM. (changed from V0067_FF or later)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0051	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of fixing roller sub thermistor 2 Pinched wire of harness 3 Dirt of fixing roller sub thermistor 4 Installation failure of fixing roller sub thermistor 5 Failure of fixing roller sub thermistor 6 Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 7 Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 8 Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 9 Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of fixing roller. (Detected temperature of fixing sub thermistor exceeds 240 deg C for 1 sec)
	0060	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of pressure roller main thermistor 2. Dirt of pressure roller main thermistor 3. Installation failure of pressure roller main thermistor 4. Failure of pressure roller main thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of pressure roller. (Detected temperature of pressure main thermistor exceeds 210 deg C for 1 sec)
	0061	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of pressure roller sub thermistor 2. Dirt of pressure roller sub thermistor 3. Installation failure of pressure roller sub thermistor 4. Failure of pressure roller sub thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of pressure roller. (Detected temperature of pressure sub thermistor exceeds 210 deg C for 1 sec)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E001	0070	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of external heat upper roller main thermistor 2. Dirt of external heat upper roller main thermistor 3. Installation failure of external heat upper roller main thermistor 4. Failure of external heat upper roller main thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of external heat upper roller. (Detected temperature of main thermistor on the external heat upper roller exceeds 247 deg C for 1 sec)
	0071	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 2. Dirt of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 3. Installation failure of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 4. Failure of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of external heat upper roller. (Detected temperature of sub thermistor on the external heat upper roller exceeds 247 deg C for 1 sec)
	0080	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of external heat lower roller main thermistor 2. Dirt of external heat lower roller main thermistor 3. Installation failure of external heat lower roller main thermistor 4. Failure of external heat lower roller main thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of external heat lower roller. (Detected temperature of main thermistor on the external heat lower roller exceeds 247 deg C for 1 sec)
	0081	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Pinched wire of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 2. Dirt of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 3. Installation failure of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 4. Failure of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 5. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 6. Failure of fixing sub driver PCB 2 PCB 7. Failure of fixing duplexing feed driver PCB 8. Failure of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in high temperature detection of external heat lower roller. (Detected temperature of sub thermistor on the external heat lower roller exceeds 247 deg C for 1 sec)
	9999	05	Title	Error in difference of high temperature (hardware detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Failure of fixing heater 2. Failure of external heat heater (1) 3. Failure of external heat heater (2) 4. Failure of pressure roller heater 5. Failure of fixing roller sub thermistor 6. Failure of pressure roller sub thermistor 7. Failure of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor 8. Failure of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor 9. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	Before an error is detected as temperature difference error in high temperature (software detection), the relay was turned OFF by the hardware detection.
E002	0011	05	Title	Error in difference of center/edge temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt of fixing roller main/sub thermistor 2. Installation failure of fixing roller main/sub thermistor 3. Contact failure on connector of fixing roller main/sub thermistor 4. Failure of fixing roller main/sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in difference of fixing roller temperature. (Detected temperature difference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor of fixing roller is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec.)
	0012	05	Title	Error in difference of center/edge temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt of pressure roller main/sub thermistor 2. Installation failure of pressure roller main/sub thermistor 3. Contact failure on connector of pressure roller main/sub thermistor 4. Failure of pressure roller main/sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in difference of pressure roller temperature. (Detected temperature difference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor of pressure roller is 150 deg C or more for 1 sec.)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E002	0013	05	Title	Error in difference of center/edge temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor 2. Installation failure of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor 3. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor 4. Failure of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in difference of external heat 1 roller temperature. (Detected temperature difference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor of external heat 1 roller is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec.)
	0014	05	Title	Error in difference of center/edge temperature (software detection)
			Assumed cause	1 Dirt of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor 2 Installation failure of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor 3 Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor 4 Failure of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in difference of external heat lower roller temperature. (Detected temperature difference between the main thermistor and the sub thermistor of external heat lower roller is 100 deg C or more for 1 sec.)
	9999	05	Title	Error in difference of center/edge temperature (hardware detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Failure of fixing roller main/sub thermistor 2. Failure of pressure roller main/sub thermistor 3. Failure of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor 4. Failure of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Before an error is detected as temperature difference error at center/edge temperature (software detection), the relay was turned OFF by the hardware detection.
E003	0001	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of fixing heater 2. Open circuit of fixing heater harness 3. Dirt of fixing roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of fixing roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of fixing roller main thermistor 6. Failure of fixing heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of fixing roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of fixing roller. (Detected temperature of fixing main thermistor is 60 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of fixing heater 2. Open circuit of fixing heater harness 3. Dirt of fixing roller sub thermistor 4. Installation failure of fixing roller sub thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of fixing roller sub thermistor 6. Failure of fixing heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of fixing roller sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of fixing roller. (Detected temperature of fixing sub thermistor is 60 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)
	0003	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pressure heater 2. Open circuit of pressure heater harness 3. Dirt of pressure roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of pressure roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of pressure roller main thermistor 6. Failure of pressure heater 7. Failure of pressure heater driver PCB 8. Failure of pressure roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of pressure roller. (Detected temperature of pressure main thermistor is 130 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)
	0004	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pressure heater 2. Open circuit of pressure heater harness 3. Dirt of pressure roller sub thermistor 4. Installation failure of pressure roller sub thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of pressure roller sub thermistor 6. Failure of pressure heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of pressure roller sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of pressure roller. (Detected temperature of pressure sub thermistor is 130 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E003	0005	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat upper roller heater harness 3. Dirt of external heat upper roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of external heat upper roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of heat upper roller main thermistor 6. Failure of external heat upper roller heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of external heat upper roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of external heat upper roller. (Detected temperature of main thermistor on the external heat upper roller is 60 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)
	0006	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat upper roller heater harness 3. Dirt of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 4. Installation failure of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller sub thermistor 6. Failure of external heat upper roller heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of external heat upper roller sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of external heat upper roller. (Detected temperature of sub thermistor on the external heat upper roller is 60 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)
	0007	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat lower roller heater harness 3. Dirt of external heat lower roller main thermistor 4. Installation failure of external heat lower roller main thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller main thermistor 6. Failure of external heat lower roller heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of external heat lower roller main thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of external heat lower roller. (Detected temperature of main thermistor on the external heat lower roller is 60 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)
	0008	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat lower roller heater harness 3. Dirt of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 4. Installation failure of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 5. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller sub thermistor 6. Failure of external heat lower roller heater 7. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB 8. Failure of external heat lower roller sub thermistor
			Detected contents	Error in low temperature detection of external heat lower roller. (Detected temperature of sub thermistor on the external heat lower roller is 60 deg C or lower against the target temperature for 1 sec.)
	9999	05	Title	Error in low temperature detection
			Assumed cause	1. Failure of fixing heater 2. Failure of external heat heater (1) 3. Failure of external heat heater (2) 4. Failure of pressure roller heater 5. Failure of fixing roller sub thermistor 6. Failure of pressure roller sub thermistor 7. Failure of external heat upper roller main/sub thermistor 8. Failure of external heat lower roller main/sub thermistor 9. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	Before an error is detected by other low temperature detection error, the relay was turned OFF by the hardware detection.
E004	0011	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of fixing heater 2. Open circuit of fixing heater harness 3. Failure of fixing heater 4. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of fixing roller main heater
	0012	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of fixing heater 2. Open circuit of fixing heater harness 3. Failure of fixing heater 4. Failure of fixing heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of fixing sub heater

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E004	0013	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pressure heater 2. Open circuit of pressure heater harness 3. Failure of pressure heater 4. Failure of pressure heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of pressure main heater
	0014	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat upper roller heater harness 3. Failure of external heat upper roller heater 4. Failure of external heat upper roller heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of external heat upper roller main heater
	0015	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1 Contact failure on connector of external heat upper roller heater 2 Open circuit of external heat upper roller heater harness 3 Failure of external heat upper roller heater 4 Failure of external heat upper roller heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of external heat lower roller main heater
	0016	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat lower roller heater harness 3. Failure of external heat lower roller heater 4. Failure of external heat lower roller heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of heat upper roller sub heater
	0017	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of external heat lower roller heater 2. Open circuit of external heat lower roller heater harness 3. Failure of external heat lower roller heater 4. Failure of external heat lower roller heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of heat lower roller sub heater
	0018	05	Title	SSR error (partial FPGA detection)
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pressure heater 2. Open circuit of pressure heater harness 3. Failure of pressure heater 4. Failure of pressure heater driver PCB
			Detected contents	SSR error of pressure sub heater

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E009	0003	05	Title	Error in pre-fixing engage/disengage error
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on pre-fixing engage/disengage HP sensor (PS63) 2. Contact failure of connector on pre-fixing feed engage/disengage motor (M29) 3. Contact failure of connector on registration/duplex driver PCB (PCB4) 4. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 5. Failure of pre-fixing engage/disengage HP sensor (PS63) 6. Failure of pre-fixing feed engage/disengage motor (M29) 7. Failure of registration/duplex driver PCB (PCB4) 8. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	After the specified time has been elapsed, the pre-fixing engage/disengage HP sensor does not come ON.
	0009	05	Title	Error in external heat engaging/disengaging
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/disengage sensor (PS16) 2. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/disengage motor (M12) 3. Contact failure of connector on fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 4. Contact failure of connector on fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 5. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 6. Failure in external heat engage/disengage sensor (PS16) 7. Failure in external heat engage/disengage motor (M12) 8. Failure in fixing sub driver PCB 2 (PCB10) 9. Failure in fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 10. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	After the specified time has been elapsed, the external heat engage/disengage sensor does not come ON.
	000A	05	Title	Error in pressure roller engaging/disengaging
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on pressure roller HP sensor (PS13) 2. Contact failure of connector on fixing belt press motor (M10) 3. Contact failure of connector on fixing sub driver PCB1 (PCB9) 4. Contact failure of connector on fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 5. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 6. Failure in pressure roller HP sensor (PS13) 7. Failure in fixing belt press motor (M10) 8. Failure in fixing sub driver PCB1 (PCB9) 9. Failure in fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 10. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	After the specified time has been elapsed, the pressure roller HP sensor does not come ON.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E012	0010	05	Title	Error in drum motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of drum motor (M6) 2. Failure of drum motor (M6)
			Detected contents	Lock is unlocked 5 times repeatedly during the operation.
	0011	05	Title	Error in drum motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of drum motor (M6) 2. Failure of drum motor (M6)
			Detected contents	Invalid lock is detected during standby.
	0020	05	Title	Error in ITB motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of ITB motor (M6) 2. Failure of ITB motor (M6)
			Detected contents	Lock is unlocked 5 times repeatedly during the operation.
	0021	05	Title	Error in ITB motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of ITB motor (M6) 2. Failure of ITB motor (M6)
			Detected contents	Invalid lock is detected during standby.
	0030	05	Title	Error in steering motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of steering roller HP sensor (PS7) 2. Failure of steering roller HP sensor (PS7) 3. Contact failure on connector of ITB steering motor (M8) 4. Failure of ITB steering motor (M8)
			Detected contents	Error in HP detection of ITB steering motor
E013	0000	05	Title	Error in waste toner full detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of waste toner buffer full sensor (PS152) 2. Failure of waste toner buffer full sensor (PS152)
			Detected contents	AD value of waste toner buffer sensor exceeds the threshold value.
	0001	05	Title	Error in waste toner full detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of waste toner feed screw sensor (PS153) 2. Failure of waste toner feed screw sensor (PS153) 3. Contact failure on connector of waste toner feed motor (M76) 4. Failure of waste toner feed motor (M76)
			Detected contents	Waste toner screw lock detection

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E014	0000	05	Title	Error in fixing motor
			Assumed cause	Failure of fixing motor (M11).
			Detected contents	Error in lock detection of fixing motor (lock cannot be set for 1 sec: 20th in 50 msec cycle).
E015	0009	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of ITB steering motor (M9) 2. Failure of ITB steering motor (M9)
			Detected contents	ITB steering motor
	0015	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of POD deck feed motor (M15) 2. Failure of POD deck feed motor (M15)
			Detected contents	POD deck feed motor
	0016	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of vertical path feed motor (M16) 2. Failure of vertical path feed motor (M16)
			Detected contents	Vertical path feed motor
	0017	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of escape feed motor (M17) 2. Failure of escape feed motor (M17)
			Detected contents	Escape feed motor
	0018	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pre-registration feed motor 1 (M18) 2. Failure of pre-registration feed motor 1 (M18)
			Detected contents	Pre-registration feed motor 1
	0019	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pre-registration separation motor 1 (M19) 2. Failure of pre-registration separation motor 1 (M19)
			Detected contents	Pre-registration separation motor 1
	0020	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pre-registration feed motor 2 (M20) 2. Failure of pre-registration feed motor 2 (M20)
			Detected contents	Pre-registration feed motor 2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0021	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of pre-registration separation motor 2 (M21) 2. Failure of pre-registration separation motor 2 (M21)
			Detected contents	Pre-registration separation motor 2
	0031	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of delivery switch motor (M31) 2. Failure of delivery switch motor (M31)
			Detected contents	Delivery switch motor
	0032	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of straight delivery motor 1 (M32) 2. Failure of straight delivery motor 1 (M32)
			Detected contents	Straight delivery motor 1
	0034	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of delivery decurler motor 1 (M34) 2. Failure of delivery decurler motor 1 (M34)
			Detected contents	Delivery decurler motor 1
	0035	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of delivery decurler pressure motor 1 (M35) 2. Failure of delivery decurler pressure motor 1 (M35)
			Detected contents	Delivery decurler pressure motor 1
	0036	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of delivery decurler pressure motor 2 (M36) 2. Failure of delivery decurler pressure motor 2 (M36)
			Detected contents	Delivery decurler pressure motor 2
	0037	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of delivery decurler pressure motor 2 (M37) 2. Failure of delivery decurler pressure motor 2 (M37)
			Detected contents	Delivery decurler pressure motor 2
	0038	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of duplexing decurler motor (M38) 2. Failure of duplexing decurler motor (M38)
			Detected contents	Duplexing decurler motor

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0039	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of duplexing decurler pressure motor (M39) 2. Failure of duplexing decurler pressure motor (M39)
			Detected contents	Duplexing decurler pressure motor
	0040	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of outer delivery motor (M40) 2. Failure of outer delivery motor (M40)
			Detected contents	Outer delivery motor
	0042	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of reverse vertical path motor 1 (M42) 2. Failure of reverse vertical path motor 1 (M42)
			Detected contents	Reverse vertical path motor 1
	0044	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of reverse vertical path motor 2 (M44) 2. Failure of reverse vertical path motor 2 (M44)
			Detected contents	Reverse vertical path motor 2
	0045	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of delivery vertical path motor 1 (M45) 2. Failure of delivery vertical path motor 1 (M45)
			Detected contents	Duplexing vertical path drive 4
	0053	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of duplexing delivery motor 5 (M53) 2. Failure of duplexing delivery motor 5 (M53)
			Detected contents	Duplexing delivery motor 5
	0054	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of duplexing delivery motor 6 (M54) 2. Failure of duplexing delivery motor 6 (M54)
			Detected contents	Duplexing delivery motor 6
	0055	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of reverse roller motor (M55) 2. Failure of reverse roller motor (M55)
			Detected contents	Reverse vertical path motor 2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E015	0056	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of reverse roller switch motor (M56) 2. Failure of reverse roller switch motor (M56)
			Detected contents	Reverse roller motor
	0059	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of reverse vertical path motor 2 (M59) 2. Failure of reverse vertical path motor 2 (M59)
			Detected contents	Reverse vertical path motor 2
	0062	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of deck feed motor 1 (M62) 2. Failure of deck feed motor 1 (M62)
			Detected contents	Deck feed motor 1
	0063	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of deck feed motor 2 (M63) 2. Failure of deck feed motor 2 (M63)
			Detected contents	Deck feed motor 2
	0064	05	Title	Error in feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of deck feed motor 3 (M64) 2. Failure of deck feed motor 3 (M64)
			Detected contents	Deck feed motor 3
E016	0010	05	Title	Error in drum cleaner motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of drum cleaner motor (M7) 2. Failure of drum cleaner motor (M7)
			Detected contents	While the motor is driving, the lock has come off for 1 sec continuously.
	0011	05	Title	Error in drum cleaner motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of drum cleaner motor (M7) 2. Failure of drum cleaner motor (M7)
			Detected contents	While the motor is stopped, off-timing lock.
E019	0001	05	Title	Error in waste toner feed motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of waste toner feed motor (M76) 2. Contact failure on connector of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) 3. Contact failure on connector of DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure of waste toner feed motor (M76) 5. Failure of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) 6. Failure ofDC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	While the motor is driving, the lock has come off for 1 sec continuously (come off 10 times with 100 msec cycle).
	0002	05	Title	Error in waste toner stirring motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of waste toner stirring motor (M69) 2. Contact failure on connector of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) 3. Contact failure on connector of DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure of waste toner stirring motor (M69) 5. Failure of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) 6. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	While the motor is driving, the lock has come off for 1 sec continuously (come off 10 times with 100 msec cycle).
E020	0101	05	Title	Error in developing assembly
			Assumed cause	No toner in developing assembly
			Detected contents	When no toner is detected after toner is supplied for 40 sec (initial setting), the machine enters the toner amount recovery mode (60 sec). However, no toner is still detected.
	0102	05	Title	Error in developing assembly
			Assumed cause	No toner in waste toner buffer
			Detected contents	When no toner is detected after toner is supplied for 70 sec (initial setting), the machine enters the toner amount recovery mode (60 sec). However, no toner is still detected and also, it is in possible situation that E020-0101 occurs.
	0201	05	Title	Error in developing assembly
			Assumed cause	No toner in developing assembly
			Detected contents	No developing assembly toner at installation
	0202	05	Title	Error in developing assembly
			Assumed cause	No toner in waste toner buffer
			Detected contents	No toner in waste toner buffer at installation
	0203	05	Title	Error in developing assembly
			Assumed cause	No toner in hopper
			Detected contents	No toner in hopper at installation

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E020	1000	05	Title	Error in light intensity correction of patch sensor LED
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on patch sensor (PS9) 2. Contact failure of connector on ITB driver PCB (PCB6) 3. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in patch sensor (PS9) 5. Failure in ITB driver PCB (PCB6) 6. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Detected value is below the specified value at the light intensity correction of patch sensor LED
E023	0010	05	Title	Error in developing motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of developing sleeve motor (M1) 2. Failure of developing sleeve motor (M1)
			Detected contents	Error in sleeve motor. Lock is unlocked 5 times repeatedly during the operation.
	0011	05	Title	Error in developing motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of developing sleeve motor (M1) 2. Failure of developing sleeve motor (M1)
			Detected contents	Error in sleeve motor. Invalid lock is detected during standby.
	0020	05	Title	Error in developing stirring motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of developing stirring motor (M2) 2. Contact failure on connector of developing driver PCB (PCB5) 3. Contact failure on connector with drawer on developing assembly 4. Contact failure on connector of DC controller PCB (PCB1) 5. Failure of developing stirring motor (M2) 6. Failure of developing driver PCB (PCB5) 7. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	While the motor is driving, the lock has come off for 3 sec continuously (come off 30 times with 100 msec cycle including 2 sec stability time).
E025	0000	05	Title	Error in hopper stirring motor
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of hopper stirring motor (M68) 2. Contact failure on connector of hopper driver PCB (PCB46) 3. Contact failure on connector of fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 4. Contact failure on connector of DC controller PCB (PCB1) 5. Failure of hopper stirring motor (M68) 6. Failure of hopper driver PCB (PCB46) 7. Failure of fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 8. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	While the motor is driving, the lock has come off for 3 sec continuously (come off 30 times with 100 msec cycle including 2 sec stability time).

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E028	0001	05	Title	Error in toner bottle movement
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of toner container slide motor (M67) 2. Failure of toner container slide motor (M67)
			Detected contents	Position sensor does not go ON within the specified time (3 sec) after the toner bottle is slid back and forth.
E032	0001	00	Title	NE controller counter is not working
			Assumed cause	Cable check
			Detected contents	Count pulse signal breaking is detected
E060	0000	05	Title	Error in wire movement
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 1 (PS160) 2. Failure of primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 1 (PS160)
			Detected contents	When the wire cleaning material does not move front even though it is shifted toward front for 10 sec.
	0001	05	Title	Error in wire movement
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 2 (PS161) 2. Failure of primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 2 (PS161)
			Detected contents	When the wire cleaning material does not move rear even through it is shifted toward rear for 10 sec.
E061	0001	05	Title	Error in potential control
			Assumed cause	1. Connector failure of potential sensor 2. Open circuit of potential sensor harness 3. Failure of potential sensor
			Detected contents	When VL potential is 700V or more on the pre-rotation VL potential detection interval.
	0002	05	Title	Error in potential control
			Assumed cause	1. Connector failure of potential sensor 2. Connector failure of pre-exposure LED 3. Failure of potential sensor 4. Failure of pre-exposure LED
			Detected contents	At potential control execution, when the grid bias 750V is applied and if Vd potential is 700V or more.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E061	0003	05	Title	Error in potential control
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of potential sensor 2. Failure of potential sensor 3. Contact failure or breakage on connector of video signal harness (abnormal laser emission) 4. Life of primary charging wire 5. Abnormal high voltage (primary high-voltage, grid high-voltage)
			Detected contents	At potential control execution, when the grid bias 500V and 900V is applied and if Vd potential difference is 50V or less.
	0004	05	Title	Error in potential control
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt of dustproof glass 2. Failure of laser scanner unit (failure in laser emission)
			Detected contents	At potential control execution, when the VL potential is not 300V or less in the light intensity of laser power maximum condition.
	0005	05	Title	Error in potential control
			Assumed cause	1. Connector failure of potential sensor 2. Open circuit of potential sensor harness 3. Failure of potential sensor
			Detected contents	Offset adjustment value is -/+30V or more when the potential sensor offset adjustment is executed.
	0006	05	Title	Error in potential control
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure or breakage on connector of video signal harness (abnormal laser emission) 2. Life of primary charging wire 3. Abnormal high voltage (primary high-voltage, grid high-voltage)
			Detected contents	At potential control execution, when the grid bias 900V is applied and if Vd potential is 300V or less.
E070	0001	05	Title	Error in drum home position detection
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on drum HP sensor (PS127) 2. Contact failure of connector on developing driver PCB (PCB5) 3. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in drum HP sensor (PS127) 5. Failure in developing driver PCB (PCB5) 6. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The home position of photosensitive drum cannot be detected when the patch detection is executed in D-max control or D-half control.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E075	0001	05	Title	Error in ITB displacement control
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt on ITB displacement sensor (PS6) 2. Failure in ITB displacement detection flag 3. breakage of ITB edge area 4. Failure in ITB feed position (readjust the ITB) 5. Failure in ITB displacement sensor (PS6)
			Detected contents	Entry value of ITB displacement sensor exceeds the specified value for 5 sec continuously (ITB is displaced toward rear).
	0002	05	Title	Error in ITB displacement control
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt on ITB displacement sensor (PS6) 2. Failure in ITB displacement detection flag 3. breakage of ITB edge area 4. Failure in ITB feed position (readjust the ITB) 5. Failure in ITB displacement sensor (PS6)
			Detected contents	Entry value of ITB displacement sensor exceeds the specified value for 5 sec continuously (ITB is displaced toward front).
	0003	05	Title	Error in ITB displacement control
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt on ITB displacement sensor (PS6) 2. Failure in ITB displacement detection flag 3. breakage of ITB edge area 4. Failure in ITB feed position (readjust the ITB) 5. Failure in ITB displacement sensor (PS6)
			Detected contents	Entry value of ITB displacement sensor exceeds the specified value (ITB is displaced toward rear).
	0004	05	Title	Error in ITB displacement control
			Assumed cause	1. Dirt on ITB displacement sensor (PS6) 2. Failure in ITB displacement detection flag 3. breakage of ITB edge area 4. Failure in ITB feed position (readjust the ITB) 5. Failure in ITB displacement sensor (PS6)
			Detected contents	Entry value of ITB displacement sensor exceeds the specified value (ITB is displaced toward front).

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E077	0001	05	Title	Error in engaging/disengaging the secondary transfer outer roller
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on secondary transfer outer roller separation sensor (PS17) 2. Contact failure of connector on secondary transfer outer roller separation motor (M13) 3. Contact failure of connector on registration/duplex driver PCB (PCB4) 4. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 5. Failure in secondary transfer outer roller separation sensor (PS17) 6. Failure in secondary transfer outer roller separation motor (M13) 7. Failure in registration/duplex driver PCB (PCB4) 8. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Secondary transfer outer roller separation sensor does not come ON within the specified time.
E102	0001	05	Title	Error in scanner EEPROM reading
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of Laser scanner unit 3. Replacement of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the EEPROM reading of polygon scanner.
E110	001x	05	Title	Error in scanner motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of Laser scanner unit 3. Replacement of DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	When VLOCK signal cannot be detected during the FG rotation of polygon scanner (either the VLOCK signal cannot be detected within 7.5 sec from startup or VLOCK signal cannot be detected for 1 sec continuously after the VLOCK signal is detected once.). "x" in the detailed code represents the numeric values. Occurrence timing can be identified by this numeric values (for design review). As a field remedy, laser scanner needs to be replaced regardless of this numeric values.
	002x	05	Title	Error in scanner motor
			Assumed cause	When PLOCK signal cannot be detected during the BD rotation of polygon scanner (either the PLOCK signal cannot be detected within 7.5 sec from startup or PLOCK signal cannot be detected for 1 sec continuously after VLOCK signal is detected during FG rotation and PLOCK signal is detected during BD rotation.). "x" in the detailed code represents the numeric values. Occurrence timing can be identified by this numeric values (for design review). As a field remedy, laser scanner needs to be replaced regardless of this numeric values.
			Detected contents	-
E184	0301	05	Title	Error in active registration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of the pre-registration roller separation HP sensor (PS43) 3. Replacement of the pre-registration separation motor (M23) 4. Replacement of the registration/duplexing driver PCB (PCB4)
			Detected contents	Home position of the pre-registration separation motor (M23) cannot be detected.
	0302	05	Title	Error in active registration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of the skew correction roller HP sensor (front) (PS55) 3. Replacement of the cross feed correction motor1 (M24) 4. Replacement of the registration/duplexing driver PCB (PCB4)
			Detected contents	Home position of the cross feed correction motor1 (M24) cannot be detected.
	0303	05	Title	Error in active registration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of the skew correction roller HP sensor (rear) (PS56) 3. Replacement of the cross feed correction motor2 (M25) 4. Replacement of the registration/duplexing driver PCB (PCB4)
			Detected contents	Home position of the cross feed correction motor2 (M25) cannot be detected.
	0304	05	Title	Error in active registration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of the registration shift HP sensor (PS58) 3. Replacement of the registration shift motor (M27) 4. Replacement of the registration/duplexing driver PCB (PCB4)
			Detected contents	Home position of the registration shift motor (M27) cannot be detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E184	0305	05	Title	Error in active registration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of the registration roller HP sensor (PS57) 3. Replacement of the registration motor (M26) 4. Replacement of the registration/duplexing driver PCB (PCB4)
			Detected contents	Home position of the registration motor (M26) cannot be detected.
E193	0001	05	Title	Error in ASIC for video/laser control
			Assumed cause	Replacement of laser interface PCB
			Detected contents	Add-on through setting of video/laser control ASIC is failed 10 times continuously.
E197	0001	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with partial ASIC at power ON
	0002	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with image ASIC at power ON
	0003	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on registration/duplex driver PCB (PCB4) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in registration/duplex driver PCB (PCB4)
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0010	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0011	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0012	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0013	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0015	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on ITB driver PCB (PCB6) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in ITB driver PCB (PCB6)
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0020	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0021	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E197	0022	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0023	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0024	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on developing driver PCB (PCB5) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in developing driver PCB (PCB5)
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0025	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on PCB 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0030	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on deck driver PCB (PCB37) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in deck driver PCB (PCB37)
			Detected contents	Communication error with PCB at power-ON
	0031	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on deck driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in deck driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication error with Side Paper Deck (Multi Drawer)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0032	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on deck driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in deck driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication error with Side Paper Deck (Multi Drawer)
	0033	05	Title	Error in serial communication
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 2. Contact failure of connector on deck driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) 4. Failure in deck driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication error with Side Paper Deck (Multi Drawer)
E202	0001	04	Title	Error in scanner home position
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of scanner home position sensor (SR2) 2. Scanner home position sensor (SR2) 3. Scanner motor (M1) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Outward route can't be performed in the home position location.
	0002	04	Title	Error in scanner home position
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of scanner home position sensor (SR2) 2. Scanner home position sensor (SR2) 3. Scanner motor (M1) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Return route can't be performed in the home position location.
	0101	04	Title	Error in glass shifting HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of glass shifting HP sensor (SR11) 2. Glass shifting HP sensor (SR11) 3. Glass shift motor (M9) 4. Reader controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Outward route can't be performed in the home position location.
	0102	04	Title	Error in glass shifting HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of glass shifting HP sensor (SR11) 2. Glass shifting HP sensor (SR11) 3. Glass shift motor (M9) 4. Reader controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Return route can't be performed in the home position location.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E227	0001	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the power supply is charged 24V port is off.
	0002	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the job starts, 24V port is off.
	0003	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the job is completed, the 24V port is off.
	0004	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the trigger is burdened, 24 V port is off.
	0101	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the power supply is charged in DADF 24V port is off.
	0102	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the job starts in DADF, 24V port is off.
	0103	04	Title	Error in power supply (24V)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of reader power supply 2. Power supply
			Detected contents	When the job is completed in DADF, the 24V port is off.
E240	0000	05	Title	DC controller communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of DC controller PCB 3. Replacement of Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in the communication between DC controller PCB - main controller PCB

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E246	0001	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0002	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0003	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0005	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E247	0001	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0002	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0003	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0004	00	Title	Memory PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E248	0000	00	Title	Backup access error
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of SRAM PCB 2. SRAM PCB
			Detected contents	SRAM PCB check error

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E248	0001	04	Title	Error in EEPROM
			Assumed cause	Reader controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Error when EEPROM power supply for reader controller PCB (PCB1) is charged.
	0002	04	Title	Error in EEPROM
			Assumed cause	Reader controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Error during EEPROM for reader controller PCB (PCB1) is written.
	0003	04	Title	Error in EEPROM
			Assumed cause	Reader controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Error during EEPROM for reader controller PCB (PCB1) is read after being written.
E260	0000	05	Title	Error in main switch
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	Main power supply switch error is detected.
	0001	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V error of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) occurs.
	0002	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V error of reverse delivery driver PCB (PCB7) occurs.
	0003	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V errors of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) and reverse delivery driver PCB (PCB7) occur simultaneously.
	0004	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V error of air pickup driver PCB (PCB36) occurs.
	0005	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V errors of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3) and air pickup driver PCB (PCB36) occur simultaneously.
	0006	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V errors of reverse delivery driver PCB (PCB7) and air pickup driver PCB (PCB36) occur simultaneously.
	0007	05	Title	Power supply error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	24V errors of pickup feed driver PCB (PCB3), reverse delivery driver PCB (PCB7), and air pickup driver PCB (PCB36) occur simultaneously.
E261	0001	05	Title	Error in zero-cross signal
			Assumed cause	The AC power supply voltage is not supplied to the Fixing Heater Control PCB. 1. Check if the Leakage Breaker (for Fixing Heater Power Supply) is OFF. 2. Check if the Power Plug (for Fixing Heater Power Supply) is connected to the outlet. 3. Check if the AC output voltage from the outlet is appropriate. 4. Check PCBs. (1) AC Driver PCB J2003 > 1-2 Pin If the AC voltage is not appropriate, replace the AC Driver PCB. (2) Fixing Heater Control PCB J4403> 1-2 Pin If the AC voltage is not appropriate, check the connection between the AC Driver PCB (J2003) and the Fixing Heater Control PCB (J4403), and disconnect and connect the Connector. Check the connection of J10 and disconnect and connect the Connector. (3) DC Controller PCB Check the connection of J224 and disconnect and connect the Connector.
			Detected contents	When the heater is on, the zero-cross signal is not detected
E270	0001	04	Title	Abnormality in the VSYNC signal of the surface scanner unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the scanner unit (Reader) 2. Connector of the reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner unit (Reader) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Due to the abnormal VSYNC, signal VSYNC is not executed in the CMOS PCB (Reader), which is in the communication with the reader Controller PCB (PCB1), and cause abnormal image or abnormal task abort.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E270	0002	04	Title	Abnormal DDI HSYNC
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-communication is DDIS cable 2. Reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Due to abnormality in HSYNC signal of DDI's hard, VSYNC is not executed and cause abnormal image or abnormal task abort.
	0101	01	Title	Abnormality in the VSYNC signal of the back scanner unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the scanner unit (DADF) 2. Connector of the reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner unit (DADF) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Due to the abnormal VSYNC, signal VSYNC is not executed in the CMOS PCB (DADF), which is in the communication with the reader Controller PCB (PCB1), and cause abnormal image or abnormal task abort.
	0101	04	Title	Error in VSYNC signal of back scanner unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of Scanner Unit (DADF) 2. Connector of reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner Unit (DADF) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Due to the abnormal VSYNC, signal VSYNC is not executed in the CMOS PCB (DADF), which is in the communication with the reader Controller PCB (PCB1), and cause abnormal image or abnormal task abort.
E280	0001	04	Title	Error on the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Scanner Unit (Reader)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of scanner unit (reader) 2. Connector of reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner unit (reader) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	During communication in the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Scanner Unit (Reader) open communication is not executed within specified time.
	0101	04	Title	Error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - Scanner Unit (DADF)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of Scanner Unit (DADF) 2. Connector of reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner Unit (DADF) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	During communication in the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)-Scanner Unit (DADF) open communication is not executed within specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E302	0001	04	Title	Abnormality in the surface shading
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the scanner unit (reader) 2. Connector of the Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner unit (Reader) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Abnormality in the shading RAM access, value shading is below or above the specification.
	0101	01	Title	Abnormality in the back side shading
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of Scanner Unit (DADF) 2. Connector of Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner Unit (DADF) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Abnormality in the shading RAM access, value shading is below or above the specification.
	0101	04	Title	Error in back-side shading
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of Scanner Unit (DADF) 2. Connector of reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Scanner Unit (DADF) 4. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Access error in shading RAM, shading value is below or over the specified level.
E315	0007	00	Title	Error in JBIG encode
			Assumed cause	1. Turn OFF/ON 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	JBIG encode error
	000D	00	Title	Error in JBIG decode
			Assumed cause	1. Turn OFF/ON 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	JBIG decode error
	000E	00	Title	Error at software decode
			Assumed cause	Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	JBIG decode error
	0025	00	Title	Error in ROTU hardware
			Assumed cause	1. SDRAM 2. HDD 3. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	ROTU hardware error

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E315	0027	00	Title	Error in ROTU timeout
			Assumed cause	1. SDRAM 2. HDD 3. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	ROTU timeout error
	0033	00	Title	Error in MemFill hardware
			Assumed cause	Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	MemFill hardware error
	0035	00	Title	Error in MemFill timeout
			Assumed cause	Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	MemFill timeout error
	0100	00	Title	Error in PrcOverRun
			Assumed cause	Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	PrcOverRun error
	0500	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0501	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.
	0510	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0511	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0520	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0521	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.
	0530	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. Turn OFF/ON 2. If symptom occurs frequently, replace the main controller PCB.
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0531	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. Turn OFF/ON 2. If symptom occurs frequently, main controller PCB.
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.
	0540	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. Turn OFF/ON 2. If symptom occurs frequently, main controller PCB.
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0541	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. Turn OFF/ON 2. If symptom occurs frequently, main controller PCB.
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.
	0550	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0551	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E315	0560	00	Title	Error in device timeout
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	If interruption does not occur within 2 min from start-up.
	0561	00	Title	Error in device abnormal termination
			Assumed cause	1. DDI-S (Check RCON and I/F) 2. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	When an abnormal interruption is detected after startup.
E350	0000	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0001	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0002	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	
	0003	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	3000	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E351	0000	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E354	0001	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E355	0001	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0002	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0003	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0004	00	Title	ECO-ID PCB-related error
			Assumed cause	Contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E400	0001	01	Title	Error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB - DADF
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-connection between DADF driver PCB (PCB1) and Reader Controller PCB 2. DADF driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Reader Controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in the communication check sum in the communication between Reader Controller PCB and DADF.
	0001	04	Title	Error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - DADF
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-connection between DADF driver PCB (PCB1) and Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 2. DADF driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Error in the communication check sum in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) and DADF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E400	0002	01	Title	Error in the inter-communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - DADF
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-connection between DADF driver PCB- Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 2. DADF driver PCB 3. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Reception error during communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - DADF.
	0002	04	Title	Error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - DADF
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-connection between DADF driver PCB (PCB1) and Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 2. DADF driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Reception error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) and DADF.
	0003	01	Title	Error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB - DADF
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-connection between DADF driver PCB (PCB1) - Reader Controller PCB 2. DADF driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Reader Controller PCB
			Detected contents	Sending error during communication between Reader Controller PCB and DADF.
	0003	04	Title	Error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) - DADF
			Assumed cause	1. Miss-connection between DADF driver PCB (PCB1) and Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 2. DADF driver PCB (PCB1) 3. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Transmission error in the communication between Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) and DADF.
E401	0001	01	Title	Abnormality in the pickup unit lifter
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of pickup unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) 2. Connector of pickup unit lifter motor (M10) 3. Pickup unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) 4. Pickup unit lifter motor (M10)
			Detected contents	Pickup unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) OPEN. If the level of pick up unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) doesn't change in the specified time although pickup unit lifter motor (M10) is triggered.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	01	Title	Abnormality in the pickup unit lifter.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of pickup unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) 2. Connector of pickup unit lifter motor (M10) 3. Pickup unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) 4. Pickup unit lifter motor (M10)
			Detected contents	Pickup unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) CLOSE. If the level of pick up unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) doesn't change in the specified time although pickup unit lifter motor (M10) is triggered.
E407	0001	01	Title	Abnormality in tray lifter motor (M8)
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of tray home position sensor (SR13) 2. The connector of tray lifter motor (M8) 3. Tray home position sensor (SR13) 4. Tray lifter motor (M8)
			Detected contents	Tray home position sensor (SR13) is OPEN or CLOSE. If in the specified time, tray home position sensor (SR13) is not detected ON or OFF.
	0002	01	Title	Abnormality in tray lifter motor (M8)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of paper surface sensor (SR6) 2. Connector of tray lifter motor (M8) 3. Paper surface sensor (SR6) 4. Tray lifter motor (M8)
			Detected contents	If within the specified time paper surface sensor (SR6) is not turned ON when the lifter is moving up.
E413	0001	01	Title	Abnormality in DADF disengaging motor 1 (M6)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) 2. Connector of disengaging motor 1 (M6) 3. Disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) 4. Disengaging motor 1 (M6) 5. DADF driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	DADF disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) OPEN.
	0002	01	Title	Abnormality in DADF disengaging motor 1 (M6)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) 2. Connector of disengaging motor 1 (M6) 3. Disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) 4. Disengaging motor 1 (M6) 5. DADF driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	DADF disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) CLOSE.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E413	0011	01	Title	Abnormality in DADF disengaging motor 2 (M7)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) 2. Connector of disengaging motor 2 (M7) 3. Disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) 4. Disengaging motor 2 (M7) 5. DADF driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	DADF disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) OPEN.
	0012	01	Title	Abnormality in DADF disengaging motor 2 (M7)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) 2. Connector of disengaging motor 2 (M7) 3. Disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) 4. Disengaging motor 2 (M7) 5. DADF driver PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	DADF disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) CLOSE.
E423	0001	01	Title	Error in SDRAM
			Assumed cause	SDRAM (video image memory) error in the Reader Controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in the SDRAM access.
	0002	01	Title	Error in the SDRAM
			Assumed cause	SDRAM (video image memory) error in the Reader Controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error in the SDRAM verification.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E490	0001	01	Title	Difference in DADF type machine
			Assumed cause	1. The DADF installed is of different type machine 2. Reader Controller PCB (PCB1) 3. DC Controller PCB 4. Main Controller PCB
			Detected contents	The installed DADF is not the supported DADF.
E500	0001	00	Title	Error in IPC communication
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure of the IPC communication cable 2. Deck driver PCB 3. Host machine DC controller PCB 4. Failure in the IPC communication cable * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Timeout error of communication between Side Paper Deck (Multi Drawer) and host machine
	0001	02	Title	a. Error in ARCNET communication b. Error in IPC communication
			Assumed cause	a-1.Connection failure of the ARCNET cable connection. a-2.ARCNET driver PCB a-3.Finisher controller PCB a-4.Connection between Finisher and Paper Folding Unit / Booklet Trimmer / Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer a-5.DC controller PCB / Booklet Trimmer controller PCB / Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer controller PCB b-1.IPC cable communication b-2.Finisher controller PCB b-3.Host machine controller PCB b-4.Failure in the IPC communication cable b-5.Connection between Finisher and Paper Folding Unit / Booklet Trimmer / Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer b-6.DC controller PCB / Booklet Trimmer controller PCB / Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer controller PCB * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	a. Communication failed between the host machine and the Finisher / Paper Folding Unit / Booklet Trimmer / Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer. b. Timeout error of communication with the host machine

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0001	11	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. Check the ARCNET cable 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the POD Deck.
	0001	12	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. ARCNET cable connection. 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the Secondary POD Deck.
	0001	13	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. ARCNET cable connection. 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the Secondary POD Deck.
	0001	21	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. ARCNET cable connection 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. Multi inserter controller PCB (PCB1) * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E500	0001	31	Title	Error in communication between the host machine - ACC
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure between the host machine and the Professional Puncher Integration Unit 2. Failure of interface PCB (PCB5) of Professional Puncher Integration Unit 3. Communication between Professional Puncher and Integration Unit 4. Professional Puncher controller PCB * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the Professional Puncher / Integration Unit.
	0001	51	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. ARCNET cable connection 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. Option controller PCB * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the High Capacity Stacker.
	0001	52	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. ARCNET cable connection 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. Option controller PCB * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the High Capacity Stacker.
	0001	61	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Check the power of the option. 2. ARCNET cable connection 3. ARCNET driver PCB 4. Option controller PCB * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the Perfect Binder.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0001	71	Title	Error in ARCNET communication
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure of Inserter control PCB/Option controller PCB 2. Connection failure of Communication cable 3. Connection failure of Communication driver PCB 4. Failure in Inserter control PCB/Option controller PCB 5. Failure in communication cable 6. Failure in Communication driver PCB * If any of those is not assumed as a cause, this error might have occurred on another option.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the host machine and the Document Insertion Unit.
	0022	02	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0098	02	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	0099	02	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	00A1	71	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	00A2	71	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	00A3	71	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E500	00A4	71	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	00A5	71	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
	00D4	02	Title	Error due to unexpected operation
			Assumed cause	If an error cannot be released by turning OFF/ON the power, contact a sales company.
			Detected contents	-
E501	0001	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	SCI Communication error (parity, flaming, overrun)
	0001	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	SCI communication error (parity, flaming, overrun)
	0001	71	Title	Communication error with insertion unit
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on inserter control PCB 2. Disconnection of connector on option controller PCB 3. Check of communication cable 4. Failure in inserter control PCB 5. Failure in option controller PCB 6. Failure in communication cable
			Detected contents	Serial communication error between the inserter control PCB and the option controller PCB

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Abnormal data reception (mismatched checksum/EXT abnormal data reception)
	0002	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Abnormal data reception (mismatched checksum/EXT abnormal data reception)
	0003	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Reception timeout
	0003	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Reception timeout
	0004	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Unreceived ACK (transmission timeout)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E501	0004	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Unreceived ACK (transmission timeout)
	0005	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	NACK reception
	0005	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	NACK reception
	0006	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Error reception by parallel signal from the option controller
	0006	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Error reception due to parallel signal from the option controller

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0011	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Communication error was notified with parallel signal because the stacker detects communication error
	0011	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Communication error was notified with parallel signal because the stacker detects communication error
	0012	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	There was an overrun error, parity error, or flaming error while receiving 1-byte data
	0012	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	There was an overrun error, parity error, or flaming error while receiving 1-byte data
	0013	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Transmission process is not completed despite 5-time transmission retry

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E501	0013	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Transmission process is not completed despite 5-time transmission retry
	0014	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the power is turned ON, initialization communication is not confirmed even though 60 sec has passed
	0014	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the power is turned ON, initialization communication is not confirmed even though 60 sec has passed
	0015	51	Title	Communication error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The information, which has been waiting for transmission with over the maximum value (15) of transmission buffer, was found to be sent.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0015	52	Title	Communication error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the option controller PCB is disconnected 2. Connector on the master controller PCB is disconnected 3. Disconnection of harness between the master controller PCB and the option controller 4. Option controller PCB is faulty 5. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The information, which has been waiting for transmission with over the maximum value (15) of transmission buffer, was found to be sent.
	0080	61	Title	Communication error between the master controller PCB and the slave controller PCB of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the master controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of the slave controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The master controller PCB failure 4. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the communication alarm between the master controller PCB and the slave controller PCB is detected longer than some specified time.
	0081	61	Title	Communication error between the master controller PCB and the slave controller PCB of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the master controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of the slave controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The master controller PCB failure 4. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the communication alarm between the slave controller PCB and the master controller PCB is detected longer than some specified time.
	0082	61	Title	Communication error between the relay PCB and the master controller PCB of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the master controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of the relay PCB (option controller) is disconnected. 3. The master controller PCB failure 4. The relay PCB (option controller) failure
			Detected contents	If the communication between relay PCB (option controller) and master controller is not opened within the specified time, or, if error is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E501	0083	61	Title	Communication error between the slave controller PCB and the cutter controller PCB of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the slave controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of The cutter controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The slave controller PCB failure. 4. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the communication alarm between the slave controller PCB and the cutter controller PCB is detected longer than some specified time.
	0084	61	Title	Communication error between the slave controller PCB and the cutter controller PCB of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the slave controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of The cutter controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The slave controller PCB failure. 4. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the communication alarm between the slave controller PCB and The cutter controller PCB is detected longer than some specified time.
	FF01	71	Title	Communication error in inserter
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on inserter control PCB 2. Disconnection of connector on option controller PCB 3. Check of communication cable 4. Failure in inserter control PCB 5. Failure in option controller PCB 6. Failure in communication cable
			Detected contents	Timeout error of communication start between the inserter control PCB and the option controller PCB
	FF02	71	Title	Communication error in inserter
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on inserter control PCB 2. Disconnection of connector on option controller PCB 3. Check of communication cable 4. Failure in inserter control PCB 5. Failure in option controller PCB 6. Failure in communication cable
			Detected contents	Timeout error of communication end between the inserter control PCB and the option controller PCB
	FFFF	71	Title	Communication error in inserter
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on inserter control PCB 2. Disconnection of connector on option controller PCB 3. Check of communication cable 4. Failure in inserter control PCB 5. Failure in option controller PCB 6. Failure in communication cable
			Detected contents	Command lost error between the inserter control PCB and the option controller PCB

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E503	0001	02	Title	a. Error in puncher communication - serial transmission b. Communication error with insertion unit/paper folding unit c. Error in communication between the finisher - saddle stitcher
			Assumed cause	a-1. Communication error between the integration unit and the professional puncher a-2. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit a-3. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher b-1. DC controller PCB is faulty b-2. Disconnection of communication cable (with IPC connection) b-3. Connector on the DC controller PCB is disconnected b-4. Option controller PCB is faulty (with ARCNET connection) b-5. Disconnection of harness between the DC controller PCB and the option controller PCB (with ARCNET connection) b-6. Connector on OP controller PCB is disconnected c-1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. c-2. Connector on the saddle stitcher controller PCB is disconnected. c-3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. c-4. Saddle stitcher controller PCB is Faulty.
			Detected contents	b. Failed communication for 5 consecutive times. c. Communication failed between the finisher and the saddle stitcher
	0001	31	Title	Error in puncher communication - serial transmission
			Assumed cause	1. Communication error between the integration unit and the professional puncher 2. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 3. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher
			Detected contents	-
	0001	71	Title	Communication error with insertion unit
			Assumed cause	1. DC controller PCB is faulty 2. Disconnection of communication cable (with IPC connection) 3. Connector on the DC controller PCB is disconnected 4. Option controller PCB is faulty (with ARCNET connection) 5. Disconnection of harness between the DC controller PCB and the option controller PCB (with ARCNET connection) 6. Connector on OP controller PCB is disconnected
			Detected contents	Failed communication for 5 consecutive times.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E503	0002	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - saddle stitcher
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the saddle stitcher controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Saddle stitcher controller PCB is Faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the finisher and the saddle stitcher
	0003	02	Title	a. Error in puncher communication - connection b. Error in communication between the integration unit - professional puncher
			Assumed cause	a-1. The power of professional puncher is not turned ON a-2. Communication error between the integration unit and the professional puncher a-3. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit a-4. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher b-1. Connector on the integration unit controller PCB is disconnected. b-2. Connector on the professional puncher controller PCB is disconnected. b-3. Integration unit controller PCB is faulty. b-4. Professional puncher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	b. Communication failed between the integration unit - professional puncher
	0003	31	Title	Error in puncher communication - connection
			Assumed cause	1. The power of professional puncher is not turned ON 2. Communication error between the integration unit and the professional puncher 3. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 4. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher
			Detected contents	-
	0004	02	Title	Error in timeout of puncher communication - parallel signal
			Assumed cause	1. Service switch of professional puncher is shifted to Service side 2. Connection failure between the integration unit and the professional puncher 3. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 4. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher
			Detected contents	-

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0004	31	Title	Error in timeout of puncher communication - parallel signal
			Assumed cause	1. Service switch of professional puncher is shifted to Service side 2. Connection failure between the integration unit and the professional puncher 3. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 4. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher
			Detected contents	-
	0006	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the paper folding unit controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the finisher - paper folding unit
	0011	02	Title	Error in finisher communication - serial transmission
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure between the integration unit and the finisher 2. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 3. Failure of finisher controller PCB of finisher
			Detected contents	-
	0013	02	Title	Error in finisher communication - connection
			Assumed cause	1. The power of integration unit is not turned ON 2. Communication error between the integration unit and the professional puncher 3. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 4. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher
			Detected contents	-
	0021	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - inserter
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the inserter controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Inserter controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between finisher - inserter
	0022	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - inserter
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the inserter controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Inserter controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between finisher - inserter

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E503	0041	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - integration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the integration unit controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Integration controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between finisher - integration unit
	0042	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - integration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the integration unit controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Integration controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between finisher - integration unit
	0051	02	Title	Error in communication between the integration unit - professional puncher
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the integration unit controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the professional puncher controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Integration controller PCB is faulty. 4. Professional puncher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the integration unit - professional puncher
	0053	02	Title	Error in timeout of puncher communication - parallel signal
			Assumed cause	1. Service switch of professional puncher is shifted to Service side 2. Connection failure between the integration unit and the professional puncher 3. Failure of DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit 4. Failure of controller PCB (PCB1) of professional puncher
			Detected contents	-
	0061	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the paper folding unit controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the finisher - paper folding unit

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0062	02	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the paper folding unit controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. Paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the finisher - paper folding unit
	0081	02	Title	Error in communication between the saddle stitcher - trimmer
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the saddle stitcher controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Connector on the trimmer controller PCB is disconnected. 4. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 5. Saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. Trimmer controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the finisher - trimmer
	0082	02	Title	Error in communication between the saddle stitcher - trimmer
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the finisher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the saddle stitcher controller PCB is disconnected. 3. Connector on the trimmer controller PCB is disconnected. 4. Finisher controller PCB is faulty. 5. Saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. Trimmer controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Communication failed between the finisher - trimmer
	8004	02	Title	Error in option communication (trimmer)
			Assumed cause	1. Check the connection of ARCNET cable 2. ARCNET driver PCB 3. Finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be make with trimmer.
E505	0001	02	Title	a. Backup data error with the insertion unit/paper folding unit (failed data reading) b. EEPROM error in the finisher controller PCB
			Assumed cause	a. DC controller PCB is faulty b. Finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Data failed to be read properly b. The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E505	0001	11	Title	EEPROM error
			Assumed cause	EEPROM
			Detected contents	The value is not written in the specified area of EEPROM properly.
	0001	12	Title	EEPROM error
			Assumed cause	EEPROM
			Detected contents	The value is not written in the specified area of EEPROM properly.
	0001	13	Title	EEPROM error
			Assumed cause	EEPROM
			Detected contents	The value is not written in the specified area of EEPROM properly.
	0001	21	Title	EEPROM error
			Assumed cause	EEPROM
			Detected contents	The value is not written in the specified area of EEPROM properly.
	0001	51	Title	EEPROM write-start error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be read properly
	0001	52	Title	EEPROM write-start error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be read properly
	0001	61	Title	EEPROM Error in the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.
	0001	71	Title	Backup data error with the insertion unit (failed data reading)
			Assumed cause	DC controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be read properly

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	02	Title	Backup data error with the insertion unit/paper folding unit (failed data writing)
			Assumed cause	DC controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be written properly
	0002	51	Title	EEPROM writing error with the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be written properly
	0002	52	Title	EEPROM writing error with the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be written properly
	0002	61	Title	EEPROM Error in the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	When EEPROM is being written, it doesn't return from busy condition.
	0002	71	Title	Backup data error with the insertion unit (failed data writing)
			Assumed cause	DC controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data failed to be written properly
	0003	02	Title	EEPROM verify error of document insertion unit
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty. 2. Master controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Data cannot be written within the specified time.
	0003	51	Title	EEPROM verify error of stacker
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data cannot be written within the specified time
	0003	52	Title	EEPROM verify error of 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. EEPROM on Master controller PCB is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Data cannot be written within the specified time

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E505	0008	02	Title	Error in reading of multi functional folding machine
			Assumed cause	EEPROM
			Detected contents	Reading of EEPROM of multi functional folding machine failed.
	0009	02	Title	Error in writing of multi functional folding machine
			Assumed cause	EEPROM
			Detected contents	Writing of EEPROM of multi functional folding machine failed.
E508	0082	61	Title	Communication error between the perfect binder and the inserter.
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the inserter controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of the master controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The relay connector between inserter and perfect binder is disconnected. 4. The inserter controller PCB failure. 5. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Initialization communication failure occurs when the connection to the inserter is being detected.
	0083	61	Title	Communication error between perfect binder and inserter.
			Assumed cause	1. The connector of the inserter controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The connector of the master controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The relay connector between inserter and perfect binder is disconnected. 4. The inserter controller PCB failure. 5. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Communication failure occurs between perfect binder and inserter.
E509	0001	51	Title	Error in software recognition of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Checking of the option controller 2. Option controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	ID mismatching is detected between the code of ID board that is attached to the option controller PCB and the code recognized by the firmware.
	0001	52	Title	Error in software recognition of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Checking of the option controller 2. Option controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	ID mismatching is detected between the code of ID board that is attached to the option controller PCB and the code recognized by the firmware.
	0002	02	Title	Error in BootROM
			Assumed cause	BootROM
			Detected contents	Combination of finisher controller and BootROM is mismatch.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	11	Title	Download error
			Assumed cause	Firmware of POD deck is different.
			Detected contents	ACC classification code that is wrote into the BOOTROM and the firmware is different.
	0002	12	Title	Download error
			Assumed cause	Firmware of POD deck is different.
			Detected contents	ACC classification code that is wrote into the BOOTROM and the firmware is different.
	0002	13	Title	Download error
			Assumed cause	Firmware of POD deck is different.
			Detected contents	ACC classification code that is wrote into the BOOTROM and the firmware is different.
	0002	21	Title	Download error
			Assumed cause	Firmware of multi inserter is different.
			Detected contents	ACC classification code that is wrote into the BOOTROM and the firmware is different.
	0002	31	Title	Name mismatch between BOOTROM of integration unit and firmware
			Assumed cause	Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1) of integration unit
			Detected contents	Software combination error of BOOTROM and firmware is detected.
	0002	51	Title	Error in software recognition of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Checking of the option controller 2. Option controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Software combination error was detected between the boot on the option controller PCB and the firmware
	0002	52	Title	Error in software recognition of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Checking of the option controller 2. Option controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Software combination error is detected between the boot on the option controller PCB and the firmware
	0003	61	Title	Software combination error on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	Optional controller PCB of perfect binder for other model is installed.
			Detected contents	Combination of perfect binder and the optional controller PCB is incorrect.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E509	0004	02	Title	Error in trimmer B1 connection
			Assumed cause	Different trimmer (trimmer B1) connection
			Detected contents	Trimmer B1 is connected.
E514	8001	02	Title	a. Error in assist operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the gripper base motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector of assist HP sensor a-2. Connector of assist motor a-3. Replacement of assist HP sensor a-4. Replacement of assist motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the gripper base rear sensor (S117) is disconnected b-2. Gripper base rear sensor (S117) is faulty. b-3. Gripper base rear sensor (S117) is faulty. b-4. Finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Assist HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the assist motor starts operation. b. The gripper does not come off the gripper base rear sensor (S117).
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in assist operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the gripper base motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector of assist HP sensor a-2. Connector of assist motor a-3. Replacement of assist HP sensor a-4. Replacement of assist motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the gripper base rear sensor (S117) is disconnected b-2. Gripper base rear sensor (S117) is faulty. b-3. Gripper base rear sensor (S117) is faulty. b-4. Finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Assist HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the assist motor starts operation. b. The gripper base rear sensor (S117) dose not detect the gripper.
	8003	02	Title	Error in the gripper motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S140) is disconnected. 2. The gripper HP sensor (S140) is faulty. 3. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The gripper does not come off the gripper HP sensor.
	8004	02	Title	Error in the gripper motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S140) is disconnected. 2. The gripper HP sensor (S140) is faulty. 3. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The gripper HP sensor does not detect the gripper.
	8005	02	Title	Error in the gripper motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper position sensor (S115) is disconnected. 2. The gripper position sensor (S115) is faulty. 3. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The gripper does not come off the position sensor.
	8006	02	Title	Error in the gripper motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper position sensor (S115) is disconnected. 2. The gripper position sensor (S115) is faulty. 33. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The gripper position sensor does not detect the gripper.
E518	0001	02	Title	Error in folding feed motor (M11) of paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the motor is disconnected 2. Folding feed motor is faulty
			Detected contents	The lock signal is detected ON for certain consecutive period of time since the folding feed motor started to be driven.
	8001	02	Title	Error in folding feed motor lock
			Assumed cause	Folding feed motor
			Detected contents	Folding feed motor is locked.
E523	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of lead-in shift motor (M30) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is disconnected 2. lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 3. lead-in shift motor (M30) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the home position to lead-in position for each paper.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E523	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of lead-in shift motor (M30) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is disconnected 2. Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 3. Lead-in shift motor (M30) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of shifting from the home position (for initial operation) to lead-in position for each paper.
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of lead-in shift motor (M30) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 2. lead-in shift motor (M30) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the lead-in position for each paper to the home position.
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of lead-in shift motor (M30) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 2. Lead-in shift motor (M30) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the lead-in position for each paper to the home position.
E524	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8012	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.
	8012	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case of initial shift operation, stack tray 1 shift HP sensor front (S47) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed.
	8021	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.
	8021	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.
	8022	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E524	8022	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 shift motor front (M24) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor front (S50) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.
	8031	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation
	8031	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation.
	8032	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation
	8032	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 shift motor rear (M21) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 shift HP sensor rear (S34) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8041	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) is faulty 3. Stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation
	8041	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) is faulty 3. Stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation
	8042	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) is faulty 2. Stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation
	8042	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) is faulty 2. Stack tray 2 shift motor rear (M18) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 shift HP sensor rear (S41) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial shift operation
E530	8000	02	Title	Error in the front/rear alignment motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the front/rear alignment HP sensor (S108/S109) or the front/rear alignment motor (M108/M109) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the front/rear alignment HP sensor (S108/S109) or the front/rear alignment motor (M108/M109) harness 3. The front/rear alignment HP sensor (S108/S109) is faulty. 4. The front/rear alignment motor (M108/M109) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Error in front/rear alignment motor at initialization is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E530	8001	02	Title	a. Error in front alignment motor (Fin-AF) b. Error in the front alignment motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of front alignment HP sensor a-2. Connector check of front alignment motor a-3. Replacement of front alignment HP sensor a-4. Replacement of front alignment motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the front alignment HP sensor (S108) is disconnected. b-2. The front alignment HP sensor (S108) is faulty. b-3. The front alignment motor (M108) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Front alignment HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the front alignment motor starts operation. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the front alignment HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in alignment operation b. Error in the rear alignment motor
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector of rear alignment HP sensor a-2. Connector of rear alignment motor a-3. Replacement of rear alignment HP sensor a-4. Replacement of rear alignment motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the rear alignment HP sensor (S109) is disconnected. b-2. The rear alignment HP sensor (S109) is faulty. b-3. The rear alignment motor (M109) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Rear alignment HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the rear alignment motor starts operation. b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the rear alignment HP sensor.
	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8012	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
	8012	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 alignment motor rear (M22) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor rear (S33) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
	8021	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) is faulty 3. Stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E530	8021	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) is faulty 3. Stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8022	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) is faulty 2. Stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
	8022	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) is faulty 2. Stack tray 2 alignment motor rear (M23) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor rear (S40) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
E531	8001	02	Title	a. Error in staple (Fin-AF) b. Error in the staple motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of staple unit a-2. Replacement of staple unit a-3. Connector check of staple position HP sensor a-4. Replacement of staple position HP sensor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB. b-1. Connector of the staple unit is disconnected. b-2. The staple unit is faulty. b-3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Staple position HP sensor does not come ON within 500 msec after the staple motor starts operation. b. The staple unit does not come off the staple HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in staple (Fin-AF) b. Error in the staple motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of staple unit a-2. Replacement of staple unit a-3. Connector check of staple position HP sensor a-4. Replacement of staple position HP sensor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the staple unit is disconnected. b-2. The staple unit is faulty. b-3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Staple position HP sensor does not go OFF within 500 msec after the staple motor starts operation. b. The staple HP sensor does nor detect the staple unit.
E532	8000	02	Title	Error in the stapler shift motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the staple shift motor (M107) is disconnected. 3. The stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is faulty. 4. The Staple shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Error in stapler shift motor at initialization is detected.
	8001	02	Title	a. Error in staple slide (Fin-AF) b. Error in the stapler shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of staple shift motor a-2. Replacement of staple shift motor a-3. Connector check of staple position HP sensor a-4. Replacement of staple position HP sensor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is disconnected. b-2. The stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is faulty. b-3. The staple shift motor (M107) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Staple position HP sensor does not come ON within 500 msec after the staple shift motor starts operation. b. The staple unit does not come off the stapler shift HP sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E532	8002	02	Title	a. Error in staple slide (Fin-AF) b. Error in the stapler shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of staple shift motor a-2. Replacement of staple shift motor a-3. Connector check of staple position HP sensor a-4. Replacement of staple position HP sensor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is disconnected. b-2. The stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is faulty. b-3. The staple shift motor (M107) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Staple position HP sensor does not go OFF within 500 msec after the staple shift motor starts operation. b. The stapler shift HP sensor does not detect the staple unit.
E535	0001	02	Title	Error in the swing guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the swing guide HP sensor (S110) is disconnected. 2. The swing guide HP sensor (S110) is faulty. 3. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide does not come off the swing guide HP sensor.
	0002	02	Title	Error in the swing guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the swing guide HP sensor (S110) is disconnected. 2. The swing guide HP sensor (S110) is faulty. 3. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide HP sensor does not detect the swing guide.
	0003	02	Title	Error in the swing guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the swing guide height detection sensor (S118) is disconnected. 2. The swing guide height detection sensor (S118) is faulty. 3. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide height detection sensor failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0004	02	Title	Error in the swing guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the swing guide height detection sensor (S118) is disconnected. 2. The swing guide height detection sensor (S118) is faulty. 3. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide height detection sensor failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed.
	8001	02	Title	Error in swing guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of swing guide motor 2. Replacement of swing guide motor 3. Connector check of swing guide open sensor 4. Replacement of swing guide open sensor 5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Swing guide open sensor does not come ON within 2 sec after the swing guide motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in swing guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of swing guide motor 2. Replacement of swing guide motor 3. Connector check of swing guide open detection sensor 4. Replacement of swing guide open detection sensor 5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Swing guide open sensor does not go OFF within 2 sec after the swing guide motor starts operation.
E537	8001	02	Title	a. Error in front alignment motor (Fin-AF) b. Error in the front alignment motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of front alignment HP sensor a-2. Connector check of front alignment motor a-3. Replacement of front alignment HP sensor a-4. Replacement of front alignment motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the front alignment HP sensor (S108) is disconnected. b-2. The front alignment HP sensor (S108) is faulty. b-3. The front alignment motor (M108) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Front alignment HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the front alignment motor starts operation. b. The front alignment HP sensor does not detect the front alignment plate.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E537	8002	02	Title	a. Error in alignment operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the rear alignment motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector of rear alignment HP sensor a-2. Connector of rear alignment motor a-3. Replacement of rear alignment HP sensor a-4. Replacement of rear alignment motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the rear alignment HP sensor (S109) is disconnected. b-2. The rear alignment HP sensor (S109) is faulty. b-3. The rear alignment motor (M109) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Rear alignment HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the rear alignment motor starts operation. b. The rear alignment HP sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate.
	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) is faulty 3. Stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8012	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8012	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) is faulty 2. Stack tray 1 alignment motor front (M25) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
	8021	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor front (S51) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor front (S51) is faulty 3. Stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8021	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor front (S51) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor front (S51) is faulty 3. Stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8022	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor front (S51) is faulty 2. Stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E537	8022	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 alignment HP sensor front (S51) is faulty 2. Stack tray 2 alignment motor front (M27) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Stack tray 1 alignment HP sensor front (S48) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
E539	8001	02	Title	Error in delivery angle adjustment motor (HP sensor delay)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of delivery angle HP sensor 2. Connector check of delivery angle adjustment motor 3. Replacement of delivery angle HP sensor 4. Replacement of delivery angle adjustment motor 5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the operation start.
	8002	02	Title	Error in delivery angle adjustment motor (HP sensor stationary)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of delivery angle HP sensor 2. Connector check of delivery angle adjustment motor 3. Replacement of delivery angle HP sensor 4. Replacement of delivery angle adjustment motor 5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the operation start.
E540	0004	02	Title	Error in the tray 1 shift motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the staple position switch (SW103) is disconnected. 3. The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is faulty. 4. The staple position switch (SW103) is faulty. 5. The swing guide solenoid (SL101) is faulty. 6. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 7. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) is turned ON.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8001	02	Title	a. Error in tray A (upper tray) (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray 1 shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of tray A rotation sensor a-2. Connector check of tray A up/down motor a-3. Replacement of tray A rotation sensor a-4. Replacement of tray A up/down motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connectors of the tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) is disconnected. b-2. The tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) is faulty. b-3. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Tray A rotation sensor does not come ON within 300 msec after the tray A up/down motor starts operation. b. The tray 1 does not come off the tray 1 area sensor at the same area.
	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of upper tray up/down motor (M36) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is disconnected 2. Upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is faulty 3. Upper tray up/down motor (M36) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	• In the case of initial lowering to move the tray down by 5mm from the OFF-state of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57), and then stop, lowering operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven. • In the case of initial lowering to start moving down the tray from the ON-state of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) and move the tray down by 5mm after the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) was OFF, and then stop, lowering operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven. • In the case of detecting paper surface position during paper feeding to move the tray down by 30mm to stop, lowering operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E540	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of upper tray up/down motor (M36) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is disconnected 2. Upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is faulty 3. Upper tray up/down motor (M36) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	• In the case of initial lowering to move the tray down by 5mm from the OFF-state of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57), and then stop, lowering operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven. • In the case of initial lowering to start moving down the tray from the ON-state of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) and move the tray down by 5mm after the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) was OFF, and then stop, lowering operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven. • In the case of detecting paper surface position during paper feeding to move the tray down by 30mm to stop, lowering operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven.
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in tray A (upper tray) (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray 1 shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of tray A area sensor a-2. Replacement of tray A area sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connectors of the tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) is disconnected. b-2. Connector of the tray paper surface sensor (PBA600/PBA700) is disconnected. b-3. The tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) is faulty. b-4. The tray paper surface sensor (PBA600/PBA700) is faulty. b-5. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. b-6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Detected position of tray A is below the tray B. b-1. The tray 1 area sensors does not detect the paper. b-2. The tray 1 detects the discontinuous area with the tray 1 area sensors.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of upper tray up/down motor (M36) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is disconnected 2. Upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is faulty 3. Upper tray up/down motor (M36) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	• In the case of initial rising to move the tray up after the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) was ON to drive by 5mm, and then stop, rising operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven. • In the case of detecting paper surface position during paper feeding to move the tray up to drive by 5mm after the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) was ON, and then stop, rising operation is not complete normally even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven.
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of upper tray up/down motor (M36) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is disconnected 2. Upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) is faulty 3. Upper tray up/down motor (M36) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	• In the case of initial rising to move the tray up after the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) was ON to drive by 5mm, and then stop, rising operation is not complete even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven. • In the case of detecting paper surface position during paper feeding to move the tray up to drive by 5mm after the upper tray paper surface sensor (S57) was ON, and then stop, rising operation is not complete normally even though specified period of time has passed since the motor was driven.
	8003	02	Title	a. Error in tray A (upper tray) (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray 1 shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of tray adjacent switch a-2. Replacement of tray adjacent switch a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) is disconnected. b-2. The tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) is faulty. b-3. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Tray adjacent switch is activated. b. The tray 1 lower safety switch is turned ON.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E540	8013	02	Title	Error in the swing guide safety switch
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) is disconnected. 2. Connector on the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) is disconnected. 3. Open circuit of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) harness 4. Open circuit of the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) harness 5. The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is faulty. 6. The staple position switch (SW103) is faulty. 7. The swing guide solenoid (SL101) is faulty. 8. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide safety switch is turned ON during the operation of tray 1.
	80FF	02	Title	Error in tray A (upper tray)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of tray A rotation sensor 2. Connector check of tray A up/down motor 3. Replacement of tray A rotation sensor 4. Replacement of tray A up/down motor 5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Up/down operation is not completed within 25 sec after the tray A up/down motor starts operation.
E542	0004	02	Title	Error in the tray 2 shift motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the staple position switch (SW103) is disconnected. 3. The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is faulty. 4. The staple position switch (SW103) is faulty. 5. The swing guide solenoid (SL101) is faulty. 6. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 7. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) is turned ON.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8001	02	Title	a. Error in tray B (upper tray) (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray 2 shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of tray B rotation sensor a-2. Connector check of tray B up/down motor a-3. Replacement of tray B rotation sensor a-4. Replacement of tray B up/down motor a-5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connectors of the tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) is disconnected. b-2. The tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) is faulty. b-3. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Tray B rotation sensor does not come ON within 300 msec after the tray B up/down motor starts operation. b. The tray 2 does not come off the tray 2 area sensor at the same area.
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in tray B (upper tray) (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray 2 shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of tray B area sensor a-2. Replacement of tray B area sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connectors of the tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) is disconnected. b-2. Connector of the tray paper surface sensor (PBA600/PBA700) is disconnected. b-3. Connector of the tray 2 paper sensor (S105) is disconnected. b-4. The tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) is faulty. b-5. The tray paper surface sensor (PBA600/PBA700) is faulty. b-6. The tray 2 paper sensor (S105) is faulty. b-7. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. b-8. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Detected position of tray B is above the intermediate process tray outlet. b. The tray 2 area sensors does not detect the paper and the tray 2 detects the discontinuous area with the tray 2 area sensors.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E542	8003	02	Title	a. Error in tray B (upper tray) (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray 2 shift motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of tray adjacent switch a-2. Replacement of tray adjacent switch a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) is disconnected. b-2. The tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) is faulty. b-3. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Tray adjacent switch is activated. b. The tray 1 lower safety switch is turned ON.
	8013	02	Title	Error in the swing guide safety switch
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) is disconnected. 2. Connector on the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) is disconnected. 3. Open circuit of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) harness 4. Open circuit of the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) harness 5. The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is faulty. 6. The staple position switch (SW103) is faulty. 7. The swing guide solenoid (SL101) is faulty. 8. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The swing guide safety switch is turned ON during the operation of tray 2.
	80FF	02	Title	Error in tray B (upper tray)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of tray B rotation sensor 2. Connector check of tray B up/down motor 3. Replacement of tray B rotation sensor 4. Replacement of tray B up/down motor 5. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Up/down operation is not completed within 25 sec after the tray B up/down motor starts operation.
E550	0002	61	Title	Error in the power check signal of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Front cover switch (MSW1/MSW2/MSW4/MSW5/MSW6/MSW7) breakdown. 2. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Although the front cover is closed, the 24V1 watch signal of the master controller PCB is in power-off condition.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0003	61	Title	Error in the power check signal of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The upper cover switch (MSW3) breakdown. 2. The upper cover open/close sensor (S4) breakdown. 3. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	1. Although the front cover and the upper cover are closed, the upper cover switch is on the open condition is detected by the master controller PCB . 2. Although the front cover and the upper cover are closed, the 24V2 watch signal of the master controller PCB is on the power-off condition.
	0004	61	Title	Error in the power check signal of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The upper cover switch (MSW3) breakdown. 2. The upper cover open/close sensor (S4) breakdown. 3. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Although the front cover and the upper cover are closed, the 24V2 check signal of the slave controller PCB is on the power-off condition.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E550	0005	61	Title	Error in the power check signal of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Front power switch (MSW1/MSW2/MSW4/MSW5/MSW6/MSW7) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Although the front cover is closed, the 24V3 check signal of the slave controller PCB is on power-off condition.
E551	0001	02	Title	a. Error in power fan of the integration unit b. Error in power supply fan (F1) of the insertion unit c. Error in the power supply fan
			Assumed cause	a-1. Contact failure on connector of power fan (FM1) a-2. Failure of power fan (FM1) b-1. Power supply fan is faulty b-2. Connector of the power supply fan is disconnected c-1. Connector of the power supply fan (FAN101) is disconnected. c-2. The power supply fan (FAN101) is faulty. c-3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	b. Fan lock detection signal is detected ON while the power supply fan is driven c. The loch signal is detected 1.2 sec or more while the fan operation.
	0001	31	Title	Error in power fan
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of power fan (FM1) on the integration unit 2. Failure of power fan (FM1) on the integration unit
			Detected contents	Fan lock detection signal is detected ON.
	0001	61	Title	Error in the power cooling fan (right) (FM1) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The power cooling fan (right) (FM1) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the power cooling fan (right) is detected.
	0001	71	Title	Error in power supply fan (F1) of the insertion unit
			Assumed cause	1. Power supply fan is faulty 2. Connector of the power supply fan is disconnected
			Detected contents	Fan lock detection signal is detected ON while the power supply fan is driven

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	02	Title	a. Error in power supply fan (F1) of paper folding unit b. Error in the power supply fan
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector of the power supply fan is disconnected a-2. Power supply fan is faulty b-1. Connector of the power supply fan (FAN101) is disconnected. b-2. The power supply fan (FAN101) is faulty. b-3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. The lock detection signal is detected ON while the power supply fan is driven, or the fan lock detection signal is detected OFF while the power supply fan is stopped. b. The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0002	31	Title	Error in power fan on the integration unit
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure on connector of power fan (FM1) 2. Failure of power fan (FM1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0002	61	Title	Error in the power cooling fan (center) (FM2) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The power cooling fan (center) (FM2) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the power cooling fan (center) is detected.
	0004	61	Title	Error in the power cooling fan (left) (FM3) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The power cooling fan (left) (FM3) breakdown. 2. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the power cooling fan (left) is detected.
	0004	02	Title	Power fan error in paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on power fan 2. Breakage of power fan
			Detected contents	Power fan lock signal is detected.
	0011	02	Title	Power fan error in document insertion unit
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on power fan 2. Breakage of power fan
			Detected contents	Power fan lock signal is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	0031	02	Title	a. Error in power fan of integration unit b. Error in power fan (F1) of document insertion unit c. Error in power supply fan of finisher
			Assumed cause	a-1. Contact failure on connector of power fan (FM1) a-2. Failure of power fan (FM1) b-1. Failure of power fan b-2. Disconnection of connector on power fan c-1. Disconnection of connector on power supply fan (FAN101) c-2. Failure of power supply fan (FAN101) c-3. Failure of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	b. During driving power fan, fan lock detection signal ON is detected. c. During operating fan, lock signal is detected for more or equal to 1.2 sec.
	0032	02	Title	a. Error in power fan (F1) of paper folding unit b. Error in power supply fan of finisher
			Assumed cause	a-1. Disconnection of connector on power fan a-2. Failure of power fan b-1. Disconnection of connector on power supply fan (FAN101) b-2. Failure of power supply fan (FAN101) b-3. Failure of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	a. During driving power fan, fan lock detection signal ON is detected., or while power fan is stopped, fan lock detection signal OFF is detected. b. While fan is stopped, lock is released.
	8001	02	Title	Error in power fan
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power fan 2. Failure of power fan 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Lock signal is detected for 2 sec or more continuously during the power fan operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in feed fan
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of feed fan 2. Failure of feed fan 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Lock signal is detected for 2 sec or more continuously during the feed fan operation.
	8004	61	Title	Error in the back plate lower cooling fan (front) (FM10) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate lower cooling fan (front) (FM10) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the back plate lower cooling fan (front) (FM10) is detected.
	8005	61	Title	Error in the back plate lower cooling fan (rear) (FM11) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate lower cooling fan (rear) (FM11) breakdown 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the back plate lower cooling fan (rear) (FM11) is detected.
	8006	61	Title	Error in the back plate upper cooling fan of the perfect binder (front) (FM12).
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate upper cooling fan (front) (FM12) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the back plate upper cooling fan (front) (FM12) is detected.
	8007	61	Title	Error in the back plate upper cooling fan (rear) (FM13) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate upper cooling fan (rear) (FM13) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the back plate upper cooling fan (rear) (FM13) is detected.
	8008	61	Title	Error in the signature cooling 2 fan (front) (FM6) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The signature cooling 2 fan (front) (FM6) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the signature cooling 2 fan (front) (FM6) is detected.
	8009	61	Title	Error in the signature cooling 2 fan (rear) (FM7) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The signature cooling 2 fan (rear) (FM7) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the signature cooling 2 fan (rear) (FM7) is detected.
	800A	61	Title	Error in the signature cooling 1 fan (front) (FM8) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The signature cooling 1 fan (front) (FM8) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the signature cooling 1 fan (front) (FM8) is detected.
	800B	61	Title	Error in the signature cooling 1 fan (rear) (FM9) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The signature cooling 1 fan (rear) (FM9) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the signature cooling 1 fan (rear) (FM9) is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E551	800C	61	Title	Error in the glue supply cooling fan (upper) (FM4) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Glue supply cooling fan (upper) (FM4) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the glue supply cooling fan (upper) (FM4) is detected.
	800D	61	Title	Error in the glue supply cooling fan (lower) (FM5) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Glue supply cooling fan (lower) (FM5) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The lock signal of the glue supply cooling fan (lower) (FM5) is detected.
E562	8001	02	Title	Error in slowing timing sensor (S30) of paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the slowing timing sensor is disconnected 2. Slowing timing sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in disengagement timing sensor (S31) of paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the disengagement timing sensor is disconnected 2. Disengagement timing sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
	8003	02	Title	Error in folding position accuracy sensor (S32) of paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the folding position accuracy sensor is disconnected 2. Folding position accuracy sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
	8004	02	Title	Error in the upper stopper HP sensor (S23) of paper folding unit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper stopper HP sensor is disconnected 2. Upper stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E566	8001	02	Title	Error in side registration detection
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor 2. Replacement of side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Side registration sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the side registration detection unit shift motor starts operation.
	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of side registration detection motor (M9) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Side registration HP sensor (S2) is faulty 2. Side registration detection motor (M9) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration HP sensor (S2) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of side registration detection motor (M9) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Side registration HP sensor (S2) is faulty 2. Side registration detection motor (M9) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration HP sensor (S2) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
	8002	02	Title	Error in side registration detection
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor 2. Replacement of side registration detection unit shift motor and side registration sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Side registration sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the side registration detection unit shift motor starts operation.
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of side registration detection motor (M9) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Side registration HP sensor (S2) is faulty 2. Side registration detection motor (M9) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration HP sensor (S2) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E566	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of side registration detection motor (M9) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Side registration HP sensor (S2) is faulty 2. Side registration detection motor (M9) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration HP sensor (S2) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from the standby position for each paper to HP
E567	8001	02	Title	Error in shift roller operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of side registration shift motor and shift roller unit HP sensor 2. Replacement of side registration shift motor and shift roller unit HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Shift roller unit HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the side registration shift motor starts operation.
	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of side registration shift motor (M7) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the side registration shift HP sensor (S6) is disconnected 2. Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) is faulty 3. Side registration shift motor (M7) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of side registration shift motor (M7) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the side registration shift motor (M7) is disconnected 2. Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) is faulty 3. Side registration shift motor (M7) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to the standby position for each paper
	8002	02	Title	Error in shift roller operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of side registration shift motor and shift roller unit HP sensor 2. Replacement of side registration shift motor and shift roller unit HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Shift roller unit HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the side registration shift motor starts operation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of side registration shift motor (M7) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) is faulty 2. Side registration shift motor (M7) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation.
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of side registration shift motor (M7) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) is faulty 2. Side registration shift motor (M7) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Side registration shift HP sensor (S6) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
E568	8001	02	Title	a. Error in feed roller disengage operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of feed roller disengage motor and feed roller HP sensor a-2. Replacement of feed roller disengage motor and feed roller HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) is disconnected. b-2. The feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) is faulty. b-3. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Feed roller HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the feed roller disengage motor starts operation. b. The disengage roller does not come off the feed roller separation HP sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E568	8002	02	Title	a. Error in feed roller disengage operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of feed roller disengage motor and feed roller HP sensor a-2. Replacement of feed roller disengage motor and feed roller HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) is disconnected. b-2. The feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) is faulty. b-3. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Feed roller HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the feed roller disengage motor starts operation. b. The feed roller separation HP sensor does not detect the disengage roller.
	8003	02	Title	Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) is disconnected. 2. The buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) is faulty. 3. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The buffer flapper does not come off the buffer flapper HP sensor.
	8004	02	Title	Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) is disconnected. 2. The buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) is faulty. 3. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The buffer flapper HP sensor does not detect the buffer flapper.
	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 1 (M4) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) is disconnected 2. Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) is faulty 3. Nip release motor 1 (M4) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 1 (M4) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) is disconnected 2. Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) is faulty 3. Nip release motor 1 (M4) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
	8012	51	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 1 (M4) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) is faulty 2. Nip release motor 1 (M4) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
	8012	52	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 1 (M4) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) is faulty 2. Nip release motor 1 (M4) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 1 (S3) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
	8021	51	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 2 (M5) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) is disconnected 2. Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) is faulty 3. Nip release motor 2 (M5) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
	8021	52	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 2 (M5) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of nip release HP sensor 2 (S4)is disconnected 2. Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4)is faulty 3. Nip release motor 2 (M5) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
	8022	51	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 2 (M5) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) is faulty 2. Nip release motor 2 (M5) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E568	8022	52	Title	Error in lock of nip release motor 2 (M5) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4)is faulty 2. Nip release motor 2 (M5) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Nip release HP sensor 2 (S4) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial nip/nip-release operation
E569	8003	02	Title	Upper stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper stopper motor (M8) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S23) is disconnected 4. Upper stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The upper stopper HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the upper stopper motor started to be driven while the upper stopper HP sensor was ON.
	8004	02	Title	Upper stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the upper stopper motor (M8) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S23) is disconnected 4. Upper stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The upper stopper HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the upper stopper motor started to be driven while the upper stopper HP sensor was OFF.
E56A	8001	02	Title	C-fold stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the C-fold stopper motor (M9) is disconnected 2. C-fold stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the C-fold stopper HP sensor (S24) is disconnected 4. C-fold stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The C-fold stopper motor HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C-fold stopper motor started to be driven while the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor was ON.
	8002	02	Title	C-fold stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the C-fold stopper motor (M9) is disconnected 2. C-fold stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the C-fold stopper HP sensor (S24) is disconnected 4. C-fold stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The C-fold stopper motor HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C-fold stopper motor started to be driven while the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor was OFF.
E56B	8001	02	Title	Folding tray motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the folding tray motor (M7) is disconnected 2. Folding tray motor is faulty 3. Connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S28) is disconnected 4. Folding tray HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The folding tray HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the folding tray motor started to be driven while the folding tray HP sensor was ON.
	8002	02	Title	Folding tray motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the folding tray motor (M7) is disconnected 2. Folding tray motor is faulty 3. Connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S28) is disconnected 4. Folding tray HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The folding tray HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the folding tray motor started to be driven while the folding tray HP sensor was OFF.
E56D	8001	02	Title	Error in the stacking tray paper retainer motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) is disconnected. 2. The stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) is faulty. 3. The stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The stacking tray paper retainer does not come off the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the stacking tray paper retainer motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) is disconnected. 2. The stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) is faulty. 3. The stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor does not detect the stacking tray paper retainer.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E56E	8001	02	Title	Lead-edge retaining guide motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide motor (M10) is disconnected 2. Lead-edge retaining guide motor is faulty 3. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor (S25) is disconnected 4. Lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the lead-edge retaining guide motor started to be driven while the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor was ON.
E56E	8002	02	Title	Lead-edge retaining guide motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide motor (M10) is disconnected 2. Lead-edge retaining guide motor is faulty 3. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor (S25) is disconnected 4. Lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor is faulty
			Detected contents	The lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the lead-edge retaining guide motor started to be driven while the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor was OFF.
E56F	8001	02	Title	Error in inlet roller disengage operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor 2. Replacement of inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Feed roller HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the inlet roller disengage motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in inlet roller disengage operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor 2. Replacement of inlet roller disengage motor and inlet roller HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Feed roller HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the inlet roller disengage motor starts operation.
E577	8001	02	Title	Error in paddle rotation/up&down operation
			Assumed cause	1. Replacement of paddle rotation motor and paddle rotation HP sensor 2. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Paddle rotation HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the paddle rotation motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in paddle rotation/up&down operation
			Assumed cause	1. Replacement of paddle rotation motor and paddle rotation HP sensor 2. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Paddle rotation HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the paddle rotation motor starts operation.
	8003	02	Title	Error in paddle rotation/up&down operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of paddle up/down motor and paddle up/down HP sensor 2. Replacement of paddle up/down motor and paddle up/down HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Paddle up/down HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the paddle up/down motor starts operation.
	8004	02	Title	Error in paddle rotation/up&down operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of paddle up/down motor and paddle up/down HP sensor 2. Replacement of paddle up/down motor and paddle up/down HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Paddle up/down HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the paddle up/down motor starts operation.
E578	8001	02	Title	a. Error in feed belt operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the paper return guide motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor a-2. Replacement of feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the paper return guide HP sensor (S112) is disconnected. b-2. The paper return guide HP sensor (S112) is faulty. b-3. The paper return guide motor (M112) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Feed belt HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the feed belt shift motor starts operation. b. The paper return guide does not come off the paper return guide HP sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E578	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is disconnected 2. Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 3. Lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial up/down operation
	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is disconnected 2. Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 3. Lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial up/down operation
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in feed belt operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the paper return guide motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor a-2. Replacement of feed belt shift motor and feed belt HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the paper return guide HP sensor (S112) is disconnected. b-2. The paper return guide HP sensor (S112) is faulty. b-3. The paper return guide motor (M112) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Feed belt HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the feed belt shift motor starts operation. b. The paper return guide HP sensor does not detect the paper return guide.
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 2. Lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial up/down operation
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) is faulty 2. Lead-in belt up/down motor (M34) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lead-in shift HP sensor (S42) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial up/down operation
E57A	8001	02	Title	Error in process stopper operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of process stopper shift motor and process tray HP sensor 2. Replacement of process stopper shift motor and process tray HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Paper edge area HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the process stopper shift motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in process stopper operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of process stopper shift motor and process tray HP sensor 2. Replacement of process stopper shift motor and process tray HP sensor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Paper edge area HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the process stopper shift motor starts operation.
	8003	02	Title	Error in process stopper operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of process stopper shift motor 2. Replacement of process stopper shift motor 3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	When the paper edge stopper starts operation, the stapler interferes and operation cannot proceed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57B	8001	02	Title	a. Error in paper rear edge drop operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of paper rear edge drop motor and paper rear edge drop HP sensor a-2. Replacement of paper rear edge drop motor and paper rear edge drop HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) is disconnected. b-2. The paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) is faulty. b-3. The paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Paper edge drop HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the paper rear edge drop motor starts operation. b. The paper trailing edge pushing guide does not come off the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	a. Paper edge drop HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the paper rear edge drop motor starts operation. b. The paper trailing edge pushing guide does not come off the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor.
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of paper rear edge drop motor and paper rear edge drop HP sensor a-2. Replacement of paper rear edge drop motor and paper rear edge drop HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) is disconnected. b-2. The paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) is faulty. b-3. The paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Paper edge drop HP sensor does not go off within 5 sec after the paper rear edge drop motor starts operation. b. The paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor does not detect the paper trailing edge pushing guide.
	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 1 (M32) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping motor 1 (S32) is disconnected 2. Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) is faulty (open) 3. Flapping motor 1 (S32) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 1 (M32) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping motor 1 (S32) is disconnected 2. Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) is faulty (open) 3. Flapping motor 1 (S32) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation
	8012	51	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 1 (M32) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) is faulty 2. Flapping motor 1 (S32) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation
	8012	52	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 1 (M32) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) is faulty 2. Flapping motor 1 (S32) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 1 (S32) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation
	8021	51	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 2 (M31) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) is disconnected 2. Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) is faulty 3. Flapping motor 2 (S31) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation
	8021	52	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 2 (M31) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) is disconnected 2. Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) is faulty 3. Flapping motor 2 (S31) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation
	8022	51	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 2 (M31) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) is faulty 2. Flapping motor 2 (S31) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation while the paper is stuck

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57B	8022	52	Title	Error in lock of flapping motor 2 (M31) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) is faulty 2. Flapping motor 2 (S31) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Flapping HP sensor 2 (S39) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial flapping operation while the paper is stuck
E57C	8001	02	Title	a. Error in upper guide operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the processing tray paper retainer motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor a-2. Replacement of upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the paper retainer HP sensor (S135) is disconnected. b-2. The paper retainer HP sensor (S135) is faulty. b-3. The processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Upper guide HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the upper guide motor starts operation. b. The paper retainer does not come off the paper retainer HP sensor.
	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining motor (M29) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) is disconnected 2. Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) is faulty 3. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial retaining operation
	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining motor (M29) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) is disconnected 2. Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) is faulty 3. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial retaining operation

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in upper guide operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the processing tray paper retainer motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor a-2. Replacement of upper guide motor and upper guide HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the paper retainer HP sensor (S135) is disconnected. b-2. The paper retainer HP sensor (S135) is faulty. b-3. The processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Upper guide HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the upper guide motor starts operation. b. The paper retainer HP sensor does not detect the paper retainer.
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining motor (M29) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) is faulty 2. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial retaining operation
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining motor (M29) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) is faulty 2. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining HP sensor (S49) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial retaining operation
E57D	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining shift motor (M17) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) is disconnected 2. Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) is faulty 3. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to stack tray 2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E57D	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining shift motor (M17) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) is disconnected 2. Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) is faulty 3. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from HP to stack tray 2
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining shift motor (M17) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) is faulty 2. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from stack tray 2 to HP
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of trail-edge retaining shift motor (M17) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) is faulty 2. Trail-edge retaining motor (M29) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Trail-edge retaining shift HP sensor (S46) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial operation to shift from stack tray 2 to HP
E580	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 2. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) and arm escape sensor 1 (S19) are ON, although turning OFF of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be OFF even though 30sec has passed.
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 2. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) and arm escape sensor 1 (S19) are ON, although turning OFF of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be OFF even though 30sec has passed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8012	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of arm escape sensor 1 (S19) is disconnected 2. Arm escape sensor 1 (S19) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is ON while arm escape sensor 1 (S19) is OFF, although turning ON of arm escape sensor 1 (S19) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8012	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of arm escape sensor 1 (S19) is disconnected 2. Arm escape sensor 1 (S19) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is ON while arm escape sensor 1 (S19) is OFF, although turning ON of arm escape sensor 1 (S19) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8013	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is OFF with the tray but without the dolly, although turning ON of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8013	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is OFF with the tray but without the dolly, although turning ON of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E580	8014	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case of rising operation, although turning ON of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8014	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case of rising operation, although turning ON of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8015	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 up/down clock sensor (S20) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 up/down clock sensor (S20) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Although entry of the encoder clock is checked at 100-msec intervals, the clock failed to be detected for 500 msec.
	8015	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 1 up/down clock sensor (S20) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 1 up/down clock sensor (S20) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Although entry of the encoder clock is checked at 100-msec intervals, the clock failed to be detected for 500 msec.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8016	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the paper surface detection-monitoring is controlled, flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or the stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) failed to be OFF even though 5 sec has passed.
	8016	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the paper surface detection-monitoring is controlled, flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or the stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) failed to be OFF even though 5 sec has passed.
	8017	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is faulty 2. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the arm is at the mechanical lower-limit position (without dolly, with delivery position tray, with the lifter upper tray, the delivery position is at lower limit), although turning ON of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8017	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) is faulty 2. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the arm is at the mechanical lower-limit position (without dolly, with delivery position tray, with the lifter upper tray, the delivery position is at lower limit), although turning ON of stack tray 1 full level sensor (S18) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E580	8018	51	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Front cover open/close sensor (S52)is faulty 2. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) or stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	With any operation other than removal-opening operation, the front cover was detected open during the job or removal lowering/rising.
	8018	52	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Front cover open/close sensor (S52) is faulty 2. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) or stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	With any operation other than removal-opening operation, the front cover was detected open during the job or removal lowering/rising.
	8021	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is disconnected 2. Arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) and arm escape sensor 2 (S24) are ON, although turning ON of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be OFF even though 30 sec has passed.
	8021	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is disconnected 2. Arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) and arm escape sensor 2 (S24) are ON, although turning ON of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be OFF even though 30 sec has passed.
	8022	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is disconnected 2. Arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is ON while arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is OFF, although turning ON of arm escape sensor 2 (S24) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8022	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is disconnected 2. Arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is ON while arm escape sensor 2 (S24) is OFF, although turning ON of arm escape sensor 2 (S24) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8023	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is OFF with the tray but without the dolly, although turning ON of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8023	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is OFF with they tray but without the dolly, although turning ON of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) triggers to stop lowering of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8024	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 2 (S37) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 2 (S37) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case of rising operation, although turning ON of flapping paper surface sensor 2 (S37) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E580	8024	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 2 (S37) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 2 (S37) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case of rising operation, although turning ON of flapping paper surface sensor 2 (S37) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8025	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 up/down clock sensor (S25) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 up/down clock sensor (S25) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Although entry of the encoder clock is checked at 100-msec intervals, the clock failed to be detected for 500 msec.
	8025	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of stack tray 2 up/down clock sensor (S25) is disconnected 2. Stack tray 2 up/down clock sensor (S25) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Although entry of the encoder clock is checked at 100-msec intervals, the clock failed to be detected for 500 msec.
	8026	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the paper surface detection-monitoring is controlled, flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or the stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) failed to be OFF even though 5 sec has passed.
	8026	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is disconnected 2. Flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) is faulty 3. Stack tray up/down motor 1 (M20) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the paper surface detection-monitoring is controlled, flapping paper surface sensor 1 (S30) or the stack tray paper surface sensor front/rear (S44/43) failed to be OFF even though 5 sec has passed.
	8027	51	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is faulty 2. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the arm is at the mechanical lower-limit position (without dolly, with delivery position tray, with the lifter upper tray, the delivery position is at lower limit), although turning ON of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.
	8027	52	Title	Error in lock of stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) is faulty 2. Stack tray up/down motor 2 (M19) is faulty 3. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	In the case that the arm is at the mechanical lower-limit position (without dolly, with delivery position tray, with the lifter upper tray, the delivery position is at lower limit), although turning ON of stack tray 2 full level sensor (S23) triggers to stop rising of the stack tray, it failed to be ON even though 30 sec has passed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E583	8001	02	Title	a. Error in stack delivery auxiliary tray operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray auxiliary guide motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of stack delivery auxiliary motor and stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor a-2. Replacement of stack delivery auxiliary motor and stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) is disconnected. b-2. Connector of the tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) is disconnected. b-3. The tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) is faulty. b-4. The tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) is faulty. b-5. The tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is faulty. b-6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the stack delivery auxiliary motor starts operation. b. The tray auxiliary guide does not come off the tray auxiliary guide front/rear HP sensors.
E583	8002	02	Title	a. Error in stack delivery auxiliary tray operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the tray auxiliary guide motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of stack delivery auxiliary motor and stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor a-2. Replacement of stack delivery auxiliary motor and stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) is disconnected. b-2. Connector of the tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) is disconnected. b-3. The tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) is faulty. b-4. The tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) is faulty. b-5. The tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is faulty. b-6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the stack delivery auxiliary motor starts operation. b. The tray auxiliary guide front/rear HP sensors does nor detect the tray auxiliary guide.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E584	8001	02	Title	a. Error in shutter (Fin-AF) b. Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor a-2. Replacement of paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the shutter HP sensor (S106) is disconnected. b-2. The shutter HP sensor (S106) is faulty. b-3. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Shutter HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the paddle rotation motor starts operation. b. The shutter does not come off the shutter HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in shutter (Fin-AF) b. Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Connector check of paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor a-2. Replacement of paddle rotation motor and shutter HP sensor a-3. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the shutter HP sensor (S106) is disconnected. b-2. The shutter HP sensor (S106) is faulty. b-3. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. b-4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. Shutter HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the paddle rotation motor starts operation. b. The shutter HP sensor does not detect the shutter.
	8003	02	Title	Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the shutter close detection sensor (S148) is disconnected. 2. The shutter close detection sensor (S148) is faulty. 3. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The shutter does not come off the shutter close detection sensor.
	8004	02	Title	Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the shutter close detection sensor (S148) is disconnected. 2. The shutter close detection sensor (S148) is faulty. 3. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The shutter close detection sensor does not detect the shutter.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E586	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of decurler shift motor (M11) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the decurler shift HP sensor (S14) is disconnected 2. Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) is faulty 3. Decurler shift motor (M11) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of adjusting decurler pressure
	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of decurler shift motor (M11) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the decurler shift HP sensor (S14) is disconnected 2. Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) is faulty 3. Decurler shift motor (M11) is faulty 4. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed in the case of adjusting decurler pressure
	8002	51	Title	Error in lock of decurler shift motor (M11) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) is faulty 2. Decurler shift motor (M11) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of adjusting decurler pressure
	8002	52	Title	Error in lock of decurler shift motor (M11) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) is faulty 2. Decurler shift motor (M11) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Decurler shift HP sensor (S14) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of adjusting decurler pressure
	8011	51	Title	Error in lock of decurler feed motor (M14) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Decurler feed motor (M14) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The lock signal was monitored 1.5 sec after the motor has started to be driven, and locking state continued for specified period of time.
	8011	52	Title	Error in lock of decurler feed motor (M14) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Decurler feed motor (M14) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	The lock signal was monitored 1.5 sec after the motor has started to be driven, and locking state continued for specified period of time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E587	0001	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 1 (FAN1) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 1 (FAN1) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0001	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 1 (FAN1) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 1 (FAN1) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0002	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 2 (FAN2) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 2 (FAN2) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0002	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 2 (FAN2) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 2 (FAN2) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0003	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 3 (FAN3) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 3 (FAN3) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0003	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 3 (FAN3) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 3 (FAN3) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0004	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 4 (FAN4) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 4 (FAN4) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0004	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 4 (FAN4) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 4 (FAN4) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0005	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 5 (FAN5) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 5 (FAN5) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E587	0005	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 5 (FAN5) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 5 (FAN5) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0006	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 6 (FAN6) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 6 (FAN6) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0006	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 6 (FAN6) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 6 (FAN6) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0007	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 7 (FAN7) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 7 (FAN7) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0007	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 7 (FAN7) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 7 (FAN7) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0009	51	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 9 (FAN9) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 9 (FAN9) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
	0009	52	Title	Error in lock of cooling fan 9 (FAN9) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Cooling fan 9 (FAN9) is faulty 2. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Lock signal has been ON continuously for specified period of time
E590	8000	02	Title	Error in punch operation
			Assumed cause	1. Check of punch motor 2. Check of punch motor clock sensor (SR38) 3. Replacement of punch unit 4. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Clock error of punch motor is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8001	02	Title	a. Error in punch operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the Punch motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Check of punch motor a-2. Check of punch motor clock sensor (SR38) a-3. Replacement of punch unit a-4. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the punch HP sensor (S104) is disconnected. b-2. Connector of the punch motor clock sensor (S105) is disconnected. b-3. The punch HP sensor (S104) is faulty. b-4. The punch motor clock sensor (S105) is faulty. b-5. The punch motor (M102) is faulty. b-6. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. b-7. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. If the punch motor HP sensor (PS36) cannot be detected within 200 msec after the punch motor starts driving. b. The punch HP sensor does not detect the puncher.
	8002	02	Title	a. Error in punch operation (Fin-AF) b. Error in the Punch motor (Fin-AG)
			Assumed cause	a-1. Check of punch motor a-2. Check of punch motor clock sensor (SR38) a-3. Replacement of punch unit a-4. Replacement of finisher controller PCB b-1. Connector of the punch HP sensor (S104) is disconnected. b-2. Connector of the punch motor clock sensor (S105) is disconnected. b-3. The punch HP sensor (S104) is faulty. b-4. The punch motor clock sensor (S105) is faulty. b-5. The punch motor (M102) is faulty. b-6. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. b-7. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	a. If the punch motor HP sensor (PS36) is still detected after 200 msec from the start of punch motor driving. b. The puncher does not come off the punch HP sensor.
	8003	02	Title	Error in the Punch motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the punch HP sensor (S104) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the punch motor clock sensor (S105) is disconnected. 3. The punch HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 4. The punch motor clock sensor (S105) is faulty. 5. The punch motor (M102) is faulty. 6. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 7. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The punch motor lock abnormal is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E590	8004	02	Title	Error in punch operation
			Assumed cause	1. Check of punch motor 2. Check of punch motor clock sensor (SR38) 3. Replacement of punch unit 4. Replacement of finisher controller PCB
			Detected contents	If the punch motor HP sensor (PS36) cannot be detected at the operation switch of 2/hole/3-hole, 2-hole/4-hole (France).
E591	0001	02	Title	Error in the punch waste full detection sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the punch waste full detection PCB (PCB2) is disconnected. 2. The punch waste full detection PCB (PCB2) is faulty. 3. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the punch waste full detection sensor.
	0002	02	Title	Error in the punch waste full detection sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the punch waste full detection PCB (PCB2) is disconnected. 2. The punch waste full detection PCB (PCB2) is faulty. 3. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the punch waste full detection sensor.
E592	0003	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the horizontal registration sensor (B5R).
	0004	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the horizontal registration sensor (B5R).

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0005	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the horizontal registration sensor (A4R).
	0006	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the horizontal registration sensor (A4R).
	0007	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the horizontal registration sensor (B4).
	0008	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the horizontal registration sensor (B4).
	0009	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the horizontal registration sensor (LD).

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E592	000A	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the horizontal registration sensor (LD).
	000B	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the horizontal registration sensor (A3).
	000C	02	Title	Error in the horizontal registration sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the LED PCB (PCB3) is disconnected. 2. Connector of the photosensor PCB (PCB4) is disconnected. 3. The LED PCB (PCB3) is faulty. 4. The photosensor PCB (PCB4) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the horizontal registration sensor (A3).
E593	8001	02	Title	Error in the punch slide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) is disconnected. 2. The horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) is faulty. 3. The punch slide motor (M101) is faulty. 4. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The punch unit does not come off the horizontal registration HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the punch slide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) is disconnected. 2. The horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) is faulty. 3. The punch slide motor (M101) is faulty. 4. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	The horizontal registration HP sensor does not detect the punch unit.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A1	8081	61	Title	Error in the grip motor (M43) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The grip motor (M43) breakdown, 2. The grip home position sensor (S93) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the grip home position sensor (S93) is not OFF within some specified time during grip movement.
	8082	61	Title	Error in the grip motor (M43) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The grip motor (M43) breakdown, 2. The grip home position sensor (S93) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the grip home position sensor (S93) is not ON within some specified time during grip movement
	8083	61	Title	Error in the grip motor (M43) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The grip motor (M43) breakdown, 2. The grip end sensor (S94) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the grip end sensor (S94) is not ON within some specified time during grip movement.
	8084	61	Title	Error in the grip motor (M43) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The grip motor (M43) breakdown, 2. The grip end sensor (S94) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the grip end sensor (S94) is not OFF within some specified time during the grip movement.
E5A2	8081	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The waste buffer home position sensor (left) (S103) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	If the waste buffer home position sensor (left) (S103) is not OFF within some specified time during transfer from the left side home position.
	8082	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The waste buffer home position sensor (left) (S103) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The waste buffer home position sensor (left) (S103) is not ON within some specified time when returning to the left side home position.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A2	8083	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The waste buffer home position sensor (right)(S100) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The waste buffer home position sensor (right) (S100) is not OFF within some specified time when the waste buffer moves from the right side home position.
	8084	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The waste buffer home position sensor (right)(S100) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The waste buffer home position sensor (right) (S100) is not ON within some specified time when the waste buffer returns to the right side home position.
	8085	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The waste buffer clock pulse sensor (S101) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The waste buffer clock sensor (S101) is not ON within some specified time during motor rotation.
	8086	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The paper The pressure plate sensor (S104) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The paper pressure plate sensor (S104) is not OFF within some specified time during motor rotation.
	8087	61	Title	Error in the waste buffer transfer motor (M37) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The waste buffer transfer motor (M37) breakdown. 2. The paper The pressure plate sensor (S104) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The paper pressure plate sensor (S104) is not ON within some specified time during motor rotation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A3	0001	02	Title	Error in the registration motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the registration HP sensor (S105) is disconnected. 2. The registration HP sensor (S105) is faulty. 3. The registration motor (M102) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The registration HP sensor does not turn ON.
	0002	02	Title	Error in the registration motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the registration HP sensor (S105) is disconnected. 2. The registration HP sensor (S105) is faulty. 3. The registration motor (M102) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The registration HP sensor does not turn OFF.
	8081	61	Title	Error in the loading buffer tray motor of the perfect binder (M39)
			Assumed cause	1. The loading buffer tray motor (M39) breakdown. 2. The loading buffer tray home position sensor (S78) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The loading buffer tray home position sensor (S78) is not OFF within some specified time when the loading buffer tray moves from the home position.
	8082	61	Title	Error in the loading buffer tray motor of the perfect binder (M39)
			Assumed cause	1. The loading buffer tray motor (M39) breakdown. 2. The loading buffer tray home position sensor (S78) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The loading buffer tray home position sensor (S78) is not ON within some specified time. When The loading buffer tray returns to the home position.
E5A4	0085	61	Title	Error in the press motor (M36) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The press plate moved until press release limit position. 2. The press motor (M36) breakdown. 3. The press limit sensor (S89) breakdown. 4. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The press limit sensor (S89) is ON.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A4	8001	02	Title	Error in the press motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the press motor HP sensor (S106) is disconnected. 2. The press motor HP sensor (S106) is faulty. 3. The press motor (M105) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The front estrangement motor does not turn ON.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the press motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the press motor HP sensor (S106) is disconnected. 2. The press motor HP sensor (S106) is faulty. 3. The press motor (M105) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The front estrangement motor does not turn OFF.
	8081	61	Title	Error in the press motor (M36) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The press motor (M36) breakdown. 2. The press home position sensor (S90) breakdown 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The press home position sensor (S90) is not OFF within some specified time during press movement.
	8082	61	Title	Error in the press motor (M36) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The press motor (M36) breakdown. 2. The press home position sensor (S90) breakdown 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The press home position sensor (S90) is not ON within some specified time during press release.
	8083	61	Title	Error in the press motor (M36) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The press motor (M36) breakdown. 2. The press end sensor (S87) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The press end sensor (S87) is not OFF within some specified time during press release.
	8084	61	Title	Error in the press motor (M36) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The press motor (M36) breakdown. 2. The press end sensor (S87) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The press end sensor (S87) is not ON within some specified time during the press movement.
E5A5	8081	61	Title	Error in the slide motor M44) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The slide motor (M44) breakdown. 2. The slide home position sensor (S82) breakdown 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The slide home position sensor (S82) is not OFF within some specified time when The slide moves from the home position.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8082	61	Title	Error in the slide motor (M44) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The slide motor (M44) breakdown. 2. The slide home position sensor (S82) breakdown 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The slide home position sensor (S82) is not ON after within specified time when The slide returns to the home position.
E5A7	8011	02	Title	The feeding claw operating motor (M02) of the booklet trimmer has not been arrived at home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The feeding claw home position sensor (PI04) failed to be ON
	8012	02	Title	The feeding claw operating motor (M02) of the booklet trimmer is remained at home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The feeding claw home position sensor (PI04) failed to be OFF
	8021	02	Title	The head-and-tail guide motor (M03) of the booklet trimmer has not been arrived at home position
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The head-and-tail guide home position sensor (PI03) failed to be ON
	8022	02	Title	The head-and-tail guide motor (M03) of the booklet trimmer is remained at home position
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The head-and-tail guide home position sensor (PI03) failed to be OFF
	8025	02	Title	EEPROM error with the booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	Replacement of trimmer controller PCB
			Detected contents	There is a failure with the numerical value for home position that has been saved
	8033	02	Title	The driver with the trimming area feed motor (M04) of the booklet trimmer is faulty
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor 3. Replacement of driver PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the trimming area feed motor driver PCB (A04)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5A7	8043	02	Title	The driver with the trimming motor (M05) of the booklet trimmer is faulty
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the trimming motor driver PCB (A05)
	8044	02	Title	The upper limit is failed to be detected with the upper blade of the booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	The upper blade upper limit sensor (PI06) failed to be ON although the upper blade has moved for a certain distance
	8051	02	Title	The stopper shift motor (M06) of the booklet trimmer has not been arrived at home position
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	The stopper home position sensor (PI05) failed to be ON
	8052	02	Title	The stopper shift motor (M06) of the booklet trimmer is remained at home position
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	The stopper home position sensor (PI05) failed to be OFF
	8055	02	Title	Home position data of trimming stopper positioning motor is incorrect
			Assumed cause	1. Home position adjustment 2. Replace the trimmer controller PCB
			Detected contents	-
	8061	02	Title	The conveyer retaining roller shift motor (M08) of the booklet trimmer has not been arrived at home position
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The retaining roller home position sensor (PI14) failed to be ON
	8062	02	Title	The conveyer retaining roller shift motor (M08) of the booklet trimmer is remained at home position
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The retaining roller home position sensor (PI14) failed to be OFF

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8065	02	Title	Home position data of conveyer roller shift motor is incorrect.
			Assumed cause	1. Home position adjustment 2. Replace the trimmer controller PCB
			Detected contents	-
	8073	02	Title	The driver with the main feed motor (M10) of the booklet trimmer is faulty
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor 3. Replacement of driver PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the main feed motor driver PCB (A10)
	8088	02	Title	Error in command send retry (between fore edge - 2-knife trimmer)
			Assumed cause	1. Check the connector connection 2. Replace the cable
			Detected contents	-
E5A8	8001	61	Title	Error in the rotation motor 2 (M42) of the perfection binder (M42).
			Assumed cause	1. The rotation motor 1 (M42) breakdown. 2. The rotation home position sensor 1 (S95) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The rotation home position sensor1 (S95) is not OFF within some specified time during movement from the home position.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the rotation motor 2 (M42) of the perfection binder (M42).
			Assumed cause	1. The rotation motor 1 (M42) breakdown. 2. The rotation home position sensor 1 (S95) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The rotation home position sensor1 (S95) is not ON within some specified time during return to the home position.
E5A9	8001	61	Title	Error in the rotation motor 2 (M41) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The rotation motor 2 (M41) breakdown. 2. The rotation home position sensor 2 (S91) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The rotation home position sensor 2 (S91) is not OFF within some specified time during movement from the home position.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the rotation motor 2 (M41) of the perfect binder
			Assumed cause	1. The rotation motor 2 (M41) breakdown. 2. The rotation home position sensor 2 (S91) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The rotation home position sensor 2 (S91) is not ON within some specified time during return to the home position.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AA	0007	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The trimmer moved to the limit position. 2. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 3. The cutter limit sensor (S86) breakdown. 4. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The cutter limit sensor (S86) is ON.
	8001	02	Title	Error in the cutter motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is disconnected. 2. The cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is faulty. 3. The cutter motor (M106) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The cutter motor clock sensor does not detect the home position of the trimming blade.
	8001	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 2. The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) is not OFF within some specified time during cutting movement from the front side.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the cutter motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is disconnected. 2. The cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is faulty. 3. The cutter motor (M106) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The cutter motor clock sensor does not come off the home position of the trimming blade.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 2. The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) is not ON within some specified time during trimmer movement to the inner side (cutting release).
	8003	02	Title	Error in the cutter motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is disconnected. 2. The cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is faulty. 3. The cutter motor (M106) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The cutter motor clock sensor does not detect the motor clock.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8003	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 2. The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) is not OFF within some specified time during trimmer movement from the inner side.
	8004	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 2. The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The cutter area sensor 2 (S85) is not ON within some specified time during trimmer movement to the front side (cutting release).
	8005	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 2. The area sensor 1 (S84) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The cutter area sensor 1 (S84) is not ON within some specified time during trimmer movement from the front side to the inner side.
	8006	61	Title	Error in the cutter motor (M35) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The cutter motor (M35) breakdown. 2. The area sensor 1 (S84) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The area sensor 1 (S84) is not ON within some specified time during trimmer movement from the inner side to the front side.
E5AB	8001	61	Title	Error in the binding lifter tray motor (M38) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The binding lifter tray motor (M38) breakdown. 2. The binding lifter tray home position sensor (S79) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The binding lifter tray home position sensor (S79) is not OFF within some specified time when the binding lifter tray moves from the home position.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the binding lifter tray motor (M38) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The binding lifter tray motor (M38) breakdown. 2. The binding lifter tray home position sensor (S79) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The binding lifter tray home position sensor (S79) is not ON within some specified time when the binding lifter tray returns to the home position.
	8003	61	Title	Error in the binding lifter tray motor (M38) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The binding lifter tray motor (M38) breakdown. 2. The binding lifter tray clock sensor (S102) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The binding lifter tray clock sensor (S102) is not ON within some specified time during motor rotation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AC	8001	61	Title	Error in the loading motor (M34) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The loading motor (M34) breakdown. 2. The loading tray home position sensor (S80) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The loading tray home position sensor (S80) is not OFF within some specified time when the loading tray moves from the home position.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the loading motor (M34) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The loading motor (M34) breakdown. 2. The loading tray home position sensor (S80) breakdown.
			Detected contents	The loading tray home position sensor (S80) is not ON within the specified time when the loading tray returns to the home position.
E5AD	8001	61	Title	Error in the trimmer mount transfer motor (M40) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The trimmer mount transfer motor breakdown. 2. The trimmer home position sensor (S83) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The trimmer mount home position sensor (S83) is not OFF within the specified time when the trimmer mount moves from the home position.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the trimmer mount transfer motor (M40) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The trimmer mount transfer motor breakdown. 2. The trimmer home position sensor (S83) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The trimmer mount home position sensor (S83) is not ON within the specified time when the trimmer mount returns to the home position.
E5AE	8000	02	Title	Remaining paper error at trimmer
			Assumed cause	1. Paper is jammed inside the trimmer. 2. Connector on the inlet sensor (S101) is disconnected. 3. Open circuit of the inlet sensor (S101) harness 4. The inlet sensor (S101) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	After the delivery operation from trimmer is executed, the inlet sensor detects the presence of paper.
	8001	61	Title	Error in the binding loading door lock solenoid (SL5) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The binding loading door lock solenoid (SL5) breakdown. 2. The loading door open sensor (S98) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Loading door open sensor (S98) detected door open when loading door is locked.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8013	02	Title	Failure in the driver with the rear trimming blade up/down drive motor (M20) of the two-knife booklet trimmer.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor 3. Replacement of driver PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the rear trimming blade up/down drive motor driver PCB (A20)
	8019	02	Title	The rear trimming blade up/down drive motor (M20) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the booklet-press position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	No entry of pulse that is necessary to deliver from the home position to arrive at the booklet-press position
	801A	02	Title	The rear trimming blade up/down drive motor (M20) of the two-knife trimmer has not been arrived at the lower limit
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	No entry of pulse that is necessary to deliver from the home position to arrive at the lower limit.
	801B	02	Title	The rear trimming blade up/down drive motor (M20) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the trimming-complete position
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	No entry of pulse that is necessary to deliver from the home position to arrive at the trimming-complete position.
	8023	02	Title	The driver of the front trimming blade up/down drive motor (M30) of the two-knife booklet trimmer is faulty
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor 3. Replacement of driver PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the front trimming blade up/down drive motor driver PCB (A30)
	8029	02	Title	The front trimming blade up/down drive motor (M30) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the booklet-press position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	No entry of pulse that is necessary to deliver from the home position to arrive at the booklet-press position.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	802A	02	Title	The front trimming blade up/down drive motor (M30) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the lower limit.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	No entry of pulse that is necessary to deliver from the home position to arrive at the lower limit.
	802B	02	Title	The front trimming blade up/down drive motor (M30) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the trimming-complete position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	No entry of pulse that is necessary to deliver from the home position to arrive at the trimming-complete position.
	8031	02	Title	The rear push-alignment guide shift motor (M21) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The rear push-alignment guide home position sensor (PI122) is not turned ON.
	8032	02	Title	The rear push-alignment guide shift motor (M21) of the two-knife booklet trimmer is remained at the home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The rear push-alignment guide home position sensor (PI122) is not turned OFF.
	8035	02	Title	Home position data of push-on alignment guide is incorrect (top side)
			Assumed cause	1. Home position adjustment 2. Replace the 2-knife trimmer controller PCB.
			Detected contents	-
	8041	02	Title	The front push-alignment guide shift motor (M31) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The front push-alignment guide home position sensor (PI132) is not turned ON.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8042	02	Title	The front push-alignment guide shift motor (M31) of the two-knife booklet trimmer is remained at the home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The front push-alignment guide home position sensor (PI132) is not turned OFF.
	8045	02	Title	Home position data of push-on alignment guide is incorrect (bottom side)
			Assumed cause	1. Home position adjustment 2. Replace the 2-knife trimmer controller PCB.
			Detected contents	-
	8051	02	Title	The trimming blade front/rear shift motor (M40) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The trimming blade front/rear shift home position sensor (PI141) is not turned ON.
	8052	02	Title	The trimming blade front/rear shift motor (M40) of the two-knife booklet trimmer is remained at the home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The trimming blade front/rear shift home position sensor (PI141) is not turned OFF.
	8055	02	Title	Home position data of trimming shift motor is incorrect (bottom side)
			Assumed cause	1. Home position adjustment 2. Replace the 2-knife trimmer controller PCB.
			Detected contents	-
	8063	02	Title	The driver with the feed motor (M10) of the two-knife booklet trimmer is faulty.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor 3. Replacement of driver PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the feed motor driver PCB (A10)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	8071	02	Title	The shift motor (M08) of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not been arrived at the home position: conveyer retaining roller
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The retaining roller home position sensor (PI14) is not turned ON.
	8072	02	Title	The shift motor (M08) of the two-knife booklet trimmer is remained at the home position: conveyer retaining roller
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of sensor 3. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The retaining roller home position sensor (PI14) is not turned OFF.
	8086	02	Title	Failure in EEPROM writing of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	Replacement of the controller PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in EEPROM writing
	8087	02	Title	Failure in EEPROM checksum of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	Replacement of the controller PCB
			Detected contents	There was a failure in EEPROM checksum
	8096	02	Title	The stepping motor of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not completed returning to home position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The paper stack information or the booklet delivery command of the booklet trimmer was received while the operation-start command was not received.
	8097	02	Title	The stepping motor of the two-knife booklet trimmer has not completed shifting to the specified position.
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check 2. Replacement of motor
			Detected contents	The booklet delivery command of the booklet trimmer was received while the paper stack information was not received after having received the operation-start command to execute guide initialization.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5AF	80A8	02	Title	Failure in command transmission retry of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	Replacement of the controller PCB
			Detected contents	There have been 4 consecutive retries of command transmission to the booklet trimmer
	80A9	02	Title	Failure in command NAK reception count of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	Replacement of the controller PCB
			Detected contents	NAK has been received for 5 times or more for the same command that was sent to the booklet trimmer
	80AA	02	Title	Error in interlock safety unit (A100) of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	There was a failure in the interlock safety unit (A100)
	80AB	02	Title	Error in switching power supply (G00) of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	Alarm signal was received from the switching power supply (G00)
	80AC	02	Title	Error in interlock (K01) of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	K01 was not cut by opening the upper surface cover although K02 was cut.
	80AD	02	Title	Error in interlock (K02) of the two-knife booklet trimmer
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	K02 was not cut by opening the upper surface cover although K01 was cut.
E5B0	8001	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature detection thermistor (S56) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Temperature detection thermistor (S56) cannot detect setting temperature +/- 5 degree C within 600 secs after energy conversation mode is released.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8002	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature detection thermistor (S56) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The temperature detection thermistor (S56) detected a temperature more than 200 degree C in 1 sec.
	8003	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature detection thermistor (S56) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The temperature detection thermistor (S56) detected a temperature below than 5 degree C in 1 sec. (Detection starts 10 sec after activation)
	8004	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature detection thermistor (S56) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The temperature detection thermistor (S56) cannot detect more than 140 degree C within 200 sec after detecting 50 degree C.
	8005	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature detection thermistor (S56) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The temperature detection thermistor (S56) detected temperature below than 135 degree C more than 10 sec after the temperature adjustment is finished.
	8006	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature error detection thermistor (S57) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The Error in the temperature error detection thermistor (S57) is detected.
	8007	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. Thermistor (THSW) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Error in thermostat (THSW) is detected.
	8008	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The remain detection thermistor (S58) detected temperature more than 170 degree C more than 10 seconds after warm up is finished.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B0	8009	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The remain detection thermistor (S58) detected temperature below than 171 degree C more than 10 seconds after warm up is finished.
	800B	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The temperature error detection thermistor (S57) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The temperature error detection thermistor (S57) detected disconnection.
	800C	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The remain detection thermistor (S58) detected disconnection.
	800D	61	Title	The Error in the internal temperature of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The internal temperature thermistor (S105) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The internal temperature thermistor (S105) detected temperature more than 80 degree C in 1 sec.
	800E	61	Title	The Error in the internal temperature of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The internal temperature thermistor (S105) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The internal temperature thermistor (S105) detected disconnection.
	800F	61	Title	The Error in the internal temperature of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The internal temperature thermistor (S105) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	There is more than 10 degree C gap, in the time longer than some specified time, between 1 minute fixed data of the internal thermistor (S105) and 1 sec raw data,
	8010	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The internal temperature thermistor (S105) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	After the glue pile setting temperature rise through the internal temperature thermistor (S105), the setting temperature is not getting within +/- 5 degree C. (not detected within 100 sec after warm up is completed).

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8011	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The internal temperature thermistor (S105) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	After the glue pile setting temperature drop through the internal temperature thermistor (S105), the setting temperature is not getting within +/- 5 degree C. (not detected within 100 sec after warm up is completed).
	8012	61	Title	Error in the heater (HTR1) on the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The heater (HTR1) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Warm up is not finished within 500 sec after the temperature adjustment starts.
	8013	61	Title	Error in the inside temperature of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Out-of-specification environment. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Under 0 degree C in the inside temperature thermistor (S105) is detected.
E5B2	8001	61	Title	Error in the glue pile level detection of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Glue supply system movement failure. 2. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The level detection thermistor (S58) detected that the fluid level position is lower than lower limit 4 times in a row during glue supply.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the glue pile level detection of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Glue supply movement failure. 2. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Gluing is not performed, hence even the glue is supplied in the amount set when the fluid level position is higher than lower limit position, the fluid level detection position doesn't become higher than upper limit position by the level detection thermistor (S58).
	8003	61	Title	Error in the glue pile level detection of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Gluing movement failure. 2. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Glue supply is not performed, even gluing is performed in the amount set, the fluid detection position doesn't become lower than upper limit position by the level detection thermistor (S58) .

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B2	8004	61	Title	Error in the glue pile level detection of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The remain detection thermistor (S58) breakdown, 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Error in the adjustment value of the level detection thermistor (S58) is detected.
E5B4	8001	51	Title	DA error in side registration shift sensor (S1) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the side registration shift sensor (S1) is disconnected 2. Side registration shift sensor (S1) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for side registration shift sensor (S1) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output larger than the upper limit.
	8001	52	Title	DA error in side registration shift sensor (S1) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the side registration shift sensor (S1) is disconnected 2. Side registration shift sensor (S1) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for side registration shift sensor (S1) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output larger than the upper limit.
	8001	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Timing sensor (S5) soiling. 2. Timing sensor (S5) breakdown. 3. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the timing sensor (S5) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8002	51	Title	DA error in gripper HP sensor (S15) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S15) is disconnected 2. Gripper HP sensor (S15) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for gripper HP sensor (S15) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output larger than the upper limit.
	8002	52	Title	DA error in gripper HP sensor (S15) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S15) is disconnected 2. Gripper HP sensor (S15) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for gripper HP sensor (S15) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output larger than the upper limit.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8002	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cover registration sensor (S21) soiling. 2. Cover registration sensor (S21) breakdown. 3. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the cover registration sensor (S21) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8003	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cover side registration sensor (S) (S71) soiling. 2. Cover side registration sensor (S) (S71) breakdown. 3. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the cover side registration sensor (S) (S71) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8004	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cover side registration sensor (L) (S72) soiling. 2. Cover side registration sensor (L) (S72) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the cover side registration sensor (L) (S72) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8005	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) soiling 2. Stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8006	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) soiling 2. Leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8007	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) soiling. 2. Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the input path sensor (S92T/S92L) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B4	8008	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Registration sensor (S88T/S88L) soiling. 2. Registration sensor (S88T/S88L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the registration sensor (S88T/S88L) changed up to the upper limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8011	51	Title	DA error in side registration shift sensor (S1) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the side registration shift sensor (S1) is disconnected 2. Side registration shift sensor (S1) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for side registration shift sensor (S1) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output smaller than the upper limit.
	8011	52	Title	DA error in side registration shift sensor (S1) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the side registration shift sensor (S1) is disconnected 2. Side registration shift sensor (S1) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for side registration shift sensor (S1) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output smaller than the upper limit.
	8011	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Timing sensor (S5) breakdown. 2. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the timing sensor (S5) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8012	51	Title	DA error in gripper HP sensor (S15) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S15) is disconnected 2. Gripper HP sensor (S15) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for gripper HP sensor (S15) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output smaller than the upper limit.
	8012	52	Title	DA error in gripper HP sensor (S15) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S15) is disconnected 2. Gripper HP sensor (S15) is faulty 3. Master controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	When adjusting sensor, AD entry for gripper HP sensor (S15) failed to be within the adjustment range although making DA output smaller than the upper limit.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8012	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cover registration sensor (S21) breakdown. 2. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the cover registration sensor (S21) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8013	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cover side registration sensor (S) (S71) breakdown. 2. The master controller PCB failure
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the cover side registration sensor (S) (S71) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8014	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cover side registration sensor (L) (S72) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the cover side registration sensor (L) (S72) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8015	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8016	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8017	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) breakdown. 2. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.
	8018	61	Title	Error in the sensor auto adjustment of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Registration sensor (S88T/S88L) breakdown. 2. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Even the D/A output value of the registration sensor (S88T/S88L) changed up to the lower limit value, the A/D input limit can't get within the set range.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	8001	61	Title	Error in the leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Pasting to the main gripper of the paper stack. 2. Paper stack stationary between the main gripper and cover feeding assembly. 3. Leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) breakdown. 4. The slave controller PCB failure. 5. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The leading edge detection sensor (S65T/S65L) cannot detect paper.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary between cover feeding assembly and stack rotation assembly. 2. Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) cannot detect paper.
	8003	61	Title	Error in the registration sensor (S88T/S88L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary between the stack rotation assembly. 2. The registration sensor (S88T/S88L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The registration sensor (S88T/S88L) cannot detect paper.
	8006	61	Title	Error in the paper stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on the cover feeding assembly during power ON. 2. The paper stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Paper stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) cannot detect no-paper.
	8007	61	Title	Error in the inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary between cover feeding assembly and stack rotation assembly during auto delivery processing after error. 2. Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure. 4. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	During auto delivery processing, inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) cannot detect paper.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8008	61	Title	Error in the main grip paper detection sensor (S55) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary in the sub gripper assembly. 2. Main gripper paper detection sensor (S55) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The main grip paper detection sensor (S55) cannot detect paper.
	8012	61	Title	Error in the inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on the trimming assembly. 2. Inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The inlet path sensor (S92T/S92L) cannot detect no-paper.
	8013	61	Title	Error in the registration sensor (S88T/S88L) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary in the lifter tray assembly during auto delivery processing after error. 2. The registration sensor (S88T/S88L) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Registration sensor (S88T/S88L) cannot detect no-paper.
	8014	61	Title	Error in the paper stack arrival sensor (S76) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on the lifter tray. 2. Paper stack arrival sensor (S76) breakdown. 3. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The paper stack arrival sensor (S76) cannot detect no-paper.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B5	8016	61	Title	Error on the cut waste detection of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Cut waste stationary on the waste buffer assembly. 2. Cut waste stationary between the waste buffer assembly and the push-on plate. 3. The waste buffer full detection sensor (S96T/S96L) breakdown. 4. The paper pressure plate sensor (S104) breakdown. 5. The cutter controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. The waste buffer full detection sensor (S96T/S96L) detected cut waste during initial movement. 2. After cut waste processing, cut waste bigger than the size set stuck between the waste buffer and paper pressing plate is detected. 3. Waste full alarm detection caused by stuck waste, and waste full alarm is not released after 3 times buffer initial performed by opening/closing the door. * Waste stuck is detected by the paper pressing sensor (S104), and paper stuck volume is detected by the position connection of the waste buffer and the push-on plate.
	8017	61	Title	Error in the sub grip paper detection sensor (S39) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on the sub grip assembly. 2. The sub grip paper detection sensor (S39) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The sub grip paper detection sensor (S39) cannot detect no-paper.
	8018	61	Title	Error in the main grip paper detection sensor (S55) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on the main grip assembly. 2. Main grip paper detection sensor (S55) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The main grip paper detection sensor (S55) cannot detect no-paper.
E5B6	8001	61	Title	Error in the paper stack thickness detection volume sensor (S50) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The paper stack thickness detection volume sensor (S50) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The result of the paper stack thickness detection is smaller than AD value of the smallest value (0 mm) during adjustment.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8002	61	Title	Error in the paper stack thickness detection volume sensor (S50) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The paper stack thickness detection volume sensor (S50) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The result of the paper stack thickness detection is greater than AD value of the greatest value (25 mm) during adjustment.
	8003	61	Title	Error in the paper stack thickness detection volume sensor (S50) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The paper stack thickness detection volume sensor (S50) breakdown. 2. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The value of the paper stack thickness detection doesn't change although the open/close movement of the main grip assembly is performed.
E5B7	0001	61	Title	Error in the glue pile transfer motor (M32) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The glue pile transfer motor (M32) breakdown. 2. The glue pile transfer home position sensor (S73) breakdown. 3. The glue pile transfer home position sensor (front) (S74) breakdown. 4. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the glue pile moves to rear home position, the glue pile transfer home position sensor (S73) is not ON after triggered within some specified time. 2. When the glue pile moves to the front side, the glue pile transfer home position sensor (front)(S74) is not ON after triggered within some specified time.
	0002	61	Title	Error in the glue pile transfer motor (M32) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The glue pile transfer motor (M32) breakdown. 2. The glue pile transfer home position sensor (S73) breakdown. 3. The glue pile transfer home position sensor (front) (S74) breakdown. 4. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the glue pile moves to the front side, the glue pile transfer home position sensor (front)(S74) is not ON after triggered within some specified time. 2. When the glue pile moves to rear home position, the glue pile transfer home position sensor (front) (S74) is not OFF after triggered within some specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5B8	8001	61	Title	Error in the glue pile roller motor (M25) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The glue pile roller motor (M25) breakdown. 2. The glue pile roller rotation detection sensor (S59) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The rotation detection cannot be performed by the glue pile roller rotation detection sensor (S59) during glue pile roller trigger.
E5B9	8001	61	Title	Error in the glue supply motor (M33) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Glue supply motor (M33) breakdown. 2. Glue supply home position sensor (S75) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The glue supply home position sensor (S75) is not ON after triggered within some specified time during glue supply movement.
	8002	61	Title	Error in the glue supply motor (M33) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Glue supply motor (M33) breakdown. 2. Glue supply home position sensor (S75) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The glue supply home position sensor (S75) is not OFF after triggered within some specified time during glue supply movement.
E5BA	0001	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (left) (M28) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Spine bending motor (left) (M28) breakdown, 2. The spine bending home position sensor (left)(S60) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) is not ON within some specified time after triggered 2. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending home position sensor (left)(S60) is already OFF
	0002	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (left) (M28) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Spine bending motor (left) (M28) breakdown, 2. The spine bending home position sensor (left)(S60) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) is not OFF within some specified time after triggered 2. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending home position sensor (left)(S60) is already ON

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0003	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (left) (M28) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Spine bending motor (left) (M28) breakdown, 2. Spine bending close sensor (S61) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending closes, the spine bending close sensor (S61) is not ON within some specified time after triggered 2. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending close sensor (S61) is already OFF.
	0004	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (left) (M28) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Spine bending motor (left) (M28) breakdown, 2. Spine bending close sensor (S61) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending opens, the spine bending close sensor (S61) is not OFF within some specified time after triggered 2. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending close sensor (S61) is already ON.
	0005	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (left) (M28) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. Spine bending motor (left) (M28) breakdown, 2. The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) breakdown. 3. Spine bending close sensor (S61) breakdown. 4. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The spine bending home position sensor (left) (S60) and the spine bending close sensor (S61) is ON in the same time.
	8001	02	Title	Error in the front estrangement motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) is disconnected. 2. The front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) is faulty. 3. The front estrangement motor (M103) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The front estrangement motor HP sensor does not turn ON.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the front estrangement motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) is disconnected. 2. The front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) is faulty. 3. The front estrangement motor (M103) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The front estrangement motor HP sensor does not turn OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5BA	8011	02	Title	Error in the rear estrangement motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) is disconnected. 2. The rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 3. The rear estrangement motor (M104) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The rear estrangement motor does not turn ON.
	8012	02	Title	Error in the rear estrangement motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) is disconnected. 2. The rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 3. The rear estrangement motor (M104) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The rear estrangement motor does not turn OFF.
E5BB	0001	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (right) (M29) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The spine bending motor (right)(M29) breakdown. 2. The spine home position sensor (right) (S66) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending home position sensor (right)(S66) is not ON within some specified time after triggered . 2. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) is already OFF.
	0002	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (right) (M29) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The spine bending motor (right)(M29) breakdown. 2. The spine bending home position sensor (right)(S66) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending home position sensor (right)(S66) is not OFF within some specified time after triggered . 2. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) is already ON.
	0003	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (right) (M29) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The spine bending motor (right)(M29) breakdown. 2. The spine bending pressure sensor (S69) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending pressure sensor (S69) is not ON within some specified time after triggered . 2. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending pressure sensor (S69) is already OFF.
	0004	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (right) (M29) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The spine bending motor (right)(M29) breakdown. 2. The spine bending pressure sensor (S69) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the spine bending plate opens, the spine bending pressure sensor (S69) is not OFF within some specified time after triggered. 2. When the spine bending plate closes, the spine bending pressure sensor (S69) is already ON.
	0005	61	Title	Error in the spine bending motor (right) (M29) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The spine bending motor (right)(M29) breakdown. 2. The spine bending pressure sensor (S69) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The spine bending home position sensor (right) (S66) and the spine bending pressure sensor (S69) is ON in the same time.
	8001	02	Title	Error in the waste paper full sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is disconnected. 2. The waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is faulty. 3. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the waste paper full sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the waste paper full sensor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is disconnected. 2. The waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is faulty. 3. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Detected contents	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the waste paper full sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5BC	0001	61	Title	The Error in the back plate transfer motor (M26) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate transfer motor (M26) breakdown, 2. The back plate open sensor (S62) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the back plate opens, the back plate open sensor (S62) is not ON within some specified time after triggered.
	0002	61	Title	The Error in the back plate transfer motor (M26) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate transfer motor (M26) breakdown, 2. The back plate open sensor (S62) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the back plate closes, the back plate open sensor (S62) is not OFF within some specified time after triggered.
	0003	61	Title	The Error in the back plate transfer motor (M26) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate transfer motor (M26) breakdown, 2. The back plate close sensor (S63) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the back plate closes, the back plate close sensor (S63) is not ON within some specified time after triggered.
	0004	61	Title	The Error in the back plate transfer motor (M26) of the perfect binder.
			Assumed cause	1. The back plate transfer motor (M26) breakdown, 2. The back plate close sensor (S63) breakdown. 3. The slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the back plate opens, the back plate close sensor (S63) is not OFF within some specified time after triggered.
E5BD	8001	61	Title	Error in front cover lock release sensor (S30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of front cover lock release sensor (S30) 2. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Front cover lock release sensor (S30) does not go OFF even though the front cover is closed.
	8002	61	Title	Error in front cover lock release sensor (S30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of front cover lock release sensor (S30) 2. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Front cover lock release sensor (S30) does not go OFF even though the front cover is closed.
	8003	61	Title	Error in front cover lock release sensor (S30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of front cover lock release sensor (S30) 2. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	Front cover open is still detected even though the front cover is closed and also the front cover lock release sensor (S30) goes OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C0	8001	61	Title	Error in switch back flapper motor (M8) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of switch back flapper motor (M8) 2. Breakdown of switch back flapper home position sensor (S10) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the switch back flapper is lifted, the switch back flapper home position sensor (S10) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in switch back flapper motor (M8) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of switch back flapper motor (M8) 2. Breakdown of switch back flapper home position sensor (S10) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the switch back flapper is lowered, the switch back flapper home position sensor (S10) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5C1	8001	61	Title	Error in trailing edge holding lever motor (M3) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of the trailing edge holding lever motor (M3) 2. Breakdown of trailing edge holding lever home position sensor (S3) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the trailing edge holding lever is released, trailing edge holding lever home position sensor (S3) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in trailing edge holding lever motor (M3) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of the trailing edge holding lever motor (M3) 2. Breakdown of trailing edge holding lever home position sensor (S3) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the trailing edge holding lever is pushed, trailing edge holding lever home position sensor (S3) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5C2	8001	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (front)(M4) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (front)(M4) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (front/small)(S12) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (front)(M4) moves the small size paper to the home position, the alignment home position sensor (front/small)(S12) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C2	8002	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (front)(M4) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (front)(M4) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (front/small)(S12) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (front)(M4) pushes the small size paper, the alignment home position sensor (front/small)(S12) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8003	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (front)(M4) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (front)(M4) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (front/large)(S14) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (front)(M4) moves the large size paper to the home position, the alignment home position sensor (front/large)(S14) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (front)(M4) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (front)(M4) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (front/large)(S14) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (front)(M4) pushes the large size paper, the alignment home position sensor (front/large)(S14) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5C3	8001	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (rear)(M5) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (rear)(M5) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (rear/small)(S13) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (rear)(M4) moves the small size paper to the home position, the alignment home position sensor (rear/small)(S13) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (rear)(M5) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (rear)(M5) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (rear/small)(S13) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (rear)(M5) pushes the small size paper, the alignment home position sensor (rear/small)(S13) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8003	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (rear)(M5) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (rear)(M5) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (rear/large)(S15) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (rear)(M5) moves the large size paper to the home position, the alignment home position sensor (rear/large)(S15) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in alignment motor (rear)(M5) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of alignment motor (rear)(M5) 2. Breakdown of alignment home position sensor (rear/large)(S15) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the alignment motor (rear)(M5) pushes the large size paper, the alignment home position sensor (rear/large)(S15) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5C4	8001	61	Title	Error in switch back roller up/down motor (M7) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of switch back roller up/down motor (M7) 2. Breakdown of switch back roller up/down home position sensor (S11) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the switch back roller is lifted, switch back roller up/down home position sensor (S11) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in switch back roller up/down motor (M7) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of switch back roller up/down motor (M7) 2. Breakdown of switch back roller up/down home position sensor (S11) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the switch back roller is lowered, switch back roller up/down home position sensor (S11) does not goes OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5C5	8001	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of tray lower limit sensor (S7) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lowered, the tray lower limit sensor (S7) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of tray lower limit sensor (S7) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lifted, the tray lower limit sensor (S7) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C5	8003	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of paper surface sensor (front)(S1) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lifted, the paper surface sensor (front)(S1) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of paper surface sensor (front)(S1) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lowered, the paper surface sensor (front)(S1) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8005	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of paper surface sensor (rear)(S2) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lifted, the paper surface sensor (rear)(S2) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8006	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of paper surface sensor (rear)(S2) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lowered, the paper surface sensor (rear)(S2) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8007	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of stack tray stack over sensor (S6) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lifted, the stack tray stack over sensor (S6) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0008	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of stack tray stack over sensor (S6) 3. Tray lower limit sensor (S7) 4. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The stack tray stack over sensor (S6) and the tray lower limit sensor (S7) come ON simultaneously.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	8009	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of stack tray stack over sensor (S6) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the paper on the stack tray is removed, the stack tray stack over sensor (S6) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	800A	61	Title	Error in stack tray up/down motor (M2) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray up/down motor (M2) 2. Breakdown of paper surface sensor (front)(S1) 3. Breakdown of paper surface sensor (rear)(S2) 4. Breakdown of stack tray stack over sensor (S6) 5. Breakdown of tray empty sensor (S8) 6. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray is lifted, the stack tray stack over sensor (S6) goes OFF under the condition of the tray empty sensor (S8) OFF and also either of the paper surface sensor (front)(S1) or the paper surface sensor (rear)(S2) ON.
E5C6	8001	61	Title	Error in stack tray shift motor (M9) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray shift motor (M9) 2. Breakdown of stack tray shift home position sensor (S9) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray moves to the home position, the stack tray shift home position sensor (S9) does not come ON within the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in stack tray shift motor (M9) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack tray shift motor (M9) 2. Breakdown of stack tray shift home position sensor (S9) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack tray moves from the home position, the stack tray shift home position sensor (S9) does not go OFF within the specified time.
E5C7	8001	61	Title	Error in stack weight shift motor (M6) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack weight shift motor (M6) 2. Breakdown of stack weight shift home position sensor (S16) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack weight moves to the home position, the stack weight shift home position sensor (S16) does not come ON within the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in stack weight shift motor (M6) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of stack weight shift motor (M6) 2. Breakdown of stack weight shift home position sensor (S16) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the stack weight moves from the home position, the stack weight shift home position sensor (S16) does not go OFF within the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5C9	0001	61	Title	Error in disengage motor (left)(M15) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of disengage motor (left)(M15) 2. Breakdown of disengage home position sensor (left)(S27) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the left cover sheet path moves to the home position, the disengage home position sensor (left)(S27) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0002	61	Title	Error in disengage motor (left)(M15) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of disengage motor (left)(M15) 2. Breakdown of disengage home position sensor (left)(S27) 3. Breakdown of disengage open sensor (left)(S28) 4. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The disengage home position sensor (left)(S27) and the disengage open sensor (left)(S28) come ON simultaneously.
	0005	61	Title	Error in disengage motor (left)(M15) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of disengage motor (left)(M15) 2. Breakdown of disengage open sensor (left)(S28) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the left cover sheet path moves to the open position, the disengage open sensor (left)(S28) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5CA	0001	61	Title	Error in disengage motor (right)(M16) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of disengage motor (right)(M16) 2. Breakdown of disengage home position sensor (right)(S22) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the right cover sheet path moves to the home position, the disengage home position sensor (right)(S22) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0002	61	Title	Error in disengage motor (right)(M16) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of disengage motor (right)(M16) 2. Breakdown of disengage home position sensor (right)(S22) 3. Breakdown of disengage open sensor(right)(S23) 4. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The disengage home position sensor (right)(S22) and the disengage open sensor (right)(S23) come ON simultaneously.
	0005	61	Title	Error in disengage motor (right)(M16) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of disengage motor (right)(M16) 3. Breakdown of disengage open sensor(right)(S23) 3. Master controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the right cover sheet path moves to the open position, the disengage open sensor (right)(S23) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5CB	0001	61	Title	Error in paper side registration motor (M31) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of cover sheet side registration motor (M31) 2. Breakdown of registration unit home position sensor (S70) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the registration unit moves to the home position, the registration unit home position sensor (S70) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0002	61	Title	Error in paper side registration motor (M31) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of cover sheet side registration motor (M31) 2. Breakdown of registration unit home position sensor (S70) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	At the side registration operation of cover sheet, the registration unit home position sensor (S70) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5D0	8001	61	Title	Error in sub grip up/down motor(M17) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip up/down motor (M17) 2. Breakdown of sub grip home position sensor (S37) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip is lifted, the sub grip home position sensor (S37) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in sub grip up/down motor(M17) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip up/down motor (M17) 2. Breakdown of sub grip home position sensor (S37) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip is lowered, the sub grip home position sensor (S37) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5D1	8001	61	Title	Error in size shift motor (M19) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of size shift motor (M19) 2. Breakdown of size shift home position sensor (S38) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip opens in the side direction, the size shift home position sensor (S38) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in size shift motor (M19) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of size shift motor (M19) 2. Breakdown of size shift home position sensor (S38) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip closes in the side direction, the size shift home position sensor (S38) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D2	0005	61	Title	Error in sub grip motor(M20) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip motor (M20) 2. Breakdown of sub grip close sensor (S41) 3. Breakdown of sub grip open sensor (S40) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The sub grip open sensor (S40) and the sub grip close sensor (S41) come ON simultaneously.
	8001	61	Title	Error in sub grip motor(M20) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip motor (M20) 2. Breakdown of sub grip open sensor (S40) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip opens, the sub grip open sensor (S40) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in sub grip motor(M20) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip motor (M20) 2. Breakdown of sub grip open sensor (S40) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip closes, the sub grip open sensor (S40) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8003	61	Title	Error in sub grip motor(M20) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip motor (M20) 2. Breakdown of sub grip close sensor (S41) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip closes, the sub grip close sensor (S41) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in sub grip motor(M20) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of sub grip motor (M20) 2. Breakdown of sub grip close sensor (S41) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip opens, the sub grip close sensor (S41) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5D3	0001	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 2. Breakdown of paper stack shift home position sensor (S34) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip moves to the home position, the paper stack shift home position sensor (S34) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0002	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 2. Breakdown of paper stack shift home position sensor (S34) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip shifts the paper stack, the paper stack shift home position sensor (S34) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0003	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on main gripper area 2. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 3. Breakdown of paper stack shift main grip position sensor (S35) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the sub grip shifts the paper stack, the paper stack shift main grip position sensor (S35) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time. 2. When the sub grip shifts the paper stack, the main grip is still grapping the paper stack on the rotation home position.
	0004	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 2. Breakdown of paper stack shift main grip position sensor (S35) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip moves to the home position, the paper stack shift main grip position sensor (S35) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0005	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 2. Breakdown of main grip rotation enable sensor (S36) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip moves to the home position, the main grip rotation enable sensor (S36) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0006	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 2. Breakdown of main grip rotation enable sensor (S36) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the sub grip shifts the paper stack, the main grip rotation enable sensor (S36) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0007	61	Title	Error in paper stack shift motor (M18) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack shift motor (M18) 2. Breakdown of paper stack shift home position sensor (S34) 3. Breakdown of paper stack shift main grip position sensor (S35) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The paper stack shift home position sensor (S34) and the paper stack shift main grip position sensor (S35) come ON simultaneously.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D4	8001	51	Title	Error in lock of gripper motor (M35) of the stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S15) is disconnected 2. Gripper HP sensor (S15) is faulty (open) 3. Gripper motor (M35) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Gripper HP sensor (S15) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial gripper operation
	8001	52	Title	Error in lock of gripper motor (M35) of the 2nd stacker
			Assumed cause	1. Connector of the gripper HP sensor (S15) is disconnected 2. Gripper HP sensor (S15) is faulty (open) 3. Gripper motor (M35) is faulty 4. Slave controller PCB is faulty
			Detected contents	Gripper HP sensor (S15) failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed in the case of initial gripper operation
	8001	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip home position sensor (S44) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the main grip is lifted, the main grip home position sensor (S44) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time. 2. When the main grip is lowered, the main grip home position sensor (S44) is already went OFF.
	8002	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip home position sensor (S44) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the main grip is lowered, the main grip home position sensor (S44) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time. 2. When the main grip is lifted, the main grip home position sensor (S44) is already come ON.
	8003	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip pressure sensor (small)(S48) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is lifted from the paper stack registration position, the main grip pressure sensor (small)(S48) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip pressure sensor (small)(S48) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is lowered to the paper stack registration position, the main grip pressure sensor (small)(S48) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8005	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip pressure sensor (large)(S49) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is lowered to the cover sheet press position, the main grip pressure sensor (large)(S49) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8006	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip pressure sensor (large)(S49) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is lifted from the cover sheet press position, the main grip pressure sensor (large)(S49) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8007	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of paper stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the paper stack is shifted from the main grip to the paper stack delivery roller, the paper stack delivery sensor (S64T/S64L) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8008	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip home position sensor (H)(S45) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is lifted, the main grip home position sensor (H)(S45) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8009	61	Title	Error in main grip up/down motor (M22) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip up/down motor (M22) 2. Breakdown of main grip home position sensor (H)(S45) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is lowered, the main grip home position sensor (H)(S45) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D5	0001	61	Title	Error in rotation motor (M21) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Paper stack stationary on sub grip area 2. Breakdown of rotation motor (M21) 3. Breakdown of rotation home position sensor (S43) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	1. When the main grip rotates to the paper shift position, the rotation home position sensor (S43) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time. 2. When the paper presence is detected under the other condition than the sub grip being in the home position, the main grip does not exist in the rotation home position.
	0002	61	Title	Error in rotation motor (M21) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of rotation motor (M21) 2. Breakdown of rotation home position sensor (S43) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip rotates to the booklet position, the rotation home position sensor (S43) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0003	61	Title	Error in rotation motor (M21) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of rotation motor (M21) 2. Breakdown of rotation booklet position sensor (S42) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip rotates to the booklet position, the rotation booklet position sensor (S42) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0004	61	Title	Error in rotation motor (M21) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of rotation motor (M21) 2. Breakdown of rotation booklet position sensor (S42) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip rotates to the paper shift position, the rotation booklet position sensor (S42) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	0005	61	Title	Error in rotation motor (M21) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of rotation motor (M21) 2. Breakdown of rotation booklet position sensor (S42) 3. Breakdown of rotation home position sensor (S43) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The rotation booklet position sensor (S42) and the rotation home position sensor (S43) come ON simultaneously.
E5D6	0006	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (rear)(M24) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (rear)(M24) 2. Breakdown of main grip open sensor (rear)(S47) 3. Breakdown of main grip close sensor (rear)(S54) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The main grip open sensor (rear)(S47) and the main grip close sensor (rear)(S54) come ON simultaneously.
	8001	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (rear)(M24) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (rear)(M24) 2. Breakdown of main grip open sensor (rear)(S47) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip opens, the main grip open sensor (rear)(S47) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (rear)(M24) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (rear)(M24) 2. Breakdown of main grip open sensor (rear)(S47) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is closed, the main grip open sensor (rear)(S47) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8003	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (rear)(M24) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (rear)(M24) 2. Breakdown of main grip close sensor (rear)(S54) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is closed, the main grip close sensor (rear)(S54) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (rear)(M24) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (rear)(M24) 2. Breakdown of main grip close sensor (rear)(S54) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is opened, the main grip close sensor (rear)(S54) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8005	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (rear)(M24) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (rear)(M24) 2. Breakdown of main grip encoder (rear)(S46) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	At the open/close operation of main grip, the signal of main grip encoder (rear)(S46) does not change even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5D7	0006	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (front)(M23) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (front)(M23) 2. Breakdown of main grip open sensor (front)(S51) 3. Breakdown of main grip close sensor (front)(S53) 4. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	The main grip open sensor (front)(S51) and the main grip close sensor (front)(S53) come ON simultaneously.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5D7	8001	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (front)(M23) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (front)(M23) 2. Breakdown of main grip open sensor (front)(S51) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is opened, the main grip open sensor (front)(S51) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (front)(M23) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (front)(M23) 2. Breakdown of main grip open sensor (front)(S51) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is closed, the main grip open sensor (front)(S51) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8003	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (front)(M23) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (front)(M23) 2. Breakdown of main grip close sensor (front)(S53) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is closed, the main grip close sensor (front)(S53) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (front)(M23) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (front)(M23) 2. Breakdown of main grip close sensor (front)(S53) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the main grip is opened, the main grip close sensor (front)(S53) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8005	61	Title	Error in main grip motor (front)(M23) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of main grip motor (front)(M23) 2. Breakdown of main grip encoder (front)(S52) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	At the open/close operation of main grip, the signal of main grip encoder (front)(S52) does not change even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5D8	8001	61	Title	Error in paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) 2. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path home position sensor (S67) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the paper stack delivery roller is released, the paper stack delivery path home position sensor (S67) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8002	61	Title	Error in paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) 2. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path home position sensor (S67) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	At the nip operation of paper stack delivery roller, the paper stack delivery path home position sensor (S67) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8003	61	Title	Error in paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) 2. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path sensor(S68) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	At the nip operation of paper stack delivery roller, the paper stack delivery path sensor (S68) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
	8004	61	Title	Error in paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path shift motor (M30) 2. Breakdown of paper stack delivery path sensor (S68) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the paper stack delivery roller is released, the paper stack delivery path sensor (S68) does not go OFF even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5D9	8001	61	Title	Error in paper stack delivery roller motor (M27) on P-binder
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of paper stack delivery roller motor (M27) 2. Breakdown of lead edge sensor (S65T/S65L) 3. Slave controller PCB failure.
			Detected contents	When the paper stack is delivered by the paper stack delivery roller, the lead edge sensor (S65T/S65L) does not come ON even though it is driven for the specified time.
E5F0	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle positioning plate
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle leading edge stopper motor and saddle leading edge stopper HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle leading edge stopper motor and saddle leading edge stopper HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle leading edge stopper HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle leading edge stopper motor starts operation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F0	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle positioning plate
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle leading edge stopper motor and saddle leading edge stopper HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle leading edge stopper motor and saddle leading edge stopper HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle leading edge stopper HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the saddle leading edge stopper motor starts operation.
E5F1	8000	02	Title	Error in saddle folding
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of fold/feed motor and fold/feed motor rotation sensor 2. Replacement of fold/feed motor and fold/feed motor rotation sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Fold/feed motor rotation sensor does not come ON for 1 sec after the fold/feed motor starts operation.
	8001	02	Title	Saddle folder/feeder motor clock error
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle folder/feeder motor sensor (S214) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle folder/feeder motor sensor (S214) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) harness 3. The saddle folder/feeder motor sensor (S214) is faulty. 4. The saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Feed speed of the saddle folder/feeder motor becomes 5 mm or less per second.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the saddle folder/feeder motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle folder HP sensor (S229) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle folder HP sensor (S229) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) harness 3. The saddle folder HP sensor (S229) is faulty. 4. The saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Home position of the paper folding roller cannot be detected by the saddle folder HP sensor at initialization.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F2	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle roller guide HP sensor or saddle guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle guide motor and saddle roller guide HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle guide motor and saddle roller guide HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle roller guide HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle guide motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle roller guide HP sensor or saddle guide motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle guide motor and saddle roller guide HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle guide motor and saddle roller guide HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle roller guide HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the saddle guide motor starts operation.
E5F3	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle alignment
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle alignment motor and the saddle alignment plate HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle alignment motor and the saddle alignment plate HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle alignment plate HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle alignment motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle alignment
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle alignment motor and the saddle alignment plate HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle alignment motor and the saddle alignment plate HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle alignment plate HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the saddle alignment motor starts operation.
E5F4	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle staple
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of staple unit 2. Replacement of staple unit 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Home position cannot be detected within 500 msec after the saddle unit starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle staple
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of staple unit 2. Replacement of staple unit 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Home position is still detected after 500 msec from the start of saddle unit operation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F5	8001	02	Title	Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is dicconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor ((S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) harness 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle trailing edge retainer motor is driven to move the saddle trailing edge retainer for 96 mm, the saddle trailing edge retainer cannot be detected by the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) harness 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle trailing edge retainer motor is driven for 50 pulses, the saddle trailing edge retainer cannot move from the CLOSE position of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor.
E5F6	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle paper push plate operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle paper push plate motor and saddle paper push plate HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle paper push plate motor and saddle paper push plate HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle paper push plate HP sensor does not come ON within 800 msec after the saddle paper push plate motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle paper push plate operation
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of saddle paper push plate motor and saddle paper push plate HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle paper push plate motor and saddle paper push plate HP sensor 3. Replacement of saddle stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle paper push plate HP sensor does not go OFF within 300 msec after the saddle paper push plate motor starts operation.
	8003	02	Title	Saddle paper push-on plate motor clock error
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor (S213) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor (S213) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) harness 3. The saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor (S213) is faulty. 4. The saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Rotation speed of the saddle paper push-on plate motor becomes 6 clocks or less.
E5F7	8001	02	Title	Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) harness 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle trailing edge retainer motor is driven for 80 pulses, the saddle trailing edge retainer cannot be detected by the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F7	8002	02	Title	Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) harness 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle trailing edge retainer motor is driven for 50 pulses, the saddle trailing edge retainer cannot move from the CLOSE position of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor.
E5F8	8001	02	Title	Error in the saddle tapping motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) harness 3. The saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) is faulty. 4. The saddle tapping motor (M213) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle tapping motor is driven for 50 pulses, the tapping plate cannot be detected by the saddle paper tapping HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the saddle tapping motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) harness 3. the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) is faulty. 4. the saddle tapping motor (M213) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle tapping motor is driven for 50 pulses, the tapping plate cannot move from the CLOSE position of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5F9	8001	02	Title	Error in the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) harness 3. The saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) is faulty. 4. The saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor is driven for 50 pulses, the saddle lead-in roller cannot be detected by the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor.
	8002	02	Title	Error in the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor
			Assumed cause	1. Connector on the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) is disconnected. 2. Open circuit of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) harness 3. The saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) is faulty. 4. The saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Detected contents	Although the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor is driven for 50 pulses, the saddle lead-in roller cannot move from the CLOSE position of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor.
E5FA	8000	02	Title	Error in saddle press
			Assumed cause	1. Replacement of saddle press motor and saddle press position sensor 2. Replacement of stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle press position sensor does not come ON within 200 msec after the saddle press motor starts operation.
E5FA	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle press
			Assumed cause	1. Replacement of saddle press motor and saddle press position sensor 2. Replacement of stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle press HP sensor does not come ON within 1 sec after the saddle press motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle press
			Assumed cause	1. Replacement of saddle press motor and saddle press position sensor 2. Replacement of stitcher controller PCB
			Detected contents	Saddle press HP sensor does not go OFF within 1 sec after the saddle press motor starts operation.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E5FB	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle disengage operation
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle lead-in roller disengage motor and saddle lead-in roller HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle lead-in roller disengage motor and saddle lead-in roller HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle lead-in roller HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle disengage operation
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle lead-in roller disengage motor and saddle lead-in roller HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle lead-in roller disengage motor and saddle lead-in roller HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle lead-in roller HP sensor does not go OFF within 5 sec after the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor starts operation.
E5FC	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle knocking motor
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle knocking motor and saddle paper knocking HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle knocking motor and saddle paper knocking HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle paper knocking HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle knocking motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle knocking motor
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle knocking motor and saddle paper knocking HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle knocking motor and saddle paper knocking HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle paper knocking HP sensor does not come OFF within 5 sec after the saddle knocking motor starts operation.
E5FD	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle trailing edge holding shift motor
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle trailing edge holding shift motor and saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle trailing edge holding shift motor and saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding shift motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle trailing edge holding shift motor
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle trailing edge holding shift motor and saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle trailing edge holding shift motor and saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle trailing edge holding shift HP sensor does not come OFF within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding shift motor starts operation.
E5FE	8001	02	Title	Error in saddle trailing edge holding motor
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle trailing edge holding motor and saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle trailing edge holding motor and saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor does not come ON within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding motor starts operation.
	8002	02	Title	Error in saddle trailing edge holding motor
			Assumed cause	1. Check of saddle trailing edge holding motor and saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor 2. Replacement of saddle trailing edge holding motor and saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor 3. Replacement of stitcher controller
			Detected contents	Saddle trailing edge shift HP sensor does not come OFF within 5 sec after the saddle training edge holding motor starts operation.
E602	0001	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	1. Connection of HDD cable 2. Reinstallation of system 3. HDD 4. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	HDD detection error. When an error that indicates "cannot detect HDD" or "cannot recognize Ready" is returned.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0002	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	1. System reinstallation 2. HDD
			Detected contents	No start file. Main CPU program does not exist under / BOOTDEV/BOOT/ on HDD.
	0003	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	1. System reinstallation 2. HDD
			Detected contents	Error in HDD Write Abort. When /BOOTDEV sector on HDD cannot be read.
	0006	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	1. System reinstallation 2. HDD
			Detected contents	SubBootable that corresponds PDL types does not exist on /BOOTDEV/BOOT.
	0009	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	1. System reinstallation 2. HDD
			Detected contents	FONT file that is required at report print, FAX/IFAX send/receive and stamp print does not exist on /BOOTDEV/BOOT.
	0012	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	1. System reinstallation 2. HDD
			Detected contents	File on HDD that WEB browser browses is corrupted or deleted.
	0100	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, using SST re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI), and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0101	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0102	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0103	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0104	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0105	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0110	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0111	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0112	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0113	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0114	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0121	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0122	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0123	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0124	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV
	0125	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0200	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0201	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0202	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0203	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0204	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0205	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0210	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0211	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0212	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0213	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0214	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0221	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0222	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0223	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0224	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0225	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is on the /FSTDEV
	0300	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0301	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0302	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0303	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0304	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0305	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0310	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0311	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0312	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0313	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0314	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0321	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0322	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0323	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0324	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0325	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality in in the /DOSDEV2
	0400	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0401	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0402	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0403	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0404	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0405	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0410	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0411	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0412	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0413	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0414	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0421	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0422	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0423	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0424	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF
	0425	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /FSTPDEF

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0500	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0501	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0502	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0503	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0504	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0505	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0510	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON.) 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0511	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0512	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0513	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0514	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0521	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0522	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0523	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0524	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0525	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV3
	0600	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0601	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0602	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0603	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0604	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0605	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0610	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0611	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0612	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0613	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0614	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0621	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0622	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0623	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0624	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0625	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /PDLDEV
	0700	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0701	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0702	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0703	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0704	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0705	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0710	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0711	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0712	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0713	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0714	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0721	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0722	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0723	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0724	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4
	0725	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /DOSDEV4

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0800	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0801	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0802	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0803	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0804	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0805	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0810	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0811	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0812	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0813	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0814	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0821	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0822	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0823	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0824	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0825	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in the /BOOTDEV
	0900	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0901	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0902	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0903	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Boot partition recovery, performed in Save Mode using SST. 1. Perform HDD-CHECK (required time: several tens minutes) by CHK-TYPE = 0, turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists, switch to download mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) in the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0904	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0905	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Boot partition recovery, performed in Save Mode using SST. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0910	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0911	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0912	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	0913	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0914	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0921	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0922	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0923	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0924	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	0925	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /DOSDEV5
	1000	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. Re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) in the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1001	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1002	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1003	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1004	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1005	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1010	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1011	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1012	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1013	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1014	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1021	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1022	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1023	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1024	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1025	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_MEAP
	1100	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1101	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1102	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1103	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. If possible, please ask the customer to save the address book data using Remote UI, in some other place. 2. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem persists, switch to download mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) in the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1104	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1105	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1110	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1111	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	1112	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1113	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1114	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1121	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1122	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1123	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1124	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND
	1125	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_SEND

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	1200	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1201	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1202	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1203	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Boot partition recovery, is performed in the Save Mode using SST. 1. Perform HDD-CHECK (required time: several tens minutes) by CHK-TYPE=0, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists, switch to download mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) in the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1204	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1205	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Boot partition recovery, is performed in the Save Mode using SST. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1210	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1211	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1212	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1213	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1214	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1221	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1222	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1223	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1224	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1225	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_KEEP
	1300	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1301	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1302	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1303	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1304	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1305	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, input CHK-TYPE, execute HDD-CLEAR, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1310	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1311	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1312	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1313	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1314	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1321	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1322	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1323	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	1324	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	1325	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	The abnormality is in /APL_LOG
	FF00	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF01	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF02	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF03	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Perform HDD-CHECK (required time: several tens minutes) by CHK-TYPE=0, and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists, perform HDD-CLEAR with CHK=1,2,3,5, and turn the power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF04	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, activate using the save mode, and re-install all format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, and turn the main power OFF/ON. 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF05	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error that usually doesn't occur. 1. Perform HDD-CLEAR with CHK=1,2,3,5, and turn the power OFF/ON 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF10	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF11	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	FF12	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF13	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF14	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF21	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	The error that does not occur in normal Read/Write level. 1. Check the cable and power connector, etc. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	FF22	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF23	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF24	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	Error caused by garbled data and software bug. 1. Activate using the save mode, re-install all the format and system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI) on the SST, turn the main power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.
	FF25	00	Title	Error in the Hard Disc
			Assumed cause	High possibility that the document data of BOX etc, on the HDD is broken. 1. Input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute HDD-CHECK (required time : few minutes to several tens minutes), and turn the power OFF/ON. 2. If the problem persists after the above is performed, input the CHK-TYPE corresponds to the partition, execute the HDD-CLEAR, and turn the main power OFF/ON. (For BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, re-format and re-install in the SST) 3. If the problem still persists, it is concluded that there is trouble in the HDD, hence replace the HDD and re-install the system.
			Detected contents	Error in the unspecified partition.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E602	2000	00	Title	Error in authentication between host machine and encryption board
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure between the encryption board and the main controller PCB (power OFF/ON) 2. Using SST, execute key clear of encryption board (At this time, HDD is changed to unformatted status; thus, it is necessary to format HDD and reinstall the system firmware.)
			Detected contents	Authentication error of host machine and encryption board
	2001	00	Title	Mismatch on encryption board operation
			Assumed cause	Using SST, execute key clear of encryption board (At this time, HDD is changed to unformatted status; thus, it is necessary to format HDD and reinstall the system firmware.)
			Detected contents	Even though there is no authentication information of encryption board on the host machine, authenticated encryption board is inserted etc.
	2002	00	Title	Failure of encryption board and others
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure between the encryption board and the main controller PCB (power OFF/ON). 2. Using SST, execute key clear of encryption board (At this time, HDD is changed to unformatted status; thus, it is necessary to format HDD and reinstall the system firmware.) 3. After the replacement of encryption board, HDD format and reinstallation of SYSTEM with SST. 4. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Failure of encryption board and others
E604	1024	00	Title	Image memory failure - shortage
			Assumed cause	Image memory capacity
			Detected contents	Memory is insufficient against the model (1024 MB is required)
E609	0008	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	HDD
			Detected contents	At start-up, temperature of HDD does not raise to the specified temperature within the specified time.
	0009	00	Title	Error in hard disk
			Assumed cause	HDD
			Detected contents	At sleep recovery, specified temperature is not achieved.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E610	0001	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Check the hardware configuration
			Detected contents	Encryption board does not exist.
	0002	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Check the hardware configuration
			Detected contents	Memory configuration is not satisfied to manage the encryption
	0101	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Memory initialization of key storage area failed.
	0102	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Initialization of encryption processing area failed
	0201	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Error of encryption processing area
	0202	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Error of encryption processing area
	0301	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Creation of encryption key failed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E610	0302	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON Contents of HDD will be initialized due to this error.
			Detected contents	Failure of encryption key is detected.
	0303	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON Contents of HDD will be initialized due to this error.
			Detected contents	Failure of encryption key is detected.
	0401	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Error is detected during encryption operation.
	0402	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON
			Detected contents	Error is detected during encryption operation.
	0501	00	Title	Failure of HDD encryption key (hardware configuration error/ initialization error/encryption key error/encryption process error)
			Assumed cause	Power OFF/ON, replace encryption PCB
			Detected contents	Document management information error in image storage area.
E611	0000	00	Title	Error in repeated reboot due to such causes as malfunctioning SRAM
			Assumed cause	Execute SRAM.
			Detected contents	When damaged SRAM information occurs and hinders reading the job information on the SRAM, repeated reboot occurs at recovery from power supply cut leading to repeated communication. Thus, an Error code is displayed.
E677	0001	00	Title	Print server failure
			Assumed cause	1. Check power supply to exhaust fan 2. Replace exhaust fan
			Detected contents	Abnormal operation is detected on the print server exhaust fan

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0003	00	Title	Print server failure
			Assumed cause	Check cable connection , re-installation
			Detected contents	Abnormality is detected during configuration check at startup.
	0004	00	Title	Print server failure
			Assumed cause	1. Check power supply to CPU fan 2. Replace CPU fan
			Detected contents	Abnormal operation is detected on the print server CPU fan
	0010	00	Title	Print server failure
			Assumed cause	Replace to the supported print server
			Detected contents	Unsupported print server is connected
	0080	00	Title	Print server failure
			Assumed cause	Check cable connection , re-installation
			Detected contents	Communication error at startup
E710	0001	00	Title	Error in printer IPC
			Assumed cause	Cable check
			Detected contents	At power on, when the IPC communication IC of printer engine detects an error.
	0002	00	Title	Error in printer IPC
			Assumed cause	Cable check
			Detected contents	At power on, when the IPC communication IC of printer engine detects an error.
E711	0001	00	Title	IPC communication error
			Assumed cause	Cable check
			Detected contents	When an error is set to error register of IPC chip 4 times or more for 1.5 sec.
E713	0000	05	Title	Error in option IPC
			Assumed cause	Cable check
			Detected contents	At power on, when IPC communication IC of sorter detects an error.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E717	0001	00	Title	Communication error with NE controller
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	Error at NE controller start When NE controller that is connected before power OFF is not connected at power ON.
	0002	00	Title	Communication error with NE controller
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	IPC error when NE controller is working. In case of IPC open circuit or an error that cannot be recovered by IPC communication.
E719	0001	00	Title	Error in coin vender
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	Error at coin vendor start When coin vendor that is connected before power OFF is not connected at power ON.
	0002	00	Title	Error in coin vender
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	IPC error when the coin vendor is working. In case of IPC disconnection or an error that cannot be recovered by IPC communication. When the disconnection of pickup delivery signal wire is detected. When the invalid connection is detected.
	0003	00	Title	Error in coin vender
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	When communication error occurs with coin vendor while getting the unit price at start-up.
	0011	00	Title	Error at card reader start-up
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	When card reader that is connected before power OFF is not connected at power ON.
	0012	00	Title	IPC error when card reader is working
			Assumed cause	After the cable check, release it in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	In case of IPC disconnection or an error that cannot be recovered by IPC communication.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0031	00	Title	Communication error at card reader (serial) startup
			Assumed cause	1. After the cable check of card reader (contact failure on connector, wire disconnection, release an error in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR. 2. After removing the card reader, execute the following service mode and attach the card reader again. • COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>CARD • COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR
			Detected contents	At start-up, if communication with card reader cannot start.
	0032	00	Title	Communication error after card reader (serial) start-up
			Assumed cause	After the cable check of card reader (contact failure on connector, wire disconnection, release an error in service mode; COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR.
			Detected contents	In case that the communication is made with card reader at start-up; however, the communication is interrupted in the middle.
E720	00xx	05	Title	Error in unsupported option connected
			Assumed cause	Check the option configuration
			Detected contents	Unsupported option (xx: device ID) is connected.
	0100	05	Title	Error in unsupported option connected
			Assumed cause	Check the option configuration
			Detected contents	Finisher-AG type is connected to the host machine exclusive for Japan.
	020x	05	Title	Error in unsupported option connected
			Assumed cause	Check the option configuration
			Detected contents	Side paper deck (x: model ID) for other model is connected.
	0300	05	Title	Error in unsupported option connected
			Assumed cause	Check the option configuration
			Detected contents	Finisher-AG type is connected to image PRESS 1135/1125.
	1001	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. PDL reset process 2. Power ON again
			Detected contents	Initialization error

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E730	100A	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. PDL reset process 2. Power ON again
			Detected contents	When a systematic critical error occurs such as initialization failure occurs.
	9004	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. Power ON again 2. Check of Open I/F board and cable connection 3. Replacement of external controller Open I/F board 4. Replacement of main controller PCB
			Detected contents	PAI communication error with external controller
	9005	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. Power ON again 2. Check of Open I/F board and cable connection 3. Replacement of external controller Open I/F board 4. Replacement of main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Communication error of Video cable with external controller
	A006	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. PDL reset processing 2. Power ON again 3. Check of SURF board connection 4. Reinstallation of firmware 5. Replacement of main controller PCB
			Detected contents	PDL does not respond. If there is no response from PDL because SubBootable has failure or does not exist.
	A007	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. PDL reset processing 2. Power ON again 3. All format and installation of system
			Detected contents	In case of version mismatch between the control software area of host machine and the control software area of PDL.
	B013	00	Title	PDL software error
			Assumed cause	1. Power ON again 2. Reinstallation of system 3. All format and installation of system
			Detected contents	When font data is corrupted.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0000	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Negotiation failed
	0001	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	DDI-S communication error
	0010	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Detection failure of DDI-S Vsync signal
	0020	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	RCON 12V cannot be detected (Hardware failure of DDI-S)
	0021	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	1PIN power distribution cannot be detected (Hardware failure of DDI-S)

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E732	0022	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	36PIN power distribution cannot be detected (Hardware failure of DDI-S)
	0023	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of scanner connection 2. Check of scanner power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of RCON, scanner board or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	SPRDY-S signal cannot be detected (Hardware failure of DDI-S)
	9999	00	Title	Scanner communication error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	When a scanner is firstly detected on a printer model (On the user's screen, error code is not displayed but the message "turn ON the power again" is displayed. It is registered on an error history in service mode; DISPLAY>ERR.)
E733	0000	00	Title	Printer communication error
			Assumed cause	-
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made with printer at start-up.
	0001	00	Title	Printer communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of printer connection 2. Check of printer power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	DDI-P communication error
	0002	00	Title	Printer communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of printer connection 2. Check of printer power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	DDI-P communication error

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0010	00	Title	Printer communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of printer connection 2. Check of printer power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Detection failure of DDI-P Vsync signal
	0020	00	Title	Printer communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of printer connection 2. Check of printer power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	DDI-P communication error
	0021	00	Title	Printer communication error
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of printer connection 2. Check of printer power (check whether initialization operation is executed or not at start-up) 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller PCB
			Detected contents	DDI-P communication error
E740	0002	00	Title	Error in network controller
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector of LAN connection 2. Check connection of main controller PCB 1 3. Replacement of main controller PCB 1
			Detected contents	Invalid MAC address
E743	0000	04	Title	Error in DDI communication
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure of DDIS cable 2. Reader controller PCB (PCB1) 3. Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	SCI error occurs, reception data NG, reception timeout, SEQ timeout error When the reader controller PCB (PCB1) detects the communication failure between the main controller PCB and the reader controller PCB (PCB1).
E744	0001	00	Title	Error in language file/BootROM
			Assumed cause	Download the language file in correct version.
			Detected contents	When the version is different from the HDD language version and the Bootable version.
	0002	00	Title	Error in language file/BootROM
			Assumed cause	Download the language file in correct version.
			Detected contents	When the HDD language size is too large.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E744	0003	00	Title	Error in language file/BootROM
			Assumed cause	Download the language file in correct version.
			Detected contents	When the language to switch described in the Config.txt on HDD cannot be found.
	0004	00	Title	Error in language file/BootROM
			Assumed cause	Download the language file in correct version.
			Detected contents	When cannot switch to the language on HDD.
	1000	00	Title	Error in language file/BootROM
			Assumed cause	Replace it to the Boot ROM of correct model.
			Detected contents	When the Boot ROM of different model is installed.
	2000	00	Title	Error in language file/BootROM
			Assumed cause	Replace it to the Soft ID of correct model.
			Detected contents	When an engine ID described in Soft ID is invalid.
E746	0003	00	Title	Error in option board model different
			Assumed cause	Replace it to the UFR board of correct model.
			Detected contents	When the UFR board of different model is detected at start-up.
E748	2000	00	Title	Error in combination of main controller and SDRAM size
			Assumed cause	Replacement of main controller PCB
			Detected contents	An error occurs at chip access on the controller board
	2001	00	Title	Error in combination of main controller and SDRAM size
			Assumed cause	1. Insert/remove the memory 2. Replacement of main controller PCB
			Detected contents	An error occurs at memory access on the controller board.
	4910	00	Title	Error in combination of main controller and SDRAM size
			Assumed cause	Replacement of main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Main controller that is different from the product is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E750	0000	05	Title	Hardware/software combination error
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of short connector (J4384) of fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 2. Check the cable connection
			Detected contents	Combination of software of DC controller and the electrical circuit cannot be identified.
	0001	05	Title	Hardware/software combination error
			Assumed cause	a-1.Disconnection of short connector (J1391) of DC controller PCB (PCB1) a-2.Check the cable connection b-1.Disconnection of connector (J1154) of power relay PCB (PCB14) b-2.Check the cable connection
			Detected contents	a. Combination of software of DC controller and the electrical circuit is incorrect. b. 24V power cannot be detected.
	0002	05	Title	Hardware/software combination error
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of short connector (J4384) of fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 2. Check the cable connection
			Detected contents	Combination of software of DC controller and main controller is incorrect.
E804	0001	05	Title	Error in developing cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the developing cooling fan.
	0002	05	Title	Error in primary transfer front suction fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected at the pre-primary transfer suction
	0003	05	Title	Error in primary suction fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the primary suction fan
	0004	05	Title	Error in primary exhaust fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the primary exhaust fan.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0005	05	Title	Error in developing cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the developing cooling fan.
	0008	05	Title	Error in fixing assembly exhaust fan1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing assembly exhaust fan1.
	0009	05	Title	Error in fixing exhaust fan 2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing exhaust fan 2.
	0010	05	Title	Error in fixing sheet cooling fan1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing sheet cooling fan1.
	0011	05	Title	Error in fixing sheet cooling fan2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing sheet cooling fan2.
	0013	05	Title	Error in fixing front feed exhaust fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing front feed exhaust fan.
	0014	05	Title	Error in fixing sheet cooling fan3
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing sheet cooling fan 3.
	0015	05	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the power cooling fan 1.
	0016	05	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the power cooling fan 2.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0018	05	Title	Error in laser scanner cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the laser scanner cooling fan.
	0019	05	Title	Error in fixing front feed fan (front)
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing front feed fan (front).
	0020	05	Title	Error in fixing front feed fan (rear)
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing front feed fan (rear).
	0021	05	Title	Error in inner delivery cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the inner delivery cooling fan.
	0022	05	Title	Error in primary transfer front delivery fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the primary transfer front exhaust fan.
	0025	05	Title	Error in fixing duct suction fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing duct suction fan.
	0027	05	Title	Error in fixing feed motor driver cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing feed motor driver cooling fan.
	0028	05	Title	Error in fixing lower roller cooling fan 1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing lower roller cooling fan 1.
	0029	05	Title	Error in fixing lower roller cooling fan 2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing lower roller cooling fan 2.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E804	0030	05	Title	Error in fixing lower roller cooling fan3
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing lower roller cooling fan3.
	0031	05	Title	Error in fixing lower roller cooling fan4
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing lower roller cooling fan4.
	0032	05	Title	Error in fixing lower roller cooling fan5
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing lower roller cooling fan5.
	0045	05	Title	Error in power cooling fan 3
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the power cooling fan 3.
	0046	05	Title	Error in toner feed pipe cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the toner feed pipe cooling fan.
	0053	05	Title	Error in hopper cooling fan1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the hopper cooling fan1.
	0054	05	Title	Error in hopper cooling fan2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the hopper cooling fan2.
	0055	05	Title	Error in hopper cooling fan3
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the hopper cooling fan3.
	0056	05	Title	Error in delivery upper fan1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the delivery upper fan1.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0057	05	Title	Error in delivery upper fan2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the delivery upper fan2.
	0058	05	Title	Error in delivery lower fan1
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the delivery lower fan1.
	0059	05	Title	Error in delivery lower fan2
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the delivery lower fan2.
	0060	05	Title	Error in pre-registration cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the pre-registration cooling fan.
	0063	05	Title	Error in fixing sensor fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing sensor fan.
	0064	05	Title	Error in power cooling fan4
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the power cooling fan4.
	0065	05	Title	Error in fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower.
	0066	05	Title	Error in reverse delivery motor cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the reverse delivery motor cooling fan.
	0067	05	Title	Error in pre-fixing feed cooling fan
			Assumed cause	1. Disconnection of connector on fan 2. Failure of fan
			Detected contents	When an error is detected on the pre-fixing feed cooling fan.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E842	0001	05	Title	Error in external heat engaging/disengaging
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/ disengage sensor (PS16) 2. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/ disengage motor (M12) 3. Contact failure of connector on fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 4. Contact failure of connector on fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 5. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 6. Failure in external heat engage/disengage sensor (PS16) 7. Failure in external heat engage/disengage motor (M12) 8. Failure in fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 9. Failure in fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 10. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	While the fixing motor is stopped, the external heat roller is engaged for more than the specified time.
	0011	05	Title	Error in external heat engaging/disengaging
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/ disengage sensor (PS16) 2. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/ disengage motor (M12) 3. Contact failure of connector on fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 4. Contact failure of connector on fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 5. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 6. Failure in external heat engage/disengage sensor (PS16) 7. Failure in external heat engage/disengage motor (M12) 8. Failure in fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 9. Failure in fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 10. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	After the specified time is elapsed, the external heat engage/ disengage sensor does not come ON.
	0012	05	Title	Error in external heat engaging/disengaging
			Assumed cause	1. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/ disengage sensor (PS16) 2. Contact failure of connector on external heat engage/ disengage motor (M12) 3. Contact failure of connector on fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 4. Contact failure of connector on fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 5. Contact failure of connector on DC controller PCB (PCB1) 6. Failure in external heat engage/disengage sensor (PS16) 7. Failure in external heat engage/disengage motor (M12) 8. Failure in fixing sub driver PCB2 (PCB10) 9. Failure in fixing main driver PCB (PCB8) 10. Failure in DC controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	After the specified time is elapsed, the external heat engage/ disengage sensor does not go OFF.
E860	0001	11	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) is detected.
	0001	12	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) is detected.
	0001	13	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) is detected.
	0001	21	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. Multi inserter controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) is detected.
	0002	11	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E860	0002	12	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) is detected.
	0002	13	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) is detected.
	0002	21	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connector check of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. Multi inserter controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Lock signal of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) is detected.
	0003	11	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0003	12	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0003	13	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0003	21	Title	Error in power cooling fan 1 (FM2)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 2. Power cooling fan 1 (FM2) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0004	11	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0004	12	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0004	13	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0004	21	Title	Error in power cooling fan 2 (FM3)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 2. Power cooling fan 2 (FM3) 3. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
E861	0001	11	Title	Error in upper deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0001	12	Title	Error in upper deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0001	13	Title	Error in upper deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E861	0001	21	Title	Error in upper deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0002	11	Title	Error in middle deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0002	12	Title	Error in middle deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0002	13	Title	Error in middle deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0002	21	Title	Error in middle deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD middle deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0003	11	Title	Error in lower deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0003	12	Title	Error in lower deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0003	13	Title	Error in lower deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0003	21	Title	Error in lower deck communication
			Assumed cause	1. POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36) 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and POD lower deck pickup drive driver PCB (PCB36).
	0004	21	Title	Error in inserter escape driver PCB communication
			Assumed cause	1. Inserter escape driver PCB 2. POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication cannot be made between POD deck controller PCB (PCB1) and inserter escape driver PCB.
	0005	11	Title	Error in ASIC communication on POD deck controller
			Assumed cause	POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication failure between ASIC on POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
	0005	12	Title	Error in ASIC communication on POD deck controller
			Assumed cause	POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication failure between ASIC on POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
	0005	13	Title	Error in ASIC communication on POD deck controller
			Assumed cause	POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication failure between ASIC on POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
	0005	21	Title	Error in ASIC communication on POD deck controller
			Assumed cause	POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
			Detected contents	Communication failure between ASIC on POD deck controller PCB (PCB1)
E862	0001	05	Title	Error in deck driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck driver PCB 2. Air pickup driver PCB 3. 24V power PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E862	0001	11	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0001	12	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0001	13	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0001	21	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0002	05	Title	Error in deck driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck driver PCB 2. Air pickup driver PCB 3. 12V power PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0002	11	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0002	12	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	13	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0002	21	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0003	05	Title	Error in deck driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck driver PCB 2. Air pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0003	11	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0003	12	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0003	13	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0003	21	Title	Error in upper deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck storage driver PCB 2. Upper deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E862	0004	05	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101) on host deck
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Deck driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0004	11	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0004	12	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0004	13	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0004	21	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0005	05	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102) on host deck
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Deck driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0005	11	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0005	12	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0005	13	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0005	21	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Upper deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0101	11	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0101	12	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0101	13	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0101	21	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0102	11	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0102	12	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E862	0102	13	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0102	21	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0103	11	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0103	12	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0103	13	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0103	21	Title	Error in middle deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck storage driver PCB 2. Middle deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0104	11	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0104	12	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0104	13	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0104	21	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0105	11	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0105	12	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0105	13	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0105	21	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Middle deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0201	11	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0201	12	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E862	0201	13	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0201	21	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port is OFF.
	0202	11	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0202	12	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0202	13	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0202	21	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	12V port is OFF.
	0203	11	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0203	12	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0203	13	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0203	21	Title	Error in lower deck storage driver PCB_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck storage driver PCB 2. Lower deck pickup driver PCB 3. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V port is OFF.
	0204	11	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0204	12	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0204	13	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0204	21	Title	Error in contact failure (J2101)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2101) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2101 connector.
	0205	11	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E862	0205	12	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0205	13	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
	0205	21	Title	Error in contact failure (J2102)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2102) 2. Lower deck storage driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2102 connector.
E863	0001	05	Title	Error in air pickup driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Air pickup driver PCB 2. 24V power PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of air pickup driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	11	Title	Error in upper deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of upper deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	12	Title	Error in upper deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of upper deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	13	Title	Error in upper deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of upper deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	21	Title	Error in upper deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of upper deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0003	11	Title	Contact failure on upper deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0003	12	Title	Contact failure on upper deck pickup drive driver PCB (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0003	13	Title	Contact failure on upper deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0003	21	Title	Contact failure on upper deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Upper deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0101	11	Title	Error in middle deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V of middle deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0101	12	Title	Error in middle deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V of middle deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0101	13	Title	Error in middle deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V of middle deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0101	21	Title	Error in middle deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V of middle deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E863	0103	11	Title	Contact failure on middle deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0103	12	Title	Contact failure on middle deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0103	13	Title	Contact failure on middle deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0103	21	Title	Contact failure on middle deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Middle deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0201	11	Title	Error in lower deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of lower deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0201	12	Title	Error in lower deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of lower deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0201	13	Title	Error in lower deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of lower deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.
	0201	21	Title	Error in lower deck pickup drive driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of lower deck pickup drive driver PCB is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0203	11	Title	Contact failure on lower deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0203	12	Title	Contact failure on lower deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0203	13	Title	Contact failure on lower deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
	0203	21	Title	Contact failure on lower deck pickup drive driver PCB connector (J2051)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J2051) 2. Lower deck pickup drive driver PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure is detected on J2105 connector.
E864	0001	11	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0001	12	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0001	13	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0001	21	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E864	0002	11	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0002	12	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0002	13	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0002	21	Title	Error in path motor driver PCB (PCB5)_5V
			Assumed cause	1. Path motor driver PCB (PCB5) 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	5V of path motor driver PCB (PCB5) is OFF.
	0003	11	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3002) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3002) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3002 connector is detected.
	0003	12	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3002) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3002) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3002 connector is detected.
	0003	13	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3002) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3002) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3002 connector is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0003	21	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3002) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3002) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3002 connector is detected.
	0004	11	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3003) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J3003) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3003 connector is detected.
	0004	12	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3003) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J3003) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3003 connector is detected.
	0004	13	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3003) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J3003) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3003 connector is detected.
	0004	21	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3003) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J3003) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3003 connector is detected.
	0005	11	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3004) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3004) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3004 connector is detected.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E864	0005	12	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3004) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3004) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3004 connector is detected.
	0005	13	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3004) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3004) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3004 connector is detected.
	0005	21	Title	Contact failure on connector (J3004) of path motor driver PCB (PCB5)
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J3004) 2. Path motor driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	When contact failure on J3004 connector is detected.
	0006	11	Title	Error in vertical path front cover 24V
			Assumed cause	1. Vertical path cover interlock switch 2. Harness between vertical path cover interlock switch and path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of vertical path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
	0006	12	Title	Error in vertical path front cover 24V
			Assumed cause	1. Vertical path cover interlock switch 2. Harness between vertical path cover interlock switch and path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of vertical path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
	0006	13	Title	Error in vertical path front cover 24V
			Assumed cause	1. Vertical path cover interlock switch 2. Harness between vertical path cover interlock switch and path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of vertical path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0006	21	Title	Error in vertical path front cover 24V
			Assumed cause	1. Vertical path cover interlock switch 2. Harness between vertical path cover interlock switch and path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of vertical path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
	0007	11	Title	Error in deck horizontal path cover_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck horizontal path cover interlock switch 2.Harness between the deck horizontal path interlock switch and the path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of horizontal path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
	0007	12	Title	Error in deck horizontal path cover_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck horizontal path cover interlock switch 2.Harness between the deck horizontal path interlock switch and the path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of horizontal path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
	0007	13	Title	Error in deck horizontal path cover_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck horizontal path cover interlock switch 2.Harness between the deck horizontal path interlock switch and the path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of horizontal path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
	0007	21	Title	Error in deck horizontal path cover_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Deck horizontal path cover interlock switch 2.Harness between the deck horizontal path interlock switch and the path motor driver PCB 3. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	24V power of horizontal path motor supplied from the path motor driver PCB failed.
E865	0001	21	Title	Error in escape driver PCB_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Escape driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of escape driver PCB is OFF.
	0002	21	Title	Error in buffer cover_24V
			Assumed cause	1. Escape driver PCB 2. DC relay PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of buffer cover is OFF.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E865	0003	21	Title	Error in escape driver PCB connector (J359)
			Assumed cause	1. Check of connector connection (J359) 2. Escape driver PCB 3. POD deck controller PCB
			Detected contents	24V port of buffer cover is OFF.
E866	0001	05	Title	Error in deck level display PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Deck level display PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of deck level display PCB is OFF.
	0001	11	Title	Error in upper deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of upper deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	12	Title	Error in upper deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of upper deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	13	Title	Error in upper deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of upper deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0001	21	Title	Error in upper deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of upper deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0002	05	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of deck level display PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Deck level display PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of deck level display PCB
	0002	11	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
	0002	12	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
	0002	13	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
	0002	21	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Upper deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of upper deck display area driver PCB
	0101	11	Title	Error in middle deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V of middle deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0101	12	Title	Error in middle deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V of middle deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0101	13	Title	Error in middle deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V of middle deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0101	21	Title	Error in middle deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V of middle deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0102	11	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E866	0102	12	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
	0102	13	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
	0102	21	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Middle deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of middle deck display area driver PCB
	0201	11	Title	Error in lower deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of lower deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0201	12	Title	Error in lower deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of lower deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0201	13	Title	Error in lower deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of lower deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0201	21	Title	Error in lower deck display area driver PCB_12V
			Assumed cause	Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	12V port of lower deck display area driver PCB is OFF.
	0202	11	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0202	12	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
	0202	13	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
	0202	21	Title	Error in contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
			Assumed cause	1.Check of connector connection (J2151) 2. Lower deck display area driver PCB
			Detected contents	Contact failure on connector (J2151) of lower deck display area driver PCB
E867	0001	11	Title	Error in high temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0001	12	Title	Error in high temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0001	13	Title	Error in high temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0001	21	Title	Error in high temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0002	11	Title	Error in low temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E867	0002	12	Title	Error in low temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0002	13	Title	Error in low temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0002	21	Title	Error in low temperature of upper deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1.Upper deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the upper deck floatation air heater.
	0101	11	Title	Error in high temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0101	12	Title	Error in high temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0101	13	Title	Error in high temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0101	21	Title	Error in high temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0102	11	Title	Error in low temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0102	12	Title	Error in low temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0102	13	Title	Error in low temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0102	21	Title	Error in low temperature of middle deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Middle deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the middle deck floatation air heater.
	0201	11	Title	Error in high temperature of lower deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
	0201	12	Title	Error in high temperature of lower deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
	0201	13	Title	Error in high temperature of lower deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
	0201	21	Title	Error in high temperature of lower deck floatation air heater
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	High temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
	0202	11	Title	Error in low temperature of lower deck floatation air heater.
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
	0202	12	Title	Error in low temperature of lower deck floatation air heater.
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
	0202	13	Title	Error in low temperature of lower deck floatation air heater.
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E867	0202	21	Title	Error in low temperature of lower deck floatation air heater.
			Assumed cause	1. Lower deck floatation air heater 2. AC relay PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature is detected on the lower deck floatation air heater.
E869	0001	11	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	Path driver cooling fan (FM1) does not rotate.
	0001	12	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	Path driver cooling fan (FM1) does not rotate.
	0001	13	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	Path driver cooling fan (FM1) does not rotate.
	0001	21	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	Path driver cooling fan (FM1) does not rotate.
	0002	11	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0002	12	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
	0002	13	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
	0002	21	Title	Error in path driver cooling fan (FM1)
			Assumed cause	1. Connection failure/pinched wire of path driver cooling fan (FM1) 2. Path motor driver PCB
			Detected contents	The lock status is released when the fan stops.
E880	0001		Title	Error in controller fan
			Assumed cause	Controller fan Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Fan lock is detected for 16 sec continuously.
	0002		Title	Error in controller fan
			Assumed cause	Controller fan Main controller PCB
			Detected contents	Fan lock is detected for 16 sec continuously.
E905	0010	00	Title	Error in power cooling fan of side paper deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of power cooling fan (FAN001) 2. Failure of deck driver PCB 3. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Error signal (C_FAN_ERR) is detected.
	0101	00	Title	Error in swing motor on side upper deck
			Assumed cause	1. Connector disconnection of swing HP sensor (S116) 2. Breakdown of swing HP sensor (S116) 3. Breakdown of swing motor (M102) 4. Failure of deck driver PCB 5. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Approach way NG at home position detection
	0201	00	Title	Error in swing motor on side middle deck
			Assumed cause	1. Connector disconnection of swing HP sensor (S216) 2. Breakdown of swing HP sensor (S216) 3. Breakdown of swing motor (M202) 4. Failure of deck driver PCB 5. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Approach way NG at home position detection
	0301	00	Title	Error in swing motor on side lower deck
			Assumed cause	1. Connector disconnection of swing HP sensor (S316) 2. Breakdown of swing HP sensor (S316) 3. Breakdown of swing motor (S302) 4. Failure of deck driver PCB 5. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Approach way NG at home position detection

Code	Detail Code	Location	Item	Description
E906	0001	05	Title	Error in overheat of air pickup heater on host deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown or pinched wire of air pickup heater (H801) 2. Failure of air pickup driver PCB 3. Failure of DC controller PCB 4. Breakdown of pickup unit environment sensor (PS125)
			Detected contents	Overheat error is detected.
	0002	05	Title	Error in low temperature of air pickup heater on host deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown or connector disconnection of air pickup heater (H801) 2. Failure of air pickup driver PCB 3. Failure of DC controller PCB 4. Breakdown of pickup unit environment sensor (PS125)
			Detected contents	Low temperature error is detected.
	0101	00	Title	Error in overheat of air heater on side upper deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of air heat unit (HT101) 2. Breakdown of air heater PCB harness 3. Failure of upper deck air heater PCB 4. Failure of deck driver PCB 5. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Overheat error is detected.
	0102	00	Title	Error in low temperature of air heater on side upper deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of air heat unit (HT101) 2. Breakdown of air heater PCB harness 3. Failure of upper deck air heater PCB 4. Failure of AC allocation PCB (F6) 5. Failure of deck driver PCB 6. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature error is detected.
	0201	00	Title	Error in overheat of air heater on side middle deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of air heat unit (HT201) 2. Breakdown of air heater PCB harness 3. Failure of upper deck air heater PCB 4. Failure of deck driver PCB 5. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Overheat error is detected.
	0202	00	Title	Error in low temperature of air heater on side middle deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of air heat unit (HT201) 2. Breakdown of air heater PCB harness 3. Failure of upper deck air heater PCB 4. Failure of AC allocation PCB (F5) 5. Failure of deck driver PCB 6. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature error is detected.
	0301	00	Title	Error in overheat of air heater on side lower deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of air heat unit (HT301) 2. Breakdown of air heater PCB harness 3. Failure of upper deck air heater PCB 4. Failure of deck driver PCB 5. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Overheat error is detected.
	0302	00	Title	Error in low temperature of air heater on side lower deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of air heat unit (HT301) 2. Breakdown of air heater PCB harness 3. Failure of upper deck air heater PCB 4. Failure of AC allocation PCB (F4) 5. Failure of deck driver PCB 6. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Low temperature error is detected.
E907	0001	00	Title	Error in deck pickup motor on side paper deck
			Assumed cause	1. Breakdown of deck pickup motor (M001) 2. Failure of deck driver PCB 3. Failure of host machine DC controller PCB
			Detected contents	Pickup error signal (PF_MOT_ERR) is detected.

T-7-3

Jam Code

Jam Type

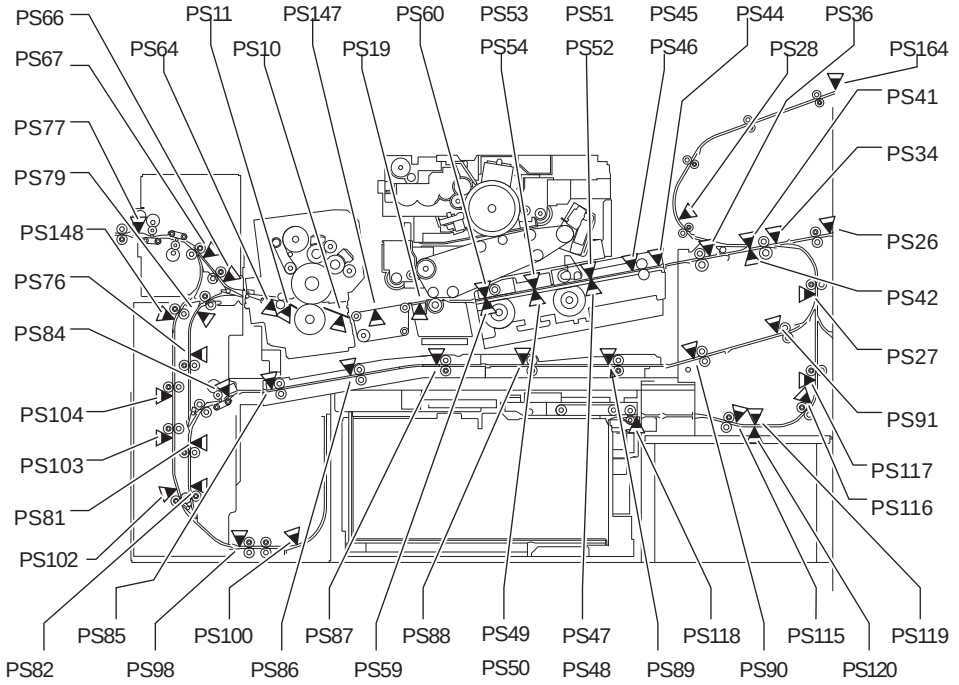
Type	Meaning
DELAY	Delay jam
STNRY	Stationary jam
OVERLAP	Double feed detection *1
TIMING NG	Timing error
OHP NG	Incorrect paper
ADF OP	ADF open
COVER OP	Cover open
RESIDUAL	Residual jam
PICKUP NG	Pickup error
POWER ON	Power ON
DOOR OP	Door open
SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error
DELAY ESC	Delay jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
STNRY ESC	Stationary jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
RESIDUAL ESC	Residual jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
DOOR OP ESC	Door open while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
STP	Staple
SDL STP	Saddle stitch staple
INIT ROT	Residual (at initial rotation)
UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam
OTHER / OTH JAM	Other jams
ERROR	Error
RETRY ERR	Stop due to jam when operation/control error is detected (1st time)
STOP	Press Stop key
ROT	Operation is not stopped
PROGRAM	Program error
TIME OUT	Time-out error
MEDIA NG	Different media length

T-7-4

*1 Including the jams after double feed detection (subject to all sensors).

*2 Servicing work is not required.
If an error is detected again after operation/control retry, the machine stops due to error, instead of jam.

imagePRESS 1135/1125/1110



F-7-1

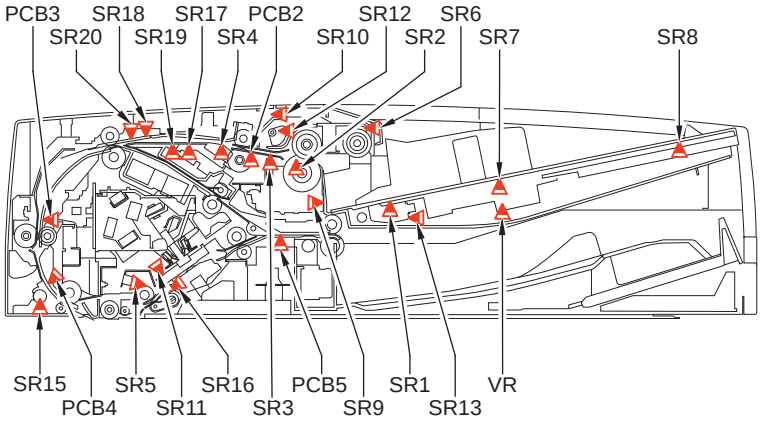
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Pull-out sensor	PS801
00	0103	DELAY	Deck feed sensor 1	PS115
00	0104	DELAY	Deck feed sensor 2	PS116
00	0105	DELAY	Deck feed sensor 3	PS117
00	0106	DELAY	Vertical path sensor	PS27
00	0108	DELAY	Image standard sensor for transparency, Image standard sensor	PS41,42
00	0109	DELAY	Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor	PS36
00	010B	DELAY	Pre-registration sensor (front), Pre-registration sensor (rear)	PS45,46
00	010C	DELAY	Primary skew sensor (front), Primary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear)	PS47,48,51,52
00	010D	DELAY	Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS49,50,53,54
00	010E	DELAY	Post-registration sensor, Post-registration sensor for transparency	PS59,60
00	010F	DELAY	Secondary post-transfer sensor	PS19
00	0112	DELAY	Inner delivery sensor	PS11
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse sensor	PS64
00	0114	DELAY	Delivery sensor 1	PS66
00	0115	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	PS67
00	0116	DELAY	Delivery sensor 3	PS77
00	0117	DELAY	POD deck path sensor	PS26
00	0118	DELAY	Reverse vertical path sensor 1	PS79
00	0119	DELAY	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS80
00	011A	DELAY	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	PS81
00	011B	DELAY	Reverse vertical path sensor 4	PS82
00	011C	DELAY	Reverse sensor 1	PS98
00	011E	DELAY	Delivery vertical path sensor 1	PS102
00	011F	DELAY	Delivery vertical path sensor 2	PS103
00	0120	DELAY	Delivery vertical path sensor 3	PS104
00	0121	DELAY	Delivery vertical path sensor 4	PS148
00	0122	DELAY	Decurler outlet sensor	PS76
00	0123	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 2	PS85
00	0124	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 3	PS86
00	0125	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 4	PS87
00	0126	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 5	PS88
00	0127	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 6	PS89
00	0128	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 7	PS90
00	0129	DELAY	Duplexing delivery sensor 8	PS91
00	012A	DELAY	Delivery inlet sensor	PS168
00	012B	DELAY	Escape path sensor	PS28
00	012D	DELAY	Escape path sensor 2	PS171
00	0201	STNRY	Pull-out sensor	PS801
00	0203	STNRY	Deck feed sensor 1	PS115
00	0204	STNRY	Deck feed sensor 2	PS116
00	0205	STNRY	Deck feed sensor 3	PS117
00	0206	STNRY	Vertical path sensor	PS27
00	0208	STNRY	Image standard sensor for transparency, Image standard sensor	PS41,42
00	0209	STNRY	Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor	PS36
00	020B	STNRY	Pre-registration sensor (front), Pre-registration sensor (rear)	PS45,46
00	020C	STNRY	Primary skew sensor (front), Primary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear)	PS47,48,51,52
00	020D	STNRY	Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS49,50,53,54
00	020E	STNRY	Post-registration sensor, Post-registration sensor for transparency	PS59,60
00	020F	STNRY	Secondary post-transfer sensor	PS19
00	0212	STNRY	Inner delivery sensor	PS11
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse sensor	PS64
00	0214	STNRY	Delivery sensor 1	PS66
00	0215	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	PS67
00	0216	STNRY	Delivery sensor 3	PS77
00	0217	STNRY	POD deck path sensor	PS26
00	0218	STNRY	Reverse vertical path sensor 1	PS79
00	0219	STNRY	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS80

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
00	021A	STNRY	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	PS81
00	021B	STNRY	Reverse vertical path sensor 4	PS82
00	021C	STNRY	Reverse sensor 1	PS98
00	021E	STNRY	Delivery vertical path sensor 1	PS102
00	021F	STNRY	Delivery vertical path sensor 2	PS103
00	0220	STNRY	Delivery vertical path sensor 3	PS104
00	0221	STNRY	Delivery vertical path sensor 4	PS148
00	0222	STNRY	Decurler outlet sensor	PS76
00	0223	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 2	PS85
00	0224	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 3	PS86
00	0225	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 4	PS87
00	0226	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 5	PS88
00	0227	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 6	PS89
00	0228	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 7	PS90
00	0229	STNRY	Duplexing delivery sensor 8	PS91
00	022A	STNRY	Delivery inlet sensor	PS168
00	022B	STNRY	Escape path sensor	PS28
00	022D	STNRY	Escape path sensor 2	PS171
00	033A	OVERLAP	Double feed sensor (transmission), Double feed sensor (reception)	PS119,120
00	0401	REG NG	Primary skew sensor (front), Primary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear), Primary skew sensor for transparency (front), Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS47 to 54
00	0402	REG NG	Primary skew sensor (front), Primary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear), Primary skew sensor for transparency (front), Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS47 to 54
00	0403	REG NG	Primary skew sensor (front), Primary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear), Primary skew sensor for transparency (front), Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS47 to 54
00	0404	REG NG	Pre-registration sensor (front), Pre-registration sensor (rear)	PS45,46
00	0801	OVERLAP	Double feed due to paper length detection (Feeding papers while the leading edge of the succeeding paper is overlapped to the trailing edge of the preceeding paper)	OVERLAP
00	0901	DELAY	Pull-out sensor	PS801
00	0A01	RESIDUAL	Pull-out sensor	PS801
00	0A03	POWER ON	Deck feed sensor 1	PS115
00	0A04	POWER ON	Deck feed sensor 2	PS116
00	0A05	POWER ON	Deck feed sensor 3	PS117
00	0A06	POWER ON	Vertical path sensor	PS27
00	0A07	POWER ON	Pre-registration roller1 disengage sensor	PS34
00	0A08	POWER ON	Image standard sensor for transparency, Image standard sensor	PS41,42
00	0A09	POWER ON	Pre-registration roller2 disengage sensor	PS36
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Pre-registration roller separation sensor	PS44
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Pre-registration sensor (front), Pre-registration sensor (rear)	PS45,46
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Primary skew sensor (front), Primary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear)	PS47,48,51,52
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Secondary skew sensor (front), Secondary skew sensor (rear), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (front), Secondary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS49,50,53,54
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Post-registration sensor, Post-registration sensor for transparency	PS59,60
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Secondary post-transfer sensor	PS19
00	0A10	POWER ON	Loop detection sensor	PS147
00	0A11	POWER ON	Fixing inlet sensor	PS10
00	0A12	POWER ON	Inner delivery sensor	PS11

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
00	0A13	POWER ON	Reverse sensor	PS64
00	0A14	POWER ON	Delivery sensor 1	PS66
00	0A15	POWER ON	Delivery sensor 2	PS67
00	0A16	POWER ON	Delivery sensor 3	PS77
00	0A17	POWER ON	POD deck path sensor	PS26
00	0A18	POWER ON	Reverse vertical path sensor 1	PS79
00	0A19	POWER ON	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS80
00	0A1A	POWER ON	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	PS81
00	0A1B	POWER ON	Reverse vertical path sensor 4	PS82
00	0A1C	POWER ON	Reverse sensor 1	PS98
00	0A1D	POWER ON	Reverse sensor 2	PS100
00	0A1E	POWER ON	Delivery vertical path sensor 1	PS102
00	0A1F	POWER ON	Delivery vertical path sensor 2	PS103
00	0A20	POWER ON	Delivery vertical path sensor 3	PS104
00	0A21	POWER ON	Delivery vertical path sensor 4	PS148
00	0A22	POWER ON	Decurler outlet sensor	PS76
00	0A23	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 2	PS85
00	0A24	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 3	PS86
00	0A25	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 4	PS87
00	0A26	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 5	PS88
00	0A27	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 6	PS89
00	0A28	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 7	PS90
00	0A29	POWER ON	Duplexing delivery sensor 8	PS901
00	0A2A	POWER ON	Delivery inlet sensor	PS168
00	0A2B	POWER ON	Escape path sensor	PS28
00	0A2D	POWER ON	Escape path sensor 2	PS171
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
00	0C90	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
00	0C91	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
00	0C92	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
00	0CA0	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
00	0CF1	RETRY ERR	Stop due to jam when operation/control error is detected (1st time)	RETRY ERR
00	0D91	MEDIA NG	Image standard sensor for transparency, Image standard sensor	PS41,42
00	0D92	OHP NG	Image standard sensor for transparency, Image standard sensor	PS41,42
00	0D93	OHP NG	Image standard sensor for transparency, Image standard sensor	PS41,42
00	2F00	OTHER	Jam due to options	OTHER

T-7-5

Color Image Reader-L1 (Reader + DADF)

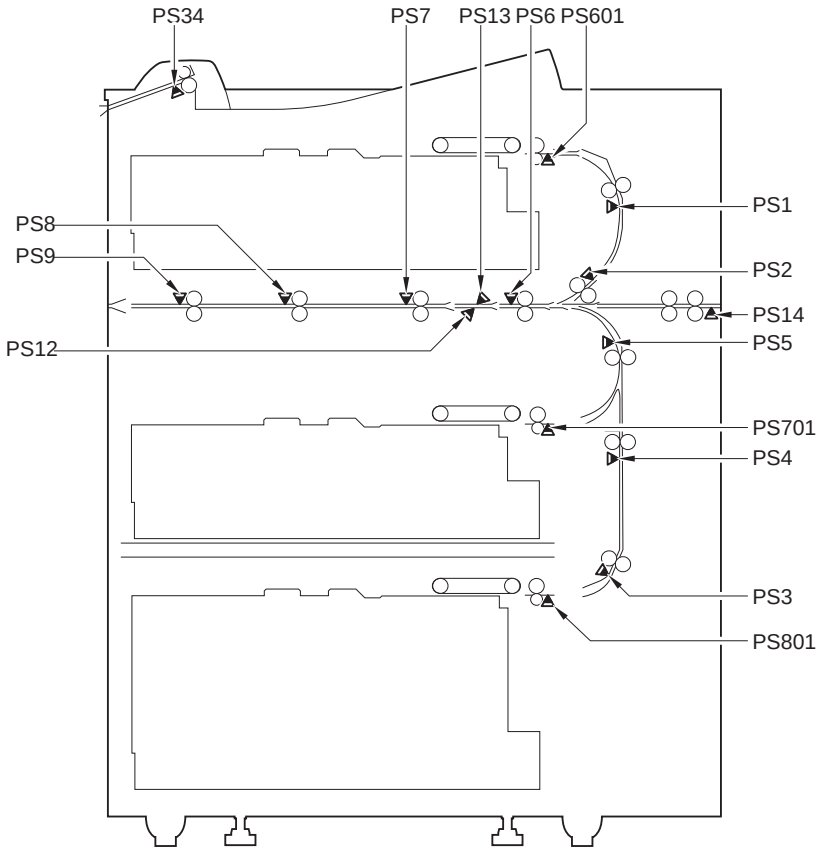


F-7-2

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
01	0001	DELAY	Post-separation sensor 1/Post-separation sensor 2/Post-separation sensor 3	SR2,SR3,PCB2
01	0002	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 1/Post-separation sensor 2/Post-separation sensor 3	SR2,SR3,PCB2
01	0003	DELAY	Delay sensor	SR4
01	0004	STNRY	Delay sensor	SR4
01	0005	DELAY	Registration sensor	PCB3
01	0006	STNRY	Registration sensor	PCB3
01	0007	DELAY	Lead sensor 1	PCB4
01	0008	STNRY	Lead sensor 1	PCB4
01	0009	DELAY	Lead sensor 2	SR5
01	0010	STNRY	Lead sensor 2	SR5
01	0011	DELAY	Delivery sensor	PCB5
01	0012	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PCB5
01	0042	STNRY	Post-separation sensor 1/Post-separation sensor 2/Post-separation sensor 3	SR2,SR3,PCB2
01	0043	DELAY	Delay sensor	SR4
01	0044	STNRY	Delay sensor	SR4
01	0045	DELAY	Registration sensor	PCB3
01	0046	STNRY	Registration sensor	PCB3
01	0047	DELAY	Lead sensor 1	PCB4
01	0048	STNRY	Lead sensor 1	PCB4
01	0049	DELAY	Lead sensor 2	SR5
01	0050	STNRY	Lead sensor 2	SR5
01	0051	DELAY	Delivery sensor	PCB5
01	0052	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PCB5
01	0071	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
01	0073	HP NG	Disengaging HP sensor 1	SR15
01	0074	HP NG	Disengaging HP sensor 2	SR16
01	0075	HP NG	Pickup unit lifter HP sensor	SR12
01	0090	ADF OP	ADF open	ADF OP
01	0091	ADF OP	ADF open	ADF OP
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover open	COVER OP
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover open	COVER OP
01	0094	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	INIT NG
01	0095	PICKUP NG	Post-separation sensor 1/Post-separation sensor 2/Post-separation sensor 3	SR2,SR3,PCB2

T-7-6

POD Deck-C1 / Secondary POD Deck-C1



F-7-3

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
11	2001	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
11	2002	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
11	2003	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
11	2004	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
11	2005	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
11	2006	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
11	2007	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
11	2008	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
11	200A	DELAY	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
11	200B	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
11	200C	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
11	200D	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
11	200E	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
11	2101	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
11	2102	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
11	2103	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
11	2104	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
11	2105	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
11	2106	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
11	2107	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
11	2108	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
11	210A	STNRY	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
11	210B	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
11	210C	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
11	210D	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
11	210E	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
11	2200	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
11	2300	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
11	2400	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
11	24FF	DOOR OP ESC	Door open while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	DOOR OP ESC
11	2700	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
11	27FF	RESIDUAL ESC	Residual jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	RESIDUAL ESC

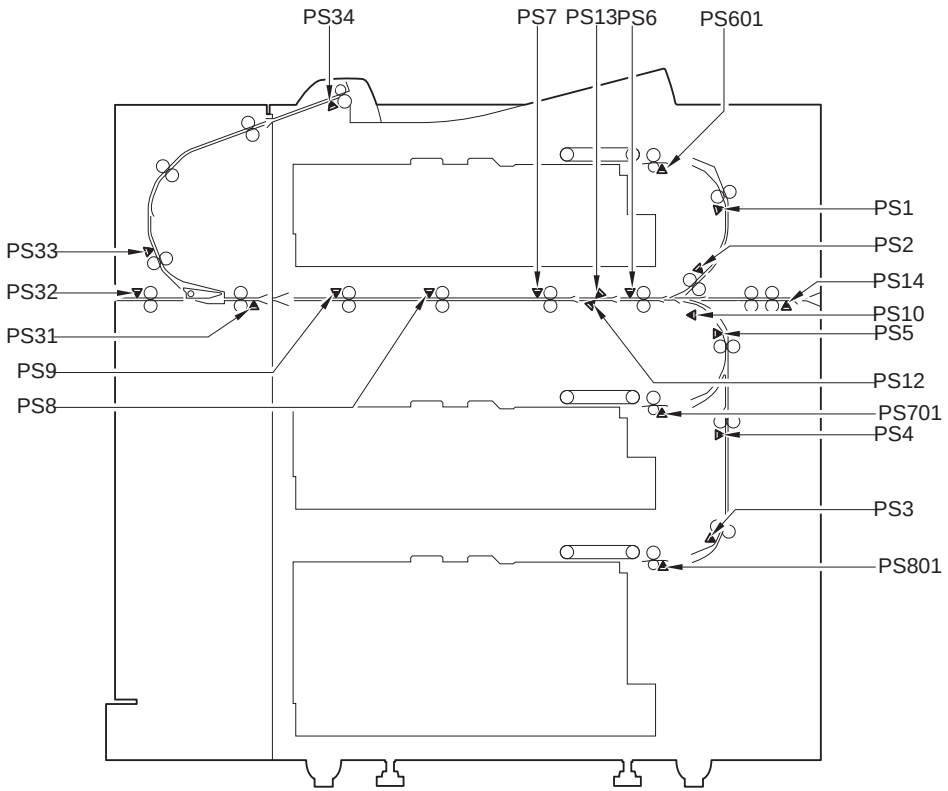
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
11	2800	OVERLAP	Double feeding sensor (transmission), Double feeding sensor (receive)	PS12,13
11	2A01	OVERLAP	Upper deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS601
11	2A02	OVERLAP	Middle deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS701
11	2A03	OVERLAP	Lower deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS801
11	2B01	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
11	2B02	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
11	2B03	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
11	27FF	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
11	2C01	DELAY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
11	2C02	DELAY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
11	2C03	DELAY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
11	2C04	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
11	2C05	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
11	2C06	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
11	2C07	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
11	2C08	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
11	2C0A	DELAY ESC	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
11	2C0B	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
11	2C0C	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
11	2C0D	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
11	2C0E	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
11	2D01	STNRY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
11	2D02	STNRY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
11	2D03	STNRY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
11	2D04	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
11	2D05	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
11	2D06	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
11	2D07	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
11	2D08	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
11	2D0A	STNRY ESC	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
11	2D0B	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
11	2D0C	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
11	2D0D	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
11	2D0E	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
11	2F1F	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
12	2001	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
12	2002	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
12	2003	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
12	2004	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
12	2005	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
12	2006	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
12	2007	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
12	2008	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
12	200A	DELAY	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
12	200B	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
12	200C	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
12	200D	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
12	200E	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
12	2101	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
12	2102	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
12	2103	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
12	2104	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
12	2105	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
12	2106	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
12	2107	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
12	2108	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
12	210A	STNRY	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
12	210B	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
12	210C	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
12	210D	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
12	210E	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
12	2200	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
12	2300	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
12	2400	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
12	24FF	DOOR OP ESC	Door open while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	DOOR OP ESC
12	2700	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
12	27FF	RESIDUAL ESC	Residual jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	RESIDUAL ESC
12	2800	OVERLAP	Double feeding sensor (transmission), Double feeding sensor (receive)	PS12,13
12	2A01	OVERLAP	Upper deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS601
12	2A02	OVERLAP	Middle deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS701
12	2A03	OVERLAP	Lower deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS801
12	2B01	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
12	2B02	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
12	2B03	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
12	2B01	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
12	2B02	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
12	2B03	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
12	2C01	DELAY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
12	2C02	DELAY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
12	2C03	DELAY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
12	2C04	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
12	2C05	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
12	2C06	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
12	2C07	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
12	2C08	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
12	2C0A	DELAY ESC	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
12	2C0B	DELAY ESC	Hhorizontal path sensor 1	PS6
12	2C0C	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
12	2C0D	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
12	2C0E	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
12	2D01	STNRY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
12	2D02	STNRY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
12	2D03	STNRY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
12	2D04	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
12	2D05	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
12	2D06	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
12	2D07	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
12	2D08	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
12	2D0A	STNRY ESC	Multi path sensor 2	PS15
12	2D0B	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
12	2D0C	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
12	2D0D	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
12	2D0E	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
12	2F1F	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
13	2001	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
13	2002	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
13	2003	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
13	2004	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
13	2005	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
13	2006	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
13	2007	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
13	2008	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
13	200B	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
13	200C	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
13	200D	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
13	200E	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
13	2101	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
13	2102	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
13	2103	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
13	2104	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
13	2105	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
13	2106	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
13	2107	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
13	2108	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
13	210B	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
13	210C	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
13	210D	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
13	210E	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
13	2200	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
13	2300	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
13	2400	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
13	24FF	DOOR OP ESC	Door open while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	DOOR OP ESC
13	2700	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
13	27FF	RESIDUAL ESC	Residual jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	RESIDUAL ESC
13	2800	OVERLAP	Double feeding sensor (transmission), Double feeding sensor (receive)	PS12,13
13	2A01	OVERLAP	Upper deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS601
13	2A02	OVERLAP	Middle deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS701
13	2A03	OVERLAP	Lower deck pull-out sensor (Pull-out double feed jam)	PS801
13	2B01	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
13	2B02	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
13	2B03	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
13	2C01	DELAY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
13	2C02	DELAY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
13	2C03	DELAY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
13	2C04	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
13	2C05	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
13	2C06	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
13	2C07	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
13	2C08	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
13	2C0B	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
13	2C0C	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
13	2C0D	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
13	2C0E	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
13	2D01	STNRY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
13	2D02	STNRY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
13	2D03	STNRY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
13	2D04	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
13	2D05	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
13	2D06	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
13	2D07	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
13	2D08	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
13	2D0B	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
13	2D0C	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
13	2D0D	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
13	2D0E	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
13	2F1F	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG

T-7-7

Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1



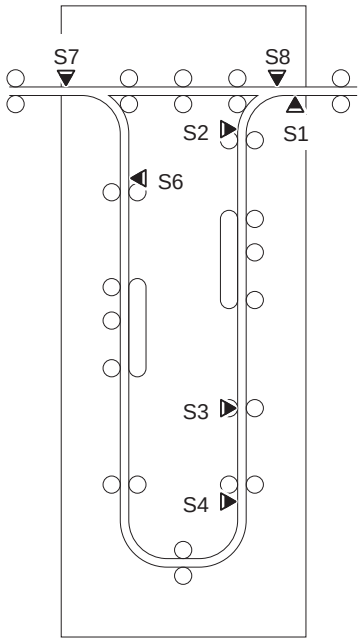
F-7-4

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
21	2001	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
21	2002	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
21	2003	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
21	2004	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
21	2005	DELAY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
21	2006	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
21	2007	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
21	2008	DELAY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
21	200A	DELAY	Inserter connection path sensor 1	PS14
21	200B	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
21	200C	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
21	200D	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
21	200E	DELAY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
21	200F	DELAY	Buffer path sensor 1	PS31
21	2010	DELAY	Buffer path sensor 2	PS32
21	2012	DELAY	Escape path sensor	PS33
21	2013	DELAY	Escape delivery sensor	PS34
21	20F0	TIMING NG	Timing jam	TIMING NG
21	2101	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
21	2102	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
21	2103	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
21	2104	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
21	2105	STNRY	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
21	2106	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
21	2107	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
21	2108	STNRY	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
21	210A	STNRY	Inserter connection path sensor 1	PS14
21	210B	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
21	210C	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
21	210D	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
21	210E	STNRY	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
21	210F	STNRY	Buffer path sensor 1	PS31
21	2110	STNRY	Buffer path sensor 2	PS32
21	2112	STNRY	Escape path sensor	PS33

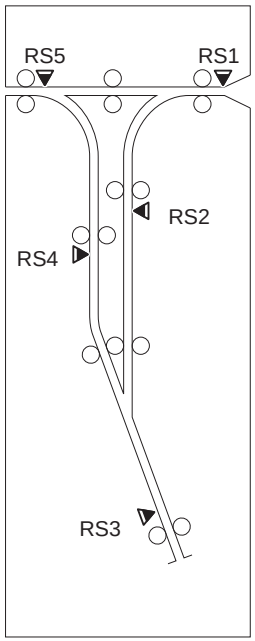
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
21	2113	STNRY	Escape delivery sensor	PS34
21	2200	TIMING NG	Timing jam	TIMING NG
21	2300	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
21	2400	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
21	24FF	DOOR OP ESC	Door open while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	DOOR OP ESC
21	2700	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
21	27FF	RESIDUAL ESC	Residual jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray	RESIDUAL ESC
21	2800	OVERLAP	Double feed detection	OVERLAP
21	2B01	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
21	2B02	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
21	2B03	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
21	2C01	DELAY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
21	2C02	DELAY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
21	2C03	DELAY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
21	2C04	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
21	2C05	DELAY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
21	2C06	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
21	2C07	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
21	2C08	DELAY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
21	2C0A	DELAY ESC	Inserter connection path sensor 1	PS14
21	2C0B	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
21	2C0C	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
21	2C0D	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
21	2C0E	DELAY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
21	2C0F	DELAY ESC	Buffer path sensor 1	PS31
21	2C10	DELAY ESC	Buffer path sensor 2	PS32
21	2C12	DELAY ESC	Escape path sensor	PS33
21	2C13	DELAY ESC	Escape delivery sensor	PS34
21	2D01	STNRY ESC	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601
21	2D02	STNRY ESC	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701
21	2D03	STNRY ESC	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801
21	2D04	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1
21	2D05	STNRY ESC	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2
21	2D06	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3
21	2D07	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4
21	2D08	STNRY ESC	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5
21	2C0A	STNRY ESC	Inserter connection path sensor 1	PS14
21	2D0B	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6
21	2D0C	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7
21	2D0D	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8
21	2D0E	STNRY ESC	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9
21	2D0F	STNRY ESC	Buffer path sensor 1	PS31
21	2D10	STNRY ESC	Buffer path sensor 2	PS32
21	2D12	STNRY ESC	Escape path sensor	PS33
21	2D13	STNRY ESC	Escape delivery sensor	PS34
21	2F1F	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG

T-7-8

Professional Puncher-B1 / Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1



F-7-5



F-7-6

■ IPC Connection

● Professional Puncher-B1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
31	11A3	STNRY	Bypass 1 Sensor	S1
31	11A5	STNRY	Bypass 2 Sensor	S8
31	11A7	STNRY	Bypass 3 Sensor	S7
31	11B3	STNRY	Punch Path 1 Sensor	S2
31	11B5	STNRY	Punch Path 2 Sensor	S3
31	11B7	STNRY	Punch Path 3 Sensor	S4
31	11B9	STNRY	Punch Path 4 Sensor	S6
31	1231	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
31	1320	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
31	1422	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
31	1721	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
31	1C01	TIME OUT	Time-out error	TIME OUT
31	1F30	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
31	1FA0	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
31	1FC0	OTHER	Other jams	TOOL OFF
31	1FC2	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
31	1FFF	ERROR	Error	ERROR
31	FF01	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	UP DEVICE

T-7-9

● Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
31	1002	DELAY	Bypass 1 sensor	RS1
31	1103	STNRY	Bypass 1 sensor	RS1
31	1004	DELAY	Reverse path 1 sensor	RS2
31	1105	STNRY	Reverse path 1 sensor	RS2
31	1006	DELAY	Reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
31	1107	STNRY	Reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
31	1008	DELAY	Reverse path 3 sensor	RS4
31	1109	STNRY	Reverse path 3 sensor	RS4
31	100A	DELAY	Bypass 2 sensor	RS5
31	110B	STNRY	Bypass 2 sensor	RS5
31	1F07	TIMING NG	Reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
31	1FD0	ERROR	Error	ERROR
31	1FD1	ERROR	Error	ERROR
31	1FD2	ERROR	Error	ERROR

T-7-10

■ ARCNET Connection

● Professional Puncher-B1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	1161	STNRY	Bypass 1 Sensor	S1
02	1162	STNRY	Bypass 2 Sensor	S8
02	1163	STNRY	Bypass 3 Sensor	S7
02	1164	STNRY	Punch Path 1 Sensor	S2
02	1165	STNRY	Punch Path 2 Sensor	S3
02	1167	STNRY	Punch Path 3 Sensor	S4
02	1169	STNRY	Punch Path 4 Sensor	S6
02	1370	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
02	1472	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
02	1771	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
02	1F73	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
02	1F76	OTHER	Other jams	OTHER
02	1F77	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
02	1F78	TIME OUT	Time-out error	TIME OUT
02	1F79	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
02	1F7A	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG

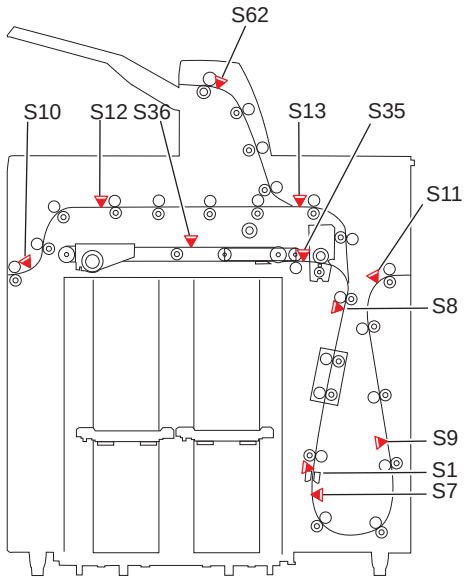
T-7-11

- Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	1051	DELAY	Bypass 1 sensor	RS1
02	1053	DELAY	Reverse path 1 sensor	RS2
02	1055	DELAY	Reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
02	1057	DELAY	Reverse path 3 sensor	RS4
02	1059	DELAY	Bypass 2 sensor	RS5
02	1152	STNRY	Bypass 1 sensor	RS1
02	1154	STNRY	Reverse path 1 sensor	RS2
02	1156	STNRY	Reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
02	1158	STNRY	Reverse path 3 sensor	RS4
02	115A	STNRY	Bypass 2 sensor	RS5
02	1F5E	TIMING NG	Reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
02	1F5F	ERROR	Error	ERROR
02	1F74	ERROR	Error	ERROR
02	1F75	ERROR	Error	ERROR

T-7-12

High Capacity Stacker-E1

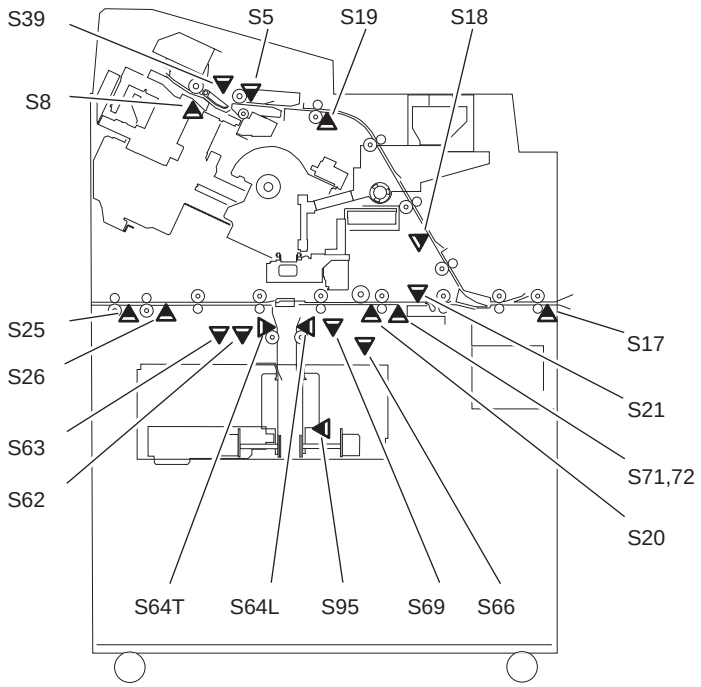


F-7-7

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
51	1010	DELAY	Coupled eject sensor 1	S11
51	1011	DELAY	Paper inlet sensor 2	S9
51	1012	DELAY	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7
51	1013	DELAY	Gripper timing sensor	S8
51	1014	DELAY	Stack tray eject sensor 1	S35
51	1015	DELAY	Stack tray eject sensor 2	S36
51	1016	DELAY	Coupled inlet sensor	S13
51	1017	DELAY	Top tray eject sensor	S62
51	1018	DELAY	Coupled eject sensor 1	S12
51	1019	DELAY	Coupled eject sensor 2	S10
51	1120	STNRY	Paper inlet sensor 1	S11
51	1121	STNRY	Paper inlet sensor 2	S9
51	1122	STNRY	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7
51	1123	STNRY	Gripper timing sensor	S8
51	1124	STNRY	Stack tray eject sensor 1	S35
51	1125	STNRY	Stack tray eject sensor 2	S36
51	1126	STNRY	Coupled inlet sensor	S13
51	1127	STNRY	Top tray eject sensor	S62
51	1128	STNRY	Coupled eject sensor 1	S12
51	1129	STNRY	Coupled eject sensor 2	S10
51	1303	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
51	1404	COVER OP	Cover open	COVER OP
51	1707	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
51	1C0A	STNRY	Stationary jam	STNRY
51	1C0C	ERROR	Error	ERROR
51	1F0A	STNRY	Stack tray eject sensor 1, Stack tray eject sensor 2	S35,36
51	FF06	STOP	Press Stop key	STOP
52	1010	DELAY	Coupled eject sensor 1	S11
52	1011	DELAY	Paper inlet sensor 2	S9
52	1012	DELAY	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7
52	1013	DELAY	Gripper timing sensor	S8
52	1014	DELAY	Stack tray eject sensor 1	S35
52	1015	DELAY	Stack tray eject sensor 2	S36
52	1016	DELAY	Coupled inlet sensor	S13
52	1017	DELAY	Top tray eject sensor	S62
52	1018	DELAY	Coupled eject sensor 1	S12
52	1019	DELAY	Coupled eject sensor 2	S10
52	1120	STNRY	Paper inlet sensor 1	S11
52	1121	STNRY	Paper inlet sensor 2	S9
52	1122	STNRY	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7
52	1123	STNRY	Gripper timing sensor	S8
52	1124	STNRY	Stack tray eject sensor 1	S35
52	1125	STNRY	Stack tray eject sensor 2	S36
52	1126	STNRY	Coupled inlet sensor	S13
52	1127	STNRY	Top tray eject sensor	S62
52	1128	STNRY	Coupled eject sensor 1	S12
52	1129	STNRY	Coupled eject sensor 2	S10
52	1303	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
52	1404	COVER OP	Cover open	COVER OP
52	1707	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
52	1C0A	STNRY	Stationary jam	STNRY
52	1C0C	ERROR	Error	ERROR
52	1F0A	STNRY	Stack tray eject sensor 1, Stack tray eject sensor 2	S35,36
52	FF06	STOP	Press Stop key	STOP

T-7-13

Perfect Binder-C1



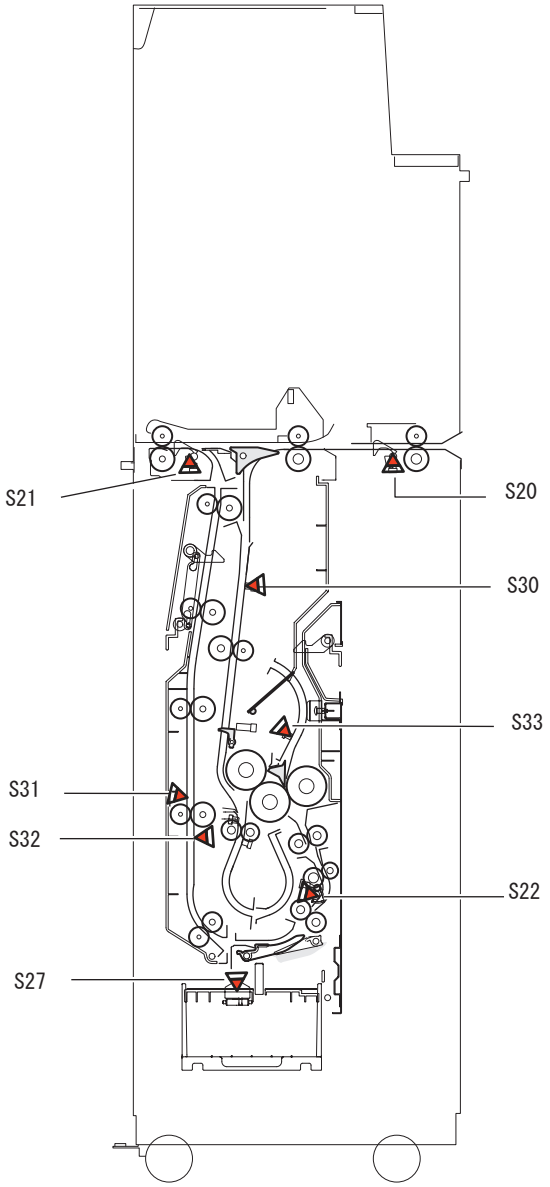
F-7-8

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
61	1011	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S17
61	1012	DELAY	Signature path 1 sensor	S18
61	1013	DELAY	Signature path 2 sensor	S19
61	1014	DELAY	Timing sensor	S5
61	1015	DELAY	Tray empty sensor	S8
61	1016	DELAY	Sub gripper paper sensor	S39
61	1017	DELAY	Cover path 1 sensor	S20
61	1018	DELAY	Cover path 2 sensor	S26
61	1019	DELAY	Through delivery sensor	S25
61	101A	DELAY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	101B	DELAY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	101C	DELAY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (small)	S71
61	101D	DELAY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (large)	S72
61	1121	STNRY	Inlet sensor	S17
61	1122	STNRY	Signature path 1 sensor	S18
61	1123	STNRY	Signature path 2 sensor	S19
61	1124	STNRY	Timing sensor	S5
61	1125	STNRY	Tray empty sensor	S8
61	1127	STNRY	Cover path 1 sensor	S20
61	1128	STNRY	Cover path 2 sensor	S26
61	1129	STNRY	Through delivery sensor	S25
61	112A	STNRY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	112B	STNRY	Cover registration sensor	S21
61	112C	STNRY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (small)	S71
61	112D	STNRY	Cover horizontal registration sensor (large)	S72
61	1200	OTHER	Inlet sensor	S17
61	1300	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
61	1400	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
61	1700	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
61	1FA0	OTHER	Other jams	REQUEST NG
61	1FA1	OTHER	Other jams	SEQ NG
61	1FA2	OTHER	Other jams	REQUEST NG

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
61	1FA3	OTHER	Other jams	REQUEST NG
61	1FA4	OTHER	Other jams	REQUEST NG
61	1FA5	SIZE NG	Different media length	SIZE NG
61	1FA6	PROGRAM	Program error	PROGRAM
61	1FA7	STNRY	Stack delivery sensor (light-receiving), Stack delivery sensor (light-emitting)	S64T,S64L
61	1FA8	STNRY	Spine bending open sensor, Spine plate closed sensor, Spine Bending home position sensor (right), Spine plate closed sensor (right)	S62,63,66,69
61	1FA9	STNRY	Rotation home position sensor 1	S95

T-7-14

Paper Folding Unit-F1

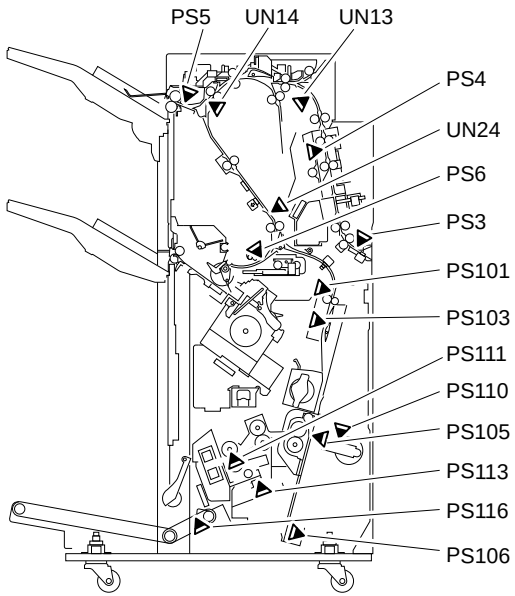


F-7-9

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	1082	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	1084	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	1086	DELAY	Slowdown timing sensor	S30
02	1088	DELAY	Release timing sensor	S31
02	108A	DELAY	Fold position sensor	S32
02	108C	DELAY	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33
02	108E	DELAY	Delivery sensor 1	S22
02	1092	DELAY	Fold tray paper sensor	S27
02	109E	STOP	Press Stop key	STOP
02	1183	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	1185	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	1187	STNRY	Slowdown timing sensor	S30
02	1189	STNRY	Release timing sensor	S31
02	118B	STNRY	Fold position sensor	S32
02	118D	STNRY	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33
02	118F	STNRY	Delivery sensor 1	S22
02	1193	STNRY	Fold tray paper sensor	S27
02	119F	OTHER	Other jams	OTHER
02	139C	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
02	149B	COVER OP	Cover open	COVER OP
02	179C	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
02	1C9D	ERROR	Error	ERROR
02	1F9A	OTHER	Other jams	SIGNAL

T-7-15

Finisher-AF1 / Saddle Finisher-AF2

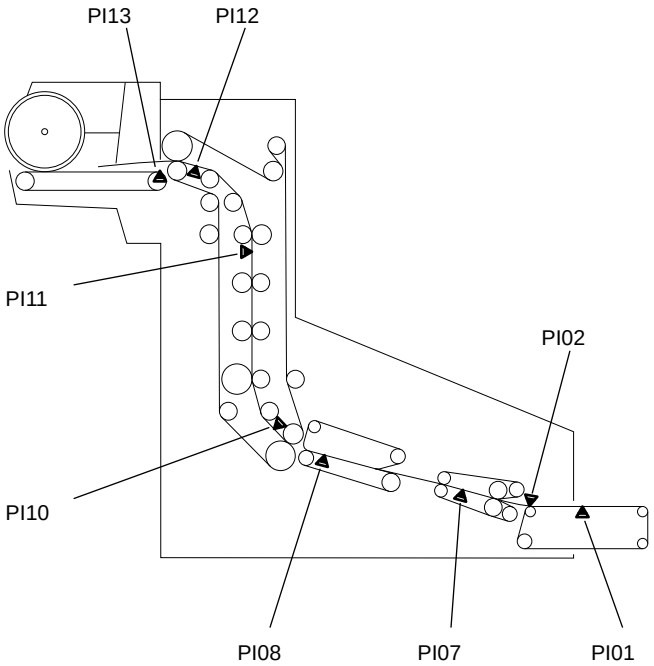


F-7-10

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	1002	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PS3
02	1004	DELAY	Shift unit trailing edge sensor	PS4
02	1006	DELAY	Buffer path 1 sensor PCB	UN13
02	1008	DELAY	Buffer path 2 sensor PCB	UN14
02	100A	DELAY	Upper delivery sensor	PS5
02	100C	DELAY	Horizontal registration sensor PCB	UN24
02	100E	DELAY	Lower delivery sensor	PS6
02	1042	DELAY	Saddle inlet sensor	PS101
02	1046	DELAY	Saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor	PS105
02	104A	DELAY	Saddle delivery tray paper sensor 2	PS111
02	1054	DELAY	Saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor	PS113
02	1103	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PS3
02	1105	STNRY	Shift unit trailing edge sensor	PS4
02	1107	STNRY	Buffer path 1 sensor PCB	UN13
02	1109	STNRY	Buffer path 2 sensor PCB	UN14
02	110B	STNRY	Upper delivery sensor	PS5
02	110D	STNRY	Horizontal registration sensor PCB	UN24
02	110F	STNRY	Lower delivery sensor	PS6
02	1143	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	PS101
02	1147	STNRY	Saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor	PS105
02	114B	STNRY	Saddle delivery tray paper sensor 2	PS111
02	1155	STNRY	Saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor	PS113
02	1231	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
02	1320	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
02	1422	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
02	1524	STP	Staple HP sensor	STP
02	1550	SDL STP	Saddle staple HP sensor	SDL STP
02	1721	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
02	1C01	RETRY ERR	Stop due to jam when operation/control error is detected (1st time)	RETRY ERR
02	1F03	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	UP DEVICE
02	1F25	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
02	1F30	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	UP DEVICE
02	1F31	UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam	UP DEVICE
02	1F52	OTHER	Saddle press HP sensor	PS110
02	1FFF	ERROR	Error	ERROR

Booklet Trimmer-D1 / Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1

■ Booklet Trimmer-D1

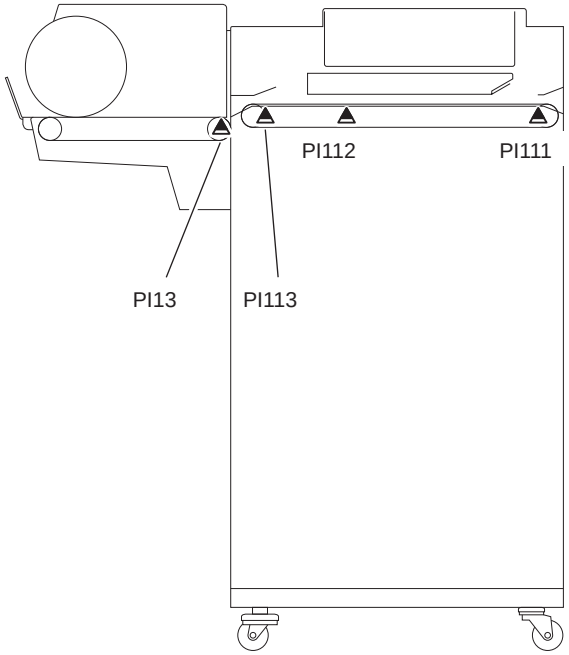


F-7-11

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	10C2	DELAY	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	10C4	DELAY	Infeed section exit booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI02
02	10C6	DELAY	Trim section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	10C8	DELAY	Stopper booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	10CA	DELAY	Trim section exit booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	10CC	DELAY	Booklet lifter booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI11
02	10CE	DELAY	Delivery section booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI12
02	10D0	DELAY	Conveyor section booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI13
02	11C3	STNRY	Infeed section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI01
02	11C5	STNRY	Infeed section exit booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI02
02	11C7	STNRY	Trim section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI07
02	11C9	STNRY	Stopper booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI08
02	11CB	STNRY	Trim section exit booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI10
02	11CD	STNRY	Booklet lifter booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI11
02	11CF	STNRY	Delivery section booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI12
02	13DC	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
02	14DB	COVER OP	Cover open	COVER OP
02	17DD	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
02	17DE	RESIDUAL	Residual jam	RESIDUAL
02	1FD6	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
02	1FD7	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
02	1FD8	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
02	1FD9	PROGRAM	Program error	PROGRAM
02	1FDA	TIMING NG	Timing error	TIMING NG
02	1FDF	OTHER	Other jams	SIZE NG

T-7-17

■ Two-Knife Booklet Trimmer-A1

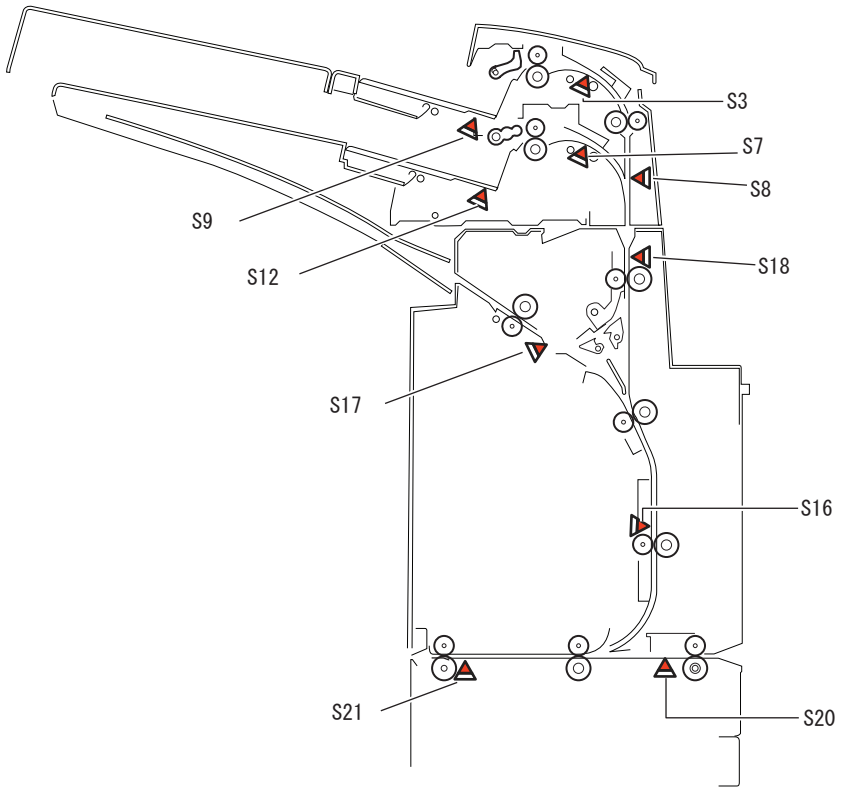


F-7-12

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	10E0	DELAY	Transport section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI111
02	10E2	DELAY	Stopper section booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI112
02	10E4	DELAY	Transport section exit booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI113
02	10E6	DELAY	Conveyor Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI13
02	11E1	STNRY	Transport section entrance booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI111
02	11E3	STNRY	Stopper section booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI112
02	11E5	STNRY	Transport section exit booklet sensor (Photoelectric)	PI113
02	11E7	STNRY	Conveyor Section Booklet Sensor (Photoelectric)	PI13

T-7-18

Document Insertion Unit-F1



F-7-13

■ IPC Connction

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	17C0	TIME OUT	Time-out error	TIME OUT
02	17C1	TIME OUT	Time-out error	TIME OUT
02	17C2	DOOR OP	Upper tray empty sensor	S9
02	17C3	DOOR OP	Low tray empty sensor	S12
02	17CC	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
02	17CD	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
02	17CE	ERROR	Error	ERROR
02	17CF	STOP	Press Stop key	STOP
02	17E0	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	17E2	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	17E4	DELAY	Upper tray regist sensor/Low tray regist sensor	S3,7
02	17E5	DELAY	Middle feed sensor	S8
02	17E6	DELAY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
02	17E7	DELAY	Reverse sensor	S17
02	17E8	DELAY	Reverse timing sensor	S16
02	17F0	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	17F2	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	17F4	STNRY	Upper tray regist sensor/Low tray regist sensor	S3,7
02	17F5	STNRY	Middle feed sensor	S8
02	17F6	STNRY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
02	17F7	STNRY	Reverse sensor	S17
02	17F8	STNRY	Reverse timing sensor	S16

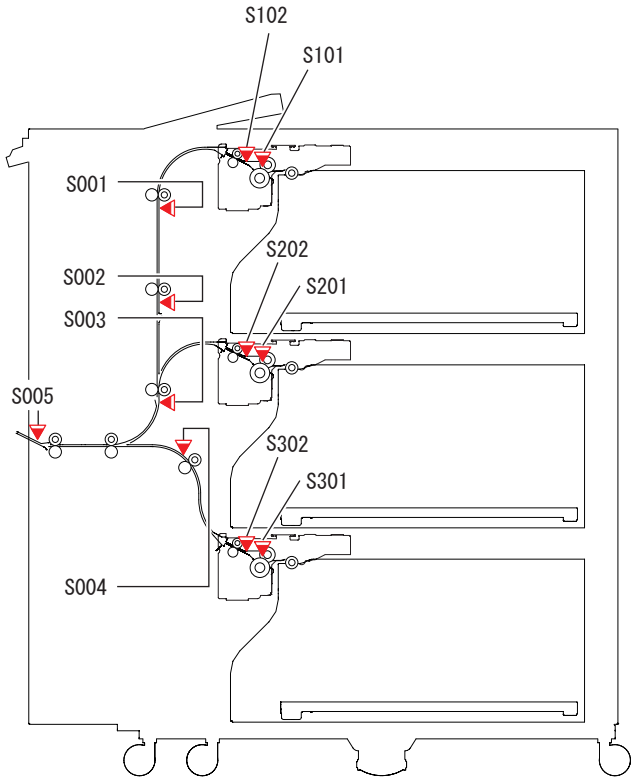
T-7-19

■ ARCNET Connection

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
71	20E0	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
71	20E2	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
71	20E4	DELAY	Upper tray regist sensor/Low tray regist sensor	S3,7
71	20E5	DELAY	Middle feed sensor	S8
71	20E6	DELAY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
71	20E7	DELAY	Reverse sensor	S17
71	20E8	DELAY	Reverse timing sensor	S16
71	21F0	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
71	21F2	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
71	21F4	STNRY	Upper tray regist sensor/Low tray regist sensor	S3,7
71	21F5	STNRY	Middle feed sensor	S8
71	21F6	STNRY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
71	21F7	STNRY	Reverse sensor	S17
71	21F8	STNRY	Reverse timing sensor	S16
71	2200	OTHER	Other jams	OTHER
71	2300	DOOR OP	Door open	DOOR OP
71	2400	POWER ON	Power ON	POWER ON
71	2C00	SEQ NG	Stop due to jam accompanied with sequence error	SEQ NG
71	2C01	ERROR	Error	ERROR
71	2FC0	TIME OUT	Time-out error	TIME OUT
71	2FC1	TIME OUT	Time-out error	TIME OUT
71	2FC2	DOOR OP	Upper tray empty sensor	S9
71	2FC3	DOOR OP	Low tray empty sensor	S12
71	2FCF	STOP	Press Stop key	STOP

T-7-20

Side Paper Deck-AF1 (Multi Drawer)

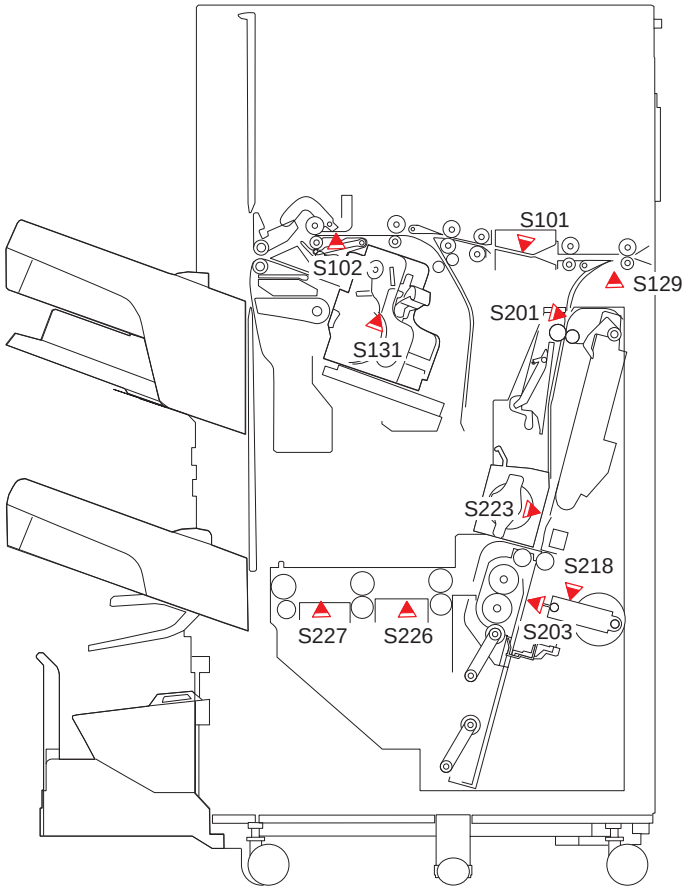


F-7-14

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
00	012E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	012F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0130	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0131	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0132	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0133	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0134	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0135	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0136	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0137	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0139	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	022F	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0231	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0233	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0234	STNRY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0235	STNRY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0236	STNRY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0237	STNRY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0239	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	0A2F	POWER ON	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0A31	POWER ON	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0A33	POWER ON	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0A34	POWER ON	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0A35	POWER ON	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0A36	POWER ON	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0A37	POWER ON	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0A39	POWER ON	Delivery sensor	S005

T-7-21

Finisher-AG1 / Saddle Finisher-AG2



F-7-15

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name / Jam Type	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1002	DELAY	Feed path senor	S102
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1102	STNRY	Feed Path Senor	S102
02	110F	OTH JAM	Other jams	OTH JAM
02	1200	OTH JAM	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1300	POWER ON	Inlet sensor, Feed path senor	S101,102
02	1400	COVER OP	Front door sensor	S129
02	1500	STP	Staple HP sensor	S131
02	1786	SDL STP	Saddle stitcher HP sensor	S223
02	1787	POWER ON	Saddle inlet sensor, Saddle vertical path sensor, Saddle delivery sensor 1, Saddle delivery sensor 2	S201,203,226, 227
02	1788	COVER OP	Front door sensor	S129
02	178F	OTH JAM	Other jams	OTH JAM
02	1791	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	1792	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	1793	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	17A1	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	17A2	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	17A3	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201

T-7-22

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
00	- 0246	Error code display (4-digit)	Fails to write into software counter PCB.
00	- 0247	Error code display (4-digit)	Fails to repair the data of software counter.
02	- 0020	Front side DADF dust correction occurs	Set : If there is DADF dust correction in the front side roller during DADF between sheet.
02	- 0021	Back side DADF dust correction occurs	Set : If there is DADF dust correction in the back side roller during DADF between sheet.
04	- 0037	POD: Upper deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0038	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0039	POD: Upper deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0040	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0041	POD: Paper surface sensor of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0042	POD: Lifter upper limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0043	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0044	POD: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0045	POD: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0046	POD: Supply position sensor flag of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0047	POD: Connector of supply position sensor on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0048	POD: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0049	POD: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected/life of fan/breakage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0050	POD: Connector of left separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0051	POD: Left separation fan of upper deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0052	POD: Connector of right floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0053	POD: Right floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0054	POD: Connector of middle floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0055	POD: Middle floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0056	POD: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0057	POD: Connector of left floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0058	POD: Left floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0059	POD: Side right fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0060	POD: Left right fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0061	POD: Error is detected while upper deck suction fan stops	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0062	POD: Over load is detected on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0063	POD: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on upper deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0064	POD: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0065	POD: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0066	POD: Error is detected on the upper deck environment sensor.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: fix connector disconnection or caught wire
04	- 0067	POD: Wire for host machine communication is disconnected.	Operation: Paper feed is performed not using signal of dedicated wire but through ARCNET signal. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0068	POD: Scution fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0137	POD: Middle deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0138	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0139	POD: Middle deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0140	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0141	POD: Paper surface sensor of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0142	POD: Lifter upper limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0143	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0144	POD: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0145	POD: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0146	POD: Supply position sensor flag of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0147	POD: Connector of supply position sensor on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0148	POD: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0149	POD: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected/life of fan/breakage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0150	POD: Connector of left separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0151	POD: Left separation fan of middle deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0152	POD: Connector of right floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0153	POD: Right floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0154	POD: Connector of middle floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0155	POD: Middle floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0156	POD: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0157	POD: Connector of left floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0158	POD: Left floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0159	POD: Side right fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0160	POD: Left right fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0161	POD: Error is detected while middle deck suction fan stops	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0162	POD: Over load is detected on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0163	POD: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on middle deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0164	POD: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0165	POD: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0168	POD: Scution fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0237	POD: Lower deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0238	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0239	POD: Lower deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0240	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0241	POD: Paper surface sensor of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0242	POD: Lifter upper limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0243	POD: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0244	POD: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0245	POD: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0246	POD: Supply position sensor flag of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0247	POD: Connector of supply position sensor on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0248	POD: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0249	POD: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected/life of fan/breakage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0250	POD: Connector of left separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0251	POD: Left separation fan of lower deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0252	POD: Connector of right floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0253	POD: Right floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0254	POD: Connector of middle floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0255	POD: Middle floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0256	POD: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0257	POD: Connector of left floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0258	POD: Left floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0259	POD: Side right fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0260	POD: Left right fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0261	POD: Error is detected while lower deck suction fan stops	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0262	POD: Over load is detected on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0263	POD: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on lower deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0264	POD: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0265	POD: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0268	POD: Scution fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0337	POD2: Upper deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0338	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0339	POD2: Upper deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0340	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0341	POD2: Paper surface sensor of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0342	POD2: Lifter upper limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0343	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0344	POD2: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0345	POD2: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0346	POD2: Supply position sensor flag of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0347	POD2: Connector of supply position sensor on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0348	POD2: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0349	POD2: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0350	POD2: Connector of left separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0351	POD2: Left separation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0352	POD2: Connector of right floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0353	POD2: Right floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0354	POD2: Connector of middle floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0355	POD2: Middle floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0356	POD2: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0357	POD2: Connector of left floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0358	POD2: Left floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0359	POD2: Side right fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0360	POD2: Side left fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0361	POD2: Error is detected while upper deck suction fan stops	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0362	POD2: Over load is detected on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0363	POD2: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on upper deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0364	POD2: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0365	POD2: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0366	POD2: Error is detected on the upper deck environment sensor.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: fix connector disconnection or caught wire
04	- 0368	POD2: Suction fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0437	POD2: Middle deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0438	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0439	POD2: Middle deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0440	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0441	POD2: Paper surface sensor of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0442	POD2: Lifter upper limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0443	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0444	POD2: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0445	POD2: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0446	POD2: Supply position sensor flag of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0447	POD2: Connector of supply position sensor on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0448	POD2: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0449	POD2: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0450	POD2: Connector of left separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0451	POD2: Left separation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0452	POD2: Connector of right floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0453	POD2: Right floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0454	POD2: Connector of middle floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0455	POD2: Middle floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0456	POD2: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0457	POD2: Connector of left floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0458	POD2: Left floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0459	POD2: Side right fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0460	POD2: Side left fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0461	POD2: Error is detected while middle deck suction fan stops	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0462	POD2: Over load is detected on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0463	POD2: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on middle deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0464	POD2: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0465	POD2: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0468	POD2: Suction fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0537	POD2: Lower deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0538	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0539	POD2: Lower deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0540	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0541	POD2: Paper surface sensor of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location Code	Description	Detailed description
04 - 0542	POD2: Lifter upper limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0543	POD2: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0544	POD2: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0545	POD2: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0546	POD2: Supply position sensor flag of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0547	POD2: Connector of supply position sensor on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0548	POD2: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0549	POD2: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0550	POD2: Connector of left separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0551	POD2: Left separation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0552	POD2: Connector of right floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location Code	Description	Detailed description
04 - 0553	POD2: Right floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0554	POD2: Connector of middle floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0555	POD2: Middle floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0556	POD2: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0557	POD2: Connector of left floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0558	POD2: Left floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0559	POD2: Side right fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0560	POD2: Side left fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0561	POD2: Error is detected while lower deck suction fan stops	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04 - 0562	POD2: Over load is detected on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04 - 0563	POD2: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on lower deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04 - 0564	POD2: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0565	POD2: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0568	POD2: Suction fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0637	POD3: Upper deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0638	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0639	POD3: Upper deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0640	POD3:L ifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0641	POD3: Paper surface sensor of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0642	POD3: Lifter upper limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0643	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0644	POD3: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0645	POD3:R emain level count of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0646	POD3: Supply position sensor flag of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0647	POD3: Connector of supply position sensor on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0648	POD3: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0649	POD3: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0650	POD3: Connector of left separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0651	POD3: Left separation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0652	POD3: Connector of right floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0653	POD3: Right floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0654	POD3: Connector of middle floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0655	POD3: Middle floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0656	POD3: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0657	POD3: Connector of left floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0658	POD3: Left floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0659	POD3: Side right fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0660	POD3: Side left fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0661	POD3: Error is detected while upper deck suction fan stops	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0662	POD3: Over load is detected on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0663	POD3: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on upper deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0664	POD3: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0665	POD3: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0666	POD3: Error is detected on the upper deck environment sensor.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: fix connector disconnection or caught wire
04	- 0668	POD3: Scution fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0737	POD3: Middle deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0738	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0739	POD3: Middle deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0740	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0741	POD3: Paper surface sensor of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0742	POD3: Lifter upper limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0743	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0744	POD3: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0745	POD3: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0746	POD3: Supply position sensor flag of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0747	POD3: Connector of supply position sensor on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0748	POD3: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0749	POD3: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0750	POD3: Connector of left separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0751	POD3: Left separation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0752	POD3: Connector of right floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0753	POD3: Right floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0754	POD3: Connector of middle floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0755	POD3: Middle floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0756	POD3: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0757	POD3: Connector of left floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0758	POD3: Left floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0759	POD3: Side right fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0760	POD3: Side left fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0761	POD3: Error is detected while middle deck suction fan stops	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0762	POD3: Over load is detected on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0763	POD3: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on middle deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0764	POD3: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0765	POD3: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0768	POD3: Scution fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0837	POD3: Lower deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0838	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0839	POD3: Lower deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0840	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0841	POD3: Paper surface sensor of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0842	POD3: Lifter upper limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0843	POD3: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0844	POD3: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0845	POD3: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0846	POD3: Supply position sensor flag of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0847	POD3: Connector of supply position sensor on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0848	POD3: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0849	POD3: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0850	POD3: Connector of left separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0851	POD3: Left separation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0852	POD3: Connector of right floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0853	POD3: Right floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0854	POD3: Connector of middle floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0855	POD3: Middle floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0856	POD3: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0857	POD3: Connector of left floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0858	POD3: Left floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0859	POD3: Side right fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0860	POD3: Side left fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0861	POD3: Error is detected while lower deck suction fan stops	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0862	POD3: Over load is detected on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0863	POD3: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on lower deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 0864	POD3: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 0865	POD3: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 0868	POD3:Scution fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1037	Host machine's deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1038	Lifter lower limit sensor of host machine's deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1039	Host machine's deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1040	Lifter lower limit sensor of host machine's deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1041	Paper surface sensor of host machine's deck is broken.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1042	Lifter upper limit sensor of host machine's deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1043	Lifter lower limit sensor of host machine's deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1044	Remain level count of host machine's deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1045	Remain level count of host machine's deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1046	Supply position sensor flag of host machine's deck is broken.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/host machine's deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1047	Connector of supply position sensor on host machine's deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1048	Connector of right separation fan on host machine's deck is disconnected.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1049	Connector of right separation fan on host machine's deck is disconnected/life of fan/breakage of fan	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1050	Connector of left separation fan on host machine's deck is disconnected.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1051	Left separation fan of host machine's deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1052	Connector of right floatation fan on host machine's deck is disconnected.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1053	Right floatation fan of host machine's deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1054	Connector of middle floatation fan on host machine's deck is disconnected.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1055	Middle floatation fan of host machine's deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1056	Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on host machine's deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1057	Connector of left floatation fan on host machine's deck is disconnected.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1058	Left floatation fan of host machine's deck: end of life/breakage of fan	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1059	Side right fan of host machine's deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1060	Left right fan of host machine's deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1061	Host deck: Error is detected while suction fan stops.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1062	Host deck: Over load is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1063	Host deck: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1064	Host deck: Error is detected while the side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1065	Host deck: Error is detected while the side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1066	Host deck: Error is detected on the environment sensor.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: fix connector disconnection or caught wire
04	- 1067	Host deck: Wire for host machine communication is disconnected.	Operation: Paper feed is performed not using signal of dedicated wire but through ARCNET signal. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1068	Host deck: Suction fan does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Host machine's deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1237	M-Inserter: Upper deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1238	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1239	M-Inserter: Upper deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1240	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1241	M-Inserter: Paper surface sensor of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1242	M-Inserter: Lifter upper limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1243	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1244	M-Inserter: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1245	M-Inserter: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1246	M-Inserter: Supply position sensor flag of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1247	M-Inserter: Connector of supply position sensor on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1248	M-Inserter: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1249	M-Inserter: Connector of right separation fan on upper deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1250	M-Inserter: Connector of left separation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1251	M-Inserter: Left separation fan of upper deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1252	M-Inserter: Connector of right floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1253	M-Inserter: Right floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1254	M-Inserter: Connector of middle floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1255	M-Inserter: Middle floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1256	M-Inserter: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1257	M-Inserter: Connector of left floatation fan on upper deck is disconnected.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1258	M-Inserter: Left floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1259	M-Inserter: Side right fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1260	M-Inserter: Side left fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1261	M-Inserter: Error is detected while upper deck suction fan stops	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1262	M-Inserter: Over load is detected on upper deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1263	M-Inserter: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on upper deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1264	M-Inserter: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1265	M-Inserter: Error is detected while the upper deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1266	M-Inserter: Error is detected on the upper deck environment sensor.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: fix connector disconnection or caught wire
04	- 1268	M-Inserter: Suction fan of upper deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1337	M-Inserter: Middle deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1338	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1339	M-Inserter: Middle deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1340	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1341	M-Inserter: Paper surface sensor of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1342	M-Inserter: Lifter upper limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1343	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1344	M-Inserter: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1345	M-Inserter: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1346	M-Inserter: Supply position sensor flag of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1347	M-Inserter: Connector of supply position sensor on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1348	M-Inserter: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1349	M-Inserter: Connector of right separation fan on middle deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1350	M-Inserter: Connector of left separation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1351	M-Inserter: Left separation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1352	M-Inserter: Connector of right floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1353	M-Inserter: Right floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1354	M-Inserter: Connector of middle floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1355	M-Inserter: Middle floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1356	M-Inserter: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1357	M-Inserter: Connector of left floatation fan on middle deck is disconnected.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1358	M-Inserter: Left floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1359	M-Inserter: Side right fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1360	M-Inserter: Side left fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1361	M-Inserter: Error is detected while middle deck suction fan stops	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1362	M-Inserter: Over load is detected on middle deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1363	M-Inserter: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on middle deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1364	M-Inserter: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1365	M-Inserter: Error is detected while the middle deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1368	M-Inserter: Suction fan of middle deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1437	M-Inserter: Lower deck lifter motor does not descend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1438	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not descend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1439	M-Inserter: Lower deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1440	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1441	M-Inserter: Paper surface sensor of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1442	M-Inserter: Lifter upper limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1443	M-Inserter: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1444	M-Inserter: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1445	M-Inserter: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1446	M-Inserter: Supply position sensor flag of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1447	M-Inserter: Connector of supply position sensor on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1448	M-Inserter: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1449	M-Inserter: Connector of right separation fan on lower deck is disconnected/life of fan/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1450	M-Inserter: Connector of left separation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1451	M-Inserter: Left separation fan of lower deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1452	M-Inserter: Connector of right floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1453	M-Inserter: Right floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1454	M-Inserter: Connector of middle floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1455	M-Inserter: Middle floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1456	M-Inserter: Auto adjustment of floatation fan is failed on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1457	M-Inserter: Connector of left floatation fan on lower deck is disconnected.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1458	M-Inserter: Left floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1459	M-Inserter: Side right fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1460	M-Inserter: Side left fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1461	M-Inserter: Error is detected while lower deck suction fan stops	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1462	M-Inserter: Over load is detected on lower deck.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 1463	M-Inserter: Setting failure of trailing edge retainer on lower deck is detected.	Operation: Alarm is displayed while normal operation is kept. How to release: Open/close the deck to release
04	- 1464	M-Inserter: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 1 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1465	M-Inserter: Error is detected while the lower deck side fan 2 stops.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 1468	M-Inserter: Suction fan of lower deck does not rotate: breakdown	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3039	Side PD: Upper deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3040	Side PD: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3041	Side PD: Paper surface sensor of upper deck is broken.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3042	Side PD: Lifter upper limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3043	Side PD: Lifter lower limit sensor of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3044	Side PD: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3045	Side PD: Remain level count of upper deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Upper deck is not used/upper deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 3053	Side PD: Left floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3055	Side PD: Right floatation fan of upper deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Upper deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3139	Side PD: Middle deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3140	Side PD: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3141	Side PD: Paper surface sensor of middle deck is broken.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3142	Side PD: Lifter upper limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3143	Side PD: Lifter lower limit sensor of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3144	Side PD: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3145	Side PD: Remain level count of middle deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Middle deck is not used/middle deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3153	Side PD: Left floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3155	Side PD: Right floatation fan of middle deck: end of life/brokerage of fan	Operation: Middle deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
04	- 3239	Side PD: Lower deck lifter motor does not ascend.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3240	Side PD: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck is broken. (Lifter does not ascend.)	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3241	Side PD: Paper surface sensor of lower deck is broken.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3242	Side PD: Lifter upper limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3243	Side PD: Lifter lower limit sensor of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lifted to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3244	Side PD: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the upper limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3245	Side PD: Remain level count of lower deck exceeds the lower limit.	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lower deck lifter motor is stopped. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3253	Side PD: Left floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
04	- 3255	Side PD: Right floatation fan of lower deck: end of life/ brokerage of fan	Operation: Lower deck is not used/lifter is lowered to the lowest position. How to release: Turn OFF/ON to release
08	- 0001	At ACC connection, re-pickup does not work normally (full).	-
08	- 0002	At ACC connection, re-pickup does not work normally (no paper).	-
10	- 0101	Dirt on patch sensor window	-

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
11	- 0001	Waste toner alarm	Waste toner bottle full is detected.
30	- 0001	Error in potental control grid bias	Life is about to end and upper limit is exceeded.
30	- 0005	Leakage in primary transfer high-voltage	Current leakage is detected.
30	- 0009	Leakage in developing AC high-voltage	Current leakage is detected.
30	- 0013	Leakage in pre-primary transfer high-voltage	Current leakage is detected.
30	- 0014	Leakage in secondary transfer high-voltage	Current leakage is detected.
30	- 0015	Leakage in secondary transfer static eliminator high-voltage	Current leakage is detected.
30	- 0021	ATVC error in primary transfer	Life is about to end and upper limit is exceeded.
30	- 0025	ATVC error in primary transfer	Life is about to end and lower limit is exceeded.
30	- 0031	ATVC error in secondary transfer	Life is about to end and upper limit is exceeded.
30	- 0032	ATVC error in secondary transfer	Life is about to end and lower limit is exceeded.
30	- 0033	ACVC error in ITB cleaner downstream	Life is about to end and upper limit is exceeded.
30	- 0034	ACVC error in ITB cleaner downstream	Life is about to end and lower limit is exceeded.
30	- 0035	ACVC error in ITB cleaner upstream	Life is about to end and upper limit is exceeded.
30	- 0036	ACVC error in ITB cleaner upstream	Life is about to end and lower limit is exceeded.
31	- 0006	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function	When it is equipped with the mirroring function, HDD is broken.
33	- 0010	Stream reading fan alarm	Set: When fan error is detected at the end of job. Reset: When the fan normally finishes at the end of job.
33	- 0022	Read motor / Delivery motor fan alarm	Set: When fan error is detected during job processing. Reset: When the fan normally finishes at the end of job.
33	- 0023	Back side scanner (DADF) cooling fan 1 alarm	Set: When fan error is detected during job processing. Reset: When the fan normally works during job processing.
33	- 0025	Surface scanner (Reader) cooling fan 1 alarm	Set: When fan error is detected during job processing. Reset: When the fan normally works during job processing.
34	- 0001	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Front/rear patch cannot be read.
34	- 0002	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Correction value per skew adjustment correction exceeds the limit.
34	- 0004	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Correction value per writing correction in sub scanning exceeds the limit.
34	- 0005	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Sum of correction values of writing correction in sub scanning exceeds the total limit.
34	- 0006	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Correction value per writing correction in main scanning exceeds the limit.
34	- 0008	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Correction value per magnification correction in main scanning exceeds the limit.
34	- 0009	Fine adjustment of auto registration	Sum of correction values of magnification correction in sub scanning exceeds the total limit.
34	- 0205	Coarse adjustment of auto registration	Sum of correction values per writing correction in sub scanning exceeds the total limit.
34	- 0209	Coarse adjustment of auto registration	Sum of correction values of magnification correction in sub scanning exceeds the total limit.
34	- 0211	Coarse adjustment of auto registration	Center patch cannot be read.
34	- 0401	Lead edge patch detection area at adjustment of registration detection light intencity	ITB gross decrease is detected.
34	- 0412	Center registration sensor area at adjustment of registration detection light intencity	ITB gross decrease is detected.
37	- 0001	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 0002	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 0003	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 0004	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 0005	For R&D	For R&D

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
37	- 0006	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 0007	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 1000	For R&D	For R&D
37	- 2000	For R&D	For R&D
50	- 0007	Post separation sensor is lack of light intensity	Set: When the light intensity is insufficient at adjustment. Reset: Operation terminates normally at the next adjustment.
50	- 0008	Read sensor is lack of light intensity	Set: When the light intensity is insufficient at adjustment. Reset: Operation terminates normally at the next adjustment.
50	- 0009	Delivery reversing sensor is lack of light intensity	Set: When the light intensity is insufficient at adjustment. Reset: Operation terminates normally at the next adjustment.
50	- 0010	Separation alarm sequence occurs	Set: When an error occurs. Reset: It will be released immediately.
50	- 0013	Lack of light intensity in the registration sensor.	Set: When the light intensity is insufficient at adjustment. Reset: Operation terminates normally at the next adjustment.
61	- 0001	No staple (process tray assembly)	Operation: User message is displayed on the host machine's control panel. When the printing and staple job is in processing, printing operation is suspended. How to release: Supply the staples.
62	- 0001	No staple (saddle assembly)	Operation: User message is displayed on the host machine's control panel. When the printing and saddle staple job is in processing, printing operation is suspended. How to release: Supply the staples.
63	- 0001	Side registration correction over on stacker/sec stacker	When the side registration correction amount requires the maximum correction (+10mm or -10mm) Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal.
65	- 0001	Punch dust full	Operation: User message is displayed on the host machine's control panel. When the printing and punch job is in processing, operation is changed according to the full detection level. Full detection level 1: Host machine's operation continues. Full detection level 2*: Print operation stops. (* 1000 times punch operation after full detection level 1) How to release: Remove the punch dust.

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
66	- 0002	P-binder: Glue is about to be empty.	Glue in the glue supply bottle is about to be empty. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal.
66	- 0005	P-binder: Residue paper on stack tray is detected.	Job is canceled while the paper (signature) is being stacked to the stack tray. Operation: Operation keeps stopping until all the paper is removed from the stack tray.
66	- 0006	P-binder: Glue empty is detected.	Glue in the glue supply bottle is empty. Operation: Paper stack that is under booklet operation is delivered and operation stops.
66	- 0011	P-binder: Booklet failure is detected.	Paper stack that is not trimmed within the specified finish size or whose job is canceled during the booklet operation is delivered to the stack tray. Operation: Paper stack is delivered and operation stops.
66	- 0012	P-binder: Near full of cut dust is detected.	Cut dust amount in dust basket reaches the capacity. Operation: After the alarm display, operation is back to normal: however, cut dust is not delivered to the dust basket at trimming operation.
66	- 0013	P-binder: Full of cut dust is detected.	Cut dust near full is detected while the paper stack is stopped in the machine. Operation: Next paper stack's registration is corrected at the blade and the operation stops.
66	- 0021	P-binder: Replacement timing of blade is about to come.	Number of times that the blade is used reaches the blade replacement alarm timing that is specified in service mode. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. How to release: Clear the parts counter in service mode.
66	- 0022	P-binder: Replacement timing of blade mount is about to come.	Number of times that the blade mount is moved reaches 8 times. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. How to release: Clear the parts counter in service mode.
66	- 0023	P-binder: Replacement timing of blade is reached.	Number of times that the blade is used reaches the usage assurance times. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. How to release: Clear the parts counter in service mode.

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
66	- 0024	P-binder: Replacement timing of blade mount is reached.	Number of times that the blade mount is moved reaches 9 times. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal. How to release: Clear the parts counter in service mode.
66	- 0031	P-binder: Near full of booklet stack tray is detected.	Paper stack on the booklet stack tray is about to be full. Operation: Alarm is displayed and operation is back to normal.
66	- 0032	P-binder: Full of booklet stack tray is detected.	Paper stack on the booklet stack tray is full. Operation: Paper stack that is under booklet operation is delivered to the stack buffer or the up/down tray and operation stops.
67	- 0001	Inserter: Drive switch motor does not go through the home position.	It does not go through the home position even though the drive switch motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: Drive switch motor is stopped urgently. The paper on the inserter upper tray and lower tray is removed.
67	- 0002	Inserter: Drive switch motor does not return to the home position.	It does not go through the home position even though the drive switch motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: Drive switch motor is stopped urgently. The paper on the inserter upper tray and lower tray is removed.
67	- 0003	Inserter: Up/down motor of upper tray does not go through the home position.	It does not go through the home position even though the inserter upper tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: Inserter upper tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.
67	- 0004	Inserter: Up/down motor of upper tray does not return to the home position.	It does not return to the home position even though the inserter upper tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: Inserter upper tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.
67	- 0005	Inserter: Up/down motor of lower tray does not go through the home position.	It does not go through the home position even though the inserter lower tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67	- 0006	Inserter: Up/down motor of lower tray does not return to the home position.	It does not return to the home position even though the inserter lower tray up/down motor is operated by the specified pulse. Operation: Inserter lower tray up/down motor is stopped urgently. The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
67	- 0007	Inserter: Tray width volume is broken.	At the fitst initialization of inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of upper tray that is saved in EEPROM. Operation: The paper on the inserter upper tray is removed.
67	- 0008	Inserter: Tray width volume is broken.	At the fitst initialization of inserter, there is an error in A/D value of A4 vertical width or A4 horizontal width of lower tray that is saved in EEPROM. Operation: The paper on the inserter lower tray is removed.
73	- 0004	LIPS	Work memory for translator overflow.
73	- 0006	LIPS	Error in configuration acquisition/management
73	- 0007	LIPS	Memory management error in LIPS
73	- 0008	LIPS	File management error in LIPS
73	- 0009	LIPS	Reception data management error
73	- 0010	LIPS	Page control error
73	- 0011	LIPS	Macro management error
73	- 0012	LIPS	Color management error
73	- 0013	LIPS	Layout control error
73	- 0014	LIPS	Font management error
73	- 0015	LIPS	Letter drawing error
73	- 0016	LIPS	Graphic drawing error
73	- 0017	LIPS	Image drawing error
73	- 0018	LIPS	Display error to LCD
73	- 0019	LIPS	Text mode command error, layer error
73	- 0020	LIPS	Vector mode command error, layer error
73	- 0021	LIPS	Utility execution control error
73	- 0022	LIPS	Database management error in LIPS
73	- 0023	LIPS	Menu control error in LIPS
73	- 0024	LIPS	Boot error in LIPS
73	- 0025	LIPS	When the graphic library is in use for image processing, if the memory allocation is failed.
73	- 0026	LIPS	Data format error of image mode

Location	Code	Description	Detailed description
76	- 0001	Font	No memory for internal font
76	- 0002	Font	Fails to assure the work area to analyze the font that is downloaded at "Resource Download".
76	- 0003	Font	Fails to access the file that stores the font.
76	- 0004	Font	Fails to allocate the FM work memory.
76	- 0005	Font	Fails to analyze the internal font.
76	- 0006	Font	Alignment of font data is wrong.
76	- 0007	Font	Fails to allocate the work memory in scalar. There are 3 types depending on occurrence location.
76	- 0008	Font	Fails to allocate the work memory in scalar. There are 3 types depending on occurrence location.
77	- 0001	PDL	Fails to allocate the memory
77	- 0002	PDL	Failure of rendering
77	- 0003	PDL	DGL entry invalid
77	- 0005	PDL	Other errors
77	- 0006	PDL	DLG memory insufficient
78	- 0003	GL	GL entry invalid
78	- 0005	GL	System memory full
79	- 0001	In-house manufactured PCL	PCL initialization error
79	- 0002	In-house manufactured PCL	PCL process error
79	- 0003	In-house manufactured PCL	Overflow of work memory for translator
79	- 0004	In-house manufactured PCL	Download overflow
80	- 0001	BDL	Admin error
80	- 0003	BDL	DataArea error
80	- 0010	BDL	Graphics error
80	- 0011	BDL	Char error
80	- 0015	BDL	Print data cannot process this version.
80	- 0016	BDL	Overflow of work memory for translator
80	- 0018	BDL	Syntax error
80	- 0019	BDL	In case of invalid data format in BDL custom mode.
81	- 0001	Imaging	Fails to allocate memory
81	- 0002	Imaging	Failure of rendering
81	- 0003	Imaging	Overflow of work memory for translator
81	- 0004	Imaging	Imaging initialization error
81	- 0005	Imaging	Imaging processing error
82	- 0001	RIP	H/W Dart hang-up due to invalid DisplayList
83	- 0001	CanonPDF	PDF data error
83	- 0002	CanonPDF	PDF compression analysis error
83	- 0003	CanonPDF	PDF page compression error
83	- 0004	CanonPDF	PDF data processing error
83	- 0005	CanonPDF	PDF memory full
83	- 0006	CanonPDF	PDF temporary file error
83	- 0007	CanonPDF	PDF color analysis error
83	- 0008	CanonPDF	PDF data reading error
83	- 0009	CanonPDF	PDF output selection error
83	- 0010	CanonPDF	PDF process file error
83	- 0011	CanonPDF	PDF access error
83	- 0012	CanonPDF	PDF analysis access error
83	- 0013	CanonPDF	PDF font error
83	- 0014	CanonPDF	PDF rendering error
83	- 0015	CanonPDF	PDF data decode error
83	- 0016	CanonPDF	PDF print range error
83	- 0017	CanonPDF	PDF error
83	- 0018	CanonPDF	PDF analysis error Transparent object that is not supported exists.

T-7-23

8 Service Mode

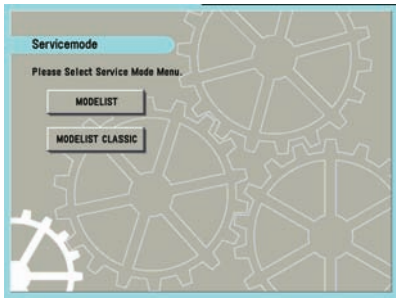
- Overview
- COPIER
- FEEDER
- SORTER
- BOARD

Overview

Instructions on how to use service mode items can be found within the service mode itself.
The information explains what items have been added or changed from previous models.

Service Mode Menu

TOP Screen



F-8-1

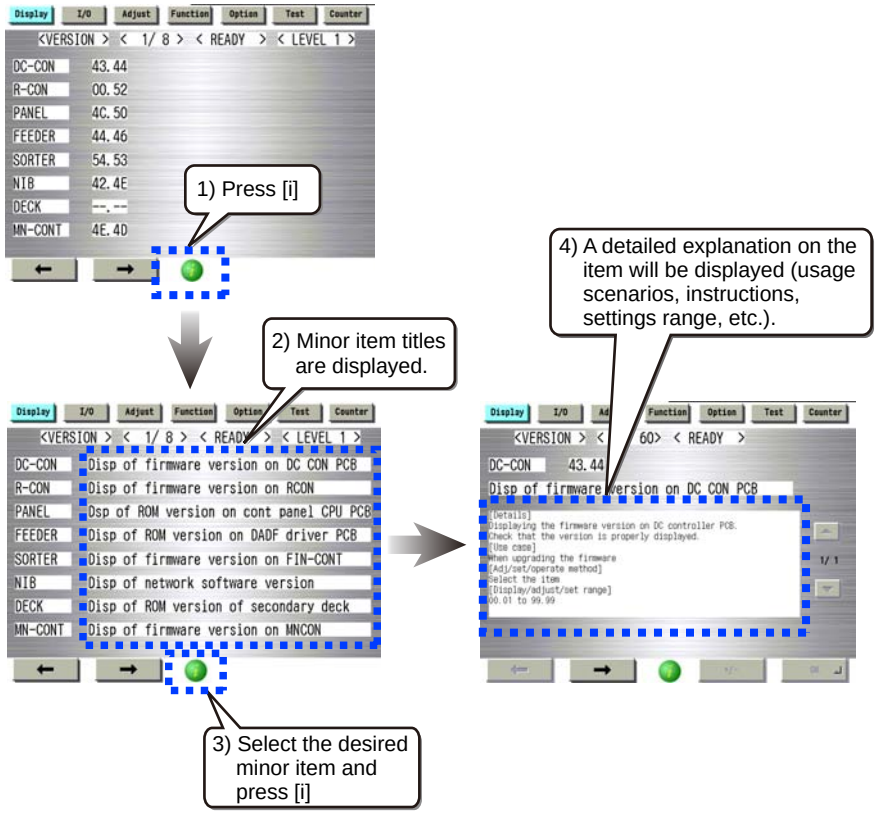
"MODELIST"	A brand new additional mode in the host machine. A function that can be used as a reference on how to use each item in Service Mode is installed. The new function, which will be described later, is available in MODELIST Mode.
"MODELIST CLASSIC"	This mode is same as the old machine. The new function, which will be described later, is not available in the MODELIST CLASSIC Mode.

If " MODELIST " or " MODELIST CLASSIC " is pressed, the screen will switch to initial screen for each mode.

Service mode item explanations

Explanatory texts for the initial window, main items, sub items and minor items can be displayed.
Select the desired initial window, main item, sub item or minor item, then pres [i] (Information button) to display an explanatory text (hereafter, service mode contents) on the selected item.

E.g., COPIER > DISPLAY > Version window

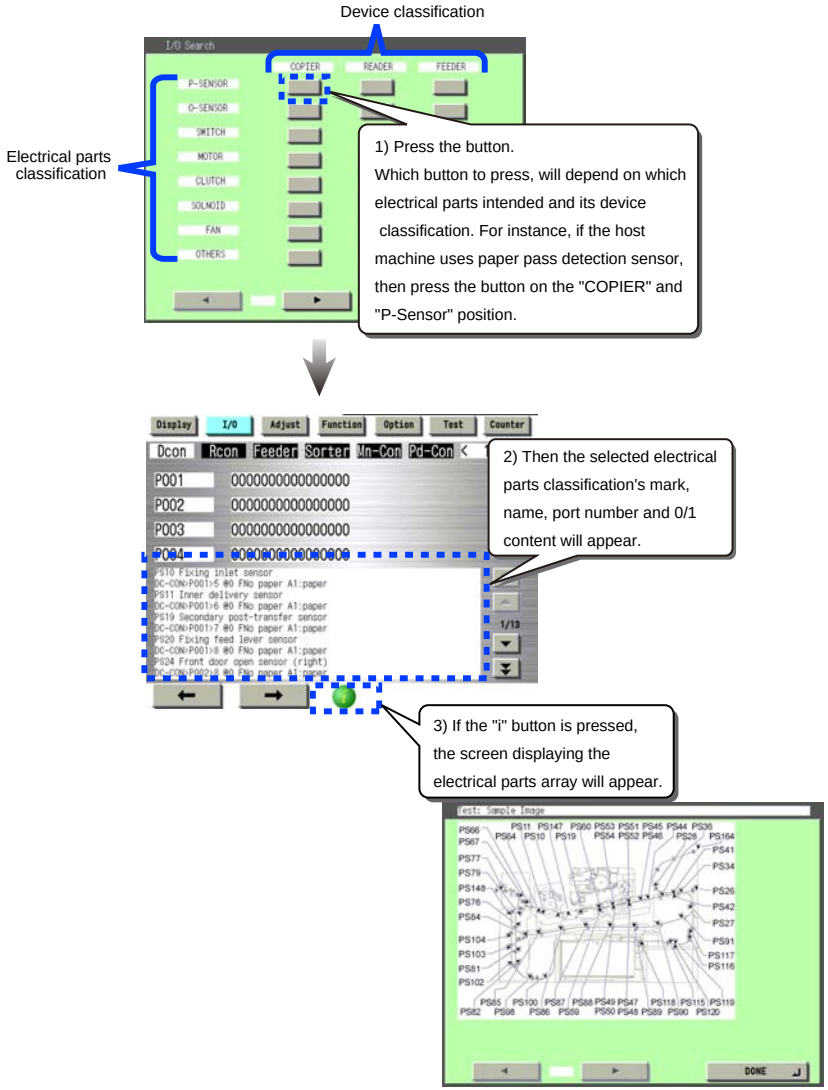


F-8-2

- The service mode contents can be displayed in J/E/F/I/G/S languages.
- Service mode contents, like system software, can be upgraded by SST.

I/O information enhancement

On the COPIER > I/O, the mode to confirm input output signal of electrical parts used (sensor, motor, fan, etc), makes it easier to look for the intended electrical part.
And the screen will also display the input output signal.

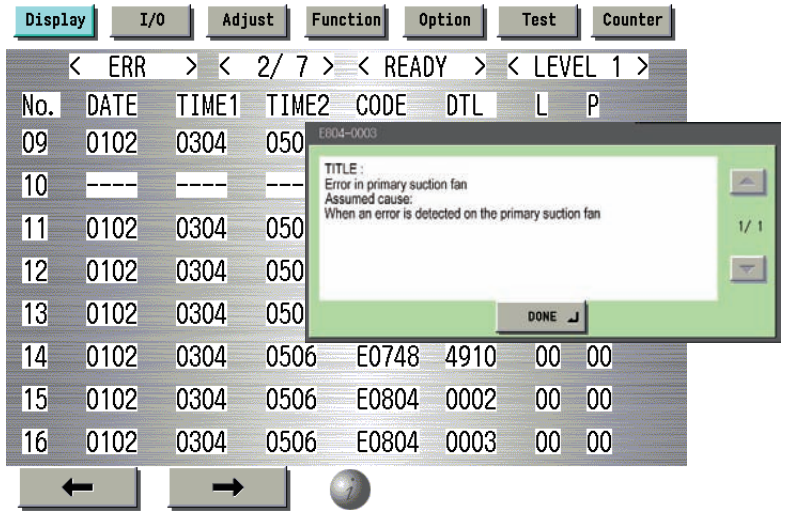


F-8-3

Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description

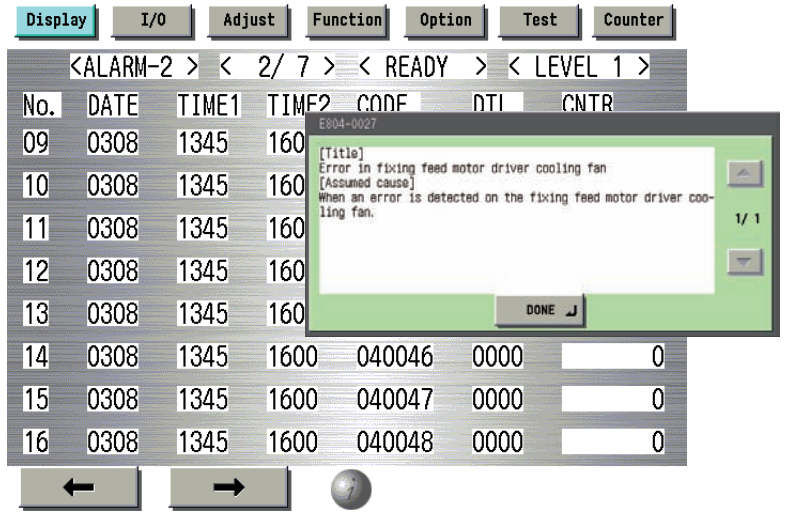
The detail description of each code can be viewed on the error code and alarm code occurrence record screen.

ERROR CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY >ERR



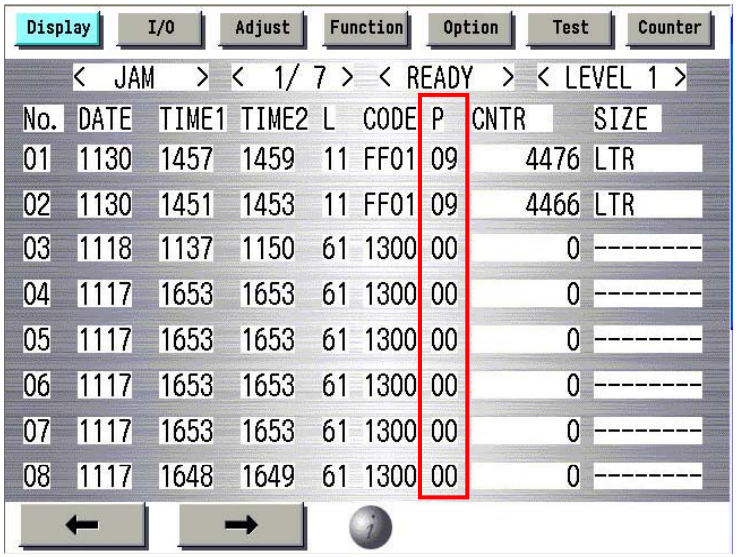
F-8-4

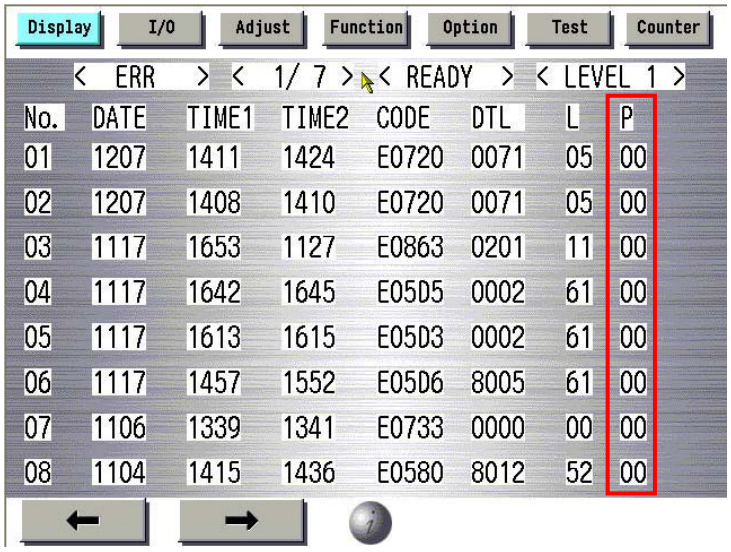
ALARM CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY >ERR



F-8-5

COPIER > DISPLAY > JAM; ERROR





Code (P)	Device	Pickup Position
01	Main Body	Deck
08	POD Deck-C1 (1st)	Upper Deck
09	POD Deck-C1 (1st)	Middle Deck
0A	POD Deck-C1 (1st)	Lower Deck
0B	Secondary POD Deck-C1 (2nd)	Upper Deck
0C	Secondary POD Deck-C1 (2nd)	Middle Deck
0D	Secondary POD Deck-C1 (2nd)	Lower Deck
OE	Secondary POD Deck-C1 (3rd)	Upper Deck
OF	Secondary POD Deck-C1 (3rd)	Middle Deck
10	Secondary POD Deck-C1 (3rd)	Lower Deck
11	Side Paper Deck-AF1	Upper Deck
12	Side Paper Deck-AF1	Middle Deck
13	Side Paper Deck-AF1	Lower Deck
1E	Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1	Upper Deck
1F	Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1	Middle Deck
20	Multi Drawer Document Insertion Unit-A1	Lower Deck
2A	Document Insertion Unit-F1	Upper Tray
2B	Document Insertion Unit-F1	Lower Tray
32	Main Body	Duplex Section

COPIER > OPTION > BODY, Item Segmentation

On the current machine, there are extremely many items in the COPIER > OPTION > BODY (in related to host machine specification), that it is difficult to reach the intended item.
In order to reach the intended item in shorter time, all items inside the BODY is classified to 15 categories.

Classification	Name	Description
Function switching	**FNC-SW**	Language, cassette, paper size type, NAVI/DA connection, count-up spec., document size detection, dirt detection level
Display switching/ display timing	**DSPLY-SW**	UI (User Interface) display related
Image related (fixing)	**IMG-FIX**	Fixing related
Image related (transfer)	**IMG-TR**	Primary transfer, secondary transfer, ITB
Image related (developing)	**IMG-DEV**	Developer related
Image related (laser/ latent image)	**IMG-LSR**	Laser, latent image related
Image related (reader/ ADF)	**IMG-RDR**	Reader, ADF image related
Image related (controller, other general items)	**IMG-MCON**	MN-CON image related, and image related items other than those referred to above.
Image quality/ copy speed	**IMG-SPD**	Power down sequence
Cleaning	**CLEANING**	Cleaning of charging unit, drum, transfer roller, ITB, etc.
Environment settings	**ENV-SET**	Temperature, humidity, environmental heater, condensation, log acquisition
Paper feed (pickup, delivery)	**FEED-SW**	Stack performance, motor speed adjustment, delivery functions, etc.
Noise reduction	**SOUND**	Noise related
Network	**NETWORK**	Network settings, IFAX, SEND, E-RDS, etc.
Customization	**CUSTOM**	Customization

T-8-1

Security features

To prevent unauthorized access to Service Mode, Password set is enabled.

Related service modes

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level1)
  Set password type for transition to service mode.
  <Setting range>
  0: No password (default)
  1: Service engineer
  2: System administrator and Service engineer.

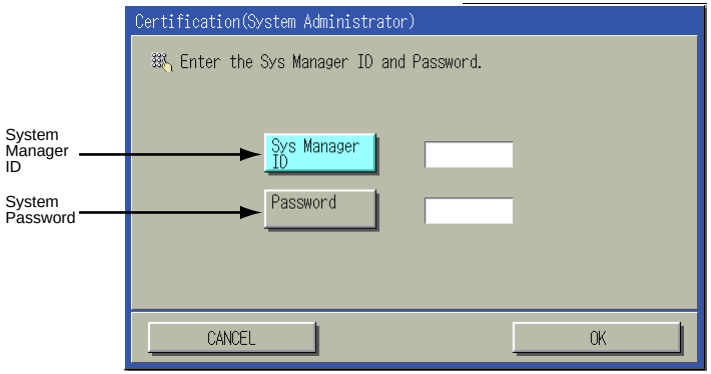
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD (Level2)
  Password for service engineer for transition to service mode.
  <Setting range>

  To reinforce the security, change the password from a default.

  ******** (eight digit numeral) [default: 11111111]

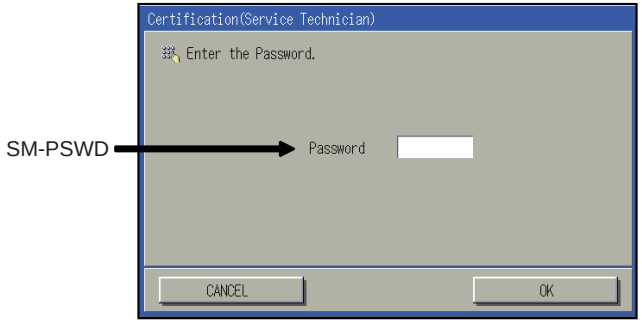
After the above setting, to enter Service Mode, enter password screen will appear.

1) Additional Functions > System Settings > System Manager Settings > enter System Manager ID > enter System Password Settings > press OK button.



F-8-6

2) After entering the password for service technician (Service mode: COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD), press OK button.

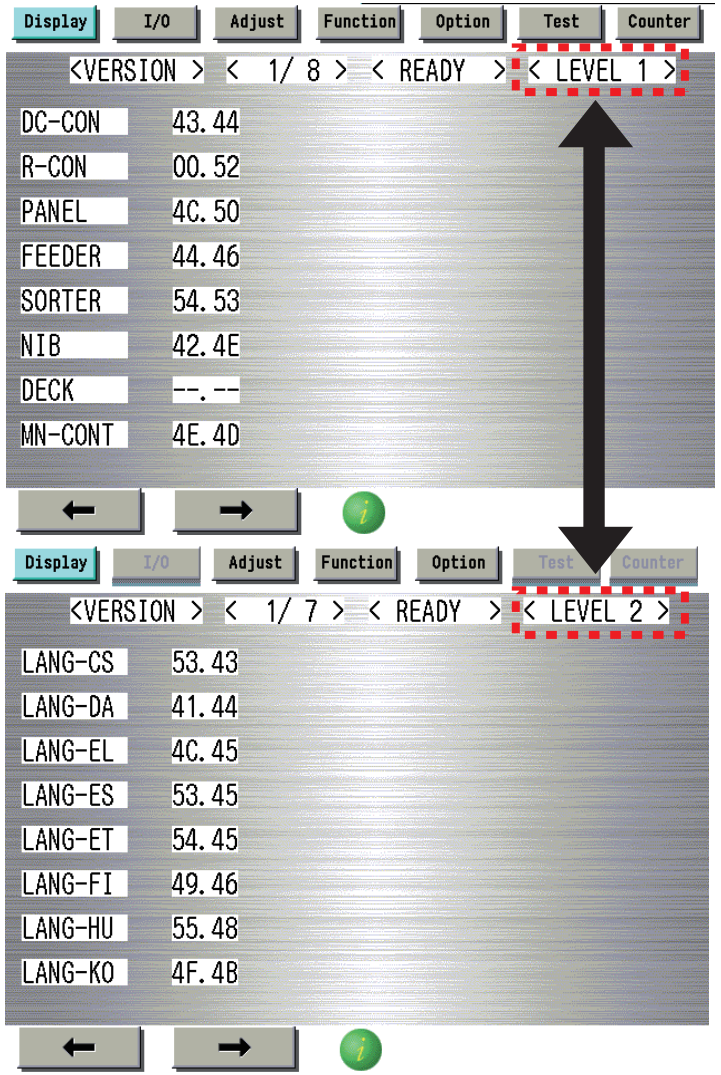


F-8-7

MEMO :
If Service Engineer's password is forgotten, password function is cancelable by using Service Support Tool (SST).

Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)

Switching screens between level 1 and 2 has been made easier.
When level 1 screen is displayed, press <LEVEL 1> in the right upper side of the screen, and it will switch to level 2.



F-8-8

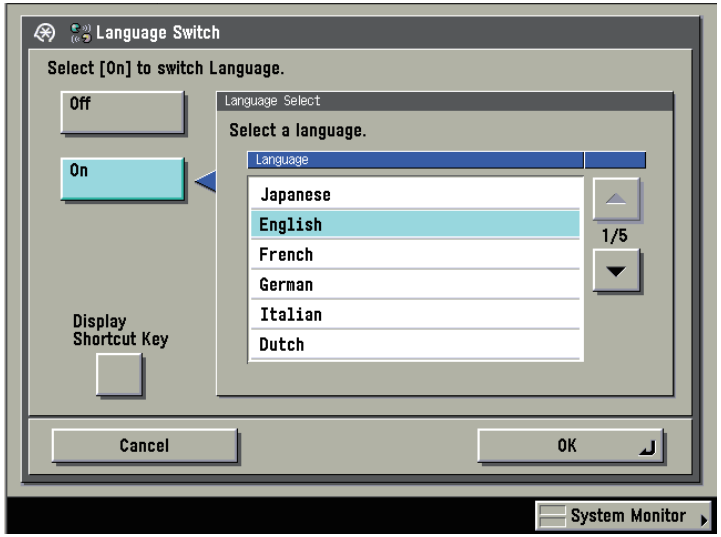
Language switch

The language of the explanatory text displayed in the Service Mode can be switched by performing the below languange switch operation in User Mode

The explanatory text can be displayed by installing the Service Mode Content (SCMNT) in HDD.

Service Mode Content (SCMNT) can be installed and upgraded on SST.

Additional Functions > Common Settings > Language Switch



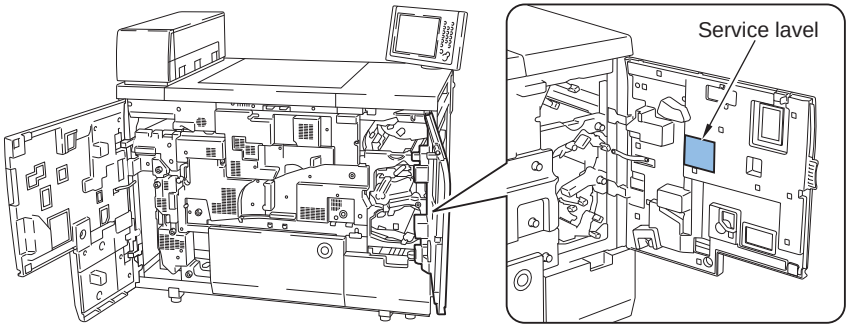
F-8-9

MEMO :
If the Service Mode Content (SMCNT) of the concerned language is not installed, English explanatory text will be displayed.
If English-language Service Mode Content (SMCNT) is not installed either, explanatory text can't be displayed.

Back-up of service mode

In factory setting, adjustments are made for each machine, and adjustment values are written in the service label.

When you replaced the DC controller PCB, or executed the RAM clear function, adjustment values for ADJUST or OPTION return to default. Therefore, when you made adjustments and changed values of the Service Mode in the field, be sure to write down the changed values in the service label. When there is no relevant field in the service label, write down the values in a blank field.



F-8-10

COPIER

DISPLAY (Status Display Mode)

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
DC-CON		Disp of firmware version on DC CON PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the firmware version on DC controller PCB. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
R-CON		Disp of firmware version on RCON
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the firmware version on reader controller PCB. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-2

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
PANEL		Dsp of ROM version on cont panel CPU PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version on control panel CPU PCB. Check that the ROM version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FEEDER		Disp of ROM version on DADF driver PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the firmware version on DADF driver PCB. Check that the ROM version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SORTER		Disp of firmware version on FIN-CONT
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the firmware version on finisher controller PCB. Check that the firmware version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
NIB		Disp of network software version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of the network software. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PS/PCL		Ver disp of UFR board (PS/PCL function)
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version on UFR board (PS/PCL function).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-STCH		Disp of ROM version of Saddle Finisher
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the saddle sticher controller PCB of the Saddle Finisher. Check that the ROM version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
DECK		Disp of ROM version of POD deck
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the POD deck. Check that the ROM version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MN-CONT		Disp of firmware version on MNCON
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the firmware version on main controller PCB. Check that the firmware version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RIP1		Disp of software version of RIP1
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of the software to be downloaded to RIIP1 (development accelerator board of PSPCL). Check that the software version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
DIAG-DVC		Dis of ROM ver on self-diagnostic device
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version on self-diagnostic device. Check that the ROM version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RUI		Version display of remote UI
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version on remote UI. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUNCH		Ver disp of inner punch unit of finisher
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of internal punch unit of the finisher. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-EN		Version disp of English language file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of English language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-FR		Version disp of French language file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of French language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-DE		Version disp of German language file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of German language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-IT		Version disp of Italian language file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Italian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-JP		Version disp of Japanese language file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Japanese language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-CS		Version disp of Czech language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Czech language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-DA		Version disp of Denmark language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Denmark language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-EL		Version disp of Greek language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Greek language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-ES		Version disp of Spanish language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Spanish language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-ET		Version disp of Estonian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Estonian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-FI		Version disp of Finnish language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Finnish language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-HU		Version disp of Hungarian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Hungarian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-KO		Version disp of Korean language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Korean language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-NL		Version disp of Dutch language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Dutch language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-NO		Version disp of Norwegian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Norwegian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-PL		Version disp of Polish language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Polish language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	
	Unit	00.01 to 99.99
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-PT		Version disp of Portuguese language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Portuguese language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-RU		Version disp of Russian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Russian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-SL		Version disp of Slovenian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Slovenian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-SV		Version disp of Swedish language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Swedish language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-TW		Ver disp of Chinese language file: trad
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of (traditional) Chinese language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-ZH		Ver disp of Chinese language file: simpl
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of (simplified) Chinese language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-BU		Version disp of Bulgarian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Bulgarian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-CR		Version disp of Croatian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Croatian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-RM		Version disp of Romanian language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Romanian language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-SK		Version disp of Slovak language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Slovak language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-TK		Version disp of Turkish language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Turkish language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEAP		Version display of MEAP contents
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of MEAP contents in HDD. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
OCR-CN		Version disp of Chinese OCR: simplified
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of (simplified) Chinese OCR. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OCR-JP		Version display of Japanese OCR
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Japanese OCR. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OCR-KR		Version display of Korean OCR
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Korean OCR. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
OCR-TW		Version disp of Chinese OCR: traditional
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of (traditional) Chinese OCR. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOOTROM		Version display of BOOTROM
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of BOOTROM. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-JA		Dis of Japanese voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Japanese voice dictionary. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
TTS-EN		Dis of English voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of English voice dictionary. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-IT		Dis of Italian voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Italian voice dictionary. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-FR		Dis of French voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of French voice dictionary. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
TTS-DE		Dis of German voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of German voice dictionary. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WEB-BRWS		Version display of Web browser
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Web browser. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FN-INS		Display of ROM version of inserter
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the document insertion unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MLT-INS		Dis of ROM version of multi inserter
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the multi insertion unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DECK2		Dis of ROM version of secondary deck
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the secondary POD deck. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-IF		Dis of ROM version of stacker relay PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the stacker relay PCB. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
STACK		Dis of ROM version of stacker
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the stacker. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK2-IF		Dis of ROM ver of sec stacker relay PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the secondary stacker relay PCB. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STACK2		Disp of ROM version of secondary stacker
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the secondary stacker. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BND-IF		ROM version disp of P-binder relay PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the perfect binder relay PCB. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-MSTR		Disp of master ROM ver of P-binding unit
Lv.1	Details	Displaying master ROM version of the perfect binding unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-SLAV		Disp of slave ROM ver of P-binding unit
Lv.1	Details	Displaying slave ROM version of the perfect binding unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BND-TRIM		Dsp of trimmer ROM ver of P-binding unit
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the trimmer ROM version of the perfect binding unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-INS		Dsp of inserter ROM ver of P-bindng unit
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the inserter ROM version of the perfect binding unit. Check that the version is properly displayed."
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HELP		Version display of easy NAVI
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of "EASY NAVI" file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	Version should be displayed for EASY NAVI function because it's an external file.
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	EASY NAVI function is equipped as standard instead of the conventional HELP function.

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-CA		Version dis of Catalan language file
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of Catalan language file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WEBDAV		Version display of WebDAV
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of "WebDAV" file. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TIMESTMP		Version display of timestamp
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of "Time Stamp" file. Check that the version is properly displayed. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-JA		Ver disp of Japanese media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Japanese. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-EN		Ver disp of English media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in English. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-DE		Ver disp of German media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in German. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-IT		Ver disp of Italian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Italian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-FR		Ver disp of French media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in French. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-ZH		Ver disp of Chinese media info: simple
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in (simplified) Chinese. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-SK		Ver disp of Japanese media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Slovak. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-TK		Ver disp of Turkish media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Turkish. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-CS		Ver disp of Czech media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Czech. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-EL		Ver disp of Greek media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Greek. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-ES		Ver disp of Spanish media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Spanish. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-ET		Ver disp of Estonian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Estonian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-FI		Ver disp of Finnish media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Finnish. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-HU		Ver disp of Hungarian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Hungarian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-KO		Ver disp of Korean media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Korean. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-NL		Ver disp of Dutch media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Dutch. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-NO		Ver disp of Norwegian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Norwegian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-PL		Ver disp of Polish media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Polish. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-PT		Ver disp of Portuguese media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Portuguese. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-RU		Ver disp of Russian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Russian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-SL		Ver disp of Slovene media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Slovene. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-SV		Ver disp of Swedish media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Swedish. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-TW		Ver disp of Chinese media info: Trad
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in (traditional) Chinese. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-BU		Ver disp of Bulgarian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Bulgarian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-CR		Ver disp of Croatian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Croatian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-RM		Ver disp of Romanian media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Romanian. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-CA		Ver disp of Catalan media information
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the version of media information in Catalan. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
IOCS		Version display of BIOS
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the BIOS version. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SYSTEM		Ver dsp of Linux kernel/tool/driver/file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Linux kernel/tool/driver/file. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ROOT		Version display of ROOT
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the ROOT version. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
FLASH		Disp of firmware ver of encryption board
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the firmware version of the encryption board. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DECK3		Disp of ROM version of secondary deck 2
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the 2nd secondary (additional) POD deck. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRIM		Disp of trimmer ROM version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the trimmer. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
TRIM2		Disp of ROM version of 2-knife trimmer
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of Two-knife trimmer. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FOLD		Disp of ROM version of folding unit
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of paper folding unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INS		Display of inserter ROM version
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the insertion unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INS-IF		ROM ver disp of cover inserter relay PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the cover sheet inserter relay PCB. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUNCH-IF		ROM version display of interface unit
Lv.1	Details	Displaying ROM version of the interface unit. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-JP		Ver of service mode Japanese lang file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Japanese language file in Service Mode. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
S-LNG-EN		Ver of service mode English lang file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of English language file in Service Mode. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-FR		Ver of service mode French lang file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of French language file in Service Mode. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-IT		Ver of service mode Italian lang file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Italian language file in Service Mode. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
S-LNG-GR		Ver of service mode German lang file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of German language file in Service Mode. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-SP		Ver of service mode Spanish lang file
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the version of Spanish language file in Service Mode. Check that the version is properly displayed.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-3

COPIER>DISPLAY>USER		
SPDTYPE		Dis of engine speed type of contrl board
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the engine speed type (ppm) of controller board.
	Use case	When checking the engine speed type of controller board.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-4

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
FEEDER		Disp of DADF connection status
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of DADF.
	Use case	When checking connection between the host machine and DADF.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: no connection, 1: connected (active)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SORTER		Conect status of finisher-related option
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the connecting status of finisher-related options.
	Use case	When checking the connection of finisher-related options.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	Left column (connection status of finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without saddle 2: With saddle, without folding unit 3: With saddle and inserter, without folding unit 4: With saddle and folding unit, without inserter 5: With sadddle, inserter and folding unit Right column(connection status of finisher-delonged Punch Unit): 0 to 4 0: No, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-5

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
DECK		Dis of connection status of paper deck.
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of the paper deck.
	Use case	When checking connection between the host machine and the paper decks.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 8 0: No connection 1: Connected (small) (hidden display with this equipment) 2: Connected (large) 3: POD Deck Lite (multi insertion/manual feed is available) 4: POD Deck Lite (No multi insertion/manual feed) 5: Multi insertion/manual feed only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD deck connected 8: 3-POD deck connected (display hidden with this equipment)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CARD		Dis of connection status of card reader
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of the card reader.
	Use case	When checking connection between the host machine and the card reader.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the card reader is connected (copy is not available) 1: Card reader is not connected, or the card reader is inserted while the card reader is connected (copy is available)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
RAM		Dis of memory capacity of main con PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying memory capacity on the main controller PCB.
	Use case	When checking memory capacity of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	MB
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	512
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COINROBO		Dsp of connection status of coin manager
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of the coin manager.
	Use case	When checking connection between the host machine and the coin manager.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: No connection, 1: Connected
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NIB		Disp of connection status of network PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of the network PCB.
	Use case	When checking connection between the host machine and the network PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 3 0: No connection, 1: Ethernet PCB connection, 2: Token ring PCB connection, 3: Ethernet PCB + Token ring PCB connection
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
PS/PCL		Disp of instal status of PS/PCL firmware
Lv.1	Details	Displaying installation status of PS/PCL firmware.
	Use case	When checking whether it is installed to the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 2 0: Not installed, 1: PS/PCL, 2: PS Kanji
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RIP1		Disp of connection status of RIP1
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of RIP1.
	Use case	When checking the connection status between the host machine and RIP1.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: No connection, 1: Connected
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NETWARE		Installation status of netware firmware
Lv.1	Details	Displaying installation status of the network firmware.
	Use case	When checking whether it is installed to the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
SEND		Disp of existance of SEND support PCB
Lv.1	Details	To display if there is PCB to support SEND function. SEND function can be used only when the PCB is mounted.
	Use case	When checking connection between the host machine and the PCB that supports SEND function.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: (PCB is) not mounted, 1: (PCB is) mounted
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRIM-CN		Disp of trimmer connection status
Lv.1	Details	Displaying connecting status of the trimmer.
	Use case	When checking the conection between the host machine and the trimmer.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: no connection, 1: connected (active)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
PDL-FNC1		Disp of active PDL function 1
Lv.1	Details	Displaying active/invalid state of PDL function in bit row. Invalid if the corresponding bit (for each function) is 0, active if the corresponding bit is 1
	Use case	When displaying the available PDL on the machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0000 0000 0000 0000 to 1111 1111 1111 1111 0: Invalid, 1: Active bit31: BDL bit30: PS bit29: PCL bit28: PDF bit27: LIPS(LIPS/LX emulation) bit26: N201(LIPS/LX emulation) bit25: I5577(LIPS/LX emulation) bit24: ESC/P (LIPS/LX emulation) bit23: HPGL(LIPS/LX emulation) bit22: HPCL2(LIPS/LX emulation)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDL-FNC2		Disp of active PDL function 2
Lv.1	Details	Displaying active/invalid state of PDL function in bit row. Invalid if the corresponding bit (for each function) is 0, active if the corresponding bit is 1
	Use case	When displaying the available PDL on the machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0000 0000 0000 0000 to 1111 1111 1111 1111 0: Invalid, 1: Active b15 to b0: Reserve (to be used when PDL is newly added)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
HDD		Display of HDD model name
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the model name of HDD.
	Use case	When checking model name of HDD used with the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PCI1		Display of PCI1 connected PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying name of the PCB that connects to PCI1. Check that the PCB name is properly displayed.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that connects to PCI1.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-: No connecting PCB Voice Board: Voice PCB 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
PCI2		Display of PCI2 connected PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying name of the OCB that connects to PCI2. Check that the PCB name is properly displayed.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that connects to PCI2.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-: No connecting PCB iSLOT: iSLOT wireless LAN PCB Voice Board: Voice PCB Voice Board R: Voice recognition PCB (hidden display with this equipment) 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PCI3		Display of PCI3 connected PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying name of the PCB that connects to PCI3. Check that the PCB name is properly displayed.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that connects to PCI3.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-: No connecting PCB iSLOT: iSLOT wireless LAN PCB Voice Board: Voice PCB Voice Board R: Voice recognition PCB (hidden display with this equipment) 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
IA-RAM		Disp of memory(IA) capacity of MNCON PCB
Lv.1	Details	Displaying memory (IA) capacity on the main controller PCB.
	Use case	When checking memory capacity on the main controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	MB
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	512
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-6

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
TEMP		Display of outside temperature
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature equivalent to that of the outside the machine. Measured by the pickup unit environment sensor (PS125) that measures outside air.
	Use case	When checking temperature outside the machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HUM		Display of outside humidity
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity equivalent to that of the outside the machine. Measured by the pickup unit environment sensor (PS125) that measures outside air.
	Use case	When checking humidity outside the machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-7

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
ABS-HUM		Display of outside moisture content
Lv.1	Details	Displaying absolute moisture content equivalent to that of the outside the machine. Measured by the pickup unit environment sensor (PS125) that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking moisture content outside the machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	g(g/m^3)
	Appropriate target value	0 to 22
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-C		Disp of fix roller center temp: mainTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the center surface of fixing roller, which is detected by the main thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the center surface of the fixing roller.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 215 -/+ 10 At print: 180 -/+ 10 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FIX-E		Disp of fix roller edge temp: subTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the edge surface of fixing roller, which is detected by the sub thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the edge surface of the fixing roller
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 200 -/+ 10 At print: 210 -/+ 10 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-LC		Disp of press roller center temp: mainTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the center surface of the pressure roller, which is detected by the main thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the center surface of the pressure roller.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 150 -/+ 10 At print: 100 to 170 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FIX-LE		Disp of press roller edge temp: subTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the edge surface of the pressure roller, which is detected by the sub thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the edge surface of the pressure roller.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 140 -/+ 10 At print: 100 to 190 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-EXC		Disp ex-heat roller1 center temp: mainTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the center surface of external heat roller 1, which is detected by the main thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the center surface of external heat roller 1
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 230 -/+ 10 At print: 230 -/+ 10 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FIX-EXE		Disp ex-heat roller1 edge temp: subTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the edge surface of external heat roller 1, which is detected by the sub thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the edge surface of external heat roller 1
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 220 -/+ 10 At print: 230 -/+ 10 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TEMP2		Display of ITB temperature
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on ITB. Measured by the ITB environment sensor (PS124) that detects ITB.
	Use case	When checking temperature on ITB.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
HUM2		Display of ITB humidity
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity on ITB. Measured by the ITB environment sensor (PS124) that detects ITB.
	Use case	When checking humidity on ITB.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK1-TEMP		Disp of inside temperature of POD deck
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature inside the POD deck storage. Measured by the environment sensor (HS601) found at the upper deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature inside the storage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK2-TEMP, DK3-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
DK2-TEMP		Disp of inside temperature of POD deck2
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature inside the secondary POD deck storage. Measured by the environment sensor (HS601) found at the upper deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature inside the storage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK3-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK1-HUM		Disp of inside humidity of POD deck
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity inside the POD deck storage. Measured by the environment sensor (HS601) found at the upper deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity inside the storage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK2-HUM, DK3-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
DK2-HUM		Disp of inside humidity of POD deck2
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity inside the secondary POD deck storage. Measured by the environment sensor (HS601) found at the upper deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity inside the storage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-HUM, DK3-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-EX2C		Center temp of ex-heat roller2: mainTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the center surface of external heat roller 2, which is detected by the main thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the center surface of external heat roller 2.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 230 -/+ 10 At print: 230 -/+ 10 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FIX-EX2E		Edge temp of ex-heat roller2: subTH
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature on the edge surface of external heat roller 2, which is detected by the sub thermistor.
	Use case	When checking temperature on the edge surface of external heat roller 2.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 220 -/+ 10 At print: 230 -/+ 10 (the value differs depending on paper type, paper grammage, or the mode (priority on image/productivity)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ABS-HUM2		Disp of inside moisture content
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity inside the machine. Measured by the ITB environment sensor (PS124) that detects the innter atmosphere.
	Use case	When checking moisture content inside the machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	g (g/m^3)
	Appropriate target value	0 to 22
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
MI1-HUM		Humidity disp of multi inserter storage
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity in the deck of the multi insertion unit. Measured by the environment sensor that detects the deck.
	Use case	When checking humidity in the deck.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	%RH
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM, DK3-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MI1-TEMP		Temperature of multi inserter storage
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature in the deck of the multi insertion unit. Measured by the environment sensor that detects the deck.
	Use case	When checking temperature in the deck.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP, DK3-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
DK3-TEMP		Disp of inside temperature of POD deck3
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature inside the 2nd secondary POD deck storage. Measured by the environment sensor (HS601) found at the upper deck.
	Use case	When checking the temperature inside the storage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	Degree C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-TEMP, DK2-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK3-HUM		Disp of inside humidity of POD deck3
Lv.1	Details	Displaying humidity inside the 2nd secondary POD deck storage. Measured by the environment sensor (HS601) found at the upper deck.
	Use case	When checking the humidity inside the storage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DK1-HUM, DK2-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-8

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRIMARY		Cuurent VL of primary charging assembly
Lv.1	Details	To display the current value of primary charging assembly.
	Use case	For checking
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 3 0:1600µA, 1: 1400µA, 2: 1200µA, 3: 1000µA
	Unit	µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1600
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRI-GRID		Vgrid setting VL of primary charge assy
Lv.1	Details	To display the setting value of grid voltage Vgrid of the primary charging assembly.
	Use case	When checking ON/OFF of potential control.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	500 to 900
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	750
	Default value	750
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> GRID
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRE-TR		Current VL of pre-prmry trns charge assy
Lv.1	Details	To display the current value of pre-primary transfer charging assembly that is set at: COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR.
	Use case	For checking
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	µA
	Appropriate target value	-300 to -100
	Default value	-150
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-9

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
BIAS		Display of developing DC bias setg value
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2EL		Disp sec transfer static eliminator bias
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the voltage value, which is applied in the latest to the secondary transfer static eliminator.
	Use case	For checking
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-4000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-3000 to -2000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2EL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-V		Dsp primary transfer application voltage
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the voltage measurement value in which a specified amount of current is applied in the latest to the primary transfer roller. Checking of the current at this time is available with 1TR-I.
	Use case	• When checking the life of the primary transfer roller • When image fault occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 6500
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 6500
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 1TR-I
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
1TR-I		Dsp primary transfer application current
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the current setting value applied in the latest to the primary transfer roller. Checking of the voltage at this time is available with 1TR-V.
	Use case	When checking the setting value of the applied current.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 160
	Unit	μA
	Appropriate target value	70 to 120
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGT1 to 1TR-TGT8 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 1TR-V
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-V		Disp of sec transfer application voltage
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the voltage measurement value in which a specified amount of current is applied in the latest to the secondary transfer inner roller. Calculated from the sum of the base voltage and the allotted voltage. Checking of the current at the time is available with 2TR-I.
	Use case	• When checking the life of secondary transfer roller • When checking the image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-7000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-7000 to -300
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-I
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
2TR-I		Disp of sec transfer application current
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the current (target value) that is applied in the latest to the secondary transfer inner roller. Checking of the voltage at this time is available with 2TR-V.
	Use case	When checking the setting value of the applied current.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-200 to 0
	Unit	μA
	Appropriate target value	-55
	Default value	-55
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TGT1 to 2TR-TGT8 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-V
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-PPR		Disp sec transfer paper alloted voltage
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the latest paper-allotted voltage. Paper-allotted voltage is the correction voltage to be applied at the time of secondary transfer according to the paper type, environment or paper-feeding side.
	Use case	When checking the latest paper-allotted voltage.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	Paper type: 1 to 8 (1: Plain1 (63 g/m^2 or less), 2: Plain2 (64 to 79 g/m^2), 3: Plain3 (80 to 105 g/m^2), 4: Plain4 (106 to 128 g/m^2), 5: Thick 1 (129 to 150 g/m^2), 6: Thick 2 (151 to 209 g/m^2), 7: Thick3 (210 to 256 g/m^2), 8: Thick4 (257 g/m^2 or more)) Alloted vlotage: -7000 to 0
	Unit	Paper type: N.A., paper type: N.A., allotted voltage: V
	Appropriate target value	Paper type: N.A., Allotted voltage: -7000 to -300
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-SHR1 to 2TR-SHR8 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-V
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
2TR-BASE		Disp of base voltage of sec transfer
Lv.2	Details	Displaying base voltage when a specified amount of current is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. To be derived from the result of the latest ATVC control. Equivalent to the difference between the applied voltage and the allotted voltage.
	Use case	When checking the result of the secondary transfer ATVC control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-7000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-7000 to -300
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-V, 2TR-PPR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-CLNV		Disp sec transfer cleaning bias voltage
Lv.2	Details	To display the secondary transfer cleaning bias voltage value that is lastly applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. Secondary transfer cleaning bias voltage is calculated from the result of ATVC control. The current at this time can be checked by 2TR-CLNI
	Use case	For checking when paper back soil occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 3000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	300 to 3000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-CLNI
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
2TR-CLNI		Disp sec transfer cleaning bias current
Lv.2	Details	To display the secondary transfer cleaning bias current (target value) that is lastly applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. The voltage at this time can be checked by 2TR-CLNV
	Use case	For checking when paper back soil occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	µA
	Appropriate target value	55
	Default value	55
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-CLOF COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2TR-CLNV
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-10

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
TARGET-B		Shading target value (B)
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the shading target value in Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) can determine failure of the reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TARGET-G		Shading target value (G)
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the target value in Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) can determine failure of the reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-11

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
TARGET-R		Shading target value (R)
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the shading target value in Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) can determine failure of the reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-OB		Gain level of img sensr odd bit(B): frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of front side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-OB		Gain level of img sensr odd bit(G): frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of front side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-OR		Gain level of img sensr odd bit(R): frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of front side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-EB		Gain level of img sensr even bit(B) frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of front side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-EG		Gain level of img sensr even bit(G) frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of front side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-ER		Gain level of img sensr even bit(R) frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of front side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the reader controller PCB • When the scanned image is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LAMP-BW		Scan light intensity adj VL(B&W): front
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the LED light intensity adj value of front side scanner unit in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	20 to 163
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	20 to 163
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the scanner unit.

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
LAMP-CL		Scan light intensity adj VL(color): frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the LED light intensity adj value of front side scanner unit in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front sidescanning in color mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	33 to 163
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	33 to 163
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the scanner unit.
LAMP2-BW		Scan light intensity adj VL(B&W): back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the LED light intensity adj value of back side scanner unit in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	20 to 163
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	20 to 163
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the scanner unit.
LAMP2-CL		Scan light intensity adj VL(color): back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the LED light intensity adj value of back side scanner unit in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	33 to 163
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	33 to 163
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the scanner unit.

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
OFST-BW		Img sensor offset value (B&W) [Front]
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor offset value at B&W scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST-CL		Img sensor offset value (color) [Front]
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor offset value at color scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST2-BW		Img sensor offset value (B&W) [Back]
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor offset value at B&W scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-BW1		Img sensor gain level adj VL1(B&W): Frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of front side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-BW2		Img sensor gain level adj VL2(B&W): Frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of front side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-BW3		Img sensor gain level adj VL3(B&W): Frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of front side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-BW4		Img sensor gain level adj VL4(B&W): Frnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of front side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2BW1		Img sensor gain level adj VL1(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of back side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2BW2		Img sensor gain level adj VL2(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of back side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2BW3		Img sensor gain level adj VL3(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of back side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2BW4		Img sensor gain level adj VL4(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of back side scanner unit.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2-OR		Gain level of img sensr odd bit(R): back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of back side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced. • When failure appears on the scanned image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2-OG		Gain level of img sensr odd bit(G): back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of back side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced. • When failure appears on the scanned image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2-OB		Gain level of img sensr odd bit(B): back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of back side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced. • When failure appears on the scanned image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2-ER		Gain level of img sensr even bit(R) back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of back side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced. • When failure appears on the scanned image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2-EG		Gain level of img sensr even bit(G) back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of back side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced. • When failure appears on the scanned image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2-EB		Gain level of img sensr even bit(B) back
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS sensor of back side scanner unit. Continuous display of upper limit can determine a failure of the scanner unit/reader controller PCB.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced. • When failure appears on the scanned image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
OFST2-CL		Img sensor offset value (color) [Back]
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the CMOS sensor offset value at color scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-12

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
DPOT-K		Display of Bk drum surface potential
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the front surface potential on the photosensitive drum in Bk as of this moment. The value after the calculation of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing.
	Use case	if abnormality of the density and fogging image occurs, check whether the surface potential of the drum is the factor.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	• To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to be displayed again (to display the potential at the moment of display of this screen) • If the value is out of range (-30 to 30), there is a possibility of open cercuit on potential sensor.
	Display/adjust/set range	-30 to 720
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-30 to 30 (Approx. 0 at standby)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VL1T		Disp of lght area ptntl trgt vl(fr copy)
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	1 sec refresh time

T-8-13

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VDM		Display of dark area potential
Lv.1	Details	To check the result of potential control, displaying the dark area potential Vd in current position.
	Use case	• When checking potential in dark area when creating image. • When checking potential in dark area after OFST adjustment
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	490 to 510
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VDT-SNS		Dark area target VL in potentl snsr pstn
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the target value for dark area potential Vd at potential sensor position
	Use case	• When checking if the potential Vd at the potential sensor position reaches the target value while formulating image. • In the case that a fault of the potential sensor is suspected, check the sensor output between the potential sensor and the potential sensor PCB or between the potential sensor PCB and the DC controller PCB to see if the potential reaches the target value.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-30 to 720
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	520 to 540
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VDT-BK		Dark area target VL in Bk solid area
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the target value for dark area potential Vd in solid black area
	Use case	To check if the potential VD in solid black area reaches the target value while formulating image.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	490 to 510
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	490 to 510
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VCONT-N		Disp of developing contrast: qualityPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing contrast Vcont when formulating image with high quality paper group. In the case of too dark/light image density, checking Vcont can determine whether it's due to failure of potential control or D-max control, or hard disc fault.
	Use case	To check Vcont when the image density is too dark or too light.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-N, LPWR-N, VDC-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	• High quality paper group: high quality paper/ recycled paper/ embossed paper/ label/ postcard/ cotton • "N" indicates Normal

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VCONT-S		Disp of developing contrast: coatedPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing contrast Vcont when formulating image with coated paper group. In the case of too dark/light image density, checking Vcont can determine whether it's due to failure of potential control or D-max control, or hard disc fault.
	Use case	To check Vcont when the image density is too dark or too light.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-S, LPWR-S, VDC-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	• Coated paper group: 1-sided coated paper/ 2-sided coated paper/ vellum/ film • "S" indicates Special
VCONT-T		Disp of developing contrast: thinPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing contrast Vcont when formulating image with thin paper (53 up to 64g/m^2). In the case of too dark/light image density, checking Vcont can determine whether it's due to failure of potential control or D-max control, or hard disc fault.
	Use case	To check Vcont when the image density is too dark or too light.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	70 to 250
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-N, LPWR-T, VDC-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	"T" indicates Thin

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VBACK-N		Fogging removal potentiall: quality/thin
Lv.1	Details	Displaying potential Vback for removing foggy image when formulating image with high quality paper group and thin paper (52 up to 64g/m^2)
	Use case	In the case of image fault (such as foggy image), determine the fault of high pressure or potential sensor by displaying Vback.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	70 to 170
	Default value	120
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-N, VCONT-T, LPWR-N, LPWR-T, VDC-N, VDC-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High quality paper group: high quality paper/ recycled paper/ embossed paper/ label/ postcard/ cotton
VBACK-S		Dsp of fogging removal potential: coatPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying potential Vback for removing foggy image when formulating image with coated paper group.
	Use case	In the case of image fault (such as foggy image), determine the fault of high pressure or potential sensor by displaying Vback.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	70 to 170
	Default value	100/120 (the value differs depending on the environment)
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-S, LPWR-S, VDC-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-side coated paper/ 2-sided coated paper/ vellum/ film

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VDC-N		Disp of developing DC bias: qualityPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing DC bias when formulating image with high quality paper group. In the case of too light/dark image density, checking of developing DC bias can determine fault of potential control or D-max control, or hard disk fault.
	Use case	To check developing DC bias when the image density is too light or too dark.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	250 to 430
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-N, VBACK-N, LPWR-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High quality paper group: high quality paper/ recycled paper/ embossed paper/ label/ postcard/ cotton
VDC-S		Disp of developing DC bias: coatedPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing DC bias when formulating image with coated paper group. In the case of too light/dark image density, checking of developing DC bias can determine fault of potential control or D-max control, or hard disk fault.
	Use case	To check developing DC bias when the image density is too light or too dark.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	250 to 430
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-S, VBACK-S, LPWR-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-side coated paper/ 2-sided coated paper/ vellum/ film

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VDC-T		Disp of developing DC bias: thinPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing DC bias when formulating image with thin paper (52 up to 64 g/m^2). In the case of too light/dark image density, checking of developing DC bias can determine fault of potential control or D-max control, or hard disk fault.
	Use case	To check developing DC bias when the image density is too light or too dark.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	250 to 430
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-T, VBACK-N, LPWR-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPWR-N		Disp of laser power: quality PP
Lv.2	Details	Displaying laser power when formulating image with high quality paper group. In the case of too light/dark image density, checking of laser power can determine fault of potential control or D-max control, or hard disk fault.
	Use case	To check laser power when the image density is too light or too dark.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-N, VBACK-N, VDC-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High quality paper group: high quality paper/ recycled paper/ embossed paper/ label/ postcard/ cotton

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
LPWR-S		Disp of laser power: coated PP
Lv.2	Details	Displaying laser power when formulating image with coated paper group. In the case of too light/dark image density, checking of laser power can determine fault of potential control or D-max control, or hard disk fault.
	Use case	To check laser power when the image density is too light or too dark.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-S, LPW-S, VDC-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-side coated paper/ 2-sided coated paper/ vellum/ film
LPWR-T		Disp of laser power: thin PP
Lv.2	Details	Displaying laser power when formulating image with thin paper (52 up to 64g/m^2). In the case of too light/dark image density, checking of laser power can determine fault of potential control or D-max control, or hard disk fault.
	Use case	To check laser power when the image density is too light or too dark.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	60 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-T, VBACK-N, VDC-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
EPC-VL1		Disp of potential VL1 at potential cntrl
Lv.1	Details	Displaying light area potential VL1 at the time of laser output (50H) that is measured by potential control. In normal status, it will be VL4<VL3<VL2<VL1<500(V). In abnormal status, this can identify an assumed cause from potentail sensor, drum and charging assembly.
	Use case	When the image density is out of the reference, check if there is fault in potential control.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	80 to 450
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> EPC-VL2, EPC-VL3, EPC-VL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
EPC-VL2		Disp of potential VL2 at potential cntrl
Lv.1	Details	Displaying light area potential VL2 at the time of laser output (90H) that is measured by potential control. In normal status, it will be VL4<VL3<VL2<VL1<500(V). In abnormal status, this can identify an assumed cause from potentail sensor, drum and charging assembly.
	Use case	When the image density is out of the reference, check if there is fault in potential control.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	80 to 450
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> EPC-VL1, EPC-VL3, EPC-VL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
EPC-VL3		Disp of potential VL3 at potential cntrl
Lv.1	Details	Displaying light area potential VL2 at the time of laser output (C0H) that is measured by potential control. In normal status, it will be VL4<VL3<VL2<VL1<500(V). In abnormal status, this can identify an assumed cause from potentail sensor, drum and charging assembly.
	Use case	When the image density is out of the reference, check if there is fault in potential control.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	80 to 450
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> EPC-VL1, EPC-VL2, EPC-VL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
EPC-VL4		Disp of potential VL4 at potential cntrl
Lv.1	Details	Displaying light area potential VL2 at the time of laser output (F0H) that is measured by potential control. In normal status, it will be VL4<VL3<VL2<VL1<500(V). In abnormal status, this can identify an assumed cause from potentail sensor, drum and charging assembly.
	Use case	When the image density is out of the reference, check if there is fault in potential control.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	80 to 450
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> EPC-VL1, EPC-VL2, EPC-VL3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-14

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DMAX-STS		Disp of D-max control execution status
Lv.1	Details	Displaying execution status of D-max control
	Use case	• At the time of periodical maintenance • In the case of failure in density • In the case of alarm or error
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 4 0: executing 1: D-max control is not reflected due to failure in output value of patch detection (executing potential control only) 2: No execution (D-max control is OFF with DMAX-SW or DMAXS-SW) 3: Executing other than D-max control with coated paper group 4: Executing other than D-max control with plain paper group
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> DMAX-SW COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DMAXS-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DMAX-N		Disp of developing contrast: qualityPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing contrast Vcont that is determined by D-max control with high quality paper group. Although this value is reflected to VCONT-NI, there will be mismatch in value if offset adjustment is selected with DUPDWN-N.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	50 to 300
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	90 to 248
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DUPDWN-N COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High quality paper group: high quality paper/ recycled paper/ embossed paper/ label/ postcard/ cotton

T-8-15

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DMAX-S		Disp of developing contrast: coatedPP
Lv.1	Details	Displaying developing contrast Vcont that is determined by D-max control with coated paper group. Although this value is reflected to VCONT-S, there will be mismatch in value if offset adjustment is selected with DUPDWN-S.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	50 to 300
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	90 to 248
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> DUPDWN-S COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VCONT-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-side coated paper/ 2-sided coated paper/ vellum/ film
DMAX-N-L		Vcont/dens/trgtVL in D-max cntrl: qltyPP
Lv.2	Details	Displaying a list of Vcont, patch detection density, density target value by the latest D-max control with high quality paper group. The list consists of the maximum Vcont, patch detection density (DENS) 1 to 5 while D-max control is executed.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation. It is available to figure out characteristic of V-D (Vcont and density) and also easy to separate the cause such as failure in high voltage or laser.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	Vcont: 50 to 300 Patch detection density: 0 to 1023
	Unit	Vcont: V Patch detection density: None
	Appropriate target value	Vcont: 150 to 250 Patch detection density: 500 to 1023
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DMAX-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High quality paper group: high quality paper/ recycled paper/ embossed paper/ label/ postcard/ cotton

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DMAX-S-L		Vcont/dens/trgtVL in D-max cntrl: coatPP
Lv.2	Details	Displaying a list of Vcont, patch detection density, density target value by the latest D-max control with coated paper group. The list consists of the maximum Vcont, patch detection density (DENS) 1 to 5 while D-max control is executed.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation. It is available to figure out characteristic of V-D (Vcont and density) and also easy to separate the cause such as failure in high voltage or laser.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	Vcont: 50 to 300 Patch detection density: 0 to 1023
	Unit	Vcont: V Patch detection density: None
	Appropriate target value	Vcont: 150 to 250 Patch detection density: 500 to 1023
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-side coated paper/ 2-sided coated paper/ vellum/ film
DEV-DC		Display of developing DC bias
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the latest developing DC bias voltage
	Use case	In the case of image fault such as foggy image, determine the cause of failure in high voltage, etc by displaying the latest developing DC bias value.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	430 to 250
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VDC-N, VDC-S, VDC-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
P-LED		Patch sensor LED light correction result
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the LED light intensity correction result (DA value) of the patch sensor The correction result is used for D-max control or D-half control.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	24 to 60
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-DARK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-DARK		Disp of ITB base dtct result in LED OFF
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the ITB base detection result when the patch sensor LED is OFF. The detection result is used for D-ma control or D-half control as a characteristic of the patch sensor.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	2 to 64
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-LED
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
P-B-AVE		Disp of ITB base detectin result average
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the average value of the ITB base detection result by the patch sensor. The detection result is used for D-max control or D-half control.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	650 to 850
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-MAX, P-B-MIN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-B-MAX		Disp of ITB base detctn result max value
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the maximum value of the ITB base detection result by the patch sensor The detection result is used for D-max control or D-half control.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	650 to 900
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MIN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
P-B-MIN		Disp of ITB base detctn result min value
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the minimum value of the ITB base detection result by the patch sensor. The detection result is used for D-max control or D-half control.
	Use case	To separate the cause in the case of failure in maximum density or gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	600 to 850
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MAX
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-16

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-MODE		Disp of fixing assy temperatr cntrl mode
Lv.1	Details	Displaying temperature control mode in the fixing assembly while making prints.
	Use case	When checking temperature control mode in the fixing assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	Normal 1 to 2: plain paper 1 to 2 Thick 1 to 2: thick paper 1 to 2 Coat 1to 7: coated paper 1 to 7 Emboss: embossed paper OHT: transparency sheet Vellum 1 to 2: vellum paper 1 to 2 Combi: mode with priority in productivity with mixed media Label: label paper Rough: rough paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-17

COPIER>DISPLAY>SENSOR		
DOC-SZ		Original size detectd by orgnl size snsr
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the original size that is detected by the original size sensor.
	Use case	When checking whther the host machine correctly identifies the paper that is placed on the copyboard glass.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Place a paper on the copyboard glass. 2) Close the copyboard/DADF. 3) Select the item.
	Caution	Correct result cannot be displayed unless the copyboard/DADF is closed.
	Display/adjust/set range	each size of A,B,L system
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W-TNR-1		Status disply of waste toner full sensor
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the output value and the judgment value of the waste toner full level sensor in the waste toner container. The value in the left shows the current output value. The value in the right shows the threshold value (675) to be determined as reaching full level.
	Use case	• When checking the sensor • When checking clogging of waste toner
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-18

COPIER>DISPLAY>SENSOR		
W-TNR-2		Disp of waste toner full warning sensor
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the output value and the judgment value of the waste toner full level warning sensor in the waste toner container. The value in the left shows the current output value. The value in the right shows the threshold value (675) to be determined as reaching almost full level.
	Use case	• When checking the sensor • When checking clogging of waste toner
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W-BUF-1		Status disp of buffer full sensor
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the output value and the judgment value of the buffer full level sensor in the waste toner buffer The value in the left shows the current output value The value in the right shows the threshold value (775) to be determined as reaching full level
	Use case	• When checking the sensor • When checking clogging of waste toner
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-19

COPIER>DISPLAY>MISC		
ENV-TR		Display of device inside environment
Lv.1	Details	Displaying environment in the device in the latest output.
	Use case	When checking the current installation environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 7
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPOWER		Display of laser light intensity
Lv.2	Details	Displaying the laser power setting value during image formation in the real time To check if the laser power is different between the coated paper and the plain paper.
	Use case	In the case of image fault
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-20

COPIER>DISPLAY>MISC		
ENV-TR2		Disp of environment at sec transfer ATVC
Lv.2	Details	Displaying environment at the time of latest execution of the secondary transfer ATVC control.
	Use case	When checking the current installation environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 7
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> MISC> ENV-TR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-21

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
001		Disp of environment log data No.1
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.1. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
002		Disp of environment log data No.2
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.2. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-22

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
003		Disp of environment log data No.3
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.3. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
004		Disp of environment log data No.4
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.4. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
005		Disp of environment log data No.5
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.5. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
006		Disp of environment log data No.6
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.6. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
007		Disp of environment log data No.7
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.7. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
008		Disp of environment log data No.8
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.8. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
009		Disp of environment log data No.9
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.9. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
010		Disp of environment log data No.10
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.10. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
011		Disp of environment log data No.11
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.11. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
012		Disp of environment log data No.12
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.12. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ENVRNT		
013		Disp of environment log data No.13
Lv.1	Details	Displaying the environment log data (inside temperature, humidity, fixing roller temperature) No.13. The machine saves the inside temperature(deg C), humidity(%) and fixing roller temperature(deg C) that are calculated from the detected results of environment sensor and the fixing main thermistor as log data per 60 min. Latest 13 logs are saved and when a new data is collected, the earliest data will be deleted.
	Use case	When checking the inside environment of the host machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-23

I / O

Main Body (DCON > P001-052, P065 to 072)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Waste Toner container present sensor	PS137	1 : no bottle
	11	Waste toner cover open sensor	PS136	1 : open 0 : close
	10	Front door open sensor (left)	PS154	0 : open 1 : close
	9	Front door open sensor (right)	PS24	0 : open 1 : close
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Pre-registration cooling fan LOCK Detection	-	0 : Lock
	6	Toner feed pipe cooling fan full LOCK Detection	-	0 : Lock
	5	Fixing assembly exhaust fan 1 LOCK Detection	-	0 : Lock
	4	Laser scanner cooling fan LOCK Detection	-	0 : Lock
	3	Escape switch solenoid Connect Detection	-	0 : CNCT
	2	Waste toner feed motor LOCK Detection	M76	0 : Lock
	1	Waste toner stirring motor LOCK Detection	M69	0 : Lock
	0	Drum motor LOCK Detection	M6	0 : Lock
P002	15	24R Power Supply Monitoring	-	1 : error
	14	24V Power Supply Monitoring	-	1 : error
	13	12R Power Supply Monitoring	-	1 : error
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Deck feed motor 3 Error Detection	M64	0 : Error Detect
	10	Deck feed motor 2 Error Detection	M63	0 : Error Detect
	9	Deck feed motor 1 Error Detection	M62	0 : Error Detect
	8	Duplexing feed motor 6 Error Detection	M54	0 : Error Detect
	7	Duplexing feed motor 5 Error Detection	M53	0 : Error Detect
	6	Pre-registration separation motor 2 Error Detection	M21	0 : Error Detect
	5	Pre-registration separation motor 2 Error Detection	M20	0 : Error Detect
	4	Pre-registration separation motor 1 Error Detection	M19	0 : Error Detect
	3	Pre-registration separation motor 1 Error Detection	M18	0 : Error Detect
	2	Escape feed motor Error Detection	M17	0 : Error Detect
	1	Vertical path feed motor Error Detection	M16	0 : Error Detect
	0	POD deck feed motor Error Detection	M15	0 : Error Detect

T-8-24

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15	Waste toner feed motor ID	M76	-
	14	Waste toner feed motor GAIN	M76	-
	13	Waste toner feed motor Direction of rotation	M76	0 : CW
	12	Waste toner feed motor ON	M76	1 : ON
	11	Waste toner stirring motor ID	M69	-
	10	Waste toner stirring motor GAIN	M69	-
	9	Waste toner stirring motor Direction of rotation	M69	0 : CW
	8	Waste toner stirring motor ON	M69	1 : ON
	7	Escape switch solenoid ON Signal	SL3	1 : ON
	6	Drum motor GAIN	M6	-
	5	Drum motor Direction of rotation	M6	0 : CW
	4	Drum motor ON	M6	1 : ON
	3	Pre-registration separation motor 2 I1	M21	1 : ON
	2	Pre-registration separation motor 2 I0	M21	1 : ON
	1	Pre-registration feed motor 2 I1	M20	1 : ON
	0	Pre-registration feed motor 2 I0	M20	1 : ON
P004	15	Pre-registration separation motor 11 I1	M19	1 : ON
	14	Pre-registration separation motor 1 I0	M19	1 : ON
	13	Pre-registration feed motor 1 I1	M18	1 : ON
	12	Pre-registration feed motor 1 I0	M18	1 : ON
	11	Escape feed motor I1	M17	1 : ON
	10	Escape feed motor I0	M17	1 : ON
	9	Vertical path feed motorI1	M16	1 : ON
	8	Vertical path feed motor I0	M16	1 : ON
	7	POD deck feed motor I1	M15	1 : ON
	6	POD deck feed motor I0	M15	1 : ON
	5	Toner feed pipe cooling fan full speed	FM46	1 : ON
	4	Toner feed pipe cooling fan half speed	FM46	1 : ON
	3	Fixing assembly exhaust fan 1 full speed	FM8	1 : ON
	2	Fixing assembly exhaust fan 11 half speed	FM8	1 : ON
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Check Operation LED	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	Image standard sensor	PS42	1 : paper
	14	Waste toner feed screw sensor	PS153	0 : Error
	13	Pre-registration roller 2 HP sensor	PS35	-
	12	Pre-registration roller 1 HP sensor	PS33	-
	11	Duplexing delivery sensor 8	PS91	1 : paper
	10	Escape delivery sensor	PS164	1 : paper (paper deck 0 : paper (POD deck)
	9	Deck feed sensor 2	PS116	1 : paper
	8	Image standard sensor	PS42	1 : paper
	7	Vertical path sensor	PS27	1 : paper
	6	Deck feed sensor 3	PS117	1 : paper
	5	Duplexing delivery sensor 7	PS90	1 : paper
	4	Deck feed sensor 1	PS115	1 : paper
	3	Pre-registration roller 2 disengage sensor	PS36	1 : paper
	2	Pre-registration roller 1 disengage sensor	PS34	1 : paper
	1	Escape path sensor	PS28	1 : paper
	0	POD deck path sensor	PS26	1 : paper
P006	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	High Voltage Secondary transfer Ready	-	0 : 24V Ready
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	High Voltage Primary transfer Ready	-	0 : 24V Ready
	2	High Voltage Drum Post Ready	-	0 : 24V Ready
	1	High Voltage Developer Ready	-	0 : 24V Ready
	0	High Voltage Primary Ready	-	0 : 24V Ready

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	High Voltage Leak Detection Latch clear	-	0 : Latch clear
	14	Pre-registration cooling fan full speed	FM60	1 : ON
	13	Pre-registration cooling fan half speed	FM60	1 : ON
	12	Laser scanner cooling fan full speed	FM18	1 : ON
	11	Laser scanner cooling fan half speed	FM18	1 : ON
	10	High Voltage Secondary transfer N CC ON J	-	1 : ON
	9	High Voltage Secondary transfer P ON J	-	1 : ON
	8	High Voltage Secondary transfer N CV ON J	-	1 : ON
	7	High Voltage Primary transfer Minus set J	-	1 : ON
	6	High Voltage Primary transfer CC ON J	-	1 : ON
	5	High Voltage CV ON J	-	1 : ON
	4	High Voltage Drum Post AC ON J	-	1 : ON
	3	High Voltage Drum Post DC ON J	-	1 : ON
	2	High Voltage Developer AC ON J	-	1 : ON
	1	High Voltage Developer DC ON J	-	1 : ON
	0	High Voltage Primary ON J	-	1 : ON
P008	15	Escape delivery Detection motor I1	M78	1 : ON
	14	Escape delivery Detection motor I0	M78	1 : ON
	13	Deck feed motor3 I1	M64	1 : ON
	12	Deck feed motor3 I0	M64	1 : ON
	11	Deck feed motor3 I1	M63	1 : ON
	10	Deck feed motor3 I0	M63	1 : ON
	9	Deck feed motor3 I1	M62	1 : ON
	8	Deck feed motor3 I0	M62	1 : ON
	7	Duplexing feed motor 6 I1	M54	1 : ON
	6	Duplexing feed motor 6 I0	M54	1 : ON
	5	Duplexing feed motor 5 I1	M53	1 : ON
	4	Duplexing feed motor 5 I0	M53	1 : ON
	3	Motor Driver IC Reset	-	0 : RESET
	2	High Voltage DA08 12REG ON	-	1 : ON
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Check Operation LED	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Loop Detection sensor	PS147	0 : Paper
	14	Duplexing delivery sensor6	PS89	1 : Paper
	13	Duplexing delivery sensor5	PS88	1 : Paper
	12	Duplexing delivery sensor4	PS87	1 : Paper
	11	Duplexing delivery sensor3	PS86	1 : Paper
	10	Duplexing delivery sensor2	PS85	1 : Paper
	9	Pre-fixing disengage HP sensor	PS63	-
	8	Fixing feed lever sensor	PS20	-
	7	Post-registration sensor for transparency	PS60	1 : Paper
	6	Post-registration sensor	PS59	1 : Paper
	5	Registration shift HP sensor	PS58	
	4	Registration roller HP sensor	PS57	0 : HP
	3	Skew correction roller HP sensor (rear)	PS56	0 : HP
	2	Skew correction roller HP sensor (front)	PS55	0 : HP
	1	Secondary skew sensor (rear)	PS50	1 : Paper
	0	Secondary skew sensor (front)	PS49	1 : Paper
P010	15	Primary skew sensor for transparency (rear)	PS52	1 : Paper
	14	Primary skew sensor for transparency (front)	PS51	1 : Paper
	13	Secondary skew sensor (rear)	PS50	1 : Paper
	12	Secondary skew sensor (front)	PS49	1 : Paper
	11	Primary skew sensor (rear)	PS48	1 : Paper
	10	Primary skew sensor (front)	PS47	1 : Paper
	9	Pre-registration sensor (rear)	PS46	1 : Paper
	8	Pre-registration sensor (front)	PS45	1 : Paper
	7	Pre-registration roller separation sensor	PS44	1 : Paper
	6	Pre-registration roller separation HP sensor	PS43	0 : HP
	5	Secondary transfer static ready signal	-	0 : RDY
	4	Secondary post-transfer sensor	PS19	1 : Paper
	3	Secondary transfer external roller disengage sensor	PS17	1 : detect
	2	Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan LOCK Detection	FM27	0 : Lock
	1	Pre-fixing feed fan (rear) LOCK Detection	FM20	0 : Lock
	0	Pre-fixing feed fan (front) LOCK Detection	FM19	0 : Lock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan full speed	FM27	1 : ON
	12	Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan half speed	FM27	1 : ON
	11	Pre-fixing feed fan (rear) full speed	FM20	1 : ON
	10	Pre-fixing feed fan (rear) half speed	FM20	1 : ON
	9	Pre-fixing feed fan (front) full speed	FM19	1 : ON
	8	Pre-fixing feed fan (front) half speed	FM19	1 : ON
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Secondary transfer static ON Signal	-	0 : ON
	5	Fixing roller bias ON signal	-	0 : ON
	4	High Voltage Remote	-	-
	3	Duplexing feed motor4 I1	M52	1 : ON
	2	Duplexing feed motor4 I0	M52	1 : ON
	1	Duplexing feed motor3 I1	M51	1 : ON
	0	Duplexing feed motor3 I0	M51	1 : ON
P012	15	Duplexing feed motor2 I1	M50	1 : ON
	14	Duplexing feed motor2 I0	M50	1 : ON
	13	Pre-fixing feed disengage motor I1	M29	1 : ON
	12	Pre-fixing feed disengage motor I0	M29	1 : ON
	11	Duplexing feed motor1 I1	M48	1 : ON
	10	Duplexing feed motor1 I0	M48	1 : ON
	9	Pre-fixing feed motor I1	M28	1 : ON
	8	Pre-fixing feed motor I0	M28	1 : ON
	7	Pre-registration motor I1	M22	1 : ON
	6	Pre-registration motor I0	M22	1 : ON
	5	Secondary transfer external roller disengage motor I1	M13	1 : ON
	4	Secondary transfer external roller disengage motor I0	M13	1 : ON
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	LED1 CHECK	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P013	15	Skew front Motor Control State(2)	-	-
	14	Skew front Motor Control State(1)	-	-
	13	Skew front Motor Control State(0)	-	-
	12	Skew rear Motor Control State(2)	-	-
	11	Skew rear Motor Control State(1)	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Fixing lower roller cooling fan3 LOCK Detection	FM30	0 : lock
	8	separation motor control state(1)	-	-
	7	separation motor control state(0)	-	-
	6	Pre-registration motor control state(2)	-	-
	5	Pre-registration motor control state(1)	-	-
	4	Pre-registration motor control state(0)	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Duplexing feed motor4 driver FAULT	M52	-
	1	Duplexing feed motor3 driver FAULT	M51	-
	0	Duplexing feed motor2 driver FAULT	M50	-
P014	15	Duplexing feed motor1 driver FAULT	M48	-
	14	Pre-fixing feed disengage motor driver FAULT	M29	-
	13	Pre-fixing feed motor driver FAULT	M28	-
	12	Registration sift motor driver FAULT	M27	-
	11	Registration motor driver FAULT	M26	-
	10	FPGA Configuration error	-	-
	9	Skew correction error6	-	-
	8	Skew correction error5	-	-
	7	Skew correction error4	-	-
	6	Skew correction error3	-	-
	5	Skew correction error2	-	-
	4	Skew correction error1	-	-
	3	Skew correction error0	-	-
	2	separation control error 1	-	-
	1	separation control error 0	-	-
	0	lead edge Registration correction error 3	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	15	lead edge Registration correction error 2	-	-
	14	lead edge Registration correction error 1	-	-
	13	lead edge Registration correction error 0	-	-
	12	Horizontal Registration correction error 3	-	-
	11	Horizontal Registration correction error 2	-	-
	10	Horizontal Registration correction error 1	-	-
	9	Horizontal Registration correction error 0	-	-
	8	CIS error 3	-	-
	7	CIS error 2	-	-
	6	CIS error 1	-	-
	5	CIS error 0	-	-
	4	Fixing lower roller cooling fan2 LOCK Detection	FM29	0 : Lock
	3	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 1 LOCK Detection	FM28	0 : Lock
	2	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 4 LOCK Detection	FM31	0 : Lock
	1	fixing roller bias Ready signal	-	-
	0	Skew Correction Motor 2 Driver FAULT	M25	-
P016	15	Skew Correction Motor 1 Driver FAULT	M24	-
	14	Pre-registration disengage Motor Driver FAULT	M23	-
	13	Pre-registration Motor Driver FAULT	M22	-
	12	Secondary transfer external roller disengage motor Driver FAULT	M13	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 4 full speed	FM31	1 : ON
	8	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 4 half speed	FM31	1 : ON
	7	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 2 full speed	FM29	1 : ON
	6	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 2 half speed	FM29	1 : ON
	5	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 1 full speed	FM28	1 : ON
	4	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 1 half speed	FM28	1 : ON
	3	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 3 full speed	FM30	1 : ON
	2	Fixing lower roller cooling fan 3 half speed	FM30	1 : ON
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	LED2 CHECK	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Steering roller HP sensor	PS7	0 : HP
	12	ITB belt HP sensor	PS5	0 : HP
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	ITB motor LOCK Detection	M8	0 : Lock
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	24V Power Supply Error	-	1 : Error
P018	15	ITB Steering Motor Over Current or Heating Protection Detection	-	0 : FAULT
	14	Solenoid Connect Detection	-	0 : CNCT
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	ITB belt HP sensor Power On	-	1 : ON
	5	Transfer cleaning clutch ON	CL1	1 : ON
	4	Patch sensor LED ON	-	1 : ON
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P020	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Patch Detection shutter solenoid ON	-	-
	10	ITB motor Gain	M8	-
	9	ITB motor Direction of rotation	M8	0 : CW
	8	ITB motor ON	M8	1 : ON
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	JAM Detection port	-	1 : JAM
	2	Error Detection port	-	1 : Error
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Check Operation LED	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	PS81	1 : paper
	14	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS80	1 : paper
	13	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS80	1 : paper
	12	Reverse vertical path sensor 1	PS79	1 : paper
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Reverse vertical path sensor 2	PS80	1 : paper
	9	Reverse vertical path sensor 4	PS82	1 : paper
	8	Reverse vertical path sensor 3	PS81	1 : paper
	7	Delivery vertical path sensor 4	PS148	1 : paper
	6	Delivery vertical path sensor 3	PS104	1 : paper
	5	Delivery vertical path sensor 2	PS103	1 : paper
	4	Delivery vertical path sensor 1	PS102	1 : paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Delivery sensor 2	PS67	1 : paper
	1	Delivery sensor 1	PS66	1 : paper
	0	Not use	-	-
P022	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Delivery inlet sensor	PS168	1 : paper
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Open sensor 8	PS113	
	11	Delivery upper fan1 1Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	10	Delivery upper fan2 Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	9	Delivery lower fan1 Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	8	Delivery lower fan2 Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Delivery decurler position sensor	PS74	0 : Transmission
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Delivery decurler position sensor 2	PS71	0 : Transmission
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Delivery decurler position sensor 1	PS68	0 : Transmission
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Delivery flapper switch sensor	PS65	1 : shaded

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	Delivery upper fan1 full speed	FM56	1 : ON
	14	Delivery upper fan1 half speed	FM56	1 : ON
	13	Delivery upper fan2 full speed	FM57	1 : ON
	12	Delivery upper fan2 half speed	FM57	1 : ON
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Delivery vertical path motor2 I1	M59	1 : ON
	4	Delivery vertical path motor2 I0	M59	1 : ON
	3	Reverse vertical path motor1 I1	M42	1 : ON
	2	Reverse vertical path motor1 I0	M42	1 : ON
	1	Duplexing decurler motor I1	M38	1 : ON
	0	Duplexing decurler motor I0	M38	1 : ON
P024	15	Delivery decurler motor2 I1	M36	1 : ON
	14	Delivery decurler motor2 I0	M36	1 : ON
	13	Delivery decurler motor1 I1	M34	1 : ON
	12	Delivery decurler motor1 I0	M34	1 : ON
	11	Delivery decurler motor1 I1	M32	1 : ON
	10	Delivery decurler motor1 I1	M32	1 : ON
	9	Delivery switch motor I1	M31	1 : ON
	8	Delivery switch motor I1	M31	1 : ON
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	JAM Detection port	-	1 : JAM
	2	Error Detection port	-	1 : Error
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	LED1 CHECK	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P025	15	24V Detection	-	1 : Error
	14	12V Detection	-	1 : Error
	13	vertical path motor 2 Error Detection	M45	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower LOCK Detection	FM65	0 : Lock
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Delivery vertical path motor1 Error Detection	M45	-
	6	Reverse vertical path motor 2 Error Detection	M44	-
	5	Reverse vertical path motor 1 Error Detection	M42	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Decurler outlet sensor 3	PS76	1 : paper
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Delivery sensor 3	PS77	1 : paper
	0	Not use	-	-
P026	15	Duplexing decurler pressure motor Error Detection	M39	-
	14	Duplexing decurler motor Error Detection	M38	-
	13	Delivery decurler pressure motor2 Error Detection	M35	-
	12	Delivery decurler motor2 Error Detection	M36	-
	11	Delivery decurler pressure motor1 Error Detection	M35	-
	10	Delivery decurler motor1 Error Detection	M36	-
	9	Straight delivery motor1 Error Detection	M32	-
	8	Delivery switch motor Error Detection	M31	-
	7	Fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower full speed	FM65	1 : ON
	6	Fixing sheet cooling fan 3 lower half speed	FM65	1 : ON
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	15	Delivery lower fan 1 full speed	FM58	1 : ON
	14	Delivery lower fan1 half speed	FM58	1 : ON
	13	Delivery lower fan2 full speed	FM59	1 : ON
	12	Delivery lower fan2 half speed	FM59	1 : ON
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Delivery vertical path motor Direction of rotation	M45	0 : CW
	9	Delivery vertical path motor1 I1	M45	1 : ON
	8	Delivery vertical path motor1 I0	M45	1 : ON
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Reverse vertical path motor 2 Direction of rotation	M44	0 : CW
	5	Reverse vertical path motor 2 I1	M44	1 : ON
	4	Reverse vertical path motor 2 I0	M44	1 : ON
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Duplexing decurler pressure motor Direction of rotation	M39	0 : CW
	1	Duplexing decurler pressure motor I1	M39	1 : ON
	0	Duplexing decurler pressure motor I0	M39	1 : ON
P028	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Delivery decurler pressure motor2 Direction of rotation	M37	0 : CW
	13	Delivery decurler pressure motor2 I1	M37	1 : ON
	12	Delivery decurler pressure motor2 I0	M37	1 : ON
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Delivery decurler pressure motor1 Direction of rotation	M35	0 : CW
	9	Delivery decurler pressure motor1 I1	M35	1 : ON
	8	Delivery decurler pressure motor1 I0	M35	1 : ON
	7	Motor Driver Reset	-	0 : Reset
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	LED2 CHECK	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Fixing motor Lock Detection	-	1 : Lock
	13	Inner delivery cooling fan (FM21) Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	12	Reverse roller switch motor (M56) Over-current Detection	-	0 : Over-current detect
	11	Fixing lower roller cooling fan5 (FM32) Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	10	Reverse roller motor (M55) Over-current Detection	-	0 : Over-current detect
	9	External delivery motor (M40) Over-current Detection	-	0 : Over-current detect
	8	Reverse sensor2	PS100	1 : paper
	7	Reverse roller switch sensor	PS99	0 : HP
	6	Reverse sensor 1	PS98	1 : paper
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Fixing sheet cooling fan 2 (FM11) Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	3	Fixing sheet cooling fan 1 (FM10) Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P030	15	Fixing duct suction fan Lock Detection	FM25	0 : Lock
	14	Toner level sensor 2	PS133	0 : toner 1 : no toner
	13	Toner level sensor 1	PS132	0 : toner 1 : no toner
	12	Hopper cooling fan 1 Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Hopper cover open switch	SW2	SW ON : 0
	9	Toner container position sensor 2	PS129	0 : detect 1 : no detect
	8	Toner container position sensor 1	PS128	0 : detect 1 : no detect
	7	Hopper cover open switch	SW2	0 : close 1 : open
	6	Toner container present sensor	PS130	0 : cartridge 1 : no cartridge
	5	Hopper stirring motor	M68	0 : error, 1 : nomal
	4	Toner container open motor CCW	M67	0 : Error
	3	Hopper motor	M3	0 : Error Detect
	2	Hopper driver 5VError Detection	-	1 : 5VError
	1	Hopper driver 24VError Detection	-	1 : 24VError
	0	Pressure roller main thermistor type	THM7	1 : non-contact, 0 : contact

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P031	15	Hopper driver Connect Detection J812	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Fixing outside PCB 5VError Detection	-	1 : Error Detect
	12	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan Lock Detection	FM22	0 : Lock
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Fixing outside PC Conect Detection J811	-	0 : Not Connect
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan (FM13) Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	6	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan	FM22	0 : release
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Developing assembly cooling fan (FM5) Lock Detection	-	0 : Lock
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Fixing cleaning roller present sensor 2	PS15	1 : no cleaning roller alert 0 : web
	0	Fixing cleaning roller present sensor 1	PS14	1 : no cleaning roller 0 : cleaning roller

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P032	15	Reverse sensor	PS64	0 : paper
	14	External heat disengage sensor	PS16	0 : presser,1 : release
	13	Inner delivery sensor	PS11	0 : paper
	12	Fixing inlet sensor	PS10	0 : paper
	11	Lower unit engage / disengage sensor 1	PS12	0 : presser,1 : release
	10	Lower unit engage / disengage sensor 2	PS13	0 : release,1 : presser
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Primary exhaust fan Lock Detection	FM4	0 : Lock
	6	Model Identification 1	-	(MODE02,MODE01) = (1,1) The model has not been identified (MODE02,MODE01) = (0,1) 135ppm machine (MODE02,MODE01) = (1,0) 125ppm machine (MODE02,MODE01) =(0,0) 110ppm machine
	5	Model Identification 2	-	(MODE02,MODE01) = (1,1) The model has not been identified (MODE02,MODE01) = (0,1) 135ppm machine (MODE02,MODE01) = (1,0) 125ppm machine (MODE02,MODE01) =(0,0) 110ppm machine
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Hopper cooling fan 2	FM54	0 : Lock
	2	Hopper cooling fan 3	FM55	0 : Lock
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	Hopper cooling fan 1	FM53	-
	14	Hopper cooling fan 1	FM53	-
	13	Hopper cooling fan 2	FM54	-
	12	Hopper cooling fan 2	FM54	-
	11	Motor Driver Reset	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan	FM22	-
	7	Developing cooling fan	FM1	-
	6	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan half speed	FM22	1 : half speed
	5	Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan full speed	FM22	1 : full speed
	4	Pre-fixing feed motor CCW	M28	0 : CW, 1 : CCW
	3	Pre-fixing feed motor CW	M28	1 : ON
	2	Fixing lower roller cooling fan half speed	FM28 to FM32	1 : half speed
	1	Fixing lower roller cooling fan full speed	FM28 to FM32	1 : full speed
	0	Hopper cooling fan 3 half speed	FM55	-
P034	15	Hopper cooling fan 3 full speed	FM55	-
	14	Fixing separation claw disengage solenoid reverse	SL8	1 : contact to pressure roller
	13	Fixing separation claw disengage solenoid pull	SL8	1 : disengage to pressure roller
	12	Reverse roller switch motor CW	M56	0 : CW, 1 : CCW
	11	Reverse roller switch motor I1	M56	1 : ON
	10	Reverse roller switch motor I0	M56	1 : ON
	9	Reverse roller switch motor mode	M56	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Reverse roller motor CW	M55	0 : CW, 1 : CCW
	7	Reverse roller motor I1	M55	1 : ON
	6	Reverse roller motor I0	M55	1 : ON
	5	Reverse roller motor mode	M55	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	4	Fixing sheet cooling fan 2 half speed	FM11	1 : half speed
	3	Fixing sheet cooling fan 2 full speed	FM11	1 : full speed
	2	Fixing sheet cooling fan 1 half speed	FM10	1 : half speed
	1	Fixing sheet cooling fan 1 full speed	FM10	1 : full speed
	0	Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan half speed	FM13	1 : half speed

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P035	15	Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan full speed	FM13	1 : full speed
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	External delivery motor CW	M40	0 : CW, 1 : CCW
	11	External delivery motor I1	M40	1 : ON
	10	External delivery motor I0	M40	1 : ON
	9	External delivery motor mode	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Fixing assembly exhaust fan 2 half speed	FM9	1 : PWM control, 0 : OFF
	7	Fixing assembly exhaust fan 2 full speed	FM9	0 : full speed
	6	Fixing duct suction fan half speed	FM25	1 : PWM control, 0 : OFF
	5	Fixing duct suction fan full speed	FM25	0 : full speed
	4	Hopper Door LED	-	1 : 0ED_ON
	3	Hopper motor ON	M3	1 : ON
	2	Hopper motor CCW	M3	0 : CW, 1 : CCW
	1	-	-	-
	0	Toner container open motor CCW	Toner container open motor CCW	Toner container open motor CCW
P036	15	Toner container open motor CW	Toner container open motor CW	Toner container open motor CW
	14	Hopper motor CCW	M3	1 : CCW
	13	Hopper motor CW	M3	1 : CW
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	External heat engage / disengage motor I1	M12	1 : ON
	9	External heat engage / disengage motor I0	M12	1 : ON
	8	External heat engage / disengage motor CW	M12	1 : CW, 0 : CCW
	7	Fixing belt press motor I1	M10	1 : ON
	6	Fixing belt press motor I0	M10	1 : ON
	5	Fixing belt press motor CW	M10	1 : CW, 0 : CCW
	4	Fixing cleaner solenoid ON	SL2	1 : ON
	3	Developing assembly cooling fan half speed	FM5	1 : half speed
	2	Developing assembly cooling fan full speed	FM5	1 : full speed
	1	Primary exhaust fan half speed	FM4	1 : half speed
	0	Primary exhaust fan full speed	FM4	1 : full speed

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P037	15	Sub hopper toner level sensor	PS1	1 : toner
	14	Developing cooling fan LOCK Detection	FM1	0 : Lock
	13	Primary pre-transfer suction fan LOCK Detection	FM2	0 : Lock
	12	Primary suction fan LOCK Detection	FM3	0 : Lock
	11	Primary charging assembly cleaning motor Error Detection	M4	0 : Error
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Developing magnet roller motor Error Detection	M74	0 : Error
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Drum HP sensor	PS127	0 : HP
	4	Developing sleeve drive motor LOCK Detection	-	0 : Lock
	3	24V Detection	-	0 : 24Von
	2	12V Detection	-	0 : 12Von
	1	Developing toner level sensor Error Detection	-	1 : toner
	0	Primary charging wire cleaner position sensor 2	PS161	1 : HP
P038	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P039	15	Developing cooling fan full speed	FM1	1 : ON
	14	Developing cooling fan half speed	FM1	1 : ON
	13	Primary pre-transfer suction fan full speed	FM2	1 : ON
	12	Primary pre-transfer suction fan half speed	FM2	1 : ON
	11	Pre-exposure LED 1 ON	LED1	1 : ON
	10	Pre-exposure LED 2 ON	LED2	1 : ON
	9	Developing cooling fan full speed	FM3	1 : ON
	8	Developing cooling fan half speed	FM3	1 : ON
	7	M4 : Primary charging assembly cleaning motor CW M5 : Pre-primary transfer charging assembly cleaning motor	M4	1 : CW
	6	M4 : Primary charging assembly cleaning motor CCW M5 : Pre-primary transfer charging assembly cleaning motor	M4	1 : CCW
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P040	15	Developing magnet roller motor ON	M74	1 : ON
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Drum potential sensor	DP1	0 : ON
	12	Developing sleeve drive motor ON	M1	1 : CW
	11	Developing sleeve drive motor CW	M1	1 : CW
	10	Developing sleeve drive motor Gain	M1	
	9	Drum Cleaner motor ENAB0E	M7	1 : ENAB0E
	8	Drum Cleaner motor ON	M7	1 : ON
	7	Drum Cleaner motor CW	M7	0 : CW, 1 : CCW
	6	Developing sleeve drive motor ENAB0E	M2	1 : ENAB0E
	5	Developing sleeve drive motor CW	M2	-
	4	Developing sleeve drive motor ON	M2	-
	3	JAM Detection port	-	1 : JAM
	2	Error Detection port	-	1 : Error
	1	5V Remote	-	1 : ON
	0	Check Operation LED		1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P041	15	Heater Driver contact Detection	-	1 : contact
	14	2K Deck PCB contact Detection	-	1 : contact
	13	PKIT PCB contact Detection (drawer)	-	0 : contact
	12	Reverse PCB contact Detection (drawer2)	-	0 : contact
	11	Reverse PCB contact Detection (drawer1)	-	0 : contact
	10	ITB PCB contact Detection (drawer)	-	0 : contact
	9	Active PCB contact Detection (drawer1)	-	0 : contact
	8	Active PCB contact Detection (drawer1)	-	0 : contact
	7	Double feed Detection PCB contact Detection	-	1 : contact
	6	Fixing feed unit switch	SW14	-
	5	PKIT PCB 3.3 Reset Detection	-	1 : Reset
	4	fixing master PCB 3.3 Reset Detection	-	1 : Reset
	3	Reverse PCB 3.3V Reset Detection	-	1 : Reset
	2	ITB PCB 3.3V Reset Detection	-	1 : Reset
	1	Active PCB 3.3V Reset Detection	-	1 : Reset
	0	Buffer PCB 3.3V Reset Detection	-	1 : Reset
P042	15	24V Detection	-	0 : Detect
	14	24VD Fan error		0 : Lock
	13	24VA Fan error		0 : Lock
	12	12V Fan error		0 : Lock
	11	Thermistor Error Detection	-	1 : Error
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Not use	-	0 : Error
	7	Side paper Deck Connect connection Detection	-	0 : contact
	6	24VB, C Fan error	-	0 : Lock
	5	24V Power Supply Error Detection (24V ILDOOR)	-	1 : Error
	4	12V Power Supply Error Detection	-	1 : Error
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P043	15	side paper deck reset signal	-	1 : Reset
	14	side paper deck remote signal	-	1 : ON
	13	Double feed Detection power supply ON	-	1 : ON
	12	High voltage Remote	-	L : ON
	11	Finisher Remote	-	0 : ON
	10	Finisher Download 2	-	1 : Download mode
	9	Finisher Reset	-	1 : Reset
	8	Finisher Download 1	-	1 : Download mode
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P044	15	Cassette heater ON signal	-	1 : ON
	14	Drum Heater ON Signal		1 : ON
	13	24V power supply A, B, C, D Fan	-	0 : ON
	12	24V power supply A, B, C, D Fan	-	0 : ON
	11	12V power supply A, B, C, D Fan	-	0 : ON
	10	12V power supply A, B, C, D Fan	-	0 : ON
	9	24V A(Rear exhaust) ON	-	0 : ON
	8	110ppm machine 24V BCD ON	-	0 : 24V ON
	7	125ppm machine 24V BCD ON	-	0 : 24V ON
	6	Pre-fixing feed 24V inter Rock SW	-	0 : 24V_I0NOB ON
	5	Front Door 24V inter Rock SW	-	0 : 24V_I0DOOR ON
	4	135ppm machine 24V BCD ON	-	0 : 24V ON
	3	JAM Detection port	-	1 : JAM
	2	Error Port	-	1 : Error
	1	-	-	0 : 24V ON
	0	Check Operation LED ON Signal	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P045	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P046	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P048	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P049	15	Display PCB12VError Detection	-	0 : normal, 1 : error
	14	Storage PCB 5V Error Detection	-	0 : normal, 1 : error
	13	Storage PCB 12V Error Detection	-	0 : normal, 1 : error
	12	Storage PCB 24V Error Detection	-	0 : normal, 1 : error
	11	J2101contact Detection	-	0 : Not Connect, 1 : Connect
	10	Deck switch	MS803	0 : close 1 : open
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Side Fan 1Lock Detection	-	-
	7	J2102 Connect Detection	-	0 : Not Connect, 1 : Connect
	6	lifter lower limit sensor	PS814	0 : nomal, 1 : lower limit
	5	Lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower position
	4	Storage supply position sensor	PS809	0 : supply position
	3	J2150 Connect Detection	-	0 : Not Connect, 1 : Connect
	2	Paper suction fan error	FM801	0 : Error, 1 : normal
	1	Pickup Drive PCB 24V Error Detection	-	0 : normal, 1 : error
	0	Open sensor 8	PS113	0 : open, 1 : close
P050	15	Intermediate paper surface sensor	PS805	0 : No paper
	14	Suction end		0 : end
	13	Paper presence sensor	PS802	0 : No paper
	12	Pull-out sensor	PS801	0 : No paper
	11	lifter lower limit sensor	PS814	0 : nomal, 1 : lower limit
	10	Foreign particle sensor	PS813	0 : No Foreign particle, 1 : foreign substance exist
	9	Paper surface sensor 2	PS804	0 : No paper
	8	Paper surface sensor 1	PS803	0 : No paper
	7	Trailing edge sensor 2	PS816	0 : No paper
	6	Air Heater High temperature Detection	-	0 : normal, 1 : High temperature
	5	Air Heater Low temperature Detection	-	0 : Low temperature, 1 : normal
	4	Trailing edge sensor 1	PS815	0 : No paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Paper suction fan ON	FM801	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	0	Side air floatation fan 2 CONT1	FM808	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	Side air floatation fan 2 CONT0	FM808	(CONT0 CONT1) 00 : stop,, 10 : 16V, 01 : 20V, 11 : 24V
	14	Side air floatation fan 1 CONT0	FM807	(CONT0 CONT1) 00 : stop, 10 : 16V, 01 : 20V, 11 : 24V
	13	Lifter motor CCW	M803	(CCW,CW) 11 : BRAKE, 10 : UP, 01 : DOWN, 00 : -
	12	Lifter motor CW	M803	(CCW,CW) 11 : BRAKE, 10 : UP, 01 : DOWN, 00 : -
	11	deck open / close solenoid ON	SL6	0 : open, 1 : close
	10	Storage open / close LED ON	-	0 : OFF
	9	paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : OFF
	8	operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : OFF
	7	indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : OFF
	6	indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : OFF
	5	indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : OFF
	4	indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : OFF
	3	indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : OFF
	2	indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : OFF
	1	indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : OFF
	0	indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P052	15	Cassette Heater ON	-	0 : ON
	14	Air Heating Control 1	-	(CONT0 CONT1) 11 : 60C, 01 : 70C, 10 : 80C, 00 : 90C
	13	Air Heating Control 0	-	(CONT0 CONT1) 11 : 60°C, 01 : 70°C, 10 : 80°C, 00 : 90°C
	12	Air pickup Heater ON	H801	0 : ON
	11	Side air floatation fan 1 CONT1	FM807	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Pull-out drive motor set current 1	M802	(I0 I1) 11 : 1.0A, 01 : 0.7A, 10 : 3A, 00 : 0A
	6	Pull-out drive motor set current 1	M802	(I0 I1) 11 : 1.0A, 01 : 0.7A, 10 : 3A, 00 : 0A
	5	-	-	-
	4	Pull-out drive motor CLK	-	0 : count
	3	Pickup Motor set current 1	-	(I0 I1) 11 : 1.0A, 01 : 0.7A, 10 : 3A, 00 : 0A
	2	Pickup Motor set current 0	-	(I0 I1) 11 : 1.0A, 01 : 0.7A, 10 : 3A, 00 : 0A
	1	-	-	-
	0	pickup CLK	-	0 : count
P065	7	Line Counter-INT	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	JACK SNS IRQ	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stepping Motor-INT		-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Drum HP-INT	-	-
P066	7	ARCNET-INT	-	-
	6	SIPC TXD	-	-
	5	SIPC RXD	-	-
	4	DDI CPRDY	-	-
	3	DDI PPRDY	-	-
	2	DDI TXD	-	-
	1	DDI RXD	-	-
	0	IMG A-HOB IRQ	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P067	7	TPU5	-	-
	6	JACKAL RESET*	-	-
	5	TPU4	-	-
	4	CPU LIVE LED	-	-
	3	TPU2	-	-
	2	TPU3	-	-
	1	POD DECK TIM	-	-
	0	SEESAW H : Main SW OFF	-	-
P068	7	A / D Input	-	-
	6	A / D Input	-	-
	5	A / D Input	-	-
	4	A / D Input	-	-
	3	A / D Input	-	-
	2	A / D Input	-	-
	1	A / D Input	-	-
	0	A / D Input	-	-
P069	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	8bit Timer	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	PC RXD	-	-
	0	PC TXD	-	-
P070	7	CPU CLK	-	-
	6	DDI LIVEWAKE	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P071	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P072	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P073	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P074	7	Not use	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P075	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P076	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Side Paper Deck-AF1 (Multi Drawer) (DCON > P053 to P064)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	Not use	-	-
	14	middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	1 : paper
	13	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	1 : paper
	12	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	1 : paper
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	1 : paper
	8	lower deck feed sensor	S004	1 : paper
	7	upper deck swing HP sensor	S116	0 : paper
	6	Not use	-	0 : paper
	5	Not use	-	0 : paper
	4	upper deck lifter lower limit sensor	S112	0 : paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	1 : paper
	1	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	1 : paper
	0	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	1 : paper
P054	15	Not use	-	-
	14	upper deck lifter HP sensor	S111	0 : paper
	13	upper deck paper presence / absence sensor	S103	0 : paper
	12	upper deck paper surface sensor	S104	0 : paper
	11	upper deck foreign substance sensor2	S106	Reserve
	10	upper deck foreign substance sensor1	S106	0 : paper
	9	upper deck lifter upper limit sensor	S105	0 : paper
	8	upper deck pickup sensor	S101	1 : paper
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	deck pickup motor ERR	M001	0 : error
	4	upper deck safety switch	S108	1 : open,, 0 : close
	3	air heater unit ERR	HT101	0 : High Temperature 1 : Normal Temperature
	2	air heater unit READY	HT101	0 : Low Temperature 1 : Blast temperature
	1	upper deck right flotation fan ERR	FAN102	0 : error
	0	upper deck left flotation fan ERR	FAN101	0 : error

T-8-25

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P055	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	upper deck lifter motor-I1	M101	Reserve
	12	upper deck lifter motor-I0	M101	
	11	middle deck lifter motor-I1	M201	Reserve
	10	middle deck lifter motor-I0	M201	
	9	lower deck lifter motor-I1	M301	Reserve
	8	lower deck lifter motor-I0	M301	
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	horizontal path feed motor-I1	M004	Reserve
	4	horizontal path feed motor-I0	M004	
	3	vertical path lower feed motor-I1	M003	Reserve
	2	vertical path lower feed motor-I0	M003	
	1	vertical path upper feed motor-I1	M002	Reserve
	0	vertical path upper feed motor-I0	M002	
P056	15	lower deck pickup roller release solenoid	SL301	1 : ON
	14	middle deck pickup roller release solenoid	SL201	1 : ON
	13	upper deck pickup roller release solenoid	SL101	1 : ON
	12	deck pickup motor CLK	M001	-
	11	lower deck swing motor -CLK	M302	-
	10	middle deck swing motor-CLK	M202	-
	9	upper deck swing motor-CLK	M102	-
	8	upper deck lifter motor-CLK	M101	-
	7	middle deck lifter motor-CLK	M201	-
	6	lower deck lifter motor-CLK	M301	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	horizontal path feed motor-CLK	M004	-
	3	vertical path lower feed motor-CLK	M003	-
	2	vertical path upper feed motor-CLK	M002	-
	1	24V4 ON	-	1 : ON
	0	Lifter EN Rock Clear	-	0 : Clear

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P057	15	Not use	-	-
	14	middle deck lifter HP sensor	S211	0 : paper
	13	lower deck paper presence / absence sensor	S303	0 : paper
	12	lower deck paper surface sensor	S304	0 : paper
	11	lower deck foreign substance sensor2	S306	Reserve
	10	lower deck foreign substance sensor1	S306	0 : paper
	9	lower deck lifter upper limit sensor	S305	0 : paper
	8	lower deck pickup sensor	S301	1 : paper
	7	middle deck swing HP sensor	S216	0 : paper
	6	Not use	-	0 : paper
	5	Not use	-	0 : paper
	4	middle deck lifter lower limit sensor	S212	0 : paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P058	15	Not use	-	-
	14	lower deck lifter HP sensor	S311	0 : paper
	13	middle deck paper presence / absence sensor	S203	0 : paper
	12	middle deck paper surface sensor	S204	0 : paper
	11	middle deck foreign substance sensor2	S206	Reserve
	10	middle deck foreign substance sensor1	S206	0 : paper
	9	middle deck lifter upper limit sensor	S205	0 : paper
	8	middle deck pickup sensor	S201	1 : paper
	7	lower deck swing HP sensor	S316	0 : paper
	6	Not use	-	0 : paper
	5	Not use	-	0 : paper
	4	lower deck lifter lower limit sensor	S312	0 : paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	0 : paper
	1	lower deck feed sensor	S004	0 : paper
	0	delivery sensor	S005	0 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P059	15	middle deck right flotation fan EN	FAN202	1 : ON
	14	middle deck left flotation fan EN	FAN201	1 : ON
	13	air heater unit ON SEL	HT201	1 : +5V A1T2 is ON
	12	air heater unit ON	HT201	1 : ON
	11	air heater unit BIT1	HT201	1 : BIT1 Select
	10	air heater unit BIT0	HT201	1 : BIT0 Select
	9	middle deck swing motor DIR	M202	1 : : CW,0 : CCW
	8	middle deck swing motor EN	M202	1 : ON
	7	Motor Drivers Reset	-	0 : Reset
	6	horizontal, lower deck Vertical path lower feed EN	-	0 : ON
	5	horizontal path right feed MODE	-	1 : 1-2 phase both edges, 0 : W1-2 phase both edges
	4	Not use	-	1 : BIT1 Select
	3	Power Supply ON LED	-	1 : ON
	2	Not use	-	1 : ON
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P060	15	*STANDBY	-	0 : STANDBY, Door type +Non 5V ON / OFF
	14	+24V2 ON	-	1 : +24V2 ON
	13	middle deck LED	-	1 : ON
	12	middle deck open / close solenoid	SL202	0 : deck open
	11	middle deck pull-out clutch	CL202	1 : Connect
	10	middle deck pickup clutch	CL201	1 : Connect
	9	middle deck lifter motor CWB	M201	1 : CW,0 : CCW
	8	middle deck lifter motor EN	M201	0 : ON
	7	upper deck right flotation fan EN	FAN102	1 : ON
	6	upper deck left flotation fan EN	FAN101	1 : ON
	5	air heater unit ON / OFF SEL	HT101	1 : +5V A1T1 is ON
	4	air heater unit ON	HT101	1 : ON
	3	air heater unit BIT1	HT101	1 : BIT1 Select
	2	air heater unit BIT0	HT101	1 : BIT0 Select
	1	upper deck swing motor DIR	M102	1 : CW,0 : CCW
	0	upper deck swing motor EN	M102	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P061	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	lower deck air heater unit Connect Detection	HT301	0 : Connect
	12	middle deck air heater unit Connect Detection	HT201	0 : Connect
	11	upper deck air heater unit Connect Detection	HT101	0 : Connect
	10	Cassette heater (lower deck) Connect Detection	CHT301	-
	9	Cassette heater (middle deck) Connect Detection	CHT201	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	middle deck safety switch	S208	1 : open, 0 : close
	3	air heater unit ERR	HT201	0 : High Temperature 1 : Normal Temperature
	2	air heater unit READY	HT201	0 : Low Temperature 1 : Blast temperature
	1	middle deck right flotation fan ERR	FAN202	0 : error
	0	middle deck left flotation fan ERR	FAN201	0 : error
P062	15	lower deck safety switch	S308	1 : ON
	14	middle deck safety switch	S208	1 : ON
	13	upper deck safety switch	S108	1 : ON
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	0 : error
	10	power supply cooling fan 1 EER	FAN001	0 : error
	9	deck left front cover open / close sensor	S006	1 : close , 0 : open,
	8	deck left front cover safety switch	S007	1 : +24V 4Energization Detection, 0 : Door close, Energization;0
	7	Double feed Detection Signal		0 : Double feed
	6	double feeding sensor	S009	GND Detection, Connect : 0
	5	double feeding sensor	S010	GND Detection, Connect : 0
	4	lower deck safety switch	S308	1 : open,, 0 : close
	3	air heater unit ERR	HT301	0 : High Temperature 1 : Normal Temperature
	2	air heater unit READY	HT301	0 : Low Temperature 1 : Blast temperature
	1	lower deck right flotation fan ERR	FAN302	0 : error
	0	lower deck left flotation fan ERR	FAN301	0 : error

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P063	15	lower deck right flotation fan EN	FAN302	1 : ON
	14	lower deck left flotation fan EN	FAN301	1 : ON
	13	air heater unit ON / OFF SEL	HT301	1 : +5V A1T3 ON
	12	air heater unit ON	HT301	1 : ON
	11	air heater unit BIT1	HT301	1 : BIT1 Select
	10	air heater unit BIT0	HT301	1 : BIT0 Select
	9	lower deck swing motor DIR	M302	1 : CW,0 : CCW
	8	lower deck swing motor EN	M302	1 : ON
	7	vertical path lower feed MODE	-	1 : 1-2 phase both edges, 0 : W1-2 phase both edges
	6	vertical path lower feed CWB	-	0 : CCW 1 : CW
	5	right flotation fan BIT1	FAN102, FAN202, FAN302	1 : select BIT1
	4	right flotation fan BIT0	FAN102, FAN202, FAN302	1 : select BIT0
	3	Not use		1 : BIT2 select
	2	left flotation fan BIT1	FAN101, FAN201, FAN301	1 : select BIT1
	1	left flotation fan BIT0	FAN101, FAN201, FAN301	1 : select BIT0
	0	vertical path upper feed EN	-	0 : ON
P064	15	AD HUM / TMP switch	-	1 : humidity, 0 : temperature
	14	+24V3 ON	-	1 : +24V3 ON
	13	lower deck LED	-	1 : ON
	12	lower deck open / close solenoid	SL302	0 : Deck open
	11	lower deck pull-out clutch	CL302	1 : Connect
	10	lower deck pickup clutch	CL301	1 : Connect
	9	lower deck lifter motor CWB	M301	1 : CW,0 : CCW
	8	lower deck lifter motor EN	M301	0 : ON
	7	deck pickup motor EN	M001	1 : ON
	6	+24V1 ON	-	1 : 24V1 ON
	5	upper deck LED	-	1 : ON
	4	upper deck open / close solenoid	SL102	0 : deck open
	3	upper deck pull-out clutch	CL102	1 : Connect
	2	upper deck pickup clutch	CL101	1 : Connect
	1	upper deck lifter motor CWB	M101	1 : CW,0 : CCW
	0	upper deck lifter motor EN	M101	0 : ON

Reader (RCON > P001 to P009)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	0	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	2	Scanner unit cooling fan lock	FM2	0 : Lock / 1 : Un Lock
	3	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	7	12V power supply monitoring	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P002	0	24V power supply monitoring	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Reader-DADF Connect	-	0 : Not Connect / 1 : Connect
	2	destination switch 0	-	-
	3	destination switch 1	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	5	option Memory	-	0 : no / 1 : Yes
	6	DADF Model type	-	1 : X type,copyboard cover Type 0 : S Type
	7	Original size sensor 1	CF1	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P003	0	Original size sensor 2	CF2	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	DADF open / closed sensor 1	SR1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	DADF open / closed sensor 2	SR3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Fan Lock Signal	-	0 : Lock / 1 : Un Lock
	4	Scanner unit exhaust fan lock	FM1	0 : Lock / 1 : Un Lock
	5	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P004	0	for R&D (SP1 Signal)	-	-
	1	for R&D (SCTS Signal)	-	-
	2	for R&D (SPRDY Signal)	-	-
	3	for R&D (LED)	-	-
	4	for R&D (Selector) H : DF,L : RD	-	0 : Reader / 1 : DADF
	5	for R&D (Original size LED)	-	-
	6	for R&D (Watchdog Output)	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
P005	0	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D (Scanner motor Enable signal)	M1	0 : Disable / 1 : enable
	3	Fan Drive	FM1,2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Scanner motor Drive	M1	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P006	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P007	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P008	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P009	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-

T-8-26

■ DADF (FEEDER > P001 to P009)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	0	24V Power supply states	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Reverse sensor	-	0 : No / 1 : Yes
	2	Fan Alarm	-	0 : Error / 1 : Normal
	3	LTR-R / LGL idenfication sensor	SR8	0 : LTR-R / 1 : LGL
	4	AB / Inch identification sensor	SR7	0 : A5R / SMTR-R / 1 : A4 / LTR
	5	Tray open / closed sensor	SR9	0 : open / 1 : close
	6	Tray home position sensor	SR13	0 : other lower position / 1 : lower position
	7	Paper surface sensor	SR6	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P002	0	Cover open / closed sensor	SR10	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Original sensor	SR1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	Not use (stamp)	-	-
	3	Post-separation sensor 3	PCB2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Post-separation sensor 2	SR3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Post-separation sensor 1	SR2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	pick up HP	-	0 : HP / 1 : other HP
	7	Motor driver cooling fan	FM2	0 : normal / 1 : error
P003	0	Disengaging home position sensor 2	SR16	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	DADF model type	-	1 : duplexing read model
	2		-	-
	3	Disengaging home position sensor 1	SR15	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Original size sensor 1	SR17	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Original size sensor 2	SR18	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Original size sensor 3	SR19	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	Original size sensor 4	SR20	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P004	0	Delivery sensor	PCB5	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Read sensor 2	SR5	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Delay sensor	SR4	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Registration sensor	PCB3	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	forR&B	-	-
	5	Glass shifting home position sensor	SR11	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Delay sensor	SR4	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	Post-separation sensor 3	PCB2	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P005	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P006	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P007	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P008	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
P009	0	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-

T-8-27

■ POD Deck-1 / Secondary POD Deck-C1 (PD-CON > P001 to P120)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	POD deck controller 5VON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Lower deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Middle deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Upper deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Power supply-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Arcnet ID PCB SW3	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Arcnet ID PCB SW2	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	Arcnet ID PCB SW1	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	Arcnet ID PCB SW0	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	Delivery tray full detection light emission PCB Output	PCB9	-
	6	Delivery tray full detection light reception PCBInput	PCB10	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Upper deck environment sensor humidity Input	HS601	-
	0	Upper deck environment sensor temperature Input	HS601	-

T-8-28

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Reset out	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Download RXD	-	-
	8	Download TXD	-	-
	7	CPU Clock Output	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Download latch ON	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	1	Download latch IN	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	0	Download latch OFF	-	-
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	LED drive	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P006	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 1	M802	-
	14	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 0	M802	-
	13	Lower deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M802	-
	12	Lower deck pull-out CLK	M802	-
	11	Lower deck pickup motor set current 1	M801	-
	10	Lower deck pickup motor set current 0	M801	-
	9	Lower deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M801	-
	8	Lower deck lower deck pickup CLK	M801	-
	7	Lower deck cassette heater ON	H802	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Lower deck air heater control 1	H802	-
	5	Lower deck air heater control 0	H802	-
	4	Lower deck air heater ON	H802	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Lower deck side fan 1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P010	15	Lower deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Lower deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Lower deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Lower deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Lower deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Lower deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Lower deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Lower deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Lower deck side right fan_CONT0	FM607	-
	6	Lower deck side left fan_CONT0	FM608	-
	5	Lower deck lifter motor CCW	M803	-
	4	Lower deck lifter motor CW	M803	-
	3	Lower deck open / close solenoid ON	SL801	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Lower deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Lower deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Lower deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS816	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Lower deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H801	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Lower deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H801	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS815	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Lower deck suction fan ON	FM801	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Lower deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Lower deck middle paper surface sensor	PS805	-
	6	Lower deck suction completion sensor	PS806	-
	5	Lower deck paper sensor	PS802	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Lower deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS814	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Lower deck foreign substance sensor	PS813	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Lower deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS803	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Lower deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS804	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	15	Lower deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Lower deck lifter lower limit switch	MS802	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Lower deck lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Lower deck supply position sensor	PS809	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Lower deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Lower deck suction fan error	FM801	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Lower deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB801	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Lower deck open / close sensor	PS807	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Lower deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB804	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Lower deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Lower deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Lower deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Lower deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Lower deck interlock switch	MS803	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Lower deck side right fan	FM807	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
	0	Lower deck side left fan	FM808	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
P013	15	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 1	M602	-
	14	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 0	M602	-
	13	Upper deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M602	-
	12	Upper deck pull-out CLK	M602	-
	11	Upper deck pickup motor set current 1	M601	-
	10	Upper deck pickup motor set current 0	M601	-
	9	Upper deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M601	-
	8	Upper deck pickup CLK	M601	-
	7	Upper deck cassette heater ON	H601	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Upper deck air heater control 1	H601	-
	5	Upper deck air heater control 0	H601	-
	4	Upper deck air heater ON	H601	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Upper deck side fan1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P014	15	Upper deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Upper deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Upper deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Upper deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Upper deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Upper deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Upper deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Upper deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Upper deck side right fan_CONT0	FM607	-
	6	Upper deck side left fan_CONT0	FM608	-
	5	Upper deck lifter motor CCW	M603	-
	4	Upper deck lifter motor CW	M603	-
	3	Upper deck open / close solenoid ON	SL601	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Upper deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Upper deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Upper deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P015	15	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS616	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Upper deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H601	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Upper deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H601	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS615	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Upper deck suction fan ON	FM601	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Upper deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Upper deck middle paper surface sensor	PS605	-
	6	Upper deck suction completion sensor	PS606	-
	5	Upper deck paper sensor	PS602	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Upper deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS614	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Upper deck foreign substance sensor	PS613	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Upper deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS603	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Upper deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS604	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P016	15	Upper deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Upper deck lifter lower limit switch	MS602	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Upper deck lifter lower position sensor	PS612	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Upper deck supply position sensor	PS609	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Upper deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Upper deck suction fan error	FM601	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Upper deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB601	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Upper deck open / close sensor	PS607	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Upper deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB604	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Upper deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Upper deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Upper deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Upper deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Upper deck interlock switch	MS603	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Upper deck side right fan	FM607	0 : error / 1 : normal
	0	Upper deck side left fan	FM608	0 : error / 1 : normal
P017	15	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 1	M702	-
	14	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 0	M702	-
	13	Middle deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M702	-
	12	Middle deck pull-out CLK	M702	-
	11	Middle deck pickup motor set current 1	M701	-
	10	Middle deck pickup motor set current 0	M701	-
	9	Middle deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M701	-
	8	Middle deck pickup CLK	M701	-
	7	Middle deck cassette heater ON	H702	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Middle deck air heater control 1	H702	-
	5	Middle deck air heater control 0	H702	-
	4	Middle deck air heater ON	H702	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Middle deck side fan1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P018	15	Middle deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Middle deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Middle deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Middle deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Middle deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Middle deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Middle deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Middle deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Middle deck side right fan_CONT0	FM707	-
	6	Middle deck side left fan_CONT0	FM708	-
	5	Middle deck lifter motor CCW	M703	-
	4	Middle deck lifter motor CW	M703	-
	3	Middle deck open / close solenoid ON	SL701	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Middle deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Middle deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Middle deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P019	15	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS716	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Middle deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H701	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Middle deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H701	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS715	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Middle deck suction fan ON	FM701	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Middle deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Middle deck middle paper surface sensor	PS705	-
	6	Middle deck suction completion sensor	PS706	-
	5	Middle deck paper sensor	PS702	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Middle deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS714	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Middle deck foreign substance sensor	PS713	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Middle deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS703	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Middle deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS704	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	15	Middle deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Middle deck lifter lower limit switch	MS702	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Middle deck lifter lower position sensor	PS712	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Middle deck supply position sensor	PS709	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Middle deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Middle deck suction fan error	FM701	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Middle deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB701	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Middle deck open / close sensor	PS707	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Middle deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB704	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Middle deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Middle deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Middle deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Middle deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Middle deck interlock switch	MS703	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Middle deck side right fan	FM707	0 : error / 1 : normal
	0	Middle deck side left fan	FM708	0 : error / 1 : normal
P021	15	Power supply cooling fan 1-ON	FM2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	Path driver cooling fan-ON	FM1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Double feeding detection PCB power supply ON	PCB6 / PCB7	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2-ON	FM3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	Delivery tray full detection light emission PCBInput Switching	PCB9	0 : left sensor / 1 : right sensor
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Lower vertical path motor 2-I1	M13	-
	6	Lower vertical path motor 2-I0	M13	-
	5	Lower vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	M13	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Lower vertical path motor 2-CLK	M13	1 : Count
	3	Lower vertical path motor 1-I1	M12	-
	2	Lower vertical path motor 1-I0	M12	-
	1	Lower vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	M12	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Lower vertical path motor 1CLK	M12	1 : Count

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P022	15	Upper vertical path motor 1-I1	M10	-
	14	Upper vertical path motor 1-I0	M10	-
	13	Upper vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	M10	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	12	Upper vertical path motor 1-CLK	M10	1 : Count
	11	Lower vertical path motor 3-I1	M14	-
	10	Lower vertical path motor 3-I0	M14	-
	9	Lower vertical path motor 3-2PHASE	M14	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	8	Lower vertical path motor 3-CLK	M14	1 : Count
	7	Multi path motor-I1	M23	-
	6	Multi path motor-I0	M23	-
	5	Multi path motor-2PHASE	M23	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Multi path motor-CLK	M23	1 : Count
	3	Multi path motor 2-I1	M11	-
	2	Upper vertical path motor 2-I0	M11	-
	1	Upper vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	M11	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Upper vertical path motor 2-CLK	M11	1 : Count
P023	15	Multi path sensor 2	PS14	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Multi path sensor 1	PS15	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	12	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	9	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	8	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS6	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	2	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS7	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	1	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS8	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	0	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS9	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	Delivery tray paper sensor	PS16	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Delivery tray full detection light reception PCB	PCB10	0 : Full / 1 : No paper
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2 error	FM3	0 : normal / 1 : error
	11	Power supply cooling fan 1 error	FM2	0 : normal / 1 : error
	10	Path driver cooling fan error	FM1	0 : normal / 1 : error
	9	path motor driver PCB 24V error	PCB5	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	path motor driver PCB 5V error	PCB5	0 : normal / 1 : error
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P025	15	7SEG-DOT	-	-
	14	7SEG-F	-	-
	13	7SEG-G	-	-
	12	7SEG-E	-	-
	11	7SEG-D	-	-
	10	7SEG-C	-	-
	9	7SEG-B	-	-
	8	7SEG-A	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P026	15	Horizontal path motor 2-I1	M16	-
	14	Horizontal path motor 2-I0	M16	-
	13	Horizontal path motor 2-2PHASE	M16	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	12	Horizontal path motor 2-CLK	M16	1 : Count
	11	Horizontal path motor 1-I1	M15	-
	10	Horizontal path motor 1-I0	M15	-
	9	Horizontal path motor 1-2PHASE	M15	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	8	Horizontal path motor 1-CLK	M15	1 : Count
	7	Horizontal path motor 4-I1	M18	-
	6	Horizontal path motor 4-I0	M18	-
	5	Horizontal path motor 4-2PHASE	M18	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Horizontal path motor 4-CLK	M18	1 : Count
	3	Horizontal path motor 3-I1	M17	-
	2	Horizontal path motor 3-I0	M17	-
	1	Horizontal path motor 3-2PHASE	M17	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Horizontal path motor 3-CLK	M17	1 : Count
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Path motor driver PCB connector J3002 Detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	1	Path motor driver PCB connector J3003 Detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	0	Path motor driver PCB connector J3004 Detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	-	-	-
	14	<ENTER> Push SW105	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	<+> Push SW104	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	<-> Push SW103	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	Vertical path front cover 24V error	-	0 : Normal / 1 : OFF
	10	Vertical path cover interlock switch sensor	NSW11	0 : open / 1 : close
	9	Front cover 24V error	-	0 : Normal / 1 : OFF
	8	Front cover open sensor	PS11P	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Check SW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Check SW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	5	Check SW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	Check SW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Check SW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Check SW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Check SW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	Check SW0	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P029		Environment sensor temperature	HS601	-
P030		Upper deck environment sensor humidity Input	HS601	-
P031		-	-	-
P032		-	-	-
P033		-	-	-
P034		-	-	-
P035		Escape Full adjustment Input	-	-
P036		Escape Full adjustment Output	-	-
P037		-	-	-
P038		-	-	-
P039		-	-	-
P040		-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P041	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Deck controller 5VON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Lower deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Middle deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Upper deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Power supply-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P042	15	-	-	-
	14	-		
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Arcnet ID PCB SW3	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Arcnet ID PCB SW2	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	Arcnet ID PCB SW1	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	Arcnet ID PCB SW0	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Upper deck environment sensor humidity Input	HS601	-
	0	Upper deck environment sensor temperature Input	HS601	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P043	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Download RXD	-	-
	8	Download TXD	-	-
	7	CPU Clock Output	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Download latch ON	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	1	Download latch IN	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	0	Download latch OFF	-	-
P044	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	LED drive	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P045	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P046	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P048	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P049	15	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 1	M802	-
	14	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 0	M802	-
	13	Lower deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M802	-
	12	Lower deck pull-out CLK	M802	-
	11	Lower deck pickup motor set current 1	M801	-
	10	Lower deck pickup motor set current 0	M801	-
	9	Lower deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M801	-
	8	Lower deck lower deck pickup CLK	M801	-
	7	Lower deck cassette heater ON	H802	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Lower deck air heater control 1	H802	-
	5	Lower deck air heater control 0	H802	-
	4	Lower deck air heater ON	H802	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Lower deck side fan 1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P050	15	Lower deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Lower deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Lower deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Lower deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Lower deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Lower deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Lower deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Lower deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Lower deck side right fan_CONT0	FM807	-
	6	Lower deck side left fan_CONT0	FM808	-
	5	Lower deck lifter motor CCW	M803	-
	4	Lower deck lifter motor CW	M803	-
	3	Lower deck open / close solenoid ON	SL801	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Lower deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Lower deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Lower deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS816	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Lower deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H801	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Lower deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H801	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS815	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Lower deck suction fan ON	FM801	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Lower deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Lower deck middle paper surface sensor	PS805	-
	6	Lower deck suction completion sensor	PS806	-
	5	Lower deck paper sensor	PS802	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Lower deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS814	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Lower deck foreign substance sensor	PS813	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Lower deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS803	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Lower deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS804	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
P052	15	Lower deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Lower deck lifter lower limit switch	MS802	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Lower deck lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Lower deck supply position sensor	PS809	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Lower deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Lower deck suction fan error	FM801	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Lower deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB801	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Lower deck open / close sensor	PS807	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Lower deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB804	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Lower deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Lower deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Lower deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Lower deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Lower deck interlock switch	MS803	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Lower deck side right fan	FM807	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
	0	Lower deck side left fan	FM808	0 : error / 1 : Rotation

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 1	M602	-
	14	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 0	M602	-
	13	Upper deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M602	-
	12	Upper deck pull-out CLK	M602	-
	11	Upper deck pickup motor set current 1	M601	-
	10	Upper deck pickup motor set current 0	M601	-
	9	Upper deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M601	-
	8	Upper deck pickup CLK	M601	-
	7	Upper deck cassette heater ON	H602	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Upper deck air heater control 1	H602	-
	5	Upper deck air heater control 0	H602	-
	4	Upper deck air heater ON	H602	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Upper deck side fan1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P054	15	Upper deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Upper deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Upper deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Upper deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Upper deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Upper deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Upper deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Upper deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Upper deck side right fan_CONT0	FM607	-
	6	Upper deck side left fan_CONT0	FM608	-
	5	Upper deck lifter motor CCW	M603	-
	4	Upper deck lifter motor CW	M603	-
	3	Upper deck open / close solenoid ON	SL601	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Upper deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Upper deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Upper deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P055	15	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS616	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Upper deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H601	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Upper deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H601	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS615	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Upper deck suction fan ON	FM601	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Upper deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Upper deck middle paper surface sensor	PS605	-
	6	Upper deck suction completion sensor	PS606	-
	5	Upper deck paper sensor	PS602	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Upper deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS614	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Upper deck foreign substance sensor	PS813	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Upper deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS603	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Upper deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS604	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P056	15	Upper deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Upper deck lifter lower limit switch	MS602	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Upper deck lifter lower position sensor	PS612	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Upper deck supply position sensor	PS609	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Upper deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Upper deck suction fan error	FM601	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Upper deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB601	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Upper deck open / close sensor	PS607	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Upper deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB604	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Upper deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Upper deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Upper deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Upper deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Upper deck interlock switch	MS603	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Upper deck side right fan	FM607	0 : error / 1 : normal
	0	Upper deck side left fan	FM608	0 : error / 1 : normal
P057	15	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 1	M702	-
	14	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 0	M702	-
	13	Middle deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M702	-
	12	Middle deck pull-out CLK	M702	-
	11	Middle deck pickup motor set current 1	M701	-
	10	Middle deck pickup motor set current 0	M701	-
	9	Middle deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M701	-
	8	Middle deck pickup CLK	M701	-
	7	Middle deck cassette heater ON	H702	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Middle deck air heater control 1	H702	-
	5	Middle deck air heater control 0	H702	-
	4	Middle deck air heater ON	H702	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Middle deck side fan1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	15	Middle deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Middle deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Middle deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Middle deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Middle deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Middle deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Middle deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Middle deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Middle deck side right fan_CONT0	FM707	-
	6	Middle deck side left fan_CONT0	FM708	-
	5	Middle deck lifter motor CCW	M703	-
	4	Middle deck lifter motor CW	M703	-
	3	Middle deck open / close solenoid ON	SL701	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Middle deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Middle deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Middle deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P059	15	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS716	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Middle deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H701	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Middle deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H701	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS715	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Middle deck suction fan ON	FM701	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Middle deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Middle deck middle paper surface sensor	PS705	-
	6	Middle deck suction completion sensor	PS706	-
	5	Middle deck paper sensor	PS702	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Middle deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS714	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Middle deck foreign substance sensor	PS713	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Middle deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS703	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Middle deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS704	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P060	15	Middle deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Middle deck lifter lower limit switch	MS702	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Middle deck lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Middle deck supply position sensor	PS709	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Middle deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Middle deck suction fan error	FM701	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Middle deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB701	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Middle deck open / close sensor	PS707	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Middle deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB704	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Middle deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Middle deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Middle deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Middle deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Middle deck interlock switch	MS703	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Middle deck side right fan	FM707	0 : error / 1 : normal
	0	Middle deck side left fan	FM708	0 : error / 1 : normal
P061	15	Power supply cooling fan 1-ON	FM2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	Path driver cooling fan-ON	FM1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Double feeding detection PCB power supply ON	PCB6 / PCB7	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2-ON	FM3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Lower vertical path motor 2-I1	M13	-
	6	Lower vertical path motor 2-I0	M13	-
	5	Lower vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	M13	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Lower vertical path motor 2-CLK	M13	1 : Count
	3	Lower vertical path motor 1-I1	M12	-
	2	Lower vertical path motor 1-I0	M12	-
	1	Lower vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	M12	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Lower vertical path motor 1CLK	M12	1 : Count

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P062	15	Upper vertical path motor 1-I1	M10	-
	14	Upper vertical path motor 1-I0	M10	-
	13	Upper vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	M10	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	12	Upper vertical path motor 1-CLK	M10	1 : Count
	11	Lower vertical path motor 3-I1	M14	-
	10	Lower vertical path motor 3-I0	M14	-
	9	Lower vertical path motor 3-2PHASE	M14	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	8	Lower vertical path motor 3-CLK	M14	1 : Count
	7	Multi path motor-I1	M23	-
	6	Multi path motor-I0	M23	-
	5	Multi path motor-2PHASE	M23	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Multi path motor-CLK	M23	1 : Count
	3	Multi path motor 2-I1	M11	-
	2	Upper vertical path motor 2-I0	M11	-
	1	Upper vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	M11	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Upper vertical path motor 2-CLK	M11	1 : Count
P063	15	Multi path sensor 2	PS14	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Multi path sensor 1	PS15	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	12	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	9	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	8	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS6	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	2	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS7	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	1	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS8	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	0	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS9	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P064	15	-	-	-
	14	Delivery tray paper sensor	PS16	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	-	-	-
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2 error	FM3	0 : normal / 1 : error
	11	Power supply cooling fan 1 error	FM2	0 : normal / 1 : error
	10	Path driver cooling fan error	FM1	0 : normal / 1 : error
	9	path motor driver PCB 24V error	PCB5	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	path motor driver PCB 5V error	PCB5	0 : normal / 1 : error
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P065	15	7SEG-DOT	-	-
	14	7SEG-F	-	-
	13	7SEG-G	-	-
	12	7SEG-E	-	-
	11	7SEG-D	-	-
	10	7SEG-C	-	-
	9	7SEG-B	-	-
	8	7SEG-A	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P066	15	Horizontal path motor 2-I1	M16	-
	14	Horizontal path motor 2-I0	M16	-
	13	Horizontal path motor 2-2PHASE	M16	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	12	Horizontal path motor 2-CLK	M16	1 : Count
	11	Horizontal path motor 1-I1	M15	-
	10	Horizontal path motor 1-I0	M15	-
	9	Horizontal path motor 1-2PHASE	M15	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	8	Horizontal path motor 1-CLK	M15	1 : Count
	7	Horizontal path motor 4-I1	M18	-
	6	Horizontal path motor 4-I0	M18	-
	5	Horizontal path motor 4-2PHASE	M18	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Horizontal path motor 4-CLK	M18	1 : Count
	3	Horizontal path motor 3-I1	M17	-
	2	Horizontal path motor 3-I0	M17	-
	1	Horizontal path motor 3-2PHASE	M17	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Horizontal path motor 3-CLK	M17	1 : Count
P067	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Path motor driver PCB connector J3002 not connect detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	1	Path motor driver PCB connector J3003 not connect detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	0	Path motor driver PCB connector J3004 not connect detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P068	15	-	-	-
	14	<ENTER> Push SW105	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	<+> Push SW104	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	<-> Push SW103	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	Vertical path front cover 24V error	-	0 : Normal / 1 : OFF
	10	Vertical path cover interlock switch sensor	NSW11	0 : open / 1 : close
	9	Front cover 24V error	-	0 : Normal / 1 : OFF
	8	Front cover open sensor	PS11P	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Check SW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Check SW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	5	Check SW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	Check SW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Check SW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Check SW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Check SW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	Check SW0	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P069		Environment sensor temperature	HS601	-
P070		Upper deck environment sensor humidity Input	HS601	-
P071		-	-	-
P072		-	-	-
P073		-	-	-
P074		-	-	-
P075		Escape Full Adjustment Input	-	-
P076		Escape Full Adjustment Output	-	-
P077		-	-	-
P078		-	-	-
P079		-	-	-
P080		-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P081	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Deck controller 5VON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Lower deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Middle deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Upper deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Power supply-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P082	15	-	-	-
	14	-		
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Arcnet ID PCB SW3	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Arcnet ID PCB SW2	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	Arcnet ID PCB SW1	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	Arcnet ID PCB SW0	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Upper deck environment sensor humidity Input	HS601	-
	0	Upper deck environment sensor temperature Input	HS601	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P083	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Download RXD	-	-
	8	Download TXD	-	-
	7	CPU Clock Output	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Download latch ON	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	1	Download latch IN	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	0	Download latch OFF	-	-
P084	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	LED drive	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P085	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P086	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P087	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P088	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P089	15	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 1	M802	-
	14	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 0	M802	-
	13	Lower deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M802	-
	12	Lower deck pull-out CLK	M802	-
	11	Lower deck pickup motor set current 1	M801	-
	10	Lower deck pickup motor set current 0	M801	-
	9	Lower deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M801	-
	8	Lower deck lower deck pickup CLK	M801	-
	7	Lower deck cassette heater ON	H802	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Lower deck air heater control 1	H802	-
	5	Lower deck air heater control 0	H802	-
	4	Lower deck air heater ON	H802	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Lower deck side fan 1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P090	15	Lower deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Lower deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Lower deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Lower deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Lower deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Lower deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Lower deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Lower deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Lower deck side right fan_CONT0	FM807	-
	6	Lower deck side left fan_CONT0	FM808	-
	5	Lower deck lifter motor CCW	M803	-
	4	Lower deck lifter motor CW	M803	-
	3	Lower deck open / close solenoid ON	SL801	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Lower deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Lower deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Lower deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P091	15	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS816	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Lower deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H801	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Lower deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H801	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS815	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Lower deck suction fan ON	FM801	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Lower deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Lower deck middle paper surface sensor	PS805	-
	6	Lower deck suction completion sensor	PS806	-
	5	Lower deck paper sensor	PS802	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Lower deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS814	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Lower deck foreign substance sensor	PS813	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Lower deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS803	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Lower deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS804	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P092	15	Lower deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Lower deck lifter lower limit switch	MS802	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Lower deck lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Lower deck supply position sensor	PS809	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Lower deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Lower deck suction fan error	FM801	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Lower deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB801	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Lower deck open / close sensor	PS807	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Lower deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB804	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Lower deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Lower deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Lower deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Lower deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Lower deck interlock switch	MS803	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Lower deck side right fan	FM807	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
	0	Lower deck side left fan	FM808	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
P093	15	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 1	M602	-
	14	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 0	M602	-
	13	Upper deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M602	-
	12	Upper deck pull-out CLK	M602	-
	11	Upper deck pickup motor set current 1	M601	-
	10	Upper deck pickup motor set current 0	M601	-
	9	Upper deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M601	-
	8	Upper deck pickup CLK	M601	-
	7	Upper deck cassette heater ON	H602	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Upper deck air heater control 1	H602	-
	5	Upper deck air heater control 0	H602	-
	4	Upper deck air heater ON	H602	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Upper deck side fan1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P094	15	Upper deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Upper deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Upper deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Upper deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Upper deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Upper deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Upper deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Upper deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Upper deck side right fan_CONT0	FM607	-
	6	Upper deck side left fan_CONT0	FM608	-
	5	Upper deck lifter motor CCW	M603	-
	4	Upper deck lifter motor CW	M603	-
	3	Upper deck open / close solenoid ON	SL601	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Upper deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Upper deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Upper deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P095	15	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS616	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Upper deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H601	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Upper deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H601	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS615	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Upper deck suction fan ON	FM601	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Upper deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Upper deck middle paper surface sensor	PS605	-
	6	Upper deck suction completion sensor	PS606	-
	5	Upper deck paper sensor	PS602	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Upper deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS814	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Upper deck foreign substance sensor	PS813	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Upper deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS603	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Upper deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS604	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P096	15	Upper deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Upper deck lifter lower limit switch	MS602	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Upper deck lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Upper deck supply position sensor	PS609	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Upper deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Upper deck suction fan error	FM601	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Upper deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB601	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Upper deck open / close sensor	PS607	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Upper deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB604	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Upper deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Upper deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Upper deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Upper deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Upper deck interlock switch	MS603	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Upper deck side right fan	FM607	0 : error / 1 : normal
	0	Upper deck side left fan	FM608	0 : error / 1 : normal
P097	15	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 1	M702	-
	14	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 0	M702	-
	13	Middle deck pull-out motorSwitching Excitation	M702	-
	12	Middle deck pull-out CLK	M702	-
	11	Middle deck pickup motor set current 1	M701	-
	10	Middle deck pickup motor set current 0	M701	-
	9	Middle deck pickup motorSwitching Excitation	M701	-
	8	Middle deck pickup CLK	M701	-
	7	Middle deck cassette heater ON	H702	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Middle deck air heater control 1	H702	-
	5	Middle deck air heater control 0	H702	-
	4	Middle deck air heater ON	H702	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Middle deck side fan1_CONT1	-	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P098	15	Middle deck paper indicator LED8 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Middle deck paper indicator LED7 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Middle deck paper indicator LED6 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Middle deck paper indicator LED5 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Middle deck paper indicator LED4 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Middle deck paper indicator LED3 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Middle deck paper indicator LED2 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Middle deck paper indicator LED1 ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Middle deck side right fan_CONT0	FM707	-
	6	Middle deck side left fan_CONT0	FM708	-
	5	Middle deck lifter motor CCW	M703	-
	4	Middle deck lifter motor CW	M703	-
	3	Middle deck open / close solenoid ON	SL701	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Middle deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Middle deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Middle deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P099	15	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS716	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Middle deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	H701	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Middle deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	H701	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS715	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Middle deck suction fan ON	FM701	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Middle deck side fan 2_CONT1	-	-
	7	Middle deck middle paper surface sensor	PS705	-
	6	Middle deck suction completion sensor	PS706	-
	5	Middle deck paper sensor	PS702	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Middle deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS714	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Middle deck foreign substance sensor	PS713	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Middle deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS703	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Middle deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS704	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P100	15	Middle deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Middle deck lifter lower limit switch	MS702	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Middle deck lifter lower position sensor	PS712	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Middle deck supply position sensor	PS709	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Middle deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Middle deck suction fan error	FM701	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Middle deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB701	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Middle deck open / close sensor	PS707	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Middle deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB704	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Middle deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Middle deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Middle deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Middle deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Middle deck interlock switch	MS703	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Middle deck side right fan	FM707	0 : error / 1 : normal
	0	Middle deck side left fan	FM708	0 : error / 1 : normal
P101	15	Power supply cooling fan 1-ON	FM2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	Path driver cooling fan-ON	FM1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Double feeding detection PCB power supply ON	PCB6 / PCB7	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2-ON	FM3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Lower vertical path motor 2-I1	M13	-
	6	Lower vertical path motor 2-I0	M13	-
	5	Lower vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	M13	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Lower vertical path motor 2-CLK	M13	1 : Count
	3	Lower vertical path motor 1-I1	M12	-
	2	Lower vertical path motor 1-I0	M12	-
	1	Lower vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	M12	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Lower vertical path motor 1CLK	M12	1 : Count

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P102	15	Upper vertical path motor 1-I1	M10	-
	14	Upper vertical path motor 1-I0	M10	-
	13	Upper vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	M10	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	12	Upper vertical path motor 1-CLK	M10	1 : Count
	11	Lower vertical path motor 3-I1	M14	-
	10	Lower vertical path motor 3-I0	M14	-
	9	Lower vertical path motor 3-2PHASE	M14	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	8	Lower vertical path motor 3-CLK	M14	1 : Count
	7	Multi path motor-I1	M23	-
	6	Multi path motor-I0	M23	-
	5	Multi path motor-2PHASE	M23	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Multi path motor-CLK	M23	1 : Count
	3	Multi path motor 2-I1	M11	-
	2	Upper vertical path motor 2-I0	M11	-
	1	Upper vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	M11	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Upper vertical path motor 2-CLK	M11	1 : Count
P103	15	Multi path sensor 2	PS14	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Multi path sensor 1	PS15	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	12	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	9	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	8	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS6	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	2	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS7	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	1	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS8	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside
	0	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS9	1 : HP Outside / 1 : HP Inside

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P104	15	-	-	-
	14	Delivery tray paper sensor	PS16	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	-	-	-
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2 error	FM3	0 : normal / 1 : error
	11	Power supply cooling fan 1 error	FM2	0 : normal / 1 : error
	10	Path driver cooling fan error	FM1	0 : normal / 1 : error
	9	path motor driver PCB 24V error	PCB5	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	path motor driver PCB 5V error	PCB5	0 : normal / 1 : error
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P105	15	7SEG-DOT	-	-
	14	7SEG-F	-	-
	13	7SEG-G	-	-
	12	7SEG-E	-	-
	11	7SEG-D	-	-
	10	7SEG-C	-	-
	9	7SEG-B	-	-
	8	7SEG-A	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P106	15	Horizontal path motor 2-I1	M16	-
	14	Horizontal path motor 2-I0	M16	-
	13	Horizontal path motor 2-2PHASE	M16	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	12	Horizontal path motor 2-CLK	M16	1 : Count
	11	Horizontal path motor 1-I1	M15	-
	10	Horizontal path motor 1-I0	M15	-
	9	Horizontal path motor 1-2PHASE	M15	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	8	Horizontal path motor 1-CLK	M15	1 : Count
	7	Horizontal path motor 4-I1	M18	-
	6	Horizontal path motor 4-I0	M18	-
	5	Horizontal path motor 4-2PHASE	M18	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	4	Horizontal path motor 4-CLK	M18	1 : Count
	3	Horizontal path motor 3-I1	M17	-
	2	Horizontal path motor 3-I0	M17	-
	1	Horizontal path motor 3-2PHASE	M17	0 : 2 Phase / 1 : 1-2 Phase
	0	Horizontal path motor 3-CLK	M17	1 : Count
P107	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Path motor driver PCB connector J3002 Not Connect Detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	1	Path motor driver PCB connector J3003 Not Connect Detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	0	Path motor driver PCB connector J3004 Not Connect Detection	PCB5	0 : not connect / 1 : connect

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P108	15	-		
	14	<ENTER> Push SW105	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	<+> Push SW104	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	<-> Push SW103	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	Vertical path front cover 24V error	-	0 : Normal / 1 : OFF
	10	Vertical path cover interlock switch sensor	NSW11	0 : open / 1 : close
	9	Front cover 24V error	-	0 : Normal / 1 : OFF
	8	Front cover open sensor	PS11P	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Check SW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	Check SW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	5	Check SW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	Check SW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Check SW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Check SW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Check SW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	Check SW0	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P109		Environment sensor temperature	HS601	-
P110		Upper deck environment sensor humidity Input	HS601	-
P111		-	-	-
P112		-	-	-
P113		-	-	-
P114		-	-	-
P115		Escape Full Adjustment Input	-	-
P116		Escape Full Adjustment Output	-	-
P117		-	-	-
P118		-	-	-
P119		-	-	-
P120		-	-	-

Multi Drawer Document Insertion (SORTER > P261 to P304)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P261	15	Not use	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	DCON-5V-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Lower deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Middle deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Upper deck pickup drive-24V-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Power supply-POWER-ON	PCB1	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P262	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Arcnet ID PCB SW3	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Arcnet ID PCB SW2	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	Arcnet ID PCB SW1	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	Arcnet ID PCB SW0	PCB12	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	Delivery tray full detection light emission PCB Output	PCB9	-
	6	Delivery tray full detection light reception PCB Input	PCB10	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

T-8-29

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P263	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Download RXD	-	-
	8	Download TXD	-	-
	7	CPU Clock Output	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Download latch ON	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	1	Download latch IN	PCB1	0 : Normal / Download mode
	0	Download Luch OFF	-	0 : : DL OFF, 1 : Normal
P264	15	CORNE Chip Select	-	0 : Active
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	LED drive	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P265	15	for R&D	-	-
	14	for R&D	-	-
	13	for R&D	-	-
	12	for R&D	-	-
	11	for R&D	-	-
	10	for R&D	-	-
	9	for R&D	-	-
	8	for R&D	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-
P266	15	for R&D	-	-
	14	for R&D	-	-
	13	for R&D	-	-
	12	for R&D	-	-
	11	for R&D	-	-
	10	for R&D	-	-
	9	for R&D	-	-
	8	for R&D	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P267	15	for R&D	-	-
	14	for R&D	-	-
	13	for R&D	-	-
	12	for R&D	-	-
	11	for R&D	-	-
	10	for R&D	-	-
	9	for R&D	-	-
	8	for R&D	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-
P268	15	for R&D	-	-
	14	for R&D	-	-
	13	for R&D	-	-
	12	for R&D	-	-
	11	for R&D	-	-
	10	for R&D	-	-
	9	for R&D	-	-
	8	for R&D	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P269	15	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 1	M802	-
	14	Lower deck pull-out motor set current 0	M802	-
	13	Lower deck pull-out motor Switching Excitation	M802	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	12	Lower deck pull-out CLK	-	1 : Count
	11	Lower deck pickup motor set current 1	M801	-
	10	Lower deck pickup motor set current 0	M801	-
	9	Lower deck pickup motor Switching Excitation	M801	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Lower deck lower deck pickup CLK	-	1 : Count
	7	Lower deck cassette heater ON	H802	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	6	Lower deck air heater control 1	-	-
	5	Lower deck air heater control 0	-	-
	4	Lower deck air heater ON	H801	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	3	Lower deck side fan 1_CONT1	FM807	-
	2	DN-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P270	15	Lower deck paper indicator LED8 ON	LED8	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Lower deck paper indicator LED7 ON	LED7	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Lower deck paper indicator LED6 ON	LED6	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Lower deck paper indicator LED5 ON	LED5	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Lower deck paper indicator LED4 ON	LED4	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Lower deck paper indicator LED3 ON	LED3	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Lower deck paper indicator LED2 ON	LED2	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Lower deck paper indicator LED1 ON	LED1	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Lower deck side right fan_CONT0	FM808	-
	6	Lower deck side left fan_CONT0	FM807	-
	5	Lower deck lifter motor CCW	M803	-
	4	Lower deck lifter motor CW	M803	-
	3	Lower deck open / close solenoid ON	SL803	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Lower deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Lower deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Lower deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P271	15	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS816	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Lower deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	-	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Lower deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	-	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Lower deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS815	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	for R&D	-	-
	10	for R&D	-	-
	9	Lower deck suction fan ON	FM801	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	8	Lower deck side fan 2_CONT1	FM808	-
	7	Lower deck middle paper surface sensor	PS805	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	6	Lower deck suction completion sensor	PS806	0 : Finish
	5	Lower deck paper sensor	PS802	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Lower deck pull-out sensor	PS801	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Lower deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS814	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Lower deck foreign substance sensor	PS813	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Lower deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS804	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Lower deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS803	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P272	15	Lower deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Lower deck lifter lower limit switch	PS812	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Lower deck lifter lower position sensor	PS812	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Lower deck supply position sensor	PS809	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Lower deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Lower deck suction fan error	FM801	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Lower deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB801	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Lower deck open / close sensor	PS807	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Lower deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB803	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Lower deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	-	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Lower deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	-	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Lower deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	-	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Lower deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Lower deck interlock switch	MS803	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Lower deck side right fan	FM808	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
	0	Lower deck side left fan	FM807	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
P273	15	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 1	M602	-
	14	Upper deck pull-out motor set current 0	M602	-
	13	Upper deck pull-out motor Switching Excitation	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	12	Upper deck pull-out CLK	-	1 : Count
	11	Upper deck pickup motor set current 1	M601	-
	10	Upper deck pickup motor set current 0	M601	-
	9	Upper deck pickup motor Switching Excitation	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Upper deck pickup CLK	-	1 : Count
	7	Upper deck cassette heater ON	H602	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	6	Upper deck air heater control 1	H601	-
	5	Upper deck air heater control 0	H601	-
	4	Upper deck air heater ON	H601	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	3	Upper deck side fan1_CONT1	FM607	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	UP-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P274	15	Upper deck paper indicator LED8 ON	LED8	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Upper deck paper indicator LED7 ON	LED7	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Upper deck paper indicator LED6 ON	LED6	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Upper deck paper indicator LED5 ON	LED5	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Upper deck paper indicator LED4 ON	LED4	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Upper deck paper indicator LED3 ON	LED3	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Upper deck paper indicator LED2 ON	LED2	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Upper deck paper indicator LED1 ON	LED1	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Upper deck side right fan_CONT0	FM608	-
	6	Upper deck side left fan_CONT0	FM607	-
	5	Upper deck lifter motor CCW	M603	-
	4	Upper deck lifter motor CW	M603	-
	3	Upper deck open / close solenoid ON	SL603	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Upper deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Upper deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Upper deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P275	15	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS616	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Upper deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	-	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Upper deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	-	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Upper deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS615	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	for R&D	-	-
	10	for R&D	-	-
	9	Upper deck suction fan ON	FM601	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	8	Upper deck side fan 2_CONT1	FM608	-
	7	Upper deck middle paper surface sensor	PS605	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	6	Upper deck suction completion sensor	PS606	0 : complet, 1 : Non complete
	5	Upper deck paper sensor	PS602	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Upper deck pull-out sensor	PS601	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Upper deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS614	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Upper deck foreign substance sensor	PS613	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Upper deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS604	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Upper deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS603	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P276	15	Upper deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Upper deck lifter lower limit switch	PS814	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Upper deck lifter lower position sensor	PS612	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Upper deck supply position sensor	PS609	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Upper deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Upper deck suction fan error	FM601	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Upper deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB601	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Upper deck open / close sensor	PS607	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Upper deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB603	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Upper deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB602	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Upper deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB602	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Upper deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB602	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Upper deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Upper deck interlock switch	MS603	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Upper deck side right fan	FM608	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
	0	Upper deck side left fan	FM607	0 : error / 1 : Rotation
P277	15	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 1	M702	-
	14	Middle deck pull-out motor set current 0	M702	-
	13	Middle deck pull-out motor Switching Excitation	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	12	Middle deck pull-out CLK	-	1 : Count
	11	Middle deck pickup motor set current 1	M701	-
	10	Middle deck pickup motor set current 0	-	-
	9	Middle deck pickup motor Switching Excitation	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Middle deck pickup CLK	-	1 : Count
	7	Middle deck cassette heater ON	H702	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	6	Middle deck air heater control 1	H701	-
	5	Middle deck air heater control 0	H701	-
	4	Middle deck air heater ON	H701	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	3	Middle deck side fan1_CONT1	FM707	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	MID-PICKUP-SPWM	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P278	15	Middle deck paper indicator LED8 ON	LED8	0 : off / 1 : on
	14	Middle deck paper indicator LED7 ON	LED7	0 : off / 1 : on
	13	Middle deck paper indicator LED6 ON	LED6	0 : off / 1 : on
	12	Middle deck paper indicator LED5 ON	LED5	0 : off / 1 : on
	11	Middle deck paper indicator LED4 ON	LED4	0 : off / 1 : on
	10	Middle deck paper indicator LED3 ON	LED3	0 : off / 1 : on
	9	Middle deck paper indicator LED2 ON	LED2	0 : off / 1 : on
	8	Middle deck paper indicator LED1 ON	LED1	0 : off / 1 : on
	7	Middle deck side right fan_CONT0	FM708	-
	6	Middle deck side left fan_CONT0	FM707	-
	5	Middle deck lifter motor CCW	M703	-
	4	Middle deck lifter motor CW	M703	-
	3	Middle deck open / close solenoid ON	SL703	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Middle deck open / close LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	1	Middle deck paper supply indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
	0	Middle deck operating indicator LED ON	-	0 : off / 1 : on
P279	15	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (rear)	PS716	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Middle deck floatation air heater High temperature Detection	-	0 : low temperature / 1 : normal
	13	Middle deck floatation air heater Low temperature Detection	-	0 : normal / 1 : high temperature
	12	Middle deck trail edge paper surface sensor (front)	PS715	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Middle deck suction fan ON	FM701	-
	8	Middle deck side fan 2_CONT1	FM708	-
	7	Middle deck middle paper surface sensor	PS705	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	6	Middle deck suction completion sensor	PS706	0 : conplete, 1 : Nonconplete
	5	Middle deck paper sensor	PS702	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	4	Middle deck pull-out sensor	PS701	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	3	Middle deck lifter upper limit sensor	PS714	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	2	Middle deck foreign substance sensor	PS713	1 : foreign / substance exist
	1	Middle deck lead edge upper limit paper surface sensor	PS704	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Middle deck lead edge lower limit paper surface sensor	PS703	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P280	15	Middle deck J2102 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	14	Middle deck lifter lower limit switch	MS702	0 : normal / 1 : upper limit
	13	Middle deck lifter lower position sensor	PS712	0 : lower limit / 1 : Other
	12	Middle deck supply position sensor	PS709	0 : supply position / 1 : Other
	11	Middle deck J2150 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	10	Middle deck suction fan error	FM701	0 : error / 1 : normal
	9	Middle deck pickup driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB701	0 : normal / 1 : error
	8	Middle deck open / close sensor	PS707	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Middle deck indicator driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB703	0 : normal / 1 : error
	6	Middle deck driver PCB 5V error sensor	PCB702	0 : normal / 1 : error
	5	Middle deck driver PCB 12V error sensor	PCB702	0 : normal / 1 : error
	4	Middle deck driver PCB 24V error sensor	PCB702	0 : normal / 1 : error
	3	Middle deck J2101 connect sensor	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Middle deck interlock switch	MS703	0 : open / 1 : close
	1	Middle deck side right fan	FM708	0 : error / 1 : Rotaiton
	0	Middle deck side left fan	FM707	0 : error / 1 : Rotaiton
P281	15	Power supply cooling fan 1-ON	FM2	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	14	Path driver cooling fan-ON	FM1	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	13	Double feeding detection PCB power supply ON	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2-ON	FM3	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	11	Delivery tray full detection light emission PCB Input	-	0 : left sensor / 1 : right sensor
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Lower vertical path motor 2-I1	M13	-
	6	Lower vertical path motor 2-I0	M13	-
	5	Lower vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	4	Lower vertical path motor 2-CLK	-	1 : Count
	3	Lower vertical path motor 1-I1	M12	-
	2	Lower vertical path motor 1-I0	M12	-
	1	Lower vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	0	Lower vertical path motor 1CLK	-	1 : Count

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P282	15	Upper vertical path motor 1-I1	M10	-
	14	Upper vertical path motor 1-I0	M10	-
	13	Upper vertical path motor 1-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	12	Upper vertical path motor 1-CLK	-	1 : Count
	11	Lower vertical path motor 3-I1	M14	-
	10	Lower vertical path motor 3-I0	M14	-
	9	Lower vertical path motor 3-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Lower vertical path motor 3-CLK	-	1 : Count
	7	Multi path motor-I1	M23	-
	6	Multi path motor-I0	M23	-
	5	Multi path motor-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	4	Multi path motor-CLK	-	1 : Count
	3	Multi path motor 2-I1	M11	-
	2	Upper vertical path motor 2-I0	M11	-
	1	Upper vertical path motor 2-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	0	Upper vertical path motor 2-CLK	-	1 : Count
P283	15	Multi path sensor 2	PS15	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	14	Multi path sensor 1	PS14	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Upper vertical path sensor 2	PS2	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	12	Upper vertical path sensor 1	PS1	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	11	-	-	-
	10	Lower vertical path sensor 3	PS5	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	9	Lower vertical path sensor 2	PS4	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	8	Lower vertical path sensor 1	PS3	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Horizontal path sensor 4	PS9	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	2	Horizontal path sensor 3	PS8	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	1	Horizontal path sensor 2	PS7	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	0	Horizontal path sensor 1	PS6	0 : No paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P284	15	-	-	-
	14	Delivery tray paper sensor	PS16	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Delivery tray full detection light reception PCB	PCB10	0 : Full, 1 : No paper
	12	Power supply cooling fan 2 error	FM3	0 : Normal, 1 : Error
	11	Power supply cooling fan 1 error	FM2	0 : Normal, 1 : Error
	10	Path driver cooling fan error		0 : Normal, 1 : Error
	9	path motor driver PCB 24V error	PCB5	0 : Normal, 1 : Error
	8	path motor driver PCB 5V error	PCB5	0 : Normal, 1 : Error
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P285	15	7SEG-DOT	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	14	7SEG-F	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	13	7SEG-G	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	12	7SEG-E	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	11	7SEG-D	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	10	7SEG-C	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	9	7SEG-B	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	8	7SEG-A	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P286	15	Horizontal path motor 2-I1	M16	-
	14	Horizontal path motor 2-I0	M16	-
	13	Horizontal path motor 2-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	12	Horizontal path motor 2-CLK	-	1 : Count
	11	Horizontal path motor 1-I1	M15	-
	10	Horizontal path motor 1-I0	M15	-
	9	Horizontal path motor 1-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Horizontal path motor 1-CLK	-	1 : Count
	7	Horizontal path motor 4-I1	M18	-
	6	Horizontal path motor 4-I0	M18	-
	5	Horizontal path motor 4-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	4	Horizontal path motor 4-CLK	-	1 : Count
	3	Horizontal path motor 3-I1	M17	-
	2	Horizontal path motor 3-I0	M17	-
	1	Horizontal path motor 3-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	0	Horizontal path motor 3-CLK	-	1 : Count
P287	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Upper Pickup Drive Connect J110 Detection	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	6	Middle Pickup Drive Connect J110 Detection	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	5	Lower Pickup Drive Connect J110 Detection	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	4	Not use	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	3	Not use	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	2	Path motor driver PCB connector J3002 Detection	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	1	Path motor driver PCB connector J3003 Detection	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect
	0	Path motor driver PCB connector J3004 Detection	-	0 : not connect / 1 : connect

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P288	15	Not use	-	-
	14	<ENTER> Push SW105	-	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	13	<+> Push SW104	PSW104	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	12	<-> Push SW103	PSW103	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	11	Vertical path front cover 24V error	PS11	0 : Normal, 1 : OFF
	10	Vertical path cover interlock switch sensor	MSW11	0 : open / 1 : close
	9	Front cover 24V error	PS10	0 : Normal, 1 : OFF
	8	horizontal path Cover Inter Lock switch	MSW10	0 : open / 1 : close
	7	Check SW7	SW7	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	6	Check SW6	SW6	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	5	Check SW5	SW5	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	4	Check SW4	SW4	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	3	Check SW3	SW3	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	2	Check SW2	SW2	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	1	Check SW1	SW1	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
	0	Check SW0	SW0	0 : ON, 1 : OFF
P289	15	Escape Delivery MotorI1	M21	-
	14	Escape Delivery MotorI0	M21	-
	13	Escape Delivery Motor-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	12	Escape Delivery MotorCLK	-	1 : Count
	11	Escape MotorI1	M22	-
	10	Escape MotorI0	M22	-
	9	Escape Motor-2PHASE	-	0 : 2 phase, 1 : 1-2 phase
	8	Escape MotorCLK	-	1 : Count
	7	Escape flapper Solenoids PWM	SL10	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	6	24V Power Supply ON Signal	-	0 : OFF, 1 : ON
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P290	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P291	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P292	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS34	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Escape path sensor 1	PS33	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	10	Buffer path Sensor1	PS32	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	9	Buffer path Sensor1	PS31	0 : No paper / 1 : paper
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Main 24V OFF Detection	-	0 : Normal, 1 : OFF
	2	Buffer Cover 24VOFF Detection	-	0 : Normal, 1 : OFF
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Buffer path front Cover Sensor	PS35	0 : Open, 1 : Close
P293		Upper Deck Environment Sensor Temperature	HS601	-
P294		Upper Deck Environment Sensor Temperature Input	HS602	-
P295		-	-	-
P296		-	-	-
P297		-	-	-
P298		-	-	-
P299		Escape Full Adjustment Input	-	-
P300		Escape Full Adustment Output	-	-
P301		for R&D	-	-
P302		for R&D	-	-
P303		for R&D	-	-
P304		for R&D	-	-

Document Insertion (SORTER > P305 to P331) : FIN-AF type

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P305	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	paper delivery start response	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	2	paper delivery start Request	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P306	15	-	-	-
	14	Inlet motor CLK	-	-
	13	lower tray document set LED	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	exit motor1CLK	-	-
	11	upper tray document set LED	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	exit motor phase switching 2	-	P31=0,P32=0 : 2phase
	9	exit motor phase switching 1	-	P31=1,P32=0 : 1-2phase
	8	exit motor2CLK	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-30

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P307	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Reserve solenoid	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	12	upper tray registration sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	11	lower tray registration sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	EEPROM / IO DO signal	-	0 : data bit 0 / 1 : data bit 1
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P308	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	9	EEPROM / DA / IO / DIsignal	-	-
	8	EEPROM / DA / IO / CLK signal	-	-
	7	PMmotoroutput Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	6	upper tray registration clutch	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	5	lower tray registration clutch	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Reserve unit motor rotation direction	-	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	0	Reserve unit motor phase switching1	-	0 : 2phase / 1 : 1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P309	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	PM motor chip Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	12	exit motor1Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	11	Brushless motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	10	HB motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	9	Inlet motor phase switching2	-	PH0=0,PH1=0 : 2phase
	8	Inlet motor phase switching1	-	PH0=1,PH1=0 : 1-2phase
	7	paper delivery start response	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	paper delivery start	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	5	drive switching motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	4	drive switching motor CLK	-	-
	3	lower tray lift motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	2	lower tray lift motor CLK	-	-
	1	upper tray lift motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	0	upper tray lift motor CLK	-	-
P310	15	pickup motor rotation direction	-	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	14	upper tray lift motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	13	lower tray lift motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	12	drive switching motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	external I / O data bus 6	-	-
	6	Reserve unit motor CLK	-	-
	5	external I / O data bus 5	-	-
	4	external I / O data bus 4	-	-
	3	external I / O data bus 3	-	-
	2	external I / O data bus 2	-	-
	1	external I / O data bus 1	-	-
	0	pickup motor CLK	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P311	15	lower tray pick sensor	-	0 : outside pick position / 1 : pick position
	14	lower tray last paper sensor2	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	13	lower tray last paper sensor1	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	12	lower tray Empty sensor	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	11	upper tray lower limit sensor	-	0 : outside lower limit / 1 : lower limit
	10	upper tray pick sensor	-	0 : outside pick position / 1 : pick position
	9	upper tray last paper sensor1	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	8	upper tray Empty sensor	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	7	Reserve timing sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	6	Reserve sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	5	Reserve inlet sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	4	Intermediate feed sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	3	drive switching sensor	-	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	2	unit open / close sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	1	upper cover open / close sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	lower tray lower limit sensor	-	0 : outside lower limit / 1 : lower limit
P312	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	power supply lock detect signal 3	-	0 : normal / 1 : lock
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery2 sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	inlet sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	1	Front upper cover sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	Brushless motorLock detection signal	-	0 : normal / 1 : lock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P313	15	DSW8	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	14	DSW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	DSW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	DSW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	DSW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	DSW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	DSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	DSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0 : low speed machine / 1 : high speed machine
	3	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0 : insetion
	2	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	1	PSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	PSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P314	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	fan 2 Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	PCB LED2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	PCB LED1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P319	-	lower tray document wide detection AD	-	-
P320	-	upper tray document wide detection AD	-	-
P325	-	Inlet motor 1 current	-	-
P330	-	pickup motor current	-	-
P331	-	Reserve motor current	-	-

Document Insertion (SORTER > P038 to P047) : FIN-AG type

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P038	15		-	
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	paper delivery start response	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	10	paper delivery start Request	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P039	15	-	-	-
	14	Inlet motor CLK	-	-
	13	lower tray document set LED	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	exit motor1CLK	-	-
	11	upper tray document set LED	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	exit motor phase switching 2	-	P31=0,P32=0 : 2phase
	9	exit motor phase switching 1	-	P31=1,P32=0 : 1-2phase
	8	exit motor2CLK	-	
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-31

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Reserve solenoid	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	12	upper tray registration sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	11	lower tray registration sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	EEPROM / IO DO signal	-	0 : data bit 0 / 1 : data bit 1
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P041	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	9	EEPROM / DA / IO / DIsignal	-	-
	8	EEPROM / DA / IO / CLK signal	-	-
	7	PMmotoroutput Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	6	upper tray registration clutch	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	5	lower tray registration clutch	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Reserve unit motor rotation direction	-	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	0	Reserve unit motor phase switching1	-	0 : 2phase / 1 : 1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P042	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	PM motor chip Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	12	exit motor1Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	11	Brushless motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	10	HB motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	9	Inlet motor phase switching2	-	PH0=0,PH1=0 : 2phase
	8	Inlet motor phase switching1	-	PH0=1,PH1=0 : 1-2phase
	7	paper delivery start response	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	paper delivery start	-	0 : OFF / 1ON
	5	drive switching motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	4	drive switching motor CLK	-	-
	3	lower tray lift motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	2	lower tray lift motor CLK	-	-
	1	upper tray lift motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	0	upper tray lift motor CLK	-	-
P043	15	pickup motor rotation direction	-	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	14	upper tray lift motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	13	lower tray lift motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	12	drive switching motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	external I / O data bus 6	-	-
	6	Reserve unit motor CLK	-	-
	5	external I / O data bus 5	-	-
	4	external I / O data bus 4	-	-
	3	external I / O data bus 3	-	-
	2	external I / O data bus 2	-	-
	1	external I / O data bus 1	-	-
	0	pickup motor CLK	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P044	15	lower tray pick sensor	-	0 : outside pick position / 1 : pick position
	14	lower tray last paper sensor2	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	13	lower tray last paper sensor1	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	12	lower tray Empty sensor	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	11	upper tray lower limit sensor	-	0 : outside lower limit / 1 : lower limit
	10	upper tray pick sensor	-	0 : outside pick position / 1 : pick position
	9	upper tray last paper sensor1	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	8	upper tray Empty sensor	-	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	7	Reserve timing sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	6	Reserve sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	5	Reserve inlet sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	4	Intermediate feed sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	3	drive switching sensor	-	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	2	unit open / close sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	1	upper cover open / close sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	lower tray lower limit sensor	-	0 : outside lower limit / 1 : lower limit
P045	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	power supply lock detect signal 3	-	0 : normal / 1 : lock
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery2 sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	inlet sensor	-	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	1	Front upper cover sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	Brushless motor Lock detection signal	-	0 : normal / 1 : lock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P046	15	DSW8	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	14	DSW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	DSW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	DSW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	DSW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	DSW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	DSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	DSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0 : low speed machine / 1 : high speed machine
	3	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0 : insetion
	2	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	1	PSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	PSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P047	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	fan 2 Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	PCB LED2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	PCB LED1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF

Professional Puncher-B1 (SORTER > P249 to P260) : FIN-AF type

Professional Puncher Integration Unit-A1 is included.

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P249	15	Low Speed Model Detect	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Finisher Connect Detect	-	0 : Finisher Connect
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Reverse motor FG	M4	1 : Low
P250	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Pre-reverse feed motor FG	M3	1 : Low
	11	Lead-in motor FG	M2	1 : Low
	10	-	-	1 : Low
	9	Bypass Motor FG	M1	1 : Low
	8	Reverse delivery motor FG	M5	1 : Low
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-32

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P251	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	SST Connect	-	1 : SST Connect
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	GA Reset	-	1 : reset
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P252	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Download latch Input	-	1 : ON
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	DL latch Input	-	1 : ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	DL latch Off	-	1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P253	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	GA CS	-	0 : Active
	10	RAM CS	-	0 : Active
	9	ARCNET CS	-	0 : Active
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	LED	-	1 : ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P254	15	FinisherEjectStart	-	0 : ON
	14	FinisherEntryStartAck	-	0 : ON
	13	PunchFinComEnable	-	0 : ON
	12	PunchRelayON	-	1 : ON
	11	PunchMachineON	-	0 : ON
	10	PunchPaperLatch	-	0 : ON
	9	PunchPaperEntry	-	1 : ON
	8	PunchPaperExitAck	-	1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P255	15	PunchPchComEnable	-	0 : ON
	14	PunchStanby	-	0 : ON
	13	PunchPunchEnable	-	0 : ON
	12	PunchPaperComAck	-	0 : ON
	11	PunchPaperExit	-	0 : ON
	10	PunchDoorOpen	-	0 : ON
	9	PunchAbnormal	-	0 : ON
	8	Punch Conect Detection	-	0 : Detect
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Front Door Open Detection	-	1 : close
	4	-	-	-
	3	Power-Down Detect	-	0 : Power-Down
	2	-	-	-
	1	FinisherEjectStartAck	-	-
	0	FinisherEntryStart	-	-
P256	15	7segLED_A	-	1 : ON
	14	7segLED_B	-	1 : ON
	13	7segLED_C	-	1 : ON
	12	7segLED_D		1 : ON
	11	7segLED_E	-	1 : ON
	10	7segLED_F	-	1 : ON
	9	7segLED_G	-	1 : ON
	8	7segLED_Dot	-	1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	FAN Motor ON	-	1 : Rotation
	5	Feed Driver Power Supply ON	-	1 : ON
	4	Bypass Motor CW	M1	1 : CCW
	3	Pre-reverse feed motor CW	M3	1 : CCW
	2	Reverse delivery motor CW	M5	1 : CCW
	1	Reverse motor CW	M4	1 : CCW
	0	Lead-in motor CW	M2	1 : CCW

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P257	15	Pre-reverse feed motor Motor IL	M3	-
	14	Pre-reverse feed motor Motor IH	M3	-
	13	Reverse delivery motor CW Motor IL	M5	-
	12	Reverse delivery motor CW Motor IH	M5	-
	11	Reverse Motor IH	M4	-
	10	Reverse Motor IL	M4	-
	9	Lead-in Motor IH	M2	-
	8	Lead-in Motor IL	M2	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Path switching MotorIH	-	-
	2	Path switching MotorIL	-	-
	1	Bypass MotorIH	M1	-
	0	Bypass MotorIL	M1	-
P258	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	DIPSW_BIT0	-	1 : OFF
	6	DIPSW_BIT1	-	1 : OFF
	5	DIPSW_BIT2	-	1 : OFF
	4	DIPSW_BIT3	-	1 : OFF
	3	DIPSW_BIT4	-	1 : OFF
	2	DIPSW_BIT5	-	1 : OFF
	1	DIPSW_BIT6	-	1 : OFF
	0	DIPSW_BIT7	-	1 : OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P259	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	FAN Error Detection	-	1 : Rotation
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Delivery Sensor	PS5	1 : paper
	4	Path Switching Motor HP Sensor	PS7	1 : paper
	3	Integration unit reverse path 3 sensor	RS4	1 : paper
	2	Integration unit reverse path 2 sensor	RS3	1 : paper
	1	Integration unit reverse path 1 sensor	RS2	1 : paper
	0	Integration unit bypass 1 sensor	RS1	1 : paper
P260	15	P-puncher bypass 8 sensor	S8	1 : paper
	14	P-puncher bypass 7 sensor	S7	1 : paper
	13	P-puncher bypass 6 sensor	S6	1 : paper
	12	P-puncher bypass 5 sensor	S5	1 : paper
	11	P-puncher bypass 4 sensor	S4	1 : paper
	10	P-puncher bypass 3 sensor	S3	1 : paper
	9	P-puncher bypass 2 sensor	S2	1 : paper
	8	P-puncher bypass 1 sensor	S1	1 : paper
	7	Puncher die Detect HP Sensor	S16	1 : ON
	6	Puncher die sensor 7	S15	1 : ON
	5	Puncher die sensor 6	S14	1 : ON
	4	Puncher die sensor 5	S13	1 : ON
	3	Puncher die sensor 4	S12	1 : ON
	2	Puncher die sensor 3	S11	1 : ON
	1	Puncher die sensor 2	S10	1 : ON
	0	Puncher die sensor 1	S9	1 : ON

Professional Puncher-B1 (SORTER > P047 to P059) : FIN-AF type

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	7	Low Speed Model Detect	-	1 : Low
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Finisher Connect Detect	-	0 : Finisher Connect
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P048	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Reverse motor FG	M4	1 : Low
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Pre-reverse feed motor FG	M3	1 : Low
	3	Lead-in motor FG	M2	1 : Low
	2	-	-	1 : Low
	1	Bypass Motor FG	M1	1 : Low
	0	Reverse delivery motor FG	M5	1 : Low
P049	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	SST Connect	-	1 : SST Connect
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-33

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P050	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	GA Reset	-	1 : reset
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Download latch Input	-	1 : ON
	0	-	-	-
P051	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	DL latch Input	-	1 : ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	DL latch Off	-	1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	GA CS	-	0 : Active
	2	RAM CS	-	0 : Active
	1	ARCNET CS	-	0 : Active
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P052	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	LED	-	1 : ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	FinisherEjectStart	-	0 : ON
	6	FinisherEntryStartAck	-	0 : ON
	5	Punch Fin Com Enable	-	0 : ON
	4	Punch Relay ON	-	1 : ON
	3	Punch Machine ON	-	0 : ON
	2	Punch Paper Latch	-	0 : ON
	1	Punch Paper Entry	-	1 : ON
	0	Punch Paper Exit Ack	-	1 : ON
P053	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Punch Pch Com Enable	-	0 : ON
	6	Punch Standby	-	0 : ON
	5	Punch Punch Enable	-	0 : ON
	4	Punch Paper Com Ack	-	0 : ON
	3	Punch Paper Exit	-	0 : ON
	2	Punch Door Open	-	0 : ON
	1	Punch Abnormal	-	0 : ON
	0	Punch Connect Detection	-	0 : Detect

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P054	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Front Door Open Detection	-	1 : close
	12	-	-	-
	11	Power-Down Detect	-	0 : Power-Down
	10	-	-	-
	9	FinisherEjectStartAck	-	-
	8	FinisherEntryStart	-	-
	7	7segLED_A	-	1 : ON
	6	7segLED_B	-	1 : ON
	5	7segLED_C	-	1 : ON
	4	7segLED_D	-	1 : ON
	3	7segLED_E	-	1 : ON
	2	7segLED_F	-	1 : ON
	1	7segLED_G	-	1 : ON
	0	7segLED_Dot	-	1 : ON
P055	15	-	-	-
	14	FAN Motor ON	-	1 : Rotation
	13	Feed Driver Power Supply ON	-	1 : ON
	12	Bypass Motor CW	M1	1 : CCW
	11	Pre-reverse feed motor CW	M3	1 : CCW
	10	Reverse delivery motor CW	M5	1 : CCW
	9	Reverse motor CW	M4	1 : CCW
	8	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor CW	M214	1 : CCW
	7	Pre-reverse feed motor IL	M3	-
	6	Pre-reverse feed motor IH	M3	-
	5	Reverse delivery motor CW Motor IL	M5	-
	4	Reverse delivery motor CW Motor IH	M5	-
	3	Reverse Motor IH	M4	-
	2	Reverse Motor IL	M4	-
	1	Lead-in Motor IH	M2	-
	0	Lead-in Motor IL	M2	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P056	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Path switching MotorIH	-	-
	10	Path switching MotorIL	-	-
	9	Bypass MotorIH	M1	-
	8	Bypass MotorIL	M1	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P057	15	DIPSW_BIT0	-	1 : OFF
	14	DIPSW_BIT1	-	1 : OFF
	13	DIPSW_BIT2	-	1 : OFF
	12	DIPSW_BIT3	-	1 : OFF
	11	DIPSW_BIT4	-	1 : OFF
	10	DIPSW_BIT5	-	1 : OFF
	9	DIPSW_BIT6	-	1 : OFF
	8	DIPSW_BIT7	-	1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	FAN Error Detection	-	1 : Rotation
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Delivery Sensor	PS5	1 : paper
	12	Path Switching Motor HP Sensor	PS7	1 : paper
	11	Integration unit reverse path 3 sensor	RS4	1 : paper
	10	Integration unit reverse path 2 sensor	RS3	1 : paper
	9	Integration unit reverse path 1 sensor	RS2	1 : paper
	8	Integration unit bypass 1 sensor	RS1	1 : paper
	7	P-puncher bypass 8 sensor	S8	1 : paper
	6	P-puncher bypass 7 sensor	S7	1 : paper
	5	P-puncher bypass 6 sensor	S6	1 : paper
	4	P-puncher bypass 5 sensor	S5	1 : paper
	3	P-puncher bypass 4 sensor	S4	1 : paper
	2	P-puncher bypass 3 sensor	S3	1 : paper
	1	P-puncher bypass 2 sensor	S2	1 : paper
	0	P-puncher bypass 1 sensor	S1	1 : paper
P059	15	Puncher die Detect HP Sensor	S16	1 : ON
	14	Puncher die sensor 7	S15	1 : ON
	13	Puncher die sensor 6	S14	1 : ON
	12	Puncher die sensor 5	S13	1 : ON
	11	Puncher die sensor 4	S12	1 : ON
	10	Puncher die sensor 3	S11	1 : ON
	9	Puncher die sensor 2	S10	1 : ON
	8	Puncher die sensor 1	S9	1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

High Capacity Stacker (SORTER > P135 to P248)

The second stacker is also included.

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P135	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P136	15	Not use	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Decurler feed motor CW / CCW	M14	-
	10	Decurler feed motor ON / OFF	M14	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	Decurler feed motor CLK	M14	-
	8	Decurler feed motor lock detection	M14	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-34

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P137	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Master controller PCB LED	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Horizontal registration shift sensor	S1	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-
P138	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P139	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Cooling fan6	FAN6	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Cooling fan5	FAN5	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	Cooling fan4	FAN4	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	Cooling fan3	FAN3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	Cooling fan2	FAN2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Cooling fan1	FAN1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	segment LED8 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	segment LED7 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	segment LED6 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	segment LED5 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	segment LED4 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	segment LED3 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	segment LED2 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	segment LED1 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P140	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P141	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Inlet motor 2 B*phase	M3	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Inlet motor 2 B phase	M3	-
	9	Inlet motor 2 A*phase	M3	-
	8	Inlet motor 2 A phase	M3	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P142	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P143	15	JAM open / close sensor3	SW9	0 : close / 1 : open
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	paper inlet sensor2	S9	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	paper inlet sensor1	S11	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	9	JAM open / close sensor2	SW10	0 : close / 1 : open
	8	JAM open / close sensor1	SW11	0 : close / 1 : open
	7	Decurler shift motor B-phase	M11	-
	6	Decurler shift motor A*-phase	M11	-
	5	Decurler shift motor A-phase	M11	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Cooling fan11	FAN11	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	Cooling fan10	FAN10	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P144	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Decurler shift motor B*-phase	M11	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P145	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	inlet motor4 B*phase	M8	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	inlet motor4 B phase	M8	-
	1	inlet motor4 A*phase	M8	-
	0	inlet motor4 A phase	M8	-
P146	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P147	15	Cooling fan11 lock detection signal	FAN11	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	14	Cooling fan10 lock detection signal	FAN10	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	13	Cooling fan6 lock detection signal	FAN6	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	12	Cooling fan5 lock detection signal	FAN5	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	11	Cooling fan4 lock detection signal	FAN4	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	10	Cooling fan3 lock detection signal	FAN3	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	9	Cooling fan2 lock detection signal	FAN2	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	8	Cooling fan1 lock detection signal	FAN1	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	7	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	6	Decurler shift HP sensor	S14	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	5	Horizontal registration shift sensor	S1	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	4	Horizontal registration HP sensor	S2	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	3	Nip release HP sensor 2	S4	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	2	Nip release HP sensor 1	S3	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Front cover open / close sensor	S5	0 : close / 1 : open
P148	15	Not use	-	-
	14	machine error LED	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Stack ON / OFF button LED	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	front cover OPEN button LED(rihgt)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	stack LED(rihgt)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	front cover OPEN button LED(left)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	stack LED(left)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	36V power supply 2 remote signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	36V power supply 1 remote signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	master controller 36V7 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	master controller 36V6 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	master controller 36V5 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	master controller 24V1 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	master controller 5V1 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P149	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P150	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Joint delivery motor2 B*phase	M15	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Joint delivery motor2 B phase	M15	-
	9	Joint delivery motor2 A*phase	M15	-
	8	Joint delivery motor2 A phase	M15	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P151	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	master controller 36V4ON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	master controller 36V3ON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	master controller 24V1ON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	master controller 5VON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	Top tray rear object sensor	S59	0 : no object / 1 : object
	6	Top tray front object sensor	S58	0 : no object / 1 : object
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	stack ON / OFF button	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	front cover open button (right)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	front cover open button (left)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P152	15	Top tray paper level sensor	S57	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	14	Glipper timing sensor	S8	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	13	Top tray eject sensor	S62	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	12	Coupled eject sensor 2	S10	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	11	Coupled eject sensor 1	S12	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	10	Coupled inlet sensor	S13	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	9	Top tray empty sensor	S55	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	8	Top tray full sensor	S56	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P153	15	Not use	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P154	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	upper Tray lift motor B*phase	M36	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	upper Tray lift motor B phase	M36	-
	1	upper Tray lift motor A*phase	M36	-
	0	upper Tray lift motor A phase	M36	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P155	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Service PCB DipSW1-8	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Service PCB DipSW1-7	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Service PCB DipSW1-6	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Service PCB DipSW1-5	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Service PCB DipSW1-4	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	Service PCB DipSW1-3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	Service PCB DipSW1-2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	Service PCB DipSW1-1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P156	15	Service PCB DipSW2-3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	Service PCB DipSW2-2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Service PCB DipSW2-1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Service PCB push SW3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	Service PCB DipSW2-4	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	Service PCB push SW2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	Horizontal shift HP sensor	S6	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	8	Top tray empty sensor	S55	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	7	Top tray up / down clock sensor	S61	-
	6	Top tray paper level sensor	S57	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	5	Top tray full sensor	S56	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	4	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	3	Top tray eject sensor	S62	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Coupled inlet sensor	S13	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	1	Top tray open / close sensor	S60	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	Service PCB push SW1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P157	15	Stack tray lift motor B-phase	M20	-
	14	Stack tray lift motor A*-phase	M20	-
	13	Stack tray lift motor A-phase	M20	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Decurler shift motor B*-phase	M20	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P158	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P159	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P160	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Front cover open / close sensor	S52	0 : close / 1 : open
	5	Tray 1 approach disabled area sensor	S16	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	4	Stack tray 1 coated sheet full sensor	S17	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	3	Stack tray paper level rear sensor	S43	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Stack tray 1 sheet full sensor	S18	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Arm evade sensor 1	S19	0 : Arm / 1 : Avoid

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P161	15	-	-	-
	14	Insertion shift HP sensor	S42	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	13	Tap paper level sensor 1	S30	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	12	Insertion belt HP sensor	S45	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	11	Stack tray paper level front sensor	S44	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	Stack tray 1 up / down clock sensor	S20	-
	9	Dully set switch	SW8	0 : no / 1 : set
	8	front cover open / close switch 1	SW1 / 2 / 3	0 : close / 1 : open
	7	JAM displayLED21	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	JAM displayLED20	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	JAM displayLED19	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	JAM displayLED18	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	JAM displayLED17	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	Cooling fan10	FAN10	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	Cooling fan11	FAN11	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P162	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Slave Controller 36V4 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Slave Controller 36V3 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	Slave Controller 24V2 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Slave Controller 5V ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P163	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Trailing end retaining motor B*-phase	M29	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Trailing end retaining motor B-phase	M29	-
	1	Trailing end retaining motor A*-phase	M29	-
	0	Trailing end retaining motor A-phase	M29	-
P164	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P165	15	front cover open / close switch 3	SW3	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	14	power supply of control2(36V1 type)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	power supply of control2 (24V1 type)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	front cover open / close switch 2	SW2	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	Stack tray 2 coated sheet full sensor	S23	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	10	-	-	-
	9	Tray 2 approach disabled area sensor	S21	0 : approach enable
	8	Arm evade sensor 2	S24	0 : detect arm / 1 : evade
	7	Stack tray 2 sensor	S29	0 : no tray / 1 : tray
	6	Trailing end retaining HP sensor	S49	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	5	Stack tray 1 sensor	S27	0 : no tray / 1 : tray
	4	Trailing end retaining shift HP sensor	S46	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	3	Tap paper level sensor	S37	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Stack tray lift clock sensor	S25	-
	1	Stack tray 2 coated paper full sensor	S22	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	0	Not use	-	-
P166	15	JAM displayLED8	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	JAM displayLED7	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	JAM displayLED6	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	JAM displayLED5	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	JAM displayLED4	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	JAM displayLED3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	JAM displayLED2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	JAM displayLED1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	JAM displayLED16	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	JAM displayLED15	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	JAM displayLED14	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	JAM displayLED13	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	JAM displayLED12	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	JAM displayLED11	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	JAM displayLED10	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	JAM displayLED9	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P167	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P168	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Stack tray eject 2 motor B*-phase	M28	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Stack tray eject 2 motor B-phase	M28	-
	9	Stack tray eject 2 motor A*-phase	M28	-
	8	Stack tray eject 2 motor A-phase	M28	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P169	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P170	15	Stack tray 1 no into space switch	SW4	0 : enable / 1 : not enable
	14	Stack tray 2 no into space switch	SW5	0 : enable / 1 : not enable
	13	-	-	-
	12	Stack tray delivery sensor 2	S36	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	11	Stack tray delivery sensor 1	S35	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	Gripper HP sensor	S15	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 B-phase	M32	-
	6	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 A*-phase	M32	-
	5	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 A-phase	M32	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P171	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 B*-phase	M32	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P172	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Stack tray 1 shift front motor B*-phase	M24	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Stack tray 1 shift front motor B-phase	M24	-
	1	Stack tray 1 shift front motor A*-phase	M24	-
	0	Stack tray 1 shift front motor A-phase	M24	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P173	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P174	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Tap HP sensor 1	S32	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	6	Stack tray 1 paper empty sensor	S26	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	5	Stack tray 1 shift HP front sensor	S47	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	4	Stack tray 1 shift HP front sensor	S41	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	3	Stack tray 1 alignment HP front sensor	S48	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	2	Stack tray 1 alignment HP rear sensor	S33	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	1	Stack tray 1 duplicate setting sensor	S53	1 : HP
	0	Stack tray 1 curl sensor	S31	0 : no paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P175	15	Tap motor 2 B-phase	M31	-
	14	Tap motor 2 A*-phase	M31	-
	13	Tap motor 2 A-phase	M31	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Tap motor 2 B*-phase	M31	-
	0	-	-	-
P176	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P177	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Stack tray 2 shift front motor B-phase	M26	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Stack tray 2 shift front motor B*-phase	M26	-
	9	Stack tray 2 shift front motor A*-phase	M26	-
	8	Stack tray 2 shift front motor A-phase	M26	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P178	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P179	15	Tap HP sensor 2	S39	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	14	Stack tray 2 paper empty sensor	S28	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	13	Stack tray 2 shift HP front sensor	S50	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	12	Stack tray 1 shift HP front sensor	S41	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	11	Stack tray 2 alignment HP front sensor	S51	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	10	Stack tray 2 alignment HP rear sensor	S40	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	9	Stack tray 2 duplicate setting sensor	S54	1 : HP
	8	Stack tray 2 curl sensor	S38	0 : no paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P180		Horizontal registration shift sensor AD	S1	-
P181		Gripper HP sensor AD	S15	-
P182		Horizontal registration shift sensor DA	S1	-
P183		Gripper HP sensor DA	S15	-
P184		-	-	-
P185		-	-	-
P186		-	-	-
P187		-	-	-
P188		-	-	-
P189		-	-	-
P190		-	-	-
P191		-	-	-
P192	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P193	15	Not use	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Decurler feed motor CW / CCW	M14	-
	10	Decurler feed motor ON / OFF	M14	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	Decurler feed motor CLK	M14	-
	8	Decurler feed motor lock detection	M14	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P194	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Master controller PCB LED	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Horizontal registration shift sensor	S1	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-
P195	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P196	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Cooling fan6	FAN6	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Cooling fan5	FAN5	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	Cooling fan4	FAN4	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	Cooling fan3	FAN3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	Cooling fan2	FAN2	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Cooling fan1	FAN1	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	segment LED8 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	segment LED7 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	segment LED6 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	segment LED5 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	segment LED4 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	segment LED3 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	segment LED2 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	segment LED1 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P197	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P198	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Inlet motor 2 B*phase	M3	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Inlet motor 2 B phase	M3	-
	9	Inlet motor 2 A*phase	M3	-
	8	Inlet motor 2 A phase	M3	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P199	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P200	15	JAM open / close sensor3	SW9	0 : close / 1 : open
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	paper inlet sensor2	S9	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	paper inlet sensor1	S11	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	9	JAM open / close sensor2	SW10	0 : close / 1 : open
	8	JAM open / close sensor1	SW11	0 : close / 1 : open
	7	Decurler shift motor B-phase	M11	-
	6	Decurler shift motor A*-phase	M11	-
	5	Decurler shift motor A-phase	M11	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Cooling fan11	FAN11	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	Cooling fan10	FAN10	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P201	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Decurler shift motor B*-phase	M11	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P202	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	inlet motor4 B*phase	M8	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	inlet motor4 B phase	M8	-
	1	inlet motor4 A*phase	M8	-
	0	inlet motor4 A phase	M8	-
P203	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P204	15	Cooling fan11 lock detection signal	FAN11	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	14	Cooling fan10 lock detection signal	FAN10	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	13	Cooling fan6 lock detection signal	FAN6	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	12	Cooling fan5 lock detection signal	FAN5	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	11	Cooling fan4 lock detection signal	FAN4	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	10	Cooling fan3 lock detection signal	FAN3	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	9	Cooling fan2 lock detection signal	FAN2	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	8	Cooling fan1 lock detection signal	FAN1	0 : lock / 1 : normal
	7	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	6	Decurler shift HP sensor	S14	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	5	Horizontal registration shift sensor	S1	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	4	Horizontal registration HP sensor	S2	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	3	Nip release HP sensor 2	S4	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	2	Nip release HP sensor 1	S3	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Front cover open / close sensor	S5	0 : close / 1 : open
P205	15	Not use	-	-
	14	machine error LED	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Stack ON / OFF button LED	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	front cover OPEN button LED(rihgt)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	stack LED(rihgt)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	front cover OPEN button LED(left)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	stack LED(left)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	36V power supply 2 remote signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	36V power supply 1 remote signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	master controller 36V7 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	master controller 36V6 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	master controller 36V5 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	master controller 24V1 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	master controller 5V1 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P206	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P207	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Joint delivery motor2 B*phase	M15	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Joint delivery motor2 B phase	M15	-
	9	Joint delivery motor2 A*phase	M15	-
	8	Joint delivery motor2 A phase	M15	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P208	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	master controller 36V4ON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	master controller 36V3ON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	master controller 24V1ON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	master controller 5VON / OFF detection	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	Top tray rear object sensor	S59	0 : no object / 1 : object
	6	Top tray front object sensor	S58	0 : no object / 1 : object
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	stack ON / OFF button	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	front cover open button (right)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	front cover open button (left)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P209	15	Top tray paper level sensor	S57	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	14	Gripper timing sensor	S8	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	13	Top tray eject sensor	S62	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	12	Coupled eject sensor 2	S10	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	11	Coupled eject sensor 1	S12	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	10	Coupled inlet sensor	S13	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	9	Top tray empty sensor	S55	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	8	Top tray full sensor	S56	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P210	15	Not use	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P211	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	upper Tray lift motor B*phase	M36	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	upper Tray lift motor B phase	M36	-
	1	upper Tray lift motor A*phase	M36	-
	0	upper Tray lift motor A phase	M36	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P212	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Service PCB DipSW1-8	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Service PCB DipSW1-7	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Service PCB DipSW1-6	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	Service PCB DipSW1-5	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Service PCB DipSW1-4	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	Service PCB DipSW1-3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	Service PCB DipSW1-2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	Service PCB DipSW1-1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P213	15	Service PCB DipSW2-3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	Service PCB DipSW2-2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	Service PCB DipSW2-1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Service PCB push SW3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	Service PCB DipSW2-4	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	Service PCB push SW2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	Horizontal shift HP sensor	S6	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	8	Top tray empty sensor	S55	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	7	Top tray up / down clock sensor	S61	-
	6	Top tray paper level sensor	S57	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	5	Top tray full sensor	S56	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	4	Horizontal registration timing sensor	S7	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	3	Top tray eject sensor	S62	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Coupled inlet sensor	S13	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	1	Top tray open / close sensor	S60	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	Service PCB push SW1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P214	15	Stack tray lift motor B-phase	M20	-
	14	Stack tray lift motor A*-phase	M20	-
	13	Stack tray lift motor A-phase	M20	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Decurler shift motor B*-phase	M20	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P215	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P216	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P217	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Front cover open / close sensor	S52	0 : close / 1 : open
	5	Tray 1 approach disabled area sensor	S16	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	4	Stack tray 1 coated sheet full sensor	S17	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	3	Stack tray paper level rear sensor	S43	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Stack tray 1 sheet full sensor	S18	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Arm evade sensor 1	S19	0 : Arm / 1 : Avoid

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P218	15	-	-	-
	14	Insertion shift HP sensor	S42	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	13	Tap paper level sensor 1	S30	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	12	Insertion belt HP sensor	S45	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	11	Stack tray paper level front sensor	S44	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	Stack tray 1 up / down clock sensor	S20	-
	9	Dully set switch	SW8	0 : no / 1 : set
	8	front cover open / close switch 1	SW1 / 2 / 3	0 : close / 1 : open
	7	JAM displayLED21	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	JAM displayLED20	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	JAM displayLED19	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	JAM displayLED18	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	JAM displayLED17	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	Cooling fan10	FAN10	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	-	-	-
	0	Cooling fan11	FAN11	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
P219	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Slave Controller 36V4 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Slave Controller 36V3 ON signal	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	Slave Controller 24V2 ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Slave Controller 5V ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P220	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Trailing end retaining motor B*-phase	M29	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Trailing end retaining motor B-phase	M29	-
	1	Trailing end retaining motor A*-phase	M29	-
	0	Trailing end retaining motor A-phase	M29	-
P221	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P222	15	front cover open / close switch 3	SW3	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	14	power supply of control2(36V1 type)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	power supply of control2 (24V1 type)	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	front cover open / close switch 2	SW2	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	Stack tray 2 coated sheet full sensor	S23	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	10	-	-	-
	9	Tray 2 approach disabled area sensor	S21	0 : approach enable
	8	Arm evade sensor 2	S24	0 : detect arm / 1 : evade
	7	Stack tray 2 sensor	S29	0 : no tray / 1 : tray
	6	Trailing end retaining HP sensor	S49	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	5	Stack tray 1 sensor	S27	0 : no tray / 1 : tray
	4	Trailing end retaining shift HP sensor	S46	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	3	Tap paper level sensor	S37	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Stack tray lift clock sensor	S25	-
	1	Stack tray 2 coated paper full sensor	S22	0 : stack enable / 1 : full
	0	Not use	-	-
P223	15	JAM displayLED8	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	JAM displayLED7	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	JAM displayLED6	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	JAM displayLED5	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	JAM displayLED4	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	JAM displayLED3	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	JAM displayLED2	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	JAM displayLED1	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	JAM displayLED16	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	JAM displayLED15	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	JAM displayLED14	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	JAM displayLED13	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	JAM displayLED12	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	JAM displayLED11	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	JAM displayLED10	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	JAM displayLED9	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P224	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P225	15	-	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Stack tray eject 2 motor B*-phase	M28	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Stack tray eject 2 motor B-phase	M28	-
	9	Stack tray eject 2 motor A*-phase	M28	-
	8	Stack tray eject 2 motor A-phase	M28	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P226	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P227	15	Stack tray 1 no into space switch	SW4	0 : enable / 1 : not enable
	14	Stack tray 2 no into space switch	SW5	0 : enable / 1 : not enable
	13	-	-	-
	12	Stack tray delivery sensor 2	S36	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	11	Stack tray delivery sensor 1	S35	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	10	Gripper HP sensor	S15	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 B-phase	M32	-
	6	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 A*-phase	M32	-
	5	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 A-phase	M32	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P228	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Trailing end tap levers are driven by tap motor 1 B*-phase	M32	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P229	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7		-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Stack tray 1 shift front motor B*-phase	M24	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Stack tray 1 shift front motor B-phase	M24	-
	1	Stack tray 1 shift front motor A*-phase	M24	-
	0	Stack tray 1 shift front motor A-phase	M24	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P230	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P231	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Tap HP sensor 1	S32	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	6	Stack tray 1 paper empty sensor	S26	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	5	Stack tray 1 shift HP front sensor	S47	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	4	Stack tray 1 shift HP front sensor	S41	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	3	Stack tray 1 alignment HP front sensor	S48	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	2	Stack tray 1 alignment HP rear sensor	S33	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	1	Stack tray 1 duplicate setting sensor	S53	1 : HP
	0	Stack tray 1 curl sensor	S31	0 : no paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P232	15	Tap motor 2 B-phase	M31	-
	14	Tap motor 2 A*-phase	M31	-
	13	Tap motor 2 A-phase	M31	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Tap motor 2 B*-phase	M31	-
	0	-	-	-
P233	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P234	15		-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Stack tray 2 shift front motor B-phase	M26	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Stack tray 2 shift front motor B*-phase	M26	-
	9	Stack tray 2 shift front motor A*-phase	M26	-
	8	Stack tray 2 shift front motor A-phase	M26	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P235	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	Not use	-	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P236	15	Tap HP sensor 2	S39	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	14	Stack tray 2 paper empty sensor	S28	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	13	Stack tray 2 shift HP front sensor	S50	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	12	Stack tray 1 shift HP front sensor	S41	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	11	Stack tray 2 alignment HP front sensor	S51	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	10	Stack tray 2 alignment HP rear sensor	S40	0 : outside HP / 1 : inside HP
	9	Stack tray 2 duplicate setting sensor	S54	1 : HP
	8	Stack tray 2 curl sensor	S38	0 : no paper / 1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P237		Horizontal registration shift sensor AD	S1	-
P238		Gripper HP sensor AD	S15	-
P239		Horizontal registration shift sensor DA	S1	-
P240		Gripper HP sensor DA	S15	-
P241		-	-	-
P242		-	-	-
P243		-	-	-
P244		-	-	-
P245		-	-	-
P246		-	-	-
P247		-	-	-
P248		-	-	-

Perfect Binder (SORTER > P076 to P134)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P076	15	Stacking roller motor / Alignment motor (front / rear) / Transport motor Switching	M1, M4, M5, M9	0 : Alignment motor, 1 : stacking / transport motor
	14	Stacking tray lift motor Clock	M2	-
	13	Not use		-
	12	Trail edge retaining lever motor Clock	M3	-
	11	Delivery motor B*-phase	M14	-
	10	Delivery motor A*-phase	M14	-
	9	Delivery motor B-phase	M14	-
	8	Delivery motor A-phase	M14	-
	7	PM Driver STANDBY		0 : STANDBY, 1 : Active
	6	Cover motor (L,R) Clock	M12, M13	-
	5	Signature motor ON / OFF Switching	M11	1 : Enable
	4	Inlet motor / Signature motor Clock	M10, M11	-
	3	Stacking roller motor B*-phase	M1	-
	2	Stacking roller motor A*-phase	M1	-
	1	Stacking roller motor B-phase	M1	-
	0	Stacking roller motor A-phase	M1	-
P077	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Timing Sensor	S5	1 : paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Inlet sensor	S17	0 : paper
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Glue supply home position sensor DA	S75	-
	5		-	-
	4		-	-
	3	Download AD Select	-	0 : Select
	2		-	-
	1	Timing sensor AD	S5	-
	0	Cover registration sensor AD	S21	-

T-8-35

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P078	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Master Download Enable	-	0 : write enable
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	EEPROM CS	-	1 : Select
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	GA CS	-	0 : Select
	0	IPC CS	-	0 : Select
P079	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Signature path 2 sensor	S19	1 : paper
	6	Signature path 1 sensor	S18	1 : paper
	5	Cover path 2 sensor	S26	1 : paper
	4	Cover path 1 sensor	S20	1 : paper
	3	Alignment home position sensor (rear / large)	S15	1 : HP
	2	Alignment home position sensor (front / large)	S14	1 : HP
	1	Alignment home positionsensor(rear / small)	S13	1 : HP
	0	Alignment home positionsensor(front / small)	S12	1 : HP

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P080	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Insertion Communication control • Stacker Pre-joint Sensor	-	0 : Paper
	12	Insertion Communication control • Serial communication error	-	0 : Error
	11	Alignment motor (front) PB / Stacking tray shift motor PB	M4, M9	-
	10	Alignment motor (front) PA / Stacking tray shift motor PA	M4, M9	-
	9	Alignment motor (front) EB / Stacking tray shift motor EB	M4, M9	-
	8	Alignment motor (front) EA / Stacking tray shift motor EB	M4, M9	-
	7	Switch-back flapper motor PB	M8	-
	6	Switch-back flapper motor PA	M8	-
	5	Switch-back flapper motor EB	M8	-
	4	Switch-back flapper motor EA	M8	--
	3	Switch-back roller lift motor *B-phase	M7	-
	2	Switch-back roller lift motor *A-phase	M7	-
	1	Switch-back roller lift motor B-phase	M7	-
	0	Switch-back roller lift motor A-phase	M7	-
P081	15	Cover motor (L,R) enable	M12, M13	1 : enable
	14	Cover motor (L,R) Rotation Switching	M12	0 : feed direction
	13	Cover motor (right) Rotation Switching	M13	0 : feed direction
	12	Cover motor (L,R) Excitation Switching	M12, M13	0 : 1-2phese, 1 : W1-2phese
	11	Alignment motor (rear) PB / Stack weight shift motor PB	M5, M6	-
	10	Alignment motor (rear) PA / Stack weight shift motor PA	M5, M6	-
	9	Alignment motor (rear) EB / Stack weight shift motor EB	M5, M6	-
	8	Alignment motor (rear) EA / Stack weight shift motor EA	M5, M6	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Cover registration sensor	S21	1 : paper
	2	Switch-back roller upper / lower home position sensor	S11	1 : upper position
	1	Switch-back flapper home position sensor	S10	1 : upper position
	0	Not use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P082	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Tray empty sensor	S7	1 : lower limit
	10	Sray lower limit sensor	S6	1 : 1 : stack enable position
	9	home position sensor	S3	0 : nipper
	8	Through delivery sensor	S25	0 : paper
	7	Shift open sensor (left)	S28	1 : open
	6	Shift open sensor (right)	S23	1 : open
	5	Shift home position sensor (left)	S27	1 ; HP
	4	Shift home position sensor (right)	S22	1 ; HP
	3	Paper surface sensor (rear)	S2	0 : paper
	2	Paper surface sensor (front)	S1	0 : paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P083	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Shift motor (right)2	M16	0 : open, 1 : close
	4	Shift motor (right)1	M16	1 : rotate, 1 : brake
	3	Shift motor (left)2	M15	0 : open, 1 : close
	2	Shift motor (left)1	M15	1 : rotate, 1 : brake
	1	front cover lock command	SL3	1 : lock ON
	0	front cover unlock command	SL3	1 : unlock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P084	15	Gue case cover open sensor	S33	0 : open
	14	Upper Cover SW	MSW3	1 : open
	13	Upper Cover open / close Sensor	S4	0 : open
	12	front Cover SW	MSW1, MSW2, MSW4, MSW5, MSW6, MSW7	1 : open
	11	-	-	-
	10	Stacking tray shift home position sensor	S9	1 : HP
	9	Stack weight shift home position sensor	S16	1 : HP
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Stacking roller motor B*-phase	M2	-
	3	Stacking roller motor B-phase	M2	-
	2	Stacking roller motor A*-phase	M2	-
	1	Stacking roller motor A-phase	M2	-
	0	Stacking tray lift motor Clock	M2	-
P085	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Stacking tray lift motor B*-phase	M10, M11	-
	11	Stacking tray lift motor B-phase	M10, M11	-
	10	Inlet motor / Signature motor A*-phase	M10, M11	-
	9	Inlet motor / Signature motor A-phase	M10, M11	-
	8	Trail edge retaining lever motor Clock	M10, M11	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Trail edge retaining lever motor B*-phase	M3	-
	3	Trail edge retaining lever motor B-phase	M3	-
	2	Trail edge retaining lever motor A*-phase	M3	-
	1	Trail edge retaining lever motor A-phase	M3	-
	0	Trail edge retaining lever motor Clock	M3	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P086	15	+24V2 control	-	0 : Stacking JOB
	14	+24V1control	-	0 : JOB
	13	+5V1control	-	0 : Sensor power supply ON
	12	Power Supply22Remote	-	1 : power supply ON
	11	THROUGH	-	0 : power cut (except threw pass)
	10	STANDBY	-	0 : power cut (Almost all)
	9	-	-	
	8	Power supply cooling fan	FM1, FM2, FM3	1 : ON
	7	Service PCB DIP SWitch8	-	0 : ON
	6	Service PCB DIP SWitch7	-	0 : ON
	5	Service PCB DIP SWitch6	-	0 : ON
	4	Service PCB DIP SWitch5	-	0 : ON
	3	Service PCB DIP SWitch4	-	0 : ON
	2	Service PCB DIP SWitch3	-	0 : ON
	1	Service PCB DIP SWitch2	-	0 : ON
	0	Service PCB DIP SWitch1	-	0 : ON
P087	15	Service PCB LED3	-	0 : ON
	14	Service PCB LED2	-	0 : ON
	13	Service PCB LED1	-	0 : ON
	12	-	-	
	11	Low Power LED	-	1 : ON
	10	front Cover Lock LED	-	1 : ON
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Service PCB DIP Switch Upper 4	-	0 : ON
	6	Service PCB DIP Switch Upper 3	-	0 : ON
	5	Service PCB DIP Switch Upper 2	-	0 : ON
	4	Service PCB DIP Switch Upper 1	-	0 : ON
	3	Power Save Key	-	0 : ON
	2	Service PCB DIP SWitch3	-	0 : ON
	1	Service PCB DIP SWitch2	-	0 : ON
	0	Service PCB DIP SWitch1	-	0 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P088	15	5V1 Monitoring	-	1 : Normal
	14	24V2 Monitoring	-	0 : Normal, (+24V2 control"0")
	13	24V1 Monitoring	-	0 : Normal, (+24V1control"0")
	12	Glue case full sensor AD	S32T, S32L	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Glue case empty sensor AD	S31T, S31L	-
	9	Insertion Connect Signal	-	0 : Connect
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Power supply cooling fan Lock Detection	FM1, FM2, FM3	1 : Lock
	2	front cover lock release	S30	0 : Lock
	1	-	-	-
	0	Stacking tray shift home position sensor	S8	1 : paper
P089	15	Sub gripper lift motor B*-phase	M17	-
	14	Sub gripper lift motor A*-phase	M17	-
	13	Sub gripper lift motor B-phase	M17	-
	12	Sub gripper lift motor A-phase	M17	-
	11	Stack delivery roller motor B*-phase	M27	-
	10	Stack delivery roller motor A*-phase	M27	-
	9	Stack delivery roller motor B-phase	M27	-
	8	Stack delivery roller motor A-phase	M27	-
	7	Registration unit home position sensor	S70	1 : HP
	6	Glue roller motor Clock	M25	-
	5	Size shift home position sensor	S38	1 : HP
	4	Glue vat shift Motor Clock	M32	-
	3	Stack delivery sensor	S64T, S64L	1 : paper or standby
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Sub gripper home position sensor	S37	1 : HP
	0	Main gripper lift motor Clock	M22	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P090	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Main gripper encoder (rear)	S46	0 : Flag ON
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Machine temperature thermistor AD	S105	-
	6	Abnormal temperature thermistor AD	S57	-
	5	Abnormal temperature thermistor AD	S56	-
	4	Stack thickness volume sensor AD	S50	-
	3	Spine plate closed sensor AD	S64T, S64L	-
	2	Leading edge sensor AD	S65T, S65L	-
	1	Cover horizontal registration sensor (large) AD	S72	-
	0	Cover horizontal registration sensor (small) AD	S71	-
P091	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Flash (SST) • Master Communication RxD	-	-
	8	Flash (SST) • Master CommunicationTxD	-	-
	7	Glue supply motor PB-phase	M33	-
	6	Glue supply motor PA-phase	M33	-
	5	Glue supply motor EB-phase	M33	-
	4	Glue supply motor EA-phase	M33	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Flash (SST) Download Select	-	0 : Select

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P092	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	24V2 check signal	-	0 : Normal
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Level thermistor AD	S58	-
	0	-	-	-
P093	15	Size shift motor A-phase	M19	-
	14	Size shift motor B-phase	M19	-
	13	Size shift motor A*-phase	M19	-
	12	Size shift motor B*-phase	M19	-
	11	Cover horizontal registration motor *B-phase / Spine plate shift motor PB-phase	M31, M26	-
	10	Cover horizontal registration motor *A-phase / Spine plate shift motor PA-phase	M31, M26	-
	9	Cover horizontal registration motor B-phase / Spine plate shift motor EB-phase	M31, M26	-
	8	Cover horizontal registration motor A-phase / Spine plate shift motor EA-phase	M31, M26	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Spine plate closed sensor (right)	S69	1 : Close

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P094	15	Spine bending motor (right) B*-phase	M29	-
	14	Spine bending motor (right) A*-phase	M29	-
	13	Spine bending motor (right) B-phase	M29	-
	12	Spine bending motor (right) A-phase	M29	-
	11	Spine bending motor (left) B*-phase	M28	-
	10	Spine bending motor (left) A*-phase	M28	-
	9	Spine bending motor (left) B-phase	M28	-
	8	Spine bending motor (left) A-phase	M28	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Glue case full sensor	S32	0 : HP
	2	Cover horizontal registration sensor (large)	S72	1 : paper or standby
	1	Cover horizontal registration sensor (small)	S71	1 : paper or standby
	0	Main gripper home position sensor (H)	S45	0 : HP
P095	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Main gripper locking sensor 1	S48	0 : pressed
	11	Main gripper locking sensor 2	S49	1 : pressed
	10	24V3 check Signal	-	0 : Normal
	9	Main gripper encoder(front)	S52	0 : Flag ON
	8	Main gripper home position sensor	S44	0 : HP
	7	Spine bending home position sensor (right)	S66	1 : HP
	6	Spine bending home position sensor (left)	S60	1 : HP
	5	Spine plate closed sensor	S63	1 : not close
	4	Spine bending open sensor	S62	0 : not open
	3	Spine plate closed sensor (left)	S61	1 : close
	2	Sub gripper closed sensor	S41	1 : close
	1	Sub gripper open sensor	S40	1 : open
	0	Sub gripper paper sensor	S39	0 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P096	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Leading edge sensor (Cutter)	S65T, S65L	1 : paper or standby
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Spine plate shift motor driver standby Signal	-	0 : STANBY, 1 : Active
	4	Cover horizontal registration motor / Spine plate shift motor Switching	M31, M26	0 : Cover horizontal registration motor
	3	Glue supply motor standby signal	M33	0 : STANBY, 1 : Active
	2	Sub gripper motor FWD	M20	-
	1	Sub gripper motor ENV	M20	-
	0	Sub gripper motor REV	M20	-
P097	15	-	-	-
	14	Main Gripper motor BR motor REV	M23	-
	13	Main Gripper motor BR motor ENB	M23	-
	12	Main Gripper motor BR motor FWD	M23	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Gripper motor (rear) REV	M21	-
	9	Gripper motor (rear) ENV	M21	-
	8	Gripper motor (rear) FWD	M21	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Glue roller motor B*-Phase	M25	-
	3	Glue roller motor B-Phase	M25	-
	2	Glue roller motor A*-Phase	M25	-
	1	Glue roller motor A-Phase	M25	-
	0	Glue roller motor Clock	M25	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P098	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Glue vat shift B*-phase	M32	-
	11	Glue vat shift B-phase	M32	-
	10	Glue vat shift A*-phase	M32	-
	9	Glue vat shift A-phase	M32	-
	8	Glue vat shift Clock	M32	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Main gripper lift motor B*-phase	M22	-
	3	Main gripper lift motor B-phase	M22	-
	2	Main gripper lift motor A*-phase	M22	-
	1	Main gripper lift motor A-phase	M22	-
	0	Main gripper lift motor Clock	M22	-
P099	15	main gripper paper sensor	S55	1 : paper
	14	Main gripper closed sensor(front)	S53	1 : Close
	13	Main gripper open sensor(front)	S51	1 : open
	12	main gripper closed sensor(rear)main gripper paper sensor	S54	1 : Close
	11	Main gripper open sensor(rear)	S47	1 : open
	10	Rotation home position sensor	S43	1 : HP
	9	Rotation binding position sensor	S42	1 : binding position
	8	main Gripper Rotation enable sensor	S21	1 : enable
	7	LED3	-	0 : ON
	6	LED2	-	0 : ON
	5	LED1	-	0 : ON
	4	PCB LED	-	0 : ON
	3	-	-	-
	2	Gripper motor (front) FWD	M24	-
	1	Gripper motor (front) ENB	M24	-
	0	Gripper motor (front) REV	M24	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P100	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Push SWitch3	-	0 : ON
	9	Push SWitch2	-	0 : ON
	8	Push SWitch1	-	0 : ON
	7	Dip Switch8	-	0 : ON
	6	Dip Switch7	-	0 : ON
	5	Dip SWitch6	-	0 : ON
	4	Dip Switch5	-	0 : ON
	3	Dip Switch4	-	0 : ON
	2	Dip SWitch3	-	0 : ON
	1	Dip SWitch2	-	0 : ON
	0	Dip SWitch1	-	0 : ON
P101	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Spine plate lower cooling fan	FM10, FM11, FM12, FM13	1 : ON
	11	-	-	-
	10	Inside sheet cooling fan	FM6, FM7, FM8,FM9	1 : ON
	9	Glue supply cooling fan	FM4, FM5	1 : ON
	8	Power supply cooling fan	FM1, FM2, FM3	1 : ON
	7	Stack shift main gripper position sensor	S35	1 : main grip position
	6	Stack shift home position sensor	S34	1 : HP
	5	Stack delivery path sensor	S68	1 : pressed
	4	Stack delivery path home position sensor	S67	1 : home position
	3	-	-	-
	2	Glue supply home position sensor	S75	1 : HP
	1	Abnormal temperature thermistor	S57	0 : Normal
	0	Thermostat abnormal	THSW	1 : Normal

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P102	15	Spine plate lower cooling fan R Detect	FM12, FM13	1 : Lock
	14	Power supply cooling fan R Detect	FM1, FM2, FM3	1 : Lock
	13	-	-	-
	12	Power supply cooling fan C Detect	FM1, FM2, FM3	1 : Lock
	11	Inside sheet cooling fan F Lock Detection	FM8, FM9	1 : Lock
	10	Inside sheet cooling fan R Lock Detection	FM8, FM9	1 : Lock
	9	Inside sheet cooling fan F Lock Detection	FM6, FM7	1 : Lock
	8	Inside sheet cooling fan R Lock Detection	FM6, FM7	1 : Lock
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	Not use	-	-
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Spine plate lower cooling fan F Lock Detection	FM10, FM11	1 : Lock
	1	Spine plate lower cooling fan R Lock Detection	FM10, FM11	1 : Lock
	0	Spine plate lower cooling fanF Lock Detection	FM12, FM13	1 : Lock
P103	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Glue supply cooling fan L Lock Detection2	FM4, FM5	1 : Lock
	10	Glue supply cooling fan H Lock Detection1	FM4, FM5	1 : Lock
	9	-	-	-
	8	Glue roller rotation Sensor	S59	1 : flag ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Stack delivery path shift motor FWD	M30	-
	4	Stack delivery path shift motor ENB	M30	-
	3	Stack delivery path shift motor REV	M30	-
	2	Stack shift motor FWD	M18	-
	1	Stack shift motor ENB	M18	-
	0	Stack shift motor REV	M18	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P104	15	Trimmer motor B*-phase	M35	-
	14	Trimmer motor B-phase	M35	-
	13	Trimmer motor A*-phase	M35	-
	12	Trimmer motor A-phase	M35	-
	11	Press motor B*-phase	M36	-
	10	Press motor B-phase	M36	-
	9	Press motor A*-phase	M36	-
	8	Press motor A-phase	M36	-
	7	Gripper motor B*-phase	M23, M24	-
	6	Gripper motor B-phase	M23, M24	-
	5	Gripper motor A*-phase	M23, M24	-
	4	Gripper motor A-phase	M23, M24	-
	3	Slide motor B*-phase	M44	-
	2	Slide motor B-phase	M44	-
	1	Slide motor A*-phase	M44	-
	0	Slide motor A-phase	M44	-
P105	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Waste paper buffer full sensor AD	S96T, S96L	-
	1	Registration sensor AD	S88T, S88L	-
	0	Inlet path sensor AD	S92T, S92L	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P106	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Waste paper home position sensor (right)	S101	-
	5	Waste paper buffer lock sensor	S100	1 : HP
	4	Stack buffer tray home position sensor	S78	1 : HP
	3	Stack door open SW	-	1 : ON
	2	Stack door open LED	-	1 : ON
	1	Stack door open sensor	S98	0 : open
	0	Binding lift tray home position sensor	S79	0 : HP
P107	15	Leading edge sensor	S65T, S65L	1 : paper
	14	Trimmer area sensor 2	S85	SORTER>P107>14 0 : front 1 : rear
	13	Registration sensor	S88T, S88L	1 : paper
	12	Inlet path sensor	S92T, S92L	1 : paper
	11	Trimmer area sensor 1	S84	0 : escape side 1 : trimming blade plate side
	10	Trimmer limit sensor	S86	1 : limit
	9	Trimming blade plate home position sensor	S83	0 : HP
	8	Press home position sensor	S90	0 : HP
	7	-	-	-
	6	Press limit sensor	S89	1 : limit
	5	Rotation home position sensor 2	S91	0 : HP
	4	Main gripper home position sensor	S44	0 : HP
	3	Slide home position sensor	S82	0 : HP
	2	Press end sensor	S87	0 : end
	1	Rotation home position sensor 1 R	S95	0 : HP
	0	Main gripper closed sensor	S53, S54	0 : end

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P108	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P109	15	-	-	-
	14	Waste paper basket full sensor	S97	0 : full
	13	Waste paper buffer home position sensor (left)	S103	1 : HP
	12	Stacking tray home position sensor	S80	0 : HP
	11	Stacking tray paper sensor	S81	0 : paper
	10	Stack arrival sensor	S76	0 : paper
	9	-		
	8	Waste paper basket sensor	S99	0 : paper basket
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Rotation motor 1(L), 2(R) REF	M41, M42	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Download Select	-	0 : Select

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P110	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	EEPROM_DI	-	-
	10	EEPROM_DO	-	-
	9	EEPROM_SK	-	-
	8	EEPROM_CS	-	-
	7	Dip Switch8	-	0 : ON
	6	Dip Switch7	-	0 : ON
	5	Dip SWitch6	-	0 : ON
	4	Dip Switch5	-	0 : ON
	3	Dip Switch4	-	0 : ON
	2	Dip SWitch3	-	0 : ON
	1	Dip SWitch2	-	0 : ON
	0	Dip SWitch1	-	0 : ON
P111	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Paper pushing plate sensor	S104	1 : ON
	11	front cover SW 36V	MSW1, MSW2, MSW4, MSW5, MSW6, MSW7	0 : ON
	10	front cover SW C	MSW1, MSW2, MSW4, MSW5, MSW6, MSW7	0 : ON
	9	Push SWitch2	-	0 : ON
	8	Push SWitch1	-	0 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stack tray full LED	-	1 : ON
	2	LED3	-	0 : ON
	1	LED2	-	0 : ON
	0	LED1	-	0 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P112	15	Stack door lock solenoid	SL5	1 : ON
	14	Waste paper pushing solenoid	SL4	1 : ON
	13	Binding lift tray motor enable	M38	0 : enable
	12	Binding lift tray motor CCW	M38	-
	11	Binding lift tray motor CW	M38	-
	10	Waste paper buffer shift motor enable	M37	0 : enable
	9	Waste paper buffer shift motor CCW	M37	-
	8	Waste paper buffer shift motor CW	M37	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Stack buffer tray motor B*-phase	M39	-
	2	Stack buffer tray motor B-phase	M39	-
	1	Stack buffer tray motor A*-phase	M39	-
	0	Stack buffer tray motor A-phase	M39	-
P113	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Stack belt motor B*-phase	M34	-
	10	Stack belt motor B-phase	M34	-
	9	Stack belt motor A*-phase	M34	-
	8	Stack belt motor A-phase	M34	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Trimming blade plate shift motor B*-phase	M40	-
	2	Trimming blade plate shift motor B-phase	M40	-
	1	Trimming blade plate shift motor A*-phase	M40	-
	0	Trimming blade plate shift motor A-phase	M40	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P114	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Rotation motor 1, 2 B-phase	M41, M42	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Rotation motor 1, 2 A-phase	M41, M42	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Stack belt motor standby	M34	1 : ON
	4	Stack buffer tray motor standby	M39	1 : ON
	3	Trimming blade plate shift motor standby	M40	1 : ON
	2	D / A data output	-	-
	1	D / A Clock	-	-
	0	D / A register Write	-	1 : write
P115	AD09	Cover horizontal registration sensor (small) AD	S71	-
	AD01	Insertion connect signal AD	-	-
P116	AD10	Cover horizontal registration sensor (large)	S72	-
	AD02	Leading edge sensor AD	S31T, S31L	-
P117	AD11	Leading edge sensor AD	S65T, S65L	-
	AD03	Glue case full sensor AD	S32T, S32L	-
P118	AD12	Stack delivery sensor AD	S64T, S64L	-
	AD04	24V1 Monitoring AD	-	-
P119	AD13	Stack thickness volume sensor VR AD	S50	-
	AD05	24V2 Monitoring AD	-	-
P120	AD14	Thermistor AD	S56	-
	AD06	5V1 Monitoring AD	-	-
P121	AD15	Abnormal temperature thermistor AD	S57	-
	AD07	Cover registration sensor AD	S21	-
P122	AD16	Machine temperature thermistor AD	S105	-
	AD08	Timing sensor AD	S5	-
P123	DA01	Glue case empty • Glue case full DA	S31T, S31L, S32T, S32L	-
	AD17	Level thermistor AD	S58	-
P124	DA02	Cover registration sensor DA	S21	-
	AD18	Level thermistor AD	S58	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P125	DA04	Cover horizontal registration sensor (small) DA	S71	-
	DA03	Timing sensor DA	S5	-
P126	DA05	Cover horizontal registration sensor (large) DA	S72	-
P127	DA06	Stack delivery sensor DA	S64T, S64L	-
P128	DA07	Leading edge sensor DA	S65T, S65L	-
P129	AD19	Inlet path sensor AD	S92T, S92L	-
P130	AD20	Registration sensor AD	S88T, S88L	-
P131	AD21	Waste paper buffer full sensor AD	S96T, S96L	-
P132	DA08	Inlet path sensor DA	S92T, S92L	-
P133	DA09	Registration sensor DA	S88T, S88L	-
P134	DA10	Waste paper buffer full sensor DA	S96T, S96L	-

Paper Folding Unit (SORTER > P045 to P071) : FIN-AF type

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P045	15	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33	1 : paper
	14	Fold position accuracy sensor	S32	1 : paper
	13	Separation timing sensor	S31	1 : paper
	12	Speed down timing sensor	S30	1 : paper
	11	paper delivery start response	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	paper delivery start request	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Rotation direction of fold position adjustment motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	6	Rotation direction of fold position adjustment motor CLK	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	fold feed motor CLK	-	-
	3	C-fold stopper solenoid	SOL5	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	2	-	-	-
	1	Separation solenoid	SOL3	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	0	Fold tray branch flapper solenoid	SOL2	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
P046	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	Exit Motor phase switching 2	-	P31=0,P32=0 : 2phase
	9	Exit Motor phase switching 1	-	P31=1,P32=0 : 1-2phase
	8	Exit Motor 2CLK	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Upper stopper paper sensor AD	S33	1 : paper
	2	Fold position accuracy sensor AD	S32	1 : paper
	1	Separation timing sensor AD	S31	1 : paper
	0	Speed down timing sensor AD	S30	1 : paper

T-8-36

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Fold tray branch flapper solenoid	SOL4	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	9	Flash write Communication received	-	-
	8	Flash write Communication Send	-	-
	7	EEPROM / IO DO signal	-	0 : data bit0 / 1 : : data bit1
	6	C-fold tray motor CLK	-	-
	5	lead edge holding guide motor CLK	-	-
	4	Rotation direction of lead edge holding guide motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	3	C-fold stopper adjustment motor CLK	-	-
	2	Rotation direction of C-fold stopper adjustment motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	1	upper stopper motor	-	-
	0	Rotation direction of upper stopper motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
P048	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	External DAC CS signal	-	1 : OFF / 0 : ON
	10	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	9	EEPROM / DA / IO / DI signal	-	-
	8	EEPROM / DA / IO / CLK signal	-	-
	7	PM motor output Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	External I / O Address bus3	-	-
	3	External I / O Address bus2	-	-
	2	External I / O Address bus1	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P049	15	Fold position adjustment clutch (negative)	CL4	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	Fold position adjustment clutch (positive)	CL3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	PM motor chip Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	exit motor1Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	Brushless motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	HB motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	9	entrance motor phase switching 2	-	PH0=0,PH1=0 : 2phase excitation
	8	entrance motor switching 2	-	PH0=1,PH1=0 : 1-2phase excitation
	7	paper delivery start response	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	paper delivery start	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P050	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	C-fold stopper adjustment motorcurrent	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	10	upper stopper motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	9	C-fold stopper adjustment motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	8	lead edge holding guide motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	7	external I / O Data Bus 6	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	external I / O Data Bus5	-	-
	4	external I / O Data Bus4	-	-
	3	external I / O Data Bus3	-	-
	2	external I / O Data Bus2	-	-
	1	external I / O Data Bus1	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P052	15	Fold unit pull-out sensor	S29	0 : close / 1 : open
	14	Fold tray paper sensor	S27	1 : paper
	13	Fold tray full sensor	S26	1 : paper
	12	Fold tray HP sensor	S28	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	11	Delivery 1 sensor	S22	1 : paper
	10	2nd fold push-on stopper HP sensor	S23	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	9	C-fold stopper HP sensor	S24	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	8	Lead edge holding guide HP sensor	S25	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	7	-	-	-
	6	power supply fan lock detection signal3		0 : normal / 1 : Lock
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery 2 sensor	-	1 : paper
	2	Inlet sensor	-	1 : paper
	1	front upper cover sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	0	Brushless motor Lock detection signal		0 : close / 1 : open

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	DSW8	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	14	DSW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	DSW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	12	DSW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	11	DSW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	DSW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	DSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	DSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0 : low speed machine / 1 : high speed machine
	3	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0 : insetion
	2	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	1	PSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	PSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P054	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	fan 2 Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	PCB LED2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	PCB LED1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P055	-	Speed down timing sensor AD	S30	-
P056	-	Separation timing sensor AD	S31	-
P057	-	Fold position accuracy sensor AD	S32	-
P058	-	Upper stopper paper sensor AD	S33	-
P059	-	-	-	-
P060	-	-	-	-
P061	-	Speed down timing sensor DA	S30	-
P062	-	Separation timing sensor DA	S31	-
P063	-	Fold position accuracy sensor DA	S32	-
P064	-	Upper stopper paper sensor DA	S33	-
P065	-	entrance motor1 current	M5	-
P066	-	entrance motor2 current	M12	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P067	-	fold position adjustment motor current	M15	-
P068	-	exit motor1 current	M14	-
P069	-	exit motor2 current	M13	-
P070	-	-	-	-
P071	-	-	-	-

Paper Folding Unit (SORTER > P028 to P037) : FIN-AG type

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	7	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33	1 : paper
	6	Fold position accuracy sensor	S32	1 : paper
	5	Separation timing sensor	S31	1 : paper
	4	Speed down timing sensor	S30	1 : paper
	3	paper delivery start response	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	paper delivery start request	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P029	15	Rotation direction of fold position adjustment motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	14	Rotation direction of fold position adjustment motor CLK	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Saddle Folder / Feeder Motor CLK	M206	-
	11	C-fold stopper solenoid	SOL5	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	10	-	-	-
	9	Separation solenoid	SOL3	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	8	Fold tray branch flapper solenoid	SOL2	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Exit Motor phase switching 2	-	P31=0,P32=0 : 2phase
	1	Exit Motor phase switching 1	-	P31=1,P32=0 : 1-2phase
	0	Exit Motor 2CLK	-	-
P030	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Upper stopper paper sensor AD	S33	1 : paper
	10	Fold position accuracy sensor AD	S32	1 : paper
	9	Separation timing sensor AD	S31	1 : paper
	8	Speed down timing sensor AD	S30	1 : paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Fold tray branch flapper solenoid	SOL4	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	1	Flash write Communication received	-	-
	0	Flash write Communication Send	-	-

T-8-37

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P031	15	EEPROM / IO DO signal	-	0 : data bit0 / 1 : : data bit1
	14	C-fold tray motor CLK	-	-
	13	lead edge holding guide motor CLK	-	-
	12	Rotation direction of lead edge holding guide motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	11	C-fold stopper adjustment motor CLK	-	-
	10	Rotation direction of C-fold stopper adjustment motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	9	upper stopper motor	-	-
	8	Rotation direction of upper stopper motor	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	External DAC CS signal	-	1 : OFF / 0 : ON
	2	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	1	EEPROM / DA / IO / DI signal	-	-
	0	EEPROM / DA / IO / CLK signal	-	-
P032	15	PM motor output Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	External I / O Address bus3	-	-
	11	External I / O Address bus2	-	-
	10	External I / O Address bus1	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Fold position adjustment clutch (negative)	CL4	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Fold position adjustment clutch (positive)	CL3	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	PM motor chip Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	4	exit motor1Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	3	Brushless motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	HB motor Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	1	entrance motor phase switching 2	-	PH0=0,PH1=0 : 2phase excitation
	0	entrance motor switching 2	-	PH0=1,PH1=0 : 1-2phase excitation

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	paper delivery start response	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	14	paper delivery start	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	C-fold stopper adjustment motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	2	upper stopper motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	1	C-fold stopper adjustment motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
	0	lead edge holding guide motor current	-	0 : PWM / 1 : PWM
P034	15	external I / O Data Bus 6	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	external I / O Data Bus5	-	-
	12	external I / O Data Bus4	-	-
	11	external I / O Data Bus3	-	-
	10	external I / O Data Bus2	-	-
	9	external I / O Data Bus1	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P035	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Fold unit pull-out sensor	S29	0 : close / 1 : open
	6	Fold tray paper sensor	S27	1 : paper
	5	Fold tray full sensor	S26	1 : paper
	4	Fold tray HP sensor	S28	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	3	Delivery 1 sensor	S22	1 : paper
	2	2nd fold push-on stopper HP sensor	S23	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	1	C-fold stopper HP sensor	S24	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
	0	Lead edge holding guide HP sensor	S25	0 : HP outside / 1HP input
P036	15	-	-	-
	14	power supply fan lock detection signal3	-	0 : normal / 1 : Lock
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery 2 sensor	-	1 : paper
	10	Inlet sensor	-	1 : paper
	9	front upper cover sensor	-	0 : close / 1 : open
	8	Brushless motor Lock detection signal		0 : close / 1 : open
	7	DSW8	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	6	DSW7	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	5	DSW6	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	DSW5	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	DSW4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	DSW3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	DSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	DSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P037	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0 : low speed machine / 1 : high speed machine
	11	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0 : insetion
	10	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	9	PSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	PSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	fan 2 Enable	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	PCB LED2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	PCB LED1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF

Finisher-AF1 / Saddle Finisher-AF2 (SORTER > P001 to P075)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	-	-	-
	14	ARCNET-INT	-	-
	13	Not use	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Stack delivery motor	M19	-
	5	check LED	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle feed motor	M101	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P002	15	Delivery motor	M5	-
	14	Processing feed motor	M26	-
	13	Processing feed motor	M26	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Inlet feed motor	M1	-
	10	Punch motor FG	M24	-
	9	Punch motor FG	M4	-
	8	Shift feed motor FG	M2	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	SST Connect	-	1 : SST Connect
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-38

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	ASIC reset output	-	0 : RESET
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	DL hard latch Command	-	1 : latch
	9	DL hard latch input	-	0 : Normal,1 : Download
	8	DL latch release	-	0 : release
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	ASIC0 chip select	-	0 : Active
	2	SRAM chip select	-	0 : Active
	1	ARCNET chip select	-	0 : Active
	0	-	-	-
P004	15	ASIC1 chip select	-	0 : Active
	14	Trimmer RXD	-	-
	13	Trimmer TXD	-	-
	12	WD_PULSE	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	for R&D	-	-
	6	for R&D	-	-
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	for R&D	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Tray A lift motor CW	M22	0 : CCW,1 : CW
	12	Tray A lift motor Clk	M22	
	11	Tray A lift motor OFF	M23	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	10	Auxiliary tray lift solenoid	SL9	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	9	Staple motor direction switching	M25	-
	8	Staple motor ON	M25	-
	7	Tray B lift motor Current switching 2	M23	-
	6	Tray B lift motor Current switching 1	M23	-
	5	Tray B lift motor CW	M23	0 : CCW,1 : CW
	4	Tray B lift motor Clk	M23	-
	3	Tray B lift motor OFF	M23	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	2	Tray A paper surface sensor PCB A / D Input selector3	UN16	0 : selected,1 : not selected
	1	Tray A paper surface sensor PCB A / D Input selector2	UN16	0 : selected,1 : not selected
	0	Tray A paper surface sensor PCB A / D Input selector1	UN16	0 : selected,1 : not selected
P006	15	Buffer front feed motor Current switching 2	M3	-
	14	Buffer front feed motor Current switching 1	M3	-
	13	Buffer front feed motor	M3	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	12	Buffer front feed motor	M3	-
	11	Processing feed motor Current switching 2	M26	-
	10	Processing feed motor Current switching 1	M26	-
	9	Processing feed motor	M26	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	8	Processing feed motor	M26	-
	7	Buffer motor	M4	-
	6	Buffer motor	M4	-
	5	Buffer motor	M4	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	4	Buffer motor	M4	-
	3	Staple motor	M25	-
	2	Staple motor	M25	-
	1	Staple motor	M25	0 : CCW,1 : CW
	0	Staple motor	M25	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Tray A paper sensor	PS32	0 : No paper,1 : paper
	10	Tray adjacent switch	MSW2	0 : detect, 1 : not detect
	9	guide Safety detection		0 : not detect,1 : detect
	8	Tray area sensor 4	UN19	0 : Shading
	7	Tray area sensor 3	UN19	0 : Shading
	6	Tray area sensor 2	UN19	0 : Shading
	5	Tray area sensor 1	UN19	0 : Shading
	4	Tray B area sensor	PS33	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	3	Tray area sensor 4	UN20	0 : Shading
	2	Tray area sensor 3	UN20	0 : Shading
	1	Tray area sensor 2	UN20	0 : Shading
	0	Tray area sensor 1	UN20	0 : Shading
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	No staple detect	-	0 : No staple,1 : staple
	10	READY detect	-	0 : not ready,1 : ready
	9	Staple 24VDOWN detect	-	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	8	Staple HP sensor	PS27	1 : HP
	7	Staple position sensor 4	PS31	0 : NG,1 : OK
	6	Staple position sensor 3	PS30	0 : NG,1 : OK
	5	Staple position sensor 2	PS29	0 : NG,1 : OK
	4	Staple position sensor 1	PS28	0 : NG,1 : OK
	3	-	-	-
	2	Needle chip full sensor	PS42	1 : not set or full
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Inlet feed motor	M1	-
	14	Inlet feed motor	M1	-
	13	Inlet feed motor	M1	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	12	Inlet feed motor	M1	-
	11	feed roller disengage motor current switching 2	M8	-
	10	feed roller disengage motor current switching 1	M8	-
	9	feed roller disengage motor current switching B phase	M8	-
	8	feed roller disengage motor current switching A phase	M8	-
	7	Shift feed motor Current switching 2	M2	-
	6	Shift feed motor Current switching 1	M2	-
	5	Shift feed motor CW	M2	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	4	Shift feed motor Clk	M2	-
	3	Inlet roller disengage motor current set	M27	-
	2	Inlet roller disengage motor current set	M27	-
	1	Inlet roller disengage motor current B phase	M27	-
	0	Inlet roller disengage motor current A phase	M27	-
P010	15	7segLED_A	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	14	7segLED_B	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	13	7segLED_C	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	12	7segLED_D	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	11	7segLED_E	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	10	7segLED_F	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	9	7segLED_G	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	8	7segLED_Dot	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	7	Horizontal registration shift motor Current switching 2	M7	-
	6	Horizontal registration shift motor Current switching 1	M7	-
	5	Horizontal registration shift motor CW / CCW	M7	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	4	Horizontal registration shift motor Clock (1-2 phase)	M7	-
	3	Delivery motor Current switching 2	M5	-
	2	Delivery motor Current switching 1	M5	-
	1	Delivery motor CW / CCW	M5	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	0	Delivery motor Clk	M5	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	DIPSW(adjust4)	DIPSW4	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	14	DIPSW(adjust3)	DIPSW3	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	13	DIPSW(adjust2)	DIPSW2	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	12	DIPSW(adjust1)	DIPSW1	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	11	DIPSW(adjust0)	DIPSW0	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	10	DIPSW(PunchIdentification0)	DIPSW0	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	9	DIPSW(PunchIdentification1)	DIPSW1	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	8	DIPSW(PunchIdentification2)	DIPSW2	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	7	CHK-SW8	CHK-SW8	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	6	CHK-SW7	CHK-SW7	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	5	CHK-SW6	CHK-SW6	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	4	CHK-SW5	CHK-SW5	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	3	CHK-SW4	CHK-SW4	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	2	CHK-SW3	CHK-SW3	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	1	CHK-SW2	CHK-SW2	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	0	CHK-SW1	CHK-SW1	0 : ON,1 : OFF
P012	15	Upper cover sensor	PS2	0 : open,1 : close
	14	feed cooling fan error	FM2	0 : normal,1 : error
	13	Front door sensor	PS1	0 : open,1 : close
	12	Chip tray sensor	PS40	0 : not set,1 : set
	11	Punch 2 / 3 hole sensor	PS39	0 : 2 hole,1 : 3hole
	10	door 24V power down detect	-	1 : power down
	9	Chad sensor	PS46	1 : full
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-PSW	-	0 : PUSH
	1	+PSW	-	0 : PUSH
	0	ENTER PSW	-	0 : PUSH

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P013	15	-	-	-
	14	upper guide motor Current switching	M20	-
	13	upper guide motor B phase	M20	-
	12	upper guide motor A phase	M20	-
	11			-
	10	feed belt move motor Current switching	M17	-
	9	feed belt move motor B phase	M17	-
	8	feed belt move motor A phase	M17	-
	7			-
	6	Paper trailing edge drop motor Current switching	M16	-
	5	Paper trailing edge drop motor B phase	M16	-
	4	Paper trailing edge drop motor A phase	M16	-
	3	Punch motor	M24	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	2	Upper path switch solenoid	SL2	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	1	Saddle path switch solenoid	SL3	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	0	Buffer path switch solenoid	SL1	0 : OFF,1 : ON
P014	15	Horizontal registration detection select 3	-	0 : not selected, 1 : selected
	14	Horizontal registration detection select 2	-	0 : not selected, 1 : selected
	13	Horizontal registration detection select 1	-	0 : not selected, 1 : selected
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Punch motor direction Switching	M24	-
	6	Punch motor ON signal	M24	-
	5	Horizontal registration detection unit move motor B*	M6	-
	4	Horizontal registration detection unit move motor A*	M6	-
	3	Horizontal registration detection motor Current switching 2	M6	-
	2	Horizontal registration detection motor Current switching 1	M6	-
	1	Horizontal registration detection unit move motor B*	M6	-
	0	Horizontal registration detection unit move motor A*	M6	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	15	Upper guide HP sensor	PS26	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	14	Paper trailing edge drop guide HP sensor	PS24	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	13	Feed roller HP sensor	PS9	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	12	Shift roller unit HP sensor	PS8	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	11	Punch front sensor	PS37	0 : front,1 : rear
	10	Punch motor HP sensor	PS36	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	9	Staple HP sensor	PS27	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	8	Horizontal registration detection unit HP sensor	PS7	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	7	Lower path sensor PCB	UN22	0 : paper,1no paper
	6	Upper delivery sensor	PS5	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	5	Inlet sensor	PS3	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	4	Shift unit trailing edge sensor	PS4	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	3	Buffer path 1 sensor PCB	UN13	0 : paper,1no paper
	2			-
	1	Buffer path 2 sensor PCB	UN14	0 : paper,1no paper
	0	Lower delivery sensor	PS6	0 : no paper,1 : paper
P016	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Inlet roller HP sensor	PS43	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	6	Horizontal registration sensor 3	UN24	0 : paper,1no paper
	5	Horizontal registration sensor 2	UN24	0 : paper,1no paper
	4	Horizontal registration sensor 1	UN24	0 : paper,1no paper
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Feed belt HP sensor	PS25	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	15	Trimmer Out	-	-
	14	Stack delivery auxiliary tray motor ON	M13	-
	13	Stack delivery auxiliary tray motor B	M13	-
	12	Stack delivery auxiliary tray motor A	M13	-
	11			
	10	Paddle rotation motor Current switching 1	M14	-
	9	Paddle rotation motor CW	M14	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	8	Paddle rotation motor Clk	M14	-
	7	Processing rib tray solenoid	SL8	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	6	Paddle lift motor Current switching	M15	-
	5	Paddle lift motor B phase	M15	-
	4	Paddle lift motor A phase	M15	-
	3	Square hold Download	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	2	Square hold mode signal	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	1	Square hold remote	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	0	Trimmer Remote	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
P018	15	Square hold reset signal	-	0 : RESET
	14	Delivery angle change motor current switching 1	M28	-
	13	Delivery angle change motor current switching B phase	M28	-
	12	Delivery angle change motor current switching A phase	M28	-
	11	Stack delivery motor Current switching 2	M19	-
	10	Stack delivery motor Current switching 1	M19	-
	9	Stack delivery motor CW	M19	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	8	Stack delivery motor Clk	M19	-
	7	Assist motor Current switching 2	M12	-
	6	Assist motor Current switching 1	M12	-
	5	Assist motor CW	M12	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	4	Assist motor Clk	M12	-
	3	Swing guide motor Current switching 2	M18	-
	2	Swing guide motor Current switching 1	M18	-
	1	Swing guide motor CW / CCW	M18	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	0	Swing guide motor Clk	M18	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	15	Square hold connected detection	-	0 : conect,1not connect
	14	Trimmer connect detection	-	0 : conect,1not connect
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Square hold input 3	-	-
	7	Square hold input 2	-	-
	6	Square hold input 1	-	-
	5	tray B ISAsensor	-	0 : paper,1no paper
	4	Tray B paper surface sensor PCB (receiving)	UN18	0 : paper,1no paper
	3	tray B sensor	-	0 : paper,1no paper
	2	tray B SAsensor	-	0 : paper,1no paper
	1	Tray A paper surface sensor PCB (receiving)	UN16	0 : paper,1no paper
	0	tray A sensor	-	0 : paper,1no paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	Processing stopper move motor current switching	M11	-
	13	Processing stopper move motor B phase	M11	-
	12	Processing stopper move motor A phase	M11	-
	11	motor standby HB		0 : OFF,1 : ON
	10	Staple move motor Current switching	M21	-
	9	Staple move motor B	M21	-
	8	Staple move motor A	M21	-
	7	CZ hold Separate	-	0 : Separate(Kill), 1 : not Separate
	6	CZ hold set	-	0 : reset off ,1 : reset
	5	CZ hold download mode	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	motor standby PM	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	2	5V power on	-	0 : DOWN,1 : ON
	1	fan on signal	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	0	saddle separate	-	0 : not separate, 1 : separate(kill)
P022	15	Square hold output3	-	-
	14	Square hold output2	-	-
	13	Front alignment motor B*	M9	-
	12	Front alignment motor A*	M9	-
	11	Square hold output1	-	-
	10	Front alignment motor current switching IH	-	-
	9	Front alignment motor B	M9	-
	8	Front alignment motor A	M9	-
	7	CZ hold FOLDENTRY	-	0 : OFF,1 : paper
	6	power remote output	-	0 : DOWN,1 : ON
	5	Front alignment motor B* phase	M10	-
	4	Front alignment motor A* phase	M10	-
	3	CZ hold FOLDEXITACK	-	1 : Response
	2	Front alignment motor current switching	-	-
	1	Rear alignment motor B	M10	-
	0	Rear alignment motor A	M10	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	Saddle Press HP sensor	PS110	0 : HP inside, 1 : HP outside
	14	CZ hold FOLDENTRYACK	-	0 : Response
	13	CZ hold FOLDEXIT	-	0 : paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	Processing tray HP sensor	PS13	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	10	Processing tray paper sensor	PS17	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	9	Paper edge area sensor2	PS16	-
	8	Front alignment motor HP sensor	PS12	-
	7	Front alignment HP sensor	PS11	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	6	Paper edge area sensor 1	PS15	0 : Transmission,1 : Shading
	5	Paddle rotation HP sensor	PS20	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	4	Delivery angle HP sensor	PS45	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	3	Stack delivery auxiliary tray HP sensor	PS14	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	2	Swing guide HP sensor	PS44	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	1	Delivery mouth shutter HP sensor	PS19	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	0	Paddle lift HP sensor	PS21	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	power supply fan error 2	-	0 : normal,1 : error
	5	CZ fold connect detect	-	0 : connect,1not connect
	4	power supply fan error	-	0 : normal,1 : error
	3	Saddle delivery sub tray paper sensor	PS112	0 : paper 1 : No paper
	2	-	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	1	-	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	0	saddle unit connect detection	-	0 : connect,1not connect

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P025	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Saddle press front sensor	PS109	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	12	Saddle alignment plate HP sensor	PS106	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor	PS105	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Saddle lead-in roller HP sensor	PS122	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	4	Saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor	PS119	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor	PS121	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
P026	15	Saddle press Center Detect	-	0 : not Center ,1 : Center
	14	Saddle press HP sensor	PS110	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	saddle roller guide HP sensor	-	0 : Not through the home position,1 : Through the home position
	9	-	-	-
	8	Saddle roller guide HP sensor	PS107	0 : HP outside,1 : HP inside
	7	Saddle vertical path sensor	PS103	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	6	Saddle inlet sensor	PS101	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	5	Saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor	PS108	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	4	-	-	-
	3	saddle staple detection 2	-	0 : no stapl,1 : stapl
	2	saddle staple detection1	-	0 : no stapl,1 : stapl
	1	Saddle staple HP sensor	-	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside
	0	Saddle paper tapping HP sensor	PS118	0 : HP outside, 1 : HP inside

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Saddle sticher motor CCW	M109	1 : CCW Active
	10	Saddle sticher motor CW	M109	1 : CW Active
	9	Saddle paper push-on plate motor CCW	M105	0 : CCW Active
	8	Saddle paper push-on plate motor CW	M105	0 : CW Active
	7	Saddle press motor CCW	M108	0 : CCW Active
	6	Saddle press motor CW	M108	0 : CW Active
	5	Saddle folder / feeder motor CCW	M106	0 : CCW Active
	4	Saddle folder / feeder motor CW	M106	0 : CW Active
	3	Saddle lead-in roller disengage motor CW	M114	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	2	Saddle lead-in roller disengage motor IL	M114	-
	1		-	-
	0	Saddle alignment roller motor IL	M112	-
P028	15	Saddle alignment guide motor CW	M102	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	14	Saddle alignment guide motor IL	M102	-
	13	Saddle lead edge stopper motor CW	M103	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	12	Saddle lead edge stopper motor current IL	M103	-
	11	check LED	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	10	Saddle feed motor CW	M101	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	9	Saddle feed motor current IH	M101	-
	8	Saddle feed motor current IL	M101	-
	7	Saddle trailing edge moving motor CW	M111	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	6	Saddle trailing edge moving motor IL	M111	-
	5		-	-
	4	Saddle trailing edge retainer move motor IL	M110	-
	3	jam paper display LED4(Front)	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	2	saddle roller guide motor current IL	M104	-
	1	motor standby	-	1 : standby
	0	Saddle paper tapping motor current IL	M113	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	15	upper stopper paper sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	14	hold position sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	13	disengage timing sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	12	Slowdown timing sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	11	paper delivery Start response	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	10	paper delivery Start Request	-	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	9	finisher communication received	-	
	8	finisher communication Send	-	
	7	hold position adjust motor rotation Direction	-	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	6	hold position adjust motor CLK	-	-
	5	hold position adjust motor CLK feedback	-	-
	4	hold feed motor CLK	-	-
	3	3 hold stopper solenoid	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	2	presser solenoid	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	1	disengage solenoid	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	0	hold / straight solenoid	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
P030	15	-	-	-
	14	Inlet feed motor CLK	M1	-
	13	lower bin document set LED	-	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	12	exit motor 1CLK	-	-
	11	upper bin document set LED	-	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	10	exit motor phase switching2	-	"P31=0, P32=0 : 2phaseExcitation P31=1, P32=0 : 1-2phaseExcitation"
	9	exit motor phase switching1	-	-
	8	exit motor 3CLK	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	upper bin tray document wide detection AD	-	-
	4	lower bin tray document wide detection AD	-	-
	3	upper stopper paper sensor AD	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	2	hold position accuracy sensor AD	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	1	disengage timing sensor AD	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	0	Slowdown timing sensor AD	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P031	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	reserve solenoid	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	12	upper bin registration	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	11	lower bin registration	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	10	Inner tray motor solenoid	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	9	flash write communication received	-	-
	8	flash write communication send	-	-
	7	EEPROM / IO DO signal	-	0 : data bit 0,1 : data bit 1
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Saddle lead edge guide hold motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	3	-	-	-
	2	inner 3 hold adjust motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	1	-	-	-
	0	upper stopper motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW,1 : CCW
P032	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	External DAC CS signal	-	0 : ON,1OFF
	10	EEPROM CS signal	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	9	EEPROM / DA / IO DI signal	-	0 : data bit 0,1 : data bit 1
	8	EEPROM / DA / IO CLK signal	-	-
	7	PM motor output Enable	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	6	upper bin registration clutch	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	5	lower bin registration clutch	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	4	External I / O Address bus 3	-	-
	3	External I / O Address bus 2	-	-
	2	External I / O Address bus 1	-	-
	1	Reverse unit motor rotation direction	-	0 : CCW,1CW
	0	Reverse unit motor phase switching1	-	0 : 2phase1 : 1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	hold position adjustment clutch(-)	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	14	hold position adjustment clutch(+)	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	13	PM motor chip Enable	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	12	exit motor 1Enable	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	11	Brushless motor Enable	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	10	HB motor Enable	-	0 : OFF,1ON
	9	Inlet feed motor phaseswitching2	M1	"PH0=0, PH1=0 : 2phase PH0=1, PH1=0 : 1-2phase"
	8	Inlet motor phaseswitching1	M1	-
	7	paper delivery start response	-	0 : ON,1OFF
	6	paper delivery start	-	0 : ON,1OFF
	5	drive switching motor rotation direction	-	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	4	drive switching motor CLK	-	-
	3	Tray B lift motor rotation direction	M23	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	2	Tray B lift motor CLK	M23	-
	1	Tray A lift motor rotation direction	M22	0 : CW,1 : CCW
	0	Tray A lift motor CLK	M22	-
P034	15	pickup motor rotation direction	-	0 : CCW,1CW
	14	Tray A lift motor current	M22	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	13	Tray B lift motor current	M23	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	12	drive switching motor current	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	11	inner 3 tray motor current	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	10	upper stopper motor current	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	9	inner 3 hold stopper adjustment motor current	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	8	lead edge hold guide motor current	-	0 : PWM,1 : PWM
	7	External I / Odata bus6	-	-
	6	Reserve unit motorCLK	-	-
	5	External I / Odata bus5	-	-
	4	External I / Odata bus4	-	-
	3	External I / Odata bus3	-	-
	2	External I / Odata bus2	-	-
	1	External I / Odata bus1	-	-
	0	pickup motorCLK	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P035	15	lower bin pick sensor	-	0 : outside pick pisition , 1 : pick pisition
	14	lower bin tray last paper sensor2	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	13	lower bin tray last paper sensor1	-	0 : paper,1 : no paper
	12	lower bin empty sensor	-	0 : paper,1 : no paper
	11	upper bin tray Lower position sensor	-	0 : outside lower position, 1 : lower position
	10	upper bin pick sensor	-	0 : outside pick position , 1 : pick position
	9	upper bin last paper sensor sensor1	-	0 : paper,1 : no paper
	8	upper bin empty sensor	-	0 : paper,1 : no paper
	7	reserve timing sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	6	reserve sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	5	reserve inlet sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	4	middle feed sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	3	drive switching sensor	-	0 : outside HP, 1 : inside HP
	2	unit open / close sensor	-	0 : close,1 : open
	1	TOP cover open / close sensor	-	0 : close,1 : open
	0	lower bin tray lower position sensor	-	0 : outside lower position, 1 : lower position
P036	15	hold unit pickup sensor	-	0 : close,1 : open
	14	inner 3 tray paper sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	13	inner 3 tray full sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	12	inner 3 tray HP sensor	-	0 : outside HP, 1 : inside HP
	11	delivery 1 paper sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	10	upper stopper HP sensor	-	0 : outside HP, 1 : inside HP
	9	inner 3stopper HP sensor	-	0 : outside HP, 1 : inside HP
	8	Lead edge hold HP sensor	-	0 : outside HP, 1 : inside HP
	7	-	-	
	6	power supply fan lock signal3	-	0 : normal,1 : lock
	5	fan lock signal2	-	0 : normal,1 : lock
	4	fan lock signal1	-	0 : normal,1 : lock
	3	delivery 2 sensor	-	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	2	Inlet sensor	PS3	0 : no paper,1 : paper
	1	Front Cover sensor	-	0 : Closed, 1 : Open
	0	Brushless motor lock detection signal	-	0 : normal,1 : lock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P037	15	DSW8	DSW8	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	14	DSW7	DSW7	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	13	DSW6	DSW6	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	12	DSW5	DSW5	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	11	DSW4	DSW4	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	10	DSW3	DSW3	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	9	DSW2	DSW2	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	8	DSW1	DSW1	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0 : low speed machine / 1 : high speed machine
	3	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0 : insetion
	2	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	1	PSW2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	PSW1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
P038	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	FAN 2 Enable	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	10	FAN 1Enable	-	0 : OFF,1 : ON
	9	PCB LED2	-	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	8	PCB LED1	-	0 : ON,1 : OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P039		-	-	-
P040		-	-	-
P041		-	-	-
P042		-	-	-
P043		-	-	-
P044		-	-	-
P045		-	-	-
P046		-	-	-
P047		-	-	-
P048		-	-	-
P049		-	-	
P050		Horizontal registration sensor 3	UN24	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051		Horizontal registration sensor 2	UN24	
P052		Horizontal registration sensor 1	UN24	
P053		-	-	-
P054		-	-	-
P055		-	-	-
P056		-	-	-
P057		-	-	-
P058		-	-	-
P059		-	-	-
P060		-	-	-
P061		-	-	-
P062		-	-	-
P063		-	-	-
P064		-	-	-
P065		-	-	-
P066		-	-	-
P067		-	-	-
P068		-	-	-
P069		-	-	-
P070		-	-	-
P071		-	-	-
P072		-	-	-
P073		-	-	-
P074		-	-	-
P075		-	-	-

Finisher-AG1 / Saddle Finisher-AG2 (SORTER > P001 to P028)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Horizontal registration HP sensor	S101	1 : home position
	14	Punch 2- / 3-hole encoder	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch 2- / 3-hole sensor	S103	1 : home position
	10	Punch position sensor	S102	1 : home position
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Buffer Feed Motor rotation signal	M102	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	6	Swing Guide Motor clock signal	M110	-
	5	Swing Guide Motor rotation signal	M110	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	4	Inlet Sensor	S101	0 : paper / 1 : no paper
	3	Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor	S118	1 : detected
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Feed Path Senor	S102	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
P002	15	Inlet Feed Motor	M200	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	14	Inlet Feed Motor	M200	-
	13	Stack Delivery Lower / Shutter Motor rotation	M122	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	12	Stack Delivery Lower / Shutter Motor clock	M122	-
	11	DA converter 1 clock signal	-	-
	10	DA converter 1 data output signal	-	-
	9	DA converter 1 chip select signal	-	-
	8	Buffer Feed Motor clock signal		
	7	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Position Sensor	S149	1 : home
	6	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Rear HP Sensor	S138	1 : home
	5	Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor	S136	0 : home
	4	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	S109	1 : home
	3	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Front HP Sensor	S139	1 : home
	2	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Front HP Sensor	S137	0 : home
	1	Front Alignment HP Sensor	S108	1 : home
	0	Staple HP Sensor	S131	1 : home

T-8-39

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor lock signal	M120	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor clock signal	M114	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7			
	6	DA converter 2 clock signal	-	-
	5			
	4	DA converter 2 data output signal	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	DA converter 2 chip select signal	-	-
	1	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	S103	1 : detected
	0	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor	S114	1 : home
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	EXIO1 chip select	-	-
	10	Tray Paper Surface Sens ON	PBA600	0 : light / 1 : charge
	9	-	-	-
	8	DA converter 2 data input signal	-	-
	7	Staple Alignment Interference Sensor	S128	1 : detedted
	6	Staple Edging Sensor	S132	1 : detected
	5	Staple Sensor	S133	1 : detedted
	4	Staple Cartridge Sensor	S134	0 : 50staples / 1 : 100staples
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 3	PBA700	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	14	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 4	PBA700	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	13	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 1	PBA700	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	12	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 2	PBA700	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	11	Gripper Base Rear Sensor	S117	1 : front
	10	Gripper Base Front Sensor	S116	1 : rear
	9	Gripper Position Sensor	S115	0 : front / 1 : rear
	8	Gripper HP Sensor	S140	1 : home
	7	EXIO2 chip select	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Display LED2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Display LED1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Saddle Stitcher Motor CCW signal	M209	"(ON,CW,CCW) 1,1,0 : CW 1,0,1 : CCW 0,1,1 : brake 0,0,0 : free"
	1	Saddle Stitcher Motor ON signal	M209	"(ON,CW,CCW) 1,1,0 : CW 1,0,1 : CCW 0,1,1 : brake 0,0,0 : free"
	0	Saddle Stitcher Motor CW signal	M209	"(ON,CW,CCW) 1,1,0 : CW 1,0,1 : CCW 0,1,1 : brake 0,0,0 : free"
P006	15	Punch E2 data input signal	-	-
	14	Punch DA data input signal	-	-
	13	Punch E2 ship select	-	-
	12	E2 chip select		-
	11	Punch DA clock output signal	-	-
	10	Punch DA data output signal	-	-
	9	E2 data input signal		-
	8	Punch DA chip select	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Front Alignment Motor rotation	-	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	3	Front Alignment Motor CLK	-	
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	Rear Alignment Motor CLK	M109	
	14	Rear Alignment Motor rotation	M109	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Gripper Base Motor CLK	M116	-
	0	Gripper Base Motor DIR	M116	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Gripper Motor CLK	M117	-
	8	Gripper Motor DIR	M117	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Tray 2 Shift Motor ENBL	M217	0 : enable
	2	Tray 2 Shift Motor CLK	M217	-
	1	Tray 2 Shift Motor CW	M217	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	0	Tray 2 Shift Motor CUR	M217	0 : OFF / 1 : ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Tray 2 Area Sensor 3	S127	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	14	Tray 2 Area Sensor 2	S126	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	13	Tray 2 Area Sensor 1	S125	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	12	Tray 2 Paper Sensor	S105	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	11	Tray 1 Shift Motor ENBL	M105	0 : enable
	10	Tray 1 Shift Motor CLK	M105	-
	9	Tray 1 Shift Motor CW	M105	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	8	Tray 1 Shift Motor CUR	M105	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	S107	1 : home
	6	Escape Tray Paper Sensor	S130	1 : detected
	5	Tray 1 Paper Sensor	S104	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	4	Tray 1 Area Sensor 1	S122	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	3	Tray 1 Area Sensor 2	S123	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	2	Tray 1 Area Sensor 3	S124	0 : no paper / 1 : paper
	1	Tray 1 Shift Motor	M105	0 : abnormal / 1 : normal
	0	Tray 2 Shift Motor alarm	M217	0 : abnormal / 1 : normal
P010	15	Buffer Flapper HP Sensor	S142	1 : home
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor	S143	1 : detected
	11	Swing Guide HP Sensor	S110	1 : home
	10	Shutter Close Detection Sensor	S148	
	9	Shutter HP Sensor	S106	0 : home
	8	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor	S113	1 : home
	7	Stack Delivery Lower / Shutter Motor	M122	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	6	Shutter Clutch	CL102	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Swing Guide Solenoid	SL101	0 : OFF 1 : ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Door Sensor	S129	0 : open / 1 : close
	2	Paper Return Guide HP Sensor	S112	1 : home
	1	Paper Retainer HP Sensor	S135	1 : home
	0	Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor	S111	1 : home

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Stapler Shift Motor CLK	M107	-
	12	Stapler Shift Motor DIR	M107	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor CLK	M113	
	6	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor DIR	M113	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P012	15	Paper Return Guide Roller Motor CLK	M121	-
	14	Paper Return Guide Roller Motor DIR	M121	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Saddle Roller Guide Motor DIR	M204	-
	4	Feed Roller Disengage / Buffer Flapper Motor DIR	M119	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	3	Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor CLK	M118	-
	2	Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor DIR	M118	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	1	Paper Return Guide Motor CLK	M112	-
	0	Paper Return Guide Motor DIR	M112	0 : CW / 1 : CCW

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P013	15	Punch slide motor CW	M101	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	14	Punch slide motor CLK	M101	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Inserter connection	-	0 : connected
	6	IF connection	-	0 : connected
	5	-	-	-
	4	Punch connection	-	0 : connectecd
	3	Punch motor CCW	M102	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	2	Punch motor CW	M102	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	1	Punch motor ON	M102	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	0	-	-	-
P014	15	Power Supply Fan ON signal	FAN101	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	Inserter eject start ack	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	12	Inserter entry start	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	11	IF unit ejection start ack	-	-
	10	IF unit entry start	-	-
	9	Fold eject ack	-	
	8	Fold entry start	-	
	7	-	-	-
	6	Power Supply Fan alarm	FAN101	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	5	Inserter eject start	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	Inserter entry start ack	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	IF unit ejection start	-	-
	2	IF unit entry start ack	-	-
	1	Fold eject start	-	-
	0	Fold entry ack	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	15	Saddle connection	-	0 : connected
	14	-	-	-
	13	Staple Position Switch	SW103	0 : close / 1 : open
	12	Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102 / SW104	0 : close / 1 : open
	11	Front Door Switch	SW101	0 : close / 1 : open
	10	24V1-DETECT	-	0 : ON 1 : OFF
	9	24V-DETECT	-	0 : ON 1 : OFF
	8	Relay ON signal	-	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Feed Motor / Buffer Feed Motor stepping change	M101 / M102	0 : 2W12phase / 1 : 12phase
	2	Stack Delivery Upper Motor stepping change	M101 / M102	0 : 2W12phase / 1 : 12phase
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor rotation signal	M114	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	8	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor rotation signal	M120	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Push switch (-)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	4	Push switch (+)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Dip switch 4	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	2	Dip switch 3	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Dip switch 2	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	Dip switch 1	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Punch slide motor standby signal	-	0 : stanfby / 1 : ready
	7	Punch slide motor enable signal	-	0 : enable / 1 : disenable
	6	-	-	-
	5	DipSW input 2	-	0 : ON 1 : OFF
	4	DipSW input 1	-	0 : ON 1 : OFF
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P018	15	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor	S228	1 : paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor	S219	1 : home
	10	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor	S221	1 : home
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor CLK	M203	
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Solenoid	SL205	
	2	Saddle Alignment Roller Disengage Solenoid (Upper)	SL203	1 : ON
	1	Saddle Alignment Roller Disengage Solenoid (Lower)	SL204	1 : ON
	0	Saddle Inlet Flapper Solenoid	SL206	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	15	Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor rotation	M211	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	14	Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor CLK	M211	-
	13	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor rotation	M210	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	12	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor CLK	M210	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Saddle Alignment Guide Motor rotation	M202	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	8	Saddle Alignment Guide Motor CLK	M202	
	7	Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor	S222	1 : home
	6	Saddle Folder HP Sensor	S229	
	5	Staple HP Sensor	S131	1 : home
	4	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor	S218	1 : home
	3	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	S203	1 : detected
	2	Saddle Delivery Sensor 1	S226	1 : paper
	1	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor Sensor	S213	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	Saddle Folder / Feeder Motor Sensor	S214	
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor	S206	1 : home
	11	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	S205	1 : home
	10	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate motor PWM	M205	
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Trimmer connection detection	-	0 : connected
	5	Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor 2	S225	1 : detedted
	4	Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor 1	S224	1 : detedted
	3	Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	S207	1 : home
	2	Saddle Delivery Sensor 2	S227	1 : paper
	1	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor	S215	1 : home
	0	Saddle Inlet Sensor	S201	1 : paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Saddle Stitcher Motor CCW signal	M209	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	10	Saddle Stitcher Motor CW signal	M209	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	9	Saddle Stitcher Motor ON signal	M209	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	8	Inserter lock power source detection	-	0 : detected 24V
	7	Saddle Roller Guide Motor rotation	M204	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	6	Saddle Roller Guide Motor CLK	M204	-
	5	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor rotation	-	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	4	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor CLK	-	-
	3	Inlet Feed motor standby	-	0 : Standby
	2	Inlet Feed motor output enable	-	0 : Enable
	1	Saddle Alignment Roller Motor rotation	M212	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	0	Saddle Alignment Roller Motor CLK	M212	
P022	15	Inlet Feed motor rotation	-	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	14	Inlet Feed motor clock	-	-
	13	Saddle Feed Motor rotation	-	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	12	Saddle Feed Motor clock	-	-
	11	Inlet Feed motor stepping	-	0 : half-step
	10	Saddle Feed Motor stepping		0 : half-step
	9	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor rotation	M214	1 : CW / 0 : CCW
	8	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor CLK	M214	-
	7	Saddle Folder / Feeder Motor CW	M206	1 : CW
	6	Saddle Folder / Feeder Motor CCW	M206	1 : CCW
	5	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate motor CW	M205	1 : CW
	4	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate motor CCW	M205	1 : CCW
	3	Chip select for DAC	-	0 : ENABLE
	2	Data in for DAC	-	-
	1	Data out for DAC	-	-
	0	Clock for DAC	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	LED PCB	-	1 : LED ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Feed motor current value setting D / A output(Trimmer)	-	-
	6	Waste paper full sensor D / A output(Trimmer)	-	-
	5	Waste paper full sensor A / D input(Trimmer)	-	-
	4	Push switch(Trimmer)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	3	Press motor HP sensor(Trimmer)	S106	0 : feed position 1 : release position
	2	Inlet sensor(Trimmer)	S101	1 : paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	Waste paper box detection sensor(Trimmer)	S109	1 : waste paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P025	15	Rear estrangement motor HP sensor(Trimmer)	S104	0 : release position 1 : feed position
	14	Front estrangement motor HP sensor(Trimmer)	S102	0 : feed position 1 : release position
	13	Paper delivery sensor(Trimmer)	-	1 : paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	DIPSW-1(Trimmer)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	10	DIPSW-2(Trimmer)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	9	DIPSW-3(Trimmer)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	8	DIPSW-4(Trimmer)	-	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	7	Press motor CW / CCW switching signal(Trimmer)	M105	0 : release / 1 : touch
	6	Press motor standby signal(Trimmer)	M105	0 : standby / 1 : ready
	5	Press motor output permission signal(Trimmer)	M105	0 : permission / 1 : prohibition
	4	Press motor drive clock output(Trimmer)	M105	
	3	Feed motor CW / CCW switching signal(Trimmer)	M101	0 : entrance / 1 : delivery
	2	Feed motor standby signal(Trimmer)	M101	0 : standby / 1 : ready
	1	Feed motor output permission signal(Trimmer)	M101	0 : permission / 1 : prohibition
	0	Feed motor drive clock signal(Trimmer)	M101	-
P026	15	Registration motor permission signal(Trimmer)	M102	0 : permission / 1 : prohibition
	14	Cutter motor encoder lock(Trimmer)	M106	
	13	Registration motor drive clock output(Trimmer)	M102	-
	12	Registration motor standby signal(Trimmer)	M102	0 : standby / 1 : ready
	11	Registration motor CW / CCW switching signal(Trimmer)	M102	1 : registration completion
	10	Registration HP sensor(Trimmer)	S105	1 : registration completion
	9	Registration motor current setting PWM output(Trimmer)	M102	-
	8	24V detection signal(Trimmer)	-	0 : 24V detection
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Rear estrangement motor drive clock output(Trimmer)	M104	-
	4	Front estrangement motor standby motor(Trimmer)	M103	0 : standby / 1 : ready
	3	Front estrangement motor CW / CCW switching signal(Trimmer)	M103	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Front estrangement motor current setting PWM output(Trimmer)	M103	-
	11	Rear estrangement motor current setting PWM output(Trimmer)	M104	-
	10	Press motor current setting PWM output(Trimmer)	M105	-
	9	Front estrangement motor output permission signal(Trimmer)	M103	0 : permission / 1 : prohibition
	8	Front estrangement motor drive clock output(Trimmer)	M103	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	5V shutdown signal(Trimmer)	-	1 : shutdown
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Paddle solenoid ON signal(Trimmer)	SL102	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	1	Stopper solenoid ON signal(Trimmer)	SL101	0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	0	Rear estrangement motor output permission signa(Trimmer)	M104	0 : permission / 1 : prohibition
P028	15	-	-	-
	14	LED on PCB(Trimmer)		0 : ON / 1 : OFF
	13	Cutter motor CCW signal(Trimmer)	M106	0 : CW / 1 : CCW
	12	Cutter motor CW signal(Trimmer)	M106	0 : CCW / 1 : CW
	11	Cutter motor ON / OFF output(Trimmer)	M106	0 : OFF / 1 : ON
	10	Rear estrangement motor CW / CCW switching signal(Trimmer)	M104	0 : release / 1 : touch
	9	Front estrangement motor standby signal(Trimmer)	M103	0 : standby / 1 : ready
	8	Stopper solenoid / paddle solenoid drive PWM output(Trimmer)	SL101 / SL102	-

ADJUST (Adjustment Mode)

COPIER>ADJUST>AE		
AE-TBL		Chrctr density adj at image density adj
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the character density according to the adjusted image density. As the greater value is set, the characters get darker.
	Use case	When clearing the reader controller PCB RAM.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the reader controller PCB RAM is cleared, enter the value in service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-40

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
ADJ-X		Adj of img pstn in book mode: main scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position (image lead edge position) in main scanning direction. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value in service label. If the non-image width is larger than the standard value, set the smaller value. If the out of original area is copied, set the larger value. As the value is increased by 1, the image position is shifted by 0.1 mm toward the rear.
	Use case	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-Y		Img pstn adj if prsre plt is scnd:mn scn
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position in main scanning direction. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label. As the value is increased by 1, the start position is shifted by 0.1 mm toward rear.
	Use case	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	36 to 236
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	116
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-41

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
ADJ-Y-DF		Img pstn adj in DADF md: main scan[Frnt]
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position in main scanning direction. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label. As the value is increased by 1, the start position is shifted by 0.1 mm toward rear.
	Use case	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 202
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	102
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STRD-POS		Adj of read pstn in DADF front reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the reading position in DADF front reading mode. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
ADJ-X-MG		Image ratio in book mode: sub scan[frnt]
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification in sub scanning direction in copyboard reading mode. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, image magnification is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
	Use case	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.01%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJY-DF2		Image pstn in DADF mode: main scan[back]
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the back side main scanning position at duplexing simultaneous reading. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label. As the value is increased by 1, the image position is shifted by 0.1 mm toward rear.
	Use case	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	56 to 220
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	124
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
W-PLT-X		White level data(X) entry of white plate
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label and when the copyboard glass is replaced, enter the value of barcode label that is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	7500 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8271
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z, BW-TGT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W-PLT-Y		White level data(Y) entry of white plate
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label and when the copyboard glass is replaced, enter the value of barcode label that is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	7500 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8735
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Z, BW-TGT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-42

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
W-PLT-Z		White level data(Z) entry of white plate
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label and when the copyboard glass is replaced, enter the value of barcode label that is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	7500 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	9418
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER. > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, BW-TGT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SH-TRGT		Shading target value (B&W) [Copyboard]
Lv.1	Details	To set the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1126
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
100-RG		RG color drift crrctVL in img snsr[Frnt]
Lv.1	Details	To correct the color drift between R-G lines in sub scanning direction due to the front side scanner unit. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
100-GB		GB color drift crrctVL in img snsr[Frnt]
Lv.1	Details	To correct the color drift between G-B lines in sub scanning direction due to the front side scanner unit. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTAR-R		Shading target value (R) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1159
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTAR-G		Shading target value (G) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1189
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTAR-B		Shading target value (B) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1209
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M1		MTF value setting 1: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M2		MTF value setting 2: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M3		MTF value setting 3: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M4		MTF value setting 4: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M5		MTF value setting 5: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M6		MTF value setting 6: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M7		MTF value setting 7: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M8		MTF value setting 8: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M9		MTF value setting 9: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S1		MTF value setting 1: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S2		MTF value setting 2: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S3		MTF value setting 3: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S4		MTF value setting 4: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S5		MTF value setting 5: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S6		MTF value setting 6: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S7		MTF value setting 7: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S8		MTF value setting 8: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S9		MTF value setting 9: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
100DF2GB		GB color drift crrctVL in img snsr[back]
Lv.2	Details	To correct the color drift between G-B lines in sub scanning direction due to the back side scanner unit. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
100DF2RG		RG color drift crrctVL in img snsr[back]
Lv.2	Details	To correct the color drift between R-G lines in sub scanning direction due to the back side scanner unit. When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2R2		Complex chart No.2 data (R) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front Red data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2R10		Complex chart No.10 data (R) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front Red data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2B2		Complex chart No.2 data (B) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front Blue data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2B10		Complex chart No.10 data (B) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front Blue data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2G2		Complex chart No.2 data (G) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front Green data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2G10		Complex chart No.10 data (G) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front Green data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CCD-CHNG		Scanner unit for frnt replacmnt flag set
Lv.1	Details	To set the calculation mode of MTF filter coefficient that is used at the replacement of front side scanner unit. When the front side scanner unit is replaced, enter ""1"" and when the reader controller is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	• When the front side scanner unit is replaced. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Use the data at factory shipment 1: Do not use the data at factory shipment
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTFMCL, MTFSCL, MTFMBW, MTFSBW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M1		MTF value setting 1: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M2		MTF value setting 2: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M3		MTF value setting 3: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M4		MTF value setting 4: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M5		MTF value setting 5: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M6		MTF value setting 6: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M7		MTF value setting 7: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M8		MTF value setting 8: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M9		MTF value setting 9: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S1		MTF value setting 1: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S2		MTF value setting 2: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S3		MTF value setting 3: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S4		MTF value setting 4: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S5		MTF value setting 5: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S6		MTF value setting 6: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S7		MTF value setting 7: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S8		MTF value setting 8: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S9		MTF value setting 9: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-R2		Complex chart No.2 data (R) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back Red data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-R10		Complex chart No.10 data (R) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back Red data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-B2		Complex chart No.2 data (B) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back Blue data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-B10		Complex chart No.10 data (B) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back Blue data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-G2		Complex chart No.2 data (G) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back Green data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-G10		Complex chart No.10 data (G) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back Green data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M10		MTF value setting 10: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M11		MTF value setting 11: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M12		MTF value setting 12: main scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S10		MTF value setting 10: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S11		MTF value setting 11: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S12		MTF value setting 12: sub scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M10		MTF value setting 10: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M11		MTF value setting 11: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M12		MTF value setting 12: main scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S10		MTF value setting 10: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S11		MTF value setting 11: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S12		MTF value setting 12: sub scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation Input the value in the service label of the reader.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2K2		Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front B&W data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2K10		Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front B&W data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-K2		Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the back B&W data of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH-K10 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-K10		Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To calculate the front/back linearity, set the front B&W data of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of reader's service label.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH-K2 COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTAR-BW		Shading target value (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced, execute FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the copyboard glass or front side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1209
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTFMCL		MTF VL in main scan way (color) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHNG to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHNG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2MCL		MTF VL in main scan way (color) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHG2 to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHG2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTFSCL		MTF VL in sub scan way (color) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHNG to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHNG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2SCL		MTF VL in sub scan way (color) [back]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHG2 to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHG2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTFMBW		MTF VL in main scan way (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHNG to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHNG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2MBW		MTF VL in main scan way (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHG2 to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHG2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTFSBW		MTF VL in sub scan way (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHNG to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHNG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2SBW		MTF VL in sub scan way (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	If moire occurs in the image scanning during installation/ scanner unit replacement, increase the level one at a time. Input the value on the service label during reader controller PCB replacement/RAM clear.
	Use case	• At the installation or replacement of scanner unit if moire occurs on the read image. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set CCD-CHG2 to "1" beforehand.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: correction ratio 100 %, 1: 95 %, 2: 90 %, 3: 85 %, 4: 80 %
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > CCD-CHG2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTBK-G		Shading target value (G) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or back side scanner unit is replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the back side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1136
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTBK-B		Shading target value (B) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or back side scanner unit is replaced, execute COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the back side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1126
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTBK-R		Shading target value (R) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or back side scanner unit is replaced, execute FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the back side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1156
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
CCD-CHG2		Back side scanner unit replcmnt flag set
Lv.1	Details	To set the calculation method of MTF filter coefficient that is used at the replacement of back side scanner unit. When the back side scanner unit is replaced, enter ""1"" and when the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	• When the back side scanner unit is replaced. • When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Use the data at the factory shipment 1: Do not use the data at the factory shipment
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > MTF2MCL, MTF2SCL, MTF2MBW, MTF2SBW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTBK-BW		Shading target value (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	When the reader controller PCB is replaced, enter the value of service label. When the copyboard glass or back side scanner unit is replaced, execute FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and enter the value which is automatically set into the service label.
	Use case	• When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the back side scanner unit is replaced. • When the copyboard glass or back side scanner unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1126
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>LASER		
PVE-OFST		Adj of laser emission position
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image position by changing the laser A emission position. As the value is changed by 1, the image moves by 0.1mm. +: toward rear -: toward front LaserB/C/D move in conjunction with the laser A.
	Use case	At image position adjustment.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	• Do not use this at normal service. • This is effective when the following is set to ""0"" (potential control OFF: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT).
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LA-PWR-A		Entry of laser A power adj value
Lv.1	Details	To set the laser power at the potential control OFF. As the value is increased, the light intensity is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the light intensity manually at potential control OFF.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	• Do not use this at normal service. • This is effective when the following is set to "0" (potential control OFF: COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	64 to 200
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-43

COPIER>ADJUST>LASER		
LA-PWR-B		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LA-PWR-C		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LA-PWR-D		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
MAG-H-K		Fine adj of main scanning magnification
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification in main scanning direction by the adjustment/clock modulation of rotation speed of polygon mirror. Convert the length of magnification measurement line of image position adjustment PG in percentage and enter the increase/decrease amount in percentage. Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification is increased/decreased by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce Setting value is reflected to the polygon rotation speed set to the DC controller at the factory shipment.
	Use case	• Image check at initial installation. • Check when the laser scanner unit is replaced. • On the adjustment request from users.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-44

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
MAG-V		Fine adj of sub scanning magnification
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification in sub scanning direction by the adjustment/clock modulation of rotation speed of polygon mirror. Convert the length of magnification measurement line of image position adjustment PG in percentage and enter the increase/decrease amount in percentage. Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification is increased/decreased by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce Setting value is reflected to the polygon rotation speed set to the DC controller at the factory shipment.
	Use case	• Image check at initial installation. • Check when the laser scanner unit is replaced. • On the adjustment request from users.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DEVELOP		
DE-NO-DC		Set develp DCbias beside image formation
Lv.1	Details	To set the developing DC bias value besides the image formation.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Do not use this at normal service. • This is effective when the following is set to "0" (potential control is OFF):COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 600
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VPP-WB		Set of white band mode develop AC bias
Lv.2	Details	To set the developing AC bias Vpp at white band toner ejection. As the smaller value is set, the white band is more effective while the pre-transfer charging wire tends to get dirt. When the developing bias leakage occurs, set the greater value and when the reverse foggy occurs, set the smaller value.
	Use case	When the leakage from the developing roller (developing bias leak) occurs in highland low-density environment.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0 : 1.5 kV, 1 : 1.3 kV, 2 : 0 V
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > TBSIS-WB, MAXT-WB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-45

COPIER>ADJUST>DEVELOP		
FRQ-DEV		Set of developing bias frequency
Lv.2	Details	Set the frequency of the developing bias In the low pressure environment, decrease the value if bias leak occurs, increase the value if fogging image occurs.
	Use case	When image bias leak occurs in the low pressure environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 1 -2: 2.0 kHz, -1: 2.5 kHz, 0: 2.7 kHz, 1:3.0 kHz
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-2 to 1
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BIAS-WB		White band mode developing bias setting
Lv.2	Details	Set the developing AC/DC bias during white band toner ejection The combination of AC element and DC element of the developing bias differs for each set value. Select the appropriate combination for set value accordingly.
	Use case	When fogging image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0 : white band bias 0, 1: white band bias 1, 2 : white band bias 2, 3 : white band bias 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > TBSIS-WB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DENS-ADJ		Density correction of copy image
Lv.1	Details	To correct the density of copy image by changing the F value table. When the DC controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label. As the value is increased, white gap is reduced and as the value is decreased, fogging is reduced.
	Use case	When fogging or white gap on the high-density area appears on the copy image.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Density of the printer output image cannot be corrected.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	4 to 6
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	F value table: this indicates the relation between the original density and the image density.
P-OFFSET		Dis/adj of patch detection offset value
Lv.1	Details	To display/adjust the patch detection offset value that is used at the patch detection sensor.
	Use case	When the solid density is out of the specified range even though there is no issue on the high-voltage or the developing assembly. When the solid density is out of the specified range after the replacement of sensor or extended use.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that the density change is due to patch detection (high-voltage etc.) 2) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 3) Execute the D-max control manually. 4) Check the density of solid area of 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 64
	Default value	36
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-LPADJ, DMAX-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-46

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-DHALF		Dhalf bright dens convert table fine adj
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of brightness density conversion table that is used at the D-half control (display/adjustment).
	Use case	• When the halftone density is out of the specified range even though there is no issue on the high-voltage or the developing assembly. • When the solid density is within the specified range while the halftone density is out of the specified range after the replacement of sensor or extended use.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that the halftone density change is due to patch detection (high-voltage etc.) 2) Check that the solid density is within the specified range. 3) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 4) Execute D-half control. 5) Check the halftone density in the user indication chart.
	Caution	D-half control is only effective at COPY/AdobePS&PDF/EFI.
	Display/adj/set range	-16 to 16
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-4 to 4
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DHALF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-B-TGT		Fine adj of Dmax/Dhalf LED light target
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the target value of LED light intensity adjustment that is used at D-max control and D-half control (display/adjustment). If the LED is strong, set the smaller value and if it is weak, set the greater value.
	Use case	When continuously using the machine tentatively regardless of the rough background, sensor dirt or sensor life.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that the density change is due to patch detection (high-voltage etc.) 2) Check that the result of LED light intensity correction is out of specified range. 3) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 4) Execute the D-max control manually. 5) Check the density of solid area of 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	650 to 850
	Default value	716
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > P-LED, P-B-AVE
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DMAX-N-T		Fine adj of Dmax dens target: quality PP
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of density target value that is used at the D-max control for high quality paper group (display/adjustment).
	Use case	When adjusting the density only for the quality paper group (density is normally adjusted by DUPDWN/P-OFFSET value).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that the density change is due to patch detection (high-voltage etc.) 2) Check that the density adjustment is only required for the quality paper group. 3) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 4) Execute the D-max control manually. 5) Check the density of solid area of 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	800 to 970
	Default value	950
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DMAX-N COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DMAX-N COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-OFFSET
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Quality paper group: high-quality paper/recycle paper/texture paper/labels/post cards/cotton

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DMAX-S-T		Fine adj of Dmax dens target: coat paper
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of density target value that is used at the D-max control for coated paper group (display/adjustment).
	Use case	When adjusting the density only for the coated paper group (density is normally adjusted by DUPDWN/P-OFFSET value).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that the density change is due to patch detection (high-voltage etc.) 2) Check that the density adjustment is only required for the coated paper group. 3) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 4) Execute the D-max control manually. 5) Check the density of solid area of 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	800 to 970
	Default value	900
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DMAX-S COPIER > DISPLAY > DENS > DMAX-S COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-OFFSET
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-sided coat/2-sided coat/vellum/films

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
TSD-BFR		Adj of toner supply reference to buffer
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the reference of toner supply to the buffer unit. Specify at how many times of toner presence detection to stop the toner supply (the machine skips the toner presence detection until the specified number of times.) As the greater value is set, more toner is supplied.
	Use case	• When E020 occurs frequently. • When the toner runs out.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Check that the toner stuck/toner sensor connection failure/ cut wire do not occur beforehand. • Change the setting value -/+1 by 1 and check the result each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 1 -2: 1, -1: 2, 0: 3, 1: 4
	Unit	Times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > TSD-E020, TSD-DEV, TSD-HFR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
TSD-DEV		Adj of toner supply refrnce to dvlp assy
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the reference of toner supply to the developing assembly. Specify at how many times of toner presence detection to stop the toner supply (the machine skips the toner presence detection until the specified number of times.) As the greater value is set, more toner is supplied.
	Use case	• When low density/fogging/E020 occurs frequently. • When the toner runs out.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Check that the toner stuck/toner sensor connection failure/ cut wire do not occur beforehand. • Change the setting value -/+1 by 1 and check the result each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 1 -1: 1, 0: 2, 1: 3
	Unit	Times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > TSD-E020, TSD-BFR, TSD-HFR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
TSD-HFR		Adj of toner supply reference to hopper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the reference of toner supply to the hopper. Specify at how many times of toner presence detection to stop the toner supply (the machine skips the toner presence detection until the specified number of times.) As the greater value is set, more toner is supplied.
	Use case	• When E020 occurs frequently. • When the toner runs out.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Check that the toner stuck/toner sensor connection failure/ cut wire do not occur beforehand. • Change the setting value -/+1 by 1 and check the result each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 1 -2: 1, -1: 2, 0: 3, 1: 4
	Unit	Times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > TSD-E020, TSD-DEV, TSD-BFR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
TSDE0201		Adj of E020-0101 occurrence criteria
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the criteria of error that is triggered when the toner supply to the developing assembly is short. As the value is changed by 1, judgment threshold value is increased/decreased by 10 %. +: increase -: decrease As the greater value is set, an error tends to be triggered frequently and as the smaller value is set, toner runs out frequently.
	Use case	• When E020-0101 occurs frequently. • When the toner runs out.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Check that the toner stuck/toner sensor connection failure/ cut wire do not occur beforehand. • Change the setting value -/+1 by 1 and check the result each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3 -3: 30 % decrease, -2: 20 % decrease, -1: 10 % decrease, 0: 0 %, 1: 10 % increase, 2: 20 % increase, 3: 30 % increase
	Unit	10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > TSD-BFR, TSD-DEV, TSD-HFR, TSDE0202
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
TSDE0202		Adj of E020-0102 occurrence criteria
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the criteria of error that is triggered when the toner supply to the sub hopper is short. As the value is changed by 1, judgment threshold value is increased/decreased by 10 %. +: increase -: decrease As the greater value is set, an error tends to be triggered frequently and as the smaller value is set, toner runs out frequently.
	Use case	• When E020-0102 occurs frequently. • When the toner runs out.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Check that the toner stuck/toner sensor connection failure/ cut wire do not occur beforehand. • Change the setting value -/+1 by 1 and check the result each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3 -3: 30 % decrease, -2: 20 % decrease, -1: 10 % decrease, 0: 0 %, 1: 10 % increase, 2: 20 % increase, 3: 30 % increase
	Unit	10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > TSD-BFR, TSD-DEV, TSD-HFR, TSDE0201
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLANK-T		Adj of lead edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLANK-L		Adj of left edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-47

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLANK-R		Adj of right edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLANK-B		Adj of trailing edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLANK-TE		Adj of blank image on 3-sides
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 50
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLK-T-TH		Adj of lead edge margin on thin paper
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of thin paper (for expansion). As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLK-B-TH		Adj of trailng edge margin on thin paper
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper (for expansion). As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLK-R-TH		Adj of right edge margin on thin paper
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the right edge of thin paper (for expansion). As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLK-L-TH		Adj of left edge margin on thin paper
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the left edge of thin paper (for expansion). As the value is increased by 1, the margin is shifted toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0847 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin due to user's request. • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1181
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
EPOTOFST		Manual entry of potential sensor offset
Lv.1	Details	To set the offset auto adjustment value of potential sensor manually. As the value is changed by 1, offset value is increased/decreased by 1 V. +: potential is identified as lower than the detected potential -: potential is identified as higher than the detected potential
	Use case	To restore the value to the factory adjustment when an error is displayed (when the value out of specified range is set due to potential sensor cut wire/connection failure/installation failure) on OFST (auto offset adjustment) at the replacement of potential sensor. 1) To stop the error, set 0 (V) at EPOTOFST. 2) Check around the potential sensor. If there is an issue, address it and if not, go to the step 3). 3) Enter the value of service label. 4) If fogging etc. occurs, increase the value by 10 V increment.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-48

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VCONT-N		Adj of potntial con dev contrst: qultyPP
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of developing contrast target potential that is used at the potential control with D-max control OFF for quality paper group only (display/adjustment). Once D-max control is OFF, density is controlled only by the environment table information. This can adjust the developing contrast target potential manually to adjust the density. As the greater value is set, the density gets high (as the value is increased by 1, potential is increased by 1 V).
	Use case	When D-max control is disabled for some reason.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that D-max control is OFF. 2) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 3) Execute the potential control manually. 4) Check the density of solid area in 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-150 to 150
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-50 to 50
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DMAX-N, EPC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Quality paper group: high-quality paper/recycle paper/texture paper/labels/post cards/cotton

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VCONT-S		Adj of potntial con dev contrast: coatPP
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of developing contrast target potential that is used at the potential control with D-max control OFF for coated paper group only (display/adjustment). Once D-max control is OFF, density is controlled only by the environment table information. This can adjust the developing contrast target potential manually to adjust the density. As the greater value is set, the density gets high (as the value is increased by 1, potential is increased by 1 V).
	Use case	When D-max control is disabled for some reason.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that D-max control is OFF. 2) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 3) Execute the potential control manually. 4) Check the density of solid area in 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-150 to 150
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-50 to 50
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DMAX-S, EPC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-sided coat/2-sided coat/vellum/films
VCONT-T		Adj of potntial con dev contrast: thinPP
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of developing contrast target potential that is used at the potential control with D-max control OFF for thin paper only (display/adjustment). Once D-max control is OFF, density is controlled only by the environment table information. This can adjust the developing contrast target potential manually to adjust the density. As the greater value is set, the density gets high (as the value is increased by 1, potential is increased by 1 V).
	Use case	When D-max control is disabled for some reason.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check that D-max control is OFF. 2) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 3) Execute the potential control manually. 4) Check the density of solid area in 17 gradations.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-150 to 150
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-50 to 50
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > DMAX-N, EPC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Thin paper: less than 52 to 64 g/m^2

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VBACK-N		Adj potential con fogging remve: qultyPP
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of fogging removal potential that is used at the potential control for quality paper group only(display/adjustment). Fogging is controlled by the environment table information. Change the fogging removal target potential manually to adjust the banding level. As the smaller value is set, fogging is reduced (as the value is increased by 1, potential is increased by 1 V).
	Use case	When fogging is distinct.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Execute the potential control manually.
	Caution	If the setting value is too large, fogging occurs and if it is too small, line width gets thick.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-20 to 20
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VBACK-N
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Quality paper group: high-quality paper/recycle paper/texture paper/labels/post cards/cotton
VBACK-S		Adj potential con fogging remove: coatPP
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of fogging removal potential that is used at the potential control for coated paper group only(display/adjustment). Fogging is controlled by the environment table information. Change the fogging removal target potential manually to adjust the fogging level. As the smaller value is set, fogging is reduced (as the value is increased by 1, potential is increased by 1 V).
	Use case	When fogging is distinct.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Execute the potential control manually.
	Caution	If the setting value is too large, banding occurs and if it is too small, line width gets thick.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-20 to 20
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > DISPLAY > DPOT > VBACK-S
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: 1-sided coat/2-sided coat/vellum/films

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
U-VBACKS		Enable fggy remvl adj in mngm mode:coatP
Lv.1	Details	To enable the adjustment function of fogging removal bias value in management mode for coated paper group only. When it is enabled, a button is displayed on system management setting > device settings. Based on the setting value in VBACK-N, possible setting range is within [setting value * 25 V].
	Use case	When users need to remove the fogging of coated paper group at a field.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	25 V
	Appropriate target value	-1 to 1
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > V-CONT > VBACK-S
	Related user mode	Adjustment function of fogging removal bias value for management mode (coated paper group)
	Supplement/memo	• Coated paper group: 1-sided coat/2-sided coat/vellum/films • This can be set for quality paper and for coated paper separately in service mode.

COPIER>ADJUST>PASCAL		
OFST-P-K		Density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the test print reading signal in PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When the reader controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared, enter the value of service label. As the value is increased, the image after the adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When the radar controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• After the setting value is changed, enter the changed value in the service label. • Adjust the maximum density in P-OFFSET.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the reader during factory shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-OFFSET
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-49

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
PRIMARY		Current adj of primary charging assy
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the primary current of the primary charging assembly manually. As the value is increased by 1, the current is decreased by 200 µA.
	Use case	• To adjust the primary current of the primary charging assembly manually. • As the value is increased by 1, the current is decreased by 200 µA.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: 1600 µA, 1: 1400 µA, 2: 1200 µA, 3: 1000 µA, 4: 800 µA
	Unit	200µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GRID		Grid voltage seting at non-potential con
Lv.1	Details	To set the grid voltage Vgrid of the primary charging assembly at D-max control and potential control OFF. As the value is increased, image gets darker but fogging occurs. As the value is increased by 1, the voltage is increased by 1 V (entry should be by 50 unit).
	Use case	When adjusting the developing condition manually to check the high-voltage output at the failure of potential sensor.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Do not use this at normal service. • This is effective when the following is set to "0" (potential control OFF); COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT. • When fogging occurs, increase the laser power at POWER (Potential VL at bright area is decreased.)
	Display/adj/set range	500 to 900
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	750
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT COPIER> ADJUST> DEVELOP> DVDCOUTK COPIER> ADJUST> LASER> POWER
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-50

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-N2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRE-TR		Set pre-pri-trns charg current adj value
Lv.1	Details	To set the output adjustment value of pre-primary transfer charge current. Enter the value of service label when the DC controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. When the rear image toner splash occurs, decrease the value. As the value is increased by 1, current is increased by 1µA.
	Use case	• When the DC controller PCB is replaced or RAM is cleared. • When the image failure occurs (rear image toner splash)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service. If the value is decreased for the purpose of foggy adjustment, fixing splash gets worse.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	1µA
	Appropriate target value	-300 to -100
	Default value	-150
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-51

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT1		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 0)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5μA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When image failures occur on all the paper types (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT2		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 1)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5μA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When image failures occur on all the paper types (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT3		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 2)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When image failures occur on all the paper types (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT4		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 3)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When image failures occur on all the paper types (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT5		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 4)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT6		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 5)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 15 to 17.9 g/m^3. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT7		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 6)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 18 to 21.5 g/m^3. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT8		Sec transfer current adj value (Ev 7)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio 21.6 g/m^3 or more. When low-voltage mottled image or toner splash on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is changed by 1, current is increased/decreased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR1		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 1. Setting 1 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-SHR2		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 2. Setting 2 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR3		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 3. Setting 3 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-SHR4		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 4. Setting 4 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR5		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set5
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 5. Setting 5 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-SHR6		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 6. Setting 6 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR7		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set7
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 7. Setting 7 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-SHR8		Adj sec trns paper allotted voltge: set8
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer in setting 8. Setting 8 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller. As the value is increased by 1, voltage is increased by 100V.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR1		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set1
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT1 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PPR2		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set2
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT2 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-TGT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR3		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set3
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT3 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-TGT3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PPR4		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set4
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT4 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-TGT4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR5		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set5
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT5 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-TGT5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PPR6		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set6
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT6 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-TGT6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR7		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set7
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT7 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-TGT7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PPR8		Set PPtype for PPallotted volt adj: set8
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT8 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 8 1: plain paper, 2: heavy paper, 3: envelope, 4: tracing paper, 5: transparency, 6: postcard, 7: labels, 8: bond paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV1		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set1
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT1 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV2		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set2
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT2 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-TGT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV3		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set3
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT3 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-TGT3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV4		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set4
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT4 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-TGT4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV5		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set5
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT5 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-TGT5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV6		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set6
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT6 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-TGT6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV7		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set7
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT7 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-TGT7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV8		Set envirnmnt for PPallot volt adj: set8
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture ratio) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT8 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that is subject to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: Absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less 1: 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3 2: 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3 3: 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3 4: 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3 5: 15 to 17.9 g/m^3 6: 18 to 21.5 g/m^3 7: 21.6 g/m^3 or more
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP1		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set1
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 1. Setting 1 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT1 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, 2TR-TGT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP2		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set2
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 2. Setting 2 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT2 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, 2TR-TGT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP3		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set3
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 3. Setting 3 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT3 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, 2TR-TGT3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP4		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set4
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 4. Setting 4 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT4 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, 2TR-TGT4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP5		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set5
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 5. Setting 5 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-DUP5. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT5 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, 2TR-TGT5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP6		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set6
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 6. Setting 6 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT6 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, 2TR-TGT6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP7		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set7
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 7. Setting 7 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT7 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, 2TR-TGT7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP8		Set PPside for PPallotted volt adj: set8
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper side for setting 8. Setting 8 is the condition combination of environment, paper type (paper weight) and feeding side that are set at TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8. When this condition is true, paper allotted voltage that is set at 2TR-TGT8 is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on 1st and 2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner splash on solid image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: Host 1st side, 2: Host 2nd side, 3: Deck 1st site, 4: Deck 2nd side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, 2TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-GAIN		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-OFST		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2EL		Set of sec trans static eliminator bias
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the application voltage of the secondary transfer eliminator to improve the static eliminator trace or separation failure. As the value is increased, static eliminator trace and separation failure will be improved; however, if the value is increased too much, static eliminator trace occur again. Adjust the value by 100V and gradually use the smaller scale to get the optimum point. As the value is increased by 1, the voltage is increased by 1V.
	Use case	When the image failure due to the secondary transfer static eliminator occurs (related to the static eliminator trace, separation failure)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	If the value is increased too much, static eliminator trace occurs again.
	Display/adj/set range	-4000 to 0
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-3000 to -2000
	Default value	-3000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-STS1		Ajd of prmry trns sheet interval current
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset value of sheet interval target current of primary transfer. Increase the value 1 by 1 until image failure is fixed. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5μA.
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to the drum memory)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGT1		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev0)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio 0.63 g/m^3 or less. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-TGT2		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev1)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 0.64 to 1.72 g/m^3. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGT3		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev2)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 1.73 to 5.79 g/m^3. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time. If too large value is set, high-voltage mottled image occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-TGT4		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev3)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 5.8 to 8.89 g/m^3. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time. If too large value is set, high-voltage mottled image occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGT5		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev4)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 8.9 to 14.9 g/m^3. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5μA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time. If too large value is set, high-voltage mottled image occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGT1, 1TR-TGT2, 1TR-TGT3, 1TR-TGT4, 1TR-TGT6, 1TR-TGT7, 1TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGT6		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev5)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 15 to 17.9 g/m^3. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5μA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time. If too large value is set, high-voltage mottled image occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGT1, 1TR-TGT2, 1TR-TGT3, 1TR-TGT4, 1TR-TGT5, 1TR-TGT7, 1TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGT7		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev6)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio from 18 to 21.5 g/m^3. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5μA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time. If too large value is set, high-voltage mottled image occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGT1, 1TR-TGT2, 1TR-TGT3, 1TR-TGT4, 1TR-TGT5, 1TR-TGT6, 1TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGT8		Adj of prmry trnsfer target current(Ev7)
Lv.2	Details	To set the target current that is applied to the primary transfer roller under the condition of absolute moisture ratio 21.6 g/m^3 or more. When mottled image occurs, increase the current and when water-drop mark occurs, decrease the current. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5μA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to primary transfer occurs (related to mottled image, water-drop mark)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value 1 by 1 and check the symptom each time. If too large value is set, high-voltage mottled image occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 1TR-TGT1, 1TR-TGT2, 1TR-TGT3, 1TR-TGT4, 1TR-TGT5, 1TR-TGT6, 1TR-TGT7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-BB		Adj of pri trns current at Bk band squnc
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the primary transfer target current at black band sequence (interrupt). At black band sequence, toner is supplied to the cleaner unit to prevent the toner from running out on the cleaner blade. As the value changed by 1, the current is increased/decreased by 5µA. Toner supply destination differs depending on whether the negative or positive value is set. +: To ITB cleaner unit -: To drum cleaner unit
	Use case	When the image failure occurs due to the failure of drum cleaning/ITB cleaning.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Execute this when the image failure cannot be fixed by cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-WB		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-LIFE		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TRATVCH		Adj sec trns ATVC offset volt upperlimit
Lv.2	Details	At the secondary transfer ATVC control, to calculate the application voltage at the image formation, upper and lower limit are specified for approximate voltage. To adjust the potential difference between the application voltage and the upper limit of approximate voltage. As the value is changed by 1, voltage is decreased/increased by 10V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to the secondary transfer occurs (related to mottled image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10V
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TRATVCL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TRATVCL		Adj sec trns ATVC offset volt lowerlimit
Lv.2	Details	At the secondary transfer ATVC control, to calculate the application voltage at the image formation, upper and lower limit are specified for approximate voltage. To adjust the potential difference between the application voltage and the lower limit of approximate voltage. As the value is changed by 1, voltage is decreased/increased by 10V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When the image failure due to the secondary transfer occurs (related to mottled image).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10V
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TRATVCH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-RV-T		Adj sec trns TRedge weakbias apply timng
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the switching timing from the secondary transfer bias to the trailing edge weak bias. When the white spots on the trailing edge occurs, subtract 1 from 10 and check the result. When the mottled image on the trailing edge occurs, add 1 to -10 and check the result. As the value is changed by 1, distance from the trailing edge of paper increases/decreases by 1mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	• White spot on the trailing edge occurs with thick paper. • When mottled image occurs on the trailing edge.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	• Check the result with using the paper that causes the image failure. • If there is no improvement, execute 2TR-RV.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2RV-RV
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-RV		Adj sec trns trail edge weakbias current
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the delta current value of secondary transfer trailing edge weak bias (down level from the application current). When the white spots on the trailing edge occurs, increase the value and when the mottled image on the trailing edge occurs, decrease the value. As the value is changed by 1, delta current is increased/decreased by 1µA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	• White spot on the trailing edge occurs with thick paper. • When mottled image occurs on the trailing edge.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	• Execute this if there is no improvement by 2TR-RV-T. • Check the result with using the paper that causes the image failure. • If there is no improvement, execute RV-TMNG.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1µA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > HV-TR > 2TR-RV-T, RV-TMNG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-CLOF		Adj of sec trns clean bias target currnt
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset value of target current of cleaning bias that is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller for the cleaning of secondary transfer outer roller. When back soil occurs, increase the value 1 by 1 and check the result each time. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5µA.
	Use case	When the image failure occurs due to the cleaning failure of the secondary transfer outer roller (related to back soil).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5µA
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
ITB-RV		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-SLID		Set of offset level of side regist shift
Lv.1	Details	To set the offset level of side registration shift amount for the measure against the fixing assembly paper edge. Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively. As the value is increased by 1, the level goes up 2 notch (shift amount is increased by 1mm).
	Use case	• When the image adjustment is not appropriate. • When the alignment is not appropriate at delivery. • When the paper edge cuts of fixing assembly appears on the image.
	Adj/set/operate method	When the image adjustment or alignment at delivery is not appropriate: lower the level to decrease the shift amount. When the paper edge cuts of fixing assembly appears on the image: raise the level to increase the shift amount.
	Caution	• As the smaller value is set, it effects the paper cuts of fixing assembly and the life of fixing assembly is shortened. • As the greater value is set, it may lead to the failure of image adjustment or alignment at delivery.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: level 1(0.5 mm), 1: level 3(1.5 mm), 2: level 5(2.5 mm), 3: level 7(3.5 mm), 4: level 9(4.5 mm), level 11(5.5 mm), 6: level 13(6.5 mm)
	Unit	2 levels
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-52

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-TOP		Adj of lead edge regist position
Lv.1	Details	Based on the value read by a test print, adjust the laser writing start position in sub scanning direction that is set at the factory. Set the value in which the lead edge margin is within the standard (2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm). Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively. As the value is changed by 1, the image is shifted by 0.1 mm toward the feed direction. +: trailing edge direction (lead edge margin is increased) -: lead edge direction (lead edge margin is decreased)
	Use case	• At the initial installation check. • At the check/adjustment when the write reference sensor is replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the reflection/transparent sensor in active registration is replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the active registration unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output a test print. 2) Measure the leading edge margin. 3) Enter the adjustment amount for leading edge margin. 4) Output a test print and check it.
	Caution	This setting is applied to all the media settings that users are set. Execute the adjustment on media basis in additional function mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-SKEW		Adj of skew amount
Lv.1	Details	Based on the value read by a test print, adjust the skew offset amount that is set at the factory. Set the value in which the skew amount is within the standard (-/+ 0.5 mm for A3 longitudinal). Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively. As the value is changed by 1, it rotates by 0.01 mm per 152 mm in longitudinal direction. +: clockwise (trailing edge right edge margin is decreased) -: counterclockwise (trailing edge right edge margin is increased)
	Use case	• At the initial installation check. • At the check/adjustment when sensors related to the active registration skew are replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the active registration unit is replaced. • On the adjustment request from users.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output a test print. 2) Measure skew degree. 3) Enter the skew adjustment amount. 4) Output a test print and check it.
	Caution	This setting is applied to all the media settings that users are set. Execute the adjustment on media basis in additional function mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-500 to 500
	Unit	0.01 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Value to input = longitudinal direction skew margin (mm) : longitudinal dimension (mm) x 15200

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
OHT-TOP		Adj of OHP lead edge regist position
Lv.1	Details	Based on the value read by a test print, adjust the laser writing start position of transparency in sub scanning direction that is set at the factory. Set the value in which the lead edge margin is within the standard (2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the image is shifted by 0.1 mm toward the feed direction. +: trailing edge direction (lead edge margin is increased) -: lead edge direction (lead edge margin is decreased)
	Use case	• At the initial installation check. • At the check/adjustment when the write reference sensor is replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the reflection/transparent sensor in active registration is replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the active registration unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output a test print. 2) Measure the leading edge margin. 3) Enter the adjustment amount for leading edge margin. 4) Output a test print and check it.
	Caution	This setting is applied to all the media settings that users are set. Execute the adjustment on media basis in additional function mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-R		Adj of right edge regist position
Lv.1	Details	Based on the value read by a test print, adjust the laser writing start position in main scanning direction that is set at the factory. Set the value in which the right edge margin is within the standard (2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm). Enter the value for front into 1st line and for back into 2nd line respectively. As the value is changed by 1, the image is shifted by 0.1 mm toward the main scanning direction. +: toward rear (right edge margin is decreased) -: toward front(right edge margin is increased)
	Use case	• At the initial installation check. • At the check/adjustment when the CIS sensor in active registration is replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the active registration unit is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output a test print. 2) Measure the right edge margin. 3) Enter the adjustment amount for margin. 4) Output a test print and check it.
	Caution	This setting is applied to all the media settings that users are set. Execute the adjustment on media basis in additional function mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
SFT-OHP		Adj of OHP right edge regist position
Lv.1	Details	Based on the value read by a test print, adjust the laser writing start position of transparency in main scanning direction that is set at the factory. Set the value in which the right edge margin is within the standard (2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm). As the value is changed by 1, the image is shifted by 0.1 mm toward the main scanning direction. +: toward rear (right edge margin is decreased) -: toward front(right edge margin is increased)
	Use case	• At the initial installation check. • At the check/adjustment when the scanner unit is replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the active registration unit is replaced. • On the adjustment request by users.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output a test print. 2) Measure the right edge margin. 3) Enter the shift amount from the current. 4) Output a test print and check it.
	Caution	This setting is applied to all the media settings that users are set. Execute the adjustment on media basis in additional function mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
OHT-SKEW		Adj of OHP skew amount
Lv.1	Details	Based on the value read by a test print, adjust the skew offset amount of transparency that is set at the factory. As the value is changed by 1, it rotates by 0.01 mm per 152 mm in longitudinal direction. +: clockwise (trailing edge right edge margin is decreased) -: counterclockwise (trailing edge right edge margin is increased)
	Use case	• At the initial installation check. • At the check/adjustment when sensors related to the active registration skew are replaced. • At the check/adjustment when the active registration unit is replaced. • On the adjustment request from users.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Output a test print. 2) Measure skew degree. 3) Enter the skew adjustment amount. 4) Output a test print and check it.
	Caution	This setting is applied to all the media settings that users are set. Execute the adjustment on media basis in additional function mode.
	Display/adj/set range	-500 to 500
	Unit	0.01 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Entry value = skew amount in longitudinal direction (mm) / longitudinal dimension (mm) * 15200

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck1
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the host machine deck. As an indicator when side registration of the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST2		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck2
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the POD upper deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST3		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck3
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the POD middle deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST4		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck4
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the POD lower deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST5		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck5
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the secondary POD upper deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST6		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck6
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the secondary POD middle deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST7		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck7
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the secondary POD lower deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST8		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck8
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the second secondary POD upper deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-CST9		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck9
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the second secondary POD middle deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REGCST10		Storage side regst adj disp:Pikup deck10
Lv.1	Details	Display the side registration misalignment position amount of the storage of the second secondary POD lower deck. As an indicator when side registration the storage is adjusted.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration of the storage in case that the correction is not enough at the active registration.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Report the side registration correction amount of each pickup cassette at the last feed. 2) Display the 1) value on the control panel (rear: +, front: -, unit: mm) 3) Adjust the side registration position of pickup cassette according to the displayed value. If the value is within the adjustment range of active registration (-1 to 1 mm), adjustment is not necessary.
	Caution	• After the side registration adjustment of storage, feed the paper and check the result. • Do not move the storage that is adjusted for transparency other than user's request.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-6 to 6
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	On [side registration shift amount offset] that is the fixing assembly paper edge measure, the value is displayed regardless of the side registration correction amount.

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
TS-TEMP		Temp-related lead edge margin change adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the changes of leading edge margin caused by the temperature. Image writing start position is adjusted based on the detected temperature of ITB environment sensor (PS124); however, leading edge margin may increase/decrease at continuous feed. If the margin after feed becomes larger than the one at job start, enter the negative value and if it becomes smaller, enter the positive value. As the value is changed by 1, changes of margin is increased/decreased by 0.3 mm.
	Use case	When the leading edge margin changes at continuous feed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Ask users to prepare several sheets of output paper at job start and after the continuous feed (approx. 5 sheets each). 2) Measure the leading edge margin of each output paper and calculate the difference from the average value. Changes of margin = margin at jog start - margin after continuous feed 3) Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.3 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL01		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck1)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the host machine deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL02		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck2)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the POD upper deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL03		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck3)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the POD middle deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL04		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck4)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the POD lower deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL05		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck5)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the secondary POD upper deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL06		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck6)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the secondary POD middle deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL07		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck7)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the secondary POD lower deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL08		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck8)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the second secondary POD upper deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL09		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj (pikup deck9)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the second secondary POD middle deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. The bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
DUPDCL10		Dplx decrlr inlet mrgn adj(pikup deck10)
Lv.1	Details	Use the paper on the second secondary POD lower deck as a target, adjust the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller. If the pressure level of the duplex decurler roller is increased, the paper that pass the duplex path will have upper curl after both sides repick up. If it becomes upper curl, failure image (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) can be reduced. As the bigger the value is, the pressure level is increased. Increase the level one by one while checking the improvement of the image.
	Use case	When image failure (specially thick paper trailing edge density step) occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Jam might occur in a paper with feeding direction less than 240 mm (jam code; 0112).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
SEG-ADJ		Set of criteria for character/photo
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level for characters/photo originals in character/photo/map mode. As the value is increased, originals tend to be detected as photo original and as the value is decreased, originals tend to be detected as character original.
	Use case	When adjusting the classification level of character and photo in character/photo/map mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
K-ADJ		Set of criteria for black character
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of black characters at character processing. As the value is increased, characters tend to be detected as black.
	Use case	When trying to set value in which originals tend to be detected as black color.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-53

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-ADJ		Set of criteria for B&W/color in ACSmode
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment value of B&W/color in ACS mode. As the value is increased, originals tend to be detected as B&W and as the value is decreased, originals tend to be detected as color.
	Use case	When adjusting the color detection sense in ACS mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACS-EN		Set of ACS mode judgment area
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area for ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-CNT		Set of ACSmode judgment pixel count area
Lv.2	Details	To set the area for counting the pixel to judge the color existence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the count area to judge the color existence in ACS judgment mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACS-EN2		Set of ACSmode judgmnt area in DADF read
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area for ACS mode in DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in DADF reading.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-CNT2		Set ACS judgmnt pixel count area in DADF
Lv.2	Details	To set the area for counting the pixel to judge the color existence in ACS mode in DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is increased.
	Use case	When adjusting the count area to judge the color existence in ACS judgment mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TBSIS-WB		Set of white band toner ejection time
Lv.2	Details	To select the toner ejection amount (time per sheet) in white band mode. As the value is changed by 1, toner ejection time is increased/decreased by 5 sec. +: Increase -: Decrease In case of high-duty users, set the positive value so that the reverse foggy image can be reduced. In case of low-duty users, set the negative value so that the toner ejection time can be reduced.
	Use case	• When reverse foggy image occurs at high-duty users site. • When users with low-duty asks to reduce the toner ejection time.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	As the positive value is set, the toner ejection time is increased.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: 0sec, -1: 5sec, 0: 10sec, 1: 15sec, 2: 20sec
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DEVELOP > BIAS-WB COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > MAXT-WB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
MAXT-WB		White band injectn toner limit time stng
Lv.2	Details	Set ejection limit time of white band mode. When the high-duty jobs are continuously fed for along term and if the toner is not fully ejected, do 2 (360 seconds) When the low duty jobs are continuously fed for a long term and if white band ejection needs to be disabled, do -2 (0 second).
	Use case	• When the high-duty jogs are continuously fed for a long term and if the toner is not fully ejected. • When the low-duty jobs are continuously fed for a long term and if white band ejection needs to be disabled
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: 0 second, -1: 60 seconds, 0: 120 seconds, 1: 240 seconds, 2: 360 seconds
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-1 to 1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > DEVELOP > VPP-WB COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > TBSIS-WB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
TRSD-BB		Set of black band threshold value
Lv.2	Details	To set the toner ejection amount (threshold) at black band mode regardless the environmental table that specifies the amount. As the value is incremented by 1, the toner ejection amount (threshold) changes by 1% based on 5%. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	• When continuously feeding the low-duty jobs for a long term in low density environment. • When feeding the chart with different density in longitudinal direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	This is effective when the following is set to 1 (disable): COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > IETBL-BB.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 10
	Unit	1 %
	Appropriate target value	-2 to 2
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > IETBL-BB, MAXT-BB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAXT-BB		Black band injectn toner limit time stng
Lv.2	Details	Set ejection limit time of white band mode. When the low-duty jobs are continuously fed for along term and if the toner is not fully ejected, do 3 (A4 10 sheets) When the white band ejection needs to be disabled, do -2 (A4 0 sheet).
	Use case	• When the low-duty jogs are continuously fed for a long term and if the toner is not fully ejected. • When the white band ejection needs to be disabled.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 3 -2: 0 sheet, -1: 2 sheets, 0: 4 sheets, 1: 6 sheets, 2: 8 sheets, 3: 10 sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > IETBL-BB COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > TRSD-BB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
PG-BB		Black band pattern setting
Lv.1	Details	To set the pattern at black band mode. If the black band ejection time is reduced (improve the productivity), set to 2. If the density is thin, set to 0/1.
	Use case	• When continuously feeding the low-duty jobs for a long term. • To improve the productivity
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0 : black band image pattern 0, 1 : black band image pattern 1, 2 : black band image pattern 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IETBL-BB		Set of black band eject environmnt table
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to enable or disable the environment table that defines the toner ejection amount in black band mode. If this is set to "1 (disable)", environment table is not used and threshold value of toner ejection is set to 5%.
	Use case	• When continuously feeding the low-duty jobs for a long term in low density environment. • When feeding the chart with different density in longitudinal direction. • When users do not want to change the interruption timing.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > ADJUST > MISC > TRSD-BB, MAXT-BB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
MAXT-PBB		Set B band length after D-maxD-half cont
Lv.2	Details	To set the black band length by adjusting the black band toner ejection time that is executed after the patch image reading detection. As the value is increased by 1, the black band is extended by 10mm.
	Use case	• When the problem occurs during the clearing. • When trying to save the toner consumption.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Execute D-max control and D-half control manually. 3) Check the sleeve ghost in half-tone.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 42
	Unit	10 mm
	Appropriate target value	21 to 42
	Default value	42
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CLBACSW		Dst coll bias ONOFF drg blk/wht band md
Lv.2	Details	Set ON/OFF of the dust collecting bias during black band/white band ejection When the toner from the dust collecting bias roller get harden and drop, and that dropped toner soiled the primary pre-transfer charging assembly, set it to 1/2. If toner of other area is soiled, set it to 0/3.
	Use case	• When the toner from the dust collecting bias roller get harden and drop. • If the primary pre-transfer charging assembly is soiled by the toner.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0 : if black band ON, if white band OFF, 1: if black band OFF, if white band ON, 2 : if black band/white band in the same time OFF, 3 : if black band/white band in the same time ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>SENS-ADJ		
CIS-LV		Adj of paper detect threshold VL by CIS
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the sensitivity threshold value of CIS that detects paper dust that piles up in the paper feeding path substrate. When CIS detects paper dust, paper dust cleaning massage will appear. If CIS detection sensitivity is low, the massage will not appear even if the paper dust is heavily piled up. Then the side registration malfunction caused by piling paper dust might occur. If the value is increased by 1, the value threshold of the detection sensitivity will increase by 7.8125 mV (180-367mV). The smaller the value is, the detection sensitivity will increase and paper dust cleaning massage will appear frequently.
	Use case	When the failure of side registration due to paper dust occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 24
	Unit	7.8125 mV
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-54

COPIER>ADJUST>EXP-LED		
PR-EXP		Current adj of pre-exposure LED1
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of exposure amount by changing the current value of pre-exposure LED1. When ghost occurs, increase the value by 10mA unit and check every time. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 1mA.
	Use case	When the exposure amount is decreased due to the defect of pre-exposure LED or toner splash dirt etc and the ghost image occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	110 to 170
	Unit	1 mA
	Appropriate target value	110 to 170
	Default value	140
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PR-EXP2		Current adj of pre-exposure LED2
Lv.2	Details	To make a fine adjustment of exposure amount by changing the current value of pre-exposure LED2. When ghost occurs, increase the value by 10mA unit and check every time. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 1mA.
	Use case	When the exposure amount is decreased due to the defect of pre-exposure LED or toner splash dirt etc and the ghost image occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	40 to 80
	Unit	1 mA
	Appropriate target value	40 to 80
	Default value	60
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-55

FUNCTION (Operation / Inspection Mode)

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
TONER-S		Toner supply to developing assembly
Lv.1	Details	Simultaneously execute a series of operations (driving of the developing sleeve/toner stirring feed subpart/drum/ITB, and developing bias output) necessary to supply toner to the developing assembly/toner supply unit. The operations automatically stop after countdown of 600 seconds.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • At the time of replacement of the developing assembly • At the time of replacement of toner in the developing assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item. "Check the Developer" is displayed. 2) Check the connection and press the OK key. The operations automatically stop after 10 minutes.
	Caution	• Although "Check the Developer" is displayed when selecting the item, be sure to check the connection between the developing assembly and connector in advance. • When a failure occurs, the operations can be manually stopped by pressing the OK key.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: xxx sec (residual time), At the end of operation: END
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	600
	Required time	10 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-56

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
STRD-POS		Scan position auto adj in DADF mode
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the DADF scanning position.
	Use case	At the time of DADF installation/uninstallation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment is made. 2) Write down the value displayed by COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>STRD-POS in the service label.
	Caution	Write down the adjusted value in the service label.
	Display/adjust/set range	When the operation finished normally: OK, When the operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 10 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CARD		Card number setting
Lv.1	Details	Set the card number used for the card reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
	Use case	• At the time of installation of the card reader • After replacement of the HDD
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the number and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 2001
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
AINR-OFF		ON/OFF of initial rotation deactivation
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF to disable execution of multiple initial rotations. Multiple initial rotations can be omitted when turning OFF/ON the power to check the image, etc. after the adjustment of multiple initial rotations, etc. This mode is executed when multiple initial rotations are not needed.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • At the time of replacement of the developing assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	Be sure to enable the operation (cancel disabling) before the machine is used by the user. The operation is automatically enabled by executing TONER-S.
	Display/adjust/set range	0: OFF (Multiple initial rotations enabled), 1: ON (Multiple initial rotations disabled)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> TONER-S
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
E-RDS		Set use/no use of embedded-RDS function
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to use the Embedded-RDS function.
	Use case	At the time of using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adjust/set range	0: Do not use the function, 1: Use the function (Send all the counter information.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
RGW-PORT		Set port number of sales co's server
Lv.1	Details	Set the port number of the sales company's server used by Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	At the time of using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	443
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST		Disply connect result w/ sales co server
Lv.1	Details	Display the result of the test of connection with the sales company's server.
	Use case	At the time of using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
COM-LOG		Disply connect error w/ sales co server
Lv.1	Details	Display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
	Use case	At the time of using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	Display only
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adjust/set range	Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR		RL setting of sales company server
Lv.1	Details	Set the URL of the sales company's server used by Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	At the time of using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL and press the OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	• Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. • Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adjust/set range	URL
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
CNT-DATE		Set counter send start date to SC server
Lv.1	Details	Set the year, month, date, hour, and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case	When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	000000000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV		Set counter send interval to SC server
Lv.1	Details	Set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case	When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 168(= 1 week)
	Unit	1 hour
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	24
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
INIT-ITB		Measure ITB sterring initial balance pnt
Lv.1	Details	Measure and memorize the initial ITB steering cam position. This item is used to make the initial setting after replacement of the ITB or to correct ITB alignment after disengagement/engagement of the ITB positioning plate.
	Use case	• To set the initial setting after replacement of the ITB • To correct ITB alignment after disengagement/engagement of the ITB positioning plate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When the operation finished normally: OK, When the operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 1 minute
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Operator maintenance mode > Adjustment/Cleaning > Initial setting after replacement of ITB
	Suppliment/memo	-
TONER-S2		Toner supply to developing sleeve unit
Lv.1	Details	Replenish the developing sleeve unit with toner. This item is used when enough density is not acquired after the machine is left unoperated for a long period of time. Rotate the developing sleeve and stirring motor.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the developing sleeve unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	When a failure occurs, the operations can be manually stopped by pressing the OK key.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When the operation finished normally: OK, When the operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 1 minute
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
DF-WLVL1		White level adj in book mode: color
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the white level for copyboard scanning by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the copyboard glass.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the copyboard glass • At the time of replacement of the optical unit • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the copyboard glass. 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTBK-R, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DF-WLVL2		White level adj in DADF moce: color
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the white level for DADF scanning by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the copyboard glass • At the time of replacement of the optical unit • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR2-R, DFTAR2-G, DFTAR2-B, DFTAR-BW, DFTAR2BW, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-57

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
DF-LNR		Deriving DADF front/back linearity
Lv.1	Details	Device the front/backside linearity characteristics in the use of DADF based on the scanning data of the DADF composite chart (No. 2, No. 10).
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the value indicated in the reader's service label. (under COPIER> ADJUST> CCD) DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	The scanning data of the DADF composite chart is indicated in the label of the optical unit (DADF/reader).
MTF-CLC		Deriving MTF filter coefficient
Lv.1	Details	Derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value of the scanning data (No. 2, No. 10) of the DADF composite chart.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 to M12, MTF-S1 to S12, MTF2-M1 to M12, MTF2-S1 to S12
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	The scanning data of the DADF composite chart is indicated in the label of the optical unit (DADF/reader).

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
DF-WLVL3		White level adj in book mode (B&W)
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the white level for copyboard scanning by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the copyboard glass.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the copyboard glass • At the time of replacement of the optical unit • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the copyboard glass. 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTBK-BW
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DF-WLVL4		White level adj in DADF mode (B&W)
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the white level for DADF scanning by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the copyboard glass • At the time of replacement of the optical unit • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR2-R, DFTAR2-G, DFTAR2-B, DFTBK-BW
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
BW-TGT		Set of B&W shading target value
Lv.1	Details	After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the standard white plate is set, read the standard white plate and set the black and white shading target value.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the copyboard glass/optical unit
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER		
POWER		Check laser light-ON
Lv.1	Details	Set the laser output for laser power adjustment to ON. Light up laser and perform checking on the surface of the photosensitive drum.
	Use case	When the image failure seems to be caused by a laser output failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
POWER-A		Check laser A light-ON
Lv.1	Details	Set the laser A output for laser power adjustment to ON. Light up the laser A and perform checking on the surface of the photosensitive drum. The laser continues to light up for approximately 60 seconds and lights off automatically.
	Use case	When the image failure seems to be caused by a laser output failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this item for normal servicing.
	Display/adjust/set range	At start: START, During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-58

COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER		
POWER-B		Check laser B light-ON
Lv.1	Details	Set the laser B output for laser power adjustment to ON. Light up the laser B and perform checking on the surface of the photosensitive drum. The laser continues to light up for approximately 60 seconds and lights off automatically.
	Use case	When the image failure seems to be caused by a laser output failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this item for normal servicing.
	Display/adjust/set range	At start: START, During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
POWER-C		Check laser C light-ON
Lv.1	Details	Set the laser C output for laser power adjustment to ON. Light up the laser C and perform checking on the surface of the photosensitive drum. The laser continues to light up for approximately 60 seconds and lights off automatically.
	Use case	When the image failure seems to be caused by a laser output failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this item for normal servicing.
	Display/adjust/set range	At start: START, During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER		
POWER-D		Check laser D light-ON
Lv.1	Details	Set the laser D output for laser power adjustment to ON. Light up the laser D and perform checking on the surface of the photosensitive drum. The laser continues to light up for approximately 60 seconds and lights off automatically.
	Use case	When the image failure seems to be caused by a laser output failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this item for normal servicing.
	Display/adjust/set range	At start: START, During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DPC		Execution of potential control
Lv.1	Details	Manually execute potential control for the photosensitive drum. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.
	Use case	At the time of checking potential control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 15 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
OFST		Offset adj of potential sensor
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the detection potential offset value of the potential sensor.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the photosensitive sensor / photosensitive drum • At the time of diagnosis for a failure of the photosensitive sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	An error is displayed when disconnection/connection failure/ installation failure occurs to the potential sensor at the time of replacement. In this case, manually set the value to 0 by EPOTOFST and then make an adjustment.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 4 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-59

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
TBLT-CLN		ITB cleaning
Lv.1	Details	Idle the ITB for three turns and perform ITB cleaning. The photosensitive drum comes into contact with the ITB, but the secondary transfer external roller is disengaged.
	Use case	At the time of poor ITB cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 or 1 0: Stop cleaning, 1: Execute cleaning
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
WIRE-CLN		Cleaning of all charging wire
Lv.1	Details	Clean all charging wires for consecutive 5 times simultaneously when replacing the charging wire. Polish new charging wires to remove foreign matters or protrusions.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the primary charging assembly / primary pre-transfer charging assembly • At the time of replacement of the charging wire • When vertical lines occur on an image
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 50 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-60

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
DEVL-CLN		Cleaning of developing assembly
Lv.2	Details	Clean the developing assembly by forcibly consuming deteriorated toner. This item is executed by the administrator.
	Use case	When a high-density image, etc. occurred after the machine operated in low-duty and high-humidity condition for a long period of time
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
BK-BNDEX		Execution of ITB black band sequence
Lv.2	Details	Execute the black band discharge sequence at the time of ITB cleaning.
	Use case	• When a failure occurred during ITB cleaning • After cleaning is performed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 10 0: Stop the sequence, 1 to 10: Number of sheets
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
WIRE-EX		Check cleaning of all charging wire
Lv.1	Details	Clean the charging wire of the primary charging assembly / primary pre-transfer charging assembly (1 round trip). Check the back and forth operation of the wire cleaner.
	Use case	To check the operation of the primary charging wire cleaning motor after removing and inserting the wire when performing servicing work for the parts around the process unit
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 10 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
2TR-CLN		Cleaning of secondary transfer roller
Lv.2	Details	Clean the secondary transfer external roller. After the secondary transfer external roller comes into contact with the ITB, execute secondary transfer ATVC control and apply a reverse bias to the secondary transfer inner roller (for 10 rotations of the roller). The ITB and photosensitive drum also operate simultaneously.
	Use case	To remove dirt on the secondary transfer external roller (dirt on the backside of the sheet)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 or 1 0: Stop cleaning. 1: Execute cleaning.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
FX-CL-FQ		Set pressure roller reflesh interval
Lv.1	Details	Set the frequency of refreshing the fixing pressure roller to any of (1) through (3). (1) Presence/absence of refreshing (2) Interval of refreshing (for each sheet) (3) Time of refreshing (second) After this item is executed, make sure that refreshing has been performed and no mark of the fixing pressure roller claw is printed after printing is performed for the interval specified in (2).
	Use case	• When a mark of the fixing pressure roller claw (vertical line in sub-scanning direction) is printed • To prolong the life of the fixing pressure roller
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item. 2) Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	The life of the fixing pressure roller is shortened if the interval is shortened or the time is increased.
	Display/adjust/set range	(1) 0 or 1 (0: Do not execute refreshing, 1: Periodically execute refreshing) (2) 0 to 65535 (3) 0 to 256
	Unit	(1) None, (2) 1 sheet, (3) 1 second
	Appropriate target value	(1) 1, (2) 5000, (3) 5
	Default value	(1) 1, (2) 5000, (3) 5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> FX-CLN
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
FX-CLN		Cleaning of pressure roller
Lv.1	Details	Clean the fixing pressure roller. Perform cleaning for the refresh time specified by FX-CL-FQ.
	Use case	When a mark of the fixing pressure roller claw (vertical line in sub-scanning direction) is printed
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	After execution of this item, perform printing of thick paper (over a weight of 200g) and make sure that no mark of the pressure roller claw is printed.
	Display/adjust/set range	0 or 1 0: Do not execute cleaning, 1: Execute cleaning
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	0 to 256 seconds (specified by FX-CL-FQ)
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> FX-CL-FQ
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
DRM-IDL		Removing drum residual toner
Lv.2	Details	Idle the photosensitive drum and remove the residual toner on the drum. In this case, the photosensitive drum cleaning magnet roller stops. Because toner is not supplied to the cleaning blade, more toner is removed than the normal condition, and there is a possibility that the photosensitive medium may be scraped.
	Use case	When black spots occur in drum interval (Toner adheres to the drum.)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Check whether a black spot was removed in a solid white image.
	Caution	When this item is execute continuously for a long period of time, a failure such as peeling of the cleaning blade occurs. When there is no effect after executing this item three times, wipe the drum with lint-free paper, etc.
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 30
	Unit	10 seconds
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ITB-IDL		Removing ITB residual toner
Lv.2	Details	Idle the ITB and remove the residual toner on the ITB. In this case, the ITB cleaning magnet roller stops. Because toner is not supplied to the cleaning blade, more toner is removed than the normal condition, and there is a possibility that the ITB surface may be scraped.
	Use case	When white spots occur (Toner adheres to the ITB.)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. 2) Check whether a black spot was removed in a solid white image.
	Caution	When this item is execute continuously for a long period of time, a failure such as peeling of the cleaning blade occurs. When there is no effect after executing this item three times, wipe the drum with lint-free paper, etc.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>FIXING		
NIP-CHK		Check of fixing nip width
Lv.1	Details	Check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate or not by performing printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of fixing-related parts (fixing roller, pressure roller) • When a fixing failure occurred
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4/LTR plain paper (75 to 90g/m^2) on the main unit deck. 2) Set the paper type according to the paper loaded. 3) Perform test printing of a solid black image (setting value: 7) by COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE. 4) Set the sheet printed in 3) on the deck, placing the solid black side down. 5) Select NIP-CHK in the 175kg weight pressure mode (2200 pulse) and press the OK key. 6) Check whether the nip volume measured in the solid black side in the printed sheet is within the standard. [Measurement area: See the illustration.] b: Center of the sheet (approx. 150mm from the edge of the sheet) a, c: 15mm from the edge of the sheet
	Caution	Execute this item with the 175kg weight pressure mode (2200 pulse). However, select the 130kg weight pressure mode (1500 pulse) and 145kg weight pressure mode (1900 pulse) and make settings to enable checking of the nip width in the 175kg weight pressure mode.
	Display/adjust/set range	b = 13.8 to 14.8 mm (in the 175kg weight pressure mode) 0.3 mm </= (b-a) </= 0.7 mm 0.3 mm </= (b-c) </= 0.7 mm
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	14.2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-61

COPIER>FUNCTION>PANEL		
LCD-CHK		Check of LCD panel dot missing
Lv.1	Details	Check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD panel on the control panel.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the LCD panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Check that the LCD panel lights up in the order of white - black - red - green - blue. 3) Press the STOP key to terminate checking.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
LED-CHK		Check of control panel LED
Lv.1	Details	Check whether the LED on the control panel lights up.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the LCD panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in sequence. 3) Press LED-OFF to terminate checking.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-62

COPIER>FUNCTION>PANEL		
LED-OFF		End checking of control panel LED
Lv.1	Details	Terminate checking of the LED on the control panel.
	Use case	During execution of LED-CHK
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
KEY-CHK		Check of key entry
Lv.1	Details	Check the key input on the control panel.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the LCD panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the key on the control panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Release the selection to terminate checking.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TOUCHCHK		Adj of coordinate positin of touch panel
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the coordinate position on the touch panel of the control panel.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the LCD panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Press the 9 displayed ""+"" in sequence.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
CL		Specify operation clutch
Lv.1	Details	Specify the transfer cleaning clutch (CL1) to operate.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the clutch / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter "1" and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1: Transfer cleaning clutch (CL1) During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CL-ON		Operation check of clutch
Lv.1	Details	Start operation of the transfer cleaning clutch (CL1). During operation, ON/OFF is repeated with an interval of 3 seconds.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the clutch / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Drive the ITB and drum (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV) 2) Select the item and press the OK key. 3) Check the gear of the transfer cleaning assembly.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Remove the cover so that the clutch can be checked visually.

T-8-63

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
FAN		Specify operation fan
Lv.1	Details	Specify the fan to operate.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the fan / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 66 1: Developing cooling fan (FM1), 2: Primary pre-transfer suction fan (FM2), 3: Primary suction fan (FM3), 4: Primary exhaust fan (FM4), 5: Developing assembly cooling fan (FM5), 6, 7: Not used, 8: Fixing assembly exhaust fan 2 (FM8), 9: Fixing assembly exhaust fan 2 (FM9), 10: Fixing sheet cooling fan 1 (FM10), 11: Fixing sheet cooling fan 2 (FM11), 12: Not used, 13: Pre-fixing feed exhaust fan (FM13), 14: Fixing sheet cooling fan 3 (FM14), 15: Power cooling fan 1 (FM15), 16: Power cooling fan 2 (FM16), 17: Not used, 18: Laser scanner cooling fan (FM18), 19: Pre-fixing feed fan (front) (FM19), 20: Pre-fixing feed fan (rear) (FM20), 21: Inner delivery cooling fan (FM21), 22: Pre-primary transfer exhaust fan (FM22), 23 to 24: Not used, 25: Fixing duct suction fan (FM25), 26: Not used, 27: Fixing feed motor driver cooling fan (FM27), 28: Fixing lower roller cooling fan 1 (FM28), 29: Fixing lower roller cooling fan 2 (FM29), 30: Fixing lower roller cooling fan 3 (FM30), 31: Fixing lower roller cooling fan 4 (FM31), 32: Fixing lower roller cooling fan 5 (FM32), 33 to 44: Not used, 45: Power cooling fan 3 (FM45), 46: Toner feed pipe cooling fan (FM46), 47 to 52: Not used, 53: Hopper cooling fan 1 (FM53), 54: Hopper cooling fan 2 (FM54), 55: Hopper cooling fan 3 (FM55), 56: Delivery upper fan 1 (FM56), 57: Delivery upper fan 2 (FM57), 58: Delivery lower fan 1 (FM58), 59: Delivery lower fan 2 (FM59), 60: Pre-registration cooling fan (FM60), 61, 62: Not used, 63: Fixing sensor fan (FM63), 64, 65: Not used, 66: Reverse delivery motor cooling fan (FM66) During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
FAN-ON		Operation check of fan
Lv.1	Details	Start operation of the fan specified by FAN.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the fan / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
MTR		Specify operation motor
Lv.1	Details	Specify the motor to operate.
	Use case	At the replacement of the motor / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 78 1 to 3: Not used, 4: Primary charging assembly cleaning motor (M4), 5: Primary pre-transfer charging assembly cleaning motor (M5), 6: Drum motor (M6), 7: Drum cleaner motor (M7), 8: ITB motor (M8), 9: ITB steering motor (M9), 10: Fixing belt press motor (M10), 11: Fixing motor (M11), 12: External heat engage/disengage motor (M12), 13: Secondary transfer external roller separation motor (M13), 14: Laser scanner motor (Bk) (M14), 15: POD deck feed motor (M15), 16: Vertical path feed motor (M16), 17: Escape feed motor (M17), 18: Pre-registration feed motor 1 (M18), 19: Pre-registration separation motor 1 (M19), 20: Pre-registration feed motor 2 (M20), 21: Pre-registration separation motor 2 (M21), 22: Pre-registration motor (M22), 23: Pre-registration separation motor (M23), 24: Skew correction motor 1 (M24), 25: Skew correction motor 2 (M25), 26, 27: Not used, 28: Pre-fixing feed motor (M28), 29: Pre-fixing feed engage/disengage motor (M29), 30: Not used, 31: Delivery switch motor (M31), 32: Straight delivery motor 1 (M32), 33: Not used, 34: Delivery decurler motor 1 (M34), 35: Not used, 36: Delivery decurler motor 2 (M36), 37: Not used, 38: Duplex decurler motor (M38), 39: Not used, 40: External delivery motor (M40), 41: Not used, 42: Reverse vertical path motor 1 (M42), 43: Not used, 44: Reverse vertical path motor 2 (M44), 45: Delivery vertical path motor 1 (M45), 46, 47: Not used, 48: Duplex feed motor 1 (M48), 49: Not used, 50: Duplex feed motor 2 (M50), 51: Duplex feed motor 3 (M51), 52: Duplex feed motor 4 (M52), 53: Duplex feed motor 5 (M53), 54: Duplex feed motor 6 (M54), 55: Reverse roller motor (M55), 56: Reverse roller switch motor (M56), 57, 58: Not used, 59: Delivery vertical path motor 2, 60, 61: Not used, 62: Deck feed motor 1 (M62), 63: Deck feed motor 2 (M63), 64: Deck feed motor 3 (M64), 65, 66: Not used, 67: Toner container open/close motor (M67), 68: Not used, 69: Waste toner stirring motor (M69), 70, 71: Not used, 72: Suction belt motor (M72), 73: Pull-out motor (M73), 74, 75: Not used, 76: Waste toner feed motor (M76), 77: Not used, 78: Escape delivery motor (M78) During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	The escape delivery motor (M78) exists in the POD deck.

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
MTR-ON		Motor movement checking
Lv.1	Details	Start operation check for the motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically terminates after operation of 5 seconds.
	Use case	At the replacement of the motor / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	When operating the bottle motor, be sure to remove the toner container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SL		Specify operation solenoid
Lv.1	Details	Specify the solenoid to operate.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of solenoid / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 8 1: Patch detection shutter solenoid (SL1) 2: Fixing cleaner solenoid (SL2) 3: Escape switch solenoid (SL3) 4: Not used 5: Deck pickup solenoid (SL5) 6: Deck open/close solenoid (SL6) 7: Not used 8: Fixing separation claw separation solenoid (SL8) During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
SL-ON		Operation check of solenoid
Lv.1	Details	Start operation check for the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5sec" => "OFF for 10sec" => "ON for 0.5sec" => "OFF for 10sec" => "ON for 0.5sec".
	Use case	At the time of replacement of solenoid / operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DECK-LED		LED light check of host deck storage
Lv.1	Details	Forcibly turn on all LEDs of the main unit deck. When this item is set to 1, all LEDs of the main unit deck are turned on. The setting automatically returns to 0 after termination of the service mode.
	Use case	To check whether or not a failure occurred to LEDs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 or 1 0: LEDs turned off, 1: All LEDs turned on
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
ERR		Error code clear
Lv.1	Details	Clear error codes (E000, E001, E002, E003, E005).
	Use case	When an error occurred
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DC-CON		RAM clear of DC controller PCB
Lv.1	Details	Clear the RAM data of the DC controller PCB.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the RAM data of the DC controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	• Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • The RAM data is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-64

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
R-CON		RAM clear of reader controller PCB
Lv.1	Details	Clear the RAM data of the reader controller PCB.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the RAM data of the reader controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	• Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • The RAM data is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
JAM-HIST		Clear of jam history
Lv.1	Details	Clear the jam history.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the jam history
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ERR-HIST		Clear of error code history
Lv.1	Details	Clear the error code history.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the error code history
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
PWD-CLR		Password clear of system administrator
Lv.1	Details	Clear the password of the system administrator set by the user mode.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the password of the system administrator
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ADRS-BK		Clear of address book
Lv.1	Details	Clear the address book data.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the address book data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	The address book data is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CNT-MCON		Clear of main controller service counter
Lv.1	Details	Clear the service counter counted by the main controller PCB.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the service counter handled by the main controller
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	See COUNTER for the target counter.

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
CNT-DCON		Clear of DC controller service counter
Lv.1	Details	Clear the service counter (FIN-STPR, FIN-PDDL, SADDLE, STPL) counted by the DC controller PCB.
	Use case	At the time of clearing the service counter handled by the DC controller
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FIN-STPR, FIN-PDDL, SADDLE, STPL
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MMI		Clear of setting value in addi func mode
Lv.1	Details	Clear the user mode setting value (excluding values for copier control panel, common setting, and FAX). • Common Settings • Timer Settings • Adjustment/Cleaning • Report Settings • System Settings • Copy Setteings • Communications Settings • Printer Settings
	Use case	To clear each type setting value of user mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	The setting value is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
MN-CON		RAM clear of main CON PCB SRAM board
Lv.1	Details	Clear the RAM data of the main controller PCB SRAM board. All data on the SRAM board is initialized.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the RAM data of the main controller PCB SRAM board
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	• Inform the user that all images in BOX will be deleted and receive approval about it. • Since the file management information is initialized, images on the HDD cannot be also read. • Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting value by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • The RAM data is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CARD		Clear of card ID-related data
Lv.1	Details	Clear the data related to the card ID (department).
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the data related to the card ID
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	The data is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
ALARM		Clear of alarm log
Lv.1	Details	Clear the alarm log.
	Use case	At the time of clearing of the alarm log
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	The alarm log is cleared after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SND-STUP		Clear setting name of send read setting
Lv.2	Details	Clear the name of the send scanning setting.
	Use case	At the time of switching of the language setting
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
CA-KEY		Delete CA certificate and key pair
Lv.2	Details	Simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
	Use case	At the time of replacement/discarding of the device by a service person
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	• Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discarding of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. • Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment, so there is no problem. • When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
	Display/adjust/set range	When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	• The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with the function of E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the IPP, RUI, MEAP SSL function. • When the main power is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
LANG-ERR		Clear of language-related error
Lv.1	Details	Clear the language-related error. When the language-related error occurred after switched to the language other than the default language, the setting recovers and returns to the default language.
	Use case	When the language-related error occurred at the time of switching of the language
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ERDS-DAT		Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Lv.1	Details	Initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
	Use case	At the time of updating the Bootable version in the E-RDS environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	The method of using the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version update, data inconsistency occurs.
	Display/adjust/set range	When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
KEY-CLR		Encryptin key clear of HDD encrypt board
Lv.2	Details	Clear the encryption key for the HDD encryption board (security kit) for replacement. Processing is executed at the time of replacement of the encryption board, and a new encryption key is generated.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the encryption key for the HDD encryption board
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	Since all data in the HDD becomes unavailable when executing this item, be sure to initialize the HDD after turning OFF/ON the main power.
	Display/adjust/set range	When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DF-RCON		Initialize EEPROM of reader CON PCB
Lv.1	Details	Initialize the reader controller PCB EEPROM for retention of backup data.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
INIT-DSP		Initialize operation mode display seting
Lv.1	Details	Initialize the setting of the item displayed in the operation maintenance mode. All the values set by PD1-SW, DB1-SW, CLN-SW return to initial values for each destination.
	Use case	To set the parts display setting back to the default value
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUTER> PD1-SW, DB1-SW, CLN-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
SCANLAMP		Light-up check of scanning lamp
Lv.1	Details	Light up the scanning lamp for 3 seconds.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the scanning lamp
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	3 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-65

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
P-PRINT		Print of service mode setting value
Lv.1	Details	Print the service mode setting value.
	Use case	Before execution of the CLEAR service mode, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 120 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
KEY-HIST		Print of control panel key entry history
Lv.1	Details	Print the history of key input on the control panel.
	Use case	At the time of printing the history of key input on the control panel
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 40 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
HIST-PRT		Print of jam and error history
Lv.1	Details	Print the jam history and error history.
	Use case	At the time of printing the jam/error history
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-66

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
TRS-DATA		Relocating memory reception data to BOX
Lv.1	Details	Relocate the data received in memory to BOX.
	Use case	At the time of relocating the data received in memory to BOX
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
USER-PRT		Print of additional function mode list
Lv.1	Details	Print the user mode list.
	Use case	At the time of printing the user mode list
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 35 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before printing starts.
P-TR-EXP		Lightup check of pre-trans exposure lamp
Lv.2	Details	Light up the pre-transfer exposure lamp for a few seconds. After the lamp lights up, it automatically lights off.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
LBL-PRNT		Print of service label
Lv.1	Details	Print the service label.
	Use case	At the time of printing the service label
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 55 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
PRE-EXP		Light-up of pre-exposure lamp
Lv.1	Details	Light up the pre-exposure lamp (LED1, 2). It automatically stops after all light up.
	Use case	At the time of checking the pre-exposure lamp
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	If a failure occurs to the photosensitive drum when the lamp lights up, drive the drum.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CL-ADJ		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
ENV-PRT		Inside temp/hmdy & fix roller temp log
Lv.1	Details	Print the data of temperature and humidity in the machine/ temperature of the surface of the fixing roller as logs.
	Use case	To grasp information of temperature in the machine/fixing temperature for trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
INTR-EX		Execution of first morning pre-rotation
Lv.2	Details	Execute the regular multiple initial rotations performed first time for the day excluding idling of the photosensitive drum and cleaning of the charging wire.
	Use case	• To restart potential control after execution of COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PO-CNT • When the D-max control condition was changed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
PJH-P-1		Detail info of print job history: 100job
Lv.1	Details	Print the print job history for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the history of all print jobs is printed.
	Use case	To print the print job history with detailed information
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Condition/Suspension>Print Condition>Job History>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
PJH-P-2		Detail info of print job histry: all job
Lv.1	Details	Print the history of all print jobs stored in the main unit with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
	Use case	To print the print job history with detailed information
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Condition/Suspension>Print Condition>Job History>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
2ATVC-EX		Execution of secondary transfer ATVC
Lv.1	Details	Execute secondary transfer ATVC control.
	Use case	At secondary transfer internal/external roller replacement or ITB replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ITB-EDGE		Creation of ITB edge profile
Lv.1	Details	Measure the ITB edge and create the edge profile.
	Use case	• To create the initial profile for ITB displacement control at the time of replacement of ITB • To correct ITB alignment after disengagement/engagement of the ITB positioning plate
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 1 minute
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Operator maintenance mode>Adjustment/Cleaning>Initial setting after replacement of ITB
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
WTNR-ALL		Delivery of all waste toner
Lv.1	Details	Deliver the waste toner in the machine to the waste toner container. Operation continues for 1 minute.
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the waste toner container • When waste toner clog occurred (Cleaner unit -- Waste buffer -- Waste toner container) • When moving the device
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, At termination: OK
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
1-ROT-EX		Idling at primary transfer current apply
Lv.2	Details	Perform idling while applying a bias to the primary transfer roller. When the value is incremented by 1, idling time is increased by 10 seconds.
	Use case	To adjust a resistance value for the primary transfer roller when an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 30
	Unit	10 seconds
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	The ITB and photosensitive drum are also driven. The operation stops automatically or by pressing the STOP key.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
2-ROT-EX		Idling at secndry transfer current apply
Lv.2	Details	Perform idling while applying a reverse bias to the secondary transfer inner roller. When homopolar current continues to be applied to the secondary transfer inner roller, the resistance increases. Because the voltage increases, the life of the roller is shortened when the machine has been reaching the end of life, causing an image failure to occur due to electric discharge. When a reverse bias is applied to the secondary transfer inner roller during idling, the resistance decreases and the life of the roller can be prolonged. At the time of execution, the reverse bias specified by 2TR-LIFE is applied. When the value is incremented by 1, idling time is increased by 10 seconds. The operation automatically stops or is stopped by the Stop key after execution.
	Use case	To prolong the life of the secondary transfer roller when an image failure occurs as the roller has been reaching the end of life
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 30
	Unit	10 seconds
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	The ITB and photosensitive drum also operate while the secondary transfer external roller is engaged. The operation stops automatically or by pressing the STOP key.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
WB		Reverse toner forcible eject(white band)
Lv.2	Details	Forcibly spit the reverse toner. The operation automatically stops after execution.
	Use case	When operating the machine in high-duty and low-humidity environment for a long period of time (implemented by the administrator)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
BB		Toner forcible eject (black band)
Lv.2	Details	Forcibly discharge low-charge toner, and send it to the drum cleaner unit. The operation automatically stops after execution.
	Use case	When operating the machine in low-duty and high-humidity environment for a long period of time (implemented by the administrator)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	60 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
DMAX-N		D-max control execution: plain paper
Lv.1	Details	Manually execute D-max control for plain paper group. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed under COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-N.
	Use case	When checking the independent operation at the replacement of patch sensor or cleaning.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after P-LED and P-BASE.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	4 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-N
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DMAX-S		D-max control execution: coat paper
Lv.1	Details	Manually execute D-max control for coated paper group. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed under COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-S.
	Use case	When checking the independent operation at the replacement of patch sensor or cleaning.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after P-LED and P-BASE.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	4 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DMAX-S
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
P-BASE		Base detection by patch sensor
Lv.2	Details	Detect the ITB foundation by the patch sensor. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed under COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MAX, P-B-MIN.
	Use case	When checking the independent operation at the replacement of patch sensor/ITB or cleaning.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after P-LED.
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	2 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-B-AVE, P-B-MAX, P-B-MIN
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
P-OFFSET		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
P-LED		Light intencity adj of patch sensor
Lv.2	Details	Adjust the light intensity of the patch sensor. (It is usually executed automatically.) The result is displayed under COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-LED.
	Use case	When checking the independent operation at the replacement of patch sensor or cleaning.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	2 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-LED
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
2-HP		HP detect of sec trans pressure release
Lv.2	Details	Detect the HP to release the secondary transfer pressure. The operation automatically stops after execution.
	Use case	To check the operation of home position detection at the time of secondary transfer pressure release
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
2-HP-DES		Disengaging secondary transfer assy
Lv.2	Details	Manually disengage the secondary transfer external roller from the ITB. The operation automatically stops after execution.
	Use case	To forcibly disengage the secondary transfer external roller from the ITB
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 or 1 0: Engagement, 1: Disengagement
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SUB-SHDP		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SUB-SHDA		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>SENS-ADJ		
OP-SENS		Auto adjustment of scanner sensor
Lv.2	Details	Automatically adjust the following optical sensors. Image standard sensor for OHP (PS41), Image standard sensor (PS42), First skew sensor (front/rear) (PS47/PS48), Second skew sensor (front/rear) (PS49/PS50), First skew sensor for OHP (front/rear) (PS51/PS52), Second skew sensor for OHP (front/rear) (PS53/PS54), Post-registration sensor (PS59), Post-registration sensor for OHP (PS60) The result is displayed starting from the sensor for which adjustment was completed. Clean/replace the sensor for which NG was displayed.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of each sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper in all pickup inlets. 2) Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	If NG was displayed, execute OP-SENS again after cleaning the surface of the sensor. If NG was again displayed, replace the sensor.
	Display/adjust/set range	Upper 2 digits: During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG Lower 20 digits: Result at termination
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
OVLP		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-67

COPIER>FUNCTION>SENS-ADJ		
CIS		Adjustment of CIS light intensity
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the current value to determine the LED light intensity of the CIS.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the CIS
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK, When operation failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	The CIS exists in the paper feed assembly.

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
DOWNLOAD		Shift to download mode
Lv.1	Details	Make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST.
	Use case	At the time of version update
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST.
	Caution	Do not turn off the power before HOLD is displayed.
	Display/adjust/set range	When waiting for a command: STAND-BY/STNDBY, In communication: CONNECTED, Communication terminated: HOLD
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	SST: Service Support Tool
CHK-TYPE		Specifing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK partition
Lv.1	Details	Specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
	Use case	At the time of execution of HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 65535 0: Entire HDD 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4: Program file storage area 5: MEAP application 6: Address book transfer setting 7: MEAP storage data 8: System log storage area
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Universal file: Management information of user setting data, various log data, PDL spool data, and image data, etc.

T-8-68

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
HD-CHECK		Entire HDD check and retrieval
Lv.1	Details	Check the entire HDD and execute recovery processing.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 4 0: Check the sector of the entire HDD and perform recovery 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4. Program file storage area
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Universal file: Management information of user setting data, various log data, PDL spool data, and image data, etc.
HD-CLEAR		Initializing specidied partition
Lv.1	Details	Initialize the HDD partition specified by CHK-TYPE.
	Use case	At the time of initialization of the HDD partition
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
	Display/adjust/set range	Upper 2 digits: Progress ratio (%, Returns to ""00"" at termination) Lower 2 digits: Result at termination (00: Normally finished, Others: Abnormally finished)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
DEBUG-1		Setting of log type and save timing
Lv.2	Details	Set the types of logs to be stored and the timing to store logs in the HDD. Logs are used to analyze the cause of a trouble.
	Use case	At the time of analyzing the cause of a trouble
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value, following an instruction provided by Quality Support Division.
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 3 0: Save PLOG at detection of Reboot/Exception 1: Safe PLOG at detection of Reboot/Exception/Encode 2: Save SUBLOG at detection of Reboot/Exception/Encode 3: Save SUBLOG in overwrite mode at detection of Reboot/ Exception/Encode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-2(Leve2)
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	PLOG can be printed by COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-2. SUBLOG cannot be printed. (It should be uploaded from SST.)
DEBUG-2		Output of log saved on HDD
Lv.2	Details	Print the PLOG saved in HDD by COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-1. (A4: Approx. 20 sheets) SUBLOG is not printed. It should be uploaded from SST.
	Use case	At the time of printing PLOG
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-1 (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

OPTION (Mechanical specifications Setting Mode)

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
PO-CNT		ON/OFF of potential control function
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for potential control function. Setting OFF formulates image without the potential sensor that can help separating the trouble.
	Use case	To separate (identify) the cause of image fault to determine whether it's due to potential control.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 1 (ON) after servicing.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MODEL-SZ		Fixed mag ratio & DADF originl dtct size
Lv.1	Details	Setting of the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. To be automatically specified at the time of installation according to the location.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E)for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The default differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-69

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SCANSLCT		ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
	Use case	To match the scanning area with the paper size.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SENS-CNF		Setting of original detection size
Lv.2	Details	Setting of original detection size according to AB configuration/ Inch configuration/A configuration. Select 1 (Inch configuration) or 2 (A configuration) for Inch/ A-configuration machine.
	Use case	When replacing the reader controller PCB/at the time of RAM clear.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0 to 2. 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration, 2: A configuration
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
CONFIG		Country/area/langage/locatn/ppr size set
Lv.1	Details	Setting of the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: country/region (e.g. JP:Japan) YY: language (fixed, e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: location (fixed, e.g. 00: CANON) AA: paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W/SCNR		Setting of reader installation
Lv.1	Details	Setting for installation of the reader (option). 1 (installed) is automatically selected once a reader is detected at the start of the host machine.
	Use case	When installing/removing the reader.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the setting at shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ORG-LGL		Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream scanning mode.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • In the case of pickup of special paper size original from DADF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: FOLIO-R, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Argentine LEGAL-R, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ORG-LTR		Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream scanning mode.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • In the case of pickup of special paper size original from DEDF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ORG-LTRR		Special paper size set in DADF mode:LTRR
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream scanning mode. To convert to the specified size to properly formulate image when the Inch/AB-configuration DADF detects B5 paper.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • In the case of pickup of special paper size original from DEDF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: LETTER-R, 1: OFICIO-R, 2: Ecuador OFICIO-R
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ORG-LDR		Special paper size set in DADF mode: LDR
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream scanning mode. To convert to the specified size to properly formulate image when the Inch/AB-configuration DADF detects B5 paper.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • In the case of pickup of special paper size original from DEDF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R(11x 17), 1: Argentine LETTER
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ORG-B5		Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream scanning mode.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • In the case of pickup of special paper size original from DEDF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	
INTROT-1		Set of post-rotatn EPC-DMAX-TR2 interval
Lv.1	Details	To set the interval to execute EPC-DMAX-TR2 at post-rotation. As the value is increased by 1, interval is extended by 500 sheets. When 0 is specified, control is not executed.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (increase the interval) causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No control
	Unit	500 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	4
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INTROT-2		Interval set of post-rotation wire clean
Lv.1	Details	Setting the sheet-to-sheet interval for 3-roundtrip wire cleaning at the time of post rotation. Wire cleaning is executed for 3 round trip at the time of post rotation after the time interval of this setting value plus the setting value of W-CLN-P. 1 increment of the value increases the sheet-to-sheet interval by 500 sheets. No control is executed when selecting 0.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (increase the interval) causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No control
	Unit	500 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTROT-T		Interval set of auto adj ctrl at standby
Lv.1	Details	Setting of the interval in which auto adjustment control is executed at standby. Auto adjustment control is executed after a specified period of time from the last job. 1 increment of the value increased the execution interval by 1 hour.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Increasing the time interval causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 24 0: No control
	Unit	1 hour
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
DMAX-SW		ON/OFF of D-max control: plain paper
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for D-max control with plain paper group. Selecting OFF executes control with EPC only using the environment Vcont and Vback (conventional control with black/white machine).
	Use case	To separate (identify) the cause of image fault whether it's due to D-max control or not.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON, ,2: Full correction only (no simplified D-max control)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	1
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MODELSZ2		Globaliztn of PP size detect in bookmode
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for global support with document size detection in copyboard scanning mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user (mixed media original with AB/Inch configuration).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Do not use this mode under normal conditions. • The document size sensor (photo sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media from AB/Inch configurations.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: detection of detection size according to location, 1: detection of original with AB/Inch mixed media.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SVMD-ENT		Setting of entry method of service mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
	Use case	As needed basis.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: [Additional Functions] - Pressing [2] and [8] at the same time - [Additional Functions] 1: [Additional Functions] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Additional Functions]
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BASE-SW		Model switch set from MEAP-full to Base
Lv.1	Details	Switch from the MEAP-Full model to the Base model. Switch this mode in the case of restricting the operation of MEAP application for trouble analysis.
	Use case	In the case of trouble that caused by MEAP application.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Switch from the Base model to the MEAP-Full model is not available.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Base model), 1: ON (Full model)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Depending on the setting of option bit (MeapModelBIT).
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SC-L-CNT		Large paper judge reference at scanning
Lv.1	Details	Setting the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
	Use case	As needed basis.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
KSIZE-SW		Chinese paper (K-size PP)support setting
Lv.2	Details	Setting to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K)
	Use case	When K size paper is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > BODY > MODEL-SZ; and if MODEL-SZ is 0: this mode is enabled with AB configuration.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (no support), 1: Enabled (supported)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ORG-B4		Special PP size setting in DADF mode: B4
Lv.2	Details	Setting the size of special paper (B4) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream scanning mode. To convert to the specified size for properly formulating image when the Inch/AB-configuration DADF detects B5 paper.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • In the case of pickup of special paper size original from DEDF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: JIS B4-R, 1: FOLIO-R
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDF-RDCT		PDF reduction seting at received-transfr
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to send with reduced image when retrieving the received image from IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: following the current setting, 1: image reduction
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
REBOOTSW		Restart setting at E240 error occurence
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to reboot in the case of E240 error. In the case of E240 error, the machine is automatically rebooted due to the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system while the spooled print job is cleared. Print job can be obtained if selecting the setting not to reboot.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Do not use this mode under normal conditions. • Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system in the case of E240 error.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: reboot, 1: no reboot
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	E240 error: communication error between the main controller and the DC controller.
SJB-UNW		Reserve upper limit of secure print job
Lv.2	Details	Setting the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secure print job.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
WEBV-SW		ON/OFF of WebDAV function
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting of WebDAV function. OFF setting can reduce memory use of this equipment. And following WebDAV-related items are hidden in User Mode. • Additional Functions > Address Book Settings > Registering Address > File > Protocol >WebDAV • Additional Functions > Communications Settings > TX Settings > Use Chunked Encoding with WebDAV Sending
	Use case	To reduce memory use of this equipment.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	• Additional Functions > Address Book Settings > Registering Address > File > Protocol >WebDAV • Additional Functions > Communications Settings > TX Settings > Use Chunked Encoding with WebDAV Sending
	Supplement/memo	WebDAV function is equipped as standard with this equipment.
CARD-RNG		Carf number setting (department number)
Lv.2	Details	Setting the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the card reader.
	Use case	When setting the number of cards (departments).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SJOB-CL		Setting scan job canceling by logout
Lv.1	Details	Setting to cancel scan job in operation by logout of the user.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• The job in scanning operation cannot be canceled. • Cancel by logout is kept in the log.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable this mode, 1: Enable this mode (approve)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Scan job: job after the scanning operation is complete (scanned job).
PT3-INEX		Setting allow to use paper Type3 info
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether the following function can use paper Type3* information. • Import/export by remote UI • Device information distribution • Import/export from iWEMC
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable, 1: Enable (allow)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	*Particular paper type such as "Canon white recycle paper EW-500" or "Canon color laser copier paper", etc.

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
USB-RCNT		Auto connect set at USB device disconnct
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable automatic connection when the connection with USB device is out. With the setting to disable automatic connection, USB device cannot be used if disconnecting and then connecting the USB device. To enable connection again, the power needs to be turned OFF, and then ON. With the setting to enable automatic connection, connect again after disconnecting, and then connect the USB device again.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	With the setting to enable automatic connection, disconnecting of 1 area makes automatic connection of the USB device if there is USB hub.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No automatic connection, 1: Automatic connection
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UNLMTBND		Supprot setting of 400 binders print job
Lv.1	Details	Setting whether to support print job that exceeds 400 binders. With the setting to support, the machine makes print by sharing binders according to job attribution. Select the setting NOT to support, if the user does not print job* with large quantity of binders.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Automatic setting (when the print server is not connected: no support, when the print server is connected: supported) 1: No support
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	*: A job that requires finishing (such as stapling) in one job. Does not apply in the case of executing finishing with multiple sets of output.

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
MIBCOUNT		Scope range set of account counter MIB
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the range for counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: obtain the all charge counter, 1: obtain the displayed counter* only, 2: disable to obtain the all charge counter *: counter specified by the following: COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1 to 6
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 to 6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEAP-PRI		Setting of MEAP task priority
Lv.2	Details	Selecting ON increases MEAP task priority.
	Use case	To improve processing performance of MEAP.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ILSZ-JAM		Size-mismatch JAM detection ON/OFF
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for size-mismatch JAM detection.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W/RAID		Setting of RAID board installation
Lv.1	Details	Setting for installation condition of RAID board (HDD mirroring kit-A1). Select 1 (installed) when installing the RAID board. Select 0 (not installed) when removing the RAID board.
	Use case	When installing/removing RAID board.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
PSWD-SW		Password type set to enter service mode
Lv.1	Details	Setting the type of password that is required to enter when getting into Service Mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
	Use case	Upon request from the user with tight security concern.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SM-PSWD		Password setting for service technician
Lv.2	Details	Setting password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
	Use case	If password is required when getting into service mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	11111111
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
CE/SCNR		Disp times of scanner connectr disconnct
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/change the number of detection for disconnection of the scanner's connector. To be counted every time disconnection of the connector is detected. Selecting 0 can reset the counter (number of detection).
	Use case	To check/clear the number of detection for disconnecting of the connector.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	"Check the connector" is displayed on the control panel when the connector is disconnected. E code (E732-000) is displayed once the number of detection reaches the specified value.
INTROT-3		Interval set of post-rotation control 3
Lv.1	Details	Set the number of sheets between intervals for D-half control (quick automatic gradation correction) at the time of last rotation. When the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets between intervals is increased by 500 sheets. When 0 is specified, the control is not executed.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase the number of sheets (increase the interval) causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No control
	Unit	500 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INTROT-4		Interval set of post-rotation control 4
Lv.1	Details	Set the number of sheets between intervals for black band (discharging) which operates only for low duty at the time of last rotation. When the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets between intervals is increased by 100 sheets. When 0 is specified, the control is not executed.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase the number of sheets (increase the interval) causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No control
	Unit	100 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTER-1		Bk band ctrl intervl set: low Duty only
Lv.1	Details	Set the number of sheets between intervals for black band (discharging) control which operates only for low duty. When the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets between interruption intervals is increased by 100 sheets. When 0 is specified, the control is not executed.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase the number of sheets (increase the interval) causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No control
	Unit	100 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INTER-2		Potential/simple D-max ctrl interval set
Lv.1	Details	Set the number of sheets between intervals for potential control and simple D-max control. When the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets between interruption intervals is increased by 100 sheets. When 0 is specified, the control is not executed.
	Use case	To match the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase the number of sheets (increase the interval) causes higher frequency of image fault.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No control
	Unit	100 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTER-3		Set sheet interval at interrupt cntrl3
Lv.1	Details	Set the number of sheets between intervals for Interrupt Control 3 (secondary transfer cleaning control). When the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets between intervals for interrupt is increased by 50 sheets. When the value is set to 0, no control is executed.
	Use case	To suit the use environment of the user
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When the number of sheets is increased (when the interval is increased), the image failure occurrence ratio is increased. When dirt occurred to the backside or edge of the paper, decrease the number of sheets.
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 255 0: No control is executed.
	Unit	50 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	15
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INTROT-5		Set sheet interval at post-rotatin ctrl5
Lv.1	Details	Set the number of sheets between intervals for Execution Control 5 at last rotation (white band). When the value is incremented by 1, the number of sheets in the interval is increased by 100 sheets. When the value is set to 0, no control is executed.
	Use case	To suit the use environment of the user
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When the number of sheets is increased (when the interval is increased), the image failure occurrence ratio is increased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 255 0: No control is executed.
	Unit	100 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RHDD-SW		Setting of Removable HDD installation
Lv.1	Details	Setting for installation condition of Removable HDD (Removable HDD Kit). Select 1 (installed) when installing the Removable HDD. Select 0 (not installed) when removing the Removable HDD.
	Use case	When installing/removing Removable HDD.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-COPY		Disp/hide of copy screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the copy screen button in the upper area of the user screen.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-BOX		Disp/hide of box screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the box screen button in the upper area of the user screen.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No BOX function (storing is not available even with PDL to Box) 1: BOX function is active 2: BOX function is active (with limitation; storing is available with PDL to BOX despite no display on the control panel/ remote UI)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-70

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-SEND		Disp/hide of send screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the SEND screen button in the upper area of the user screen.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-FAX		Disp/hide of FAX screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the FAX screen button in the upper area of the user screen.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
T-LW-LVL		Disp timing of toner level warning mssg
Lv.2	Details	Set the threshold value of residual toner in the hopper. When the residual toner level becomes lower than the threshold, a caution message of "Low toner level" is displayed on the control panel. When the value is incremented by 1, the threshold is increased by 20%. Smaller the value is, at earlier timing the message is displayed.
	Use case	Upon request from the user. When a service technician is at the site on call, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: Decrease by 40%, -1: Decrease by 20%, 0: Initial value, 1: Increase by 20%, 2: Increase by 40%
	Unit	20%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEAP-DSP		Screen switch set from MEAP to standard
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable switch from MEAP screen to the standard screen (COPY/SEND/BOX screen, etc). (Setting to display/hide the arrow mark on MEAP screen) In the case of an error/jam/alarm, the screen is switched to the standard screen to display warning even if disabling this mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > ANIM-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	If disabling the switch with ANIM-SW, the screen will not be switched to the standard screen even in the case of an error/jam/alarm.

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
ANIM-SW		Screen switch set from MEAP to warning
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable switch from MEAP screen to the error/jam screen. If disabling this mode, the screen will not be switched to the warning screen in the case of an error/jam/alarm, and a message is appeared on the MEAP screen indicating to contact the service person.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable (no display of warning screen)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > MEAP-DSP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	If just disabling the switch with MEAP-DSP, the screen is switched to the standard screen in the case of an error/jam/alarm. If disabling the switch with ANIM-SW, the screen will not be switched to the standard screen and a warning is appeared on MEAP screen.
UI-PRINT		Disp/hide of print job screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the print job screen.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
IMGC-ADJ		Disp/hide of img adj item in user mode
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/hide the item relating to image adjustment in User Mode When selecting display setting, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following management settings: Additional Functions > System Settings > Device Management Settings, Paper Type Management Settings
	Use case	As needed basis.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Settings > System Settings > Device Management Settings Additional Settings > System Settings > Paper Type Management Settings
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-RSCAN		Disp/hide of remote scan screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the remote scan screen to the control panel.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-EPRNT		Disp/hide of extended print screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the extended print screen (print screen for print server).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-WEB		Disp/hide of Web browser screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide Web browser screen.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-HOLD		Disp/hide of screen for Hold
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide screen for Hold.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OPEMANT		ON/OFF of operator maintenance mode
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting of operator maintenance mode. Selecting ON displays "Operator Maintenance Mode" on Additional Functions screen.
	Use case	When starting the operator maintenance.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions > Operator Maintenance Mode
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
OPLOG-SW		Disp/hide of error logs etc. in OM mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide error/jam/alarm-2 log in Operator Maintenance mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OP-ALMT		Set of warning display timing in OM mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting for the timing to display warning message for replacing the parts/cleaning the counter in Operator Maintenance mode. Selecting this mode enables display of the warning message a little before the counter reaches the specified parts life/the number of sheets for counter cleaning.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: when reaching 100%, 1: when reaching 90% and 100%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
RMT-CNSL		ON/OFF of MEAP console screen
Lv.1	Details	Selecting ON enables to obtain log for Function Composer on console screen.
	Use case	When obtaining log for Function Composer.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SW-SKEW		Switch at input skew off-spec detection
Lv.2	Details	Switch the setting of alarm/jam when the input skew is out of standard. Set this item to 0 to set "alarm", and to 1 to set "jam". When an alarm frequently occurs due to a failure in paper loading to the compartment, the setting is switched to "jam".
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 1 0: Alarm, 1: Jam
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
SW-Y-REG		Switch at input side regi off-spec detct
Lv.2	Details	Switch the setting of alarm/jam when the input horizontal registration is out of standard. Set this item to 0 to set "alarm", and to 1 to set "jam". When an alarm frequently occurs due to a failure in paper loading to the compartment, the setting is switched to "jam".
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 1 0: Alarm, 1: Jam
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SW-T-REG		Switch at input lead regi off-spec detct
Lv.2	Details	Switch the setting of alarm/jam when the input leading registration is out of standard. Set this item to 0 to set "alarm", and to 1 to set "jam". When an alarm frequently occurs due to a failure in paper loading to the compartment, the setting is switched to "jam".
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 1 0: Alarm, 1: Jam
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
OHP-TEMP		Adj of OHP fixing temperature
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature for transparency.
	Use case	In the case of fixing trouble with transparency.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: +/- 0 deg C, 1: + 3 deg C, 2: - 3 deg C
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/ memo	-
RAG-CONT		Level set of fixing frace restrict mode
Lv.1	Details	Setting the level of fixing trace restriction mode (skipping/ thinning).
	Use case	In the case of image with trace.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	To activate the skipping, specify 1 to 3 for RAG-SW.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: No skipping/thinning, 1: skipping/thinning-small, 2: skipping/ thinning-middle, 3: skipping/thinning-large
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/ memo	-

T-8-71

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-SPD-1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-SPD-2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-SPD-3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LP-1		Arch ctrl of fixing roller: 130kg pressr
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of loop control for the fixing roller when 130kg pressure is applied (1500 pulse). This item is used for Plain Paper 1 (79g/m^2 or lighter) and Coated Paper 1 (90g/m^2 or lighter). When loop control is set to OFF, an image failure "a line in main scanning direction" due to the fixing feed speed can be prevented.
	Use case	When a line in main scanning direction is not eliminated even when the speed of the fixing roller is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Output a halftone image to check that there is no line in main scanning direction. • There should be no jam, buckling, or corner bend with the output paper.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-1, EX-MTR-1 COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EX-MTR-1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	A line in main scanning direction: Because the feeding speed of the fixing roller is faster than the secondary transfer external roller, the paper is pulled between secondary transfer and fixing operation, causing a line in main scanning direction at 227 to 255 mm from the leading edge of the paper.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LP-2		Arch ctrl of fixing roller: 145kg pressr
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of loop control for the fixing roller when 145kg pressure is applied (1900 pulse). This item is used for Plain Paper 2 (80 to 105g/m^2), Thick Paper 1 (106 to 180g/m^2), Coated Paper 2 (91 to 120g/m^2), Coated Paper 3 (121 to 128g/m^2), and Coated Paper 4 (129 to 150g/m^2). When loop control is set to OFF, an image failure "a line in main scanning direction" due to the fixing feed speed can be prevented.
	Use case	When a line in main scanning direction is not eliminated even when the speed of the fixing roller is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Output a halftone image to check that there is no line in main scanning direction. • There should be no jam, buckling, or corner bend with the output paper.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-2, EX-MTR-2 COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EX-MTR-2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	A line in main scanning direction: Because the feeding speed of the fixing roller is faster than the secondary transfer external roller, the paper is pulled between secondary transfer and fixing operation, causing a line in main scanning direction at 227 to 255 mm from the leading edge of the paper.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LP-3		Arch ctrl of fixing roller: 175kg pressr
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of loop control for the fixing roller when 175kg pressure is applied (2200 pulse). This item is used for Thick Paper 2 (181 to 300g/m^2), Coated Paper 5 (151 to 180g/m^2), Coated Paper 6 (181 to 240g/m^2), and Embossed Paper. When loop control is set to OFF, an image failure "a line in main scanning direction" due to the fixing feed speed can be prevented.
	Use case	When a line in main scanning direction is not eliminated even when the speed of the fixing roller is adjusted
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Output a halftone image to check that there is no line in main scanning direction. • There should be no jam, buckling, or corner bend with the output paper.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-SPD-3, EX-MTR-3 COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EX-MTR-3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	A line in main scanning direction: Because the feeding speed of the fixing roller is faster than the secondary transfer external roller, the paper is pulled between secondary transfer and fixing operation, causing a line in main scanning direction at 227 to 255 mm from the leading edge of the paper.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
RAG-SW		ON/OFF of fixing burst control mode
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for the mode to restrict fixing burst (skipping) as a countermeasure for line burst. Select 1: ON if there is side line burst on all the media. Select ON according to the paper type if the line burst incident varies according to the media.
	Use case	In the case of side line burst.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	To activate skipping, specify 1 to 3 for RAG-CONT.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: ON for coated paper group only, 3: OFF for coated paper group only
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> RAG-CONT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-01		Adj of fixing temp (host machine deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1: 2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-02		Adj of fixing temp (POD upper deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-03		Adj of fixing temp (POD middle deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-04		Adj of fixing temp (POD lower deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-05		Adj of fixing temp (sec POD upper deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-06		Adj of fixing temp (sec POD middle deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-07		Adj of fixing temp (sec POD lower deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-08		Adj of fixing temp (POD3 upper deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-09		Adj of fixing temp (POD3 middle deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TEMP-10		Adj of fixing temp (POD3 lower deck)
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting fixing temperature. • plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • To reduce fixing temperature, reduce the fixing temperature and the temperature of external heat 1/external heat 2 following the ratio of 1:2 (if the fixing temperature is -1 deg C, set external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to -2 deg C). To increase temperature, increase only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • any paper other than plain paper 1 (up to 79 g/m^2)/ plain paper 2 (80 to 105 g/m^2) • Increase/reduce only the fixing temperature while keeping external heat 1/ external heat 2 temperature to 230 deg C. • Perform this setting separately with each deck.
	Use case	In the case of trouble.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 3
	Unit	1 degree C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Increase the range to reduce the temperature because the fixing roller can be soiled with ink melt with preprint paper (plain paper reduces the external heat temperature because the fixing temperature will not be reduced if just adjusting the fixing temperature).

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LVL01		Set of fixing abilty (host machine deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP
FX-LVL02		Set of fixing abilty (POD upper deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LVL03		Set of fixing abilty (POD middle deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP
FX-LVL04		Set of fixing abilty (POD lower deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LVL05		Set of fixing abilty (secPOD upper deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP
FX-LVL06		Set of fixing abilty(secPOD middle deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LVL07		Set of fixing abilty (secPOD lower deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP
FX-LVL08		Set of fixing ability (POD3 upper deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-LVL09		Set of fixing ability (POD3 middle deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP
FX-LVL10		Set of fixing ability (POD3 lower deck)
Lv.1	Details	Setting for fixing performance. Selecting the mode with priority on fixing performance makes the paper in the deck to be fed with the sequence to improve fixing performance (increasing fixing temperature + drop in throughput). Perform this mode separately for each deck.
	Use case	In the case of low fixing performance.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: standard mode, 1: mode with priority on fixing performance
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Following can be applied at the same time: COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> OHP-TEMP

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-JAM-W		Adj fix web slnd drve times at jam recvr
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the number of drives for fixing web solenoid in the case that the fixing roller temperature is 180 deg C with jam recovery sequence.
	Use case	Upon request from the user to shorten the jam recovery sequence.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1 time
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	100
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-JAM-I		Adj of idling time at jam recovery
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the time for idle rotation after the fixing cleaning web is taken up with jam recovery sequence. The external heat roller and the pressure roller are disengaged (separated) from the fixing roller during idle rotation.
	Use case	Upon request from the user to shorten the jam recovery sequence.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	60
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FIX-ENV1		Set of fixing mode: Thin/Plain PP
Lv.1	Details	To set the fixing performance/productivity for thin paper of 105 g/m^2 or less and plain paper. When 0 is specified, auto mode is enabled. From 1 to 3, as the smaller value is set, priority is given to productivity and the greater value is set, priority is given to fixing performance. When 4 is specified, priority is given to productivity in case of 15 deg C or more as well as setting value1 (fixing mode1) and priority is given to fixing performance in case of less than 15 deg C as well as setting value3 (fixing mode 3).
	Use case	When changing the fixing performance or productivity during auto control.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Auto mode 1: Fixing mode1 2: Fixing mode2 3: Fixing mode2 4: Fixing mode 1 in 15 deg C or more and fixing mode3 in less than 15 deg C.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FIX-ENV2 to 5 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-LVL01 to 10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FIX-ENV2		Set of fixing mode: 209gThick PP or less
Lv.1	Details	To set the fixing performance/productivity for thick paper (106 to 209 g/m^2).. When 0 is specified, auto mode is enabled. From 1 to 3, as the smaller value is set, priority is given to productivity and the greater value is set, priority is given to fixing performance. When 4 is specified, priority is given to productivity in case of 15 deg C or more as well as setting value1 (fixing mode1) and priority is given to fixing performance in case of less than 15 deg C as well as setting value3 (fixing mode 3).
	Use case	When changing the fixing performance or productivity during auto control.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Auto mode 1: Fixing mode1 2: Fixing mode2 3: Fixing mode2 4: Fixing mode 1 in 15 deg C or more and fixing mode3 in less than 15 deg C.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FIX-ENV1, FIX-ENV3 to 5 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-LVL01 to 10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FIX-ENV3		Set of fixing mode: 210gThick PP or more
Lv.1	Details	To set the fixing performance/productivity for thick paper (210 to 300 g/m^2). When 0 is specified, auto mode is enabled. From 1 to 3, as the smaller value is set, priority is given to productivity and the greater value is set, priority is given to fixing performance. When 4 is specified, priority is given to productivity in case of 15 deg C or more as well as setting value1 (fixing mode1) and priority is given to fixing performance in case of less than 15 deg C as well as setting value3 (fixing mode 3).
	Use case	When changing the fixing performance or productivity during auto control.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Auto mode 1: Fixing mode1 2: Fixing mode2 3: Fixing mode2 4: Fixing mode 1 in 15 deg C or more and fixing mode3 in less than 15 deg C.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FIX-ENV1 to 2, FIX-ENV4 to 5 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-LVL01 to 10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FIX-ENV4		Set of fixing mode: Coated/Special PP
Lv.1	Details	To set the fixing performance/productivity for coated paper and special paper excluding thin, plain and thick paper. When 0 is specified, auto mode is enabled. From 1 to 3, as the smaller value is set, priority is given to productivity and the greater value is set, priority is given to fixing performance. When 4 is specified, priority is given to productivity in case of 15 deg C or more as well as setting value1 (fixing mode1) and priority is given to fixing performance in case of less than 15 deg C as well as setting value3 (fixing mode 3).
	Use case	When changing the fixing performance or productivity during auto control.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Auto mode 1: Fixing mode1 2: Fixing mode2 3: Fixing mode2 4: Fixing mode 1 in 15 deg C or more and fixing mode3 in less than 15 deg C.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FIX-ENV1 to 3, FIX-ENV5 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-LVL01 to 10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FIX-ENV5		Set of fixing mode: Mixed media
Lv.1	Details	To set the fixing performance/productivity in case of media mixed mode. When 0 is specified, auto mode is enabled. From 1 to 3, as the smaller value is set, priority is given to productivity and the greater value is set, priority is given to fixing performance. When 4 is specified, priority is given to productivity in case of 15 deg C or more as well as setting value1 (fixing mode1) and priority is given to fixing performance in case of less than 15 deg C as well as setting value3 (fixing mode 3).
	Use case	When changing the fixing performance or productivity during auto control.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Auto mode 1: Fixing mode1 2: Fixing mode2 3: Fixing mode2 4: Fixing mode 1 in 15 deg C or more and fixing mode3 in less than 15 deg C.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FIX-ENV1 to 4 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-LVL01 to 10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FIXMIXBD		ON/OFF of fixing performance mixed mode
Lv.1	Details	To specify ON/OFF of mixed mode in media mixed mode. When the mixed mode is set to OFF, fixing mode is changed according to the paper type so that the fixing performance is increased while productivity is reduced.
	Use case	• If the fixing failure occurs in media mixed condition. • If the fixing failure is not corrected even through the fixing mode is changed.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FIX-ENV1 to ENV5 COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-LVL01 to LVL10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
F-SIWA1		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
F-SIWA2		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
F-SIWA3		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-TR		
1ROT-TIM		Set idling time in pri trans conduction
Lv.2	Details	Setting the time for idle rotation while the primary transfer is at conductive state. 1 increment of the value increases the time for idle rotation by 10 sec.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	10 sec.
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ROT-TIM		Set idling tie in sec trans conduction
Lv.2	Details	Setting the time for idle rotation while the secondary transfer is at conductive state. 1 increment of the value increases the time for idle rotation by 10 sec.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	10 sec.
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-72

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-TR		
1ROT-CC		Current adj at primry trns cndctv idling
Lv.2	Details	When resistance value of the primary transfer roller is too low, there will be white dots on image. Although this resistance value is increased by executing idle rotation while applying bias voltage to the primary transfer roller, increasing the current can increase the resistance value in a short time. 1 increment of the value increases the current by 5.0 mu A.
	Use case	Increase the value in the case of white spot (dot) on HT image.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5.0μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1-ROT-EX
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ROT-CC		Current adj at scndry trns cndctv idling
Lv.2	Details	When resistance value of the secondary transfer roller is too low, there will be white spot at the leading edge on image with thick paper. Although this resistance value is increased by executing idle rotation while applying bias voltage to the secondary transfer roller, increasing the target current value can increase the resistance value in a short time ATVC control is executed at the initial stage of idle rotation if changing the value. 1 increment of the value increases the current by 5.0 mu A.
	Use case	Increase the value in the case of white spot (dot) on HT image.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	5.0μA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 2-ROT-EX
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
DV-RT-LG		Adj of WH band eject time at pre-rotatin
Lv.2	Details	Adjust the time to execute white band discharging at multiple initial rotations. When the value is incremented/decremented by 1, time increases/decreases by 1 minute. (Initial value 0: 7 minutes) +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When a user gives priority on startup time.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When time is set to be shorter, an image failure, etc. may occur due to lack of electric potential in toner.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 7
	Unit	1 minute
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SL-RATIO		Set developing sleeve cycle speed ratio
Lv.2	Details	Set the peripheral speed of the developing sleeve. When the value is decreased, poor text quality, thin lines, and image failures such as no image, etc. are improved. However, if the value is decreased too much, a low-density image or fogging may occur after service life. Search for the best point while gradually narrowing the adjustment width. When the value is decremented by 1, the peripheral speed of the developing sleeve is decreased by 1%.
	Use case	In the case of image fault such as poor character quality, think line width, white spot, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Too small value can generate light density or foggy image after reaching the life.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 0
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-73

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
DMAXS-SW		ON/OFF of D-max-S control
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting of D-max-S control (D-max control with coated paper group). Selecting OFF executes control with EPC only using the environment Vcont and Vback (conventional control with black/white machine).
	Use case	To separate (identify) the cause of image fault whether it's due to D-max control or not.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: Full correction only (no simplified D-max control)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DUPDWN-O		Vcont offset adjustment: OHP
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the offset amount for Vcont (that is determined by D-max control) to be used for output of transparency. The value is shown in percentage for Vcont from D-max control result. The bigger the value in positive number, the darker the image gets. The smaller the value in negative number, the lighter the image gets.
	Use case	In the case of image fault on transparency, such as fixing failure or toner scattering.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Selecting the bigger value can activate the Vcont limiter.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
DUPDWN-N		Vcont offset adjustment: quality PP
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the offset amount for Vcont (that is determined by D-max control) to be used for output of high quality paper group. The value is shown in percentage for Vcont from D-max control result. The bigger the value in positive number, the darker the image gets. The smaller the value in negative number, the lighter the image gets.
	Use case	In the case of changing density with high quality paper group.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Selecting the bigger value can activate the Vcont limiter.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High-quality paper group: High quality paper / recycled paper / embossed paper / label / postcard / cotton
DUPDWN-S		Vcont offset adjustment: coated PP
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the offset amount for Vcont (that is determined by D-max control) to be used for output of coated paper group. The value is shown in percentage for Vcont from D-max control result. The bigger the value in positive number, the darker the image gets. The smaller the value in negative number, the lighter the image gets.
	Use case	In the case of changing density with coated paper group.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Selecting the bigger value can activate the Vcont limiter.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
ADJ-VPPN		Adj of developing bias Vpp: quality PP
Lv.1	Details	Adjust Vpp for the developing AC bias for high-quality paper group. The initial value is set to 1.5kV. When the value is decreased by 1, the Vpp value is decreased by 0.1kV. (The density and fogging increase.) When fogging and bias leakage occurred, increase the value. When a low-density image or no image occurred, decrease the value.
	Use case	When fogging, bias leakage, low-density image, or no image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 0
	Unit	0.1 kV
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	High-quality paper group: High-quality paper / recycled paper / embossed paper / label / postcard / cotton
ADJ-VPPS		Adj of developing bias Vpp: coated PP
Lv.1	Details	Adjust Vpp for the developing AC bias for coated paper group. The initial value is set to 1.3kV. When the value is decreased by 1, the Vpp value is decreased by 0.1kV. (The density and fogging increase.) When fogging and bias leakage occurred, increase the value. When a low-density image or no image occurred, decrease the value.
	Use case	When fogging, bias leakage, low-density image, or no image occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 2
	Unit	0.1 kV
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Coated paper group: Single-sided coated paper / duplex coated paper / vellum / film

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
DUPDWN-T		Vcont offset adjustment for thin paper
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the offset amount for Vcont (that is determined by D-max control) to be used for output of thin paper (52 up to 64 g/m^2). The value is shown in percentage for Vcont from D-max control result. The bigger the value in positive number, the darker the image gets. The smaller the value in negative number, the lighter the image gets.
	Use case	In the case of changing density with thin paper (52 up to 64 g/m^2).
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Selecting the bigger value can activate the Vcont limiter.
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IMGADJLV		Adj of image quality auto adj level
Lv.1	Details	To set the auto adjustment level of image quality. To set image quality priority, specify "0". To set productivity priority, specify "1" or "2".
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0: Image quality priority (normal), 1: Productivity priority level 1, 2: productivity priority level 2.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION > IMG-DEV> INTER-1, ADJ-VPPN COPIER> OPTION > IMG-LSR> INTER-2 COPIER> OPTION > CLEANING> INTER-3
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings> Device Management Settings> Image Quality Auto Adjustment Switch
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-01		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-02		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-03		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-74

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-04		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-05		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-06		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-07		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-08		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-09		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-10		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-11		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-12		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-13		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-14		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-15		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-16		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-17		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-18		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-19		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-20		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-SHD-SW		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
S-SHD-P		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DF-BLINE		ON/OFF of dust detect in DADF strem read
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for dust detecting operation in DADF stream scanning mode (for black line).
	Use case	In the case of black line due to dust on the platen roller.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	1: Selecting ON resolves the black line issue, but weakens edge on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFDST-L1		Dust detect level adj in DADFmode: btnPP
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed between originals in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. Smaller the value, less frequency of dust detection. Increase the value in the case of black lines. Bigger the value, more likely to respond for small dust.
	Use case	• In the case of black line due to dust. • Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen can appear too often to detect even the small dust that will not be appeared on the image. When reducing the value too much, black lines can appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

T-8-75

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DFDST-L2		Dust detect level adj in DADFmode: aftJB
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. Smaller the value, less frequency of dust detection. Increase the value in the case of black lines. Bigger the value, more likely to respond for small dust.
	Use case	• In the case of black line due to dust. • Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen can appear too often to detect even the small dust that will not be appeared on the image. When reducing the value too much, black lines can appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
ABC-MODE		Adj base removal in surface digital ABC
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the setting level for removing base density with the front surface digital ABC (in black/white mode).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1: setting for less removal of base density (TBD) (setting for original with photo or complicated form) 0: default setting 1: setting for further removal of base density (TBD) 2: setting for further removal of base density (TBD) 3: setting for further removal of base density (TBD)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ABC-MD2		Adj base removal in backside digital ABC
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting the setting level to remove base density of the back side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) in black/white mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1: setting for less removal of base density (TBD) (setting for original with photo or complicated form) 0: default setting 1: setting for further removal of base density (TBD) 2: setting for further removal of base density (TBD) 3: setting for further removal of base density (TBD)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Auto Background Control: a control to remove the base gray level of the original image with image processing to be close to the white level when scanning the back side image with the back side scanner unit.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DF2DSTL1		Adj:Dust detct lvl at DADF STintrvl:Back
Lv.1	Details	In DADF mode, to adjust the dust detection level of dust detection correction control that is executed by the back scanner unit at the sheet interval. If the cleaning instruction screen at dust detection is frequently displayed, set the smaller value. As the smaller value is set, less dust is detected. If the black lines appear, set the greater value. As the greater value is set, fine dust tends to be found.
	Use case	• If the black lines appear due to dust. • Upon user's request.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	If far greater value is set, fine dust that does not appear on the image is also detected and cleaning instruction screen may be displayed very frequently. If fur smaller value is set, black lines may appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Dust causes the black lines on the image. Once the dust detection correction control detects the dust, it corrects the image to prevent the black lines.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DF2DSTL2		Adj:Dust detect lvl at DADF job end:Back
Lv.1	Details	In DADF mode, to adjust the dust detection level of dust detection correction control that is executed by the back scanner unit after job completion. If the cleaning instruction screen at dust detection is frequently displayed, set the smaller value. As the smaller value is set, less dust is detected. If the black lines appear, set the greater value. As the greater value is set, fine dust tends to be found.
	Use case	• If the black lines appear due to dust. • Upon user's request.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	If far greater value is set, fine dust that does not appear on the image is also detected and cleaning instruction screen may be displayed very frequently. If fur smaller value is set, black lines may appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Dust causes the black lines on the image. Once the dust detection correction control detects the dust, it corrects the image to prevent the black lines.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
IR-FILTR		Set infrared ray filter supprt scan unit
Lv.1	Details	Due to the surface nature of original, green color can be wrongly detected as reddish brown color because of diffusion of the reflecting light from the original. To prevent such wrong detection, a scanner unit with ultraviolet filter is assigned as a service part. Select 1 when installing this scanner unit.
	Use case	When the green color on the cloth is detected as reddish brown color.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: no support, 1: supported
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
PASCAL		Use/no-use of auto gradation corrct data
Lv.1	Details	Setting to use/not to use the gradation correction data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation correction (full/quick correction) control. Selection is available as to whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation.
	Use case	In the case of PASCAL-related failure/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Use the initial LUT. (Do no use the automatic gradation correction function.) 1: Use the automatic gradation correction function. 2 to 3: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRM-IDL		Set of photosensitive drum idling mode
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-76

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
SHARP		Setting of image image sharpness level
Lv.2	Details	Setting of setting level (center value) for sharpness in image. Increasing the value makes more clear (sharper) image while decreasing the value makes softer image.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Special feature > sharpness
	Supplement/memo	-
SCR-SLCT		Halftone process setting in photo mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting of halftone process (error diffusion, screen 2 types) in photo mode when making copy. Change the setting if the copy image has a problem with the initial setting (low-line-count screen). Select 0 (error diffusion) in the case of moire (suitable for character reproduction). Select 2 (High-line-count screen) in the case of rough dots.
	Use case	In the case of moiré image or rough dots on copy image.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low-line-count screen, 2: High-line-count screen
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions > Copy Settings > Photo mode
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
TMC-SLCT		Setting of error diffusion coefficient
Lv.2	Details	Setting of coefficient to be used for error diffusion process.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: small granularity/small dot stability 1: large granularity/large dot stability 2: large granularity/large dot stability
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CAL-SW		Condition setting for calibration contrl
Lv.2	Details	To set the condition for calibration control. There are 2 types of calibration (patch detection); for normal speed (for plain paper) and for half speed (for thick paper). When 0 is specified, patch detection is executed for normal speed only. When 1 is specified, patch detection is executed for both normal speed and half speed; thus, it takes longer time.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Do not use this mode when the machine is running normally.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: For normal speed only, 1: For both normal speed and half speed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
DH-MODE		Set patch data at Dhalf excpt ful crrect
Lv.2	Details	At the time of D-half control other than full correction, set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned at D-half control of full correction.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Use, 1: No use
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VP-ART		Setting of line art processing
Lv.2	Details	Make a setting for outline processing for line art by scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
VP-TXT		Setting of character vectorization
Lv.2	Details	Make a setting of vector conversion processing for text by scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-FANSW		Set rotation times of dev cooling fan
Lv.2	Details	Setting the number of rotation for the delivery cooling fans when making prints as a countermeasure for uneven image by cooling.
	Use case	When an uneven image occurs due to delivery cooling (when the finisher AF is installed)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Full speed, 1: Half speed, 2: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery cooling fan: delivery upper fan 1 (FM56), delivery upper fan 2 (FM57)

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
PASCAL-V		Disp/hide of full correction test target
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/hide the button to select copy/printer/both on the test print screen with full correction. With PASCAL control, normally both test patterns (one for copy and one for printer) are printed. If the button is displayed, test pattern can be selected separately.
	Use case	• To reduce paper consumption to be used for PASCAL control. • To shorten the time for PASCAL control.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (output of all the test pattern), 1: Display (test pattern can be selected)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions > Adjustment/Cleaning > Auto gradation correction (adjustment) > Full correction (adjustment)
	Supplement/memo	-
C-PDL-T		Setting of PDL gradation reference
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to give priority on gradation or density as gradation reference with PDL.. If giving priority on gradation (halftone %), gradation matches even in shadow area in the case of drop in maximum density. If giving priority on density, density always matches.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Priority on gradation (halftone %), 1: Priority on density
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Meaning (abbreviation): CAL_PDL_Target

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
C-S-P-D		ON/OFF of high-dens trail end correction
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for function to perform high density trail edge correction with PDL.. When selecting CAL with C-PDL-T that gives priority on density, the high density trail edge correction function is normally ON. Select OFF if necessary.
	Use case	ON: to avoid screen jaggy around the line or character outline. OFF: to match the density even with high density area, to give priority on density and gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> C-PDL-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Meaning (abbreviation): CAL_Shadow_PDL_Density
C-S-C-D		ON/OFF of high-dens end correct at copy
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for function to perform high density trail edge correction when making copy. When selecting CAL for COPY, the high density trail edge correction function is normally ON. Select OFF if necessary.
	Use case	ON: to avoid screen jaggy around the line or character outline. OFF: to match the density even with high density area, to give priority on density and gradation.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	C-S-C-D stands for "CAL_Shadow_COPY_Density". If the input signal 255 is corrected to be lower when the solid image density is too high, a jaggy image (in halftone) sometimes occur in text, etc. Prevent a jaggy image by always sending the input signal 255 as a solid image.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
C-SM-P-G		Setting of special paper gLUT (for PDL)
Lv.1	Details	To specify whether to use the special paper gLUT (for PDL). CAL executes the control with using special paper gLUT. When there is a failure in halftone on coated paper, use the linear control that is the same control with quality paper group.
	Use case	When there is a failure in halftone density or gradation on coated paper.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Linear control (same with quality paper group) 1: Use special paper gLUT
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> C-SM-C-G
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	C-SM-P-G stands for "CAL_SpecialMedium_PDL_Gamma". High-quality paper group: High-quality paper / recycled paper / embossed paper / label / postcard / cotton
C-SM-C-G		Setting of special paper gLUT (for COPY)
Lv.1	Details	To specify whether to use the special paper gLUT (for COPY). CAL executes the control with using special paper gLUT. When there is a failure in halftone on coated paper, use the linear control that is the same control with quality paper group.
	Use case	When there is a failure in halftone density or gradation on coated paper.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Linear control (same with quality paper group) 1: Use special paper gLUT
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> C-SM-P-G
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	C-SM-C-G stands for "CAL_SpecialMedium_COPY_Gamma". High-quality paper group: High-quality paper / recycled paper / embossed paper / label / postcard / cotton

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
DH-TGT		Setting of D-half control target
Lv.1	Details	Setting of target data for D-half control. When the reader is installed, D-half control sets the target by using gradation data before the PASCAL control while using the detection result of D-half control after PASCAL control. To execute control using only the patch image scanning detection in the case of reader-related failure, manually select the gradation data. When the reader is not installed, selection is available for the gradation data only.
	Use case	In the case of reader-related failure.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Detection result of D-half control immediately after PASCAL control 1: Gradation data
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CLEANING		
W-CLN-P		Last rotation smpl wire clean intrvl stg
Lv.2	Details	Setting the sheet-to-sheet interval for automatic cleaning of the primary charging wire. The primary charging wire is cleaned for 1 round trip at the time of post rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. 1 increment of the value increases 500 sheets for the sheet-to-sheet interval. When "0" is set, cleaning is not executed.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: No execution
	Unit	500 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	4
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-77

COPIER>OPTION>ENV-SET		
ENVP-INT		Set interval to get inside temp&humid
Lv.1	Details	Setting the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the fixing roller. 1 increment of the value increases the cycle by 1 min. Obtained log can be displayed by selecting the following: COPIER > DISPLAY > ENVRNT
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 480
	Unit	1 minute
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	60
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRY-CISU		Condensation mode ON/OFF
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting of condensation mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-78

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
STPL-SFT		ON/OFF of shift stack in staple mode
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for shift stacking operation in staple mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-CHG		Delivery tray switch at delvry tray full
Lv.2	Details	Setting of delivery tray switch control when the delivery tray is full. When tray A/B is selected as the delivery tray, tray A is switched when tray B is full. If 0 is selected, paper is delivered to the priority tray once removing paper on tray B. If 1 is selected, paper is continued to be output following the previous job.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: delivery to the priority tray, 1: delivery continued from the previous job
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-79

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK1-REST		Adj paper rest level in host machne deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the deck of the host machine. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK2-REST		Adj paper rest lvl in POD/Multi upr deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the upper deck of the POD deck/Multi Deck. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK3-REST		Adj paper rest lvl in POD/Multi mid deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the middle deck of the POD deck/Multi Deck. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK4-REST		Adj ppr rest lvl in POD/Multi lowr deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the lower deck of the POD deck/Multi Deck. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK5-REST		Adj paper rest level in POD2 upper deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the upper deck of the secondary POD deck. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK6-REST		Adj paper rest level in POD2 middle deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the middle deck of the secondary POD deck. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK7-REST		Adj paper rest level in POD2 lower deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the lower deck of the secondary POD deck. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK8-REST		Adj paper rest level in POD3 upper deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the upper deck of the (2nd/additional) secondary POD deck 2 . In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK9-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK9-REST		Adj paper rest level in POD3 middle deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the middle deck of the (2nd/additional) secondary POD deck 2. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approximately 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK10REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INSRT-SW		Set paper detection in inserter
Lv.1	Details	Set whether to detect the paper presence in the multi inserter before pickup start. When "1" is set, a job starts before paper detection. Thus, the insertion sheets tend to become jam paper when the paper runs out.
	Use case	When the productivity is low in case that the inserter is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Pickup after paper detection, 1: Paper detection is not performed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
CIS-SW		Switching of CIS detection mode
Lv.2	Details	Switch the CIS detection mode. When an error occurred in the CIS pre-sample mode, select "CIS threshold fixed mode".
	Use case	When an error occurs when CIS pre-sampling is performed with colored paper/pre-print paper, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 1 0: CIS pre-sample mode 1: CIS threshold fixed mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CIS-TH		Adj CIS paper edge detect threshold VL
Lv.2	Details	Adjusting the threshold for paper edge detection from side registration detection with CIS paper. With side registration detection, CIS guide (black) on the feeding path is measured by CIS to determine paper edge when the photosensitivity level of CIS exceeds the edge detection threshold. If the edge cannot be detected (e.g. dark color paper), reduce this threshold so that side registration can be properly executed.
	Use case	When an error occurs when CIS pre-sampling is performed with colored paper/pre-print paper, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	7.8125 mV
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	26
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
EX-MTR-1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
EX-MTR-2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
EX-MTR-3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-P-1		Pstn set prefixing feed assy: 52-63 g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 52 to 63 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFIX-P-2		Pstn set prefixing feed assy: 64-79 g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 64 to 79 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-P-3		Pstn set prefixing feed assy: 80-105g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 80 to 105 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFIX-P-4		Pstn set prefixing feed assy:106-128g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 106 to 128 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-P-5		Pstn set prefixing feed assy:129-150g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 129 to 150 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFIX-P-6		Pstn set prefixing feed assy:151-199g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 151 to 199 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-P-7		Pstn set prefixing feed assy:200-209g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 200 to 209 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFIX-P-8		Pstn set prefixing feed assy:210-256g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 210 to 256 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-P-9		Pstn set prefixing feed assy:257-300g/m^2
Lv.1	Details	Lowering standby position of the pre-fixing feeding assembly to secure feeding stability. This mode only applies to LTR size or smaller paper with grammage of 257 to 300 g/m^2.
	Use case	• In the case of pre-fixing corner bend between secondary transfer and the fixing. • In the case of big pre-fixing upper curl on the 1st side that prevents the paper's leading edge from entering into the fixing roller nip, resulting in inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no pre-fixing corner bend or inner delivery sensor delay jam.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: upper position, 1: lower position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
FX-SEPRT		Lower sept claw engage/disengage setting
Lv.1	Details	Setting to keep the lower separation pad disengaged (separated) in the case that the trace of the fixing roller claw appears on the image. Make the lower separation claw engaged (in contact) in the case of jam due or separation failure of the fixing roller.
	Use case	• If there is trace of claw on the image. • In the case of jam due to separation failure.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	There should be no jam due to separation failure of the fixing roller even when feeding the lowest grammage paper among the papers to be used. Keeping the claw disengaged (separated) can cause higher frequency of jam when feeding thin paper. Keeping the claw engaged (in contact) can create trace of the claw on the image as the life of the separation pad advances (shorten the life of the fixing roller).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: depending on paper grammage (separation claw to be engaged up to 160 g/m^2 for plain paper, 120 g/m^2 for coated paper), 1: disengaged (separated), 2: engaged (in contact)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
FAN-TIME		Fan operation time setting at shutdown
Lv.2	Details	Set the operation time for the fan which operates at shutdown sequence (last exhaust mode). Operation time differs depending on the value specified in FAN-ROT. 0 (auto control): FAN-TIME is set to 0 or 1 -> 60min, 2 -> 80min 1 (full speed): FAN-TIME is set to 0 -> 60min, 1 -> 40min, 2 -> 80min 2 (half speed): Regardless of FAN-TIME, it is 80min.
	Use case	• To support noise complaint. • In the case of adjustment request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0 to 2: refer to detail field, 3 to 5: Reserve
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> FAN-ROT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK10REST		Adj paper rest level in POD3 lower deck
Lv.1	Details	Adjusting threshold for paper remaining level to be determined as "no paper" in the lower deck of the (2nd/additional) secondary POD deck 2. In the case that too many sheets of paper is remained in the deck, increase the setting value so that more sheets of paper can be used (almost to the limit). 1 increment of the value reduces the paper remaining level by 20 sheets (approx.).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Paper remaining level varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-REST, DK2-REST, DK3-REST, DK4-REST, DK5-REST, DK6-REST, DK7-REST, DK8-REST, DK9-REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK11REST		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK12REST		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK13REST		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-A-1		ON/OFF of pre-fix feed up/dwn ctrl:130kg
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of the up/down control of the pre-fixing feed assembly when 130kg pressure is applied to the pressure roller (1500 pulse). In the up/down control, the pre-fixing feed assembly is lifted up right before the paper enters the assembly, and is lifted down right before it enters the fixing nip. Because the suction efficiency of the fan in the pre-fixing feed assembly is improved, the impact applied when the paper enters the fixing nip is reduced, which improves uneven image density caused by shock of the paper entering the nip. This item is used for Plain Paper 1 (79g/m^2 or lighter) and Coated Paper 1 (90g/m^2 or lighter).
	Use case	When uneven image density occurs in main scanning direction (due to shock of the paper entering the fixing nip) at 227 to 255 mm from the leading edge of the paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When 5 sheets of paper of which length in feeding direction is 227.3 mm or longer are printed consecutively, uneven image density should be improved.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-A-2		ON/OFF of pre-fix feed up/dwn ctrl:145kg
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of the up/down control of the pre-fixing feed assembly when 145kg pressure is applied to the pressure roller (1900 pulse). In the up/down control, the pre-fixing feed assembly is lifted up right before the paper enters the assembly, and is lifted down right before it enters the fixing nip. Because the suction efficiency of the fan in the pre-fixing feed assembly is improved, the impact applied when the paper enters the fixing nip is reduced, which improves uneven image density caused by shock of the paper entering the nip. This item is used for Plain Paper 2 (80 to 105g/m^2), Thick Paper 1 (106 to 180g/m^2), Coated Paper 2 (91 to 120g/m^2), Coated Paper 3 (121 to 128g/m^2), and Coated Paper 4 (129 to 150g/m^2).
	Use case	When uneven image density occurs in main scanning direction (due to shock of the paper entering the fixing nip) at 227 to 255 mm from the leading edge of the paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When 5 sheets of paper of which length in feeding direction is 227.3 mm or longer are printed consecutively, uneven image density should be improved.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PFIX-A-3		ON/OFF of pre-fix feed up/dwn ctrl:175kg
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of the up/down control of the pre-fixing feed assembly when 175kg pressure is applied to the pressure roller (2200 pulse). In the up/down control, the pre-fixing feed assembly is lifted up right before the paper enters the assembly, and is lifted down right before it enters the fixing nip. Because the suction efficiency of the fan in the pre-fixing feed assembly is improved, the impact applied when the paper enters the fixing nip is reduced, which improves uneven image density caused by shock of the paper entering the nip. This item is used for Thick Paper 2 (181 to 300g/m^2), Coated Paper 5 (151 to 180g/m^2), Coated Paper 6 (181 to 240g/m^2), or Embossed Paper.
	Use case	When uneven image density occurs in main scanning direction (due to shock of the paper entering the fixing nip) at 227 to 255 mm from the leading edge of the paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When 5 sheets of paper of which length in feeding direction is 227.3 mm or longer are printed consecutively, uneven image density should be improved.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK2-TURN		ON/OFF of MDeck Pickup Rol last rotn:upr
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (upper) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK3-TURN		ON/OFF of MDeck Pickup Rol last rotn:mid
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (middle) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-TURN, DK4-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK4-TURN		ON/OFF of MDeck Pickup Rol last rotn:low
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (lower) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
SD-MIX		Set delvrySPD ctrl in reverse/duplex mix
Lv.1	Details	When the reverse delivery and the duplex delivery are mixed, the productivity is reduced since the delivery&receipt speed from the host machine to the downstream equipment is switched each time. When this item is set to “1” or “2”, the next delivery speed is specified by the delivery speed control and the switching operation of delivery&receipt speed will be decreased. • Duplex delivery after reverse delivery: the speed is accelerated from when the paper trailing edge passes through the fixing until the paper leading edge reaches the downstream equipment. • Reverse delivery after duplex delivery: the speed is decelerated from when the paper trailing edge passes through the fixing until the paper leading edge reaches the downstream equipment. 1: When “Delivery speed control is reset between jobs” is specified, the delivery speed setting is reset per job and a previous job setting does not affect to a next job. 2: When “Delivery speed control is not reset between jobs” is specified, a next job is started while the delivery speed setting of a previous job is maintained.
	Use case	When the productivity is low in 1-sided/duplex mixed
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal control 1: Delivery speed control is reset between jobs 2: Delivery speed control is not reset between jobs
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
D-EXPRS		ON/OFF of passing ctrl in 1-/2-sided mix
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of duplex page passing control in 1-sided/2-sided mixed. When the precedent paper is 1-sided and succeeding paper is 2-sided, it takes time since the succeeding paper passes through the duplex assembly after the precedent paper is delivered. When this item is set to “1”, 2nd page (2-sided) is picked up before 1st page (1-sided) so that front side of 2nd page is printed and the 1st page is printed while the second page is passing through the duplex assembly. Because the back side of 2nd page is printed after the 1st page is printed, the paper is delivered while the page order is kept.
	Use case	When the productivity is low in 1-sided/duplex mixed
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
YP-ROT		ON/OFF of image rotation in PDL print
Lv.2	Details	In PDL print, the image is not rotated at printing even through the image and the paper orientation does not match in case that the user definition size paper is used. (In case of standard size, the image is rotated in line with the paper feed direction.) When “1: ON” is set, the image is rotated in line with the paper feed direction and printed.
	Use case	When the image failure of different image direction occurs in case that the user definition size paper is used in PDL print
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
IDX-MODE		ON/OFF tab print with non-CPCA command
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to move an image in the tab direction to print a tab when a index paper is specified with non-CPCA command (internal PS command).
	Use case	When fails to print a tab of index paper with non-CPCA command only
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TFL-RTC		Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full
Lv.1	Details	To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recoverying the delivery tray that reaches the full level. When 0 (default) is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in user mode.
	Use case	When changing the delivery tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output. 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
D-MXDSZ		Prdctvty prrty mod in media mix: 2-sided
Lv.1	Details	At a 2-sided job in media mixed situation, productivity is reduced because paper circulation inside of the machine is stopped. When 1 (productivity priority mode) is set, productivity improves because paper circulation is not stopped.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Improving productivity in media mixed situation)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Productivity priority mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
RAW-DATA		Setting of received data print mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting of print mode for the received image data. To separate (identify) the cause to identify whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of trouble with received image.
	Use case	In the case of trouble with received image.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Be sure to set back the value to 0 (normal print operation) after recovering from the trouble.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: normal print operation, 1: print with original data without image processing
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RMT-LANG		Language setting of remote UI
Lv.2	Details	Setting the language on remote UI.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	ja/en/de/fr/it/es ja: Japanese, en: English, de: German, fr: French, it: Italian, es: Spanish
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-80

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IFAX-LIM		Nmbr of max print line at IFAX reception
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail without attached file but the e-mail text only.
	Use case	To prevent endless print in the case of failure in reception.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: No print of e-mail body, 999: unlimited
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	500
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SMTPTXPN		Setting of SMTP send port number
Lv.2	Details	Setting of SMTP transmission port number.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	25
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
SMTPRXPN		SMTP reception port number setting
Lv.2	Details	Setting of SMTP reception port number.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	25
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
POP3PN		POP3 reception port number setting
Lv.2	Details	Setting of POP3 reception port number.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	110
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RUI-DSP		Disp/hide copy functn option on remoteUI
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide copy function option on remote UI (to support disability law)
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
FTPTXPN		Specifying SEND port (FTP) number
Lv.1	Details	Specifying address port (FTP) number for SEND.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	21
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NW-SPEED		Setting of network data transfer speed
Lv.2	Details	Setting of data transmission speed when connecting to the network for service. Normally there is no problem with selection of 0 when downloading firmware through network. Change the mode in the case of fixing the mode for 100Base-TX/10Base-T for any reason.
	Use case	To fix the communication speed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: automatic, 1: 100Base-TX, 2: 10Base-T
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
STS-PORT		ON/OFF of TOTsync status communctn port
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for Inquiry/Response (sync)-mode status communication port with T.O.T. Select 1 (ON) in the case of connecting the PC and the host machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
	Use case	When the service NAVI is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).
CMD-PORT		ON/OFF TOTasync command communicatn port
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for non-synchronized command communication port with T.O.T. Select 1 (ON) in the case of connecting the PC and the host machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
	Use case	When the service NAVI is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the embedded (built-in) application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NS-CMD5		Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	Restricting use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: the protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI		Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	Restricting use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: the protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NS-NTLM		Limit NTLM authentct method at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	Restricting use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: the protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-PLNWS		Limit plain text auth in SMTP auth encry
Lv.2	Details	Under the environment in which the communication packet is encrypted, restricting use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plain text, at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: the protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NS-PLN		Limit plaintext auth in SMTPauth noencry
Lv.2	Details	Under the environment in which the communication packet is not encrypted, restricting use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plain text authentication, at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: the protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-LGN		Limit LOGIN authentication in SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	Restricting use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: the protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
MEAP-PN		HTTP port setting of MEAP application
Lv.2	Details	Setting of HTTP port number with MEAP application.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Do not specify port 8080 when a PS unit is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirect of EFI controller with iR side.)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SSH-SW		ON/OFF of SSH server function
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting of SSH server function.
	Use case	As needed basis (this mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SSH: Secure Shell. Program to login to other PC, execute command from a remote PC, or move file to other PC through network. A line of operations can be safely performed even through internet because the data running on the network is encrypted.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
RMT-LGIN		Setting of remote login to SSH server
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable remote login from the remote host (SSH client: DA) to the debug console of SSH server.
	Use case	As needed basis (this mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	This setting is active when the setting value of SSH-SW is ON.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable, 1: Enable
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > SSH-SW (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DA: Digital Accessory
RE-PKEY		Setting of SSH server key regeneration
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to regenerate SSH server pair key at the start of host machine. With the setting to regenerate, SSH server host regenerates the pair key (secret key/public key) and then output to the key file to be saved in HDD.
	Use case	As needed basis (this mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• This setting is enabled when the setting value of SSH-SW is ON. • The start of the host machine can take approximately 3 to 4 minutes longer because the regenerating process takes time.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No regeneration, 1: Regenerate
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > SSH-SW (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
U-NAME		Setting of SSH server login user name
Lv.2	Details	Setting of the name of login user who can connect to SSH server. Login is available with only 1 user (host).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then select the entry field. Keyboard is displayed. 2) Enter character, and then press OK key.
	Caution	This setting is enabled when SSH-SW is 1 (ON) by going through the following: COPIER > OPTION > BODY > SSH-SW.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 8 characters (1-byte English character/numeric figure)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	gN3Fp2A
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > SSH-SW (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
U-PASWD		Set user password for SSH server connect
Lv.2	Details	Setting of user password that is necessary when connecting to SSH server. Entered characters are displayed with hidden characters (*).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then select the entry field. Keyboard is displayed. 2) Enter character, and then press OK key.
	Caution	This setting is enabled when SSH-SW is 1 (ON) by going through the following: COPIER > OPTION > BODY > SSH-SW.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 8 characters (1-byte English character/numeric figure)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Vs8DuwJ (to be displayed with hidden characters (*) on the screen)
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > SSH-SW (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
DA-PORT		Port setting with DA
Lv.2	Details	Setting the communication port when DA is installed. Select ON when DA is installed.
	Use case	When DA is installed (this mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan)).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	When going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT, and selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, the following item is also ON: COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT, CMD-PORT, SSH-SW, DA-PORT
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (installed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DA: Digital Accessory
DA-CNCT		Connection setting of WPGW
Lv.2	Details	Setting WPGW connection.
	Use case	This mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN; and if the setting value for COIN is changed from 0/1/2 to 3 (select DA charge), the value is automatically turns 1.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	WPGW: Workplace Gateway

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
CHNG-STS		Port setting of status connection at TOT
Lv.2	Details	Setting the port number for status connection with T.O.T.
	Use case	When service NAVI is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	20010
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHNG-CMD		Port setting of command connectin at TOT
Lv.2	Details	Setting the port number for command connection with T.O.T.
	Use case	When service NAVI is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	20000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEAP-SSL		HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Lv.2	Details	Setting the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL for HTTP with MEAP.
	Use case	To specify the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8443
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
LPD-PORT		Setting of LPD port number
Lv.2	Details	Setting the LPD port number.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	515
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LPD port: network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.
WUEV-SW		Setting of sleep notification execution
Lv.2	Details	Setting to notify/not to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: notify, 1: not to notify
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WUEV-INT		Setting of sleep notification interval
Lv.2	Details	Setting the interval of sleep notification.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEV-SW; and if WUEV-SW is 0: this mode is active if the notification is enabled.
	Display/adj/set range	60 to 65535
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	600
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WUEV-POT		Port number setting for sleep notificatn
Lv.2	Details	Setting port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > BODY > WUEV-SW; and if WUEV-SW is 0: this mode is active if the notification is enabled.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	11427
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WUEV-RTR		Setting of sleep notification range
Lv.2	Details	Setting the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > WUEV-SW; and if WUEV-SW is 0: this mode is active if the notification is enabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 254
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WUEN-LIV		Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Lv.2	Details	Setting the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
	Use case	To set the startup time after sleep notification.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 600
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	15
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
SEND-AUT		Disp/hide of guest button at MEAP login
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the guest button at the time of MEAP login. This mode enables to execute user authentication only when using SEND function. Selecting display setting displays the guest button on the MEAP login screen. Although login is available without ID and password when pressing the guest button, SEND function is not available.
	Use case	To restrict users who are approved to use SEND function.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DHCP-12		ON/OFF of DHCP-option 12 request
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for inquiry of the host name (Option 12) who uses Option 55 of DHCP. Selecting OFF can prevent DHCP packet from including Option 12 or Option 81 under the packet-monitoring network environment.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
DHCP-81		ON/OFF IPaddress dynamic chng in DHCP-81
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for dynamic change of IP address by Option 81 of DHCP. Selecting OFF can prevent DHCP packet from including Option 12 or Option 81 under the packet-monitoring network environment. Selecting ON enables dynamic change of IP address by Option 81 of DHCP in the case that the dynamic DNS setting is ON in User Mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Be sure to set ON for the dynamic DNS setting in User Mode to enable dynamic change of IP address.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IFX-CHIG		Operatn set by IFAX receive mail content
Lv.1	Details	Operation setting according to the number of characters on the contents of IFAX received mail. Specifying the number of characters in e-mail (body) text so that the e-mail (body) text will not be printed at the time of IFAX reception if e-mail text is less than the specified value. This machine can output white paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of white paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, there will be print/transfer of header/footer only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. 1 increment of the value increases the number of target characters in e-mail body text by 1 character.
	Use case	To reduce print of white paper due to e-mail received by IFAX.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Be sure to tell the user that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value and get the user's approval.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: Do not ignore e-mail (body) text
	Unit	1 character
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	1 Kanji character is calculated as 2-byte, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
DNSTRANS		Setting of DNS transfer priority
Lv.1	Details	Setting of priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
	Use case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PROXYRES		Setting of proxy response to Windows
Lv.2	Details	Set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
	Use case	To correctly execute status response for query from Windows.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WOLTRANS		Setting of sleep recovery protcol
Lv.1	Details	Set the protocol for recovery from sleep mode according to the value of WOL (Wake On LAN) trans. Reception of a specific network packet is one of the requirements for the device to recover from sleep mode. When the number of network protocols supported by the device increases, the types of network packets which activate recovery from sleep mode vary. However, there is a possibility that the existing network protocol is actually used. Select the type of network packet which activates recovery from sleep mode according to the environment where the device is used.
	Use case	To select protocol for sleep recovery.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: WSD and SNMP, 2: WSD and CPCA, 3: CPCA and SNMP
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
802XTOUT		IEEE802.1X authenticatin timeout setting
Lv.1	Details	Setting of timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
	Use case	In the case of slow/fast response from the authentication server.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 120
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	30
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IKERETRY		Setting of IKE retry times
Lv.1	Details	Setting the number of retry in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	IKE: Internet Key Exchange
SPDALDEL		Initialization of SPD value
Lv.2	Details	Initializing all the SPD value that is under management. SPD value can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
	Use case	Initialize the value in the case of mismatch of SPD value when adding IPSec board.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SPD: database managed by SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NCONF-SW		ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.
IKEINTVL		Setting of IKE retry interval
Lv.1	Details	Setting of retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 30
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	IKE: Internet Key Exchange

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IPSDEBLV		Setting of IPSec debug level
Lv.2	Details	For R&D use
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SP-LINK		Mode setting at 1W sleep
Lv.1	Details	Switch to execute 10base-T standby as default to make it possible for the standby power 1W in sleep mode.
	Use case	To shift to sleep mode after negotiation (same as conventional machines).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Shift to sleep mode with 10base-T 1: Shift to sleep mode after negotiation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IPSLOGSW		ON/OFF of IPSec monitoring log function
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for the function to keep the time or the target address, etc in the log when IPSec negotiation is failed. Keeping IPSec log is an authentication condition for P2600 (One of the IEEE security working groups). Selecting ON can obtain the log that meets the authentication condition.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
CCD-TYPE		Setting of CCD unit type
Lv.2	Details	Setting the type of CCD unit in the reader to the backup area of the controller. The controller switches the image processing table according to the setting value.
	Use case	When changing the type of CCD unit.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Original (initial) type, 1: Modified type
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	The reader cannot recognize the type if the CCD unit is changed after the factory shipment.
FACT-DEF		Set of batch change of factory setting
Lv.2	Details	For individual measure, set the batch change of factory setting.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-81

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
MAILYEAR		Atmtic add stg of email sbjct/file name
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to automatically add year/month/date, time, allotted number in the last of the character strings of the Subject/File name of e-mail.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: following the current mode, 1: addition of the item
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-BKUP		Allow/forbit to restore box backup data
Lv.1	Details	Setting whether to permit restore of box backup data You can select either the same model or the succeeding model (by 1 generation) as a target model. The setting value is put back to 0 once restore is properly complete.
	Use case	When replacing the device, permit restore of the backup data of the other model (a part of the model).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Permit restore from the own device to the own device only (the same model only) 1: Permit restore from the old device to the new device only (1 generation-succeeding model only)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
PDLEVCT1		Set event skipping at PDL continuous job
Lv.2	Details	Setting for event skipping at the time of PDL continuous job. During continuous operation, processing performance can drop due to the other event generated by the event in operation. In such case, skipping of the event can prevent drop of processing performance. As for processing performance: No event skipping < skipping target 1.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No event skipping, 1: Skipping target 1
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ABK-TOOL		Allow access from address book MTC tool
Lv.1	Details	Setting whether to accept import from the Address Book maintenance tool.
	Use case	When executing import from the Address Book maintenance tool.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable, 1: Enable (permit)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Address Book maintenance tool: the tool provided from CMJ.

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
FAN-ROT		Set rotatn times of fan ctrl at shutdown
Lv.2	Details	Set the number of times the fan rotates at shutdown sequence (last exhaust mode). This item is only used for the fixing assembly exhaust fan 2 (FM9) and fixing duct suction fan (FM25). Operation time differs depending on the value specified in FAN-TIME. 0 (auto control): FAN-TIME is set to 0 or 1 -> 60min, 2 -> 80min 1 (full speed): FAN-TIME is set to 0 -> 61min, 1 -> 40min, 2 -> 80min 2 (half speed): Regardless of FAN-TIME, it is 80min.
	Use case	• to support noise complaint • in the case of adjustment request from the user
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Automatic control, 1: Full speed, 2: Half-speed, 3: Reserve
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> FAN-TIME
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
DEV-SP1		Device special settings 1
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 1.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP2 to SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-SP2		Device special settings 2
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 2.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1, SP3 to SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-SP3		Device special settings 3
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 3.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1, SP2, SP4 to SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
DEV-SP4		Device special settings 4
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 4.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1 to SP3, SP5 to SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-SP5		Device special settings 5
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 5.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1 to SP4, SP6 to SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-SP6		Device special settings 6
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 6.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1 to SP5, SP7, SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
DEV-SP7		Device special settings 7
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 7.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1 to SP6, SP8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-SP8		Device special settings 8
Lv.2	Details	To execute the device special settings 8.
	Use case	When specific instructions are given from the Quality Support Division
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00000000 to 11111111
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	00000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> DEV-SP1 to SP7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COPY-LIM		Setting of upper limit for copy
Lv.1	Details	Setting the upper limit value for copy.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	9999
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SLEEP		Setting of auto sleep function
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting for auto sleep function.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Specify the time for shifting to sleep mode in User Mode (Timer Settings > Auto Sleep Time)

T-8-82

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SIZE-DET		ON/OFF of original size detect function
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting for original size detection function.
	Use case	Upon request from the user (glare of the document lamp, etc)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER1		Display of software counter 1
Lv.1	Details	Displaying counter type for software counter 1 on the screen to check counter status
	Use case	Upon request from the user/ dealer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COUNTER2		Display of software counter 2
Lv.1	Details	Displaying counter type for software counter 2 on the screen to check counter status
	Use case	Upon request from the user/ dealer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER3		Display of software counter 3
Lv.1	Details	Displaying counter type for software counter 3 on the screen to check counter status
	Use case	Upon request from the user/ dealer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COUNTER4		Display of software counter 4
Lv.1	Details	Displaying counter type for software counter 4 on the screen to check counter status
	Use case	Upon request from the user/ dealer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER5		Display of software counter 5
Lv.1	Details	Displaying counter type for software counter 5 on the screen to check counter status
	Use case	Upon request from the user/ dealer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COUNTER6		Display of software counter 6
Lv.1	Details	Displaying counter type for software counter 6 on the screen to check counter status
	Use case	Upon request from the user/ dealer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DATE-DSP		Setting of data/time display format
Lv.2	Details	Setting date/time display style according to the country or region. The order to display date, which is specified by going through the following: System Settings > Date/Time Settings; followed by the order to be printed in the report.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
MB-CCV		Control card usage limit for mail box
Lv.2	Details	Restricting use of control card in the mail box
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: unlimited (no restriction), 1: limitation (restriction) apply
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONTROL		Charge setting of PDL job
Lv.1	Details	Setting of charging count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (coin manager or non-Canon-made control card).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
B4-L-CNT		Count setting of B4 size
Lv.1	Details	Setting of B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper less than B4 size as small size.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> SC-L-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-STP		Stop setting at finisher tray full
Lv.2	Details	Setting to stop/continue output at the time of tray full detection of the finisher
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: At the time of tray full detection, 1: Height detection only
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
MF-LG-ST		Disp/hide of extra long original button
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide [Extra-Length Original] button.
	Use case	When making copy using the extra-length original from DADF.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Up to 630mm length paper is supported when using DADF (option).
CNT-DISP		Disp/hide of serial No.
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide serial No. on counter-check screen.
	Use case	Setting to display/hide serial No. on the screen to check counter status
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide (no display)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PH-D-SEL		Set of dither matrix in screen proces
Lv.2	Details	In case of copy output, B&W BOX scan output or B&W SEND output, to set the screen dither matrix that is used in image half-toning processing. If moiré occurs frequently, set “1: 141 line”. When the setting is changed, PG screen ruling output in PASCAL control is also changed.
	Use case	In case of copy output, B&W BOX scan output or B&W SEND output, when moiré occurs frequently. Especially, moiré occurs in the halftone density part of gradation area on photos and images.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 134-line, 1: 141-line
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-JOB		Setting of copy job reservation
Lv.1	Details	Setting to enable/disable copy job reservation when the card reader/coin manager is used.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enable (available), 1: Disable (not available)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
OP-SZ-DT		Set original size detect at copybrd open
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable detection of original size while the copyboard is open. When detection is enabled, pressing Start key starts detection. When detection is disabled, enter the original size on the control panel.
	Use case	In the case of enabling auto detection of the original size such as thick book or stereoscopic item.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Selection for SIZE-DET is 1: COPIER > OPTION > USER> SIZE-DET; when the original size detection function is ON, this mode is enabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No detection, 1: Detection
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > SIZE-DET (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NW-SCAN		Set of network scan function usage
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable use of network scan function
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Do not use this mode in Japan. • For PS/PCL machines for overseas (outside Japan), select 1 to fix the setting (enable this mode). For others, permit use.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable, 1: Enable
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
TBIC-RNK		Set halftone unevn pitch reductn at copy
Lv.2	Details	Set the degree of TBIC dot dispersion to reduce halftone pitch unevenness for copy operation. When the value is increased, the dot is concentrated and halftone pitch unevenness is reduced.
	Use case	To improve halftone pitch unevenness for copy operation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Do not use this item for regular servicing work. • Do not decrease the value. If the value is decreased, the dot is dispersed and halftone pitch unevenness increases.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	TBIC: Error diffusion method used for pseudo halftone processing (image processing)
HDCR-DSP		Setting of HDD complete clear method
Lv.2	Details	Setting of data erasing method of HDD complete erase (clear) function
	Use case	In the case of switching erasing method of HDD complete erase mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: 1-time erase with 0 (null) data, 2: 1-time erase with random data, 3: 3-time erase with random data
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	HDD complete erase function: a function to completely erase data in HDD by overwriting 0 (null) data or random data to the file data when logically erasing file on HDD (erase management information data).

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
JOB-INVL		Job interval setting at interruption cpy
Lv.2	Details	Setting of output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval is available by having pickup from the next job to start after the last sheet from the previous job is delivered.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: The next job starts to be picked up after all the interruption copy is delivered. 2: The next job starts to be picked up after all the previous job is delivered (for all job)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PR-PSESW		Disp/hide of output pause button
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/hide [Stop printing] button on the system-status/stop screen.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • To promptly stop the print job in operation or under reservation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
IDPRN-SW		Charge target jog set of dept mngt cuntr
Lv.1	Details	Setting the type of job that advances the counter of department ID control
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: BoxPrint, ReportPrint, SendLocalPrint, PDLPrint COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: ReportPrint, SendLocalPrint, PDLPrint COPY category: COPY, BoxPrint
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PCL-COPY		Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Lv.2	Details	Setting the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page-basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1at the time of sorting, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sort mode) 2 to 65535: for future use
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CNT-SW		Set default disp items on charge counter
Lv.1	Details	Setting of default display items of the charge counter on the screen to check the counter status.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Do not use this mode overseas (outside Japan).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 For Japan 0: counter 1 - total 1: 101 1: counter 1 - total 2: 102, counter 2 - copy - (total 2): 202, counter 3 - total A2: 127 2: Not used For UL 0: counter 1 - total 1: 101, counter 2 - total (large): 103, counter 3 - copy (total 1): 201, counter 4 - copy (large): 203 1: counter 1 - total 2: 102, counter 2 - copy (total 2): 202 2: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
TAB-ACC		Auto cassette change set for index paper
Lv.1	Details	Setting to enable/disable auto cassette change when index paper (tab paper) is out.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: • Use index paper with the same number of tabs • Set index paper Be sure to comply the above, otherwise proper print is not available and it can cause soil inside the machine because of toner.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable auto cassette change, 1: Enable auto cassette change
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REMPNL		ON/OFF of remote panel function
Lv.1	Details	ON/OFF setting of remote panel function Selecting ON enables to operate the device from PC (just like operating from the control panel).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Do not use this mode overseas (outside Japan).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
BCNT-AST		Set box print ccount target job
Lv.1	Details	Setting the type of job that advances the count in box print with NE controller (ASSIST).
	Use case	When switching the type of job that is subject to counting of the box print with NE controller.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRJOB-CP		Set of count TX at RX print/report print
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Charging management device: Coin manager, Non-Canon-made control card

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DOC-REM		Disp/hide of original removal message
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide a message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the copyboard.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Only when DADF (option) is installed.
DPT-ID-7		Password entry set at dept ID rgst/auth
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
RUI-RJT		Conect set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Lv.2	Details	Setting to cut connection of HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI for 3 times.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Continue connection, 1: Cut connection
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CTM-S06		Set of password erase from export file
Lv.2	Details	Setting to delete password for file transmission address from export file. With the setting to delete password, the password of file transmission target is deleted at the time of export of address book data from remote UI.
	Use case	• Upon request from the user. • To avoid information leak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Keep password, 1: Delete password
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
FREG-SW		Disp/hide of MEAP cuntr free regstr area
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide free register area of MEAP counter for SEND
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Do not use this mode under normal servicing • Be sure to follow instruction from the quality support department when using this mode.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Individual count-up (counter advance) of MEAP application is available for the free register area of MEAP counter.
IFAX-SZL		Setting of IFAX send size limit
Lv.2	Details	Setting for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Restriction, 1: No restriction (restriction applies when data goes through the server)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	System Settings > Communication Settings > E-mail/ IFAX Common Settings > Transmission Data Size Upper Limit Value
	Supplement/memo	Specify the upper limit value for transmission data size in User Mode.

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
IFAX-PGD		Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX
Lv.2	Details	Setting to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size with IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to explain the following to the user to get an approval: • No guarantee for page order at receiving side • There is a possibility of interruption of other received job between pages
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disable this mode, 1: Enable this mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	System Settings > Communication Settings > E-mail/IFAX Common Settings > Upper limit value for transmission data size
	Supplement/memo	Specify the upper limit value for transmission data size in User Mode.
MEAPSAFE		Setting of MEAP safe mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting of safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the control panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. This mode enables obtaining log for cause analysis of MEAP failure.
	Use case	To perform system recovery processing in the case that MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource competition between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
AFN-PSWD		Access limit setting to user mode
Lv.2	Details	Setting to restrict password entry when accessing to User Mode. With this setting enabled, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Additional Functions button.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PTJAM-RC		Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Lv.2	Details	Setting to automatically start printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No automatic reprint, 1: Automatic reprint
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PDL-NCSW		Card managemnt setting for PDL print job
Lv.2	Details	Setting to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the card reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the card reader matches the department ID.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID when the card is inserted.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SLP-SLCT		Usage setting of network applications
Lv.2	Details	With the setting to use network-related application, recovery is available through network because this equipment does not move to sleep mode 3. For this machine to recover from sleep mode 3 through network, a particular packet needs to be received, however the existing network-related application does not send this packet. With the setting not to use the network-related application, this machine cannot recover from sleep mode 3 through network (when this machine gets into sleep mode 3).
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• Do not use this mode under normal servicing. • The setting to use this mode is not suitable for saving energy consumption because the machine does not get into sleep mode 3 (2W power).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No use (shift to sleep mode 3 is available) 1: Use (shift to sleep mode 3 is not available)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Network-related application: NetSpot Accountant, imageWARE

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PS-MODE		Compatible mode setting at PS usage
Lv.2	Details	Setting for compatibility with existing machine regarding image process or print specification with PR print. Selecting 1 enables to have the print result equivalent to that of iR2200/2800/3300 series while selecting 2 enables to have the print result equivalent to that of iR105 series.
	Use case	When replacing machine.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: No use of compatibility mode with PS 1: Image processing equivalent to that of iR2200/2800/3300 series (compatibility with existing machine) 2: Image processing equivalent to that of iR105 (compatibility with existing machine) 3: Spare 4: 2-sided print with landscape and portrait mixed when using Canon-made controller (compatibility with non-Canon-made controller) 5 to 65535: Spare
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CNCT-RLZ		Setting of connection serialize function
Lv.2	Details	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until the machine completes job data reception from the current connection.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Connection: connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: a function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0 to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).
JA-FUNC		ON/OFF of job archive function
Lv.2	Details	ON/OFF setting of job archive function
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Changing this mode is not available in Service Mode, but reference is available (in Service mode). This mode is available only with the MEAP program that supports job archive.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
JA-JOB		Set of job archive target job
Lv.2	Details	Setting the type of job subject to job archive. With the job archive function enabled, archive operation is executed when executing the target job.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Changing this mode is not available in Service Mode, but reference is available (in Service mode). This mode is available only with the MEAP program that supports job archive.
	Display/adj/set range	0: None, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > JA-FUNC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
JA-RESTR		Set of job archive limit items
Lv.2	Details	Setting of restriction item for job archive specification With job archive function enabled, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Changing this mode is not available in Service Mode, but reference is available (in Service mode). This mode is available only with the MEAP program that supports job archive.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1:ON) Bit1: function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: function to edit document (0:OFF, 1: ON)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > JA-FUNC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
LDAP-SW		Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Lv.1	Details	Setting the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
	Use case	In the case of specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: includes the next, 1: No inclusion of the next, 2: equivalent to the next, 3: not equivalent to the next, 4: starts with the next, 5: finish with the next
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	4
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the address book, etc. Registration is available by the following: System Settings > Register LDAP server
FROM-OF		Deletion of mail sender's address
Lv.1	Details	Setting whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Keep, 1: Delete
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DOM-ADD		Additional entry of mail destintn domain
Lv.2	Details	Setting to automatically add domain specified in User Mode to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" to domain in User Mode in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No supply, 1: Supply
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPEAKER		Disp/hide to switch speaker/head-phone
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/hide "speaker/headphone switch" on the setup screen for voice specification in User Mode.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions > Voice Navigation Settings
	Supplement/memo	"Voice Navigation Settings" in User Mode is displayed only when the voice guidance kit is installed.

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
FILE-OF		File send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	Setting to prohibit address entry at the time of file transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "File" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the address book can be used.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the address book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Allow, 1: Prohibit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAIL-OF		Mail send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	Setting to prohibit address entry at the time of e-mail transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "e-mail" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the address book can be used.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the address book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Allow, 1: Prohibit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
IFAX-OF		IFAX send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	Setting to prohibit address entry at the time of IFAX transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "IFAX" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the address book can be used.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the address book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Allow, 1: Prohibit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LDAP-DEF		Initial conditn set of LDAPserver search
Lv.1	Details	Setting of initial (default) condition for search target attribute specified when searching details of LDAP server.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: name, 1: e-mail, 2: FAX, 3: organization, 4: organization unit, 5: no registration 1 (any setting), 6: no registration 2 (any setting)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > LDAP-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK3-ASST		Air heater setting of POD middle deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the POD middle deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
FREE-DSP		Disp/hide of charge disable screen
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the charge-disabling screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the coin manager enables the mode in which all the service is available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily resetting the charging system. Without the hardware switch, the setting to display the charge-disabling screen with Additional Functions button enables switch of the mode with software switch.
	Use case	To enable all the service to be provided for free by temporarily resetting charging system.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TNRB-SW		Setting of toner bottle counter display
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to display/hide the toner bottle counter on counter-checking screen.
	Use case	In the case not to show the screen to users.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display (toner bottle counter only), 2: Display (toner bottle counter + counter to remove in the middle)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Countries other than USA: 0, USA: 2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CLR-TIM		Set of HDD encrypn kit data erase timing
Lv.2	Details	Setting the timing to completely erase (clear) data when HDD encryption kit is used. Selecting 0 can reduce the speed for job processing due to overload to CPU or HDD access in the process because of clearing page data that has already been processed. Selecting 1 improves the speed for job processing because the process is executed after the job is completed.
	Use case	Upon request to improve the speed for job processing
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: During job process, 1: After the job is completed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ATCT-ADD		Setting of auto clear time
Lv.1	Details	Adding 10, 20, 30, 40, 50 sec for auto clear time (or shifting time to the auto off line that works with the auto clear time). Without this setting, the interval is 1-minute basis from 0 to 9 min. With this setting enabled, there will be no display of "Entry with numeric key is available" or "(0-min = N.A./ 1 to 9 min)" on the setting screen of auto clear time in User Mode.
	Use case	In the case to specify the auto clear time (or the shifting time to the auto off line that works with the auto clear time) 1 minute or less.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No addition, 1: Addition (10/20/30/40/50 sec.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Settings > Timer Settings > Auto Clear Time
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
HDCR-DSW		Disp/hide of HDD complete clear ON/OFF
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/hide "ON/OFF for hard disk complete clear" in User Mode. With this setting, HDD data complete clear function is available with ON/OFF button on the screen to set HDD complete clear.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting ON for HDD data complete clear function (license).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions > System Settings > HDD complete clear setting > ON/OFF for HDD complete clear
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK1-ASST		Air heater setting of host machine deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the main unit deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK2-ASST to DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK4-ASST		Air heater setting of POD lower deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the POD lower deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK3-ASST, DK5-ASST to DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK5-ASST		Air heater setting of POD2 upper deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the tandem POD upper deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK4-ASST, DK6-ASST to DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK6-ASST		Air heater setting of POD2 mddle deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the tandem POD middle deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK5-ASST, DK7-ASST to DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK7-ASST		Air heater setting of POD2 lower deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the tandem POD lower deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK6-ASST, DK8-ASST to DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK8-ASST		Air heater setting of POD3 upper deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the second tandem POD upper deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK7-ASST, DK9-ASST, DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK9-ASST		Air heater setting of POD3 middle deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition (media/environment) to turn on the paper separation air heater at the second tandem POD middle deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK8-ASST, DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK2-ASST		Air heater setting of POD upper deck
Lv.1	Details	Set the condition to turn on the paper separation air heater at the POD upper deck. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, paper pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the paper separation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of "Not dependent on the media". When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. To shorten the wait time, make a setting of turning on the heater constantly.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST, DK3-ASST to DK10ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK9-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD3 mid deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the second tandem POD middle deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK8-BSTP, DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK1-BSTP		Float fan stop set in host deck operatin
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the main unit deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK2-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK2-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD uper deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the POD upper deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP, DK3-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK3-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD mid deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the POD middle deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK2-BSTP, DK4-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK4-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD lowr deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the POD lower deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK3-BSTP, DK5-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK5-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD2 upr deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the tandem POD upper deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK4-BSTP, DK6-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK6-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD2 mid deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the tandem POD middle deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK5-BSTP, DK7-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK7-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD2 low deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the tandem POD lower deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK6-BSTP, DK8-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK8-BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD3 upr deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the second tandem POD upper deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK7-BSTP, DK9-BSTP to DK10BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SNMP-COA		SNMP access limit for insid com name:adm
Lv.2	Details	Restricting SNMP access by the community name (administrator right) that is kept inside. This machine keeps the internal community name (administrator right) other than the SNMP community name that is specified in User Mode. And Canon-made utility software, such as NetSpot, uses this community name. Because of security concern, select 0/1 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.
	Use case	In the case of restricting SNTP access with the community name (administrator right) that is kept inside.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Available for Read only, 2: Available for Read/Write
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Settings > System Settings > Network Settings > SNMP Settings
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SNMP-COU		SNMP access limit for insid com name:usr
Lv.2	Details	Restricting SNMP access by the community name (user right) that is kept inside. This machine keeps the internal community name (user right) other than the SNMP community name that is specified in User Mode. And Canon-made utility software such as NetSpot uses this community name. Because of security concern, select 0/1 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.
	Use case	In the case of restricting SNTP access with the community name (user right) that is kept inside.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Available for Read only, 2: Available for Read/Write
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Settings > System Settings > Network Settings > SNMP Settings
	Supplement/memo	-
XYSZ-DSP		Dsp/hide: non-standard size at no paper
Lv.1	Details	When the paper runs out, specify whether to display the X-Y size that is the non-standard paper (custom paper). When 0 (hide) is specified and paper runs out, the screen only tells that it is non-standard paper. When 1 (mm display) or 2 (inch display) is set, vertical and horizontal size are displayed for easy identification in case that non-standard paper is loaded on multiple cassettes.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Hide, 1: mm display, 2: inch display, 3: not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SCALL-SW		Disp/hide of repair request button
Lv.1	Details	Setting whether to display/hide the repair-request button on the control panel.
	Use case	In the case that the sales company supports service by the repair-request button.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SCALLCMP		Set of repair request complete notice
Lv.1	Details	With this setting enabled, a notification of repair complete is sent to UGW server to clear the repair-request status that is kept inside.
	Use case	Service technician uses this mode after completing repair.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
USBH-DSP		Hide/disp of USB host usage
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide "Using a USB host" in User Mode. With this setting, selection is available whether to use USB host on USB-setting screen.
	Use case	In the case to switch display/hide "Using a USB host" on USB-setting screen.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions > System Settings > USB Settings > Using a USB host
	Supplement/memo	-
PBMAX-N1		Set max signature at P-binder: thin PP
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thin paper) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PBMAX-N2		Set max signature at P-binder: plain PP
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (plain paper) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PBMAX-T1		Set max signature at P-binder: thick PP
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thick paper) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PBMAX-T2		Set max signature at P-binder: thick PP2
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thick paper 2) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PBMAX-T3		Set max signature at P-binder: thick PP3
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thick paper 3) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PBMAX-T4		Set max signature at P-binder: thick PP4
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thick paper 4) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PBMAX-T5		Set max signature at P-binder: thick PP5
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thick paper 5) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PBMAX-T6		Set max signature at P-binder: thick PP6
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/ signature (thick paper 6) with perfect binder. 1 increment of the value increases the maximum number of sheets by 1 sheet.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 270
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
USBM-DSP		Disp/hide of USB ex-memory device driver
Lv.2	Details	Set whether or not to display "Initial setting/registration > System management settings > USB settings > Use the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device". When this setting is made, the item is not displayed, and the administrator of the user cannot change the setting to use the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device.
	Use case	When prohibiting the administrator of the user from changing the setting of "Use the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device", set 0 after the specified setting is completed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Initial setting/registration > System management settings > USB settings > Use the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
USBI-DSP		Disp/hide of USB entry device driver set
Lv.2	Details	Set whether or not to display "Initial setting/registration > System management settings > USB settings > Use the MEAP driver for the USB input device". When this setting is made, the item is not displayed, and the administrator of the user cannot change the setting to use the MEAP driver for the USB input device.
	Use case	When prohibiting the administrator of the user from changing the setting of "Use the MEAP driver for the USB input device", set 0 after the specified setting is completed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Japan, Europe: 0, USA, Asia, Oceania: 1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Initial setting/registration > System management settings > USB settings > Use the MEAP driver for the USB input device
	Supplement/memo	-
CTCHKDSP		Disp/hide of counter print
Lv.1	Details	Setting to display/hide "Counter Print" on the counter-checking screen. Output of the model name, machine number information, counter-checking date and counter information is available as a total management report.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DFLT-ADJ		Initial disp of auto gradatn corrct trgt
Lv.1	Details	Set the initial display (highlighted in blue) for the target items for full correction/quick correction in the automatic gradation correction screen in the user mode. The setting can be made only when the EFI controller is connected or for the copy model in which Adobe PS/PDF is available. When 0 is set, the target items for correction are not displayed. When 1, 2, or 3 is set, the target items for correction (copy/printer/both) are displayed, and any of them can be selected (highlighted in blue).
	Use case	To switch the initial display for automatic gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Do not display the target items for correction. 1: "Copy" is selected for the target item for correction. 2: "Printer" is selected for the target item for correction. 3: "Both" is selected for the target item for correction.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Initial setting/registration > Adjustment/cleaning > Automatic gradation correction
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PBMAX-N3		Set max signature at P-binder: thin PP2
Lv.1	Details	Setting the maximum number of sheets for inner sheet/signature (thin paper 2) with perfect binder.
	Use case	In the case to increase the maximum number of sheets for original with perfect binder.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	In the case of specifying the number of sheets for inner sheet/signature that is out of the product specification guarantee, check in advance that the stack thickness with the maximum number of sheets is 25mm or less. Also inform the user that the operation is not guaranteed before setting this mode.
	Display/adj/set range	150 to 300
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> PBMAX-N1, PBMAX-N2, PBMAX-T1, PBMAX-T2, PBMAX-T3, PBMAX-T4, PBMAX-T5, PBMAX-T6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK10ASST		Air heater setting of POD3 lower deck
Lv.1	Details	Setting the condition (media, environment) to turn ON the floatation air heater in the lower deck of the 2nd (additional) secondary POD deck. When switching media from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup is not be started until the floatation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten wait time, specify the setting that is not dependent on media. If the use environment is close to the threshold for turning ON/OFF, wait time gets longer because of frequent switch. To shorten wait time, specify the mode always to be ON.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-ASST to DK9-ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK11ASST		Air heater set of M-inserter upper deck
Lv.1	Details	Setting the condition (media, environment) to turn ON the floatation air heater in the upper deck of the multi insertion unit. When switching media from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup is not be started until the floatation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten wait time, specify the setting that is not dependent on media. If the use environment is close to the threshold for turning ON/OFF, wait time gets longer because of frequent switch. To shorten wait time, specify the mode always to be ON.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK12ASST, DK13ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK12ASST		Air heater set of M-inserter middle deck
Lv.1	Details	Setting the condition (media, environment) to turn ON the floatation air heater in the middle deck of the multi insertion unit. When switching media from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup is not be started until the floatation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten wait time, specify the setting that is not dependent on media. If the use environment is close to the threshold for turning ON/OFF, wait time gets longer because of frequent switch. To shorten wait time, specify the mode always to be ON.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK11ASST, DK13ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK13ASST		Air heater set of M-inserter lower deck
Lv.1	Details	Setting the condition (media, environment) to turn ON the floatation air heater in the lower deck of the multi insertion unit. When switching media from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup is not be started until the floatation air heater reaches the specified temperature. To shorten wait time, specify the setting that is not dependent on media. If the use environment is close to the threshold for turning ON/OFF, wait time gets longer because of frequent switch. To shorten wait time, specify the mode always to be ON.
	Use case	When it is requested to shorten the wait time
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	• To make a setting of "Not dependent on the media", be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance for non-coated paper may decrease. • To make a setting of turning on the heater constantly, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease when humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Dependent on the media and environment condition 1: Dependent on the environment condition (Not dependent on the media) 2: Turning on the heater constantly (Not dependent on environment/media)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK11ASST, DK12ASST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK10BSTP		Float fan stop set in POD3 low deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turning OFF the floatation fan if there is no request for image formation even the timing for image formation request is over while the lower deck of the 2nd (additional) secondary POD deck is continuously in operation. Specify how many second to turn OFF the fan after the timing for image formation request.
	Use case	To change the setting value in the case to change the time for turning OFF of the floatation fan during continuous operation.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK1-BSTP to DK9-BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INS-ACC		ON/OFF of multi inserter ACC
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF of the automatic cassette change (ACC) function in the multi-inserter.
	Use case	To perform automatic cassette change in the multi-inserter.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 or 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> DK11REST, DK12REST, DK13REST
	Related user mode	Initial setting/registration > Common specification settings > ON/OFF of automatic cassette selection
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK11BSTP		Float fan stop in M-insrtr upr deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the multi-inserter upper deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK12BSTP, DK13BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK12BSTP		Float fan stop in M-insrtr mid deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the multi-inserter middle deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK11BSTP, DK13BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK13BSTP		Float fan stop in M-insrtr low deck oprn
Lv.1	Details	Turn off the paper separation fan when an image formation request was not made even after the timing of the request has elapsed during continuous operation of the multi-inserter lower deck. Make a setting of "after how many seconds the fan is turned off when the timing of the request has elapsed".
	Use case	Change the setting value to change the time until turning off the paper separation fan which has been operating continuously.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> DK11BSTP, DK12BSTP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
U1-NAME		Disp/hide of PP name in PPsize group U1
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide paper name that is detected with paper size group U1.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
U2-NAME		Disp/hide of PP name in PPsize group U2
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the paper name that is detected with paper size group U2.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-83

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
U3-NAME		Disp/hide of PP name in PPsize group U3
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the paper name that is detected with paper size group U3.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
U4-NAME		Disp/hide of PP name in PPsize group U4
Lv.2	Details	Setting to display/hide the paper name that is detected with paper size group U4.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide (no display), 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
U-SZ-SW		ON/OFF of overseas specl ppr select disp
Lv.1	Details	Specify whether to display the overseas special paper on the screen at Additional functions> Common settings> Register paper> Select paper size.
	Use case	When the overseas special paper is used.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0 : OFF,1 : ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> Common Settings> Register Paper> Selecting the Paper Size
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
COIN		Set of accounting management
Lv.1	Details	Setting of charging management method
	Use case	When a coin manager is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be turned back even if putting back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. • COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 • COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 • COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 • Additional Functions> System Settings> Network Settings> E-mail/IFAX> SMTP reception, POP = OFF • Additional Functions> System Settings> Network Settings> TCP/IP Settings> IPP Print Setup = ON • Additional Functions> System Settings> TCP/IP Settings> FTP Print Setup> Using FTP Print = OFF
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: No charge 1: Charge with coin manager 2 Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself (as a single unit)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX
	Related user mode	Following items after Additional Functions> System Settings: Network Settings> E-mail/IFAX> SMTP reception, POP Network Settings> TCP/IP Settings> IPP Print Setup Network Settings> TCP/IP Settings> FTP Print Setup> Using FTP print
	Supplement/memo	Control card can be used with "no charge" DA: Digital Accessory

T-8-84

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
CC-SPSW		Support setting of control card I/F
Lv.2	Details	Setting of support level for control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. Give priority on speed in the case to keep processing performance of printer engine. Give priority on the control for the upper limit number of sheets in the case to correctly stop output with limitation for the upper limit number of sheets.
	Use case	Upon request from the user (in the case of connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped using limitation for the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine can be dropped depending on pickup location.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No support 1: Support (priority on speed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
UNIT-PRC		Setting of coin manager currency unit
Lv.2	Details	Setting of currency unit to be handled with coin manager
	Use case	When a coin manager is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: Yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc. 4: Dollar, 5: no currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: no currency unit (with fractional unit)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-CTR		Dsp/hide of blade replace message: Trmmr
Lv.1	Details	Switch to display/hide the blade replacement message of the trimmer on the control panel.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
TRM-CTRH		Dsp/hde of blade holder replac msg:Trmmr
Lv.1	Details	Switch to display/hide the blade holder replacement message of the trimmer on the control panel.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-CTR		Dsp/hide of blade replace messge:P-Bindr
Lv.1	Details	Switch to display/hide the blade replacement message of the perfect binder on the control panel.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
BND-CTRH		Dsp/hde of blade holdr replac msg:P-Bndr
Lv.1	Details	Switch to display/hide the blade holder replacement message of the perfect binder on the control panel.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MIN-PRC		Set of coin manager minimum price
Lv.1	Details	Setting of minimum amount to be handled with coin manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the coin manager that supports Japanese Yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/ Pound/ Swiss Franc/ Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
	Use case	When a coin manager is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	According to the setting value by the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > UNIT-PRC.
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	As for charging amount, it causes an error if specifying the value that is smaller than the minimum currency unit with Additional Functions mode.

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
MAX-PRC		Set of coin manager maxmum price
Lv.1	Details	Setting of maximum amount to be handled with coin manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the coin manager that supports Japanese Yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/ Pound/ Swiss Franc/ Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
	Use case	When a coin manager is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	According to the setting value by the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > UNIT-PRC.
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8800
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	As for charging amount, it causes an error if specifying the value that is larger than the maximum currency unit with Additional Functions mode.

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
MIC-TUN		Manual adj of voice recognitn microphone
Lv.1	Details	Manually adjust the sound receiving level (sensitivity) of connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in user mode; however, adjust it manually as necessary.
	Use case	Adjust it manually when the sensitivity of microphone is not appropriate by auto tuning.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	128
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional function> System setting> Voice management setting> Microphone tuning
	Supplement/memo	-
SRV-UNT		Set instl satus: Smll-cmptibl revrs unit
Lv.1	Details	To specify the installation status of small size-compatible reverse unit. Since the small size-compatible reverse unit is not recognized automatically, specify 1 (Equipped) when it is installed and specify 0 (Not equipped) when it is removed.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not equipped, 1: Equipped
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
IMG-CONT		Connection setting of print server
Lv.1	Details	Setting connection with print server.
	Use case	At the time of installation.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Normal operation 1: Use with Pinatubo/Hood (Network setting mask) 2: Use with AHT/TR 3: Yukon model (Network setting mask other than e-mail/LDAP) 4: Use with Pinatubo/Hood 5: RIPA model
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AP-OPT		Output setting for app with print servr
Lv.2	Details	Setting whether to permit output from the application (PrintMe) equipped with print server.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Permit the specified account only, 1: Permit, 2: Permit the specified department ID only
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-85

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
AP-ACCNT		Job dept ID set for app with print sertr
Lv.2	Details	Setting department ID to the print job from the application (PrintMe) equipped with print server.
	Use case	Upon request from the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AP-CODE		Set output pass code from print server
Lv.2	Details	Setting the path code for output from print server
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
NWCT-TM		Timeout setting of network connection
Lv.2	Details	Setting the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). 1 increment of the value increases the time by 1 minute.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5
	Unit	1 minute
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	PC application expected to use this mode: Network print application, E-mail function, additional remote, MEAP network application, etc.
CNT-TYPE		Connection setting of print server
Lv.1	Details	Switch of connecting print server Specify print server with EFI controller ID.
	Use case	When a print server is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SEND		Instal status disp of SEND function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking installation state of SEND function.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SEND		Trnsfr license key disp of SEND function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-86

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-ENPDF		Instal status disp of SEND encry PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of transmission function for SEND encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether transmission function for SEND encryption PDF is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-ENPDF		Trnsfr licens key dsp of SENDencry PDFTX
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use transmission function for SEND encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SPDF		Instal state dsp of SEND searchbl PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of transmission function for SEND searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the transmission function for SEND searchable PDF is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SPDF		Licens key disp of SEND searchbl PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use transmission function for SEND searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-EXPDF		Instal status disp of PDF expansion kit
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PDF expansion kit when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF expansion kit is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	PDF expansion kit: Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF
TR-EXPDF		Trnsfr licens key dsp of PDF expansn kit
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PDF expansion kit when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed with machines for Japan.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	PDF expansion kit: Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PDFDR		Instal status disp of PDF direct print
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PDF direct print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF direct print function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PDFDR		Trnsfr licens key dsp of PDF direct prnt
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PDF direct print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SCR		Instal status disp of encry secure print
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of encryption secure print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether encryption secure print function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SCR		Trnsfr licens key dsp of encry secure PT
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use encryption secure print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if there is "3DES+USH-H" board.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-HDCLR		Instal state dsp of HDD encry/comp clear
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of HDD encryption/complete erase (clear) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether HDD encryption/complete erase (clear) function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCLR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCLR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-HDCLR		TR licens key dsp of HDD encry/comp cler
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use HDD encryption/complete erase (clear) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCLR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCLR.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if there is "3DES+USH-H" board.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-BRDIM		Instal status disp of BarDIMM
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of BarDIMM when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether BarDIMM is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-BRDIM		Trnsfr licens key disp of BarDIMM
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use BarDIMM when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-VNC		Instal status disp of VNC
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of VNC when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether VNC function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-VNC		Trnsfr license key disp of VNC
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use VNC when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-WEB		Instal status disp of Web browser
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of Web browser when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether Web browser is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-WEB		Trnsfr license key disp of Web browser
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use Web browser when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-HRPDF		Instal status disp of high-compress PDF
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of high compression PDF function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether high compression PDF function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-HRPDF		Trnsfr licens key dsp of high-comprssPDF
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use high compression PDF function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-TRSND		Instal status disp of trial SEND functin
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the trial SEND function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-TRSND		Trnsfr license key disp of trial SEND
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-WTMRK		Instal status disp of watermark function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of watermark print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the watermark print function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-WTMRK		Trnsfr license key disp of watermark fnc
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use watermark print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-TSPDF		Instal status dsp of PDF TX w/ timestamp
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PDF transmission function with time stamp when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the PDF transmission function with time stamp is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-TSPDF		License key disp of PDF TX w/ timestamp
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license to use PDF transmission function with time stamp when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-USPDF		Instal status dsp of PDF TX w/ user sign
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PDF transmission function with user signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the PDF transmission function with user signature is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-USPDF		TR licens key dsp of PDF TX w/ user sign
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PDF transmission function with user signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-DVPDF		Instal state dsp of PDF TX w/ machn sign
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PDF transmission function with device signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the PDF transmission function with device signature is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-DVPDF		TR licens key dsp of PDF TX w/ mach sign
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PDF transmission function with device signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SCPDF		Instal state dsp of scalable PDF TX func
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of scalable PDF transmission function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the scalable PDF transmission function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SCPDF		Trnsfr licens key dsp of scalable PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use scalable PDF transmission function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-AMS		Instal status disp of ACQ
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of AQQ when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether AQQ is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-AMS		Trnsfr licens key dsp of scalable PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use scalable PDF transmission function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-ERDS		Instal state dsp of E-RDS third P expand
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of third party expansion (enhanced) function for E-RDS when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether the third party expansion (enhanced) function of E-RDS is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Third party expansion (enhanced) function: a function to send charge counter to the third party's charge server.
TR-ERDS		License key disp of E-RDS third P expand
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use the third party expansion (enhanced) function of E-RDS when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PS		Instal status disp of PS function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PS		Trnsfr license key disp of PS function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license to use PS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PCL		Instal status disp of PCL function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PCL function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PCL		Trnsfr license key disp of PCL function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSLI5		Ins stat dsp of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX(UFR II)
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PS/ LIPS4/ LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/ LIPS4/ LIPS LX (UFR II) function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSLI5		Lcns key dsp of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX(UFR II)
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PS/ LIPS4/ LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-LIPS5		Ins state dsp of LIPS LX(UFR II) & LIPS4
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) and LIPS4 function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether LIPS LX (UFR II) and LIPS4 function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-LIPS5		Licns key dsp of LIPS LX(UFR II) & LIPS4
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) and LIPS4 function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-LIPS4		Instal status disp of LIPSIV func
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of LIPS IV function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether LIPS IV function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-LIPS4		Trnsfr license key disp of LIPSIV
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use LIPS IV function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSPCL		Instal status disp of PS/PCL function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSPCL		Trnsfr license key disp of PS/PCL functn
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PCLUF		Instal status disp of PCL/UFR function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PCL/UFR function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PCLUF		Trnsfr license key disp of PCL/UDR fnctn
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSLIP		Instal status disp of PS/LIPS function
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PS and LIPS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS and LIPS function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSLIP		Trnsfr license key disp of PS/LIPS fnctn
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PS and LIPS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSPCU		Instal status disp of PS/PCL/UFR func
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of PS/PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSPCU		Trnsfr license key disp of PS/PCL/UFR
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-LXUFR		Instal status dsp of LIPS LX(UFRII) func
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether LIPS LX (UFRII) function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-LXUFR		Trnsfr license key dsp of LIPS LX(UFRII)
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use LIPS LX (UFRII for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-HDCR2		Instal status disp of HDD complete clear
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of HDD complete erase (clear) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether HDD complete erase (clear) function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-HDCR2		Trnsfr license key dsp of HDD comp clear
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use HDD complete erase (clear) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-USB-M		Instal status dsp of print/save from USB
Lv.2	Details	Displaying installation state of print/save function from memory media when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether print/save function from memory media is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USB-M. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USB-M.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation terminates: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-USB-M		License key disp of print/save from USB
Lv.2	Details	Displaying transfer license key to use print/save function from memory media with other MFP when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USB-M. 2) Enter 0 and press the OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USB-M.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24-digit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACCPST-D		
ACC1		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 1 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder
ACC2		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 2 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder

T-8-87

COPIER>OPTION>ACCPST-D		
ACC3		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 3 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder
ACC4		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 4 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder

COPIER>OPTION>ACCPST-D		
ACC5		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 5 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder
ACC6		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 6 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder

COPIER>OPTION>ACCPST-D		
ACC7		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 7 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder
ACC8		Set of delivery option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for delivery options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 8 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Delivery options connected to ARCNET: Stacker, Tandem stacker, Finisher, Multi-inserter, Perfect binder

COPIER>OPTION>ACCPST-P		
ACC1		Set of pickup option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for pickup options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 1 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pickup options to be connected with ARCNET: POD deck, secondary POD deck
ACC2		Set of pickup option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for pickup options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 2 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pickup options to be connected with ARCNET: POD deck, secondary POD deck

T-8-88

COPIER>OPTION>ACCPST-P		
ACC3		Set of pickup option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for pickup options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 3 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pickup options to be connected with ARCNET: POD deck, secondary POD deck
ACC4		Set of pickup option connection order
Lv.1	Details	Setting of connecting order for pickup options to be connected with ARCNET.
	Use case	• At the time of installation • When replacing DC controller PCB/at RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Check where is ACC 4 option in the connecting order from the host machine. 2) Enter the order (number), and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine and the options.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Type: 8 characters Node ID: 8 digits Order: 2 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pickup options to be connected with ARCNET: POD deck, secondary POD deck

TEST (Test Print Mode)

COPIER>TEST>PG		
TYPE		Test print
Lv.1	Details	Executing test prints
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press Start key. Test print is executed.
	Caution	Be sure to put back the value to 0 after test print output.
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 50 0: Normal print 1: Grid 2: 17 gradations Tbic rank 2 3: 17 gradations 600dpi (134-line screen or 141-line screen) 4: Solid white 5: Halftone (density: 80H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 6: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 7: Solid black 8: Horizontal line (4 dots, 27 spaces) 9: Horizontal line (6 dots, 50 spaces) 10: Horizontal line (2 dots, 3 spaces) 11: Halftone (density: 60H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 12: Halftone (density: 80H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 13: Halftone (density: 30H, Tbic rank 2, without image correction) 14: Halftone (density: 30H, 134-line screen or 141-line screen, without image correction) 15-50: For development
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Several seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-89

COPIER>TEST>PG		
TXPH		Setting of test print image mode
Lv.1	Details	Setting of image mode at the time of test print output This mode is enabled for test print only
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 4 0: error diffusion 1: Low-line-count screen (approx. 133 to 190-line) 2: High-line-count screen (approx. 200 to 268-line) 3: Copy screen (approx. 220-line) 4: REOS screen (no screen structure)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
F/M-SW		Set of PG full color/mono color
Lv.1	Details	Setting for output in full color/monochrome color with PG
	Use case	To separate (identify) the cause whether it's due to color or monochrome
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: full color, 1: monochrome color
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
PG-PICK		Set of test print pickup cassette
Lv.1	Details	Setting of pickup cassette for test print output
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis with test print output
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 19 1: host machine deck 2 to 7: not used 8: POD upper deck, 9: POD middle deck, 10: POD lower deck 11: secondary POD upper deck, 12: secondary POD middle deck, 13: secondary POD lower deck 14: (2nd) secondary POD 2 upper deck, 15: (2nd) secondary POD 2 middle deck, 16: (2nd) secondary POD 2 lower deck 17: multiple deck upper deck, 18: multiple deck middle deck, 19: multiple deck lower deck
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
2-SIDE		Set of PG 2-sided mode
Lv.1	Details	Setting of 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
PG-QTY		Setting number of PG output
Lv.1	Details	Setting the number of sheets for PG output
	Use case	At the time of trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	1 to 999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
FINISH		Accessory processing function test print
Lv.1	Details	Executing test print relating to accessory processing function
	Use case	When checking operation of accessory processing function
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the number of sheets with PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button The machine outputs test print.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0 to 99 0: N.A. 1: staple (front) *1 2: staple (2-point) *1 3: staple (rear) *1 4: booklet (saddle stitch) *1 5: Z-fold (single sleeve) *1 6: 2-fold *1 7: C-fold *2 8: V-fold *2 9: 4-fold *2 10: Z-fold (outside 3-fold) *2 11: punch (inner puncher) *3 12: multiple-hole punch *4 13: shift *1 14: 1-edge (booklet) trim *5 15: 3-edge trim *6 16 to 99: spare (for future use) *1 finisher, *2 multi-folding machine, *3 inner puncher, *4 multiple puncher, *5 booklet trimmer, *6 booklet/two-knife trimmer
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
PING		Network connection check
Lv.1	Details	Checking connection between this machine and TCP/IP network
	Use case	• When checking network connection at the time of installation • When network connection is faulty
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Turn OFF the main power supply. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power supply. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of the host machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Inform the system administrator about your checking network connection, and check remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. If the cable connection is faulty, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine is faulty. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 OK: when connection is normal, NG: when connection is faulty
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-

T-8-90

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
PING		
Lv.1	Suppliment/memo	• Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. • Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking of TCP/IP with this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. • NIC: network interface board • Local host address: IP address of this machine
IPV6-ADR		Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Lv.1	Details	Set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. • Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PING-IP6		PING transmission to IPv6 address
Lv.1	Details	Send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
IPSECPOL		Polling test of IPSec encryption board
Lv.1	Details	Executing polling test of IPSec encryption board. Checking of hardware fault is available.
	Use case	To check whether or not a hardware fault has occurred to the IPSec encryption board
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	When no failure has occurred: OK When a failure has occurred: NG (0: The board cannot be recognized. 1: An error occurred to the result.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 3 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
IPSECINT		Interrupt test of IPSec encryption board
Lv.1	Details	Executing interrupt test of IPSec encryption board. Checking of hardware fault is available.
	Use case	To check whether or not a hardware fault has occurred to the IPSec encryption board
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adjust/set range	When no failure has occurred: OK When a failure has occurred: NG (0: The board cannot be recognized. 1: An error occurred to the result.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 3 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

COUNTER

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
SERVICE1		Service purposed total counter1
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SERVICE2		Service purposed total counter2
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-91

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
COPY		Total copy counter
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDL-PRT		PDL print counter
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the account counter in PDL print. Large size: 1,small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
FAX-PRT		FAX reception counter
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the account counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1,small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RPT-PRT		Remote print counter
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the account counter at report print. Large size: 1,small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
BOX-PRT		BOX print counter
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the account counter at BOX print. Large size: 1,small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RPT-PRT		Report print counter
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
2-SIDE		2-sided copy/print counter
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the account counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1,small size:1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SCAN		Scan counter
Lv.1	Details	Scan operation is counted according to the account counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1,small size:1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	When the counter is cleared. Select the item and press clear key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SCANNER		
SC-TTL		Scanner type total scan counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	When the counter is cleared. Select the item and press clear key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SC-STRM		DADF stream reading counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	When the counter is cleared. Select the item and press clear key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-92

COPIER>COUNTER>SCANNER		
SC-NRM		DADF fixed reading counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	When the counter is cleared. Select the item and press clear key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
C1		Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C2		Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3		Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-93

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
C4		Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MF		Manual pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK		Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
2-SIDE		2-sided pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1		POD upper deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2		POD middle deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
D3		POD lower deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D4		POD2 upper deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D5		POD2 middle deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
D6		POD2 lower deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D7		POD3 upper deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D8		POD3 middle deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
D9		POD3 lower deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>FEEDER		
FEED		DADF original pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
L-FEED		DADF original pickup total countr: large
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the total counter of large size original pickup by DADF.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-94

COPIER>COUNTER>FEEDER		
S-FEED		DADF original pickup total countr: small
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the total counter of small size original pickup by DADF.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTL-MF		DADF manual pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFOP-CNT		DADF hinge open/close counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the DADF open/close hinge counter.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
TOTAL		Printer tonal jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of printer.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FEEDER		Feeder total jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the tonal jam counter of feeder
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-95

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
SORTER		Finisher total jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the tonal jam counter of finisher.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2-SIDE		Duplexing unit jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of duplexing unit.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MF		Multi feeder jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
C1		Host machine deck jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of host machine deck.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C2		Host machine left deck jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3		Cassette3 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
C4		Cassette4 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK		POD deck right jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
FIX-WEB		Fixing web counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WST-TNR		Waste toner counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-96

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
R-PD-SEN		Right deck pickup sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
L-PD-SEN		Left deck pickup sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3-SENS		-
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
C4-SENS		-
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDPD-SEN		Side paper deck pickup sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RK-F-SEN		Host right deck pull-out sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
LK-F-SEN		Host left deck pull-out sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VPT3-SEN		Vertical path 3 sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VPT4-SEN		Vertical path 4 sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
SP-F-SEN		Side paper deck feed sensor counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ALLPW-ON		Number of DC CON PCB power-ON times
Lv.1	Details	Number of times when the non-all-night power is turned on. Counter is advanced when the non-all-night power is turned on.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of products.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HDD-ON		Number of HDD start times
Lv.1	Details	Counter is advanced when HDD is turned on.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of products.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-WIRE		Primary charge wire parts counter: right
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PO-WIRE		Pre-prmry trns charge wire parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-97

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-WIRE		Primary charge wire parts counter: right
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PO-WIRE		Pre-prmry trns charge wire parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-WIR2		Primary charge wire parts counter: left
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PR-WI-U1		Pri charge wire right unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PR-WI-U2		Pri charge wire left unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-F-K2		Pri chrg wire pad holder prts counter left
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-S-K2		Pri charge wire slider parts counter left
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-WI-U		Pre-pri trns chrg wire unit parts countr
Lv.1	Details	Pre-primary trans charge wire 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
FIX-TH1		Fix roller main thermistor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-TH2		Fixing sub thermistor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
FIX-TSW		Fix roller thermo switch parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-TH		Pressure roller thermistor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
FX-EX-TH		Ex-heat roller thermistor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-TS		Press roller thermo switch parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
FX-EX-TS		Ex-heat rollr thermo switch1 parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-T2		Press roller sub thermistor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
OZ-FIL1		Fixing ozone filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
OZ-FIL2		Primary charge ozone filter parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
TN-FIL1		Fixing toner filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
TN-FIL2		Primary charge toner filter parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
TN-FIL3		Developing toner filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-E2-TS		Ex-heat rollr thermo switch2 parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-F-K		Pri charge wire pad holder parts counter right
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-S-K		Pri charge wire slider parts contr:right
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PO-PAD		Pre-pri trns chrg wire pad hldr prts ctr
Lv.1	Details	Pre-primary transfer charging wire pad holder 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-SLD		Pre-pri trnsr chrg wire slidr parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Pre-primary transfer charging wire slider 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-GRID		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-WIRE		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SP-WIRE		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PO-UNIT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-UNIT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-PAD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PR-WIR-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
PRM-UNIT		Primary charging assembly parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PO-UNIT		Pre-pri transfer charge assy parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-8-98

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
T-CLN-BD		ITB cleaning blade parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-BLT		ITB parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
TR-ROLL		Primary transfer roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-ROLL		Sec transfer outer roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
2TR-INRL		Sec transfer inner roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ITBCLN-U		ITB cleaning unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
PT-DRM		Drum unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CLN-BLD		Drum cleaning blade unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DVG-CYL		Developing sleeve unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DV-UNT-K		Developing assembly parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
D-CL-U-K		Drum cleaning unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
DUP-BLT		Duplex decurler belt unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
CLN-BRSH		Cleaning brush (*4) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
BLT1		Delivery decurlr belt unit1 parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
BLT2		Delivery decurlr belt unit2 parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLT3		Duplexing decurler unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
D1-PU-SL		Deck pickup solenoid parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Duplexing decurler unit parts counter
	Use case	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Adj/set/operate method	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Caution	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Display/adj/set range	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Unit	0 to 99999999
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	0
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-UP-RL		-
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-LW-RL		Pressure roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-IN-BS		Fixing roller insulatn bush parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-WEB		Fixing web parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-EX-RL		External heat roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-LW-BS		Press roller insulatn bush parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-EX-BS		Ex-heat roller insulatn bush parts contr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-UP-BR		Fixing roller bearing parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-LW-BR		Pressure roller bearing parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-EX-U		External heat roller unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-UCLW		Fix roller separation claw parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-LCLWU		Press roller sprt claw unit parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
FX-LCLW		Press roller separatn claw parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DL-BLT1		Delivery decurlr belt unit1 parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
DL-BLT2		Delivery decurlr belt unit2 parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-EX-C1		Ex-heat cleaning roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-WB-RL		Fixing web roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
LD-PAD		Deck separation pad parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-RF-RL		Fixing refresh roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
F1-EX-BE		Ex-heat roller bearing parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-CLN		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-CLN		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
PO-SCRPR		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-CLN		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-BLU		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX1WEB-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LCLWR		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LCLWH		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
T/S-UNIT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SP-CLN		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
2TR-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SP-CLAW		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BS-SL-F		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
BS-SL-R		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DVG-ROLL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-1CL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DVG-CYL2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DVG-RLL2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DVG-BR-H		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DVG-CY-H		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3-PU-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3-SP-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C3-FD-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C4-PU-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C4-SP-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C4-FD-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-PU-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-SP-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
LD-FD-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RD-SP-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RD-FD-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
RD-PU-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M-PU-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M-SP-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
M-FD-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-WEB		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-BRG-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-BRG-L		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-UPR-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DLV-UCLW		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DLV-LCLW		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RD-PAD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DF-PU-RL		Pickup roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Counter is advanced by 1 per 1 sheet of feeding regardless of read mode (1-sided/2-sided).
DF-FD-RL		Feed roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Counter is advanced by 1 per 1 sheet of feeding regardless of read mode (1-sided/2-sided).

T-8-99

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DF-SP-RL		Separation roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Counter is advanced by 1 per 1 sheet of feeding regardless of read mode (1-sided/2-sided).
LNT-TAP1		Dust collect sheet 1 counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	Dust collect sheet 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Counter is advanced by 1 per 1 sheet of feeding regardless of read mode (1-sided/2-sided).

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
LNT-TAP2		Dust collect sheet 2 counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	Dust collect sheetE 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Counter is advanced by 1 per 1 sheet of feeding regardless of read mode (1-sided/2-sided).
PD-PU-RL		Uppr deck pickup rollr prts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Upper deck pickup roller(front, rear) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-SP-RL		Uppr deck seprtn rollr prts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-FD-RL		Uppr deck feed roller prts cunter:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Upper deck pickup/feed roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-CL		Uppr deck pickup clutch pts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-SL		Uppr deck pickup solnd prts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Upper deck pickup roller release selenoid 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PL-R1		Uppr deck pullout rollr prt cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-BRG-1		Uppr deck sintered brng prt cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-R2		Mid deck pickup rollr prts cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Middle deck pickup roller(front, rear) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-SP-R2		Mid deck seprtn rollr prts cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-FD-R2		Mid deck feed roller prts cunter: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Middle deck pickup/feed roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-C2		Mid deck pickup clutch pts cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-S2		Mid deck pickup solnd prts cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Middle deck pickup roller release selenoid 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PL-R2		Mid deck pullout rollr prt cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-BRG-2		Mid deck sintered brng prt cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-R3		Lowr deck pickup rollr prts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Lower deck pickup roller(front, rear) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-SP-R3		Lowr deck seprtn rollr prts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-FD-R3		Lowr deck feed roller prts cunter:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Lower deck pickup/feed roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-C3		Lowr deck pickup clutch pts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-S3		Lowr deck pickup solnd prts cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Lower deck pickup roller release selenoid 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PL-R3		Lowr deck pullout rollr prt cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-BRG-3		Lowr deck sintered brng prt cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
D1-U-PD		Upper deck separtn pad parts counter:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-M-PD		Middle deck seprtn pad parts counter:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
D1-L-PD		Lower deck separtn pad parts counter:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-U-PD		Upper deck seprtn pad parts counter:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
D2-M-PD		Middle deck seprtn pad parts countr:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-L-PD		Lower deck seprtn pad parts counter:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
D3-U-PD		Uppr deck separatn pad parts countr:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-M-PD		Mid deck separatn pad parts countr:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
D3-L-PD		Lowr deck separatn pad parts countr:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-P-RL1		Upr tray pickup rollr prts cntr:inserter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-S-RL1		Upr tray separtn rollr prts cntr:insertr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-F-RL1		Upr tray feed roller prts countr:insertr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-TQLM1		Upr tray torque limitr prts cntr:insertr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-P-RL2		Low tray pickup rollr prts cntr:inserter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-S-RL2		Low tray separtn rollr prts cntr:insertr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-F-RL2		Low tray feed roller prts countr:insertr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-TQLM2		Low tray torque limitr prts cntr:insertr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-CL2		Low tray magnetc clutch prts cntr:insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-ELM1		Thrgh feed inlt sttc EM prts cntr:insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-CL1		Upr tray magnetc clutch prts cntr:insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-RV-SL		Reverse solenoid parts counter:inserter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-ELM2		Thrgh feed exit sttc EM prts cntr:insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
M1-U-PD		Upr deck separtn pad prts contr:M-insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-M-PD		Mid deck separtn pad prts contr:M-insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
M1-L-PD		Low deck separtn pad prts contr:M-insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PNCH-RL		Aligner idler roller assy cuntr:P-Punchr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PN-BP-RL		Bypass Roller Kit parts counter:P-Punchr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
PN-DR-RL		Energy Drive Roller parts cuntr:P-Punchr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PNCH-BLT		Aligner Belt parts counter: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
PNCH-SL		BackGage Solenoid parts counter:P-Punchr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET1		Die set 1 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET2		Die set 2 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET3		Die set 3 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET4		Die set 4 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET5		Die set 5 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET6		Die set 6 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET7		Die set 7 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET8		Die set 8 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET9		Die set 9 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET10		Die set 10 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET11		Die set 11 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET12		Die set 12 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET13		Die set 13 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET14		Die set 14 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET15		Die set 15 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET16		Die set 16 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET17		Die set 17 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET18		Die set 18 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET19		Die set 19 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET20		Die set 20 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET21		Die set 21 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET22		Die set 22 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET23		Die set 23 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET24		Die set 24 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET25		Die set 25 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET26		Die set 26 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET27		Die set 27 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET28		Die set 28 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET29		Die set 29 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET30		Die set 30 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET31		Die set 31 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET32		Die set 32 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET33		Die set 33 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET34		Die set 34 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET35		Die set 35 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET36		Die set 36 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET37		Die set 37 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET38		Die set 38 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET39		Die set 39 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET40		Die set 40 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET41		Die set 41 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET42		Die set 42 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET43		Die set 43 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET44		Die set 44 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET45		Die set 45 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET46		Die set 46 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET47		Die set 47 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET48		Die set 48 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET49		Die set 49 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET50		Die set 50 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET51		Die set 51 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET52		Die set 52 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET53		Die set 53 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET54		Die set 54 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET55		Die set 55 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET56		Die set 56 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET57		Die set 57 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET58		Die set 58 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET59		Die set 59 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET60		Die set 60 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET61		Die set 61 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET62		Die set 62 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET63		Die set 63 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1
DIESET64		Die set 64 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Pruduct name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-B1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IU-ELM		Static eliminator parts counter: IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-STC1		Smpl tray exit sttc elmnr prts cntr:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST1-STC2		Stk tray exit sttc elmntr prts cntr:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-STC3		Inlet guide plte sttc elmr prts cntr:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST1-STC4		Down exit sttc EM brush prts cntr:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-RBLT		Knurling belt parts counter:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST1-D-RL		Decurler feed roller parts counter:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-STC1		Smpl tray exit sttc elmnr prts cntr:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST2-STC2		Stk tray exit sttc elmntr prts cntr:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-STC3		Inlet guide plt sttc elmr prts cntr:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST2-STC4		Down exit sttc EM brush prts cntr:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-RBLT		Knurling belt parts counter:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST2-D-RL		Decurler feed roller parts counter:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-STC1		Signtre path sttc elmr prts cntr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Static eliminator1 (signature delivery assembly) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
BND-STC2		Thrgh path sttc elmntr prts cntr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Static eliminator2 (signature delivery assembly) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWBK-RL		Stk tray SB roller parts counter:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST-DT-VR		Stack detect volume parts cuntr:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	Paper stack width volume sensor To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GRIP-MTR		Grip motor parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Grip motor (front/rear) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
HEATER		Vat unit heater parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Glue vat unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Time
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-COLL		Corrugation roll parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Corrugation roll, corrugation roll (center) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
BND-CUT		Cutter parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Trimming blade 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CUT-HLDR		Cutter blade holder parts countr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Trimming blade holder 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
BND-STC3		Stck tray sttc elmnr prts cuntr:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BND-STC4		Thrgh path sttc elmntr prts cntr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Following indicates the static eliminators of cover sheet feed assembly. Static eliminator(upper right), static eliminator(lower right), static eliminator(left), static eliminator (cover sheet feed path) (delivery mouth) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SWBK-RL2		Thrgh path SB roller parts cuntr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Switch back roller (cover sheet feed assembly) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEO-FIL		Deodorize filter parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Following deodorizing filter/sheet Deodorizing filter(rear upper cover), deodorizing filter(glue vat unit), deodorizing filter(rear cover), deodorizing sheet(front cover L1), deodorizing sheet(front cover R1), deodorizing sheet(upper cover), deodorizing sheet(front cover R2) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
BEHL-RL		Stk tray end hold rollr prts cntr:P-bndr
Lv.1	Details	Trailing edge holding roller (large), trailing edge holding roller (small) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TQ-DIOD		Stck turn torque diode prts cntr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TMG-BLT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BL-SCRW		Press boll screw parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DR-CNCT		Drawer connector parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRN-PTH		Through path parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
STK-PTH		Relay path parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GL-BIND		Number of booklet times :P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
GL-HEAT		Glue temprtre cuntrl total time:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PB-TQLM1		Frnt feed torque limitr prts cntr:P-bndr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PB-TQLM2		Stck turn torque limitr prts cntr:P-bndr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PB-FLAP		Stk turn assy flapper prts cuntr:P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Flapper(paper stack turn assembly) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
WPR-PLT		Dust drop slider parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WBF-MTR		Dust buffer motor parts counter:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
GRP-GR		Main grip assy 14T/20T gear parts countr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-ELM2		Thrgh feed exit sttc elmnr prts cntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-CL2		Pre-fold low rollr drv cltch2 PTcntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-ELM1		Thrgh feed inlt sttc elmnr prts cntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-CL1		Pre-fold low rollr drv cltch1 PTcntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-RL-SL		Fold/separatn solenoid parts counter:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-FL-SL		Thrgh/fold flappr solend prts countr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-ST-SL		C-fold stopper solenoid parts countr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-TR-SL		C-fold tray branch solend prts cuntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NON-SORT		Non-sort path parts counter: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Delivery static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
FIN-STPR		Stapler parts counter: Fin-AF/AG
Lv.1	Details	Stapler unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SADDLE		sdle feed pth pass pper cntr: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	passing paper counter of the saddle finisher feeding path
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SDL-STPL		Saddle stapler parts counter: Fin-AF/AG
Lv.1	Details	Saddle stapler unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUNCH		Punch unit parts counter: Fin-AF/AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SORT-2		Sort path 2 parts counter: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Process upper unit knuring belt 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-STC		Stck push rollr statcEN PT ctr:Fin-AF/AG
Lv.1	Details	Process delivery static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SDL-STC1		Sddle feed upr gude inlet sttc cntr:F-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-STC2		Sddle feed upr gude sttc elmtr cntr:F-AF
Lv.1	Details	Inlet roller static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SDL-RL		Saddle sprtn roller parts counter:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-ERT		Stk dlvry rollr lowr sttc elmntr PC:F-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SDL-JRL		Saddle align roller parts counter:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-STC3		Saddle mid sttc elmntr parts cntr:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Saddle middle static eliminator is the unified parts that consists of the static eliminator and mylar sheet.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SDL-STC4		Sdle fed guide low sttcEM prts cntr:F-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STP-BASE		Staple base unit parts counter:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DL-STC-L		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DL-STC-R		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BEHLTQLM		PPr end hold torque limtr prts cntr:F-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SWG-RL		Gripper roller parts counter:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-DL-1		Swng exit frnt/rear rollr prts cntr:F-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SWG-DL-2		Swng exit center rollr prts cuntr:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SHT-CL		Shutter clatch parts counter: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SHT-TQLM		Shutter torque limitter prts cntr:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-TQLM		Swing PPhold torque limtr prts cntr:F-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SUB-TQLM		Sub guide PPhold torque limitr cntr:F-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-TQLM		Upr tray torque limittr prts cntr:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TR2-TQLM		Lowr tray turque limitr prts cntr:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-CL1		Upr tray oneway clutch prts cuntr:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRY-CL2		Low tray oneway clutch prts cuntr:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-RB		Swing lever rubber parts counter:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-STC		Trimmer static elmntr prts countr:trimmr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-GD		Trimmer upr guide plate prts cntr:trimmr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-CUT		Cutter upper blade parts countr: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of volume
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-CUT1		Cutter upper blade parts countr: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of volume
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-CUT2		Cutter lower blade parts countr: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of volume
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of trimmer: Trimmer-D1
TRM-BLT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-CUT3		Top trim upr blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	Front upper blade 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of 2-knife trimmer: 2-knife trimmer-A1
TRM-CUT4		Top trim low blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	Lower blade (front) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of 2-knife trimmer: 2-knife trimmer-A1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-CUT5		Btm trim upr blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	Lower blade (rear) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of 2-knife trimmer: 2-knife trimmer-A1
TRM-CUT6		Btm trim low blade prts cntr: 2-knf trim
Lv.1	Details	Lower blade (rear) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of 2-knife trimmer: 2-knife trimmer-A1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PL-CL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-MR		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-T-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST2-E-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-B-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-S-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST2-U-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STCK		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FLAP-STC		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-STC-L		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-STC-R		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-P-RL3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-S-RL3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-F-RL3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-TQLM3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-P-RL4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-S-RL4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-F-RL4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-TQLM4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-STC1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-STC2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
STK-STC3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-STC4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-DCUL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST1-E-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-B-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-S-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ST1-U-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-T-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-FLP1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
FIN-FLP2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-FLP3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
RLS-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C-STP-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FLP-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-STC1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-STC2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C-FLP-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
LS-UNIT		Laser scanner unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Laser scanner unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TCL-CLT		Transfer cleaning clutch parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Transfer cleaning clutch(CL1) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-100

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
PK-A-MR		Process unit motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Primary charging assembly cleaning motor(M4), pre-primary transfer charging assembly cleaning motor(M77) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-A-MR		Develop stirring parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Developing stirring motor(M2) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
DRM-SNS		Drum potential sensor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Drum potential sensor(DP1) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PREX-LED		Pre-exposure LED parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Pre-exposure LED1(LED1), pre-exposure LED2(LED2) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
PFUS-BLT		Pre-fixing feed belt parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Pre-fixing feed belt(4 sheets) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PU-FD-BT		Suction belt parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Suction belt 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
PU-LF-MR		Lifter drive motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Lifter drive motor(M71) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FUS-HTR		Fixing unit heater parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Fixing heater(H2/H3), pressure heater(H8/H9), external heat heater(H4/H5), external heat heater2(H6/H7) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
DEV-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PT-DRM		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRM-DR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
D-CLW-AM		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BRUSH-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
O-DLV-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
D-CLW-CL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-CLW-GR		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RV-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
I-DLV-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-COL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
RD-FD-SH		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-FD-SH		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REV-GD		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
FLP-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RV-G-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RD-PU-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
PU-DR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PR-RG-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PU-D-GR		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
M-DR-PT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DLV-S-AM		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DLV-UP-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
LD-PU-1W		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RD-PU-CL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-PU-CL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
V-FD-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PU-FD-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DUP-F-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
DUP-D-GR		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WEB-SL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CL-DR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-1		
DEV-DR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PU-D-BLT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M-D-BLT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
ITB-MTR		ITB unit motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: ITB belt motor(M8), ITB stirring motor(M9) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-B-MR		Developing unit motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Developing sleeve motor (M1), developing magnet roller (M74) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-101

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
CL-MR		Drum cleaner motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Drum cleaner motor(M7) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRM-MTR		Drum motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Drum motor(M6) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
REG-ROL		Active regis unit roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Skew correction roller (2pc), registration roller (2pc), registration front roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRG-RL-A		Pre-regist unit roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Pre-registration roller 1&2, duplexing feed roller 7&8 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
PU-MR		Pickup-related motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Suction belt motor(M72), pull-out motor(M73) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OUTDL-RL		Extrnl delivery unit roller parts countr
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: delivery roller3 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
TN-FD-MR		Toner collection motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Waste toner stirring motor(M69), waste toner feed motor (M76) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HOP-MTR		Hopper stirring motor parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Hopper stirring motor(M68) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
DL-A-RL		Delivry unit inner feed rollrA prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Duplexing feed roller1, delivery roller2 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-KIT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
CRG-D-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
X-FD-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RD-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
LD-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C-PU-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
V-FD-SNS		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
V-FD-RL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
V-P-SNS1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRG-V-GD		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
V-P-SNS2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DUP-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-PS-PL		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
VFD-SH-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRM-SFT		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GEAR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
V-FD-D-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
L-PU-D-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C-PU-D-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
R-LFT-DR		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
L-LFT-DR		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MLT-DR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
MN-DR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AR-FIL1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AR-FIL2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
AR-FIL3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AR-FIL4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRM-FAN		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
W-T-PIPE		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BUSH-1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BUSH-2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-2		
BUSH-3		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BUSH-4		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BUSH-5		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PD1-SW		
PRM-W-A		Switch dsp: Primry charging wire counter
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the primary charging wire right/ left unit in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PR-WI-U1,PR-WI-U2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-WIREA		Swtch dsp: Pre-pri trns chrg wire unitCT
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the pre-primary transfer charging wire unit in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PO-WI-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-102

COPIER>COUNTER>PD1-SW		
FILTER		Switch dsp: Filter counter
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the following filters in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. • 2 fixing ozone filters • Primary charging ozone filter • 2 fixing toner filters • Primary charging toner filter • Developing toner filter When it is selected to display the filters and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL1, OZ-FIL2, TN-FIL1, TN-FIL2, TN-FIL3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PD1-SW		
PRM-U-A		Switch dsp: Primary charging assy countr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the primary charging assembly in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PRM-UNIT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRE-W-U		Switch dsp: Pre-pri trns chrg assy cuntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the pre-primary transfer charging assembly in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PO-UNIT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PD1-SW		
PRM-PAD		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-PAD		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PD1-SW		
FIX-TH1		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-TH2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PD1-SW		
FX-LW-TH		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-T2		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
2TR-ROLA		Switch dsp: Sec trns ex-roller prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the secondary transfer external roller in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX12UP-A		Switch dsp: Fixing roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the fixing roller in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UP-RL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-103

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
FX-WEB-A		Switch dsp: Fixing web parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the fixing web in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX2LWRLA		Switch dsp: Pressure roller parts countr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the pressure roller in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LW-RL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
FX-EXRLA		Switch dsp: Ex-heat rollr unit prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the external heat roller unit in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-EX-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-RF-RL		Switch dsp: Fix refresh roller prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the fixing refresh roller in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
DECK-PD		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-WEB-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
ITB-CL-U		Switch dsp: ITB clean unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DV-UNT-K		Switch dsp: Developing assy parts countr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the developing assembly in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
D-CL-U-K		Switch dsp: Drum clean unit parts countr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the drum cleaning unit in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> D-CL-U-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-UPR-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
FX-UP-BR		Swtch dsp: Fixing rollr bearng prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the drum cleaning unit in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UP-BR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-IN-BS		Swtch dsp:Fix rollr inslt bush prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the 2 fixing roller insulating bushes in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the units and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-IN-BS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
FX-LW-U		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-BS		Swch dsp:Prss rollr inslt bush prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the 2 pressure roller insulating bushes in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the units and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LW-BS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
FX-LW-BR		Swtch dsp:Press roller bearing prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the 2 pressure roller bearings in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the units and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LW-BR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-TH		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
FX-UCLW		Switch dsp:Fix rollr sprt claw prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the 4 fixing roller separation claws in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the units and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UCLW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LCLWU		Swch dsp:Prss rllr sprt claw unit PTcntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the 6 pressure roller separation claw units in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the units and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LCLWU
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
DL-BLT1		Swtch dsp:Delv decurlr belt unit1 PTcntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the delivery decurler belt unit 1 in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DL-BLT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DL-BLT2		Swtch dsp:Delv decurlr belt unit2 PTcntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the delivery decurler belt unit 2 in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DL-BLT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DB1-SW		
DUP-BLT		Swtch dsp:Duplx decurlr belt unit PTcntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the duplex decurler belt unit in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DUP-BLT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CLN-BRSH		Switch dsp: Cleaning brush parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the 4 cleaning brushes in the list of parts to be replaced under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the units and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the replacement parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DBRL-1> CLN-BRSH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLEANING		
PO-SLD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DP-GRS		Dust prevention glass cleaning counter
Lv.1	Details	Display the number of sheets transported by the dust prevention glass and timing of cleaning as a guide. Counter on the 1st line shows the number of sheets transported after the previous cleaning. Enter the cleaning timing value into the 2nd line as a guide for operators. This is linked to AVE-CLN> DP-GRS. (The entered value is reflected with each other.)
	Use case	At the time of cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the timing of cleaning as a guide: Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> DP-GRS-A COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> DP-GRS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-104

COPIER>COUNTER>CLEANING		
PRE-EXPO		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AR-FIL		Dust prevention filter cleaning counter
Lv.1	Details	Display the number of sheets transported by the dust prevention filter and timing of cleaning as a guide. Counter on the 1st line shows the number of sheets transported after the previous cleaning. Enter the cleaning timing value into the 2nd line as a guide for operators. This is linked to AVE-CLN> AR-FIL. (The entered value is reflected with each other.)
	Use case	At the time of cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the timing of cleaning as a guide: Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> AR-FIL COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> AR-FIL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLEANING		
FIX-U		Fixing assembly cleaning counter
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	At the time of cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the timing of cleaning as a guide: Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FIX-U COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FIX-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FD-U-1		Feed assembly cleaning counter (200K)
Lv.1	Details	Display the number of sheets transported by the feed assembly and timing of cleaning as a guide. Counter on the 1st line shows the number of sheets transported after the previous cleaning. Enter the cleaning timing value into the 2nd line as a guide for operators. This is linked to AVE-CLN> FD-U-1. (The entered value is reflected with each other.)
	Use case	At the time of cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the timing of cleaning as a guide: Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FD-U-1 COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FD-U-1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLEANING		
FD-U-2		Feed assembly cleaning counter (500K)
Lv.1	Details	Display the number of sheets transported by the feed assembly and timing of cleaning as a guide. Counter on the 1st line shows the number of sheets transported after the previous cleaning Enter the cleaning timing value into the 2nd line as a guide for operators. This is linked to AVE-CLN> FD-U-2. (The entered value is reflected with each other.)
	Use case	At the time of cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the timing of cleaning as a guide: Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLN-SW> FD-U- COPIER> COUNTER> AVE-CLN> FD-U-2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-UNIT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLEANING		
ITB-PLT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-U-PLT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PRM-WIRE		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-WIRE		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-105

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
OZ-FIL1		PT cntr avg: Fixing ozone filter
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing ozone filter on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>OZ-FIL1 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>OZ-FIL1. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
OZ-FIL2		PT cntr avg: Primary charge ozone filter
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the primary charging ozone filter on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>OZ-FIL2 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>OZ-FIL2. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> OZ-FIL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
TN-FIL1		PT cntr avg: Fixing toner filter
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing toner filter on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>TN-FIL1 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>TN-FIL1. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> TN-FIL1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PRM-U-K		PT cntr avg: Primary charging assembly
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the primary charging assembly on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>PRM-UNIT is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>PRM-UNIT. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PRM-UNIT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PO-UNIT		PT cntr avg: pre-primry trnsfr chrg assy
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the pre-primary transfer charging assembly on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>PO-UNIT is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>PO-UNIT. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> PO-UNIT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-PAD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PO-PAD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-TH1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-TH2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
FX-LW-TH		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-WIR2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
TN-FIL2		PT cntr avg: Primary charge toner filter
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the primary charging toner filter on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>TN-FIL2 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>TN-FIL2. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> TN-FIL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
TN-FIL3		PT cntr avg: Developing toner filter
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the developing toner filter on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>TN-FIL3 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>TN-FIL3. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> TN-FIL3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PR-WI-U1		PT cntr avg: Prmry chrg wire right unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the primary charging wire right unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>PR-WI-U1 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>PR-WI-U1. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PR-WI-U1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PR-WI-U2		PT cntr avg: Prmry charg wire left unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the primary charging wire left unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>PR-WI-U2 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>PR-WI-U2. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PR-WI-U2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-PRD1		
PO-WI-U		PT cntr avg: Pre-pri trns chrg wire unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the pre-primary transfer charging wire unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by PRDC-1>PO-WI-U is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to PRDC-1>PO-WI-U. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> PRDC-1> PO-WI-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-T2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
2TR-ROL		PT cntr avg: Sec transfer external rollr
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the secondary transfer external roller on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>2TR-ROLL is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>2TR-ROLL. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> 2TR-ROLL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-106

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-UP-RL		PT cntr avg: Fixing roller
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing roller on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-UP-RL is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-UP-RL. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UP-RL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-WEB		PT cntr avg: Fixing web
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing web on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-WEB is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-WEB. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-WEB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX2-LWRL		PT cntr avg: Pressure roller
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the pressure roller on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-LW-RL is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-LW-RL. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LW-RL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-EX-RL		PT cntr avg: External heat roller unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the external heat roller unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-EX-U is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-EX-U. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-EX-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-RF-RL		PT cntr avg: Fixing refresh roller
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing refresh roller on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-RF-RL is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-RF-RL. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-RF-RL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX1WEB-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ITBCLN-U		PT cntr avg: ITB cleaning unit
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> ITBCLN-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
DV-UNT-K		PT cntr avg: Developing assembly
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the developing assembly on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>DV-UNT-K is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>DV-UNT-K. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DV-UNT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
D-CL-U-K		PT cntr avg: Drum cleaning unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the drum cleaning unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>D-CL-U-K is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>D-CL-U-K. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> D-CL-U-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-UPR-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-UP-BR		PT cntr avg: Fixing roller bearing
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing roller bearing on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-UP-BR is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-UP-BR. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UP-BR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-IN-BS		PT cntr avg: Fixing roller insultng bush
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing roller insulating bush on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-IN-BS is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-IN-BS. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-IN-BS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-U		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-LW-BS		PT cntr avg: Pressure rollr insulat bush
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the pressure roller insulating bush on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-LW-BS is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-LW-BS. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LW-BS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-LW-BR		PT cntr avg: Pressure roller bearing
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the pressure roller bearing on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-LW-BR is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-LW-BR. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LW-BR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-LW-TH		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-UCLW		PT cntr avg: Fixing roller separat claw
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing roller separation claw on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-UCLW is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-UCLW. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-UCLW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
FX-LCLWU		PT cntr avg: Prssr rollr sprt claw unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the pressure roller separation claw unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>FX-LCLWU is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>FX-LCLWU. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-LCLWU
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
DL-BLT1		PT cntr avg: Delivry decurler belt unit1
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the delivery decurler belt unit 1 on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>DL-BLT1 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>DL-BLT1. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DL-BLT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
DL-BLT2		PT cntr avg: Delivry decurler belt unit2
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the delivery decurler belt unit 2 on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>DL-BLT2 is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>DL-BLT2. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DL-BLT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
DUP-BLT		PT cntr avg: Duplex decurler belt unit
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the duplex decurler belt unit on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>DUP-BLT is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>DUP-BLT. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> DUP-BLT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-DRB1		
CLN-BRSH		PT cntr avg: Cleaning brush
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the cleaning brush on the parts counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts replacement. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by DRBL-1>CLN-BRSH is used for the result of parts replacement. For the estimated life on the right side, enter the operator replacement interval referring to the average value. It is linked to DRBL-1>CLN-BRSH. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of replacement interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting estimated life for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the estimated life.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> CLN-BRSH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLN-SW		
PO-SLD-A		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DP-GRS-A		Switch dsp: dust preventn glass cln cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the dust prevention glass in the list of parts to be cleaned under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the cleaning parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> DP-GRS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-107

COPIER>COUNTER>CLN-SW		
PRE-EX-A		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AR-FIL		Switch dsp: Dust prevntn filter cln cntr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the dust prevention filter in the list of parts to be cleaned under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the cleaning parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> AR-FIL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLN-SW		
FIX-U		Switch dsp: Fixing assembly clean countr
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the fixing assembly in the list of parts to be cleaned under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the cleaning parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FIX-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FD-U-1		Switch dsp:Feed assy clean countr (200K)
Lv.1	Details	Set whether or not to display the feed assembly in the list of parts to be cleaned under the operator maintenance mode. When it is selected to display the unit and the counter value reached the specified value, it is also displayed in the caution list.
	Use case	To set whether or not to display the unit in the cleaning parts list under the operator maintenance mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Subject to the destination
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FD-U-1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>CLN-SW		
PRM-UNIT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ITB-PLT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-U-PLT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
PD-TRQ1		Uppr deck torque limitr prt cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-FD-RL		Uppr deck feed roller prts cunter:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	Upper deck pickup/feed roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-108

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
PD-TRQ2		Mid deck torque limitr prt cuntr: sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-TRQ3		Lowr deck torque limitr prt cuntr:sidePD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts.
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-U-L-M		Sht cntr:Uppr deck lftr motr(to1.2M):POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-U-SL		Sht cuntr:Uppr deck pickup solenoid: POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-U-FRL		Sht cuntr:Upper deck pull-out roller:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-U-BT		STcntr:Uppr deck pick/feed belt prts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-M-L-M		Sheet counter: Mid deck lifter motor:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-M-SL		Sht cuntr: Mid deck pickup solenoid: POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-M-FRL		Sht counter:Mid deck pull-out roller:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-M-BT		STcntr:Mid deck pick/feed belt prts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-L-M		Sht cntr:Low deck liftr motr(to 12M):POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-L-SL		Sht cuntr:Lower deck pickup solenoid:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-FRL		Sht cuntr:Lower deck pull-out roller:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-L-BT		STcntr:Lowr deck pick/feed belt prts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-U-RL1		STcntr:Upr vertcl path roller1 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-U-RL2		STcntr:Upr vertcl path roller2 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-RL1		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr1 prts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-L-RL2		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr2 prts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-L-RL3		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr3 prts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-H-RL1		Sht cntr:Horizntl path roller1 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-H-RL2		Sht cntr:Horizntl path roller2 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-H-RL3		Sht cntr:Horizntl path roller3 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-H-RL4		Sht cntr:Horizntl path roller4 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-S-RL1		Sht cntr:Secondry path roller1 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D1-S-RL2		Sht cntr:Secondry path roller2 parts:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-U-L-M		Sht cntr:Upr deck liftr motr(to12M):POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-U-SL		Sht cuntr:Upper deck pickup solenod:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-U-FRL		Sht cuntr:Upper deck pull-out rollr:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-U-BT		STctr:Uppr deck pick/feed belt prts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-M-L-M		Sheet countr: Mid deck lifter motor:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-M-SL		Sht cntr: Mid deck pickup solenoid: POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-M-FRL		Sht countr:Mid deck pull-out roller:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-M-BT		STcntr:Mid deck pick/feed belt prts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-L-L-M		Sht cntr:Low deck liftr motr(to12M):POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-L-SL		Sht cuntr:Lower deck pickup solenod:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-L-FRL		Sht cuntr:Lowr deck pull-out roller:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-L-BT		STcntr:Low deck pick/feed belt prts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-U-RL1		STcntr:Upr vertcl path rollr1 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-U-RL2		STcntr:Upr vertcl path rollr2 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-L-RL1		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr1 prts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-L-RL2		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr2 prts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-L-RL3		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr3 prts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-H-RL1		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr1 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-H-RL2		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr2 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-H-RL3		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr3 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-H-RL4		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr4 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D2-S-RL1		Sht cntr:Secondry path rollr1 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-S-RL2		Sht cntr:Secondry path rollr2 parts:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-U-L-M		Sht countr: Upper deck lifter motor:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-U-SL		Sht cuntr:Upper deck pickup solenod:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-U-FRL		Sht cuntr:Upper deck pull-out rollr:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-U-BT		Sht cntr:Uppr deck pickup feed belt:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-M-L-M		Sheet countr: Mid deck lifter motor:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-M-SL		Sht cntr: Mid deck pickup solenoid: POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-M-FRL		Sht countr:Mid deck pull-out roller:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-M-BT		STcntr:Mid deck pick/feed belt prts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-L-SL		Sht cuntr:Lower deck pickup solenod:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-L-FRL		Sht cuntr:Lowr deck pull-out roller:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-L-BT		STcntr:Low deck pick/feed belt prts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-U-RL1		STcntr:Upr vertcl path rollr1 parts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-U-RL2		STcntr:Upr vertcl path rollr2 parts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-L-RL1		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr1 prts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-L-RL2		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr2 prts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-L-RL3		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr3 prts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-H-RL1		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr1 parts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-H-RL2		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr2 parts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-H-RL3		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr3 parts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-H-RL4		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr4 parts:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-L-L-M		Sheet cuntr:Lower deck lifter motor:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-FLD		Sheet counter of fold feed area: PFU
Lv.1	Details	Fold roller 1 to 3, Fold motor, Folding unit front area static eliminator, Folding unit rear area static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
PF-TRY		Sheet counter of fold tray feed area:PFU
Lv.1	Details	Folding unit bottom area static eliminator 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-L-L-M		Sht cntr:Lower deck lifter motor:M-insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-U-L-M		Sht cntr:Uppr deck lifter motor:M-Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-U-SL		Sht cntr:Uppr deck pickup solnd:M-insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-U-FRL		Sht cntr:Upr deck pull-out rollr:M-insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-U-BT		ST cntr:Uppr deck pick/feed belt:M-Insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-M-L-M		Sht cuntr:Mid deck lifter motor:M-Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-M-SL		Sht cntr: Mid deck pickup solend:M-Insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-M-FRL		Sht cntr:Mid deck pull-out rollr:M-Insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-M-BT		Sht cntr:Mid deck pick/feed belt:M-Insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-L-SL		Sht cntr:Lowr deck pickup solnd:M-insrtr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-L-FRL		Sht cntr:Low deck pull-out rollr:M-insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-L-BT		Sht cntr:Low deck pick/feed belt:M-insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-U-RL1		Sht cntr:Upr vertcl path roller1:M-insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-U-RL2		Sht cntr:Upr vertcl path roller2:M-insrt
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-L-RL1		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr1 prt:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-L-RL2		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr2 prt:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-L-RL3		Sht cntr:Low vrtcl path rollr3 prt:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-H-RL1		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr1 prts:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-H-RL2		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr2 prts:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-H-RL3		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr3 prts:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-H-RL4		Sht cntr:Horizntl path rollr4 prts:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-S-RL1		Sht cntr:Secondry path rollr1 prts:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-S-RL2		Sht cntr:Secondry path rollr2 prts:M-ins
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
IU-SL		Flapper solenoid oprt countr(to 250):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IU-BP-RL		Sheet counter: Bypass roller(to 12M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
IU-RV-RL		Sht cntr:Reverse path roller(to 12M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-E-RL		Parts countr: Inlet feed assy roller:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
ST1-B-RL		Parts cuntr: Branch feed assy roller:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-S-RL		Parts countr: Stack feed assy roller:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
ST1-U-RL		Prts cuntr:Upr tray feed assy roller:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-T-RL		Parts countr: Relay feed assy roller:STK
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
ST2-E-RL		Parts cuntr; Inlet feed assy roller:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-B-RL		Prts cuntr; Branch feed assy roller:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
ST2-S-RL		Prts countr; Stack feed assy roller:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-U-RL		Prts cntr;Uppr tray feed assy rollr:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
ST2-T-RL		Prts countr; Relay feed assy roller:STK2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SUB-GRP		Parts counter of sub grip assy: P-Binder
Lv.1	Details	Sub grip up/down movement gear 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
SP-BND		Parts counter of fold assembly: P-Binder
Lv.1	Details	Spine bending press harness(right), Spine bending press harness(left) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-PRS		Prts cntr of trimming/press assy:P-Bindr
Lv.1	Details	sprocket bracket, sprocket shaft1, Sprocket shaft2, Sprocket, Sprocket bearing 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
FIN-CMN1		Sht cntr:Common feed path(to 12M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Buffer upper cover unit, Buffer roller 1, Buffer roller 2, Buffer roller3, Pre-buffer feed roller, Side registration detection unit, Drive detection unit, Inlet feed roller, Shift unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-UP1		Sht cntr:Uppr path delvry(to 12M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Upper delivery roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
FIN-DWN1		Sht cntr:Lowr path delvry(to 12M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Stack delivery roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-PRC1		Sheet counter:Saddle feed(to 12M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Process unit, Process upper guide unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
FIN-SDL1		Sheet counter:Saddle feed(to 12M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Saddle unit, Conveyer unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-SL		Parts counter of swing solenoid: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
ENT-PTH		Parts counter of inlet feed path: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRN-PTH		Parts counter of feed path: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
BFF-PTH		Parts counter of buffer feed path:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRCS-TRY		Sheet counter: Process tray assy: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
STPL-SFT		Operatn cuntr: Stapler assy shift:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-1		Operatn cuntr: Upr tray up/down:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
TRY-2		Operatn cuntr: Low tray up/down:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-PSS		Sht cntr: Trimmer assy thrgh feed:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
SDL-DLV		Oprtn cntr:Saddl dlvry assy up/down:F-AG
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-PTH		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-PTH		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-U-FN1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-U-FN2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-M-FN1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-M-FN2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-L-FN1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
D3-L-FN2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-U-FN1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-U-FN2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-M-FN1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-M-FN2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-L-FN1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-L-FN2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-B-RL1		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-B-RL2		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A1		
M1-L-PD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
PRE-EXPO		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-SLD		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-109

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
DP-GRS		CL cntr avg: Dust prevention glass
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the dust prevention glass cleaning counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts cleaning. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by CLEANING>DP-GRS is used for the result of parts cleaning. For the timing of cleaning as a guide on the right side, enter the operator cleaning interval referring to the average value. It is linked to CLEANING>DP-GRS. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of cleaning interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting timing of cleaning as a guide for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> DP-GRS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
AR-FIL		CL cntr avg: Dust prevention filter
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the dust prevention filter cleaning counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts cleaning. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by CLEANING>AR-FIL is used for the result of parts cleaning. For the timing of cleaning as a guide on the right side, enter the operator cleaning interval referring to the average value. It is linked to CLEANING>AR-FIL. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of cleaning interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting timing of cleaning as a guide for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> AR-FIL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
FIX-U		CL cntr avg: Fixing assembly
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the fixing assembly cleaning counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts cleaning. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by CLEANING>FIX-U is used for the result of parts cleaning. For the timing of cleaning as a guide on the right side, enter the operator cleaning interval referring to the average value. It is linked to CLEANING>FIX-U. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of cleaning interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting timing of cleaning as a guide for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FIX-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
FD-U-1		CL cntr avg: Feed assembly (200K)
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the feed assembly cleaning counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts cleaning. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by CLEANING>FD-U-1 is used for the result of parts cleaning. For the timing of cleaning as a guide on the right side, enter the operator cleaning interval referring to the average value. It is linked to CLEANING>FD-U-1. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of cleaning interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting timing of cleaning as a guide for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FD-U-1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
FD-U-2		CL cntr avg: Feed assembly (500K)
Lv.1	Details	Display the average value of the feed assembly cleaning counter. The average value on the left side is calculated based on the result of parts cleaning. The number of sheets transported at the timing when the counter value is cleared by CLEANING>FD-U-2 is used for the result of parts cleaning. For the timing of cleaning as a guide on the right side, enter the operator cleaning interval referring to the average value. It is linked to CLEANING>FD-U-2. (The entered value is reflected to each other.)
	Use case	Improve the accuracy of cleaning interval by judging the use condition and environment based on the average value of the counter and setting timing of cleaning as a guide for each user.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and enter the timing of cleaning as a guide.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> CLEANING> FD-U-2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-UNIT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>AVE-CLN		
ITB-PLT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-U-PLT		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>T-CNTR		
BLACK		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-110

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET1		Punching tonal on die set 1: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 1.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET2		Punching tonal on die set 2: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 2.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-111

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET3		Punching tonal on die set 3: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 3.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET4		Punching tonal on die set 4: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 4.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET5		Punching tonal on die set 5: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 5.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET6		Punching tonal on die set 6: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 6.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET7		Punching tonal on die set 7: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 7.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET8		Punching tonal on die set 8: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 8.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET9		Punching tonal on die set 9: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 9.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET10		Punching tonal on die set 10: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 10.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET11		Punching tonal on die set 11: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 11.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET12		Punching tonal on die set 12: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 12.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET13		Punching tonal on die set 13: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 13.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET14		Punching tonal on die set 14: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 14.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET15		Punching tonal on die set 15: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 15.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET16		Punching tonal on die set 16: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 16.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET17		Punching tonal on die set 17: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 17.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET18		Punching tonal on die set 18: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 18.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET19		Punching tonal on die set 19: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 19.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET20		Punching tonal on die set 20: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 20.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET21		Punching tonal on die set 21: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 21.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET22		Punching tonal on die set 22: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 22.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET23		Punching tonal on die set 23: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 23.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET24		Punching tonal on die set 24: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 24.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET25		Punching tonal on die set 25: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 25.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET26		Punching tonal on die set 26: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 26.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET27		Punching tonal on die set 27: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 27.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET28		Punching tonal on die set 28: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 28.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET29		Punching tonal on die set 29: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 29.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET30		Punching tonal on die set 30: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 30.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET31		Punching tonal on die set 31: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 31.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET32		Punching tonal on die set 32: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 32.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET33		Punching tonal on die set 33: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 33.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET34		Punching tonal on die set 34: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 34.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET35		Punching tonal on die set 35: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 35.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET36		Punching tonal on die set 36: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 36.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET37		Punching tonal on die set 37: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 37.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET38		Punching tonal on die set 38: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 38.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET39		Punching tonal on die set 39: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 39.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET40		Punching tonal on die set 40: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 40.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET41		Punching tonal on die set 41: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 41.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET42		Punching tonal on die set 42: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 42.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET43		Punching tonal on die set 43: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 43.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET44		Punching tonal on die set 44: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 44.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET45		Punching tonal on die set 45: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 45.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET46		Punching tonal on die set 46: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 46.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET47		Punching tonal on die set 47: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 47.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET48		Punching tonal on die set 48: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 48.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET49		Punching tonal on die set 49: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 49.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET50		Punching tonal on die set 50: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 50.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET51		Punching tonal on die set 51: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 51.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET52		Punching tonal on die set 52: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 52.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET53		Punching tonal on die set 53: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 53.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET54		Punching tonal on die set 54: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 54.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET55		Punching tonal on die set 55: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 55.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET56		Punching tonal on die set 56: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 56.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET57		Punching tonal on die set 57: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 57.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET58		Punching tonal on die set 58: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 58.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET59		Punching tonal on die set 59: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 59.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET60		Punching tonal on die set 60: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 60.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET61		Punching tonal on die set 61: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 61.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET62		Punching tonal on die set 62: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 62.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET63		Punching tonal on die set 63: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 63.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET64		Punching tonal on die set 64: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 64.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-UTRY		Stack counter of upper tray: STK
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the upper tray of the stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
ST1-RTRY		Stack counter of stack tray1: STK
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the stack tray1 of the stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-LTRY		Stack counter of stack tray2: STK
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the stack tray2 of the stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-STRY		Stack counter of both stack tray: STK
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the stack tray1&2 of the stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
ST1-TPTH		Sheet counter of relay feed assy: STK
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that go through the relay feed assembly of the stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-DWN		Sheet counter of lower delivery: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheet that are delivered to the lower tray of the stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-SDL		Sheet counter of saddle feed: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that go through the saddle assembly of the finisher
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
FIN-UP		Sheet counter of upper delivery: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheet that are delivered to the upper tray of the finisher
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-CMN		Sheet counter of common feed path:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that go through the common feed path of the finisher
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-PRC		Sheet counter of process delivery:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheet that are delivered at the middle process of the finisher
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
ST1-FCVR		Open/close counter of front cover: STK
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of times that the front cover of the stacker is opened/closed
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-RTSW		Stk tray1 approach disabled counter:STK
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST1-LTSW		Stk tray2 approach disabled counter:STK
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
ST2-UTRY		Stack counter of upper tray: STK2
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the upper tray of the secondary stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-RTRY		Stack counter of stack tray1: STK2
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the stack tray1 of the secondary stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-LTRY		Stack counter of stack tray2: STK2
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the stack tray2 of the secondary stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
ST2-STRY		Stack counter of both stack tray: STK2
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that are stacked on the stack tray1&2 of the secondary stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-FCVR		Open/close counter of front cover: STK2
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of times that the front cover of the secondary stacker is opened/closed
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-RTSW		Stk tray1 approach disabled counter:STK2
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
ST2-LTSW		Stk tray2 approach disabled counter:STK2
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST2-TPTH		Sheet counter of relay feed assy: STK2
Lv.1	Details	Counter to indicate the number of sheets that go through the relay feed assembly of the secondary stacker
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A2		
IU-BPS-M		Sht cntr of bypass feed motr(to 24M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IU-DRW-M		Sheet cuntr of lead-in motor(to 24M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-112

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A2		
IU-PRV-M		ST cntr; pre-revers feed mtr(to 24M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IU-RV-M		Sheet cuntr of reverse motor(to 24M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A2		
IU-EJT-M		ST cntr of revers dlvry motr(to 24M):IFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-CMN2		Sht cntr of cmmn feed pth(to 24M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Inlet roller feed motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A2		
FIN-PRC2		ST cntr of prcss tray dlvy(to 24M):Fn-AF
Lv.1	Details	Trailing edge drop motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STK-PTH		Parts counter of relay path: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Signature feed roller 2 to 5, Tray roller, Alignment motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A2		
TRN-PTH		Parts counter of through path: P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Feed roller 1 to 5, Through path driven roll 1 to 2 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DR-CNCT		Prt counter of drawer connector: P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D1-U-FN1		ST cntr of upper deck side right fan:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-U-FN2		ST cntr of upper deck side left fan:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-113

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D1-M-FN1		ST cntr of middl deck side right fan:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-M-FN2		ST cntr of middle deck side left fan:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D1-L-FN1		ST cntr of lower deck side right fan:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1-L-FN2		ST cntr of lower deck side left fan:POD
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D2-U-FN1		ST cntr of uppr deck side right fan:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-U-FN2		ST cntr of upper deck side left fan:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D2-M-FN1		ST cntr of mid deck side right fan:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-M-FN2		ST cntr of middl deck side left fan:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D2-L-FN1		ST cntr of lowr deck side right fan:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2-L-FN2		ST cntr of lower deck side left fan:POD2
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D3-U-FN1		ST cntr of uppr deck side right fan:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-U-FN2		ST cntr of upper deck side left fan:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D3-M-FN1		ST cntr of mid deck side right fan:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-M-FN2		ST cntr of middl deck side left fan:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
D3-L-FN1		ST cntr of lowr deck side right fan:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D3-L-FN2		ST cntr of lower deck side left fan:POD3
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
IS-ENT		Prt cntr:Thrgh pth inlt feed area:Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	Through feed driven roll, Through feed roller (inlet) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-FD1		Prt cntr of upper bin feed area :Insertr
Lv.1	Details	Separation feed guide (upper) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
IS-FD2		Prt cntr of lower bin feed area :Insertr
Lv.1	Details	Separation feed guide (lower) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-ENT		Parts cntr: Thrgh pth inlt feed area:PFU
Lv.1	Details	Through feed driven roll, Through feed roller(inlet) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
PF-CNT		Prt cntr:Thrgh path center feed area:PFU
Lv.1	Details	Through feed driven roll, Through feed roller(center) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-EXT		Parts cntr: Thrgh pth exit feed area:PFU
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
IS-EXT		Prt cntr:Thrgh pth exit feed area:Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	Through feed driven roll, Through feed roller(exit) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-CNT		PT cntr:Thrgh pth centr feed area:Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	Through feed driven roll, Through feed roller(center) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
M1-U-FN1		ST cntr of uppr deck side rght fan:M-IST
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-U-FN2		ST cntr of uppr deck side left fan:M-IST
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
M1-M-FN1		ST cntr of mid deck side right fan:M-IST
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-M-FN2		ST cntr of mid deck side left fan:M-IST
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
M1-L-FN1		ST cntr of lowr deck side rght fan:M-IST
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M1-L-FN2		ST cntr of lowr deck side left fan:M-IST
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
TRN-ENT		Part counter of feed inlet area:P-binder
Lv.1	Details	Delivery roller1, Delivery roller2, Through path driven roll1 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRN-EXT		Sheet counter of feed exit area :P-bindr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
FIN-CMN3		ST cntr of cmmn path feed(to 36M):Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Buffer motor, Pre-buffer feed motor, Side registration shift motor, Delivery motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-PRC3		STcntr of prcss tray dlvry(to 36M):Fn-AF
Lv.1	Details	Process delivery motor 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
ENT-PTH		Sheet counter of inlet feed path:Insertr
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INT-PTH		Sheet countr of center feed path:Insertr
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
EXT-PTH		Sheet counter of exit feed path:Insertr
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-1		Sht cuntr of upper tray feed path:Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DBL-A3		
TRY-2		Sht cuntr of lower tray feed path:Insrtr
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
REG-MTR		Sheet counter of active regi drive motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Pre-registration motor(M22), Pre-registration separation motor (M23), Skew correction motor 1(M24), Skew correction motor 2(M25), Registration motor(M26), Registration shift motor(M27), 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-114

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
PRG-MR-B		Sheet countr of pre-registrtn unit motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Vertical path feed motor (M15), POD Deck feed motor (M16), Pre-registration feed motor 1(M18), Pre-registration feed motor 2(M20), Duplex feed motor 5(M53), Duplex feed motor 6(M54), Deck feed motor 1(M62), Deck feed motor 2(M63), Deck feed motor 3(M64), 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRG-MR-A		ST cntr of pre-regi reles rollr rls motr
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Pre-registration separation motor 1(M19), Pre-registration separation motor 2(M21) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
SIDE-F		Sheet countr of side air floatation fan
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Side air floatation fan 1(FM42), Side air floatation fan 2(FM43) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FD-SW-MR		Sht cntr of feed frame unit disengg motr
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Secondary transfer external roller separation motor (M13), Pre-fixing feed disengage motor(M29) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
FDFRM-MR		Sheet counter of feed unit motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Pre-fixing feed motor(M28), Duplex feed motor 1(M48), Duplex feed motor 2(M50), Duplex feed motor 3(M51), Duplex feed motor 4(M52) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DL-MTR		Sheet counter of delivery unit motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Straight delivery motor1(M32), Delivery decurler motor1(M34), Delivery decurler motor2(M36), Duplexing decurler motor(M38), Reverse vertical path motor1(M42), Reverse vertical path motor2(M44), Delivery vertical path motor1(M45), Delivery vertical path motor2(M59), 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
DL-SW-MR		Sheet cntr of delvery unit disngg motors
Lv.1	Details	Drawer connector(housing), Drawer connector(socket) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OUTDL-MR		Sheet counter of ex-delivery drive motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: External delivery motor(M40) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
REV-MTR		Sheet cntr of reverse roller drive motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Reverse roller motor(M55) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REV-MR-S		Sheet cntr of reverse rollr switch motor
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Reverse roller switch motor(M56) 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-3		
DL-A-RL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-4		
PU-FD-RL		Sheet counter of deck pull-out roller
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Deck pull-out roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DUP-ROL		Sheet counter of duplex feed unit roller
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Duplex feed roller 2 to 6 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-115

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-4		
DL-B-RL		Sheet counter of delvry unit feed roller
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Delivery vertical path roller 1 to 4, Delivery roller 1, Reverse vertical path roller 1 to 3, Duplex feed roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REV-A-RL		Sheet counter of reverse roller
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: Reverse roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-4		
PREG-ROL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-5		
REV-B-RL		Sheet counter of B5 reverse roller
Lv.1	Details	Target parts: B5 reverse roller 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts or replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item and press the Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value and press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after cleaning.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ESC-ROL		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-116

COPIER>COUNTER>H-DRBL-5		
ESC-MR		[not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER

DISPLAY

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
FEEDSIZE		Dsp of original size detected by DADF
Lv.1	Details	Display the original size detected by DADF.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRY-WIDE		Distance of original width detect slider
Lv.1	Details	Display the distance between the document width detection sliders
	Use case	When a failure occurred in document size detection
	Adj/set/operate method	Check whether or not the value matching the slide position is displayed when the document width slider is moved to the specified size width position.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to Approx. 2970
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-117

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
SPSN-LMN		Disp of post-sprt sensr emission voltage
Lv.1	Details	Display the light-emitting voltage value for the post-separation sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 113
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SPSN-RCV		Disp of post-sprt sensr receive voltage
Lv.1	Details	Display the light-receiving voltage value for the post-separation sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the paper.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	At the presence of paper: lower than 123, At the absence of paper: higher than 179
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
RDSN-LMN		Disp of read sensor emission voltage
Lv.1	Details	Display the light-emitting voltage value for the read sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 113
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
RDSN-RCV		Disp of read sensor receive voltage
Lv.1	Details	Display the light-receiving voltage value for the read sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the pa
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	At the presence of paper: lower than 123, At the absence of paper: higher than 179
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
DRSN-LMN		Dsp of delivery reverse sensr emit voltg
Lv.1	Details	Display the light-emitting voltage value for the delivery reverse sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 570
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
DRSN-RCV		Dsp of delivery reverse sensr recv voltg
Lv.1	Details	Display the light-receiving voltage value for the delivery reverse sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the paper.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	At the presence of paper: lower than 123, At the absence of paper: higher than 179
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
RGSN-LMN		Disp of regist sensor emisson voltage
Lv.1	Details	Display the light emission voltage value of the registration sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	25 to 179
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
RGSN-RCV		Disp of regist sensor receive voltage
Lv.1	Details	Display the light reception voltage value for the registration sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the paper.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Higher than 128 (At the absence of paper)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

ADJUST

FEEDER>ADJUST		
DOCST		Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the margin at the leading edge of the image for DADF scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the margin at the leading edge of the image is decreased by 0.5mm. (The image moves in the direction of the leading edge of the sheet.)
	Use case	• At the time of installation of DADF • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of the RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set a sheet of A3 paper on the document pickup tray. 2) Enter the setting value and press the OK key. After the document is picked up, it stops on the copyboard glass. 3) Slowly open the DADF while trying not to move the document. 4) Visually check the stop position of the document and slowly close the DADF. 5) Press the OK key. The document is delivered to the document delivery tray.
	Caution	Be sure to surely execute Step 5). Otherwise, the setting value is not reflected.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-118

FEEDER>ADJUST		
LA-SPEED		Fine adj of DADF image magnifictn: front
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the image magnification in sub-scanning direction for DADF scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in sub-scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, causing the image to be reduced.)
	Use case	• At the time of installation of DADF • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of the RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
DOCST2		Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the margin at the leading edge of the image at the time of DADF scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the margin at the leading edge of the image is decreased by 0.5mm. (The image moves toward the leading edge of the paper.)
	Use case	• At the time of installation of DADF • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of the RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A3 original on the original pickup tray. 2) Enter the setting value and press OK key. After the original is picked up, it stops on the copyboad glass. 3) Be careful not to move the original and slowly open the DADF. 4) After checking the original position, slowly close the DADF. 5) OK key. Original is delivered to the original delivery tray.
	Caution	Surely execute Step 5). Otherwise, the setting value is not reflected.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
LA-SPD2		Fine adj of DADF image magnificatn: back
Lv.1	Details	Make a fine adjustment of the image magnification in sub-scanning direction at the time of DADF scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in sub-scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
	Use case	• At the time of installation of DADF • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of the RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ADJMSCN1		Zoom adj in 2-sided main scan way: front
Lv.1	Details	Make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification in main scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in main scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurred to the front/backside image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
ADJMSCN2		Zoom adj in 2-sided main scan way: back
Lv.1	Details	Make a fine adjustment of the backside image magnification in main scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in main scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurred to the front/backside image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ADJSSCN1		Zoom adj in 2-sided sub scan way: front
Lv.1	Details	Make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification in sub scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in sub scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurred to the front/backside image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
ADJSSCN2		Zoom adj in 2-sided sub scan way: back
Lv.1	Details	Make a fine adjustment of the backside image magnification in sub scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. When the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in sub scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurred to the front/backside image magnification at the time of duplex scanning.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FUNCTION

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
SENS-INT		Initialization of DADF sensor
Lv.1	Details	Initialize DADF sensors.
	Use case	At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / post-separation sensor 1 (SR2) / post-separation sensor 2 (SR3) / post-separation sensor 3 (PCB2) / registration sensor (PCB3) / read sensor 1 (PCB4) / read sensor 2 (SR5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MTR-CHK		Specifying DADF operation motor
Lv.1	Details	Specify the DADF motor to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9 0: Pickup motor (M1), 1: Feed motor (M2), 2: Registration motor (M3), 3: Read motor (M4), 4: Delivery motor (M5), 5: Separation motor 1 (M6), 6: Separation motor 2 (M7), 7: Tray up/down motor (M8), 8: Glass moving motor (M9), 9: Pickup unit up/down motor (M10)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-119

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
TRY-A4		Adj of DADF tray width detect ref 1: A4
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF document feed tray. (A4)
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the document width volume (VR) • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRY-A5R		Adj of DADF tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF document feed tray. (A5R)
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the document width volume (VR) • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
TRY-LTR		Adj of DADF tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF document feed tray. (LTR)
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the document width volume (VR) • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRY-LTRR		Adj of DADF tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Lv.1	Details	Automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF document feed tray. (LTRR)
	Use case	• At the time of replacement of the document width volume (VR) • At the time of replacement of the reader controller PCB / clearing of RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
FEED-CHK		Specifying DADF individual feed mode
Lv.1	Details	Specify the paper pass mode for DADF. Paper pass operation is activated by FEED-ON
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp) 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
FAN-CHK		Specifying DADF operation fan
Lv.1	Details	Specify the DADF fan to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
	Use case	At the time of operation chec
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Read motor cooling fan (FM1) 1: Motor driver cooling fan (FM2) 2: Scanner unit cooling fan (FM3)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION>FAN-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
FAN-ON		Operation check of DADF fan
Lv.1	Details	Start operation check for the fan specified by FAN-CHK
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. The fan operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press the OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SL-CHK		Specifying DADF operation solenoid
Lv.1	Details	Specify the DADF solenoid to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0: Separation solenoid (SL1)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
SL-ON		Operation check of DADF solenoid
Lv.1	Details	Start operation check for the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press the OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MTR-ON		Operation check of motor
Lv.1	Details	Start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press the OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
ROLL-CLN		Rotation of DADF roller
Lv.1	Details	Rotation to clean the DADF roller. Clean it by putting the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while roller is rotating.
	Use case	At the time of cleaning of the roller
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the OK key. 2) Clean the rotating roller with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press the OK key. The roller stops.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
FEED-ON		Operation check of DADF individual feed
Lv.1	Details	Start operation check for the paper pass mode specified by FEED-CHK.
	Use case	At the time of operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

OPTION

FEEDER>OPTION		
SIZE-SW		ON/OFF of AB/INCH type mixed mode detect
Lv.1	Details	Set ON/OFF for mixed loading detection of AB-size and INCH-size group documents.
	Use case	To enable mixed loading of AB-group and Inch-group documents
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press the OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF (Do not enable mixed loading), 1: ON (Enable mixed loading)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-120

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER>ADJUST		
PNCH-Y		Adj of punch hole side rgst pstn: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the punch hole in side registration direction. As the value is increased by 1, punch hole moves by 0.45mm. + : toward rear - : toward front
	Use case	If the punch hole misalign in the side registration direction
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	0.45 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CV-REG-L		Adj of large cover rgst positin: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the side registration position of cover sheet with 298mm or more in depth. As the value is increased by 1, the cover sheet moves by 0.1mm. + : toward front - : toward rear
	Use case	When the cover sheet is displaced toward front or rear.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-121

SORTER>ADJUST		
CV-REG-S		Adj of small cover rgst positin: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the side registration position of cover sheet with less than 298mm in depth. As the value is increased by 1, the cover sheet moves by 0.1mm. + : toward front - : toward rear
	Use case	When the cover sheet is displaced toward front or rear.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CV-CENT		Adj of cover pstn in feed way: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the cover position in feed direction. As the value is increased by 1, the cover sheet moves by 0.1mm. + : toward delivery side - : toward inlet
	Use case	When the cover sheet is displaced in right or left direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
CLCT-SB		Acmltn switch back mvmnt amnt adj:trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the amount to push-on the inner sheet to the reference wall of the integration unit. As the value is increased by 1, push-on amount changes by 0.1mm (setting value of 0 is equivalent to 10mm). + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	• When the displacement or damage occurs on the paper stack. • When there are one or more missing pages.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ALG-F-A4		Adj frnt align plate shift(small) trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on amount of front alignment plate when aligning the inner sheets with less than 298mm in depth. As the value is increased by 1, push-on amount changes by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the alignment is displaced in horizontal direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ALG-R-A4		Adj rear align plate shift(small) trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on amount of rear alignment plate when aligning the inner sheets with less than 298mm in depth. As the value is increased by 1, push-on amount changes by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the alignment is displaced in horizontal direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ALG-F-L		Adj frnt align plate shift(large) trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on amount of front alignment plate when aligning the inner sheets with 298mm or more in depth. As the value is increased by 1, push-on amount changes by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the alignment is displaced in horizontal direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ALG-R-L		Adj rear align plate shift(large) trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on amount of rear alignment plate when aligning the inner sheets with 298mm or more in depth. As the value is increased by 1, push-on amount changes by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the alignment is displaced in horizontal direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLUING		Adj of gluing width: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] To adjust the gluing width on the paper stack. As the main grip is moved up and down, the space between the paper stack and the scraper sheet changes. As the value is changed by 1, the position of paper stack moves up and down by 0.05mm. + : moves down - : moves up When the position of paper stack is lowered, the space is decreased and gluing amount is decreased.
	Use case	When the gluing amount is not appropriate on the paper stack (spine floating/peeling, over gluing occur etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-60 to 60
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STK-DLV		Adj of stack delivery motr shift: trimmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the shift amount of stack delivery motor so that the position where the cutter receives the paper is moved. As the value is changed by 1, the feed amount of paper changes by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When changing the position where the cutter receives the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GRP-CHNG		Adj of main grip shift position: trimmer
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the grip position at the paper shift on the main grip so that the nip position of paper stack is moved. As the value is decreased by 1, the grip position is moved down by 0.1mm (setting value 0 is equivalent to 10mm.).
	Use case	When changing the nip position of paper stack by the stack delivery roller for when the paper is shifted from the main grip to the stack delivery roller.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	This value cannot be set to the value that exceeds the initial status.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 0
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SIZE-H		Adj of finish size in feed way: trimmer
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the finish size length in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, the length is changed by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the finish size is displaced in feed direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SIZE-W		Adj finish size in depth directn: trimmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the finish size length in depth direction. As the value is changed by 1, the length is changed by 0.1mm. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the finish size is displaced in depth direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
CV-LNG		Adj of cut pstn from top edge: trimmer
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut position on the finish size. As the value is changed by 1, the cut amount is changed by 0.1mm from the top edge. + : increase - : decrease
	Use case	When the length from the front short side to the rear short side on the cover sheet is displaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
10RGT-1		Adj 10sheet stack top right angle:trimmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut angle on the top side when the right angle is not accurate at 3-direction cut for 10-sheet stack. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation degree is changed by 0.1mm. +: rotation degree is increased, cut angle gets smaller -: rotation decree is decreased, cut angle gets larger
	Use case	When the right angle is not accurate after the stack is cut.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
10RGT-2		Adj 10sheet stack rear right angle:trmmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut angle on the tail side when the right angle is not accurate at 3-direction cut for 10-sheet stack. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation degree is changed by 0.1mm. +: rotation degree is increased, cut angle gets smaller -: rotation decree is decreased, cut angle gets larger
	Use case	When the right angle is not accurate after the stack is cut.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
10RGT-3		Adj 10sheet stack fore right angle:trmmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut angle on the fore edge side when the right angle is not accurate at 3-direction cut for 10-sheet stack. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation degree is changed by 0.1mm. +: rotation degree is increased, cut angle gets smaller -: rotation decree is decreased, cut angle gets larger
	Use case	When the right angle is not accurate after the stack is cut.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
200RGT-1		Adj 200sheet stack top right angle:trmmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut angle on the top side when the right angle is not accurate at 3-direction cut for 200-sheet stack. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation degree is changed by 0.1mm. +: rotation degree is increased, cut angle gets smaller -: rotation decree is decreased, cut angle gets larger
	Use case	When the right angle is not accurate after the stack is cut.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
200RGT-2		Adj 200sheet stck tail right angle:trmmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut angle on the tail side when the right angle is not accurate at 3-direction cut for 200-sheet stack. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation degree is changed by 0.1mm. +: rotation degree is increased, cut angle gets smaller -: rotation decree is decreased, cut angle gets larger
	Use case	When the right angle is not accurate after the stack is cut.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
200RGT-3		Adj 200sheet stck fore right angle:trmmr
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cut angle on the fore edge side when the right angle is not accurate at 3-direction cut for 200-sheet stack. As the value is changed by 1, the rotation degree is changed by 0.1mm. +: rotation degree is increased, cut angle gets smaller -: rotation decree is decreased, cut angle gets larger
	Use case	When the right angle is not accurate after the stack is cut.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SLD-MTR		Adj of slide motor HP: trimmer
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the home position of the slide motor If the home position of the slide motor is displaced, cut position or finish size is also displaced. As the value is changed by 1, the home position is changed by 0.1mm (finish size is also changed). +: decrease -: increase
	Use case	When the cut position or finish size is displaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STK-VR0		Stack volume 0mm adj value: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To enter the 0mm adjustment value of stack volume attached to the main grip.
	Use case	When the master controller PCB/EEPROM is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
STK-VR25		Stack volume 25mm adj value: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To enter the 25mm adjustment value of stack volume attached to the main grip.
	Use case	When the master controller PCB/EEPROM is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-LOW		Glue level lower limit adj value: trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To enter the fluid level 1 (lower limit) adj value of glue level thermistor.
	Use case	When the master controller PCB/EEPROM is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-UP		Glue level upper limit adj value: trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To enter the fluid level 2 (higher limit) adj value of glue level thermistor.
	Use case	When the master controller PCB/EEPROM is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-EDG1		Top edge treatment (in top-tail): trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To set the edge treatment amount at top (rear) side in top-tail trimming. As the value is increased by 1, the edge treatment amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	• To prevent the glue peeling at the edge: decrease the edge treatment amount. • To prevent the over glue: increase the edge treatment amount.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-EDG2		Tail edge treatment (in top-tail): trmmr
Lv.1	Details	To set the edge treatment amount at tail (rear) side in top-tail trimming. As the value is increased by 1, the edge treatment amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	• To prevent the glue peeling at the edge: decrease the edge treatment amount. • To prevent the over glue: increase the edge treatment amount.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-EDG3		Top edge treatment (in no trim): trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To set the edge treatment amount at top (rear) side in no top-tail trimming. As the value is increased by 1, the edge treatment amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	• To prevent the glue peeling at the edge: decrease the edge treatment amount. • To prevent the over glue: increase the edge treatment amount.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-EDG4		Tail edge treatment (in no trim): trimmr
Lv.1	Details	To set the edge treatment amount at tail (front) side in no top-tail trimming. As the value is increased by 1, the edge treatment amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	• To prevent the glue peeling at the edge: decrease the edge treatment amount. • To prevent the over glue: increase the edge treatment amount.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-AMT1		Glue amount adj1: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 0 to 1.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount is not appropriate on the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-AMT2		Glue amount adj2: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 1.5 to 3.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount is not appropriate on the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-AMT3		Glue amount adj3: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 3.5 to 6.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount is not appropriate on the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-AMT4		Glue amount adj4: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 6.5 to 11.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount is not appropriate on the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-AMT5		Glue amount adj5: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 11.5 to 22.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount is not appropriate on the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-AMT6		Glue amount adj6: trimme
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 22.5 to 25mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount is not appropriate on the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLU-MOVE		Adj of glue vat shift amount: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the shift amount of glue vat at glue application on the trimmer.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-80 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLU-TEMP		Set of glue temperature control: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] To set the control temperature of glue on the trimmer.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-145 to 165
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	153
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLUAMT1C		Coated paper glue amount adj1: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the coated paper on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 0 to 1.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When glue peeling occurs with normal glue application amount on the coated inner sheet.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLUAMT2C		Coated paper glue amount adj2: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the coated paper on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 1.5 to 3.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When glue peeling occurs with normal glue application amount on the coated inner sheet.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLUAMT3C		Coated paper glue amount adj3: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the coated paper on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 3.5 to 6.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When glue peeling occurs with normal glue application amount on the coated inner sheet.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLUAMT4C		Coated paper glue amount adj4: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the coated paper on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 6.5 to 11.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When glue peeling occurs with normal glue application amount on the coated inner sheet.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
GLUAMT5C		Coated paper glue amount adj5: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the coated paper on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 11.5 to 22.4mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When glue peeling occurs with normal glue application amount on the coated inner sheet.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
GLUAMT6C		Coated paper glue amount adj6: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the glue application amount on the coated paper on the return way at the glue thick application by changing the space between the paper stack (thickness 22.5 to 25mm) and the scraper plate. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When glue peeling occurs with normal glue application amount on the coated inner sheet.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST1-ALR1		Stckr right tray rear align plate: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of rear alignment plate of the right tray on the stack unit of the stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the rear alignment plate moves by 0.16mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	0.16 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST1-ALR2		Stckr left tray rear align plate: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of rear alignment plate of the left tray on the stack unit of the stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the rear alignment plate moves by 0.16mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	0.16 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST1-ALF1		Stckr right tray front align plate: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of front alignment plate of the right tray on the stack unit of the stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the rear alignment plate moves by 0.16mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	0.16 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST1-ALF2		Stckr left tray front align plate: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of front alignment plate of the left tray on the stack unit of the stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the rear alignment plate moves by 0.16mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	0.16 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST1-ALT1		Right tray push-on pstn in feed way: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on position in feed direction of right tray on the stack unit of stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the push-on position moves by 0.15mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-34 to 34
	Unit	0.15 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST1-PULL		Lead-in belt up/down motor pstn adj: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of up/down motor of lead-in belt at the feed direction side on the stacker unit on the stacker. As the value is increased, lead-in force is reduced.
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST1-ALT2		Left tray push-on pstn in feed way: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on position in feed direction of left tray on the stack unit of stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the push-on position moves by 0.15mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-34 to 34
	Unit	0.15 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST2-ALT2		Left tray push-on pstn in feed way: stk2
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on position in feed direction of left tray on the stack unit of secondary stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the push-on position moves by 0.15mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-34 to 34
	Unit	0.15 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST1-ALT3		Both tray push-on pstn in feed way: stk
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on position in feed direction of both tray on the stack unit of stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the push-on position moves by 0.15mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-34 to 34
	Unit	0.15 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST2-ALT3		Both tray push-on pstn in feed way: stk2
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on position in feed direction of both tray on the stack unit of secondary stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the push-on position moves by 0.15mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-34 to 34
	Unit	0.15 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST2-ALT1		Rght tray push-on pstn in feed way: stk2
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the push-on position in feed direction of right tray on the stack unit of secondary stacker. As the value is increased by 1, the push-on position moves by 0.15mm. +: toward front (narrow) -: toward rear (widen)
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-34 to 34
	Unit	0.15 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-A3Z1		Adj of A3 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A3Z2		Adj of A3 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-B4Z1		Adj of B4 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-B4Z2		Adj of B4 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-A4RZ1		Adj of A4 RZ-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4RZ2		Adj of A4 RZ-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-LDRZ1		Adj of LDR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-LDRZ2		Adj of LDR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-LGLZ1		Adj of LGL Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-LGLZ2		Adj of LGL Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PFLTRRZ1		Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRRZ2		Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-A4RC1		Adj of A4R C-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper C-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 75
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4RC2		Adj of A4R C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper C-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 45
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PFLTRRC1		Adj of LTRR C-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 75
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRRC2		Adj of LTRR C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 45
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-A4R31		Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 3-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4R32		Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 3-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PFLTRR31		Adj of LTRR out-3-fold positin(1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 3-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRR32		Adj of LTRR out-3-fold positin(2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 3-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-A4R41		Adj of A4R 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 4- fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4R42		Adj of A4R 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 4- fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PFLTRR41		Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 4- fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRR42		Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 4- fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-A4R21		Adj of A4R 2-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 2-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRR21		Adj of LTRR 2-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 2-fold position of the paper folding unit. Increase the input value by 1, the fold position will move by 0.5 mm. + : - :
	Use case	If the fold position adjustment in additional function mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PRCS-ALG		Process tray align plate width: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of the alignment plate on the process tray assembly on the finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the width of alignment plate is increased/decreased by 0.1mm. +: increase (widen) -: decrease (narrow)
	Use case	When the paper displacement occurs on paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-F1		Front 1-staple position(R size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of front 1-staple on the finisher for A4R/LGL/LTRR paper. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward front -: toward rear
	Use case	When the front staple position is displaced on the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
STP-F2		Front 1-staple positn(half size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of front 1-staple on the finisher for A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward front -: toward rear
	Use case	When the front staple position is displaced on the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-R1		Rear 1-staple position(R size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of rear 1-staple on the finisher for A4R/LGL/LTRR paper. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward front -: toward rear
	Use case	When the rear staple position is displaced on the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
STP-R2		Rear 1-staple positin(half size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of rear 1-staple on the finisher for A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward front -: toward rear
	Use case	When the rear staple position is displaced on the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-2P		2-staple front/rear position: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the front/rear position of 2-staple on the finisher. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward front -: toward rear
	Use case	When the front/rear position of 2-staple is displaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
BFF-SFT		Paper displace amount on buffer: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	Adjust the paper dislocation amount of buffer assembly of the finisher Increase the input value by 1, the paper location will move by 0.1 mm. + : - :
	Use case	On the 2nd stack of B5/A4/LTR or later, if paper displacement occurs at 1st to 3rd paper within the paper stack.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PNCH-X		Punch hole position in feed way: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of punch hole of finisher in feed direction. As the value is changed by 1, punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: toward delivery side -: toward inlet si
	Use case	When punch hole is displaced in feed direction.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRM-RG1		Skew adj (small size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the trimmer of the finisher, to adjust the skew on the stack of A4 size or smaller. As the value is changed by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward delivery side -: toward inlet side
	Use case	When the skew occurs on the paper stack of A4 or smaller.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
TRM-RG2		Skew adj (large size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the trimmer of the finisher, to adjust the skew on the stack that is larger than A4. As the value is changed by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward delivery side -: toward inlet side
	Use case	When the skew occurs on the paper stack that is larger than A4.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRM-CUT1		Trimming position adj (S size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the trimmer of the finisher, to adjust the trimming position on the stack of A4 size or smaller. As the value is changed by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward delivery side -: toward inlet side
	Use case	When the trimming position is displaced on the paper stack of A4 or smaller.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
TRM-CUT2		Trimming position adj (L size): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the trimmer of the finisher, to adjust the trimming position on the stack that is larger than A4. As the value is changed by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: toward delivery side -: toward inlet side
	Use case	When the trimming position is displaced on the paper stack that is larger than A4.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST2-PULL		Lead-in belt up/down motr pstn adj: stk2
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the position of up/down motor of lead-in belt at the feed direction side on the stack unit on the secondary stacker. As the value is increased, lead-in force is reduced.
	Use case	Restore the position to the factory setting when EEPROM/ master controller PCB is replaced.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFF-SFT2		Paper displace amount on buffer: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SDL-STP		Adj of Saddle Sttch staple pstn: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-FLD		Adj of Saddle Stitcher fold pstn: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SDL-ALG		Adj of Saddle Sttch align width: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.2 mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.2 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-RLPT		Sddl Sttch Diseng Rol diseng amnt:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the disengagement amount of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the disengagement amount is increased by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SDL-RLFD		Sddl Sttch Diseng Roll feed amnt: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the feed amount of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the feed amount is increased by 0.2 mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.2 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-RLHD		Sddl Sttch Diseng Roll fold pstn: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5 mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SBRL-MTR		Swbk rollr up/down motr pstn adj: P bndr
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the home position of switchback roller up/down motor in the perfect binder. A distance between the stacking tray and switchback roller is to be 3 to 4mm. As the input value is changed by 1, the home position is increased/decreased by 0.25 mm. + : Decrease - : Increase
	Use case	• At the paper stack alignment failure in feeding direction or the missing page occurrence • When the position is changed back to the factory adjustment value at the EEPROM/master controller PCB replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-9 to 9
	Unit	0.25 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFR-UPA4		Adj Swng Roll rising tmg for A4: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
BFR-UPB5		Adj Swng Roll rising tmg for B5: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFR-UPLT		Adj Swng Roll rising tmg for LTR: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
RTR-DWA4		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll fall tmg (A4): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
RTR-DWB5		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll fall tmg (B5): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
RTR-DWLT		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll fall tmg (LTR): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BF-SB-A4		Adj switchback position for A4: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback position when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
BF-SB-B5		Adj switchback position for B5: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback position when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BF-SB-LT		Adj switchback position for LTR: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback position when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
RTR-UPA4		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll rise angle(A4): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to A4 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 44
	Unit	1degree
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
RTR-UPB5		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll rise angle(B5): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to B5 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 44
	Unit	1degree
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
RTR-UPLT		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll rise angle(LTR): Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to LTR size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 44
	Unit	1degree
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PUNCH-SB		Adj Punch Unit ppr swback amount: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback amount in the high accuracy punch mode of Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When the punch accuracy deteriorates in the paper feed direction
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 4
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	2
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

FUNCTION

SORTER>FUNCTION		
PCH-STUP		Auto adj of side registration: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	[Not used] To automatically adjust the side registration position at the installation of professional puncher.
	Use case	When adjusting the side registration position.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Connect the machine with the puncher and turn ON the power. 2) Switch the hardware switch of the puncher to the setup mode side. 3) Sselect the item in service mode, and then press OK. 4) When "OK!" is displayed, set A4 or LTR original to any pickup source and press a start key on the service mode screen display. 5) Copy operation is performed and the paper stops at the delivery mouth of the puncher.
	Caution	Overseas machine only
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CLEAR		RAM clear of Fin-CON PCB: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To delete all the adjustment contents and counter information on the finisher controller PCB.
	Use case	When the wrong setting is specified for the adjustment data.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-122

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FIN-BK-R		Backup data read of CON PCB: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Backup data is read from the finisher controller PCB and saved on the hard disk.
	Use case	At the replacement of finisher controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
FLD-BK-W		Backup data write of CON PCB: PFU
Lv.1	Details	Backup data saved on the hard disk is written to the paper folding unit controller PCB.
	Use case	At the replacement of paper folding unit controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-R
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
PIU-BK-R		Backup data read of CON PCB: IFU
Lv.1	Details	Backup data is read from the I/F unit controller PCB and saved on the hard disk of the controller.
	Use case	At the replacement of I/F unit controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-W
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
INS-BK-R		Backup data read of CON PCB: M-inserter
Lv.1	Details	Backup data is read from the multi inserter controller PCB and saved on the hard disk of the controller.
	Use case	At the replacement of multi inserter controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-W
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FIN-BK-W		Backup data write of CON PCB: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Backup data saved on the hard disk of the controller is written to the finisher controller PCB.
	Use case	At the replacement of finisher controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
FLD-BK-R		Backup data read of CON PCB: PFU
Lv.1	Details	Backup data is read from paper folding unit controller PCB and saved on the hard disk.
	Use case	At the replacement of paper folding unit controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FLD-BK-W
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
INS-BK-W		Backup data write of CON PCB: M-inserter
Lv.1	Details	Backup data saved on the hard disk is written to the multi inserter controller PCB.
	Use case	At the replacement of multi inserter controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> INS-BK-R
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PIU-BK-W		Backup data write of CON PCB: IFU
Lv.1	Details	Backup data saved on the hard disk is written to the I/F unit controller PCB.
	Use case	At the replacement of I/F unit controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, at normal termination: OK, at abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 min
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> PIU-BK-R
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FN-SENS1		Adj of punch paper size sensor output: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the punch unit of the finisher, output of A3, LDR, B4, A4R and B5R sensors are automatically adjusted in order.
	Use case	• At the installation/replacement of punch unit. • At the replacement of punch dust sensor. • At the replacement of finisher controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
FN-SENS2		Adj of punch dust sensor output: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the punch unit of the finisher, output of punch dust sensor is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	• At the installation/replacement of punch unit. • At the replacement of punch dust sensor. • At the replacement of finisher controller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR1-A4R		Upper tray width volume(A4R): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper minimum width (A4R) of inserter upper tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter upper tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4R paper on the inserter upper tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
VR1-A4		Adj of upper tray width volume(A4): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper maximum width (A4) of inserter upper tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter upper tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4 paper on the inserter upper tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR1-LTRR		Adj of upper tray width volume(LTRR): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper minimum width (LTRR) of inserter upper tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter upper tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the inserter upper tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
VR1-LTR		Adj of upper tray width volume(LTR): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper maximum width (LTR) of inserter upper tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter upper tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTR paper on the inserter upper tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR2-A4R		Adj of lower tray width volume(A4R): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper minimum width (A4R) of inserter lower tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter lower tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4R paper on the inserter lower tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
VR2-A4		Adj of lower tray width volume(A4): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper maximum width (A4) of inserter lower tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter lower tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4 paper on the inserter lower tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR2-LTRR		Adj of lower tray width volume(LTRR): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper minimum width (LTRR) of inserter lower tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter lower tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the inserter lower tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
VR2-LTR		Adj of lower tray width volume(LTR): inserter
Lv.1	Details	Paper maximum width (LTR) of inserter lower tray is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	When erroneously detected the size mismatch jam at the pickup of inserter lower tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTR paper on the inserter lower tray and align it with the width of slide guide. 2) Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FIN-CON		RAM clear of CON PCB: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	RAM clear of finisher controller PCB is excuted so that all the adjustment contents and the counter information is deleted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Output the service mode setting value in P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting value. • RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-CON		RAM clear of CON PCB: PFU
Lv.1	Details	RAM clear of folder controller PCB on paper folding unit is excuted so that all the adjustment contents and the counter information is deleted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
PF-SENS1		Adj speed down timing sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	On the paper folding unit, output of speed down timing sensor is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	• At the replacement of speed down timing sensor. • At the replacement of folder roller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-SENS2		Adj disengage timing sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	On the paper folding unit, output of disengage timing sensor is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	• At the replacement of disengage timing sensor. • At the replacement of folder roller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
PF-SENS3		Adj of fold position sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	On the paper folding unit, output of fold position sensor is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	• At the replacement of fold position sensor. • At the replacement of folder roller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
PF-SENS4		Adj of upper stopper path sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	On the paper folding unit, output of upper stopper path sensor is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	• At the replacement of upper stopper path sensor. • At the replacement of folder roller PCB.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
TRM-SENS		Adj of trimmer dust sensr output: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	On the saddle unit, output of saddle dust sensor is automatically adjusted.
	Use case	• At the installation of trimmer • At the replacement of trimmer dust sensor • At the replacement of saddle controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
IS-CON		DC Controller PCB RAM clear: Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To execute the RAM clear of Inserter DC Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents and counter information.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

OPTION

SORTER>OPTION		
BLNK-SW		Saddle finisher fold pstn margin: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set the margin width in fold position of saddle finisher.
	Use case	When changing the margin width of fold position.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Wider, 2: Entire image (no margin)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MD-SPRTN		Function rstrct at finishr error: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to stop the host machine at finisher error or not.
	Use case	When not to stop the host machine at finisher error occurrence.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	When "1" (function restriction) is set, staple operation or alignment operation is not executed. Set "0" at normal status,
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: function restriction
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-123

SORTER>OPTION		
CNTR-OUT		Set of center positn delivery at stacker
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to use the center position delivery when the stacker is used. When 1 is set, shift delivery is not executed but the center position delivery is excited.
	Use case	Upon user's request (when they do not want to execute shift delivery.)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	This can be enabled when the stacker is connected.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not execute, 1: execute
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
SDL-PRS		Press operatn in saddle stitcher: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set the press operation in saddle stitcher When wrinkle occurs, press operation is not executed. If stack is bulky in saddle-stitching result with 21 sheets or more, time to stop the press operation is extended.
	Use case	• When troubles (wrinkle etc) at press operation occur. Especially, in the location of high-humid environment or thin paper is used. • In case of saddle-stitching with 21 sheets or more, if stack is bulky due to the failure of folding accuracy.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	If wrinkle occurs at press operation, do not execute the press operation.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: With press operation (one way only) 1: Without press operation 2: With press operation (both way) 3: Extend the time to stop the press operation in stack with 21 sheets or more (one way only)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
BUFF-SW		ON/OFF of finisher buffer opertn: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in finisher.
	Use case	When the misalignment of paper stack occurs (either lowest 3 sheets in side-stitching are displaced or center 3 sheets in saddle-stitching are displaced.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK.
	Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0 : ON, 1 : OFF, 2 : OFF (ON only at staple job)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRY-EJCT		Delivery control for thin paper: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set the delivery control (delivery speed) for thin paper. When this is specified, all the jobs are delivered in the thin paper delivery speed regardless of media.
	Use case	When the stack failure of thin paper occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Priority is given to this setting over the upward curl mode setting in CURL-SW.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Delivery control for thin paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	SORTER> OPTION> CURL-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Same setting can also be specified on the service-purposed DIP switch on the finisher. Same setting value is applied to the finisher side and the host machine side..

SORTER>OPTION		
PN-SKEW		Position accuracy of punch hole: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	Set of punch hole position accuracy due to skew: Fin-AF To set the accuracy of punch hole when the punch hole is displaced due to paper skew.
	Use case	If the punch hole is displaced by 2mm (approx) or more and also skew appears on the paper fed to the finisher.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	As the greater value is set, skew is corrected more accurately; however, productivity is decreased.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal mode, 1: skew tolerance increase mode, 2: skew tolerance decrease mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
CNTNS-PT		Set of continuous operation mode
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
STK-LMT		Limit of stack capacity at stk unit: stk
Lv.1	Details	To set the limit of stack capacity at the stack unit of the stacker.
	Use case	When setting a limit for stack capacity on the stack unit.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Limitless, 1: 5000, 2: 4000, 3: 3000, 4: 2000, 5: 1000 sheets
	Unit	1000 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
STK-LMT2		Limit of face-up stk capacity: stk
Lv.1	Details	To set the limit of stack capacity at the stack unit of the stacker in face-up delivery mode.
	Use case	When setting a limit for stack capacity on the stack unit at faceup delivery.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Limitless, 1: 5000 sheets, 2: 4000 sheets, 3: 3000 sheets, 4: 2000 sheets, 5: 1000 sheets
	Unit	1000 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
STK-MIX		Set paper size mix mode at stk unit: stk
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to allow or not the paper size mixed mode at the stack unit of the stacker.
	Use case	When allowing the paper size mix mode on the stack unit.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Restrict mixed mode, 1: Allow mixed mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MHPN-OHP		Set of OHP forcible feed: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to feed forcibly the transparency at the professional puncher.
	Use case	When allowing the feeding of transparency on the professional puncher.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Forbid feeding, 1: Allow feeding
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
TBWRNLVL		Set of blade replace alarm times: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of times of blade replacement alarm As the value is increased by 1, alarm is displayed 1000 times later.
	Use case	When adjusting the timing of blade replacement alarm on user basis.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 100
	Unit	1000 times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	40
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TBPCOUNT		Blade rest shift threshold value: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set the shift threshold value of the blade rest. As the greater value is set, shift timing of blade rest gets longer and the life will be extended.
	Use case	When changing the timing of blade rest shift (affect to the life).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 100
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	55
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
TBP-POSW		Set of blade rest shift position: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set the shift position of blade rest on the finisher. As the greater value is set, the position of the blade rest is raised.
	Use case	When the trimming failure occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TBP-MVSW		Set of blade holder shift mode: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to separate the usage of finisher blade holder for top/bottom and for fore-edge.
	Use case	When small cuts appears on the surface, replace the blade holder and change the usage of blade holder at the same time.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not separate for top/bottom and fore-edge 1: Separate for top/bottom and fore-edge
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
CURL-SW		Set of curl mode
Lv.1	Details	To set the delivery speed according to the curl direction (upward/downward curl). To improve the stack failure due to paper curl.
	Use case	When stack failure occurs due to paper curl.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Normal operation 1: Upward curl mode setting (accelerate the delivery speed at upper delivery/lower delivery) 2: Downward curl mode setting (decelerate the delivery speed at lower delivery)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	Same setting can be specified at the service-specific DIP switch on the finisher. Same setting value is applied to the finisher side and the host machine side.

SORTER>OPTION		
TRY-OVER		Stack limit at high volume stack: Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	To set the limit of stack capacity for extra-long paper or coated paper that is stacked to tray A in high volume stack mode at the finisher. If the limit of stack capacity is removed, paper can be stacked beyond the maximum stack capacity.
	Use case	When stacking the paper beyond the maximum stack capacity of tray.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch
	Caution	Tell users and get an agreement that when the high density paper is stacked until the maximum volume, a tray may not be able to move up.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal operation, 1: Remove the stack limit
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF1N		Plain booklet glue amount set1: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfrct binding (plain paper 50 sheet or less). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amout on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF2N		Plain booklet glue amount set2: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (plain paper 51 to 100 sheet). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF3N		Plain booklet glue amount set3: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (plain paper101 to 150 sheet). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF4N		Plain booklet glue amount set4: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (plain paper 151 sheets or more). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF1C		Coated booklet glue amount set1: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (coated paper 50 sheets or less, coated paper + plain paper 50 sheets or less). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF2C		Coated booklet glue amount set2: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (coated paper 51 to 100 sheets, coated paper + plain paper 51 to 100 sheets). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF3C		Coated booklet glue amount set3: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (coated paper 101 to 150 sheets, coated paper + plain paper 101 to 150 sheets). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
GLU-OF4C		Coated booklet glue amount set4: P binder
Lv.1	Details	To set the adjustment value of glue application amount at perfect binding (coated paper 151 sheets or more, coated paper + plain paper151 sheets or more). The glue application amount is adjusted by changing the space between the paper stack and the scraper plate on the return way at the glue thick application. As the value is changed by 1, the space gets wider/narrower by 0.05mm (as the space is widened, the glue application amount is increased). +: space is widened (application amount increased) -: space is narrowed (application amount is decreased)
	Use case	When the glue application amount on the paper stack is not appropriate.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.05 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Additional Functions> System Settings > Device Management Settings > Perfect binding glue application amount fine adjustment
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRM-LMT		Fore-edge minimum trim amount: trimmer
Lv.1	Details	According to the number of paper stack and the grammage, whether to set the limit of fore-edge minimum trimming amount of the booklet trimmer.
	Use case	When the fore-edge trimming amount is set to small on the thick paper stack and if trimming failure occurs.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK key.
	Caution	Actual trimming amount may be larger than the setting value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Fixed (normal), 1: limited
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
ST1-LMT		Set of stack capacity at stack unit: stk
Lv.1	Details	To set the stack capacity at the stack unit of the stacker. As the value is increased by 1, stack capacity is increased by 500 sheets (maximum 5000 sheets). Setting is applied to both left and right trays.
	Use case	When setting a limit to the stack capacity of the stack unit.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9 9: 500 sheet, 1: 1000, ... 8: 4500, 9, 5000 sheet
	Unit	500 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	9
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST2-LMT		Set of stack capacity at stk unit: stk2
Lv.1	Details	To set the stack capacity at the stack unit of the secondary stacker. As the value is increased by 1, stack capacity is increased by 500 sheets (maximum 5000 sheets). Setting is applied to both left and right trays.
	Use case	When setting a limit to the stack capacity of the stack unit.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9 0: 500 sheet, 1: 1000, ... 8: 4500, 9, 5000 sheet
	Unit	500 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	9
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
ST1-SLM		Set of separator limit at stk unit: stk
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to limit the number of separation sheet with same-width&different-length at the stack unit of the stacker. When "1" is set, stack over detection is disabled.
	Use case	When a user has decided that the stackability is fine even though the limit of separation sheet is removed.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Limit, 1: Limitless
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
ST2-SLM		Set of separator limit at stk unit: stk2
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to limit the number of separation sheet with same-width&different-length at the stack unit of the secondary stacker. When "1" is set, stack over detection is disabled.
	Use case	When a user has decided that the stackability is fine even though the limit of separation sheet is removed.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value and press OK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Limit, 1: Limitless
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
PUCH-SW		High-prdctvty/-accurcy punch mode:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy mode of the finisher.
	Use case	When switching the high-accuracy mode or high-productivity mode in punch mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
TRY-PATH		Tray switch set in non/staple mix:Fin-AF
Lv.1	Details	When the tray A is specified as a delivery source in staple/non-staple mixed, non-stapled paper is delivered from the upper path and stapled paper is delivered from the lower path so that the tray A moves up and down frequently and it decreases the productivity. When “1” is set, even through the tray A is specified as a delivery source, a part of non-stapled paper is delivered from the lower path to the tray B. This setting reduces the number to switch the tray while non-stapled paper may be output to 2 trays separately.
	Use case	When the tray is switched frequently in staple/non-staple mixed mode and the productivity is reduced
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item and press OK key.
	Caution	Explain to users that the delivery source for non-stapled paper will be changed and specify this setting after they agree with it.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Tray switch reduction mode OFF, 1: ON, 2: Not use
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
ALG-IMPR		Set Finisher alignment mode: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To set the special mode for improving the alignment condition.
	Use case	When using the special mode for improving the alignment condition
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
BUFF-SW2		Setting Finisher buffer operation:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the alignment condition of the paper delivered from the lower path may be improved, but productivity decreases.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in the buffer paper delivered from the lower path
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
1SHT-SRT		Setting of 1-sheet Offset&Collate:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of Offset&Collate for 1-sheet document. When 1 is set, Offset&Collate for 1-sheet document is enabled, but the paper is not appropriately stacked.
	Use case	When preferring to execute 1-sheet Offset&Collate with low stacking condition
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
SD-LMTLS		Set sddl delivery limitless oprtn:Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Finisher Saddle Assembly limitless delivery operation. When 1 is set, "stack over" does not occur and saddle operation can be performed continuously, but the stacking condition decreases.
	Use case	When preferring to perform saddle operation continuously
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When limitless operation is set to ON, the saddle stacking condition decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
SD-STCNB		Set sddl delivery stack quantity: Fin-AG
Lv.1	Details	To increase the saddle stacking number. When 1 is set, the "saddle stack over" count is increased, and the stacking number increases.
	Use case	When preferring to increase the stacking number of the Saddle Delivery Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Common to small/large sizes 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 5 sets 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 10 sets 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 15 sets 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 25 sets 1: <Small size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 20 sets 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 30 sets 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 40 sets 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 50 sets <Large size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 10 sets 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 20 sets 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 30 sets 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 40 sets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

BOARD

OPTION

BOARD>OPTION		
MENU-1		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 1
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Displa
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MENU-2		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 2
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

T-8-124

BOARD>OPTION		
MENU-3		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 3
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-
MENU-4		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 4
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

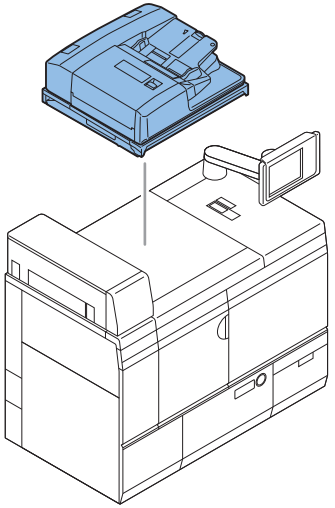
BOARD>OPTION		
FONTDL		Hide/dis of PSKanji downloader set scren
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide the setting screen for the font that is listed by PS Kanji font downloader.
	Use case	When switching the display setting of service-specific setting scrren of the font that is listed by PS Kanji font downloader.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Suppliment/memo	-

Installation

- Order to install options
- Checking before installation
- How to check this installation procedure
- Unpacking
- Checking the contents
- Installation
- Operation when moving the machine
- Card Reader-C1
- imagePRESS Printer Kit-A1
- Reader Heater Kit-G1
- Tab Feeding Attachment-E1
- IPSec Board-B1
- Voice Guidance Kit-E1
- Expansion Bus-F1
- System Upgrade RAM-B1
- Removable Hard Disk Kit-AA1

Order to install options

MEMO:
When installing the host machine and other options at the same time, install the color image reader after installing the host machine for the better installation operation of color image reader.



F-9-1

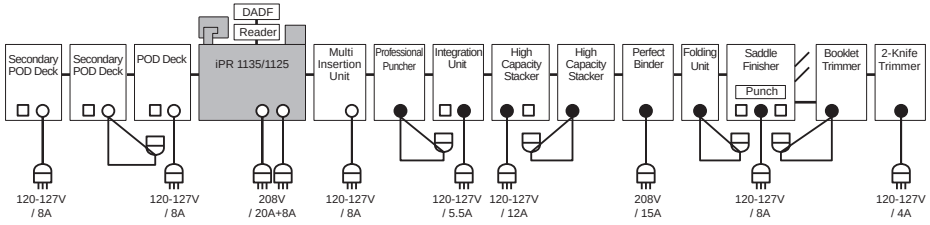
Checking before installation

Check to see if the installation site meets the requirement described below.
It is recommended to check the installation site before sending the machine to the user's site.

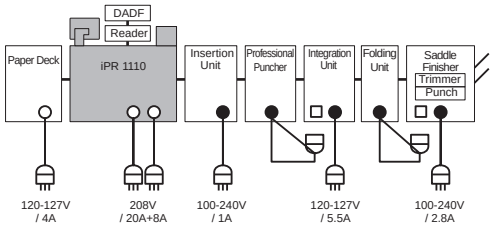
Checking power supply

1) Secure the following power supply.
(The figure describes the view from the back side)

[For US]

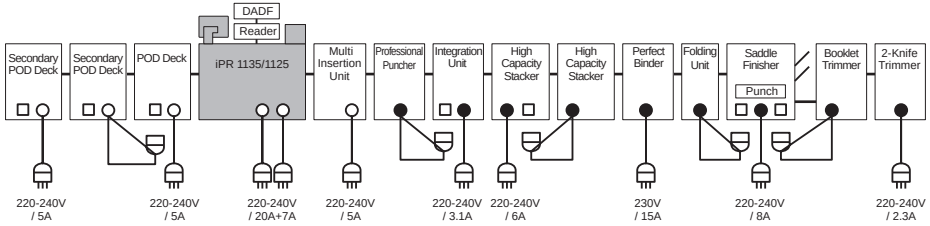


F-9-2

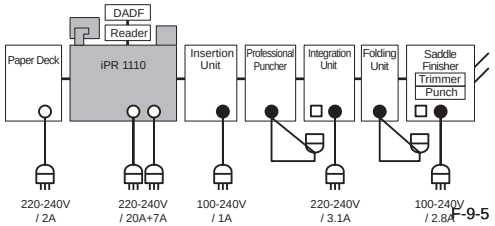


F-9-3

[For EUR/Asia/AUS]



F-9-4



F-9-5

In the case of connecting the neutral line to the IT power distribution system, be sure to install the 4-pole breaker as a part of building facility.
Be sure to secure the power source including the power source for options as shown in the figure of the next page.

Checking installation environment

1) Temperature and humidity is within the following range. Especially avoid the close location to faucet, water heater, humidifier and refrigerator.
   - Assured range for image: Temperature 20.0 degC to 27.0 degC, Humidity 15% to 60%
   - Assured range for paper: Temperature 15.0 degC to 30.0 degC, Humidity 5% to 80%
2) Temperature gradient should be 10 deg C/H or less to avoid deformation or stretching of media due to sudden temperature gradient, especially when running air conditioner in the winter, or machine failure.
3) It is recommended to hang curtains over the window when installing the machine near the fire source, in a dusty place, near a place generating ammonia gas or in a place subject to the direct sunlight.
4) Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this machine does not harm human health. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable.

Checking installation site

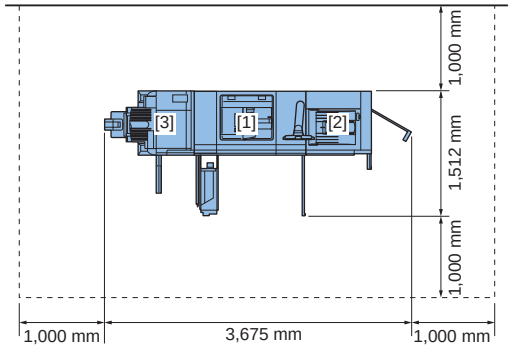
- Since this machine weighs approx. 500 kg, check that the floor at the installation site is durable enough.

Checking installation space

1) The foot of the host machine should be in contact with the floor. The host machine should be kept on the level.
2) The machine must be away from the wall by 1000mm(*) or more to secure an enough space to perform machine operation (see Installation space).

* Regarding the rear side of the machine, be sure to secure at least 800mm or more space for the service operation.

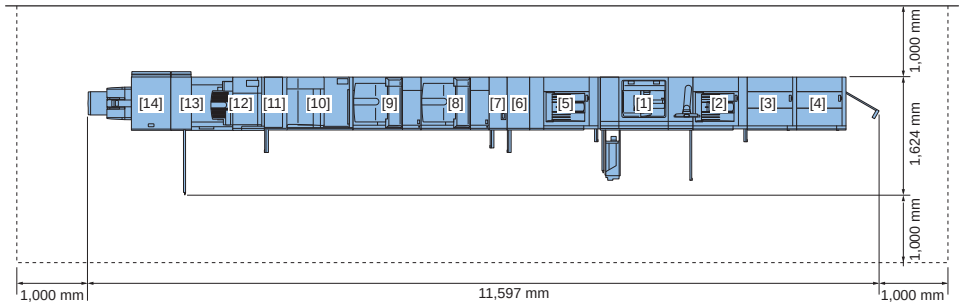
Options installed (minimum configuration)



F-9-6

[1] Host machine
[2] POD deck
[3] Finisher

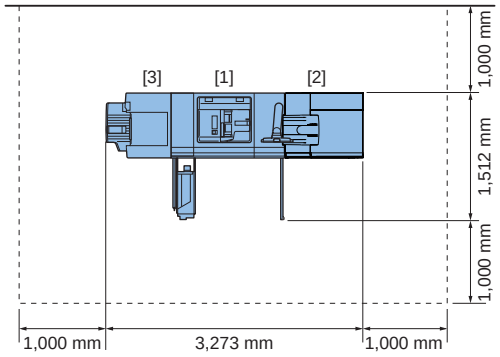
Options installed (maximum configuration)



F-9-7

[1] Host machine
[2] POD deck
[3] Secondary POD deck
[4] Secondary POD deck
[5] Multi insertion unit
[6] Professional Puncher
[7] Professional Puncher Integration Unit
[10] Perfect binder
[9] High Capacity Stacker
[12] Finisher
[11] Paper Folding Unit
[14] Tow-knife booklet trimmer
[13] Booklet trimmer

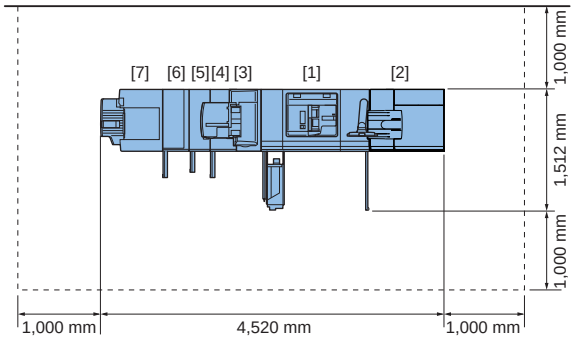
IPC communication model is connected. (minimum configuration)



F-9-8

[1] Host machine
[2] POD deck
[3] Finisher

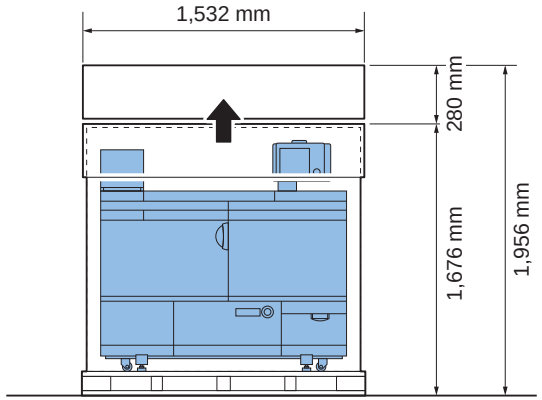
IPC communication model is connected. (maximum configuration)



F-9-9

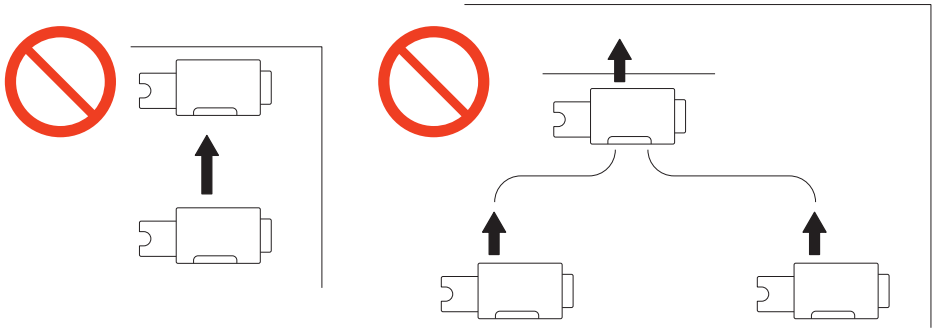
[1] Host machine
[2] Side Paper Deck
[3] Insertion Unit
[4] Professional Puncher
[5] Professional Puncher Integration Unit
[6] Paper Folding Unit
[7] Finisher

3) In case of unpacking in the room, following space is necessary to unpack (taking out the h ost machine from the box).



F-9-10

4) When installing the host machine, place the machine in a well-ventilated room.
If there are two or more machines in a room, be sure to place the machine free from direct exhaust from the other machines. Do not place the host machine close to the air inlet (for ventilation) in the room.



F-9-11

Points to note at installation

Take note of the following points when installing the host machine.

1) Moving the host machine from a low-temperature place to a warm plate can generate condensation, resulting in sweat on metal surface.
Image fault can occur if using the host machine while condensation built up.
When moving the host machine from a low-temperature place to a warm place for installation, be sure to unpack the host machine and leave it for 2 hours or more so that the host machine becomes comfortable with the room temperature.
2) Checking installation site
- Since this machine weighs approx. 500kg, be sure to check that the floor at the installation site is durable enough.

3) Be sure to get 2 people or more to install the host machine.
4) Sequence to turn ON the power when the pickup/delivery options are connected.
Be sure to follow the correct order to turn ON the power, otherwise the host machine fails to recognize the options, resulting in an error.
<Correct order to turn ON the power>
1) Pickup/delivery options
2) Host machine

MEMO:
There is no specified order to turn ON the power among options.

<Correct order to turn OFF the power>
1. Host machine
2. Pickup/delivery options

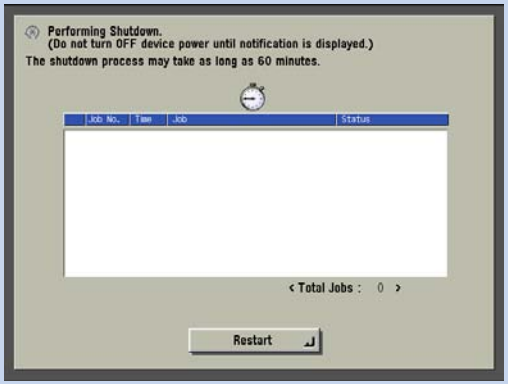
CAUTION : Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch
When turning off the main power, make sure to go through the following procedure to protect the hard disk of this product.

1. Press the power switch on the control panel for 3 sec or more.
2. Work on the touch panel by following the instructions on the shutdown sequence screen.
3. A message is shown telling “Executing shutdown”.
Once a message, which tells that the power of the option devices can be turned off, is shown on the control panel of the host machine, turn OFF the power switch of the pickup/delivery options.

MEMO:

- The machine performs cooling-down inside the machine while shutdown is in progress. (To avoid possible trouble such as light image density due to toner deterioration/ coagulation and image fault)
- The shutdown process can take up to 60 minutes. (The main power switch of the host machine is automatically turned OFF once the shutdown process is complete)
- There is no function to forcibly turn OFF the main power while shutdown process is in progress.

Turning OFF the main power at normal servicing:
When turning OFF the main power switch at normal servicing (at installation, periodical maintenance, etc), wait for the following screen to be appeared after the start of shutdown process, and then manually turn OFF the main power switch.



F-9-12

CAUTION :

- Turning OFF the main power switch manually while shutdown process in progress may cause trouble to the hard disk of this product.
- In case that the main power is manually turned OFF frequently for a day, keep the fixing feed unit pulled out when turning OFF the power so that theaforementioned image trouble can be avoided.
- When turning ON the main power switch again, be sure to turn it ON after the main power lump on the control panel goes OFF.Note that during the main power lump comes ON, the power status of this equipment is ON.

4. The main power switch automatically goes OFF when the shutdown process is complete.

How to check this installation procedure

When using the contents (parts included in the package)

After unpacking, check the parts included in the package by referring to the illustration of “Contents” described in this procedure.
A symbol is described on the illustration in the case of using the parts included in the package of this product.
Check the symbol to use the necessary parts from the contents in the package.

F-9-13

The symbol to indicate the parts to be used from the contents.

Symbols in the illustration

The frequently-performed operations/works are described with symbols in this procedure.
Check the description below.

To install/remove

Screw

Tighten

Remove

Connector

Connect

Disconnect

Harness

Connect/ Secure

Disconnect/ Free

Prohibition (Good/Bad)

Good

Bad

Checking instruction

Check

Visual check

Sound check

Instruction on direction (front/rear, top/bottom)

Push

Connect to the outlet

Turn ON the switch

Copy

Remove the projection

Fit in the projection

Release/ remove the claw

Fit in/attach the claw

Unpacking

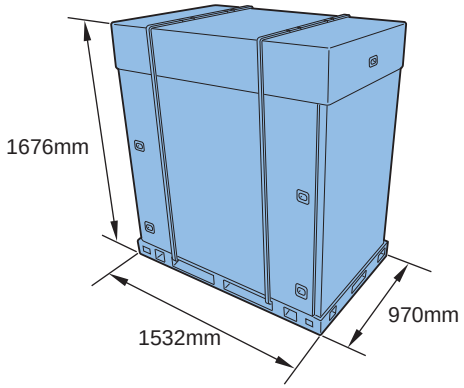
Unpacking

□1

CAUTION :

- This machine weights about 500 kg. Be sure to take extra care for safety when moving the machine or performing installation.
- Be sure to work in a group of 2 or more people when installing the host machine.

MEMO:
Dimension of the host machine and the transportation container is shown in the figure. Secure the unpacking space to work.

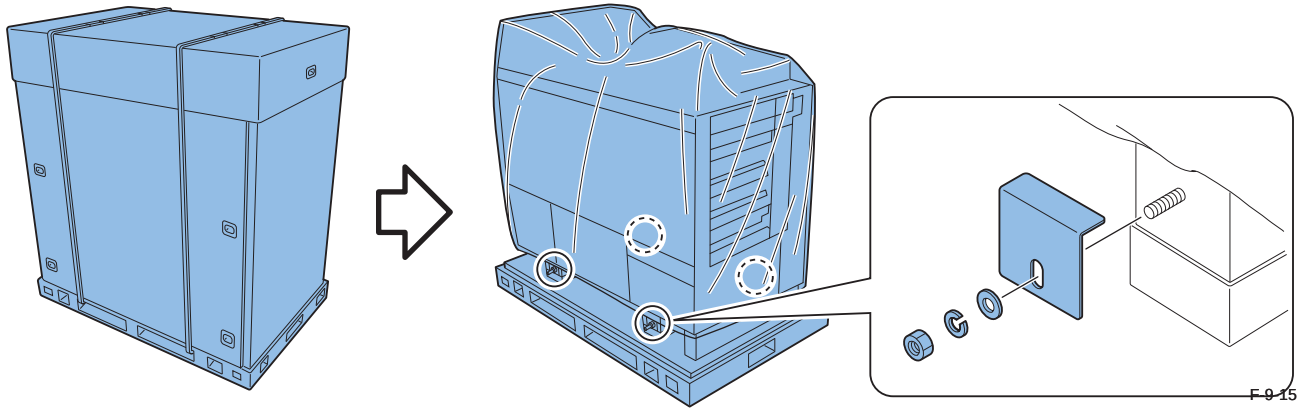


F-9-14

□2

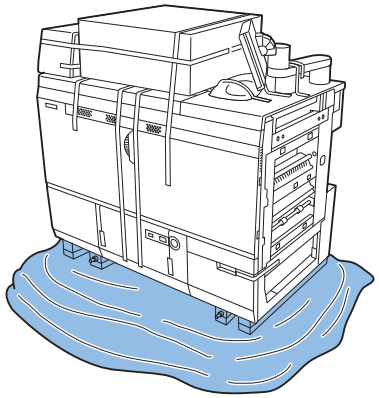
1) Remove the packing box of the host machine.
2) Remove the fixtures for the host machine.
   - 4 pieces each: Nut, Spring washer,Washer and Attaching plate

MEMO:
Prepare the compatible wrench for 17mm nuts.



F-9-15

☐3
3) Pull the plastic down to the bottom.



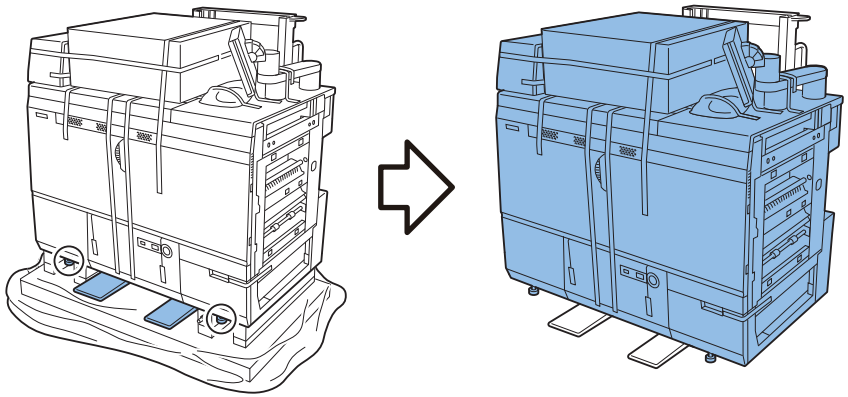
F-9-16

☐4
4) Lift the host machine with a forklift to put down the machine from the pallet.

CAUTION :

Note when inserting the forklift claw under the host machine

- Do not make the forklift claw damage the adjusters.
- Do not lift the machine together with the plastic.

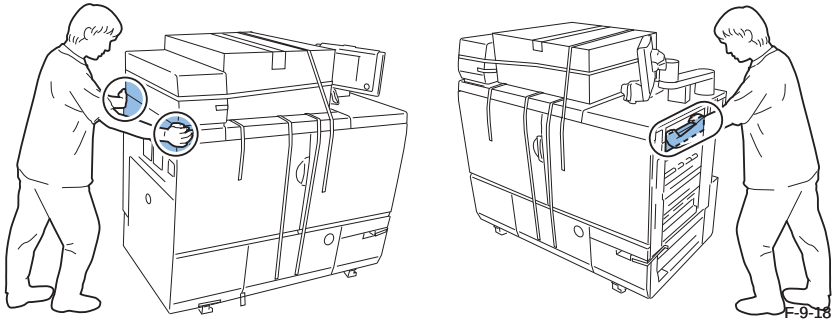


F-9-17

☐5
5) Move the host machine to the installation site.

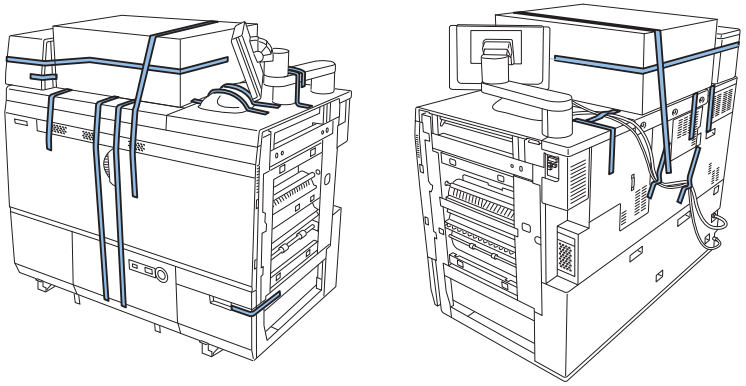
CAUTION :

Be sure to hold the indicated area to move the host machine to prevent the deformation.



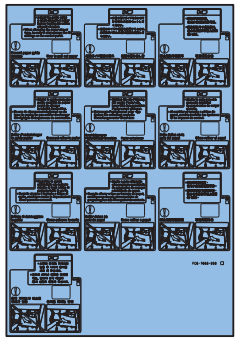
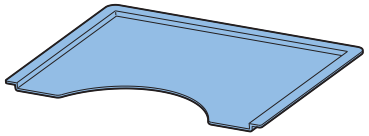
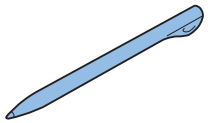
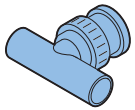
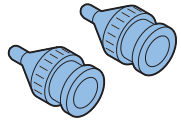
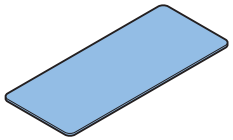
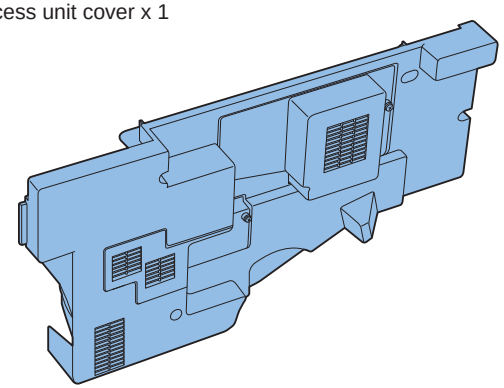
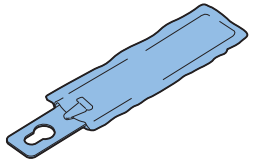
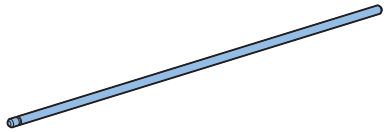
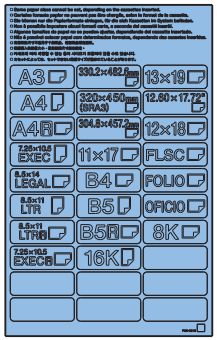
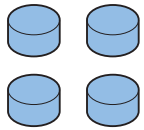
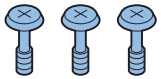
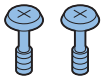
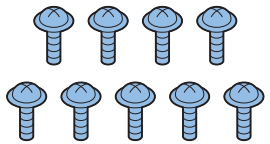
F-9-18

☐6
6) Remove all the tapes attached to the external surface of the host machine.



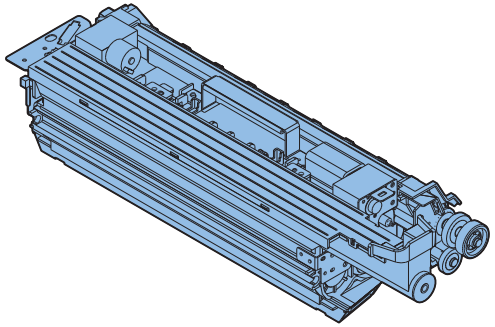
F-9-19

Checking the contents

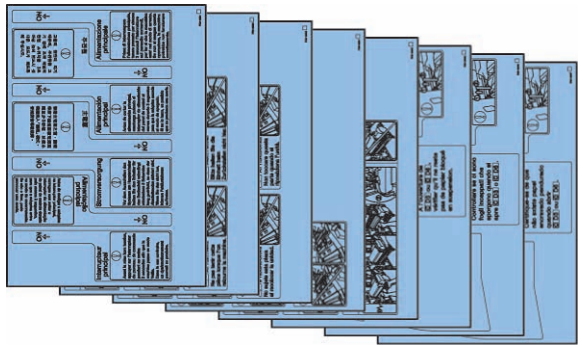
☐ [1] Size change label x 1 	☐ [2] Service book holder x 1 	☐ [3] Touch pen x 1 	☐ [4] Coaxial connector x 1 	☐ [5] Terminal connector x 2 
☐ [6] Media display plate x 1 	☐ [7] Process unit cover x 1 	☐ [8]* Cleaning tool x 1 	☐ [9] ITB stopper shaft x 1 	
☐ [10] Paper size label x 1 	☐ [11] Rubber cap x 4 	☐ [12] Stepped screw (M4) x 3 	☐ [13] Stepped screw (with yellow screwhead) (For Process unit cover) (M4) x 2 	☐ [14] Screw (TP ; M4x8) x 9 

F-9-20

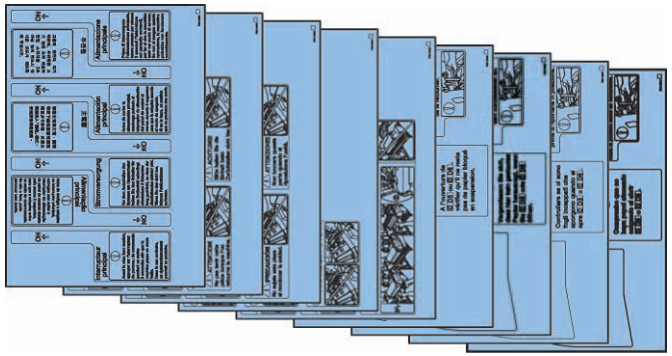
[15] Developing assembly x 1



[16] Label set (For UL only)



[17] Label set (For EUR , GB only)



[18] Label set (For A/B , AU only)

F-9-21

Check the advice books and CDs according to the following.

	For UL	For EUR	For GB	For A/B, AU
e-Manual (CD)	○	×	×	○
e-Manual (UK-E, F, S)(CD)	×	○	○	×
e-Manual (G, I)(CD)	×	○	×	×
MEAP Admin. Software CD	○	○	○	○
Easy Operation Guide	○	×	×	○
Troubleshooting	○	×	×	○
Users Guide	×	○	○	×
Copy Machine Warranty	○	×	×	×
Drum Unit Warranty	○	×	×	×
Registration Card	○	×	×	×
Color Network ScanGear CD-ROM	○	×	×	×
SEND TRIAL USA-B1	○	×	×	×

T-9-1

Installation

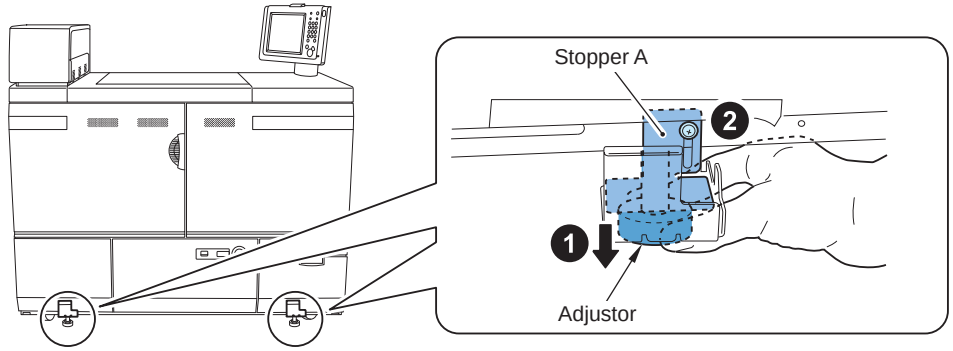
Installing the host machine

☐1

MEMO :
- The fall-prevention fixture is engaged with the adjustor.
- The fall-prevention fixture does not allow the front cover and the waste toner to open unless the adjuster is in contact with the floor. (2 pc to be installed).

1) Decide where to install the host machine.
Loosen the screw and turn the 2 adjustors with your hand until they are lowered to be securely in contact with the floor.

MEMO :
Be sure to use your hand to turn the adjustors. If your hand does not fit in, use a screwdriver so that you can use your hand to turn the adjustors.

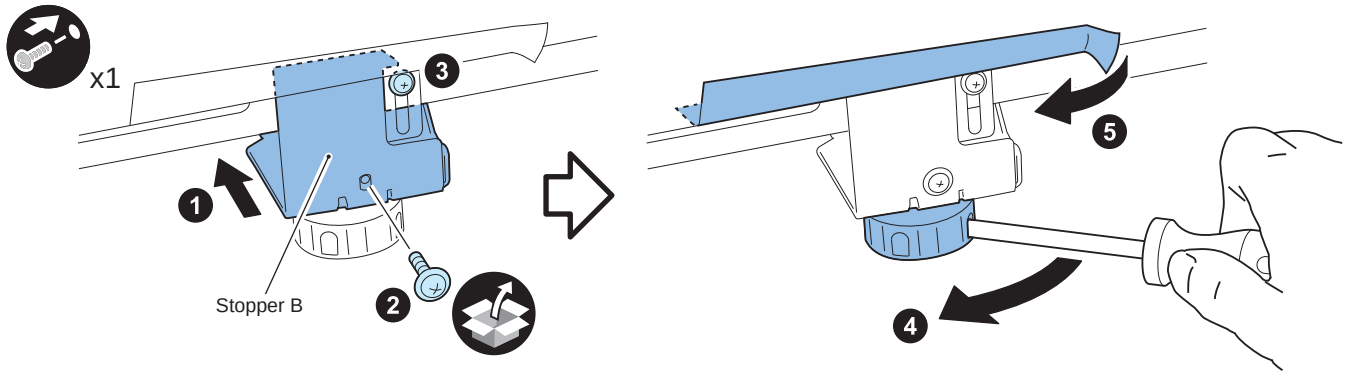


F-9-22

☐2

2) Turn the stopper B and fix it.
- Screw (TP: M4X8)

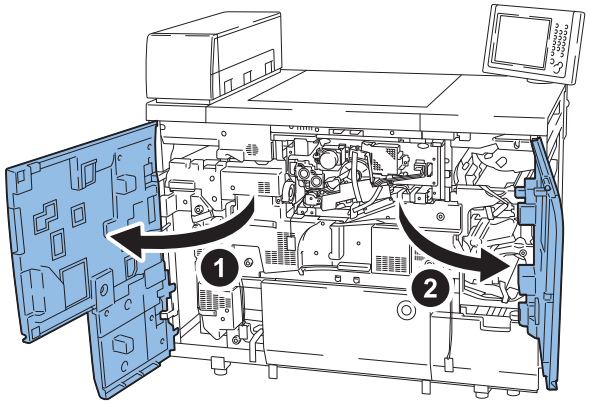
3) Tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 1).
4) Move the adjustor in the direction of the arrow by the screwdriver to fix it.
5) Remove the tape.



F-9-23

Before installing the host machine

☐1
1) Open the front left cover of the host machine and the front right cover.



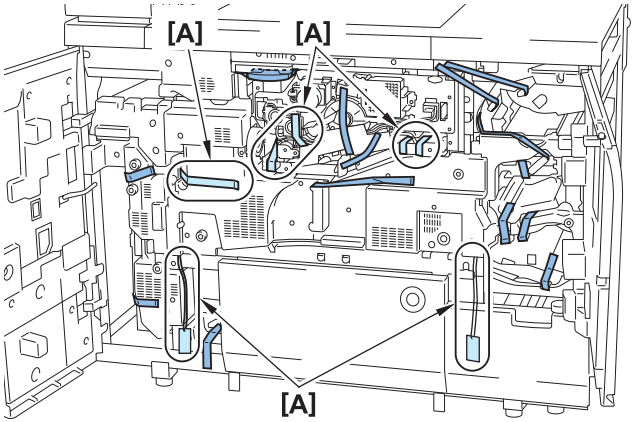
F-9-24

☐2
2) Remove all the tapes attached inside.

MEMO :
Since tapes in area [A] are removed in a later step, do not remove them at this point

CAUTION :

If some guides are moved when the tapes are removed, an error may occur at the later service mode timing; thus, be careful not to move the guides when removing the tapes.

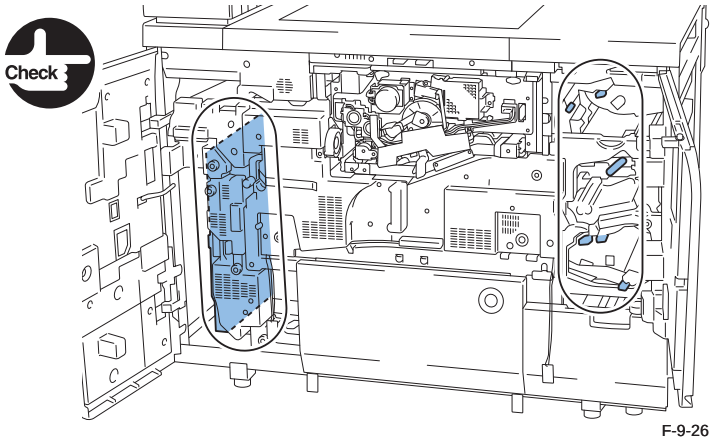


F-9-25

☐3

CAUTION :

Check that there is no removal or move of the guide or the lever that have been secured with the tape.

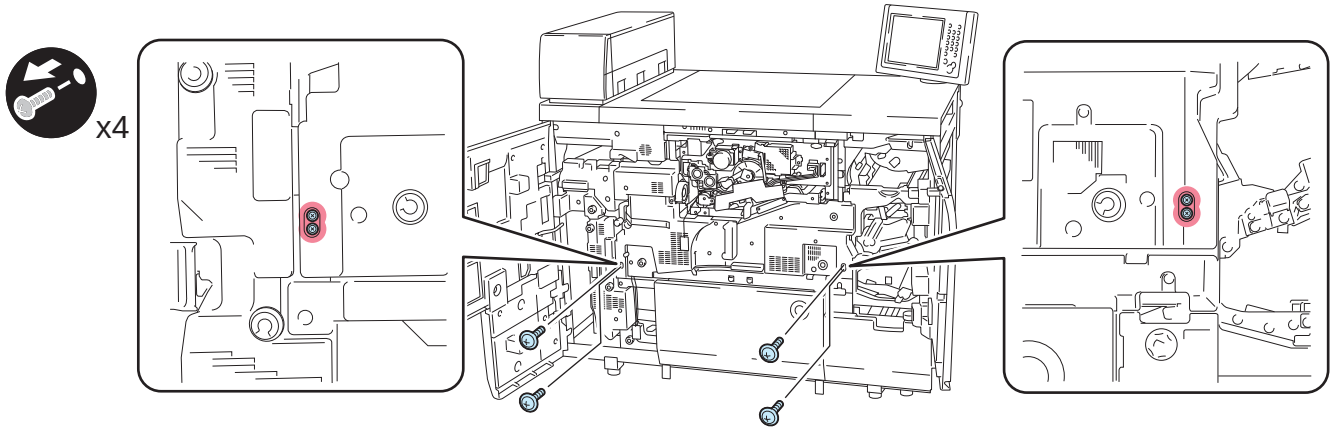


F-9-26

Removing the toner blocking material and the package material of fixing feed unit

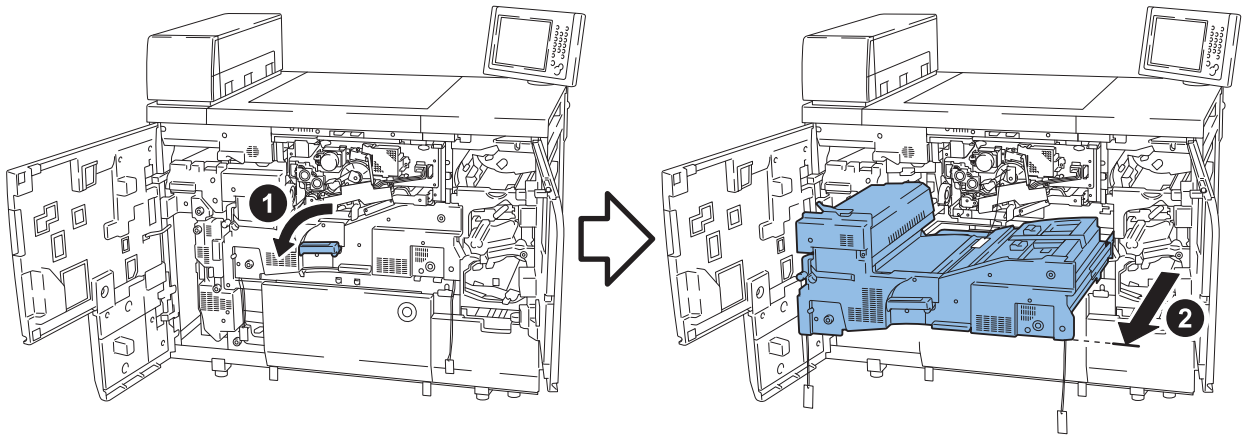
☐1
1) Remove the 4 screws of fixing feed unit.

MEMO :
Keep 4 removed screws.



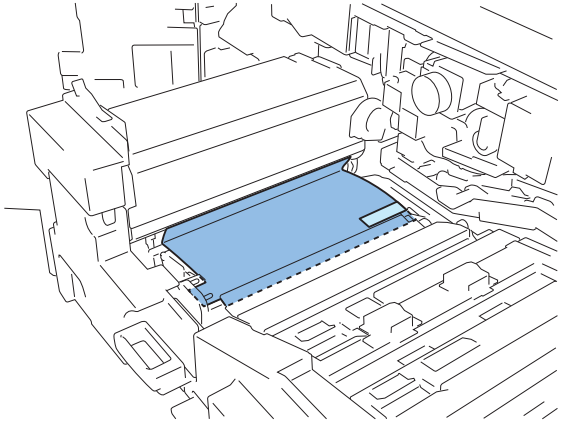
F-9-27

☐2
2) Turn the lever in the direction of arrow to pull out the fixing feed unit to the front.



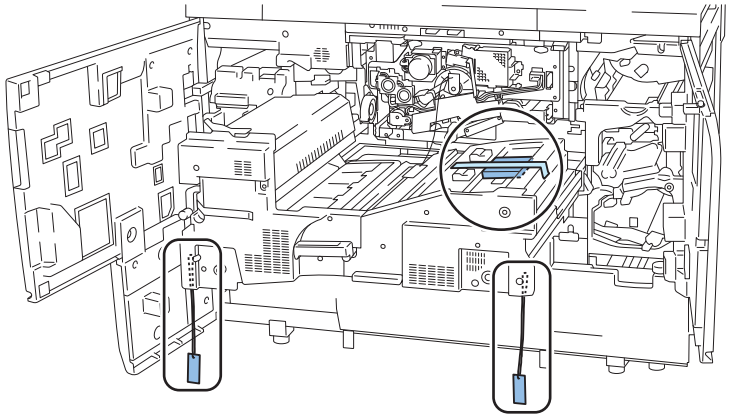
F-9-28

☐3
3) Remove the tapes and the toner blocking material.



F-9-29

☐4
4) Remove the tapes, package material and 2 tags.



F-9-30

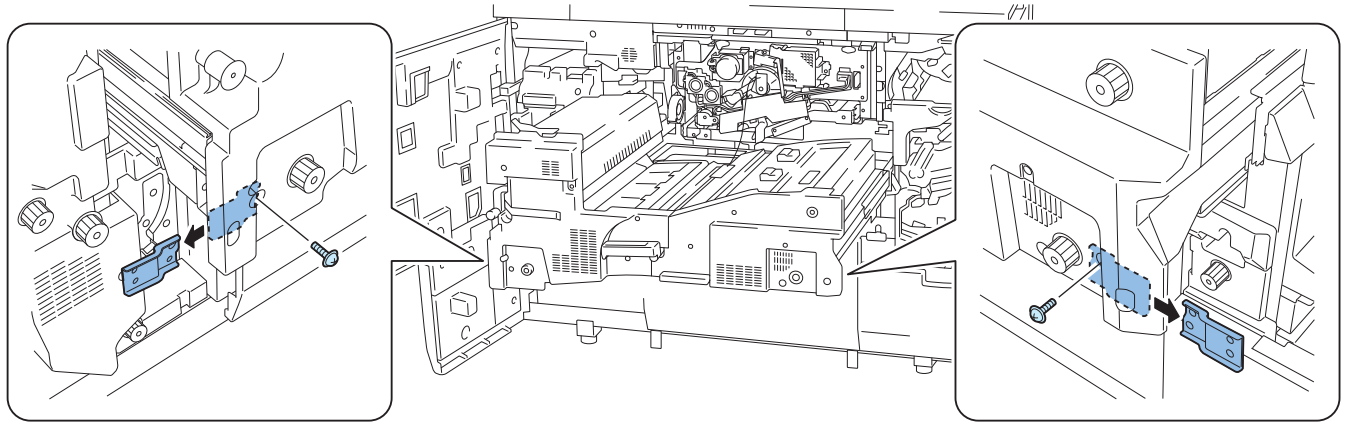
☐5
5) Remove the 2 fixing feed frame fixing plates.

- 2 screws

CAUTION :

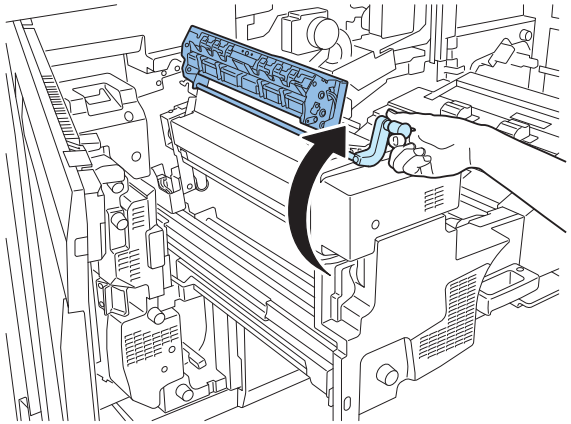
- Keep the 2 removed fixing feed frame fixing plates, 2 screws and 4 screws removed in step 4) in a secure plate.
- When moving the machine by truck etc., place the stored 2 fixing feed frame fixing plates, 2 screws and 4 screws removed in step 1) to the original position. (to prevent the fixing feed unit from moving due to the impact at transportation.)

x2



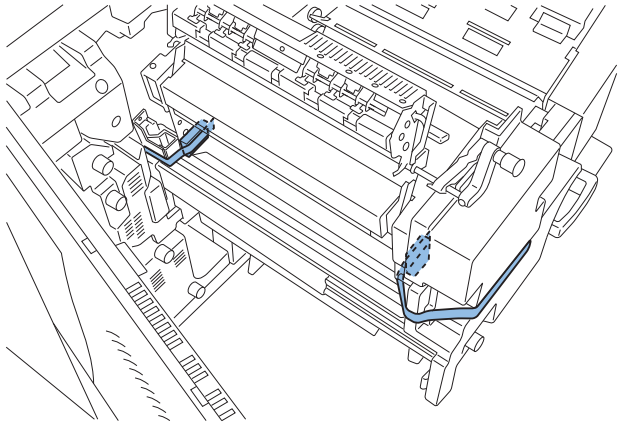
F-9-31

☐6
6) Remove the 2 fixing members for the fixing unit.



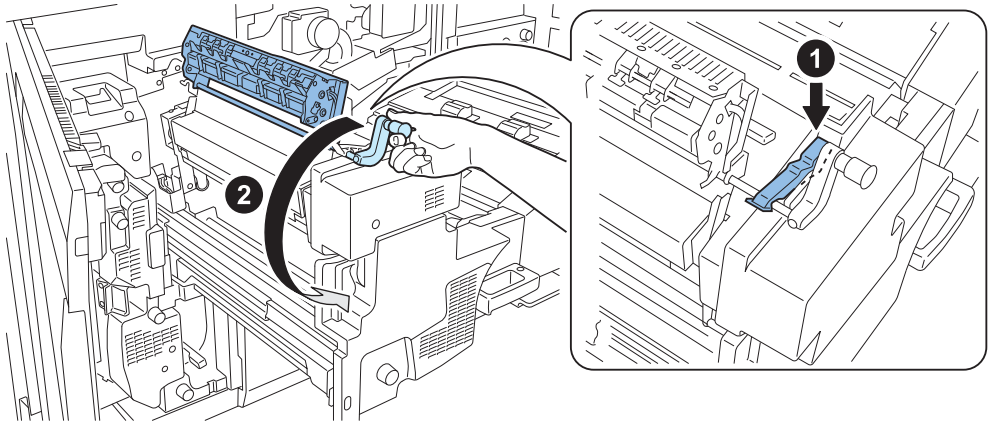
F-9-32

☐7
7) Release the lock lever to put the fixing inner delivery unit back.



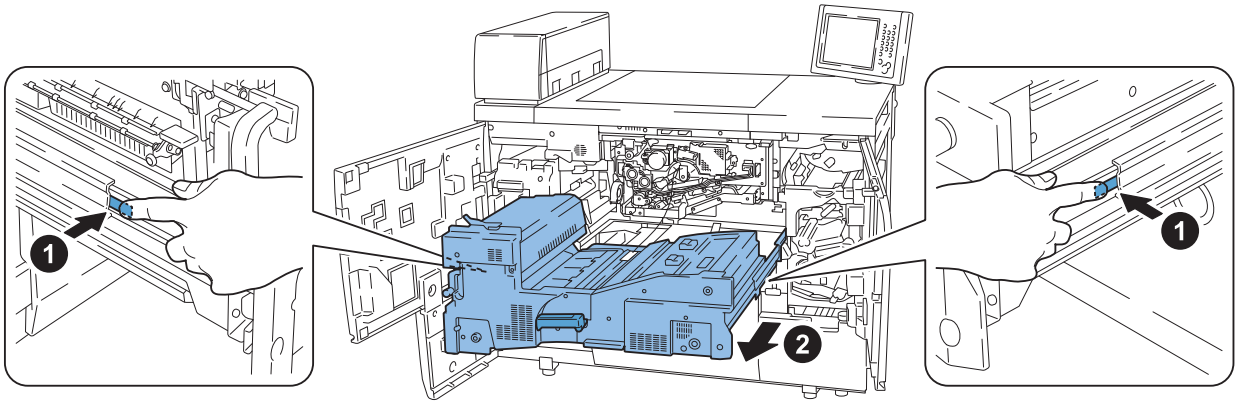
F-9-33

☐8
8) Push the 2 claws to pull out the fixing delivery unit to the front.



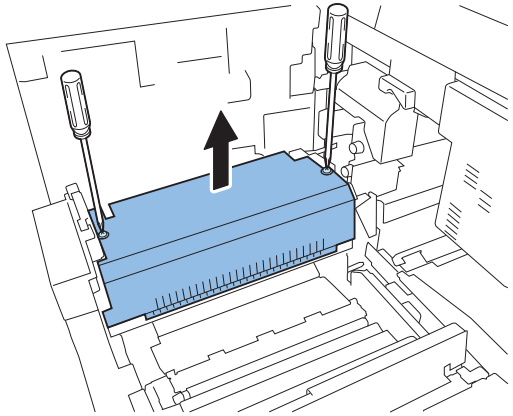
F-9-34

☐9
9) Put the 2 claws and pull out the fixing feed unit.



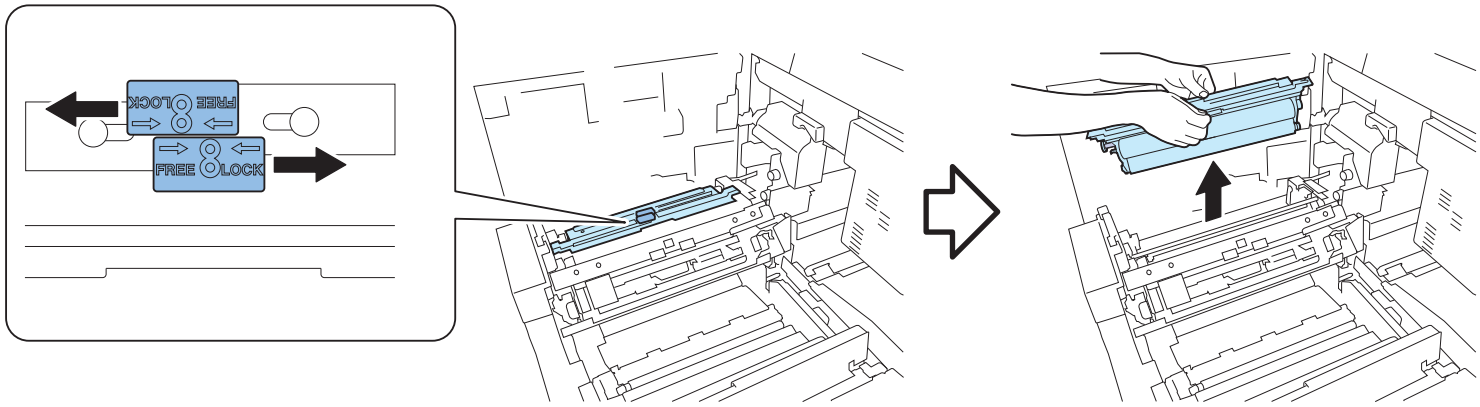
F-9-35

☐10
10) Remove the fixing front upper cover.
- 2 screws (loosen)



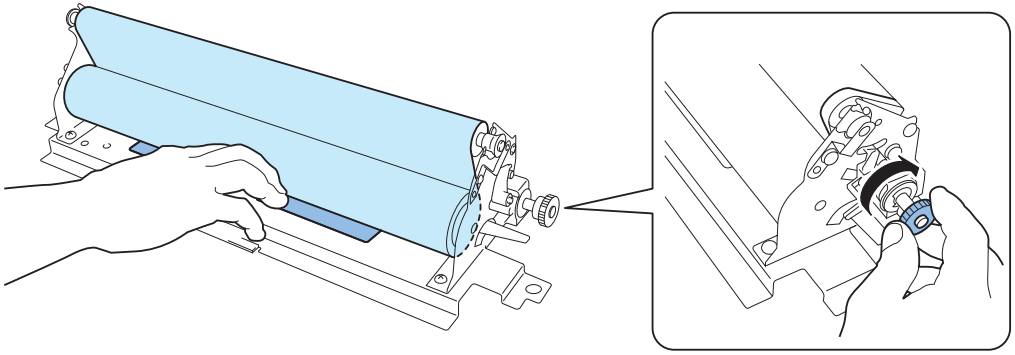
F-9-36

☐11
11) Release the 2 web release levers (FREE) to remove the fixing web unit.



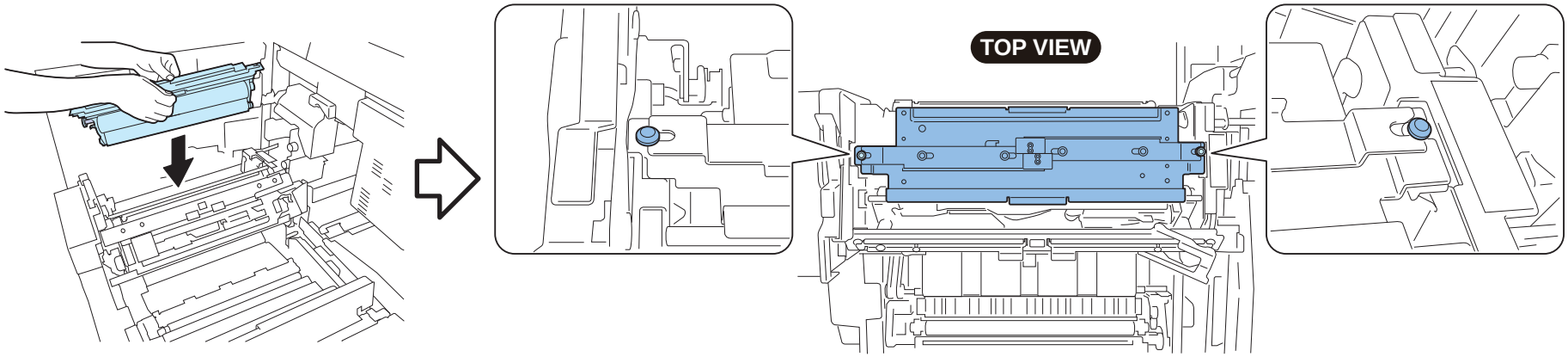
F-9-37

☐12
12) With holding the fixing web holding plate and rotate the gear in the direction of the arrow to take up the slack.



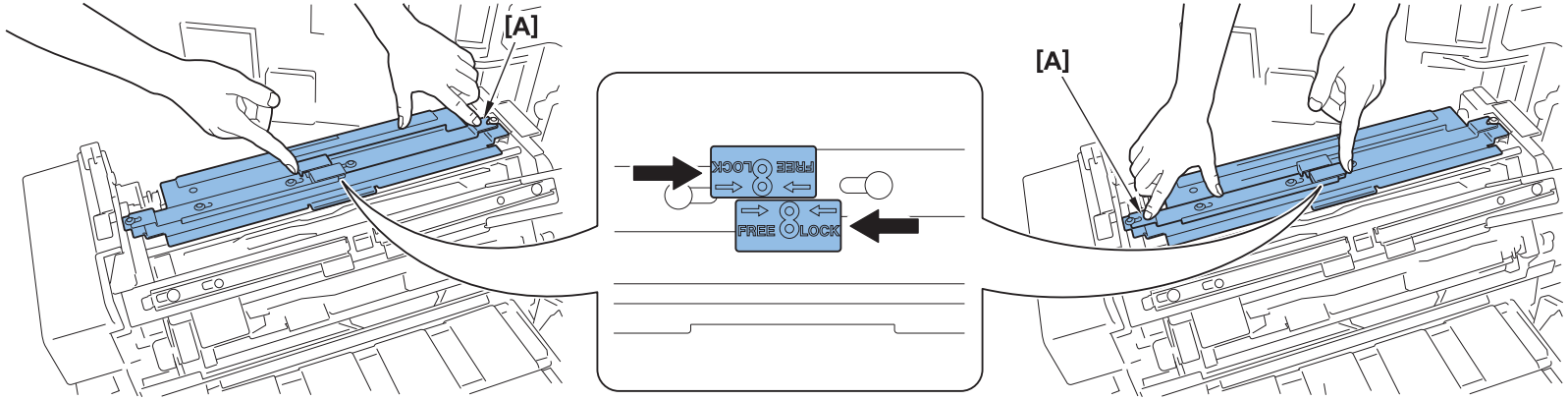
F-9-38

☐13
13) Fit the fixing web unit to the pin to install.



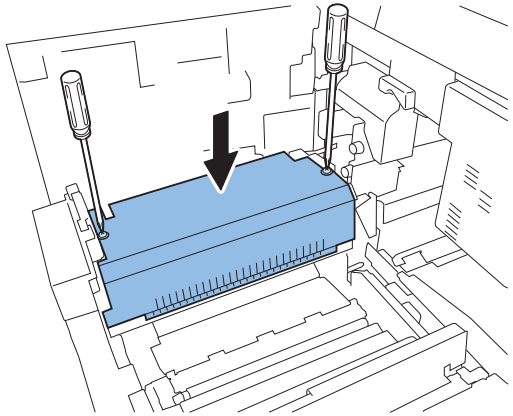
F-9-39

☐14
14) While gently pushing the fixing web unit, lock the 2 web release levers (LOCK).



F-9-40

☐15
15) Tighten the 2 screws to install the fixing front upper cover.
- 2 screws (tighten)

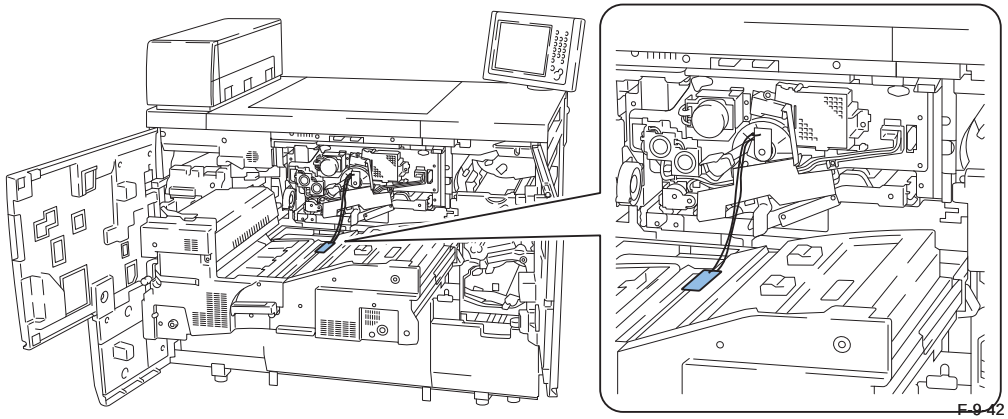


F-9-41

☐16
16) Push in the fixing feed unit to the host machine.
17) Turn the lever of the fixing feed unit clockwise to lock.

CAUTION :

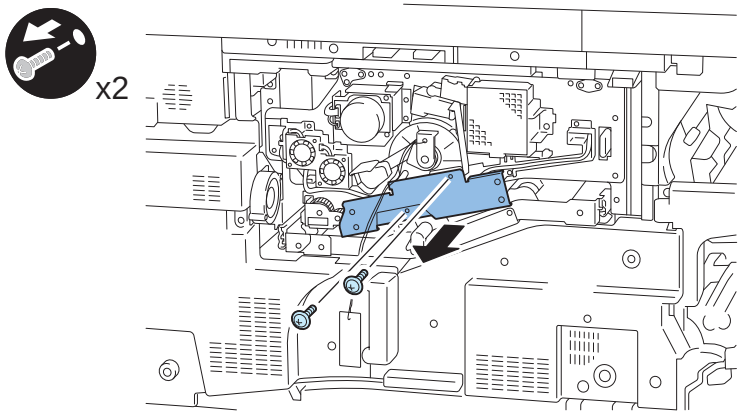
Do not get the tags caught when putting the fixing feed unit back to the host machine.



F-9-42

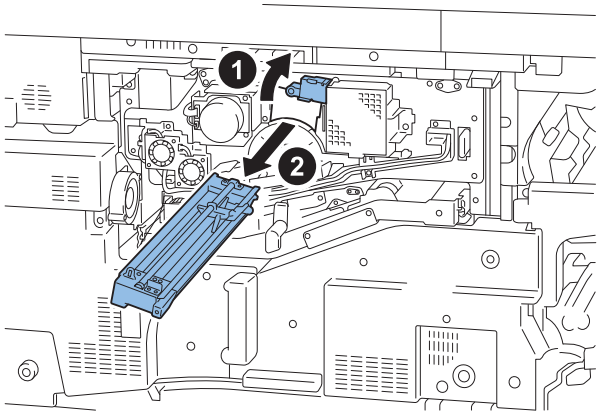
Removing the transportation packing member of the process unit

☐1
1) Remove the ITB positioning plate.
- 2 screws



F-9-43

☐2
2) Lift the primary charging cleaning motor unit to remove the primary charging assembly.

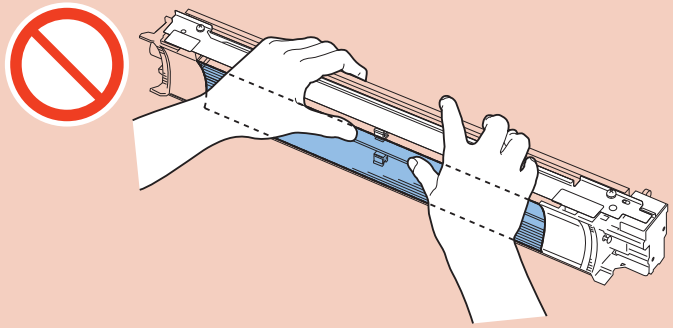


F-9-44

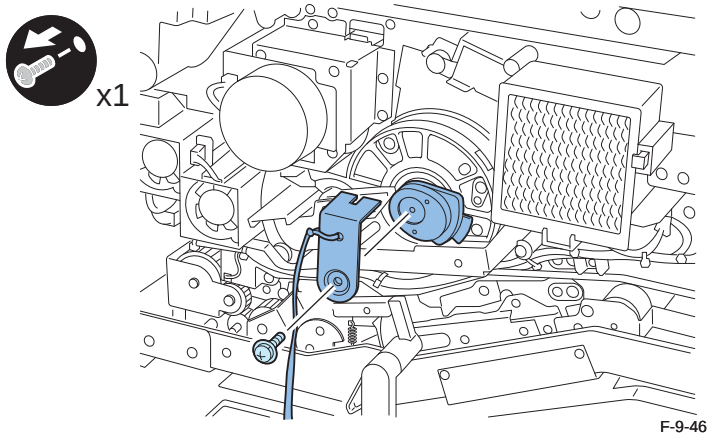
☐3

CAUTION :

Do not touch the charging wire when removing the primary charging assembly.


F-9-45

☐4
3) Remove the drum rotation-prevention member and the drum home position detection flag.
- 1 screw.



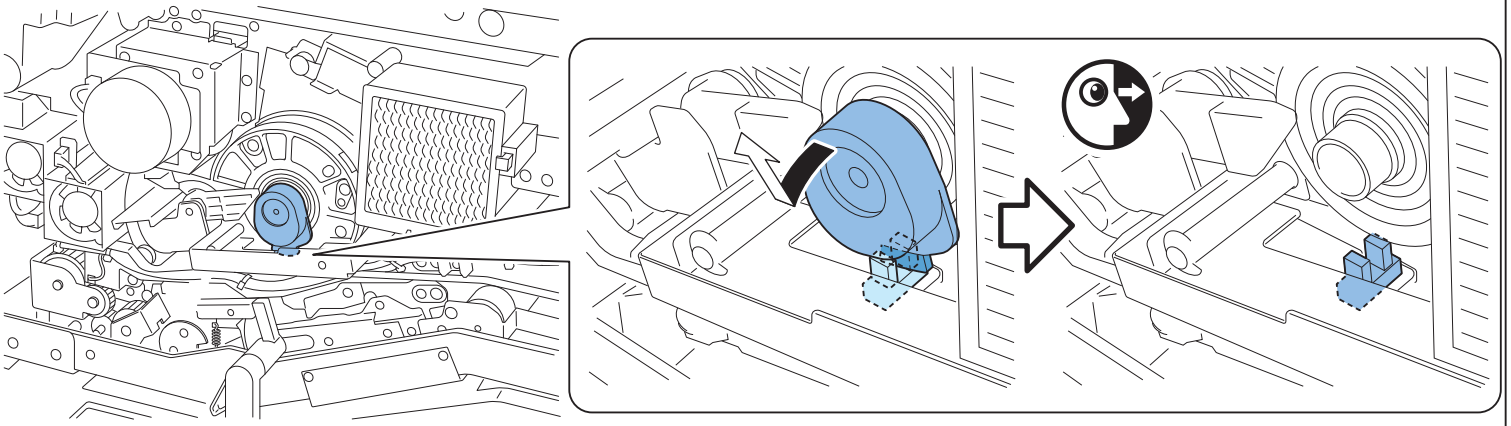
F-9-46

☐5

4) When removing the drum home position detection flag, if the flag part is facing down, pay attention to the following points.

CAUTION :

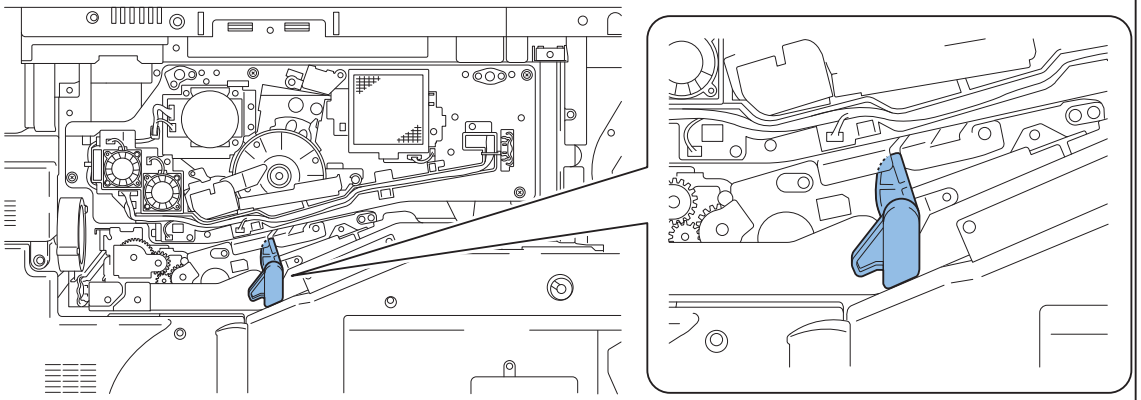
Be careful not to displace the drum home position detection sensor by the flag part when removing and make sure that the sensor does not come off.



F-9-47

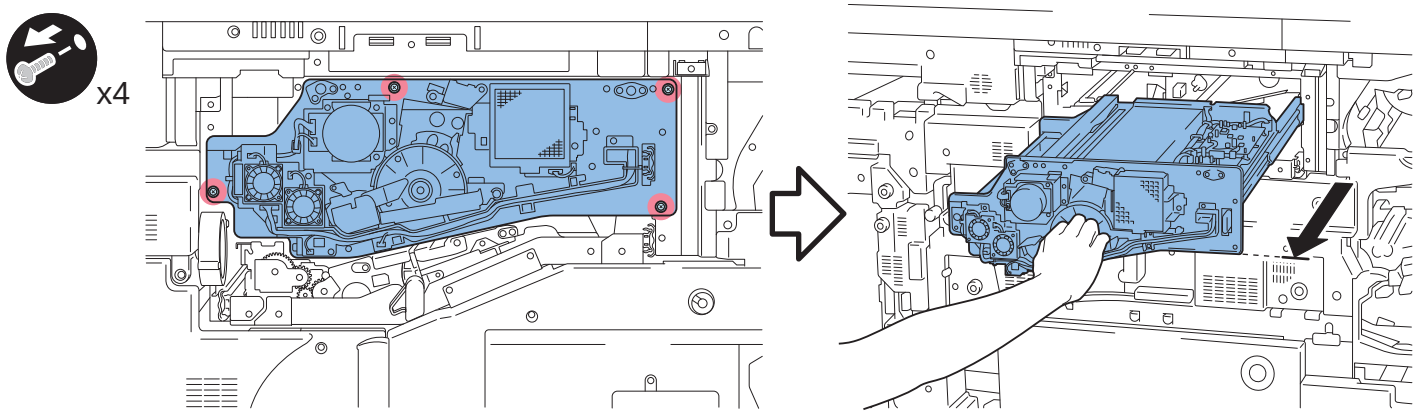
☐6

MEMO :
Check that the ITB pressure lever is disengaged as shown in the figure.



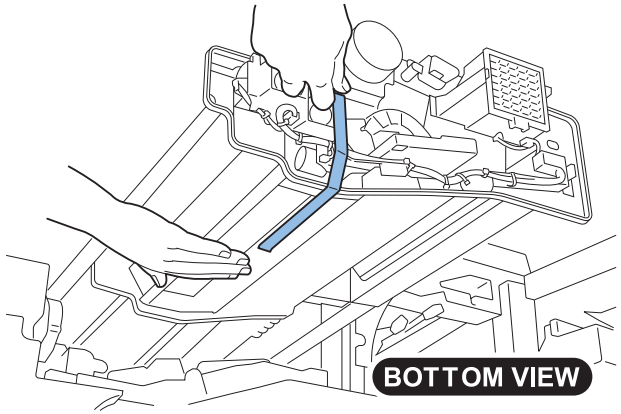
F-9-48

☐7
5) Hold the grip to pull out the process unit until it's locked.
- 4 screws



F-9-49

☐8
6) Put your hand to remove the fixing tape at the bottom of the process unit.

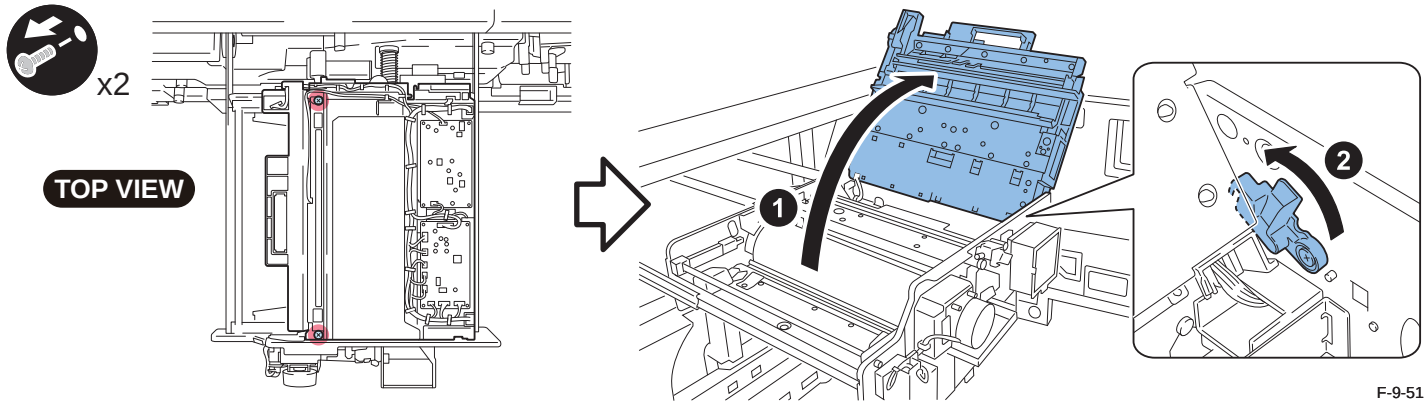


F-9-50

Installing the developing assembly

☐1

1) Hold the grip and open the process unit upper cover.
   - 2 screws
2) Turn the lock lever in the direction of arrow, and then lock the process unit upper cover.

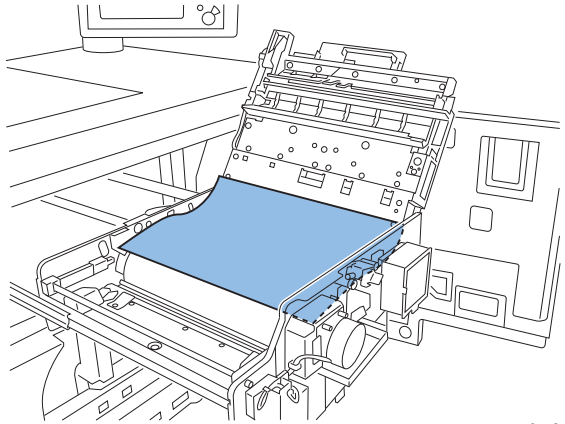


F-9-51

☐2

3) Place A3 paper on the drum.

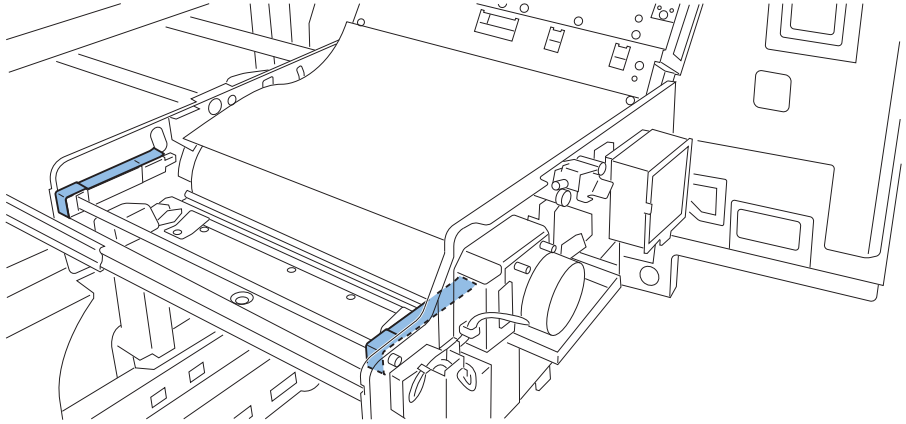
MEMO :
To protect the photosensitive drum.



F-9-52

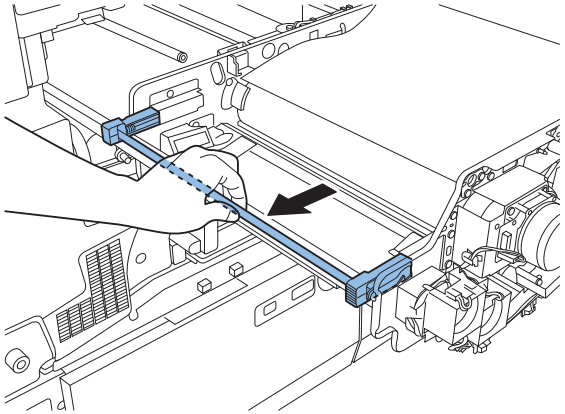
☐3

4) Remove the 2 developing pressure fixing tapes.



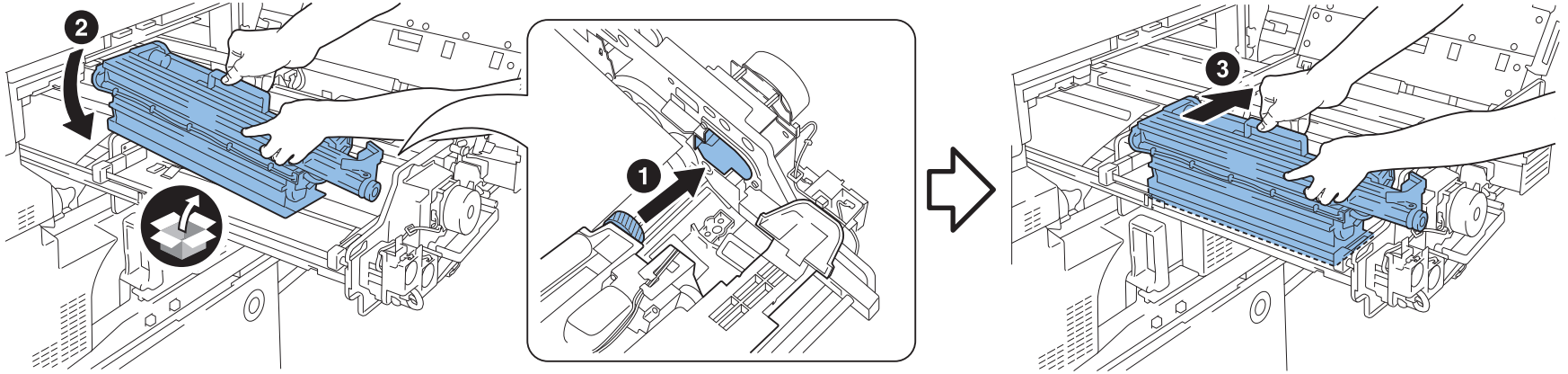
F-9-53

☐4
5) Pull out the developing pressure shaft in the direction of arrow.



F-9-54

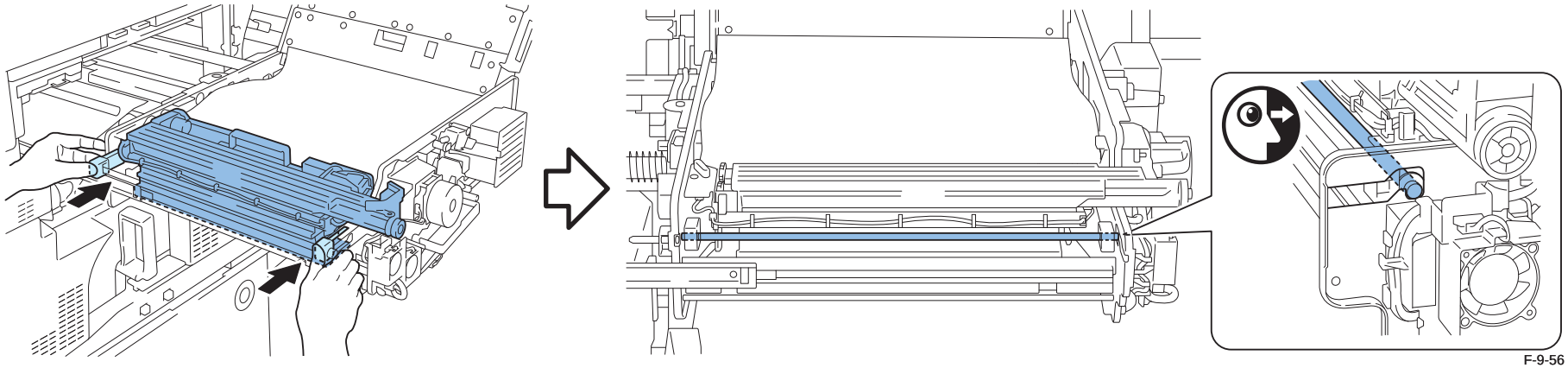
☐5
6) Put the gear into the hole at the right side of the developing assembly, place the developing assembly and move it in the direction of the arrow.



F-9-55

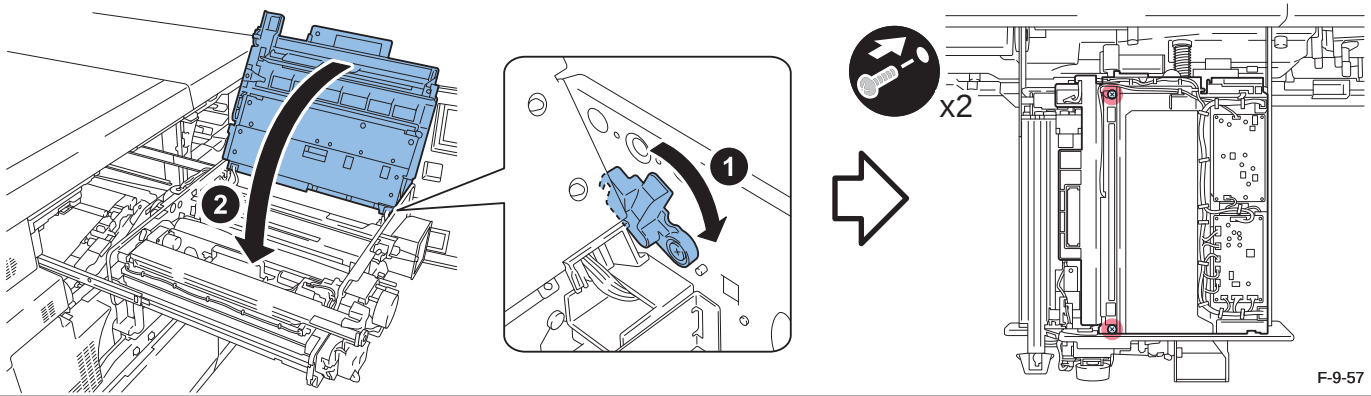
☐6
7) Push the 2 pressure levers simultaneously to secure the developing assembly.

MEMO :
Check that the developing assembly pressure shaft is fitted into the groove.



F-9-56

☐7
8) Remove A3 paper that has been placed on the drum.
9) Turn the lock lever in the direction of arrow to release the lock of the process unit upper cover.
10) Hold the grip to close the process unit upper cover.
- 2 screws (removed in step 1)



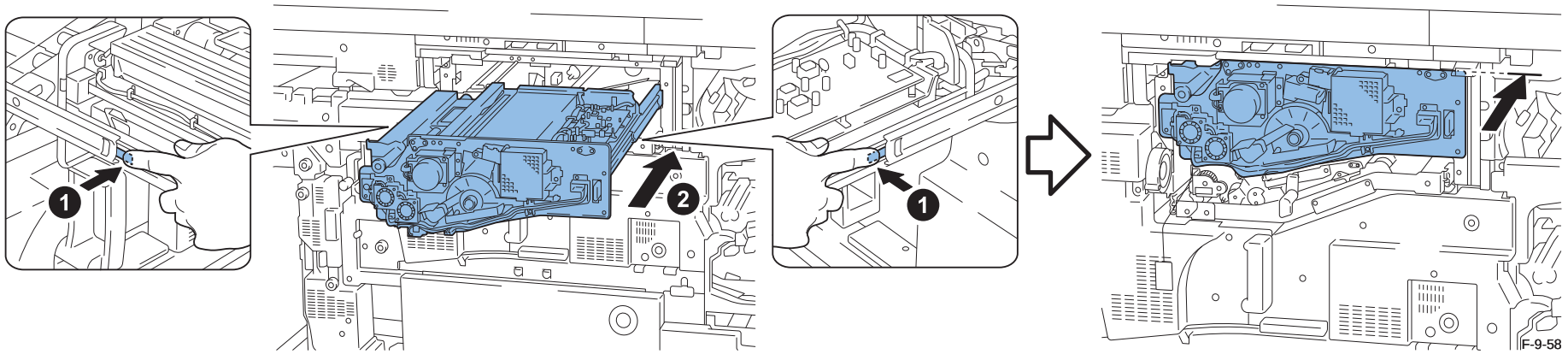
F-9-57

☐8

MEMO :
Go through the following procedure to fix the process unit.

CAUTION :
- The drum may be displaced by simply pulling out the process unit.
- Pushing the process unit forcibly may deform the drum frame.

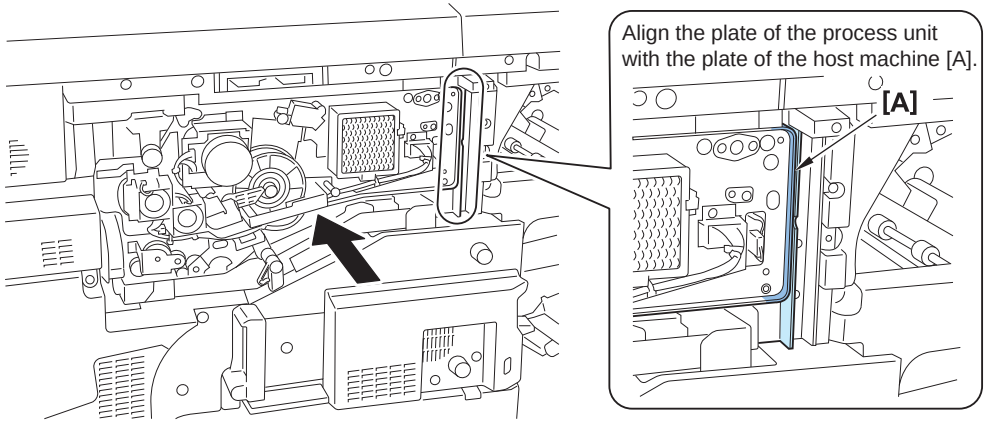
11) Push the 2 claws of the process unit and put back the process unit until it reaches 10mm away from the host machine.



F-9-58

☐9

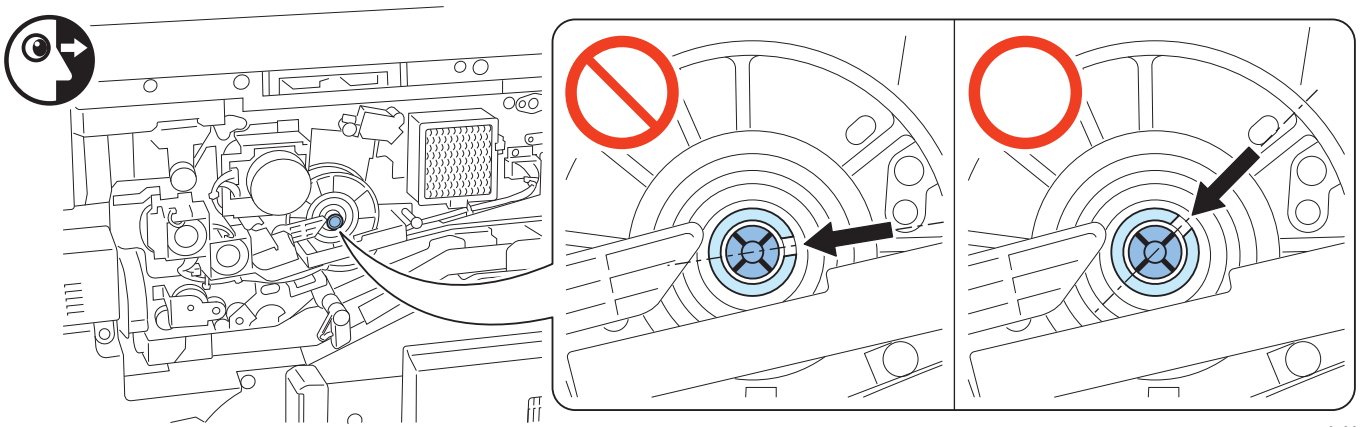
12) Place the process unit as shown so that it is positioned approx. 10mm away from the host machine.



F-9-59

☐10
13) Check the position of the cross mark at the center of the drum shaft and the groove of the drum home position detection flag.

MEMO :
Fit the cross mark at the center of the drum shaft into the groove of the drum home position detection flag to push the process unit into the host machine.



F-9-60

☐11

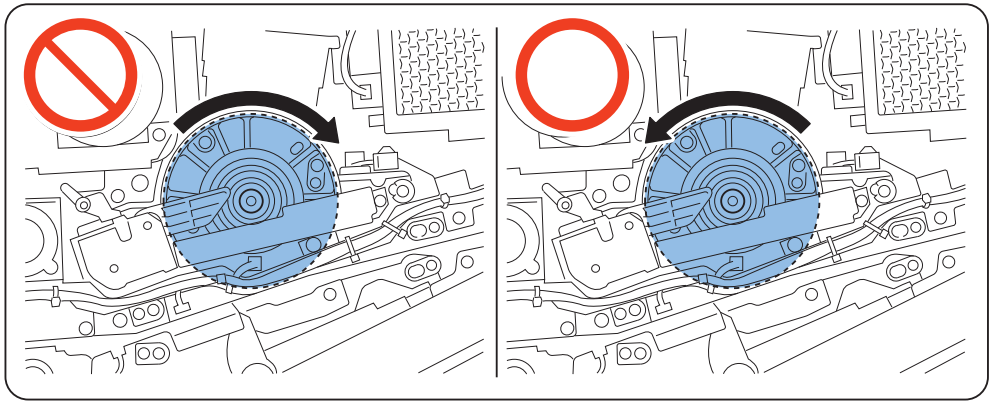
MEMO :
When the cross mark at the center of the drum shaft is fitted into the groove of the drum home position detection flag, go to step 16).
If not, go through the procedure from step 14).

☐12
14) Take note of the following points when fixing the process unit.

CAUTION :

When turning the drum, be sure to turn the drum counterclockwise.

(The drum surface can be damaged if turning the drum clockwise.)

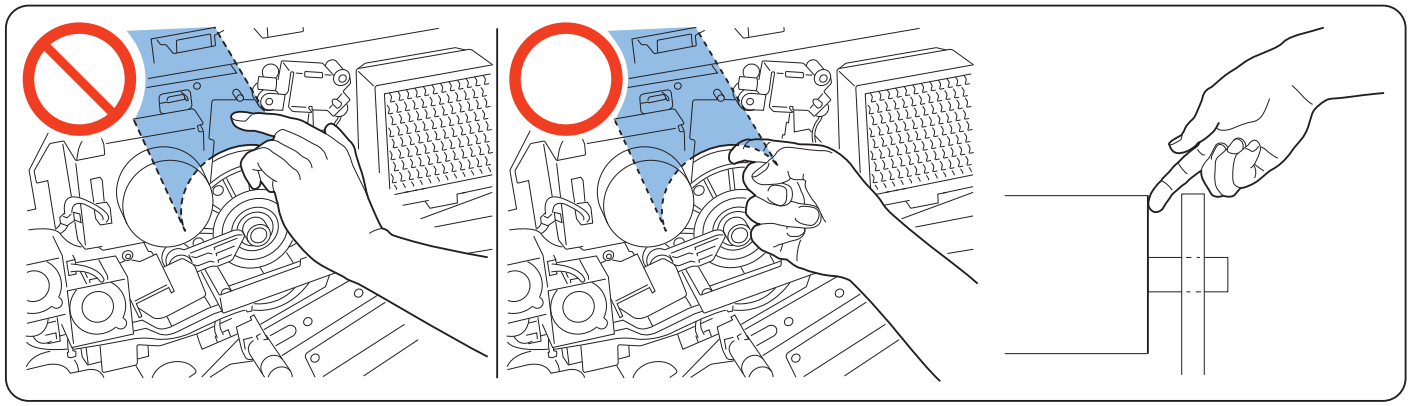


F-9-61

☐13

CAUTION :

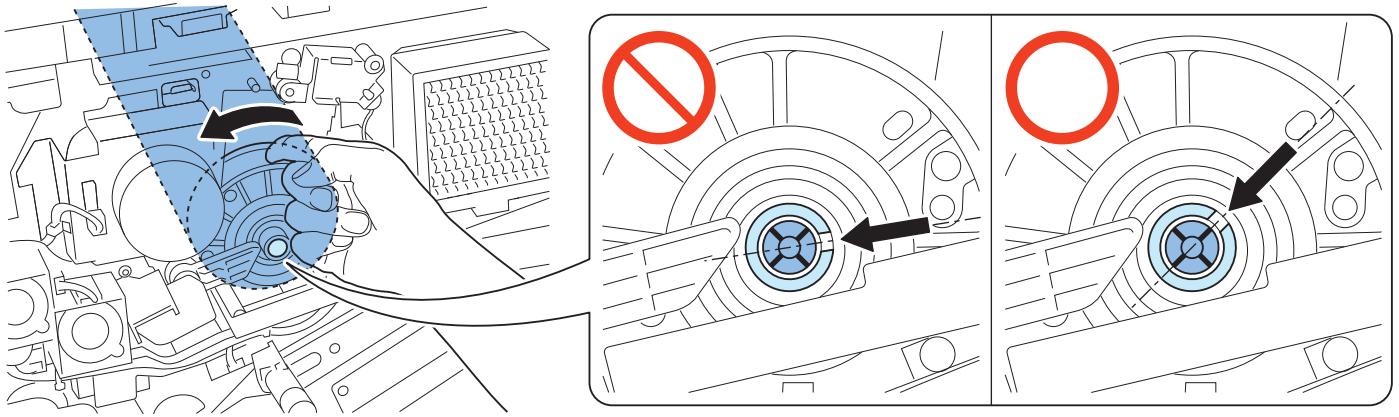
Do not touch the drum surface.



F-9-62

☐14

15) Fit the cross mark at the center of the drum shaft into the groove of the drum home position detection flag.

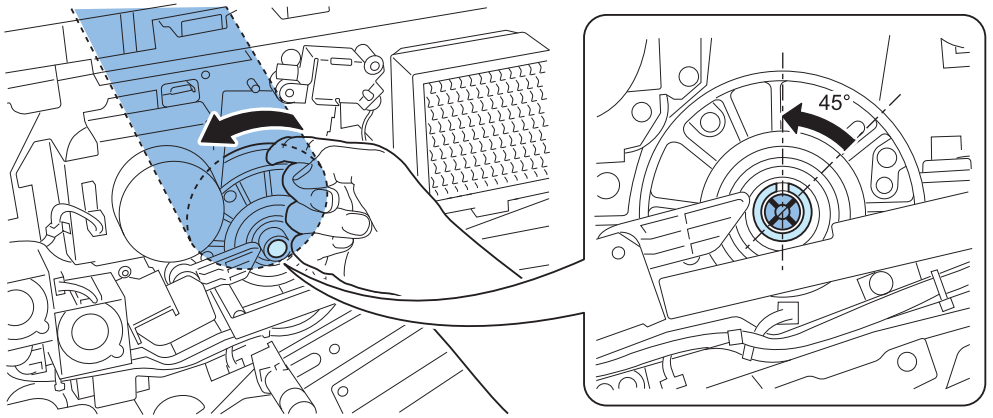


F-9-63

☐15
16) Push in the process unit to the host machine.

CAUTION :

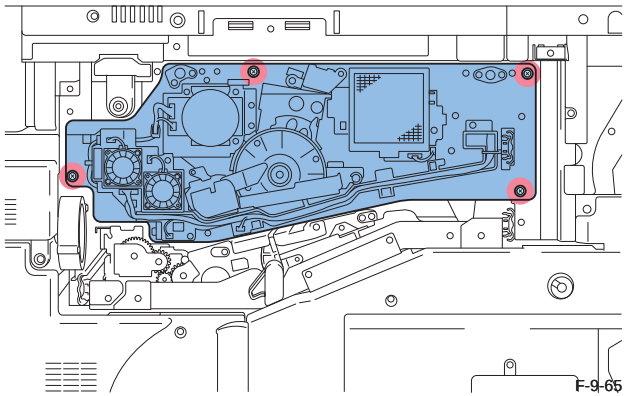
If the process unit fails to be fitted into the rear, turn the groove of the drum home position detection flag by 45 degree to find the appropriate position to push in to the rear.



F-9-64

☐16
17) Secure the process unit.

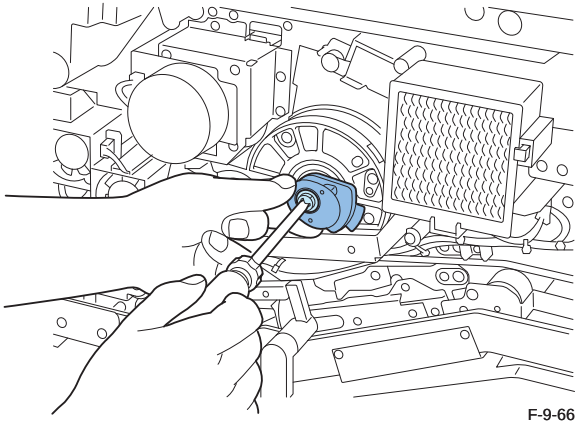
- 4 screws (use the screws removed in step 5) at “Removing the transportation packing member of the process unit”.)



F-9-65

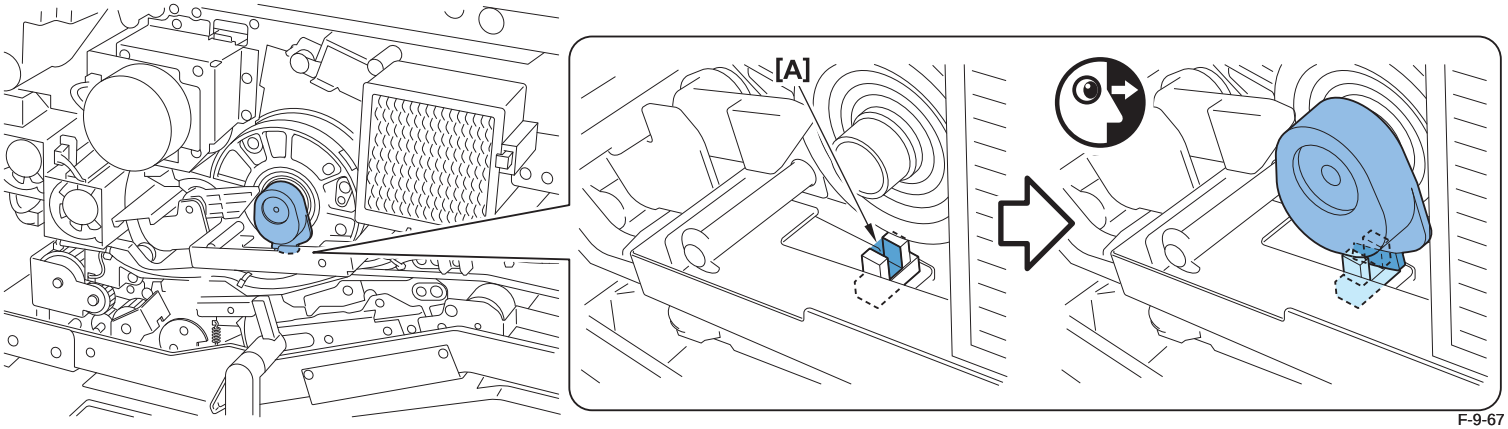
☐17
18) Install the drum home position detection flag.
- 1 screw (use the screw removed in step 4) at “Removing the transportation packing member of the process unit”.)

CAUTION :
- When tightening the screw, be sure to hold the drum home position detection flag and fix it.
- If the screw is not securely tightened, uneven pitch may occur.
- Turning the drum clockwise may damage the surface of the drum.


F-9-66

☐18
19) Be careful of the following points if the flag is downward-facing when installing the drum home position detection flag.

CAUTION :
- Be sure that the flag is fitted in [A] area of the drum home position sensor.
- Check that the drum home position sensor is not disengaged.

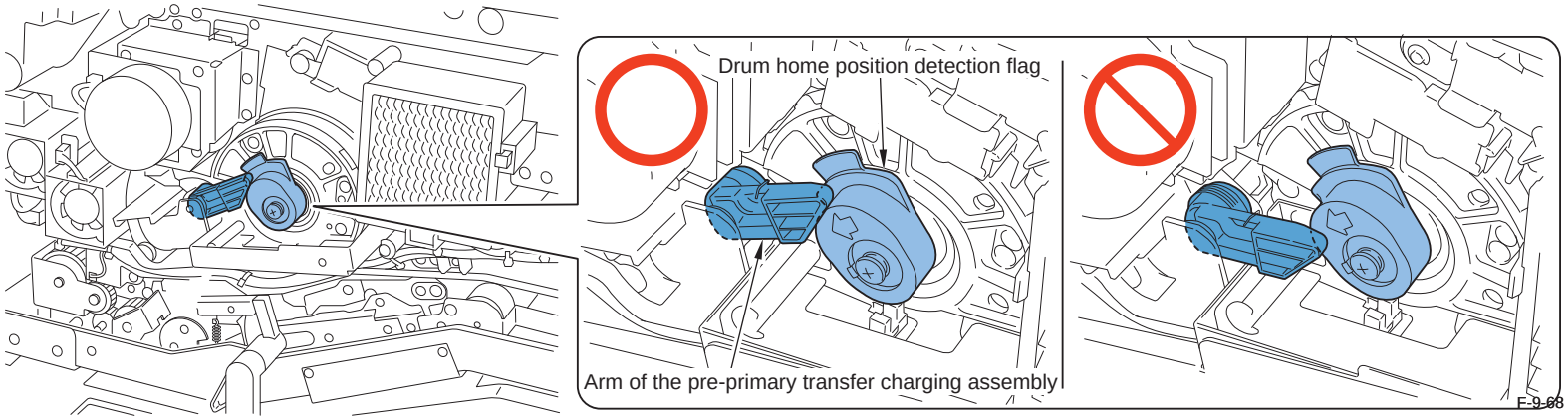


F-9-67

☐19

CAUTION:

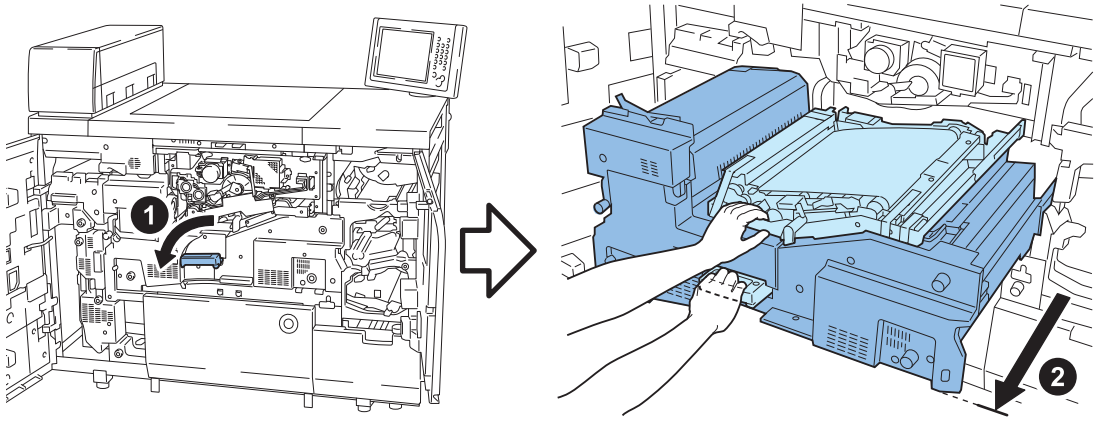
- Place the arm of the pre-primary transfer charging assembly on the side of the drum home position detection flag.
- If the arm of the pre-primary transfer charging assembly is not placed properly, the dust collection roller does not rotate and as a result, the stray toner cannot be collected.



F-9-68

Removing the transportation packing member of the ITB unit

☐1
1) Turn the lever in the direction of arrow and pull out the fixing feed unit and the ITB unit simultaneously.

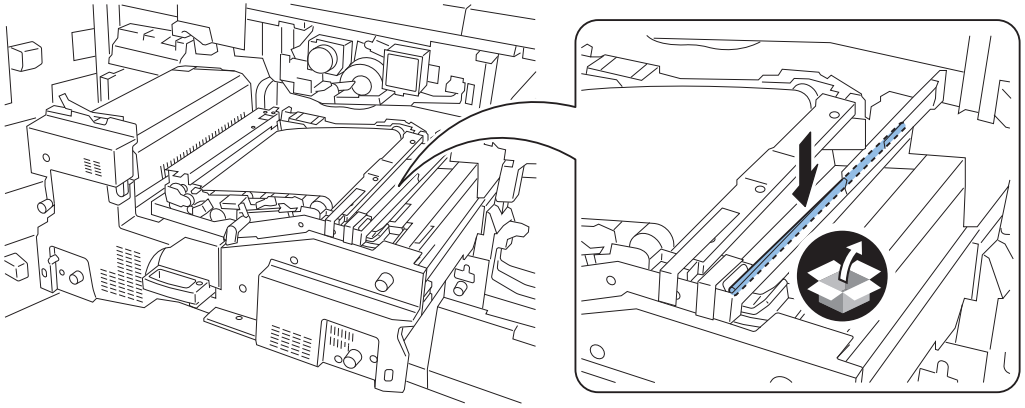


F-9-69

☐2

MEMO :
If the ITB unit is dirty, be sure to clean it.

☐3
2) Place the ITB stopper shaft.

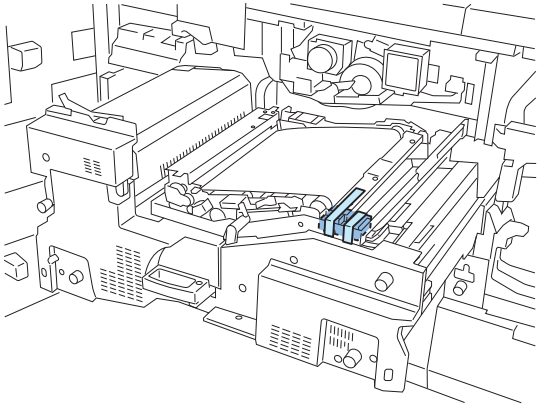


F-9-70

☐4

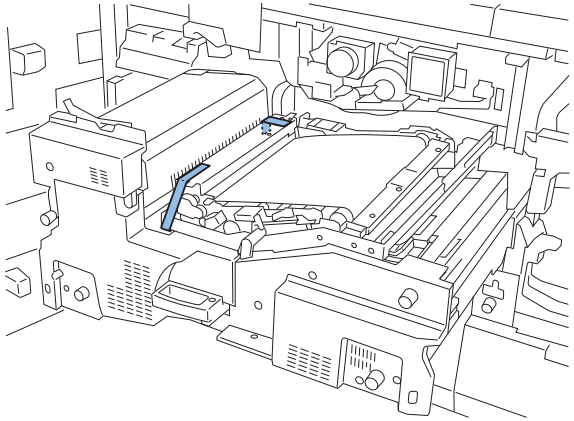
MEMO :
Pack the ITB stopper shaft separately when moving the machine.

☐5
3) Remove the tape and the ITB unit fixing material.



F-9-71

☐6
4) Remove the fixing tape of transfer cleaning unit.

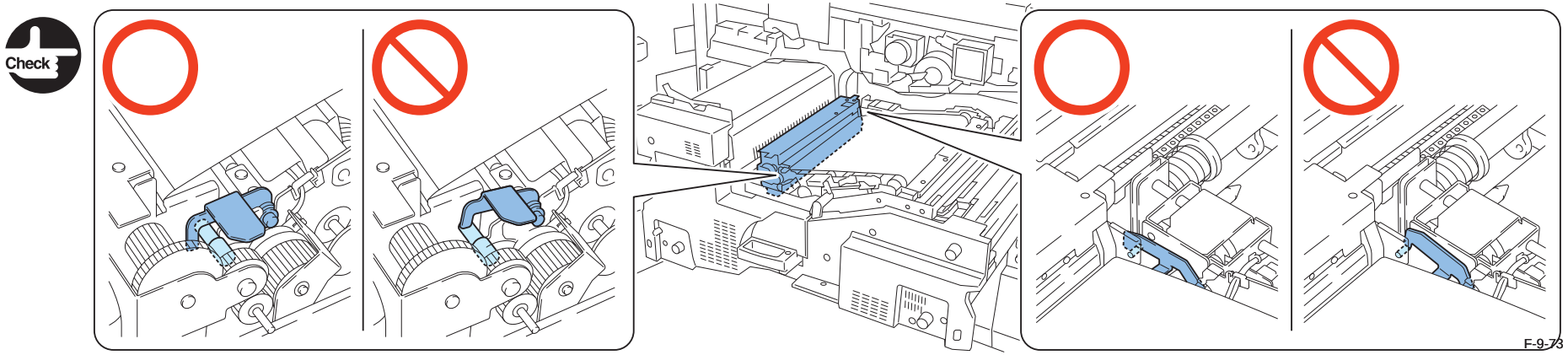


F-9-72

☐7
5) Check that the hook of transfer cleaning unit is securely placed.

CAUTION :

Be sure that the hook of transfer cleaning unit is securely placed; otherwise, toner may disperse.



F-9-73

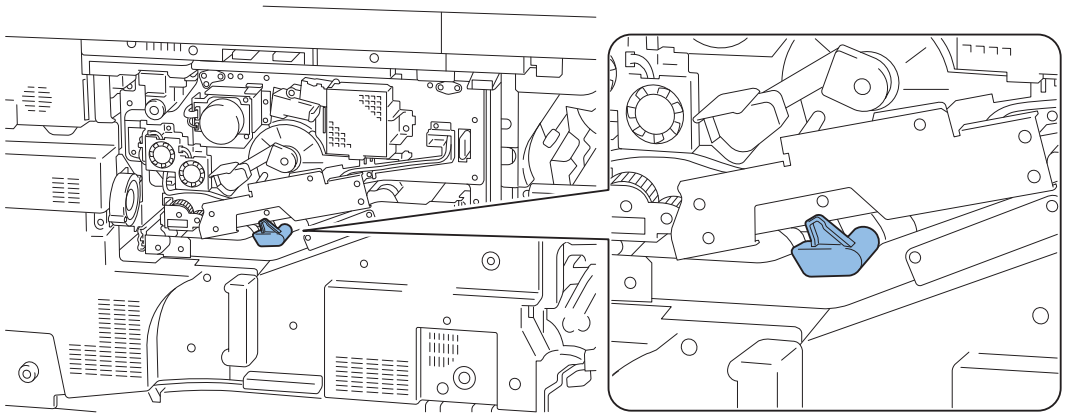
☐8
6) Push the ITB unit to the host machine.
7) Install it while holding the ITB positioning plate.
- 2 screws (use the screws removed in step 1) at “Removing the transportation packing member of the process unit”)

8) Push the fixing feed unit to the host machine.
9) Turn the lever of the fixing feed unit clockwise to lock.
10) Lift the primary charging cleaning motor unit and install the primary charging assembly.

☐9
11) Turn the ITB pressure lever clockwise to make the ITB belt engaged.

CAUTION :

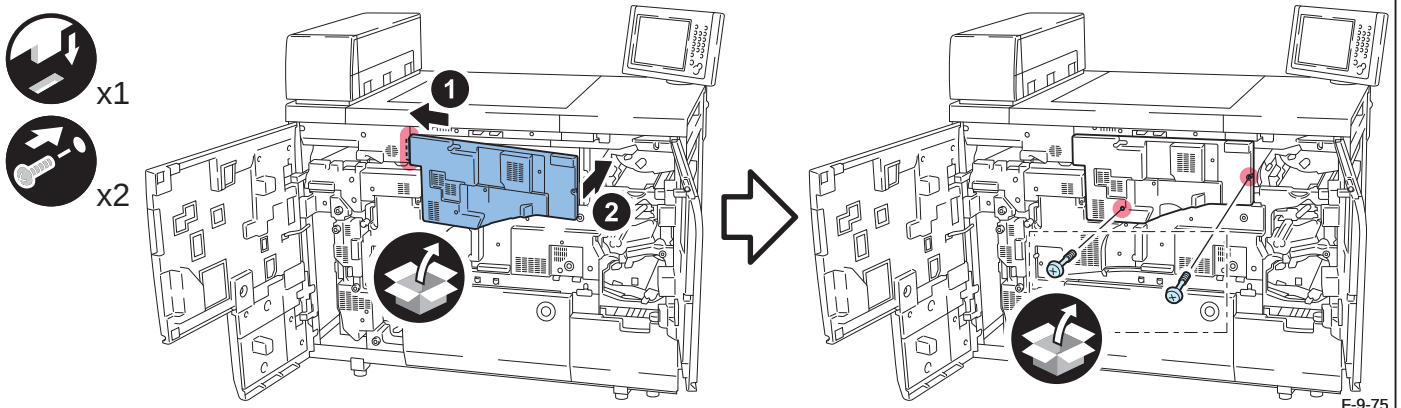
Be sure to make the ITB belt engaged here, otherwise the ITB can be damaged.



F-9-74

☐10
12) Insert the protrusion and install the process unit cover.
- 2 stepped screws (with yellow screw head) (for process unit cover) (M4)

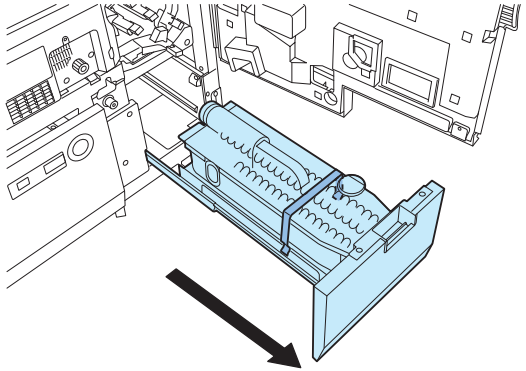
MEMO :
- Cut the tap by the screw thread of stepped screw and tighten the screw.
- Once the stepped screw is installed, it won’t come off.



F-9-75

Removing the packing member of the waste toner container

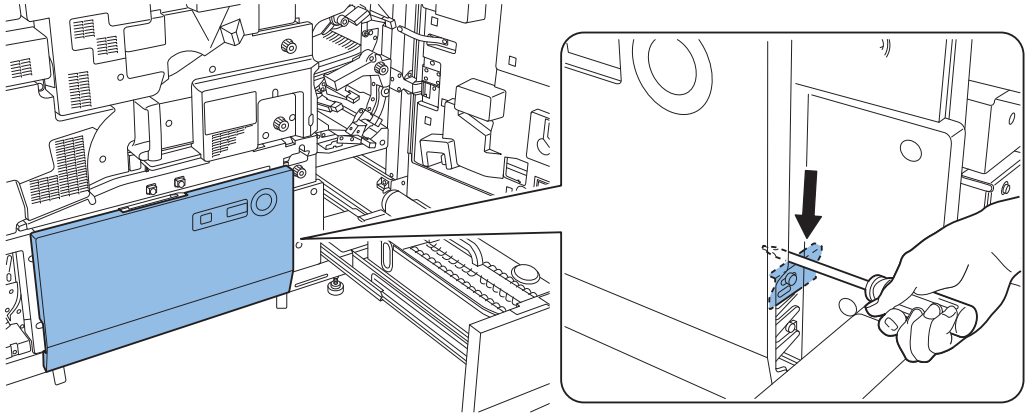
☐1
1) Pull out the waste toner deck and remove the packing tape.



F-9-76

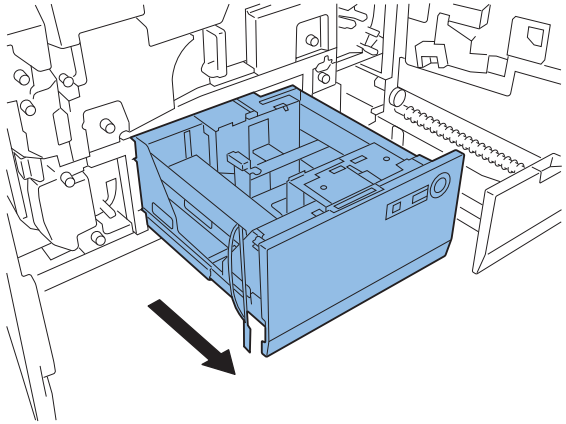
Removing the packing member of the deck

☐1
1) Push the latch and release the lock.



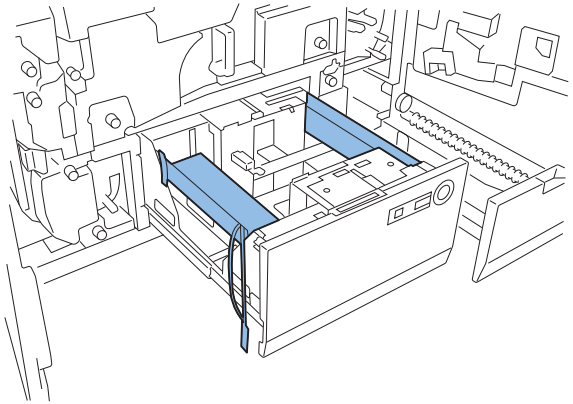
F-9-77

☐2
2) Pull out the deck.



F-9-78

☐3
3) Push in the waste toner deck to the host machine.
4) Remove the packing member in the deck.

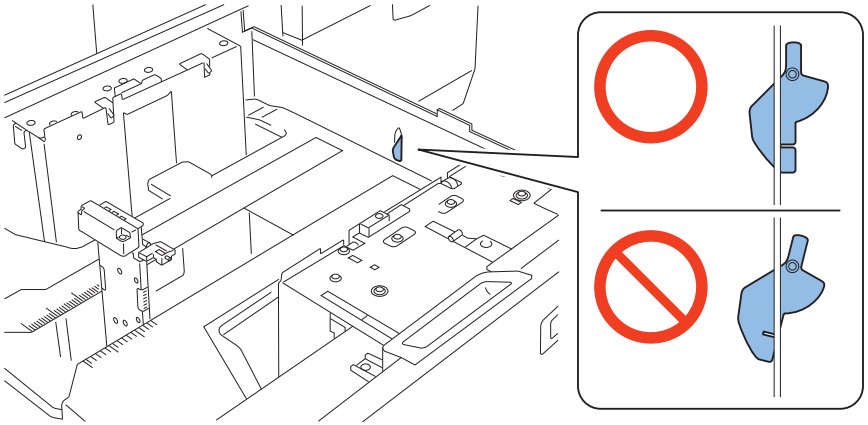


F-9-79

☐4

CAUTION :

If the paper supply detection flag gets hit or impact when removing the cardboard, it may be deformed. Once it's deformed, the deck may become defective; thus, check the paper supply detection flag.



F-9-80

☐5

CAUTION :

Keep the cardboard inside the deck in the safe place.

When moving this equipment by track, place the kept cardboard in the original position.

(To prevent the bottom plate inside the deck from moving strongly due to the impact at the transportation.)

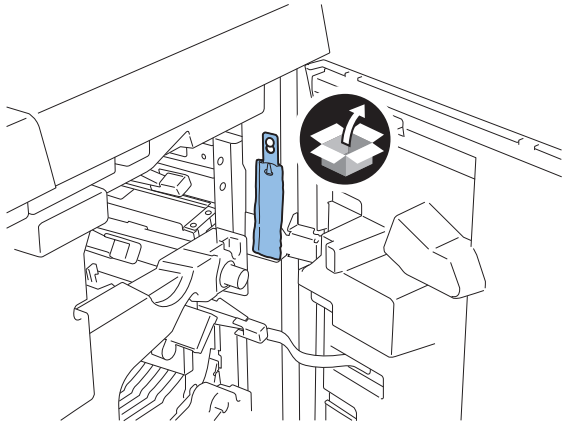
☐6

MEMO :
Do not load the paper at this point because there is floatation fan airflow adjustment later in step 1) at "Initial installation service mode1".

5) Put the deck back to the host machine.

Installing the cleaning tool

☐1
1) Install the cleaning tool to the host machine.

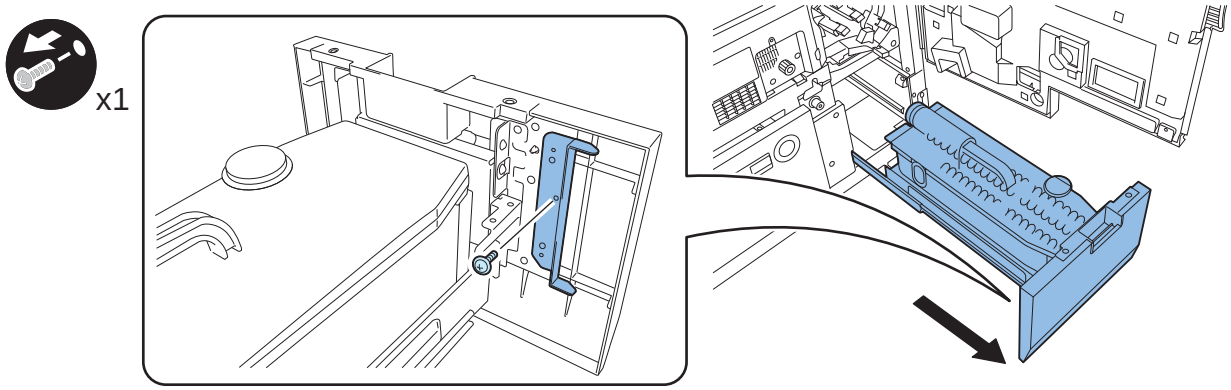


F-9-81

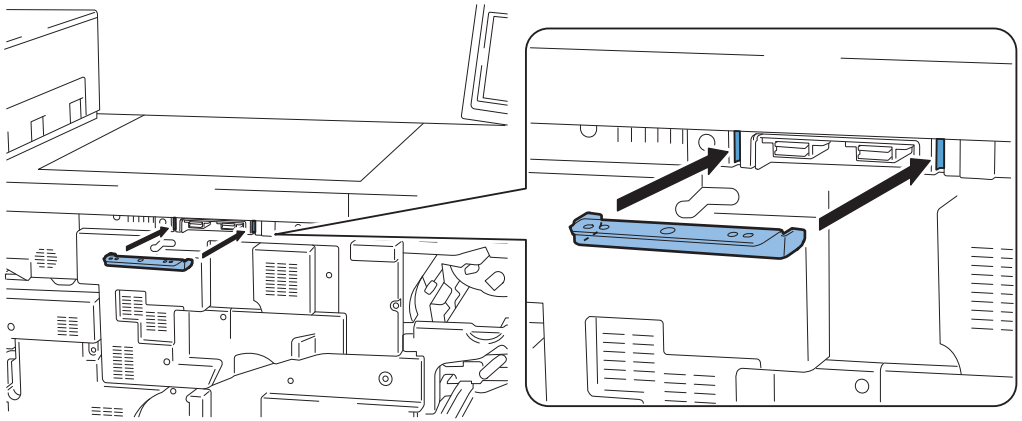
☐2

MEMO :
- When installing the color image reader simultaneously, close the front right cover and front left cover.
- When the color image reader is not installed simultaneously, go through the procedure from step 2) to 5).

☐3
2) Open the waste toner deck.
3) Remove the sensor push plate.
- 1 screw



F-9-82

☐4 4) Close the waste toner storage.	☐5 5) Install the sensor push plate to the door open/close switch.  F-9-83

Preparing connection of the main power supply

☐1

CAUTION :

When turning off the main power, be sure to go through the following steps to protect the hard disk of this product.

1) Press the power switch on the control panel for 3 seconds or more.

2) Work on the touch panel by following the instruction on the shutdown sequence screen.

3) “Executing shutdown” is displayed.

Once a message, which tells that the power of the option devices can be turned off, is shown on the control panel of the host machine, turn OFF the power switch of the pickup and delivery options.

4) The main power switch of this equipment is automatically turned OFF once the shutdown process is complete.

5) Disconnect the power plug (for the outlet).

- Fixing assembly
- Host machine

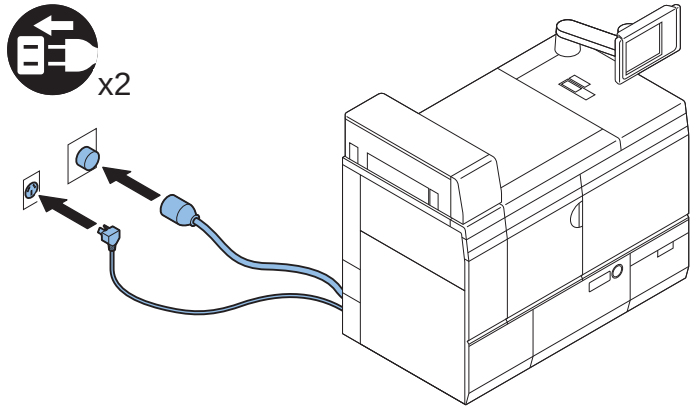
☐2

1) Connect the 2 power plugs.

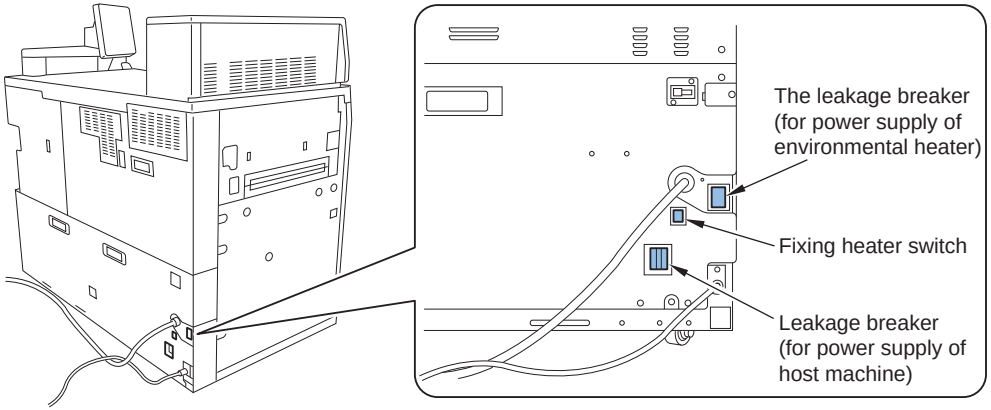
- Host machine, Fixing assembly

MEMO:

- The leakage breaker (for power supply of host machine) must be turned ON.
- The leakage breaker (for power supply of fixing heater) must be turned ON.

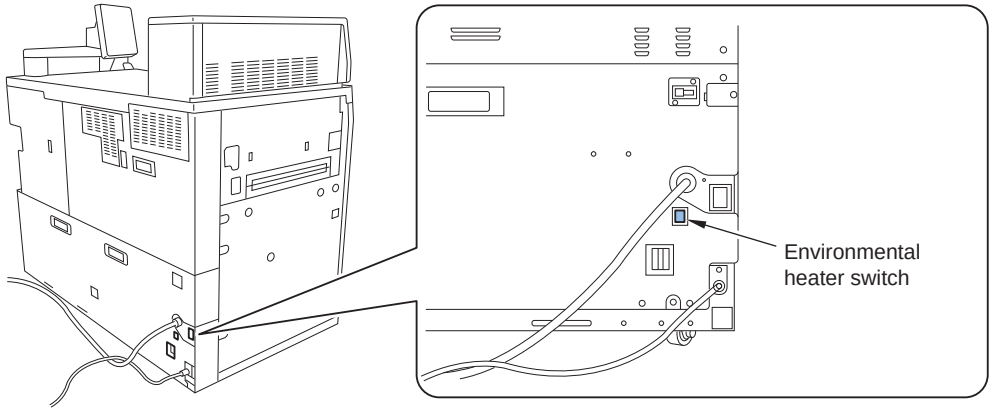


F-9-84



F-9-85

☐3
2) Turn ON the environment heater switch.

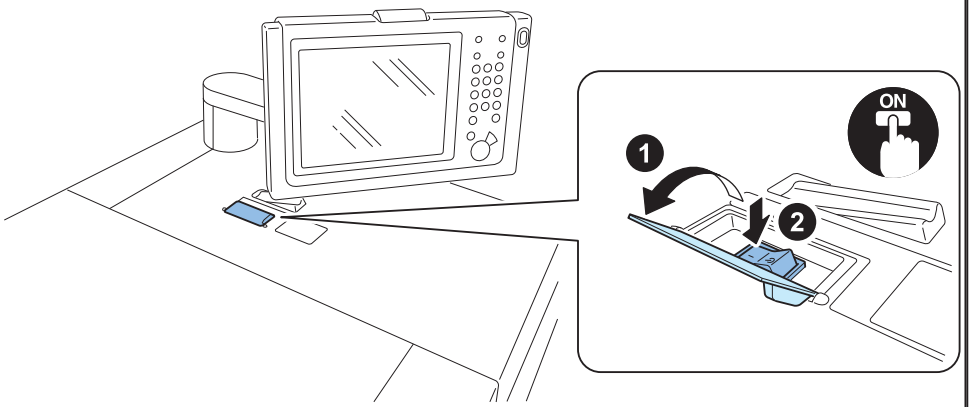


F-9-86

Initial installation Service Mode 1

☐1
1) Check that no paper is loaded in the deck and turn ON the main power.

MEMO :
“Floatation fan airflow adjustment” is automatically executed only if there is no paper in the deck while the main power is turned ON.



F-9-87

☐2

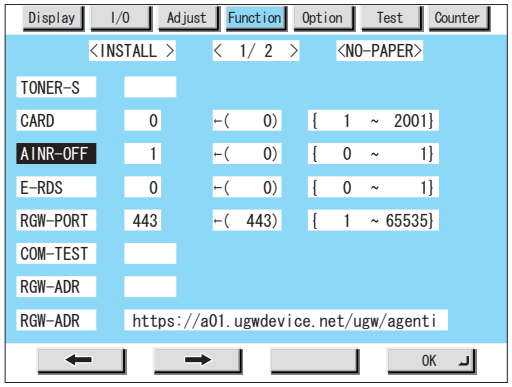
MEMO :
You can get in the Service Mode even though there is a message; “Replace the toner container. Open the toner replacement cover. Set the toner container”, on the control panel screen.

☐3

2) Check the setting of initial rotation OFF.

Check that “1” is specified for: Service mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF.

MEMO :
The service mode setting will automatically return to 0 once TONER-S to be performed later is complete.

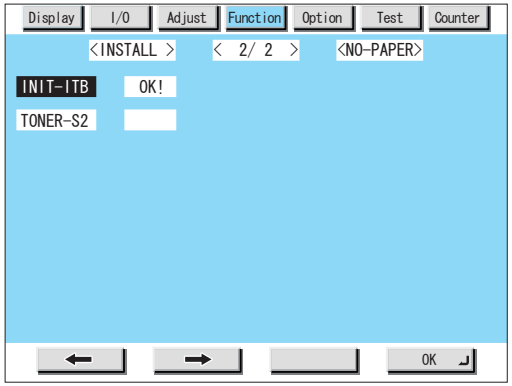


F-9-88

☐4

3) ITB neutral position adjustment

Get in Service to select the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB



F-9-89

☐5

4) Exit from the Service Mode.

Setting the toner container

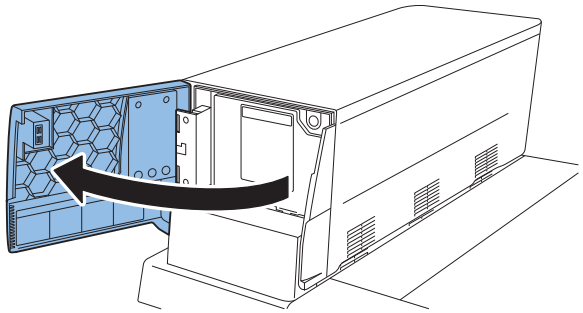
☐1

CAUTION :

Check that the front left cover and the front right cover are completely closed before executing toner supply in Service Mode.

☐2

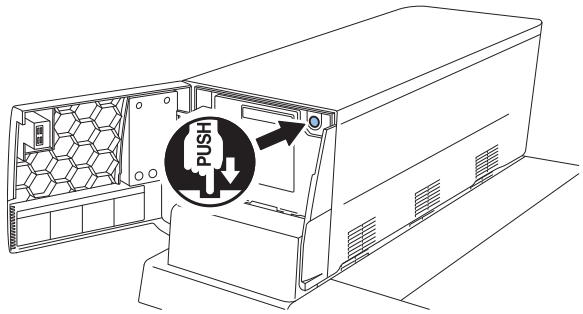
1) Open the toner replacement cover.



F-9-90

☐3

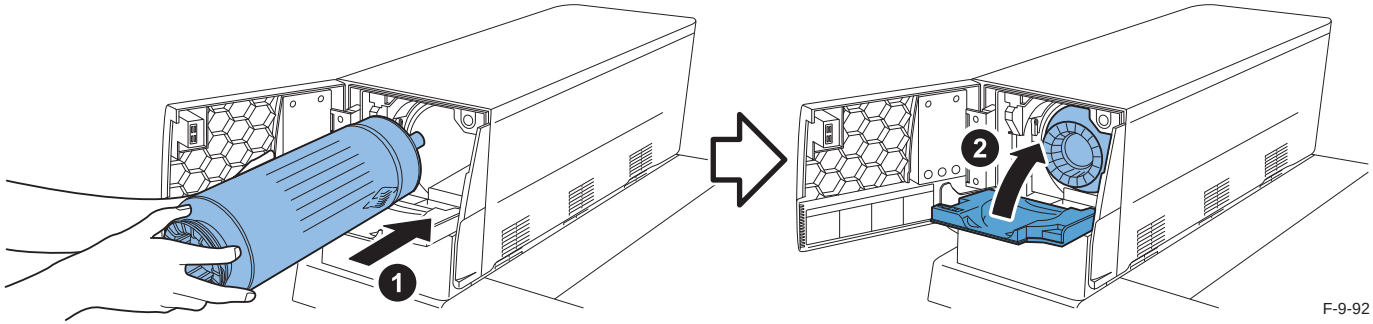
2) Turn ON the toner replacement switch.



F-9-91

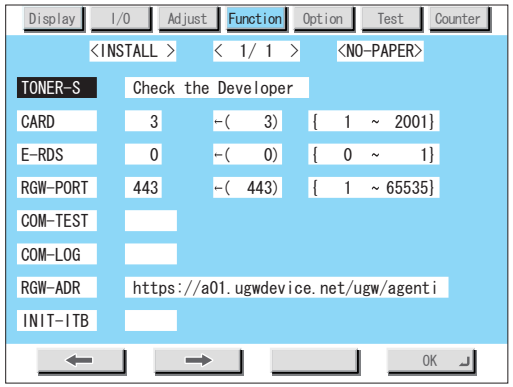
☐4
3) Remove the cap of the toner container and install the toner container.
4) Close the toner replacement inner cover and the toner replacement cover.

MEMO :
It is not necessary to shake the toner container.

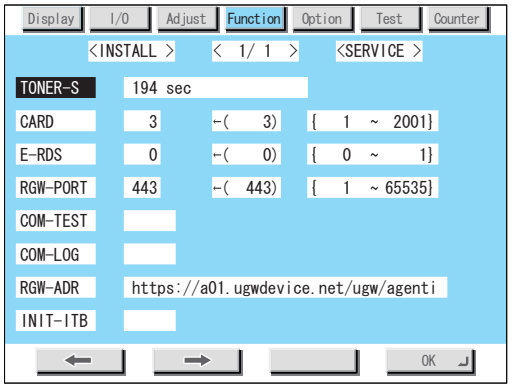


F-9-92

☐5
5) Toner supply is started for sending toner to the developing assembly (Normally, it takes approx 15 to 20 minutes; however, it takes maximum 25 minutes depending on the installation environment and storage period of toner container.).
Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > TONER-S



F-9-93



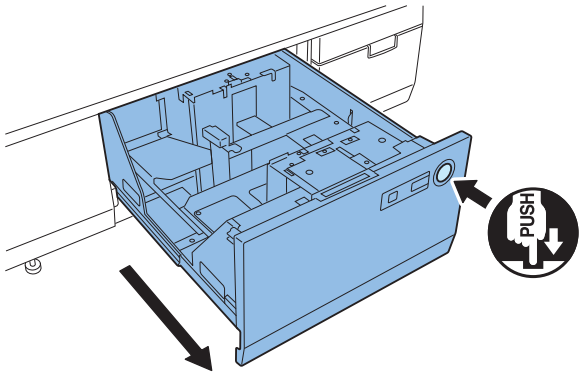
F-9-94

☐6
6) When <NO TONER> is displayed at the upper right on the Service Mode screen, put the second toner container.

MEMO :
- You can set the 2nd toner container when <NO TONER> is displayed while TONER-S is in progress (toner is being stirred).
- Auto stirring only for the 2nd bottle
- Although the machine can operate with only 1 toner container installed, a message is shown telling: “Toner container can be replaced” on the control panel.
- During TONER-S processing, put the labels, release the control panel support shaft and set the paper.
- When not to install the color image reader simultaneously, fix the top board during TONER-S processing.
- When installing the color image reader simultaneously, install the reader after this equipment is installed.

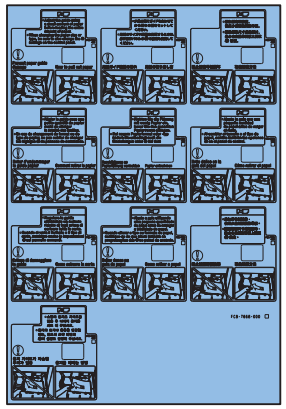
Attaching the label

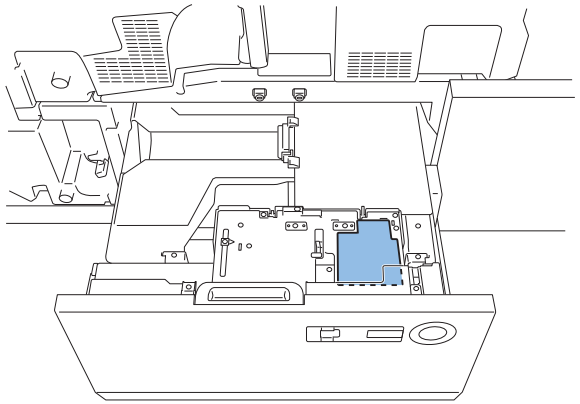
☐1
1) Push the deck open/close button to pull out the deck.



F-9-95

☐2
2) Put the size change label in appropriate language to the indicated position as needed.





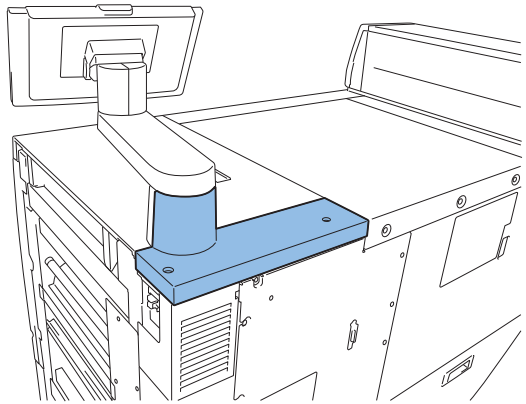
F-9-96

☐3
3) Close the deck.

Moving the control panel arm

☐1
1) Remove the upper right cover 2.

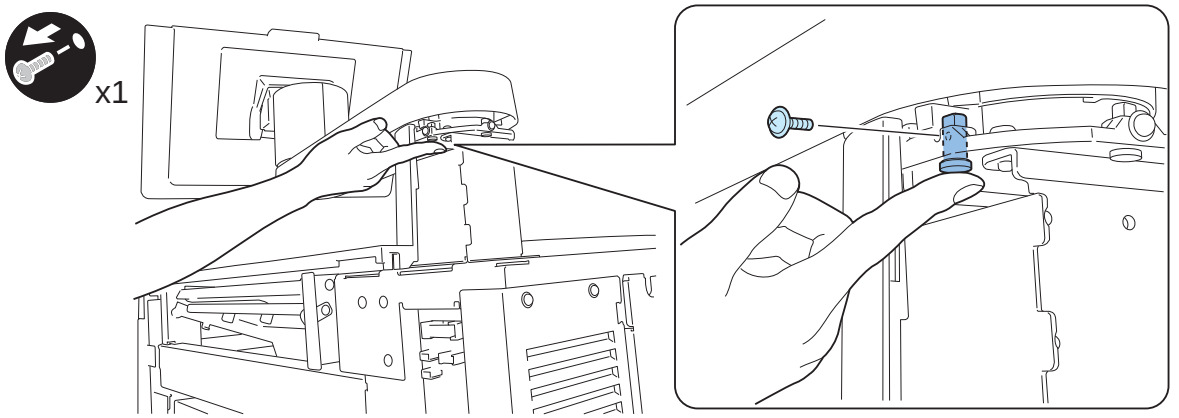
MEMO:
Angle adjustment of the control panel arm is available while the power is turned ON.



F-9-97

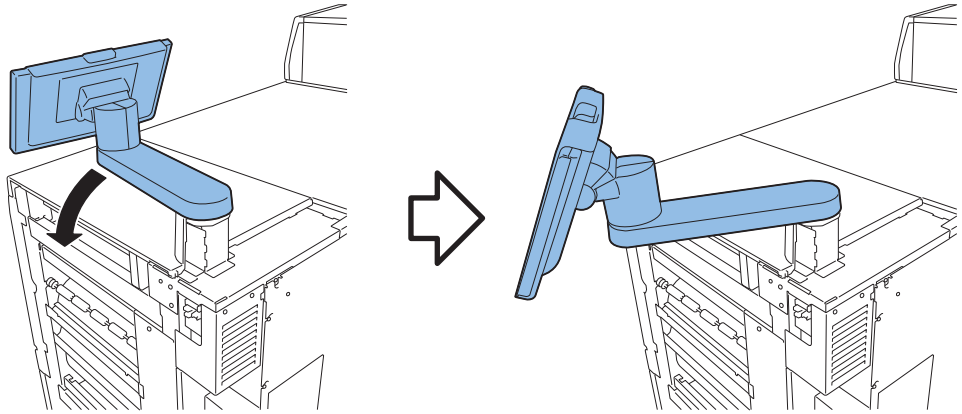
☐2
2) Remove the stopper pin with holding it.
- 1 screw

CAUTION :
Be careful not to drop the stopper pin.



F-9-98

☐3
3) Turn the control panel in the direction of arrow until it stops.

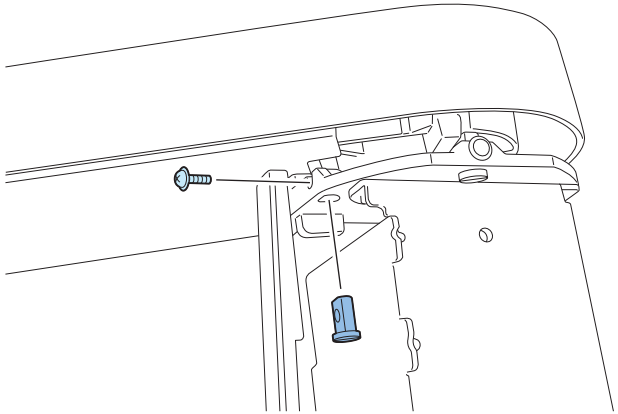


F-9-99

☐4
4) Install the stopper pin that has been removed in step 2).

- 1 screw (use the screw that has been removed in step 2))

x1



F-9-100

☐5
5) Install the upper right cover 2.

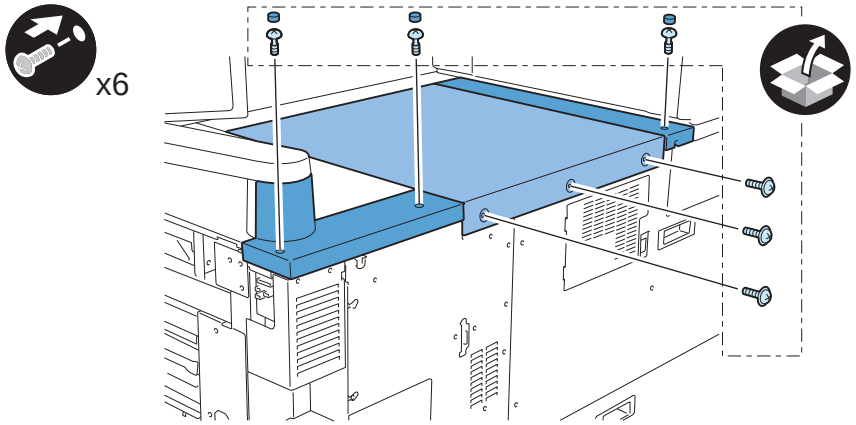
Fixing the top board

☐1

MEMO :
- When the color image reader is not installed simultaneously, fix the top cover while TONER-S is in progress.
- When installing the color image reader simultaneously, do not fix the top cover.

1) Install the upper cover, the upper right cover 2 and the upper left cover 2 on the rear side.
- 3 stepped screws (M4)
- 3 screws (TP; M4X8)
- 3 cover rubbers

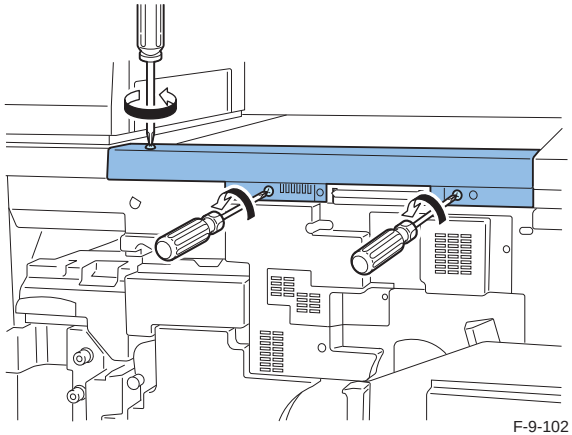
MEMO :
- Cut the tap by the screw thread of stepped screw and tighten the screw.
- Once the stepped screw is installed, it won't come off.



F-9-101

☐2

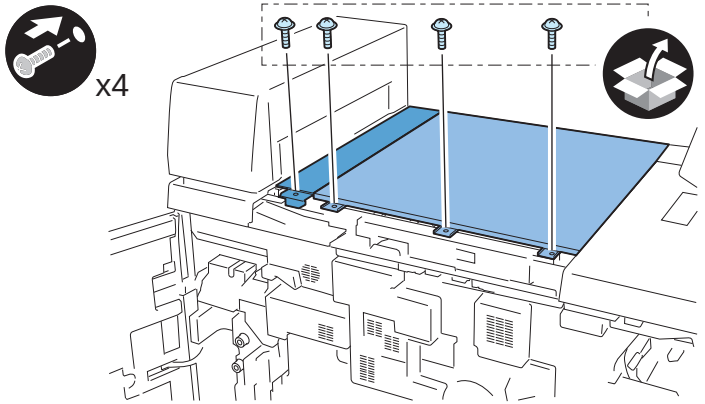
2) Remove the upper front cover.
- 3 stepped screws (loosen)



F-9-102

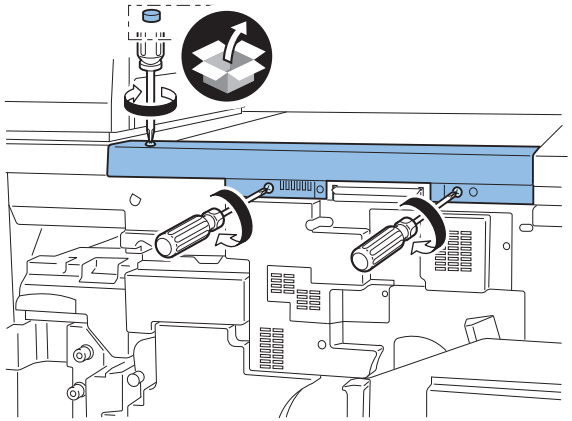
☐3

3) Install the upper cover and the upper left cover 2 on the front side.
- 4 screws (TP; M4X8)



F-9-103

☐4
4) Install the upper front cover.
- 3 stepped screws (tighten the screws loosened in step2))
- 1 cover rubber



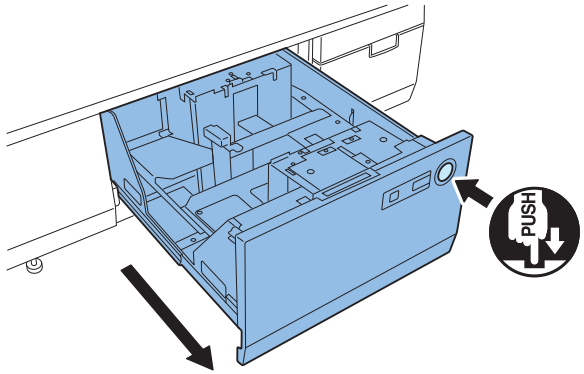
F-9-104

Setting paper

☐1

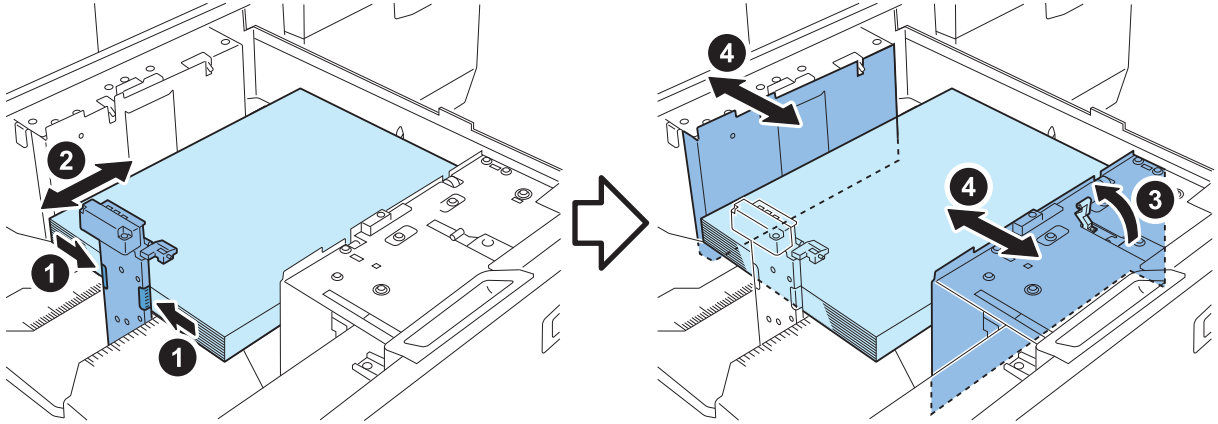
CAUTION :
- Paper needs to be set in the deck; otherwise you cannot check whether the host machine is READY with the host machine status display at the upper right on the Service Mode screen.
- Since the paper is detected by the sensor, load the paper with 10mm or more in height.

☐2
1) Push the deck open/close button to pull out the deck.



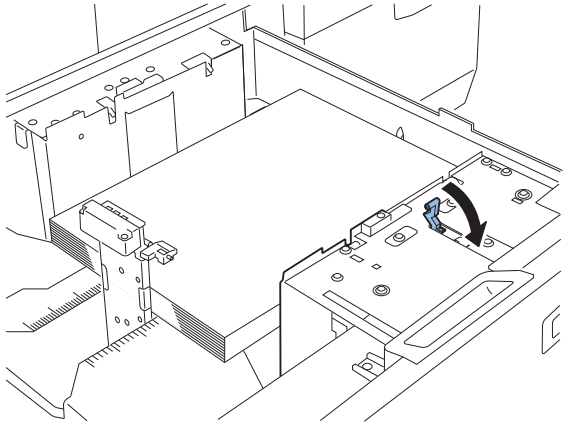
F-9-105

☐3
2) Adjust the deck guide plate (side, trail edge) for the paper size and set the paper.



F-9-106

☐4
3) Secure the side guide plate.

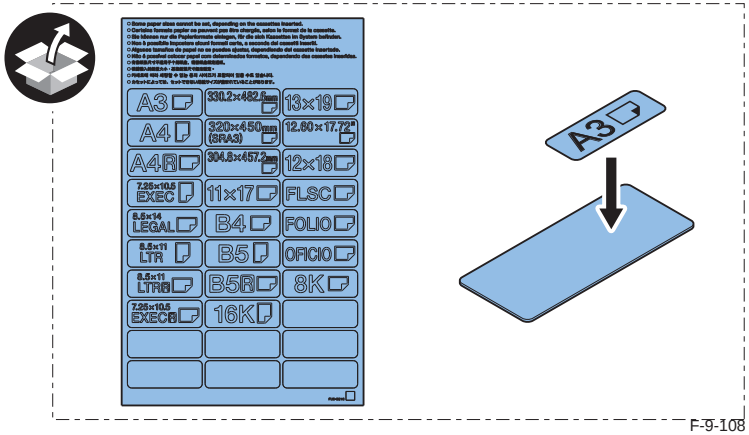


F-9-107

☐5
4) Close the deck.

☐6

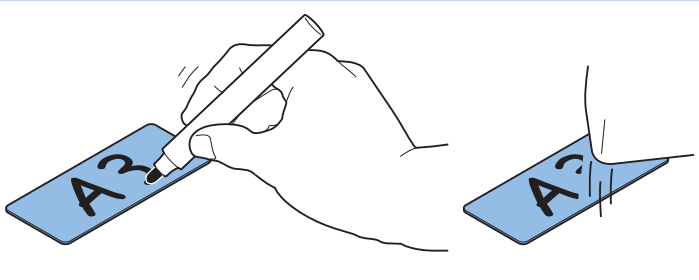
5) Attach the appropriate paper size label (following the paper size you set in the deck) on the media display plate.



F-9-108

☐7

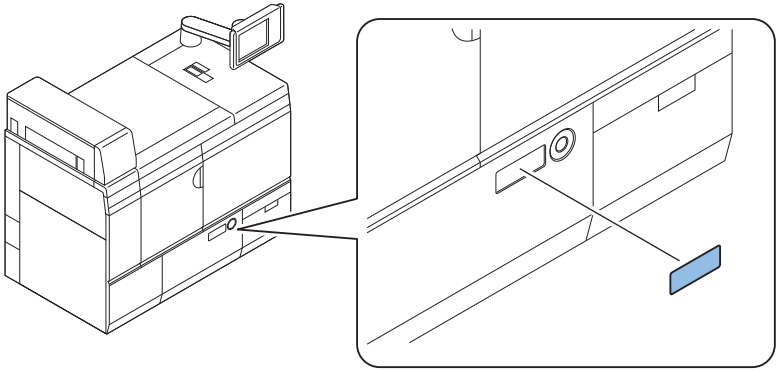
MEMO :
If there is a possibility that the paper size/type is changed after installation, you can use the white board marker to directly write down on the size display plate. (Do not use the oil-based marker pen)
The written characters can be erased with the soft cloth or the white board cleaner.



F-9-109

☐8

6) Install the media display plate to the deck.



F-9-110

Setting Paper Size

□1
Enter the initial settings screen.
Initial setting screen > [Additional Functions] > [Register Paper]
1) Select the paper type and press [Settings].
2) Select the desired paper size and press [Next].
3) Select the desired paper type and press [OK].
4) If your desired paper type is not in the list, press [Detailed Settings], select the paper type, and press [OK].
Load the paper which is the same with the registered paper type.
5) Execute pickup from the deck and check that the paper is correctly picked up.
6) Exit the [Additional Functions] screen.

Initial installation Service Mode 2

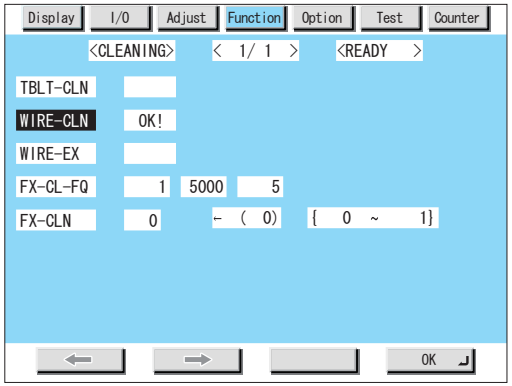
☐1

1) Execute the wire cleaning.

Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-CLN

CAUTION :

Be sure to execute this mode after checking that the host machine status at the upper right of the Service Mode screen is READY.



F-9-111

☐2

2) Press reset key once.

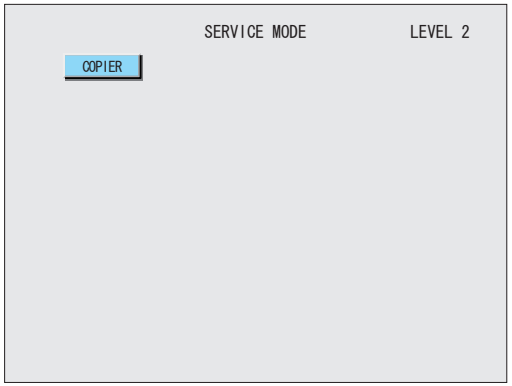
☐3

3) Patch S light intensity correction/background detection, EPC, DMAX

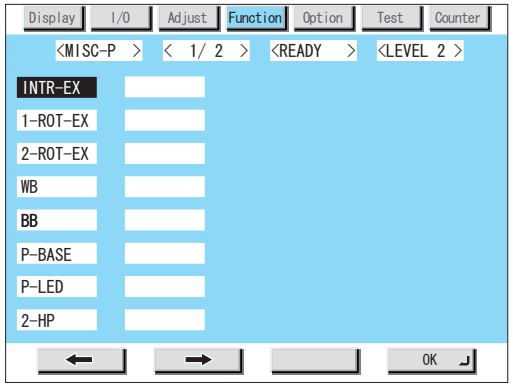
Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > INTR-EX (LEVEL 2)

CAUTION :

Be sure to execute this mode after checking that the host machine status at the upper right of the Service Mode screen is READY.



F-9-112



F-9-113

☐4

4) Exit the service mode.

Checking image margin

1) Select the pickup cassette specified where you set either A3 (297 mm x 420 mm) or 11 x 17 inch (279 mm x 432 mm) paper in the following Service Mode.

CAUTION :

- Checking paper size

For image position adjustment, the following paper sizes are used as reference:

A3 paper: 297 mm x 420 mm

11 x 17 inch paper: 279 mm x 432 mm

In the case that the trail edge margin and the right edge margin do not meet the specification of 2.5 mm after executing adjustment, be sure to check the size of paper you used because the paper dimension may differ from the official size.

COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK

Right deck = 1

MEMO:
Use the paper which users are normally using when executing the image position adjustment. However, take note of the following points.

- Do not use embossed paper or vellum paper because they may cause variation in adjustment from feeding performance viewpoint.
- Always use the same paper to execute adjustment because this image position adjustment (by Service Mode) executes adjustment for all the paper registered in the management setting for paper type.

(Image position adjustment is also available by selecting the following: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Paper Type Management Settings]. However, adjustment in [Additional Functions] is executed on each registered paper basis.)

If there are many variations in position adjustment with user's paper, use the following paper or equivalent paper.

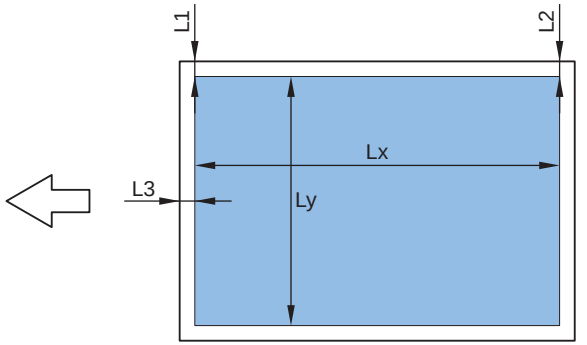
- CLC paper (81.4g/ m^2)
- Hummermill (90g/ m^2)
- Canon High Grade (100g/ m^2)

2) Select the following in Service Mode, and then press the Start key to output the test print for image position adjustment.

COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 5

3) Check that the output image meets the specification as shown below. Execute image position adjustment if the output image does not meet the specification.

- For skew: L1-L2 = less than 0.5 mm
- Image margin in right edge direction: L1 = 2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm
- Image margin in lead edge direction: L3 = 2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm
- Magnification ratio in main scanning direction
  A3 paper: Ly = 292 -/+ 0.5 mm
  11 x 17 inch paper: Ly = 274 -/+ 0.5 mm
- Magnification ratio in sub scanning direction
  A3 paper: Lx = 415 -/+ 0.5 mm
  11 x 17 inch paper: Lx = 427 -/+ 0.5 mm



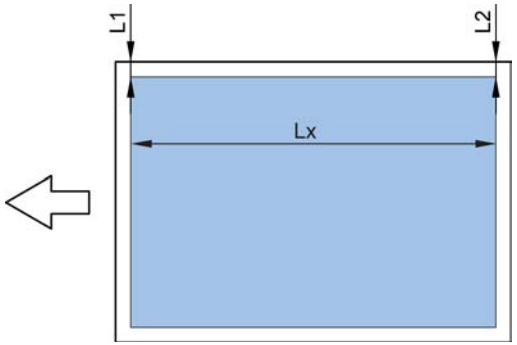
F-9-114

Image position adjustment

MEMO:
In service mode, enter the 1st side value into left field and the 2nd side value into right side.

1. Skew adjustment

1) Use a magnifying glass (CK-0056) to measure L1 and L2 for right edge margin on the test print. Adjustment is on 0.05 mm basis.



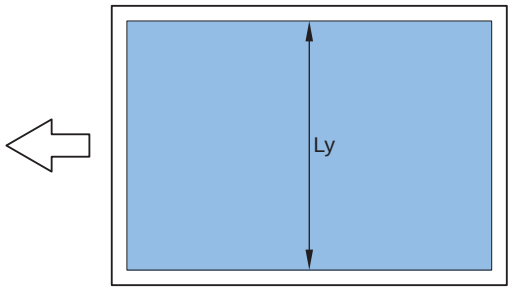
F-9-115

2) Figure the skew adjustment amount by the following formula:
Skew adjustment amount R = (L2 – L1) / Lx ×15200
(Round off the decimals)
If the skew adjustment amount R is 0.2 or more (R >/= 0.2, R </= -0.2), execute step 3).

3) Enter the value in the following service mode.
Service mode > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-SKEW

2. Magnification ratio adjustment in main scanning direction

1) Measure the image length Ly in main scanning direction on the test print.



F-9-116

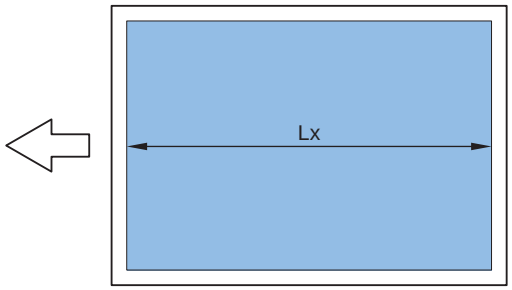
2) Calculate the magnification ratio in main scanning direction (ratio): My, and the value to enter in Service Mode: SMy.
My = (Ly' / Ly) ×100
A3 paper: Ly' = 292 mm
11 x 17 inch paper: Ly' = 274 mm
SMy = (My - 100) ×100

3) Enter SMy value in Service Mode as follows (Do subtraction if SMy is negative value)
Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-H-K
Adjustment range: -100 to 100
Unit: 0.01%

MEMO:
There is no mechanical adjustment.

3. Magnification ratio adjustment in sub scanning direction

1) Measure the image length Lx in sub scanning direction on the test print.



F-9-117

2) Calculate the magnification ratio in sub scanning direction (ratio): Mx, and the value to enter in Service Mode: SMx.

Mx = (Lx' / Lx) ×100

A3 paper: Lx' = 415 mm

11 x 17 inch paper: Lx' = 427 mm

SMx = (Mx – 100) ×100

3) Enter SMx value in Service Mode as follows.

Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > MAG-V

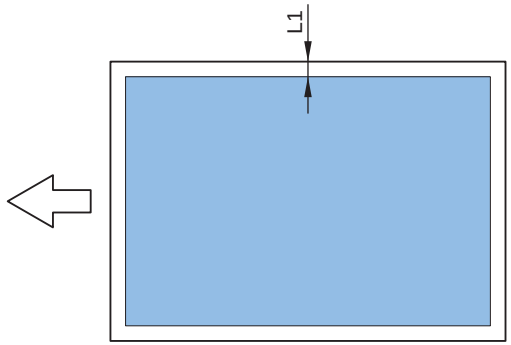
Adjustment range: -100 to 100

Unit: 0.01%

4. Adjustment of the right edge margin

1) Measure the right edge margin L1 [0.1 mm basis] on the test print and execute adjustment so that the right edge margin L1 meets the specification of 2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm.

MEMO :
Be sure that the magnification of "1. Skew" and "2. In main scanning direction" is within the standard to execute this adjustment.



F-9-118

Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-R

Adjustment range: -50 to 50

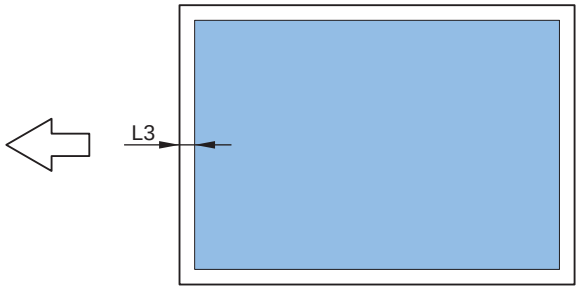
Unit: 0.1 mm

- In case of the following: L1 > 2.5mm
  Increase the adjustment value
- In case of following: L1 < 2.5 mm
  Reduce the adjustment value

5. Adjustment of the lead edge margin

1) Measure the lead edge margin L3 [0.1 mm basis] on the test print and execute adjustment so that the lead edge margin L3 meets the specification of 2.5 -/+ 0.5 mm.

MEMO :
Be sure that the magnification of “1. Skew” and “2. In main scanning direction” is within the standard to execute this adjustment.



F-9-119

Get in Service Mode to select the following: COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-TOP

Adjustment range: -50 to 50

Unit: 0.1 mm

- In case of the following: L3 > 2.5mm
  Reduce the adjustment value
- In case of following: L3 < 2.5 mm
  Increase the adjustment value

Checking network connection

Overview

If the user network environment is TCP/IP, use Ping function to check that the network setting is properly executed.

If the user network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, skip this procedure.

Checking network connection

CAUTION :

Be sure to use the shield type network cable.

Using non-shield type can affect the surrounding electric devices through the network cable.

1) Follow the instructions on the shutdown sequence to turn OFF the main power.
2) Connect the network cable to the host machine and turn ON the main power switch.
3) Inform the system administrator at the installation site that the installation of the host machine is complete, and ask for network connection of the host machine.

CAUTION :

Following setting needs to be ON to perform network setting:

[Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [Change network settings/Check connection]

4) Follow the instructions on shutdown sequence to turn OFF the main power.
5) Turn ON the main power switch.

Ping operation procedure

1) Go through the following: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 Setting] > [PING command]
2) Enter IP address with numeric keypad on the control panel and press “Execute” key.
“Response from the host” is displayed if Ping operation is successful. “No response from the host” is displayed if Ping operation fails.

Checking with remote host address

You can check whether the network is connected or not by using remote host address to execute Ping.
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal that is connected to/works with TCP/IP network environment, which connects to this host machine.
1) Inform the system administrator to execute checking of network connection using Ping.
2) Check the remote host address with the system administrator.
3) Enter the remote host address to PING.
If the message shows:

- “Response from the host”: the machine is properly connected to the network.
- “No response from the host”: Execute the following troubleshooting because the machine is not connected to the network.

Troubleshooting of network

1) Checking connection of the network cable
Check that the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet port.

Ping operation procedure

Ask the network administrator at the user’s site to note the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.
Select: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 Setting] > [PING command], and enter the IP address of PC with the numeric keypad, and then press “Execute” key.
If the display shows “Response from the host”, the network connection is properly functioning.
If the display shows “No response from the host”, go to the next step for another checking.

Reference:
Checking of IP address of PC is available by the procedure below:
On Windows PC, go through the following: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt, and enter ipconfig and press the Enter key. IP address information will be displayed.

1) Checking network setting of the host machine
Check if the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 Setting] > [IP Address Setting], and note the IP address in the IP Address field.
Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 Setting] > [PING command], and enter the IP address.
Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 Setting] > [PING command], and enter the IP address.

- If the display shows “Response from the host”, the IP address specified on the host machine is correct.
- If the display shows “No response from the host”, go to the next step for another checking.

Reference:
When manually entering the IP address, connection is not available unless you follow the rules below:
In the case that there are numeric-figures in the upper 3 blocks of Subnet Mask, the figures in the upper 3 blocks must be the same for both the PC and the host machine.

Good example:

PC: 172.16.185.51
Host machine: 172.16.185.10

NG example:

PC: 172.16.185.50
Host machine: 172.16.100.10

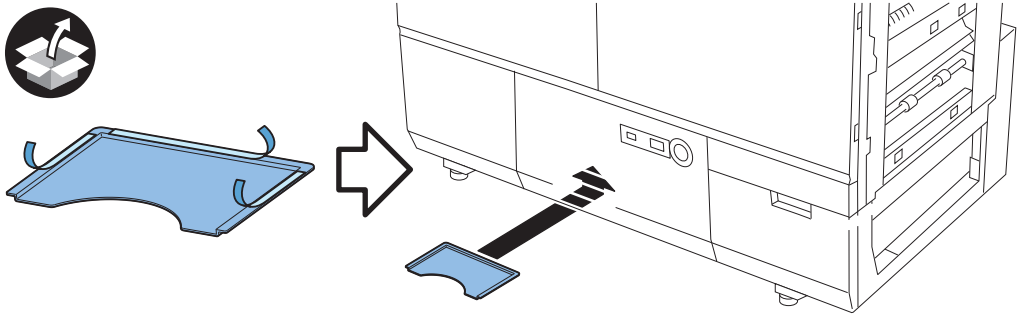
Checking network function on the main controller

1) Check with the loopback address:
   Select: [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 Setting] > [PING command], and enter the IP address “127.0.0.1” with the numeric keypad and press the Execute key.

- If the display shows “Response from the host”, the network of the main controller is properly functioning.
- If the display shows “No response from the host”, the network function of the main controller is faulty. Replace with a main controller that works properly, and the check connection.

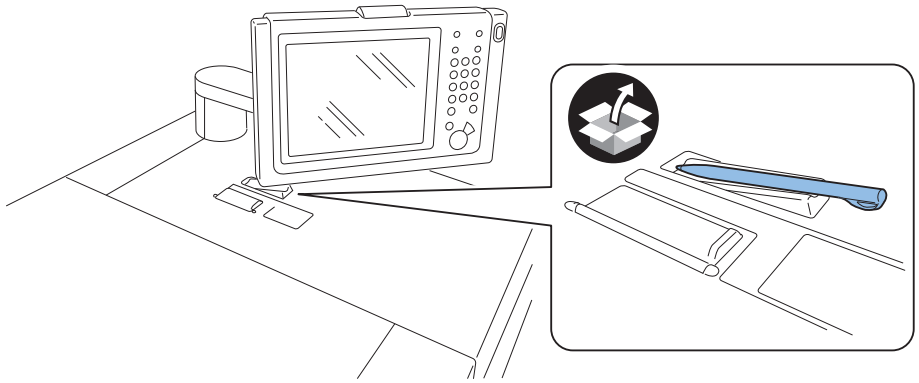
Other Installations

☐1
1) Install the service book holder.



F-9-120

☐2
2) Set the touch pen.



F-9-121

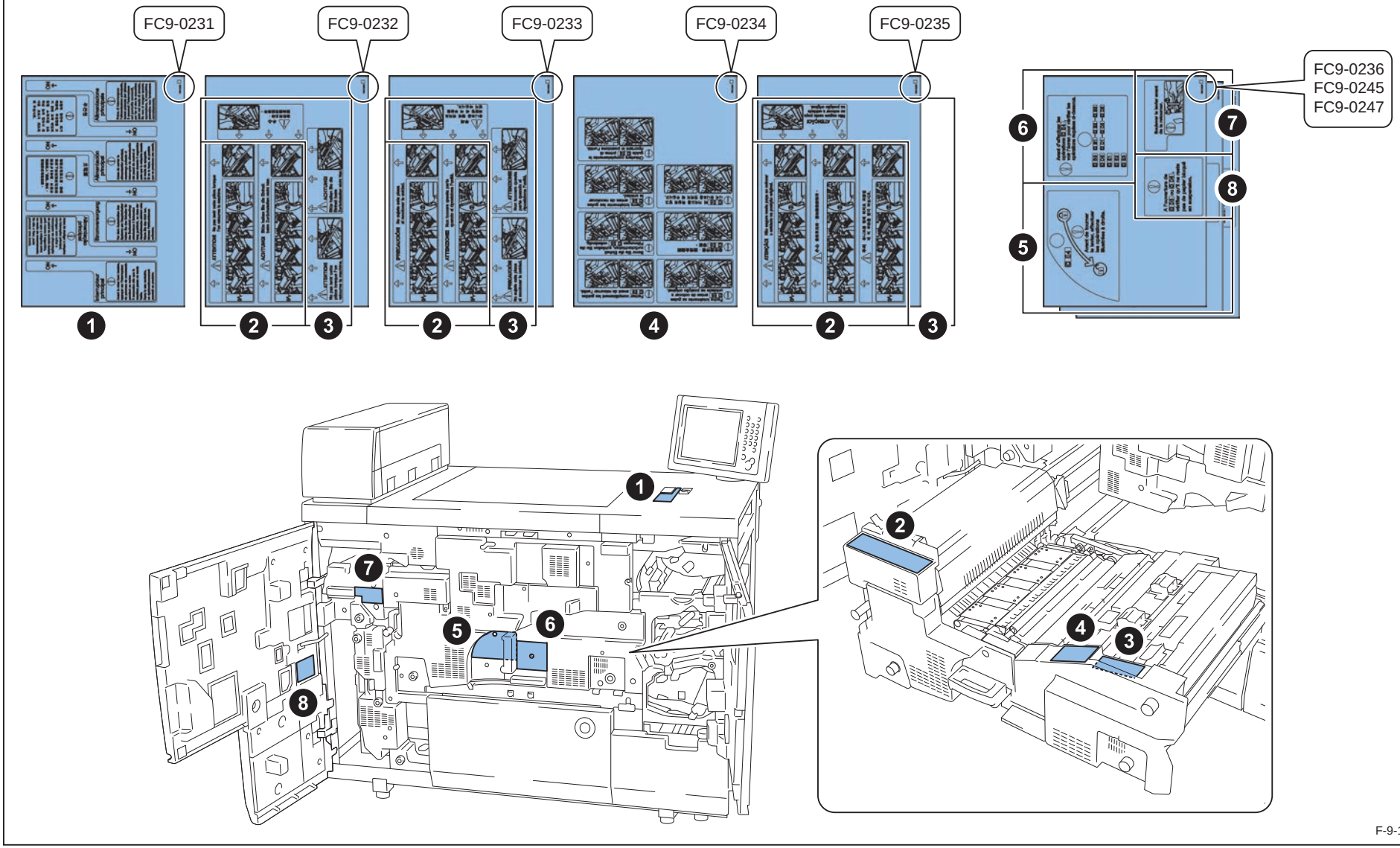
☐3

MEMO :
If the color image reader is not installed simultaneously, go through the following operation.

3) Remove the sensor push plate.
4) Open the waste toner deck and install the sensor push plate.
(The screw removed in step 3) at [Installing the cleaning tool])
5) Close the waste toner deck.
6) Close the front left cover and the front right cover.

Label position

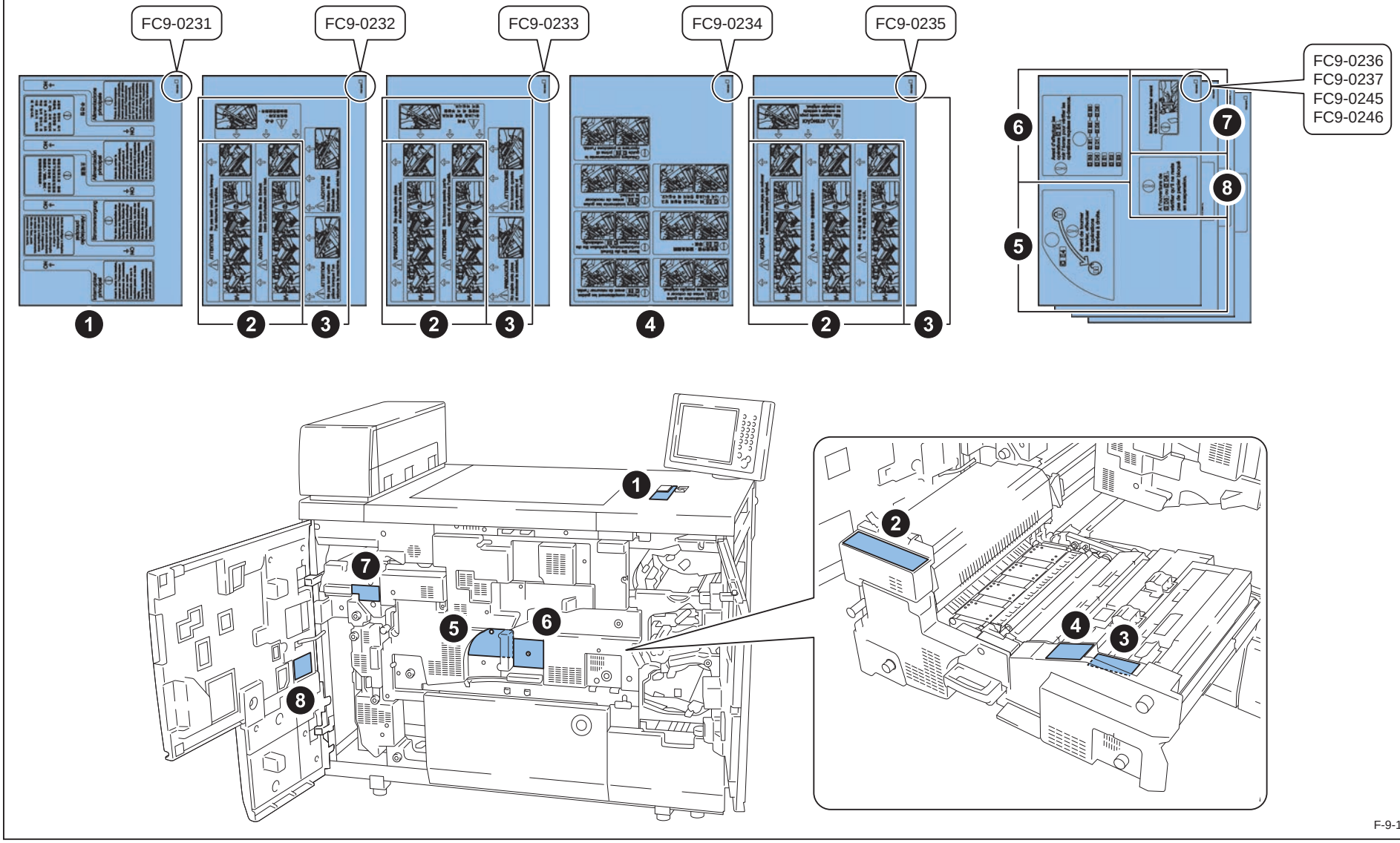
☐1
1) Put the appropriate language label onto the indicated position.
- Figure shows the label setting for UL.



F-9-122

□2

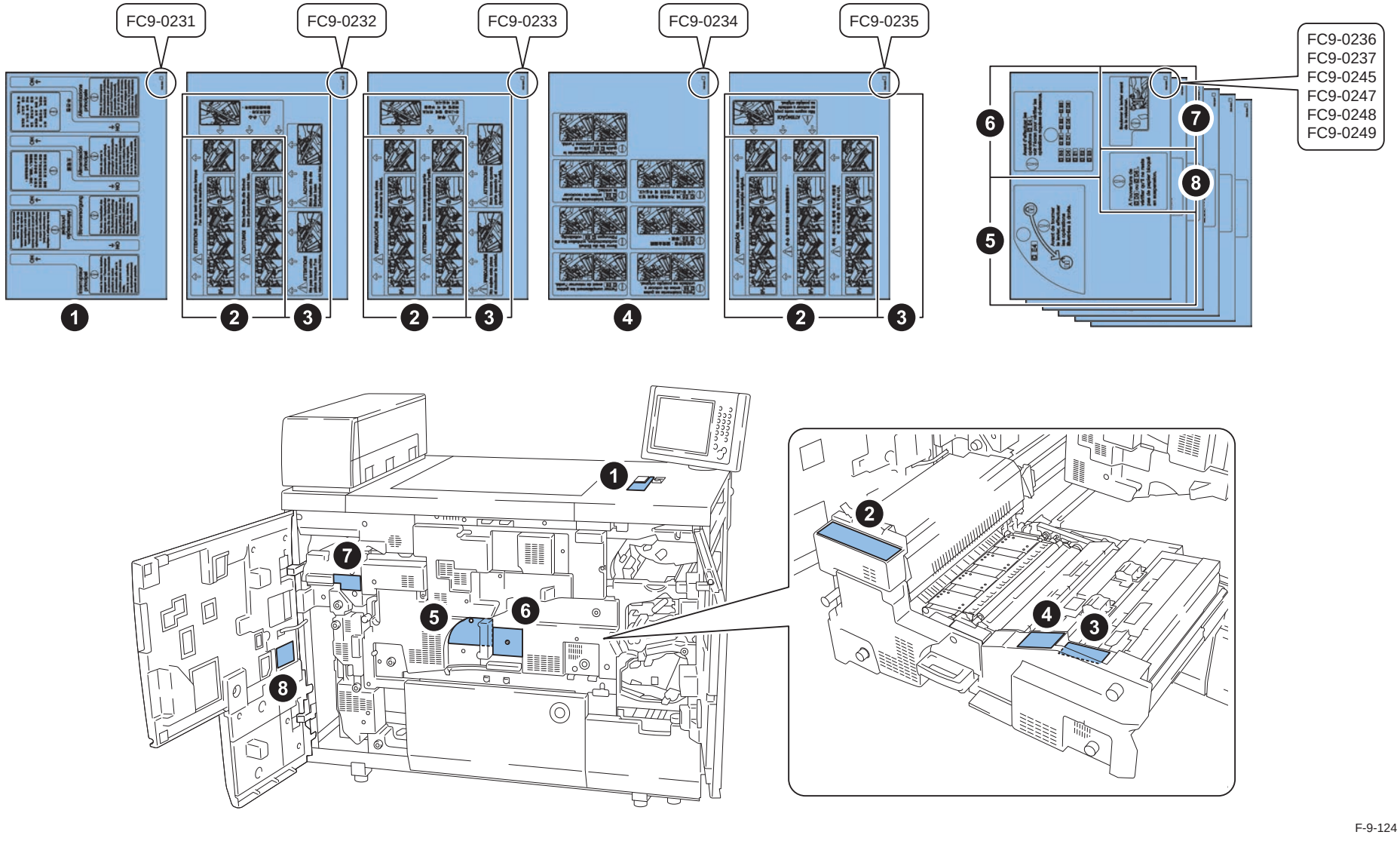
- Figure shows the label setting for EUR, GB.



F-9-123

□3

- Figure shows the label setting for A/B, AU.



F-9-124

Operation when moving the machine

If moving the machine to other location after the machine is installed, make sure to go through the following operations.

1) Turn OFF the main power in accordance with the shutdown sequence.
2) Disconnect the power plug (for outlet).
   - Fixing assembly
   - Host machine
3) Remove the developing assembly.
4) Pack ITB Stopper Shaft separately.
5) After removing the developing assembly, cover the toner supply mouth with the elastic tape.
6) Install the deck package material.
7) Open the front left cover and the front right cover of host machine and then, fix the fixing feed unit with the removed 4 screws.
8) Release the ITB pressure lever.
9) Pack the process unit cover separately and move it.
10) Lift the adjustor.
11) Since package size is 1532 x 970 x 1676, allocate the enough space.

Card Reader-C1

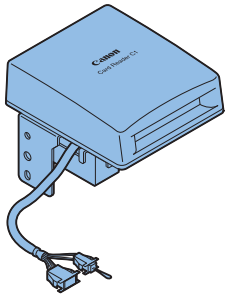
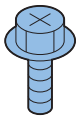
Point to Note About Installation

CAUTION :

Installation of the card reader calls for a Card Reader Attachment Kit-G1

Checking Contents

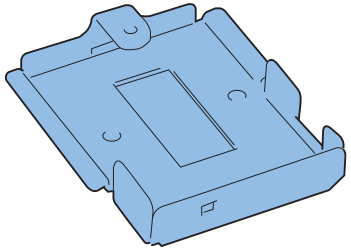
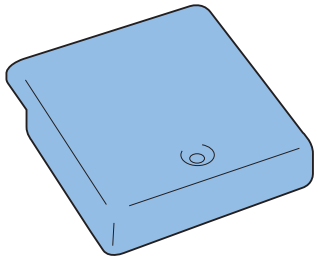
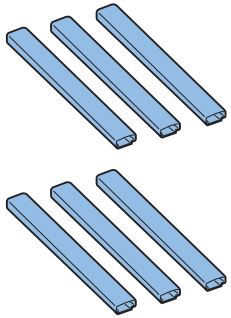
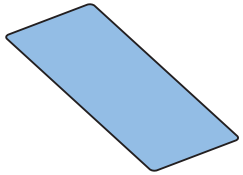
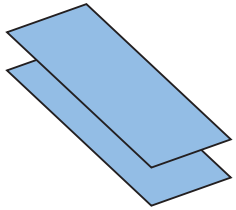
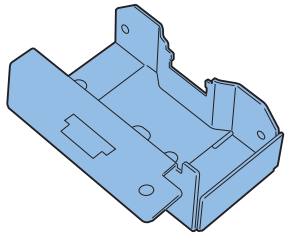
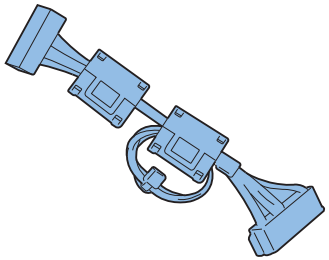
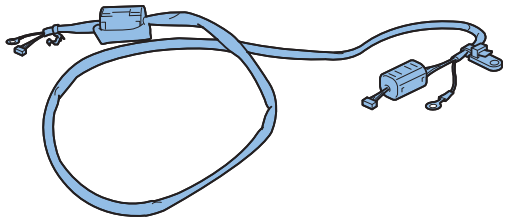
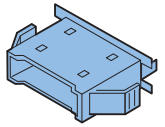
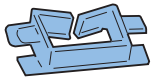
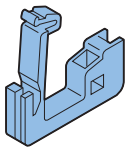
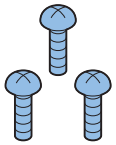
Card Reader-C1

☐ [1]Card Reader x 1	☐ [2]*Screw (RS tight ; M4x10) x 1	☐ [3]*Toothed washer x 1
		

F-9-125

*Not used in this equipment

Card Reader Attachment Kit-G1

☐ [1] Card Reader installed stay x 1 	☐ [2] Card Reader Cover x 1 	☐ [3] Cord Guide x 6 	☐ [4] Card Reader Seal x 1 	☐ [5] Fixing Tape x 2 
☐ [6] New Card Reader I/F plate x 1 	☐ [7] Card Reader Harness 1 x 1 	☐ [8] Card Reader Harness 2 x 1 	☐ [9] Relay Connector x 1 	☐ [10] Edge Saddle x 1 
☐ [11] Edge Saddle x 1 	☐ [12] Screw (bind ; M4x6) x 3 	☐ [13] Screw (bind ; M4x8) x 1 		

F-9-126

Turning OFF Host Machine

Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machinein

Installation Procedure

CAUTION :

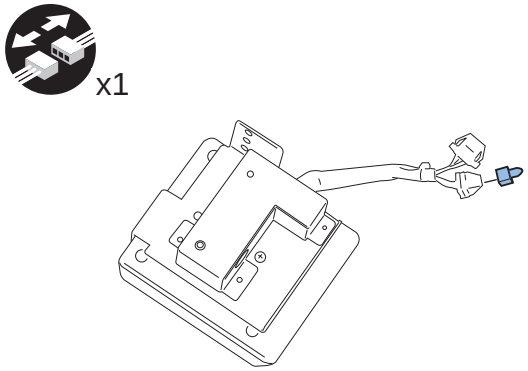
After the Card Reader-C1 installation, input the card number that will be used in the service mode of this equipment.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD

If the number is not inputted, even if the card is inserted, it will not be recognized.

□1

1) Remove the short connector of the card reader.

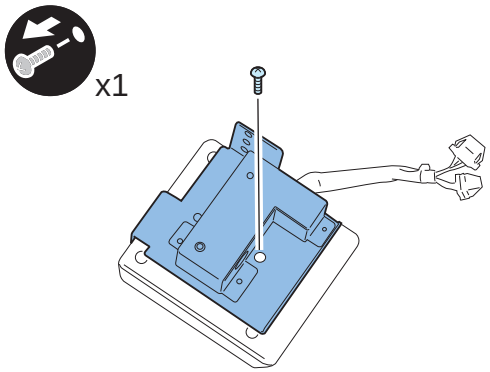


F-9-127

□2

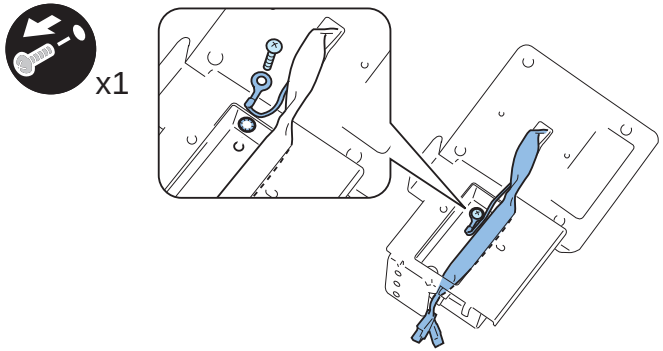
2) Remove the card reader-installed plate.

- 1 screw (the removed screw will be used on the step 4))



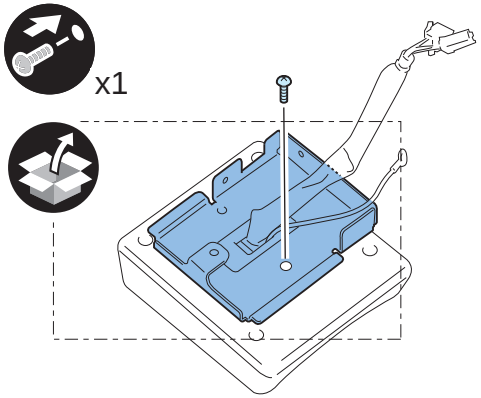
F-9-128

☐3
3) Remove the ground wire and cable.
- 1 screw
- 1 toothed washer
  (The removed screw and the toothed washer will not be used anymore).



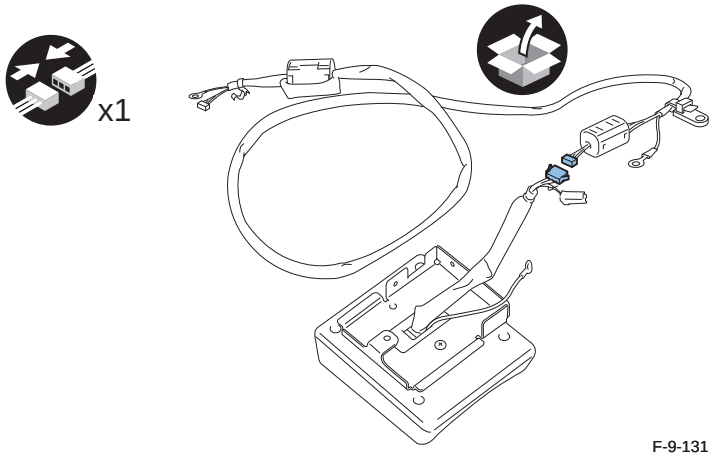
F-9-129

☐4
4) Install the card reader-installed stay.
- 1 screw, use the screw removed on the (step 2)



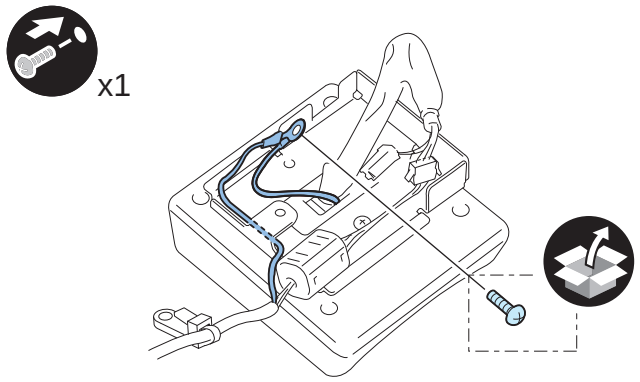
F-9-130

☐5
5) Connect the connector of the card reader-C1 and connector of the card reader harness 2.



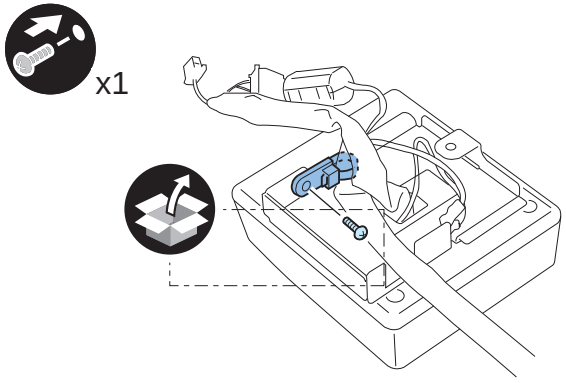
F-9-131

☐6
6) Fasten the ground wire of the card reader and the ground wire of the card reader harness 2 together with card reader-installed stay.
- 1 screw (bind ; M4X6)



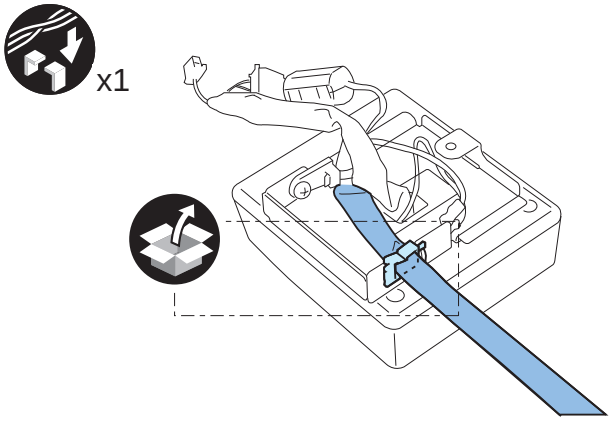
F-9-132

☐7
7) Install the clip of the card reader harness 2.
- 1 screw (bind ; M4X6)



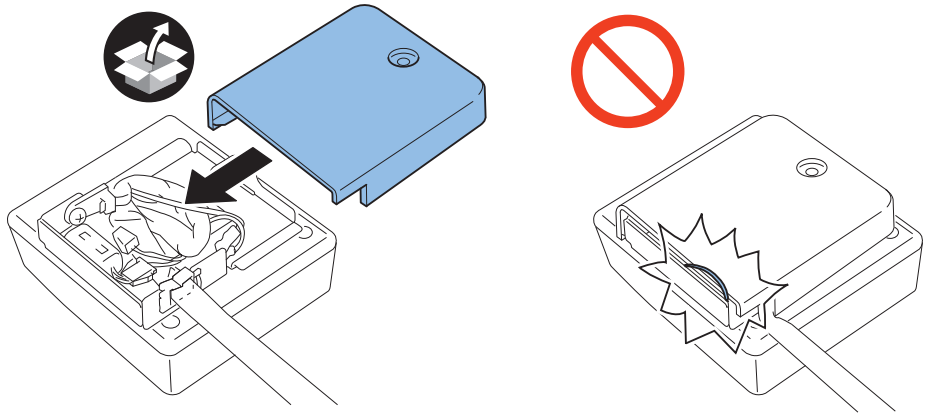
F-9-133

☐8
8) Install the edge saddle, and fix the card reader harness 2.



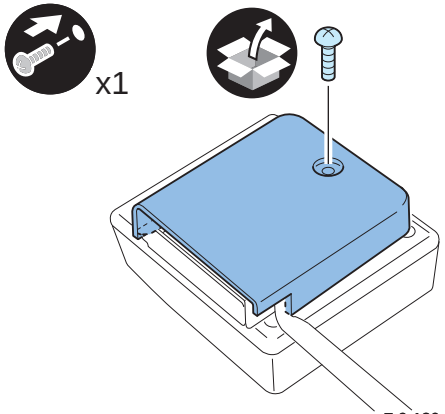
F-9-134

☐9
9) Store all sorts of the cables in the card reader-installed stay, be sure not to let the cables caught, and install the card reader cover in the direction of the arrow.



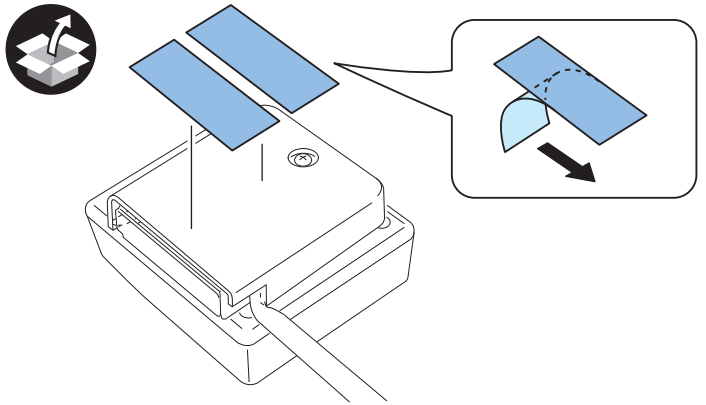
F-9-135

☐10
10) Fix the card reader cover.
- 1 screw (bind ; M4X6)



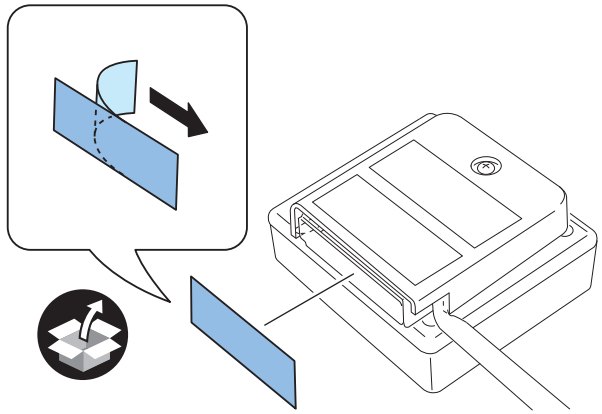
F-9-136

☐11
11) Put the 2 fixing tapes.



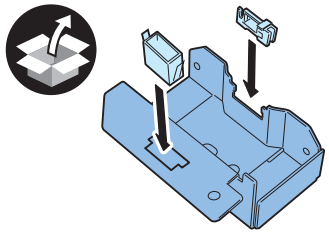
F-9-137

☐12
12) Put the card reader seal.



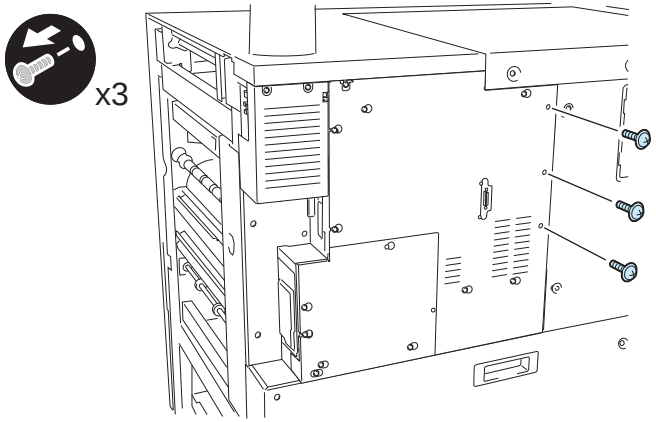
F-9-138

☐13
13) Install the relay connector and edge saddle in the NEW Card Reader I/F plate.



F-9-139

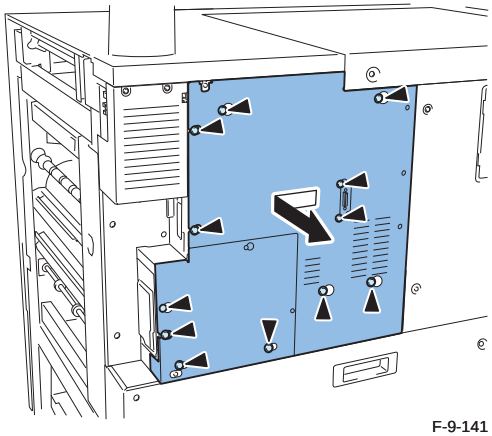
☐14
14) Remove the 3 screws of the controller cover.



F-9-140

☐15
15) Remove the controller cover in the direction of the arrow.

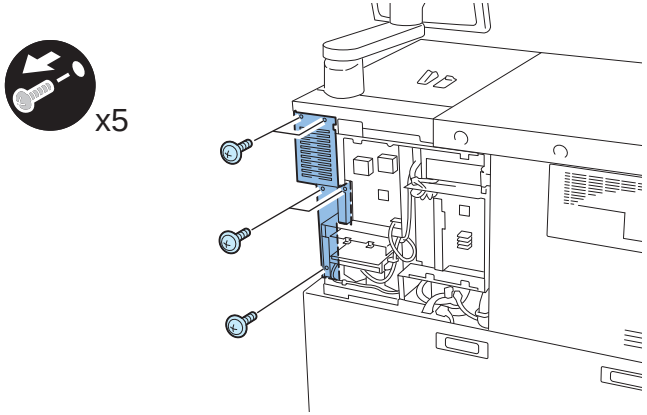
- 12 screws (loosen)



F-9-141

☐16
16) Remove the CP side cover.

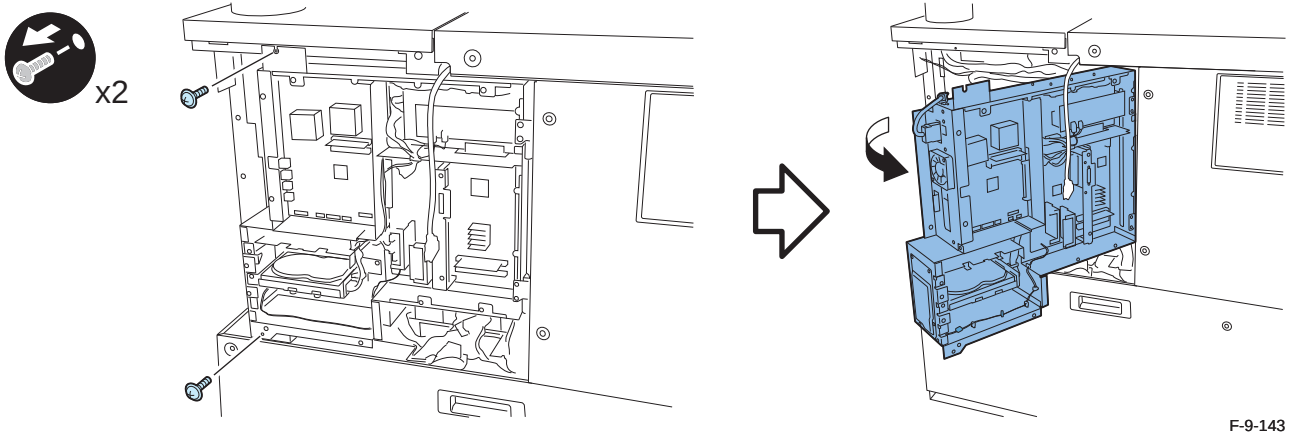
- 5 screws



F-9-142

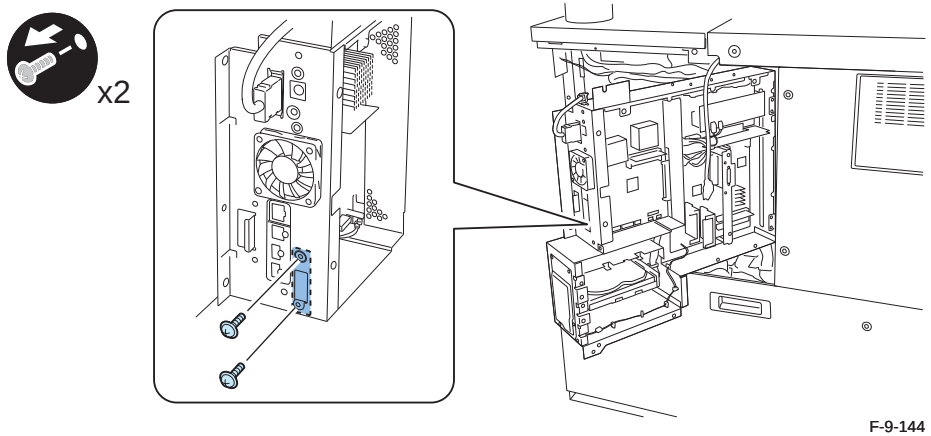
☐17
17) Open the controller box.

- 2 screws



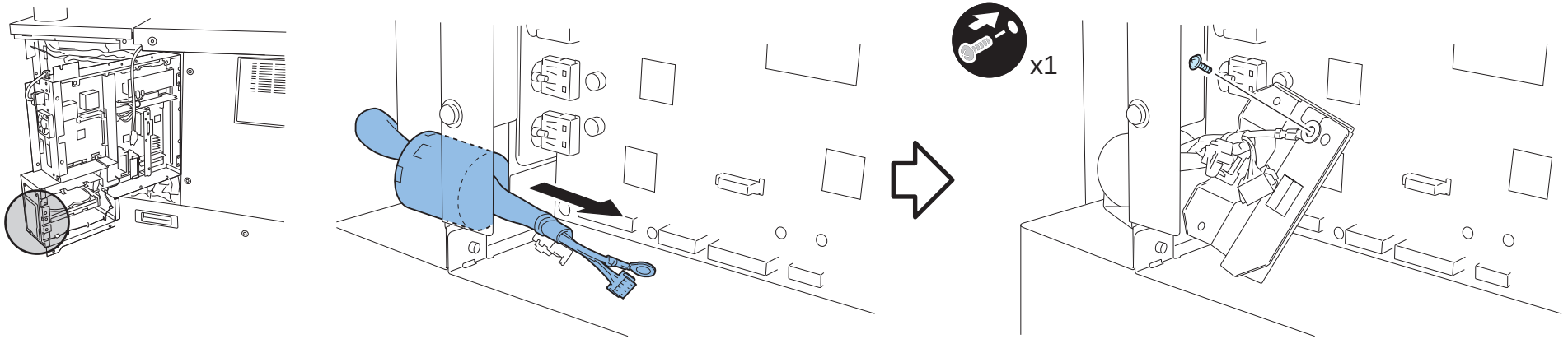
F-9-143

☐18
18) Remove the face cover.
- 2 screws (the removed screws will be used in the step 23))



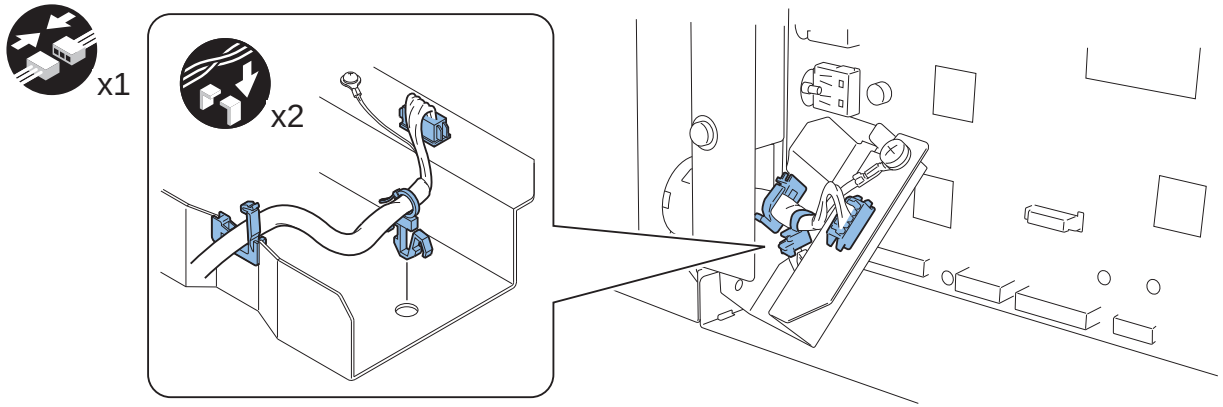
F-9-144

☐19
19) Pass the card reader harness 2 to the hole of the host machine, and install the New Card Reader I/F plate.
- 1 screw (bind ; M4X8)



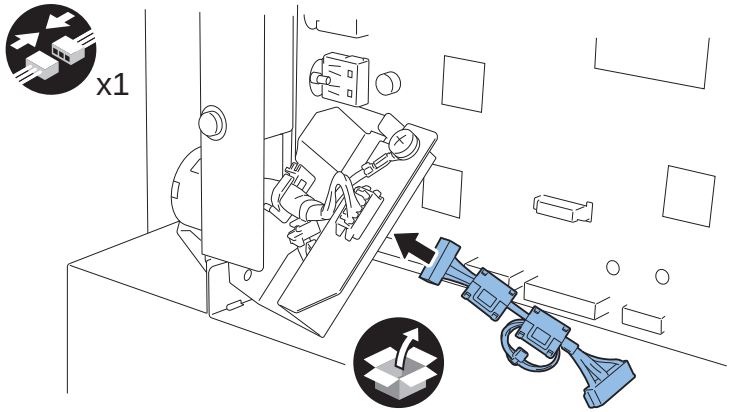
F-9-145

☐20
20) Install the connector and reuse band of the card reader harness 2 , and fix the harness using the edge saddle.



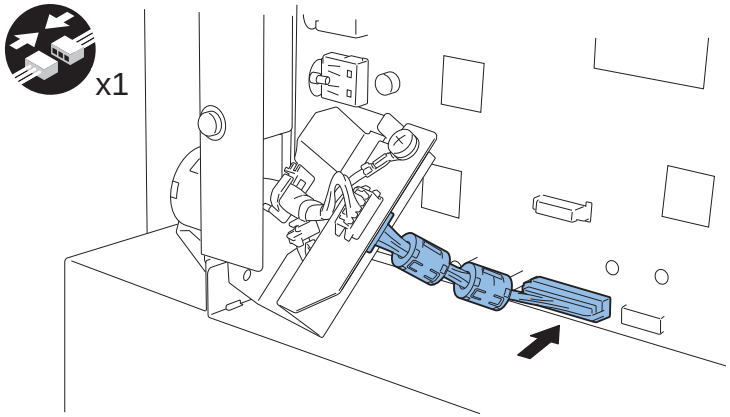
F-9-146

☐21
21) Connect the card reader harness 1 of the relay connector.



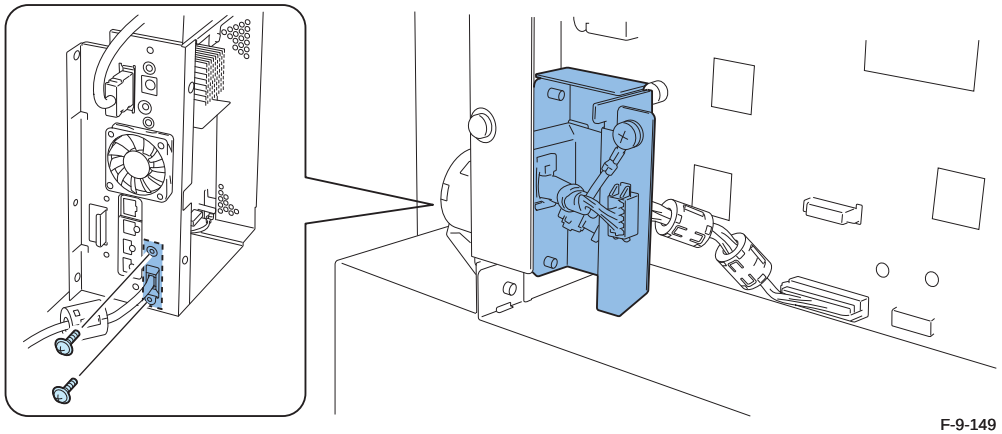
F-9-147

☐22
22) Connect the connector of the card reader harness 1 to the main controller PCB.



F-9-148

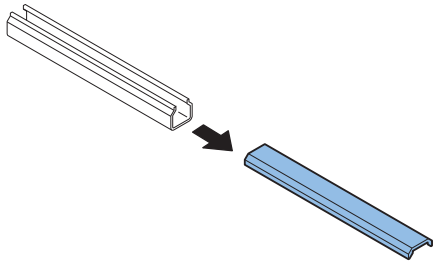
☐23
23) Install the NEW Card Reader I/F plate.
- 2 screws, use the screws removed on the (step 18)



F-9-149

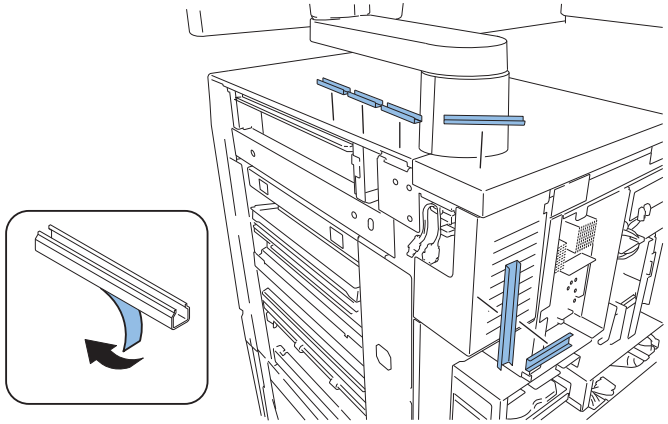
☐24
24) Close the controller box.
25) Install the CP side cover.

☐25
26) Remove the cover of the 6 cord guides.



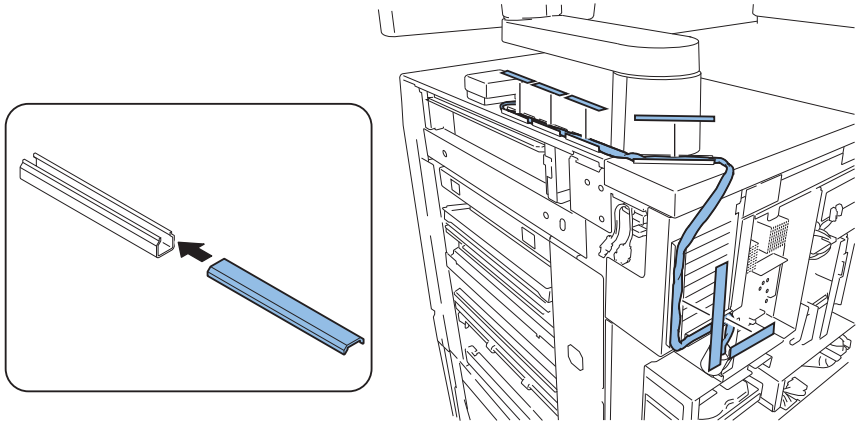
F-9-150

☐26
27) Peel the peel-off paper of the 6 cord guides, and put them on the host machine.



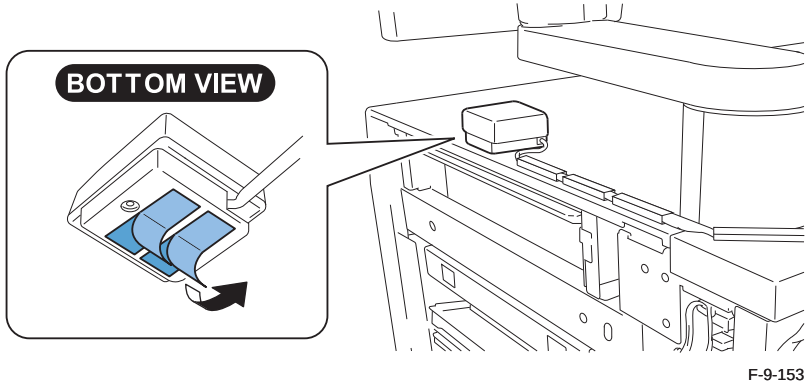
F-9-151

☐27
28) Pass the card reader harness 2 to the cord guide, and install the code guide cover.



F-9-152

☐28
29) Peel the peel-off paper of the fixing tape on the card reader, and put it on the host machine.



F-9-153

☐29
30) Install the controller cover.
31) Insert the power plug.
32) Turning ON the Power.
33) Enter the card number (1-2001) that will be used in the service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD
- Enter the smallest card number of the card used by the user.
- 1000 pages of the card are usable from the entered number.

34) ON/OFF the main power according to the shut down sequence.
35) Set the registered usable card number, and make sure it turns to stand-by condition.

Installation Procedure used in the imageWARE Accounting Manager (will be called as iWAM) environment

☐1

1) Make sure that “ID00000001 –ID00001000” is created on [Additional functions] > [System Settings] > [Dept. ID Management] > [Register ID/Password]/[Page Totals]. (If “1” is entered as the first number on the Service Mode ; COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > CARD).
2) Press the reset key, and exit from [Additional Functions].

☐2

3) Select [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Settings] > [IPv4] > [IP Address Settings], and set the [IP Address], [Getaway Address], [Subnet Mask] according to the user environment.
4) Press the reset key, and exit from [Additional Functions].

☐3

CAUTION :

Select [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [System Manager Settings], and it is necessary to register in [System Manager ID] and [System Password], or the work in the iWAM 'Registration of card to the device' can not be executed.

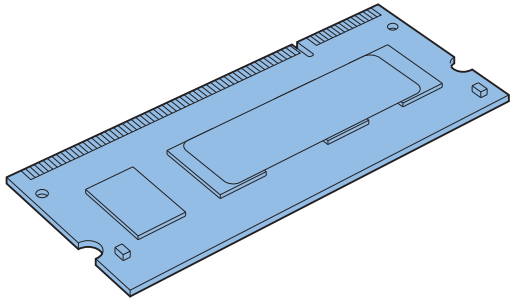
5) Select [Additional Functions] > [System Settings] > [System Manager Settings], and enter your chosen number to [System Manager ID] and [System Password].
6) Press the reset key, and exit from [Additional Functions].

☐4

7) Turn OFF the main power according to the shut down sequence.

imagePRESS Printer Kit-A1

Checking Contents

☐ [1] Extension RAM x 1. Extension memory 512 MB 	<CD/Guides> – LIPS User Software CD – PS User Software CD – Licence Access Number Certificate

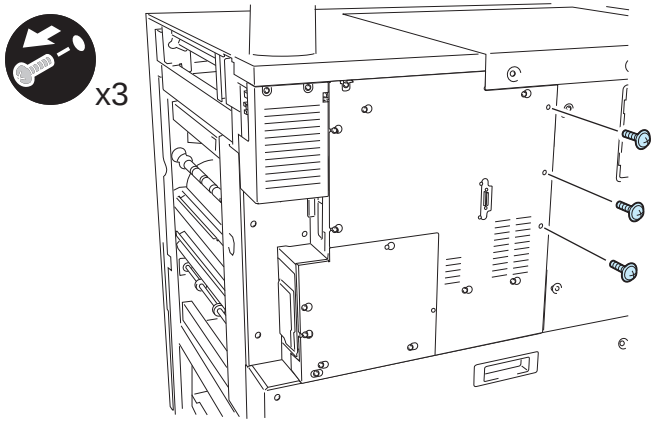
F-9-154

Turning OFF Host Machine

Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine.

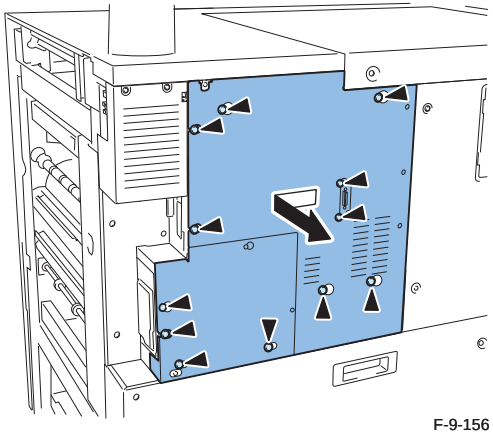
Installation Procedure

☐1
1) Remove the 3 screws from the controller cover.



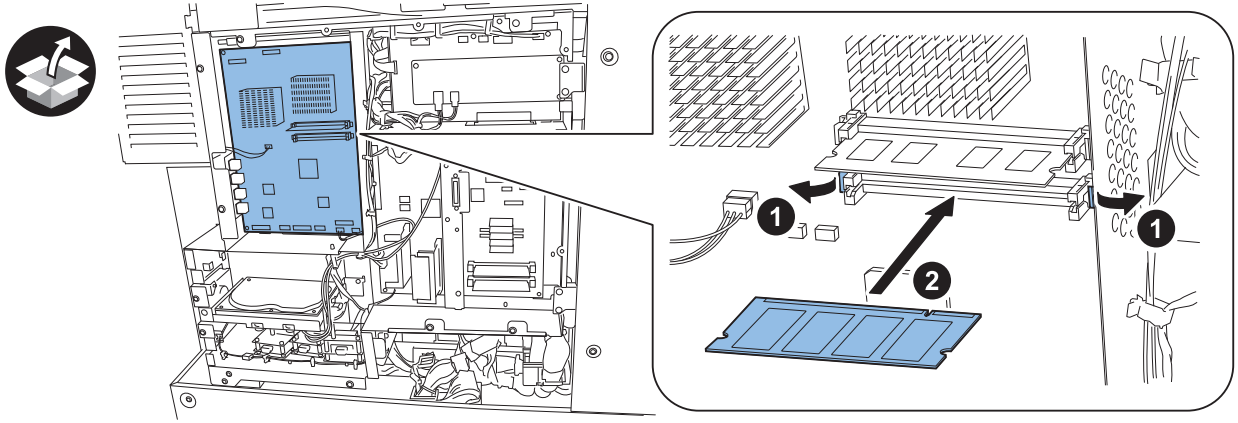
F-9-155

☐2
2) Remove the controller cover in the direction of the arrow.
- Loosen 12 screws.



F-9-156

☐3
3) Release the claw of the DIMM stopper of the main controller PCB 1 in the direction of the arrow, and install the extension RAM.



F-9-157

☐4
4) Install the controller cover.
5) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
6) Turn the main power switch ON.

Post-installation Check

☐1
1) Check that 512MB more memory is added to RAM and its capacity is changed to 1024MB.
- Service mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS > IA-RAM.

2) Exit the service mode.

To Obtain and Register License Key

MEMO :
To obtain a license key is basically conducted by the user themselves. Detail instruction is described in the User Guide. As reference, the instruction outline is as the following.

1. To obtain and register license key.
   1) Access LMS from the following URL, follow instruction in the screen to obtain the license key.
      URL of LMS http://www.canon.com/lms/license

      MEMO :
      To obtain license key, 16 digits number written in the License Access Number Certificate and device serial number (e.g.ABC01234) are neccessary. For the Device Serial Number, press the host machine counter key, and [Serial No] will show.

   2) Copy the 24 digits of the license key shown in the Web browser in the License Access Number Certificate space.

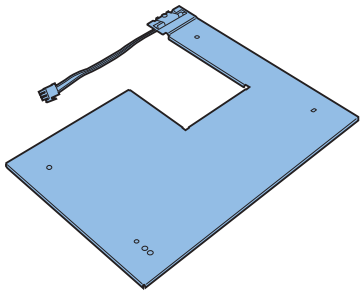
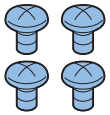
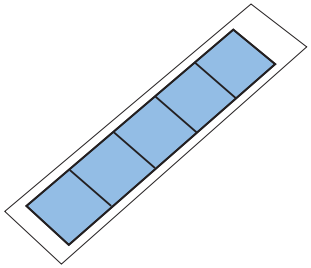
      CAUTION :

      Be sure to do recheck that there is no miss in the number inputting. Be sure that the user understands the importance to keep the License Access Number Certificate safely.

   3) Input the copied License Key in : Additional Functions > System Settings > License Registration, press “Done”, and the license key registration is effective.
   4) Press the control panel power switch for 3 sec or more, follow the shutdown sequence screen to turn OFF the main power switch.
   5) 10 sec later, turn the main power switch back ON.
   6) The registered license will become effective when the power of the host machine is turned back ON.

Reader Heater Kit-G1

Checking Contents

[1] reader heater x 1	[2] Screw (flat-head ;M4X4) x 4	[3] heater sheets x 1
	 * Binding screw can also be used.	

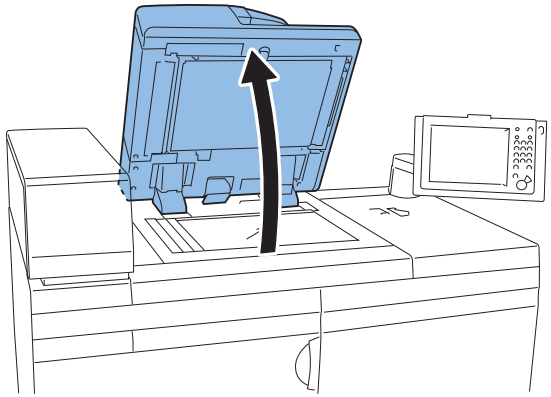
F-9-158

Turning off Host Machine

Be sure to refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine.

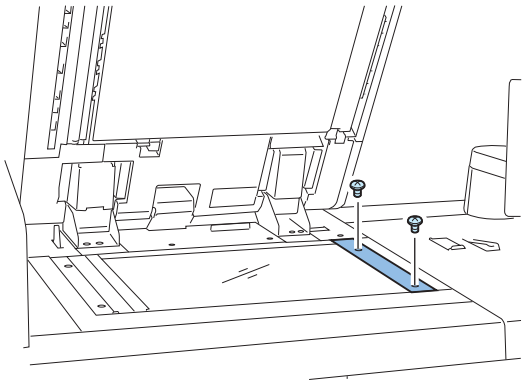
Installation Procedure

☐1
1) Open the DADF.



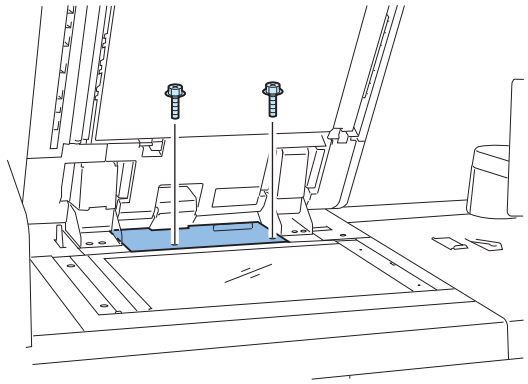
F-9-159

☐2
2) Remove the right retainer cover.
- 2 screws



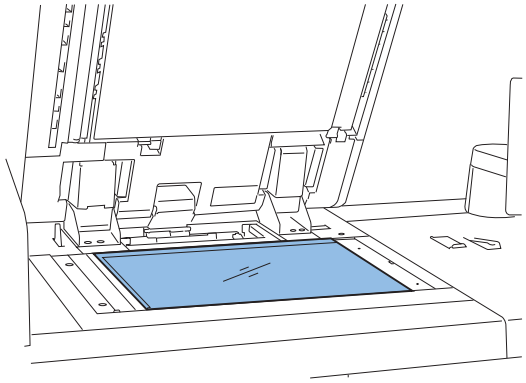
F-9-160

☐3
3) Remove the DF cable cover.
- 2 screws



F-9-161

☐4
4) Remove the copy board glass.

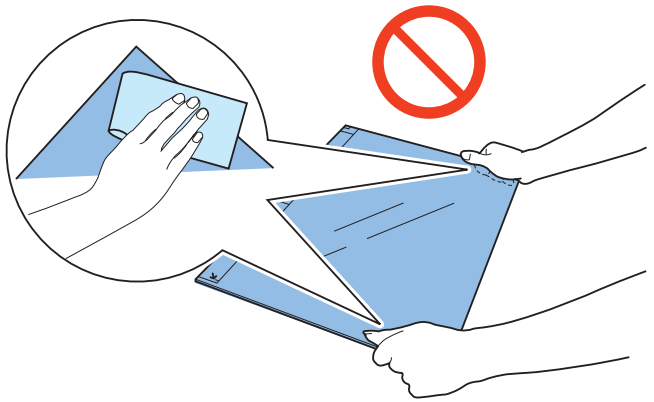


F-9-162

CAUTION:

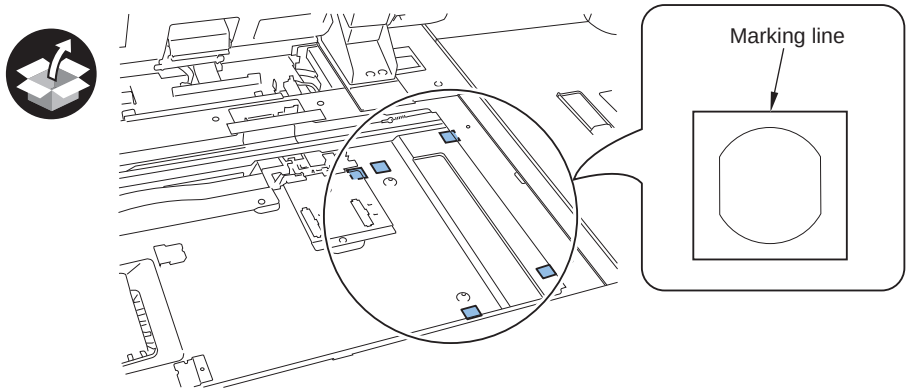
When removing the copyboard glass, be sure not to get your fingers touched with the glass surface or the backside of the white plate.

In case the glass is soiled, clean it with lint-free paper.



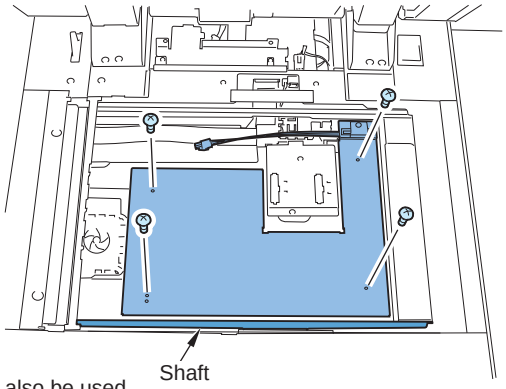
F-9-163

☐5
5) Align the 5 heater sheets in the marking line and put them on.



F-9-164

☐6
6) Install the reader heater.
- 4 screws (flat-head ;M4X4)



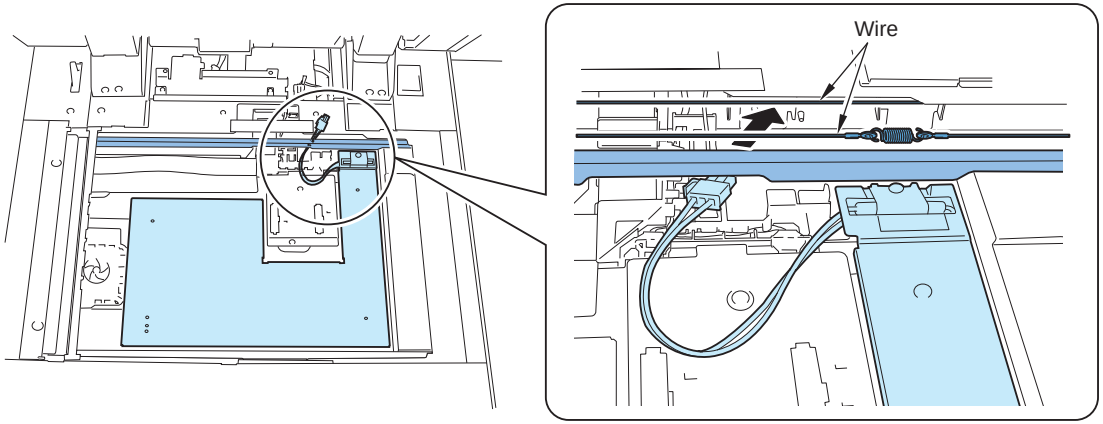
CAUTION:

Do not scratch the surface of the guide shaft.

* Binding screw can also be used.

F-9-165

☐7
7) Pass the connector under the rail.

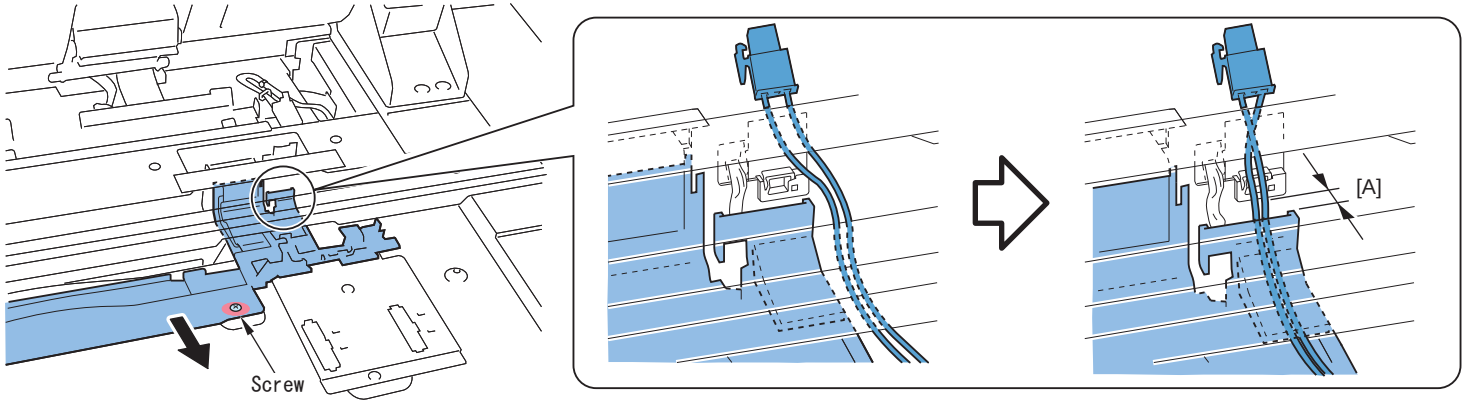


CAUTION:

Do not scratch the surface of the wire and the rail.

F-9-166

☐8
8) Loosen the screw and shift the harness guide in the direction of the arrow to make a space [A] to pass the harness.

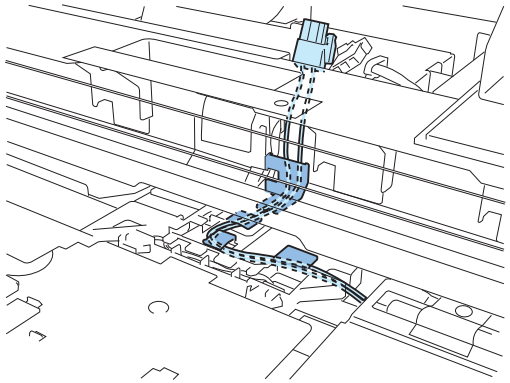


F-9-167

☐9
9) Put the harness along the claws of FFC guide in the 4 places.

MEMO:
Make sure to keep the harness tightly put.

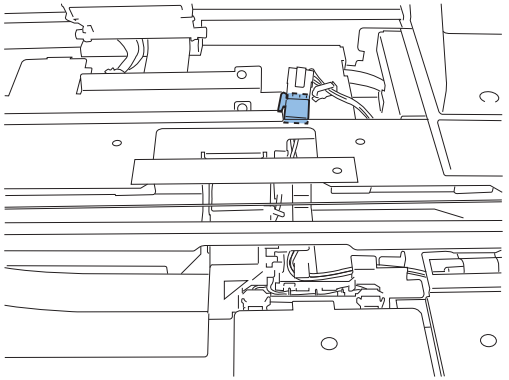
x4



F-9-168

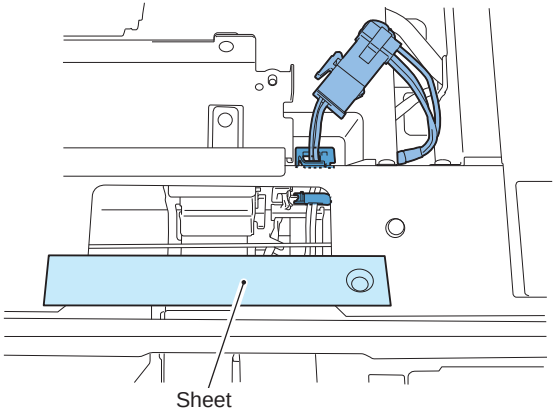
☐10
10) Connect the connector.

x1



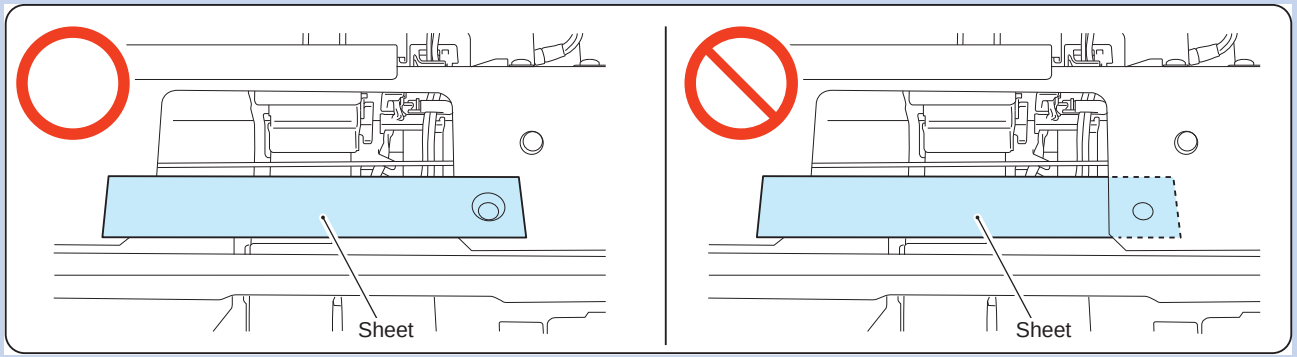
F-9-169

☐11
11) Fix the harness with 2 edge saddles.



F-9-170

MEMO:
Check the sheet position.



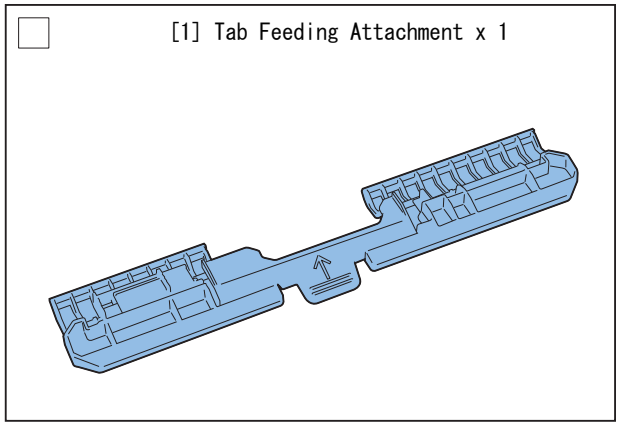
F-9-171

☐12
12) Aligning with the boss, tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 8).
13) Install the removed cover.
- copy board glass
- DF cable cover
- right retainer cover

14) Close the DADF.
15) Make sure that the environment switch is ON.
16) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
17) Turn the main power switch ON.

Tab Feeding Attachment-E1

Checking Contents

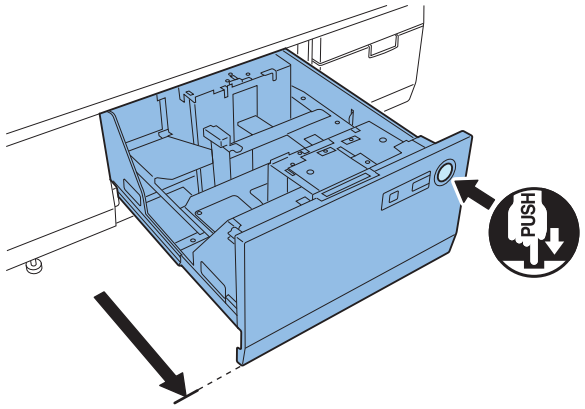


F-9-172

Installation Procedure

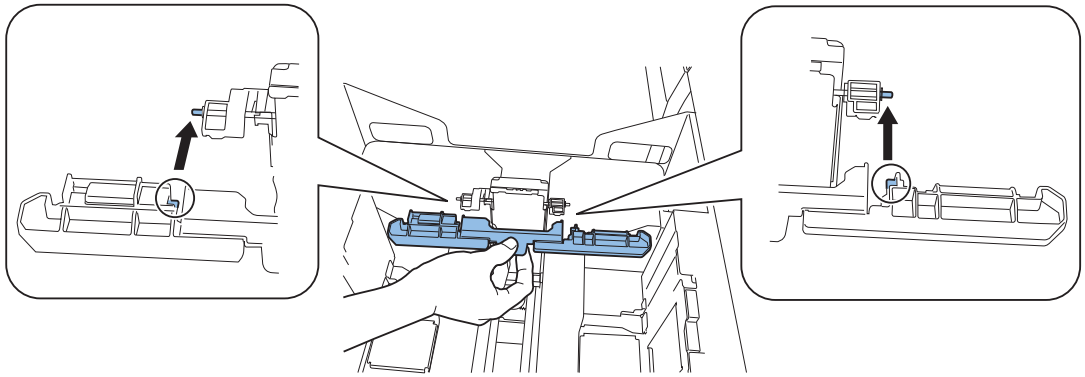
☐1
1) Press the deck open close button to open the deck.

MEMO
- Make sure to turn On the host machine when performing the procedure. If not, the machine cannot open and close the deck.



F-9-173

☐2
2) Install the tab feeding attachment.



F-9-174

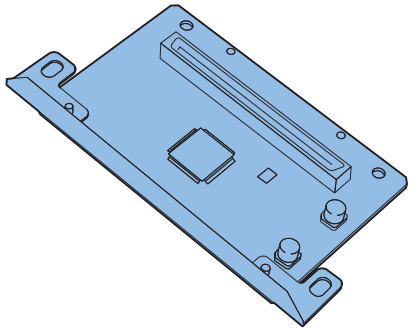
☐3
3) Close the deck.

IPSec Board-B1

Pre-installation Check

Install the IPSec security board after the PCI bus extension kit is completely installed.

Checking Contents

☐ [1] IPSec Security PCB x 1 	☐ [2] Screw (TP; M3x6) x 2 

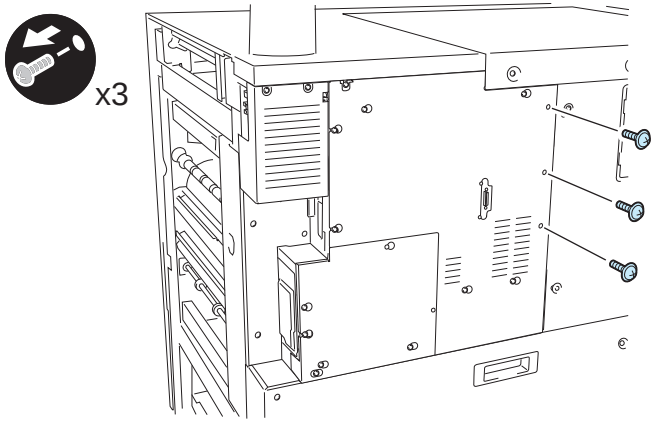
F-9-175

Turning OFF Host Machine

Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine.

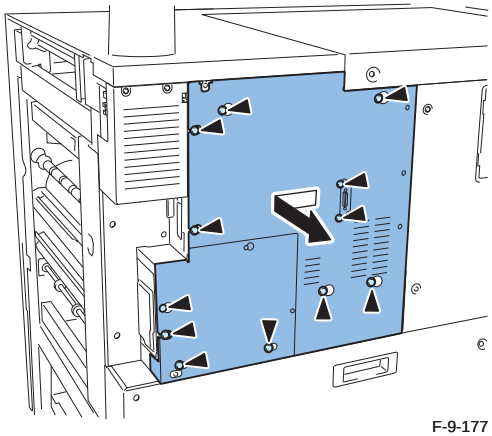
Installation Procedure

☐1
1) Remove the 3 screws from the controller cover.



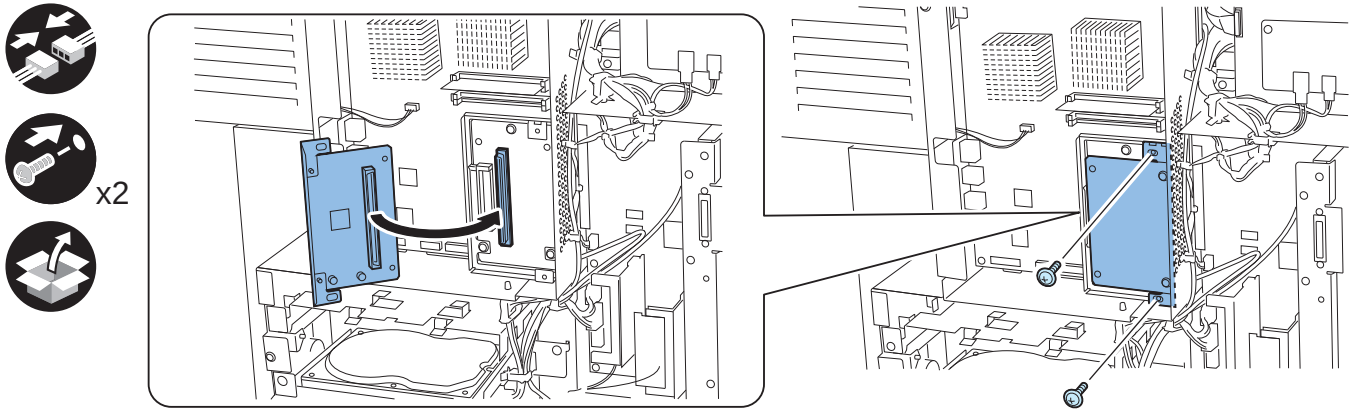
F-9-176

☐2
2) Remove the controller cover of the host machine in the direction of the arrow.
- Loosen 12 screws.



F-9-177

☐3
3) Install IPSec security PCB to PCI bus extension PCB.
- 2 screws



F-9-178

☐4
4) Install the controller cover.
5) Insert the power plug into outlet.
6) Turn ON the main power switch.

Post-installation Check

☐1
1) Check that the IPSec security board is recognized.
- Service mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS > PCI.
- If the “IPSec Board” is displayed, that means IPSec board is correctly recognized.

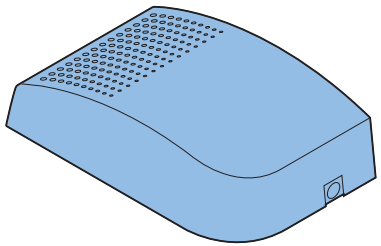
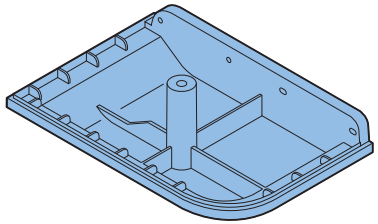
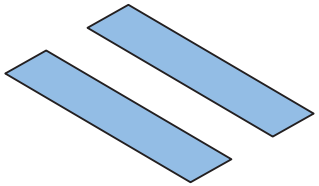
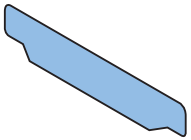
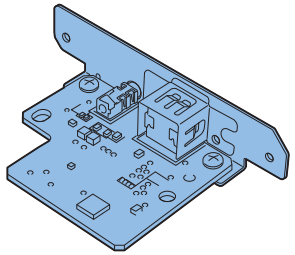
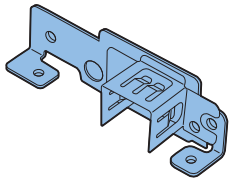
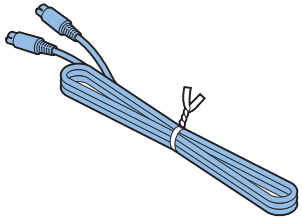
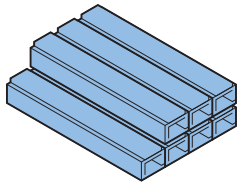
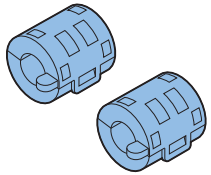
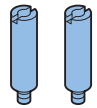
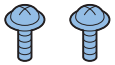
2) Exit the service mode.

Voice Guidance Kit-E1

Checking before Installation

To operate this equipment, the color image reader is required.

Checking Contents

☐ [1] Speaker unit (upper) x 1 	☐ [2] Speaker unit (lower) x 1 	☐ [3]Double-sided tape x 2 	☐ [4] Speaker seal x 1 	☐ [5] Voice guidance board x 1 
☐ [6] Voice board support plate x 1 	☐ [7] Cable x 1 	☐ *1 [8] Cord guide x 7 	☐ [9] Ferrite core x 2 	☐ [10] Card spacer x 2 
☐ ∗2 [11] Screw (binding; M4x16) x 1 	☐ ∗2 [12] Screw (binding; M3x16) x 1 	☐ [13] Screw (binding; M4x6) x 1 	☐ [14] Screw (TP; M3x6) x 2 	☐ [15] Edge saddle x 1 	☐ [16] Wire holder x 1 

F-9-179

*1: 6 pieces are used with this product.
*2: They are not used with this product.

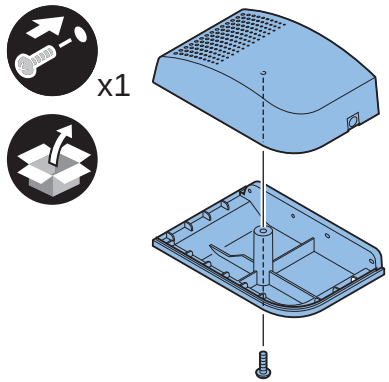
(CD/Guides)
- Voice guidance guide
- Voice guidance guide CD-ROM
- FCC/IC Sheet

Turning OFF Host Machine

Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine.

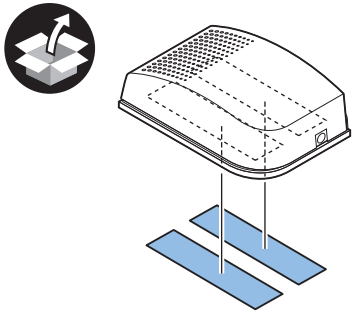
Installation Procedure

☐1
1) Install the speaker unit (lower) to the speaker unit (upper).
- 1 screw (binding; M4x6)

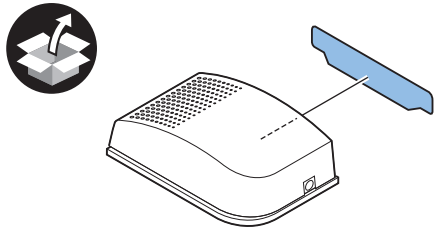


F-9-180

☐2
2) Remove the backing tape of double-sided tape and put it on the below position of speaker unit.

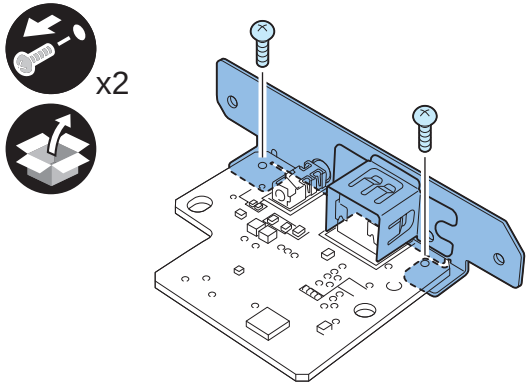

F-9-181

☐3
3) Remove the backing tape of speaker seal and put it on the below position of speaker unit.


F-9-182

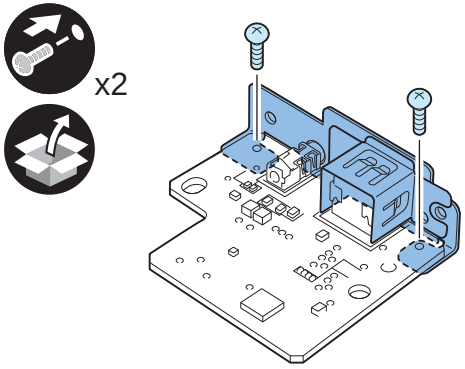
☐4
4) Remove the voice board support plate.
- 2 screws (removed screw will be used in step 5).

MEMO:
Removed voice board will not be used.



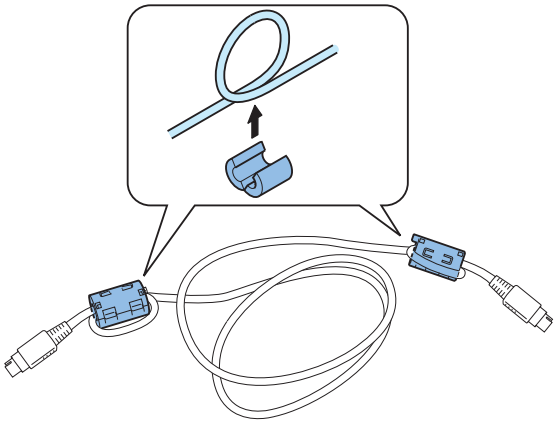
F-9-183

☐5
5)Install the included voice board support plate.
- 2 screw (the screws removed in step 4)



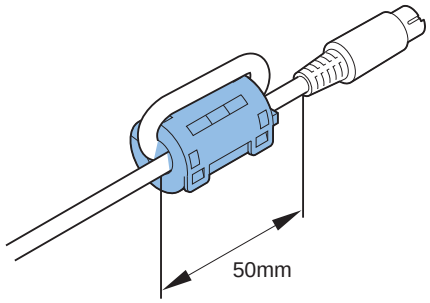
F-9-184

☐6
6) Install the 2 ferrite cores on both sides of cables.



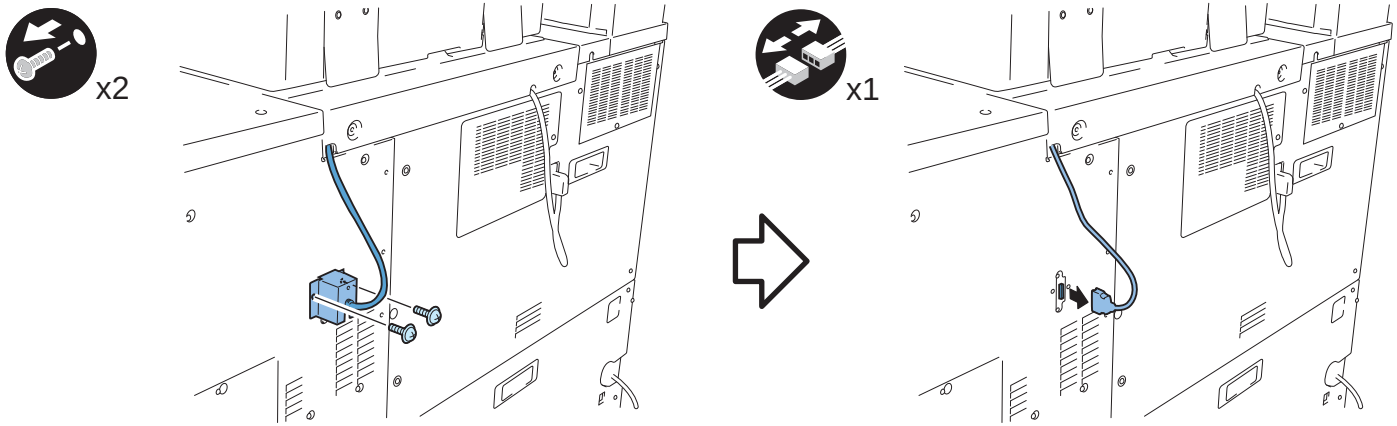
F-9-185

CAUTION:
Install the ferrite core within 50mm from the end of cable.



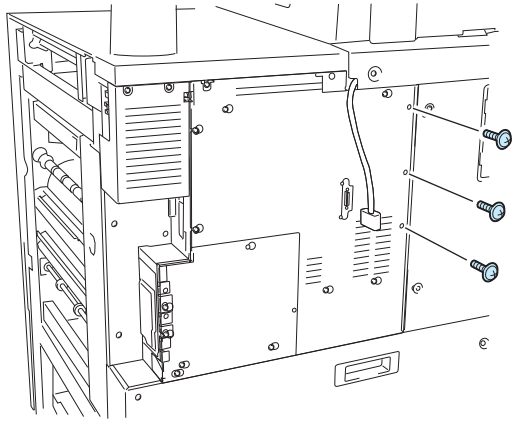
F-9-186

☐7
7) Remove the communication cable after removing the plug cover A.



F-9-187

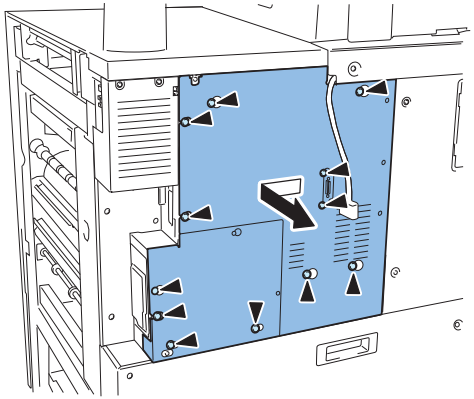
☐8
8) Remove the 3 screws of controller cover.



F-9-188

☐9
9) Remove the host machine controller cover in the direction of the arrow.

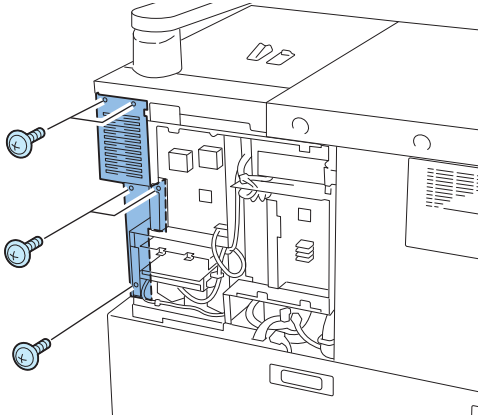
- 12 screws (loosen them)



F-9-189

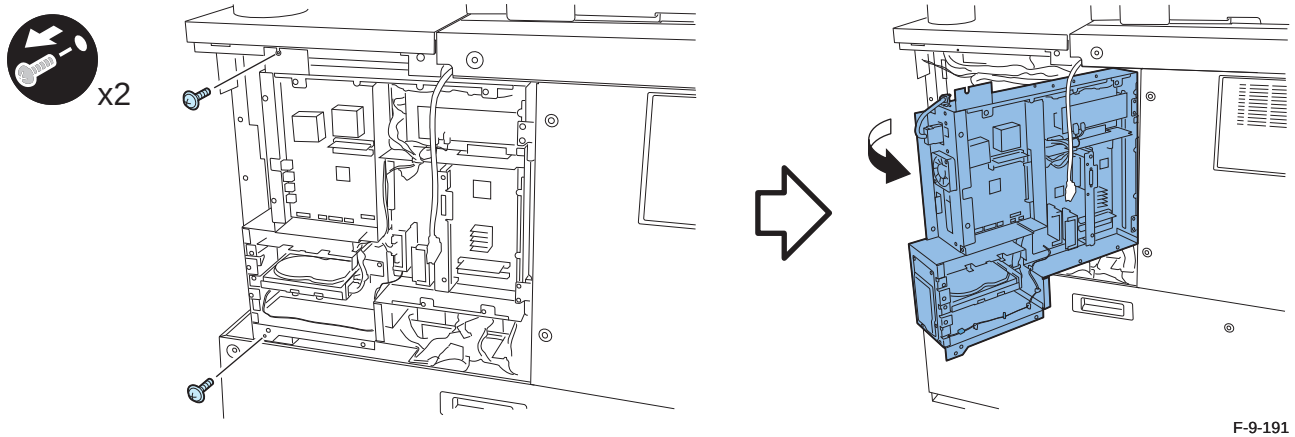
☐10
10) Remove the CP side cover.

- 5 screws (removed screw will be used in step 19)



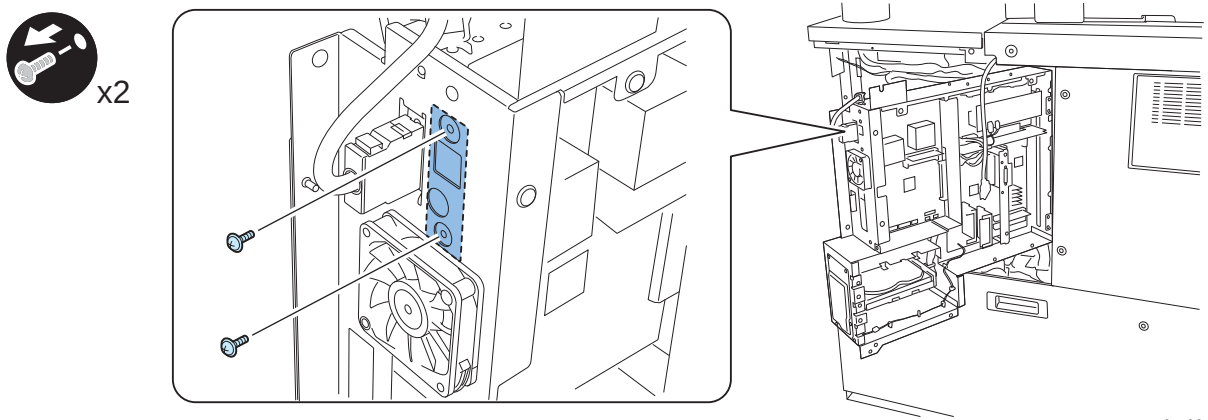
F-9-190

☐11
11) Open the controller box.
- 2 screws



F-9-191

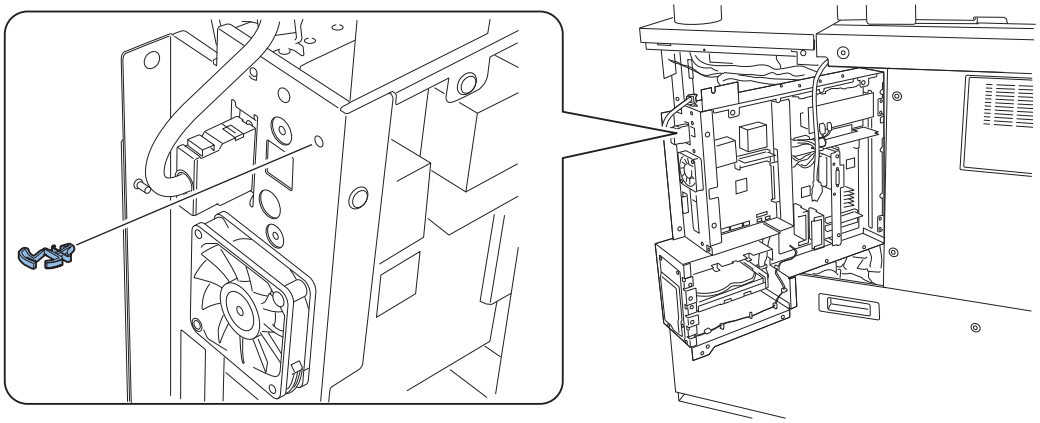
☐12
12) Remove the blanking plate.
- 2 screws (removed screws will be used in step 16).)



F-9-192

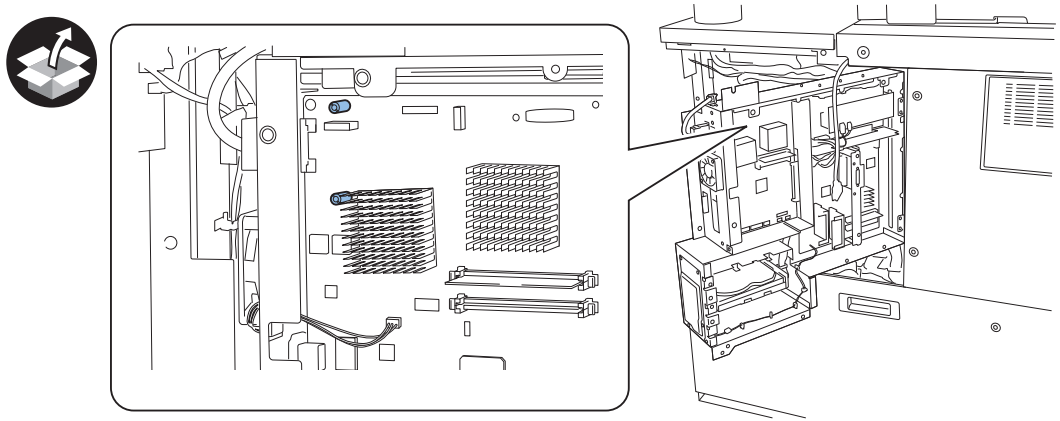
☐13
13) Install the wire holder.

MEMO:
This is used to bundle the commercial earphone cord (to be prepared by users). It is not used at installation.



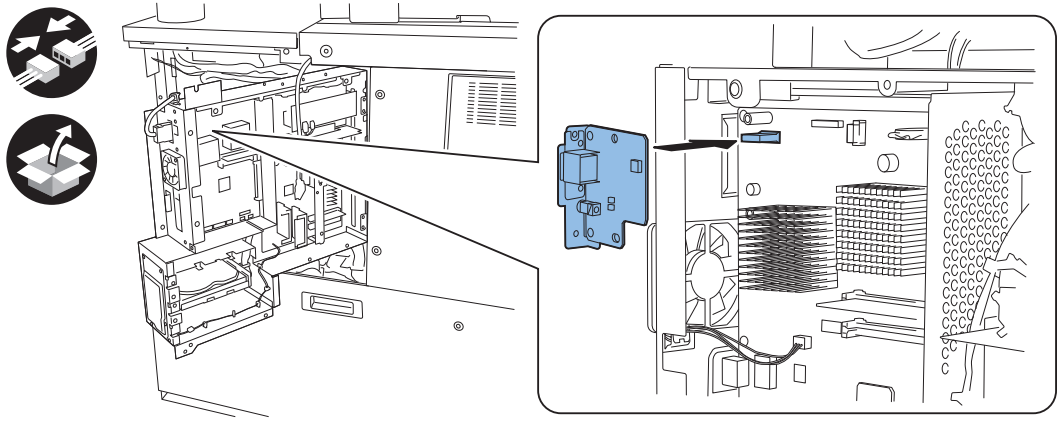
F-9-193

☐14
14) Install the 2 card spacers.



F-9-194

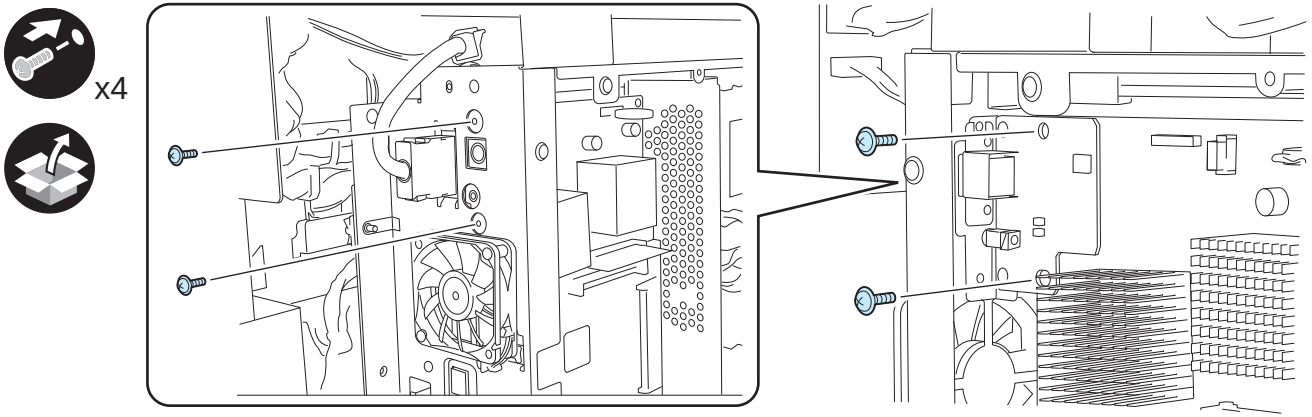
☐15
15) Install the voice guidance board.



F-9-195

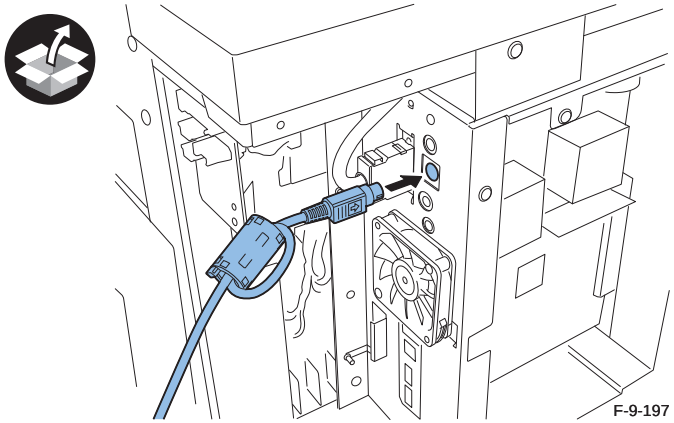
☐16
16) Install the voice guidance board.

- 2 screws (TP; M3x6)
- 2 screws (Use the screw removed in step 12).)



F-9-196

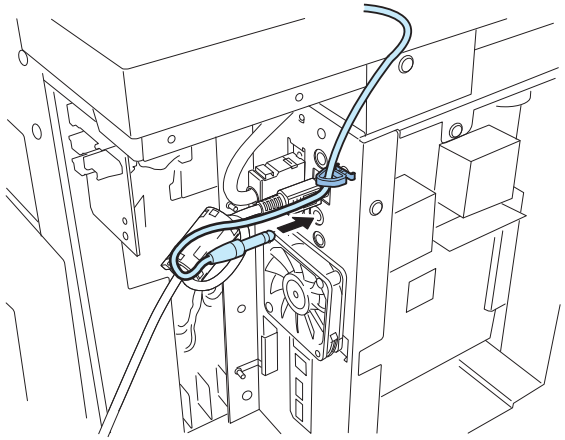
☐17
17) Install the cable.
17-1) Insert the cable into the voice guidance board.



F-9-197

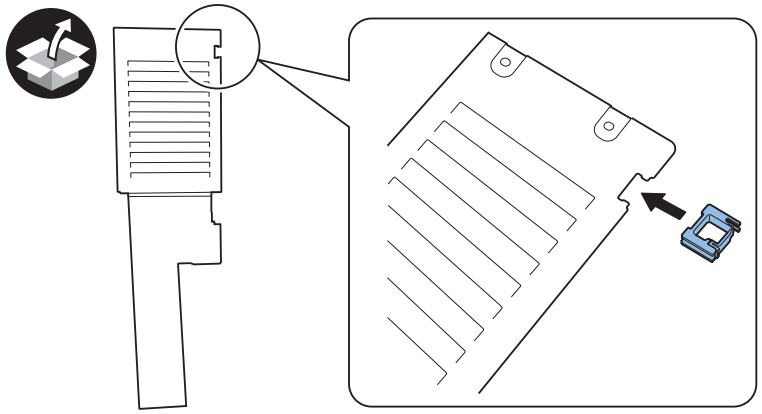
17-2) Insert the earphone cord into the voice guidance board and put it through the wire holder.

CAUTION:
Be sure to take up the slack of the earphone cord after putting it through the wire holder to prevent it from being caught by the fan.



F-9-198

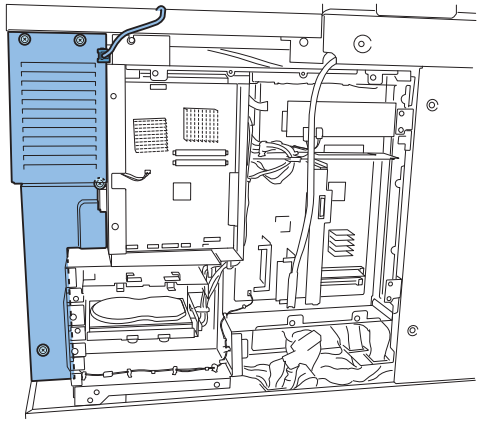
☐18
18) Install the edge saddle to the CP side cover.



F-9-199

☐19
19) Put the cable installed in step 17) through the edge saddle and install the CP side cover.
- 4 screws(Use the screw removed in step 10).)

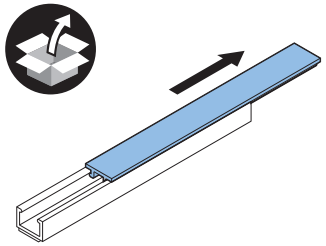
CAUTION:
Be sure to take up the slack of the earphone cord in the host machine to prevent it from being caught by the fan.



F-9-200

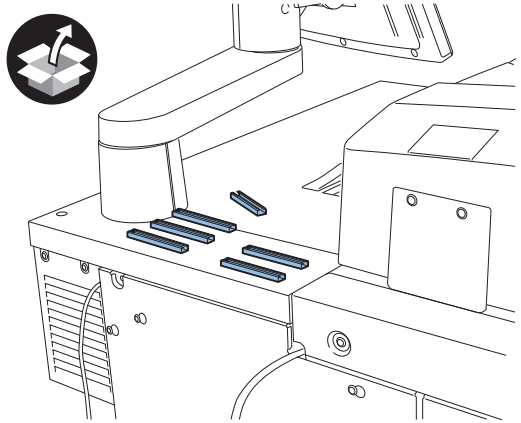
☐20
20) Install the host machine controller cover.
21) Install the ADF communication cable.
22) Install the plug cover A.

☐21
23) Remove the cover of cord guide (6 pieces will be used with this equipment.).



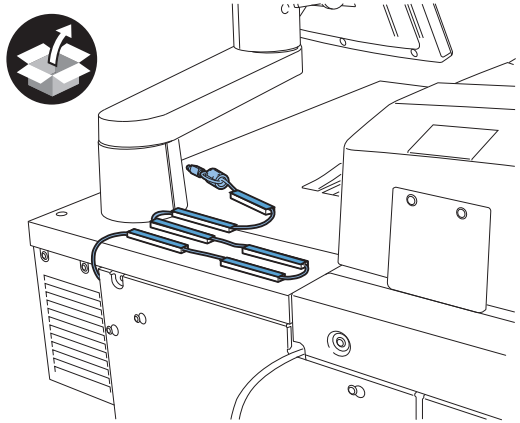
F-9-201

☐22
24) Remove the double-sided tape and install the 6 cord guides.



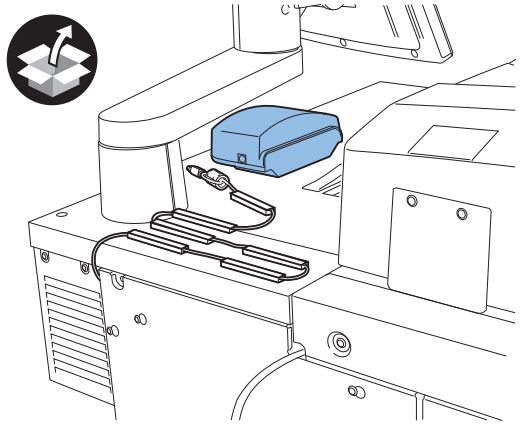
F-9-202

☐23
25) Put the cable through the cord guide and install the cord guide cover.



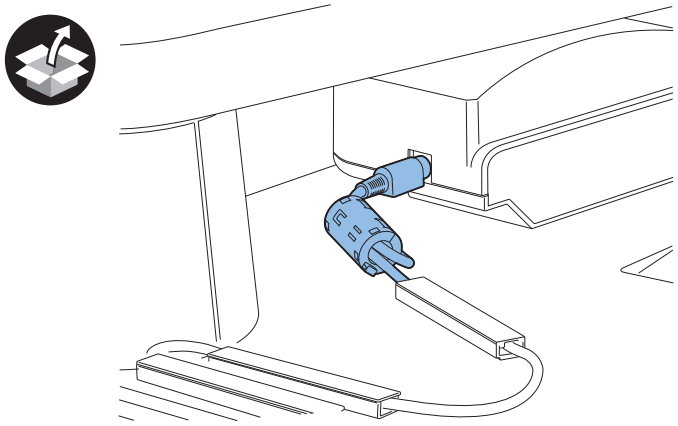
F-9-203

☐24
26) Remove the double-sided tape on the speaker unit and install it.



F-9-204

☐25
27) Install the cable to the speaker unit.



F-9-205

☐26
28) Insert the power plug into outlet.
29) Turn ON the main power switch.

Checking after Installation

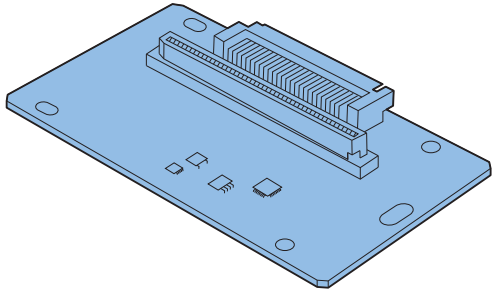
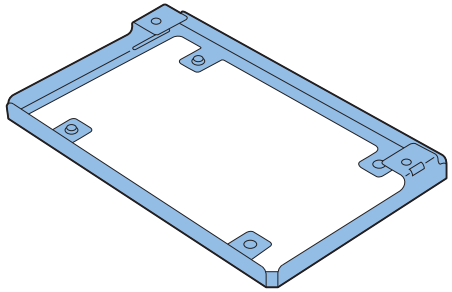
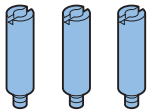
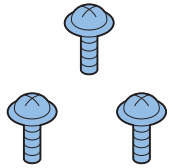
☐1
1) [Default setting/Register] > [Voice specification setting] > [Voice guidance from the speaker]
2) Make sure that it is surely turned ON.

When about to Use

□1 <When about to use> 1) Hold down the reset key for 3 sec or more. 2) When the number of copy displayed on top of screen is put in a red frame, voice guidance is ready to use.	□2 <When stopping to use> 1) Hold down the reset key for 3 sec or more.

Expansion Bus-F1

Checking Contents

☐ [1] PCI bus expansion PCB x 1	☐ [2] Riser PCB x 1	☐ [3] Card spacer x 3	☐ [4] Screw (TP; M3x6) x 3
			

F-9-206

Turning OFF Host Machine

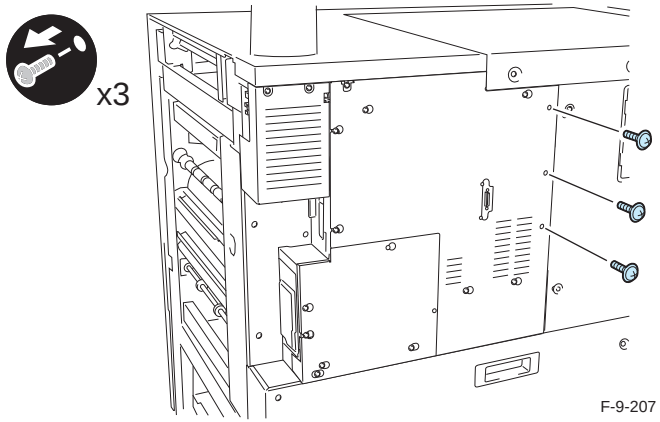
Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine]

Installation Procedure

☐1

MEMO:
When installing the IP Sec security board at the same time, install it after the step 5).

1) Remove the 3 screws on the controller cover.

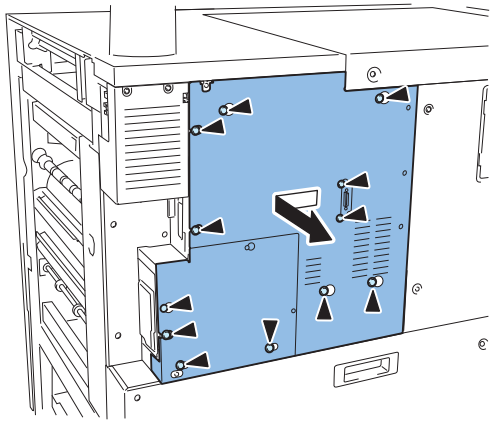


F-9-207

☐2

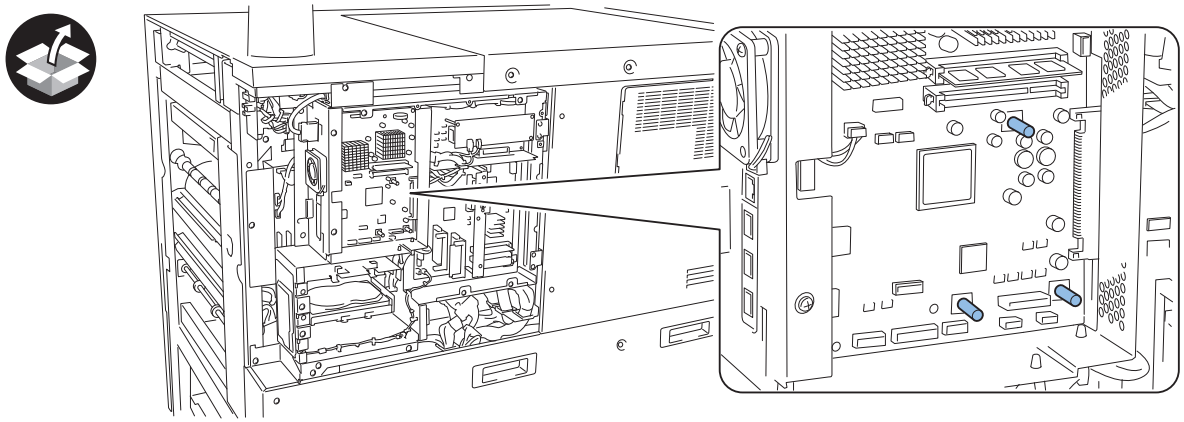
2) Remove the controller cover in the direction of the arrow.

- 12 screws (loosen them)



F-9-208

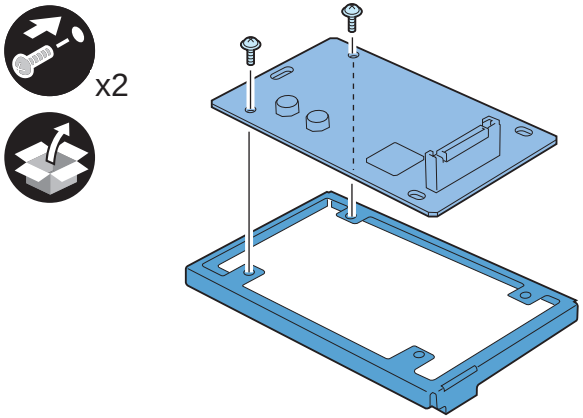
☐3
3) Install the 3 spacers.



F-9-209

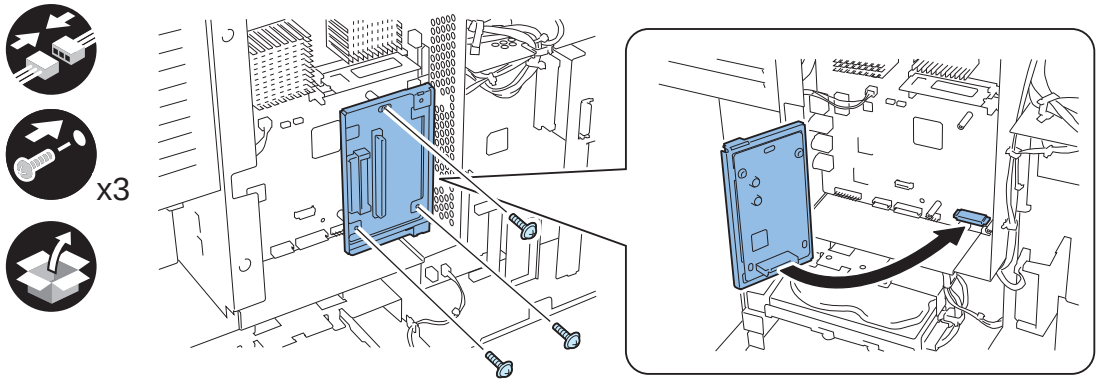
☐4
4) Install the PCI bus expansion PCB to the Riser PCB.

- 2 screws (TP; M3x6)



F-9-210

☐5
5) Install the PCI bus expansion PCB to the connector of main controller PCB 1.
- 3 screws (TP; M3x6)



F-9-211

☐6

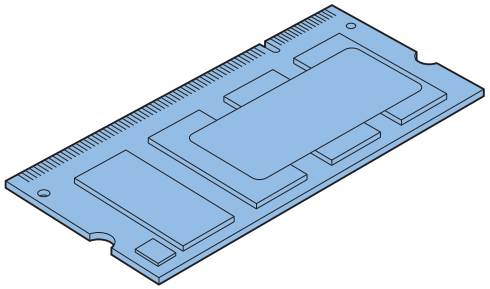
MEMO:
When installing the IP Sec security board, install it before the step 6).

6) Install the controller cover.
7) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
8) Turn ON the main power switch.

System Upgrade RAM-B1

Checking Contents

☐ [1] Expansion memory x 1



F-9-212

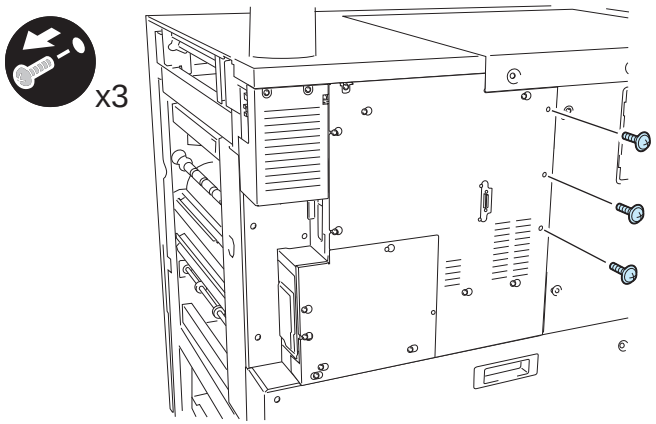
Turning OFF Host Machine

Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine.

Installation Procedure

MEMO :
This is required when the color image reader is installed and if color scan is performed in 600dpi resolutions.

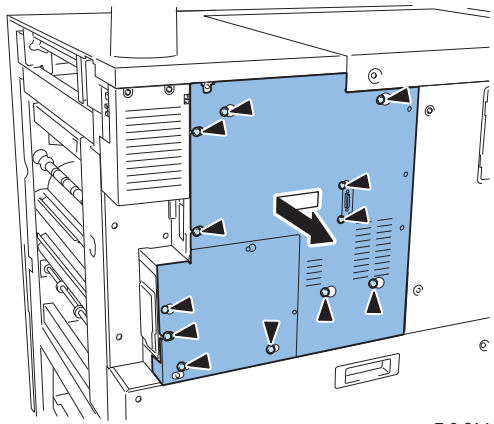
☐1
1) Remove the 3 screws from the controller cover.



F-9-213

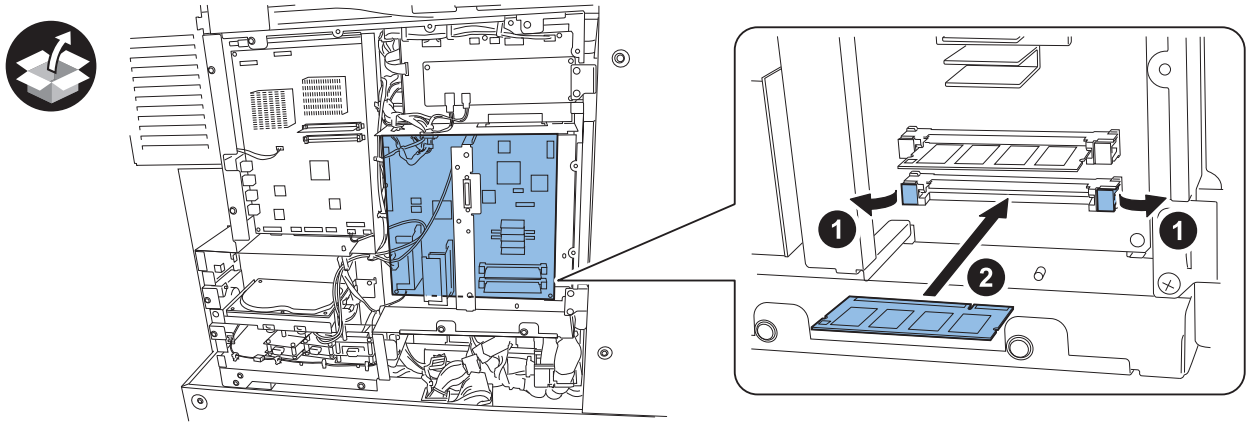
☐2
2) Remove the controller cover in the direction of the arrow.

- Loosen 12 screws.



F-9-214

☐3
3) Release the claw of the DIMM stopper of the main controller PCB 2 in the direction on the arrow, and install the memory.



F-9-215

☐4
4) Install the controller cover.
5) Insert the power plug to the power outlet.
6) Turn the main power switch ON.

Post-installation check

☐1
1) Check that 512MB more memory is added to RAM and its capacity is changed to 1024MB.
- Service mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > ACC-STS > RAM

2) Exit the service mode.

Removable Hard Disk Kit-AA1

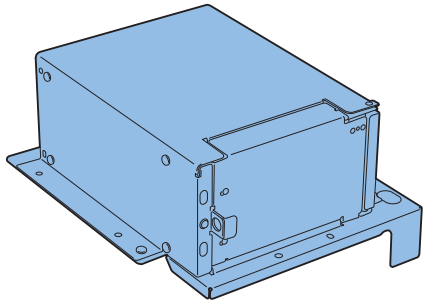
Points to Note About Installation

CAUTION :

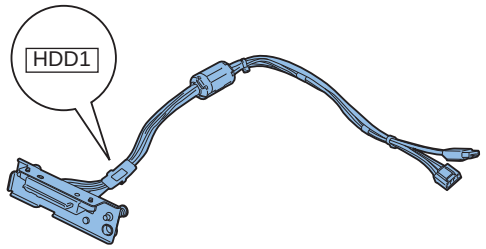
- This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of Products.
- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the Power Plug.

Checking the Contents

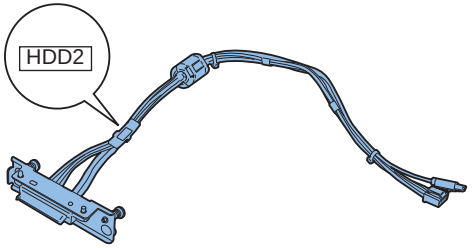
☐ [1] RHDD Unit ×1



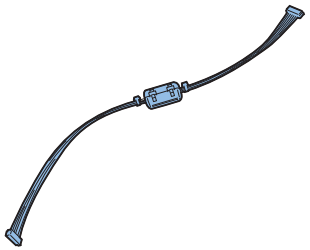
☐ [2] iVDR Unit HDD1 ×1



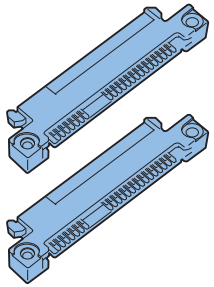
☐ ∗1 [3] iVDR Unit HDD2 ×1



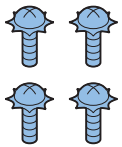
☐ ∗1 [4] RHDD LED cable ×1



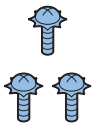
☐ ∗2 [5] SATA-iVDR plug connector ×2



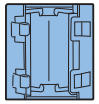
☐ [6] Screw (binding screw with washer; M4X8) ×4



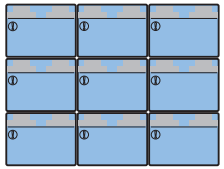
☐ [7] Screw (binding screw with washer; M3X6) ×3



☐ [8] Ring core ×1



☐ [9] RHDD label sheet ×1



F-9-216

*1 Not used in this equipment.
*2 1 pc is used in this equipment

Power OFF of the Host Machine

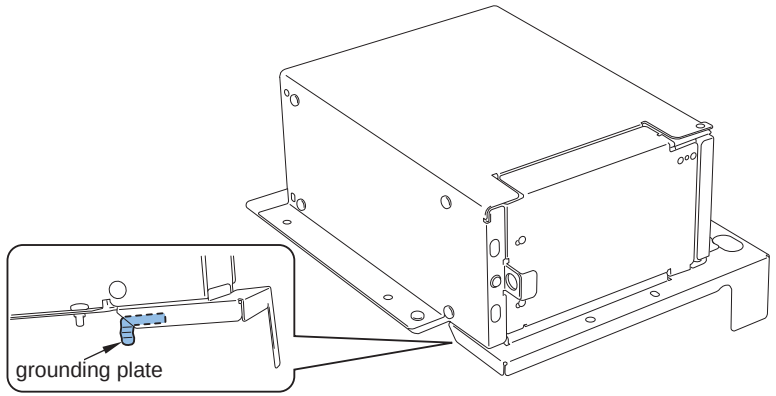
Refer to Points to note when turning OFF the main power switch in installation of the host machine.

Installation procedure

☐1

CAUTION :

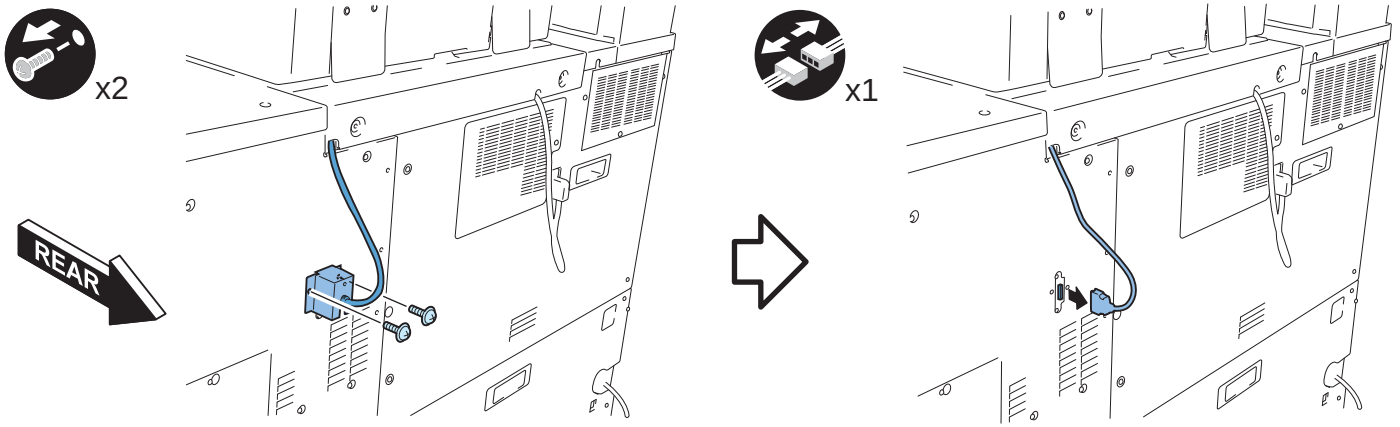
Be careful not to deform the grounding plate when putting down the RHDD unit.



F-9-217

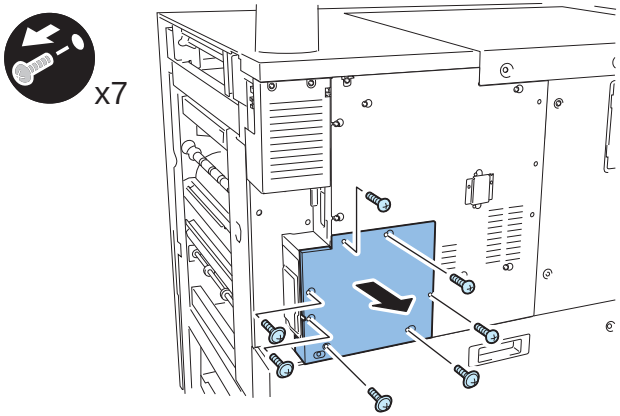
☐2

1) If the color image reader is connected, remove the plug cover first, then remove the reader communication cable.



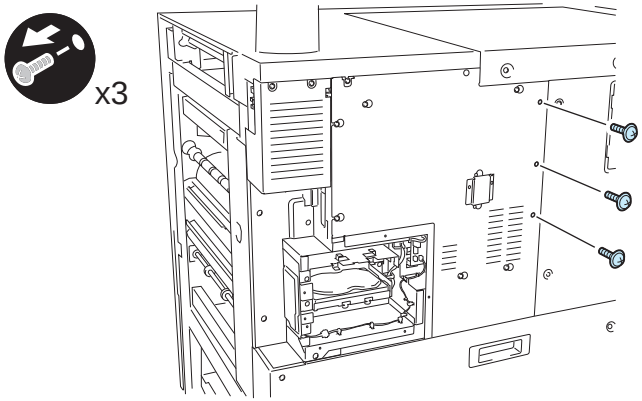
F-9-218

☐3
2) Remove the controller small cover.
- 7 screws (the removed cover and the screws will not be used anymore)



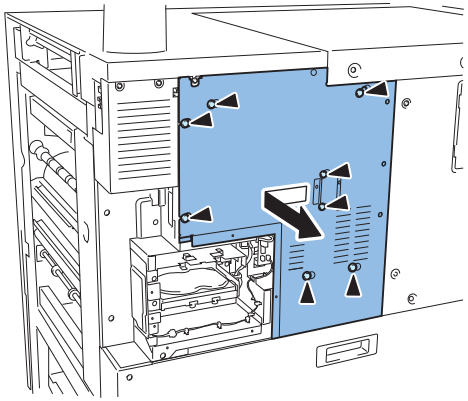
F-9-219

☐4
3) Remove the 3 screws of the controller cover.



F-9-220

☐5
4) Loosen the 8 screws, and remove the controller cover in the direction of the arrow.

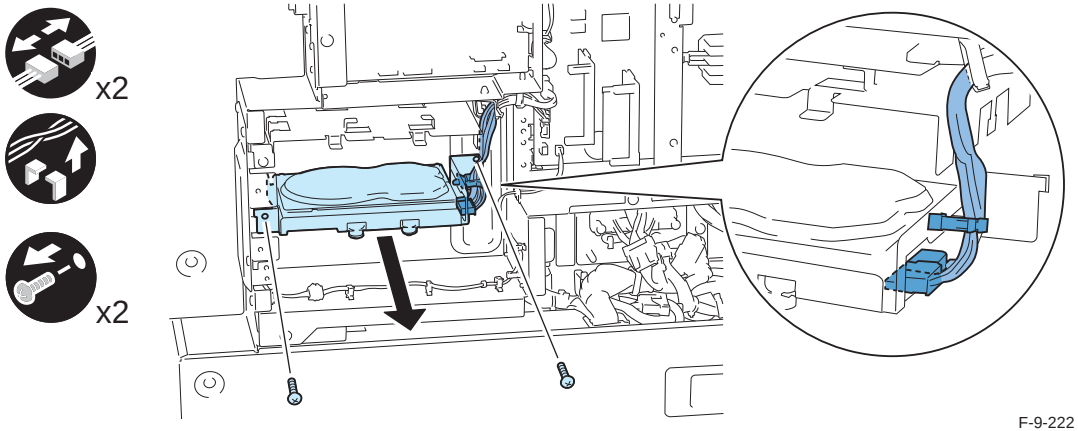

F-9-221

☐6
5) Remove the HDD of the host machine.

- 2 connectors
- Wire saddle in 1 place
- 2 screws

CAUTION :

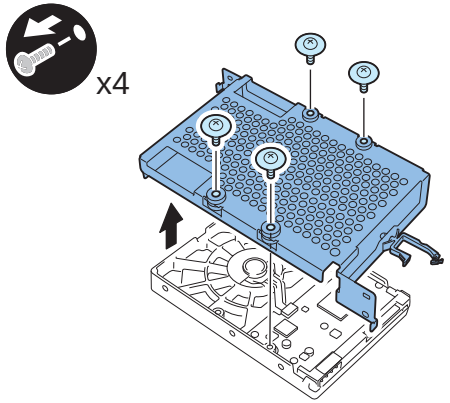
Do not drop the HDD.



F-9-222

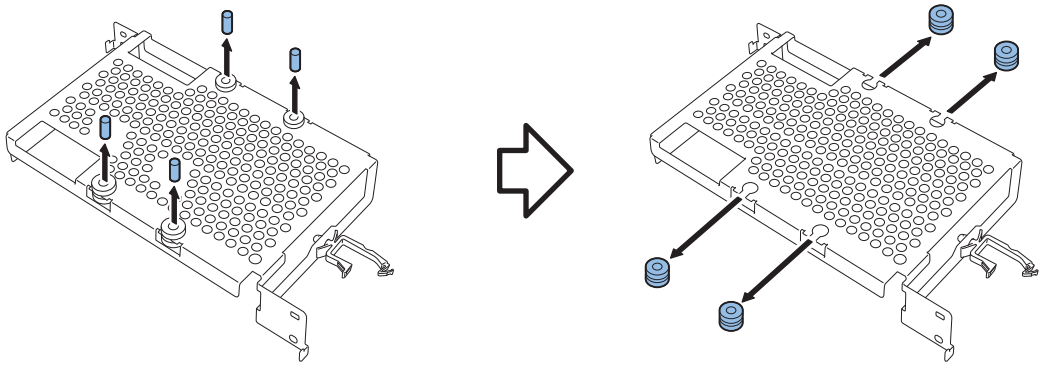
☐7
6) Remove the HDD support plate from the HDD.

- 4 screws (the removed screws will be used in step 20))



F-9-223

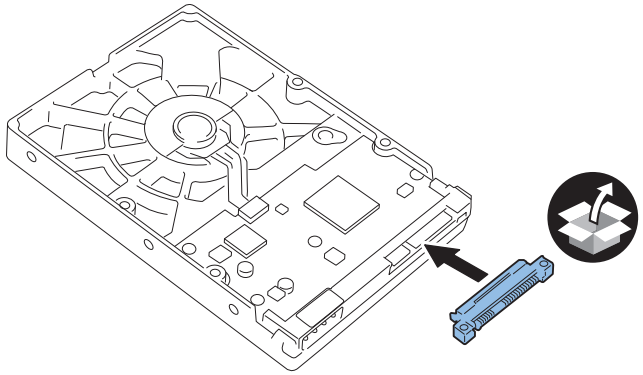
☐8
7) Remove the 4 spacers and the 4 cushion bushes from the HDD support plate. (The removed spacers and cushion bushes will be used in step 18))



F-9-224

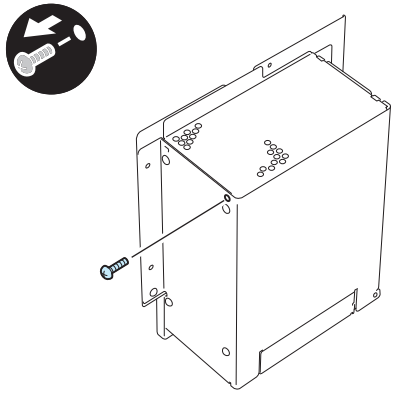
☐9
8) Install the HDD support plate in its original place in the host machine.

☐10
9) Install the SATA-iVDR plug connector in the HDD.



F-9-225

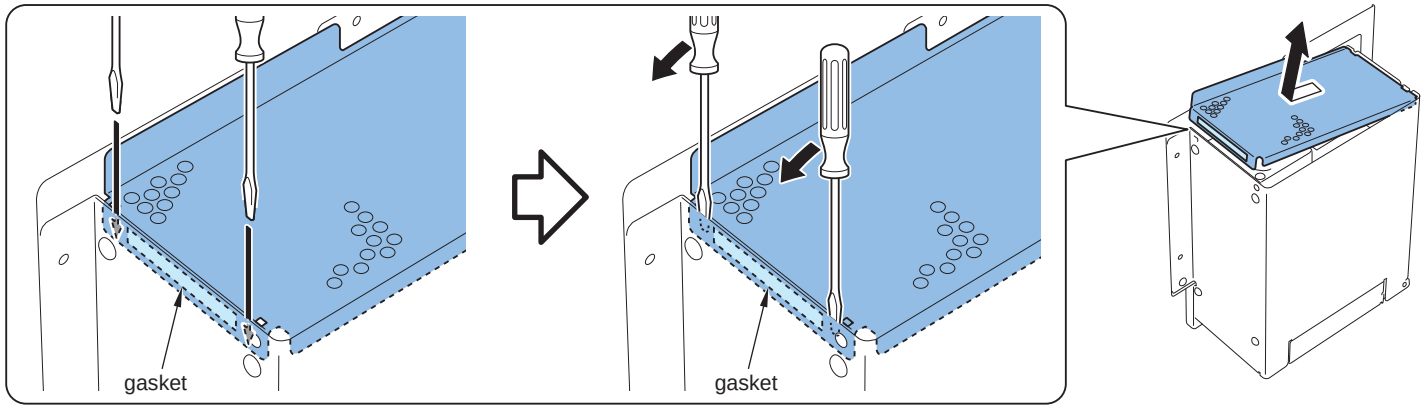
☐11
10) Remove the tapes and package members on the external of RHDD unit.
11) Remove the screw of the RHDD unit rear plate.



F-9-226

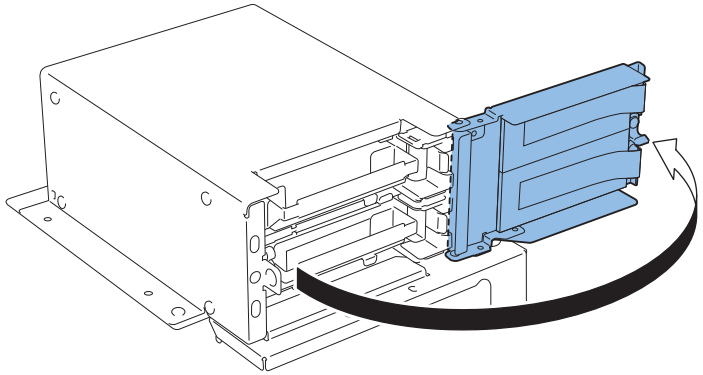
☐12
12) Insert the slotted screwdrivers between both edges of the RHDD unit rear plate and the RHDD unit. Remove the RHDD unit rear plate by moving the slotted screwdrivers in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION :
Be careful not to scratch the gasket of the RHDD unit rear plate.



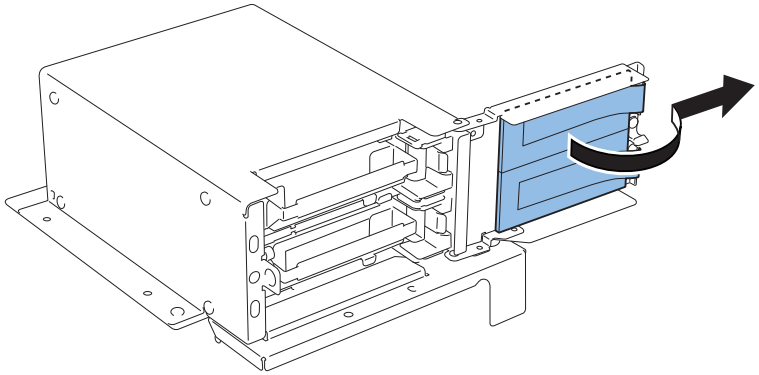
F-9-227

☐13
13) Open the front plate of the RHDD unit.



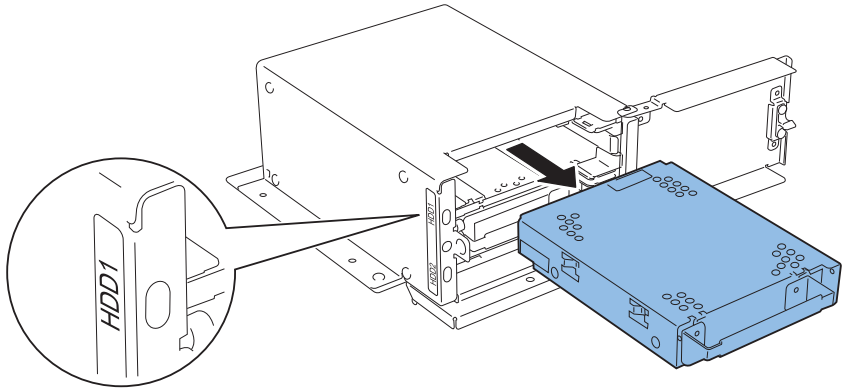
F-9-228

☐14
14) Remove the packing component attached in the front plate.



F-9-229

☐15
15) Remove the HDD case unit of the HDD1.

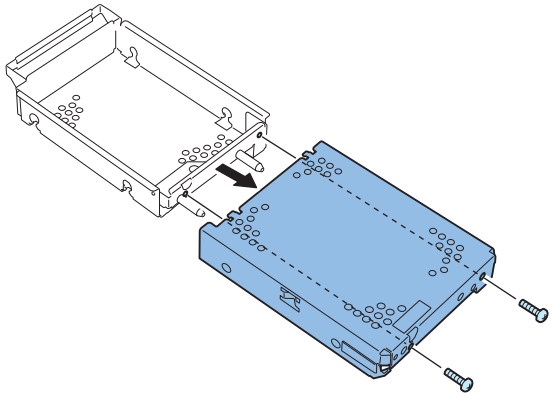


F-9-230

☐16
16) Close the front plate.

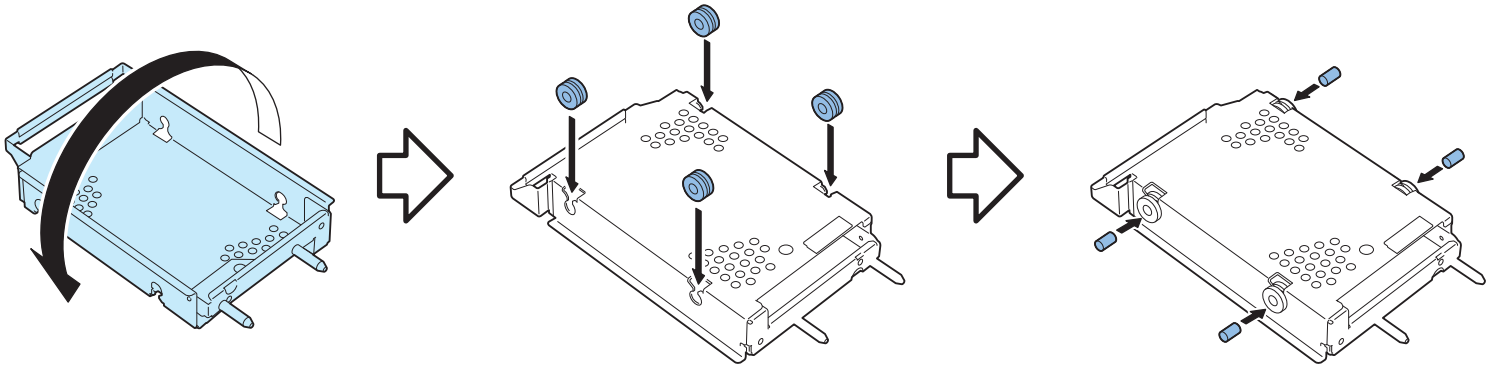
☐17
17) Remove the HDD case cover from the HDD case unit.

- 2 screws (the removed screws will be used in step 21))



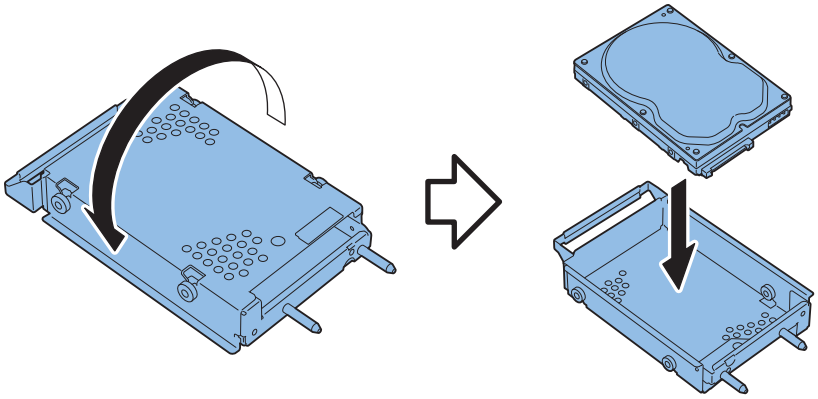
F-9-231

☐18
18) Install the 4 spacers and 4 cushion bushes removed in the step 7) in the HDD case.



F-9-232

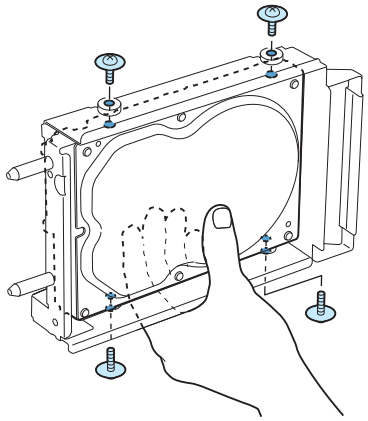
☐19
19) Insert the HDD to the HDD case.



F-9-233

☐20
20) Hold the HDD case with one hand, and install the HDD after adjusting it to the position of the screw hole.
- 4 screws (use the screw removed in the step 6))

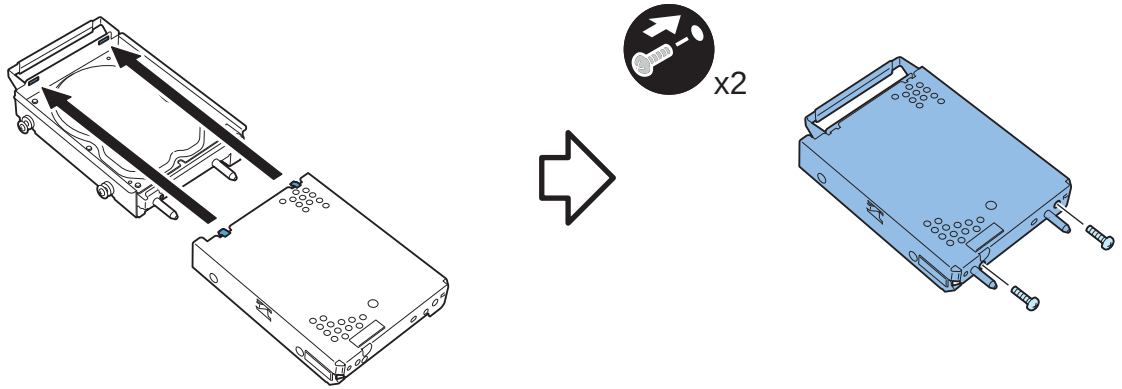
CAUTION :
Do not drop the HDD.



F-9-234

☐21
21) Insert the protrusion part of the HDD case cover to the hole of the HDD case and install the HDD case cover.

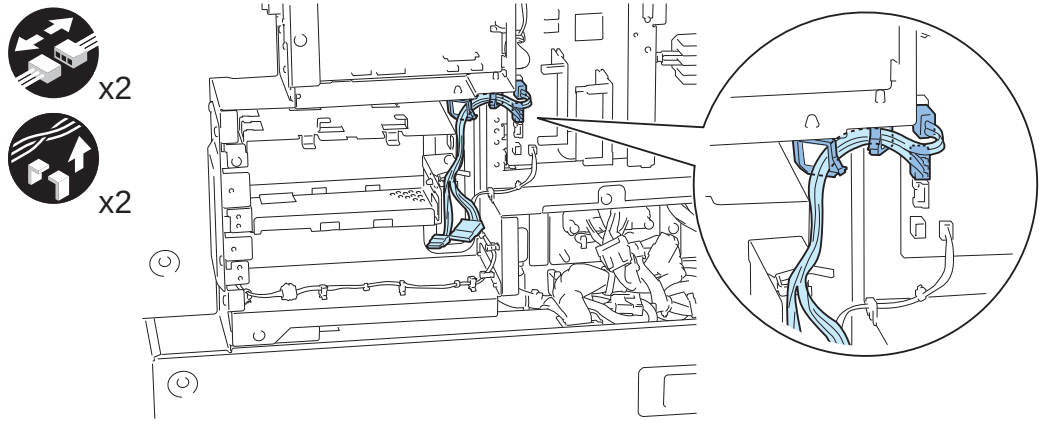
- 2 screws (use the screws removed in the step 17))



F-9-235

☐22
22) Remove the 2 cables of the host machine. (The removed cables will not be used anymore)

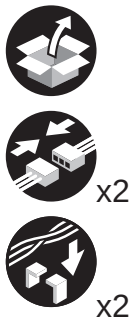
- 2 connectors
- Wire saddle in 2 places

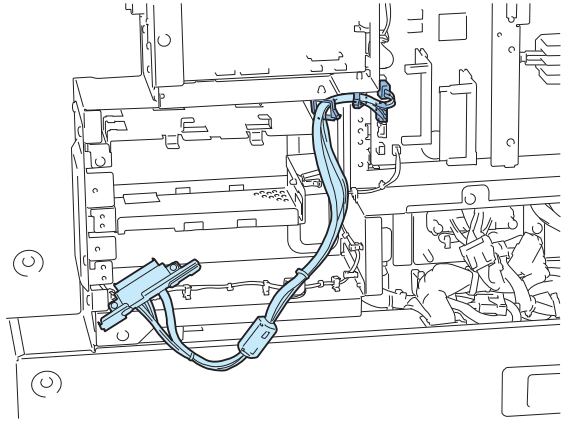


F-9-236

☐23
23) Connect the connector of the iVDR unit HDD1.

- 2 connectors
- Wire saddle in 2 places

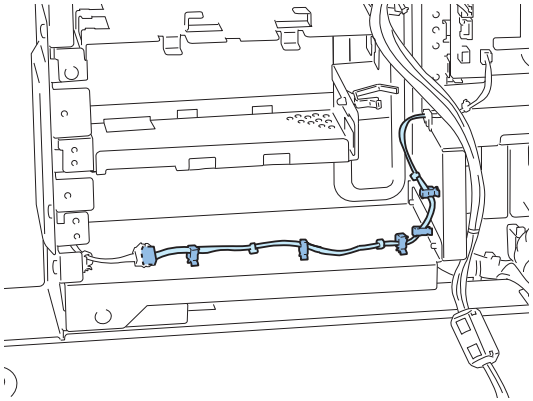




F-9-237

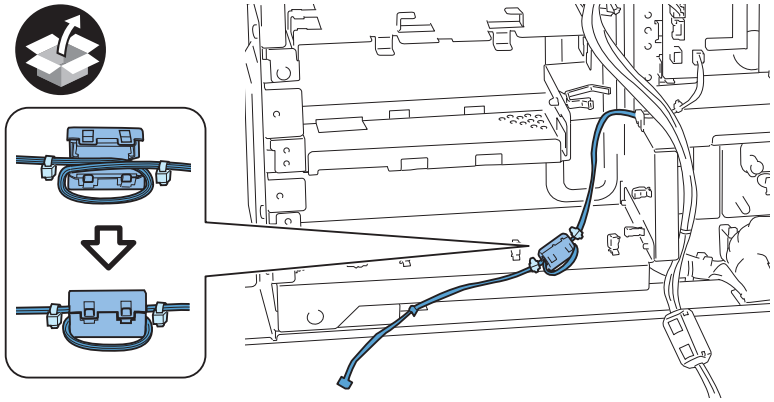
☐24
24) Remove the fan cable of the host machine.

- 1 connector
- Wire saddle in 5 places



F-9-238

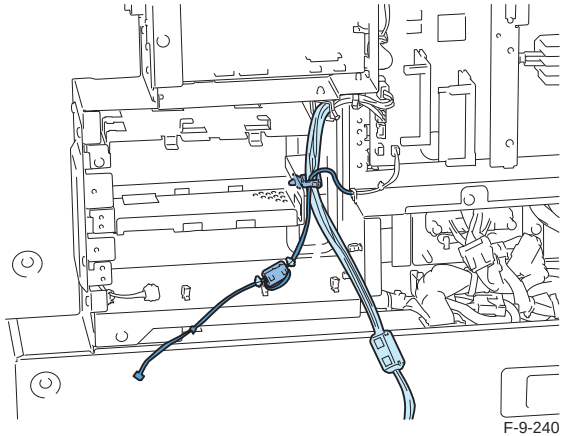
☐25
25) Install the fan cable by winding it on the ring core.



F-9-239

☐26
26) Fix the iVDR unit HDD1 cable and fan cable.

- Wire saddle in 1 place

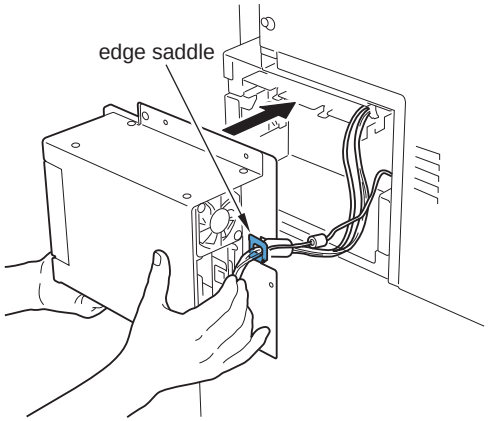


F-9-240

☐27
27) Install the controller cover.

☐28
28) Fix the iVDR unit HDD1 cable and the fan cable with the edge saddle of RHDD unit.

MEMO :
Locate the cable in the position where each core attached to each cable is placed on the host machine side compared to the edge saddle.

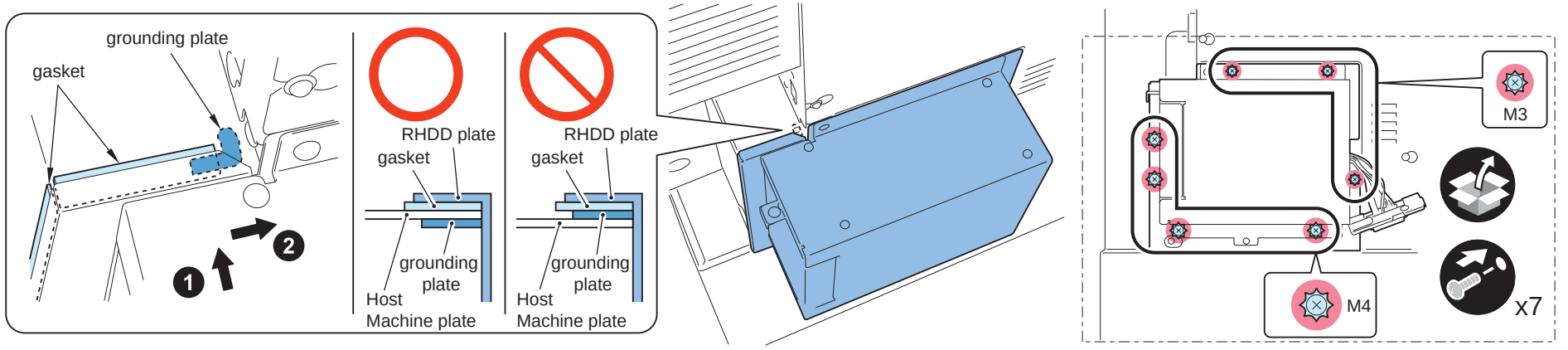


F-9-241

☐29
29) Insert the host machine plate between the grounding plate of RHDD unit and the gasket. Move RHDD unit to the right and install it by aligning it with the screw hole of controller cover.
- 4 screws (binding w/ washer; M4X8)
- 3 screws (binding w/ washer; M3X6)

CAUTION :

Be careful not to press the 2 gaskets of RHDD unit by the host machine plate.

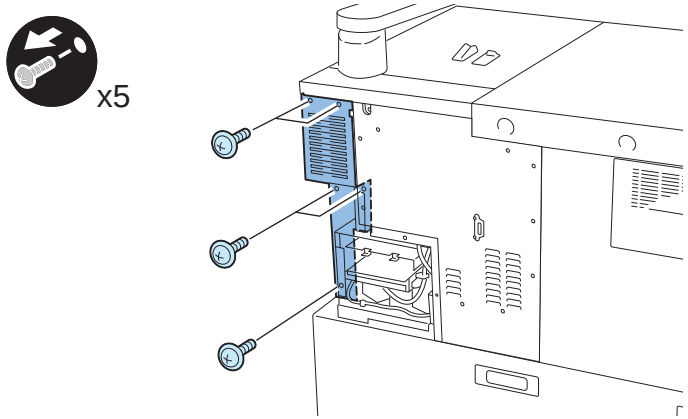


F-9-242

☐29-1

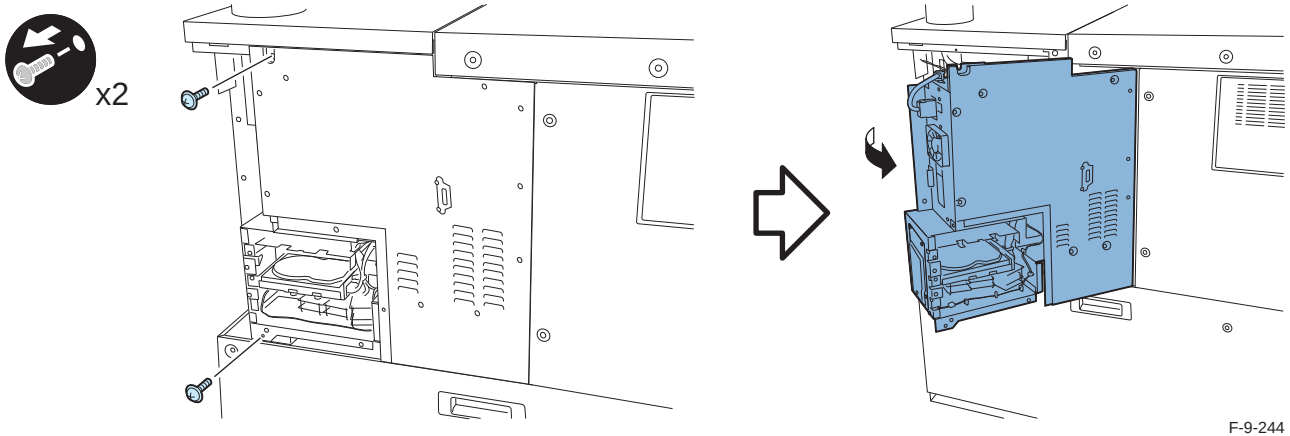
MEMO :
In case that the PCB cover of the DC controller has been removed for service maintenance reason, the cover may be deformed and the screw hole position may not fit.
In that case, follow the below procedure from step 29-1) to 29-9) and adjust the screw hole position before installation.

☐29-2
29-1) Remove the left upper cover.
- 5 screws



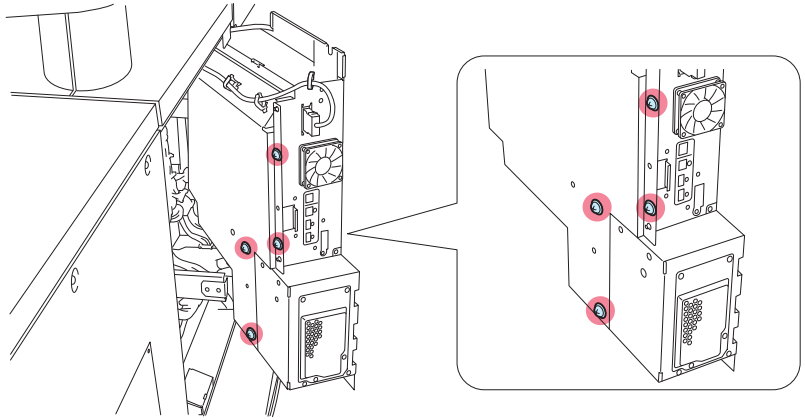
F-9-243

☐29-3
29-2) Open the controller box.
- 2 screws



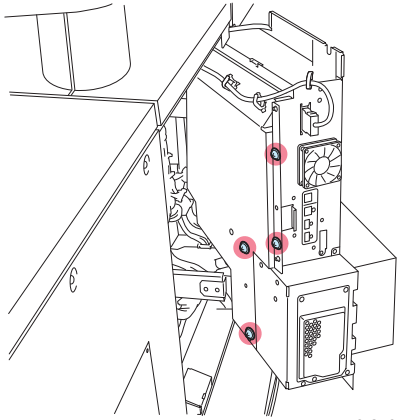
F-9-244

☐29-4
29-3) Loosen the 4 screws of PCB cover with using a stubby driver.


F-9-245

☐29-5
29-4) Close the controller box.
29-5) Refer to the step 28) and fix the iVDR unit HDD1 cable and the fan cable with the edge saddle of RHDD unit.
29-6) Refer to the step 29) and install RHDD unit.

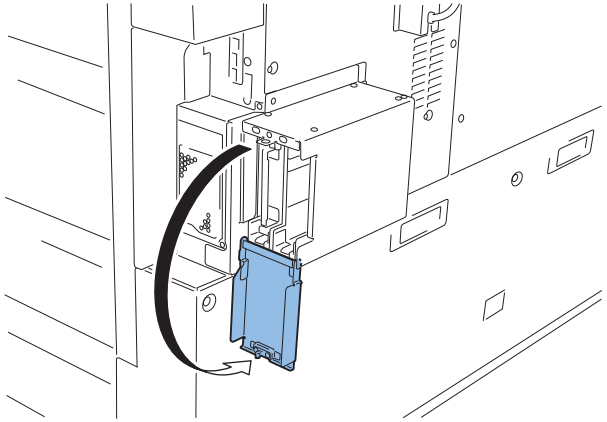
☐29-6
29-7) Open the controller box and tighten the 4 screws loosened in the step 3).


F-9-246

☐29-7
29-8) Close the controller box.
- 2 screws

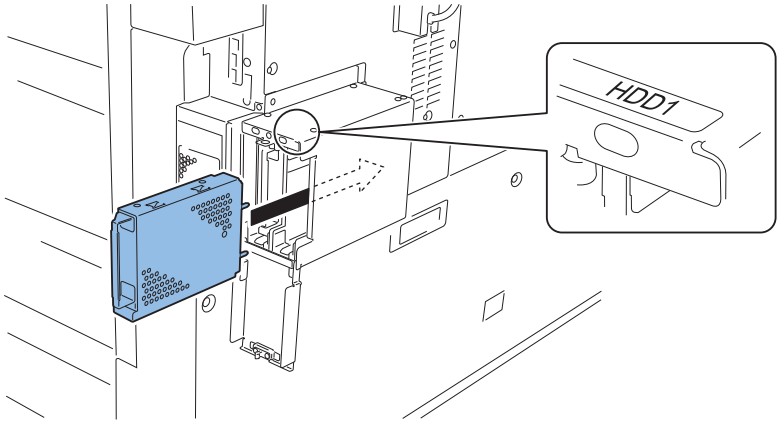
29-9) Install the left upper cover.

☐30
30) Open the front plate of the RHDD unit.



F-9-247

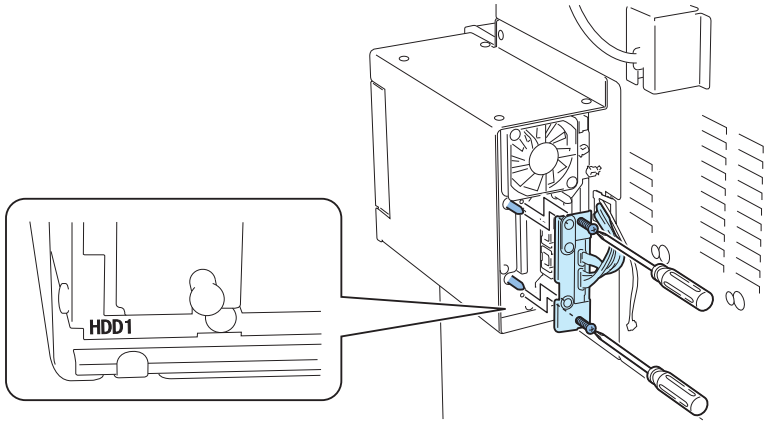
☐31
31) Insert the HDD case unit in the HDD1.



32) Close the front plate of the RHDD unit.

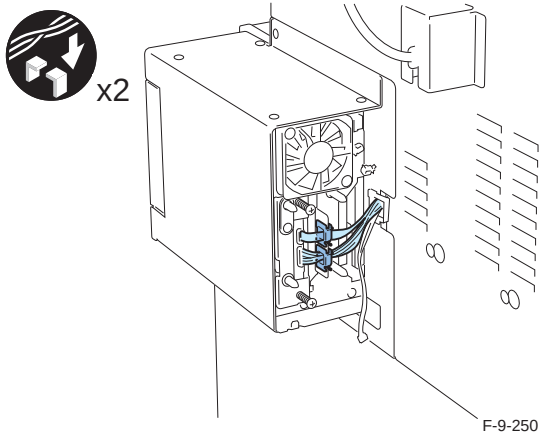
F-9-248

☐32
33) Install the iVDR unit HDD1 to the HDD1, and tighten the 2 screws.



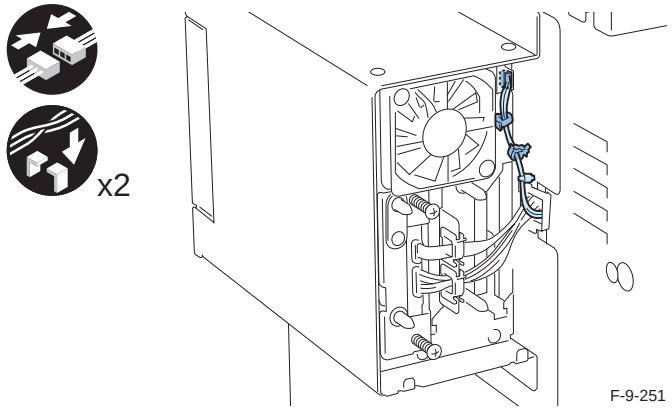
F-9-249

☐33
34) Fix the iVDR unit HDD1 cable.
- Wire saddle in 2 places



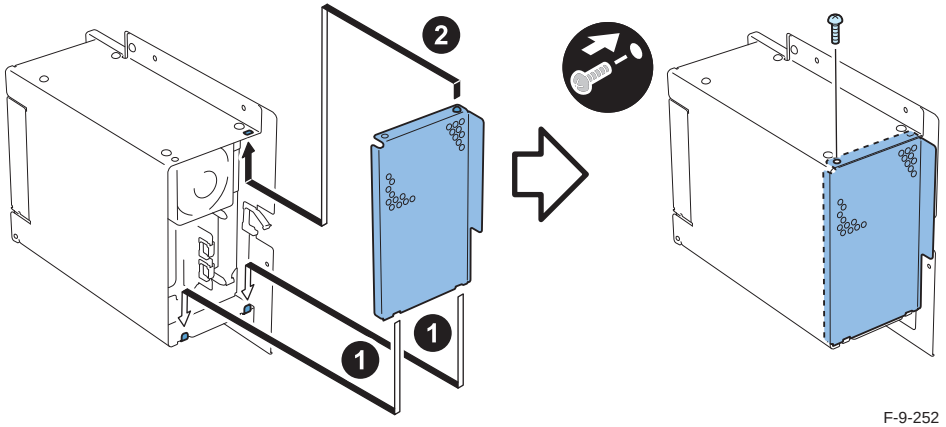
F-9-250

☐34
35) Connect the connector of fan cable.
- Wire saddle in 2 places



F-9-251

☐35
36) Insert the protrusion part of the RHDD unit in the hole of the rear plate, and install the rear plate of the RHDD unit after adjusting it to the position of the boss.

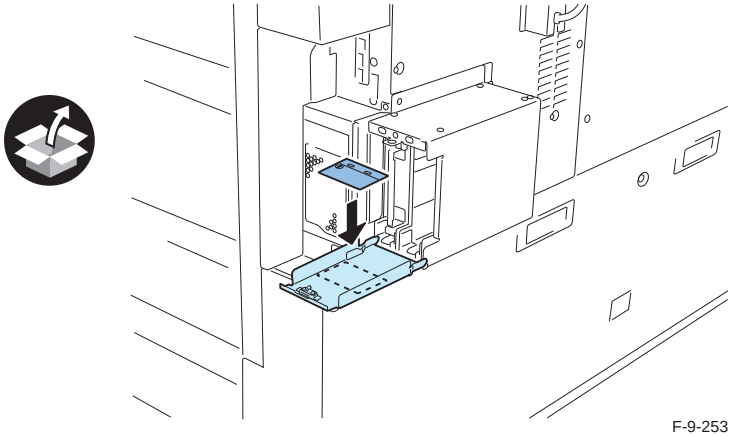


F-9-252

To put the label

☐1

1) Open the front plate of the RHDD unit, and adhere the RHDD label sheet of the concerned language on the top of the label sheet originally adhered there.



F-9-253

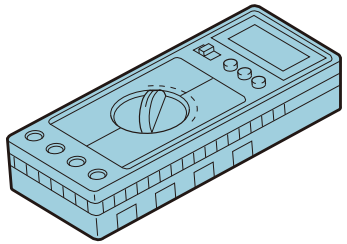
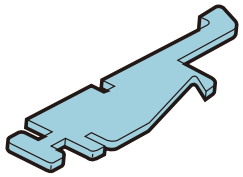
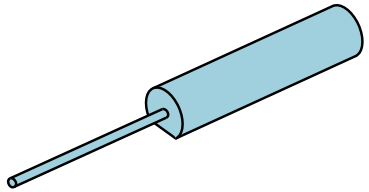
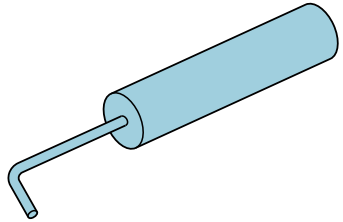
Appendix

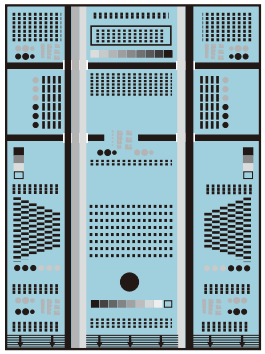
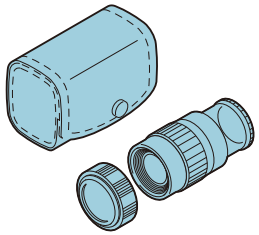
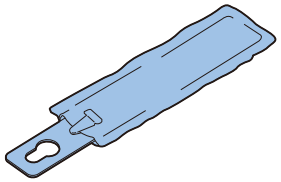
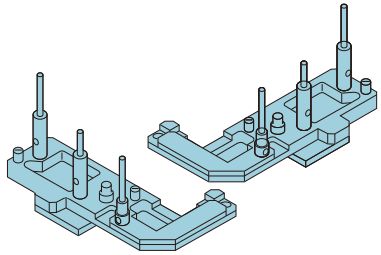
- Service Tools
- General Circuit Diagram
- General Timing Chart
- Operator Maintenance

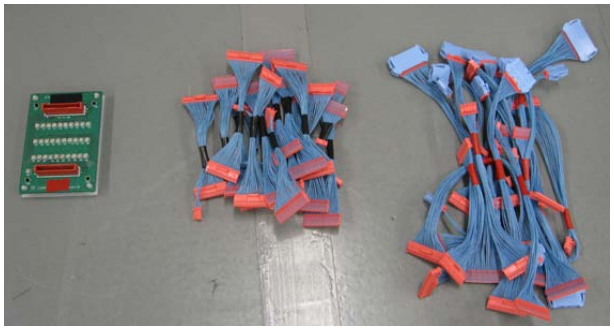
Service Tools

Special Tools

In addition to the standard tools set, the following special tools are required when servicing the machine:

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Door Switch	FY9-2002	A		Use for electrical checks.; for adjustment of laser power in combination with the laser power checker.
Tester extension pin	TKN-0093	A		
Tester extension pin (L-shaped)	FY9-3038	A		Used as a probe extension when making electrical checks.
Digital multimeter	FY9-3039	A		Used as a probe extension when making electrical checks.

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
NA-3 test Sheet	FY9-9196	A		Used for adjusting/checking images.
Loupe	CK-0056	B		Used for checking images.
Cleaning tool	-	A		To clean the feed guide- This is not a service tool.- 1 of this are enclosed at shipment of the host machine.
Mirror positioning tool	FY9-3040-040	B		Used for positioning mirror mounts.

Tool name	Tool No.	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Signal check tool (CHECK BOARD PCB ASS'Y)	FY9-4050-000	B		For signal check of the PCB with CSR Connector

T-10-1

Reference: Category

A: Must be kept by each service engineer.

B: Must be kept by each group of about five engineers.

C: Must be kept by each warkshop.

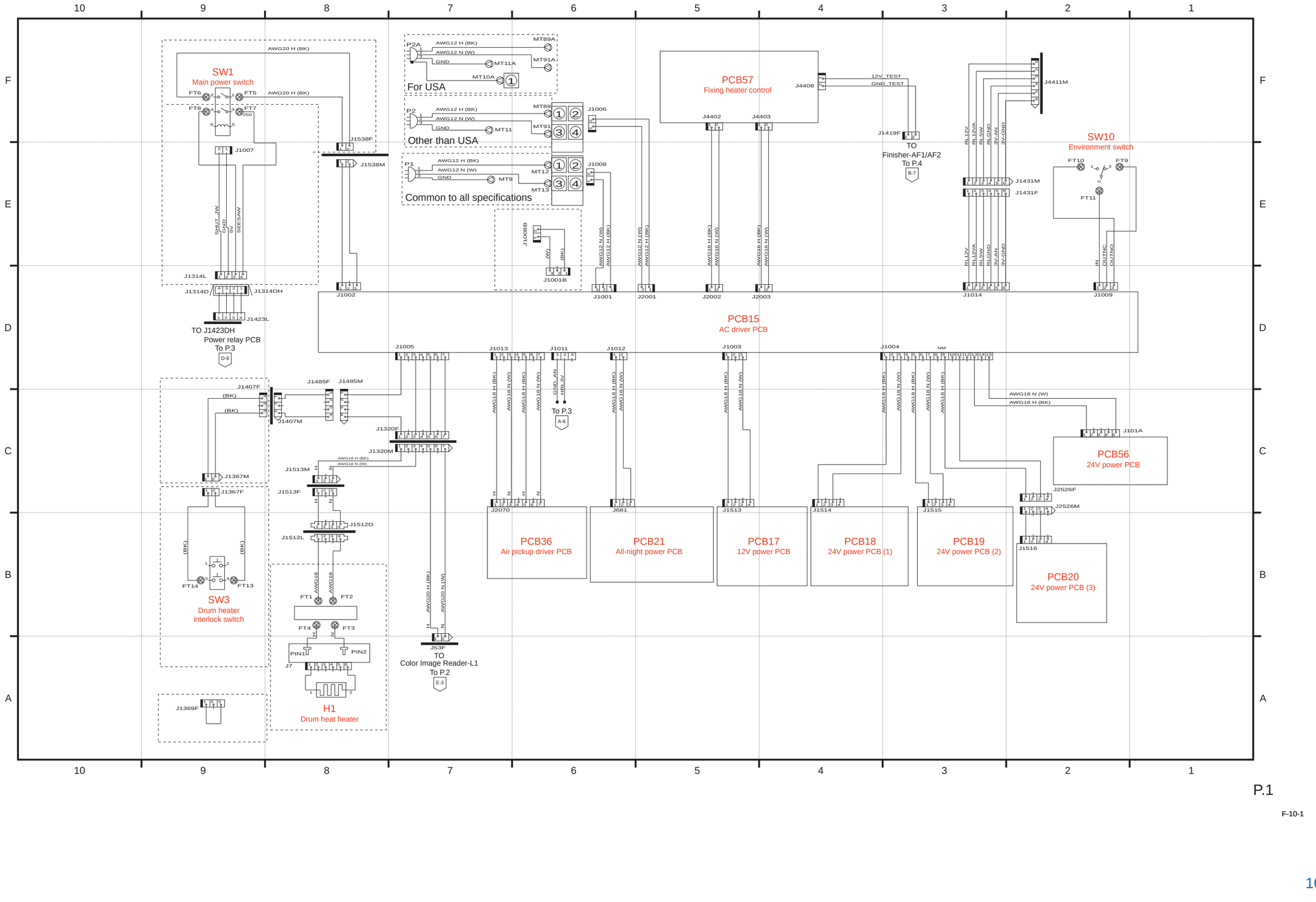
Solvents and Oils

Item	Uses	Composition	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g., glass, plastic, rubber; external covers.	• Fluoride-family hydrocarbon • Alcohol • Surface activating • Water	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. • Substitute: IPA(isopropy alcohol)
Solvent	Cleaning; e.g., metal; oil or toner stain.	• Fluoride-family hydrocarbon • Chlorine-family hydrocarbon • Alcohol	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. • Substitute: MEK
Heat-resisting grease	Lubrication; e.g., fixing drive areas.	• Mineral oil-family lithium soap • Molybdenum disulfide	• MO-138S • Tool No: CK-0427 (500 g/can)
Lubricating oil		Mineral oil (paraffin-family)	• Tool No: CK-0524 (100 cc)
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., drive areas, friction areas.	• Silicone oil	• Tool No: CK-0551 (20 g)
Lubricating oil (EM-50L)	Lubrication; e.g., gears.	• Special oil • Special solid lubricating agent • Lithium soap	• Tool No: HY9-0007
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail. Fixing pressure belt unit	• Silicone oil	• Tool No: FY9-6011 (50 cc)
Conducting grease	Lubrication; e.g., edge of secondary transfer roller, drum heater sliding area.	• Fluorine poly wthyl • Polytetra fluorune ethylene	• Tool No: FY9-6008 (75 g)
Super lube grease	Apply to inner circumference of bearing when replacing the roller of Pickup/ Feed Assembly	-	• Super Lube Grease • Tool No: FY9-6006

T-10-2

General Circuit Diagram

General Circuit Diagram (1/34)

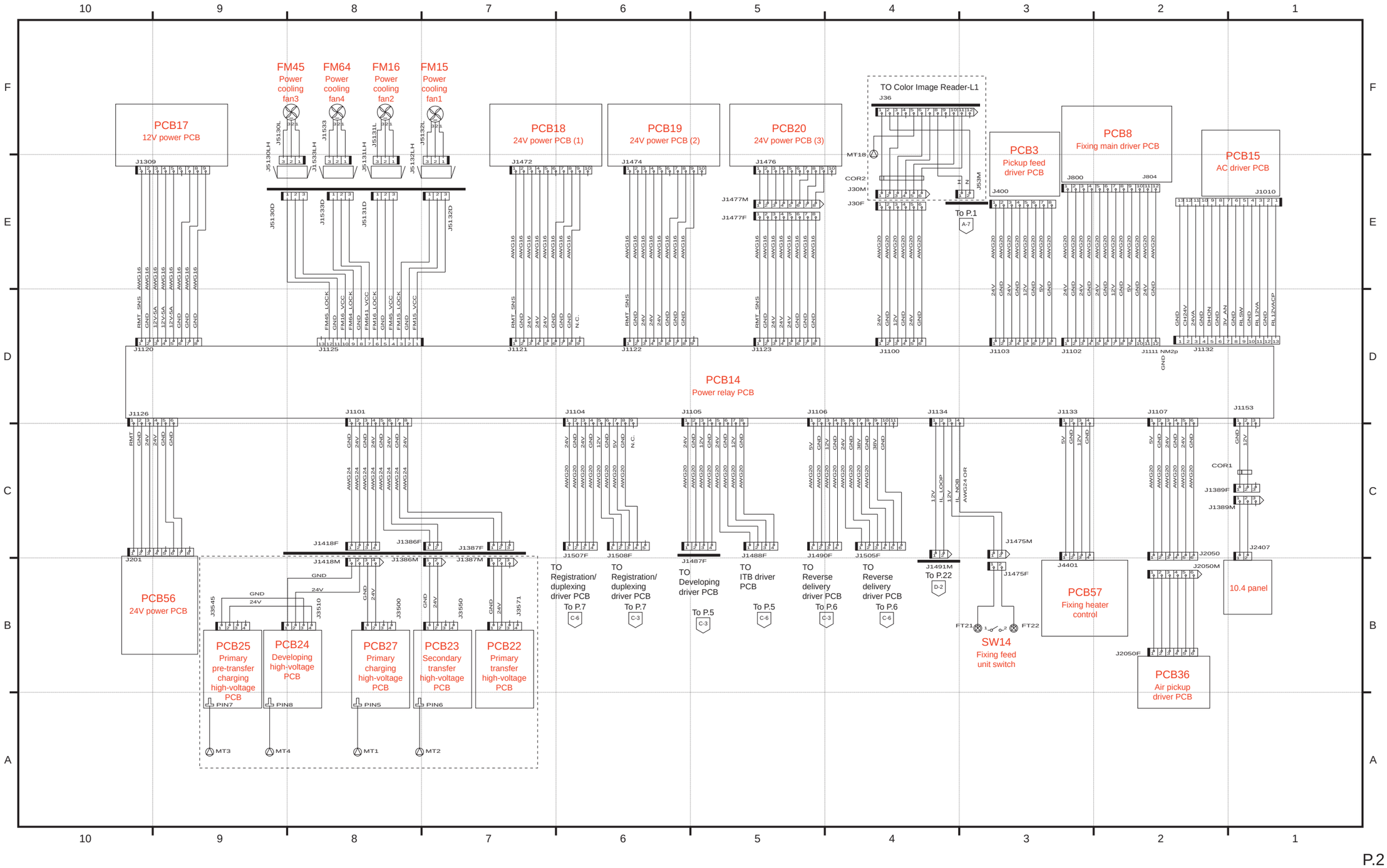


F-10-1

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (1/34)

General Circuit Diagram (2/34)

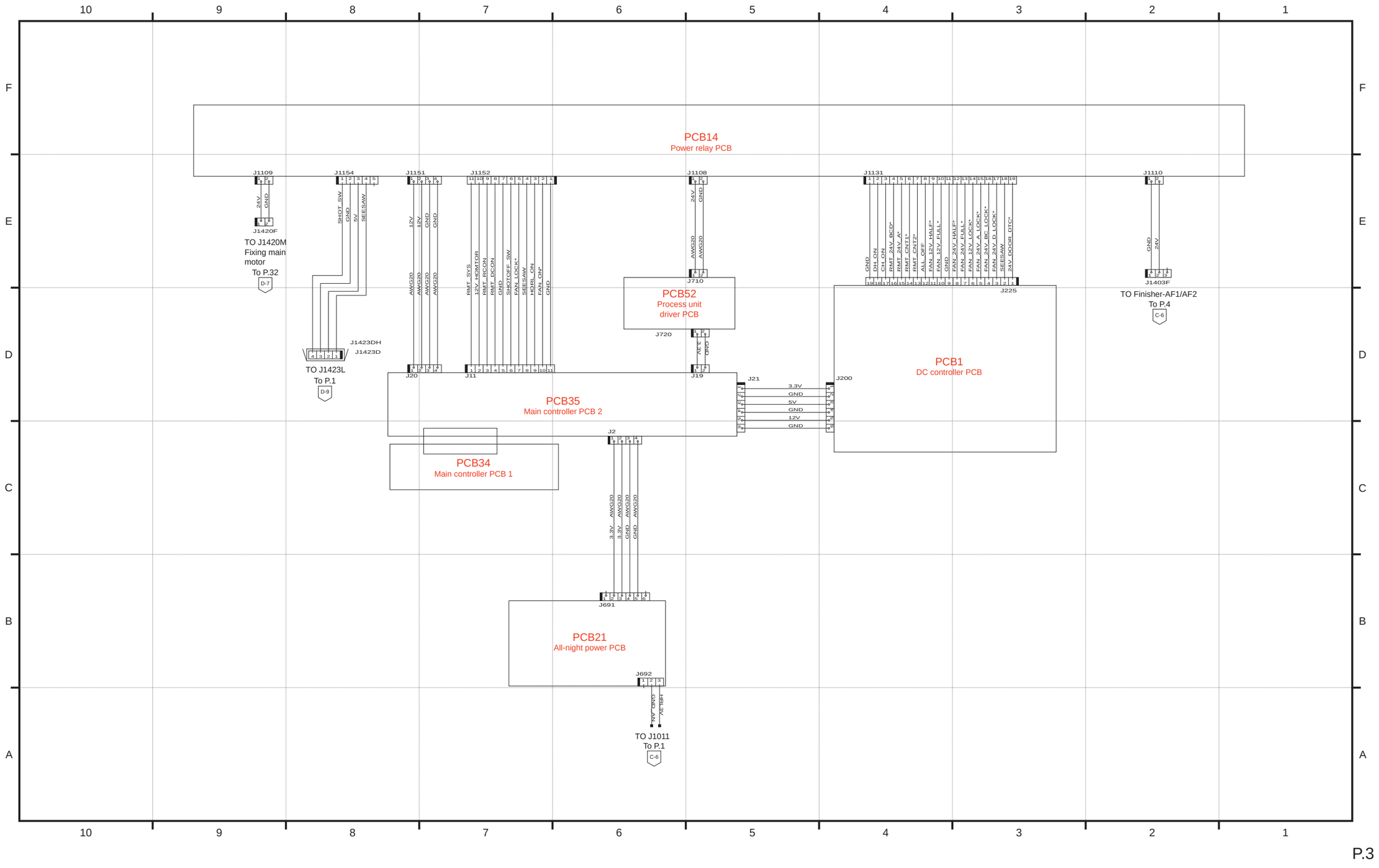
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (2/34)



F-10-2

General Circuit Diagram (3/34)

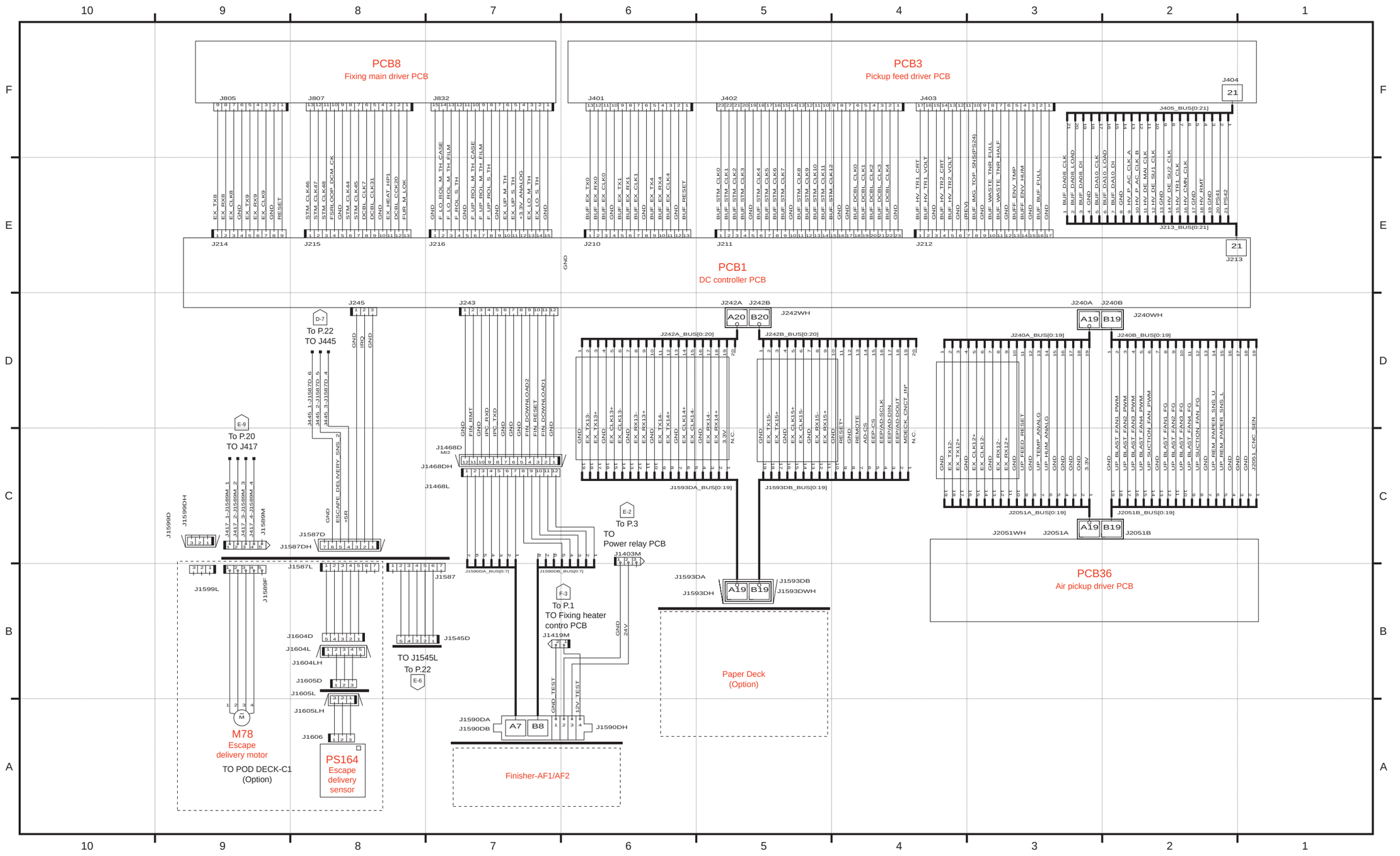
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (3/34)



F-10-3

General Circuit Diagram (4/34)

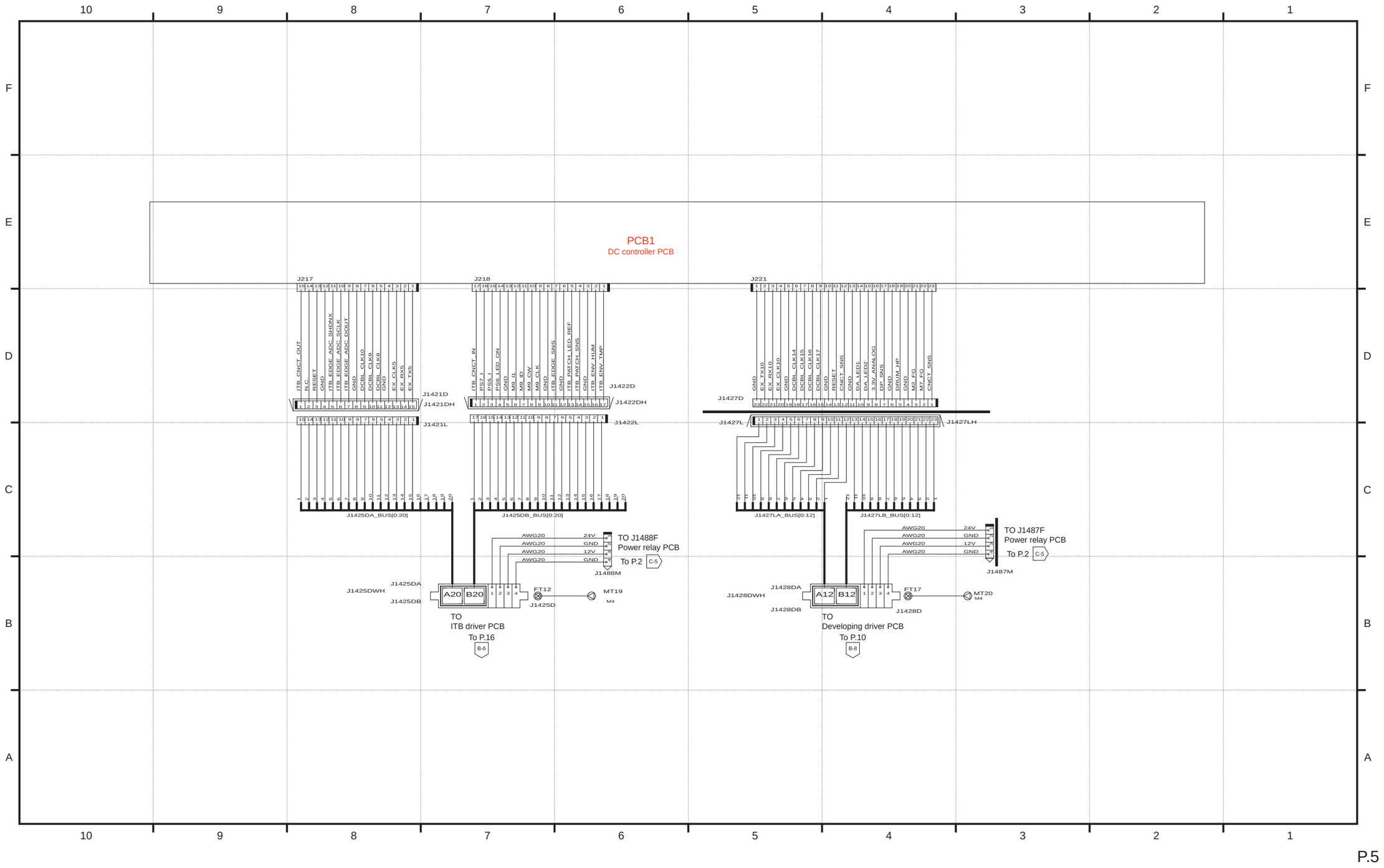
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (4/34)



F-10-4

General Circuit Diagram (5/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (5/34)

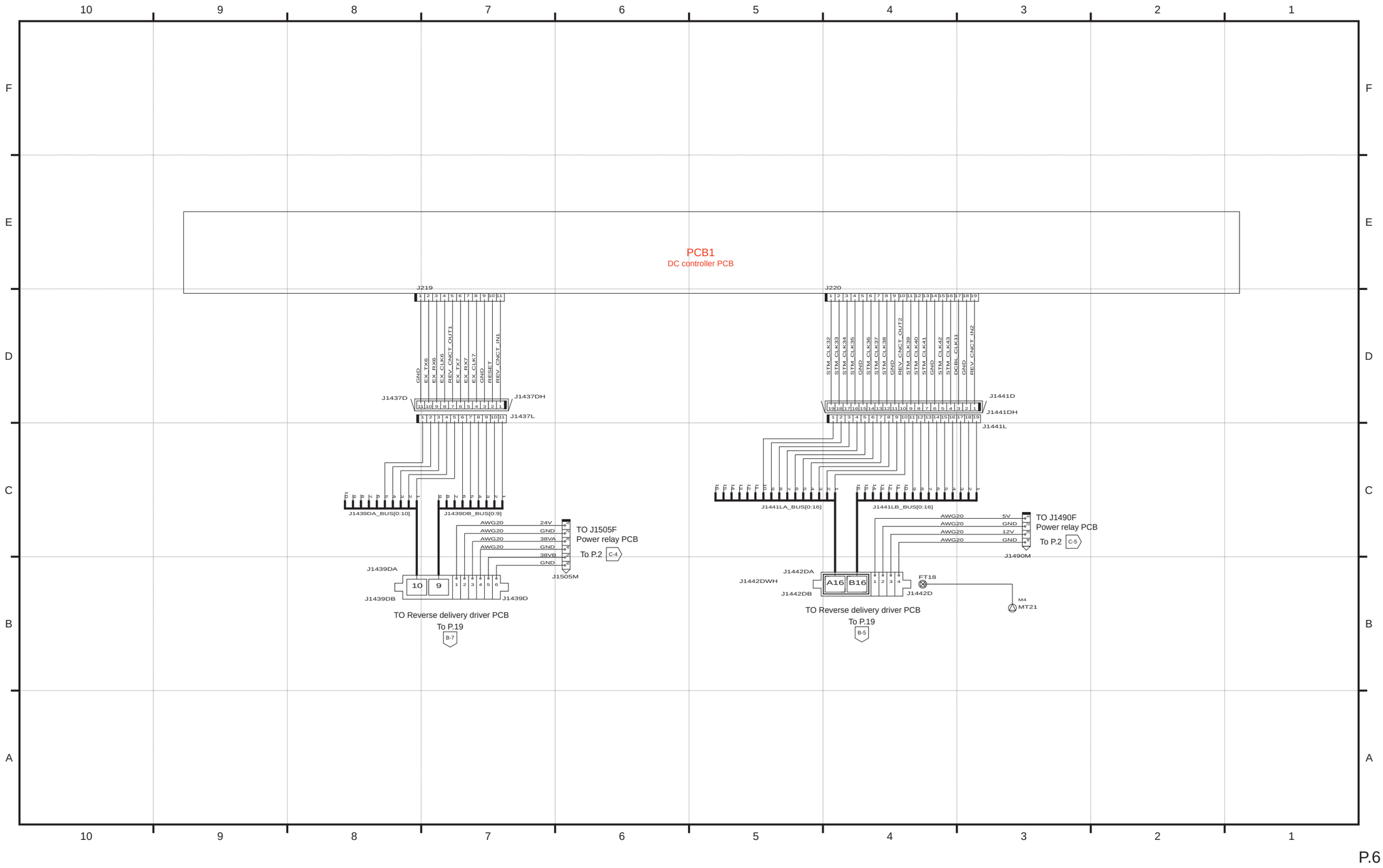


P.5

F-10-5

General Circuit Diagram (6/34)

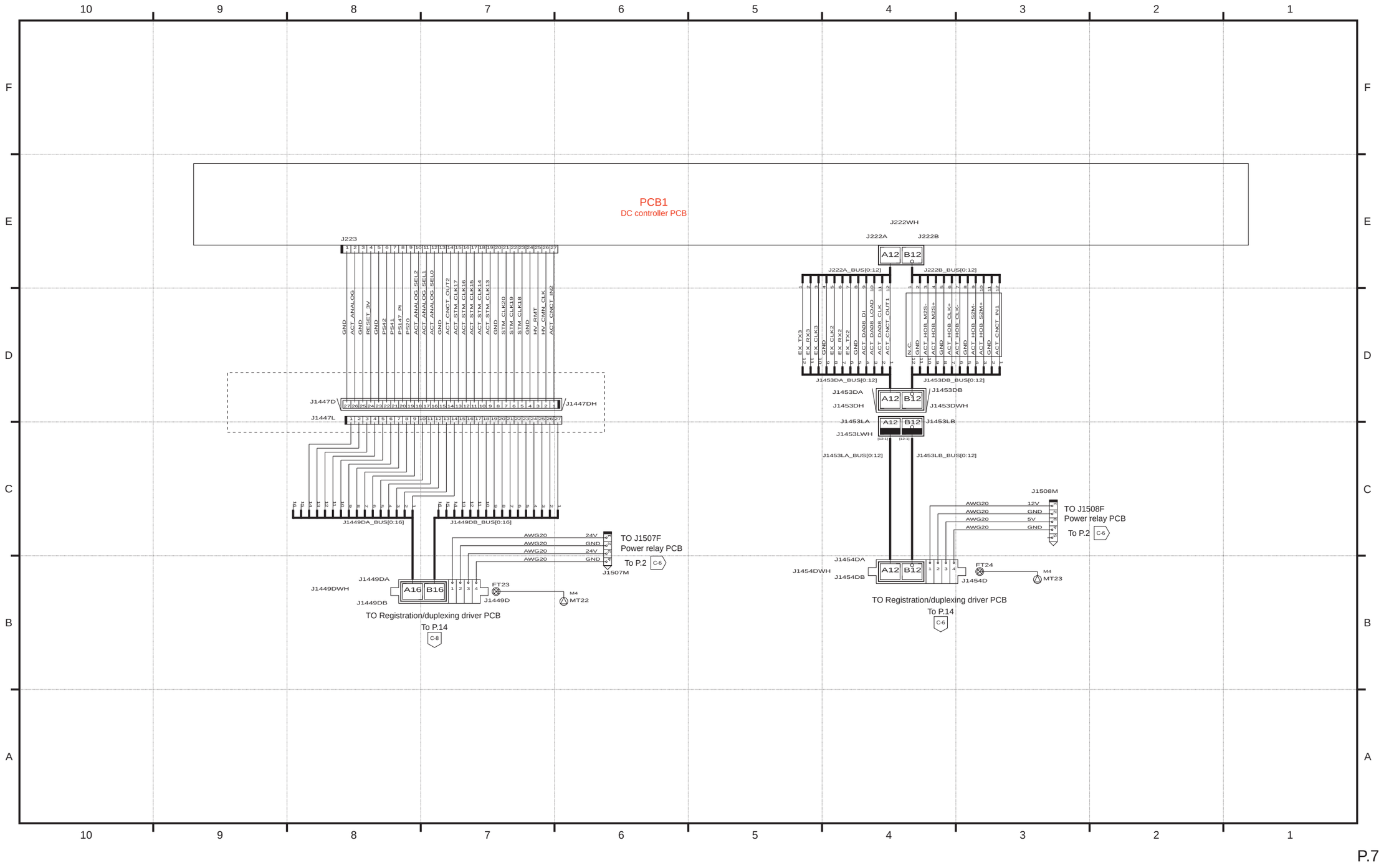
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (6/34)



P.6

F-10-6

General Circuit Diagram (7/34)

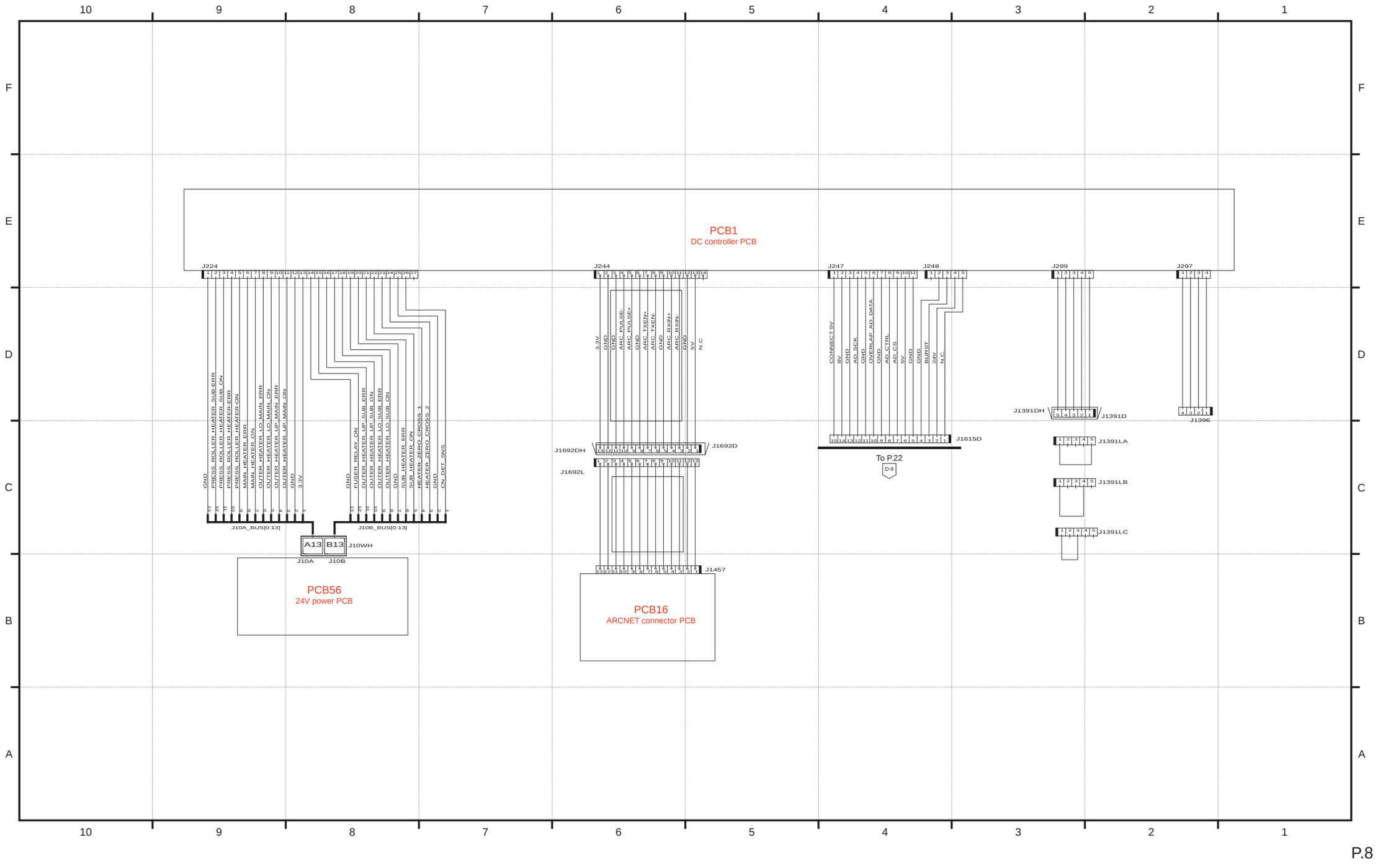


P.7

F-10-7

General Circuit Diagram (8/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (8/34)



F-10-8

General Circuit Diagram (9/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (9/34)

PCB5
Developing driver PCB

J912
GND
DEV_TNR_REMAIN_SNS
5V
GND
BUF_TNR_REMAIN_SNS
5V
MG_MTR_24V
MG_MTR_GND
DEV_MIX_MOTOR_CW
DEV_MIX_MOTOR_PWM
DEV_MIX_MOTOR_FG
24V
GND
J1603DA_BUS[0:14]
J1603DA
J1603D
J1603L
J1603LA
J1603LA_BUS[0:14]
J5930
PS4
Developing toner level sensor
J5910
PS1
Sub hopper tonerlevel sensor
MT42
M4
MT41
M4
J5920D
J5920DH
J5920L
J5928D
J5928DH
J5928L
M74
Developing magnet roller drive motor
M2
Developing stirring motor

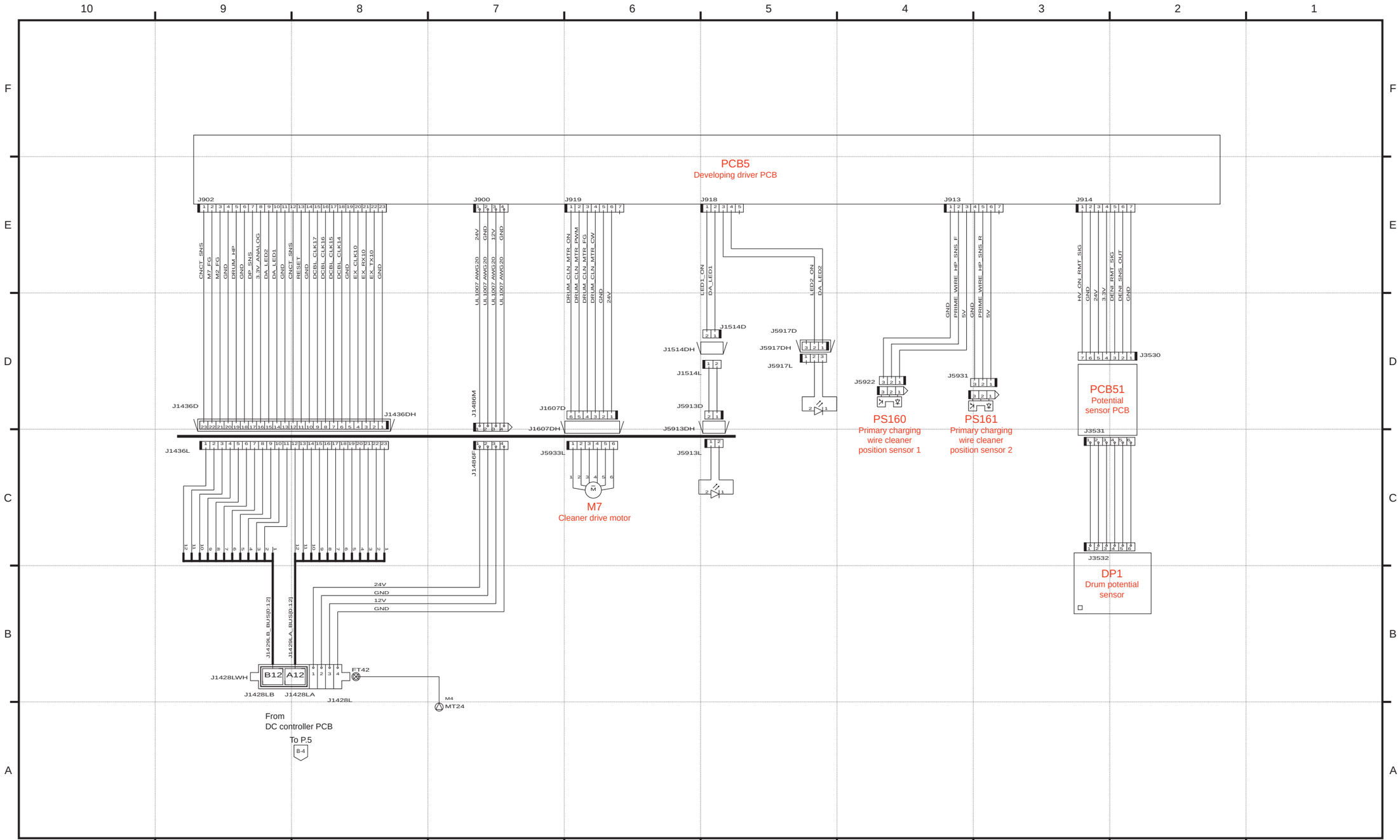
J915
NM
24V
GND
J911
GND
24V
DEV_SLV_MTR_CLK
DEV_SLV_MTR_GAIN
DEV_SLV_MTR_CW
DEV_SLV_MTR_LOCK
DEV_SLV_MTR_ON
5V
GND
24V
GND
DEV_FAN_SNS
24V
GND
POST_FULL_FAN_SNS
J1696F
J1696M
NM
J5918D
J5918DH
J5918L
M5
Pre-primary transfer charging assembly cleaning motor
J1697D
J1697LH
J1697L
J5927
J5926
M1
Developing sleeve drive motor
J1616D
J1616DH
J5911L
FM1
Developing cooling fan
J1634D
J1634DH
J5912L
FM2
Primary pre-transfer suction fan

J910
GND
24V
24V
GND
PRIME_FAN_SNS
GND
DRUM_HP_SNS
5V
J1698D
J1698LH
J1698L
J5916D
J5916DH
J5916L
M4
Primary charging assembly cleaning motor
J5915D
J5915DH
J5915L
FM3
Primary suction fan
J5934D
J5934LH
J5934L
J5924
PS127
Drum HP sensor

P.9

F-10-9

General Circuit Diagram (10/34)



F-10-10

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (10/34)

General Circuit Diagram (11/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (11/34)

PCB4
Registration/duplexing driver PCB

J325 GND DTC_PS17 5V GND DTC_PS19 5V
J1548D
J1548DH
J1548L
J1345
PS17
Secondary transfer external roller disengage sensor
J1348
PS19
Secondary post-transfer sensor

J309 GND DTC_PS63 5V GND DTC_PS147 5V 5V GND FUR_F_DELI_FAN 5V GND FUR_R_DELI_FAN N.C
J1346
PS63
Pre-fixing disengage HP sensor
J1541D
J1541L
J1541LH
J1347
PS147
Loop detection sensor
MT92
AWG20 BL
MT93
J1374D
J1375D
J1374DH
J1375DH
J1374L
J1375L
FM19
Pre-fixing feed fan (front)
FM20
Pre-fixing feed fan (rear)

J355
J1385D
J1385DH
J1385L
FM67
Fixing unit front under fan

J340 N.C 5V GND FUR_D_ROL_FAN_1 GND FUR_D_ROL_FAN_2 5V GND FUR_D_ROL_FAN_3 N.C
J1549D
J1549LH
J1549L
J1376DH
J1376D
J1376L
FM28
Fixing lower roller cooling fan1
J1377DH
J1377D
J1377L
FM29
Fixing lower roller cooling fan2

J302 5V GND FUR_D_ROL_FAN_4
J1383DH
J1383D
J1383L
FM30
Fixing lower roller cooling fan3
J1390DH
J1390D
J1390L
FM31
Fixing lower roller cooling fan4

J326 dummy GND DTC_PS85 GND DTC_PS86 5V GND DTC_PS87 5V GND DTC_PS88 5V GND DTC_PS89 5V dummy
J1540D
J1540LH
J1540L
J1349
PS85
Duplexing delivery sensor 2
J1350
PS86
Duplexing delivery sensor 3
J1351
PS87
Duplexing delivery sensor 4
J1352
PS88
Duplexing delivery sensor 5
J1353
PS89
Duplexing delivery sensor 6

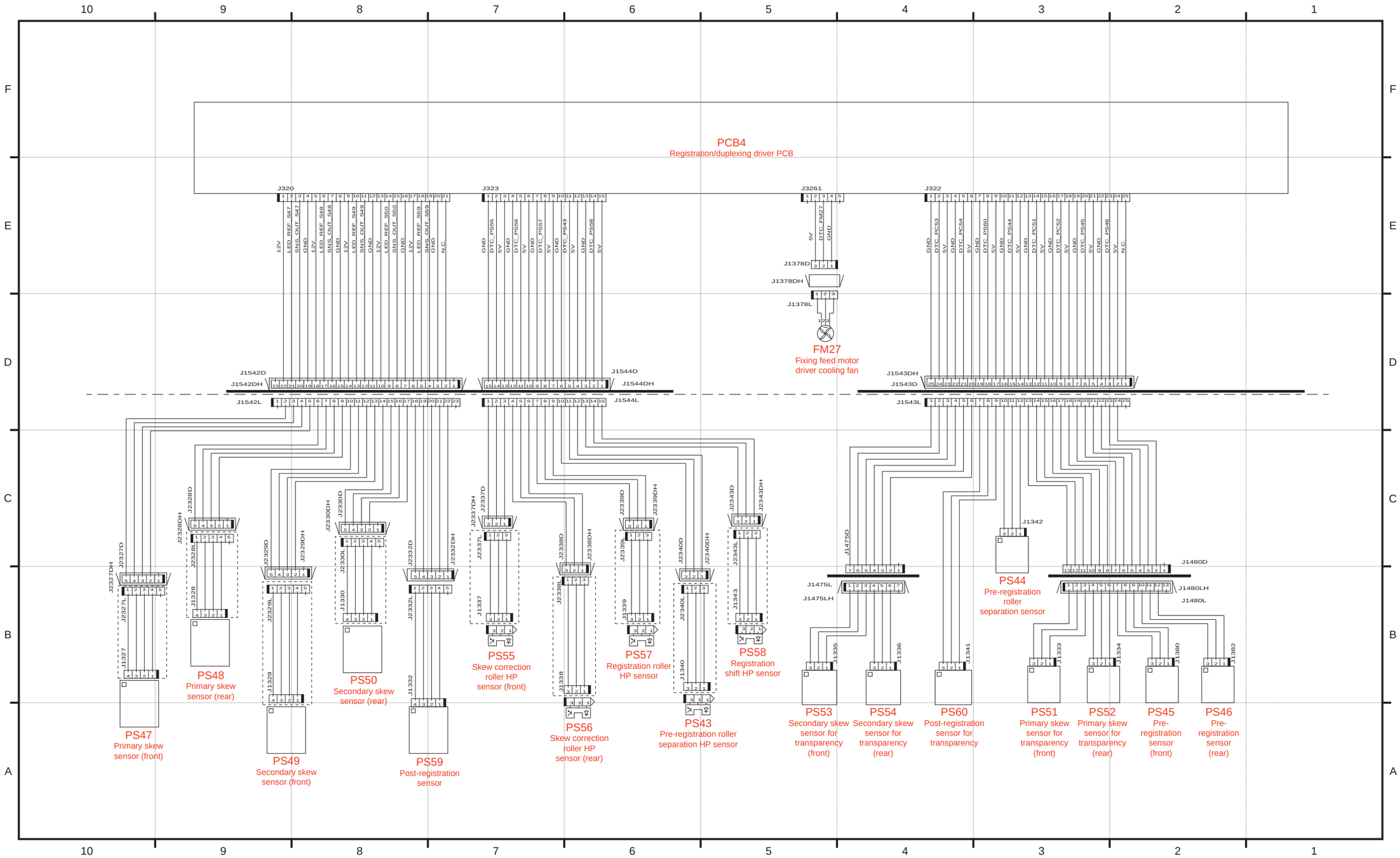
MT69 MT71 MT73
AWG20 BL
MT70 MT72 MT74

P.11

F-10-11

General Circuit Diagram (12/34)

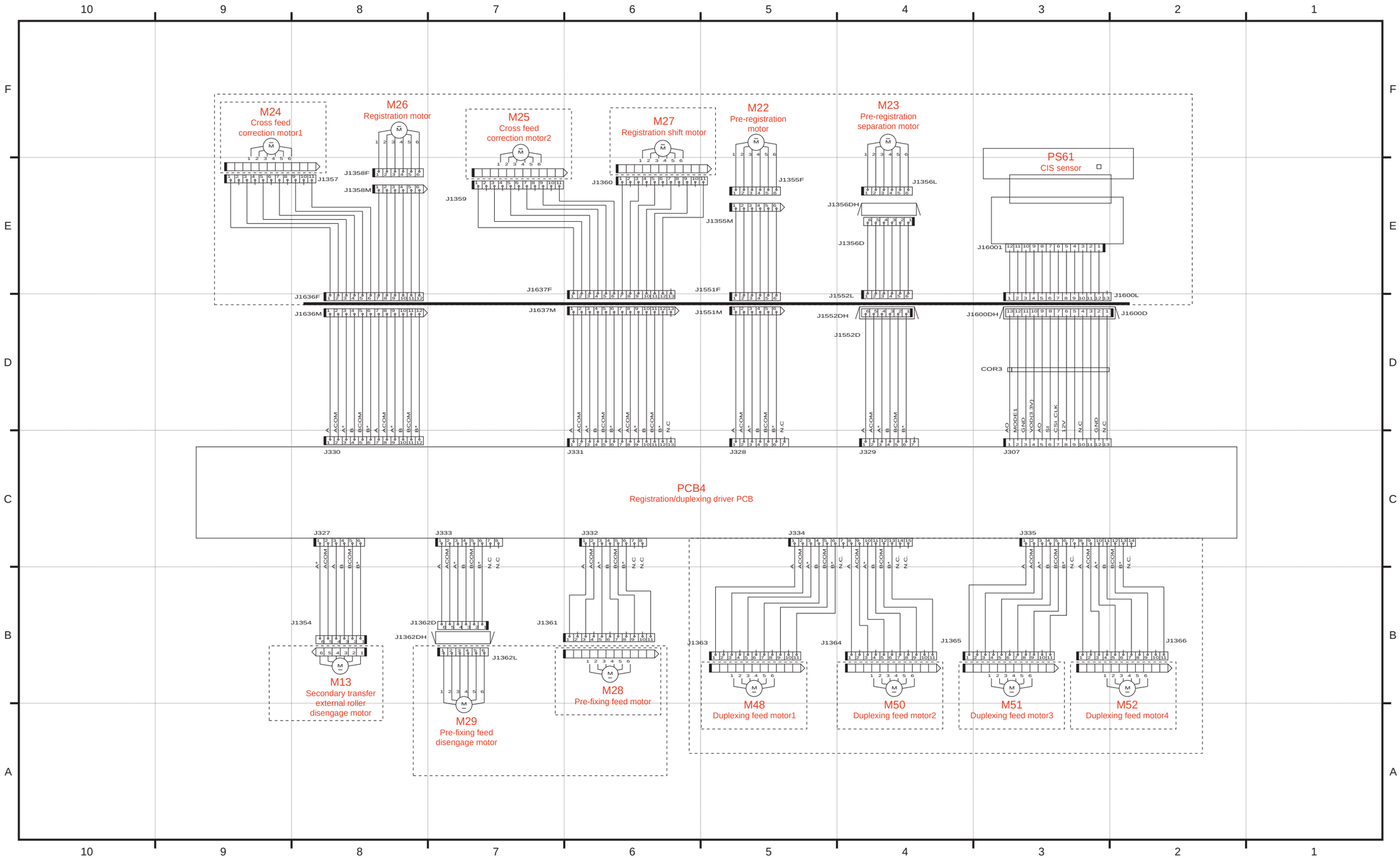
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (12/34)



P.12

F-10-12

General Circuit Diagram (13/34)

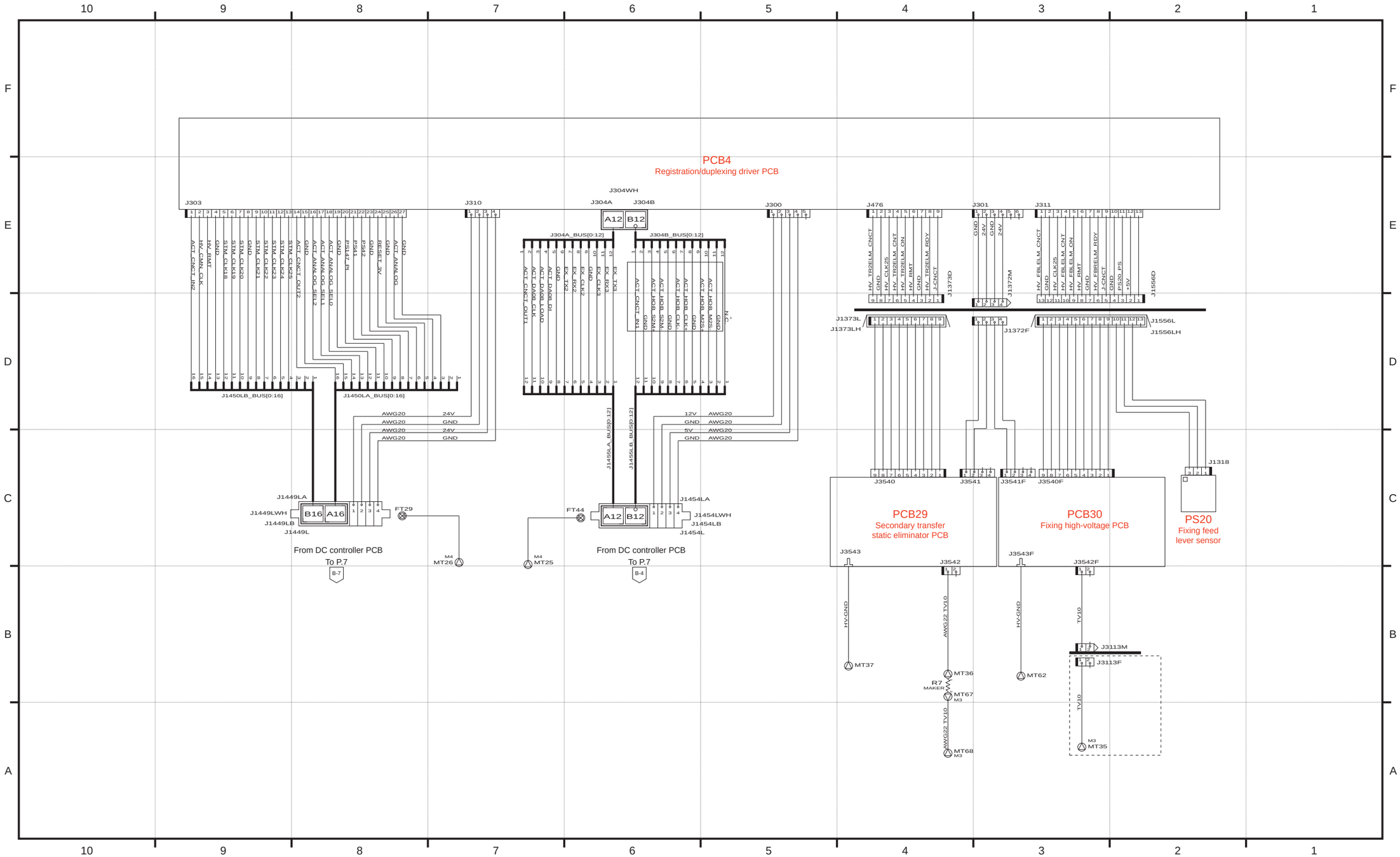


P.13

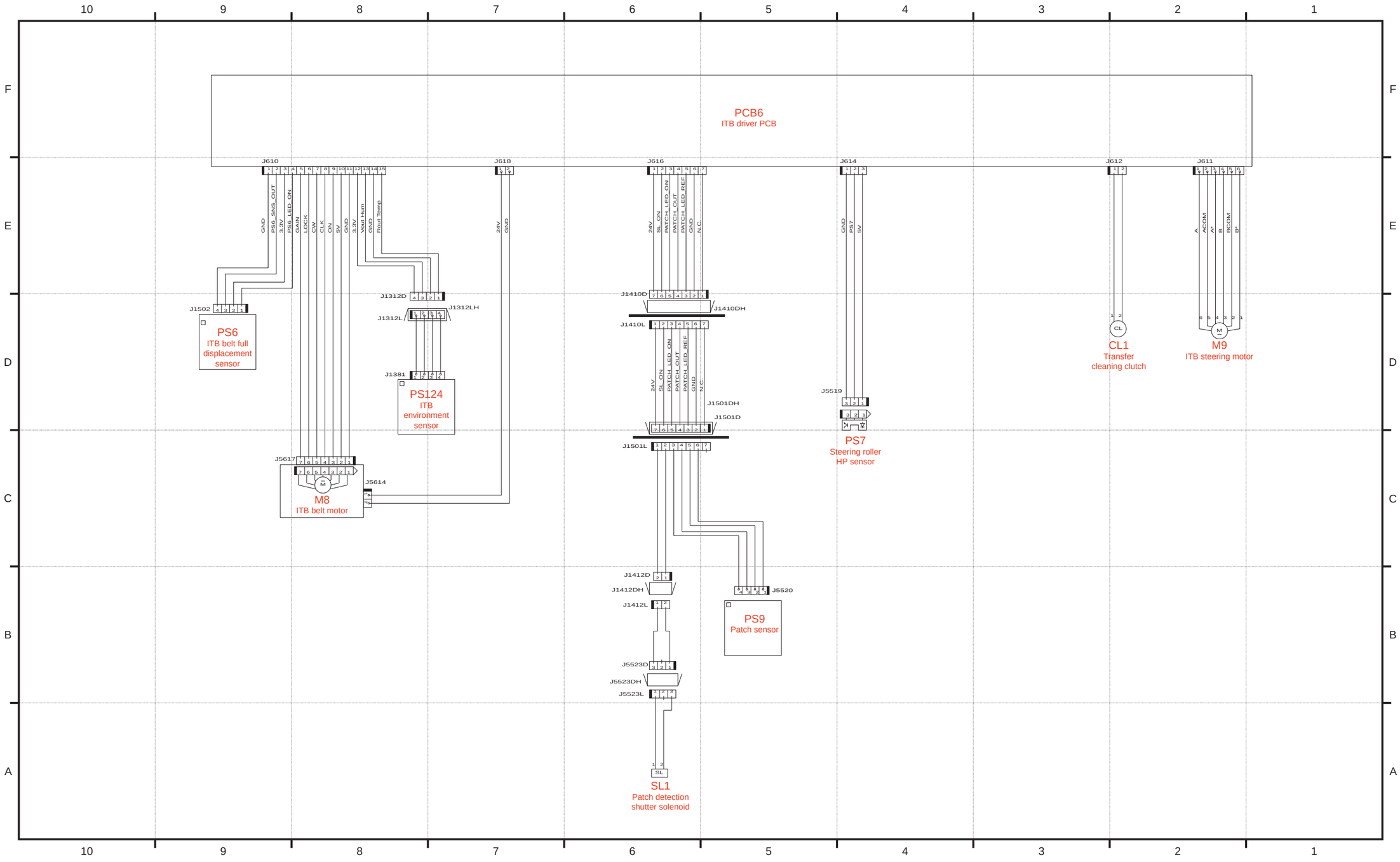
F-10-13

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (13/34)

General Circuit Diagram (14/34)



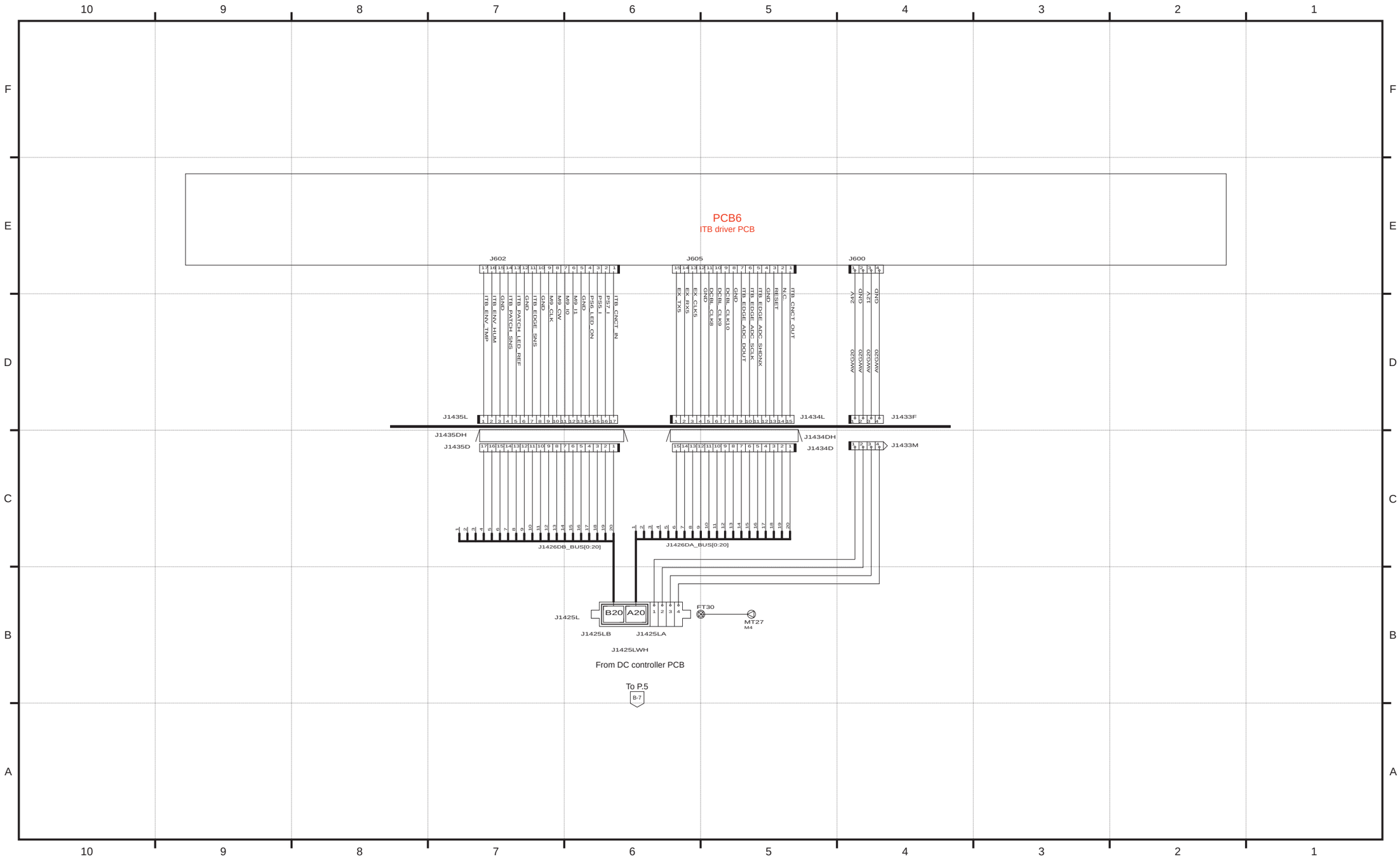
General Circuit Diagram (15/34)



P.15

F-10-15

General Circuit Diagram (16/34)

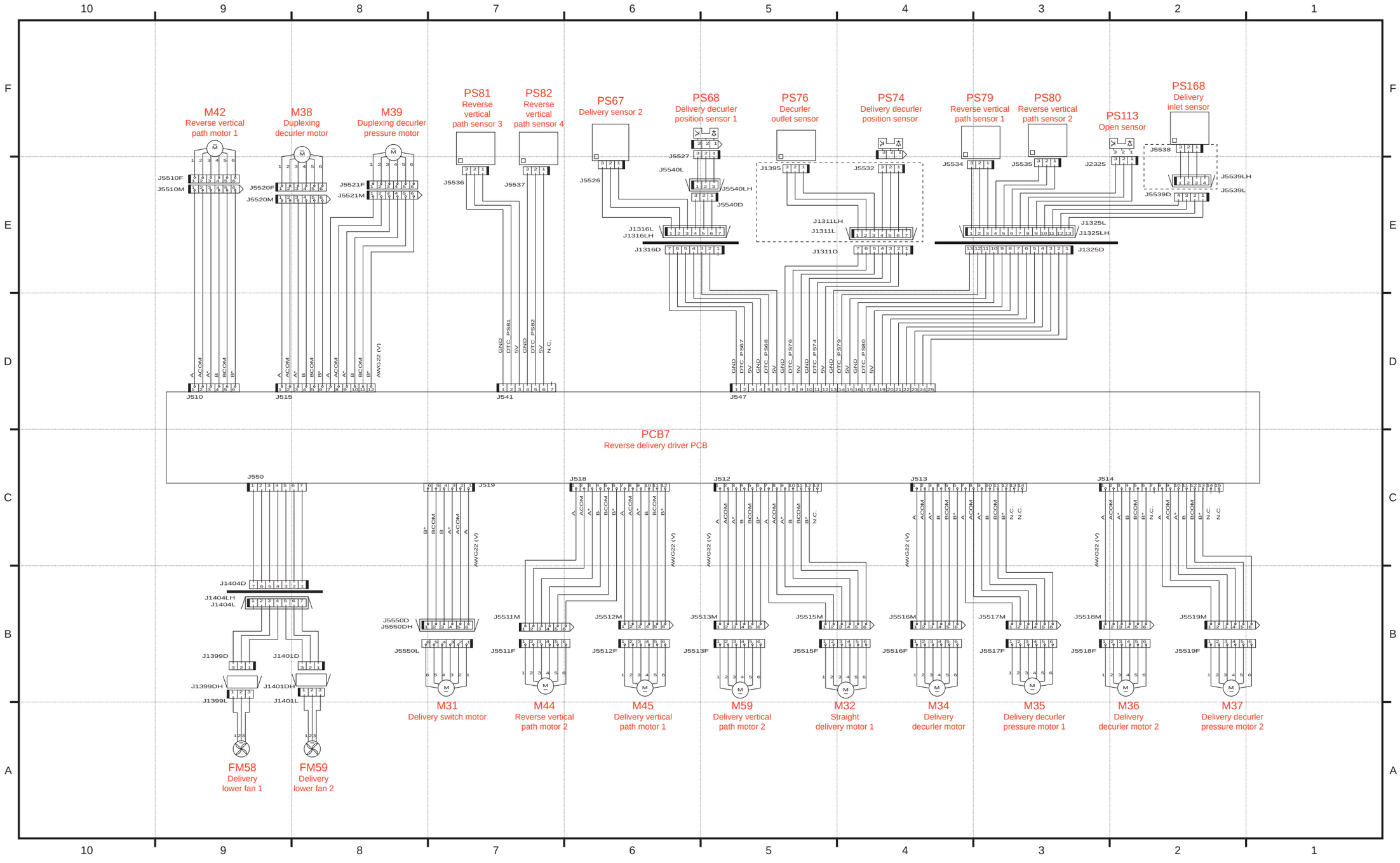


P.16

F-10-16

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (16/34)

General Circuit Diagram (17/34)

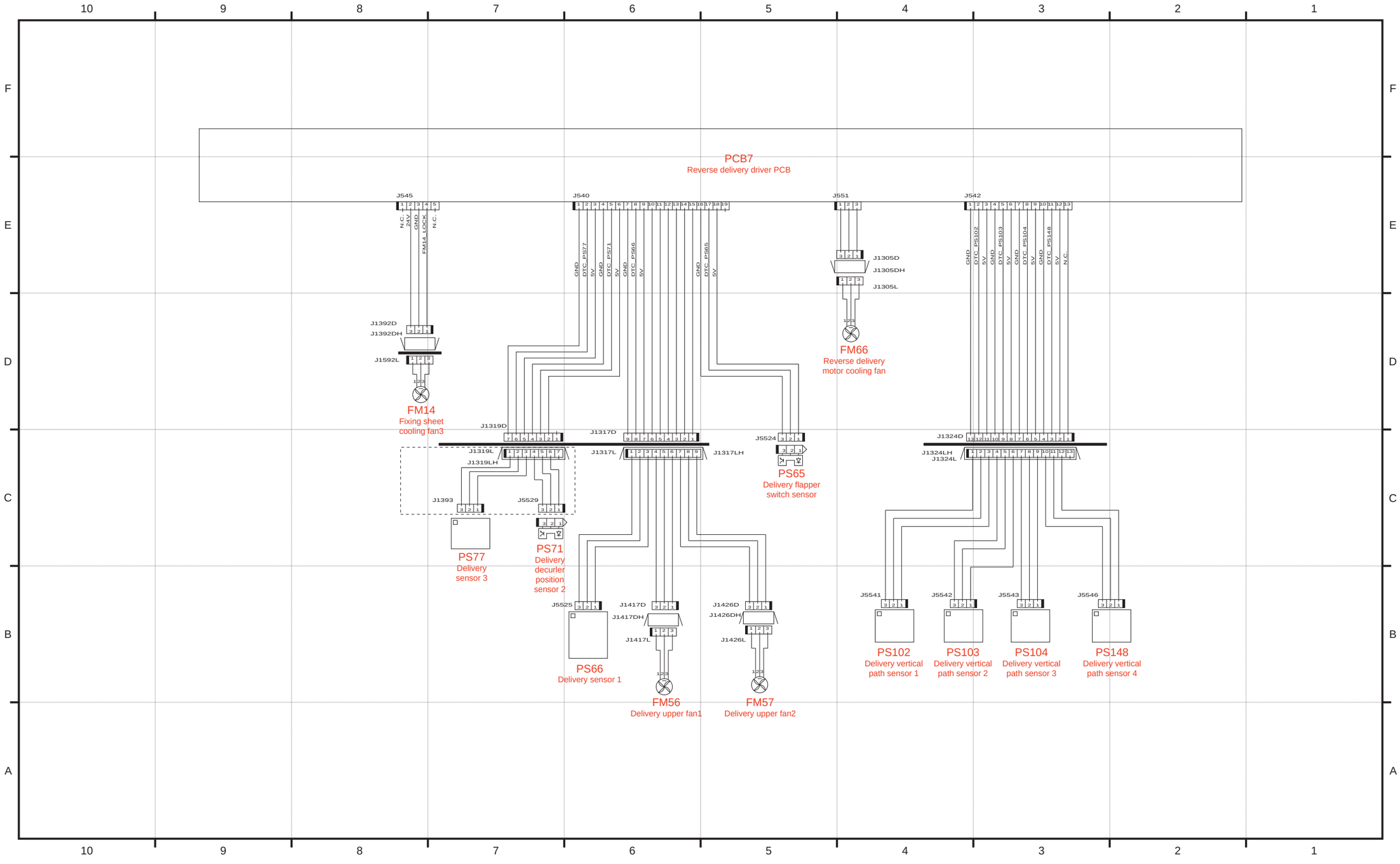


P.17

F-10-17

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (17/34)

General Circuit Diagram (18/34)

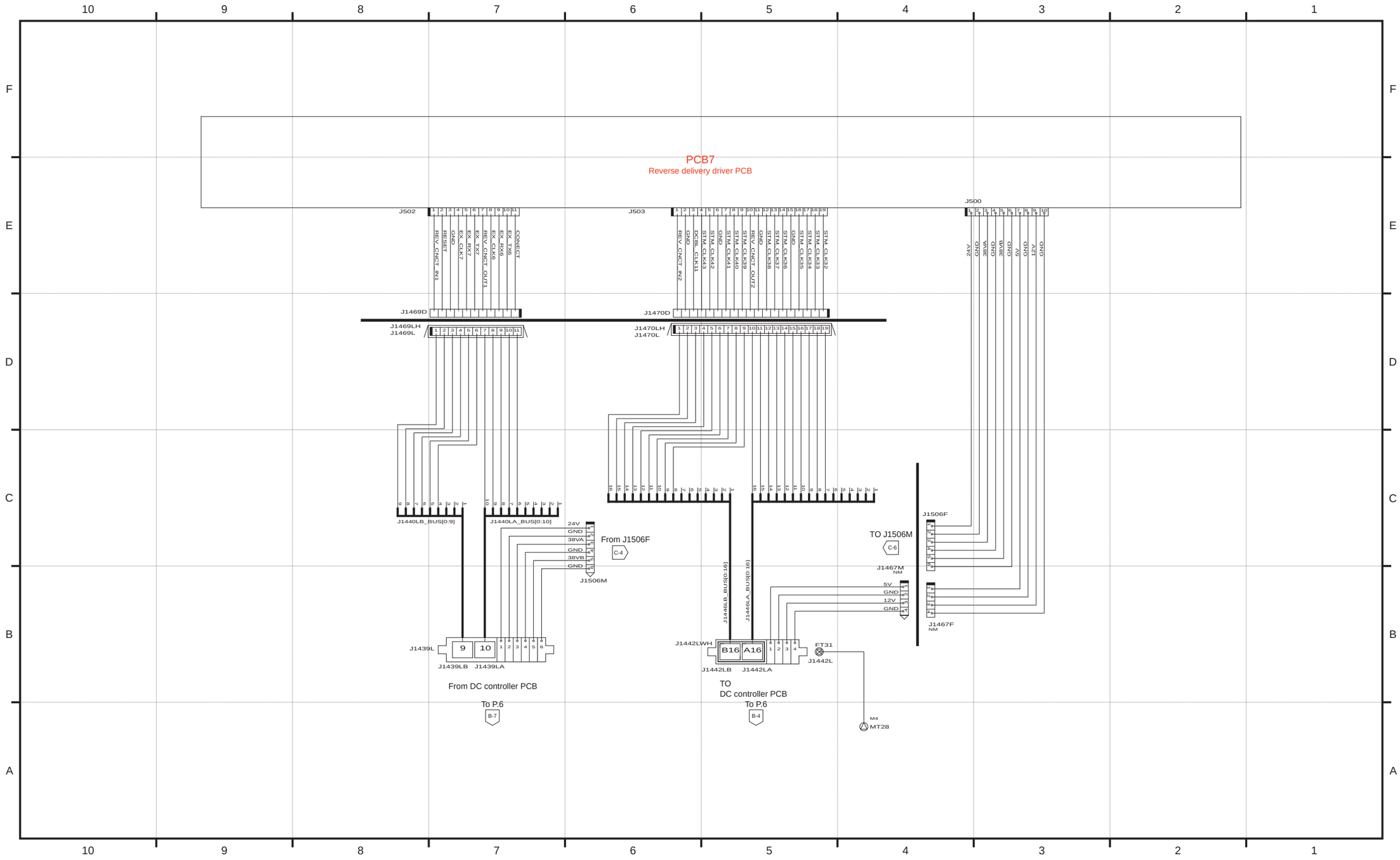


P.18

F-10-18

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (18/34)

General Circuit Diagram (19/34)

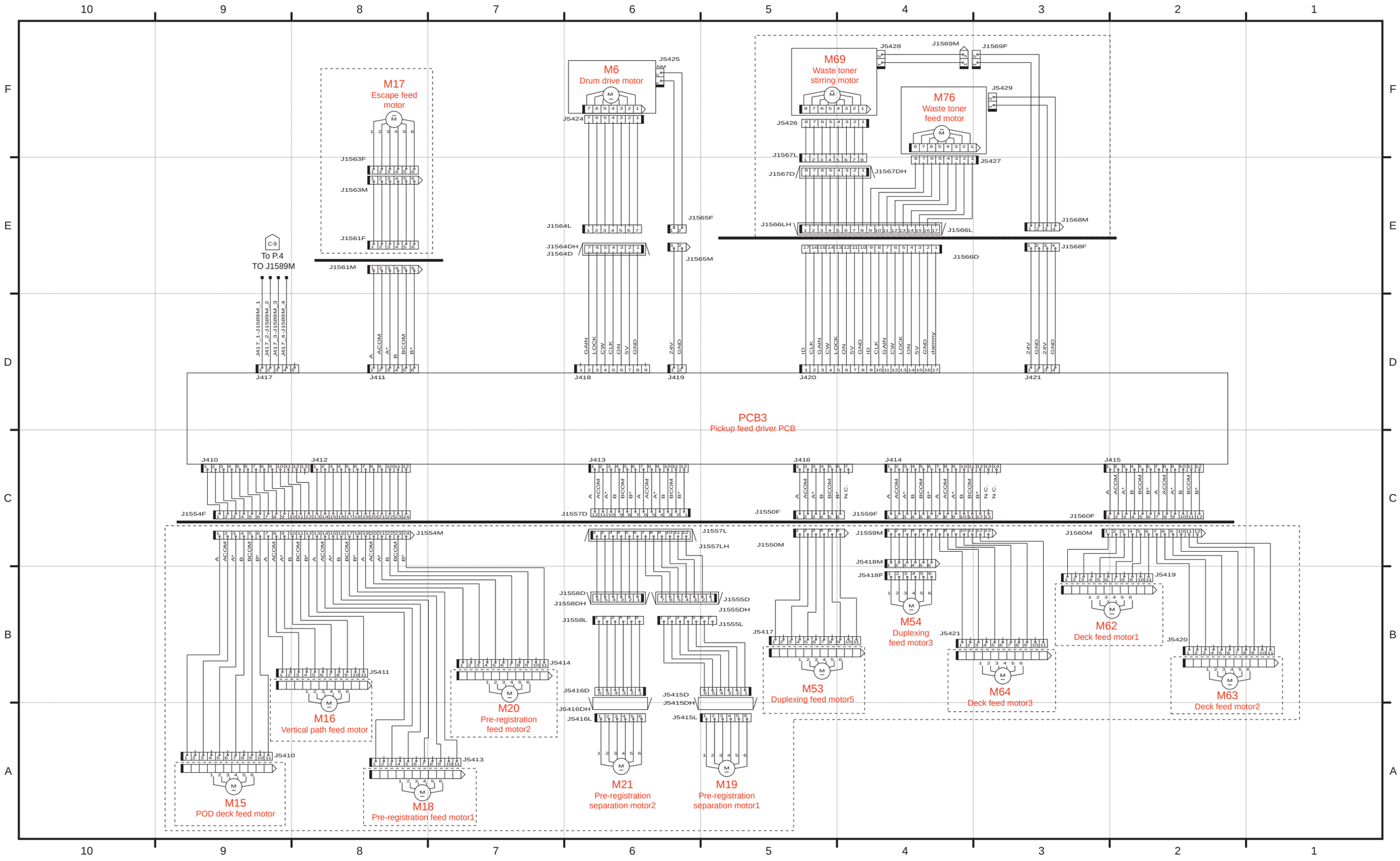


F-10-19

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (19/34)

General Circuit Diagram (20/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (20/34)



P.20

F-10-20

General Circuit Diagram (21/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (21/34)

PCB3
Pickup feed driver PCB

J440 GND PS26 5V GND PS27 5V GND PS116 5V GND PS117 5V GND PS115 5V 24V GND 24V GND CCK N.C
J1571D
J441 12V PS42_LED_REF PS42_SNS_OUT GND GND PS33 5V GND PS35 GND PS90 5V GND PS91 5V N.C
J1413D
J448 GND PS36 5V GND PS34 5V GND PS41 GND PS169 5V N.C
J1625D

J1571L J1571LH
J1573D J1573DH J1573L
J1575D J1575DH J1575L
J1574D J1574L J1574LH
J1572D J1572DH J1572L
J5430
J5431
J5438
J5439
J5437
J5451D J5451DH J5451L
J5475D J5475DH J5475L
J1413L J1413LH
J1414D J1414DH J1414L
J5456
J5432
J5434
J1596D J1596LH J1596L
J5447
J5448
J1625LH J1625L
J1578D J1578LH J1578L
J1618D J1618LH J1618L
J5435
J5433
J5446
J5441

PS26
POD deck path sensor

PS27
Vertical path sensor

PS116
Deck feed sensor 2

PS117
Deck feed sensor 3

PS115
Deck feed sensor 1

SL3
Escape switch solenoid

FM60
Pre-registration cooling fan

PS42
Image standard sensor

PS33
Pre-registration roller 1 HP sensor

PS35
Pre-registration roller 2 HP sensor

PS90
Duplexing delivery sensor 7

PS91
Duplexing delivery sensor 8

PS36
Pre-registration roller 2 disengage sensor

PS34
Pre-registration roller 1 disengage sensor

PS41
Image standard sensor for transparency

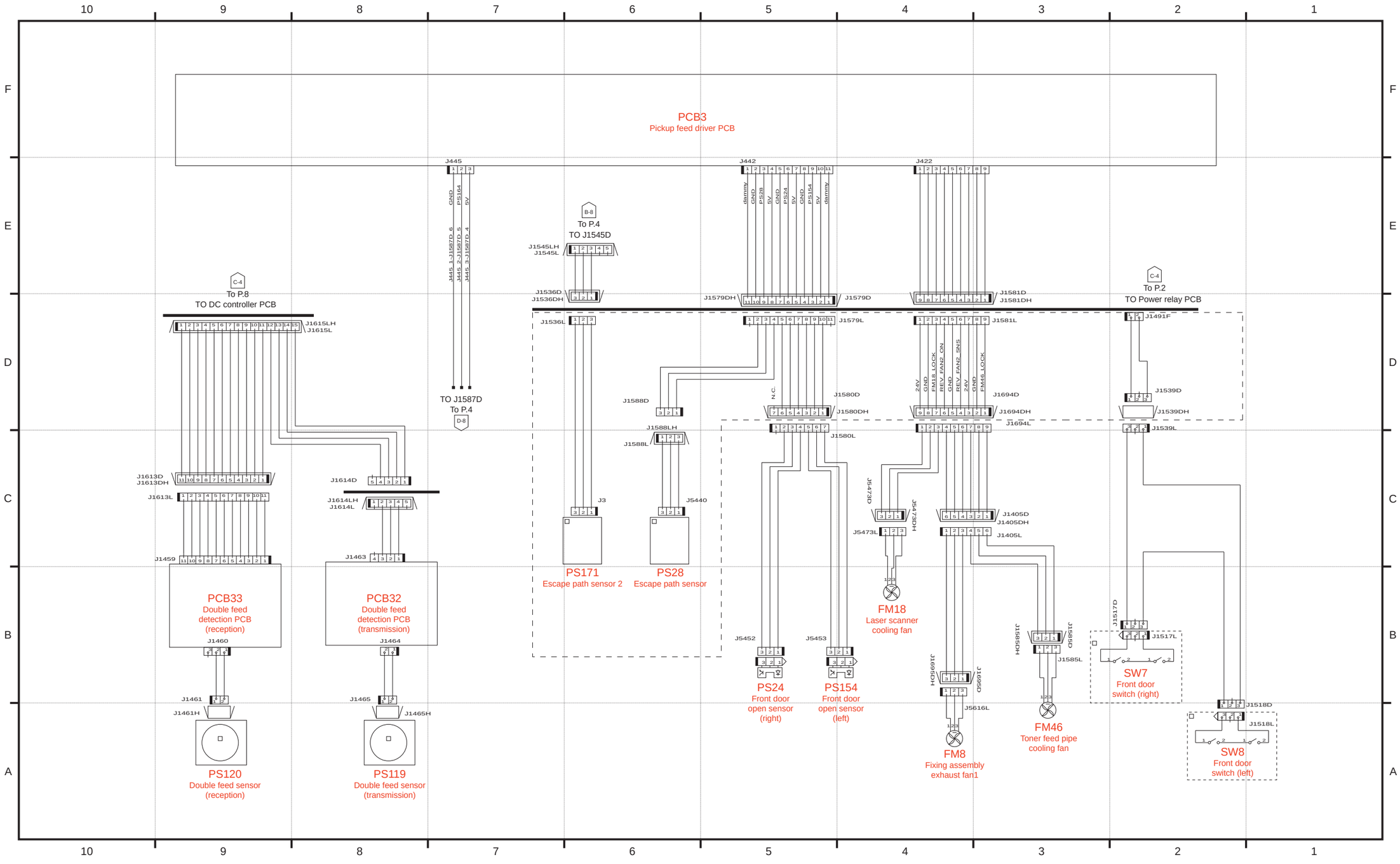
PS169
Pre-registration open sensor

P.21

F-10-21

General Circuit Diagram (22/34)

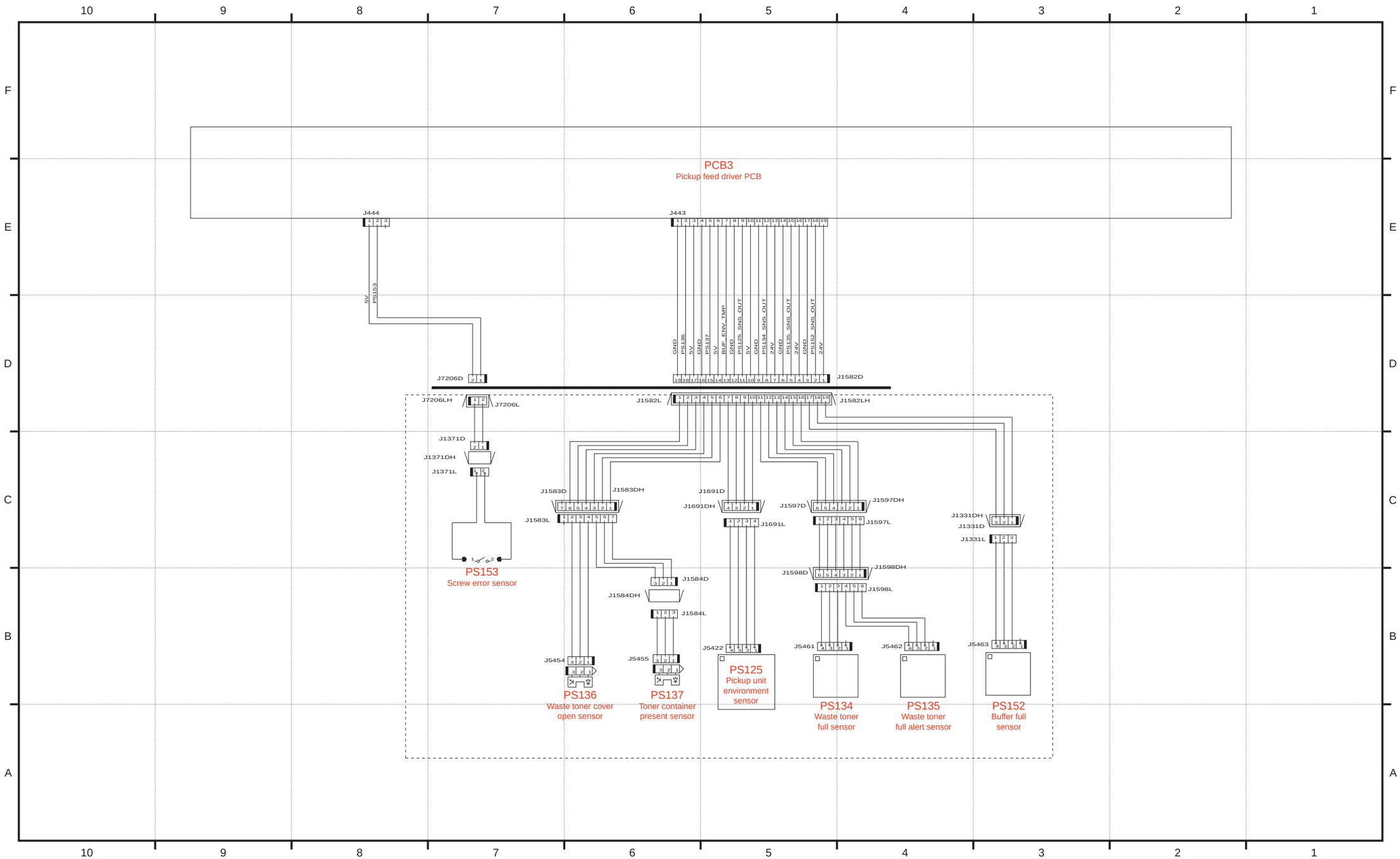
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (22/34)



F-10-22

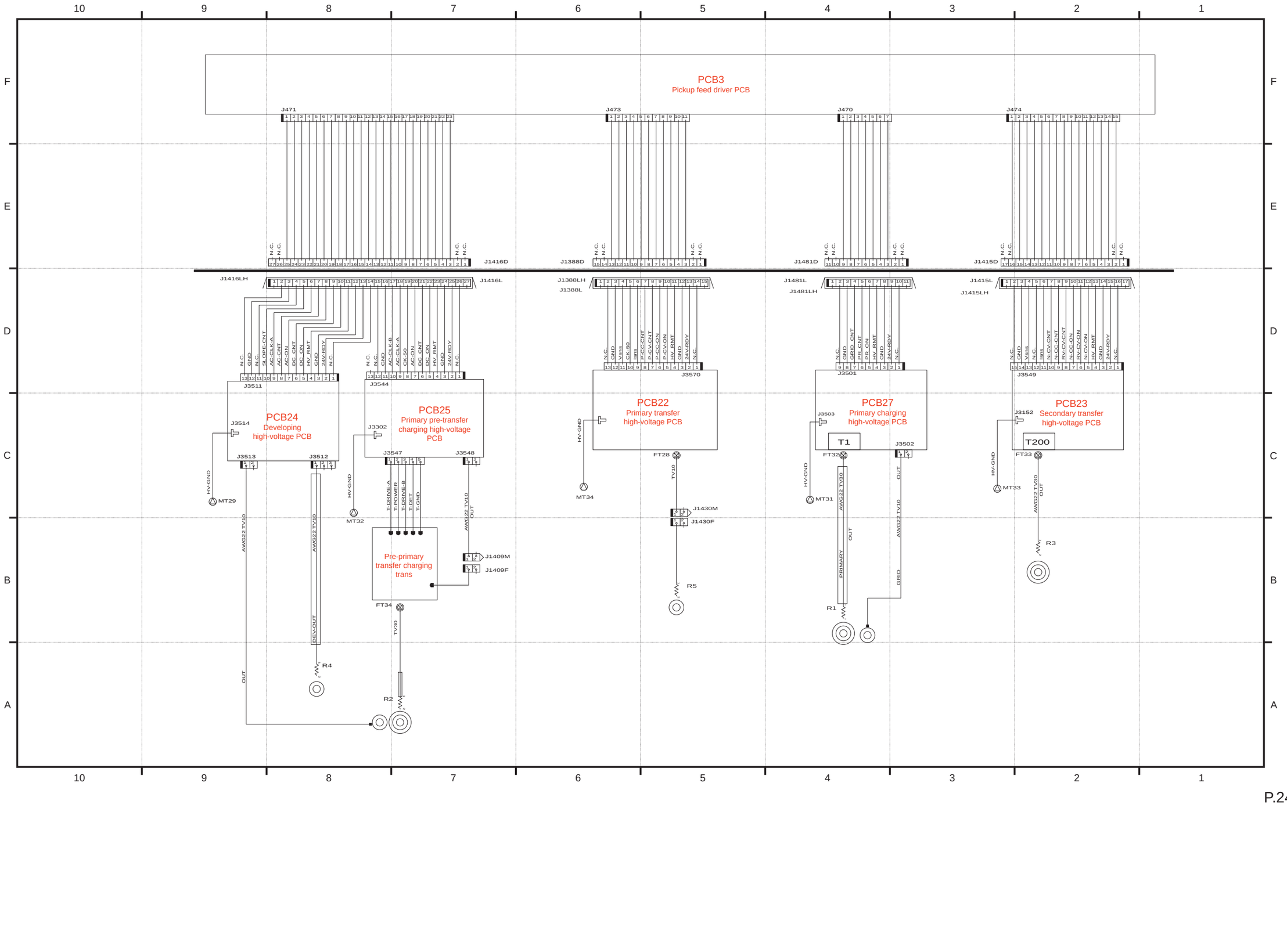
General Circuit Diagram (23/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (23/34)

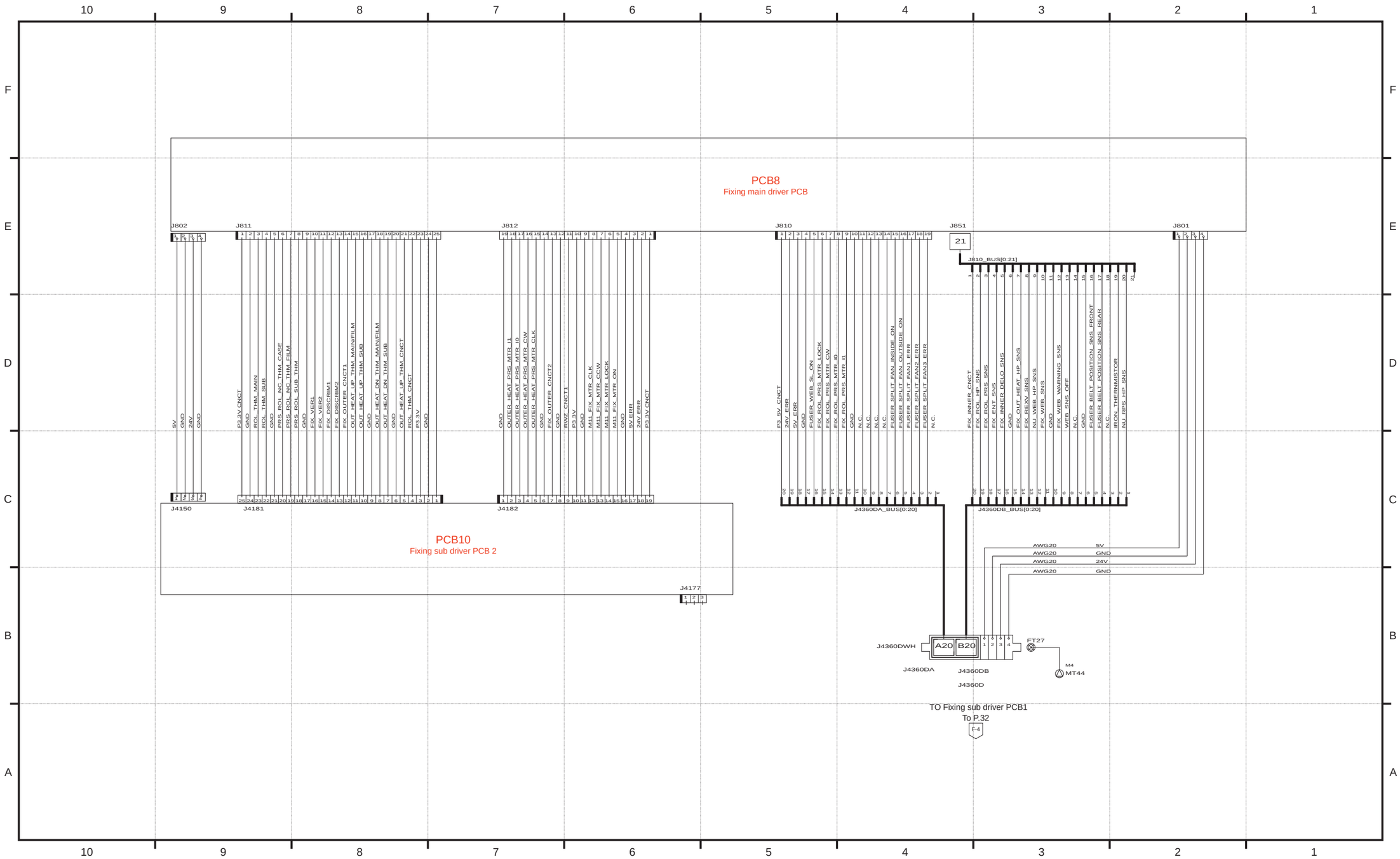


F-10-23

General Circuit Diagram (24/34)



General Circuit Diagram (25/34)

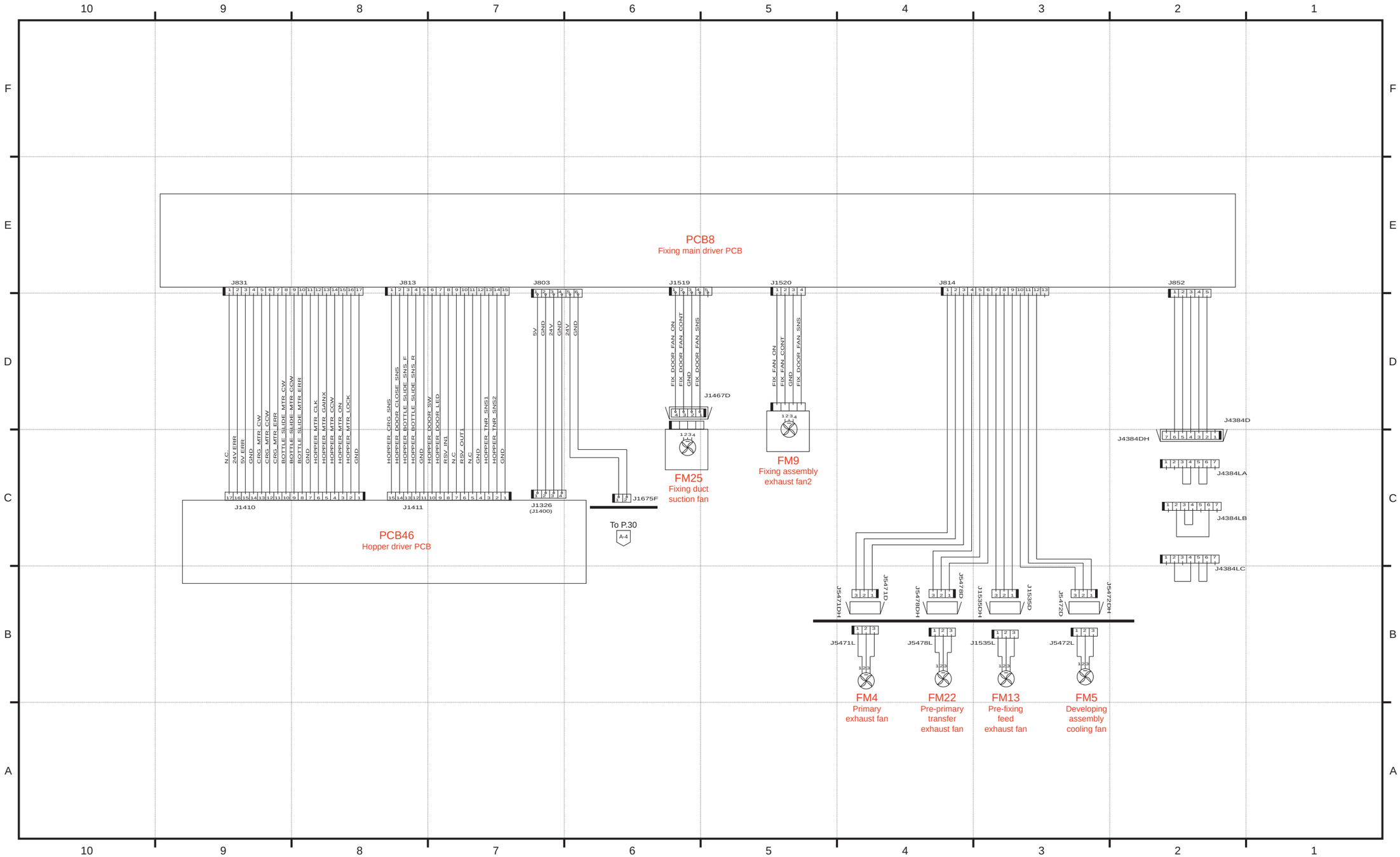


P.25

F-10-25

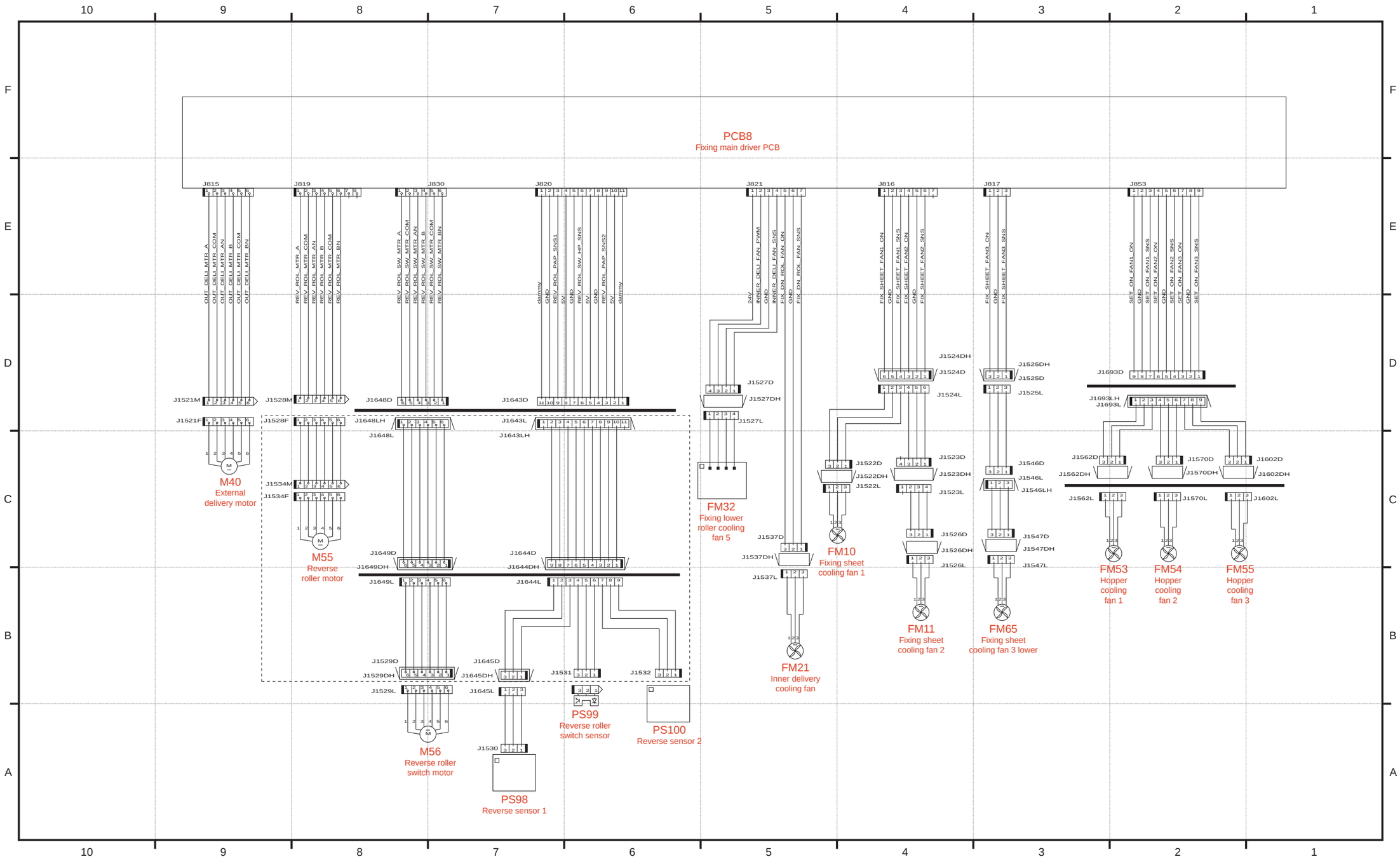
General Circuit Diagram (26/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (26/34)



10-31

General Circuit Diagram (27/34)

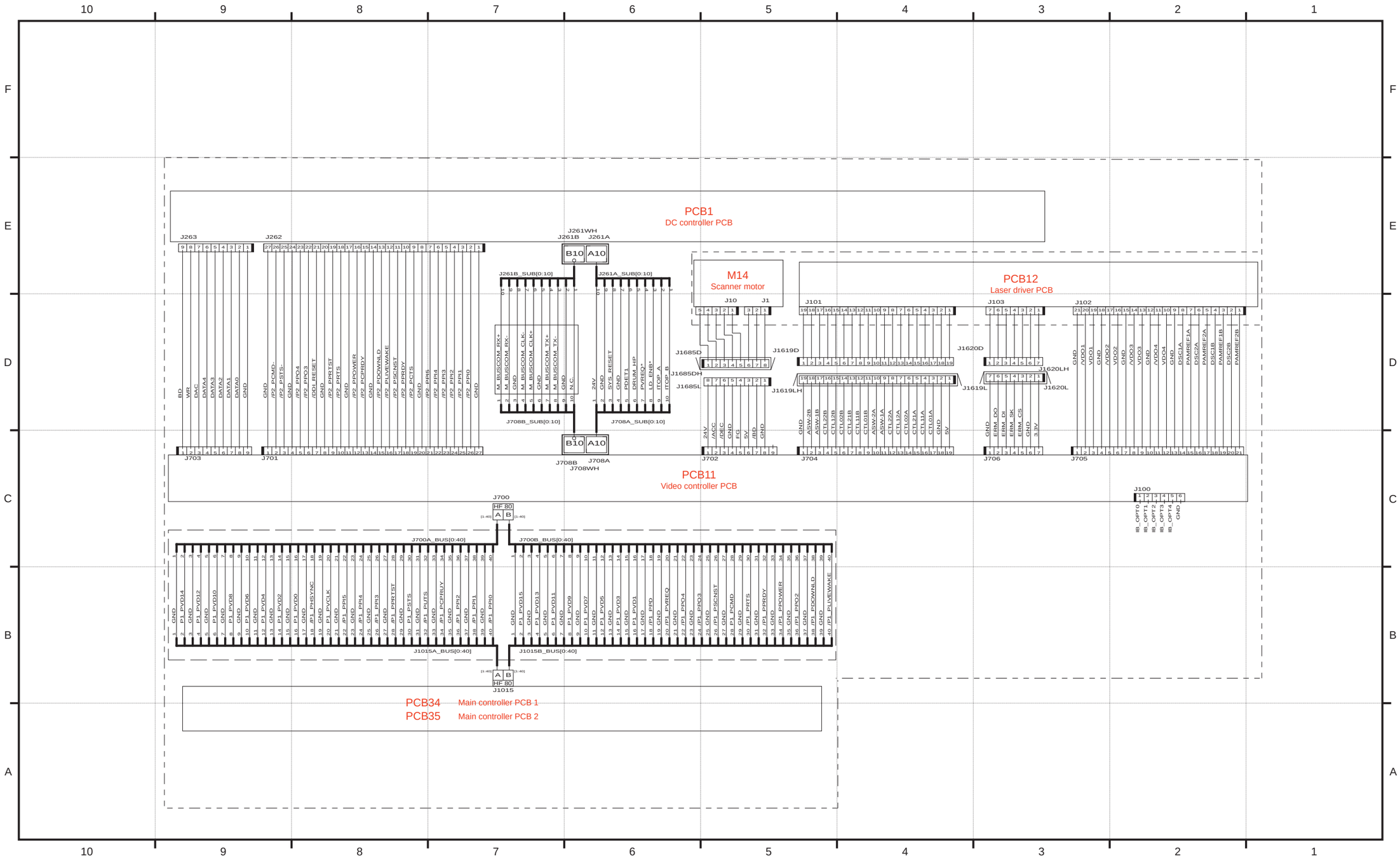


F-10-27

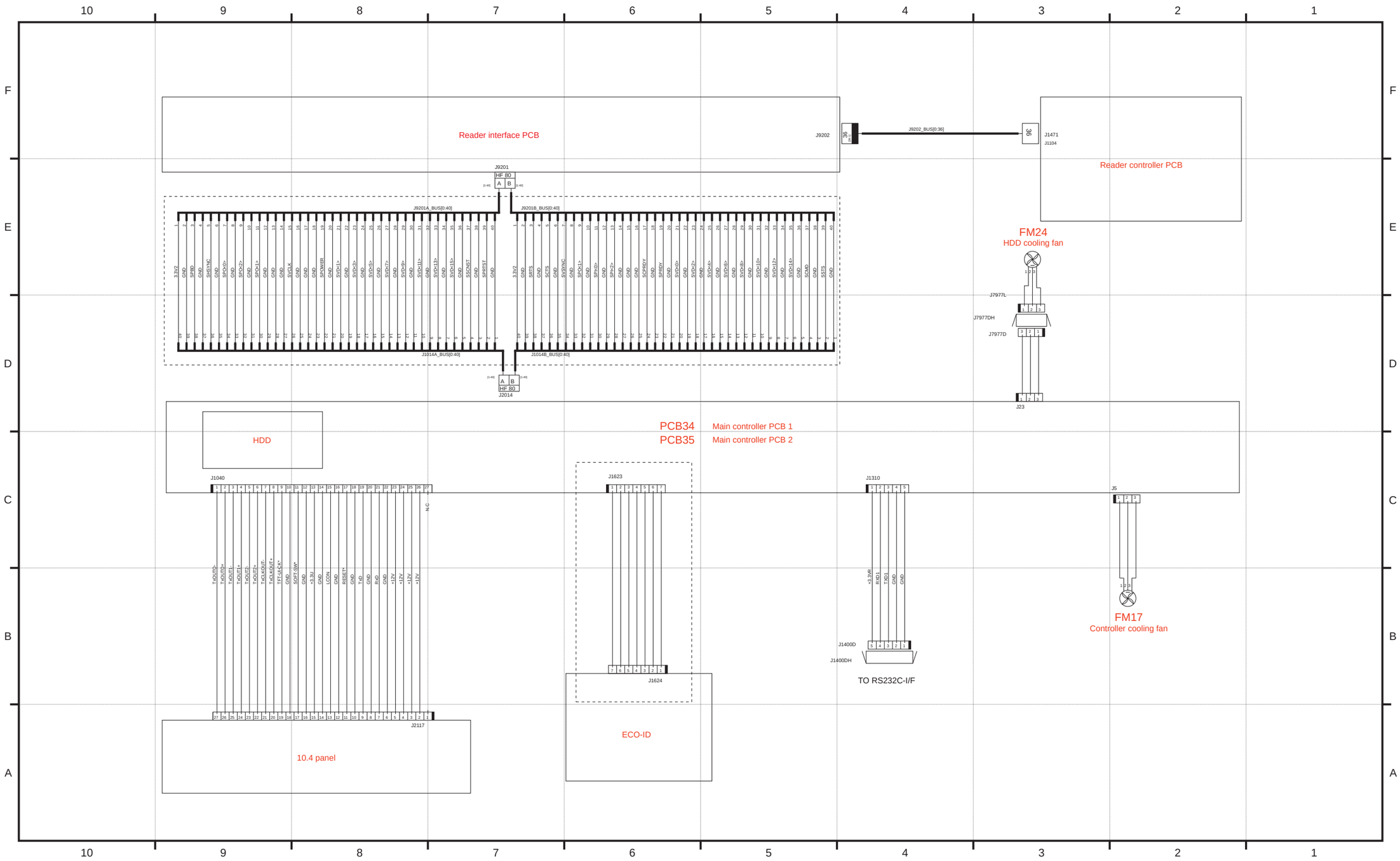
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (27/34)

General Circuit Diagram (28/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (28/34)



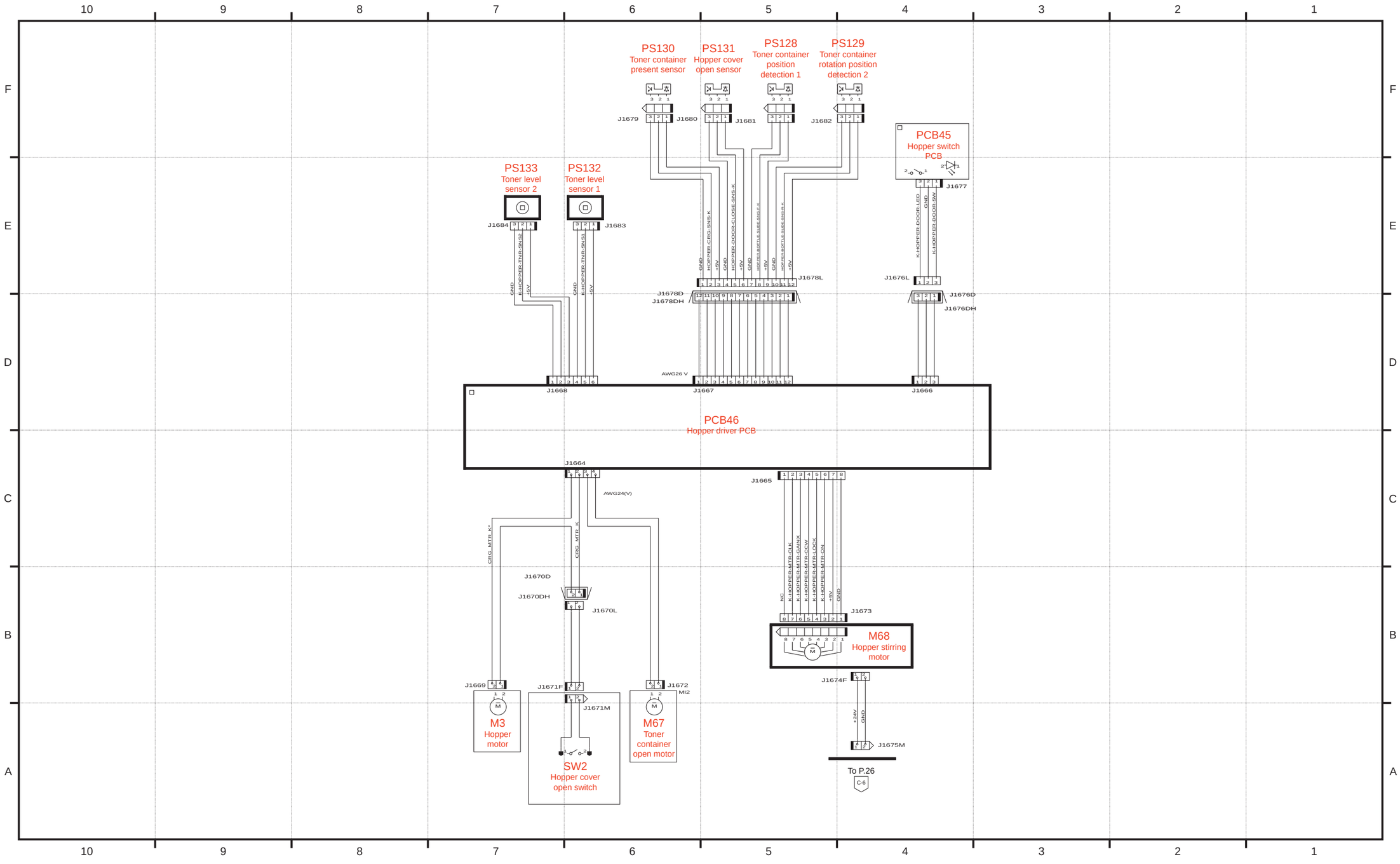
General Circuit Diagram (29/34)



P.29

F-10-29

General Circuit Diagram (30/34)



F-10-30

General Circuit Diagram (31/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (31/34)

PCB57
Fixing heater control

PCB10
Fixing sub driver PCB 2

PCB9
Fixing sub driver PCB 1

H8/H9
Pressure roller heater

H2/H3
Fixing heater

H6/H7
External heat heater (2)

H4/H5
External heat heater (1)

TP1
Fixing main/sub thermoswitch

TP2
External heat upper roller thermoswitch

TP3
External heat lower roller thermoswitch

TP4
Fixing pressure roller thermoswitch

THM1
Fixing roller sub thermistor

THM2
Fixing roller main thermistor

THM3
Fixing heat upper roller sub thermistor

THM4
Fixing heat upper roller main thermistor

THM5
Fixing heat lower roller sub thermistor

THM6
Fixing heat lower roller main thermistor

THM7
Pressure roller main thermistor

THM8
Pressure roller sub thermistor

P.31

F-10-31

General Circuit Diagram (32/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (32/34)

PCB10
Fixing sub driver PCB 2

PCB9
Fixing sub driver PCB 1

J4163S
J1416S
AWG24(V)
J7724
M12
External heat engage/ disengage motor
J7725
M11
Fixing main motor
J7727
24V
GND
J1420M
To P.3
E-9

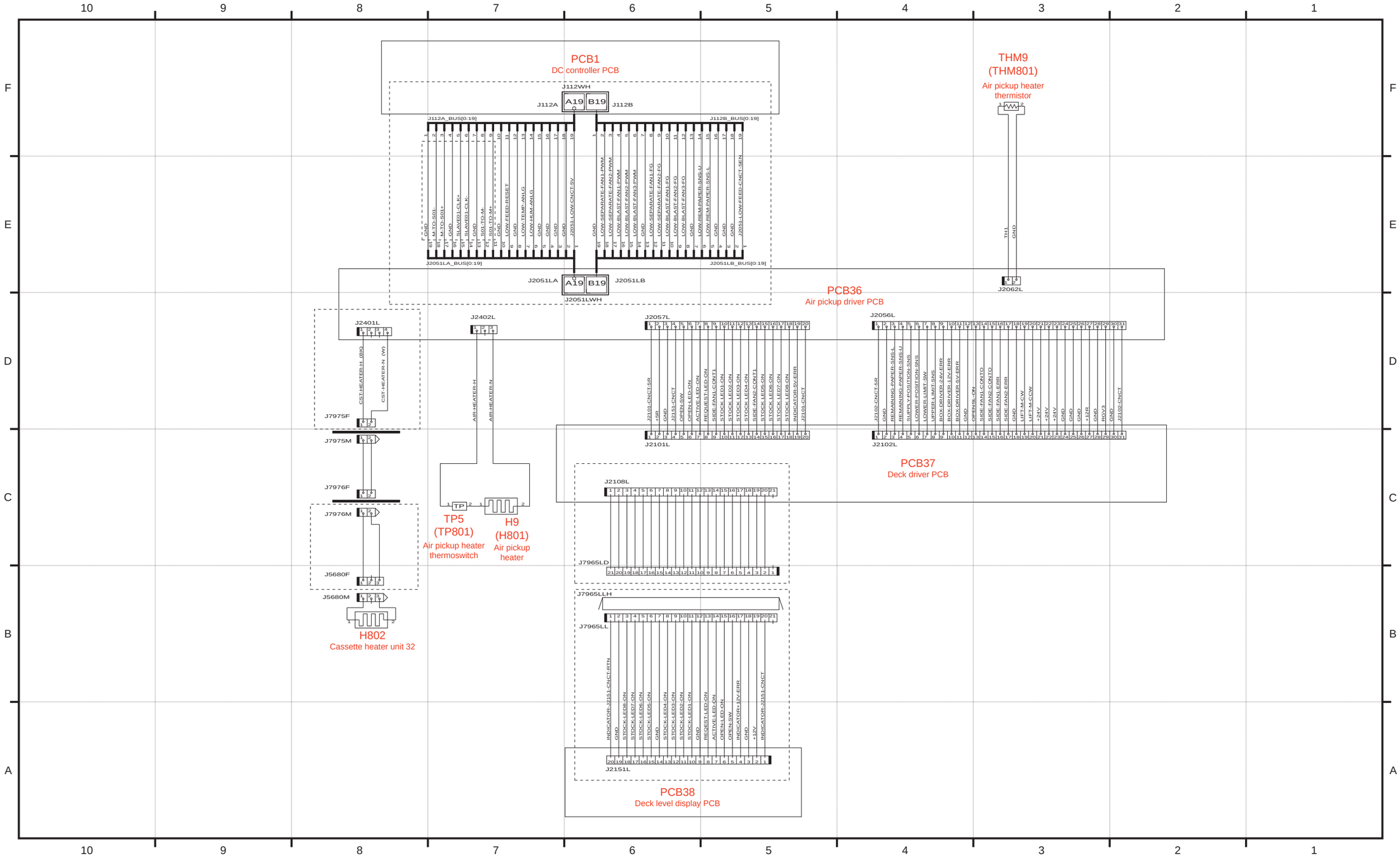
FM63
Fixing sensor fan
J5120L
J5120DH
J5120D
J4383

B-4
To P.25
TO Fixing main driver PCB
J4360LA
J4360LB
MT63
FT36
A20
B20
J4360L
J4360LWH
J7655F
J7655M
AWG20
5V
GND
24V
GND
J4360LA_SUB[0:20]
J4360LB_SUB[0:20]
J4360SA
J4360SB
J4360SWH
J4350S

J4370S
J4382S
J4380S
J4374
J4381
J4372
J4382
AWG22(V)
J7726
M10
Fixing belt press motor
J7619D
J7619L
J7619LH
J5115
PS10
Fixing inlet sensor
J5112
J5113
PS13
Lower unit engage/ disengage sensor2
PS12
Lower unit engage/ disengage sensor1
J5575H
J5575
SL2
Fixing cleaner solenoid
J7765D
J7765DH
J7765L
J5116
J5117
PS11
Inner delivery sensor
PS64
Reverse sensor
J5118
PS170
Fixing separation claw disengage sensor
J5119H
J5119
SL8
Fixing separation claw disengage solenoid
J5111
J5110
J5114
PS15
Fixing cleaning roller present sensor2
PS14
Fixing cleaning roller present sensor1
PS16
External heat disengage sensor

P.32

General Circuit Diagram (33/34)

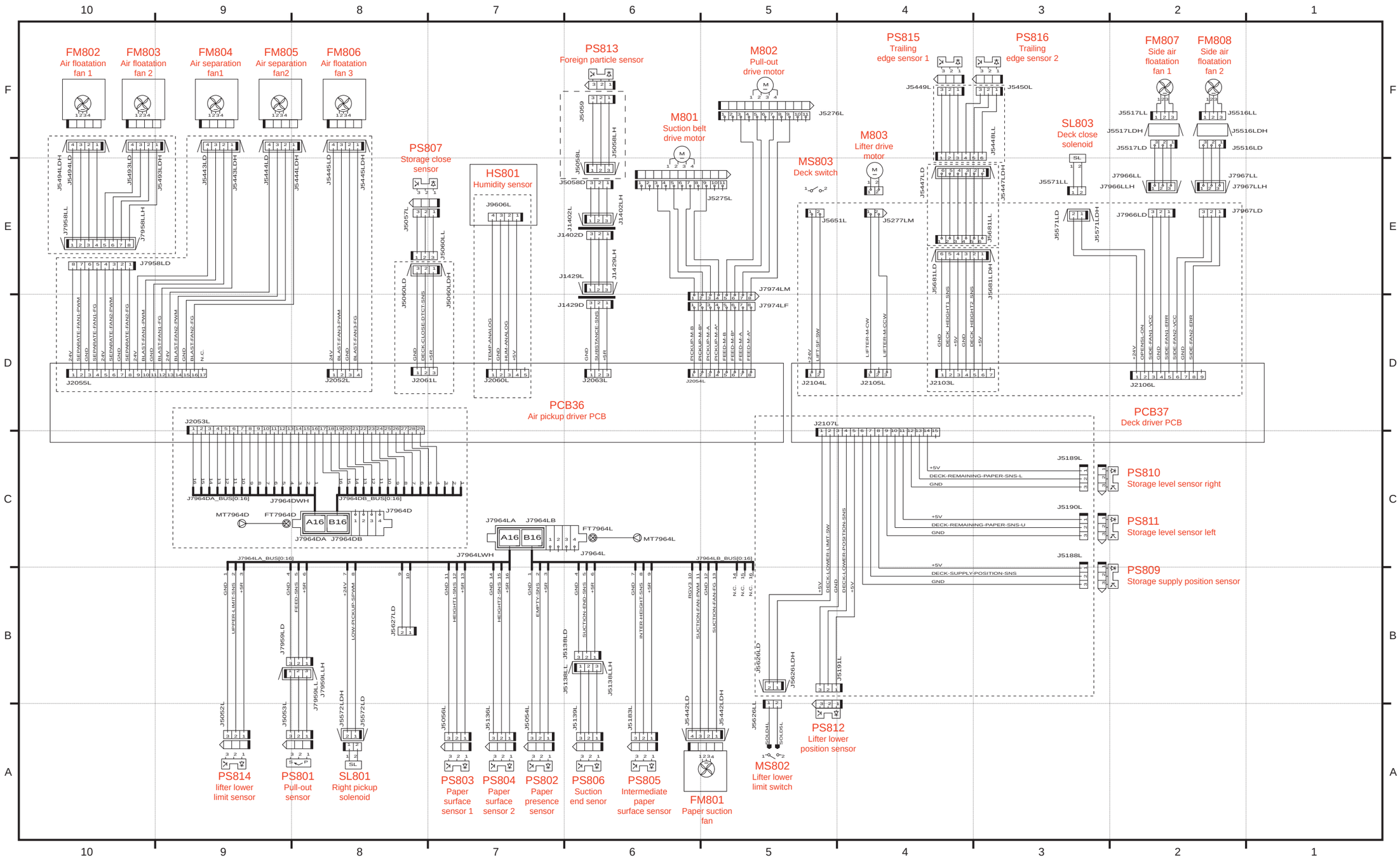


P.33

F-10-33

General Circuit Diagram (34/34)

Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (34/34)

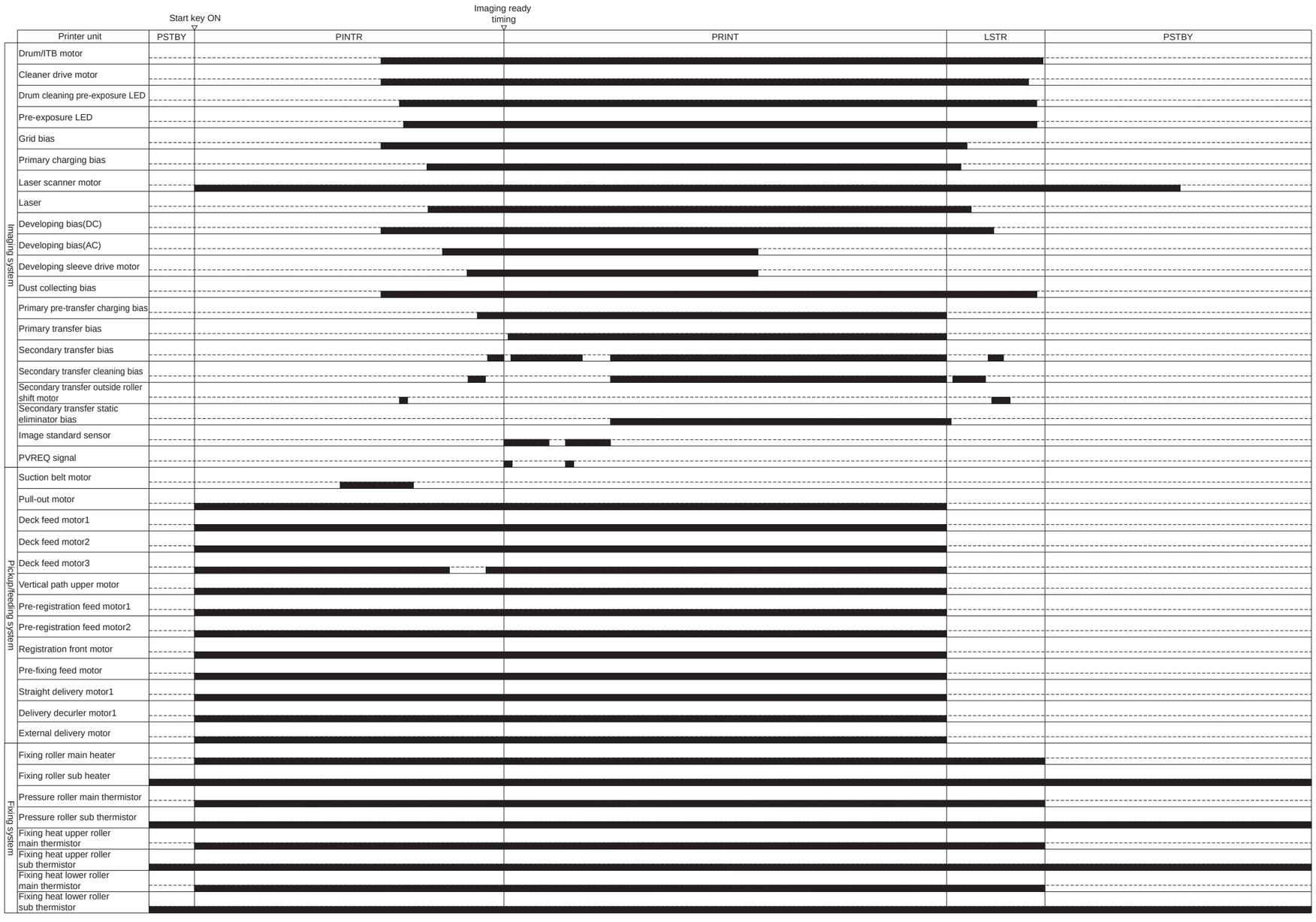


P.34

F-10-34

General Timing Chart

General Timing Chart (1/2)



F-10-35

Appendix > General Timing Chart > General Timing Chart (1/2)

General Timing Chart (2/2)

F-10-36

Outline

The operator maintenance means some parts of replacement of the periodically replaced parts/durables and consumables, maintenance such as cleaning, and imageadjustment performed by the user that have been conventionally performed by the service technician at the user's site.
The operator maintenance allows the user to perform maintenance and image adjustment without the need for the visit of the service technician to the user's site,resulting in the reduced downtime of the machine. It also enables periodic maintenance that achieves improved image quality of the outputs and ensures safety.

<Operator Maintenance Work>

Operator maintenance work includes the following works in addition to the general user's work.

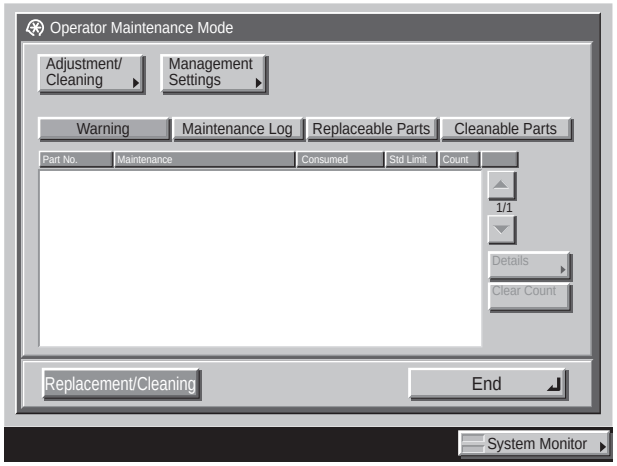
- Replacement of periodical replaced/consumable (ORP *) parts
- Cleaning work
- Troubleshooting work

* Operator Replaceable Parts

Operator Maintenance Mode

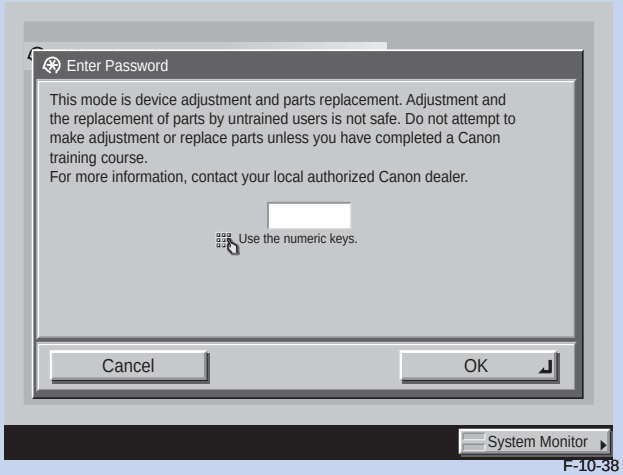
Overview

This mode assists the operator for correct operator maintenance.



F-10-37

MEMO :
A password is necessary for login to the operator maintenance mode.
The initial password will be given only to an operator who participated in the training of the operator maintenance and whose technique has been certified. The password can be changed in the operator maintenance mode.



F-10-38

Type of Mode

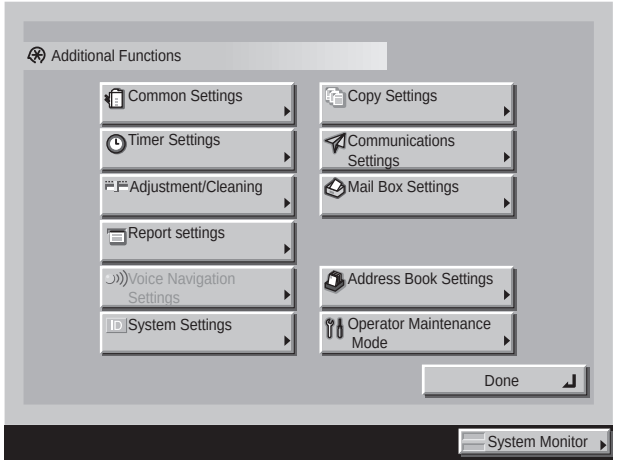
There are two types of operator maintenance mode; the one for LUI displayed on the control panel of the machine, and the one for the imagePRESS ServerXXXX *1 (hereinafter referred as image PRESS Server) displayed at the time of installing the imagePRESS Server.
(The exclusive control is applied to the operator maintenance modes for LUI and imagePRESS Server, both of which cannot be displayed at the same time.)
In order to display the operator maintenance, set '1' in the following service mode setting to enable the operator maintenance mode.
COPIER > OPTION > BODY > OPEMANT (level 2)

* For other setting information, see 'Installation Procedure'.
*1 The name varies between models

Caution :
The counter value displayed on the operator maintenance mode and the data of mechanical system such as parts display setting are all displayed the value saved on the controller of the machine.
The same data of the mechanical system is used irrespective of either for LUI or for the external controller.

Operator maintenance mode (for Main Machine UI)

Enter the operator maintenance mode for Main Machine UI in Additional Function > Operator maintenance mode.



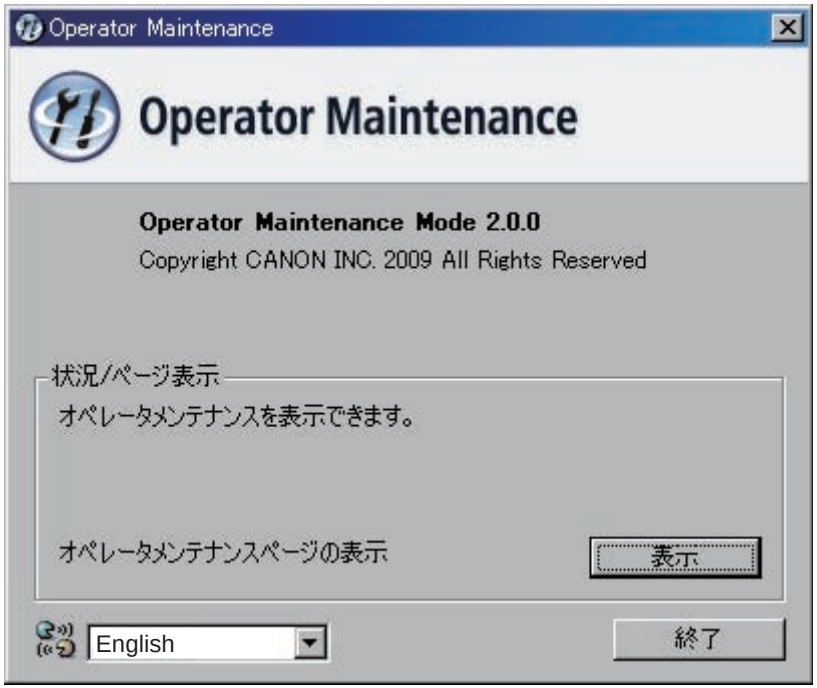
F-10-39

Operator maintenance mode (for imagePRESS Server)

To start the operator maintenance mode for the imagePRESS Server, select [Program] > [Canon OM App] > [Start OM App] in the Windows [Start] menu tostart the boot screen, and hold down [Display].

Caution :

The application for the operator maintenance has not been installed in the imagePRESS Server. To display the screen of the operator maintenance for the imagePRESS Server, the service technician should install the application for the operator maintenance to the imagePRESS Server at the time of the installation. (For the details of operations, see 'Installation'.)



F-10-40

Function

The operator maintenance mode contains the following functions, some of which are only for the operator maintenance for the external controller. (See the followingtable. The details are described in the operator maintenance manual.)

Function	Details	LUI	External controller
Password	Enter the password to login to the operator maintenance mode.	Y	Y
Changing password	Change the password to login to the operator maintenance mode.	Y	Y
Operator maintenance timeout	Set the timeout for the operator maintenance.	Y	Y
Logs (error, jam, alarm)	Display service mode > COPIER > DISPLAY > ERR/JAM/ALARM-2. Switch display/hide in service mode > COPIER > OPTOIN > BODY > OPLOG-SW.	Y	Y
List of alarm	Display alarm for a part that comes close to the timing for replacement or cleaning. Change the timing (%) of alarming in COPIER > OPTION > BODY >OP-ALMT.	Y	Y
List of history of the operation	Display the list of the parts that have been replaced and cleaned. Display the parts for which the counter has been cleared.	Y	Y
List of the parts to be replaced	Display all the information of the parts to be replaced by the operator.	Y	Y
List of the parts to be cleaned	Display all the information of the parts to be cleaned by the operator.	Y	Y
Adjustment cleaning (auto gradation adjustment, test print, etc.)	Display the items necessary for the adjustment performed by the operator.	Y	Y
Procedure of replacing/cleaning the parts	Display the procedure of replacing/cleaning the parts with illustration.	N	Y
Troubleshooting	Display the information of troubleshooting (PDF).	N	Y

T-10-3

Y: Compatible

N: Non-compliant

Maintenance

Overview

Maintenances performed by the operator are mainly the replacement *1 and cleaning of the parts.
The parts to be replaced and cleaned and its relevant information are listed below.
The service technician should perform adjustment (service mode, adjustment after replacement) according to the following list when needed.
Refer to the Periodic service > Periodical service item.

*1 The parts to be replaced by the operator are called ORP (Operator Replaceable Parts).

Items for Replacement

Parts to be cleaned	Qty	Parts number	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Display switching SW (COUNTER)								Remarks
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON: display, OFF: hide)						
									JP	USA	EUR	AUS	ASIA (CN)	ASIA (SG)	
Primary charging assembly	1	FM3-2814	DRBL-1	PRM-UNIT	AVE-PRD1	PRM-U-K	PD1-SW	PRM-U-A	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Include the Primary Charging Wire/ Primary Charging Cleaning Pad.
Primary charging wire right unit	1	FM3-2874	PRDC-1	PR-WI-U1	AVE-PRD1	PR-WI-U1	PD1-SW	PRM-W-A	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Once every twice of the replacement, it is replaced by replacing the Primary Charging Assembly.
Primary charging wire left unit	1	FM3-2875	PRDC-1	PR-WI-U2	AVE-PRD1	PR-WI-U2	PD1-SW	PRM-W-A	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Once every twice of the replacement, it is replaced by replacing the Primary Charging Assembly.
Pre-primary transfer charge ass'y	1	FM3-2815	DRBL-1	PO-UNIT	AVE-PRD1	PO-UNIT	PD1-SW	PRE-W-U	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire/ Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad
Pre-primary trans charge wire unit	1	FM3-2875	PRDC-1	PO-WI-U	AVE-PRD1	PO-WI-U	PD1-SW	PO-WIREA	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	Once every twice of the replacement, it is replaced by replacing the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
Developing assembly	1	FM3-2810	DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	AVE-DRB1	DV-UNT-K	DB1-SW	DV-UNT-K	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	When removing the Developing Assembly, clean the Developing Assembly Lower Plate and the Downstream Sheet (lower side of the Cylinder). It is not necessary to be a cleaning item.
Drum cleaning unit	1	FM3-2816	DRBL-1	D-CL-U-K	AVE-DRB1	D-CL-U-K	DB1-SW	D-CL-U-K	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
ITB cleaning unit	1	FM3-2809	DRBL-1	ITBCLN-U	AVE-DRB1	ITBCLN-U	DB1-SW	ITB-CL-U	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Fixing web	1	FC7-8910	DRBL-1	FX-WEB	AVE-DRB1	FX-WEB	DB1-SW	FX-WEB-A	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Fixing Web Unit
Fixing roller	1	FL2-7345	DRBL-1	FX-UP-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX-UP-RL	DB1-SW	FX12UP-A	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Fixing Roller Unit. Clean the Thermoswitch/Thermistor at the time of replacement.
Fixing roller bearing (x2)	2	XG9-0421	DRBL-1	FX-UP-BR	AVE-DRB1	FX-UP-BR	DB1-SW	FX-UP-BR	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Fixing Roller Unit

Parts to be cleaned	Qty	Parts number	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Display switching SW (COUNTER)								Remarks
			Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON: display, OFF: hide)						
									JP	USA	EUR	AUS	ASIA (CN)	ASIA (SG)	
Fixing roller insulating bush (x2)	2	FL2-7395	DRBL-1	FX-IN-BS	AVE-DRB1	FX-IN-BS	DB1-SW	FX-IN-BS	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Fixing Roller Unit
Pressure roller	1	FL2-7650	DRBL-1	FX-LW-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX2-LWRL	DB1-SW	FX2LWRLA	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Pressure Roller Unit. Clean the Thermoswitch/ Thermistor at the time of replacement.
Pressure roller insulate bush (x2)	2	FC8-9693	DRBL-1	FX-LW-BS	AVE-DRB1	FX-LW-BS	DB1-SW	FX-LW-BS	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Pressure Roller Unit
Pressure roller bearing (x2)	2	XG9-0477	DRBL-1	FX-LW-BR	AVE-DRB1	FX-LW-BR	DB1-SW	FX-LW-BR	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	Component of the Pressure Roller Unit
External heat roller unit	1	FM3-2785	DRBL-1	FX-EX-U	AVE-DRB1	FX-EX-RL	DB1-SW	FX-EXRLA	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Fixing roller separation claw (x4)	4	FM3-2878	DRBL-1	FX-UCLW	AVE-DRB1	FX-UCLW	DB1-SW	FX-UCLW	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Press roller sprt claw unit (x6)	6	FM3-2776	DRBL-1	FX-LCLWU	AVE-DRB1	FX-LCLWU	DB1-SW	FX-LCLWU	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Delivery decurler belt unit 1	1	FM3-2611	DRBL-1	DL-BLT1	AVE-DRB1	DL-BLT1	DB1-SW	DL-BLT1	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Delivery decurler belt unit 2	1	FM3-2613	DRBL-1	DL-BLT2	AVE-DRB1	DL-BLT2	DB1-SW	DL-BLT2	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Duplexing decurler belt unit	1	FM3-2613	DRBL-1	DUP-BLT	AVE-DRB1	DUP-BLT	DB1-SW	DUP-BLT	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Fixing ozone filter (x2)	2	FC6-2035	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL1	PD1-SW	FILTER	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Primary charging ozone filter	1	FC9-0170	PRDC-1	OZ-FIL2	AVE-PRD1	OZ-FIL2	PD1-SW	FILTER	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Fixing refresh roller	1	FM3-2876	DRBL-1	FX-RF-RL	AVE-DRB1	FX-RF-RL	DB1-SW	FX-RF-RL	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Cleaning Brush(x4)	4	FL2-7321	DRBL-1	CLN-BRSH	AVE-DRB1	CLN-BRSH	DB1-SW	CLN-BRSH	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Secondary Transfer External Roller	1	FC7-8733	DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	AVE-DRB1	2TR-ROLL	DB1-SW	2TR-ROLA	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Fixing Toner Filter	1	FL2-7340	PRDC-1	TN-FIL1	AVE-PRD1	TN-FIL1	PD1-SW	FILTER	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Primary Charge Toner Filter	1	FL2-7327	PRDC-1	TN-FIL2	AVE-PRD1	TN-FIL2	PD1-SW	FILTER	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	
Developing toner filter	1	FL2-7328	PRDC-1	TN-FIL3	AVE-PRD1	TN-FIL3	PD1-SW	FILTER	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON	

T-10-4

*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.

■ Items for Cleaning

Parts to be cleaned	COUNTER (COUNTER)		Average counter *1 (COUNTER)		Display switching SW (COUNTER)								Remarks
	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Intermediate item	Sub-item	Default (ON: display, OFF: hide)						
							JP	USA	EUR	AUS	ASIA(CN)	ASIA(SG)	
Dust-proof glass	CLN-SW	DP-GRS	AVE-CLN	DP-GRS	CLN-SW	DP-GRS-A	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Dust-proof filter(x4)	CLN-SW	AR-FIL	AVE-CLN	AR-FIL	CLN-SW	AR-FIL	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Fixing assembly	CLN-SW	FIX-U	AVE-CLN	FIX-U	CLN-SW	FIX-U	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Feeding assembly(1)	CLN-SW	FD-U-1	AVE-CLN	FD-U-1	CLN-SW	FD-U-1	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	
Feeding assembly(2)	CLN-SW	FD-U-2	AVE-CLN	FD-U-2	CLN-SW	FD-U-2	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	

T-10-5

*1 Display the value calculated as follows; divide the counter value summed at the time of clearing the counter by the number of times of clearing the counter.